THE HOLY BIBLE:

CONTAINING THE OLD TESTAMENT AND THE NEW:

Newly Translated out of the Originall Tongues: and with the former Translations diligently compared and revised, By His Majesties speciall Commandment.

¶ Appointed to be read in Churches.

Printed at London by ... Printer to the Kings most excellent Majestie: And to be sold at ... 1613.

Harvard
College
Library

TO THE MOST HIGH AND Mighty Prince, IAMES, by the grace of God, King of Great BRITAINE, FRANCE and IRELAND, Defender of the Faith, &c.

The Translators of the BIBLE wish Grace, Mercy, and Peace through IESVS CHRIST our LORD.

GReat and manifold were the blessings, most dread Soveraigne, which almighty God, the Father of all mercies, bestowed upon us the people of England, when first he sent your Royall Person unto us: for whereas he might have made his Highnesse Subjects of a Forren Nation, of a Barbarous Nation, of a Savage Nation, yea of a Heathenish Nation, (for what Nation is there, that knoweth not the Scythians?) he was pleased of his singular love and favour, to cast our lot in a most Christian Nation, and such as had the Gospell preached unto them in the Primitive purity thereof, even when your Highnesse Progenitors were Heathen. Yea, and we your Subjects, who were wont to be accounted aliens, and strangers from the Commonwealth of Israel, and from the Couenants of promise, are now become fellow-Citizens with the Saints, and of the houshold of God, built upon the foundation of the Prophets and Apostles, Iesus Christ himself being the head corner stone. Neither is this all, that we are Christians, and not Infidels in Religion, but that we are reformed Christians, and not Popishly blinded with ignorance and superstition. Yea, it is not enough, that we are reformed, vnlesse we be also zealously affected to Religion, and carefully studious of the Truth professed. Finally, it is not sufficient, that we are studious of the Truth, vnlesse we be also thankfull unto God for the same, and labour to expresse our thankfulnesse by our conformity to the Truth in our conversation. Now how God should poure downe upon us the spirit of zeale, and of supplication, how he should worke in us an vnfeigned thankfulnesse, and cause us to bring forth the fruit of good obedience, we are not able to conceive, much lesse to expresse. Onely we know, that as he is the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort, so he looketh for, and requireth at the hands of his children, that they should labour to be comforted of him, and to be thankfull unto him, according to their callings, and as occasion is offered. Wherefore we, who by his speciall providence, without any merit of our owne, are fallen upon these happy times, wherein the truth of God hath been brought to light, and his Religion purely professed, and peaceably established, how can we come short of our duties herein, if we be not carefull to shew all good conscience before him, for the continuance and encrease of his graces amongst us, and to approve our selves unto him, by our godly indeavours, in that state wherein he hath set us? Now among the principall duties, which he requireth of us, this is one, that we bestow our labour, and employ our talents, that the Scriptures may be translated into the vulgar tongues, and diligently read of all sorts of people. For though the Translation of the Seventie Interpreters, which was vsed of the Apostles themselves, and of the Primitive Church, be very worthy of all commendation, and though the Translation of Saint Hierome, which he vnderwent upon the motion of Damasus Bishop of Rome, be both very ancient, and very profitable, and though the Translations of sundry Churches, both Greeke and Latine, be to be esteemed, and reverenced for their antiquitie, and for the sake of those Churches, which have vsed them, and have been built and confirmed by them, yea, and though the Translations of sundry men, as of Tremellius, Iunius, Beza, Fulke, Tomson, Diodate, Deodate, Brocard, Arias Montanus, Vatablus, Pagnine, Olivetan, Castalio, and others, be very commendable, and worthy of diligent perusing, yea, and though the Translations of sundry Churches, as the Italian, French, Spanish, Germane, Polonian, Bohemian, Hungarian, Saxon, Illyrian, Belgick, Danish, Sclavonian, Arabick, Ethiopick, Armenian, Tartarian, Iapan, Indian, Canibal, and others, be very profitable, and to be vsed, yet we may truly say, that the Translation of the Bible, which is commonly vsed in the Church of England, doth not only not yield to any of the former, but also may worthily challenge the preheminence of them all, and of every one of them. For whereas the Translation of the Seventie, and the Latine Translation of Saint Hierome, were the best of all, and did deserve the highest price, and were to be preferred to all Translations that were before them, yet we may say, that the Translation of the Bible, which is vsed in the Church of England, doth deserve to be preferred to the Translation of the Seventie, and to the Translation of Saint Hierome, and to all Translations that were before it, and to all Translations that have been made since it, and to every one of them. For whereas the Translation of the Seventie, and the Translation of Saint Hierome, were the best of all, and did deserve the highest price, and were to be preferred to all Translations that were before them, yet we may say, that the Translation of the Bible, which is vsed in the Church of England, doth deserve to be preferred to the Translation of the Seventie, and to the Translation of Saint Hierome, and to all Translations that were before it, and to all Translations that have been made since it, and to every one of them.

¶ THE NAMES AND ORDER OF ALL the Bookes of the Old and New Testament, with the number of their Chapters.

Genesis hath Chapters	50	The Proverbs hath Chapters	31
Exodus	40	Ecclesiastes	12
Leviticus	27	The Song of Solomon	8
Numbers	36	Isaiah	66
Deuteronomie	34	Jeremiah	52
Joshua	24	Lamentations	5
Judges	21	Ezekiel	48
Ruth	4	Daniel	12
1. Samuel	31	Hosea	14
2. Samuel	24	Joel	3
1. Kings	22	Amos	9
2. Kings	25	Obadiah	1
1. Chronicles	29	Jonah	4
2. Chronicles	36	Micah	7
Ezra	10	Nahum	3
Nehemiah	13	Habakkuk	3
Esther	10	Zephaniah	3
Job	42	Haggai	2
Psalmes	150	Zechariah 14	Malachi 4

¶ The Bookes called Apocrypha.

1. Esdras hath Chapters	9	Baruch with the Epistle of Jeremiah	6
2. Esdras	16	The song of the three children	
Tobias	14	The story of Susanna	
Judith	16	The idole Bel and the Dragon	
The rest of Esther	6	The prayer of Manasses	
Wisedome	19	1. Maccabees	16
Ecclesiasticus	51	2. Maccabees	15

¶ The Bookes of the New Testament.

S. Matthew hath Chapters	28	1. Thessalonians hath Chapters	5
S. Mark	16	2. Thessalonians	3
S. Luke	24	1. Timothie	6
S. John	21	2. Timothie	4
The Acts	28	Titus	3
The Epistle to the Romanes	16	Philemon	1
1. Corinthians	16	To the Hebrewes	13
2. Corinthians	13	The Epistle of James	5
Galatians	6	1. Peter	5
Ephesians	6	2. Peter	3
Philippians	4	1. John	5
Colossians	4	2. John	1
1. Thessalonians	5	3. John	1
		Jude 1	Revelation 22

¶ The

¶ THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES, called GENESIS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The creation of heaven and earth.* 3 *of the light.* 6 *of the firmament,* 9 *of the earth severed from the waters.* 11 *and made fruitful.* 14 *of the sun, Moon, and Starres.* 20 *of fish and fowle.* 24 *of beasts and cattell.* 26 *of man in the image of God.* 29 *All is the appointment of God.*

IN * the beginning God created the heaven, and the earth.

2 And the earth was † without form, and void: and darkenesse was upon the face of the deep: and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

3 And God said, * Let there be light: and there was light.

4 And God saw the light, that *it was* good: and God divided † the light from the darkenesse.

5 And God called the light, Day, and the darkenesse he called, Night: † and the evening and the morning were the first day.

6 ¶ And God said, * Let there be a † firmament in the midst of the waters: and let it divide the waters from the waters.

7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters, which *were* under the firmament, from the waters which *were* above the firmament: and it was so.

8 And God called * the firmament, Heaven: and the evening and the morning were the second day.

9 ¶ And God said, * Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appeare: † and it was so.

10 And God called the dry land, Earth, and the gathering together of the waters called he, Seas: and God saw that *it was* good.

11 And God said, Let the earth bring forth † grasse, the herb yeelding seed, *and* the fruit tree yeelding fruit after his kinde, whose seed *is* in it selfe, upon the earth: and it was so.

12 And the earth brought forth grasse, *and* herbe yeelding seed after his kinde, and the tree

from [illegible] and let them be
for [illegible] and for dayes and
15 And let them be for lights
[illegible] the heaven, to give light
earth: and it was so.
16 And God made two great
greater light † to rule the day,
light to rule the night: *he made*
17 And God set them in the
heaven, to give light upon the earth,
18 And to * rule over the day, and
night, and to divide the light from the
darke: and God saw that *it was* good.
19 And the evening and the morning were the
fourth day.
20 And God said, * Let the waters bring
forth abundantly the † moving creature that
hath † life, and fowle *that may fly* above the
earth in the † open firmament of heaven.
21 And God created great whales, and every
living creature that moveth, which the waters
brought forth abundantly after their kinde, and
every winged fowle after his kinde: and God
saw that *it was* good.
22 And God blessed them, saying, Be fruitfull, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowle multiply in the earth.
23 And the evening and the morning were the
fifth day.
24 ¶ And God said, Let the earth bring forth
the living creature after his kinde, cattell, and
creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his
kinde: and it was so.
25 And God made the beast of the earth after
his kinde, and cattell after their kinde, and every
thing that creepeth upon the earth after his
kinde: and God saw that it was good.
26 ¶ And God said, Let us make man in our
Image, after our likenesse: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the
fowle of the aire, and over the cattell, and over
all the earth, and over every creeping thing that
creepeth upon the earth.
27 So God created man in his own image, in the

day thou eatest thereof, thou shalt † [illegible]

18 ¶ And the LORD God said, It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him an help meet for him.

19 And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air; and brought them unto Adam to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that was the name thereof.

20 And Adam † gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field: but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof;

22 And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, † made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

23 And Adam said, * This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called woman, because she was taken out of man.

24 * Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife, and they shall be one flesh.

25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

CHAP. III.

1 *The serpent beguileth Eve, & Man sheweth his fall.* 9 *God arraigneth them.* 14 *The curse.* 15 *The promise of Christ.* 16 *The curse of mankind.* 21 *Their clothing.* 22 *Their driving out of Paradise.*

NOw the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made: and he said unto the woman, † Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

3 But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

4 And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die:

5 For God doth know, that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

6 And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was † pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her, and he did eat.

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig-leaves together, and made themselves aprons.

8 And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.

9 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where art thou?

10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself.

11 And he said, Who told thee that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou should not eat?

12 And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

13 And the LORD God said unto the woman, What is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

14 And the LORD God said unto the Serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life:

15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow, and thy conception: in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire *shall be* to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee.

17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voyce of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed *is* the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life;

18 Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field;

19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou *art*, and unto dust shalt thou return.

20 And Adam called his wives name ‡ Eve: because she was the mother of all living.

21 Unto Adam also and to his wife, did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them.

22 ¶ And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: And now lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:

23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.

24 So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden, Cherubims, and a flaming sword, which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The birth, trade, and religion of Cain and Abel. 8 The murder of Abel. 9 The curse of Cain. 17 Enoch the first City. 19 Lamech and his two wives. 25 The birth of Seth, 26 and Enos.

AND Adam knew Eve his wife, and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD.

2 And she again bare his brother ‡ Abel. And Abel was a ‡ keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

3 And ‡ in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground, an offering unto the LORD.

4 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his ‡ flock, and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had ‡ respect unto Abel, and to his offering:

5 But unto Cain, and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.

6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?

7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sinne lieth at the door. And unto thee *shall be* his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him.

9 And the LORD said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: *Am* I my brothers keeper?

10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brothers blood crieth unto me from the ground.

11 And now *art* thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brothers blood from thy hand;

12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; a fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cain said unto the LORD, My punishment *is* greater than I can bear.

14 Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth; and from thy face shall I be hid, and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it shall come to pass, that every one that findeth me shall slay me.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him seven fold. And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.

16 ¶ And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the East of Eden.

17 And Cain knew his wife, and she conceived, and bare ‡ Enoch: and he builded a City, and called the name of the City after the name of his sonne Enoch.

18 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methusael: and Methusael begat Lamech.

19 ¶ And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one was Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and of *such as have* cattle.

21 And his brothers name was Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp and organ.

22 And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-Cain, an instructer of every artificer in brass and iron: and the sister of Tubal-Cain was Naamah.

23 And Lamech said unto his wives Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice, ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt.

24 If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold.

25 ¶ And Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and called his name ‡ Seth: For God, *said she*, hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew.

26 And to Seth, to him there was also born a son, and he called his name ‡ Enos: then began men to ‖ call upon the Name of the LORD.

---

1 The generation of Adam. 3 The birth, life, and death of Seth. 6 The generations of Enos, Cainan, Mahalaleel, Jared, Henoch, Methuselah, Lamech, and Noah. 29 The birth of Noah.

THIS *is* the booke of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likenesse of God made he him;

2 * Male and female created he them, and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3 ¶ And Adam lived an hundred and thirty

hath lived an hundred and five years: and begat † Enos.

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sonnes and daughters.

8 And all the dayes of Seth, were nine hundred and twelve years, and he died.

9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety years, and begat † Cainan.

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan, eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sonnes and daughters.

11 And all the dayes of Enos, were nine hundred and five years, and he died.

12 ¶ And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat † Mahalaleel.

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel, eight hundred and fourty years, and begat sonnes and daughters.

14 And all the dayes of Cainan, were nine hundred and ten years, and he died.

15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat † Jared.

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared, eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sonnes and daughters.

17 And all the dayes of Mahalaleel, were eight hundred ninety and five years, and he died.

18 ¶ And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch.

19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch, eight hundred years, and begat sonnes and daughters.

20 And all the dayes of Jared, were nine hundred sixty and two years, and he died.

21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat † Methuselah.

22 And Enoch walked with God, after he begat Methuselah, three hundred years, and begat sonnes and daughters.

23 And all the dayes of Enoch, were three hundred sixty and five years.

24 And * Enoch walked with God, and he was not, for God took him.

25 And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech.

26 And Methuselah lived after he begat † Lamech, seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sonnes and daughters.

27 And all the dayes of Methuselah, were nine hundred sixty and nine years, and he died.

28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years: and begat a sonne.

29 And he called his name † Noah, saying, This same shall comfort us concerning our work, and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.

30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah, five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sonnes and daughters.

31 And all the dayes of Lamech, were seven hundred seventy and seven years, and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Sem, Ham, and Japheth.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The wickedness of the world, which provoked Gods wrath, and caused the flood.* 8 *Noah findeth grace.* 13 *The order, form, and end of the Ark.*

AND it came to passe, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them:

2 That the sonnes of God saw the daughters of men, that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.

3 And the LORD said, My Spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his dayes shall be an hundred and twenty years.

4 There were giants in the earth in those dayes: and also after that, when the sonnes of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown.

5 ¶ And God saw that the wickednesse of man was great in the earth, and ‖ that every imagination of the thoughts of his * heart was only evill † continually.

6 And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

7 And the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created, from the face of the earth; † both man and beast, and the creeping things, and the fowls of the air: for it repenteth me that I have made them.

8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

9 ¶ These are the generations of Noah: * Noah was a just man, and ‖ perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God.

10 And Noah begat three sonnes: Sem, Ham, and Japheth.

11 The earth also was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence.

12 And God looked upon the earth, and behold, it was corrupt: for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

13 And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and behold, I will destroy them ‖ with the earth.

14 ¶ Make thee an Ark of Gopher wood; † rooms shalt thou make in the Ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

15 And this is the fashion which thou shalt make it of: the length of the Ark shall be three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A window shalt thou make to the Ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the Ark shalt thou set in the side thereof: with lower, second, and third stories shalt thou make it.

17 And behold, I, even I do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven; and every thing that is in the earth shall die.

18 But with thee will I establish my Covenant, and thou shalt come into the Ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons wives with thee.

19 And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every sort shalt thou bring into the Ark, to keep them alive with thee: they shall be male and female.

20 Of fowls after their kinde: and of cattle after their kind: of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind: two of every sort shall come unto thee, to keep them alive.

21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather it to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them.

22 * Thus did Noah: according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Noah with his family, and the living creatures enter into the Ark.* 17 *The increasing and continuance of the flood.*

AND the * LORD said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the Ark; for I have seen thee righteous before me in this

2 Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee † by sevens the male and his female; and of beasts that are not clean by two, the male and his female.

3 Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet seven dayes, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth fourty dayes, and fourty nights: and every living substance that I have made will I destroy from off the face of the earth.

5 And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

6 And Noah was six hundred yeers old when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

7 ¶ And Noah went in, and his sonnes and his wife and his sonnes wives with him into the Ark, because of the waters of the flood.

8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that are not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,

9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the Ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

10 And it came to passe ‖ after seven dayes, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

11 ¶ In the six hundreth yeer of Noahs life, in the second moneth, the seventeenth day of the moneth, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the ‖ windows of heaven were opened.

12 And the rain was upon the earth fourty dayes, and fourty nights.

13 In the self same day entred Noah, and Sem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sonnes of Noah and Noahs wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the Ark,

14 They and every beast after his kinde, and all the cattell after their kinde, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kinde, and every fowl after his kinde, every bird of every † sort.

15 And they went in unto Noah into the Ark, two and two of all flesh wherein is the breath of life.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD shut him in.

17 And the flood was fourty dayes upon the earth, and the waters increased, and bare up the Ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

18 And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth; and the Ark went upon the face of the waters.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth, and all the high hils that were under the whole heaven were covered.

20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail, and the mountains were covered.

21 * And all flesh died, that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattell, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man.

22 All in whose nostrils was † the breath of life, of all that was in the dry land, died.

23 And every living substance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man and cattell, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and * Noah only remained alive, and they that were with him in the Ark.

24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty dayes.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The waters asswage.* 4 *The Ark resteth upon Ararat.* 7 *The Raven and the Dove.* 15 *Noah being commanded,* 18 *goeth forth of the Ark.* 20 *He buildeth an Altar, and offereth.* 21 *Which God accepteth, and promiseth to curse the earth no more.*

AND God remembred Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattell that was with him in the Ark: and God made a wind to passe over the earth, and the waters asswaged.

2 The fountains also of the deep, and the windowes of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained.

3 And the waters returned from off the earth † continually: and after the end of the hundred and fifty dayes, the waters were abated.

4 And the Ark rested in the seventh moneth, on the seventeenth day of the moneth, upon the mountains of Ararat.

5 And the waters † decreased continually untill the tenth moneth: in the tenth moneth, on the first *day* of the moneth, were the tops of the mountains seen.

6 ¶ And it came to passe at the end of fourty dayes, that Noah opened the window of the Ark which he had made.

7 And he sent forth a Raven, which went forth † to and fro untill the waters were dried up from off the earth.

8 Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground.

9 But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the Ark, for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth. Then he put forth his hand, and took her, and † pulled her in unto him into the Ark.

10 And he stayed yet other seven dayes; and again he sent forth the dove out of the Ark.

11 And the dove came in to him in the evening, and lo, in her mouth *was* an olive-leaf pluckt off: So Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And he stayed yet other seven dayes, and sent forth the dove which returned not again unto him any more.

13 ¶ And it came to passe in the six hundred and one yeer, in the first *moneth*, the first day of the moneth, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the Ark, and looked, and behold, the face of the ground was dry.

14 And in the second moneth, on the [illegible] twentieth day of the moneth was the earth

15 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, saying,

16 Go forth of the Ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sonnes, and thy sonnes wives with thee.

17 Bring forth with thee every living thing [illegible] with thee of all flesh, *both* of fowl, and of cattell, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, that they may breed abundantly in the earth, & be fruitfull and multiply upon the earth.

18 And Noah went forth, and his sonnes, and his wife, and his sonnes wives with him:

19 Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, and whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their † kindreds, went forth out of the Ark.

20 ¶ And Noah builded an Altar unto the LORD, and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on the Altar.

21 And the LORD smelled a sweet savour, and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's

…of mine hand will I require it of his
…hand will I require it. 6 Whoso sheddeth
…by man shall his blood be shed: for in the
…image of God made he man.
7 And you, be ye fruitfull, and multiply; bring
forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.
8 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, and to his
sonnes with him, saying,
9 And I, behold, I establish my Covenant with
you, and with your seed after you:
10 And with every living creature that is with
you, of the fowl, of the cattell, and of every
beast of the earth with you, from all that go out
of the Ark, to every beast of the earth.
11 And I will establish my covenant with
you, neither shall all flesh be cut off any more,
by the waters of a flood, neither shall there any
more be a flood to destroy the earth.
12 And God said, This is the token of the Co-
venant which I make between me and you, and
every living creature that is with you, for perpe-
tuall generations.
13 I do set my bow in the cloud, & it shall be for
a token of a Covenant between me and the earth.
14 * And it shall come to passe when I bring a
cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen
in the cloud.
15 And I will remember my Covenant, which
is between me and you, and every living creature
of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become
a flood to destroy all flesh.
16 And the bow shall be in the cloud, & I will
look upon it, that I may remember the everlast-
ing Covenant between God and every living
creature of all flesh that is upon the earth.
17 And God said unto Noah, This is the token
of the Covenant which I have established between
me and all flesh that is upon the earth.
18 ¶ And the sonnes of Noah that went forth of
the Ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japhet; and
Ham is the father of † Canaan.
19 These are the three sonnes of Noah: and of
them was the whole earth overspread.
20 And Noah began to be an husbandman, and
he planted a vineyard.
21 And he drank of the wine, and was drunken,
and he was uncovered within his tent.
22 And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the na-
kednesse of his father, and told his two brethren
without.
23 And Shem and Japhet took a garment, and
laid it upon both their shoulders, and went back-
ward, and covered the nakednesse of their father;
and their faces were backward, and they saw not
their fathers nakednesse.
24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew
what his younger sonne had done unto him.
25 And he said, Cursed be Canaan: a servant of
servants shall he be unto his brethren.
26 And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of
Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.
27 God shall enlarge Japhet, & he shall dwell in
the tents of Shem, and Canaan shall be his servant.
28 ¶ And Noah lived after the Flood, three
hundred and fifty yeers.
29 And all the dayes of Noah were nine hun-
dred and fifty yeers, and he died.

CHAP. X.

1 *The generations of Noah.* 6 *The sonnes of Ja-*
phet. 6 *The sonnes of Ham.* 8 *Nimrod the*
first Monarch. 21 *The sonnes of Shem.*

NOw these are the generations of the sonnes
of Noah; Shem, Ham, and Japhet: and unto
them were sonnes borne after the Flood.
2 The sonnes of † Japhet; Gomer, and Magog, and
Madai, & Javan, & Tubal, and Mashech, & Tiras.
3 And the sonnes of Gomer: Ashkenaz, and
Riphath, and Togarmah.
4 And the sonnes of Javan: Elishah, and Tar-
shish, Kittim, and Dodanim.
5 By these were the Iles of the Gentiles divi-
ded in their lands, every one after his tongue: af-
ter their families, in their nations.
6 ¶ * And the sonnes of Ham: Cush, and Mis-
raim, and Phut, and Canaan.
7 And the sonnes of Cush: Seba, and Havilah,
and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the
sonnes of Raamah: Sheba, and Dedan.
8 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a
mighty one in the earth.
9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD:
wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty
hunter before the LORD.
10 And the beginning of his kingdome was
† Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the
land of Shinar.
11 Out of that land went forth Ashur, and
builded Nineveh, & the † city Rehoboth, & Calah,
12 And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the
same is a great city.
13 And Misraim begat Ludim, and Anamim,
and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,
14 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (out of whom
came Philistiim) and Caphtorim.
15 ¶ And Canaan begat † Sidon his first-born,
and Heth,
16 And the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the
Girgasite,
17 And the Hivite, & the Arkite, & the Sinite,
18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the
Hamathite: and afterward were the families of
the Canaanites spread abroad.
19 And the border of the Canaanites was from
Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto † Gaza; as
thou goest unto Sodoma and Gomorrah, and Ad-
mah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha.
20 These are the sonnes of Ham, after their
families, their tongues, in their countries,
and in their nations.

21 Unto Shem also the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japhet the elder, unto him were children born.

22 The children of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and † Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

23 And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.

24 And Arphaxad begat † Salah, and Salah begat Eber.

25 ¶ And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of one was Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided, and his brother's name was Joktan.

26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these were the sons of Joktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest unto Sephar, a mount of the East.

31 These are the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

32 These are the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

CHAP. XI.

1 One language in the world. 3 The building of Babel. 5 The confusion of tongues. 10 The generations of Shem. 27 The generations of Terah the father of Abram. 31 Terah goeth from Ur to Haran.

AND * the whole earth was of one † language, and of one † speech.

2 And it came to pass as they journeyed from the East, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

3 And † they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and † burn them thoroughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar.

4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city, and a tower, whose top may *reach* unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

5 And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.

6 And the LORD said, Behold, the people is one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.

8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.

9 Therefore is the name of it called † Babel, because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

10 ¶ These are the generations of Shem: Shem was an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood.

11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah.

13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

14 And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber:

15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

16 * And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat * Peleg.

17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu.

19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.

20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat * Serug.

21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor.

23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat * Terah.

25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

26 And Terah lived seventy years, and * begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

27 ¶ Now these are the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.

28 And Haran died before his father Terah, in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Caldees.

29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife was Sarai, and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.

30 But Sarai was barren, she had no child.

31 And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from Ur of the Caldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.

32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

CHAP. XII.

1 God calleth Abram, and blesseth him with a promise of Christ. 4 He departeth with Lot from Haran. 6 He passeth through Canaan, 7 which is promised him as a seed. 10 He is driven by a famine into Egypt, 11 for which he saith his wife is his sister. 14 Pharaoh having taken her from him, by plagues is compelled to restore her.

NOW the * LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee.

2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing.

3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

4 So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram was seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.

5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came.

Canaan, and into the land of Canaan they came.

6 ¶ And Abram passed thorow the land unto the place of Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh. And the Canaanite was then in the land.

7 And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, * Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an * Altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.

* Chap. 12. 7.

* Chap. 13. 4.

8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Beth-el, and pitched his tent having Beth-el on the West, and Hai on the east: and there he built an Altar unto the LORD, and called upon the Name of the LORD.

9 And Abram journeyed, † going on still toward the South.

† Heb. in going and journeying.

10 ¶ And there was a famine in the land, and Abram went down into Egypt, to sojourn there: for the famine was grievous in the land.

11 And it came to passe when he was come neer to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold, now I know that thou art a fair woman to look upon:

12 Therefore it shall come to passe, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This is his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive.

13 Say, I pray thee, thou art my sister, that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.

14 ¶ And it came to passe that when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman, that she was very fair.

15 The Princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaohs house.

16 And he intreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he-asses, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and she-asses, and camels.

17 And the LORD plagued Pharaoh, and his house with great plagues, because of Sarai Abrams wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What is this that thou hast done unto me? Why didst thou not tell me that she was thy wife?

19 Why saidest thou, She is my sister? so I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take her and go thy way.

20 And Pharaoh commanded his men, concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

CHAP. XIII.

Abram and Lot return out of Egypt. 7 By disagreement they part asunder. 10 Lot goeth to wicked Sodome. 14 God reneweth the promise to Abram. 18 He removeth to Hebron, and there buildeth an Altar.

AND Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him into the South.

2 And Abram was very rich in cattell, in silver, and in gold.

3 And he went on his journeys from the South, even to Bethel, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Hai:

4 Unto the * place of the Altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram called on the Name of the LORD.

* Chap. 12. 8.

5 ¶ And Lot also which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents.

6 And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.

7 And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abrams cattell, and the herdmen of Lots cattell: and the Canaanite, and the Perizite dwelled then in the land.

8 And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen: for we be † brethren.

† Heb. men brethren.

9 Is not the whole land before thee? Separate thy self, I pray thee, from me: if thou wilt take the left hand, then I will go to the right: or if thou depart to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

10 And Lot lifted up his eies, & beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it was well watered every where before the Lord destroyed Sodome and Gomorrah, even as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar.

11 Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan, and Lot journeyed East: and they separated themselves the one from the other.

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched his tent toward Sodom.

13 But the men of Sodom were wicked, and sinners before the LORD exceedingly.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, Northward, and Southward, and Eastward, and Westward.

15 For all the land which thou seest, * to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever.

16 And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbred.

17 Arise, walk thorow the land, in the length of it, and in the breadth of it: for I will give it unto thee.

18 Then Abram removed his tent, and came and dwelt in the † plain of Mamre, which is in Hebron, and built there an Altar unto the LORD.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 The battell of four Kings against five. 11 Lot is taken prisoner. 14 Abram rescueth him. 18 Melchisedek blesseth Abram. 20 Abram giveth him tithe. 22 The rest of the spoil, his partners having had their portions, he restoreth to the King of Sodome.

AND it came to passe in the dayes of Amraphel King of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer King of Elam, and Tidal King of nations:

2 That these made warre with Bera King of Sodome, and with Birsha King of Gomorrah, Shinab King of Admah, and Shemeber King of Zeboiim, and the King of Bela, which is Zoar.

3 All these were joyned together in the vale of Siddim: which is the salt sea.

4 Twelve yeers they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth yeer they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth yeer came Chedorlaomer, and the Kings that were with him, and smote the Rephaims in Ashteroth-Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in Shaveh-Kiriathaim:

6 And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto † El-Paran, which is by the

7 And they returned, and came to En-mishpat, which is Kadesh, and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites that dwelt in Hazezon-tamar.

8 And there went out the King of Sodome, and the King of Gomorrah, and the King

the King of Zeboiim, and the King of Bela, (the same is Zoar) and they joyned battell with them in the vale of Siddim,

9 With Chedorlaomer the King of Elam, and with Tidal King of nations, and Amraphel King of Shinar, and Arioch King of Ellasar; four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim was full of slimepits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there: and they that remained, fled to the mountain.

11 And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

12 And they took Lot, Abrams brothers sonne, (who dwelt in Sodome) and his goods, and departed.

13 ¶ And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew, for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: and these were confederate with Abram.

14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he ‖ armed his ‖ trained *servants*, born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued *them* unto Dan.

15 And he divided himself against them, he and his servants by night, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which is on the left hand of Damascus:

16 And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

17 ¶ And the King of Sodom went out to meet him, (after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the Kings that were with him) at the valley of Shaveh, which is the * Kings dale.

18 And ᵇ Melchizedek King of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he was the Priest of the most high God.

19 And he blessed him, and said, Blessed be Abram of the most high God, possessour of heaven and earth:

20 And blessed be the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand: and he gave him * tithes of all.

21 And the King of Sodome said unto Abram, Give me the † persons, and take the goods to thy self.

22 And Abram said to the King of Sodome, I have lift up my hand unto the LORD the most high God, the possessour of heaven and earth,

23 That I will not take from a threed even to a shoe latchet, and that I will not take any thing that is thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich:

24 Save onely that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Eshchol, and Mamre, let them take their portion.

CHAP. XV.

1 God encourageth Abram. 2 Abram complaineth for want of an heir. 4 God promiseth him a son and a multiplying of his seed. 6 Abram is justified by faith. 7 Canaan is promised again, and confirmed by a figure. 12 and a vision.

AFter these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield, *and* thy exceeding * great reward.

2 And Abram said, Lord GOD, What wilt thou give me, seeing I go childelesse? and the steward of mine house *is* this Eliezer of Damascus.

3 And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and lo, one born in mine house is mine heir.

4 And behold, the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir; but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels, shall be thine heir.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now towards heaven, and tell the starres if thou be able to number them. And he said unto him, * So shall thy seed be.

6 And he * believed in the LORD, and he counted it to him for righteousnesse.

7 And he said unto him, I am the LORD that brought thee out of Ur of the Caldees, to give thee this land to inherit it.

8 And he said, Lord GOD, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?

9 And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of three yeers old, and a shee-goat of three yeers old, and a ramme of three yeers old, and a turtle dove, and a young pigeon.

10 And he took unto him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another, but the birds divided he not.

11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcases, Abram drove them away.

12 And when the Sunne was going downe, a deep sleep fell upon Abram: and lo, an horrour of great darknesse fell upon him.

13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety * that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them, and they shall afflict them four hundred yeers.

14 And also that nation whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterwards shall they come out with great substance.

15 And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace, thou shalt be buried in a good old age.

16 But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorite is not yet full.

17 And it came to passe that when the Sunne went downe, and it was dark, behold, a smoaking † furnace, and a † burning lamp that passed between those pieces.

18 In that same day the LORD made a Covenant with Abram, saying, * Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates:

19 The Kenites, and the Kenizites, and the Kadmonites:

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and Rephaims:

21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Sarai being barren, giveth Hagar to Abram. Hagar being afflicted for despising her mistresse, runneth away. 7 An Angel meeteth her by a fountain. 10 Promiseth her seed. 15 She beareth Ishmael to Abram.

NOw Sarai Abrams wife bare him no children: and she had a handmaid, whose name was Hagar.

2 And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee, go in unto my maid; it may be that I may † obtain children by her. And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai.

3 And Sarai Abrams wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten yeers in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.

4 ¶ And he went in unto Hagar,

conceived: And when she saw that she had conceived, her mistresse was despised in her eies.

5 And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong be upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosome, and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eies: the LORD judge betweene me and thee.

6 But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid is in thine hand; do to her † as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai † dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face.

7 ¶ And the Angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wildernesse, by the fountain in the way to Shur.

8 And he said, Hagar Sarais maid, Whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistresse Sarai.

9 And the Angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistresse, and submit thy self under her hands.

10 And the Angel of the LORD said unto her, I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbred for multitude.

11 And the Angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou art with childe, and shalt bear a sonne, and shalt call his name ‖ Ishmael: because the LORD hath heard thy affliction.

12 And he will be a wilde man; his hand will be against every man, and every mans hand against him; * and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.

13 And she called the Name of the LORD that spake unto her, Thou God seest me: for she said, Have I also here looked after him that seeth me?

14 Wherefore the well was called * ‖ Beer-lahai-roi: behold, it is between Kadesh and Bered.

15 ¶ And Hagar bare Abram a sonne: and Abram called his sonne's name, which Hagar bare, Ishmael.

16 And Abram was fourescore and six yeers old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *God renewes to the Covenant. 5 Abram his name is changed, in token of a greater blessing. 10 Circumcision is instituted. 15 Sarai her name is changed, and she blessed. 19 Isaac is promised. 23 Abraham and Ishmael are circumcised.*

AND when Abram was ninety yeers old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God, * walk before me, and be thou perfect.

2 And I will make my Covenant betweene me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly.

3 And Abram fell on his face, and God talked with him, saying,

4 As for me, behold, my Covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father of † many nations.

5 Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham: * for a father of many nations have I made thee.

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitfull, and I will make nations of thee, and Kings shall come out of thee.

7 And I will establish my Covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee, in their generations, for an everlasting Covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

8 And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land † wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession, and I will be their God.

9 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my Covenant therefore, thou and thy seed after thee, in their generations.

10 This is my Covenant which ye shall keep, between me and you, and thy seed after thee; * every man-childe among you shall be circumcised.

11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin, and it shall be a *token of the Covenant betwixt me and you.

12 And he that is † eight daies old, * shall be circumcised among you, every man-childe in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed.

13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my Covenant shall be in your flesh, for an everlasting Covenant.

14 And the uncircumcised man-childe, whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soule shall be cut off from his people: he hath broken my Covenant.

15 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah *shall* her name *be*.

16 And I will blesse her, and give thee a sonne also of her: yea, I will blesse her, and † she shall be a *mother* of nations; kings of people shall be of her.

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall a *childe* be borne unto him that is an hundred yeers old? And shall Sarah, that is ninety yeers old, bear?

18 And Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael might live before thee.

19 And God said, * Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a sonne indeed, and thou shalt call his name Isaac; and I will establish my Covenant with him for an everlasting Covenant, *and* with his seed after him.

20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitfull, and will multiply him exceedingly: * twelve Princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.

21 But my Covenant will I establish with Isaac, which Sarah shall bear unto thee, at this set time in the next yeer.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

23 ¶ And Abraham took Ishmael his sonne, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abrahams house, and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the self same day, as God had said unto him.

24 And Abraham *was* ninety yeers old, and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskinne.

25 And Ishmael his sonne *was* thirteen yeers old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskinne.

26 In the self same day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his sonne.

27 And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Abraham entertaineth three Angels. 9 Sarah is reproved for laughing at the former promise. 17 The destruction of Sodome is revealed to Abraham. 23 Abraham maketh intercession for the men thereof.*

AND the * LORD appeared unto him in the plaine of Mamre: and he sate in the tent doore in the heat of the day.

2 And he lift up his eies and looked, and lo, three men stood by him; and when he saw *them*,

That is, God seeth mee.

Chap. 25.18.

Chap. 22.62.

That is the well of him that liveth and seeth me.

Heb. I will make my Covenant in thee, or, between me and thee.

Heb. multitude of nations.

Heb. afflicted her.

Heb. sonne of the stock.

ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself toward the ground,

3 And said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant:

4 Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, & rest your selves under the tree:

5 And I will fetch a morsel of bread, and comfort ye your hearts; after that you shall pass on: for therefore are ye come to your servant. And they said, So do as thou hast said.

6 And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, † Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead it, and make cakes upon the hearth.

7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf, tender and goodly, and gave it unto a young man: and he hasted to dresse it.

8 And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set it before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat.

9 ¶ And they said unto him, Where is Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent.

10 And he said, I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and lo, * Sarah thy wife shall have a sonne. And Sarah heard it in the tent doore, which was behinde him.

11 Now Abraham and Sarah were old, and well stricken in age: and it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.

12 Therefore Sarah laughed within her self, saying, After I am waxed old, shall I have pleasure, my † lord being old also?

13 And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a childe which am old?

14 Is any thing too hard for the LORD? At the time appointed will I return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a sonne.

15 Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not; for she was afraid. And he said, Nay, but thou didst laugh.

16 ¶ And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodome: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way.

17 And the LORD said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do,

18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be * blessed in him?

19 For I know him, that he will command his children, and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgement; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

20 And the LORD said, Because the cry of Sodome and Gomorrah is great, and because their sinne is very grievous:

21 I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me: and if not, I will know.

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodome; but Abraham stood yet before the LORD.

23 ¶ And Abraham drew neere, and said, Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked?

24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy, and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that are therein?

25 That be farre from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked, and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be farre from thee: shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?

26 And the LORD said, If I find in Sodome fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sake.

27 And Abraham answered, and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the LORD, which am but dust and ashes:

28 Peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for lack of five? And he said, If I finde there fourty and five, I will not destroy it.

29 And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall be fourty found there: And he said, I will not do it, for fourties sake.

30 And he said unto him, Oh let not the LORD be angry, and I will speak: Peradventure there shall thirty be found there: And he said, I will not do it, if I finde thirty there.

31 And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord: Peradventure there shall be twenty found there: And he said, I will not destroy it for twenties sake.

32 And he said, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: Peradventure ten shall be found there: And he said, I will not destroy it for tens sake.

33 And the LORD went his way, as soon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Lot entertaineth two angels. 4 The wicked Sodomites are stricken with blindnesse. 12 Lot is sent for safety into the mountaine. 15 Lots wife looking backe is turned into a pillar of salt. 20 Zoar is spared at Lots request. 30 Lot dwelleth in a cave. 31 His daughters commit incest with him.*

AND there came two angels to Sodome at Even, and Lot sate in the gate of Sodome: and Lot seeing them, rose up to meet them, and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground.

2 And he said, Behold now my lords, turne in I pray you, into your servants house, and tarry all night, and * wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early and go on your waies. And they said, Nay, but we will abide in the street all night.

3 And he pressed upon them greatly, so they turned in unto him, and entred into his house; and he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

4 ¶ But before they lay downe, the men of the city, even the men of Sodome, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter.

5 And they called unto Lot, and said unto him, Where are the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may know them.

6 And Lot went out at the doore unto them, and shut the doore after him,

7 And said, I pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly.

8 Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me I pray you bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as is good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing; for therefore came they under the shadow of my roof.

9 And they said, Stand back. And they said again, This one fellow came in to sojourne, and he will needs be a judge: now will we deale worse with thee than with them. And they pressed sore upon the man, even Lot, and came neere to break the doore.

10

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled
Lot into the house to them, and shut to the door.
*Wisd. 19.16. 11 And they smote the men * that were at the
door of the house with blindness, both small and
great: so that they wearied themselves to finde
the door.
12 ¶ And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here
any besides? sonne in law, and thy sonnes, and thy
daughters: and whatsoever thou hast in the city,
bring them out of this place.
13 For we will destroy this place, because the
*cry of them is waxen great before the face of the
Chap. 18.20. LORD; and the LORD hath sent us to destroy it.
14 And Lot went out, and spake unto his sonnes
in law, which married his daughters, and said, Up,
get ye out of this place: for the LORD will de-
stroy this city: but he seemed as one that mocked
unto his sonnes in law.
15 ¶ And when the morning arose, then the
Angels hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife,
†Heb. are found. and thy two daughters, which † are here, left thou
be consumed in the ‖ iniquity of the city.
‖ Or, punishment. 16 And * while he lingred, the men laid hold
upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and
upon the hand of his two daughters, the LORD
being mercifull unto him: and they brought him
forth, and set him without the city.
*Wisd. 10.6. 17 ¶ And it came to passe, when they had
brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape
for thy life, look not behinde thee, neither stay
thou in all the plain: escape to the mountain, least
thou be consumed.
18 And Lot said unto them, Oh, not so, my Lord.
19 Behold, now thy servant hath found grace in
thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy,
which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my
life; and I cannot escape to the mountain, least
some evill take me, and I die.
20 Behold now, this city is neer to flee unto,
and it is a little one: Oh let me escape thither,
(is it not a little one?) and my soul shall live.
21 And he said unto him, See, I have accepted
†Heb. lift. thee concerning this thing, that I will not over-
throw this city for the which thou hast spoken.
22 Haste thee, escape thither: for I cannot do
any thing till thou be come thither: therefore the
name of the city was called Zoar.
†Heb. went out. 23 ¶ The Sunne was † risen upon the earth,
when Lot entred into Zoar.
24 Then * the LORD rained upon Sodome,
and upon Gomorrah, brimstone and fire from the
LORD out of heaven.
25 And he overthrew those cities, and all the
plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that
which grew upon the ground.
26 ¶ But his wife looked back from behinde
him, and she became a pillar of salt.
27 ¶ And Abraham gate up early in the morning,
to the place where he stood before the LORD.
28 And he looked toward Sodome and Go-
morrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and
beheld, and lo, the smoak of the country went up
as the smoak of a furnace.
29 ¶ And it came to passe when God destroyed
the cities of the plain, that God remembred
Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the
overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the
which Lot dwelt.
30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt
in the mountain, and his two daughters with him:
for he feared to dwell in Zoar, and he dwelt in a
cave, he, and his two daughters.
31 And the first-born said unto the younger,
Our father is old, and there is not a man in the
earth to come in unto us after the manner of
the earth.
32 Come, let us make our father drink wine,
we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed
of our father.
33 And they made their father drink wine that
night, and the first-born went in, and lay with her
father: and he perceived not when she lay down,
nor when she arose.
34 And it came to passe on the morrow, that
the first-born said unto the younger, Behold, I lay
yesternight with my father: let us make him drink
wine this night also, and go thou in, and lie with
him, that we may preserve seed of our father.
35 And they made their father drink wine that
night also, and the younger arose, and lay with
him: and he perceived not when she lay down,
nor when she arose.
36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with
childe by their father.
37 And the first-born bare a sonne, and called
his name Moab: the same is the father of the
Moabites unto this day.
38 And the younger, she also bare a sonne, and
called his name Ben-ammi: the same is the father
of the children of Ammon unto this day.

CHAP. XX.

1 Abraham sojourneth at Gerar, 2 denieth his wife, and loseth her. 3 Abimelech is reproved for her in a dream. 9 He revileth Abraham. 14 restoreth Sarah, 16 and reproveth her. 17 He is healed by Abrahams prayer.

AND Abraham journeyed from thence toward
the South country, and dwelled between
Kadesh and Shur, and sojourned in Gerar.
2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She is
my sister: and Abimelech King of Gerar sent and
took Sarah.
3 But God came to Abimelech in a dream by
night, and said unto him, Behold, thou art but a
dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken:
for she is † a mans wife.
†Heb. a husband. 4 But Abimelech had not come neer her: and
he said, LORD, wilt thou slay also a righteous
nation?
5 Said he not unto me, She is my sister? and
she, even she her self said, He is my brother: in
the ‖ integrity of my heart, and innocency of my
‖ Heb. perfection. hands, have I done this.
6 And God said unto him in a dream, Yea, I
know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy
heart: for I also withheld thee from sinning against
me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her.
7 Now therefore restore the man his wife: for
he is a Prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and
thou shalt live: and if thou restore her not, know
thou that thou shalt surely die, thou, and all that
are thine.
8 Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morn-
ing, and called all his servants, and told all these
things in their ears: and the men were sore afraid.
9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said unto
him, What hast thou done unto us? and what
have I offended thee, that thou hast brought on
me, and on my kingdome a great sinne? thou hast
done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.
10 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What
sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?
11 And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely
the fear of God is not in this place: and they
will slay me for my wives sake.
12 And yet indeed she is my sister: she is the
daughter of my father, but not the daughter of
my mother, and she became my wife.
13

13 And it came to passe when God caused me to wander from my fathers house, that I said unto her, This is thy kindnesse which thou shalt shew unto me; at every place whither we shall come, say of me, He is my brother.

14 And Abimelech took sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and women-servants, and gave them unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife.

15 And Abimelech said, Behold, my land is before thee: dwell † where it pleaseth thee.

16 And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand pieces of silver: behold, he is to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that are with thee, and with all other: thus she was reproved.

17 ¶ So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-servants, and they bare children.

18 For the LORD had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abrahams wife.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Isaac is born. 4 He is circumcised. 6 Sarah is joy. 9 Hagar and Ishmael are cast forth. 15 Hagar in distresse. 17 The Angel comforteth her. 22 Abimelech covenanteth with Abraham at Beer-sheba.

AND the LORD visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD did unto Sarah * as he had spoken.

2 For Sarah * conceived, and bare Abraham sonne in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him.

3 And Abraham called the name of his sonne that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac.

4 And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac, being eight dayes old, * as God had commanded him.

5 And Abraham was an hundred yeere old, when his sonne Isaac was born unto him.

6 ¶ And Sarah said, God hath made me to laugh, so that all that hear will laugh with me.

7 And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? for I have born him a sonne in his old age.

8 And the childe grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the same day that Isaac was weaned.

9 ¶ And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had born unto Abraham, mocking.

10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, * Cast out this bond-woman, and her sonne: for the sonne of this bond-woman shall not be heir with my sonne, even with Isaac.

11 And the thing was very grievous in Abrahams sight, because of his sonne.

12 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight, because of the lad, and because of thy bond-woman. In all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice: for in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

13 And also of the sonne of the bond-woman will I make a nation, because he is thy seed.

14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave it unto Hagar (putting it on her shoulder) and the childe, and sent her away: and she departed, and wandered in the wildernesse of Beer-sheba.

15 And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the childe under one of the shrubs.

16 And she went, and sate her downe over against him, a good way off, as it were a bowe shot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the childe. And she sate over against him, and lift up her voice, and wept.

17 And God heard the voice of the lad; and the Angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not: for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he is.

18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand: for I will make him a great nation.

19 And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water, and she went and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

20 And God was with the lad, and he grew, and dwelt in the wildernesse, and became an archer.

21 And he dwelt in the wildernesse of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And it came to passe at that time, that Abimelech, and Phichol the chief captain of his hoste, spake unto Abraham, saying, God is with thee in all that thou doest:

23 Now therefore sweare unto me here by God, that thou wilt not † deal falsly with me, nor with my sonne, nor with my sonnes sonne: but according to the kindnesse that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.

24 And Abraham said, I will sweare.

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech, because of a well of water which Abimelechs servants had violently taken away.

26 And Abimelech said, I wote not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I of it, but to day.

27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech: and both of them made a covenant.

28 And Abraham set seven ewe lambes of the flock by themselves.

29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What meen these seven ewe lambes which thou hast set by themselves?

30 And he said, For these seven ewe lambes shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witnesse unto me, that I have digged this well.

31 Wherefore he called that place † Beer-sheba; because there they sware both of them.

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the chief captain of his hoste, and they returned into the land of the Philistims.

33 ¶ And Abraham planted a † grove in Beer-sheba, and called there on the Name of the LORD, the everlasting God.

34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistims land many dayes.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Abraham is tempted to offer Isaac. 3 He prepareth for his faith and obedience. 11 The Angel stayeth him. 13 Isaac is exchanged for a ram. 14 The place is called Jehovah-jireh. 15 Abraham is blessed again. 20 The generation of Nahor unto Rebekah.

AND it came to passe after these things, that * God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham. And he said, † Behold, here am I.

2 And he said, Take now thy sonne, thine only sonne Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah: and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountaines which I will tell thee of.

3 ¶ And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his asse, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his sonne, and clave the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lift up his eyes, and saw the place afarr off.

5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide you here with the asse; and I and the lad will go yonder & worship, & come again to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering, and laid it upon Isaac his sonne: and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife: and they went both of them together.

7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, † Here am I, my sonne. And he said, Behold the fire and wood: but where is the ‖ lambe for a burnt-offering?

8 And Abraham said, My sonne, God will provide himself a lambe for a burnt-offering: so they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of, and Abraham built an Altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his sonne, and * laid him on the Altar upon the wood.

10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his sonne.

11 And the Angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham. And he said, Here am I.

12 And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou feares God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy sonne, thine onely sonne from me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, behinde him a ramme caught in a thicket by his horns: And Abraham went, and took the ramme, and offered him up for a burnt-offering, in the stead of his sonne.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place, ‖ Jehovah-jireh, as it is said to this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.

15 ¶ And the Angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,

16 And said, * By my self have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy sonne, thine onely sonne:

17 That in blessing, I will blesse thee, and in multiplying, I will multiply thy seed as the Starres of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea † shore, and thy seed shall possesse the gate of his enemies.

18 * And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice.

19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up, and went together to Beer-sheba, and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

20 ¶ And it came to passe after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold Milcah, she hath also born children unto thy brother Nahor,

21 Huz his first-born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram,

22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

23 And Bethuel begat * Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor Abrahams brother.

24 And his concubine, whose name was Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 The age and death of Sarah. 3 The purchase of Machpelah, 19 where Sarah was buried.

AND Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: these were the yeers of the life of Sarah.

2 And Sarah died in Kirjath-arba, the same is Hebron, in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

3 ¶ And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sonnes of Heth, saying,

4 I am a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a burying place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.

5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him,

6 Heare us, my lord: thou art † a mighty Prince amongst us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead: none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.

7 And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, even to the children of Heth.

8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be your minde that I should bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the sonne of Zohar,

9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which is in the end of his field: for as much mony as it is worth he shall give it me for a possession of a burying place amongst you.

10 And Ephron dwelt amongst the children of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the † audience of the children of Heth, even of all that went in at the gates of his city, saying,

11 Nay my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that is therein, I give it thee: in the presence of the sonnes of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.

12 And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land.

13 And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou wilt give it, I pray thee, hear me: I will give thee money for the field: take it of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him,

15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land is worth four hundred shekels of silver: what is that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron, and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver which he had named in the audience of the sonnes of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current money with the merchant.

17 ¶ And the field of Ephron which was in Machpelah, which was before Mamre, the field, and the cave which was therein, and all the trees that were in the field, that were in all the borders round about, were made sure

18 Unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gates of his city.

19 And after this Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre: the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field, and the cave that is therein, were made sure unto Abraham for a possession of a burying place, by the sonnes of Heth.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Abraham sweareth his servant. 10 The servants journey: 12 His prayer: 14 His sign: 15 Rebekah meeteth him, 18 fulfilleth it, 22 receiveth jewels, 23 sheweth her kindred, 25 and inviteth him home. 26 The servant blesseth God. 28 Laban entertaineth him. 34 The servant sheweth his message: 50 Laban and Bethuel approve it. 58 Rebekah is sent to go. 62 Isaac and she wed.

AND Abraham was old, and † well stricken in age: and the LORD had blessed Abraham in all things.

2 And Abraham said unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, * Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:

3 And I will make thee sweare by the LORD the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my sonne of the daughters of the Canaanites amongst whom I dwell:

4 But thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my sonne Isaac.

5 And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy sonne again unto the land from whence thou camest?

6 And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou, that thou bring not my sonne thither again.

7 ¶ The LORD God of heaven which took me from my fathers house, and from the land of my kinred, and which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, *Unto thy seed will I give this land, he shall send his Angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath: onely bring not my sonne thither again.

9 And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning that matter.

10 ¶ And the servant took ten camels, of the camels of his master, and departed, (‖ for all the goods of his master were in his hand) and he arose, and went to Mesopotamia, unto the city of Nahor.

11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city by a well of water, at the time of the evening, even the time † that women go out to draw water.

12 And he said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, I pray thee, send me good speed this day, and shew kindnesse unto my master Abraham.

13 Behold, * I stand here by the well of water, and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:

14 And let it come to passe, that the damosell to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink, and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: let the same be she, that thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac: and thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindnesse unto my master.

15 ¶ And it came to passe, before he had done speaking, that behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel, sonne of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abrahams brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder.

16 And the damosell was † very faire to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

17 And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me (I pray thee) drink a little water of thy pitcher.

18 And she said, Drink, my lord: and she hasted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw water for thy camels also, untill they have done drinking.

20 And she hasted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw water, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man wondering at her, held his peace, to wit, whether the LORD had made his journey prosperous, or not.

22 And it came to passe, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ‖ ear-ring, ‖ Or, jewell of halfe a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands, of ten shekels weight of gold,

23 And said, Whose daughter art thou? tell me, I pray thee: Is there room in thy fathers house for us to lodge in?

24 And she said unto him, I am the daughter of Bethuel the sonne of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor:

25 She said moreover unto him, We have both straw & provender enough, and room to lodge in.

26 And the man bowed down his head, and worshipped the LORD.

27 And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of his mercy, and his truth: I being in the way, the LORD led me to the house of my masters brethren.

28 And the damosell ran, and told them of her mothers house, these things.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name was Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man unto the well.

30 And it came to passe when he saw the ear-rings and bracelets upon his sisters hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me; that he came unto the man, and behold, he stood by the camels at the well.

31 And he said, Come in, thou blessed of the LORD, wherefore standest thou without? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels.

32 ¶ And the man came into the house: and he ungirded his camels, and gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the mens feet that were with him.

33 And there was set meate before him to eat: but he said, I will not eat untill I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on.

34 And he said, I am Abrahams servant.

35 And the LORD hath blessed my master greatly, and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and menservants, and maid-servants, and camels, and asses.

36 And Sarah my master's wife bare a sonne unto my master when she was old, and unto him hath he given all that he hath.

37 And my master made me sweare, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my sonne of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell:

38 But thou shalt go unto my fathers house, and to my kinred, and take a wife unto my sonne.

39 And I said unto my master, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

40 And he said unto me, The LORD, before whom I walk, will send his Angel with thee, and prosper thy way: and thou shalt take a wife for my sonne, of my kinred, and of my fathers house:

41 Then shalt thou be clear from this my oath, when thou comest to my kinred: and if they give not thee one, thou shalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which I go:

43 *Behold, I stand by the well of water: and it shall come to passe, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw water, and I say to her, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;

44 And she say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: let the same be the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my master's sonne.

45 And before I had done speaking in my heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the well and drew water: and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her shoulder, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she made the camels drink also.

47 And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter art thou? and she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahors sonne, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the ear-ring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 And I bowed down mine head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right way, to take my masters brothers daughter unto his sonne.

49 And now if you will deal kindly and truely with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me, that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered, and said, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot speak unto thee bad or good.

51 Behold, Rebekah is before thee, take her, and go, and let her be thy masters sonnes wife, as the LORD hath spoken.

52 And it came to passe that when Abrahams servant heard their words, he worshipped the LORD, bowing himself to the earth.

53 And the servant brought forth † jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave them to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother, and to her mother, precious things.

54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that were with him, and tarried all night, and they rose up in the morning, and he said, * Send me away unto my master.

55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damosell abide with us ‖ a few daies, at the least tenne; after that she shall go.

56 And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way: send me away, that I may go to my master.

57 And they said, We will call the damosell, and enquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? and she said, I will go.

59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and Abrahams servant, and his men.

60 And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou art our sister, be thou the mother of thousands of millions, and let thy seed possesse the gate of those which hate them.

61 ¶ And Rebekah arose, and her damosels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.

62 And Isaac came from the way of the * well Lahai-roi, for he dwelt in the south countrey.

63 And Isaac went out to ‖ meditate in the field, at the eventide: and he lift up his eies, and saw, and behold, the camels were coming.

64 And Rebekah lift up her eies: and when she saw Isaac, she lighted off the camell.

65 For she had said unto the servant, What man is this that walketh in the field to meet us? and the servant had said, It is my master: therefore she took a vail, and covered her self.

66 And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.

67 And Isaac brought her in to his mother Sarahs tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife, and he loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mothers death.

† Heb. vessels.

* Verse 54. Heb. days, or, yeer.

* Chap. 16. 14. & 25. 11.

‖ Or, to pray.

CHAP. XXV.

1 The sons of Abraham by Keturah. 5 The disposition of his goods. 7 His age, and death. 9 His burial. 12 The generations of Ishmael. 17 His age and death. 19 Isaac prayeth for Rebekah being barren. 22 The children strive in her wombe. 24 The birth of Esau and Jacob. 27 Their difference. 29 Esau selleth his birthright.

THen again Abraham tooke a wife, and her name was Keturah:

2 And she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.

3 And * Jokshan begat Sheba and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim.

4 And the sons of Midian, Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abida, and Eldaah: all these were the children of Keturah.

5 ¶ And Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac.

6 But unto the sonnes of the concubines which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son (while he yet lived) eastward, unto the east-countrey.

7 And these are the daies of the yeers of Abrahams life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen yeers.

8 Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full of yeers, and was gathered to his people.

9 And his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which is before Mamre:

10 *The field which Abraham purchased of the sonnes of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

11 ¶ And it came to passe after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his sonne Isaac, and Isaac dwelt by the * well Lahai-roi.

12 ¶ Now these are the generations of Ishmael Abrahams son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarahs handmaid, bare unto Abraham:

13 And * these are the names of the sonnes of Ishmael by their names, according to their generations: The first born of Ishmael, Nebajoth, and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

14 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,

15 Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah.

16 These are the sons of Ishmael, and these are their names by their towns, and by their castles; twelve Princes according to their nations.

17 And these are the yeers of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty and seven yeers: and he gave up the ghost and died, and was gathered unto his people.

18 And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that is before Egypt, as thou goest towards Assyria: and he † died in the presence of all his brethren.

19 ¶ And these are the generations of Isaac Abrahams sonne: Abraham begat Isaac.

20 And Isaac was forty yeers old when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-Aram, the sister to Laban the Syrian.

21 And Isaac intreated the LORD for his wife, because she was barren: and the LORD was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.

22 And the children strugled together within her, and she said, If it be so, why am I thus? and she went to enquire of the LORD,

* Chap. 16. 14.

* Chap. 23. 17.

* Chap. 16. 15.

† Or, fell.

23 And the LORD said unto her, Two nations are in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels: and the one people shall be stronger then the other people: and the elder shall serve the younger.

24 ¶ And when her daies to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were twins in her womb.

25 And the first came out red, all over like an hairie garment: and they called his name Esau.

26 And after that came his brother out, and * his hand took hold on Esaus heel, and his name was called Jacob, and Isaac was threescore years old, when she bare them.

27 And the boyes grew, and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field: and Jacob was a plain man dwelling in tents.

28 And Isaac loved Esau, because † he did eat of his venison: but Rebekah loved Jacob.

29 ¶ And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he was faint.

30 And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, † with that same red *pottage*: for I am faint; therefore was his name called Edom.

31 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birthright.

32 And Esau said, Behold, I am † at the point to die: and what profit shall this birthright do to me?

33 And Jacob said, Swear to me this day: and he sware to him: and * he sold his birthright unto Jacob.

34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles, and he did eat and drink, and rose up and went his way: thus Esau despised *his* birthright.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Isaac because of famine went to Gerar. 2 God instructeth and blesseth him. 7 He is reproved by Abimelech for denying his wife. 12 He groweth rich. 18 He diggeth Esek, Sitnah, and Rehoboth. 23 Abimelech maketh a Covenant with him at Beersheba. 34 Esaus wives.

AND there was a famine in the land, besides the first famine that was in the daies of Abraham. And Isaac went unto Abimelech King of the Philistines unto Gerar.

2 And the LORD appeared unto him and said, Go not down into Egypt: dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of.

3 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will blesse thee: for unto thee, and unto thy seed, * I will give all these countreys, and I will perform the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father.

4 And I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countreys: and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be * blessed:

5 Because that Abraham obeyed my voyce, and kept my charge, my Commandments, my Statutes, and my Lawes.

6 ¶ And Isaac dwelt in Gerar.

7 And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife: and he said, *She is* my sister: for he feared to say, *She is* my wife, lest *said he*, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah, because she was fair to look upon.

8 And it came to passe, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech King of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and behold, Isaac was sporting with Rebekah his wife.

9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she is thy wife: and how saidst thou, She is my sister? and Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.

10 And Abimelech said, What is this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou shouldest have brought guiltinesse upon us.

11 And Abimelech charged all his people, saying, He that toucheth this man or his wife, shall surely be put to death.

12 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and † received in the same yeer an hundred fold: and the LORD † blessed him.

13 And the man waxed great, and † went forward, and grew untill he became very great.

14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of ‖ servants: and the Philistines envied him.

15 For all the wels which his fathers servants had digged in the dayes of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth.

16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us: for thou art much mightier then we.

17 ¶ And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the dayes of Abraham his father: for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham, and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And Isaacs servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of † springing water.

20 And the herdmen of Gerar did strive with Isaacs herdmen, saying, The water is ours; and he called the name of the well, ‖ Esek, because they strove with him.

21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it, ‖ Sitnah.

22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well, and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it ‖ Rehoboth: and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitfull in the land.

23 And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba.

24 And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, I am the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I am with thee, and will blesse thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abrahams sake.

25 And he builded an Altar there, and called upon the Name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaacs servants digged a well.

26 ¶ Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Phichol the chief captain of his army.

27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you?

28 And they said, † We saw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there now an oath betwixt us, even betwixt us, and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee:

29 † That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou art now the blessed of the LORD.

30 And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.

31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and sware one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And it came to passe the same day, that Isaacs servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water.

33 And

† Heb. found.

† Heb. went going.

‖ Or, strife.

† Heb. springing.

‖ That is, contention.

‖ That is, hatred.

‖ That is, room.

‖That is, an oath.
‖That is, she will of the oath.
* Chap. 27.46.
† Hebr. bitterness of spirit.

33 And he called it ‖ Shebah: therefore the name of the city is ‖ Beer-sheba unto this day.
34 ¶ And Esau was fourty yeers old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite;
35 Which * were † a grief of minde unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Isaac sendeth Esau for venison. 6 Rebekah instructeth Jacob to obtain the blessing. 15 Jacob under the person of Esau obtaineth it. 30 Esau bringeth venison. 33 Isaac trembleth. 34 Esau complaineth, and by importunity obtaineth a blessing. 41 He threatneth Jacob. 42 Rebekah disappointeth it.

AND it came to passe that when Isaac was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest sonne, and said unto him, My sonne: and he said unto him, Behold, Here am I.
2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death.
3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and † take me *some* venison.

† Hebr. hunt.

4 And make me savory meat, such as I love, and bring it to me, that I may eat, that my soul may blesse thee before I die.
5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his sonne: and Esau went to the field to hunt *for* venison, *and* to bring *it*.
6 ¶ And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her sonne, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying,
7 Bring me venison, and make me savorie meat, that I may eat, and blesse thee before the LORD, before my death.
8 Now therefore my sonne obey my voyce, according to that which I command thee.
9 Go now to the flock, & fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats, and I will make them savorie meat for thy father, such as he loveth.
10 And thou shalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may blesse thee before his death.
11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother is an hairie man, and I am a smooth man.
12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver, and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing.
13 And his mother said unto him, Upon me be thy curse, my sonne: only obey my voyce, and go fetch me *them*.
14 And he went and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother, and his mother made savory meat, such as his father loved.

† Hebr. desirable.

15 And Rebekah took † goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which were with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger sonne:
16 And she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck.
17 And she gave the savorie meat, and the bread which she had prepared, into the hand of her sonne Jacob.
18 ¶ And he came unto his father, & said, My father: and he said, Here am I: who art thou, my son?
19 And Jacob said unto his father, I am Esau, thy first born: I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit, and eat of my venison, that thy soul may blesse me.

† Hebr. before me.

20 And Isaac said unto his son, How is it that thou hast found it so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the LORD thy God brought it † to me.
21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come neer, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou be my very sonne Esau or not.
22 And Jacob went neer unto Isaac his father, and he felt him, and said, The voyce ‖ Jacob's voyce, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau.
23 And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairie, as his brother Esaus hands. So he blessed him.
24 And he said, Art thou my very sonne Esau? and he said, I am.
25 And he said, Bring *it* neer to me, and I will eat of my sons venison, that my soul may blesse thee: and he brought *it* neer to him, and he did eat, and he brought him wine, and he drank.
26 And his father Isaac said unto him, Come neer now, and kisse me, my sonne.
27 And he came neer and kissed him, and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my sonne is as the smell of a field which the LORD hath blessed.
28 Therefore * God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatnesse of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine.
29 Let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee: be lord over thy brethren, and let thy mothers sonnes bow down to thee: Cursed be every one that curseth thee, and blessed be he that blesseth thee.
30 ¶ And it came to passe, assoon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.
31 And he also had made savory meat, and brought it unto his father, and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his sons venison, that thy soul may blesse me.
32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who art thou? & he said, I am thy son, thy first born Esau.
33 And Isaac † trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who? where *is* he that hath † taken venison, and brought it me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, and he shall be blessed.
34 And when Esau heard the words of his father, he cryed with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Blesse me, *even* me also, O my father.
35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.
36 And he said, Is not he rightly named ‖ Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birth-right, and behold, now he hath taken away my blessing: and he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?
37 And Isaac answered, and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants: and with corn and wine have I ‖ sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my sonne?
38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing my father? Blesse me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lift up his voice, * and wept.
39 And Isaac his father answered, and said unto him, Behold, * thy dwelling shall be ‖ the fatnesse of the earth, & of the dew of heaven from above;
40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy brother: and it shall come to passe when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.
41 ¶ And Esau hated Jacob, because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The dayes of mourning

for my father are at hand; * then will I slay my brother Jacob.

42 And these words of Esau her elder sonne were told to Rebekah: and she sent and called Jacob her yonger sonne, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau as touching thee, doth comfort himself, purposing to kill thee.

43 Now therefore my son, obey my voyce: and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother to Haran.

44 And tarry with him a few dayes, untill thy brothers fury turn away;

45 Untill thy brothers anger turn away from thee, and he forget that which thou hast done to him: then I will send and fetch thee from thence: why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, * I am weary of my life, because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these which are of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Isaac blesseth Jacob, and sendeth him to Padan-Aram. 9 Esau marrieth Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael. 12 The vision of Jacobs ladder.
18 The stone of Bethel. 20 Jacobs vow.

AND Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

2 * Arise, go to Padan-Aram to the house of Bethuel thy mothers father, and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mothers brother.

3 And God Almighty blesse thee, and make thee fruitfull, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be † a multitude of people:

4 And give thee the blessing of Abraham to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land ‡ wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham.

5 And Isaac sent away Jacob, and he went to Padan-Aram unto Laban, sonne of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacobs and Esaus mother.

6 ¶ When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-Aram to take him a wife from thence: and that as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father, and his mother, and was gone to Padan-Aram:

8 And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan † pleased not Isaac his father:

9 Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had, Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abrahams sonne, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

10 ¶ And Jacob went out from Beersheba, and went toward * Haran.

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, & taried there all night, because the Sonne was set: and he took of the stones of that place, and put them for his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.

12 And he dreamed, and behold, a ladder set upon the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold, the Angels of God ascending, and descending on it.

13 *And behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, I am the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed.

14 And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt † spread abroad * to the West, and to the East, and to the North, and to the South: and in thee, and * in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

15 And behold, I am with thee, and will keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee, untill I have done that which I have spoken to thee of.

16 ¶ And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place, and I knew it not.

17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadfull is this place? this is none other but the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put for his pillowes, and set it up for a pillar, and powred oyl upon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of that place Bethel: but the name of that city was called Luz at the first. ‖ That is, the house of God.

20 And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on,

21 So that I come again to my fathers house in peace: then shall the LORD be my God.

22 And this stone which I have set for a pillar, shall be Gods house: and of all that thou shalt give me, I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Jacob cometh to the well of Haran. 9 He taketh acquaintance of Rachel: 13 Laban entertaineth him. 18 Jacob covenanteth for Rachel. 23 He is deceived with Leah. 28 He marrieth also Rachel, and serveth for her seven yeers more. 32 Leah beareth Reuben, 33 Simeon, 34 Levi, 35 and Judah.

THen Jacob † went on his journey, and came into the land of the † people of the East. † Heb. lift up his feet.

2 And he looked, & behold, a well in the field, and lo, there were three flocks of sheep lying by it: for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone was upon the wels mouth. † Heb. children of.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered, and they rolled the stone from the wels mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the wels mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence be ye? and they said, Of Haran are we.

5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the sonne of Nahor? And they said, We know him.

6 And he said unto them, † Is he well? and they said, He is well: and behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep. † Heb. It is peace to him.

7 And he [illegible] dispose ther[illegible] Is it time that [illegible] gathered toge[illegible] sheep, [illegible] you the sheep.

8 And they [illegible] be gathered [illegible] roll the stone [illegible] from the wels mouth: [illegible] the sheep.

9 ¶ And while he yet [illegible] Rachel came with her fathers sheep [illegible] for she kept them.

10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mothers brother, and the sheep of Laban his mothers brother, that Jacob went neer, and rolled the stone from the wels mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mothers brother.

11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voyce, and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel that he was her fathers brother, and that he was Rebekahs sonne: and she ran and told her father.

13 And it came to passe, when Laban heard † the tidings of Jacob his sisters sonne, [illegible]

ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house: and he told Laban all these things.

14 And Laban said to him: Surely thou art my bone and my flesh: and he abode with him the † space of a moneth.

15 ¶ And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou art my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me what shall thy wages be?

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the younger was Rachel.

17 Leah was tender eyed: but Rachel was beautifull and well-favoured.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel, and said, I will serve thee seven yeers for Rachel thy younger daughter.

19 And Laban said, It is better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me.

20 And Jacob served seven yeers for Rachel: and they seemed unto him but a few dayes, for the love he had to her.

21 ¶ And Jacob said unto Laban, Give me my wife, (for my dayes are fulfilled) that I may go in unto her.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.

23 And it came to passe in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah, Zilpah his maid for a handmaid.

25 And it came to passe, that in the morning, behold, it was Leah: and he said to Laban, What is this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou begniled me?

26 And Laban said, It must not be so done in our † country, to give the younger before the first born.

27 Fulfill her week, and we will give thee this also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other yeers.

28 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his hand-maid to be her maid.

30 And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more then Leah, and served with him yet seven other yeers.

31 ¶ And when the LORD saw that Leah was hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel was barren.

32 And Leah conceived and bare a son, and she called his name ‖ Reuben: for she said, Surely, the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.

33 And she conceived again, and bare a son, and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I was hated, he hath therefore given me this *son* also, and she called his name ‖ Simeon.

34 And she conceived again, and bare a sonne, and said, Now this time will my husband be joyned unto me, because I have born him three sons: therefore was his name called ‖ Levi.

35 And she conceived again, and bare a sonne, and she said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name * ‖ Judah, and † left bearing.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Rachel in grief for her barrenness giveth Bilhah her maid unto Jacob. 5 She beareth Dan and Naphtali. 9 Leah giveth Zilpah her maid who beareth Gad and Asher. 14 Reuben findeth mandrakes, which Leah buyeth of her for her husband of Rachel. 17 Leah beareth Issachar, Zebulun, and Dinah. 22 Rachel beareth Joseph. 25 Jacob desireth to depart. 27 Laban desireth him to stay, and covenants. 37 Jacob's policy, whereby he became rich.

AND when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister and said unto Jacob, Give me children, or else I die.

2 And Jacobs anger was kindled against Rachel, and he said, Am I in Gods stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?

3 And she said, Behold my maid Bilhah: go in unto her, and she shall bear upon my knees, that I may also † have children by her.

4 And she gave him Bilhah her hand-maid to wife: and Jacob went in unto her.

5 And Bilhah conceived and bare Jacob a son.

6 And Rachel said, God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son, therefore called she his name ‖ Dan.

7 And Bilhah Rachels maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second sonne.

8 And Rachel said, With † great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name ‖ * Naphtali.

9 When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife.

10 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a sonne.

11 And Leah said, A troop cometh: and she called his name ‖ Gad.

12 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a second sonne.

13 And Leah said, † Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed: and she called his name ‖ Asher.

14 ¶ And Reuben went in the dayes of wheat harvest, and found Mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy sonnes Mandrakes.

15 And she said unto her, Is it a small matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldest thou take away my sonnes Mandrakes also? and Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee this night, for thy sonnes Mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me: for surely I have hired thee with my sonnes Mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

17 And God hearkned unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth sonne.

18 And Leah said, God hath given me my hire, because I have given my maiden to my husband: and she called his name ‖ Issachar.

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the sixth sonne.

20 And Leah said, God hath endued me with a good dowry: now will my husband dwell with me, because I have born him six sonnes; and she called his name ‖ * Zebulun.

21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name ‖ Dinah.

22 ¶ And God remembred Rachel, and God hearkned to her, and opened her womb.

23 And she conceived and bare a son, and said, God hath taken away my reproach.

24 And she called his name ‖ Joseph, and said, The LORD shall adde to me another sonne.

25 ¶ And it came to passe when Rachel had born Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country.

26 G

† Heb. a moneth of dayes.

† Heb. place.

‖ That is, By a son.

‖ That is, Hearing.

‖ That is, Joyned.

* Mat. 1. 2

‖ That is, Praise.

† Hebr. Stood from bearing.

26 Give me my wives and my children, for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee.

27 And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, If I have found favour in thine eyes, tarry: for I have learned by experience, that the LORD hath blessed me for thy sake.

28 And he said, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give it.

29 And he said unto him, Thou knowest how I have served thee, & how thy cattell was with me.

30 For it was little which thou hadst before I came, and it is now † increased unto a multitude: and the LORD hath blessed thee † since my coming: and now when shall I provide for mine own house also?

31 And he said, What shall I give thee? and Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me any thing: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed and keep thy flock.

32 I will passe thorow all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattell: and all the brown cattell among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and *of such* shall be my hire.

33 So shall my righteousnes answer for me † in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not speckled and spotted amongst the goats, and brown amongst the sheep, that shall be counted stollen with me.

34 And Laban said, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the he-goats that were ring-straked and spotted, and all the shee-goats that were speckled and spotted, *and* every one that had *some* white in it, and all the brown amongst the sheep, and gave *them* into the hand of his sonnes.

36 And he set three dayes journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Labans flocks.

37 ¶ And Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the hasell, and chesnut-tree, and pilled white strakes in them, and made the white appear which was in the rods.

38 And he set the rods which he had pilled, before the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughes when the flocks came to drink, that they should conceive, when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattell ring-straked, speckled and spotted.

40 And Jacob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ring-straked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban: and he put his own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto Labans cattell.

41 And it came to passe, whensoever the stronger cattell did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattell in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

42 But when the cattell were feeble, he put *them* not in: so the feebler were Labans, and the stronger Jacobs.

43 And the man increased exceedingly, and had much cattell, and maid-servants, and men-servants, and camels, and asses.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Jacob upon displeasure departeth secretly.* 19 *Rachel stealeth her fathers images.* 22 *Laban pursueth after him.* 25 *and complaineth of the wrong.* 29 *Rachels policy to hide the images.* 36 *Jacobs complaint of Laban.* 43 *The covenant of Laban and Jacob at Gilead.*

AND he heard the words of Labans sonnes, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that was our fathers, and of that which was of our fathers hath he gotten all this glory.

2 And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and behold, it *was* not toward him † as before.

† Heb. as yesterday, and the day before.

3 And the LORD said unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kinred, and I will be with thee.

4 And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,

5 And said unto them, I see your fathers countenance, that it is not towards me as before: but the God of my father hath been with me.

6 And ye know that with all my power I have served your father.

7 And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times: but God suffered him not to hurt me.

8 If he said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages, then all the cattell bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ring-straked shall be thy hire, then bare all the cattell ring-straked.

9 Thus God hath taken away the cattell of your father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to passe at the time that the cattell conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes and saw in a dream, and behold, the ‖ rammes which leaped upon the cattell *were* ring-straked, speckled, and grizled.

‖ Or, he goats.

11 And the Angel of God spake unto me in a dream, *saying*, Jacob: and I said, Here am I.

12 And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see, all the rams which leap upon the cattell *are* ring-straked, speckled and grizled: for I have seen all that Laban doth unto thee.

13 I am the God of Bethel, * where thou anointedst the pillar, *and* where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kinred.

* Chap. 28.18.

14 And Rachel and Leah answered and said unto him, Is there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our fathers house?

15 Are we not counted of him strangers? for he hath sold us, and hath quite devoured also our money.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that is ours, and our childrens: now then whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do.

17 ¶ Then Jacob rose up, and set his sonnes and his wives upon camels.

18 And he carried away all his cattell, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattell of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-Aram, for to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.

19 And Laban went to shear his sheep: and Rachel had stollen the † images that *were* her fathers.

† Heb. Teraphim.

20 And Jacob stole away † unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

† Heb. the heart of Laban.

21 So he fled with all that he had, and he rose up and passed over the river, and set his face toward the mount Gilead.

22 And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled.

23 And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven dayes journey, and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

24 And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob † either good or bad.

† Heb. from good to bad.

25 ¶ Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mountain: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And

26 And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stollen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives taken with the sword?

27 Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and † steal away from me, and didst not tell me? that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp,

† Heb. hast stollen me.

28 And hast not suffered me to kisse my sonnes and my daughters? thou hast now done foolishly, in so doing.

29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed, that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

30 And now, though thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longest after thy fathers house, yet wherefore hast thou stollen my gods.

31 And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, let him not live: before our brethren discern thou what is thine with me, and take it to thee: for Jacob knew not that Rachel had stollen them.

33 And Laban went into Jacobs tent, and into Leahs tent, and into the two maid-servants tents: but he found them not. Then went he out of Leahs tent, and entred in Rachels tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, & put them in the camels furniture, and sate upon them: and Laban † searched all the tent, but found them not.

† Heb. felt.

35 And she said to her father, Let it not displease my lord, that I cannot rise up before thee; for the custome of women is upon me: and he searched, but found not the images.

36 ¶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered and said to Laban, What is my trespasse? what is my sinne, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?

† Heb. felt.

37 Whereas thou hast † searched all my stuffe, what hast thou found of all thy houshold stuffe? set it here before my brethren, and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

38 This twenty yeers have I been with thee: thy ewes and thy shee-goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

39 That which was torne of beasts I brought not unto thee: I bare the losse of it; of * my hand didst thou require it, whether stollen by day, or stollen by night.

* Exod. 22.12.

40 Thus I was in the day, the drought consumed me, and the frost by night, and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have I been twenty yeers in thy house: I served thee fourteen yeers for thy two daughters, and six yeers for thy cattell; and thou hast changed my wages ten times.

42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty: God hath seen mine affliction, and the labour of my hands, and rebuked thee yesternight.

43 ¶ And Laban answered and said unto Jacob, These daughters are my daughters, and these children are my children, and these cattell are my cattell, and all that thou seest, is mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?

44 Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou: and let it be for a witnesse between me and thee.

45 And Jacob took a stone, and set it up for a pillar,

46 And Jacob said unto his brethren, G stones: and they took stones, and made an h and they did eat there upon the heap.

47 And Laban called it ‖ Jegar-Sahadut but Jacob called it Galeed.

48 And Laban said, This heap is a wit between me and thee this day. Therefore the name of it called Galeed,

49 And ‖ Mizpah: for he said, The Lo watch between me and thee, when we are ab one from another.

50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, o thou shalt take other wives beside my da ters, no man is with us; See, God is witnesse twixt me and thee.

51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold heap, and behold this pillar, which I have betwixt me and thee.

52 This heap be witnesse, and this pillar witnesse, that I will not passe over this heap ther, and that thou shalt not passe over this h and this pillar unto me, for harm.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of N hor, the God of their father, judge betwixt And Jacob sware by the fear of his father Isa

54 Then Jacob ‖ offered sacrifice upon the mou and called his brethren to eat bread, and th did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mou

55 And early in the morning, Laban rose and kissed his sonnes and his daughters, a blessed them: and Laban departed and return unto his place.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Jacob vision at Mahanaim.* 3 *His messages Esau.* 6 *He is afraid of Esaus coming.* 9 *He prayeth for deliverance.* 13 *He sendeth a p sent to Esau.* 24 *He wrestleth with an Angel Peniel, where he is called Israel.* 31 *He halt*

AND Jacob went on his way, and the Ang of God met him.

2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, This Gods host: and he called the name of that pl ‖ Mahanaim.

3 And Jacob sent messengers before him Esau his brother, unto the land of Seir, † countrey of Edom.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Thu shall ye speak unto my lord Esau, Thy servan Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there untill now.

5 And I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and men servants, and women-servants: and I have sent tell my lord, that I may finde grace in thy sig

6 ¶ And the messengers returned to Jac saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and al he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred m with him.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid, and distr sed, and he divided the people that was with h and the flocks, and herds, and the camels i two bands,

8 And said, If Esau come to the one compa and smite it, then the other company which left, shall escape.

9 ¶ And Jacob said, O God of my father Ab ham, and God of my father Isaac, the LORD Dw saidst unto me, * Return unto thy country, to thy kinred, and I will deal well with thee:

10 † I am not worthy of the least of all the c cies, and of all the truth, which thou hast sh unto thy servant: for with my staffe I passed o this Jordan, and now I am become two bande

11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the ha my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I

him, lest he will come, and smite me, and the mother † with the children.

12 And thou saidest, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbred for multitude.

13 ¶ And he lodged there that same night, and took of that which came to his hand, a present for Esau his brother:

14 Two hundred she-goats, and twenty he-goats, two hundred ewes, and twenty rams,

15 Thirty milch camels with their colts, fourty kine, and ten bulls, twenty she-asses, and ten foals.

16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves, and said unto his servants, Passe over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the formost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose *art* thou? and whither goest thou? and whose *are* these before thee?

18 Then thou shalt say, They *be* thy servant Jacobs: it is a present sent unto my lord Esau: and behold also, he is behinde us.

19 And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall you speak unto Esau, when you finde him.

20 And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob is behinde us: for he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face, peradventure he will accept † of me.

21 So went the present over before him: and himself lodged that night in the company.

22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two women-servants, and his eleven sonnes, and passed over the foord Jabbok.

23 And he took them, and † sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.

24 ¶ And Jacob was left alone: & there wrestled a man with him, untill the † breaking of the day.

25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh: and the hollow of Jacobs thigh was out of joynt, as he wrestled with him.

26 And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh: and he said, * I will not let thee go, except thou blesse me.

27 And he said unto him, What is thy name? and he said, Jacob.

28 And he said, *Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a Prince hast thou power with God, & with men, and hast prevailed.

29 And Jacob asked *him* and said, Tell me, I pray thee, thy name: and he said, Wherefore is it, that thou doest ask after my name? and he blessed him there.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place ‖ Peniel: for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.

31 And as he passed over Penuel, the Sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Israel eat not of the sinew which shrank, which is upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacobs thigh, in the sinew that shrank.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The kindnesse of Jacob and Esau at their meeting. 17 Jacob commeth to Succoth. 18 At Salem he inquireth a field, and buildeth an Altar called El-Elohe-Israel.

AND Jacob lifted up his eies, and looked, and behold, Esau came, and with him four hundred men: and he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two hand-maids.

2 And he put the hand-maids and their children formost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost.

3 And he passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, untill he came neer to his brother.

4 And Esau ran to meet him, and imbraced him, and fell on his neck, & kissed him, and they wept.

5 And he lift up his eyes and saw the women, and the children, and said, Who are those † with thee? And he said, The children which God hath graciously given thy servant.

6 Then the hand-maidens came neer, they and their children, and they bowed themselves.

7 And Leah also with her children came neer, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph neer, and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

8 And he said, † What meanest thou by all this drove, which I met? And he said, *These are* to finde grace in the sight of my lord.

9 And Esau said, I have enough: my brother, † keep that thou hast unto thy self.

10 And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee: If now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me.

11 Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough: and he urged him, and he took *it*.

12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children are tender, and the flocks and herds with young are with me: and if men should over-drive them one day, all the flock will die.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, passe over before his servant, and I will lead on softly, according † as the cattell that goeth before me, and the children be able to endure, untill I come unto my lord, unto Seir.

15 And Esau said, Let me now † leave with thee *some* of the folk that are with me: And he said, † What needeth it? let me finde grace in the sight of my lord.

16 ¶ So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir,

17 And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattell: therefore the name of the place is called ‖ Succoth.

18 ¶ And Jacob came to Shalem, a city of * Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-Aram, and pitched his tent before the city.

19 And he bought a parcell of a field where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of * Hamor Shechems father, for an hundred ‖ pieces of money.

20 And he erected there an Altar, and called it ‖ El-Elohe-Israel.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 Dinah is ravished by Shechem. 4 He sueth to marry her. 13 The sonnes of Jacob offer the condition of circumcision to the Shechemites. 20 Hamor and Shechem perswade them to accept it. 25 The sonnes of Jacob upon that advantage slay them. 27 and spoil their city. 30 Jacob reproveth Simeon and Levi.

AND Dinah the daughter of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land,

2 And

† Heb. to thee.

† Heb. what to thee is all this band to thee?

† Heb. he that to thee that is thine.

† Heb. according to the foot of the drove that is before me, and according to the foot of the children.

† Heb. let, or place.

† Heb. what am I to this?

‖ That is, booths.

* Called alſo Sychem.

* Called alſo Emmor.

‖ Or, lambs.

‖ That is, God, the God of Israel.

2 And when Shechem the ſonne of Hamor the Hivite, Prince of the country, ſaw her, he took her, and lay with her, and † defiled her.

† Hebr. humbled her.

3 And his ſoul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damoſell: and ſpake † kindely unto the damoſell.

† Hebr. to her heart.

4 And Shechem ſpake unto his father Hamor, ſaying, Get me this damoſell to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter (now his ſonnes were with his cattell in the field) and Jacob held his peace, untill they were come.

6 ¶ And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.

7 And the ſonnes of Jacob came out of the field when they heard it, and the men were grieved: and they were very wroth, becauſe he had wrought folly in Iſrael, in lying with Jacobs daughter, which thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor communed with them, ſaying, The ſoul of my ſonne Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us, and give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye ſhall dwell with us, and the land ſhall be before you: dwell, and trade you therein, and get you poſſeſſions therein.

11 And Shechem ſaid unto her father, and unto her brethren, Let me finde grace in your eyes, and what ye ſhall ſay unto me, I will give.

12 Aſk me never ſo much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye ſhall ſay unto me: but give me the damoſell to wife.

13 And the ſonnes of Jacob anſwered Shechem, and Hamor his father deceitfully, and ſaid, Becauſe he had defiled Dinah their ſiſter.

14 And they ſaid unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our ſiſter to one that is uncircumciſed: for that were a reproach unto us.

15 But in this will we conſent unto you: if ye will be as we be, that every male of you be circumciſed:

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumciſed; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleaſed Hamor, and Shechem Hamors ſonne.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, becauſe he had delight in Jacobs daughter: and he was more honourable then all the houſe of his father.

20 ¶ And Hamor and Shechem his ſonne came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, ſaying,

21 Theſe men are peaceable with us, therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein: for the land, behold, it is large enough for them: let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Onely herein will the men conſent unto us, for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumciſed, as they are circumciſe.

23 Shall not their cattell, and their ſubſtance, and every beaſt of theirs be ours? onely let us conſent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his ſonne, hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city, and every male was circumciſed, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25 ¶ And it came to paſſe on the third day, when they were ſore, that two of the ſonnes of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinahs brethren, took either man his ſword, and came upon the city boldly, and * ſlew all the males.

* Hebr. ſlew.

26 And they ſlew Hamor and Shechem his ſonne, with the † edge of the ſword, and took Dinah out of Shechems houſe, and went out.

† Hebr. mouth.

27 The ſons of Jacob came upon the ſlain, and ſpoiled the city, becauſe they had defiled their ſiſter.

28 They took their ſheep, and their oxen, and their aſſes, and that which was in the city, and that which was in the field,

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and ſpoiled even all that was in the houſe.

30 And Jacob ſaid to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me, to make me to ſtink among the inhabitants of the land, amongſt the Canaanites and the Perizzites: and I being few in number, they ſhall gather themſelves together againſt me, and ſlay me, and I ſhalbe deſtroied, I, and my houſe.

31 And they ſaid, Should he deal with our ſiſter, as with an harlot?

CHAP. XXXV.

1 God ſtendeth Jacob to Bethel. 2 He purgeth his houſe of idols. 6 He buildeth an Altar at Bethel. 8 Deborah dieth at Allon-Bachuth. 9 He bleſſeth Jacob at Bethel. 16 Rachel travelleth of Benjamin, and dieth in the way to Ephrath. 22 Reuben lieth with Bilhah. 23 The ſonnes of Jacob. 27 Jacob commeth to Iſaac at Hebron. 28 The age, death, and buriall of Iſaac.

AND God ſaid unto Jacob, Ariſe, go up to Bethel, and dwell there: and make there an Altar unto God, that appeared unto thee, when thou fleddeſt from the face of Eſau thy brother.

2 Then Jacob ſaid unto his houſhold, and to all that were with him, Put away the ſtrange gods that are among you, and be clean, and change your garments,

3 And let us ariſe, and go up to Bethel, and I will make there an Altar unto God, who anſwered me in the day of my diſtreſſe, and was with me in the way which I went.

4 And they gave unto Jacob all the ſtrange gods which were in their hand, and all their earings which were in their ears, and Jacob hid them under the oak which was by Shechem.

5 And they journeyed: and the terrour of God was upon the cities that were round about them, and they did not purſue after the ſons of Jacob.

6 ¶ So Jacob came to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan (that is Bethel) he and all the people that were with him.

7 And he built there an Altar, and * called the place El-Bethel: becauſe there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

* Hebr. called.

8 But Deborah Rebekahs nurſe, died, and ſhe was buried beneath Bethel, under an oak: and the name of it was called ‖ Allon-Bachuth.

‖ Hebr. the oak of weeping.

9 ¶ And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-Aram, and bleſſed him.

10 And God ſaid unto him, Thy name is Jacob: thy name ſhall not be called any more Jacob, but * Iſrael ſhall be thy name: and he called his name Iſrael.

* Hebr. Iſrael ſhall be.

11 And God ſaid unto him, I am God Almighty: be fruitfull and multiply; a nation, and a company of nations ſhall be of thee, and kings ſhall come out of thy loins.

12 And the land which I gave Abraham and Iſaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy ſeed after thee will I give the land.

17 And God went up from him, in the place where he talked with him.

14 And Jacob set up a pillar in the place, where he talked with him, even a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink-offering thereon, and he powred oyl thereon.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place, where God spake with him, Bethel.

16 ¶ And they journeyed from Bethel: and there was but † a little way to come to Ephrath; and Rachel travelled, and she had hard labour.

17 And it came to passe when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; thou shalt have this sonne also.

18 And it came to passe, as her soul was in departing, (for she died) that she called his name Ben-oni: but his father called him ‖ Benjamin.

19 And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which *is* Bethlehem.

20 And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar of Rachels grave unto this day.

21 ¶ And Israel journeyed and spread his tent beyond the tower of Edar.

22 And it came to passe, when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and * lay with Bilhah, his fathers concubine: and Israel heard it. Now the sonnes of Jacob were twelve.

23 The sonnes of Leah: Reuben Jacobs first born, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun.

24 The sons of Rachel: Joseph, and Benjamin.

25 And the sons of Bilhah, Rachels hand-maid: Dan and Naphtali.

26 And the sons of Zilpah, Leahs hand-maid: Gad, and Asher. These *are* the sonnes of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-Aram.

27 ¶ And Jacob came unto Isaac his father, unto Mamre, unto the city of Arbah (which is Hebron) where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

28 And the daies of Isaac were an hundred and fourescore yeers.

29 And Isaac gave up the ghost, & died, and was * gathered unto his people, being old, and full of daies: and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

CHAP. XXXVI.

i Esau three wives. 6 His removing to mount Seir. 9 His sons. 15 The dukes which descended of his sons. 20 The sons and dukes of Seir. 24 Anah findeth mules. 31 The Kings of Edom. 40 The dukes that descended of Esau.

NOw these are the generations of Esau, who *is* Edom.

2 Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan: Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite:

3 And Bashemath Ishmaels daughter, sister of Nebaioth.

4 And * Adah bare to Esau Eliphaz: and Bashemath bare Reuel.

5 And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these are the sonnes of Esau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

6 And Esau took his wives, and his sonnes, and his daughters, and all the † persons of his house, and his cattell, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan: and went into the country from the face of his brother Jacob.

7 For their riches were more then that they might dwell together: and the land wherein they were strangers, could not bear them, because of their cattell.

8 Thus dwelt Esau in * mount Seir: Esau *is* Edom.

9 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Esau, the father of † the Edomites in mount Seir.

† Heb. Edom.

10 These *are* the names of Esaus sonnes: * Eliphaz the sonne of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the sonne of Bashemath the wife of Esau.

* 1 Chron. 1. 35. &c.

11 And the sonnes of Eliphaz were, Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esaus sonne, and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these were the sonnes of Adah Esaus wife.

13 And these *are* the sonnes of Reuel: Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sonnes of Bashemath, Esaus wife.

14 ¶ And these were the sonnes of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, daughter of Zibeon Esaus wife: and she bare to Esau, Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

15 ¶ These *were* dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the first born son of Esau, Duke Teman, Duke Omar, Duke Zepho, Duke Kenaz,

16 Duke Korah, Duke Gatam, *and* Duke Amalek: These *are* the dukes *that came* of Eliphaz in the land of Edom: These *were* the sons of Adah.

17 ¶ And these *are* the sonnes of Reuel Esaus sonne: Duke Nahath, Duke Zerah, Duke Shammah, Duke Mizzah. These *are* the dukes *that came* of Reuel, in the land of Edom: these *are* the sonnes of Bashemath, Esaus wife.

18 ¶ And these *are* the sonnes of Aholibamah Esaus wife: Duke Jeush, Duke Jaalam, Duke Korah: these were the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esaus wife.

19 These *are* the sonnes of Esau (who *is* Edom) and these *are* their dukes.

20 ¶ * These are the sonnes of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land, Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah.

* 1 Chron. 1. 38.

21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir, in the land of Edom.

22 And the children of Lotan were Hori, and Heman: and Lotans sister *was* Timna.

23 And the children of Shobal were these: Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.

24 And these *are* the children of Zibeon: both Ajah, and Anah: this *was* that Anah that found the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

25 And the children of Anah were these: Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 And these *are* the children of Dishon: Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

27 The children of Ezer are these: Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Akan.

28 The children of Dishan are these: Uz, and Aran.

29 These *are* the Dukes *that came* of the Horites: Duke Lotan, Duke Shobal, Duke Zibeon, Duke Anah,

30 Duke Dishon, Duke Ezer, Duke Dishan: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their Dukes in the land of Seir.

31 ¶ And these *are* the Kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any King over the children of Israel.

32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city was Dinhabah.

33 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.

35 And Husham died, and Hadad † son of Bedad, (who smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Avith.

36 And

36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth, by the river, reigned in his stead.

38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the sonne of Achbor reigned in his stead.

39 And Baal-hanan the sonne of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Pau, and his wives name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

40 And these are the names of the Dukes that came of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names: Duke Timnah, Duke Alvah, Duke Jetheth,

41 Duke Aholibamah, Duke Elah, Duke Pinon,

42 Duke Kenaz, Duke Teman, Duke Mibzar,

43 Duke Magdiel, Duke Iram. These be the Dukes of Edom, according to their habitations, in the land of their possession: he is Esau the father of † the Edomites.

¶ Heir. Edom.

CHAP. XXXVII.

2 Joseph is hated of his brethren. 5 His two dreams. 13 Jacob sendeth him to visit his brethren. 18 His brethren conspire his death. 21 Reuben saveth him. 26 They sell him to the Ismaelites. 31 His father, deceived by the bloody coat, mourneth for him. 36 He is sold to Potiphar in Egypt.

AND Jacob dwelt in the land † wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan.

† Heb. of his fathers sojournings

2 These are the generations of Jacob: Joseph being seventeen yeers old, was feeding the flock with his brethren, and the lad was with the sonnes of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his fathers wives: and Joseph brought unto his father their evill report.

3 Now Israel loved Joseph more then all his children, because he was the sonne of his old age: and he made him a coat of many ‖ colours.

‖ Or, pieces.

4 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more then all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

5 ¶ And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told it his brethren: and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream, which I have dreamed:

7 For behold, we were binding sheaves in the field, and lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf.

8 And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reigne over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? and they hated him yet the more, for his dreams, and for his words.

9 ¶ And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more: and behold, the Sunne and the Moon, and the eleven Stars made obeisance to me.

10 And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What *is* this dream that thou hast dreamed? shall I, and thy mother, and thy brethren indeed come to bow down our selves to thee, to the earth?

11 And his brethren envied him: but his father observed the saying.

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their fathers flock in Shechem.

13 And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed the flock in Shechem? Come, and I will send thee unto them: and he said to him, Here am I,

14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks, and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

15 ¶ And a certain man found him, and behold, he was wandring in the field, and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

16 And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed their *flocks*.

17 And the man said, they are departed hence: for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.

18 And when they saw him afar off, even before he came neer unto them, they conspired against him, to slay him.

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this † dreamer cometh.

20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, Some evill beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

21 And * Reuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands, and said, Let us not kill him.

22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, but cast him into this pit, that is in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

23 ¶ And it came to passe when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stript Joseph out of his coat, his coat of many ‖ colours that was on him.

24 And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.

25 And they sate down to eat bread: and they lift up their eyes, and looked, and behold, a company of Ismeelites came from Gilead, with their camels, bearing spicery, and balm, and myrrhe, going to carry *it* down to Egypt.

26 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit *is it*, if we slay our brother, and conceal his blood?

27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ismeelites, and let not our hand be upon him: for he is our brother, and our flesh: and his brethren † were content.

28 Then there passed by Midianites, merchantmen, and they drew and lift up Joseph out of the pit, and * sold Joseph to the Ismeelites for twenty *pieces* of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

29 ¶ And Reuben returned unto § pit, & behold, Joseph was not in the pit: and he rent his clothes.

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The childe is not, and I, whither shall I go?

31 And they took Josephs coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood.

32 And they sent the coat of many colours, and they brought it to their father, and said, This have we found: know now whether it be thy sonnes coat, or no.

33 And he knew *it*, and said, *It is* my sonnes coat: an * evill beast hath devoured him, Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.

34 And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his sonne many dayes.

35 And all his sonnes, and all his daughters rose up to comfort him: but he refused to be comforted: and he said, For I will go down into the grave unto my sonne, mourning: thus his father wept for him.

35 And the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an † Officer of Pharaohs, and ‖ Captaine of the guard.

Ignifie not onely Eunuches, but also chamberlains, and officers. † *Heb. chiefe of the slaughter executioners.* ‖ *Or, chiefe Marshal.*

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Judah begetteth Er, Onan, and Shelah. 6 Er marrieth Tamar. 8 The wickednesse of Onan. 11 Tamar flayeth for Shelah. 13 She deceiveth Judah. 27 She bringeth twins, Pharez and Zarah.

AND it came to passe at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name was Hirah.

2 And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name was * Shuah: and he tooke her, and went in unto her.

3 And she conceived and bare a sonne, and he called his name Er.

4 *And she conceived again, and bare a sonne, and she called his name Onan.

5 And she yet again conceived, and bare a sonne, and called his name Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him.

6 And Judah tooke a wife for Er his first-borne, whose name was Tamar.

7 And * Er Judahs first-born was wicked in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD slew him.

8 And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto thy brothers wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.

9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be his: and it came to passe when he went in unto his brothers wife, that he spilled it on the ground, least that he should give seed to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did † displeased the LORD: wherefore he slew him also.

11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a widow at thy fathers house, till Shelah my sonne be grown: (for he said, Least peradventure he die also as his brethren *did*.) and Tamar went and dwelt in her fathers house.

12 ¶ And † in processe of time the daughter of Shuah Judahs wife died: and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his sheep-shearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold, thy father in law goeth up to Timnath to shear his sheep.

14 And she put her widowes garments off from her, and covered her with a vaile, and wrapped her selfe, and sate in † an open place, which is by the way to Timnath: for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

15 When Judah saw her, he thought her to be an harlot: because she had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee: (for he knew not that she *was* his daughter in law.) and she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?

17 And he said, I will send thee † a kid from the flock: and she said, Wilt thou give me a pledge till thou send it?

18 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staffe that is in thine hand: and he gave it her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.

19 And she arose and went away, and laid by her vaile from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive his pledge from the womans hand: but he found her not.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where is the harlot that was † openly by the wayes side? and they said, There was no harlot in this *place*.

22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot finde her: and also the men of the place said, That there was no harlot in this *place*.

23 And Judah said, Let her take it to her, least we † be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

24 ¶ And it came to passe about three moneths after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot, and also behold, she is with childe by whoredome: and Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt.

25 When she was brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man whose these are, am I with childe: & she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose are these, the signet, & bracelets, and staffe.

26 And Judah acknowledged *them*, and said, She hath been more righteous then I: because that I gave her not to Shelah my sonne: and he knew her again no more.

27 ¶ And it came to passe in the time of her travell, that behold, twins were in her wombe.

28 And it came to passe when she travelled, that *the one* put out his hand, and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a skarlet thread, saying, This came out first.

29 And it came to passe as he drew back his hand, that behold, his brother came out: & she said, ‖ How hast thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called † * Pharez.

30 And afterward came out his brother, that *had* the skarlet thread upon his hand: and his name was called Zarah.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Joseph advanced to Potiphars house. 7 He refuseth his mistresse temptation. 13 He is falsely accused. 19 He is cast into prison. 21 God is with him there.

AND Joseph was brought downe to Egypt: and Potiphar an officer of Pharaohs, captaine of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hands of the Ismeelites, which had brought him downe thither.

2 And the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man, and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And his master saw that the LORD was with him, and that the LORD made all that he did, to prosper in his hand.

4 And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him, and he made him overseer over his house, and all that he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to passe, from the time that he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptians house for Josephs sake, and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Josephs hand: and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat: and Joseph was a goodly person, and well-favoured.

7 ¶ And it came to passe after these things, that his masters wife cast her eyes upon Joseph: and she said, Lie with me.

8 But he refused, and said unto his masters wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what is with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand.

9 There is none greater in this house then I: neither hath he kept back any thing from me but

Vol. 1. Q

‖ Or, in Aegina.

† Heb. become a contempt.

† Or, whereas first he put his hand back.

‖ That is, a breach.

* i. Chron. 2. 4. Matth. 1. 3.

but thee, because thou *art* his wife? how then can I do this great wickedness, and sinne against God?

10 And it came to passe, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

11 And it came to passe about this time, that Joseph went into the house to do his businesse, and there was none of the men of the house there within.

12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to passe when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us, to mock us: he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice.

15 And it came to passe, when he heard that I lifted up my voice, and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her, until her lord came home.

17 ¶ And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me.

18 And it came to passe, as I lift up my voice, & cried, that he left his garment with me, & fled out.

19 And it came to passe when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled.

20 And Joseph's master took him, and put him into the prison, a place where the kings prisoners were bound: and he was there in the prison.

21 ¶ But the LORD was with Joseph, and † shewed him mercy, and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that *were* in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer *of it*:

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing *that was* under his hand; because the LORD was with him: and that which he did, the LORD made *it* to prosper.

CHAP. XL.

1 The butler & baker of Pharaoh in prison. 4 Joseph hath the charge of them. 5 He interpreteth their dreams. 20 They come to passe according to his interpretation. 23 The ingratitude of the butler.

AND it came to passe after these things, that the butler of the king of Egypt and *his* baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was wroth against two of his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.

3 And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph was bound.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them: and they continued a season in ward.

5 ¶ And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the King of Egypt, which were bound in the prison.

6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and behold, they *were* sad.

7 And he asked Pharaohs officers that were with him in the ward of his lords house, saying, Wherefore † look ye so sadly to day?

8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and there is no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, Do not interpretations belong to God? tell me them, I pray you.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my dream, behold, a vine was before me;

10 And in the vine were three branches: and it was as though it budded, & her blossomes shot forth, and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes:

11 And Pharaohs cup was in my hand, and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaohs cup: and I gave the cup into Pharaohs hand.

12 And Joseph said unto him, This is the interpretation of it: the three branches are three days:

13 Yet within three dayes shall Pharaoh lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Pharaohs cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.

14 But † think on me, when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindnesse, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house.

15 For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.

16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, Behold, I was in my dream, and behold, I had three white baskets on my head:

17 And in the uppermost basket there was of all manner of † bake-meats for Pharaoh, and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

18 And Joseph answered, and said, This is the interpretation thereof: the three baskets are three dayes:

19 Yet within three dayes shall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, & shall hang thee on a tree; & the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

20 ¶ And it came to passe the third day, which was Pharaohs birth-day, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he lifted up the head of the chief butler, and of the chief baker among his servants.

21 And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; & he gave the cup into Pharaohs hand:

22 But he hanged the chief baker, as Joseph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgat him.

CHAP. XLI.

1 Pharaohs two dreams. 9 Joseph interpreteth them. 33 He giveth Pharaoh counsell. 38 Joseph is advanced. 50 He begetteth Manasseh and Ephraim. 54 The famine beginneth.

AND it came to passe at the end of two whole yeers, that Pharaoh dreamed: and behold, he stood by the river.

2 And behold, there came up out of the river seven well-favoured kine, and fat-fleshed; and they fed in a meadow.

3 And behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill-favoured, and lean-fleshed, and stood by the other kine, upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill-favoured and lean-fleshed kine did eat up the seven well-favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he slept, and dreamed the second time: and behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, † rank and good.

6 And behold, seven thin ears, and blasted with the East winde, sprung up after them.

7 And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears: and Pharaoh awoke, and behold, it was a dream.

* Heb. wroth.
† Heb. are your faces worse?

8 And it came to passe in the morning that his
rit was troubled and he sent and called for all
e Magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men
reof; and Pharaoh told them his dream: but
ere was none that could interpret them unto
haraoh.

9 ¶ Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh,
ying, I do remember my faults this day.

10 Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put
e in ward in the captain of the guards house,
th me, and the chief baker.

11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I
d he: we dreamed each man according to the
terpretation of his dream.

12 And there was there with us a young man,
Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard:
d we told him, and he * interpreted to us our
eams; to each man according to his dream he
d interpret.

13 And it came to passe as he interpreted to us,
it was; me he restored unto mine office, and
m he hanged.

14 ¶ * Then Pharaoh sent, and called Joseph,
d they † brought him hastily out of the dunge-
n: And he shaved himself, and changed his rai-
ent, and came in unto Pharaoh.

15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have
eamed a dream, and there is none that can inter-
et it: and I have heard say of thee, that ‖ thou
anst understand a dream to interpret it.

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, It is
t in me: God shall give Pharaoh an answer of
ace.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, In my dream,
behold, I stood upon the bank of the river.

18 And behold, there came up out of the river
even kine, fat-fleshed and well-favoured, and
ey fed in a meadow.

19 And behold, seven other kine came up after
em, poor, and very ill-favoured, and lean-
eshed, such as I never saw in all the land of
gypt, for badness.

20 And the lean and the ill-favoured kine did
at up the first seven fat kine.

21 And when they had † eaten them up, it could
ot be known that they had eaten them, but they
ere still ill-favoured, as at the beginning: So I
woke.

22 And I saw in my dream, and behold, seven
ars came up in one stalk, full and good.

23 And behold, seven ears ‖ withered, thin and
asted with the east winde, sprung up after them.

24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good
ars: and I told this unto the Magicians, but there
as none that could declare it to me.

25 ¶ And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The
ream of Pharaoh is one: God hath shewed Pha-
aoh what he is about to do.

26 The seven good kine are seven years, and
e seven good ears, are seven years: the dream
one.

27 And the seven thin and ill-favoured kine
at came up after them, are seven years: and the
even empty ears blasted with the east winde, shall
e seven years of famine.

28 This is the thing which I have spoken unto
haraoh: what God is about to do, he sheweth
nto Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come seven years of great
ant throughout all the land of Egypt.

30 And there shall arise after them seven years
famine, and all the plenty shall be forgotten in
e land of Egypt; and the famine shall consume
e land;

31 And the plenty shall not be known in the
land by reason of that famine following: for it
shall be very † grievous.

32 And for that the dream was doubled unto
Pharaoh twice, it is because the thing is stablished
by God, and God will shortly bring it to passe.

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man
discreet and wise, and set him over the land of
Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh do this, and let him appoint
‖ officers over the land, and take up the fifth part
of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years.

35 And let them gather all the food of those
good years that come, and lay up corn under the
hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the
cities.

36 And that food shall be for store to the land
against the seven years of famine, which shall be
in the land of Egypt, that the land † perish not
through the famine.

37 ¶ And the thing was good in the eyes of
Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.

38 And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we
finde such a one as this is, a man in whom the Spi-
rit of God is?

39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch
as God hath shewed thee all this, there is none so
discreet and wise as thou art:

40 * Thou shalt be over my house, and accord-
ing unto thy word shall all my people be ruled:
only in the throne will I be greater than thou.

41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have
set thee over all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh took off his ring from his
hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arayed
him in vestures of ‖ fine linen, and put a gold
chain about his neck.

43 And he made him to ride in the second chari-
ot which he had: and they cried before him,
‖ Bow the knee: and he made him ruler over all
the land of Egypt.

44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I am Pha-
raoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his
hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphnath-
Paaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath the
daughter of Poti-pherah, ‖ Priest of On: and Jo-
seph went out over all the land of Egypt.

46 ¶ And Joseph was thirty years old when he
stood before Pharaoh King of Egypt, and Joseph
went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went
throughout all the land of Egypt.

47 And in the seven plenteous years, the earth
brought forth by handfuls.

48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven
years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up
the food in the cities: the food of the field which
was round about every city, laid he up in the same.

49 And Joseph gathered corn as the sand of the
sea very much, until he left numbring: for it was
without number.

50 * And unto Joseph were born two sonnes,
before the years of famine came, which Asenath
the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ Priest of On bare
unto him.

51 And Joseph called the name of the first-
born ‖ Manasseh: for God (said he) hath made me
forget all my toil, and all my father's house.

52 And the name of the second called he Eph-
raim: for God hath caused me to be fruitful in
the Land of my affliction.

53 ¶ And the seven years of plenteousness,
that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.

54 * And the seven years of dearth began
to

† Heb. hasty.
‖ Or, prepared of God.
‖ Or, rising first.
† Heb. he was not off.
* Psal. 105.21. 1. mac. 2.53. Act. 7.10.
† Heb. armed or girded.
‖ Or, silk.
‖ Psal. 105. Abrech.
‖ Or, Priest.
* Chap. 46.20. & 48.5. & 50.23.
‖ That is, forgetting.
‖ That is, fruitful.

come, according as Joseph had said, and the dearth was in all lands: but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

55 And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he saith to you, do.

56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: and Joseph opened † all the store-houses, and sold unto the Egyptians: and the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt.

† Heb. all wherein was.

57 And all countreys came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy corn, because that the famine was so sore in all lands.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Jacob sendeth his ten sonnes to buy corn in Egypt.* 6 *They are imprisoned by Joseph for spies.* 18 *They are set at liberty on condition to bring Benjamin.* 21 *They have remorse for Joseph.* 24 *Simeon is kept for a pledge.* 25 *They return with corn, and their money.* 29 *Their relation to Jacob.* 36 *Jacob refuseth to send Benjamin.*

* Acts 7.12.

NOw when * Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sonnes, Why do ye look one upon another?

2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither and buy for us from thence, that we may live and not die.

3 ¶ And Josephs ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.

4 But Benjamin, Josephs brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren: for he said, Lest peradventure mischief befall him.

5 And the sonnes of Israel came to buy corn among those that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

6 And Joseph was the governour over the land, *and* he *it was* that sold to all the people of the land: and Josephs brethren came and bowed down themselves before him, *with* their faces to the earth.

7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake † roughly unto them: and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food.

† Heb. *hard things with them.*

8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

9 And Joseph * remembred the dreams which he dreamed of them, & said unto them, Ye are spies: to see the nakedness of the land you are come.

* Chap. 37.5.

10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food *are* thy servants come.

11 We are all one mans sonnes, we are true men: thy servants are no spies.

12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land you are come.

13 And they said, Thy servants are twelve brethren, the sonnes of one man, in the land of Canaan: and behold, the youngest *is* this day with our father, and one is not.

14 And Joseph said unto them, That is it that I spake unto you, saying, Ye *are* spies.

15 Hereby ye shall be proved: by the life of Pharaoh, ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be † kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether there be any truth in you: or else, by the life of Pharaoh, surely ye are spies.

† Heb. *bound.*

17 And he † put them all together into ward three dayes.

18 And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live; *for* I fear God.

19 If ye be true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses.

20 But * bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die: and they did so.

21 ¶ And they said one to another, We are verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear: therefore is this distress come upon us.

22 And Reuben answered them, saying, Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore, behold, also his blood is required.

23 And they knew not that Joseph understood them: for he spake unto them by an interpreter.

24 And he turned himself about from them, and wept, and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

25 ¶ Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every mans money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus did he unto them.

26 And they laded their asses with the corn, and departed thence.

27 And as one of them opened his sack to give his asse provender in the Inne, he espied his money: for behold, it *was* in his sacks mouth.

28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored, and lo, *it is* even in my sack: and their heart † failed them, and they were afraid, saying one to another, What is this that God hath done unto us?

† Heb. *went forth.*

29 ¶ And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them, saying,

30 The man, *who is* the lord of the land, spake † roughly to us, and took us for spies of the countrey.

† Heb. *gave.*

31 And we said unto him, We are true men, we are no spies.

32 We be twelve brethren, sonnes of our father: one *is* not, and the youngest *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man, the lord of the countrey, said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye are true men; leave one of your brethren here with me, and take *food* for the famine of your households, and be gone.

34 And bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that you *are* no spies, but that you *are* true men: *so* will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffique in the land.

35 ¶ And it came to passe as they emptied their sacks, that behold, every mans bundle of money *was* in his sack: and when both they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved of my children: Joseph is not, and Simeon is not, and ye will take Benjamin away: all these things are against me.

37 And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sonnes, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And he said, My sonne shall not go down with you, for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my hoare hairs with sorrow to the grave.

CHAP. XLIII.

Jacob is hardly perswaded to send Benjamin. 15 *Joseph entertaineth his brethren.* 31 *He marketh them a feast.*

AND the famine was sore in the land.

2 And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

3 And Judah spake unto him, saying, The man did † solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your * brother be with you.

4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food.

5 But if thou wilt not send *him*, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you.

6 And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye so ill with me, as to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

7 And they said, The man † asked us straitly of our state, and of our kinred, saying, Is your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the † tenour of these words: † could we certainly know that he would say, Bring your brother down?

8 And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go, that we may live, and not die, both we and thou, and also our little ones.

9 I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: *If I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever.

10 For except we had lingred, surely now we had returned ‖ this second time.

11 And their father Israel said unto them, If it must *be* so now, do this; take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey, spices, and myrrhe, nuts and almonds.

12 And take double money in your hand; and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks: carry *it* again in your hand, peradventure it was an oversight.

13 Take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man.

14 And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother and Benjamin: ‖ If I be bereaved of my children, I am bereaved.

15 ¶ And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin, and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the ruler of his house, Bring these men home, and † slay, and make ready; for these men shall † dine with me at noon.

17 And the man did as Joseph bade; and the man brought the men into Joseph's house.

18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Joseph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time, are we brought in; that he may seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our asses.

19 And they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and they communed with him at the door of the house,

20 And said, O sir, * † we came indeed down at the first time to buy food.

21 And it came to pass, when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and, behold, every man's money was in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.

23 And he said, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

24 And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and * gave *them* water, and they washed their feet, and he gave their asses provender.

25 And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

26 ¶ And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which was in their hand, into the house, and bowed themselves to him to the earth.

27 And he asked them of their † welfare, and said, † Is your father well, the old man of whom ye spake? Is he yet alive?

28 And they answered, Thy servant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive: and they bowed down their head, and made obeisance.

29 And he lift up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother's son, and said, Is this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto me? and he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son.

30 And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yern upon his brother: and he sought where to weep, and he entred into his chamber, and wept there.

31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on bread.

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians which did eat with him by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews, for that *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians.

33 And they sate before him, the first born according to his birth-right, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took, and *sent* messes unto them from before him: But Benjamin's mess was five times so much as any of theirs: and they drank, and † were merry with him.

CHAP. XLIIII.

1 *Joseph putteth to slay his brethren.* 14 *Judah's humble supplication to Joseph.*

AND he commanded the † steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks *with* food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in his sacks mouth.

2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn money. And he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses.

4 And when they were gone out of the city, and not far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men: and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?

5 Is not this it in which my lord drinketh, and whereby indeed he † divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.

6 ¶ And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.

7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that *we* should do according to this thing:

sacks mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lords house silver or gold?

9 With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, both let him die, and we also will be my lords bondmen.

10 And he said, Now also let it be according unto your words: he with whom it is found, shall be my servant; and ye shall be blameless.

11 Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.

12 And he searched, and began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamins sack.

13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his asse, and returned to the city.

14 ¶ And Judah and his brethren came to Josephs house: (for he was yet there) and they fell before him on the ground.

15 And Joseph said unto them, What deed is this that ye have done? wote ye not that such a man as I, can certainly ‖ divine?

‖ Or, make search

16 And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear our selves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we are my lords servants, both we, and he also with whom the cup is found.

17 And he said, God forbid that I should do so: but the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 ¶ Then Judah came neer unto him, and said, O my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lords ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou art even as Pharaoh.

19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?

20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

21 And thou saidest unto thy servants, Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eies upon him.

22 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for if he should leave his father, his father would die.

*Chap. 43.3. 23 And thou saidest unto thy servants, *Except your youngest brother come down with you, you shall see my face no more.

24 And it came to passe when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And our father said, Go again and buy us a little food.

26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the mans face, except our youngest brother be with us.

27 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two sonnes:

*Chap. 37.33. 28 And the one went out from me, and I said, *Surely he is torn in pieces: and I saw him not since.

29 And if ye take this also from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad be not with us; (seeing that his life is bound up in the lads life)

31 It shall come to passe, when he seeth that the lad is not with us, that he will die, and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave.

32 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide in stead of the lad, a bond-man to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.

34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad be not with me, lest peradventure I see the evill that shall † come on my father?

CHAP. XLV.

1 *Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren.* 5 *He comforteth them in Gods providence.* 9 *He sendeth for his father.* 16 *Pharaoh confirmeth it.* 21 *Joseph furnisheth them for their journey, and exhorteth them to concord.* 25 *Jacob is revived with the newes.*

THen Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him: and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me: and there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.

2 And he † wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard.

3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, * I am Joseph, Doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him: for they were ‖ troubled at his presence.

‖ Or, astonished

4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come neer to me I pray you; and they came neer: and he said, I *am* Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt.

5 Now therefore be not grieved, † nor angry with your selves, that ye sold me hither: for God did send me before you to preserve life.

6 For these two yeers hath the famine been in the land: and yet there are five yeers in the which there shall neither be earing nor harvest.

7 And God sent me before you to † preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

8 So now it was not you *that* sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

9 Haste you, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy sonne Joseph; God hath made me lord of all Egypt, come down unto me, tarry not.

10 And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be neer unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy childrens children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast.

11 And there will I nourish thee, (for yet there are five yeers of famine) lest thou and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.

12 And behold, your eies see, and the eies of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* my mouth that speaketh unto you.

13 And you shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that you have seen, and you shall haste, and bring down my father hither.

14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamins neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover, he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that, his brethren talked with him.

16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaohs house, saying, Josephs brethren are come: and it pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye, lade your beasts, and go, get you into the land of Canaan:

18 And take your father, and your households,

…ment: and ye shall dwell in the land of Goshen, and ye shall be near unto me, ye and your children, and your children's children, and your flocks, and your herds, and all that ye have.

7 Now therefore see that ye say to your brethren, What is your occupation? that ye may say, Thy servants have been men about cattle from our youth even until now, both we and also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd is an abomination unto the Egyptians.

8 Also † regard not your stuff: † for the good of all the land of Egypt is yours.

31 And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the † commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.

32 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment: but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of silver, and five changes of raiment.

33 And to his father he sent after this manner: and also † laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.

34 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

35 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father: and told him, saying, Joseph is yet alive, and he is governor over all the land of Egypt. And † Jacob's heart fainted, for he believed them not.

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived.

28 And Israel said, It is enough; Joseph my son is yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 Jacob is comforted by God at Beersheba, 7 Those that went with his company, goeth into Egypt. 8 The number of his family that went into Egypt. 28 Joseph meeteth Jacob. 31 He instructeth his brethren how to answer to Pharaoh.

1 And Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beersheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Isaac.

2 And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here am I.

3 And he said, I am God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation.

4 I will go down with thee into Egypt, and I will also surely bring thee up again: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

5 And Jacob rose up from Beersheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

6 And they took their cattle, and their goods which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, * Jacob and all his seed with him:

7 His sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 ¶ And * these are the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: * Reuben Jacob's first born.

9 And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 ¶ * And the sons of Simeon: Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

11 ¶ And the sons of * Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

12 ¶ And the sons of * Judah: Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez were Hezron, and Hamul.

13 ¶ * And the sons of Issachar: Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

14 ¶ And the sons of Zebulun: Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 These be the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-Aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters were thirty and three.

16 ¶ And the sons of Gad: Zephon, and Haggi, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.

17 ¶ And the sons of Asher: Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: And the sons of Beriah: Heber, and Malchiel.

18 These are the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter: and these she bare unto Jacob, even sixteen souls.

19 The sons of Rachel, Jacob's wife: Joseph and Benjamin.

20 ¶ And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt, were born Manasseh and Ephraim, * which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah † priest of On bare unto him.

21 ¶ * And the sons of Benjamin were Bela, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard.

22 These are the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls were fourteen.

23 ¶ And the sons of Dan: Hushim.

24 ¶ And the sons of Naphtali: Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

25 These are the sons of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls were seven.

26 All the * souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his † loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls were three score and six.

27 And the sons of Joseph which were born him in Egypt, were two souls: all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, were threescore and ten.

28 ¶ And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen, and they came into the land of Goshen.

29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father to Goshen, and presented himself unto him: and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

30 And Israel said unto Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou art yet alive.

31 And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, I will go up, and shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my father's house, which were in the land of Canaan, are come unto me;

32 And the men are shepherds, for † their trade hath been to feed cattle; † and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.

33 And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What is your occupation?

34 That ye shall say, Thy servants' trade hath been about cattle from our youth even until now, both we, and also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd is an abomination unto the Egyptians.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 Joseph presenteth five of his brethren, 7 and his father before Pharaoh. 11 He giveth them habitation and maintenance. 13 Joseph's wisdom in the Egyptians money. 16 How cattle, &c. are sold for Pharaoh. 23 The People bought and bought. 28 His years. 29 Jacob charged Joseph to bury him with his fathers.

Then

THen Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father, and my brethren, and their flocks and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan: and behold, they are in the land of Goshen.

2 And he took some of his brethren, even five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What is your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants are shepherds, both we and also our fathers.

4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, For to sojourn in the land are we come: for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks, for the famine is sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.

5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee.

6 The land of Egypt is before thee: in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest any man of activity among them, then make them rulers over my cattell.

7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, & set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, † How old art thou?

9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, * The dayes of the yeers of my pilgrimage are an hundred and thirty yeers: few and evill have the dayes of the yeers of my life been, and have not attained unto the dayes of the yeers of the life of my fathers, in the dayes of their pilgrimage.

10 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

11 ¶ And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 And Joseph nourished his father and his brethren, and all his fathers household with bread, according to their families.

13 ¶ And there was no bread in all the land: for the famine was very sore, so that the land of Egypt, and all the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine.

14 And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaohs house.

15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth.

16 And Joseph said, Give your cattell: and I will give you for your cattell, if money fail.

17 And they brought their cattell unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattell of the herds, and for the asses: and † he fed them with bread, for all their cattell, for that yeer.

18 When that yeer was ended, they came unto him the second yeer, and said unto him, We will not hide it from my lord, how that our money is spent; my lord also had our herds of cattell: there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies and our lands.

19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give us seed that we may live and not die, that the land be not desolate.

20 And Joseph bought all the land of E[gypt] Pharaoh: for the Egyptians sold every [man] field, because the famine prevailed over th[em]: so the land became Pharaohs.

21 And as for the people, he removed th[em] citiesfrom one end of the borders of Egypt[even] to the other end thereof.

22 Only the land of the ‖Priests bought he [not]: for the Priests had a portion assigned th[em] of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pha[raoh] gave them; wherefore they sold not their l[and].

23 Then Joseph said unto the people, Beh[old] have bought you this day, and your land for [Pha]raoh: Lo, here is seed for you, and ye shall [sow] the land.

24 And it shall come to passe in the inc[rease] that you shall give the fifth part unto Pharaoh, [and] four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your houshold, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they said, Thou hast saved our li[ves]: let us finde grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaohs servants.

26 And Joseph made it a Law over the land of Egypt unto this day, that Pharaoh should have the fifth part; except the land of the ‖ Priests only, which became not Pharaohs.

27 ¶ And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen, and they had possessions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen yeers; so † the whole age of Jacob was an hundred fourty and seven yeers.

29 And the time drew nigh that Israel must die: and he called his sonne Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, * put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truely with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt.

30 But I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their burying place: and he said, I will do as thou hast said.

31 And he said, Swear unto me: and he sware unto him. And * Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *Joseph with his sons visit his sick father.* 2 *Jacob strengtheneth himself to blesse them.* 3 *He repeateth the promise.* 5 *He taketh Ephraim and Manasseh as his own.* 7 *He telleth Joseph of his mothers grave.* 9 *He blesseth Ephraim and Manasseh.* 17 *He preferreth the younger before the elder.* 21 *He prophesieth their return to Canaan.*

AND it came to passe after these things, that one told Joseph, Behold, thy father is sick: and he took with him his two sonnes, Manasseh and Ephraim.

2 And one told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy sonne Joseph cometh unto thee: and Israel strengthened himself, and sate upon the bed.

3 And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty appeared unto me at * Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me:

4 And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, & I will make of thee a multitude of people, and will give this land to thy seed after thee, for an everlasting possession.

5 ¶ And now thy * two sonnes, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came unto thee into Egypt, are mine: as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.

6 And thy issue which thou begettest after them, shall be thine, and shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7

† Heb. how many are the dayes of the yeers of my life? * Hebr. 23. 3. 13.

‖ Or, as a little while it were nourished. Heb. according to the little ones.

† Heb. he fed them.

7 And as for me, when I came from * Padan, Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan, in the way, when yet there was but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath: the same is Bethlehem.

8 And Israel beheld Josephs sonnes, and said, Who are these?

9 And Joseph said unto his father: They are my sonnes, whom God hath given me in this place: and he said, Bring them, I pray thee unto me, and I will bless them.

10 (Now the eyes of Israel were† dim for age, so that he could not see) and he brought them neer unto him, and he kissed them, and embraced them.

11 And Israel said unto Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face: and lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed.

12 And Joseph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth.

13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand, toward Israels left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand, towards Israels right hand, and brought them neer unto him.

14 And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid it upon Ephraims head, who was the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseths head, guiding his hands wittingly: for Manasseh was the first born.

15 ¶ And * he blessed Joseph, and said, God before whom my fathers, Abraham, and Isaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,

16 The Angel which redeemed me from all evill, blesse the lads, and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers, Abraham and Isaac, and let them grow † into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

17 And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him: and he held up his fathers hand, to remove it from Ephraims head unto Manasseths head.

18 And Joseph said unto his father, Not so my father; for this is the first born; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refused, and said, I know it, my son, I know it: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his younger brother shall be greater then he, and his seed shall become a† multitude of nations.

20 And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee shall Israel blesse, saying, God make thee as Ephraim, and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

21 And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die: but God shall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover, I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword, and with my bow.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 Jacob calleth his sonnes to blesse them. 3 Their blessing in particular. 29 He chargeth them about his burial. 33 He dieth.

AND Jacob called unto his sonnes, and said, Gather your selves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the last dayes.

2 Gather your selves together, and hear ye sons of Jacob, and hearken unto Israel your father.

3 ¶ Reuben, thou art my first born, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power:

4 Unstable as water, † thou shalt not excell, because thou * wentest up to thy fathers bed; then defiledst thou it. ¶ He went up to my couch.

5 ¶ Simeon and Levi are brethren, † instruments of cruelty are in their habitations.

6 O my soul, come not thou into their secret: unto their assembly mine honour be not thou united: for in their anger they slew a man, and in their self-will they ‖ digged down a wall.

7 Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce, and their wrath, for it was cruell: I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel.

8 ¶ Judah, thou art he whom thy brethren shall praise: thy hand shall be in the neck of thine enemies, thy fathers children shall bow down before thee.

9 Judah is a lions whelp: from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stouped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion: who shall rouse him up?

10 The Scepter shall not depart from Judah, nor a Lawgiver from between his feet, untill Shiloh come: and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

11 Binding his foal unto the vine, and his asses colt unto the choice vine: he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes.

12 His eyes shall be red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13 ¶ Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea, and he shall be for an haven of ships: and his border shall be unto Zidon.

14 ¶ Issachar is a strong asse, couching down between two burdens.

15 And he saw that rest was good, and the land that it was pleasant: and bowed his shoulder to bear, and became a servant unto tribute.

16 ¶ Dan shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel.

17 Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an † adder in the path, that biteth the horse-heels, so that his rider shall fall backward.

18 I have waited for thy salvation, O LORD!

19 ¶ Gad, a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last.

20 ¶ Out of Asher his bread shall be fat, and he shall yeeld royall dainties.

21 ¶ Naphtali is a Hinde let loose: he giveth goodly words.

22 ¶ Joseph is a fruitfull bough, even a fruitfull bough by a well, whose † branches run over the wall,

23 The archers have sorely grieved him, and shot at him, and hated him.

24 But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong, by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob: from thence is the Shepherd, the stone of Israel.

25 Even by the God of thy father, who shall help thee; and by the Almighty, who shall blesse thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts and of the wombe.

26 The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors: unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hilles they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren.

27 ¶ Benjamin shall ravine as a wolf: in the morning he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil.

28 ¶ All these are the twelve tribes of Israel, and this is it that their father spake unto them, and blessed them: every one according to his blessing he blessed them.

29 And he charged them, and said unto them, * I am to be gathered unto my people: † bury

with

...dern-way fathers, in the cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

30 In the cave that is in the field of Machpelah, which is before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, * which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite, for a possession of a burying place.

* Chap. 23.16.

31 (There they buried Abraham, and Sarah his wife, there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife, and there I buried Leah.)

32 The purchase of the field, and of the cave that is therein, was from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sonnes, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yeelded up the ghost, and was gathered unto his people.

CHAP. L.

1 *The mourning for Jacob.* 4 *Joseph moveth leave of Pharaoh to go to bury him.* 7 *The funerall.* 15 *Joseph comforteth his brethren, who crave his pardon.* 22 *His age.* 23 *He seeth the third generation of his sons.* 24 *He prophesieth unto his brethren of their return.* 25 *He taketh an oath of them for his bones.* 26 *He dieth and is chested.*

AND Joseph fell upon his fathers face, and wept upon him, and kissed him.

2 And Joseph commanded his servants the Physicians to imbalm his father: and the Physicians imbalmed Israel.

3 And fourty dayes were fulfilled for him (for so are fulfilled the dayes of those which are imbalmed) and the Egyptians † mourned for him threescore and ten dayes.

† Heb. wept.

4 And when the dayes of his mourning were past, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the eares of Pharaoh, saying,

5 * My father made me sweare, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave which I have digged for me, in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.

* Chap. 47.29.

6 And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee sweare.

7 ¶ And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the Elders of his house, and all the Elders of the land of Egypt,

8 And all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his fathers house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen.

9 And there went up with him both charets and horsemen: and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threshing floor of Atad which is beyond Jordan, & there they mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father seven dayes.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, Canaanites saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This is a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it is called † Abel-Mizraim, which is beyond Jordan.

12 And his sonnes did unto him according as he commanded them.

13 For * his sonnes carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham * bought with the field for a possession of a burying place of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

14 ¶ And Joseph returned into Egypt, he and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 ¶ And when Josephs brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evill which we did unto him.

16 And they † sent a messenger unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying,

17 So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now the trespasse of thy brethren, and their sinne: for they did unto thee evill: and now, we pray thee, forgive the trespasse of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.

18 And his brethren also went & fell down before his face, and they said, Behold, we be thy servants.

19 And Joseph said unto them, * Fear not: for am I in the place of God?

20 But as for you, ye thought evill against me: but God meant it unto good, to bring to pass as it is this day, to save much people alive.

21 Now therefore fear ye not, I will nourish you and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake † kindly unto them.

22 ¶ And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he & his father's house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten yeers.

23 * And Joseph saw Ephraims children of the third generation: the children also of Machir the sonne of Manasseh were † brought up upon Josephs knees.

24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, * I die: and God will surely visit you, and bring you up out of this land, unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

25 And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, * God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

26 So Joseph died, being an hundred and ten yeers old: and they imbalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

¶ THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES, *called* EXODUS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The children of Israel after Josephs death do multiply.* 8 *The more they are oppressed by a new King the more they multiply.* 15 *The godlinesse of the midwives in saving the men children alive.* 22 *Pharaoh commandeth the male children to be cast into the river.*

* Gen. 46. 8. Exod. 6. 14.

NOw these are the names of the * children of Israel which came into Egypt, every man and his household came with Jacob.

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

5 And all the souls that came out of the † loyns of Jacob, were * seventy soules: for Joseph was in Egypt *already*.

6 And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

7 ¶ * And the children of Israel were fruitfull, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty, and the land was filled with them.

8 Now there arose up a new King over Egypt, which knew not Joseph,

9 And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel are more and mightier than we.

10 Come on, let us deal wisely with them; lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that when there fall out any war, they join also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and so get them up out of the land.

11 Therefore they did set over them taskmasters, to afflict them with their burdens: and they built for Pharaoh treasure-cities, Pithom and Raamses.

12 †But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew: and they were grieved, because of the children of Israel.

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour.

14 And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage in mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service wherein they made them serve, was with rigour.

15 ¶ And the King of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives (of which the name of one was Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah)

16 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see them upon the stools; if it be a son, then ye shall kill him: but if it be a daughter, then she shall live.

17 But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men children alive.

18 And the King of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men children alive?

19 And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women are not as the Egyptian women: for they are lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

20 Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and grew very mighty.

21 And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that he made them houses.

22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born, ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

CHAP. II.

a Moses is born, 3 and in an ark cast into the flags. 5 He is found, and brought up by Pharaohs daughter. 12 He slayeth an Egyptian. 13 He reproveth evil doers. 14 He flieth into Midian. 21 He marrieth Zipporah. 22 Gershom is born. 23 God hath both the sight and cry of us.

AND there went a man of the house of Levi, and took to wife a daughter of Levi.

2 And the woman conceived, and bare a son: and when she saw him that he was a goodly child, she hid him three months.

3 And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and she laid it in the flags by the river's brink.

4 And his sister stood afar off, to wit, what would be done to him.

5 ¶ And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash *herself* at the river; and her maidens walked along by the river's side: and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when she had opened *it*, she saw the child: and, behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This is one of the Hebrews children.

7 Then said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee?

8 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the maid went and called the child's mother.

9 And Pharaoh's daughter said unto her, Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give thee thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nursed it.

10 And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name ‖ Moses: and she said, Because I drew him out of the water. ‖ That is, *drawing out.*

11 ¶ And it came to pass in those days, when Moses was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he spied an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren.

12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no man, he slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand.

13 And when he went out the second day, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together: and he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?

14 And he said, Who made thee † a prince and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared and said, Surely this thing is known. † *Heb. a man a Prince.*

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he sate down by a well.

16 Now the ‖ Priest of Midian had seven daughters: and they came and drew water, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock. ‖ Or, *Prince.*

17 And the shepherds came and drove them away: but Moses stood up and helped them, and watered their flock.

18 And when they came to Reuel their father, he said, How is it that ye are come so soon to day?

19 And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew water enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he said unto his daughters, And where is he? why is it that ye have left the man? call him, that he may eat bread.

21 And Moses was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter.

22 And she bare him a son, and he called his name * Gershom: for he said, I have been a stranger in a strange land. * Chap. 18. 3.

23 ¶ And it came to pass in process of time, that the King of Egypt died: and the children of Israel sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and their cry came up unto God by reason of the bondage.

24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembred his * Covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob. * Gen. 15. 14. 46. 4.

25 And God looked upon the children of Israel, and † had respect unto them. † That is, *knew.*

CHAP. III.

1 Moses keepeth Jethros flock. 2 God appeareth to him in a burning bush. 9 He promiseth him to deliver Israel. 14 The Name of God. 15 His message to Israel.

NOW Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the Priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the back side of the desert, and came to the mountain of God, even to Horeb.

2 And the Angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a * flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed. * Or, *fire.*

3 And

3 And Moses said, I will now turne aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt.

4 And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses? & he said, Here am I.

5 And he said, Draw not nigh hither: * put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest, is holy ground.

6 Moreover he said, * I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face: for he was afraid to look upon God.

7 ¶ And the LORD said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry, by reason of their taskmasters: for I know their sorrows,

8 And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land, unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey, unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

9 Now therefore behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppresse them.

10 Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And Moses said unto God, Who am I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

12 And he said, Certainly I will be with thee; and this shall be a token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.

13 And Moses said unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you, and they shall say to me, What is his Name? what shall I say unto them?

14 And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: And he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you.

15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel: The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob hath sent me unto you: this is my Name for ever, and this is my memoriall unto all generations.

16 Go and gather the Elders of Israel together, & say unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you and *seen* that which is done to you in Egypt.

17 And I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt, unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

18 And they shall hearken to thy voyce, and thou shalt come, thou and the Elders of Israel unto the King of Egypt, and you shall say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath met with us: and now let us go, I we beseech thee, three dayes journey into the wildernesse, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God.

19 ¶ And I am sure that the King of Egypt will not let you go, ‖ no not by a mighty hand.

20 And I will stretch out my hand, and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you go.

21 And I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that when ye go, ye shall not go empty:

22 * But every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall *put them* upon your sonnes, and upon your daughters, and ye shall spoil the Egyptians.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Moses rod is turned into a serpent. 6 His hand leprous. 10 He is loath to be sent. 14 Aaron appointed to assist him. 18 Moses departeth from Jethro. 21 Gods message to Pharaoh. 24 Zipporah circumciseth her sonne. 27 Aaron is sent to meet Moses. 31 The people believeth them.

AND Moses answered, and said, But behold they will not beleeve me, nor hearken unto my voyce: for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD said unto him, What is that in thine hand? And he said, A rod.

3 And he said, Cast it on the ground: And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent: And Moses fled from before it.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail: And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand:

5 That they may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosome. And he put his hand into his bosome: and when he took it out, behold, his hand was leprous, as snow.

7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosome again. And he put his hand into his bosome again, and plucked it out of his bosome, and behold, it was turned again as his other flesh.

8 And it shall come to passe, if they will not beleeve thee, neither hearken to the voyce of the first signe, that they will believe the voyce of the latter signe.

9 And it shall come to passe, if they will not believe also these two signes, neither hearken unto thy voyce, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and powre it upon the dry land: and the water which thou takest out of the river, † shall become blood upon the dry land.

10 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, O my Lord, I am not † eloquent, neither heretofore, nor † since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: for I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.

11 And the LORD said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, the seeing, or the blinde? have not I the LORD?

12 Now therefore go, and I will be * with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

13 And he said, O my Lord, I send, I pray thee, by the hand of *him whom* thou ‖ wilt send.

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said, Is not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth, and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do.

16 And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, even he shall be to

‖ Or, *but by a strong hand.*

in stead of a mouth, and * thou shalt be to him in stead of God.

17 And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt do signes.

18 ¶ And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren, which are in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.

19 And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt; for all the men are dead which sought thy life.

20 And Moses took his wife, and his sonnes, and set them upon an asse, and he returned to the land of Egypt. And Moses took the rod of God in his hand.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, When thou goest to return into Egypt, see that thou do all those wonders before Pharaoh, which I have put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go.

22 And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, Israel is my sonne, *even* my first born.

23 And I say unto thee, Let my sonne go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy sonne, *even* thy first born.

24 ¶ And it came to passe, by the way in the inne, that the LORD met him, and sought to kill him.

25 Then Zipporah took a sharp † stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and † cast it at his feet, and said, Surely a bloody husband art thou to me.

26 So he let him go: then she said, A bloody husband thou art, because of the circumcision.

27 ¶ And the LORD said to Aaron, Go into the wildernesse to meet Moses. And he went and met him in the mount of God, and kissed him.

28 And Moses told Aaron all the words of the LORD, who had sent him, and all the signes which he had commanded him.

29 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went, and gathered together all the Elders of the children of Israel.

30 And Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signes in the sight of the people.

31 And the people beleeved: and when they heard that the LORD had visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads, and worshipped.

CHAP. V.

1 Pharaoh chideth Moses & Aaron for their message. 5 He increaseth the Israelites task. 15 He checketh their complaint. 19 They cry out upon Moses & Aaron. 22 Moses complaineth to God.

AND afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold a feast unto me in the wildernesse.

2 And Pharaoh said, Who is the LORD, that I should obey his voice, to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Israel go.

3 And they said, * The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three dayes journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God, lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword.

4 And the King of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye Moses & Aaron, let the people from their works? Get you unto your burdens.

5 And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land now *are* many, and you make them rest from their burdens.

6 And Pharaoh commanded the same day the task-masters of the people, & their officers, saying,

7 Ye shall no more give the people straw to make bricke, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.

8 And the tale of the bricks which they did make heretofore, you shall lay upon them: you shall not diminish *ought* thereof: for they be idle: therefore they cry, saying, Let us go and sacrifice to our God.

9 † Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein, and let them not regard vain words.

10 ¶ And the task-masters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw.

11 Go ye, get you straw where you can finde it: yet not ought of your work shall be diminished.

12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt, to gather stubble in stead of straw.

13 And the task-masters hasted *them*, saying, Fulfill your works, your † daily tasks, as when there was straw.

14 And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaohs task-masters had set over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick, both yesterday, and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants?

16 There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and behold, thy servants are beaten; but the fault is in thine own people.

17 But he said, Ye are idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye say, Let us go, *and* do sacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now *and* work; for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Israel did see that they were in evill case, after it was said, Ye shall not minish *ought* from your bricks of your daily task.

20 ¶ And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh:

21 And they said unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; because you have made our savour † to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us.

22 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Lord! wherefore hast thou *so* evill entreated this people? why is it that thou hast sent me?

23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy Name, he hath done evill to this people, neither hast thou † delivered thy people at all.

CHAP. VI.

1 God reneweth his promise by his Name JEHOVAH. 14 The genealogie of Reuben, 15 of Simeon, 16 of Levi, of whom came Moses and Aaron.

THEN the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land.

2 And God † spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I *am* the LORD.

3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, *by the Name* of God Almighty, but *by my Name* JEHOVAH *was* I not known to them.

4 And I have also established my Covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers.

* Heb. for a mouth.
* Heb. met with us.
† Heb. fell.
† Heb. to fall.
† Heb. the work of the day in his day.
† Heb. lift up.
† Heb. sent.

4 And I have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage; and I have remembred my Covenant.

6 Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I am the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage: and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgements.

7 And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

8 And I will bring you in unto the land concerning the which I did † swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, and I will give it you for an heritage: I am the LORD.

† Heb. lift up my hand.

9 ¶ And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: but they hearkened not unto Moses, for anguish of spirit, and for cruell bondage.

10 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.

12 And Moses spake before the LORD, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have not hearkened unto me: how then shall Pharaoh hear me, who am of uncircumcised lips?

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

14 ¶ These be the heads of their fathers houses: * The sonnes of Reuben, the first borne of Israel, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these be the families of Reuben.

* Gen. 46.9. 1 chro. 5.3.

15 * And the sonnes of Simeon: Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the sonne of a Canaanitish woman: these are the families of Simeon.

* 1 Chro. 4.24.

16 ¶ And these are the names of the * sonnes of Levi, according to their generations: Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: and the yeers of the life of Levi, were an hundred thirty and seven yeers.

* Numb. 3.17. 1 chro. 6.1.

17 The sonnes of Gershon: Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.

18 And the sons of Kohath: Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, & Uzziel. And the yeers of the life of Kohath were an hundred thirty and three yeers.

* Numb. 26.57. 1 chro. 6.1.

19 And the sons of Merari: Mahali and Mushi: these are the families of Levi, according to their generations.

20 And * Amram took him Jochebed his fathers sister to wife, and she bare him Aaron and Moses: and the yeers of the life of Amram were an hundred and thirty and seven yeers.

* Chap. 2.1. Numb. 26.59.

21 ¶ And the sonnes of Izhar: Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.

22 And the sonnes of Uzziel: Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

23 And Aaron took him Elisheba daughter of Amminadab sister of Naashon to wife, and she bare him Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

24 And the sons of Korah: Assir, & Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these are the families of the Korhites.

25 And Eleazar Aarons sonne took him one of the daughters of Putiel to wife, and * she bare him Phinehas: these are the heads of the fathers of the Levites, according to their families.

* Numb. 25.11.

26 These are that Aaron and Moses to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt, according to their armies.

27 These are they which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: These are that Moses and Aaron.

28 ¶ And it came to passe on the day when the LORD spake unto Moses in the land of E

29 That the LORD spake unto Moses, sayi unto the LORD: I speak thou unto Pharaoh king Egypt all that I say unto thee.

30 And Moses said before the LORD, Behold am of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

CHAP. VII.

1 Moses is encouraged to go to Pharaoh. 7 His age. 8 His rod is turned into a serpent. 11 The sorcerers do the like. 13 Pharaohs heart hardened. 14 Gods message to Pharaoh. 19 The river is turned into blood.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, See, I have made thee a god to Pharaoh, and Aaron thy brother shall be thy Prophet.

2 Thou shalt speak all that I command thee: and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he send the children of Israel out of his land.

3 And I will harden Pharaohs heart, & multiply my signes, and my wonders in the land of Egypt.

4 But Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, that I may lay mine hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, and my people the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, by great judgements.

5 And the Egyptians shall know that I am the LORD, when I stretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them.

6 And Moses and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, so did they.

7 And Moses was fourscore yeers old, and Aaron fourscore and three yeers old, when they spake unto Pharaoh.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

9 When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and cast it before Pharaoh, and it shall become a serpent.

10 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so as the Lord had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent.

11 Then Pharaoh also called the wise men and the sorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their inchantments.

12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aarons rod swallowed up their rods.

13 And he hardened Pharaohs heart, that he hearkned not unto them, as the LORD had said.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaohs heart is hardened, he refuseth to let the people go.

15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning, lo, he goeth out unto the water, and thou shalt stand by the rivers brink, against he come: and the rod which was turned to a serpent, shalt thou take in thine hand.

16 And thou shalt say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness: and behold, hitherto thou wouldest not hear.

17 Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I am the LORD: behold, I will smite with the rod that is in my hand, upon the waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned to blood.

18 And the fish that is in the river shall die, and the river shall stink, and the Egyptians shall lothe to drink of the water of the river.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch forth thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon

streams upon their rivers, upon their ponds, and upon all their ¶ pools of water, that they may become blood; and that there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in *vessels of wood, and in *vessels of stone.

20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded: and he * lift up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants: and all the *waters that were in the river, were turned to blood.

21 And the fish that was in the river, died; and the river stunk, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river: and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 * And the Magicians of Egypt did so with their inchantments: and Pharaohs heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them, as the LORD had said.

23 And Pharaoh turned, and went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink: for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And seven dayes were fulfilled, after that the LORD had smitten the river.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Frogs are sent, 8 Pharaoh sueth to Moses, 12 and Moses by prayer removeth them away. 16 The dust is turned into lice, which the Magicians could not do. 20 The swarms of flies. 25 Pharaoh entreateth to let the people go, 32 but yet is hardened.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

2 And if thou refuse to let them go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with frogs.

3 And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into thy bed-chamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy ‖ kneading troughs.

4 And the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

7 *And ‖ Magicians did so with their inchantments, and brought up frogs upon ¶ land of Egypt.

8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people: and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD.

9 And Moses said unto Pharaoh ‖ Glory over me: ‖ When shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, ¶ to destroy the frogs from thee and thy houses, that they may remain in the river only?

10 And he said, ‖ To morrow. And he said, Be it according to thy word: that thou mayest know that there is none like unto the LORD our God.

11 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only.

12 And Moses & Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses cryed unto the LORD, because of the frogs, which he had brought against Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses: and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together upon heaps, and the land stunk.

15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them, as the LORD had said.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice, throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did so: for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and it became lice, in man and in beast: all the dust of the land became lice, throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 And the Magicians did so with their inchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: so there were lice upon man and upon beast.

19 Then the Magicians said unto Pharaoh, This *is* the finger of God. And Pharaohs heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them, as the LORD had said.

20 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh: lo, he cometh forth to the water, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

21 Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send ‖ swarms of flies upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms of flies, and also the ground whereon they are.

22 And I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there, to the end thou mayest know that I *am* the LORD in the midst of the earth.

23 And I will put a division between my people and thy people: ‖ to morrow shall this sign be.

24 And the LORD did so: and * there came a grievous swarm of flies into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was ‖ corrupted by reason of the swarm of flies.

25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moses & for Aaron, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Moses said, It is not meet so to do: for we shall sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: Lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us?

27 We will go three dayes journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as * he shall command us.

28 And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderness: only you shall not go very far away: intreat for me.

29 And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD, that the swarms of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more, in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD:

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses: and he removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.

CHAP.

vessels of wood — Or, in all manner of vessels of wood, &c.

¶ And the LORD appointed a set time.

* Heb. came.

‖ Or, destroyed.

* Chap. 5. 28.

CHAP. IX.

2 The murrain of beasts. 8 The plague of boils and blains. 13 The message about the hail. 22 The plague of hail. 27 Pharaoh sueth to Moses, 35 but yet is hardened.

THen the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

2 For if thou refuse to let *them* go, and wilt hold them still,

3 Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattell which is in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: there *shall be* a very grievous murrain.

4 And the LORD shall sever between ‖ cattell of Israel, and the cattell of Egypt, and there shall nothing die of all that is the childrens of Israel.

5 And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To morrow the LORD shall do this thing in the land.

6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattell of Egypt died: but of the cattell of the children of Israel died not one.

7 And Pharaoh sent, and beholds there was not *one* of the cattell of the Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it towards the heaven, in the sight of Pharaoh:

9 And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be a boil breaking forth *with* blains, upon man, and upon beast, throwout all the land of Egypt.

10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up towards heaven; and it became a boil breaking forth *with* blains, upon man, and upon beast.

11 And the Magicians could not stand before Moses, because of the boils: for the boil was upon the Magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

12 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them, * as the LORD had spoken unto Moses.

* Chap. 4. 21.

13 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

14 For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people: that thou mayest know that *there is* none like me in all the earth.

15 For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence, and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.

16 And in very deed, for * this *cause* have I † raised thee up, for to shew in thee my power, and that my Name may be declared throwout all the earth.

* Rom. 9. 17. † Heb. made thee stand.

17 As yet exaltest thou thy self against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until now.

19 Send therefore now, and gather thy cattell, and all that thou hast in the field: for upon every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.

20 He that feared the word of the LORD amongst the servants of Pharaoh, made his servants and his cattell flee into the houses.

21 And he that † regarded not the word of LORD, left his servants & his cattell in the fi

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Str forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and beast, and upon every herb of the field, thro out the land of Egypt.

23 And Moses stretched forth his rod tow heaven, and the LORD sent thunder and hail the fire ran along upon the ground, and the LOR rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with hail, very grievous, such as there was none like in all the land of Egypt, since it became a nat

25 And the hail smote throwout all the of Egypt, all that *was* in the field, both man beast: and the hail smote every herb of the fi and brake every tree of the field.

26 Onely in the land of Goshen, where children of Israel *were*, was there no hail.

27 ¶ And Pharaoh sent, and called for Mo and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned time: the LORD is righteous, and I and my pe ple are wicked.

28 Intreat the LORD, (for it is enough) there be no more † mighty thundrings and ha and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no lon

29 And Moses said unto him, Assoon as I gone out of the city, I will spread abroad hands unto the LORD, *and* the thunder shall cea neither shall there be any more hail: that th maiest know how that the * earth *is* the LOR

30 But as for thee and thy servants, I know th ye will not yet fear the LORD God.

31 And the flax and the barley was smitten: for the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* bol

32 But the wheat and the rie were not smitte for they were † not grown up.

33 And Moses went out of the city from Ph raoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not powred upon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh saw that the rain, and hail, and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his servants.

35 And the heart of Pharaoh was hardned; neither would he let the children of Israel go, as the LORD had spoken † by Moses.

CHAP. X.

1 God threatneth to send locusts. 7 Pharaoh moved by his servants, inclineth to let the Israelites go. 12 The plague of the locusts. 16 Pharaoh sueth to Moses. 21 The plague of darkness. 24 Pharaoh sueth unto Moses, but yet is hardened.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh: for * I have hardned his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I might shew these my signes before him:

2 And that thou maiest tell in the ears of thy sonne, and of thy sonnes sonne, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my signes which I have done amongst them, that ye may know how that I am the LORD.

3 And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thy self before me? Let my people go, that they may serve me.

4 Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the * locusts into thy coasts

5 And they shall cover the † face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth: and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field.

6 And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers nor thy fathers fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 And Pharaohs servants said unto him, How long shal this man be a snare unto us? Let the men go that they may serve the LORD their God: knowest thou not yet that Egypt is destroyed?

8 And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, Go, serve the LORD your God: *but* † who *are* they that shall go?

9 And Moses said, We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go: for we *must hold* a feast unto the LORD.

10 And he said unto them, Let the LORD be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones. Look to it; for evill is before you.

11 Not so: go now ye *that are* men, and serve the LORD, for that you did desire: and they were driven out from Pharaohs presence.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, even all that the hail hath left.

13 And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an East winde upon the land all that day and all that night: and when it was morning, the East winde brought the locusts.

14 And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous were they: before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened, and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees, which the hail had left, and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field thorow all the land of Egypt.

16 ¶ Then Pharaoh † called for Moses and Aaron in hafte: and he said, I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you.

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sinne onely this once, and intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death onely.

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty strong West winde, which took away the locusts, and † cast them into the Red sea: there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt.

20 But the LORD hardened Pharaohs heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

21 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darknesse over the land of Egypt; † even darknesse which may be felt.

22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven: and there was a thick darknesse in all the land of Egypt three dayes.

23 They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three dayes: * but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

24 ¶ And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve the LORD: onely let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you.

25 And Moses said, Thou must give † us also sacrifices and burnt-offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God.

26 Our cattell also shall go with us: there shall not an hoof be left behinde: for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God: and we know not with what we must serve the LORD, untill we come thither.

27 ¶ But the LORD hardened Pharaohs heart, and he would not let them go.

28 And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thy self: see my face no more: for in that day thou seest my face, that shalt die.

29 And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well, I will see thy face again no more.

CHAP. XI.

1 Gods message to the Israelites to borrow Jewels of their neighbours. 4 Moses threatneth Pharaoh with the death of the first-born.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one plague more upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence; when he shall let *you* go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether.

2 Speak now in the eares of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, * jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.

3 And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man * Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaohs servants, and in the sight of the people.

4 And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, * About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt.

5 And all the first-born in the land of Egypt shall die, from the first-born of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the first-born of the maid-servant that is behinde the mill; and all the first-born of beasts.

6 And there shall be a great cry thorowout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more.

7 But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast; that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel.

8 And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that † follow thee; and after that I will go out: and he went out from Pharaoh in † a great anger.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

10 And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and the LORD hardened Pharaohs heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

CHAP. XII.

1 The beginning of the year is changed. 3 The Passover is instituted. 11 The right of the Passover. 15 Unleavened bread. 29 The first-born are slain. 31 The Israelites are driven out of the land. 37 They come to Succoth. 43 The ordinance of the Passover.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,

† Heb. into your hand.

† Heb. to your face.

† Heb. into your hand.

† Heb. to your face.

* Chap. 3.22. & 12.35.

* Ecclus. 45.2.

* Chap. 4.23. & 11.5.

† Heb. to your feet.

2 This month shall be unto you the beginning of months: it shall be the first month of the year to you.

3 ¶ Speak ye unto all the Congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth day of this month they shall take to them every man a lamb, according to the house of their fathers, a ‖ lamb for an house.

4 And if the household be too little for the lambe, let him and his neighbour next unto his house take it according to the number of the souls: every man according to his eating shall make your count for the lambe.

5 Your lambe shall be without blemish, a male of the first year: ye shall take it out from the sheep, or from the goats.

6 And ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the Congregation of Israel shall kill it † in the evening.

7 And they shall take of the blood, and strike it on the two side posts, and on the upper door post of the house wherein they shall eat it.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roste with fire, and unleavened bread, and with bitter herbs they shall eat it.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roste it with fire: his head, with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.

10 And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning: and that which remaineth of it until the morning, ye shall burn with fire.

11 ¶ And thus shall ye eat it: your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staffe in your hand: and ye shall eat it in haste: it is the LORDS Passeover.

12 For I will passe thorow the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beast, and against all the ‖ gods of Egypt I will execute judgement: I am the LORD.

13 And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where you are: and when I see the blood, I will passe over you, and the plague shall not be upon you † to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt.

14 And this day shall be unto you for a memorial, and you shall keep it a feast to the LORD throughout your generations: you shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.

15 Seven dayes shall ye eat unleavened bread: even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread, from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel.

16 And in the first day there shall be an holy convocation, and in the seventh day there shall be an holy convocation to you: no manner of work shall be done in them, save that which every † man must eat, that only may be done of you.

17 And ye shall observe the feast of unleavened bread: for in this self same day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations, by an ordinance for ever.

18 ¶ In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even.

19 Seven dayes shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, even that same soul shall be cut off from the Congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger, or born in the land.

20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened: in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.

21 ¶ Then Moses called for all the Elders of Israel, and said unto them, Draw out, and take you a ‖ lambe, according to your families, and kill the passeover.

22 * And ye shall take a bunch of hysope, and dip it in the blood that is in the basin, and strike the lintell and the two side posts with the blood that is in the basin: and none of you shall go out at the door of his house, until the morning.

23 For the LORD will passe thorow to smite the Egyptians: and when he seeth the blood upon the lintell, and on the two side posts, the LORD will passe over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite you.

24 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee, and to thy sonnes for ever.

25 And it shall come to passe when ye be come to the land which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service.

26 * And it shall come to passe when your children shall say unto you, What mean you by this service?

27 That ye shall say, It is the sacrifice of the LORDS Passeover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people bowed the head, and worshipped.

28 And the children of Israel went away, and did as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron: so did they.

29 ¶ * And it came to passe, that at midnight the LORD smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt, * from the first-born of Pharaoh † that sate on his throne, unto the first-born of the captive that was in the † dungeon, and all the first-born of cattle.

30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he and all his servants, and all the Egyptians, and there was a great cry in Egypt: for there was not an house where there was not one dead.

31 ¶ And he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, and get you forth from among my people, both you and the children of Israel: and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said.

32 Also take your flocks, and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone, and blesse me also.

33 And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste: for they said, We be all dead men.

34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their ‖ kneading troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses: and they borrowed of the Egyptians * jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment.

36 And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them such things as they required: and they spoiled the Egyptians.

37 ¶ * And the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot, that were men, beside children.

38 And † a mixed multitude went up also with them, and flocks, and herds, even very much cattle.

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt: for it was not leavened: because they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victuall.

40 ¶ Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, was * four hundred and thirty yeares.

41

* Heb. sonne of a yeare.

† Heb. betweene the two evenings.

* Heb. it is a passeover.

* Levit. 23. 5. Num. 28. 16.

41 And it came to passe at the end of the foure hundred and thirty yeers, even the self same day it came to passe, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

42 It is a † night to be much observed unto the LORD, for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: This is that night of the LORD to be observed of all the children of Israel in their generations.

43 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This is the ordinance of the Passeover: there shall no stranger eat thereof.

44 But every mans servant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.

45 A forteiner, and an hired servant shall not eat thereof.

46 * In one house shall it be eaten, thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house, *neither shall ye break a bone thereof.

47 All the congregation of Israel shall keep it.

48 And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the Passeover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come neer, and keep it: and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.

49 One law shall be to him that is home-born, & unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.

50 Thus did all the children of Israel: as the LORD commanded Moses & Aaron, so did they.

51 And it came to passe the self same day, that the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their armies.

CHAP. XIII.

2 The first-born are sanctified to God. 3 The memoriall of the Passeover is commanded. 11 The firstlings of beasts are set apart. 17 The Israelites go out of Egypt, & carry Josephs bones with them. 20 They come to Etham, 21 God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud, and a pillar of fire.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 * Sanctifie unto me all the first-born, whatsoever openeth † wombe among the children of Israel, both of man and of beast: it is mine.

3 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of † bondage: for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this place: there shall no leavened bread be eaten.

4 This day came ye out in the moneth Abib.

5 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, & the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep this service in this moneth.

6 Seven dayes thou shalt eat unleavened bread, & in the seventh day *shalbe* a feast to the LORD.

7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven dayes: and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee: neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.

8 ¶ And thou shalt shew thy sonne in that day, saying, *This is done* because of that *which* † LORD did unto me, when I came forth out of Egypt.

9 And it shall be for a signe unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memoriall between thine eyes, that the LORDS Law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from yeer to yeer.

11 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee:

12 * That thou shalt † set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix, and every firstling that cometh of a beast which thou hast; the males shall be the LORDS.

13 And every firstling of an asse thou shalt redeem with a ‖ lambe: and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck, and all the first-born of man amongst thy children shalt thou redeem.

14 ¶ And it shall be when thy sonne asketh thee † in time to come, saying, What is this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage.

15 And it came to passe when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both the first-born of man, and the first-born of beast: Therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males: but all the first-born of my children I redeem.

16 And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: For by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 ¶ And it came to passe when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not through the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was neer: For God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see warre, and they return to Egypt:

18 But God led the people about through the way of the wildernesse of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up ‖ harnessed out of the land of Egypt.

19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, * God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

20 ¶ And * they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wildernesse.

21 And * the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light: to go by day and night.

22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, * nor the pillar of fire by night, from before the people.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 God instructeth the Israelites in their journey. 5 Pharaoh pursueth after them. 10 The Israelites murmure. 13 Moses comforteth them. 15 God instructeth Moses. 19 The cloud removeth behinde the camp. 21 The Israelites passe thorow the Red sea, 23 which drowneth the Egyptians.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn and encamp before * Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol, and the sea, over against Baal-zephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.

3 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They are intangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.

4 And I will harden Pharaohs heart, that he shall follow after them; and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, that the Egyptians may know that I am the LORD. And they did so.

5 ¶ And it was told the King of Egypt, that

* Chap. 22. 29. & 34. 19. Ezek. 44. 30.
† Heb. cause to passe over.
‖ Or, kid. † Heb. to morrow.
‖ Or, by five in a rank. * Gen. 50. 25. Josh. 24. 32.
* Numb. 33. 6.
* Numb. 14. 14. Neh. 9. 12. Psal. 78. 14. 105. 39.
* Numb. 33. 7.
* Numb. 33. 8.
* Numb. 33. 7.

the people fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?

6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him.

7 And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

8 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh King of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and the children of Israel went out with an high hand.

* Josh. 24.6. 2 mac. 8.9.

9 But the * Egyptians pursued after them, all the horses & chariots of Pharaoh, & his horsmen, and his army, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.

10 ¶ And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lift up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the LORD.

11 And they said unto Moses, Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? Wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

* Chap. 6.9.

12 * Is not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? for it had been better for us to serve the Egyptians, then that we should die in the wilderness.

13 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will shew to you to day: ‖ for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.

‖ Or, for wherein you have sinned against the Egyptians to day, &c.

14 The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou unto me? Speak unto the children of Israel that they go forward.

16 But lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go on dry ground thorow the midst of the sea.

17 And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsmen.

18 And the Egyptians shall know that I am the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsmen.

19 ¶ And the Angel of God which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behinde them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behinde them.

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians, and the camp of Israel, and it was a cloud and darkness *to them*, but it gave light by night *to these*: so that the one came not neer the other all the night.

21 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and the LORD caused the sea to go *back* by a strong East winde all that night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were * divided.

* Josh. 4. 23. psal. 21.3. * Psal. 78.13. 1 cor. 10. 1 hebr. 11.29.

22 And * the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry ground, and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

23 ¶ And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them, to the midst of the sea, *even* all Pharaohs horses, his chariots, and his horsmen.

24 And it came to passe, that in the morning watch the LORD looked unto the host of the Egyptians thorow the pillar of fire and cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians

25 And took off their chariot wheels, that they drave them heavily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel: for the LORD fighteth for them against the Egyptians.

26 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsmen.

27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared: and the Egyptians fled against it: and the Lord † overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

28 And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsmen, *and* all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them: there remained not so much as * one of them.

29 But the children of Israel walked upon dry land in the midst of the sea, and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus the LORD saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians: and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea shore.

31 And Israel saw that great † work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and beleeved the LORD, and his servant Moses.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Moses song.* 22 *The people want water.* 23 *The waters at Marah are bitter.* 25 *A tree healeth them.* 27 *At Elim are twelve wells, and seventy palm-trees.*

THen sang * Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will sing unto the LORD: for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

2 The LORD is my strength and song, and he is become my salvation: he is my God, and I will prepare him an habitation, my fathers God, and I will exalt him.

3 The LORD *is* a man of warre: the LORD *is* his Name.

4 Pharaohs chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea: his chosen captains also are drowned in the red sea.

5 The depths have covered them; they sank into the bottome as a stone.

6 Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power, thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.

7 And in the greatnesse of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, *which* consumed them as stubble.

8 And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together; the floods stood upright as an heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.

9 The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil: my lust shall be satisfied upon them: I will draw my sword, my hand shall ‖ destroy them.

10 Thou didst blow with thy winde, the sea covered them: they sank as lead in the mighty waters.

11 Who *is* like unto thee, O LORD, among the ‖ gods? Who *is* like thee, glorious in holinesse, fearfull in praises, doing wonders?

12 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, the earth swallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy hast led forth the

which thou hast redeemed: thou hast guided them in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.

14 * The people shall hear, and be afraid: sorrow shal take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina.

15 Then the dukes of Edom shall be amazed: the mighty men of Moab trembling shall take hold upon them: all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away.

16 * Fear & dread shall fall upon them, by the greatnesse of thine arm they shall be as still as a stone, till thy people passe over, O LORD, till the people passe over which thou hast purchased.

17 Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, in the place, O LORD, which thou hast made for thee to dwell in, in the Sanctuary, O LORD, which thy hands have established.

18 The LORD shall reign for ever and ever.

19 For the horse of Pharaoh went in with his chariots, and with his horsemen into the sea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them: but the children of Israel went on dry land in the midst of the sea.

20 ¶ And Miriam the prophetesse, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrell in her hand, and all the women went out after her, with timbrels and with dances.

21 And Miriam answered them, Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

22 So Moses brought Israel from the red sea, and they went out into the wildernesse of Shur: and they went three daies in the wildernesse, and found no water.

23 ¶ And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter: therefore the name of it was called Marah.

24 And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink?

25 And he cried unto the LORD: and the LORD shewed him a * tree, which when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet: there he made a statute and an ordinance, and there he proved them,

26 And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give eare to his Commandments, and keep all his Statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I am the LORD that healeth thee.

27 ¶ * And they came to Elim: where were twelve wells of water, & threescore and ten palm-trees, and they encamped there by the waters.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The Israelites come to Sin.* 2 *They murmure for want of bread.* 4 *God promiseth them bread from heaven.* 11 *Quails are sent.* 14 *and Manna.* 16 *The ordering of Manna:* 25 *It was not to be found on the Sabbath:* 32 *An Omer of it is preserved.*

AND they took their journey from Elim, and all the Congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wildernesse of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai on the fifteenth day of the second moneth after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole Congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wildernesse.

3 And the children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we sate by the flesh-pots, and when we did eat bread to the full: for ye have brought us forth into this wildernesse, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD unto Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you: and the people shall go out, and gather † a certain rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my Law, or no. † *Heb. the portion of a day in his day.*

5 And it shall come to passe, that on the sixth day they shall prepare that which they bring in, and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, At Even, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt.

7 And in the morning, then ye shall see the glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD: And what are we, that ye murmure against us?

8 And Moses said, *This shall be* when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full: for that the LORD heareth your murmurings, which ye murmure against him, and what *are* we? your murmurings are not against us, but against the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, Say unto all the Congregation of the children of Israel, Come neer before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to passe as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wildernesse, and behold, the glory of the LORD * appeared in the cloud. * Chap. 13. 21.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: Speak unto them, saying, At Even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread: and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God.

13 And it came to passe, that at Even * the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the host. * Num. 11. 31.

14 And when * the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wildernesse there lay a small round thing, as small as the hoar frost on the ground. * Psal. 78. 24.

15 And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, ‖ It is Manna: for they wist not what it was. And Moses said unto them, * This is the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat. ‖ *Heb.* What is this? * John 6. 31.

16 ¶ This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded: gather of it every man according to his eating: an Omer † for every man, according to the number of your † persons, take ye every man for them which *are* in his tents. † *Heb.* souls.

17 And the children of Israel did so, and gathered some more, some lesse.

18 And when they did mete *it* with an Omer, * he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack: they gathered every man according to his eating. * 2 Cor. 8. 15.

19 And Moses said unto them, Let no man leave of it untill the morning.

20 Notwithstanding, they hearkned not unto Moses, but some of them left of it untill the morning, and it bred worms and stunk: and Moses was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the Sun waxed hot, it melted.

22 ¶ And it came to passe, that on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two Omers for one man: and all the rulers of the Congregation came and told Moses.

25 And he said unto them, This is that which the LORD hath said, To morrow *is* the rest of the holy Sabbath unto the LORD: bake that which you will bake to day, and seeth that ye will seeth, and that which remaineth over, lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: and it did not stink; neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Moses said, Eat that to day; for to day is a Sabbath unto the LORD: to day ye shall not find it in the field.

26 Six daies ye shall gather it, but on the seventh day *which is* the Sabbath, in it there shall be none.

27 ¶ And it came to passe, that there went out *some* of the people on the seventh day, for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my Commandments, and my Laws?

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the Sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two daies: abide ye every man in his place: let no man go out of his place on the seventh day.

30 So the people rested on the seventh day.

31 And the house of Israel called the name thereof, Manna: and it *was* like Coriander-seed, white: and the taste of it *was* like wafers made with honey.

32 ¶ And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commandeth: Fill an Omer of it to be kept for your generations, that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wildernes, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a pot, and put an Omer full of Manna therein, and lay it up before ſ LORD, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commanded Moses, ſo Aaron laid it up before the Teſtimony, to be kept.

35 And the children of Israel did eat Manna
* Joſh. 5.12. fourty yeers, * untill they came to a land inhabited: they did eat eat Manna untill they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

36 Now an Omer is the tenth part of an Ephah.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The people murmure for water at Rephidim.* 5 *God ſendeth him for water to the rock in Horeb.* 8 *Amalek is overcome by the holding up of Moſes hands.* 15 *Moſes buildeth the Altar* ſ JEHOVAH Niſſi.

AND all the Congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wildernes of Sin after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and *there was* no water for the people to drink.

2 Wherefore * the people did chide with Moſes, and ſaid, Give us water that we may drink.
* Num. 20.3. And Moſes ſaid unto them, Why chide you with me? Wherefore do ye tempt the LORD?

3 And the people thirſted there for water, and the people murmured againſt Moſes, and ſaid, Wherefore is this that thou haſt brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children, and our cattell with thirſt?

* Chap. 7.20. 4 And Moſes cryed unto the LORD, ſaying, * Num. 20.9. pſa. 78.15. & 105.41. wiſ. 11.4 2 cor. 11.9. What ſhall I do unto this people? they be almoſt ready to ſtone me.

5 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the Elders of Israel: and thy rod wherewith * thou ſmoteſt the river, take in thine hand, and go.

6 * Behold, I will ſtand before thee there, upon the rock in Horeb, and thou ſhalt ſmite the rock, and there ſhall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moſes did ſo in the ſight of the Elders of Israel.

7 And he called the name of the place ‖ Maſſah and ‖ Meribah, becauſe of the chiding of the children of Israel, and becauſe they tempted the LORD, ſaying, Is the LORD amongſt us, or no?

8 ¶ * Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim.

9 And Moſes ſaid unto * Joſhua, Chuſe us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will ſtand on the top of the hill with the rod of God in mine hand.

10 So Joſhua did as Moſes had ſaid to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moſes, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to paſſe when Moſes held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

12 But Moſes hands were heavy, and they took a ſtone, and put it under him, and he ſate thereon, and Aaron and Hur ſtayed up his hands, the one on the one ſide, and the other on the other ſide, and his hands were ſteady untill the going down of the Sunne.

13 And Joſhua diſcomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the ſword.

14 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Write this for a memoriall in a book, and rehearſe it in the eares of Joſhua: for * I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

15 And Moſes built an Altar, and called the name of it ‖ JEHOVAH Niſſi.

16 For he ſaid, ‖ Becauſe the LORD hath ſworn, *that* the LORD *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jethro bringeth to Moſes his wife and two ſons.* 7 *Moſes entertaineth him.* 13 *Jethros counſell accepted.* 27 *Jethro departeth.*

WHen * Jethro the Prieſt of Midian, Moſes father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moſes, and for Israel his people, *and* that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt:

2 Then Jethro Moſes father in law took Zipporah Moſes wife, after he had ſent her back,

3 And her two ſonnes, of which the * name of the one *was* ‖ Gerſhom: for he ſaid, I have been an alien in a ſtrange land.

4 And the name of the other *was* ‖ Eliezer: for the God of my father, *ſaid he, was* mine help, and delivered me from the ſword of Pharaoh.

5 And Jethro Moſes father in law came with his ſons, and his wife unto Moſes, into the wilderneſſe, where he encamped at the mount of God.

6 And he ſaid unto Moſes, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two ſonnes with her.

7 ¶ And Moſes went out to meet his father in law, and did obeiſance, and kiſſed him: and they aſked each other of *their* † welfare, and they came into the tent.

8 And Moſes told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh, and to the Egyptians for Israels ſake, *and* all the travell that had † come upon them by the way, and *how* the LORD delivered them.

9 And Jethro rejoyced for all the goodneſſe which the LORD had done to Israel, whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Jethro ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered

delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the LORD is greater then all gods: * for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly, he was above them.

12 And Jethro Moses father in law took a burnt offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the Elders of Israel to eat bread with Moses father in law before God.

13 ¶ And it came to passe on the morrow, that Moses sate to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moses father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What is this thing that thou doest to the people? Why sittest thou thy self alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even?

15 And Moses said unto his father in law, Because the people come unto me to enquire of God.

16 When they have a matter, they come unto me, and I judge between † one and another, and I do make them know the statutes of God, and his lawes.

17 And Moses father in law said unto him, The thing that thou doest is not good.

18 † Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that is with thee: for this thing is too heavy for thee: * thou art not able to perform it thy self alone.

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsell, and God shall be with thee: Be thou for the people to Godward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God.

20 And thou shalt teach them ordinances and lawes, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do.

21 Moreover, thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousnesse, and place *such* over them, *to be* rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tennes.

22 And let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be that every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: so shall it be easier for thy self, and they shall beare *the burden* with thee.

23 If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee so, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people shall also go to their place in peace.

24 So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had said.

25 And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tennes.

26 And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

27 ¶ And Moses let his father in law depart, and he went his way into his own land.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The people come to Sinai. 3 Gods message by Moses unto the people out of the mount. 8 The peoples answer returned again. 10 The people are prepared against the third day. 12 The mountain must not be touched. 16 The fearfull presence of God upon the mount.

IN the third moneth when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they into the wilderness of Sinai.

2 For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come to the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness, and there Israel camped before the mount.

3 And * Moses went up unto God: and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel: * Acts 7.38.

4 * Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on Eagles wings, and brought you unto my self.

5 Now * therefore if ye will obey my voyce indeed, and keep my Covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for * all the earth is mine. * Deut. 29.2. * Deut. 5.2.

6 And ye shall be unto me a * kingdome of Priests, and an holy nation. These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel. * Deut. 10.14. psal.24.1 * 1.Pet. 2.9.Rev. 1.6.

7 ¶ And Moses came and called for the Elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the LORD commanded him.

8 And * all the people answered together, and said: All that the LORD hath spoken, we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD. * Chap. 24.3.7. deut.5.27 & 26.17.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and beleeve thee for ever: and Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctifie them to day and to morrow, and let them wash their clothes,

11 And be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai.

12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to your selves, that ye go not up into the mount, or touch the border of it: * whosoever toucheth the mount, shall be surely put to death. *Heb. 12.20.

13 There shall not a hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned or shot thorow, whether it be beast or man, it shall not live: when the ‖ trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount ‖ Or, ramme.

14 ¶ And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people, and they washed their clothes.

15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not at your wives.

16 ¶ And it came to passe on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voyce of the trumpet exceeding loud, so that all the people that was in the camp trembled.

17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God, and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

18 And * mount Sinai was altogether on a smoak, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: and the smoak thereof ascended as the smoak of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly. * Deut. 4.11.

19 And when the voyce of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice.

20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses up to the top of the mount, and Moses went up.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, † charge the people, lest they break thorow unto the LORD to gaze, and many of them perish. † Heb. testifie.

22 And let the priests also which come neer

to the LORD, & sanctifie themselves, lest the LORD break forth upon them.

23 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctifie it.

24 And the LORD said unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the Priests and the people break thorow, to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them.

25 So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

CHAP. XX.

1 The ten Commandments. 18 The people are afraid. 20 Moses comforteth them. 22 Idolatry is forbidden. 24 Of what sort the Altar should be.

AND God spake all these words, saying,

Deut. 5.6. psal. 81.10. † Hebr. servants.

2 * I am the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of † bondage:

3 Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

Levit. 26.1. psa. 97.7

4 *Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likenesse *of any thing* that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth.

5 Thou shalt not bow down thy self to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me:

6 And shewing mercy unto thousands, of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

Levit. 19.12. Deut. 5.11 mat. 5.33

7 *Thou shalt not take the Name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold him guiltlesse that taketh his Name in vain.

Chap. 23.12. Deut. 5.12. luke 13.14.

8 Remember the Sabbath day to keep it holy.

9 *Six dayes shalt thou labour, and do all thy work:

10 But the seventh day *is* the Sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy sonne, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattell, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates:

Gen. 2.2.

11 For * in six dayes the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed it.

Deut. 5 16. mat. 15.4. eph. 6.2.

12 ¶ * Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy dayes may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

13 * Thou shalt not kill.

Mat. 5. 21.

14 Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou shalt not steal.

16 Thou shalt not bear false witnesse against thy neighbour.

Rom. 7.7.

17 *Thou shalt not covet thy neighbours house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbours wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his asse, nor any thing that *is* thy neighbours.

Hebr. 12.18.

18 ¶ And *all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw *it*, they removed, and stood afarre off.

Deut. 5.24. & 18.16.

19 And they said unto Moses, * Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die.

20 And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sinne not.

21 And the people stood afar off, & Moses drew neer unto the thick darknesse, where God was.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, ye have seen that I have talked with you from

23 Ye shall not make with me gods of neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold

24 ¶ An Altar of earth thou shalt make me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt offer and thy peace offerings, thy sheep and thine in all places where I record my Name, I come unto thee, and I will blesse thee.

25 And * if thou wilt make me an Altar of thou shalt not † build it of hewen stone: for thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted

26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps mine Altar, that thy nakednesse be not discov thereon.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Lawes for men-servants. 5 For the servant whose ear is bored. 7 For women-servants. 12 For man-slaughter. 16 For stealers of men. 17 For cursers of parents. 18 For smiting. 22 For an hurt by chance. 28 For an ox that goreth. 33 For him that is an occasion of hurt.

NOw these are the judgements which thou shalt set before them.

2 * If thou buy an Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve, and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing.

3 If he came in † by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him.

4 If his master have given him a wife, and she have born him sonnes or daughters: the wife and her children shall be her masters, and he shall go out by himself.

5 And if the servant † shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children, I will not go out free:

6 Then his master shall bring him unto the Judges, he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door post, and his master shall bore his ear thorow with an awl, and he shall serve him for ever.

7 ¶ And if a man sell his daughter to be a maid-servant, she shall not go out as the men-servants do.

8 If she † please not her master who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed: to sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And if he have betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the maner of daughters.

10 If he take him another *wife*, her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage shall he not diminish.

11 And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free without money.

12 ¶ * He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death.

13 And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver *him* into his hand, then * I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee.

14 But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour to slay him with guile, thou shalt take him from mine Altar, that he may die.

15 ¶ And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.

16 ¶ And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

17 ¶ And * he that ‖ curseth his father or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

18 ¶ And if men strive together, and one ‖ smite another with a stone, or with his fist, and he die not, but keepeth his bed:

19 If he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staffe; then shall he that smote him, be quit: only he shall pay for the † losse of his time, and shall cause *him* to be throughly healed.

20 ¶ And if a man smite his servant or his maid with a rod, and he die under his hand, he shall be surely † punished:

21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished, for he is his money.

22 ¶ If men strive and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart from her, and yet no mischief follow, he shall be surely punished, according as the womans husband will lay upon him, and he shall pay as the Judges *determine*.

23 And if any mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life,

24 * Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 ¶ And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish, he shall let them go free for his eyes sake.

27 And if he smite out his man-servants tooth, or his maid-servants tooth, he shall let him go free for his tooths sake.

28 ¶ If an ox gore a man or a woman that they die, then * the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten: but the owner of the ox shall be quit.

29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

30 If there be laid on him a summe of money, then he shall give for the ransome of his life, whatsoever is laid upon him.

31 Whether he have goared a sonne, or have goared a daughter, according to this judgement shall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox shall push a man-servant, or a maid-servant, he shall give unto their master thirty shekels, and the ox shall be stoned.

33 ¶ And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an asse fall therein:

34 The owner of the pit shall make *it* good, and give money unto the owner of them, and the dead beast shall be his.

35 ¶ And if one mans ox hurt anothers, that he die; then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it, and the dead ox also they shall divide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in, he shall surely pay ox for ox, and the dead shall be his own.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Of theft. 3 Of damnage. 7 Of trespasse. 14 Of borrowing. 16 Of fornication. 18 Of witchcraft. 19 Of bestiality. 20 Of idolatry. 21 Of strangers, widows, and fatherlesse. 25 Of Usury. 26 Of pledges. 28 Of reverence to Magistrates. 29 Of the first fruits.

IF a man shall steal an ox, or a sheep, and kill it, or sell it, he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and * four sheep for a sheep.

2 ¶ If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, there shall no blood be shed for him.

3 If the Sunne be risen upon him, there shall be blood shed for him; for he should make full restitution: if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or asse, or sheep, he shall restore double.

5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another mans field: of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard shall he make restitution.

6 ¶ If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field be consumed *therewith*, he that kindled the fire, shall surely make restitution.

7 ¶ If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money, or stuffe to keep, and it be stollen out of the mans house, if the thief be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the Judges, *to see* whether he have put his hand unto his neighbours goods.

9 For all manner of trespasse, *whether it be* for ox, for asse, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of lost thing, which *another* challengeth to be his; the cause of both parties shall come before the Judges, *and* whom the Judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an asse, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast to keep, and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing *it*:

11 Then shall an oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbours goods: and the owner of it shall accept thereof, and he shall not make it good.

12 And * if it be stollen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof.

13 If it be torn in pieces, then let him bring it *for* witnesse, and he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow ought of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof being not with it, he shall surely make it good.

15 But if the owner thereof be with it, he shall not make it good: if it be an hired *thing*, it came for his hire.

16 ¶ And if * a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to be his wife.

17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall † pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

19 ¶ Whosoever lieth with a beast, shall surely be put to death.

20 ¶ * He that sacrificeth unto any god, save unto the LORD only, he shall be utterly destroyed.

21 ¶ * Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppresse him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherlesse childe.

23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me, I will surely hear their cry;

24 And my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be widowes, and your children fatherlesse.

25 ¶ If thou lend money to any of my people that is poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.

26 If thou at all take thy neighbours raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the Sun goeth down.

27 For that is his covering only, it is his

ment for his skin † wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to passe, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear: for I am gracious.

28 ¶ * Thou shalt not revile the ‖ gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

29 Thou shalt not delay to offer the † first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy † liquors: * the first born of thy sonnes shalt thou give unto me.

30 Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, and with thy sheep: seven dayes it shall be with his dam, on the eight day thou shalt give it me.

31 ¶ And ye shall be holy men unto me: * neither shall ye eat any flesh that is torn of beasts in the field: ye shall cast it to the dogs.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Of slander and false witnesse. 3. 6 Of Justice. 4 Of charitablenesse. 10 Of the yeer of rest. 12 Of the Sabbath. 13 Of Idolatry. 14 Of the three feasts. 18 Of the blood and the fat of the sacrifice. 20 An Angel is promised with a blessing, if they obey him.

THou shalt not ‖ raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witnesse.

2 ¶ Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do evill: neither shalt thou † speak in a cause, to decline after many, to wrest *judgement:*

3 ¶ Neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause.

4 ¶ If thou meet thine enemies ox or his asse going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.

5 * If thou see the asse of him that hateth thee, lying under his burden, and wouldest forbear to help him; thou shalt surely help with him.

6 Thou shalt not wrest the judgement of thy poor in his cause.

7 Keep thee farre from a false matter: and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not justifie the wicked.

8 And * thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth † the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

9 ¶ Also thou shalt not oppresse a stranger: for ye know the † heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

10 And * six yeers thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof:

11 But the seventh *yeer* thou shalt let it rest, and lie still, that the poor of thy people may eat, and what they leave, the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy ‖ olive-yard.

12 † Six dayes thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine asse may rest, and the son of thy hand-maid, and the stranger may be refreshed.

13 And in all things that I have said unto you, be circumspect: and make no mention of the names of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 ¶ * Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the yeer.

15 * Thou shalt keep ‖ feast of unleavened bread: thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven dayes, as I commended thee, in the time appointed or the moneth Abib: for in it thou camest out from Egypt: * and none shall appear before me empty:

16 And the feast of harvest, the first fruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of in-gathering, *which is* in the end of the yeer, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

17 Three times in the yeer all thy males shall appear before the LORD God.

18 Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the fat of my ‖ sacrifice remain untill the morning.

19 * The first of the first fruits of thy land, thou shalt bring into the house of ‖ LORD thy God. thou shalt not seeth a kid in his mothers milke.

20 ¶ * Behold, I send an Angel before thee to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

21 Beware of him, and † obey his voyce, provoke him not: for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my Name is in him.

22 But if thou shalt (indeed) obey his voyce, and do all that I speak, then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and ‖ an adversary unto thine adversaries.

23 * For mine Angel shall go before thee, and * bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I will cut them off.

24 Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their works: * but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images.

25 And ye shall serve the LORD your God, and he shall bless thy bread and thy water: and I will take sickness away from the midst of thee.

26 ¶ * There shall nothing cast their young, nor be barren in thy land: the number of thy dayes I will fulfill.

27 I will send my feare before thee, and will destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their † backs unto thee.

28 And * I will send hornets before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite from before thee.

29 I will not drive them out from before thee in one yeer, lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, untill thou be increased and inherite the land.

31 And I will set thy bounds from the Red sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand: and thou shalt drive them out before thee.

32 * Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sinne against me: for if thou serve their gods, * it will surely be a snare unto thee.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Moses is called up into the mountain. 3 The people promise obedience. 4 Moses buildeth an Altar, and twelve pillars. 6 He sprinkleth the blood of the Covenant. 9 The glory of God appeareth. 14 Aaron and Hur have the charge of the people. 15 Moses goeth into the mount, where he continueth fourty dayes, & fourty nights.

AND he said unto Moses, Come up unto the LORD, thou and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the Elders of Israel: and worship ye afarre off.

2 And Moses alone shall come neer the LORD: but they shall not come nigh, neither shall the people go up with him.

3 ¶ And Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgements: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, * All the words which the LORD hath said will we do.

4 And Moses wrote all the words of the LORD,

LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an Altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel.

5 And he sent young men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

6 And Moses took half of the blood, and put it in basons, and half of the blood he sprinkled on the Altar.

7 And he took the book of the Covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, * All that the LORD hath said will we do, and be obedient.

8 And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold *the blood of the Covenant which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these words.

9 ¶ Then went up Moses and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the Elders of Israel:

10 And they saw the God of Israel: and there was under his feet, as it were a paved work of a Saphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearnesse.

11 And upon the Nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: also they saw God, and did eat and drink.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there, and I will give thee Tables of stone, and a law, and Commandments, which I have written, that thou mayest teach them.

13 And Moses rose up, and his minister Joshua: and Moses went up into the mount of God.

14 And he said unto the Elders, Tarry ye here for us, untill we come again unto you: and behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

15 And Moses went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount.

16 And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six dayes: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the sight of the glory of the LORD *was* like devouring fire, on the top of the mount, in the eyes of the children of Israel.

18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gate him up into the mount: and *Moses was* in the mount fourty dayes and fourty nights.

CHAP. XXV.

¶ What the Israelites must offer for the making of the Tabernacle. 10 The form of the Ark. 17 The Mercy-seat with the Cherubims. 23 The table with the furniture thereof. 31 The Candlestick with the instruments thereof.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they † bring me an ‖ offering: * of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart, ye shall take my offering.

3 And this is the offering which ye shall take of them, gold, and silver, and brasse:

4 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine ‖ linen, and goats hair:

5 And rammes skinnes died red, and badgers skinnes, and Shittim wood:

6 Oyl for the light, spices for anointing oyl, and for sweet incense:

7 Onyx stones, and stones to be set in the * Ephod, and in the * breastplate.

8 And let them make me a Sanctuary, that I may dwell amongst them.

9 According to all that I shew thee, after the patern of the Tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make it.

10 ¶ * And they shall make an Ark of Shittim wood: two cubits and an half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and an half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and an half the height thereof. * Chap. 37.1.

11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it: and shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.

12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put them in the four corners thereof, and two rings *shall be* in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.

13 And thou shalt make staves of Shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings by the sides of the Ark, that the Ark may be born with them.

15 The staves shall be in the rings of the Ark: they shall not be taken from it.

16 And thou shalt put into the Ark, the Testimony which I shall give thee.

17 And thou shalt make a Mercy-seat of pure gold; two cubits and an half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and an half the breadth thereof.

18 And thou shalt make two Cherubims of gold: of beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the Mercy-seat.

19 And make one Cherub on the one end, and the other Cherub on the other end: even ‖ of the Mercy-seat shall ye make the Cherubims, on the two ends thereof. ‖ Or, of the matter of the Mercy-seat.

20 And the Cherubims shall stretch forth their wings on high, covering the Mercy-seat with their wings, and their faces *shall look* one to another: toward the Mercy-seat shall the faces of the Cherubims be.

21 And thou shalt put the Mercy-seat above upon the Ark, and in the Ark thou shalt put the Testimony that I shall give thee.

22 And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee, from above the Mercy-seat, from * between the two Cherubims which are upon the Ark of the Testimony, of all things which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel. * Numb. 7.89.

23 ¶ * Thou shalt also make a Table of Shittim wood: two cubits *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and an half the height thereof. * Chap. 37.10.

24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.

25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of an hand breadth round about: and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *are* on the four feet thereof.

27 Over against the border shall the rings be, for places of the staves to bear the Table.

28 And thou shalt make the staves of Shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, that the Table may be born with them.

29 And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof ‖ to cover withall: of pure gold shalt thou make them. ‖ Or, to pour out withall.

30 And thou shalt set upon the Table shew-bread before me alway.

31 ¶ * And thou shalt make a Candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work shall the Candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowres shall be of the same. * Chap. 37.17.

32 And

32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it: three branches of the Candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the Candlestick out of the other side:

33 Three bowls made like unto Almonds, with a knop and a flower in one branch: and three bowls made like Almonds in the other branch, with a knop and a flower: so in the six branches, that come out of the Candlestick.

34 And in the Candlestick *shall be* four bowls made like unto Almonds, with their knops and their flowers.

35 And *there shalbe* a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the Candlestick.

Or, cast no aforne. 36 Their knops and their branches shalbe of the same: all it shalbe one beaten work of pure gold.

Heb. the face of it. 37 And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and they shall ‖ light the lamps thereof, that they may give light over against † it.

Act. 7. 43. heb. 8. 5.

38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuff-dishes thereof *shalbe* of pure gold.

Heb. which when most conuenient to set.

39 Of a talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels.

40 And * look that thou make them after their pattern, † which was shewed thee in the mount.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The ten curtains of the Tabernacle. 7 The eleven curtains of goats hair. 14 The covering of rams skins. 15 The boards of the Tabernacle, with their sockets and bars. 31 The vail for the Ark. 36 The hanging for the door.

MOreover thou shalt make the Tabernacle with ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with Cherubims of † cunning work shalt thou make them.

Heb. the work of a cunning workman or inuenter

2 The length of one curtain *shalbe* eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain, four cubits: and every one of the curtains shall have one measure.

3 The five curtains shall be coupled together one to another: and *other* five curtains *shall be* coupled one to another.

4 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain, from the selvedge in the coupling, and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

5 Fifty loops shalt thou make *in* † one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain, that is in the coupling of the second, that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou shalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it shall be one Tabernacle.

7 ¶ And thou shalt make curtains of goats *hair*, to be a covering upon the Tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make.

8 The length of one curtain *shall be* thirty cubites, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the eleven *shall be* all of one measure.

9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the forefront of the Tabernacle.

10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain, that is outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

11 And thou shalt make fifty taches of brasse, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the ‖ tent together, that it may be one.

Or, ouering.

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth shall hang over the backside of the Tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other *side* † of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the Tabernacle on this side and on that side to cover it.

14 And thou shalt make a covering for the tent of rams skins died red, and a covering above of badgers skins.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make boards for the Tabernacle, of Shittim wood standing up.

16 Ten cubits shalbe the length of a board, and a cubit & an half shalbe the breadth of one board.

17 Two † tenons *shal there be* in one board, set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the Tabernacle.

18 And thou shalt make the boards for the Tabernacle, twenty boards on the South side Southward.

19 And thou shalt make fourty sockets of silver under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the second side of the Tabernacle on the North side *there shall be* twenty boards.

21 And their fourty sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

22 And for the sides of the Tabernacle Westward thou shalt make six boards.

23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the Tabernacle in the two sides.

24 And they shall be † coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shall it be for them both, they shall be for the two corners.

25 And they shalbe eight boards and their sockets of silver sixteen sockets: two sockets under one board and two sockets under another board.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make barres of Shittim wood: five for the boards of the one side of the Tabernacle.

27 And five barres for the boards of the other side of the Tabernacle; and five barres for the boards of the side of the Tabernacle for the two sides Westward.

28 And the middle barre in the midst of the boards shall reach from end to end.

29 And thou shalt overlay ‖ boards with gold, and make their rings of gold for places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 And thou shalt rear up the Tabernacle * according to the fashion thereof, which was shewed thee in the mount.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make a Vall of blue and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with Cherubims shall it be made.

32 And thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of Shittim wood, overlaid with gold: their hooks shall be of gold, upon the four sockets of silver.

33 ¶ And thou shalt hang up the Vail under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the Vail the Ark of the Testimony: and the Vail shall divide unto you, between the holy *place*, and the most Holy.

34 And thou shalt put the Mercy-seat upon the Ark of the Testimony, in the most Holy *place*.

35 And thou shalt set the Table without the Vail, and the Candlestick over against the Table on the side of the Tabernacle, toward the South: and thou shalt put the Table on the North side.

36 And thou shalt make an hanging for

door of the tent, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work.

37 And thou shalt make for the hanging five pillars of Shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, and their hooks shall be of gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brasse for them.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The Altar of burnt offering, with the vessels thereof. 9 The court of the Tabernacle inclosed with hangings and pillars. 18 The measure of the court. 20 The oil for the lamp.

AND thou shalt make an Altar of Shittim wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad: the Altar shall be four square, and the height thereof *shall be* three cubits.

2 And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shall be of the same: and thou shalt overlay it with brasse.

3 And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and his basins, and his flesh-hooks, and his fire-pans; all the vessels thereof thou shalt make of brasse.

4 And thou shalt make for it a grate of net-work of brasse, and upon the net shalt thou make four brasen rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou shalt put it under the compasse of the Altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the Altar.

6 And thou shalt make staves for the Altar, staves of Shittim wood, and overlay them with brasse.

7 And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the Altar, to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: ‡ as it was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make it.

9 ¶ And thou shalt make the court of the Tabernacle for the South side, Southward: there shall be hangings for the court, of fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long, for one side.

10 And the twenty pillars thereof, and their twenty sockets *shall be* of brasse: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *shall be* of silver.

11 And likewise for the North side in length, there shall be hangings of an hundred cubits long, and his twenty pillars, and their twenty sockets of brasse: the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver.

12 ¶ And for the breadth of the court on the West side, shall be hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the East side Eastward, shall be fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one side *of the gate* shall be fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And on the other side *shall be* hangings, fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 ¶ And for the gate of the court, *shall be* an hanging of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work: and their pillars *shall be* four, and their sockets four.

17 All the Pillars round about the court, *shall be* filletted with silver: their hooks *shall be* of silver, and their sockets of brasse.

18 ¶ The length of the court *shall be* an hundred cubits, and the breadth † fifty every where; and the height five cubits, of fine twined linen and their sockets of brasse.

19 All the vessels of the Tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court *shall be* of brasse.

20 ¶ And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure oil-olive beaten, for the light, to cause the lamp † to burn always. † Heb. to cause to ascend.

21 In the Tabernacle of the Congregation without the Vail, which is before the Testimony, Aaron and his sonnes shall order it from evening to morning, before the LORD: it shall be a statute for ever unto their generations, on the behalf of the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Aaron and his sonnes are set apart for the Priests office. 2 Holy garments are appointed. 6 The Ephod. 15 The brest-plate with twelve precious stones. 30 The Urim and Thummim. 31 The robe of the Ephod, with pomegranates and bells. 36 The plate of the Mitre. 39 The embroidered coat. 40 The garments for Aarons sonnes.

AND take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sonnes with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the Priests office, even Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar, Aarons sonnes.

2 And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty.

3 And thou shalt speak unto all that are wise-hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdome, that they may make Aarons garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the Priests office.

4 And these are the garments which they shall make: a brest-plate, and an Ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mytre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sonnes, that he may minister unto me in the Priests office.

5 And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.

6 ¶ And they shall make the Ephod of gold, of blue, and of purple, of scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

7 It shall have the two shoulder pieces thereof joyned at the two edges thereof, and so it shall be joyned together.

8 And the ‖ curious girdle of the Ephod, which is upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof, even of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen. ‖ Or, skilful girdle.

9 And thou shalt take two Onyx stones, and grave on them § names of the children of Israel:

10 Six of their names on one stone, and the other six names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth.

11 * With the work of an ingraver in stone, like the ingravings of a signet shalt thou ingrave the two stones, with the names of § children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold. * Wisd. 18.24.

12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the Ephod, for stones of memoriall unto the children of Israel. And Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD, upon his two shoulders for a memoriall.

13 ¶ And thou shalt make ouches of gold,

14 And two chains of pure gold at the ends; of wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make the brest-plate of judgement with cunning work, after the work of the Ephod thou shalt make it: of gold, of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twined linen shalt thou make it.

16 Foure square it shall be, *being* doubled: a span *shall be* the length thereof, and a span shall be the breadth thereof.

17 And

17 And thou shalt † set in it settings of stones, *even* four rows of stones: *the first row shall be* a ‖ Sardius, a Topaz, and a Carbuncle; this shall be the first row.

† Heb. *fill in it settings of stone.* ‖ Or, *Ruby.*

18 And the second row *shall be* an Emerald, a Sapphire, and a Diamond.

19 And the third row, a Ligure, an Agate, and an Amethist.

20 And the fourth row, a Beril, and an Onyx, and a Jasper: they shall be set in gold in their † inclosings.

† Heb. *fillings.*

21 And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, *like* the ingravings of a signet: every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.

22 ¶ And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate, chains at the ends, of wreathen work, of pure gold.

23 And thou shalt make upon the breast plate two rings of gold, and thou shalt put the rings on the two ends of the breast-plate.

24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen *chains* of gold in the two rings, *which are* on the ends of the breast-plate.

25 And the other two ends of the two wreathen *chains*, thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulder pieces of the Ephod before it.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breast-plate, in the border thereof, which is in the side of the Ephod inward.

27 And two *other* rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the Ephod underneath, towards the forepart thereof, over against *the other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the Ephod.

28 And they shall binde the breast-plate by the rings thereof, unto the rings of the Ephod with a lace of blue, that it may be above the curious girdle of the Ephod, and that the breast-plate be not loosed from the Ephod.

29 And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel, in the breast-plate of judgement upon his heart, when he goeth in unto ¶ holy *place*, for a memoriall before the LORD continually.

30 ¶ And thou shalt put in the breast-plate of Judgement, the Urim and the Thummim, and they shall be upon Aarons heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgement of the children of Israel upon his heart, before the LORD continually.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make the robe of the Ephod all of blue.

32 And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work, round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.

33 ¶ And beneath upon the ‖ hemme of it thou shalt make pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, round about the hemme thereof, and bells of gold between them round about.

For, skirts.

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hemme of the robe round about.

35 * And it shall be upon Aaron to minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy *place* before the LORD, and when he cometh out, that he die not.

* Eccles. 45. 10.

36 ¶ And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and grave upon it, *like* the ingravings of a signet, HOLINES TO THE LORD.

37 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre, upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be.

38 And it shall be upon Aarons forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts: and it shall be alwaies upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

39 ¶ And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, & thou shalt make the mitre of fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle of needle-work.

40 ¶ And for Aarons sonnes thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him: and shalt anoint them, and † consecrate them, & sanctifie them, that they may minister unto me in the Priests office.

42 And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover † their nakednesse, from the loins even unto the thighes they shall † reach.

43 And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the Tabernacle of the Congregation, or when they come neer unto the Altar to minister in the holy place, that they bear not iniquity, and die. *It shall be a* statute for ever, unto him and his seed after him.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The sacrifice and ceremonies of consecrating the Priests.* 38 *The continuall burnt-offering.* 46 *God promiseth to dwel among the children of Israel.*

AND this is the thing that thou shalt do unto them, to hallow them, to minister unto me in the Priests office: * Take one young bullock, and two rammes without blemish;

2 And unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened, tempered with oyl, and wafers unleavened anointed with oyl: of wheaten flowre shalt thou make them.

3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rammes.

4 And Aaron and his sonnes thou shalt bring unto the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and shalt wash them with water.

5 And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the Ephod, and the Ephod, and the breft-plate, and gird him with the curious girdle of the Ephod.

6 And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre.

7 Then shalt thou take the anointing * oil, and powre it upon his head, and anoint him.

8 And thou shalt bring his sonnes, and put coats upon them:

9 And thou shalt gird them with girdles, (Aaron and his sonnes) and † put the bonnets on them: and the Priests office shall be theirs, for a perpetuall statute: and thou shalt † * consecrate Aaron and his sonnes.

10 And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and * Aaron and his sonnes shall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.

11 And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD, by the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

12 And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put *it* upon the horns of the Altar with thy finger, and powre all the blood beside the bottome of the Altar.

13 And *thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and ‖ the caul *that is* above the

liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the Altar.

14 But the flesh of the bullock, and his skinne, and his dung, shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it *is* a sinne offering.

15 ¶ Thou shalt also take one ramme; and Aaron and his sonnes shall put their hands upon the head of the ramme.

16 And thou shalt slay the ramme, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle *it* round about upon the Altar:

17 And thou shalt cut the ramme in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces, and ‖ unto his head.

18 And thou shalt burn the whole ramme upon the Altar: it *is* a burnt offering unto the LORD: it *is* a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

19 ¶ And thou shalt take the other ramme: and Aaron and his sonnes shall put their hands upon the head of the ramme.

20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumbe of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the Altar round about.

21 And thou shalt take of the blood that is upon the Altar, and of the anointing oyl, and sprinkle it upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sonnes, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sonnes, and his sonnes garments with him.

22 Also thou shalt take of the ram, the fat and the ‖ rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul of the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and the right shoulder, for it *is* a ramme of consecration:

23 And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket, of the unleavened bread, that *is* before the LORD.

24 And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons, and shalt ‖ wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD.

25 And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them* upon the Altar for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 And thou shalt take the brest of the ram of Aarons consecrations, and wave it for a wave offering before the LORD, and it shall be thy part.

27 And thou shalt sanctifie the brest of the wave offering, and the shoulder of the heave offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up of the ram of the consecration, *even* of that which *is* for Aaron, and of that which *is* for his sonnes.

28 And it shall be Aarons and his sonnes by a statute for ever, from the children of Israel: for it *is* an heave offering: and it shall be an heave offering from the children of Israel, of the sacrifice of their peace offerings, even their heave offering unto the LORD.

29 ¶ And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sonnes after him, to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.

30 And † that sonne that is Priest in his stead, shall put them on seven dayes, when he cometh into the Tabernacle of the Congregation to minister in the holy place.

31 ¶ And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and seeth his flesh in the holy place.

32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the * bread that *is* in the basket, by the doore of the Tabernacle of the [illegible]

33 And they shall eat those things wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate, and to sanctifie them: but a stranger shall not eat *thereof*, because they are holy.

34 And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread remain unto the morning, then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it is holy.

35 And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sonnes, according to all things which I have commanded thee: seven dayes shalt thou consecrate them.

36 And thou shalt offer every day a bullock for a sinne offering, for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the Altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctifie it.

37 Seven dayes thou shalt make an atonement for the Altar, and sanctifie it: and it shall be an Altar most holy: whatsoever toucheth the Altar shall be holy.

38 ¶ Now this is that which thou shalt offer upon the Altar, * two lambs of the first yeare, day by day continually. * Numb. 28.3.

39 The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning, and the other lamb thou shalt offer at Even:

40 And with the one lamb a tenth deal of flowre mingled with the fourth part of an Hin of beaten oyl: and the fourth part of an Hin of wine for a drink offering.

41 And the other lamb thou shalt offer at Even, and shalt do thereto according to the meat offering of the morning, and according to the drink offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

42 *This shalbe* a continuall burnt offering, throughout your generations, at the doore of the Tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD, where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee.

43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel: and ‖ *the Tabernacle* shall be sanctified by my glory. ‖ Or, Israel.

44 And I will sanctifie the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the Altar: I will sanctifie also both Aaron and his sonnes, to minister to me in the Priests office.

45 ¶ And * I will dwell amongst the children of Israel, and will be their God. * Levit. 26.12. 2 Cor. 6.16.

46 And they shall know that I am the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell amongst them: I am the LORD their God.

CHAP. XXX.

1 The Altar of incense. 11 The ransome of soules. 17 The brazen Laver. 22 The holy anointing oyl. 34 The composition of the perfume.

AND thou shalt make an Altar to burn incense upon: of Shittim wood shalt thou make it.

2 A cubit *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, (*four square* shall it be) and two cubits *shalbe* the height thereof, the horns thereof *shalbe* of the same.

3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the † top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof: and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about. † Heb. the roof and the walles thereof.

4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it, under the crown of it, by the two † corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make it: and they shall be for places for the staves to bear it withall. † Heb. walles, † Heb. ribs.

5 And thou shalt make the staves of Shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And

6 And thou shalt put it before the Vail, that *is* by the Ark of the Testimony, before the Mercy-seat, that *is* over the Testimony, where I will meet with thee.

† Heb. incense of spices.

7 And Aaron shall burn thereon † sweet incense every morning: when he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn incense upon it.

‖ Or, lighteth up. Heb. causeth to ascend.

8 And when Aaron ‖ lighteth the lamps † at Even, he shall burn incense upon it, a perpetuall Intense before the LORD, throughout your generations:

9 Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt sacrifice, nor meat-offering, neither shall ye powre drink-offering thereon.

† Heb. between the two Evens.

10 And Aaron shall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a yeer, with the blood of the sinne-offering of atonements: once in the yeer shal he make atonement upon it, throughout your generations: it *is* most holy unto the LORD.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

* Numb. 1.2,3.

12 * When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel after † their number, then shall they give every man a ransome for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numbrest them, that there be no plague amongst them, when *thou* numbrest them.

† Heb. worn that are to be numbred.

13 This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbred, half a shekel after the shekel of the Sanctuary: * A shekel is twenty gerahs: an half shekel *shall be* the offering of the LORD.

* Levit. 27.25. num. 3. 47. ezek. 45.12.

14 Every one that passeth among them that are numbred from twenty yeers old, and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD.

† Heb. multiply.

15 The rich shall not † give more, and the poor shall not † give lesse then half a shekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

† Heb. diminish.

16 And thou shalt take the atonement money of the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the service of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, that it may be a memoriall unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Thou shalt also make a laver of brasse, & his foot also of brasse, to wash *withall*, and thou shalt put it between the Tabernacle of the Congregation, & the Altar, & thou shalt put water therein.

19 For Aaron and his sonnes shall wash their hands and their feet thereat.

20 When they go into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not: or when they come neer to the Altar to minister, to burn-offering made by fire unto the LORD.

21 So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his seed throughout their generations.

22 ¶ Moreover, the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Take thou also unto thee principall spices, of pure myrrhe five hundred shekels, and of sweet Cynamon half so much, even two hundred and fifty *shekels*, and of sweet Calamus two hundred and fifty *shekels*,

* Chap. 29.40.

24 And of Cassia five hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, & of oyl olive an * Hin.

‖ Or, perfumer.

25 And thou shalt make it an oyl of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the ‖ Apothecary: it shall be an holy anointing oyl.

26 And thou shalt anoint the Tabernacle of the Congregation therewith, and the Ark of the Testimonie;

27 And the Table and all his vessels, & Candlestick and his vessels, and the Altar of incense:

28 And the Altar of burnt-offering with all his vessels, and the laver and his foot.

29 And thou shalt sanctifie them, that they may be most holy: whatsoever toucheth them, shall be holy.

30 And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sonnes, and consecrate them, that they may minister unto me in the Priests office.

31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall be an holy anointing oyl unto me, throughout your generations.

32 Upon mans flesh shall it not be powred, neither shall ye make *any other* like it, after the composition of it: it *is* holy, *and* it shall be holy unto you.

33 Whosoever compoundeth any like it, or whosoever putteth *any* of it upon a stranger, shall even be cut off from his people.

34 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take unto thee sweet spices, Stacte, and Onicha, and Galbanum: *these* sweet spices, with pure frankincense, of each shall there be a like *weight*.

35 And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the Apothecary, † tempered together, pure *and* holy.

36 And thou shalt beat *some* of it very small, and put of it before the Testimony in the Tabernacle of the congregation, where I will meet with thee: it shall be unto you most holy.

37 And as for the perfume which thou shalt make, you shall not make to your selves according to the composition thereof: it shall be unto thee holy for the LORD.

38 Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell therto, shal even be cut off from his people.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called and made ready for the work of the Tabernacle.* 12 *The observation of the Sabbath is again commanded.* 18 *Moses receiveth the two Tables.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 See, I have called by name Bezaleel the * son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

3 And I have filled him with the Spirit of God, in wisdome, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,

4 To devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brasse,

5 And in cutting of stones, to set them, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him, Aholiab the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan: and in the hearts of all that are wise-hearted I have put wisdome, that they may make all that I have commanded thee:

7 The Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the Ark of the Testimony, and the Mercy-seat that is thereupon, and all the † furniture of the Tabernacle:

8 And the Table, and his furniture, and the pure Candlestick, with all his furniture, and the Altar of incense:

9 And the Altar of burnt-offering, with all his furniture, and the Laver and his foot:

10 And the clothes of service, and the holy garments for Aaron the Priest, and the garments of his sonnes, to minister in the Priests office:

11 And the anointing oyl, and sweet incense for the holy place: according to all that I have commanded thee, shall they do.

11 ¶

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
13 Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my Sabbaths ye shall keep: for it is a signe between me and you, throughout your generations, that *ye* may know that I am the LORD that doth sanctifie you.
14 * Ye shall keep the Sabbath therefore: for it is holy unto you: every one that defileth it, shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doth *any* work therein, that soul shall be cut off from amongst his people.
15 Six dayes may work be done, but in the seventh *is* the Sabbath of rest, † holy to the LORD: whosoever doth *any* work in the Sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death.
16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the Sabbath, to observe the Sabbath throughout their generations, for a perpetuall covenant.
17 It *is* a signe between me and the children of Israel for ever: for * in six dayes the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.
18 ¶ And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, * two tables of Testimony, tables of stone written with the finger of God.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The people in the absence of Moses, cause Aaron to make a calf.* 7 *God is angred thereby.* 11 *At the intreaty of Moses he is appeased.* 15 *Moses cometh down with the Tables.* 19 *He breaketh them.* 20 *He destroyeth the calf.* 22 *Aaron excuseth for himself.* 25 *Moses causeth the idolaters to be slain.* 30 *He prayeth for the people.*

AND when the people saw that Moses delaied to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, *Up, make us gods which shall go before us: for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wote not what is become of him.
2 And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden ear-rings which are in the ears of your wives, of your sonnes, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.
3 And all the people brake off the golden ear-rings which were in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron.
4 * And he received *them* at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.
5 And when Aaron saw it, he built an Altar before it, and Aaron made proclamation, and said, To morrow *is* a feast to the LORD.
6 And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings: and the * people sate down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.
7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, * Go, get thee down: for thy people which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted *themselves*.
8 * They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.
9 And the LORD said unto Moses, * I have seen this people, & behold, it is a stiff-necked people.
10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, & that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation.
11 * And Moses besought † the LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and with a mighty hand?
12 * Wherefore should the Egyptians speak and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evill against thy people.
13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel thy servants, to whom thou swearest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, * I will multiply your seed as the starres of heaven: and all this land that I have spoken of, will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever.
14 And the LORD repented of the evill which he thought to do unto his people.
15 ¶ And Moses turned, and went down from the mount, and the two Tables of the Testimony were in his hand: the Tables were written on both their sides: on the one side, and on the other were they written.
16 And the * Tables were the work of God, and the writing was the writing of God, graven upon the Tables.
17 And when Joshua heard the noise of the people, as they shouted, he said unto Moses, *There is* a noise of warre in the camp.
18 And he said, *It is* not the voice of them that shout for † being overcome: *but* the noise of them that sing do I hear.
19 ¶ And it came to passe, assoon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses anger waxed hot, and he cast the Tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.
20 * And he took the calf which they had made, and burned *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, and strawed *it* upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink *of it*.
21 And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sinne upon them?
22 And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knowest the people, that they are set on mischief.
23 For they said unto me, Make us gods, which shall go before us: for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wote not what is become of him.
24 And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break it off: so they gave it me: then I cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf.
25 ¶ And when Moses saw that the people were naked (for Aaron had made them naked unto their shame, amongst † their enemies)
26 Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who is on the LORDS side? *let him* come unto me. And all the sonnes of Levi gathered themselves together unto him.
27 And he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his side, and go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.
28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.

29 ¶ Put

* Chap. 31.18.

* Deut. 9.21.

* Chap. 31.12.

* Num. 14.13.

* Gen. 12.7. & 13.15. & 48.16.

† Heb. breaking.

† Heb. nakedness.

† Heb. the rising up of evill tidings.

† Heb. the face of the Lord.

29 ‖ For Moses had said, † Consecrate your selves to day to the LORD, even every man upon his sonne, and upon his brother, that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.

‖ Or, And Moses said, Consecrate your selves to day to the LORD, because every man hath been against his sonne and against his brother, &c. † Heb. Fill your hands.

30 ¶ And it came to passe on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people; Ye have sinned a great sinne: and now I will go up unto the LORD; peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sinne.

31 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sinne, and have made them gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sinne; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written.

33 And the LORD said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.

34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have spoken unto thee: Behold, mine Angel shall go before thee: Nevertheless in the day when I visit, I will visit their sinne upon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, because they made the calf, which Aaron made.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The Lord resisteth to go, as he had promised, with the people. 4 The people mourn thereat. 7 The Tabernacle is removed out of the camp. 9 The Lord talketh familiarly with Moses. 12 Moses desireth to see the glory of God.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Depart, and go up hence, thou and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I sware unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, * Unto thy seed will I give it.

* Gene. 12.7.

2 * And I will send an Angel before thee; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite:

* Deut. 7 22. Josh. 24.12.

3 Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midst of thee; for thou art * a stiffe-necked people, lest I consume thee in the way.

* Chap. 32.9. Deut. 9.13

4 ¶ And when the people heard these evill tidings, they mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had said unto Moses, Say unto the children of Israel, Ye are a stiffe-necked people: I will come up into the midst of thee in a moment, and consume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of Israel stript themselves of their ornaments, by the mount Horeb.

7 And Moses took the Tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afarre off from the camp, and called it the Tabernacle of the Congregation: And it came to passe, that every one which sought the LORD, went out unto the Tabernacle of the Congregation, which *was* without the camp.

8 And it came to passe, when Moses went out unto the Tabernacle, *that* all the people rose up, and stood every man at his tent door, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into the Tabernacle.

9 And it came to passe, as Moses entred into the Tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended, and stood at the door of the Tabernacle, and *the Lord* talked with Moses.

10 And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand at the Tabernacle door: and all the people rose up, and worshipped, every man at his tent door.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp, but his servant Joshua the sonne of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the Tabernacle.

12 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, See, thou saiest unto me, Bring up this people, and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy sight, shew me now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may finde grace in thy sight: and consider that this nation is thy people.

14 And he said, My presence shall go *with thee*, and I will give thee rest.

15 And he said unto him, If thy presence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein shall it be known here, that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight, is it not in that thou goest with us? So shall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

17 And the LORD said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found grace in my sight, & I know thee by name.

18 And he said, I beseech thee shew me thy glory.

19 And he said, I will make all my goodness passe before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee: * and I will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy.

20 And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live.

21 And the LORD said, Behold, there is a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock.

22 And it shall come to passe, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a cleft of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand while I passe by.

23 And I will take away mine hand, & thou shalt see my back parts: but my face shall not be seen.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 The Tables are renewed. 5 The Name of the Lord proclaimed. 8 Moses intreateth God to go with them. 10 God maketh a covenant with them, repeating certain duties of the first Table. 28 Moses after fourty dayes in the mount cometh down with the Tables. 29 His face shineth, and he covereth it with a vail.

AND the LORD said unto Moses; * Hew thee two Tables of stone like unto the first: and I will write upon *these* Tables the words that were in the first Tables which thou brakest.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and present thy self there to me in the top of the mount.

3 And no man shall * come up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount, neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

4 ¶ And he hewed two Tables of stone like unto the first, and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two Tables of stone.

5 And the LORD descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the LORD.

6 And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD God, mercifull, and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodnesse and truth,

7 Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity, and transgression, and sin, and that will

...clear the guilty, * visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth generation.

8 And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.

9 And he said, If now I have found grace in thy sight, O Lord, let my Lord, I pray thee, go amongst us, (for it is a stiffe-necked people) and pardon our iniquity, and our sinne, and take us for thine inheritance.

10 ¶ And he said, Behold, * I make a covenant: before all thy people, I will do marvells, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people amongst whish thou art, shall see the work of the LORD: for it is a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

11 Observe thou that which I command thee this day: Behold, I drive out before thee, the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

12 * Take heed to thy self, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in † midst of thee.

13 But ye shall destroy their altars, break their † images, and cut down their groves.

14 For thou shalt worship no other god: for the LORD, whose Name is Jealous, is a * jealous God:

15 Lest thou make a Covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and one call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice,

16 And thou take of * their daughters unto thy sonnes, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sonnes go a whoring after their gods.

17 Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.

18 ¶ The feast of * unleavened bread shalt thou keep: seven dayes thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee in the time of the moneth Abib; for in the * moneth Abib thou camest out from Egypt.

19 * All that openeth the matrix is mine: and every firstling amongst thy cattell, whether ox or sheep, that is male.

20 But the firstling of an asse thou shalt redeem with a † lamb: and if thou redeem him not, then shalt thou break his neck. All the first born of thy sonnes thou shalt redeem: and none shall appear before me * empty.

21 ¶ * Six dayes thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in earing time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

22 ¶ * And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the first fruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the † yeers end.

23 ¶ * Thrice in the yeer shall all your menchildren appear before the Lord GOD, the God of Israel.

24 For I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God, thrice in the yeer.

25 * Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leaven, neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of Passeover be left unto the morning.

26 The first of the first fruits of thy land, thou shalt bring unto the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a *kid in his mothers milk.

27 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write thou these words, for after the tenor of these words, I have made a covenant with thee, and with Israel.

28 * And he was there with the LORD forty dayes and fourty nights: he did neither eat bread, nor drink water: and he wrote upon the Tables the words of the Covenant, the ten † Commandments.

29 ¶ And it came to passe, when Moses came down from mount Sinai (with the two Tables of Testimony in Moses hand, when he came down from the mount) that Moses wist not that the skin of his face shone, while he talked with him.

30 And when Aaron, and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone, and they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moses called unto them, and Aaron and all the rulers of the Congregation returned unto him, and Moses talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had spoken with him in mount Sinai.

33 And *till* Moses had done speaking with them, he put * a vail on his face.

34 But when Moses went in before the LORD to speak with him, he took the vail off, untill he came out: And he came out and spake unto the children of Israel, that which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses that the skinne of Moses face shone: and Moses put the vail upon his face again, untill he went in to speak with him.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 The Sabbath, 4 The free gifts for the Tabernacle. 20 The readinesse of the people to offer. 30 Bezaleel and Aholiab are called to the work.

AND Moses gathered all the Congregation of the children of Israel together, and said unto them, These are the words which the LORD hath commanded, that ye should do them.

2 * Six dayes shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you an † holy day, a Sabbath of rest to the LORD: whosoever doth work therein, shall be put to death.

3 Ye shall kindle no fire throwout your habitations upon the Sabbath day.

4 ¶ And Moses spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, This is the thing which the LORD commanded, saying,

5 Take ye from amongst you an offering unto the LORD, * whosoever is of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD, gold, and silver, and brasse,

6 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats hair,

7 And rammes skinnes died red, and badgers skinnes, and Shittim wood,

8 And oil for the light, and spices for anoinging oil, and for the sweet incense:

9 And Onyx stones, and stones to be set for the Ephod, and for the brest-plate.

10 And every wise-hearted among you, shall come and make all that the LORD hath commanded:

11 * The Tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his tackes, and his boards, his barres, his pillars, and his sockets:

12 The Ark and the staves thereof, with the Mercy-seat, and the vail of the covering:

13 The Table and his staves, and all his vessels, and the Shew-bread,

14 The Candlestick also for the light, and his furniture, & his lamps, with the oil for the light,

15 And the incense Altar, and his staves, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the door, at the entring in of the Tabernacle:

16 * The Altar of burnt offering, with his

* Chap. 24.18. deut. 9.9 † Heb. words.

* 2. Cor. 3.13.

* Chap. 20.9. levit. 23. 3. deut. 5. 12. luke 13.14.

† Heb. holie. sab. sabb.

* Chap. 35.29.

* Chap. 26.31.

* Chap. 30.1.

* Chap. 27.1.

brazen grate, his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, the laver and his foot:

17 The hangings of the Court, his pillars, and their ſockets, and the hanging for the door of the Court:

18 The pins of the Tabernacle, and the pins of the Court, and their cords:

19 The clothes of ſervice, to do ſervice in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the Prieſt, and the garments of his ſonnes to miniſter in the Prieſts office.

20 ¶ And all the Congregation of the children of Iſrael departed from the preſence of Moſes.

21 And they came every one whoſe heart ſtirred him up, and every one whom his ſpirit made willing, and they brought the LORDS offering to the work of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and for all his ſervice, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came both men and women, as many as were willing-hearted, *and* brought bracelets, and ear-rings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered, *offered* an offering of gold unto the LORD.

23 And every man with whom was found blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*, and red skinnes of rams, and badgers skins, brought *them*.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of ſilver and braſſe, brought the LORDS offering: and every man with whom was found Shittim wood for any work of the ſervice, brought *it*.

25 And all the women that were wiſe hearted, did ſpin with their hands, and brought that which they had ſpun, both of blue, and of purple, and of ſcarlet, and of fine linen.

26 And all the women whoſe heart ſtirred them up in wiſdome, ſpun goats *hair*.

27 And the rulers brought Onyx ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet, for the Ephod, and for the breſtplate:

28 And * ſpice, and oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the ſweet incenſe. * Chap. 30,23.

29 The children of Iſrael brought a willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whoſe heart made them willing, to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made, by the hands of Moſes.

30 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, See, *the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the ſonne of Uri, the ſon of Hur of the tribe of Judah. * Chap. 31,2.

31 And he hath filled him with the ſpirit of God, in wiſdome, in underſtanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanſhip:

32 And to deviſe curious works, to work in gold, and in ſilver, and in braſſe;

33 And in the cutting of ſtones, to ſet *them*, and in carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, both he and Aholiab the ſonne of Ahiſamach of the tribe of Dan.

35 Them hath he filled with wiſdome of heart, to work all manner of work of the ingraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the imbroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in ſcarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, even of them that do any work, and of thoſe that deviſe cunning work.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The offerings are delivered to the workmen. 5 The liberality of the people is reſtrained. 8 The curtains of Cherubims. 14. The curtains of goats hair. 19 The covering of skinnes. 20 The boards with their ſockets. 31 The bars. 33 The vaile. 37 The hanging for the dore.

THen wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wiſe hearted man, in whom the LORD put wiſdome and underſtanding, to know how to work all manner of work for the ſervice of the Sanctuary, according to all that the LORD commanded.

2 And Moſes called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wiſe hearted man, in whoſe heart the LORD had put wiſdome, *even* every one whoſe heart ſtirred him up, to come unto the work to do it.

3 And they received of Moſes all the offering which the children of Iſrael had brought for the work of the ſervice of the Sanctuary, to make it withall. And they brought yet unto him free offerings every morning.

4 And all the wiſe men, that wrought all the work of the Sanctuary, came every man from his work which they made.

5 ¶ And they ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, The people bring much, more then enough, for the ſervice of the work which the LORD commanded to make.

6 And Moſes gave commandment, and they cauſed it to be proclaimed throughout the hoſt, ſaying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the Sanctuary. So the people were reſtrained from bringing.

7 For the ſtuffe they had was ſufficient for all the work, to make it, and too much.

8 ¶* And every wiſe hearted man among them that wrought the work of the Tabernacle made ten curtains, of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet: with Cherubims of cunning work made he them.

9 The length of one curtain was twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one ſize.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.

11 And he made loops of blue, on the edge of the one curtain, from the ſelvedge in the couplement: likewiſe he made in the uttermoſt ſide of another curtain, in the coupling of the ſecond.

12 * Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the ſecond: the loops held one curtain to another.

13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches: So it became one Tabernacle.

14 ¶ And he made curtains of goats hair for the tent over the Tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one curtain was thirty cubits, and four cubits was the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains were of one ſize.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themſelves, and ſix curtains by themſelves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermoſt edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which coupleth the ſecond.

18 And he made fifty taches of braſſe to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 And he made a covering for the tent of rams skinnes died red, and a covering of badgers skinnes above *that*.

20 ¶ And he made boards for the Tabernacle of Shittim wood, ſtanding up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two ſ[illegible]

one from another; thus did he make for all the boards of the Tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the Tabernacle: twenty boards for the south-side southward.

24 And fourty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board, for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the Tabernacle which is toward the north-corner, he made twenty boards.

26 And their fourty sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

27 And for the sides of the Tabernacle westward, he made six boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the Tabernacle in the two sides.

29 And they were † coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

30 And there were eight boards, and their sockets were sixteen sockets, of silver: under † every board two sockets.

31 ¶ And he made * barres of Shittim-wood: five for the boards of the one side of the Tabernacle,

32 And five barres for the boards of the other side of the Tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the Tabernacle for the sides west-ward.

33 And he made the middle barre to shoot thorow the boards from the one end to the other:

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold to be places for the barres, and overlaid the barres with gold.

35 ¶ And he made a Vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: with Cherubims made he it of cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars of Shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks were of gold: and he cast for them four sockets of silver.

37 ¶ And he made an hanging for the Tabernacle door of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, † of needle-work,

38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters, and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets were of brasse.

CHAP. XXXVII.

The Ark, & The Mercy-seat with Cherubims. 10 *The table with his vessels.* 17 *The Candlestick with his lamps and instruments.* 25 *The Altar of incense.* 29 *The anointing oyl and sweet incense.*

AND Bezaleel made * the Ark of Shittim-wood: two cubits and an half was the length of it, and a cubit and an half the breadth of it, and a cubit and an half the height of it.

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, *to be* set by the four corners of it: even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he made staves of Shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the staves into the rings by the sides of the Ark, to bear the Ark.

6 ¶ And he made the * Mercy-seat of pure gold: two cubits and an half was the length thereof, and one cubit and an half the breadth

7 And he made two Cherubims of gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the Mercy-seat:

8 One Cherub ‖ on the end on this side, and another Cherub ‖ on the *other* end on that side: out of the Mercy-seat made he the Cherubims on the two ends thereof.

‖ *Or, and of, &c.*

‖ *Or, and of, &c.*

9 And the Cherubims spread out their wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the Mercy-seat with their faces one to another: even to the Mercy-seat-ward were the faces of the Cherubims.

10 ¶ And he made the Table of Shittim-wood: two cubits was the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and an half the height thereof.

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of an hand-breadth, round about: and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that *were* in the four feet thereof.

14 Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves, to bear the Table.

15 And he made the staves of Shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the Table.

16 And he made the vessels which *were* upon the Table, his * dishes, and his spoons, and his bowls and his covers ‖ to cover withall, of pure gold.

* Chap. 25.29.

‖ *Or, to pour out withall.*

17 ¶ And he made the * Candlestick of pure gold, of beaten work made he the Candlestick, his shafte, and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers were of the same.

18 And six branches going out of the sides thereof: three branches of the Candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the Candlestick out of the other side thereof.

* Chap. 25.31.

19 Three bowls made he after the fashion of Almonds in one branch, a knop and a flower: and three bowls made like Almonds, in another branch, a knop and a flower: so thorowout the six branches going out of the Candlestick.

20 And in the Candlestick *were* four bowls made like Almonds, his knops, and his flowers:

21 And a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the same: all of it *was* one beaten work of pure gold.

23 And he made his seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuff-dishes of pure gold.

24 Of a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

25 ¶ * And he made the incense Altar of Shittim-wood: the length of it was a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit: it was four square, and two cubits was the height of it; the horns thereof were of the same.

* Chap. 30.1.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the top of it and the sides thereof, round about, and the horns of it: also he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it, under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, *to be* places for the staves to bear it withall.

28 And he made the staves of Shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

29 And he made * the holy anointing oyl, and the pure incense of sweet spices according to the work of the Apothecary.

* Chap. 30.23.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 The Altar of burnt-offerings. 8 The laver of braſſe. 9 The Court. 21 The ſumme of that the people offered.

And * he made the Altar of burnt offering of Shittim-wood: five cubits *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof: *it was* foure-ſquare, and three cubits the height thereof. * Chap. 27.1.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the foure corners of it: the horns thereof were of the ſame, and he overlaid it with braſſe.

3 And he made all the veſſels of the Altar, the pots, and the ſhovels, and the baſons, and the fleſh-hooks, and the fire-pans: all the veſſels thereof made he of braſſe.

4 And he made for the Altar a brazen grate of net-work, under the compaſſe thereof, beneath unto the midſt of it.

5 And he caſt four rings for the four ends of the grate of braſſe, to be places for the ſtaves.

6 And he made the ſtaves of Shittim-wood, and overlaid them with braſſe.

7 And he put the ſtaves into the rings on the ſides of the Altar, to bear it withall: he made the Altar hollow with boards.

8 ¶ And he made the laver of braſſe, and the foot of it of braſſe, of the ‖ looking glaſſes of *the women* † aſſembling, which aſſembled at the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation. ‖ Or, brazen glaſſes. † Heb. aſſembling by troops.

9 ¶ And he made the court: on the ſouth-ſide ſouthward, the hangings of the court *were* of fine twined linen, an hundred cubits.

10 Their pillars *were* twenty, and their brazen ſockets twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *were* of ſilver.

11 And for the north-ſide, *the hangings were* an hundred cubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their ſockets of braſſe twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets of ſilver.

12 And for the weſt-ſide, *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars tenne, and their ſockets tenne: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets of ſilver.

13 And for the eaſt-ſide eaſtward, fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one ſide *of the gate were* fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

15 And for the other ſide of the court gate on this hand, and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about *were* of fine twined linen.

17 And the ſockets for the pillars *were* of braſſe, the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of ſilver, and the overlaying of their chapiters of ſilver, and all the pillars of the court were filleted with ſilver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court was needle-work, of blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits was the length, and the height in the breadth was five cubits, anſwerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars were four, and their ſockets of braſſe four, their hooks of ſilver, and the overlaying of their chapiters, and their fillets of ſilver.

20 And all the * pins of the Tabernacle, and of the court round about, *were* of braſſe. * Chap. 27.19.

21 ¶ This is the ſumme of the Tabernacle, even of the Tabernacle of Teſtimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moſes, *for* the ſervice of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, ſonne to Aaron the Prieſt.

22 And Bezaleel the ſonne of Uri, the ſonne of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moſes.

23 And with him *was* Aholiab ſonne of Ahiſamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, and in ſcarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the work in all the work of the holy place, even the gold of the offering, *was* twenty and nine talents, and ſeven hundred and thirty ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the Sanctuary.

25 And the ſilver of them that were numbred of the Congregation, *was* an hundred talents, and a thouſand ſeven hundred and threeſcore and fifteen ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the Sanctuary:

26 A Bekah for † every man, *that is* an half ſhekel, after the ſhekel of the Sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbred, from twenty yeares old and upward, for ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand, and five hundred and fifty men.

27 And of the hundred talents of ſilver, were caſt the ſockets of the Sanctuary, and the ſockets of the Vail: an hundred ſockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a ſocket.

28 And of the thouſand ſeven hundred threeſcore and five ſhekels, he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filleted them.

29 And the braſſe of the offering was ſeventy talents, and two thouſand & four hundred ſhekels.

30 And therewith he made the ſockets to the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the brazen Altar, and the brazen grate for it, and all the veſſels of the Altar,

31 And the ſockets of the court round about, and the ſockets of the court gate, and all the pins of the Tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 The clothes of ſervice, and holy garments, for Ephod. 8 The Breſt-plate. 22 The robe of the Ephod. 27 The Coats, Mitre, and girdle of fine linen. 30 The plate of the holy Crowne. All is viewed and approved by Moſes.

And of the blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, they made clothes of ſervice, to do ſervice in the holy place, and * made the holy garments for Aaron, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

2 And he made the Ephod of * gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut it into wires, to work it in the blue, and in the purple, and in the ſcarlet, and in the fine linen, with cunning work.

4 They made ſhoulder pieces for it, to couple it: by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious girdle of his Ephod, that *was* upon it, was of the ſame, according to the work thereof: of gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

6 ¶ * And they wrought Onyx ſtones incloſed in ouches of gold, graved as ſignets are graven, with the names of the children of Iſrael.

7 And he put them on the ſhoulders of the Ephod, that they ſhould be ſtones for a * memorial to the children of Iſrael, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

8 ¶ And he made the Breſt-plate of cunning work, like the work of the Ephod, of gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 It was foure-ſquare, they made the breſt-plate double: a ſpan was the length thereof, and a ſpan the breadth thereof, being doubled.

19 And they set in it four rows of stones: the first row was a ¶ Sardius, a Topaz, and a Carbuncle: this was the first row.

20 And the second row, an Emerald, a Saphir, and a Diamond.

21 And the third row, a Ligure, an Agate, and an Amethyst.

22 And the fourth row, a Beryll, an Onyx, and a Jasper: they were inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.

23 And the stones were according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, like the ingravings of a signet, every one with his name according to the twelve tribes.

24 And they made upon the breast-plate chains at the ends of wreathen work of pure gold.

25 And they made two ouches of gold, and two gold rings: and put the two rings in the two ends of the breast-plate.

26 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breast-plate.

27 And the two ends of the wreathen chains they fastened in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulder pieces of the Ephod, before it.

28 And they made two rings of gold, and put them on the two ends of the breast-plate upon the border of it, which was on the side of the Ephod inward.

29 And they made two other golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the Ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over against the other coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the Ephod.

30 And they did binde the breast-plate by his rings unto the rings of the Ephod, with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the Ephod, and that the breast-plate might not be loosed from the Ephod, as the LORD commanded Moses.

31 ¶ And he made the robe of the Ephod, of woven work, all of blue.

32 And there was a hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an Habergeon, with a band round about the hole, that it should not rent.

33 And they made upon the hemmes of the robe, pomegranates, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined linen.

34 And they made * bells of pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates; upon the hemme of the robe, round about between the pomegranates.

35 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate round about the hem of the robe to minister in; as the LORD commanded Moses.

36 ¶ And they made coats of fine linen, of woven work, for Aaron, and for his sonnes,

37 And a mitre of fine linen, and goodly bonnets of fine linen, and * linen breeches of fine twined linen,

38 And a girdle of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet of needle-work; as the LORD commanded Moses.

39 ¶ And they made the plate of the holy crown of pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, like to the engravings of a signet, † HOLINES TO THE LORD.

40 And they tyed unto it a lace of blue, to fasten it on high upon the mitre, as the LORD commanded Moses.

41 ¶ Thus was all the work of the Tabernacle of the tent of the Congregation finished: and the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

42 ¶ And they brought the Tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his barres, and his pillars, and his sockets,

43 And the covering of rams skinnes died red, and the covering of Badgers skins, and the vail of the covering:

44 The Ark of the Testimony, and the staves thereof, and the Mercy-seat,

45 The Table, and all the vessels thereof, and the Shew-bread.

46 The pure candlestick with the lamps thereof, even with the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oyl for light:

47 And the golden Altar, and the anointing oyl, and the † sweet incense, and the hanging for the Tabernacle door.

48 The brazen Altar, and his grate of brasse, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot.

49 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the Court gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the vessels of the service of the Tabernacle, for the tent of the Congregation:

50 The clothes of service to do service in the holy place, and the holy garments for Aaron the Priest, and his sonnes garments to minister in the Priests office.

51 According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel made all the work.

52 And Moses did look upon all the work, and behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses blessed them.

CHAP. XL.

1 The Tabernacle is commanded to be reared, 9 and anointed. 13 Aaron and his sonnes to be sanctified. 16 Moses performeth all things accordingly. 34 A cloud covereth the Tabernacle.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 On the first day of the first moneth shalt thou set up the Tabernacle of the tent of the Congregation.

3 And thou shalt put therein the Ark of the Testimony, and cover the Ark with the vail:

4 And * thou shalt bring in the Table, and set in order † the things that are to be set in order upon it, and thou shalt bring in the Candlestick, and light the lamps thereof.

5 And thou shalt set the Altar of gold for the incense before the Ark of the Testimony, and put the hanging of the door to the Tabernacle.

6 And thou shalt set the Altar of the burnt offering before the door of the Tabernacle of the tent of the Congregation.

7 And thou shalt set the laver between the tent of the Congregation and the Altar, and shalt put water therein.

8 And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court gate.

9 And thou shalt take the anointing oyl, and anoint the Tabernacle, and all that is therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy.

10 And thou shalt anoint the Altar of the burnt-offering, and all his vessels, and sanctifie the Altar: and it shall be an Altar † most holy.

11 And thou shalt anoint the Laver and his foot, and sanctifie it.

12 And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sonnes unto the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and shalt wash them with water.

13 And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy

† Heb. the incense of sweet spices.

* Chap. 26. 35.

† Heb. the order thereof.

† Heb. holiness of holinesses.

garments, and anoint him, and sanctifie him, that he may minister unto me in the Priests office.

14 And thou shalt bring his sonnes, and clothe them with coats.

15 And thou shalt anoint them as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the Priests office: for their anointing shall surely be an everlasting Priesthood, throwout their generations.

16 Thus did Moses: according to all that the LORD commanded him, so did he.

17 ¶ And it came to passe in the first moneth, in the second yeer, on the first *day* of the moneth, that the * Tabernacle was reared up. *Numb. 9.15.

18 And Moses reared up the Tabernacle, and fastned his sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the barres thereof, and reared up his pillars.

19 And he spread abroad the tent over the Tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it, as the LORD commanded Moses.

20 ¶ And he took and put the Testimony into the Ark, and set the staves on the Ark, and put the Mercy-seat above upon the Ark.

21 And he brought the Ark into the Tabernacle, and * set up the vail of the covering, and covered the Ark of the Testimony, as the LORD commanded Moses. * Chap. 35.12.

22 ¶ And he put the Table in the tent of the Congregation, upon the side of the Tabernacle Northward, without the Vail.

23 And he set the bread in order upon it, before the LORD, as the LORD had commanded Moses.

24 ¶ And he put the Candlestick in the tent of the Congregation, over against the Table, on the side of the Tabernacle Southward.

25 And he lighted the lamps before the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

26 ¶ And he put the golden Altar in the tent of the Congregation before the Vail.

27 And he burnt sweet incense thereon, as the LORD commanded Moses.

28 ¶ And he set up the hanging at the door of the Tabernacle.

29 And he put the altar of burnt offering by the door of the Tabernacle of the tent of the Congregation, and offered upon it the burnt offering, and the meat offering, as * the LORD commanded Moses.

30 ¶ And he set the Laver between the tent of the Congregation and the Altar, and put water there to wash *withall*.

31 And Moses, and Aaron, and his sonnes washed their hands, and their feet thereat.

32 When they went into the tent of the Congregation, and when they came neer unto the Altar, they washed, as the LORD commanded Moses.

33 And he reared up the Court round about the Tabernacle and the Altar, and set up the hanging of the Court gate. So Moses finished the work.

34 ¶ * Then a cloud covered the tent of the Congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the Tabernacle.

35 And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the Congregation, because the cloud rested thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the Tabernacle.

36 And when the cloud was taken up from over the Tabernacle, the children of Israel † went forward in all their journeys:

37 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not, till the day that it was taken up.

38 For the cloud of the LORD *was* upon the Tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

¶ THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES called LEVITICUS.

CHAP. 1.

¶ The burnt offerings 3 of the herd, 10 of the flocks, 14 of the fowls.

AND the LORD called unto Moses, and spake unto him out of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel and say unto them, If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye shall bring your offering of the cattell, even of the herd, and of the flock.

3 * If his offering be a burnt sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemish: he shall offer it of his own voluntary will, at the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation before the LORD. * Exod. 29.10.

4 And he shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt offering: and it shall be accepted for him, to make atonement for him.

5 And he shall kill the bullock before the LORD: and the Priests, Aarons sonnes shall bring the blood, and sprinkle the blood round about upon the Altar, that *is* by the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

6 And he shall flay the burnt offering, and cut it into his pieces.

7 And the sonnes of Aaron the Priest shall put fire upon the Altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire.

8 And the Priests Aarons sonnes shall lay the parts, the head, and the fat in order upon the wood that *is* in the fire which *is* upon the Altar.

9 But the inwards and his legs shall he wash in water, and the Priest shall burn all on the Altar, to *be* a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And if his offering be of the flocks, *namely* of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt sacrifice; he shall bring it a male without blemish.

11 And he shall kill it on the side of the Altar Northward, before the LORD: and the Priests Aarons sonnes shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the Altar:

12 And he shall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the Priest shall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the Altar:

13 But he shall wash the inwards, and the legs with water, and the Priest shall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the Altar: it *is* a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 ¶ And if the burnt sacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be* of fowls, then he shall bring his offering of turtle doves, or of young pigeons.

15 And the Priest shall bring it unto the Altar, and wring off his head, and burn *it* on the Altar; and the blood thereof shall be wrung out at the side of the Altar.

16 And he shall pluck away his crop with his feathers, and cast it beside the Altar on the part by the place of the ashes.

17 And he shall cleave it with the wings,

shall not divide it asunder: and the Priest shall burn it upon the Altar, upon the wood that is upon the fire: it is a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 *The meat offering of flowre with oyl and incense,* 4 *either baken in the oven,* 7 *or on a plate,* 7 *or in a frying pan,* 12 *or of the first fruits to be* 13 *The salt of the meat offering.*

AND when any will offer a meat offering unto the LORD, his offering shall be of fine flowre: and he shall powre oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon.

2 And he shall bring it to Aarons sonnes the Priests: and he shall take thereout his handfull of the flowre thereof, and of the oyl thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the Priest shall burn the memoriall of it upon the Altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, *of a* sweet savour unto the LORD.

3 And * the remnant of the meat offering *shall be* Aarons and his sonnes: *it is* a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

4 ¶ And if thou bring an oblation of a meat offering baken in the oven, *it shall be* an unleavened cake of fine flowre mingled with oyl, or unleavened wafers anointed with oyl.

5 ¶ And if thy oblation be a meat offering *baken* ‖ in a pan, it shall be of fine flowre unleavened, mingled with oyl.

6 Thou shalt part it in pieces, and powre oyl thereon: it *is* a meat offering.

7 ¶ And if thy oblation be a meat offering *baken* in the frying pan, it shall be made of fine flowre with oyl.

8 And thou shalt bring the meat offering that is made of these things, unto the LORD, and when it is presented unto the Priest, he shall bring it unto the Altar.

9 And the Priest shall take from the meat offering * a memoriall thereof, and shall burn it upon the Altar, *it is* an * offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 And that which is left of the meat offering, *shall be* Aarons and his sonnes: *It is* a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 No meat offering which ye shall bring unto the LORD, shall be made with leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any hony, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

12 ¶ As for the oblation of the first fruits, ye shall offer them unto the LORD, but they shall not † be burnt on the Altar for a sweet savour.

13 And every oblation of thy meat offering, † shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the Covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.

14 And if thou offer a meat offering of thy first fruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the meat offering of thy first fruits, green ears of corn, dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of full ears.

15 And thou shalt put oyl upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it *is* a meat offering.

16 And the Priest shall burn the memoriall of it, part of the beaten corn thereof, and part of the oyl thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 *The peace offering of the herd,* 6 *of the flock,* 7 *either a lamb,* 12 *or a goat.*

AND if his oblation *be* a sacrifice of peace offering, if he offer *it* of the herd, whether it be a male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before the LORD.

2 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it at the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and Aarons sonnes the Priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the Altar round about.

3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD, * the ‖ fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards:

4 And the two kidneies, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks: and the ‖ caule above the liver, with the kidneies, it shall he take away.

5 And Aarons sons shall burn it on the Altar upon the burnt sacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that *is* on the fire: *it is* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace offering unto the LORD, be of the flock, male or female, he shall offer it without blemish.

7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD:

8 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and Aarons sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the Altar.

9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD: the fat thereof *and* the whole rump, it shall he take off hard by the backbone: and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

10 And the two kidneies, and the fat that is upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caule above the liver, with the kidneies, it shall he take away.

11 And the Priest shall burn it upon the Altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

12 ¶ And if his offering be a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD.

13 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the Altar round about.

14 And he shall offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD, the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards.

15 And the two kidneies, and the fat that is upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caule above the liver, with the kidneies, it shall he take away.

16 And the Priest shall burn them upon the Altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire for a sweet savour: * All the fat *is* the LORDS.

17 *It shall be* a perpetuall statute for your generations, throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor * blood.

CHAP. IIII.

1 *The sinne offering of ignorance,* 3 *for the Priest,* 13 *for the Congregation,* 22 *for the Ruler,* 27 *for any of the people.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sinne through ignorance against any of the Commandments of the LORD (concerning things which ought not to be done) and shall do against any of them:

3 If the Priest that is anointed do sin according to the sin of the people, then let him bring for his sinne which he hath sinned, a young bullock without blemish unto the LORD for a sin offering.

* Exod. 29.22. ‖ Or, fat. Or, and. † Or over the liver and over the kidneys.

* Chap. 7.25. * Gene. 3.4. chap. 7.26. & 17.14.

4 And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, before the LORD, and shall lay his hand upon the bullocks head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

5 And the Priest that is anointed, shall take of the bullocks blood, and bring it to the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

6 And the Priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the vail of the Sanctuary.

7 And the Priest shall put some of the blood upon the horns of the Altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which *is* in the Tabernacle of the congregation, and shall powre * all the blood of the bullock at the bottome of the Altar of the burnt offering, which *is* at the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

* Chap. 8.15.

8 And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sinne offering: the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards,

9 And the two kidneies, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver with the kidneies, it shall he take away,

10 As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the Priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt offering.

* Exod. 29.14. Numb. 19.5. † Heb. to without the camp. * Hebr. 13.11. † Heb. at the powring out of the ashes. † Chap. 3.2,3,4.

11 * And the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,

12 Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth † without the camp, unto a clean place, where the ashes are powred out, and * burn him on the wood with fire: † where the ashes are powred out shall he be burnt.

13 ¶ And if the whole Congregation of Israel sinne through ignorance, * and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done somewhat against any of the Commandments of the LORD, concerning things which should not be done, and are guilty:

14 When the sin which they have sinned against it, is known, then the Congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sinne, and bring him before the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

15 And the Elders of the Congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock, before the LORD: and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD.

16 And the priest that is anointed shall bring of the bullocks blood to the Tabernacle of the Congregation,

17 And the Priest shall dip his finger in some of the blood, and sprinkle *it* seven times before the LORD, even before the vail.

18 And he shall put some of the blood upon the horns of the Altar, which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the Tabernacle of the congregation, and shall powre out all the blood at the bottome of the Altar of the burnt offering, which *is at* the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

19 And he shall take all his fat from him, and burn it upon the Altar.

20 And he shall do with the bullock as he did with the bullock for a sin offering, so shall he do with this: And the Priest shall make an atonement for them and it shall be forgiven them.

21 And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it *is* a sin offering for the Congregation.

22 ¶ When a Ruler hath sinned and done somewhat through ignorance, against any of the Commandments of the LORD his God, concerning things which should not be done, and is guilty:

23 Or if his sin wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish.

24 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt offering before the LORD: it is a sinne offering.

25 And the Priest shall take of the blood of the sinne offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the Altar of burnt offering, and shall powre out his blood at the bottome of the Altar of burnt offering.

26 And he shall burn all his fat upon the Altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the Priest shall make an atonement for him, concerning his sinne, and it shall be forgiven him.

27 ¶ And if † any one of the † common people sinne through ignorance, while he doth *somewhat* against any of the commandments of the LORD, concerning things which ought not to be done, and be guilty:

28 Or if his sinne which he hath sinned come to his knowledge, then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sinne which he hath sinned.

29 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sinne offering, and slay the sinne offering in the place of the burnt offering.

30 And the Priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the Altar of burnt offering, and shall powre out all the blood thereof at the bottome of the Altar.

31 And * he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the Priest shall burn *it* upon the Altar, for a * sweet savour unto the LORD, and the Priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

32 And if he bring a lamb for a sinne offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish.

33 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sinne offering, and slay it for a sinne offering in the place where they kill the burnt offering.

34 And the Priest shall take of the blood of the sinne offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the Altar of burnt offering, and shall powre out all the blood thereof at the bottome of the Altar.

35 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace offerings: and the Priest shall burn them upon the Altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD, and the Priest shall make an atonement for his sinne that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

CHAP. V.

1 *He that sinneth in concealing his knowledge, in touching an unclean thing, 4 or in making an oath. 6 His trespasse offering of the flock, fowls, 11 or of flowre. 14 The trespasse offering in sacriledge, 17 and in ignorance of sinne.*

AND if a soul sinne, and heare the voyce of swearing, and *is* a witnesse, whether he hath seen or known of *it*, if he do not utter *it*, then he shall beare his iniquity.

2 Or if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether it be carcasse of an unclean beast, or a carcasse of unclean cattell, or the carcasse of unclean creeping things, and if it be hidden from him, he also shall be unclean, and guilty;

3

5 Or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness it be that a man shall be defiled withall, and it be hid from him, when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty.

4 Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with his lips to do evill, or to do good, whatsoever it be that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him, when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty in one of these.

5 And it shall be when he shall be guilty in one of these things, that he shall confesse that he hath sinned in that thing.

6 And he shall bring his trespasse offering unto the LORD, for his sinne which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb, or a kid of the goats, for a sinne offering: and the Priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sinne.

7 And if † he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring for his trespasse which he hath committed, two turtle doves, or two young pigeons unto the LORD; one for a sinne offering, and the other for a burnt offering.

8 And he shall bring them unto the Priest, who shall offer that which is for the sin offering first, and * wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide it asunder.

9 And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sinne offering upon the side of the Altar, and the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottome of the Altar: it is a sinne offering.

10 And he shall offer the second for a burnt offering, according to the ‖ manner: and the Priest shall make an atonement for him for his sinne, which he had sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

11 ¶ But if he be not able to bring two turtle doves, or two young pigeons, then he that sinned, shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an Ephah of fine flour for a sinne offering: he shall put no oyl upon it, neither shall he put any frankincense thereon: for it is a sinne offering.

12 Then shall he bring it to the Priest, and the Priest shall take his handfull of it, * even a memoriall thereof, and burn it on the Altar, * according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it is a sinne offering.

13 And the Priest shall make an atonement for him as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and the remnant shall be the Priests, as a meat offering.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

15 If a soul commit a trespasse, and sin through ignorance in the holy things of the LORD; then he shall bring for his trespasse unto the LORD, a ramme without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, for a trespasse offering.

16 And he shall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and shall adde the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the Priest: and the Priest shall make an atonement for him with the ramme of the trespasse offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

17 ¶ And if a* soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the Commandements of the LORD, though he wist it not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.

18 And he shall bring a ramme without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespasse offering unto the Priest: and the Priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred, and wist it not; and it shall be forgiven him.

19 It is a trespasse offering: he hath certainly trespassed against the LORD.

CHAP. VI.

1 The trespasse offering for sinnes done wittingly. 8 The law of the burnt offering. 14 And of the meat offering. 19 The offering at the consecration of a Priest. 24 The law of the sinne offering.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses saying,

2 If a soul sinne, and commit a trespasse against the LORD, and lie unto his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or in ‖ fellowship, or in a thing taken away by † violence, or hath deceived his neighbour:

3 Or have found that which was lost and lieth concerning it, and * sweareth falsly: in any of all these that a man doth, sinning therein:

4 Then it shall be because he hath sinned, and is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing which he found:

5 Or all that about which he hath sworn falsly; he shall even * restore it in the principall, and shall adde the fifth part more thereto, and give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, ‖ in the day of his trespasse offering.

6 And he shall bring his trespasse offering unto the LORD, a ramme without blemish out of the * flock, with thy estimation, for a trespasse offering unto the Priest.

7 And the Priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD: and it shall be forgiven him for any thing of all that he hath done, in trespassing therein.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

9 Command Aaron and his sonnes, saying, This is the law of the burnt offering: (it is the burnt offering, ‖ because of the burning upon the Altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the Altar shall be burning in it.)

10 And the Priest shall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and take up the ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt offering on the Altar, and he shall put them beside the Altar.

11 And he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp, unto a clean place.

12 And the fire upon the Altar shall be burning in it, it shall not be put out: and the Priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt offering in order upon it, and he shall burn thereon the fat of the peace offerings.

13 The fire shall ever be burning upon the Altar: it shall never go out.

14 ¶* And this is the law of the meat offering: the sonnes of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before the Altar.

15 And he shall take of it his handfull, of the flowre of the meat offering, and of the oyl thereof, and all the frankincense which is upon the meat offering, & shall burn it upon the Altar, for a sweet savour, even the † memoriall of it, unto the LORD.

16 And the remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sonnes eat: with unleavened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place: in the Court of the Tabernacle of the Congregation they shall eat it.

17 It shall not be baken with leaven: I have given it unto them for their portion of my offerings made by fire: it is most holy, as is the sinne offering, and as the trespasse offering.

18 All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it: it shall be a Statute for ever in your generations, concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: * every one that toucheth them shall be holy.

19 ¶

‖ Or, in the dealing. † Or, pawning of the hand. * Numb. 5.6.

* Chap. 5.15. ‖ Or, in the day of his being found guilty. Heb. in the day of his trespasse. * Chap. 5.15.

‖ Or, for the burning.

* Chap. 2.1. Numb. 15.4.

† Chap. 2.9.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
20 This *is* the offering of Aaron & of his sons, which they shall offer unto the LORD, in the day
* Exod. 29.40. when he is anointed: the tenth part of an * Ephah of fine flowre for a meat offering perpetuall, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.
21 In a pan it shall be made with oil, and when it is baken, thou shalt bring it in: and the baken pieces of the meat offering shalt thou offer for a sweet savour unto the LORD.
22 And the Priest of his sonnes that is anointed in his stead, shall offer it: It is a statute for ever unto the LORD, it shall be wholly burnt.
23 For every meat offering for the Priest, shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.
24 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
25 Speak unto Aaron and to his sonnes, saying, This *is* the law of the sinne offering: in the place where the burnt offering is killed, shall the sin offering be killed before the LORD: it *is* most holy.
26 The Priest that offereth it for sinne, shall eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the Court of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.
27 Whatsoever shal touch the flesh therof, shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled, in the holy place.
28 But the earthen vessell wherein it is sodden, * shall be broken: and if it be sodden in a brazen pot, it shall be both scoured, and rinsed in water.
* Chap. 11.33.
29 All the males among the Priests shall eat thereof: it *is* most holy.
30 * And no sinne offering, whereof any of the blood is brought into the Tabernacle of the Congregation to reconcile *withall* in the Holy place, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire,
* Hebr. 13.11.

CHAP. VII.

1 The Law of the trespasse offering, 11 and of the peace offerings, 12 whether it be for a thanksgiving, 16 or a vow or a free-will offering. 22 The fat, 26 and the blood are forbidden. 28 The Priests portion in the peace offerings.

LIkewise this *is* the law of the trespasse offering: it is most holy.
2 In the place where they kill the burnt offering, shall they kill the trespasse offering; and the blood thereof shall be sprinkle round about upon the Altar.
3 And he shall offer of it, all the fat thereof, the rumpe, and the fat that covereth the inwards,
4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caule *that is* above the liver with the kidneys, it shall he take away.
5 And the Priest shall burn them upon the Altar, for an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a trespasse offering.
6 Every male among the Priests shal eat therof: it shalbe eaten in the holy place: it *is* most holy.
7 As the sinne offering *is*, so *is* the trepasse offering: there is one law for them: the Priest that maketh atonement therewith, shall have *it*.
8 And the Priest that offereth any mans burnt offering, even the Priest shall have to himself the skinne of the burnt offering which he hath offered.
9 And all the meat offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dressed in the frying pan, and in the pan, shall be the Priests that offereth it.
10 And every meat offering mingled with oyl, and dry, shall all the sonnes of Aaron have, one as much as another.
11 And this *is* the law of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which he shall offer unto the LORD.
12 If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving leavened cakes mingled with oyl, and unleavened wafers anointed with oyl, and cakes mingled with oyl of fine flowre fryed.
13 Besides the cakes, he shall offer for his offering, leavened bread, with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace offerings.
14 And of it he shall offer one, out of the whole oblation, for an heave offering unto the LORD, and it shall be the Priests, that sprinkleth the blood of the peace offerings.
15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving, shall be eaten the same day that it is offered: he shall not leave any of it untill the morning.
16 But if the sacrifice of his offering be a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten.
17 But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day, shall be burnt with fire.
18 And if any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity.
19 And the flesh that toucheth any unclean thing shall not be eaten: it shall be burnt with fire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof.
20 But the soul that eateth of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, that pertain unto the LORD, * having his uncleanneſſe upon him, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.
21 Moreover, the soul that shall touch any unclean thing, *as* the uncleanneſſe of man, or of unclean beast, or any abominable unclean thing, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings which pertain unto the LORD, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.
22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
23 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, * Ye shall eat no manner fat of ox, or of sheep, or of goat.
24 And the fat of the † beast that dieth of itself, and the fat of that which is torn of beasts, may be used in any other use: but ye shall in no wise eat of it.
25 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth *it*, shall be cut off from his people.
26 *Moreover, ye shall eat no manner of blood, whether it be of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings.
27 Whatsoever soul it be that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.
28 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
29 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace offerings unto the LORD, shall bring his oblation unto the LORD, of the sacrifice of his peace offerings.
30 His own hand shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breast, it he bring, that * the breast may be waved for a wave offering before the LORD.
31 And the Priest shall burn the fat upon the Altar: but the breast shall be Aarons and his sons.
32 And the right shoulder shall ye give unto the Priest for an heave offering of the sacrifices of your peace offerings.
33 He among the sonnes of Aaron that offer

the blood of the peace offerings, and the fat shall have the right shoulder for his part.

29 For the wave breast, and the heave shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel, from off the sacrifices of their peace offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the Priest, and unto his sonnes, by a statute for ever, from among the children of Israel.

30 ¶ This *is the portion* of the anointing of Aaron and of the anointing of his sonnes, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day when he presented them, to minister unto the LORD in the Priests office:

31 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, in the day that he anointed them, *by* a statute for ever, throughout their generations.

32 This *is* the law of the burnt offering, of the meat offering, and of the sinne offering, and of the trespasse offering, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace offerings:

33 Which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wildernesse of Sinai.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Moses consecrateth Aaron and his sonnes.* 14 *Their sinne offering.* 18 *Their burnt offering.* 22 *The ramme of consecrations.* 31 *The place and time of their consecration.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 * Take Aaron and his sonnes with him, and the garments, and * the anointing oyl, and a bullock for the sinne offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread.

3 And gather thou all the Congregation together unto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

4 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and the assembly was gathered together unto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

5 And Moses said unto the Congregation, * This is the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.

6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sonnes, and washed them with water.

7 And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the Ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the Ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith.

8 And he put the breastplate upon him; also he * put in the breastplate the Urim & the Thummim.

9 And he put the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, even upon his forefront did he put the golden plate, the holy crown, as the LORD * commanded Moses.

10 And Moses took the anointing oyl, and anointed the Tabernacle, and all that was therein, and sanctified them.

11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the Altar seven times, and anointed the Altar, and all his vessels, both the laver and his foot, to sanctifie them.

12 And he † powred of the anointing oil upon Aarons head, and anointed him, to sanctifie him.

13 And Moses brought Aarons sonnes, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and † put bonnets upon them, as the LORD commanded Moses.

14 * And he brought the bullock for the sinne offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin offering.

15 And he slew it, and Moses took the blood, and put it upon the horns of the Altar round about with his finger, and purified the Altar, and powred the blood at the bottome of the Altar, and sanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.

16 And he took all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the caule *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burned it upon the Altar.

17 But the bullock, and his hide, his flesh, and his dung, he burnt with fire without the campe, as the LORD * commanded Moses. * Exod. 29.14.

18 ¶ And he brought the ramme for the burnt offering: and Aaron and his sonnes laid their hands upon the head of the ramme.

19 And he killed it, and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the Altar round about.

20 And he cut the ram into pieces, and Moses burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.

21 And he washed the inwards and the legs in water, and Moses burnt the whole ramme upon the Altar: It *was* a burnt sacrifice for a sweet savour, *and* an offering made by fire unto the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And * he brought the other ramme, the ramme of consecration: and Aaron and his sonnes laid their hands upon the head of the ramme. * Exod. 29.24.

23 And he slew it, and Moses took of the blood of it, and put it upon the tip of Aarons right eare, and upon the thumbe of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aarons sonnes, and Moses put of the blood upon the tip of their right eare, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the Altar round about.

25 And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right shoulder,

26 And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put them on the fat, and upon the right shoulder.

27 And he put all *upon Aarons hands, and upon his sonnes hands, and waved them for a wave offering before the LORD. * Exod. 29.24, &c.

28 And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the Altar, upon the burnt offering: they *were* consecrations for a sweet savour: It is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

29 And Moses took the breast and waved it *for* a wave offering before the LORD: *for* of the ramme of consecration it was Moses * part, as the LORD commanded Moses. * Exod. 29.26.

30 And Moses took of the anointing oyl, and of the blood which was upon the Altar, and sprinkled it upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sonnes, and upon his sonnes garments with him; and sanctified Aaron, and his garments, and his sonnes, and his sonnes garments with him.

31 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron and his sonnes, Boil the flesh at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and there * eat it with the bread that is in the basket of consecration, as I commanded, saying, Aaron & his sons shall eat it. * Exod. 29.32.

32 And that which remaineth of the flesh, and of the bread, shall ye burn with fire.

33 And ye shall not go out of the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation *in seven dayes* until the dayes of your consecration be at an end: for * seven dayes shall he consecrate you. * Exod. 29.35.

34 As he hath done this day, so the LORD hath commanded *you* to do, to make an atonement for you.

35 ...

37 Therefore shall ye abide at the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation day and night, seven dayes, and keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.

38 So Aaron and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. IX.

1 The first offerings of Aaron for himself and the people. 8 The sinne offering, 12 and the burnt offering for himself. 15 The offerings for the people. 23 Moses and Aaron blesse the people. 24 Fire cometh from the Lord upon the Altar.

AND it came to passe on the eighth day, that Moses called Aaron and his sonnes, and the Elders of Israel.

2 And he said unto Aaron, *Take thee a young calf for a sinne offering, and a ramme for a burnt offering, without blemish, and offer them before the LORD.

3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying: Take ye a kid of the goats for a sinne offering, and a calf, and a lamb, both of the first yeer without blemish, for a burnt offering.

4 Also a bullock and a ram, for peace offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD, and a meat offering mingled with oil: for to day the LORD will appear unto you.

5 ¶ And they brought that which Moses commanded, before the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and all the Congregation drew neer and stood before the LORD.

6 And Moses said, This is the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do: and the glory of the LORD shall appear unto you.

7 And Moses said unto Aaron, Go unto the Altar, and offer thy sinne offering, and thy burnt offering, and make an atonement for thy self, and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them, as the LORD commanded.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the Altar, and slew the calf of the sinne offering, which was for himself.

9 And the sonnes of Aaron brought the blood unto him, and he dipt his finger in the blood, and put it upon the horns of the Altar, and powred out the blood at the bottome of the Altar.

10 But the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver of the sinne offering, he burnt upon the Altar, as the LORD commanded Moses.

11 And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire, without the camp.

12 And he slew the burnt offering, and Aarons sonnes presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled round about upon the Altar.

13 And they presented the burnt offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt them upon the Altar.

14 And he did wash the inwards, & the legs, and burnt them upon the burnt offering on the Altar.

15 ¶ And he brought the peoples offering, and took the goat, which was the sin offering for the people, and slew it, & offered it for sinne, as the first.

16 And he brought the burnt offering, and offered it according to the manner.

17 And he presented the meat offering, and took an handfull therof, and burnt it upon the Altar, beside the burnt sacrifice of the morning.

18 He slew also the bullock and the ramme for a sacrifice of peace offerings, which was for the people: and Aarons sonnes presented unto him the blood, (which he sprinkled upon the Altar round about.)

19 And the fat of the bullock, and of the ram, the rump, and that which covereth the [illegible] and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver:

20 And they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the Altar:

21 And the breasts and the right shoulder, Aaron waved for a wave offering before the LORD, as Moses commanded.

22 And Aaron lift up his hand towards the people, and blessed them, and came down from the offering of the sinne offering, and the burnt offering and peace offerings.

23 And Moses and Aaron went into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and came out and blessed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

24 And *there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt offering, and the fat which when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

CHAP. X.

1 Nadab and Abihu for offering of strange fire are burnt by fire. 6 Aaron and his sons are forbidden to mourn for them. 8 The Priests are forbidden wine when they are to go into the Tabernacle. 12 The law of eating the holy things. 16 Aarons excuse for the burning thereof.

AND *Nadab and Abihu, the sonnes of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

2 And there went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.

3 Then Moses said unto Aaron, This is it that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified: And Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan the sonnes of Uzziel, the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Come neer, carry your brethren from before the Sanctuary, out of the camp.

5 So they went neer, and carried them in their coats out of the camp, as Moses had said.

6 And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar, and unto Ithamar his sonnes, Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes, least you die, and least wrath come upon all the people: But let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

7 And ye shall not go out from the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, least you die: for the anointing oil of the LORD is upon you: and they did according to the word of Moses.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying,

9 Do not drink wine nor strong drink; thou, nor thy sonnes with thee, when ye go into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, least ye die: it shall be a statute for ever, throughout your generations:

10 And that ye may put difference between holy and unholy, and between uncleane and cleane:

11 And that ye may teach the children of Israel all the Statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.

12 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar, and unto Ithamar his sons that were left: Take the meat offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, & eat it without leaven, beside the Altar; for it is most holy:

13 And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it is thy due, and thy sons due of the sacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for so I am commanded.

14 And * the wave-breast and heave shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place, thou and thy sons

and they daughters with them; for they do thy duty, and thy sons due, which are given out of the sacrifice of peace offerings, of the children of Israel.

15 The heave shoulder and the wave breast shall they bring with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it* for a wave offering before the LORD; and it shall be thine, and thy sons with thee, by a statute for ever, as the LORD hath commanded.

16 ¶ And Moses diligently sought the goat of the sinne offering, and behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazer and Ithamar the sonnes of Aaron which were left *alive*, saying,

17 Wherefore have ye not eaten the sinne offering in the Holy place, seeing it *is* most Holy, and God hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the Congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?

18 Behold, the blood of it was not brought in within the Holy place: ye should indeed have eaten it in the Holy place, * as I commanded.

19 And Aaron said unto Moses, Behold, this day have they offered their sin offering, and their burnt offering before the LORD: and such things have befallen me: and if I had eaten the sinne offering to day, should it have been accepted in the sight of the LORD?

20 And when Moses heard *that*, he was content.

CHAP. XI.

1 What beasts may & may not be eaten. 9 What fishes. 13 What fowls. 29 The creeping things which are unclean.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and to Aaron, saying unto them,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, * These are the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that *are* on the earth:

3 Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is cloven footed, *and* cheweth cud among the beasts, that shall ye eat.

4 Nevertheless, these shall ye not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: *as* the camell, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof, he is unclean unto you.

5 And the cony, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof, he is unclean unto you.

6 And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof, he is unclean unto you.

7 And * the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be cloven footed, yet he cheweth not the cud: he is unclean to you.

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch: they are unclean to you.

9 ¶ These shall ye eat, of all that are in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat.

10 And all that have not finnes nor scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which *is* in the waters, they *shall be* an abomination unto you:

11 They shall be even an abomination unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, but you shall have their carcases in abomination.

12 Whatsoever hath no finnes nor scales in the waters, that shall be an abomination unto you.

13 ¶ And these are they which ye shall have in abomination among the fowls, they shall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: The Eagle, and the Ossifrage, and the Osprey,

14 And the Vulture, and the Kite after his kinde;

15 Every Raven after his kinde:

16 And the Owle, and the night-hawk, and the Cuckow, and the Hawk after his kinde,

17 And the little Owle, and the Cormorant, and the great Owle,

18 And the Swanne, and the Pelican, and the Gier-eagle,

19 And the Stork, the Heron after her kinde, and the Lapwing, and the Bat.

20 All fowls that creep, going upon all four, shall be an abomination unto you.

21 Yet these may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withall upon the earth;

22 *Even* these of them, ye may eat: The Locust after his kinde, and the bald-Locust after his kinde, and the Beetle after his kinde, and the Grashopper after his kinde.

23 But all *other* flying creeping things, which have four feet, shall be an abomination unto you.

24 And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them, shall be unclean untill the Even.

25 And whosoever beareth ought of the carcase of them, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean untill the Even.

26 *The carcasse of* every beast which divideth the hoof, and is not cloven footed, nor cheweth the cud, are unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them, shall be unclean.

27 And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts, that go on *all* four, *those are* unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase shall be unclean untill the Even.

28 And he that beareth the carcase of them, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean untill the Even: they are unclean unto you.

29 ¶ These also shall be unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth: the Weasell, and the Mouse, and the Tortois after his kinde,

30 And the Ferret, and the Cameleon, and the Lyzard, and the Snail, and the Mole.

31 These are unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them when they be dead, shall be unclean untill the Even.

32 And upon whatsoever any of them, when they are dead, doeth fall, it shall be unclean, whether *it be* any vessell of wood, or raiment, or skinne, or sack, whatsoever vessell *it be*, wherein any work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean untill the Even: so it shall be cleansed.

33 And every earthen vessell, wherein into any of them falleth, whatsoever *is* in it shall be unclean, and * ye shall break it.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, that on which *such* water cometh, shall be unclean: And all drink that may be drunk, in every *such* vessell shall be unclean.

35 And every thing whereupon any part of their carcase falleth, shall be unclean, *whether it be* oven or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: for they are unclean, and shall be unclean unto you.

36 Nevertheless, a fountain or pit, wherein there is plenty of water, shall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcase, shall be unclean.

37 And if any part of their carcase fall upon any sowing seed which is to be sowen, it shall be clean.

38 But if any water be put upon the seed, and any part of their carcase fall thereon, it shall be unclean unto you.

39 And if any beast of which ye may eat, die, he that toucheth the carcase thereof, shall be unclean untill the Even.

40 And

40 And he that eateth of the carcase of it, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the Even: he also that beareth the carcase of it, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the Even.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, shall be an abomination: it shall not be eaten.

42 Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatsoever † hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat, for they are an abomination.

† Heb. doth multiply feet.

43 Ye shall not make your † selves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make your selves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.

† Heb. souls.

44 For I am the LORD your God: ye shall therefore sanctifie your selves, and * ye shall be holy, for I *am* holy: neither shall ye defile your selves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

* Chap. 19.2. & 20.7. 1 pet. 1.15.

45 For I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I *am* holy.

46 This *is* the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:

47 To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten, and the beast that may not be eaten.

CHAP. XII.

1 The purification of women after childe-birth. 6 Her offerings for her purifying.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If * a woman have conceived seed, and born a man-childe: then she shall be unclean seven daies: according to the daies of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.

* Chap. 15.19.

3 And in the * eighth day, the flesh of his foreskinne shall be circumcised.

* Luke 2.21. Joh. 7.22.

4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty daies: She shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the Sanctuary, untill the daies of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if she bear a maid-childe, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six daies.

6 And when the daies of her purifying are fulfilled for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lambe of the † first yeer for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtle dove for a sinne-offering, unto the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, unto the Priest:

† Heb. sonne of his yeer.

7 Who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her, and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This is the Law for her that hath born a male, or a female.

Luke 2.22.

8 * And if † she be not able to bring a lambe, then she shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons, the one for the burnt-offering, and the other for a sinne-offering: and the Priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

† Heb. her hand reach.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The laws and tokens whereby the Priest is to be guided in discerning the leprosie.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying;

2 When a man shall have in the skinne of his flesh a † rising, a scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skinne of his flesh like the plague of leprosie, then he shall be brought unto Aaron the Priest, or unto one of his sonnes the Priests.

† Heb. a swelling.

3 And the Priest shall look on the plague in the skinne of the flesh: and when the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight deeper then the skin of his flesh, it *is* a plague of leprosie: and the Priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

4 If the bright spot be white in the skinne of his flesh, and in sight be not deeper then the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white, then the Priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague seven daies.

5 And the Priest shall look on him the seventh day: and behold, if the plague in his sight be at a stay, *and* the plague spread not in the skinne, then the Priest shall shut him up seven daies more.

6 And the Priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and behold, if the plague be somewhat dark, and the plague spread not in the skinne, the Priest shall pronounce him clean: it *is* but a scab: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the Priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen of the Priest again.

8 And if the Priest see, that behold, the scab spreadeth in the skinne, then the Priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leprosie.

9 ¶ When the plague of leprosie is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the Priest;

10 And the Priest shall see him: and behold, the rising *be* white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and there be † quick raw flesh in the rising;

† Heb. the quickness of raw flesh.

11 It is an old leprosie in the skin of his flesh, and the Priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he is unclean.

12 And if a leprosie break out abroad in the skinne, and the leprosie cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague, from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the Priest looketh:

13 Then the Priest shall consider: and behold, if the leprosie have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague, it is all turned white: he *is* clean.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.

15 And the Priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean; for the raw flesh is unclean: it is a leprosie.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed into white, he shall come unto the Priest:

17 And the Priest shall see him: and behold, if the plague be turned into white, then the Priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean.

18 ¶ The flesh also in which, even in the skin thereof was a bile, and is healed,

19 And in the place of the bile there be a white rising, or a bright spot white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the Priest:

20 And if when the Priest seeth it, behold, it be in sight lower then the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white, the Priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague of leprosie broken out of the bile.

21 But if the Priest look on it, and behold, there be no white hairs therein, and if it be not lower then the skinne, but be somewhat dark; then the Priest shall shut him up seven daies.

22 And if it spread much abroad in the skinne, then the Priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague.

28 But if the bright spot stay in his place, and spread not, it is a burning bile; and the Priest shall pronounce him clean.

29 ¶ Or if there be any flesh in the skinne, wherof there is a † hot burning, and the quick flesh that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white:

30 Then the Priest shall look upon it: and behold, if the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it be in sight deeper then the skinne; it is a leprosie broken out of the burning: wherefore the Priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosie.

31 But if the Priest look on it, and behold, there be no white hair in the bright spot, and it be no lower then the *other* skinne, but be somewhat dark, then the Priest shal shut him up seven daies.

32 And the Priest shall look upon him the seventh day: and if it be spread much abroad in the skinne, then the Priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is the plague of leprosie.

33 And if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not in the skinne, but it be somewhat dark, it is a rising of the burning, and the Priest shall pronounce him clean: for it is an inflammation of the burning.

34 ¶ If a man or woman hath a plague upon the head or the beard,

35 Then the Priest shall see the plague: and behold, if it be in sight deeper then the skinne, *and* there be in it a yellow thin hair, then the Priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a dry scall, even a leprosie upon the head or beard.

36 And if the Priest look on the plague of the scall, and behold, it be not in sight deeper then the skinne, and that there is no black hair in it: then the Priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague of the scall, seven dayes.

37 And in the seventh day the Priest shall look on the plague: and behold, if the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall be not in sight deeper then the skinne;

38 He shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave: and the Priest shall shut up *him that hath* the scall, seven dayes more.

39 And in the seventh day the Priest shall look on the scall: and behold, if the scall be not spread in the skin, nor be in sight deeper then the skinne; then the Priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

40 But if the scall spread much in the skinne after his cleansing,

41 Then the Priest shall look on him, and behold, if the scall be spread in the skinne, the Priest shall not seek for yellow hair: he is unclean.

42 But if the scall be in his fight at a stay, and *there* is black hair grown up therein: the scall is healed, he is clean, and the Priest shall pronounce him clean.

43 ¶ If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, *even* white bright spots,

44 Then the Priest shall look: and behold, if the bright spots in the skinne of their flesh be darkish white, it is a freckled spot that groweth in the skinne: he is clean.

45 And the man whose † hair is fallen off his head, he is bald: *yet* he is clean.

46 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he is forehead-bald: *yet* he is clean.

47 And if there be in the bald-head, or bald forehead a white reddish sore, it is a † leprosie sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.

48 Then the Priest shall look upon it: and behold, if the rising of the sore be white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosie appeareth in the skinne of the flesh:

49 He is a leprous man, he is unclean: the Priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean, his plague is in his head.

50 And the leper in whom the plague is, his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare; and he shall put a covering upon his upper lips, and shall cry, Unclean, unclean.

51 All the dayes wherein the plague shall be in him, he shal be defiled, he is unclean: he shall dwell alone, * without the camp *shall* his habitation *be*.

52 ¶ The garment also that the plague of leprosie is in, whether it be a woollen garment, or a linen garment,

53 Whether it be in the warp, or woof of linen or of woollen, whether in a skinne, or in any † thing made of skinne:

54 And if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skinne, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any † thing of skinne; it is a plague of leprosie, and shall be shewed unto the Priest.

55 And the Priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up *it that hath* the plague, seven dayes.

56 And he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skinne, or in any work that is made of skinne, the plague is a fretting leprosie; it is unclean.

57 He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp, or woof, in woollen, or in linnen, or any thing of skinne, wherein the plague is: for it is a fretting leprosie; it shall be burnt in the fire.

58 And if the Priest shall look, and behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skinne;

59 Then the Priest shall command that they wash the thing wherein the plague is, and he shall shut it up seven dayes more.

60 And the Priest shall look on the plague after that it is washed: and behold, if the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread, it is unclean, thou shalt burn it in the fire; it is fret inward, whether it be † bare within or without.

61 And if the Priest look, and behold, the plague be somewhat dark after the washing of it; then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skinne, or out of the warp, or out of the woof:

62 And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skinne, it is a spreading plague, thou shalt burn that wherein the plague is with fire.

63 And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skinne it be, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them: then it shall be washed the second time, and *shall be* clean.

64 This is the law of the plague of leprosie in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp or woof, or any thing of skinnes, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 *The rites and sacrifices to be used for the leper.* 33 *The signes of leprosie to be found in houses.*
48 *The cleansing of those houses.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 This shall be the law of the leper in the day of his cleansing: he * shall even be brought unto the Priest.

3 And the Priest shall go forth out of the camp, and the Priest shall look: and behold, if the plague of leprosie be healed in the leper;

* Num. 5. 2. & 12. 14. & 19. 11.

† Heb. work of skin.

† Heb. worn of skin, or, skinne work,

the plague of leprosie be healed in the leper,
4 Then shall the Priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed two ‖ birds alive, and clean, and Cedar-wood, and scarlet, and hyssope.
‖ Or, sparrows.
5 And the Priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel, over running water.
6 As for the living bird, he shal take it, and the Cedar-wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssope, and shal dip them, and the living bird, in the blood of the bird that was killed over the running water.
7 And he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosie, seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose † into the open field.
† Heb. upon the face of the field.
8 And he that is to be cleansed, shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, that he may be clean: And after that he shall come into the camp, and shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven dayes.
9 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head, and his beard, and his eye-brows, even all his hair he shall shave off: And he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be clean.
10 And on the eighth day he shall take two hee lambes, without blemish, and one ewe-lambe of † the first yeer, without blemish, and three tenth deals of fine flowre for a meat offering, mingled with oil, and one log of oil.
† Heb. the daughter of his yeer.
11 And the Priest that maketh him clean, shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things before the LORD, at the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation:
12 And the Priest shall take one hee lambe, and offer him for a trespasse-offering, and the log of oil, and * wave them for a wave-offering before the LORD.
* Exod. 29.24.
13 And he shall slay the lambe in the place where he shall kill the sinne-offering, and the burnt-offering in the holy place: for * as the sinne-offering is the Priests, so is the trespasse-offering: it is most holy.
* Chap. 7.7.
14 And the Priest shall take some of the blood of the trespasse-offering, and the Priest shall put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.
15 And the Priest shall take some of the log of oil, and powre it into the palm of his own left hand:
16 And the Priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that is in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger, seven times before the LORD.
17 And of the rest of the oil that is in his hand, shal the Priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespasse-offering.
18 And the remnant of the oil that is in the Priests hand, he shall powre upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and the Priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD.
19 And the Priest shall offer the sinne-offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanesse, and afterward he shall kill the burnt-offering.
20 And the Priest shall offer the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering upon the Altar: and the Priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.
21 And if he be poor, and † cannot get so much, then he shall take one lambe for a trespasse-offering to be waved, to make an atonement
† Heb. his hand reach unto.
and one tenth deal of fine flowre ming
oil, for a meat-offering, and a log of oil,
22 And two turtle doves, or two young
one, such as he is able to get: and the one
a sinne-offering, and the other a burnt-offe
23 And he shall bring them on the eigh
for his cleansing unto the Priest, unto the
of the Tabernacle of the Congregation b
the LORD.
24 And the Priest shall take the lambe
trespasse-offering, and the log of oil, and
Priest shall wave them for a wave-offering
fore the LORD.
25 And he shall kill the lambe of the tres
offering, and the Priest shall take some
blood of the trespasse-offering, and put it
the tip of the right ear of him that is
cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right
and upon the great toe of his right foot.
26 And the Priest shall powre of the oil
the palm of his own left hand.
27 And the Priest shall sprinkle with his
finger some of the oil that is in his left ha
ven times before the LORD.
28 And the Priest shall put of the oil that
his hand, upon the tip of the right ear of him
is to be cleansed, and upon the thumbe of his
hand, & upon the great toe of his right foot
on the place of the blood of † trespasse-offe
29 And the rest of the oil that is in the P
hand, he shall put upon the head of him that
be cleansed, to make an atonement for him b
the LORD.
30 And he shall offer the one of the t
doves, or of the young pigeons, such as he ca
31 Even such as he is able to get, the one
sinne-offering, and the other for a burnt-offe
with the meat-offering. And the Priest shall
an atonement for him that is to be cleansed
fore the LORD.
32 This is the law of him in whom is the pl
of leprosie, whose hand is not able to get
which pertaineth to his cleansing.
33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses,
unto Aaron, saying,
34 When ye be come into the land of Ca
which I give to you for a possession, and I p
plague of leprosie in a house of the land of
possession;
35 And he that owneth the house shall com
tell the Priest, saying, It seemeth to me there
it were a plague in the house:
36 Then the Priest shall command that
‖ carpty the house, before the Priest go into
see the plague, that all that is in the house be
made unclean: and afterward the Priest sha
in to see the house.
37 And he shall look on the plague: and
hold, if the plague be in the walls of the h
with hollow strakes, greenish or reddish, wh
sight are lower then the wall:
38 Then the Priest shall go out of the hou
the door of the house, and shut up the house
dayes.
39 And the Priest shall come again the se
day, and shall look: and behold, if the plag
spread in the walls of the house:
40 Then the Priest shall command that
take away the stones in which the plague
they shall cast them into an unclean place
the city.
41 And he shall cause the house to be
within round about, and they shall pour

...ry thing ...off with the city into an ...unclean place.

46 And they shall take other stones, and put them in the place of those stones; and he shall take other morter, and shall plaister the house.

47 And if the plague shall come again and break out in the house, after that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plaistered;

48 Then the priest shall come and look, and behold, if the plague be spread in the house, it is a fretting leprosie in the house: it is unclean.

49 And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the mortar of the house: and he shall carry them forth out of the city into an unclean place.

50 Moreover he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up, shall be unclean until the Even.

51 And he that lieth in the house, shall wash his clothes; and he that eateth in the house, shall wash his clothes.

52 And if the priest † shall come in and look upon it, and behold, the plague is not spread in the house, after the house was plaistered: then the priest shall pronounce the house clean; because the plague is healed.

53 And he shall take to cleanse the house, two birds, and Cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop.

54 And he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel, over running water:

55 And he shall take the Cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times.

56 And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the Cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet.

57 But he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an atonement for the house: and it shall be clean.

54 This is the law for all manner plague of leprosie, and † scall,

55 And for the leprosie of a garment, and of an house,

56 And for a rising, and for a † scab, and for a bright spot:

57 To teach † when it is unclean, and when it is clean: this is the law of leprosies.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The uncleanness of men and their issues.* 13 *The cleansing of them.* 19 *The uncleanness of women in their issues.* 28 *Their cleansing.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When any man hath a running issue out of his flesh, because of his issue he is unclean.

3 And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it is his uncleanness.

4 Every bed whereon he lieth, that hath the issue, is unclean: and every † thing whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean.

5 And whosoever toucheth his bed, shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the Even.

6 And he that sitteth on any thing whereon he that hath the issue sat, shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the Even.

7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue, shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the Even.

8 And if he that hath issue spit upon him that is clean, then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the Even.

9 And what saddle soever he rideth upon that hath the issue, shall be unclean.

10 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him, shall be unclean until the Even: And he that beareth any of those things, shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the Even.

11 And whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue, and hath not rinsed his hands in water; he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the Even.

12 And the † vessel of earth that he toucheth, which hath the issue, shall be broken: and every † vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water. * Chap. 6.28

13 And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue; then he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.

14 And on the eighth day he shall take to him two turtle doves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD unto the door of the Tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the Priest.

15 And the Priest shall offer them, the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD for his issue.

16 And if any man's seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the Even.

17 And every garment, and every skin, whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the Even.

18 The woman also with whom man shall lie with seed of copulation, they shall both bathe themselves in water, and be unclean until the Even.

19 And if a woman have an issue, and her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be put apart seven days: and whosoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the Even.

20 And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation, shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon, shall be unclean.

21 And whosoever toucheth her bed, shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the Even.

22 And whatsoever toucheth any thing that she sate upon, shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the Even.

23 And if it be on her bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the Even.

24 And if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days; and all the bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean.

25 And if a woman have an issue of her blood many days out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the days of her issue of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation: she shall be unclean.

26 Every bed whereupon she lieth all the days of her issue, shall be unto her as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation.

27 And whosoever toucheth those things, shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the Even.

28 But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to her self seven days, and after that she shall be clean.

29 And

29 And on the eighth day he shall take unto
her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring
them unto the Priest, to the door of the Taber-
nacle of the Congregation.

30 And the Priest shall offer the one for a sin-
offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and
the Priest shall make an atonement for her before
the LORD, for the issue of her uncleanness.

31 Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel
from their uncleanness, that they die not in their
uncleanness, when they defile my Tabernacle that
is among them.

32 This is the law of him that hath an issue,
and *of him* whose seed goeth from him, and is de-
filed therewith,

33 And of her that is sick of her flowers, and
of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the
woman, and of him that lieth with her which is
unclean.

CHAP. XVI.

1. *How the high Priest must enter into the holy place.* 11. *The sin-offering for himself.* 29. *The sin-offering for the people.* 20. *The Scape-goat.* 29. *The yearly feast of the expiations.*

* Chap. 10. 2. AND the LORD * spake unto Moses after the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died.

2 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto
Aaron thy brother, that he * come not at all
times into the holy place within the vail, before
the Mercy-seat, which *is* upon the Ark; that he
die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the
Mercy-seat.

3 Thus shall Aaron come into the holy place;
with a young bullock for a sin-offering, and a
ramme for a burnt-offering.

4 He shall put on the holy linen coat, and he
shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and
shall be girded with a linen girdle, and with the
linen mitre shall he be attired. These *are* holy
garments; therefore shall he wash his flesh in wa-
ter, and so put them on.

5 And he shall take of the Congregation of the
children of Israel two kids of the goats for a
sin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering.

6 And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the
sin-offering, which *is* for himself, and * make an
atonement for himself, and for his house.

7 And he shall take the two goats, and present
them before the LORD at the door of the Ta-
bernacle of the Congregation.

8 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two
goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot
for a scape-goat.

9 And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which
the LORD'S lot fell, and offer him for a sin-
offering.

10 But the goat, on which the lot fell to be the
Scape-goat, shall be presented alive before the
LORD, to make an atonement with him, *and* to
let him go for a Scape-goat into the wilderness.

11 And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the
sin-offering, which *is* for himself, and shall
make an atonement for himself, and for his house,
and shall kill the bullock of the sin-offering
which *is* for himself.

12 And he shall take a censer full of burning
coals of fire from off the Altar before the
LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten
small, and bring *it* within the vail:

13 And he shall put the incense upon the fire
before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense
may cover the Mercy-seat that *is* upon the Testi-
mony, that he die not.

14 And * he shall take of the blood of the
bullock, and * sprinkle *it* with his finger upon the
Mercy-seat Eastward: and before the Mercy-seat
shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger
seven times.

15 ¶ Then shall he kill the goat of the sin-
fering that *is* for the people, and bring his blood
within the vail, and do with that blood as he did
with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it
on the Mercy-seat, and before the Mercy-seat:

16 And he shall make an atonement for the
place, because of the uncleanness of the children
of Israel, and because of their transgressions in
all their sins: and so shall he do for the Taber-
nacle of the Congregation that remaineth among
them, in the midst of their uncleanness.

17 * And there shall be no man in the Taber-
nacle of the Congregation, when he goeth in to
make an atonement in the holy place, until he
come out, and have made an atonement for him-
self, and for his household, and for all the Con-
gation of Israel.

18 And he shall go out unto the Altar that is
before the LORD, and make an atonement for it;
and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of
the blood of the goats, and put *it* upon the horns
of the Altar round about.

19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood thereof
with his finger seven times, & cleanse it, and hallow
it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.

20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of recon-
ciling the holy place, and the Tabernacle of the
Congregation, and the Altar, he shall bring the
live goat.

21 And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the
head of the live goat, & confess over him all the
iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their
transgressions in all their sins, putting them
on the head of the goat, and shall send him away
by the hand of a fit man into the wilderness:

22 And the goat shall bear upon him all their
iniquities unto a land † not inhabited: and he
shall let go the goat in the wilderness.

23 And Aaron shall come into the Tabernacle
of the Congregation, and shall put off the linen
garments, which he put on, when he went into the
holy place, and shall leave them there:

24 And he shall wash his flesh with water in the
holy place, and put on his garments, and come
forth, and offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt-
offering of the people, and make an atonement for
himself, and for the people.

25 And the fat of the sin-offering shall he
burn upon the Altar.

26 And he that let go the goat for the scape-
goat, shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in
water, and afterward come into the camp.

27 And the bullock for the sin-offering, and
the goat for the sin-offering, whose blood was
brought in, to make atonement in the holy place,
shall one carry forth * without the camp: and
they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their
flesh, and their dung.

28 And he that burneth them, shall wash his
clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and after-
ward he shall come into the camp.

29 ¶ And this shall be a statute for ever unto
you: that in the seventh month, on the tenth day
of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and do
no work at all, whether it be one of your own
country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you:

30 For on that day shall the Priest make an
atonement for you, to cleanse you, that ye may be
clean from all your sins before the LORD.

be a Sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls, by a statute for ever.

32 And the Priest whom he shall anoint, and whom he shall † consecrate to minister in the Priests office in his fathers stead, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen clothes, even the holy garments.

33 And he shall make an atonement for the holy Sanctuary, and he shall make an atonement for the Tabernacle of the Congregation, & for the Altar: and he shall make an atonement for the Priests, and for all the people of the Congregation.

34 And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel, for all their sinnes * once a yeer. And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The blood of all slain beasts must be offered to the Lord at the door of the Tabernacle.* 7 *They must no more go to devils.* 10 *All eating of blood is forbidden,* 15 *and all that dieth alone, or is torn.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sonnes, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them: This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying,

3 What man soever *there be* of the house of Israel, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp,

4 And bringeth it not unto the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the Tabernacle of the LORD, blood shall be imputed unto that man, he hath shed blood, and that man shall be cut off from among his people:

5 To the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, unto the Priest, and offer them for peace offerings unto the LORD.

6 And the Priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the Altar of the LORD by the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and burn the fat for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

7 And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring: This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man *there is* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, that offereth a burnt-offering, or sacrifice,

9 And bringeth it not unto the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, to offer it unto the LORD; even that man shall be cut off from among his people.

10 And whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

11 For the life of the flesh is in the blood, and I have given it to you upon the Altar, to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood *that* maketh an atonement for the soul.

12 Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood.

13 And whatsoever man there be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, which † hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten, he shall even pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with dust.

14 For *it is* the life of all flesh, the blood of it is for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh is the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it shall be cut off.

15 And every soul that eateth that which † dieth of *it self*, or that which was torn with beasts, whether it be one of your own country, or a stranger, he shall both wash his clothes, & bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean.

16 But if he wash them not, nor bathe his flesh; then he shall bear his iniquity.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Unlawful marriages.* 23 *Unlawful lusts.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, I *am* the LORD your God.

3 After the doings of the land of Egypt wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their Ordinances.

4 Ye shall do my judgements, and keep mine Ordinances, to walk therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 * Ye shall therefore keep my Statutes and my judgements: which if a man do, he shall live in them: I *am* the LORD.

6 None of you shall approach to any that is † near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedness: I *am* the LORD.

7 The nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she *is* thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

8 * The nakedness of thy fathers wife shalt thou not uncover: it *is* thy fathers nakedness.

9 The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether* she be born at home, or born abroad, even their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.

10 The nakedness of thy sonnes daughter, or of thy daughters daughter, even their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for theirs is thine own nakedness.

11 The nakedness of thy fathers wives daughter, begotten of thy father, she *is* thy sister, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

12 * Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy fathers sister: she *is* thy fathers next kinswoman.

13 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mothers sister; for she *is* thy mothers near kinswoman.

14 * Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy fathers brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she *is* thine aunt.

15 * Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter in law: she *is* thy sonnes wife, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

16 * Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brothers wife, it *is* thy brothers nakedness.

17 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her sonnes daughter, or her daughters daughter, to uncover her nakedness: for they *are* her near kinswomen: it *is* wickedness.

18 Neither shalt thou take a wife † to her sister, to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedness besides the other in her life time.

19 * Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness as long as she is put apart for her uncleanness.

20 Moreover, thou shalt not lie carnally with

* Gen. 9.4.

† Heb. a carcase.

* Exod. 20.1. Rom. 3.31. 5.31. † Heb. remainder of his flesh.

* Chap. 20.21.

* Chap. 20.19.

* Chap. 20.20.

* Chap. 20.12.

* Chap. 20.16.

† Or, unto a woman.

thy neighbour: I *am* the LORD.

* Chap. 20.2. 2.kings 23.10. * Called after 43. Moloc. * Chap. 20.13.

21 And thou shalt not give any of thy seed † to pass through *the fire* to * Molech, neither shalt thou profane the Name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

22 Thou shalt not lie with mankinde, as with womankinde: it *is* abomination.

23 * Neither shalt thou lie with any beast, to defile thy self therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it *is* confusion.

24 Defile not you your selves in any of these things: for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you.

25 And the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land it self vomiteth out her inhabitants.

26 Ye shall therefore keep mine Statutes and my Judgements, and shall not commit any of these abominations, neither any of your own nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you:

27 (For all these abominations have the men of the land done, which were before you, and the land is defiled.)

28 That the land vomit not you out also when ye defile it, as it vomited out the nations that were before you.

29 For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit *them* shall be cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore shall ye keep mine Ordinance, that ye commit not any *one* of these abominable customes, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not your selves therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *A repetition of sundry Laws.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto all the Congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, Ye shall be holy: for I the LORD your God *am* holy.

* Chap. 11.44. & 20.7. 1.pet. 1.16.

3 ¶ Ye shall fear every man his mother, and his father, and keep my Sabbaths: I *am* the LORD your God.

4 ¶ Turn ye not unto Idols, nor make to your selves molten gods: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 ¶ And if ye offer a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, ye shall offer it at your own will.

6 It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain until the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* abominable, it shall not be accepted.

8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it, shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD: and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

* Chap. 23.22.

9 ¶ And * when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest.

10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather every grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

* Exod. 20.7. Deut. 5.11. mat. 5.34. Jer. 5.7. & Ecclef. 8.2. & Deut. 24. 2. & 6.13. & Deut. 10.20.

11 ¶ Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsly, neither lie one to another.

12 ¶ And ye shall not * swear by my Name falsly, neither shalt thou profane the Name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

13 ¶ ¶ Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob him: the wages of him that is hired, shall not abide with thee all night, until the morning.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not curse the deaf, * nor put a stumbling block before the blinde, but fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

* Deut. 27.18.

15 ¶ Ye shall do no unrighteousnesse in judgement; thou shalt not * respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: but in righteousnesse shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

* Exod. 23.3. & 6.

16 ¶ Thou shalt not go up and down as a tale-bearer among thy people: neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbour: I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ * Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sinne upon him.

* Prov. 10.12. & 26.24. 1.Iohn 3.15.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not avenge nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self: I *am* the LORD.

19 ¶ Ye shall keep my Statutes: Thou shalt not let thy cattell gender with a diverse kinde: Thou shalt not sowe thy field with mingled seed: neither shall a garment mingled of linnen and woollen come upon thee.

20 ¶ And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman that *is a* bond-maid, betrothed to a husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedome given her, she shall be scourged: they shall not be put to death, because she was not free:

21 And he shall bring his trespasse offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, even a ram for a trespasse offering.

22 And the Priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespasse offering before the LORD, for his sinne which he hath done: and the sin which he hath done, shall be forgiven him.

23 ¶ And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof, as uncircumcised: three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be holy to praise the LORD withall.

25 And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: I *am* the LORD your God.

26 ¶ Ye shall not eat *any thing* with the blood: neither shall ye use inchantments, nor observe times.

27 *Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.

28 Ye shall not * make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any markes upon you: I *am* the LORD.

* Deut. 14.1.

29 ¶ Do not * prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore, lest the land fall to whoredome, and the land become full of wickednesse.

* Deut. 23.17.

30 ¶ Ye shall keep my Sabbaths, and reverence my Sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

31 ¶ Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I *am* the LORD your God.

32 ¶ Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

33 ¶ And if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not vex him.

34 * But the stranger that dwelleth with you, shall be unto you as one born among you, and thou shalt love him as thy self; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

* Deut. 10.19.

35 ¶ Ye shall do no unrighteousnesse in judgement, in meteyard, in weight, or in measure.

36 Just balances, just weights, a just Ephah, and a just Hin, shall ye have: I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land

37

18 Therefore shall ye observe all my Statutes, and all my Judgements, and do them: I am the LORD.

CHAP. XX.

1 Of him that giveth of his seed to Molech. 4 Of them that pervert not sore to sin. 6 Of going to Wizards. 7 Of sanctification. 9 Of him that curseth his parents. 10 Of adultery. 11. 12. 13. 15. 16. 17. 19. 20 Of incest. 21 Of sodomy. 25 Of beastiality. 26 Of uncleanness. 22 Obedience is required with holiness. 27 Wizards must be put to death.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 * Again thou shalt say to the children of Israel, Whosoever he be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth any of his seed unto Molech, he shall surely be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones.

3 And I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people: because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to defile my Sanctuary, and to profane my holy Name.

4 And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and kill him not:

5 Then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredome with Molech, from among their people.

6 ¶ And the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.

7 ¶ * Sanctifie your selves therefore, and be ye holy: for I am the LORD your God.

8 And ye shall keep my Statutes, and do them: I am the LORD which sanctifie you.

9 ¶ * For every one that curseth his father or his mother, shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother, his blood *shall be* upon him.

10 ¶ And the * man that committeth adultery with another mans wife, even he that committeth adultery with his neighbours wife, the adulterer and the adulteresse shall surely be put to death.

11 * And the man that lieth with his fathers wife, hath uncovered his fathers nakedness: both of them shall be put to death: their blood *shall be* upon them.

12 And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them shall surely be put to death: they have wrought confusion; their blood *shall be* upon them.

13 * If a man also lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

14 And if a man take a wife, and her mother, it is wickedness: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you.

15 * And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast.

16 And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman, and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

17 And if a man shall take his sister, his fathers daughter, or his mothers daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness; it *is* a wicked thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sisters nakedness, he shall bear his iniquity.

18 And if a man shall lie with a † sick woman, and shall uncover her nakedness; he hath discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall be cut off from among their people.

19 And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mothers sister, nor of thy fathers sister: for he uncovereth his near kin: they shall bear their iniquity.

20 And if a man shall lie with his uncles wife, he hath uncovered his uncles nakedness: they shall bear their sinne; they shall die childless.

21 And if a man shall take his brothers wife, it *is* a † filthiness: he hath uncovered his brothers nakedness; they shall be childless.

22 ¶ Ye shall therefore keep all my * Statutes, and all my Judgements, and do them: that the land whither I bring you to dwell therein, * spue you not out.

23 And ye shall not walk in the manners of the nation which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, and * therefore I abhorred them.

24 But I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possesse it, a land that floweth with milk and honey: I *am* the LORD your God, which have severed you from other peoples.

25 * Ye shall therefore put difference between clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye shall not make your soules abominable by beast or by fowle, or by any manner of living thing that creepeth on the ground, which I have separated for you as unclean.

26 And ye shall be holy unto me: * for I the LORD *am* holy, and have severed you from other people, that ye should be mine.

27 ¶ * A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood *shall be* upon them.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Of the Priests mourning. 8 Of their holinesse. 9 Of their offspring. 13. 15. Of their marriages. 18 The Priest that hath blemishes may not minister in the Sanctuary.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the Priests the sonnes of Aaron, and say unto them, There shall none be defiled for *the dead* among his people.

2 But for his kin that is near unto him, that is, for his mother, and for his father, and for his sonne, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3 And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath not yet married; for her may he be defiled.

4 But he shall not defile himself, being a chief man among his people, to prophane himself.

5 They shall not make † baldnesse upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

6 They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and the bread of their God, they do offer: therefore they shall be holy.

7 They shall not take a wife † *that is* a whore, or profane; neither shall they take a woman † put away from her husband: for he *is* holy unto his God.

† Heb. made no bald.

* Chap. 18.26. & Chap. 25.

† Heb. a separation.

* Chap. 11.2. deu. 14.2. ‖ Or, moreover.

* Chap. 19.2. 20.7. 1.pet.1. 16.

* Deut. 18.12. 1.sam. 28.7.

brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil was powred, and that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not uncover his head, nor rent his clothes:

11 Neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother:

12 Neither shall he go out of the Sanctuary, nor profane the Sanctuary of his God: for the crown of the anointing oyl of his God is upon him: I am the LORD.

13 And he shall take a wife in her virginity.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, or an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife.

15 Neither shall he profane his seed among his people: for I the LORD do sanctifie him.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever he be of thy seed in their generations, that hath any blemish, let him not approach to offer the ‖ bread of his God.

‖ Or, food.

18 For whatsoever man he be that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blinde man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing * superfluous,

* Chap. 21.23.

19 Or a man that is broken footed, or broken handed,

‖ Or, too long.

20 Or crook-backt, or ‖ a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken:

21 No man that hath a blemish of the seed of Aaron the Priest shall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish, he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.

22 He shall eat the bread of his God, both of most holy, and of the holy:

23 Onely he shall not go in unto the Vail, nor come nigh unto the Altar, because he hath a blemish, that he profane not my Sanctuaries: for I the LORD do sanctifie them.

24 And Moses told it unto Aaron, and to his sonnes, and to all the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The Priests in their uncleanesse must abstain from the holy things. 6 How they shall be cleansed. 10 Who of the Priests house may eat of the holy things. 17 The sacrifices must be without blemish. 26 The age of the sacrifice. 29 The law of eating the sacrifice of thanksgiving.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they profane not my holy Name *in those things* which they hallow unto me: I *am* the LORD.

3 Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanesse upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I *am* the LORD.

4 What man soever of the seed of Aaron is a leper, or hath a † running issue, he shall not eat of the holy things, until he be clean. And * whoso toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead, or a man whose seed goeth from him:

† Heb. running of the reins.

* Chap. 15.2, 19.

5 Or whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanesse, whatsoever uncleanesse he hath:

6 The soul which hath touched any such, shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unlesse he wash his flesh with water.

7 And when the Sunne is down, he shall be clean, and shall afterward eat of the holy things, because it *is* his food.

8 * That which dieth of it self, or *is* torn *with beasts*, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I *am* the LORD.

* Exod. 22.31.

9 They shall therefore keep mine Ordinance, lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do sanctifie them.

10 There shall no stranger eat of the holy thing: a sojourner of the Priests, or an hireling, shall not eat of the holy thing.

11 But if the Priest buy any soul † with his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house: they shall eat of his meat.

† Heb. purchase of his money.

12 If the Priests daughter also be married unto a stranger, she may not eat of an offering of the holy things.

13 But if the Priests daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no childe, and is returned unto her fathers house, * as in her youth, she shall eat of her fathers meat: but there shall no stranger eat thereof.

* Ruth 1.8.

14 ¶ And if a man eat of † holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the fifth part thereof unto it, and shall give *it* unto the Priest, with the holy thing.

† Heb. sanctifying.

15 And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, which they offer unto the LORD,

16 Or ‖ suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespasse when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do sanctifie them.

‖ Heb. cause them to bear.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, Whatsoever he be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all their vowes, and for all his free-will offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt offering;

19 *Ye shall offer* at your own will a male without blemish of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats.

20 *But* whatsoever hath a blemish, that shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you.

21 ¶ And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, to accomplish his vow, or a free-will offering in beeves or sheep, it shall be perfect, to be accepted: there shall be no blemish therein.

22 Blinde, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the Altar unto the LORD.

23 Either a bullock, or a ‖ lambe that hath any thing * superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer for a free-will offering: but for a vow it shall not be accepted.

‖ Or, kid.

* Chap. 21.18.

24 Ye shall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut, neither shall you make any offering thereof in your land.

25 Neither from a strangers hand shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these: because their corruption is in them, *and* blemishes be in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat is brought forth, then it shall be seven dayes under the dam, and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And whether it be cow, or ewe, ye shall not kill it, and her young both in one day.

29 And when ye will offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, offer it at your own will.

30 On the same day it shall be eaten up; ye shall leave none of it until the morrow: I *am* the LORD.

31 Therefore shall ye keep my Commandements, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

32 Neither shall ye * profane my holy Name, but I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I *am* the LORD which hallow you,
33 That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 The feasts of the Lord. 3 The Sabbath. 4 The Passover. 9 The sheaf of first fruits. 15 The feast of Pentecost. 22 Gleanings to be left for the poor. 23 The feast of trumpets. 26 The day of atonement. 33 The feast of Tabernacles.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, Concerning the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, even these are my feasts.
3 * Six dayes shall work be done, but the seventh day is the Sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do no work therein: it is the Sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.
4 ¶ These *are* the feasts of the LORD, *even* holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.
5 * In the fourteenth day of the first moneth at Even *is* the LORDS Passeover.
6 And on the fifteenth day of the same moneth *is* the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven dayes ye must eat unleavened bread.
7 In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.
8 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven dayes: in ¶ seventh day *is* an holy convocation, ye shall do no servile work therein.
9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a ‖ sheaf of the first fruits of your harvest unto the Priest:
11 And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the Sabbath the Priest shall wave it.
12 And ye shall offer that day, when ye wave the sheaf, an hee-lamb without blemish of the first year, for a burnt offering unto the LORD.
13 And the meat offering thereof *shall be* two tenth deals of fine flour, mingled with oyl, an offering made by fire unto the LORD, for a sweet savour: and the drink offering thereof *shall be* of wine, the fourth part of an Hin.
14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the self same day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: It shall be a statute for ever, throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.
15 ¶ And * ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the Sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering; seven Sabbaths shall be complete:
16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh Sabbath, shall ye number fifty dayes: and ye shall offer a new meat offering unto the LORD.
17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave-loaves of two tenth deals: they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baken with leaven; *they are* the first fruits unto the LORD.
18 And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish, of the first year, and one young bullock and two rams: they shall be for a burnt offering unto the LORD, with their meat offering, and their drink offerings, *even* an offering made by fire of sweet savour unto the LORD.
19 Then ye shall sacrifice one kid of the goats, for a sinne offering; and two lambs of the first year, for a sacrifice of peace offerings.
20 And the Priest shall wave them with the bread of the first fruits, *for a* wave offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: they shall be holy to the LORD for the Priests.
21 And ye shall proclaim on the self same day, *that* it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work therein: *it shall be a* statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.
22 ¶ And * when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of the field, when thou reapest, * neither shalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.
23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
24 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, in the * seventh moneth, in the first day of the moneth, shall ye have a Sabbath, a memoriall of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation.
25 Ye shall do no servile work therein: but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto ‖ LORD.
26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
27 * Also on the tenth day of this seventh moneth *there shall be a day* of atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.
28 And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it *is a* day of atonement, to make an atonement for you, before the LORD your God.
29 For whatsoever soul *it be* that shall not be afflicted in that same day, he shall be cut off from among his people.
30 And whatsoever soul *it be* that doth any work in that same day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people.
31 Ye shall do no manner of work: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.
32 It *shall be* unto you a Sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls: in the ninth *day* of the moneth at Even, from Even unto Even shall ye † celebrate your Sabbath.
33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
34 Speak unto ‖ children of Israel, saying, * The fifteenth day of this seventh moneth *shall be* ‖ feast of Tabernacles *for* seven dayes unto the LORD.
35 On the first day *shall be* an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.
36 Seven dayes ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, on the eight day shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it is a † solemn assembly, and ye shall do no servile work therein.
37 These are the feasts of the LORD which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, and a meat offering, a sacrifice, and drink offerings, every thing upon his day:
38 Besides the Sabbaths of the LORD, and besides your gifts, and besides all your vowes, and besides all your free-will offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.
39 Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh moneth, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven dayes. On the first day *shall be* a Sabbath, and on the eighth day *shall be* a Sabbath.
40 And ye shall take you on the first day the † boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm trees, and the boughes of thick trees, and

willowes of the brook, and ye shall rejoyce before the LORD your God seven dayes.

41 And ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD seven dayes in the yeer: it *shall be* a statute for ever in your generations, ye shall celebrate it in the seventh moneth.

42 Ye shall dwell in booths seven daies: all that are Israelites born shall dwell in booths:

43 That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

44 And Moses declared unto the children of Israel the feasts of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 *The oyl for the lamps.* 5 *The Shew-bread.* 10 *She-lomith he stone blasphemeth.* 13 *The law of blasphemy.* 17 *Of murder.* 18 *Of damage.* 23 *The blasphemer is stoned.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure oyl Olive, beaten, for the light, † to cause the lamps to burn continually.

¶ *Heb. to cause to ascend.*

3 Without the vail of the Testimony, in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, shall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning, before the LORD continually: it *shall be* a Statute for ever in your generations.

* Exod. 31.8.

4 He shall order the lamps upon * the pure Candlestick before the LORD continually.

* Exod. 25.30.

5 ¶ And thou shalt take fine flowre, and bake twelve * cakes thereof: two tenth deals shall be in one cake.

6 And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row upon the pure table before the LORD.

7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon each row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering made by fire unto ¶ LORD

¶ Heb. to the LORD.

8 Every Sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, *being taken* from the children of Israel by an everlasting Covenant.

* Exod. 29.33. chap. 8. 31. Matt. 12.1,5.

9 And * it shall be Aarons and his sonnes, and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it *is* most holy unto him, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, by a perpetuall Statute.

10 ¶ And the sonne of an Israelitish woman, whose father *was* an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel: and this sonne of the Israelitish woman, and a man of Israel strove together in the camp.

11 And the Israelitish womans sonne blasphemed the Name of the LORD, and cursed, and they brought him unto Moses: and his mothers name was Shelomith the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan.

* Num. 15.34.

12 And they * put him in ward, † that the minde of the LORD might be shewed them.

† *Heb.* they restrained him, that the mind of the LORD

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

14 Bring forth him that hath cursed, without the camp, and let all that heard him * lay their hands upon his head, and let all the Congregation stone him.

* Deut. 13.9,&c 17.7.

15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God shall bear his sinne.

* Exod. 21.12. Deut. 19. 11.

16 And he that blasphemeth the Name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death, and all the Congregation shall certainly stone him: *as* well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the Name of the LORD, shall be put to death.

17 ¶ * And he that † killeth any man, shall surely be put to death.

* Heb. smiteth † Heb. smiteth

18 And he that killeth a beast, shall make it good; † beast for beast.

19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as he hath done, so shall it be done to him;

20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him again.

21 And he that killeth a beast he shall restore it: and he that killeth a man, he shal be put to death.

22 Ye shall have * one manner of law, as well for the stranger as for one of your own country: for I *am* the LORD your God.

* Num. 15.16.

23 ¶ And Moses spake to the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him that had cursed, out of the camp, and stone him with stones: and the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The Sabbath of the seventh yeer.* 8 *The Jubile in the fiftieth yeer.* 14 *Of oppression.* 18 *A blessing of obedience.* 23 *The redemption of land.* 29 *Of houses.* 35 *Compassion of the poor.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them: When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land † keep * a Sabbath unto the LORD.

† *Heb.* rest * Exod. 23.11.

3 Six yeers thou shalt sow thy field, and six yeers thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof.

4 But in the seventh yeer shall be a Sabbath of rest unto the land, a Sabbath for the LORD: thou shalt neither sow thy field nor prune thy vineyard.

5 That which groweth of it owne accord of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes † of thy vine undressed: for it is a yeer of rest unto the land.

† *Heb.* of the separation of thy vine

6 And the Sabbath of the land shall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for the stranger that sojourneth with thee,

7 And for thy cattell, and for the beast that are in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be meat.

8 ¶ And thou shalt number seven Sabbaths of yeers unto thee, seven times seven yeers, and the space of the seven Sabbaths of yeers shall be unto thee fourty and nine yeers.

9 Then shalt thou cause the trumpet † of the Jubile to sound, on the tenth day of the seventh moneth, in the day of atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land.

† *Heb.* of the sound

10 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth yeer, and proclaim liberty throughout all the land, unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a Jubile unto you, and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family.

11 A Jubile shall that fiftieth yeer be unto you: Ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of it self in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of thy vine undressed.

12 For it is the Jubile, it shall be holy unto you: ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field.

13 In the year of this Jubile ye shall return every man unto his possession.

14 And if thou sell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyest ought of thy neighbours hand, ye shall not oppresse one another.

15 According to the number of yeers after the Jubile, thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, according unto the number of yeers of the fruits he shall sell unto thee.

16 According to the multitude of yeers thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewnesse of yeers thou shalt diminish

...ence of it: for according to the number of the years of the fruits doth he sell unto thee.
17 Ye shall not therefore oppress one another; but thou shalt fear thy God: for I am the LORD your God.
18 ¶ Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep my judgements, and do them; and ye shall dwell in the land in safety.
19 And the land shall yield her fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety.
20 And if ye shall say, What shall we eat the seventh year? behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase.
21 Then I will command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years.
22 And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat yet of old fruit until the ninth year: until her fruits come in, ye shall eat of the old store.
23 ¶ The land shall not be sold ‖ for ever: for the land is mine; for ye are strangers and sojourners with me.
24 And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant a redemption for the land.
25 ¶ If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away some of his possession, and if any of his kin come to redeem it, then shall he redeem that which his brother sold.
26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and † himself be able to redeem it;
27 Then let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man, to whom he sold it; that he may return unto his possession.
28 But if he be not able to restore it to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it, until the year of jubile: and in the jubile it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.
29 And if a man sell a dwelling house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold: within a full year may he redeem it.
30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that is in the walled city shall be stablished for ever to him that bought it throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubile.
31 But the houses of the villages which have no walls round about them, shall be counted as the fields of the country: † they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubile.
32 Notwithstanding the cities of the Levites, and the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time.
33 And if ‖ a man purchase of the Levites, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession shall go out in the year of jubile: for the houses of the cities of the Levites are their possession among the children of Israel.
34 But the field of § their suburbs of their cities may not be sold; for it is their perpetuall possession.
35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poor, and † fallen in decay with thee, then thou shalt † relieve him: yea, though he be a stranger, or a sojourner, that he may live with thee.
36 *Take thou no usury of him, or increase: but fear thy God, that thy brother may live with thee.
37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.
38 I am the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, and to be your God.
39 ¶ And * if thy brother that dwelleth by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee; thou shalt not † compell him to serve as a bond-servant:
40 But as an hired servant, and as a sojourner shall he be with thee, and shall serve thee unto the year of jubile.
41 And then shall he depart from thee, both he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.
42 For they are my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold † as bondmen.
43 * Thou shalt rule over him with rigour; but shalt fear thy God.
44 Both thy bondmen, and thy bondmaids, which thou shalt have, shall be of the heathen that are round about you: of them shall ye buy bondmen and bondmaids.
45 Moreover, of the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that are with you, which they begat in your land; and they shall be your possession.
46 And ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit them for a possession; they shall be your bondmen for ever: † but over your brethren the children of Israel, ye shall not rule one over another with rigour.
47 ¶ And if a sojourner or stranger † wax rich by thee, and thy brother that dwelleth by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger or sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the stranger's family:
48 After that he is sold, he may be redeemed again: one of his brethren may redeem him.
49 Either his uncle or his uncle's sone may redeem him, or any that is nigh of kin unto him of his family, may redeem him: † or if he be able, he may redeem himself.
50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him, from the year that he was sold to him unto the year of jubile, and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years, according to the time of an hired servant shall it be with him.
51 If there be yet many years behind, according unto them he shall give again the price of his redemption, out of ¶ money that he was bought for.
52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he shall count with him, and according unto his yeres shall he give him again the price of his redemption.
53 And as a yeerly hired servant shall he be with him: and the other shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.
54 And if he be not redeemed ‖ in these yeres, then he shall go out in the year of jubile, he and his children with him.
55 For unto me the children of Israel are servants, they are my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Of Idolatry. 2 Rites appointed to be observed. 3 Blessings to them that keep the commandments. 14 A curse to those that break them. 40 God promiseth to remember them that repent.

YE shall make you no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a † standing image, neither shall ye set up any ‡ stone of image in your land, to bow down unto it: for I am the LORD your God.
2 * Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I am the LORD.

§ Or, suburbs. † Or, figured stone. Heb. a stone of picture.

Deut. 28.1. 3 ¶ * If ye walk in my Statutes, and keep my Commandments, and do them;

4 Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yeeld her increase, and the trees of the field shall yeeld their fruit.

5 And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time: and ye shall eat your bread to the * Job 11. 19. full, and * dwell in your land safely.

6 And I will give peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid: and I will † rid evill beasts out of the land, * neither shall the sword go thorow your land. † Heb. cause to cease. * Job 11. 19.

7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.

8 And * five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword. * Josh. 23.10.

9 For I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitfull, and multiply you, and establish my Covenant with you.

10 And ye shall eat old store, and bring forth the old, because of the new.

11 * And I will set my Tabernacle amongst you: and my soul shall not abhorre you. * Ezek. 37.26.

12 * And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people. * 2 Cor. 6.16.

13 I am the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bondmen, and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

14 ¶ * But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these Commandments: * Deut. 28.15. Ier. 2.17 Mal. 2.2.

15 And if ye shall despise my Statutes, or if your soul abhorre my Judgements, so that ye will not do all my Commandments, but that ye break my Covenant:

16 I also will do this unto you, I will even appoint † over you terrour, consumption, and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sowe your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it. † Heb. upon you.

17 And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall reign over you, and * ye shall flee when none pursueth you. k Prov. 28.1. * Deut. 28.25.

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you seven times more for your sinnes.

19 And I will break the pride of your power, and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brasse.

20 And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yeeld her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yeeld their fruits.

21 ¶ And if ye walk ‖contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me, I will bring seven times more plagues upon you, according to your sinnes. ‖ Or, as all adversaries with me, and so verse. 24.

22 I will also send wilde beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattell, and make you few in number, and your high-wayes shall be desolate.

23 And if ye will not be reformed by these things, but will walk contrary unto me:

24 * Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins. * 2 Sam. 22.27. Psa. 18. 26.

25 And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrell of my covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities I will send the pestilence among you, and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

26 And when I have broken the staffe of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver you your bread by weight: and ye shall eat, and not be

27 And if ye will not for all this hearken me, but walk contrary unto me;

28 Then I will walk contrary unto you in fury, and I, even I will chastise you seven times for your sinnes.

29 * And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

30 And I will destroy your high places, * cut down your images, and cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idoles, and my soul shall abhorre you.

31 And I will make your cities waste, and bring your Sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

32 And I will bring the land into desolation, and your enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished at it.

33 And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

34 Then shal the land enjoy her Sabbaths, as it lieth desolate, & ye be in your enemies land, even then shall ¶ land rest, & enjoy her Sabbaths.

35 As long at it lieth desolate, it shall rest, because it did not rest in your Sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it.

36 And upon them that are left alive of you, I will send a faintnes into their hearts in the lands of their enemies, and the sound of a † shaken leaf shall chase them, & they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword: and they shall fall when none pursueth.

37 And they shall fall one upon another, as if they were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.

38 And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.

39 And they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies lands, and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

40 If they shall confesse their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespasse which they trespassed against me, and that they have walked contrary unto me:

41 And *that* I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies: if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity:

42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember, and I will remember the land.

43 The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her Sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity: because, even because they despised my judgements, and because their soul abhorred my Statutes.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, * I will not cast them away, neither will I abhorre them, to consume them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I am the LORD their God.

45 But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt, in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I am the LORD.

46 These are the Statutes, and Judgements and Lawes which the LORD made between him and the children of Israel in mount Sinai, by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *He that maketh a singular vow must be the Lords.* 2 *The estimation of the person.* 9 *Of a beast given by vow:* 14 *Of an house:* 16 *Of a field, and the redemption thereof.* 28 *No devoted thing may be redeemed.* 32 *The tithe may not be changed.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When a man shall make a singular vow, the person shall be for § LORD, by thy estimation.
3 And thy estimation shall be: Of the male from twenty years old, even unto sixty years old: even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the Sanctuary.
4 And if it *be* a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels.
5 And if it *be* from five years old, even unto twenty years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for § female ten shekels.
6 And if *it be* from a moneth old, even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male, five shekels of silver, and for the female, thy estimation *shall be* three shekels of silver.
7 And if *it be* from sixty years old, and above, if *it be* a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.
8 But if he be poorer then thy estimation, then he shall present himself before the Priest, and the Priest shall value him: according to his ability that vowed shall the Priest value him.
9 And if it be a beast whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD, all that any man giveth of such unto the LORD shall be holy.
10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: And if he shall at all change beast for beast, then it, and the exchange thereof shall be holy.
11 And if it be any unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto the LORD, then he shall present the beast before the Priest:
12 And the Priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: † as thou valuest it *who art* the Priest, so shall it be.
13 But if he will at all redeem it, then he shall adde a fifth part thereof unto thy estimation.
14 ¶ And when a man shall sanctifie his house *to be* holy unto the LORD, then the Priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the Priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.
15 And if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then he shall adde the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.
16 And if a man shall sanctifie unto the LORD some part of a field of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: *An Homer* of barley seed *shall be valued* at fifty shekels of silver.
17 If he sanctifie his field from the year of Jubile, according to thy estimation it shall stand.
18 But if he sanctifie his field after the Jubile, then the Priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the Jubile, and it shall be abated from thy estimation.
19 And if he that sanctified the field will in any wise redeem it, then he shall adde the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be assured to him.
20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more.
21 But the field when it goeth out in the Jubile, shall be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted: the possession thereof shall be the Priests.
22 And if a man sanctifie unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which is not of the fields of his possession;
23 Then the Priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation, even unto the year of the Jubile, and he shall give thine estimation in that day, as a holy thing unto the LORD.
24 In the year of the Jubile the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, even to him to whom the possession of the land did belong.
25 And all thy estimations shall be according to the shekel of the Sanctuary: * twenty gerahs shall be the shekel. * Exod. 30.13. numb. 3. 47. ezek. 45.12.
26 ¶ Only the † firstling of the beasts which should be the LORDS firstling, no man shall sanctifie it, whether it be ox or sheep: it *is* § LORDS. † Heb. firstling.
27 And if *it be* of an unclean beast, then he shall redeem it according to thine estimation, and shall adde a fifth part of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.
28 * Notwithstanding, no devoted thing that a man shall devote unto the LORD, of all that he hath, both of man and beast, and of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing is most holy unto the LORD. * Josh. 6.21.
29 None devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall be redeemed: but shall surely be put to death.
30 And all the tithe of the land, *whether* of the seed of the Land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, is the LORDS: *it is* holy unto the LORD.
31 And if a man will at all redeem ought of his tithes, he shall adde thereto the fifth part thereof.
32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, even of whatsoever passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy unto the LORD.
33 He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it, and the change thereof shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.
34 These *are* the Commandments which the LORD commanded Moses, for the children of Israel in mount Sinai.

¶ THE FOURTH BOOK OF Moses: called NUMBERS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The people numbred.* 5 *The Princes of the tribes.* 17 *The number of every tribe.* 47 *The Levites are exempted for the service of the Lord.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the Tabernacle of the congregation, on the first *day* of the second moneth, in the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,
2 * Take ye the summe of all the Congregation of the children of Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their polls: * Exod. 30.12.
3 From twenty years old and upwards, all that are able to go forth to warre in Israel: you and Aaron shall number them by their armies.
4 And with you there shall be a man of every tribe: every one head of the house of his fathers.
5 ¶ And

5 ¶ And these are the names of the men that shall stand with you: of the tribe of Reuben, Elizur the sonne of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon: Shelumiel the sonne of Zurishaddai.

7 Of Judah: Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

8 Of Issachar: Nethaneel the sonne of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun: Eliab the sonne of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim, Elishama the sonne of Ammihud: of Manasseh, Gamaliel the sonne of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin: Abidan the sonne of Gideoni.

12 Of Dan: Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

13 Of Asher: Pagiel the sonne of Ocran.

14 Of Gad: Eliasaph the sonne of Deuel.

15 Of Naphtali: Ahira the sonne of Enan.

16 These were the renowned of the Congregation, Princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thousands in Israel.

17 ¶ And Moses and Aaron took these men which are expressed by their names.

18 And they assembled all the Congregation together on the first day of the second moneth, and they declared their pedegrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeers old and upward, by their poll.

19 As the LORD commanded Moses, so he numbred them in the wildernesse of Sinai.

20 And the children of Reuben, Israels eldest sonne, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names by their poll, every male from twenty yeers old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre:

21 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Reuben, were fourty and six thousand and five hundred.

22 ¶ Of the children of Simeon by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbred of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty yeers old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre:

23 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Simeon, were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

24 ¶ Of the children of Gad by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeers old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre:

25 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Gad, were fourty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

26 ¶ Of the children of Judah by their generations after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeers old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre:

27 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Judah, were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

28 ¶ Of the children of Issachar, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeers old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre:

29 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Issachar, were fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

30 ¶ Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeers old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre:

31 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Zebulun, were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

32 ¶ Of the children of Joseph; namely, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeers old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre:

33 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Ephraim, were fourty thousand and five hundred.

34 ¶ Of the children of Manasseh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeers old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre:

35 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Manasseh, were thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

36 ¶ Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeers old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre:

37 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Benjamin, were thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

38 ¶ Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeers old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre:

39 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Dan, were threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

40 ¶ Of the children of Asher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeers old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre:

41 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Asher, were fourty and one thousand and five hundred.

42 ¶ Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeers old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre:

43 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Naphtali, were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

44 These are those that were numbred, which Moses and Aaron numbred, and the Princes of Israel being twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers.

45 So were all those that were numbred of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty yeers old and upward, all those in Israel able to go forth to warre in Israel:

46 Even all they that were numbred, were six hundred thousand, and three thousand, five hundred and fifty.

47 ¶ But the Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not numbred among them.

48 For the LORD had spoken unto Moses, saying,

49 Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the summe of them among the children of Israel.

50 But thou shalt appoint the Levites over the Tabernacle of Testimony, and over all

thereof, and over all things that belong to it: they shall bear the Tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof, and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the Tabernacle.

31 And when the Tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down: and when the Tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

32 And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard throughout their hosts.

33 But the Levites shall pitch round about the Tabernacle of Testimony, that there be no wrath upon the Congregation of the children of Israel: and the Levites shall keep the charge of the Tabernacle of Testimony.

34 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

CHAP. II.

1 The order of the tribes in their tents.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own standard, with the ensigne of their fathers house: † farre off about the Tabernacle of the Congregation shall they pitch.

3 And on the east side toward the rising of the sunne, shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch throughout their armies: and Nahasson the sonne of Amminadab *shall be* captain of the children of Judah.

4 And his host, and those that were numbred thereof, were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

5 And those that do pitch next unto him *shall be* of the tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel the sonne of Zuar, *shall be* captain of the children of Issachar.

6 And his host, and those that were numbred thereof, were fifty and foure thousand and four hundred.

7 Then the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the sonne of Helon *shall be* captain of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his host, and those that were numbred thereof, were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbred in the camp of Judah, were an hundred thousand, and fourscore thousand and six thousand, and four hundred, throughout their armies: these shall first set forth.

10 On the south side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Reuben, according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben shall be Elizur the sonne of Shedeur.

11 And his host, and those that were numbred thereof, were fourty and six thousand and five hundred.

12 And those which pitch by him, shall be the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon *shall be* Shelumiel the sonne of Zurishaddai.

13 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the sonne of Gad *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Reuel.

15 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, were fourty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbred in the camp of Reuben, were an hundred thousand, and fifty and one thousand, and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies: and they shall set forth in the second rank.

17 ¶ Then the Tabernacle of the Congregation shall set forward with the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camps: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standards.

18 ¶ On the west side shall be the standard of the camp of Ephraim, according to their armies: and the captain of the sonnes of Ephraim, *shall be* Elishama the sonne of Ammihud.

19 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, were fourty thousand and five hundred.

20 And by him *shall be* the tribe of Manasseh: and the captain of the children of Manasseh shall be Gamaliel the sonne of Pedahzur.

21 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, were thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the sonnes of Benjamin, *shall be* Abidan the sonne of Gideoni.

23 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, were thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbred of the camp of Ephraim, were an hundred thousand, and eight thousand, and an hundred, throughout their armies: and they shall go forward in the third rank.

25 ¶ The standard of the camp of Dan *shall be* on the north side by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan, *shall be* Ahiezer the sonne of Ammishaddai.

26 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, were threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

27 And those that encamp by him, shall be the tribe of Asher, and the captain of the children of Asher, *shall be* Pagiel the sonne of Ocran.

28 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, were fourty and one thousand and five hundred.

29 ¶ Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali, *shall be* Ahira the sonne of Enan.

30 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

31 All they that were numbred in the camp of Dan, were an hundred thousand, and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred: they shall go hindmost with their standards.

32 ¶ These are those which were numbred of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers: all those that were numbred of the camps throughout their hosts, were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

33 But the Levites were not numbred among the children of Israel, as the LORD commanded Moses.

34 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses: so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their Father.

CHAP. III.

1 The sonnes of Aaron. 5 The Levites are given to the Priests for the furniture of the Tabernacle. 11 In stead of the first born. 14 The Levites are numbred by their families. 21 The families, number, and charge of the Gershonites. 27 Of the Kohathites. 33 Of the Merarites. 38 The place and charge of Moses and Aaron. 40 The first borne are freed by the Levites. 44 The overplus are redeemed.

Thus

These also are the generations of Aaron and Moses, in the day that the LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai.

2 And these are the names of the sonnes of Aaron: Nadab the * first borne, and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

3 These are the names of the sonnes of Aaron the Priests, which were anointed, † whom he consecrated to minister in the Priests office.

4 * And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wildernesse of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministred in the Priests office in the sight of Aaron their father.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Bring the tribe of Levi neer, and present them before Aaron the Priest, that they may minister unto him.

7 And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole Congregation before the Tabernacle of the Congregation, to do the service of the Tabernacle.

8 And they shall keep all the instruments of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the Tabernacle.

9 And thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they are wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel.

10 And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall wait on their Priests office: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel, in stead of all the first borne that openeth the matrice among the children of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be mine.

13 Because all the first born are mine; * for on the day that I smote all the first born in the land of Egypt, I hallowed unto me all the first born in Israel, both man and beast, mine they shall be: I am the LORD.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wildernesse of Sinai, saying,

15 Number the children of Levi, after the house of their fathers, by their families: every male from a moneth old and upward shalt thou number them.

16 And * Moses numbred them according to the † word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

17 And these were the sonnes of Levi, by their names: Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

18 And these are the names of the sonnes of Gershon by their families: Libni, and Shimei.

19 And the sonnes of Kohath by their families: Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

20 And the sonnes of Merari by their families: Mahli, and Mushi: these are the families of the Levites, according to the house of their fathers.

21 Of Gershon was the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these are the families of the Gershonites.

22 Those that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males, from a moneth old and upward, even those that were numbred of them, were seven thousand and five hundred.

23 The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behinde the Tabernacle westward.

24 And the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites *shall be* Eliasaph the sonne of Lael.

25 And the charge of the sonnes of Gershon, in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, *shall be* the Tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation,

26 And the hangings of the court, and the curtain for the door of the court, which is by the Tabernacle, and by the Altar round about, and the cords of it, for all the service thereof.

27 ¶ And of Kohath was the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, & the family of the Uzzielites: these are the families of the Kohathites.

28 In the number of all the males, from a moneth old and upward, were eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the Sanctuary.

29 The families of the sonnes of Kohath shall pitch on the side of the Tabernacle Southward.

30 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites, *shall be* Elizaphan the sonne of Uzziel.

31 And their charge *shall be* the Ark, and the Table, and the Candlestick, and the Altars, and the vessels of the Sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the hanging, and all the service thereof.

32 And Eleazar the sonne of Aaron the Priest shall be chief over the chief of the Levites, and have the oversight of them that keep the charge of the Sanctuary.

33 ¶ Of Merari was the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these are the families of Merari.

34 And those that were numbred of them according to the number of all the males, from a moneth old and upward, were six thousand two hundred.

35 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari was Zuriel the sonne of Abihail: these shall pitch on the side of the Tabernacle Northwards.

36 And † under the custody and charge of the sons of Merari *shall be* the boards of the Tabernacle, and the barres thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the instruments thereof, and all that serveth thereto,

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pinnes, and their cords.

38 ¶ But those that encamp before the Tabernacle toward the East, even before the Tabernacle of the Congregation eastward, *shall be* Moses, and Aaron and his sonnes, keeping the charge of the Sanctuary, for the charge of the children of Israel: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

39 All that were numbred of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbred at the commandment of the LORD throughout their families, all the males from a moneth old and upward, were two and twenty thousand.

40 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Number all the first borne of the males of the children of Israel, from a moneth old and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 And thou shalt take the Levites for me (I am the LORD) in stead of all the first borne among the children of Israel, and the cattell of the Levites in stead of all the firstling among the cattell of the children of Israel.

42 And Moses numbred, as the LORD commanded him, all the first borne among the children of Israel.

43 And all the first borne males, by the number of names, from a moneth old and upward, of those that were numbred of them, were twenty two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses,

40 Take the Levites in stead of all the first-born among the children of Israel, and the cattell of the Levites in stead of their cattell; and the Levites shall be mine: I am the LORD.

41 And for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and three score and thirteen of the first-born of the children of Israel, which are more then the Levites;

42 Thou shalt even take five shekels apiece by the poll, after the shekel of the Sanctuary shalt thou take them: * the shekel is twenty gerahs.

43 And thou shalt give the money, wherewith the odde number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sonnes.

44 And Moses took the redemption money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites.

45 Of the first-born of the children of Israel took he the money, a thousand three hundred and threescore and five shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary.

46 And Moses gave the money of them that were redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sonnes, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. IIII.

1 *The age and time of the Levites service.* 4 *The carriage of the Kohathites when the Priests have taken down the Tabernacle.* 16 *The charge of Eleazar.* 17 *The office of the Priests.* 21 *The carriage of the Gershonites.* 29 *The carriage of the Merarites.* 34 *The number of the Kohathites,* 38 *of the Gershonites,* 42 *and of the Merarites.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Take the summe of the sonnes of Kohath, from among the sonnes of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers;

3 From thirty years old and upward, even until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

4 This *shall be* the service of the sonnes of Kohath, in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, about the most holy things.

5 ¶ And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come, and his sonnes, and they shall take down the covering vaile, and cover the Ark of Testimony with it:

6 And shall put thereon the covering of badgers skins, and shall spread over it a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in the staves thereof.

7 And upon the * table of shewbread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to cover withall: and the continuall bread shall be thereon.

8 And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers skins, and shall put in the staves thereof.

9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the * candlestick of the light, and his lamps, and his tongs, * and his snuff-dishes, and all the oyle vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it.

10 And they shall put it, and all the vessels thereof, within a covering of badgers skinnes, and shall put *it* upon a barre.

11 And upon the golden Altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers skinnes, and shall put to the staves thereof.

12 And they shall take all the instruments of ministery, wherewith they minister in the Sanctuary, and put them in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers skins, and shall put them on a barre.

13 And they shall take away the ashes from the Altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon:

14 And they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, even the censers, the flesh-hookes, and the shovels, and the | basins, all the vessels of the Altar: and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers skins, and put to the staves of it.

15 And when Aaron and his sonnes have made an end of covering the Sanctuary, and all the vessels of the Sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that the sonnes of Kohath shall come to bear it: but they shall not touch any holy thing, lest they die. These things *are* the burden of the sonnes of Kohath in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the sonne of Aaron the Priest *pertaineth* the oyle for the light, and the * sweet incense, and the daily meat offering, and the * anointing oyle, *and* the overseight of all the Tabernacle, and of all that therein is, in the Sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites.

19 But thus do unto them, that they may live, and not die; when they approach unto the most holy things: Aaron and his sonnes shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service, and to his burden.

20 But they shall not go in to see when the holy things are covered, lest they die.

21 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

22 Take also the summe of the sonnes of Gershon, throughout the houses of their fathers, by their families;

23 From thirty years old and upward shalt thou number them; all that enter in to perform the service, to do the work in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

24 This *is* the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and for burdens:

25 And they shall bear the curtains of the Tabernacle, and the Tabernacle of the Congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers skins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation,

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court, which *is* by the Tabernacle, and by the Altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them: so shall they serve.

27 At the | appointment of Aaron and his sonnes shall be all the service of the sonnes of the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

28 This *is* the service of the families of the sonnes of Gershon in the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and their charge *shall be* under the hand of Ithamar the sonne of Aaron the Priest.

29 ¶ As for the sonnes of Merari, thou shalt number them after their families, by the house of their fathers;

30 From thirty years old and upward shalt thou number them, even to fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth in to the service, to do the work of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

* Num. 26. 15.

48 And the pillars of the Court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, and all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shall reckon the instruments of the charge of their keeping.

49 This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the Priest.

CHAP. IV.

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying, 2 Take the sum also of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers,

3 From thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, every one that entereth in to the service, to do the work in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

4 This shall be the service of the sons of Kohath in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, about the most holy things:

5 When the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come, and his sons, and they shall take down the covering vail, and cover the Ark of testimony with it:

6 And shall put thereon a covering of badgers skins, and shall spread over it a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in the staves thereof.

7 And upon the table of shewbread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to cover withal: and the continual bread shall be thereon:

8 And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers skins, and shall put in the staves thereof.

9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the candlestick of the light, and his lamps, and his tongs, and his snuffdishes, and all the oil vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it:

10 And they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of badgers skins, and shall put it upon a bar.

11 And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers skins, and shall put in the staves thereof:

12 And they shall take all the instruments of ministry, wherewith they minister in the Sanctuary, and put them in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers skins, and shall put them on a bar:

13 And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon:

14 And they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, even the censers, the fleshhooks, and the shovels, and the bowls, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers skins, and put in the staves of it.

15 And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the Sanctuary, and all the vessels of the Sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that the sons of Kohath shall come to bear it: but they shall not touch any holy thing, lest they die. These things are the burden of the sons of Kohath in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

16 And to the office of Eleazar the son of Aaron the Priest pertaineth the oil for the light, and the sweet incense, and the daily meat offering, and the anointing oil, and the oversight of all the Tabernacle, and of all that therein is, in the Sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof.

17 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites:

19 But thus do unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach unto the most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service and to his burden:

20 But they shall not go in when the holy things are covered, lest they die.

21 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

22 Take the sum also of the sons of Gershon, throughout the houses of their fathers, by their families;

23 From thirty years old and upward shalt thou number them, even until fifty years old, every one that entereth in to perform the service, to do the work in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

24 This is the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and for burdens:

25 And they shall bear the curtains of the Tabernacle, and the Tabernacle of the Congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers skins that is above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation,

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court, which is by the Tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them: so shall they serve.

27 At the appointment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

28 This is the service of the families of the sons of the Gershonites in the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and their charge shall be under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the Priest.

29 As for the sons of Merari, by their families, by the house of their fathers, shalt thou number them;

30 From thirty years old even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the service, to do the work of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

31 And this is the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the Tabernacle of the Congregation; the boards of the Tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof,

32 And the pillars round about the court, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shall reckon the instruments of the charge of their burden.

33 This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the Priest.

34 And Moses and Aaron and the chief of the Congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

35 From thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, every one that entereth in to the service, for the work in the Tabernacle of the Congregation:

36 And those that were numbered of them by their families were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

37 These were they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do service in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, which Moses and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD, by the hand of Moses.

38 And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers,

39 From thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, every one that entereth in to the service, for the work in the Tabernacle of the Congregation,

40 Even those that were numbered of them throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.

41 These are they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that might do service in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, which Moses and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers,

43 From thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, every one that entereth in to the service, for the work in the Tabernacle of the Congregation,

44 Even those that were numbered of them after their families, were three thousand and two hundred.

45 These be those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, which Moses and Aaron numbered according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

46 All those that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the chief of Israel numbered, after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

47 From thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministry, and the service of the burden in the Tabernacle of the Congregation,

48 Even those that were numbered of them were eight thousand five hundred and four score.

49 According to the commandment of the LORD they were numbered by the hand of Moses, every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. V.

1 *The unclean are removed out of the camp.* 5 *Restitution is to be made to the trespassed.* 11 *The trial of jealousie.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they * put out of the camp every leper, and every one that hath an issue, and whosoever is defiled by the * dead:

3 Both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them, that they defile not their camps in the midst whereof I dwell.

4 And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Speak unto the children of Israel, When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespasse against the LORD, and that person be guilty;

7 Then they shall confesse their sin which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespasse * with the principall thereof, and add unto it the fifth part thereof, and give it unto him against whom he hath trespassed.

8 But if the man have no kinsman to recompense the trespasse unto, let the trespasse be recompensed unto the LORD, even to the Priest; besides the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.

9 And every offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they offer unto the Priest, shall be his.

10 And every mans hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the Priest, it shall be his.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any mans wife go aside, and commit a trespasse against him,

13 And a man lie with her carnally, and be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and there be no witness against her, neither she be taken with the manner;

14 And the spirit of jealousie come upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and she be defiled: or if the spirit of jealousie come upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and she be not defiled:

15 Then shall the man bring his wife unto the Priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth part of an Ephah of barley meal; he shall powre no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it is an offering of jealousie, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the Priest shall bring her near, and set her before the LORD.

17 And the Priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is in the floor of the Tabernacle the Priest shall take, and put into the water:

18 And the Priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and uncover the womans head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which is the jealousie-offering: and the Priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse:

19 And the Priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, If no man have lien with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness with thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse:

…for if thou hast gone aside to another in
…thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and
…some man have lain with thee besides thy husband:
…Then the Priest shall charge the woman with
…an oath of cursing, and the Priest shall say unto
…the woman, The LORD make thee a curse and an
…oath among thy people, when the LORD doth
…make thy thigh to † rot, and thy belly to swell,
…And this water that causeth the curse shall
…go into thy bowels, to make thy belly to swell,
…and thy thigh to rot: and the woman shall say
…Amen, Amen.

…And the Priest shall write these curses in a
…book, and he shall blot them out with the bitter
…water:

…And he shall cause the woman to drink the
…bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water
…that causeth the curse shall enter into her and be-
…come bitter.

…Then the Priest shall take the jealousie of-
…fering out of the womans hand, and shall wave
…the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon
…the Altar:

…And the Priest shall take an handfull of the
…offering, even the memorial thereof, and burn it
…upon the Altar, and afterward shall cause the wo-
…man to drink the water.

…And when he hath made her to drink the
…water, then it shall come to pass, that if she be
…defiled, and have done trespasse against her hus-
…band, that the water that causeth the curse, shall
…go into her, and become bitter, and her belly
…shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the wo-
…man shall be a curse among her people.

…And if the woman be not defiled, but be
…clean; then she shall be free, & shall conceive seed.

…This is the law of jealousies, when a wife
…goeth aside to another in stead of her husband and
…is defiled:

…Or when the spirit of jealousie cometh up-
…on him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall
…set the woman before the LORD, and the Priest
…shall execute upon her all this law.

…Then shall the man be guiltless from ini-
…quity, and this woman shall bear her iniquity.

CHAP. VI.

…*The Law of the Nazarite.* 22 *The form of Bles-*
…*sing.*

…AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

…Speak unto the children of Israel, and
…say unto them, When either man or woman shall
…separate themselves to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to
…separate themselves unto the LORD:

…He shall separate himself from wine and strong
…drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine or vine-
…gar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any
…liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes or dried.

…All the dayes of his separation shall he eat
…nothing made of the vine tree, from the kernels
…even to the husk.

…All the dayes of the vow of his separation
…there shall no razor come upon his head: until the
…dayes be fulfilled, in the which he separateth him-
…self unto the LORD, he shall be holy, and shall
…let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

…All the dayes that he separateth himself unto
…the LORD he shall come at no dead body:

…He shall not make himself unclean for his
…father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for
…his sister when they die: because the consecration
…of his God is upon his head.

…All the dayes of his separation he is holy unto
…the LORD.

…And if any man die very suddenly by him,
…and he hath defiled the head of his consecration;
…then he shall shave his head in the day of his
…cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it.

…And on the eighth day he shall bring two
…turtles, or two young pigeons to the Priest, unto the
…door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation:

…And the Priest shall offer the one for a sin
…offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and
…make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by
…the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day.

…And he shall consecrate unto the LORD the
…dayes of his separation, and shall bring a lamb
…of the first year for a trespasse offering: but the
…dayes that were before shall be lost, because his
…separation was defiled.

…And this is the law of the Nazarite:
…When the dayes of his separation are fulfilled, he
…shall be brought unto the door of the Tabernacle
…of the Congregation:

…And he shall offer his offering unto the LORD,
…one he lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt offering, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish for a sinne offering, and one ram without blemish for peace offerings,

…And a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour tempered with oyle, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oyle, and their meat offering, and their drink offerings.

…And the Priest shall bring them before the LORD, and shall offer his sinne offering, and his burnt offering:

…And he shall offer the ram for a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened cakes: the Priest shall offer also his meat offering, and his drink offering.

…And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his separation, at the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put it in the fire which is under the sacrifice of the peace offerings.

…And the Priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put them upon the hands of the Nazarite, after the hair of his separation is shaven:

…And the Priest shall wave them for a wave offering before the LORD: this is holy for the Priest, with the wave breast and heave shoulder: and after this the Nazarite may drink wine.

…This is the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed, and of his offering unto the LORD for his separation, besides that that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his separation.

…And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

…Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them,

…The LORD bless thee, and keep thee:

…The LORD make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:

…The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

…And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel, and I will bless them.

CHAP.

and had anointed them, and sanctified them:

2 That the princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers, which were the princes of the tribes, and were over them that were numbred, offered:

3 And brought their offering before the LORD, six covered waggons, and twelve oxen: a waggon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the Tabernacle.

4 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

5 Take it of them, that they may be to do the service of the Tabernacle of the Congregation; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service.

6 And Moses took the waggons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two waggons and four oxen he gave unto the sonnes of Gershon, according to their service:

8 And four waggons and eight oxen he gave unto the sonnes of Merari, according unto their service, under the hand of Ithamar the sonne of Aaron the Priest.

9 But unto the sonnes of Kohath he gave none: because the service of the Sanctuary belonging unto them was that they should bear upon their shoulders.

10 ¶ And the Princes offered for dedicating of the Altar in the day that it was anointed, even the Princes offered their offering before the Altar.

11 And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer their offering each Prince on his day, for the dedicating of the Altar.

12 And he that offered his offering the first day was Nahshon the sonne of Amminadab of the tribe of Judah.

13 And his offering was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary; both of them were full of fine flowre mingled with oil for a meat-offering:

14 One spoon of ten shekels of gold, full of incense:

15 One young bullock, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeare, for a burnt-offering:

16 One kid of the goats for a sinne-offering:

17 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee-goats, five lambes of the first yeare: this was the offering of Nahshon the sonne of Amminadab.

18 ¶ On the second day Nethanel the sonne of Zuar, Prince of Issachar did offer.

19 He offered for his offering one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oil for a meat-offering:

20 One spoon of gold of ten shekels, full of incense:

21 One young bullock, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeare for a burnt-offering:

22 One kid of the goats for a sinne-offering:

23 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee-goats, five lambes of the first yeare: This was the offering of Nethanel the sonne of Zuar.

24 ¶ On the third day Eliab the sonne of Helon prince of the children of Zebulun did offer.

25 His offering was one silver charger of the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the Sanctuary; both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oil for a meat-offering:

26 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:

27 One young bullock, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeare, for a burnt-offering:

28 One kid of the goats for a sinne-offering:

29 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee-goats, five lambes of the first yeare: This was the offering of Eliab the sonne of Helon.

30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur the sonne of Shedeur, Prince of the children of Reuben did offer.

31 His offering was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary; both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oil for a meat-offering:

32 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:

33 One young bullock, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeare for a burnt-offering:

34 One kid of the goats for a sinne-offering:

35 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee-goats, five lambes of the first yeare: This was the offering of Elizur the sonne of Shedeur.

36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the sonne of Zurishaddai, Prince of the children of Simeon did offer.

37 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the Sanctuary; both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oil for a meat-offering:

38 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:

39 One young bullock, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeare for a burnt-offering:

40 One kid of the goats for a sinne-offering:

41 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee-goats, five lambes of the first yeare: This was the offering of Shelumiel the sonne of Zurishaddai.

42 ¶ On the sixth day Eliasaph the sonne of Deuel, Prince of the children of Gad did offer.

43 His offering was one silver charger, the weight of an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the Sanctuary; both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oil for a meat-offering:

44 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:

45 One young bullock, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeare for a burnt-offering:

46 One kid of the goats for a sinne-offering:

47 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee-goats, five lambes of the first yeare: This was the offering of Eliasaph the sonne of Deuel.

48 ¶ On the seventh day Elishama the sonne of Ammihud, Prince of the children of Ephraim did offer.

49 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the Sanctuary; both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oil for a meat-offering:

50 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:

51 One young bullock, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeare for a burnt-offering:

52 One kid of the goats for a sinne-offering:

53 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee-goats, five lambes of the first yeare: This was the offering of Elishama the sonne of Ammihud.

54 ¶ On the eighth day Gamaliel the sonne of Pedahzur, Prince of the children of Manasseh

85 His offering was one silver charger of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

86 One golden spoon of tenne *shekels*, full of incense:

87 One young bullock, one ram, one lambe of the first yeer, for a burnt-offering:

88 One kid of the goats for a sinne-offering:

89 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee-goats, five lambs of the first yeer. This was the offering of Gamaliel the sonne of Pedazur.

60 ¶ On the ninth day, Abidan the sonne of Gideoni, Prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered*.

61 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

62 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

63 One young bullock, one ram, one lambe of the first yeer, for a burnt-offering:

64 One kid of the goats for a sinne-offering:

65 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee-goats, five lambs of the first yeer. This was the offering of Abidan the sonne of Gideoni.

66 ¶ On the tenth day, Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, Prince of the children of Dan, *offered*.

67 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

68 One golden spoon of tenne *shekels*, full of incense:

69 One young bullock, one ram, one lambe of the first yeer, for a burnt-offering:

70 One kid of the goats for a sinne-offering:

71 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five he goats, five lambes of the first yeer. This was the offering of Ahiezer the sonne of Ammishaddai.

72 ¶ On the eleventh day, Pagiel the sonne of Ocran, Prince of the children of Asher, *offered*.

73 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

74 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

75 One young bullock, one ram, one lambe of the first yeer, for a burnt-offering:

76 One kid of the goats for a sinne-offering:

77 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee-goats, five lambes of the first yeer. This was the offering of Pagiel the sonne of Ocran.

78 ¶ On the twelfth day, Ahira the son of Enan, Prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered*.

79 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

80 One golden spoon of tenne *shekels*, full of incense:

81 One young bullock, one ram, one lambe of the first yeer, for a burnt-offering:

82 One kid of the goats for a sinne-offering:

83 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee-goats, five lambes of the first yeer. This was the offering of Ahira the sonne of Enan.

84 This was the dedication of the Altar (in the day when it was anointed) by the Princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold:

85 Each charger of silver weighing an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels weighed two thousand and four hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the Sanctuary.

86 The golden spoons were twelve, full of incense weighing ten *shekels* a piece, after the shekel of the Sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons was an hundred and twenty *shekels*.

87 All the oxen for the burnt offering were twelve bullocks, the rammes twelve, the lambes of the first yeer twelve, with their meat offering: and the kids of the goats for sin-offering, twelve.

88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace offerings, were twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the hee-goats sixty, the lambes of the first yeer sixty. This was the dedication of the Altar, after that it was anointed.

89 And when Moses was gone into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, to speak with him, then he heard the voice of one speaking unto him from off the Mercy-seat, that was upon the Ark of Testimony, from between the two Cherubims: and he spake unto him. [That is God.]

CHAP. VIII.

1 *How the lamps are to be lighted.* 5 *The consecration of the Levites.* 23 *The age and time of their service.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou * lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the Candlestick.

3 And Aaron did so: he lighted the lamps thereof over against the Candlestick, as the LORD * commanded Moses. * Exod. 25. 37.

4 And this work of the Candlestick was of beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof was * beaten work, according unto the patern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the Candlestick. * Exod. 25. 31.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them.

7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: sprinkle water of purifying upon them, and † let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and so make themselves clean. † Heb. cause a razor to pass upon all their flesh.

8 Then let them take a young bullock with his meat offering, even fine flowre mingled with oyl, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sinne-offering.

9 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together.

10 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD, and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites.

11 And Aaron shall † offer the Levites before the LORD for an † offering of the children of Israel, that † they may execute the service of the LORD. † Heb. wave. † Heb. be.

12 And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one for a sinne offering, and the other for a burnt offering unto the LORD, that thou mayest make an atonement for the Levites.

13 And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sonnes, and offer them for an offering unto the LORD.

14 Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be * mine.

* Chap. 3.45.

15 And after that shall the Levites go in to do the service of the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them for an offering.

16 For they are wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel: in stead of such as open every wombe, * even in stead of the first born of all the children of Israel have I taken them unto me.

* Chap. 3.13. exo. 13.2. luke 2.23.

17 For all the first born of the children of Israel are mine, both man and beast: on the day that I smote every first born in the land of Egypt, I sanctified them for my self.

18 And I have taken the Levites for all the first born of the children of Israel.

19 And I have given the Levites as a † gift to Aaron and to his sonnes, from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel, in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the Sanctuary.

† Hebr. given.

20 And Moses and Aaron, and all the Congregation of the children of Israel, did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses, concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.

21 And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes: and Aaron offered them as an offering before the LORD, and Aaron made an atonement for them, to cleanse them.

22 And after that, went the Levites in, to do their service in the Tabernacle of the Congregation before Aaron and before his sonnes: as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 This is it that belongeth unto the Levites: from twenty and five yeers old, and upward, they shall go in † to wait upon the service of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

† Heb. to warfare of, &c.

25 And from the age of fifty yeers they shall † cease waiting upon the service thereof, and shall serve no more:

† Hebr. return from the warfare of the service.

26 But shall minister with their brethren in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no service: thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

CHAP. IX.

1 The Passover is commanded again. 6 A second Passover allowed for them that were unclean or absent. 15 The cloud guideth the removings and encampings of the Israelites.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wildernesse of Sinai, in the first moneth of the second yeer, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 Let the children of Israel also keep * the Passover at his appointed season.

* Exod. 12.1. &c. Lev. 23.5. chap. 28.16. deut. 16.1.

3 In the fourteenth day of this moneth † at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rights of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof shall ye keep it.

† Hebr. between the two evenings.

4 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel that they should keep the Passover.

5 And they kept the Passover on the fourteenth day of the first moneth at even, in the wildernesse of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And there were certain men who were defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the Passover on that day: and they came before Moses, and before Aaron that day.

7 And those men said unto him, We are defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Israel?

8 And Moses said unto them, Stand still, and I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you, or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or be in a journey afarre off, yet he shall keep the passover unto the LORD.

11 The fourteenth day of the second moneth at even they shall keep it, and eat it with unleavened bread and bitter herbs.

12 They shall leave none of it unto the morning, nor break any bone of it: * according to all the ordinances of the Passover they shall keep it.

13 But the man that is clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the Passover, even the same soul shall be cut off from among his people, because he brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season: that man shall bear his sinne.

14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the Passover unto the LORD; according to the ordinance of the Passover, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: * ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was borne in the land.

15 ¶ And * on the day that the Tabernacle was reared up, the cloud covered the Tabernacle, even the tent of the Testimony: and at even there was upon the Tabernacle, as it were the appearance of fire, untill the morning.

16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it by day, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud was taken up from the Tabernacle, then after that, the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode there the children of Israel pitched their tents.

18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: * as long as the cloud abode upon the Tabernacle, they rested in the tents.

19 And when the cloud † tarried long upon the Tabernacle many daies, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

20 And so it was when the cloud was a few daies upon the Tabernacle, according to the commandment of the LORD, they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

21 And so it was when the cloud † abode from even unto the morning, and that the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether it were by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

22 Or whether it were two daies, or a moneth, or a yeer that the cloud tarried upon the Tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children

abode in their tents and journeyed not: but when it was taken up they journeyed.

33 ¶ And they departed from the mount of the LORD three dayes journey: and the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD went before them in the three dayes journey, to search out a resting place for them.

34 And the cloud of the LORD was upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

35 And it came to passe when the Ark set forward, that Moses said, * Rise up, LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered, and let them that hate thee, flee before thee.

36 And when it rested, he said, Return, O LORD, unto the † many thousands of Israel.

* Psal. 68.1,2.
† Heb. ten thousand thousands.

CHAP. XI.

1 The burning at Taberah quenched by Moses prayer. 4 The people lust for flesh, and loathe Manna. 10 Moses complaineth of his charge, 16 God appointeth the burden unto seventy Elders. 31 Quails are given in wrath at Kibroth-Hattaavah.

AND when the people ‖ complained, † it displeased the LORD: and the LORD heard it, and his anger was kindled, and the fire of the LORD burnt * among them, and consumed them that were in the uttermost parts of the camp.

‖ Or, were as it were complainers.
† Heb. it was evil in the eares of, &c.
* Psal. 78.21.

2 And the people cryed unto Moses: and when Moses prayed unto the LORD, the fire † was quenched.

† Heb. did sink.

3 And he called the name of the place ‖ Taberah: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

‖ That is, a burning. * As chap. 12.3.

4 ¶ And the * mixt multitude that was among

them

chap. 10.

33 And they † first took their journey, according to the commandment of the LORD, by the hand of Moses.

† Heb. at the first.

14 ¶ In the first place went the standard of the camp of the children of Judah, according to their armies, and over his host was * Nahshon the sonne of Amminadab.

* Chap. 1.7.

15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar, was Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, was Eliab the sonne of Helon.

17 And the Tabernacle was taken down, and the sonnes of Gershon, and the sonnes of Merari set forward, bearing the Tabernacle.

18 ¶ And the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their armies: and over his host was Elizur the sonne of Shedeur.

19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon, was Shelumiel the sonne of Zurishaddai.

20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad, was Eliasaph the sonne of Deuel.

21 And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the * Sanctuary, and *they* ‖ *other* did set up the Tabernacle against they came.

* Chap. 4.5.
‖ That is, the Gershonites and the Merarites. See vers 17.

22 ¶ And the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward, according to their armies, and over his host was Elishama the sonne of Ammihud.

23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh, was Gamaliel the sonne of Pedahzur.

24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, was Abidan the son of Gideoni.

25 ¶ And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, which was the rereward of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host was Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher, was Pagiel the sonne of Ocran.

27 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, was Ahira the son of Enan.

28 † Thus were the journeyings of the children of Israel, according to their armies, when they set forward.

† Heb. The host.

29 ¶ And Moses said unto Hobab the sonne of Raguel the Midianite Moses father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel.

30 And he said unto him, I will not go, but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kinred.

31 And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee, forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderneſſe, and thou mayest be to us in stead of eies.

32 And it shall be if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what goodneſſe the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.

them, † fell a lusting, and the children of Israel † also wept again, and said, *Who shall give us flesh to eat?

5 We remember the fish which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onyons, and the garlike.

6 But now our soul is dried away, there is nothing at all, beside this Manna, before our eies.

7 And * the Manna was as Coriander seed, and the † colour thereof as the colour of Bdellium:

8 And the people went about, and gathered it, and ground it in mills, or beat it in a morter, and baked it in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oyl.

9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the Manna fell upon it.

10 ¶ Then Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent, and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly, Moses also was displeased.

11 And Moses said unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burthen of all this people upon me?

12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, Carry them in thy bosome, (as a nursing father beareth the sucking childe) unto the land which thou swarest unto their fathers?

13 Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat.

14 I am not able to bear all this people alone, because it is too heavy for me.

15 And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight, and let me not see my wretchednesse.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy men, of the Elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the Elders of the people, and officers over them: and bring them unto the Tabernacle of the Congregation, that they may stand there with thee.

17 And I will come down and talk with thee there, and I will take of the Spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them, and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear it not thy self alone.

18 And say thou unto the people, Sanctifie your selves against to morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: (for you have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, who shall give us flesh to eat? for it was well with us in Egypt:) therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.

19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two daies, nor five daies, neither ten daies, nor twenty daies:

20 But even a † whole moneth, untill it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you, because that ye have despised the LORD which is among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt?

21 And Moses said, The people amongst whom I am, are six hundred thousand footmen, and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole moneth.

22 Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them to suffice them?

23 And the LORD said unto Moses, ‖ Is the LORDS hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to passe unto thee, or not.

24 ¶ And Moses went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the seventy men of the Elders of the people, and set them round about the Tabernacle.

25 And the LORD came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the Spirit that was upon him, and gave it unto the seventy men: and it came to passe that when the Spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease.

26 But there remained two of the men in the camp, the name of the one was Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the Spirit rested upon them, (and they were of them that were written, but went not out unto the Tabernacle) and they prophesied in the camp.

27 And there ran a young man, & told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesie in the camp.

28 And Joshua the sonne of Nun the servant of Moses, one of his young men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them.

29 And Moses said unto him, Envieth thou for my sake? Would God that all the LORDS people were Prophets, and that the LORD would put his Spirit upon them.

30 And Moses gate him into the camp, he and the Elders of Israel.

31 ¶ And there went forth a * winde from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let them fall by the camp, † as it were a daies journey on this side, and as it were a daies journey on the other side round about the campe, and they were two cubits high, upon the face of the earth.

32 And the people stood up all that day, and all that night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least, gathered ten Homers: and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the campe.

33 And while the * flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very great plague.

34 And he called the name of that place Kibroth-Hattaavah: because there they buried the people that lusted.

35 And § people journeyed from Kibroth-Hattaavah unto Hazeroth: and † abode at Hazeroth.

CHAP. XII.

1 God reliketh the sedition of Miriam and Aaron. 10 Miriams leprosie is healed at the prayer of Moses: 14 God commandeth her to be put out of the host.

AND Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because of the ‖ Ethiopian woman whom he had married: for he had † married an Ethiopian woman.

2 And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken onely by Moses? Hath he not spoken also by us? And the LORD heard it.

3 (Now the man Moses was * very meek above all the men which were upon the face of the earth.)

4 And the LORD spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the Tabernacle of the Congregation. And they three came out.

5 And the LORD came down in the pillar of a cloud, and stood in the door of the Tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

6 And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a Prophet among you, I the LORD will make my self known unto him in a vision, and will speak unto him in a dream:

7 * My servant Moses is not so, who is faithful in all mine house.

8 With him will I speake * mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches,

† Heb. lusted a lust.
† Heb. returned and wept.
‡ 1 Cor. 10.6.
* Exod. 16.14,31
† Heb. eye of it as the eye of.
† Heb. month of daies.
‖ Isaiah 50.2, & 59.1.

the similitude of the LORD shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them; and he departed.

10 And the cloud departed from off the Tabernacle, and behold, Miriam became leprous, white as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and behold, she was leprous.

11 And Aaron said unto Moses, Alas my lord, I beseech thee, lay not the sinne upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned:

12 Let her not be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed, when he cometh out of his mothers wombe.

13 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven dayes? let her be * shut out from the camp seven dayes, and after that let her be received in again.

15 And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven dayes: and the people journeyed not, till Miriam was brought in again.

16 And afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wildernes of Paran.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The names of the men who were sent to search the land. 17 Their instructions, 21 their acts, 26 their relation.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Send thou men, that they may search the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a ruler among them.

3 And Moses by the commandment of the LORD, sent them from the wilderneſſe of Paran: all those men were heads of the children of Israel.

4 And these were their names. Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the sonne of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the sonne of Hori.

6 Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal ‖ son of Joseph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oshea ‖ son of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the sonne of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the sonne of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely* of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the sonne of Susi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the sonne of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the sonne of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the sonne of Vophsi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.

16 These are the names of the men which Moses sent to spie out the land: and Moses called Oshea the sonne of Nun, Jehoshua.

17 ¶ And Moses sent them to spie out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, Get you up this way Southward, and go up into the mountain:

18 And see the land what it is, and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they be strong or weak, few or many:

19 And what the land is that they dwell in, whether it be good or bad, & what cities they be that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in strong holds:

20 And what the land is, whether it be fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land: (Now the time was the time of the first ripe grapes.)

21 ¶ So they went up and searched the land from the wildernesse of Zin, unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they ascended by the South, and came unto Hebron: where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai the children of Anak were: Now Hebron was built seven yeers before Zoan in Egypt.

23 * And they came unto the ‖ brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staffe, and they brought of the pomegranates, and of the figs. * Deut. 1.24. ‖ Or, valley.

24 The place was called the ‖ brook ‖ Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence. ‖ Or, valley. ‖ That is, a cluster of grapes

25 And they returned from searching of the land after fourty dayes.

26 ¶ And they went and came to Moses and to Aaron, and to all the Congregation of the children of Israel unto the wildernesse of Paran, to Kadesh, and brought back word unto them, and unto all the Congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with * milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it. * Exod. 33.3.

28 Nevertheless, the people be strong that dwell in the land, and the cities are walled and very great: and moreover, we saw the children of Anak there.

29 The Amalekites dwell in the land of the South: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwel by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan.

30 And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possesse it, for we are well able to overcome it.

31 But the men that went up with him, said, We be not able to go up against the people, for they are stronger then we.

32 And they brought up an evill report of the land which they had searched, unto the children of Israel, saying, The land thorow which we have gone to search it, is a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof, and all the people that we saw in it, *are* † men of great stature. † Heb. men of a stature.

33 And there we saw the giants, the sonnes of Anak, *which come* of the giants: and we were in our own sight as grashoppers, and so we were in their sight.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 The people murmure at the news. 6 Joshua and Caleb labour to still them. 11 God threatneth them. 13 Moses perswadeth God, and obtaineth pardon. 26 The murmurers are deprived of entring into the land. 35 The men who raised the evill report, die by a plague. 40 The people that would invade the land against the will of God, are smitten.

AND all ‖ congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night. ‖ Or, assembly.

2 And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole Congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt, or would God we had died in this wildernesse.

3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives, and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

4 And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt.

5 Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And Joshua the sonne of Nun, and Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh, which were of them that searched the land, rent their clothes.

7 And they spake unto all the company of the children of Israel, saying, The land which we passed thorow to search it, is an exceeding good land.

8 If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us, a land which floweth with milk and honey.

9 Onely rebell not ye against the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land, for they are bread for us: their † defence is departed from them, and the LORD *is* with us: fear them not.

10 But all the Congregation bade stone them with stones: and the glory of the LORD appeared in the Tabernacle of the Congregation before all the children of Israel.

11 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they beleeve me, for all the signes which I have shewed among them?

12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of thee a greater nation, and mightier then they.

13 ¶ And * Moses said unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians shall hear *it*, (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them)

14 And they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land: *for* they have heard that thou LORD *art* among this people, that thou LORD art seen face to face, and that * thy cloud standeth over them, and † thou goest before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

15 ¶ Now if thou shalt kill all this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee, will speak, saying;

16 Because the LORD was not * able to bring this people into † land, which he sware unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wildernesse.

17 And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my LORD be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying,

18 The LORD is * long-suffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing *the guilty*, * visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generation.

19 Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people, according unto the greatnesse of thy mercie, and as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt, even ‖ until now.

20 And the LORD said, I have pardoned, according to thy word.

21 But as truely as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

22 Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles which I did in Egypt, and in the wilderness, and have tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice,

23 † Surely they shall not see the land which I sware unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked me, see it:

24 But my servant * Caleb, because he had another spirit with him (and hath followed me fully) him will I bring into the land, whereinto he went, and his seed shall possesse it.

25 (Now the Amalekites, and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley) to morrow turn you and get you into the wildernes by the way of the Red sea.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

27 How long *shall I bear with* this evil congregation, which murmure against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmure against me.

28 Say unto them, * As truely as I live, saith the LORD, as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you;

29 Your carcasses shall fall in this wilderness, and all that were * numbred of you according to your whole number from twenty yeers old and upward, which have murmured against me,

30 Doubtlesse ye shall not come into the land concerning which I † sware to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh, and Joshua the sonne of Nun.

31 But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have despised.

32 But as for you, your carcasses, they shall fall in this wildernesse.

33 And your children shall ‖ wander in the wilderness fourty yeers, and bear your whoredomes, until your carcasses be wasted in the wilderness.

34 After the number of the dayes in which ye searched the land, *even* * fourty dayes (*each day* for a yeer) shall ye bear your iniquities, *even* fourty yeers, and ye shall know my ‖ breach of promise.

35 I the LORD have said, I will surely do this unto all this evill Congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

36 And the men which Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the Congregation to murmure against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land,

37 Even those men that did bring up the evill report upon the land, * died by the plague before the LORD.

38 But Joshua the sonne of Nun, and Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to search the land, lived *still*.

39 And Moses told these sayings unto all the children of Israel, & the people mourned greatly.

40 ¶ And they rose up early in the morning, and gate them up into the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, we * be here, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we have sinned.

41 And Moses said, Wherefore now do ye transgresse the Commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper.

42 Go not up, for the LORD is not among you, that ye be not smitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites, and the Canaanites are there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned away from the LORD, therefore the LORD will not be with you.

44 But they presumed to go up unto the hill top: nevertheles the Ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moses departed not out of the host.

45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and * discomfited them, even unto Hormah.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The law of the meat-offering and the drink-offering.* 22 *The first fruits to be given.* 27 *The law of the sin of the ignorant.* 30 *The punishment of presumptuous sinners.* 32 *He that violated the Sabbath is stoned.* 37 *The law of fringes.*

* Heb. bad report.

* Exod. 32.12.

* Exod. 33.21.

* Deut. 9.28.

* Exod. 34.6. Psal. 103.8.

* Exod. 20.5. & 34.7.

‖ Or, hitherto.

† Heb. If they see the land.

* Josh. 14.24.

And the LORD spake unto Moſes, ſaying,
2 *Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you,
3 And will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering or a ſacrifice * in † performing a vow, or in a free-will-offering, or in your ſolemne feaſts, to make a * ſweet ſavour unto the LORD, of the herd, or of the flock:
4 Then * ſhall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD, bring a meat-offering of a tenth deal of flowre, mingled with the fourth part of an Hin of oil.
5 And the fourth part of an Hin of wine for a drink-offering ſhalt thou prepare, with the burnt offering or ſacrifice for one lambe.
6 Or for a ramme, thou ſhalt prepare for a meat-offering two tenth deals of flowre mingled with the third part of an Hin of oil.
7 And for a drink-offering, thou ſhalt offer the third part of an Hin of wine, for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.
8 And when thou prepareſt a bullock for a burnt-offering, or for a ſacrifice in performing a vow or peace-offerings unto the LORD:
9 Then ſhall he bring with a bullock, a meat-offering of three tenth deals of flowre, mingled with half an Hin of oil.
10 And thou ſhalt bring for a drink-offering half an Hin of wine, for an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.
11 Thus ſhall it be done for one bullock, or for one ramme, or for a lambe, or a kid.
12 According to the number that ye ſhall prepare, ſo ſhall ye do to every one, according to their number.
13 All that are born of the countrey ſhall do theſe things after this maner, in offering an offring made by fire of a ſweet ſavour, unto the LORD.
14 And if a ſtranger ſojourn with you, or whoſoever be among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD: as ye do, ſo he ſhall do.
15 * One ordinance ſhall be both for you of the Congregation, and alſo for the ſtranger that ſojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye are, ſo ſhall the ſtranger be, before the LORD.
16 One law, and one manner ſhall be for you, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth with you.
17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
18 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,
19 Then it ſhall be that when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye ſhall offer up an heave-offering unto the LORD.
20 Ye ſhall offer up a cake of the firſt of your dough for an heave-offering: as ye do the heave-offering of the threſhing floor, ſo ſhal ye heave it.
21 Of the firſt of your dough ye ſhall give unto the LORD an heave-offering in your generations.
22 ¶ And if ye have erred, and not obſerved all theſe Commandments which the LORD hath ſpoken unto Moſes,
23 Even all that the LORD hath commanded you, by the hand of Moſes, from the day that the LORD commanded Moſes, and henceforward among your generations:
24 Then it ſhall be, if ought be committed by ignorance † without the knowledge of the Congregation, that all the Congregation ſhall offer one young bullock for a burnt-offering for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD, with his meat offering, and his drink-offering, according to the † manner, and one kid of the goats for a ſinne-offering. † Or, ordinance.
25 And the Prieſt ſhall make an atonement for all the Congregation of the children of Iſrael, and it ſhall be forgiven them, for it is ignorance: and they ſhall bring their offering, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their ſinne-offering before the LORD, for their ignorance.
26 And it ſhall be forgiven all the Congregation of the children of Iſrael, and the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them, ſeeing all the people were in ignorance.
27 ¶ And * if any ſoul ſinne through ignorance, then he ſhall bring a ſhee-goat of the firſt yeer for a ſinne-offering. * Levit. 4.27.
28 And the Prieſt ſhall make an atonement for the ſoul that ſinneth ignorantly, when he ſinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him, and it ſhall be forgiven him.
29 You ſhall have one law for him that † ſinneth through ignorance, *both for him* that is born amongſt the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them. † Hebr. doeth.
30 ¶ But the ſoul that doth ought † preſumptuouſly, whether he be born in the land, or a ſtranger, the ſame reproacheth the LORD: and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among his people. † Hebr. with an high hand.
31 Becauſe he hath deſpiſed the word of the LORD, and hath broken his Commandment, that ſoul ſhall utterly be cut off: his iniquity ſhall be upon him.
32 ¶ And while the children of Iſrael were in the wildernes, they found a man that gathered ſticks upon the Sabbath day.
33 And they that found him gathering ſticks, brought him unto Moſes and Aaron, and unto all the Congregation.
34 And they put him * in ward, becauſe it was not declared what ſhould be done to him. * Levit. 24.12.
35 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, The man ſhall be ſurely put to death: all the Congregation ſhall ſtone him with ſtones without the camp.
36 And all the Congregation brought him without the camp, and ſtoned him with ſtones, and he died, as the LORD commanded Moſes.
37 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
38 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and bid * them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments, throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue. * Deut. 22.12. Mat. 23.5.
39 And it ſhall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the Commandments of the LORD, and do them: and that ye ſeek not after your own heart, and your own eyes, after which ye uſe to go a whoring:
40 That ye may remember and do all my Commandments, and be holy unto your God.
41 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The rebellion of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.* 23 *Moſes ſpeaketh with the people from the rebels tents.* 31 *The earth ſwalloweth up Korah and a fire conſumeth others.* 36 *The cenſers are reſerved to holy uſe.* 41 *Fourteen thouſand and ſeven hundred are ſlain by a plague for murmuring againſt Moſes and Aaron.* 46 *Aaron by incenſe ſtayeth the plague.*

NOw * Korah the ſonne of Izhar the ſonne of Kohath, the ſonne of Levi, and Dathan, and Abiram the ſonnes of Eliab, and On the ſonne of Peleth, ſonnes of Reuben, took men, * Chr. 23. 3. eccles. 45.21. Jude 11.

2 And

2 And they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty
* Chap. 26.9. Princes of the assembly, * famous in the congregation, men of renown.

3 And they gathered themselves together against Moses, and against Aaron, and said unto them, † Ye take too much upon you, seeing all the congregation are holy every one of them, and the LORD is among them: wherefore then lift you up your selves above the congregation of the LORD?

† Heb. it is much for you.

4 And when Moses heard it, he fell upon his face.

5 And he spake unto Korah, and unto all his company, saying, Even to morrow the LORD will shew who *are* his, and who *is* holy, and will cause *him* to come neer unto him: even *him* whom he hath chosen, will he cause to come neer unto him.

6 This do; take you censers, Korah, and all his company:

7 And put fire therein, and put incense in them before the LORD to morrow; and it shall be, *that* the man whom the LORD doth chuse, he shall be holy: ye take too much upon you, ye sons of Levi.

8 And Moses said unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye sonnes of Levi.

9 Seemeth it but a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you neer to himself to do the service of the Tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the Congregation to minister unto them?

10 And he hath brought thee neer *to him*, and all thy brethren the sonnes of Levi with thee: and seek ye the Priesthood also?

11 For which cause both thou, and all thy company are gathered together against the LORD: and what is Aaron, that ye murmure against him?

12 ¶ And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram the sonnes of Eliab: which said, We will not come up.

13 Is it a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wildernesse, except thou make thy self altogether a Prince over us?

14 Moreover, thou hast not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou † put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up.

† Heb. bore out.

15 And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD, * Respect not thou their offering: I have not taken one asse from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

* Gene. 4.4.

16 And Moses said unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron to morrow.

17 And take every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers, thou also and Aaron each *of you* his censer.

18 And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, with Moses and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the Congregation against them, unto the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the Congregation.

20 And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

21 Separate your selves from among this Congregation, that I may consume them in a moment.

22 And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sinne, and wilt thou be wroth with all the Congregation?

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the Congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moses rose up, & went unto Dathan and Abiram: and the Elders of Israel followed him.

26 And he spake unto the Congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sinnes.

27 So they gate up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sonnes, and their little children.

28 And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works; for *I have* not *done them* of mine own mind.

29 If these men die † the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men, then the LORD hath not sent me:

30 But if the LORD † make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up with all that appertain unto them, and they go down quick into the pit: then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the LORD.

31 ¶ * And it came to passe as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder, that was under them:

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the men that appertained unto Korah, and all their goods.

33 They, and all that appertained to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the Congregation.

34 And all Israel that were round about them fled at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up *also*.

35 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.

36 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

37 Speak unto Eleazar the sonne of Aaron the Priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder, for they are hallowed.

38 The censers of these sinners against their own souls, let them make them broad plates for a covering of the Altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: and they shall be a signe unto the children of Israel.

39 And Eleazar the Priest took the brasen censers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered, and they were made broad *plates* for a covering of the Altar:

40 *To be* a memorial unto the children of Israel, that no stranger, which is not of the seed of Aaron, come neer to offer incense before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD said to him by the hand of Moses.

41 ¶ But on the morrow, all the Congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

42 And it came to passe when the Congregation was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moses and Aaron came before the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

44

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
45 Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them as in a moment: and they fell upon their faces.
46 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a censer, and put fire therein from off the Altar, and put on incense, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.
47 And Aaron took as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the Congregation: and behold, the plague was begun among the people, and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people.
48 And he stood between the dead and the living, and the plague was stayed.
49 Now they that died in the plague, were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside them that died about the matter of Korah.
50 And Aaron returned unto Moses, unto the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and the plague was stayed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Aarons rod among all the rods of the tribes only flourisheth.* 10 *It is left for a monument against the rebels.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of every one of them a rod, according to the house of their fathers, of all their Princes according to the house of their fathers, twelve rods: write thou every mans name upon his rod.
3 And thou shalt write Aarons name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod shall be for the head of the house of their fathers.
4 And thou shalt lay them up in the Tabernacle of the Congregation before the Testimony, * where I will meet with you.
5 And it shall come to passe, that the mans rod whom I shall chuse, shall blossome: & I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel, whereby they murmure against you.
6 ¶ And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, and every one of their Princes gave him † a rod apiece, for each Prince one, according to their fathers houses, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron was among their rods.
7 And Moses laid up the rods before the LORD, in the Tabernacle of Witnesse.
8 And it came to passe that on the morrow Moses went into the Tabernacle of Witnesse, and behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossomes, and yeelded almonds.
9 And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD, unto all the children of Israel: and they looked, and took every man his rod.
10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, * Bring Aarons rod again, before the Testimony, to be kept for a token against the † rebels, and thou shalt quite take away their murmurings, from me, that they die not.
11 And Moses did so: as the LORD commanded him, so did he.
12 And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish.
13 Whosoever cometh any thing neer unto the Tabernacle of the LORD, shall die: Shall we be consumed with dying?

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The charge of the Priests and Levites,* 9 *The Priests portion,* 21 *The Levites portion,* 25 *The tithe offering to the Priests out of the Levites portion.*

AND the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sonnes, and thy fathers house with thee, shall bear the iniquity of the Sanctuary: and thou and thy sonnes with thee, shall bear the iniquity of your Priesthood.
2 And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joyned unto thee, and minister unto thee; but thou and thy sonnes with thee *shall minister* before the Tabernacle of Witnesse.
3 And they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the Tabernacle: onely they shall not come nigh the vessels of the Sanctuary, and the Altar, that neither they, nor you also, die.
4 And they shall be joyned unto thee, and keep the charge of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, for all the service of the Tabernacle: and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you.
5 And ye shall keep the charge of the Sanctuary, and the charge of the Altar, that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Israel.
6 And I, behold, I have * taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel: to you they are given as a gift for the LORD, to do the service of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.
7 Therefore thou and thy sonnes with thee shall keep your Priests office for every thing of the Altar, and within the vail, and ye shall serve: I have given your Priests office unto you, as a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.
8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold, I also have given thee the charge of mine heave-offerings, of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel, unto thee have I given them by reason of the anointing, and to thy sonnes by an ordinance for ever.
9 This shall be thine of the most holy things, *reserved* from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every meat-offering of theirs, and every sinne-offering of theirs, and every trespasse-offering of theirs, which they shall render unto me, shall be most holy for thee, and for thy sonnes.
10 In the most holy *place* shalt thou eat it, every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.
11 And this is thine: the heave-offering of their gift, with all the wave-offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto thee, and to thy sonnes, and to thy * daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy house, shall eat of it.
12 All the † best of the oyl, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the first fruits of them which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee.
13 And whatsoever is first ripe in the land, which they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine, every one that is clean in thy house, shall eat of it.
14 *Every thing devoted in Israel shall be thine.
15 Every thing that openeth * the matrice in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, whether it be of men or beast, shall be thine: nevertheless the first born of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.
16 And those that are to be redeemed, from a moneth old shalt thou redeem, according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels after the shekel of the Sanctuary, * which is twenty gerahs.
17 But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem, they are holy: thou shalt sprinkle

* Chap. 3.45.

* Levit. 10.14.

† Neh. 10.

* Exod. 30.13. Levit. 27.

* Levit. 27.26. Numb. 3.47. 18.15. Exod. 13.2. 22.29. Levit. 27.27. Numb. 3.46. 18.16. Exod. 30.13. Levit. 27.25. Numb. 3.47. 18.16.

their blood upon the Altar, and ſhalt burn their fat for an offering made by fire, for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

18 And the fleſh of them ſhall be thine: as the * wave breſt and as the right ſhoulder is thine.

* Exod. 29.26.

19 All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Iſrael offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy ſonnes, and thy daughters with thee, by a ſtatute for ever: it is a covenant of ſalt for ever, before the LORD unto thee, and to thy ſeed with thee.

20 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Aaron, Thou ſhalt have no inheritance in their land, neither ſhalt thou have any part among them: * I am thy part, and thine inheritance among the children of Iſrael.

* Deut. 10.9. & 18.2. Joſh. 13. 14,33. ezek. 44.28.

21 And behold, I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Iſrael for an inheritance, for their ſervice which they ſerve, even the ſervice of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

22 Neither muſt the children of Iſrael henceforth come nigh the Tabernacle of the Congregation, leſt they bear ſinne, † and die.

† Heb. to die.

23 But the Levites ſhall do the ſervice of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and they ſhall bear their iniquity: it ſhall be a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Iſrael they have no inheritance.

24 But the tithes of the children of Iſrael which they offer as an heave-offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have ſaid unto them, Among the children of Iſrael they ſhall have no inheritance.

25 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

26 Thus ſpeak unto the Levites, and ſay unto them, When ye take of the children of Iſrael the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye ſhall offer up an heave-offering of it for the LORD, even a tenth part of the tithe.

27 And this your heave-offering ſhall be reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn of the threſhing floor, and as the fulneſſe of the wine-preſſe.

28 Thus you alſo ſhall offer an heave-offering unto § LORD of all your tithes which ye receive of the children of Iſrael, and ye ſhall give thereof the LORDS heave-offering to Aaron the Prieſt.

29 Out of all your gifts ye ſhall offer every heave-offering of the LORD of all the † beſt thereof, even the hallowed part thereof, out of it.

† Heb. fat.

30 Therefore thou ſhalt ſay unto them, When ye have heaved the beſt thereof from it, then it ſhall be counted unto the Levites, as the increaſe of the threſhing floor, and as the increaſe of the wine-preſſe.

31 And ye ſhall eat it in every place, ye and your houſholds: for it *is* your reward for your ſervice, in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

32 And ye ſhall bear no ſinne by reaſon of it, when ye have heaved from it the beſt of it: neither ſhall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Iſrael, leſt ye die.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The water of ſeparation made of the aſhes of a red heifer. 11 The law for the uſe of it in purification of the unclean.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

2 This *is* the ordinance of the Law, which the LORD hath commanded, ſaying, Speak unto the children of Iſrael, that they bring thee a red heifer without ſpot, wherein is no blemiſh, and upon which never came yoke,

9 And ye ſhall give her unto Eleazar the [Prieſt], that he may bring her * forth without the [camp], and one ſhall ſlay her before his face.

4 And Eleazar the Prieſt ſhall take of her blood with his finger, and * ſprinkle of her blood directly before the Tabernacle of the Congregation ſeven times.

5 And one ſhall burn the heifer in his ſight: * her ſkinne, and her fleſh, and her blood, with her dung, ſhall he burn.

6 And the Prieſt ſhall take Cedar-wood, and hyſop, and ſcarlet, and caſt it into the midſt of the burning of the heifer.

7 Then the Prieſt ſhall waſh his clothes, and he ſhall bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward he ſhall come into the camp, and the Prieſt ſhall be unclean untill the Even.

8 And he that burneth her, ſhall waſh his clothes in water, and bathe his fleſh in water, and ſhall be unclean untill the Even.

9 And a man *that is* clean, ſhall gather up the aſhes of the heifer, and lay them up without the camp in a clean place, and *it* ſhall be kept for the Congregation of the children of Iſrael, for water of ſeparation: it *is* a purification for ſinne.

10 And he that gathereth the aſhes of the heifer ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean untill the Even: and it ſhall be unto the children of Iſrael, and unto the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them, for a ſtatute for ever.

11 ¶ He that toucheth the dead body of any † man, ſhall be unclean ſeven daies.

12 He ſhall purifie himſelf with it on the third day, and on the ſeventh day he ſhall be clean: but if he purifie not himſelf the third day, then the ſeventh day he ſhall not be clean.

13 Whoſoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himſelf, he defileth the Tabernacle of the LORD, and that perſon ſhall be cut off from Iſrael, becauſe the water of ſeparation was not ſprinkled upon him: he ſhall be unclean, his uncleanneſſe *is* yet upon him.

14 This *is* the Law, when a man dieth in the tent: all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, ſhall be unclean ſeven daies.

15 And every open veſſell which hath no covering bound upon it, is unclean.

16 And whoſoever toucheth one that is ſlain with a ſword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, ſhall be unclean ſeven daies.

17 And for an unclean perſon they ſhall take of the † aſhes of the burnt heifer of purification for ſinne, and † running water ſhall be put thereto in a veſſell:

18 And a clean perſon ſhall take hyſſop, and dip it in the water, and ſprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the veſſels, and upon the perſons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one ſlain, or one dead, or a grave.

19 And the clean *perſon* ſhall ſprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the ſeventh day: and on the ſeventh day he ſhall purifie himſelf, and waſh his clothes, and bathe himſelf in water, and ſhall be clean at Even.

20 But the man that ſhall be unclean, and ſhall not purifie himſelf, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among the Congregation: becauſe he hath defiled the Sanctuary of the LORD, the water of ſeparation hath not been ſprinkled upon him, he *is* unclean.

21 And it ſhall be a perpetuall ſtatute unto them, that he that ſprinkleth the water of ſeparation ſhall waſh his clothes: and

toucheth the water of lustration, shall be unclean until even.

22 And whatsoever the unclean person toucheth, shall be unclean: and the soul that toucheth it shall be unclean until even.

CHAP. XX.

1 The children of Israel come to Zin, where Miriam dieth. 2 They murmure for want of water. 7 Moses smiting the rock, bringeth forth water at Meribah. 14 Moses at Kadesh desireth passage through Edom, which is denied him. 23 At mount Hor Aaron resigneth his place to Eleazar and dyeth.

THen came the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin in the first month: and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there.

2 And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses, and against Aaron.

3 And the people chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died * when our brethren died before the LORD!

4 And * why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattell should die there?

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evill place? it is no place of seed, or of figs, or vines, or of pomegranates, neither is there any water to drink.

6 And Moses & Aaron went from the presence of the assembly, unto the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, & they fell upon their faces: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

7 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

8 Take the rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eies, and it shall give forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the Congregation, and their beasts drink.

9 And Moses took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the Congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock?

11 And Moses lift up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the Congregation drank, and their beasts *also*.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye beleeved me not, to sanctifie me in the eies of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this Congregation into the land which I have given them.

13 * This is the water of † Meribah, because the children of Israel strove with the LORD, and he was sanctified in them.

14 ¶ And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh, unto the king of Edom; Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the travell that hath † befallen us:

15 How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time; and the Egyptians vexed us and our fathers.

16 And when we cryed unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and sent an Angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and behold we are in Kadesh a city in the uttermost of thy border.

17 Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink of the waters of the wells: we will go by the kings high-way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders.

18 And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.

19 And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go by the high-way: and if I and my cattell drink of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will onely (without doing any thing *else*) go through on my feet.

20 And he said, Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.

21 Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel turned away from him.

22 ¶ And the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, journeyed from * Kadesh, and came unto mount Hor.

23 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying,

24 Aaron shall be gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my † word at the water of Meribah.

25 * Take Aaron, and Eleazar his sonne, and bring them up unto mount Hor.

26 And strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his sonne: and Aaron shall be gathered *unto his people*, and shall die there.

27 And Moses did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor, in the sight of all the congregation.

28 And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his sonne: and * Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount.

29 And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty daies, even all the house of Israel.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Israel with some loss destroy the Canaanites at Hormah. 4 The people murmuring are plagued with fiery-serpents. 7 They repenting, are healed by a brazen serpent. 10 Divers journeys of the Israelites. 21 Sihon & Og overcome, 33 and Og.

AND when * King Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the South, heard tell that Israel came by the way of the spies, then he fought against Israel, and took some of them prisoners.

2 And Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites: and they utterly destroyed them and their cities, and he called the name of the place † Hormah.

4 ¶ And they journeyed from mount Hor, by the way of the red Sea, to compasse the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much † discouraged because of the way.

5 And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt, to die in the wilderness? for there is no bread, neither is there any water, and our soul † loatheth this light bread.

6 And * the LORD sent fiery-serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died.

7 ¶ Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned: for we have spoken

against the LORD, and against thee: pray unto the LORD that he take away the serpents from us: and Moses prayed for the people.

8 And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to passe, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.

9 And * Moses made a serpent of brasse, and put it upon a pole, and it came to passe, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brasse, he lived.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel set forward, and * pitched in Oboth.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at ‖ Ije-Abarim, in the wildernesse which is before Moab, toward the Sunne-rising.

12 ¶ From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which *is* in the wildernesse that cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites: for Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

14 Wherefore it is said in the book of the warres of the LORD, ‖ what he did in the red sea, and in the brooks of Arnon;

15 And at the streame of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, and † lieth upon the border of Moab.

16 And from thence *they went* to Beer: that *is* the well whereof the LORD spake unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

17 ¶ Then Israel sang this song, † Spring up O well, ‖ Sing ye unto it:

18 The Princes digged the well, the Nobles of the people digged it, by *the direction of* the Law-giver, with their staves. And from the wilderness *they went* to Mattanah:

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel, and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth *in* the valley, that *is* in the † countrey of Moab, to the top of ‖ Pisgah which looketh toward ‖ Jeshimon.

21 ¶ And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying,

22 * Let me passe through thy land, we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards, we will not drink of the waters of the well: but we will go along by the Kings *high*-way, untill we be past thy borders.

23 * And Sihon would not suffer Israel to passe through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wildernesse: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

24 And * Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon was strong.

25 And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the † villages thereof.

26 For Heshbon *was* the city of Sihon the King of the Amorites, who had fought against the former King of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that speak in proverbs, say, Come into Heshbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared.

28 For there is a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath consumed Ar of Moab, *and* the lords of the high places of Arnon.

29 Woe to thee, Moab, thou art undone, O people of * Chemosh: he hath given his sons that escaped, and his daughters into captivity, unto Sihon King of the Amorites.

30 We have shot at them: Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon, and we have laid them waste even unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto Medeba.

31 ¶ Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32 And Moses sent to spie out Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that *were* there.

33 ¶ * And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the King of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battell at Edrei.

34 And the LORD said unto Moses, Feare him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land, and * thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto Sihon King of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

35 So they smote him and his sonnes, and all his people, untill there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Balaks first message for Balaam is refused.* 22 *His second message obtaineth him.* 23 *The Angel would have slain him, if his asse had not saved him.* 36 *Balak entertaineth him.*

AND the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab, on this side Jordan by Jericho.

2 ¶ And Balak the sonne of Zippor, saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

3 And Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they were many, and Moab was distressed because of the children of Israel.

4 And Moab said unto the Elders of Midian, Now shall this company lick up all that *are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the grasse of the field. And Balak the sonne of Zippor *was* king of the Moabites at that time.

5 * He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the sonne of Beor, to Pethor, which is by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the † face of the earth and they abide over against me.

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people, for they are too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, that we may smite them, and that I may drive them out of the land: for I wote that he whom thou blessest is blessed, and he whom thou curseth is cursed.

7 And the Elders of Moab, and the Elders of Midian departed, with the rewards of divination in their hand: and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak.

8 And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD shall speak unto me: and the Princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men are these with thee?

10 And Balaam said unto God, Balak the sonne of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, saying,

11 Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: come now, curse me them, peradventure I shall be able to fight against them, and drive them out.

12 And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them, thou shalt not curse the people: for they are blessed.

13 Arise

---

* 2 Kings 18.4. John 3.14.

* Chap. 21.33.

‖ Or, *heaps of valleys.*

‖ Or, *what he did in the red sea, and in the brooks of Arnon.*

† Heb. *lieth by.*

† Heb. *ascend.*

‖ Or, *answer.*

† Heb. *field.*

‖ Or, *hill.*

Or, *the wilderness.*

* Deut. 2.27. Judges 11.19.

* Deut. 29.7.

* Josh. 12.1. Psal. 135.10. Neh. 9.22.

† Heb. *villages.*

13 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the Princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the Princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us.

15 ¶ And Balak sent yet again Princes, more, and more honourable then they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the sonne of Zippor, † Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

17 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: Come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.

18 And Balaam answered, and said unto the servants of Balak, * If Balak would give me his house full of silver & gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do lesse, or more.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will say unto me more.

20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, and go with them: but yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do.

21 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his asse, and went with the Princes of Moab.

22 ¶ And Gods anger was kindled, because he went: and § Angel of the LORD stood in ‖ way, for an adversary against him: Now he was riding upon his asse, and his two servants were with him.

23 And * the asse saw the Angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the asse turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the asse, to turn her into the way.

24 But the Angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall being on this side, and a wall on that side.

25 And when the asse saw the Angel of the LORD, she thrust her self unto the wall, and crushed Balaams foot against the wall: and he smote her again.

26 And the Angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place, where was no way to turn either to the right hand, or to the left.

27 And when the asse saw the Angel of the LORD, she fell down under Balaam: and Balaams anger was kindled, and he smote the asse with a staff.

28 And the LORD opened ‖ mouth of the asse, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?

29 And Balaam said unto the asse, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.

30 And the asse said unto Balaam, Am not I thine asse, † upon which thou hast ridden ‖ ever since I was thine, unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? and he said, Nay.

31 Then the LORD opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the Angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and ‖ fell flat on his face.

32 And the Angel of the LORD said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine asse these three times? Behold, I went out ‖ to withstand thee, because ‖ way is perverse before me.

33 And the asse saw me, & turned from me these three times: unlesse she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive.

34 And Balaam said unto the Angel of the LORD, I have sinned: for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: Now therefore if it † displease thee, I will get me back again. † Heb. & will it thine eyes

35 And the Angel of the LORD said unto Balaam, Go with the men: but onely the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak: So Balaam went with the Princes of Balak.

36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him, unto a city of Moab, which ‖ is the border of Arnon, which is in the utmost coast.

37 And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? Wherefore camest thou not unto me? Am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?

38 And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto ‖ Kirjath-Huzoth.

40 And Balak offered oxen & sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the Princes which were with him.

41 And it came to passe on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost part of the people.

CHAP. XXIII.

1. 13. 28. Balak sacrifices. 7. 18. Balaams parable.

AND Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen, and seven rammes.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken, and Balak and Balaam offered on *every* altar a bullock and a ramme.

3 And Balaam said unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come to meet me, and whatsoever he sheweth me, I will tell thee. And ‖ he went to an high place.

4 And God met Balaam, and he said unto him, I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ramme.

5 And the LORD put a word in Balaams mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak.

6 And he returned unto him, and lo, he stood by his burnt-sacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.

7 And he took up his parable, and said, Balak the King of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the East, *saying*, Come, curse me Jacob, and come, defie Israel.

8 How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed? or how shall I defie, whom the LORD hath not defied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations.

10 Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth part of Israel? Let me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his.

11 And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast

12 And he answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that, which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

13 And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence.

Or, a slip of ground

most part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence.

14 ¶ And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on every altar.

15 And he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt-offering, while I meet *the* LORD yonder.

* Chap. 22.35. 16 And the LORD met Balaam, and * put a word in his mouth, and said, Go again unto Balak, and say thus.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt-offering, and the Princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath the LORD spoken?

18 And he took up his parable, and said, Rise up Balak and hear; hearken unto me, thou sonne of Zippor:

19 God *is* not a man that he should lie, neither the sonne of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do *it*? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bless: and he hath blessed, & I cannot reverse it.

21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: the LORD his God *is* with him, and the shout of a King *is* among them.

* Chap. 24.8. Deut. 33. 22 God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of an Unicorn.

23 Surely there is no enchantment against Jacob, neither is there any divination against Israel: according to this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, What hath God wrought!

24 Behold, the people shall rise up as a great Lion, and lift up himself as a young Lion: he shall not lie down until he eat of the prey, and drink the blood of the slain.

25 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all.

26 But Balaam answered and said unto Balak, Told not I thee, saying, All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do?

27 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Come I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place: peradventure it will please God, that thou mayest curse me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh toward Jeshimon.

29 And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rammes.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered a bullock and a ramme on every altar.

CHAP. XXIIII.

Balaam leaving divinations, prophesieth the happinesse of Israel. 10 Balak in anger dismisseth him. 15 He prophesieth of the state of Jacob, and the destruction of some nations.

AND when Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel, he went not, as at other * times, to † seek for inchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness.

* Chap. 23.3,15. † Heb. to meet.

2 And Balaam lift up his eyes, and he saw Israel abiding in his tents, according to their tribes: and the Spirit of God came upon him.

* Chap. 23.7,18. † Heb. who had his eyes shut but now open.

3 And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the sonne of Beor hath said, and the man † whose eyes are open hath said:

4 He hath said, which heard the words of God, which saw the vision of the Almighty, falling into a trance, but having his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, and thy tabernacles, O Israel!

6 As the valleys are they spread forth, as gardens by the river's side, as the trees of lign aloes which the LORD hath planted, *and* as cedar trees beside the waters.

7 He shall powre the water out of his buckets, and his seed *shall be* in many waters, and his king shall be higher then Agag, and his kingdom shall be exalted.

8 God brought him forth out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of an Unicorn: he shall eat up the nations his enemies, and shall break their bones, and pierce *them* through with his arrows.

9 * He couched, he lay down as a Lion, and as a great Lion: who shall stirre him up? Blessed *is he* that blesseth thee, & cursed *is he* that curseth thee.

10 ¶ And Balaks anger was kindled against Balaam, and he smote his hands together: and Balak said unto Balaam, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast altogether blessed *them* these three times.

11 Therefore now, flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour, but, lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour.

12 And Balaam said unto Balak, Spake I not also to thy messengers which thou sentest unto me, saying,

13 If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do either good or bad of mine own mind; *but* what the LORD saith, that will I speak.

14 And now behold, I go unto my people: come therefore, and I will advertise thee what this people shall do to thy people in the latter dayes.

15 ¶ And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the sonne of Beor hath said, and the man *whose* eyes are open hath said:

16 He hath said, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the most High, which saw the vision of the Almighty, falling into a trance, but having his eyes open:

17 I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: There shall come a Starre out of Jacob, and a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel, and shall smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth.

18 And Edom shall be a possession, Seir also shall be a possession for his enemies, and Israel shall do valiantly.

19 Out of Jacob shall come he that shall have dominion, and shall destroy him that remaineth of the city.

20 ¶ And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and said, Amalek was the first of the nations; but his latter end *shall be* that he perish for ever.

21 And he looked on the Kenites, and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwelling place, and thou puttest thy nest in a rock.

22 Nevertheless, the Kenite shall be wasted, until Asshur shall carry thee away captive.

23 And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God doeth this?

24 And ships *shall come* from the coast of Chittim, and shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict Eber, and he also shall perish for ever.

25 And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place: and Balak also went his way.

1 *Israel at Shittim, provoketh the LORD to anger.* 6 *Phinehas slayeth Zimri and Cozbi.* 10 *In the*

And Israel abode in * Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.

2 And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

3 And Israel joined himself unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, * Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD against the Sun, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Israel.

5 And Moses said unto the Judges of Israel, Slay ye every one his men that were joined unto Baal-peor.

6 ¶ And behold one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman, in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the Congregation of the children of Israel, who were weeping before the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

7 And * when Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar, the sonne of Aaron the Priest saw it, he rose up from amongst the Congregation, and took a javelin in his hand:

8 And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them thorow, the man of Israel, and the woman, thorow her belly: so the plague was stayed from the children of Israel.

9 And * those that died in the plague were twenty and four thousand.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 * Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar, the sonne of Aaron the Priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, (while he was zealous for my sake among them) that I consumed not the children of Israel in my jealousie.

12 Wherefore say, * Behold, I give unto him my Covenant of peace.

13 And he shall have it, and his seed after him, even the Covenant of an everlasting Priesthood, because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Israel.

14 Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, even that was slain with the Midianitish woman, was Zimri the sonne of Salu, a Prince of a chief house among the Simeonites.

15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain, was Cozbi the daughter of Zur, he was head over a people, and of a chief house in Midian.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 * Vex the Midianites, and smite them:

18 For they vex you with their wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a Prince of Midian their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague for Peor's sake.

CHAP. XXVI.

The summe of all Israel is taken in the plains of Moab. 52 The law of dividing among them the inheritance of the land. 57 The families and number of the Levites. 63 None were left of them, which were numbred at Sinai, but Caleb and Joshua.

And it came to passe after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Eleazar the sonne of Aaron the Priest, saying,

2 Take the summe of all the Congregation of the children of Israel, * from twenty years old and upward, thorowout their fathers house, all that are able to go to warre in Israel.

3 And Moses and Eleazar the Priest spake with them in the plains of Moab, by Jordan near Jericho, saying,

4 Take the summe of the people from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD * commanded Moses, and the children of Israel which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

5 ¶ * Reuben the eldest sonne of Israel: the children of Reuben, Hanoch, of whom cometh the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:

6 Of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 These are the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbred of them were forty and three thousand, and seven hundred & thirty.

8 And the sonnes of Pallu, Eliab.

9 And the sonnes of Eliab, Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram: this is that Dathan and Abiram, which were famous in the Congregation, who * strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD:

10 And the earth opened her mouth and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: and they became a signe.

11 Notwithstanding, the children of Korah died not.

12 ¶ The sonnes of Simeon after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

13 Of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

14 These are the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 ¶ The children of Gad after their families: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

16 Of Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:

17 Of Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

18 These are the families of the children of Gad, according to those that were numbred of them, forty thousand and five hundred.

19 ¶ * The sonnes of Judah were Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

20 And the sons of Judah after their families were: of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites.

21 And the sonnes of Pharez were: of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 These are the families of Judah, according to those that were numbred of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

23 ¶ Of the sonnes of Issachar, after their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of Pua, the family of the Puaites.

24 Of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

25 These are the families of Issachar according to those that were numbred of them, threescore and foure thousand and three hundred.

26 ¶ Of the sonnes of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

27 These are the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbred of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

28 ¶ The ſonnes of Joſeph after their families were Manaſſeh and Ephraim.

* Joſh. 17.2. 29 Of the ſonnes of Manaſſeh: of * Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead come the family of the Gileadites.

30 Theſe are the ſonnes of Gilead: of Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites.

31 And of Aſriel, the family of the Aſrielites: and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites.

32 And of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and of Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.

* Chap. 27.1. 33 ¶ And * Zelophehad the ſonne of Hepher had no ſonnes, but daughters; and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad, were Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 Theſe are the families of Manaſſeh, and thoſe that were numbred of them, fifty and two thouſand and ſeven hundred.

35 ¶ Theſe are the ſons of Ephraim, after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

36 And theſe are the ſonnes of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

37 Theſe are the families of the ſonnes of Ephraim, according to thoſe that were numbred of them, thirty and two thouſand and five hundred. Theſe are the ſons of Joſeph after their families.

38 ¶ The ſonnes of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Aſhbel, the family of the Aſhbelites: of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:

39 Of Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hapham, the family of the Huphamites.

40 And the ſonnes of Bela were Ard and Naaman: of Ard, the family of the Ardites: and of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

41 Theſe are the ſonnes of Benjamin, after their families: and they that were numbred of them, were fourty and five thouſand and ſix hundred.

42 ¶ Theſe are the ſonnes of Dan, after their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. Theſe are the families of Dan, after their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites, according to thoſe that were numbred of them, were threeſcore and four thouſand and four hundred.

44 ¶ Of the children of Aſher, after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jeſui, the family of the Jeſuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

45 Of the ſonnes of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Aſher was Sarah.

47 Theſe are the families of the ſonnes of Aſher, according to thoſe that were numbred of them: who were fifty and three thouſand and four hundred.

48 Of the ſonnes of Naphtali, after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

50 Theſe are the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbred of them, were fourty and five thouſand and four hundred.

51 Theſe were the numbred of the children of Iſrael, ſix hundred thouſand, and a thouſand ſeven hundred and thirty.

52 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

53 Unto theſe the land ſhall be divided for an inheritance according to the number of

54 * To many thou ſhalt † give the more inheritance, & to few thou ſhalt give the leſſe inheritance: to every one ſhal his inheritance be given according to thoſe that were numbred of him.

55 Notwithſtanding the land ſhall be * divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers, they ſhall inherit.

56 According to the lot ſhall the poſſeſſion thereof be divided between many and few.

57 ¶ * And theſe are they that were numbred of the Levites, after their families: of Gerſhon, the family of the Gerſhonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

58 Theſe are the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Muſhites, the family of the Korathites. And Kohath begat Amram.

59 And the name of Amrams wife was Jochebed the daughter of Levi, whom her mother bare to Levi in Egypt: and ſhe bare unto Amram, Aaron, and Moſes, and Miriam their ſiſter.

60 And unto Aaron was born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

61 And * Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered ſtrange fire before the LORD.

62 And thoſe that were numbred of them were twenty and three thouſand, all males from a moneth old and upward: for they were not numbred among the children of Iſrael, becauſe there was no inheritance given them among the children of Iſrael.

63 ¶ Theſe are they that were numbred by Moſes and Eleazar the Prieſt, who numbred the children of Iſrael in the plains of Moab by Jordan neer Jericho.

64 But among theſe there was not a man of them whom Moſes and Aaron the Prieſt numbred, when they numbred the children of Iſrael in the wildernesſe of Sinai.

65 For the LORD had ſaid of them, * They ſhall ſurely die in the wildernesſe: and there was not left a man of them ſave Caleb the ſonne of Jephunneh, and Joſhua the ſonne of Nun.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The daughters of Zelophehad ſue for an inheritance.* 5 *The law of inheritances.* 12 *Moſes being told of his death, ſueth for a ſucceſſor.* 18 *Joſhua is appointed to ſucceed him.*

THen came the daughters of * Zelophehad the ſonne of Hepher, the ſonne of Gilead, the ſonne of Machir, the ſonne of Manaſſeh, of the families of Manaſſeh the ſonne of Joſeph: and theſe are the names of his daughters: Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

2 And they ſtood before Moſes, and before Eleazar the Prieſt, and before the Princes and all the Congregation, by the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, ſaying,

3 Our father * died in the wildernesſe, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themſelves together againſt the LORD in the company of Korah: but died in his own ſinne, and had no ſonnes.

4 Why ſhould the name of our father be † done away from among his family, becauſe he hath no ſonne? Give unto us *therefore* a poſſeſſion among the brethren of our father.

5 And Moſes brought their cauſe before the LORD.

6 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad ſpeak

thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their fathers brethren, and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to passe unto them.

8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, if a man die, and have no sonne, then ye shall cause his inheritance to passe unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his fathers brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possesse it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel a statute of judgement as the LORD commanded Moses.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, * Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel.

13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as * Aaron thy brother was gathered.

14 For ye * rebelled against my Commandment (in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the Congregation) to sanctifie me at the water, before their eies: that is the * water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wildernesse of Zin.

15 ¶ And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying,

16 Let the LORD, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the Congregation,

17 Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in, that the Congregation of the LORD be not as sheep which have no shepherd.

18 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the sonne of Nun, a man in whom is the spirit, and lay thine hand upon him.

19 And set him before Eleazar the Priest, and before all the Congregation: and give him a charge in their sight.

20 And thou shalt put *some* of thine honour upon him, that all the Congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient.

21 And he shall stand before Eleazar the Priest, who shall ask counsell for him * after the judgement of Urim before the LORD: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in both he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the Congregation.

22 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the Priest, and before all the Congregation.

23 And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Offerings are to be observed. 3 The continuall burnt-offering. 9 The offering on the Sabbath, 11 on the new Moones, 16 at the Passeover, 26 in the day of first fruits.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, *and* my bread for my sacrifices made by fire for † a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.

3 And thou shalt say unto them, * This *is* the offering made by fire, which ye shall offer unto the LORD: Two lambes of ‖ first yeer without spot, ‖ day by day for a continuall burnt-offering.

4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in ‖ morning, and the other lambe shalt thou offer † at even.

5 And a tenth part of an Ephah of flowre for a * meat-offering, mingled with the fourth part of an * Hin of beaten oyl.

6 *It is* a continuall burnt-offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And the drink-offering thereof shall be the fourth part of an Hin for the one lambe: in the holy place shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the LORD, for a drink-offering.

8 And the other lambe shalt thou offer at even: as the meat-offering of the morning, and as the drink-offering thereof, thou shalt offer it, a sacrifice made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

9 ¶ And on the Sabbath day, two lambes of the first yeer without spot, and two tenth deals of flowre for a meat-offering, mingled with oyl, and the drink-offering thereof.

10 This *is* the burnt-offering of every Sabbath, beside the continuall burnt-offering and his drink-offering.

11 ¶ And in the beginnings of your moneths, ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD: Two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambes of the first yeer without spot,

12 And three tenth deals of flowre for a meat-offering, mingled with oyl, for one bullock, and two tenth deals of flowre for a meat-offering mingled with oyl for one ramme:

13 And a severall tenth deal of flowre mingled with oyl for a meat offering unto one lambe, for a burnt-offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their drink-offering shall be half an Hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third part of an Hin unto a ramme, and a fourth part of an Hin unto a lambe: This *is* the burnt-offering of every moneth, throughout the moneths of the yeer.

15 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering unto the LORD, shall be offered besides the continuall burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

16 * And in the fourteenth day of the first moneth, *is* the Passeover of the LORD.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this moneth *is* the feast: seven daies shall unleavened bread be eaten.

18 In the * first day *shall be* an holy Convocation, ye shall do no manner of servile work *therein*.

19 But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, two young bullocks, & one ramme, and seven lambes of the first yeer: they shall be unto you without blemish.

20 And their meat-offering shall be of flowre mingled with oyl: three tenth deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth deals for a ram.

21 A severall tenth deal shalt thou offer for every lambe, throughout the seven lambes:

22 And one goat for a sinne-offering, to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye shall offer these beside the burnt-offering in the morning, which *is* for a continuall burnt-offering.

24 After this manner ye shall offer daily throughout the seven daies, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continuall burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

25 And on the seventh day ye shall have an holy Convocation: ye shall do no servile work.

26 ¶ Also in the day of the first fruits, when ye bring a new meat-offering unto the LORD, after your weeks *be out*: ye shall have an holy

† Heb. between the two evenings.

* Levit. 2.1.

* Exod. 29.40.

* Exod. 12.18. Lev. 23.5.

* Levit. 23.7.

convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

27 But ye shall offer the burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; two young bullocks, one ramme, seven lambs of the first yeer,

28 And their meat-offering of flowre mingled with oyl, three tenth deals unto one bullock, two tenth deals unto one ramme,

29 A severall tenth deal unto one lambe, throwout the seven lambes,

30 *And* one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

31 Ye shall offer *them* besides the continuall burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, (they shall be unto you without blemish) and their drink-offering.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The offering at the feast of trumpets, 7 at the day of afflicting their souls, 13 and on the eight daies of the feast of Tabernacles.*

AND in the seventh moneth, on the first *day* of the moneth, ye shall have an holy convocation, ye shall do no servile work: * it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.

* Levit. 23.24.

2 And ye shall offer a burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; one young bullock, one ram, and seven lambes of the first yeer without blemish.

3 And their meat-offering *shall be* of flowre mingled with oyl, three tenth deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth deals for a ramme:

4 And one tenth deal for one lambe, throwout the seven lambes:

5 And one kid of the goats for a sinne-offering, to make an atonement for you:

6 Beside the burnt-offering of the moneth, and his meat-offering, and the daily burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, according unto their manner, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

* Levit. 16.29. & 23.27.

7 ¶ And * ye shall have on the tenth day of this seventh moneth an holy convocation; and ye shall afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work *therein*.

8 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD for a sweet savour; one young bullock, one ramme, *and* seven lambes of the first yeer, they shall be unto you without blemish.

9 And their meat-offering shall be of flowre mingled with oyl, three tenth deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth deals to one ramme:

10 A severall tenth deal for one lambe throwout the seven lambes:

11 One kid of the goats for a sinne-offering beside the sinne-offering of atonement, and the continuall burnt-offering, and the meat-offering of it, and their drink-offerings.

12 ¶ And on the fifteenth day of the seventh moneth, ye shall have an holy convocation, ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven daies.

13 And ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rammes, *and* fourteen lambes of the first yeer: they shall be without blemish.

14 And their meat-offering *shall be* of flowre mingled with oyl, three tenth deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth deals to each ramme of the two rammes:

15 And a severall tenth deal to each lambe of the fourteen lambes:

16 And one kid of the goats for a sinne-offering; beside the continuall burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

17 ¶ And on the second day *ye shall o* young bullocks, two rams, fourteen la first yeer, without spot.

18 And their meat-offering, and the offerings for the bullocks, for the rams the lambes, *shall be* according to the after the manner:

19 And one kid of the goats for a sin ring beside the continuall burnt-offerin meat-offering thereof, and their drink-o

20 ¶ And on the third day eleven bull rammes, fourteen lambes of the first yea blemish.

21 And their meat-offering, and their offerings for the bullocks, for the rams the lambes, *shall be* according to their after the manner:

22 And one goat for a sinne-offering, b continuall burnt-offering, and his meat- and his drink-offering.

23 ¶ And on the fourth day, ten bullock rammes, *and* fourteen lambes of the fir without blemish.

24 Their meat-offering, and their dri rings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and lambes, *shall be* according to their numb the manner:

25 And one kid of the goats for a sin ring, beside the continuall burnt-offer meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

26 ¶ And on the fifth day, nine bullock rams, *and* fourteen lambes of the first yea out spot:

27 And their meat-offering, and their offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams the lambes, *shall be* according to their after the manner:

28 And one goat for a sinne-offering the continuall burnt-offering, and his dri ring, and his drink-offering.

29 ¶ And on the sixth day, eight bull rammes, *and* fourteen lambes of the fir without blemish:

30 And their meat-offering, and their offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams the lambes, *shall be* according to their after the manner:

31 And one goat for a sinne-offering, b continuall burnt-offering, his meat-offe his drink-offering.

32 ¶ And on the seventh day, seven bu two rammes, *and* fourteen lambes of the fi without blemish:

33 And their meat-offering, and their offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams the lambes, *shall be* according to their after the manner:

34 And one goat for a sinne-offering, b continuall burnt-offering, his meat-offe his drink-offering.

35 ¶ On the eighth day ye shall have lemne assembly: ye shall do no servile *therein*:

36 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering, made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the one bullock, one ramme, seven lambes of yeer, without blemish:

37 Their meat-offering, and their dri rings, for the bullock, for the ramme, and lambes, *shall be* according to their numb the manner:

38 And one goat for a sinne-offering continuall burnt-offering, and his meat- and his drink-offering.

39 These things ye shall ‖ do unto the LORD, in your set feasts, besides your vows, and your free-will offerings, for your burnt offerings, and for your meat-offerings, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings.

40 And Moses told the children of Israel according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Vows are not to be broken.* 3 *The exception of a maid vow:* 6 *Of a wives:* 9 *Of a widows, or her that is divorced.*

AND Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes concerning the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

2 If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond: he shall not † break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

3 If a woman also vow a vow unto the LORD, and bind *her self* by a bond, *being* in her fathers house in her youth:

4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, & her father shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth, not any of her vows or of her bonds, wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand: and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

6 And if she had at all an husband when † she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul;

7 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*: then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul, shall stand.

8 But if her husband disallow her on the day that he heard *it*, then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect, and the LORD shall forgive her.

9 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.

10 And if she vowed in her husbands house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath;

11 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, and disallowed her not, then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them*: then whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void, and the LORD shall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day, then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her, in the day that he heard *them*.

15 But if he shall any ways make *them* void after that he hath heard *them*, then he shall bear her iniquity.

16 These *are* the Statutes which the LORD commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter, *being yet* in her youth, in her father's house.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The Midianites are spoiled and Balaam slain.* 13 *Moses is wroth with the officers for saving the women alive.* 19 *How the souldiers must their captives and spoil, are to be purified.* 25 *The proportion whereby the prey is to be divided.* 48 *The voluntary oblation unto the treasury of the Lord.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 * Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites, afterward shalt thou * be gathered unto thy people.

3 And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of your selves unto the warre, and let them go against the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

4 † Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the warre.

5 So there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of *every* tribe, twelve thousand armed for warre.

6 And Moses sent them to the warre, a thousand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the Priest, to the warre, with the holy instruments, and the trumpets to blow in his hand.

7 And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses, and they slew all the males.

8 And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain, *namely*, * Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian. Balaam also the sonne of Beor they slew with the sword.

9 And the children of Israel took all the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattell, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles with fire.

11 And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, both of men and of beasts.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil unto Moses, and Eleazar the Priest, and unto the Congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan neer Jericho.

13 ¶ And Moses and Eleazar the Priest, and all the Princes of the Congregation went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, *with* the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the † battell.

15 And Moses said unto them, have ye saved all the women alive?

16 Behold, * these caused the children of Israel through the * counsell of Balaam to commit a trespasse against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the Congregation of the LORD.

17 Now therefore * kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with † him.

18 But all the women children that have not known a man, by lying with him, keep alive for your selves.

19 And do ye abide without the camp seven dayes: whosoever hath killed any person, and * whosoever hath touched any slain person both your selves and your captives, on the third day and on the seventh day.

20 And purifie all your raiment, and all that is made of skin, and all worke of goats hair, and all things made of wood.

* Chap. 25.17.
* Chap. 27.13.
† Heb. a thousand of a tribe, a thousand of a tribe.
* Josh. 13.
† Heb. host of warre.
* Chap. 25.2.
* 2. Pet. 2.15.
* Judges 21.11.
† Heb. a male.
* Chap. 19.11. &c.
† Heb. instrument of warre.

21 ¶ And Eleazar the Priest said unto the men of warre which went to the battell, This *is* the ordinance of the Law which the LORD commanded Moses.

22 Only the gold, and the silver, the brasse, the iron, the tinne, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make it go thorow the fire, and *it* shall be clean: nevertheless, it shall be purified with the water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire ye shall make go thorow the water.

24 And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

† Heb. of the captivity

26 Take the summe of the prey † that was taken, both of man and of beast, thou and Eleazar the Priest, and the chief fathers of the Congregation:

27 And divide the prey into two parts, between them that took the warre upon them, who went out to battell, and between all the Congregation.

28 And levie a tribute unto the LORD of the men of warre which went out to battell: one soul of five hundred, both of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep.

29 Take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Eleazar the Priest, for an heave offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of Israels half, thou shalt take one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the sheep, of all manner of beasts, and give them unto the Levites, which keep the charge of the Tabernacle of the LORD.

Or, goats.

31 And Moses and Eleazar the Priest did as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 And the booty, *being* the rest of the prey which the men of warre had caught, was six hundred thousand, and seventy thousand, and five thousand sheep,

33 And threescore and twelve thousand beeves,

34 And threescore and one thousand asses:

35 And thirty and two thousand persons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.

36 And the half *which was* the portion of them that went out to warre, *was* in number three hundred thousand, and seven and thirty thousand, and five hundred sheep.

37 And the LORDS tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen.

38 And the beeves *were* thirty and six thousand, of which the LORDS tribute *was* threescore and twelve.

39 And the asses *were* thirty thousand, and five hundred, of which the LORDS tribute *was* threescore and one.

40 And the persons *were* sixteen thousand, of which the LORDS tribute *was* thirty and two persons.

41 And Moses gave the tribute *which was* the LORDS heave offering, unto Eleazar the Priest, as the LORD commanded Moses.

42 And of the children of Israels half, which Moses divided from the men that warred:

43 (Now the half that pertained unto the Congregation, *was* three hundred thousand, and thirty thousand, *and* seven thousand, and five hundred sheep:

44 And thirty and six thousand beeves:

45 And thirty thousand asses, and five hundred:

46 And sixteen thousand persons;)

47 Even of the children of Israels half, Moses took one portion of fifty, both of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites which kept the charge of the Tabernacle of the LORD commanded Moses.

48 ¶ And the officers which were over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came neer unto Moses:

49 And they said unto Moses, Thy servants have taken the summe of the men of warre which are under our † charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.

50 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath † got, of jewels of gold, chaines and bracelets, rings, earings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our soules before the LORD.

51 And Moses and Eleazar the Priest took the gold of them: *even* all wrought jewels.

52 And all the gold of the † offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand, seven hundred and fifty shekels.

53 (*For* the men of warre had taken spoile, every man for himself.)

54 And Moses and Eleazar the Priest took the gold of the captains of thousands, and of hundreds, and brought it into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, for a memoriall for the children of Israel before the LORD.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The Reubenites and Gadites sue for their inheritance on that side Jordan.* 6 *Moses reproveth them.* 16 *They offer him conditions of content.* 33 *Moses assigneth them their portion.* 39 *They conquer it.*

NOw the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattell, and when they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that behold, the place was a place for cattell,

2 The children of Gad, and the children of Reuben, came and spake unto Moses, and unto Eleazar the Priest, and unto the Princes of the Congregation, saying,

3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon,

4 *Even* the country which the LORD smote before the Congregation of Israel, is a land for cattell, and thy servants have cattell.

5 Wherefore said they, if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given to thy servants for a possession, *and* bring us not over Jordan.

6 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to warre, and shall ye sit here?

7 And wherefore † discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel, from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them?

8 Thus did your fathers when I sent them from Kadesh-Barnea to see the land.

9 For * when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given them.

10 And the LORDS wrath was kindled the same time, and he sware, saying,

11 Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, * from twenty yeers old and upward, shall see the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, because they † wholly followed me:

12 Save Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the sonne of Nun: for they have wholly followed the LORD.

13 And the LORDS anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them wander in the wilderness fourty years, untill all the generation that had done evill in the sight of the LORD, was consumed.

14 And behold, ye are risen up in your fathers steads, an increase of sinfull men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel.

15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wildernesse, and ye shall destroy all this people.

16 ¶ And they came neer unto him, and said, We will build sheepfolds here for our cattell, and cities for our little ones:

17 But we our selves will go ready armed before the children of Israel, untill we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities, because of the inhabitants of the land.

18 We will not return unto our houses, untill the children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance:

19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder side Jordan, or forward, because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan, Eastward.

20 ¶ And * Moses said unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to warre,

21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, untill he hath driven out his enemies from before him,

22 And the land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltlesse before the LORD, and before Israel; and this land shall be your possession before the LORD.

23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD, and be sure your sinne will find you out.

24 Build ye cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep, and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth.

26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattel shalbe there in the cities of Gilead:

27 But * thy servants will passe over every man armed for war, before the LORD, to battell, as my lord saith.

28 So concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the Priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of ‖ children of Israel:

29 And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben will passe with you over Jordan, every man armed to battel before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you, then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession:

30 But if they will not passe over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.

32 We will passe over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan may be ours.

33 And * Moses gave unto them, even to the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the sonne of Joseph, the kingdome of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdome of Og king of Bashan, the land with the cities thereof, in the coasts, even the cities of the countrey round about.

34 ¶ And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,

35 And Atroth, Shophan, and Jazer, and Jogbehah,

36 And Bethnimrah, and Bith-haran, fenced cities: and folds for sheep.

37 And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kiriathaim,

38 And Nebo, and Baalmeon, (their names being changed) and Shibmah: and † gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

39 And the children of * Machir the sonne of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which was in it.

40 And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the sonne of Manasseh, and he dwelt therein.

41 And * Jair the sonne of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them Havoth-Jair.

42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

† Heb. they called by names, the names of the cities. * Gene. 50.23. * Deut. 3.14.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Two and fourty journeyes of the Israelites. 50 The Canaanites are to be destroyed.

THese *are* the journeyes of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt, with their armies, under the hand of Moses and Aaron.

2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys, by the commandment of the LORD: and these *are* their journeys according to their goings out.

3 And they * departed from Rameses in the first moneth: on the fifteenth day of the first moneth: on the morrow after the Passeover, the children of Israel went out with an high hand, in the sight of all the Egyptians.

* Exod. 12.37.

4 (For the Egyptians buried all their first-born, which the LORD had smitten among them: upon their gods also the LORD executed judgements.

5 And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

6 And they departed from * Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wildernesse.

* Exod. 13.20.

7 And they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pihahiroth, which *is* before Baalzephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

8 And they departed from before Pihahiroth, and * passed thorow the midst of the sea into the wildernesse, and went three dayes journey in the wildernesse of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

* Exod. 15.22.

9 And they removed from Marah, and * came unto Elim, and in Elim were twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees, and they pitched there.

* Exod. 15.27.

10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the red sea.

11 And they removed from the red sea, and encamped in the * wildernesse of Sin.

* Exod. 16.1.

12 And they took their journey out of the wildernesse of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

* Exod. 17.1.

14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at * Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

* Exod. 19.1.

15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the * wildernesse of Sinai.

* Chap. 11.34. ‖ That is, graves of lust.

16 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched * at ‖ Kibroth-Hattaavah.

17 And they departed from Kibroth-Hattaavah, and * encamped at Hazeroth.

* Chap. 11.

18 And

18 And they departed from Haseroth, and pitched in Rithmah.

19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-Perez.

20 And they departed from Rimmon-Perez and pitched in Libnah.

21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.

22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Terah.

28 And they removed from Terah, and pitched in Mithcah.

29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.

30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and
* Deut. 10.6. * encamped at Moseroth.

31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-Jaakan.

32 And they removed from Bene-Jaakan, and encamped at Horhagidgad.

33 And they went from Horhagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.

34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

35 And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at Ezion-gaber.

36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the * wilderness of Zin which is Kadesh.

* Chap. 20.1. † Chap. 20.22. * Chap. 20.25. Deut. 32.50.

37 And they removed from * Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Idom.

38 And * Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor, at the commandment of the LORD, and died there in the fourtieth yeer, after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt in the first day of the fifth moneth.

39 And Aaron was an hundred and twenty and three yeers old, when he died in mount Hor.

* Chap. 21.1, &c. * Chap. 33.40.

40 And * king Arad the Canaanite (which dwelt in the South, in the land of Canaan) heard of the coming of the children of Israel.

41 And they departed from mount * Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

43 And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth.

44 And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in ‖ Ije-Abarim, in the border of Moab.

‖ Or, heaps of Abarim.

45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched in Dibon-Gad.

46 And they removed from Dibon-Gad, and encamped in Almon-Diblathaim.

47 And they removed from Almon-Diblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and pitched in the plains of Moab, by Jordan neer Jericho.

‖ Or, the plains of Shittim. † Chap. 25.1.

49 And they pitched by Jordan from Beth-Jesimoth, even unto ‖ * Abel-Shittim, in the plains of Moab.

50 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, in the plains of Moab by Jordan, neer Jericho, saying,

51 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, * When ye are passed over Jordan into the land of Canaan,

52 Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places.

53 And ye shall dispossesse *the inhabitants of* the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possesse it.

54 And † ye shall divide the land by lot for an inheritance among your families, and to the more ye shall † give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall † give the lesse inheritance: every man's inheritance shall be in the place where his lot falleth, according to the tribes of your fathers, ye shall inherit.

55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you, then it shall come to passe, that those which ye let remain of them shall be * pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, & shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

56 Moreover, it shall come to passe, that I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 *The borders of the land.* 16 *The names of the men which shall divide the land.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan (this is the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, even the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof)

3 Then your South quarter shall be from the wildernesse of Zin, along by the coast of Edom, and your South-border shall be the outmost coast of the salt sea Eastward.

4 And your border shall turne from the South to the ascent of Akrabbim, and passe on to Zin, and the going forth thereof shall be from the South to Kadesh-Barnea, and shall go on to Hazar-Addar, and passe on to Azmon.

5 And the border shall fetch a compasse from Azmon unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.

6 And as for the Western border, ye shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your West border.

7 And this shalbe your North border: from the great sea, you shall point out for you mount Hor.

8 From mount Hor, ye shall point out your *border* unto the entrance of Hamath: and the goings forth of the border shall be to Zedad.

9 ¶ And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at Hazar-Enan: this shall be your North border.

10 And ye shall point out your East border from Hazar Enan to Shepham.

11 And the coast shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the East side of Ain: and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the side of the sea of Chinnereth Eastward.

12 And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at the Salt sea: this shall be your land, with the coasts thereof round about.

13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This is the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the halfe tribe.

14 * For the tribe of the children of the house according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad according

of their fathers, however and their inheritance shall still the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance.

13 The two tribes, and the half tribe have received their inheritance on this side Jordan, near Jericho, Eastward, toward the Sun rising.

14 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

15 These are the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you: * Eleazar the Priest, and Joshua the sonne of Nun.

18 And ye shall take one Prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

19 And the names of the men are these: Of the tribe of Juda, Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the sonne of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the sonne of Chislon.

22 And the Prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the sonne of Jogli.

23 The Prince of the children of Joseph: for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the sonne of Ephod.

24 And the Prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the sonne of Shiphtan.

25 And the Prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the sonne of Parnach.

26 And the Prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the sonne of Azzan.

27 And the Prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the sonne of Shelomi.

28 And the Prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the sonne of Ammihud.

29 These are they whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel, in the land of Canaan.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 Eight and fourty cities for the Levites with their suburbs and meadow thereof. 8 Six of them are to be cities of refuge. 9 The laws of murder. 31 No satisfaction for murder.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan, neer Jericho, saying,

2 * Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession, cities to dwell in: and ye shall give also unto the Levites, suburbs for the cities round about them.

3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in, and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattell, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

4 And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward, a thousand cubits round about.

5 And ye shall measure from without the city on the East side two thousand cubits, and on the South side two thousand cubits, and on the West side two thousand cubits, and on the North side two thousand cubits, and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.

6 And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, there shall be * six cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that he may flee thither: And † to them ye shall adde fourty and two cities.

7 So all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites, shall be fourty and eight cities: them *shall ye give* with their suburbs.

8 And the cities which ye shall give, *shall be* of the possession of the children of Israel: from them that have many, ye shall give many; but from them that have few, ye shall give few: every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites, according to his inheritance which † he inherieth.

† Heb. they inherit.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, * When ye be come over Jordan into the land of Canaan:

* Deut. 19.2. Josh. 20. 2.

11 Then ye shall appoint you cities, to be cities of refuge for you, that the slayer may flee thither, which killeth any person † at unawares.

† Heb. by error.

12 And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger, that the manslayer die not, until he stand before the Congregation in judgement.

13 And of these cities which ye shall give, six cities shall ye have for refuge.

14 Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, which shall be cities of refuge.

15 These six cities shall be a refuge, both for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that killeth any person unawares, may flee thither.

16 * And if he smite him with an instrument of iron, (so that he die) he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

* Exod. 21.14.

17 And if he smite him † with throwing a stone, (wherewith he may die) and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

† Heb. with a stone of the hand.

18 Or if he smite him with an hand-weapon of wood, (wherewith he may die) and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

19 The revenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.

* Deut. 19.12.

20 * But if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him, by laying of wait, that he die;

21 Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die: he that smote him shall surely be put to death, for he is a murderer, the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when he meeteth him.

* Exod. 21.13.

22 But if he thrust him suddenly † without enmity, or have cast upon him any thing, without laying of wait;

23 Or with any stone wherewith a man may die, seeing him not, and cast it upon him that he die, and was not his enemy, neither sought his harm:

24 Then the Congregation shall judge between the slayer and the revenger of blood, according to these judgements.

25 And the Congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the Congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall abide in it, unto the death of the high Priest, which was anointed with the holy oil.

26 But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled:

27 And the revenger of blood finde him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer, he † shall not be guilty of blood;

† Heb. no blood to him.

28 Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge, untill the death of the high Priest: but after the death of the high Priest, the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.

29 So these things shall be for a statute of judgement unto you, throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

* Deut. 17.6. & 19.15.

30 Who so killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death, by the † mouth of witnesses: but one witnesse shall not testifie against any person to cause him to die.

† Heb. 2 or 3 witnesses. 2 Cor. 13.1. Heb. 10.28.

31 Moreover, ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which is † guilty of death, but he shall be surely put to death.

† Heb. guilty of the life of death.

32 And

32 And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the citie of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, untill the death of the Priest.

33 So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye are: for blood it defileth the land: and the † land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.

† Heb. there can be no expiation for the land.

34 Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The inconvenience of the inheritance of daughters, 5 is remedied by marrying in their own tribes, 7 lest the inheritance should be removed from the tribe. 10 The daughters of Zelophehad marry their fathers brothers sonnes.

AND the chief fathers of the families of the children of Gilead, the sonne of Machir, the sonne of Manasseh, of the families of the sonnes of Joseph, came neer, and spake before Moses, and before the Princes, the chief fathers of the children of Israel,

* Chap. 27. 1. Josh. 17. 3

2 And they said, * The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by the LORD, to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters.

3 And if they be married to any of the sonnes of the other tribes of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shallbe put to the inheritance of the tribe, † whereinto they are received: so shal it be taken from † lot of our inheritance.

† Heb. unto whom they shall be.

4 And when the Jubile of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

5 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, according to the word of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sonnes of Joseph hath said well.

6 This is the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them † marry to whom they think best: *only to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry.

† Heb. only to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry.

7 So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Israel shall † keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

† Heb. cleave.

8 And every daughter that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

9 Neither shall the inheritance remove from one tribe to another tribe: but every one of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep himself to his own inheritance.

10 Even as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad.

11 *For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their fathers brothers sonnes.

12 And they were married † into the families of the sonnes of Manasseh the sonne of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

† Heb. unto.

13 These are the Commandments and the Judgments which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, unto the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan, near Jericho.

¶ THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES called DEUTERONOMIE.

CHAP. I.

1 Moses speech in the end of the fourtieth yeer, briefly rehearsing the story, 6 Of Gods promise, 9 Of giving them officers, 19 Of sending the spies to search the land. 34 Of Gods anger for their incredulity, 41 and disobedience.

THese be the words which Moses spake unto all Israel, on this side Jordan, in the wildernesse, in the plain over against ‖ the red sea, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

‖ Or, Zuph

2 (There are eleven dayes journey from Horeb, by the way of mount Seir, unto Kadesh-Barnea.)

3 And it came to passe in the fourtieth yeer, in the eleventh moneth, on the first day of the moneth, that Moses spake unto the children of Israel, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them:

4 * After he had slain Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, which dwelt at Ashtaroth in Edrei.

* Numb. 21. 24.

5 On this side Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moses to declare this law, saying,

6 The LORD our God spake unto us in Horeb, saying, Ye have dwelt long enough in this mount:

7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto * all the places nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hilles, and in the vale, and in the South, and by the side to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Euphrates.

* Heb. all plains

8 Behold, I have † set the land before you: go in and possesse the land, which the LORD sware unto your fathers, * Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give unto them, and to their seed after them.

† Heb. given.

9 ¶ And I spake unto you at that time, saying, I am not able to bear you my self alone:

10 The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and behold, you are this day as the starres of heaven for multitude.

11 (The LORD God of your fathers make you a thousand times so many more as ye are, and blesse you, as he hath promised you.)

12 How can I my self alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your strife?

13 † Take ye wise men, and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

† Heb. Take.

14 And ye answered me, and said, The thing which thou hast spoken, is good for us to do.

15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wise men, and known, and † made them heads over you, captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tennes, and officers among your tribes.

† Heb. gave.

16 And I charged your Judges at that time, saying, Hear the causes between your brethren, and * judge righteously between every man and his brother, and the stranger that is with him.

* Heb. and judge.

17 * Ye shall not † respect persons in judgement, but you shall hear the small as well as the great: you shall not be afraid of the face of man, for the judgement is Gods: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring it unto me, and I will hear it.

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do.

19 ¶ And when we departed from Horeb, we went thorow all that great and terrible wildernesse, which you saw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us: and we came to Kadesh-Barnea.

20 And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath set the land before thee, go up *and* possesse *it*, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath said unto thee: Fear not, neither be discouraged.

22 ¶ And ye came neer unto me every one of you, and said, We will send men before us, and they shall search us out the land, and bring us word again, by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come.

23 And the saying pleased me well: and * I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe,

24 And * they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eshcol, and searched it out.

25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought it down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, It is a good land which the LORD our God doth give us.

26 Notwithstanding, ye would not go up, but rebelled against the Commandment of the LORD your God.

27 And ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites to destroy us:

28 Whither shall we go up? our brethren have † discouraged our heart, saying, The people is greater and taller then we, the cities are great, and walled up to heaven, and moreover we have seen the sonnes of the * Anakims there.

29 Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 The LORD your God which goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes:

31 And in the wildernesse, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God bare thee, as a man doth bear his sonne, in all the way that ye went, untill ye came into this place.

32 Yet in this thing ye did not beleeve the LORD your God;

33 * Who went in the way before you to search you out a place to pitch your tents in, in fire by night, to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.

34 And the LORD heard the voyce of your words, and was wrath, and sware, saying,

35 * Surely there shall not one of these men of this evill generation, see that good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers:

36 Save Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh, he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath troden upon, and to his children, because he hath † wholly followed the LORD.

37 * Also the LORD was angry with me for your sake, saying, * Thou also shalt not go in thither,

38 But Joshua the sonne of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither, encourage him: for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.

39 Moreover your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, and your children which in that day had no knowledge between good and evill, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possesse it.

40 But as for you, turn ye, and take your journey into the wildernesse, by the way of the red sea.

41 Then ye answered and said unto me, * We have sinned against the LORD, we will go up, and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of warre, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

42 And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight, for I am not among you: lest ye be smitten before your enemies.

43 So I spake unto you, and you would not hear, but rebelled against the Commandment of the LORD, and † went presumptuously up into the hill.

44 And the Amorites which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you, as Bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, even unto Hormah.

45 And ye returned, and wept before the LORD, but the LORD would not hearken to your voyce, nor give ear unto you.

46 So ye abode in Kadesh many dayes, according unto the dayes that ye abode *there*.

CHAP. II.

1 The story is continued, that they were not to meddle with the Edomites, 9 nor with the Moabites, 17 nor with the Ammonites. 24 But Sihon the Amorite was subdued by them.

THen we turned, and took our journey into the wildernesse, by the way of the red Sea, as the LORD spake unto me: and we compassed mount Seir many daies.

2 And the LORD spake unto me, saying,

3 Ye have compassed this mountain long enough; turn you northward.

4 And command thou the people, saying, Ye are to passe thorow the coast of your brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir, and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto your selves therefore.

5 Meddle not with them, for I will not give you of their land, † no not so much as a foot breadth, * because I have given mount Seir unto Esau for a possession.

6 Ye shall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat, and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking thorow this great wildernesse: these fourty yeers the LORD thy God hath been with thee, thou hast lacked nothing.

8 And when we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, thorow the way of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and passed by the way of the wildernesse of Moab.

9 And the LORD said unto me, ‖ Distresse not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battell: for I will not give thee of their land for a possession, because I have given Ar unto the children of Lot for a possession.

10 The Emims dwelt therein in times past, a people great and many, and tall as the Anakims:

11 Which also were accounted giants, as the Anakims, but the Moabites call them Emims.

12 The

Numb. 14. 40.

† *Heb. were presumptuous and went up.*

† *Heb. cover the treading of the sole of the foot.*

‖ *Or, be not troubled with them in battell.*

* Gen. 36.20.

† Heb. inherited them.

‖ Or, water.

* Numb. 21.12.

‖ Or, passe.

20 * The Horims also dwelt in Seir before time, but the children of Esau † succeeded them, when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their stead, as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave unto them.

13 Now rise up, *said I*, and get you over * the ‖ brook Zered: and we went over the brook Zered.

14 And the space in which we came from Kadesh-Barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, was thirty and eight yeers; untill all the generation of the men of warre were wasted out from among the host, as the LORD sware unto them.

15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was against them, to destroy them from among the host, untill they were consumed.

16 ¶ So it came to passe, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people,

17 That the LORD spake unto me, saying,

18 Thou art to passe over thorow Ar, the coast of Moab, this day.

19 And when thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, distresse them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon any possession, because I have given it unto the children of Lot for a possession:

20 (That also was accounted a land of giants; giants dwelt therein in old time, and the Ammonites call them Zamzummims:

21 A people great and many, and tall as the Anakims: but the LORD destroyed them before them, and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead:)

22 As he did to the children of Esau which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed the Horims from before them, and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead, even unto this day.

23 And the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, even unto Azzah, the Caphtorims which came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.)

24 ¶ Rise ye up, take your journey, and passe over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thy hand Sihon the Amorite, King of Heshbon, and his land: † begin to possesse *it*, and contend with him in battell.

† Heb. begin, possesse.

25 This day will I begin to put the dread of thee, and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.

26 ¶ And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth, unto Sihon King of Heshbon, with words of peace, saying,

27 * Let me passe thorow thy land: I will go along by the high way, I will neither turn unto the right hand, nor to the left.

Numb. 21.21.22

28 Thou shalt sell me meat for money, that I may eat: and give me water for money that I may drink: onely I will passe thorow on my feet:

29 As the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me, untill I shall passe over Jordan into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

30 But Sihon King of Heshbon would not let us passe by him: for the LORD thy God hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

31 And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possesse, that thou mayest inherit his land.

32 * Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people to fight at Jahaz.

33 And the LORD our God delivered him before us, and we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.

34 And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed the † men, and the women, and the little ones of every city, we left none to remain:

35 Onely the cattell we took for a prey unto our selves, and the spoil of the cities which we took:

36 From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and from the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: the LORD our God delivered all unto us.

37 Only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, nor unto any place of the river Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatsoever the LORD our God forbade us.

CHAP. III.

1 *The story of the conquest of Og King of Bashan.* 11 *The ligneesse of his bed.* 12 *The distribution of those lands to the two tribes and half.* 23 *Moses prayer to enter into the land.* 26 *He is permitted to see it.*

THen we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and * Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battell at Edrei.

2 And the LORD said unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land into thy hand, and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto * Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands * Og also the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we smote him until none was left to him remaining.

4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdome of Og in Bashan.

5 All these cities were fenced with high walls, gates and barres, beside unwalled towns a great many.

6 And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children of every city.

7 But all the cattell, and the spoil of the cities we took for a prey to our selves.

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites the land that *was* on this side Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon:

9 (*Which* Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion; and the Amorites call it Shenir.)

10 All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salchah, and Edrei, cities of the kingdome of Og in Bashan.

11 For onely Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants; behold, his bedstead *was a* bedstead of iron: is it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits was the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubits of a man.

12 And this land *which* we possessed at that time, from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and * the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites.

13 And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the kingdome of Og, gave I unto the half

of Manasseh, all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.

14 Jair the sonne of Manasseh took all the country of Argob, unto the coasts of Geshuri, and Maachathi, and called them after his own name, Bashan * Havoth Jair, unto this day.

15 And I gave Gilead unto Machir.

16 And unto the Reubenites, and unto the Gadites, I gave from Gilead, even unto the river Arnon, half the valley, and the border, even unto the river Jabbok, which is the border of the children of Ammon:

17 The plain also, and Jordan, and the coast thereof, from Chinnereth, even unto the sea of the plain, even the salt sea, under ‖ Ashdoth-Pisgah eastward.

18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to possesse it: * ye shall passe over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all that are † meet for the warre.

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattell (for I know that ye have much cattell) shall abide in your cities which I have given you:

20 Until the LORD have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and until they also possesse the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and then shall ye * return every man unto his possession, which I have given you.

21 ¶ And * I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdomes whither thou passest.

22 Ye shall not fear them: for the LORD your God, he shall fight for you.

23 And I besought the LORD at that time, saying,

24 O Lord GOD, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatnesse, and thy mighty hand: for what God is there in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

25 I pray thee let me go over, and see the good land that is beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain and Lebanon.

26 But the LORD * was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD said unto me, Let it suffice thee, speak no more unto me of this matter.

27 Get thee up into the top of ‖ Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes Westward, and Northward, and Southward, and Eastward, and behold it with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

28 But charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.

29 So we abode in the valley over against Beth-Peor.

CHAP. IIII.

1 An exhortation to obedience. 41 Moses appointeth the three cities of refuge on that side Jordan.

NOw therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes, and unto the judgements which I teach you, for to do them, that ye may live and go in, and possesse the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

2 * Ye shall not adde unto the word which I command you, neither shall you diminish ought from it, that ye may keep the Commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you.

3 Your eies have seen what the LORD did because of * Baal-Peor: for all the men that followed Baal-Peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you. * Numb. 25. 4. &c.

4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God are alive every one of you this day.

5 Behold, I have taught you Statutes and Judgements, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possesse it.

6 Keep therefore, and do them: for this is your wisdome, and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these Statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.

7 For what nation is there so great, who hath God so nigh unto them, as the LORD our God is in all things, that we call upon him for?

8 And what nation is there so great, that hath Statutes and Judgements so righteous, as all this Law which I set before you this day?

9 Onely take heed to thy self, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eies have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the dayes of thy life: but teach them thy sonnes, and thy sonnes sonnes:

10 Specially the day that thou stoodest before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the dayes that they shall live upon the earth, and that they may teach their children.

11 And ye came neer, and stood under the mountain, and the * mountain burnt with fire unto the † midst of heaven, with darkenesse, clouds, and thick darkenesse. * Exod. 19. 18. † Heb. heart.

12 And the LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude, † only ye heard a voice. † Heb. save a voice.

13 And he declared unto you his Covenant, which he commanded you to perform, even ten Commandments, and he wrote them upon two Tables of stone.

14 ¶ And the LORD commanded me at that time, to teach you Statutes and Judgements that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possesse it.

15 Take ye therefore good heed unto your selves (for ye saw no manner of similitude on the day that the LORD spake unto you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire)

16 Lest ye corrupt your selves, and make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, the likenesse of male or female,

17 The likenesse of any beast that is on the earth, the likenesse of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,

18 The likenesse of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likenesse of any fish that is in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And lest thou lift up thine eies unto heaven, and when thou seest the Sunne, & the Moone, and the starres, even all the hoste of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath ‖ divided unto all nations under the whole heaven. ‖ Or, given.

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, even out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as ye are this day.

21 Furthermore, the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go

unto that good land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

22 But I muſt die in this land, I muſt not go over Jordan: but ye ſhall go over, and poſſeſſe that good land.

23 Take heed unto your ſelves, leſt ye forget the Covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, *or* the likeneſſe of any thing which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

24 For the * LORD thy God is a conſuming fire, *even* a jealous God. * Chap. 9.3. heb. 32.39.

25 ¶ When thou ſhalt beget children, and childrens children, and ſhalt have remained long in the land, and ſhall corrupt *your ſelves*, and make a graven image, *or* the likeneſſe of any thing, and ſhall do evill in the ſight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger:

26 I call heaven and earth to witneſſe againſt you this day, that ye ſhall ſoon utterly periſh from off the land whereunto you go over Jordan, to poſſeſſe it; ye ſhall not prolong *your* daies upon it, but ſhall utterly be deſtroyed.

27 And the LORD ſhall ſcatter you among the nations, and ye ſhall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD ſhall lead you.

28 And there ye ſhall ſerve gods, the work of mens hands, wood and ſtone, which neither ſee, nor hear, nor eat, nor ſmell.

29 But if from thence thou ſhalt ſeek the LORD thy God, thou ſhalt finde him, if thou ſeek him with all thy heart, and with all thy ſoul.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all theſe things † are come upon thee, even in the latter daies, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and ſhalt be obedient unto his voice:

† Heb. are found thee.

31 (For the LORD thy God is a mercifull God) he will not forſake thee, neither deſtroy thee, nor forget the Covenant of thy fathers, which he ſware unto them.

32 For aſk now of the daies that are paſt, which were before thee, ſince the day that God created man upon earth, and *aſk* from the one ſide of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any ſuch thing*, as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it?

33 Did *ever* people hear the voice of God ſpeaking out of the midſt of the fire, as thou haſt heard, and live?

34 Or hath God aſſayed to go and take him a nation from the midſt of *another* nation, by temptations, by ſignes, and by wonders, and by warre, and by a mighty hand, and by a ſtretched out arme, and by great terrours, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eies?

35 Unto thee it was ſhewed, that thou mighteſt know that the LORD he is God; there is none elſe beſides him.

36 Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might inſtruct thee: and upon earth he ſhewed thee his great fire, and thou heardeſt his words out of the midſt of the fire.

37 And becauſe he loved thy fathers, therefore he choſe their ſeed after them, and brought thee out in his ſight with his mighty power out of Egypt:

38 To drive out nations from before thee, greater and mightier then thou art, to bring thee in, to give thee their land *for* an inheritance, as it is this day.

39 Know therefore this day, and conſider it in thine heart, that the LORD he is God in heaven above, and upon § earth beneath: there is none elſe.

40 Thou ſhalt keep therefore his ſtatutes, and his commandments which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayeſt prolong thy dayes upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.

41 ¶ Then Moſes ſevered three cities on this ſide Jordan, toward the ſun-riſing:

42 That the ſlayer might flee thither, which ſhould kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times paſt, and that fleeing unto one of theſe cities, he might live.

43 *Namely*, * Bezer in the wilderneſſe, in the plain country of the Reubenites, and Ramoth in Gilead of the Gadites, and Golan in Baſhan of the Manaſſites.

44 ¶ And this *is* the law which Moſes ſet before the children of Iſrael:

45 Theſe *are* the teſtimonies, and the ſtatutes, and the judgements which Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, after they came forth out of Egypt;

46 On this ſide Jordan, in the valley over againſt Beth-Peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heſhbon, whom Moſes and the children of Iſrael * ſmote, after they were come forth out of Egypt:

47 And they poſſeſſed his land, and the land of * Og king of Baſhan, two kings of the Amorites, *which* were on this ſide Jordan, toward the ſun-riſing.

48 From Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which *is* Hermon,

49 And all the plain on this ſide Jordan Eaſt-ward, even unto the ſea of the plain, under the * ſprings of Piſgah.

CHAP. V.

1 *The Covenant in Horeb.* 4 *The ten Commaundments.* 22 *At the peoples requeſt Moſes receiveth the Law from God.*

AND Moſes called all Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, Hear, O Iſrael, the ſtatutes, and judgements which I ſpeak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and † keep, and do them.

2 * The LORD our God made a Covenant with us in Horeb.

3 The LORD made not this Covenant with our fathers, but with us: *even* us, who are all of us here alive this day.

4 The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount, out of the midſt of the fire,

5 (I ſtood between the LORD and you at that time, to ſhew you the word of the LORD: for ye were afraid by reaſon of the fire, and went not up into the mount,) ſaying,

6 ¶ * I am the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of † bondage.

7 Thou ſhalt have none other gods before me.

8 Thou ſhalt not make thee any graven image, *or* any likeneſſe *of any thing* that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the waters beneath the earth.

9 Thou ſhalt not bow down thy ſelf unto them, nor ſerve them: for * I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me;

10 * And ſhewing mercy unto thouſands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

11 Thou ſhalt not take the Name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold him guiltleſſe that taketh his Name in vain.

keep the Sabbath day to sanctifie it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.

13 Six dayes thou shalt labour, and do all thy work:

14 But the seventh day is the * Sabbath of the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy sonne, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thine ox, nor thine asse, nor any of thy cattell, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates, that thy man-servant and thy maid-servant may rest as well as thou.

15 And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and that the LORD thy God brought thee out thence through a mighty hand, and by a stretched-out arme: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the Sabbath day.

16 ¶ Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee, that thy dayes may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

17 * Thou shalt not kill.

18 * Neither shalt thou commit adultery.

19 * Neither shalt thou steal.

20 Neither shalt thou beare false witnesse against thy neighbour.

21 * Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbours wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbours house, his field, or his man-servant, or his maid-servant, his ox, or his asse, or any thing that is thy neighbours.

22 ¶ These words the LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mount, out of the midst of the fire of the cloud, and of the thick darkenesse, with a great voice, and he added no more: and he wrote them in two tables of stone, and delivered them unto me.

23 And it came to passe, when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkenesse (for the mountain did burn with fire) that ye came neer unto me, even all the heads of your tribes, and your Elders.

24 And ye said, Behold, the LORD our God hath shewed us his glory, and his greatnesse, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he liveth.

25 Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us: if we † heare the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we shal die.

26 For who is there of all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire (as we have) and lived?

27 Go thou neer, and hear all that the LORD our God shall say: and speak thou unto us all that the LORD our God shall speak unto thee, and * we will hear it, and do it.

28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me: & the LORD said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: they have well said, all that they have spoken.

29 O that there were such an heart in them, that they would feare me, and keep all my Commandements alwayes: that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever.

30 Go say to them, Get you into your tents again.

31 But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee, all the Commandements, and the Statutes, and the Judgements, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do them in the land which I give them to possesse it.

32 Ye shall observe to do therefore, as the LORD your God hath commanded you: you shall not turn aside to the right hand, or to the left.

33 You shall walk in all the wayes which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it may be* well with you, and that ye may prolong *your* dayes in the land which ye shall possesse.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The end of the law is obedience.* 3 *An exhortation thereto.*

NOw these are the Commandments, the Statutes, and the Judgements, which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in the land whither ye † go to possesse it: † Heb. passe over.

2 That thou mightest feare the LORD thy God, to keep all his Statutes and his Commandments which I command thee: thou, and thy sonne, and thy sonnes sonne, all the dayes of thy life: and that thy dayes may be prolonged.

3 ¶ Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do *it*, that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the land that floweth with milk and honey.

4 Hear, O Israel, the LORD our God *is one* LORD.

5 And * thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might. * Chap. 10. 12. & 11. 1. Matt. 22. 37. Mark 12. 30. Luke 10. 27.

6 And * these words which I command thee this day shall be in thine heart. * Chap. 11. 18. Jer. 31. 33. 2 Cor. 3. 3.

7 And thou shalt † teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. † Heb. whet.

8 And thou shalt binde them for a signe upon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes.

9 And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates.

10 And it shall be, when the LORD thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee, great and goodly cities, which thou buildedst not,

11 And houses full of all good things, which thou filledst not, and wells digged, which thou diggedst not, Vineyards and Olive-trees which thou plantedst not, * when thou shalt have eaten and be full, * Chap. 8. 10.

12 *Then* beware lest thou forget the LORD which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage. † Heb. servants.

13 Thou shalt * feare the LORD thy God, and serve him, and shalt sweare by his Name. * Deut. 10. 20. & 13. 4.

14 Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you; * Chap. 13. 7. & 32. 12.

15 (For the LORD thy God is a jealous God among you) lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 ¶ * Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God, * as ye tempted *him* in Massah. * Matth. 4. 7. † Exod. 17. 7.

17 You shall diligently keep the commandements of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou shalt do that which is right and good in the sight of the LORD: † that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in

possesse the good land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers?

19 To cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

† Heb. to morrow. 20 And when thy sonne asketh thee † in time to come, saying, What mean the Testimonies, and the Statutes, and the Judgements, which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

21 Then thou shalt say unto thy sonne, We were Pharaohs bond-men in Egypt, & the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand:

† Heb. evill. 22 And the LORD shewed signes and wonders great and † sore upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes:

23 And he brought us out from thence that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he sware unto our fathers.

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all these Statutes, to feare the LORD our God for our good always, that he might preserve us alive, as it is at this day.

25 And it shall be our righteousnesse, if we observe to do all these Commandments before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

CHAP. VII.

1 *All communion with the nations is forbidden,* 4 *for fear of idolatry,* 6 *for the holinesse of the people,* 9 *for the nature of God in his mercy and justice,* 17 *for the assurednesse of victory, which God will give over them.*

* Chap. 31. 3. WHen the * LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possesse it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, the *Hittites*, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier then thou:

2 And when the LORD thy God shall deliver them before thee, thou shalt smite them, and utterly destroy them; * thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them.

* Exod. 23. 32. & 34. 12.

3 Neither shalt thou make marriages with them: thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his sonne, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy sonne.

4 For they will turn away thy sonne from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.

† Heb. *statues, or pillars,* * Chap. 12. 3. & 16. 21. * Exod. 23. 24. & 34. 13.

5 But thus shall ye deal with them: ye shall destroy their altars, and break down their † images, and cut down their groves, and burne their graven images with fire.

6 * For thou art an holy people unto † LORD thy God: * the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth.

7 The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor chuse you, because ye were more in number then any people: (for ye were the fewest of all people:)

8 But because the LORD loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bond-men, from the hand of Pharaoh King of Egypt.

9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he is God, the faithfull God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him, and keep his Commandments, to a thousand generations;

10 And repayeth them that hate him, to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

11 Thou shalt therefore keep the Commandments, and the Statutes, and the Judgements, which I command thee this day, to do them.

12 ¶ Wherefore it shall come to passe, if ye hearken to these Judgements, and keep and do them: That the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the covenant, and the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers.

13 And he will love thee, and blesse thee, and multiply thee: he will also blesse the fruit of thy wombe, and the fruit of thy land, thy corne, and thy wine, and thine oyl, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

14 Thou shalt be blessed above all people: there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattell.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all sicknesse, and will put none of the * evill diseases of Egypt (which thou knowest) upon thee, but will lay them upon all them that hate thee.

16 And thou shalt consume all the people which the LORD thy God shall deliver thee: thine eye shall have no pity upon them: neither shalt thou serve their gods, for that will be a * snare unto thee.

17 If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations are more then I, how can I dispossesse them?

18 Thou shalt not be afraid of them: but well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt,

19 The great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signes, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched-out arme, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

20 * Moreover, the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, untill they that are left, and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.

21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God is among you, a mighty God and terrible.

22 And the LORD thy God will put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee.

23 But the LORD thy God shall deliver them unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, untill they be destroyed.

24 And he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: There shall no man be able to stand before thee, untill thou have destroyed them.

25 The graven images of their gods shalt thou burn with fire: thou * shalt not desire the silver or gold that is on them, nor take it unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it is an abomination to the LORD thy God.

* Deut. 7. 5. 1 Sam. 15. 21.

26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: but thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhorre it: for * it is a cursed thing.

* Deut. 13. 17. Josh. 6. 18. & 7. 12.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *An exhortation to obedience in regard of dealing with them.*

ALl the Commandments which I command thee this day, shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possesse the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers.

2 And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee these forty yeares in the wildernesse, to humble thee, and to prove thee, to know what was in thine

his Commandments, &c. 1491.

3 And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with Manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know: that he might make thee know, that man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.

4 Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years.

5 Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that as a man chasteneth his son, so the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.

6 Therefore thou shalt keep the Commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains, and depths that spring out of valleys and hills;

8 A land of wheat and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates, a land of oil-olive and honey;

9 A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any thing in it; a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass.

10 When thou hast eaten, and art full, then thou shalt bless the LORD thy God, for the good land which he hath given thee.

11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his Commandments, and his Judgments, and his Statutes, which I command thee this day:

12 Lest when thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt therein;

13 And when thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied:

14 Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage;

15 Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, wherein were fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where there was no water; who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

16 Who fed thee in the wilderness with * Manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end;

17 And thou say in thine heart, My power & the might of mine hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18 But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God: for it is he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as it is this day.

19 And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testify against you this day, that ye shall surely perish.

20 As the nations which the LORD destroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish, because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. IX.

It dissuadeth them from the opinion of their own righteousness, by rehearsing their several rebellions.

1 Hear, O Israel, thou art to pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations greater and mightier than thy self, cities great and fenced up to heaven,

2 A people great and tall, the children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and of whom thou hast heard say, * Who can stand before the children of Anak?

3 Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God is he which goeth over before thee; as a * consuming fire he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee.

4 Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the LORD hath brought me in to possess this land: but for the wickedness of these nations, the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

5 Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

6 Understand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness, for thou art a stiffnecked people.

7 Remember, and forget not how thou provokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the LORD.

8 Also in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, so that the LORD was angry with you to have destroyed you.

9 When I was gone up into the mount to receive the Tables of stone, even the Tables of the Covenant which the LORD made with you, then I abode in the mount forty days, and forty nights, I neither did eat bread, nor drink water:

10 * And the LORD delivered unto me two Tables of stone written with the finger of God, and on them was written according to all the words which the LORD spake with you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly.

11 And it came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, that the LORD gave me the two Tables of stone, even the Tables of the covenant.

12 And the LORD said unto me, Arise, get thee down quickly from hence, for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt have corrupted themselves; they are quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.

13 Furthermore the LORD spake unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and behold, it is a stiffnecked people.

14 Let me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.

15 So I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two Tables of the Covenant were in my two hands.

16 And I looked, and behold, ye had sinned against the LORD your God, and had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

17 And I took the two Tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

18 And I fell down before the LORD, as at the first, forty days and forty nights: I did neither eat bread nor drink water, because of all your

* Num. 13.29.

* Chap. 4.24. Heb. 12. 29

* Exod. 31.18. & 32.15.

great anger which ye feared in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD to provoke him to anger.

19 For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure wherewith the LORD was wroth against you, to destroy you. But the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also.

20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have destroyed him: And I prayed for Aaron also the same time.

21 And I took your sinne, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, and ground it very small, even untill it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.

22 And at * Taberah, and at * Massah, and at * Kibroth-Hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

23 Likewise when the LORD sent you from Kadesh-Barnea, saying, Go up & possesse the land which I have given you, then you rebelled against the commandement of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.

24 You have been rebellious against the LORD, from the day that I knew you.

25 Thus I fell down before the LORD fourty dayes and fourty nights, as I fell down, *at the first*, because ¶ LORD had said, He would destroy you.

26 I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, destroy not thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatnesse, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt, with a mighty hand.

27 Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, look not unto the stubbornes of this people, nor to their wickednesse, nor to their sinne:

28 Lest the land whence thou broughtest us out, say, * Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wildernesse.

29 Yet they are thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power, and by thy stretched-out arm.

CHAP. X.

Moses mercy in restoring the two Tables, & in confirming the Priesthood, 8 in separating the tribe of Levi, 10 in hearkening unto Moses his suit for the people. 12 An exhortation to obedience.

AT that time the LORD said unto me, * Hew thee two Tables of stone, like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an Ark of wood.

2 And I will write on the Tables the words that were in the first Tables, which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the Ark.

3 And I made an Ark of Shittim wood, and hewed two Tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two Tables in mine hand.

4 And he wrote on the Tables according to the first writing, the ten † Commandments, which the LORD spake unto you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

5 And I turned my self and came down from the mount, and put the Tables in the Ark which I had made, and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

6 ¶ And the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan to * Mosera; * there Aaron died, and there he was buried, and Eleazar his sonne ministred in the Priests office in his stead.

7 From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah, and from Gudgodah to Jotbathah a land of waters.

8 ¶ At that time the LORD separated the tribe of Levi to bear the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD to minister unto him, and to blesse in his Name unto this day.

9 *Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren: the LORD is his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him.

10 And I stayed in the mount, according to the first time, fourty dayes and fourty nights; and the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also, and the LORD would not destroy thee.

11 And the LORD said unto me, Arise, take *thy* journey before the people, that they may go in and possesse the land which I sware unto their fathers to give unto them.

12 ¶ And now Israel, What doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his wayes, and to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul,

13 To keep the Commandements of the LORD, and his Statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good?

14 Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens *is* the LORDS thy God, * the earth also with all that therein is.

15 Onely the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, even you, above all peoples, as *it is* this day.

16 Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiffe-necked.

17 For the LORD your God is God of gods, and LORD of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which * regardeth not person, nor taketh reward.

18 He doth execute the judgement of the fatherlesse and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.

19 Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

20 *Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou cleave, and swear by his Name.

21 He *is* thy praise, and he *is* thy God, that hath done for thee these great and terrible things which thine eyes have seen.

22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt with threescore and ten persons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee * as the Starres of heaven for multitude.

CHAP. XI.

1 An exhortation to obedience, 2 by the experience of Gods great works, 8 by the hope of great blessings, 16 and by threatnings. 26 A carefull study is required in Gods words, a blessing and curse is set before them.

THerefore thou shalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, & his Statutes, and his Judgements, and his Commandements alway.

2 And know you this day: for *I speak* not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen the chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatnesse, his mighty hand, and his stretched-out arm,

3 And his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midst of Egypt, unto Pharaoh the King of Egypt, and unto all his land,

4 And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, *and how* the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day;

9 And what he did unto you in the wilderneſſe, until ye came into this place;

6 And * what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the ſonnes of Eliab, the ſonne of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed them up, and their houſholds, and their tents, and all their ſubſtance that † was in their poſſeſſion, in the midſt of all Iſrael:

7 But your eyes have ſeen all the great acts of the LORD, which he did.

8 Therefore ſhall ye keep all the Commandements which I command you this day, that ye may be ſtrong, and go in, and poſſeſſe the land whither ye go to poſſeſſe it:

9 And that you may prolong *your* dayes in the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers to give unto them, and to their ſeed, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 ¶ For the land whither thou goeſt in to poſſeſſe it, is not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou ſoweſt thy ſeed, and watereſt *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

11 But the land whither ye go to poſſeſſe it, *is a* land of hils and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the raine of heaven:

12 A land which the LORD thy God careth for: the eyes of the LORD thy God *are* alwaies upon it, from the beginning of the yeer, even unto the end of the yeer.

13 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſſe, if you ſhall hearken diligently unto my Commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to ſerve him with all your heart, and with all your ſoul:

14 That I will give *you* the rain of your land in his due ſeaſon, the firſt rain, and the latter rain, that thou mayeſt gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oyl.

15 And I will † ſend graſſe in thy fields for thy cattell, that thou mayeſt eat, and be full.

16 Take heed to your ſelves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aſide, and ſerve other gods, and worſhip them:

17 And *then* the LORD'S wrath be kindled againſt you, and he ſhut up the heaven, that there be no raine, and that the land yeeld not her fruit, and leſt ye periſh quickly from off the good land, which the LORD giveth you.

18 ¶ Therefore ſhall ye lay up theſe my words in your heart, and in your ſoul, and * binde them for a ſigne upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

19 And * ye ſhall teach them your children, ſpeaking of them when thou ſitteſt in thine houſe, and when thou walkeſt by the way, when thou lieſt downe, and when thou riſeſt up:

20 And thou ſhalt write them upon the doore poſts of thine houſe, and upon thy gates:

21 That your dayes may be multiplied, and the dayes of your children, in the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers to give them, as the dayes of heaven upon the earth.

22 ¶ For if ye ſhall diligently keep all theſe Commandments which I command you, to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his wayes, and to cleave unto him:

23 Then will the LORD drive out all theſe nations from before you, and ye ſhall poſſeſſe greater nations, and mightier then your ſelves.

24 *Every place whereon the ſoles of your feet ſhall tread, ſhall be yours: from the wilderneſſe, and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the vtmoſt ſea, ſhall your coaſt be.

25 There ſhall no man be able to ſtand before you: *for* the LORD your God ſhall lay the feare of you, and the dread of you upon all the land that ye ſhall tread upon, as he hath ſaid unto you.

26 ¶ Behold, I ſet before you this day, a bleſſing and a curſe:

27 * A bleſſing, if ye obey the Commandements of the LORD your God which I command you this day:

28 * And a curſe, if you will not obey the Commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aſide out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods which ye have not known.

29 And it ſhall come to paſſe when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in, unto the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſſe it, that thou ſhalt put * the bleſſing upon mount Gerizim, and the curſe upon mount Ebal.

30 Are they not on the other ſide Jordan, by the Joſh. way where the Sunne goeth downe, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champion over againſt Gilgal, beſide the plaines of Moreh?

31 For ye ſhall paſſe over Jordan, to go in to poſſeſſe the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye ſhall poſſeſſe it, and dwell therein.

32 And ye ſhall obſerve to do all the ſtatutes and Judgements, which I ſet before you this day.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Monuments of idolatry are to be deſtroyed.* 5 *The place of Gods ſervice is to be kept.* 15 *Bloud is forbidden.* 17, 20, 26 *Holy things muſt be eaten in the holy place.* 19 *The Levite is not to be forſaken.* 29 *Idolatry is not to be enquired after.*

THeſe are the Statutes and Judgements which ye ſhall obſerve to do, in the land which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to poſſeſſe it, all the dayes that ye live upon the earth.

2 *Ye ſhall utterly deſtroy all the places wherein the nations which ye ſhall poſſeſſe ſerved their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hils, and under every greene tree.

3 And *you ſhall † overthrow their altars, and* break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire, and you ſhall hew downe the graven images of their gods, and deſtroy the names of them out of that place.

4 Ye ſhall not do ſo unto the LORD your God.

5 But unto the place which the LORD your God ſhall * chuſe out of all your tribes to put his Name there, *even* unto his habitation ſhall ye ſeek, and thither thou ſhalt come:

6 And thither ye ſhall bring your burnt offerings, and your ſacrifices, and your tithes, and heave offerings of your hand, and your vowes, and your free-will offrings, and the firſtlings of your herds and of your flocks.

7 And there ye ſhall eat before the LORD your God, and ye ſhall rejoyce in all that you put your hand unto, ye and your houſholds, wherein the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee.

8 Ye ſhall not do after all the things that we do here this day, *every man whatſoever is right in his own eyes.*

9 For ye are not as yet come to the reſt, and to the inheritance which the LORD your God giveth you.

10 But when ye paſſe over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and when he giveth you reſt from all your enemies round about, ſo that ye dwell in ſafety:

11 Then there ſhall be a place which the LORD your God ſhall chuſe to cauſe his Name to dwell there: thither ſhall ye bring all that I command you: your burnt offerings, and your

sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and all † your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD.

† Heb. the choice of your vowes.

12 And ye shall rejoyce before § LORD your God, ye and your sonnes, and your daughters, and your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and the Levite that is within your gates, forasmuch as * he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

* Chap. 10.9.

13 Take heed to thy self, that thou offer not thy burnt-offerings in every place that thou seest:

14 But in the place which the LORD shall chuse in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.

15 Notwithstanding, thou mayest kill and eat flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God, which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the Roe-buck, and as of the Hart.

* Chap. 15.23.

16 * Onely ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall powre it upon the earth as water.

17 ¶ Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oyl, or the firstlings of thy herds, or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy free-will-offerings, or heave-offering of thine hand:

18 But thou must eat them before the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD thy God shall chuse, thou and thy sonne, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that is within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoyce before the LORD thy God, in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.

* Chap. 14.27. eccluf. 7.11. † Heb. all thy dayes. * Gene. 28.14. exod. 19.9.

19 * Take heed to thy self, that thou forsake not the Levite, † as long as thou livest upon † earth.

20 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy border, * as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh (because thy soul longeth to eat flesh) thou mayest eat flesh whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to put his Name there, be too farre from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd, and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

22 Even as the Roe-buck and the Hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat of them alike.

23 Onely † be sure that thou eat not the blood: for the blood is the life, and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.

† Heb. be strong.

24 Thou shalt not eat it, thou shalt powre it upon the earth as water.

25 Thou shalt not eat it, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee: when thou shalt do that which is right in the sight of the LORD.

26 Only the holy things which thou hast, and thy vows thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD shall chuse.

27 And thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the Altar of the LORD thy God, and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be powred out upon the Altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

28 Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest that which is good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.

29 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall cut off the Nations from before thee, whither thou goest to

possesse them, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their land:

† Heb. succeedest.

30 Take heed to thy self that thou be not † by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee, and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.

† Heb. be snared.

31 Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God, for every † abomination to the LORD which he hateth, have they done unto their gods, for even their sonnes and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

32 What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: * thou shalt not adde thereto, nor diminish from it.

CHAP. XIII.

1. Enticers to idolatry, & how ever persons thee, 9 are to be stoned to death. 12 Idolatrous cities are not to be spared.

IF there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreames, and giveth thee a sign or wonder:

2 And the signe or the wonder come to pass whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods (which thou hast not known) and let us serve them:

3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreames: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether you love the LORD your God, with all your heart, and with all your soul.

4 Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his Commandements, and obey his voyce, and ye shall serve him, and * cleave unto him.

5 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreames, shall be put to death, (because he hath spoken to turn you away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in:) so shalt thou put the evill away from the midst of thee.

6 ¶ If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy sonne, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosome, or thy friend which is as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou nor thy fathers;

7 *Namely*, of the gods of the people which are round about you, nigh unto thee, or farre off from thee, from the one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth:

8 Thou shalt not consent unto him nor hearken unto him, neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceale him:

9 But * thou shalt surely kill him: thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones that he die: because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the Land of Egypt, from the house of bondmen.

11 And * all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickednesse as this is among you.

12 ¶ If thou shalt hear *say* in one of thy cities which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

13 Certain men, † the children of Belial, are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods which ye have not known;

14 Then shalt thou enquire and make search, and ask diligently: and behold, if it be

all the thing thereof, thou shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever; it shall not be built again.

17 And there shall cleave nought of the cursed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers;

18 When thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his Commandments which I command thee this day, to do that which is right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 *Gods children are not to disfigure themselves in mourning.* 3 *What may, and what may not be eaten,* 4 *of beasts,* 9 *of fishes,* 11 *of fowls.* 21 *That which dieth of it self may not be eaten.* 22 *Tithes of divers sorts.* 23 *Tithes and firstlings of rejoycing before the Lord.* 28 *The third year tithe of alms and charity.*

YE are the children of the LORD your God: ye shall not cut your selves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.

2 * For thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that are upon the earth.

3 ¶ Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

4 * These are the beasts which ye shall eat: the Ox, the Sheep, and the Goat,

5 The Hart, and the Roe-buck, and the fallow Deer, and the wild Goat, and the ‖ Pygarg, and the wilde Ox, and the Chamois.

6 And every beast that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two clawes, and cheweth the cud amongst the beasts: that ye shall eat.

7 Nevertheless these ye shall not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof, as the Camel, and the Hare, and the Coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof, therefore they are unclean unto you.

8 And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it is unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcase.

9 ¶ These ye shall eat, of all that are in the waters: all that have fins, and scales shall ye eat:

10 And whatsoever hath not fins and scales, ye may not eat: it is unclean unto you.

11 ¶ Of all clean birds ye shall eat.

12 But these are they of which ye shall not eat: the Eagle, and the Ossifrage, and the Osprey,

13 And the Glede, and the Kite, and the Vulture, after his kinde,

14 And every Raven after his kinde,

15 And the Owl, and the night Hawke, and the Cuckow, and the Hawke after his kinde,

16 The little Owl, and the great Owl, and the Swan,

17 And the Pelican, and the Gier-eagle, and the Cormorant,

18 And the Stork, and the Heron after her kinde, and the Lapwing, and the * Bat.

19 And every creeping thing that flieth is unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten.

20 But of all clean fowls ye may eat.

21 ¶ Ye shall not eat of any thing that dieth of it self: thou shalt give it unto the stranger that is in thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seeth a kid in his mother's milk.

22 Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

23 And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall chuse to place his Name there, the tithe of thy corn of thy wine, and of thine oyl, and the firstlings of thy herds and of thy flocks: that thou mayest learn to fear the LORD thy God always.

24 And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it, or if the place be too farre from thee, which the LORD thy God shall chuse to set his Name there, when the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

25 Then shalt thou turn it into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall chuse:

26 And thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after; for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul † desireth: and thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou shalt rejoyce, thou and thine household.

27 And * the Levite that is within thy gates, thou shalt not forsake him; for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

28 ¶ At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay it up within thy gates.

29 And the Levite, (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow which are within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat, and be satisfied; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The seventh year a year of release for the poor.* 7 *It must be no let of lending to a poor.* 12 *An Hebrew servant,* 16 *except he will not depart, must in the seventh year* 18 *forth free, and well furnished.* 19 *All firstlings males of the cattel are to be sanctified unto the Lord.*

AT the end of * every seven years, thou shalt make a release.

2 And this is the manner of the release: Every † creditor that lendeth ought unto his neighbour, shall release it: he shall not exact it of his neighbour, or of his brother, because it is called the LORD's release.

3 Of a forreiner thou mayest exact it again: but that which is thine with thy brother, thine hand shall release;

4 ¶ Save when there shall be no poor among you: for the LORD shall greatly bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possesse it:

5 Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voyce of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all these Commandments, which I command thee this day.

6 For the LORD thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee; and * thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow, and thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee.

7 ¶ If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine

hand from thy poor brother:

* Matth. 5.42. Luke 6. 34. † Heb. word. ‖ Heb. Belial.

8 * But thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need in that which he wanteth.

9 Beware that there be not a † thought in thy ‖ wicked heart, saying, The seventh yeer, the yeer of release is at hand, and thine eye be evill against thy poor brother, and thou giveest him nought, and he cry unto the LORD against thee, and it be sinne unto thee:

10 Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the LORD thy God shall blesse thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.

11 For the poor shall never cease out of the land: Therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy in the land.

Exod. 21.2. Jer. 34. 14.

12 ¶ And * if thy brother, an Hebrew man or an Hebrew woman be sold unto thee, and serve thee six yeers; then in the seventh yeer thou shalt let him go free from thee.

13 And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty:

14 Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy wine-presse, of that wherewith the LORD thy God hath blessed thee thou shalt give unto him.

15 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

16 And it shall be if he say unto thee, I will not go away from thee, because he loveth thee, and thine house, because he is well with thee:

Exod. 21.6.

17 * Then thou shalt take an aul, and thrust it thorow his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy servant for ever: and also unto thy maid-servant thou shalt do likewise.

18 It shall not seem hard unto thee when thou sendest him away free from thee: for he hath been worth a double hired servant to thee, in serving thee six yeers: and the LORD thy God shall blesse thee in all that thou doest.

Exod. 34.19.

19 ¶ * All the firstling males that come of thy herd, and of thy flock, thou shalt sanctifie unto the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep.

20 Thou shalt eat it before the LORD thy God, yeer by yeer, in the place which the LORD shall chuse, thou and thy household.

Levit. 22.20. chap. 17. Malach. 1.8.

21 * And if there be any blemish therein: as if it be lame or blinde, or have any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.

22 Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean person shall eat it alike, as the Roe-buck, and as the Hart.

Chap. 12.23

23 *Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof: thou shalt powre it upon the ground as water.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The feast of the Passeover. 9 Of weeks. 13 Of Tabernacles. 14 Every male must offer as he is able, at these three feasts. 18 Of Judges and Justice. 22 Groves and images are forbidden.

Exod. 12.2, &c. Exod. 13.4.

OBserve * the moneth of Abib, and keep the Passeover unto the LORD thy God: for * in the moneth of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.

Chap. 12.5.

2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the Passeover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and the herd, in the * place which the LORD shall chuse to place his Name there.

3 † Thou shalt eat no leavened ... it: seven dayes shalt thou eat unleaven... therewith, even the bread of affliction; ... camest forth out of the land of Egypt... that thou mayest remember the day... camest forth out of the land of Egypt... dayes of thy life.

4 * And there shall be no leavened ... with thee in all thy coasts seven dayes; ... shall there any thing of the flesh which ... crificedst the first day at Even, remain ... until the morning.

5 Thou mayest not ‖ sacrifice the P... within any of the gates which the LORD ... giveth thee,

6 But at the place which the LORD ... shall chuse to place his Name in, there thou ... sacrifice the passeover at Even, at the going ... of the sunne, at the season that thou camest ... out of Egypt.

7 And thou shalt roste and eat it in the ... which the LORD thy God shall chuse; and ... shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy ...

8 Six dayes thou shalt eat unleavened ... and on the seventh day *shall be* a † solemn ... bly to the LORD thy God; thou shalt ... work *therein*.

9 ¶ * Seven weeks shalt thou number ... thee: begin to number the seven weeks ... *such time as* thou beginnest *to put* the ... the corn.

10 And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks ... the LORD thy God with a ‖ tribute of a free ... offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give ... the LORD thy God, according as the LORD ... God hath blessed thee.

11 And thou shalt rejoyce before the LORD ... thy God, thou, and thy sonne, and thy daughter, ... thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the ... Levite that is within thy gates, and the stranger, ... and the fatherlesse, and the widow, that are ... you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath ... chosen to place his Name there:

12 And thou shalt remember that thou ... bond-man in Egypt: and thou shalt observe ... do these statutes.

13 ¶ Thou shalt observe the feast of Tabernacles seven dayes, after that thou hast gathered ... thy † corn, and thy wine.

14 And thou shalt rejoyce in thy feast, thou, ... thy sonne, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, ... and thy maid-servant, and the Levite, the stranger, ... and the fatherlesse, and the widow that are within ... thy gates.

15 Seven dayes shalt thou keep a solemn feast ... unto the LORD thy God, in the place which the ... LORD shall chuse; because the LORD thy God ... shall blesse thee in all thy increase, and in all the ... works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely ... rejoyce.

16 ¶ * Three times in a yeer shall all thy males ... appear before the LORD thy God, in the place ... which he shall chuse: in the feast of unleavened ... bread, and in the feast of Weeks, and in the feast ... of Tabernacles: and they shall not appear before ... the LORD * empty.

17 Every man shall give † as he is able, ... according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which ... he hath given thee.

18 ¶ Judges and officers shalt thou make thee ... in all thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth ... thee throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge ... the people with just judgement.

19 Thou shalt not wrest judgement ...

not respect persons, nor neither take a gift: for a gift doth blinde the eyes of the wise, and pervert the † words of the righteous.

20 That which is † altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

21 ¶ Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the Altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee:

22 * Neither shalt thou set thee up any ‖ image, which the LORD thy God hateth.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The things sacrificed must be sound.* 2 *Idolaters must be slain.* 8 *Hard controversies are to be determined by the Priests and Iudges.* 12 *The contemner of that determination must die.* 14 *The election,* 16 *and duty of a King.*

THou shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God, any bullock or ‖ sheep, wherein is blemish, or any evill-favorednesse: for that is an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

2 ¶ If there be found among you within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman that hath wrought wickednesse in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his Covenant,

3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the Sunne, or Moone, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded;

4 And it be told thee, and thou hast heard of it, and inquired diligently, and beholdit *be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought in Israel:

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man, or that woman (which have committed that wicked thing) unto thy gates, *even* that man, or that woman, and shalt stone them with stones, till they die.

6 * At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses shall he that is worthy of death, be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witnesse he shall not be put to death.

7 The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him, to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people: so thou shalt put the evill away from among you.

8 ¶ If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgement, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, & between stroke and stroke, being matters of controversie within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the place which the LORD thy God shall chuse;

9 And thou shalt come unto the Priests the Levites, and unto the Judge that shall be in those dayes, and enquire, and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgement,

10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence which they of that place (which the LORD shall chuse) shall shew thee, and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

11 According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgement which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, to the right hand nor to the left.

12 And the man that will do presumptuously, † and will not hearken unto the Priest, (that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God) or unto the Judge, even that man shall die, and thou shalt put away the evill from Israel.

13 And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possesse it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a King over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me:

15 Thou shalt in any wise set *him* King over thee, whom the LORD thy God shall chuse: *one* from among thy brethren shalt thou set King over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which is not thy brother.

16 But he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the LORD hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

18 And it shall be when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdome, that he shall write him a copy of this Law in a book, out of that *which* is before the Priests the Levites.

19 And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the dayes of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this Law, and these Statutes, to do them:

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment, to the right hand or to the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* dayes in his kingdome, he and his children in the midst of Israel.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The Lord is the Priests and Levites inheritance.* 3 *The Priests due.* 6 *The Levites portion.* 9 *The abominations of the heathen to be avoided.* 15 *Christ the promised Prophet to be heard.* 20 *The presumptuous prophet to be slain.*

THe Priests, the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, * shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they * shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD is their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 ¶ And this shall be the Priests due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether it be ox or sheep: they shall give unto the Priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

4 The first fruit *also* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thy oyl, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep shalt thou give him.

5 For the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the Name of the LORD, him and his sonnes for ever.

6 ¶ And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his minde unto the place which the LORD shall chuse;

7 Then he shall minister in the Name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites *do* which stand there before the LORD.

8 They shall have like portions to eat, besides † that which cometh of the sale of his patrimonie.

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

10 There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his sonne, or his daughter † to passe thorow the fire, or that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an inchanter, or a witch,

11 * Or charmer, or a counsulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a * necromancer.

12 For all that do these things, *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these

abomi-

abominations; the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

32 Thou shalt be perfect with the LORD thy God.

14 For these nations which thou shalt ‖ possesse, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so to do.

15 ¶ The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken.

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, * Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

17 And the LORD said unto me, They have well spoken that which they have spoken.

18 * I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth, and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

19 † And it shall come to passe, that whosoever will not hearken unto my words, which he shall speak in my Name, I will require it of him.

20 But the Prophet which shall presume to speak a word in my Name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that Prophet shall die.

21 And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which ‡ LORD hath not spoken?

22 When a Prophet speaketh in the Name of the LORD, if the thing follow not, nor come to passe, that is the thing which the LORD hath not spoken: the Prophet hath spoken it presumptuously, thou shalt not be afraid of him.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Cities of refuge. 4 The privilege thereof for slaying by mis-hap. 14 The land-mark is not to be removed. 15 Two witnesses at the least. 16 The punishment of a false witnesse.

WHen the LORD thy God † hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;

2 Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possesse it.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land, (which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit) into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

4 ¶ And this is the case of the slayer which shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not † in time past;

5 As when *a man* goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the ax to cut down the tree, and the † head slippeth from the † helve, and † lighteth upon his neighbour that he die, he shall flee unto one of those cities and live:

6 Lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and † slay him, whereas he was not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not † in time past.

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

8 And if the LORD thy God enlarge thy coast, (as he hath sworn unto thy fathers) and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;

9 ¶ If thou shalt † keep all these Commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his wayes) † then shalt thou adde three cities more for thee, besides these three:

10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and so blood be upon thee.

11 ¶ But if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him † mortally, that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities:

12 Then the Elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

13 Thine eye shall not pity him, but thou shalt put away *the guilt of* innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not remove thy neighbours *land-mark*, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possesse it.

15 ¶ * One witnesse shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sinne, in any sinne that he sinneth: † at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.

16 ¶ If a false witnesse rise up against any man to testifie against him *that which is* † wrong;

17 Then both the men between whom the controversie is, shall stand before the LORD, before the Priests and the Judges, which shall be in those dayes:

18 And the Judges shall make diligent inquisition: and behold, if the witnesse be a false witnesse, and hath testified falsely against his brother;

19 * Then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the evill away from among you.

20 And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evill among you.

21 And thine eye shall not pity: but † life shall go for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

CHAP. XX.

1 The Priests exhortation to encourage the people to battell. 5 The officers proclamation to be observed: from the which are cleared those that accuse it rashly: the proclamation of peace. 16 What cities shall be saved. 19 Trees of whom men may make the siege.

WHen thou goest out to battell against thine enemies, and seest horses, and chariots, *and* a people more then thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

2 And it shall be when ye approach nigh unto the battell, that the Priest shall stand and speak unto the people,

3 And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, ye approach this day unto battell against your enemies: let not your hearts faint, fear not, and do not † tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them.

4 For the LORD your God *is he that* goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

5 ¶ And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man is there that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battell, and another man dedicate it.

6 And what man is he that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not yet † eaten of it? let him also go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battell, and another man eat of it.

7 And what man is there that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in battell, and another man take her.

8 And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, What man is there that is fearfull and faint-hearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethrens heart † faint as well as his heart.

9 And it shall be when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies to † lead the people.

10 ¶ When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it.

11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, that all the people that is found therein shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make warre against thee, then thou shalt besiege it,

13 And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword,

14 But the women, and the little ones, and the cattell, and all that is in the city, even all the spoil thereof, shalt thou † take unto thy self, and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities which are very farre off from thee, which are not of the cities of these nations.

16 But of the cities of these people which the LORD thy God doth give thee for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:

17 But thou shalt utterly destroy them, namely, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

18 That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods, so should ye sinne against the LORD your God.

19 ¶ When thou shalt besiege a city a long time in making warre against it, to take it, thou shalt not destroy the tree thereof, by forcing an axe against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down (for the tree of the field is mans life) to employ them in the siege.

20 Only the trees which thou knowest that they be not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down, and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh warre with thee, until it be subdued.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The explication of an unsolved murder.* 10 *The manner of acquiring captives to wife.* 15 *The first-born not to be disinherited upon private affection.* 18 *A stubborn sonne is to be stoned to death.* 22 *The malefactour must not hang all night upon a tree.*

IF one be found slain in the land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possesse it, lying in the field, and it be not known who hath slain him,

2 Then thy Elders and thy Judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which are about him that is slain.

3 And it shall be that the city which is next unto the slain man, even the Elders of that city shall take an heifer which hath not been wrought with, and which hath not drawn in the yoke,

4 And the Elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor sowed, and shall strike off the heifers neck there in the valley.

5 And the Priests the sonnes of Levi shall come near (for them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to blesse in the Name of the LORD:) and by their † word shall every controversie and every stroke be tried.

† Heb. mouth.

6 And all the Elders of that city that are next unto the slain man, shall wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley,

7 And they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen it.

8 Be mercifull, O LORD, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, and lay not innocent blood † unto thy people of Israels charge, and the blood shall be forgiven them.

9 So shalt thou put away the guilt of innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do that which is right in the sight of the LORD.

10 ¶ When thou goest forth to warre against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them captive,

11 And seest among the captives a beautifull woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou would'st have her to thy wife:

12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house, and she shall shave her head, and † pare her nails:

† Or, dress.

13 And she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and bewail her father and her mother a full moneth: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

14 And it shall be if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will, but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her.

15 ¶ If a man have two wives, one beloved, and another hated, and they have born him children, both the beloved and the hated: and if the first-born sonne be hers that was hated;

16 Then it shall be when he maketh his sonnes to inherit that which he hath, that he may not make the sonne of the beloved first-born, before the sonne of the hated, which is indeed the first-born:

17 But he shall acknowledge the sonne of the hated for the first-born, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath: for he is the beginning of his strength, the right of the first-born is his.

18 ¶ If a man have a stubborn and rebellious sonne, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and that when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the Elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place,

20 And they shall say unto the Elders of his city, This our sonne is stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice: he is a glutton, and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: so shalt thou put evill away from among you, and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a sinne worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

23 His body shall not remain all night upon
* Gala. 3.13. the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that
† Hebr. the curse of God. day; for * he that is hanged, is † accursed of
God: that thy land be not defiled, which the
LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Of humanity toward brethren. 5 The sex is to be distinguished by apparell. 6 The dam is not to be taken with her young ones. 8 The house must have battlements. 9 Confusion is to be avoided. 12 Fringes upon the vesture. 13 The punishment of him that slandereth his wife. 20, 22 Of adultery, 25 of rape, 28 and of fornication. 30 Incest.

* Exod. 23.4. THou * shalt not see thy brothers ox, or his
sheep go astray and hide thy self from them:
thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy
brother.

2 And if thy brother be not nigh unto thee, or
if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it
unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee
untill thy brother seek after it; and thou shalt
restore it to him again.

3 In like manner shalt thou do with his asse,
and so shalt thou do with his raiment: and with
all lost thing of thy brothers which he hath lost,
and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou
mayest not hide thy self.

4 ¶ Thou shalt not see thy brothers asse, or
his ox fall down by the way, and hide thy self
from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift
them up again.

5 The woman shall not wear that which
pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on
a womans garment: for all that do so are abo-
mination unto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶ If a birds nest chance to be before thee in
the way in any tree, or on the ground, whether
they be young ones, or egges, and the dam sitting
upon the young, or upon the egges, thou shalt
not take the dam with the young.

7 But thou shalt in any wise let the dam go,
and take the young to thee, that it may be well
with thee, & *that* thou mayest prolong *thy* dayes.

8 ¶ When thou buildest a new house, then thou
shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou
bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall
from thence.

9 ¶ Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with di-
† Hebr. fulness of seed. vers seeds: lest the † fruit of thy seed which thou
hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard be defiled.

10 ¶ Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an
asse together.

11 ¶ * Thou shalt not wear a garment of divers
sorts, as of woollen and linen together.

12 ¶ Thou shalt make thee * fringes upon the
four † quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou
† Hebr. wings. couerest *thy self*.

13 ¶ If any man take a wife and go in unto her,
and hate her,

14 And give occasions of speech *against her*, and
bring up an evill name upon her, and say, I took
this woman, and when I came to her, I found her
not a maid:

15 Then shall the father of the damosell, and
her mother, take and bring forth the tokens of
the damosels virginitie unto the Elders of the
city, in the gate:

16 And the damosels father shall say unto the
Elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to
wife, and he hateth her:

17 And lo, he hath given occasions of speech
against her, saying, I found not thy daughter a
maid; and yet these *are* the tokens of my daugh-
ters virginity: and they shall spread the cloth
before the Elders of the city.

18 And the Elders of that city shall take that
man, and chastise him.

19 And they shall amerce him in an hundred
shekels of silver, and give them unto the father of
the damosell, because he hath brought up an evill
name upon a Virgin of Israel: and she shall be his
wife, he may not put her away all his dayes.

20 But if this thing be true, *and* the tokens
of virginitie be not found for the damosell:

21 Then they shall bring out the damosell to
the door of her fathers house, and the men of her
city shall stone her with stones, that she die: be-
cause she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the
whore in her fathers house: so shalt thou put evill
away from among you.

22 ¶ * If a man be found lying with a woman
married to an husband, then they shall both of
them die, *both* the man that lay with the woman,
and the woman: so shalt thou put away evill
from Israel.

23 ¶ If a damosell *that is* a virgin be betrothed
unto an husband, and a man finde her in the city,
and lie with her:

24 Then ye shall bring them both out unto
the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with
stones that they die; the damosell, because she
cryed not *being* in the citie; and the man, because
he hath humbled his neighbours wife: so thou
shalt put away evill from among you.

25 ¶ But if a man finde a betrothed damosell in
the field, and the man ‖ force her, and lie with her:
then the man only that lay with her, shall die:

26 But unto the damosell thou shalt do no-
thing, there is in the damosell no sinne worthy of
death: for as when a man riseth against his neigh-
bour, and slayeth him, even so is this matter:

27 For he found her in the field, & the betrothed
damosell cryed, and there was none to save her.

28 ¶ * If a man finde a damosell that is a vir-
gin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her,
and lie with her and they be found;

29 Then the man that lay with her, shall give
unto the damosels father fifty *shekels* of silver,
and she shall be his wife, because he hath humbled
her: he may not put her away all his dayes.

30 ¶ * A man shall not take his fathers wife,
nor discover his fathers skirt.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Who may, or may not enter into the congregation. 9 Uncleanesse to be avoided. 15 Of the fugitive servant. 17 Whoredome. 18 Of abominable sacrifices. 19 Usury. 21 Of vowes. 24 Of trespasse.

HE that is wounded in the stones, or hath his
privy member cut off, shall not enter into
the Congregation of the LORD.

2 A bastard shall not enter into the Congrega-
tion of the LORD: even to his tenth generation
shall he not enter into the Congregation of the LORD.

3 * An Ammonite, or Moabite shall not enter
into the Congregation of the LORD: even to
their tenth generation shall they not enter into
the Congregation of the LORD for ever:

4 Because they met you not with bread and
with water in the way when ye came forth out
of Egypt, and * because they hired against thee
Balaam the sonne of Beor of Pethor of Mesopo-
tamia, to curse thee.

5 Nevertheless, the LORD thy God would
not hearken unto Balaam: but the LORD thy
God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee,
because the LORD thy God loved thee.

6 Thou shalt not seek their peace, nor their † prosperity all thy dayes for ever.

7 ¶ Thou shalt not abhorre an Edomite, for he is thy brother: thou shalt not abhorre an Egyptian, because thou wast a stranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them shall enter into the Congregation of the LORD in their third generation.

9 ¶ When the hoste goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

10 ¶ If there be among you any man that is not clean by reason of uncleanesse that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp.

11 But it shall be when evening † cometh on, he shall wash *himself* with water: and when the Sunne is down, he shall come into the camp again.

12 ¶ Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad.

13 And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon: and it shall be when thou † wilt ease thy self abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee.

14 For the LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee: therefore shall thy camp be holy, that he see † no unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

15 ¶ Thou shalt not deliver unto his master, the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee.

16 He shall dwell with thee even among you, in that place which he shall chuse, in one of thy gates where it † liketh him best: thou shalt not oppresse him.

17 ¶ There shall be no † whore of the daughters of Israel, nor a Sodomite of the sonnes of Israel.

18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these are abomination unto the LORD thy God.

19 ¶ * Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother, usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury.

20 Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury, but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: that the LORD thy God may blesse thee in all that thou settest thine hand to, in the land whither thou goest to possesse it.

21 ¶ * When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sinne in thee.

22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sinne in thee.

23 That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform, even a free-will offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

24 ¶ When thou comest into thy neighbours vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure, but thou shalt not put *any* in thy vessell.

25 When thou comest into the standing corn of thy neighbour, * then thou mayest pluck the eares with thine hand; but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbours standing corn.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Of divorce. 5 A new married man goeth not to warre. 6 10 Of pledges. 7 Of man-stealers. 8 Of leprosie. 14 The hire is to be given. 16 Of justice. 19 Of gleanings.

WHen * a man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to passe that she finde no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some † uncleannesse in her: then let him write her a † bill of † divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and send her out of his house.

2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another mans wife.

3 And *if* the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divortement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her to be his wife;

4 Her former husband which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled: for that *is* abomination before the LORD, and thou shalt not cause the land to sinne, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

5 ¶ * When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to warre, neither † shall he be charged with any businesse: *but* he shall be free at home one yeer, and shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

6 ¶ No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge: for he taketh a mans life to pledge.

7 ¶ If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him: then that thief shall die, and thou shalt put evill away from among you.

8 ¶ Take heed in * the plague of leprosie that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the Priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, so ye shall observe to do.

9 Remember what the LORD thy God did * unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

10 ¶ When thou dost † lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man whom thou dost lend, shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man be poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge:

13 In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the Sunne goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and blesse thee: and it shall be righteousnesse unto thee before the LORD thy God.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not oppresse an hired servant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates.

15 At his day * thou shalt give *him* his hire, neither shall the Sunne go down upon it, for he is poore, and † setteth his heart upon it: lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sinne unto thee.

16 * The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sinne.

17 ¶ Thou shalt not pervert the judgement of the stranger, nor of the fatherlesse, nor take a widowes raiment to pledge.

18 But thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 ¶ * When thou cuttest down thy harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherlesse, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may blesse thee in all the work of thine hands.

* Wants

20 When thou beatest thine Olive tree, thou
† Heb. thou shalt not beat it after thee. shalt not † go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean it † afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

22 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Stripes shall not exceed forty. 4 The ox is not to be muzzled. 5 Of raising seed unto a brother. 11 Of the immodest woman. 13 Of unjust weights. 17 The memory of Amalek is to be blotted out.

IF there be a controversie between men, and they come unto judgement, that *the judges* may judge them; then they shall justifie the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 And it shall be if the wicked man be worthy to be beaten, that the Judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

3 Forty stripes he may give him, and not exceed: lest if he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.

1 Cor. 9. 9. 1 Tim. 5. 18. † Heb. muzzleth. 4 Thou shalt not † muzzle the ox when he treadeth out the corn.

5 If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no childe, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her husbands brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husbands brother unto her.

6 And it shall be, that the first born which she beareth, shall succeed in the name of his brother which is dead, that his name be not put out of Israel.

7 And if the man like not to take his † brothers wife, then let his brothers wife go up to the gate unto the Elders, and say, My husbands brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel: he will not perform the duty of my husbands brother.

8 Then the Elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and if he stand *to it*, and say, I like not to take her:

9 Then shall his brothers wife come unto him in the presence of the Elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brothers house.

10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

11 When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:

12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pity *her*.

13 Thou shalt not have in thy bag † divers weights, a great and a small.

14 Thou shalt not have in thy house † divers measures, a great and a small.

15 *But* thou shalt have a perfect & just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy dayes may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

16 For all that do such things, *and* all that do unrighteously, *are* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

† Heb. a stone and a stone. † Heb. an Ephah and an Ephah.

17 Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt;

18 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, *even* all that were feeble behind thee, when thou *wast* faint and weary; and he feared not God.

19 Therefore it shall be when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it, that thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven: thou shalt not forget *it*.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The confession of him that offereth the first of first fruits. 12 The prayer of him that hath given all tithes. 16 The Covenant between God and the people.

AND it shall be when thou *art* come in unto the land which the LORD giveth thee for an heritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein;

2 That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring forth of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his Name there.

3 And thou shalt go unto the Priest that shall be in those dayes, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the Priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the Altar of the LORD thy God.

5 And thou shalt speak, and say before the LORD thy God, A Syrian ready to perish was my father, and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous.

6 And the Egyptians evill intreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage:

7 And when we cryed unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression.

8 And the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders.

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 And now, behold, I have brought the first fruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me. And thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God.

11 And thou shalt rejoyce in every good thing which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that is among you.

12 When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase the third year, which is the year of tithing, and hast given *it* unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled;

13 Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed *things* out of *mine* house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy Commandments, neither have I forgotten *them*.

I have any hunger thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away ought thereof for any unclean use, nor given ought thereof for the dead: but I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, and have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.

15 Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

16 ¶ This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these Statutes and Judgements: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

17 Thou hast avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his Statutes, and his Commandments, and his Judgements, and to hearken unto his voice.

18 And * the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that thou shouldest keep all his Commandments:

19 And to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour, and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The people are commanded to write the Law upon stones, 5 and to build an Altar of whole stones. 11 The tribes divided on Gerizim and Ebal. 14 The curses pronounced on mount Ebal.

AND Moses with the Elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keep all the Commandments which I command you this day.

2 And it shall be on the day * when ye shall passe over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaister them with plaister.

3 And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this Law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a Land that floweth with milk and honey, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.

4 Therefore it shall be when ye be gone over Jordan, that ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaister them with plaister.

5 And there shalt thou build an Altar unto the LORD thy God, an Altar of stones: * thou shalt not lift up any iron *tool* upon them.

6 Thou shalt build the Altar of the LORD thy God of whole stones: and thou shalt offer burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God.

7 And thou shalt offer peace-offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoyce before the LORD thy God.

8 And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this Law very plainly.

9 ¶ And Moses, and the Priests the Levites, spake unto all Israel, saying, Take heed, and hearken, O Israel, this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

10 Thou shalt therefore obey the voyce of the LORD thy God, and do his Commandments, and his Statutes which I command thee this day.

11 ¶ And Moses charged the people the same day, saying,

12 These shall stand upon mount Gerizim to bless the people, when ye are come over Jordan: Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin.

13 And these shall stand upon mount Ebal † to curse: Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

14 ¶ And * the Levites shall speak, and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice:

15 Cursed *be* the man that maketh any graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth *it* in a secret place: and all the people shall answer, and say, Amen.

16 Cursed *be* he that setteth light by his father or his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.

17 Cursed *be* he that removeth his neighbours land-mark: and all the people shall say, Amen.

18 Cursed *be* he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way: and all the people shall say, Amen.

19 Cursed *be* he that perverteth the judgement of the stranger, fatherless, and widow: and all the people shall say, Amen.

20 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his father's wife, because he uncovereth his father's skirt: and all the people shall say, Amen.

21 Cursed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beast: and all the people shall say, Amen.

22 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.

23 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his mother in law: and all the people shall say, Amen.

24 Cursed *be* he that smiteth his neighbour secretly: and all the people shall say, Amen.

25 * Cursed *be* he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person: and all the people shall say, Amen.

26 * Cursed *be* he that confirmeth not all the words of this Law to do them: and all the people shall say, Amen.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 The blessings for obedience. 15 The curses for disobedience.

AND it shall come to pass, * if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe *and* to do all his Commandments which I command thee this day, that the LORD thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth.

2 And all these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

3 Blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

4 Blessed *shall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattel, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

5 Blessed *shall be* thy basket and thy ‖ store.

6 Blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

7 The LORD shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee, to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.

8 The LORD shall command the blessing upon thee in thy ‖ store-houses, and in all that thou settest thine hand unto, and he shall bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

9 The LORD shall establish thee an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the Commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.

10 And all people of the earth shall see that thou art called by the Name of the LORD, and they shall be afraid of thee.

11 And * the LORD shall make thee plenteous ‖ in goods, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit

fruit of thy cattell, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers to give thee.

12 The LORD ſhall open unto thee his good treaſure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his ſeaſon, and to bleſſe all the work of thine hand: and * thou ſhalt lend unto many nations, and thou ſhalt not borrow.

13 And the LORD ſhall make thee the head, and not the tail, and thou ſhalt be above onely, and thou ſhalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the Commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day, to obſerve and to do them:

14 And thou ſhalt not go aſide from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand, or to the left, to go after other gods, to ſerve them.

15 ¶ But it ſhall come to paſſe, * if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve to do all his Commandments, and his Statutes, which I command thee this day, that all theſe curſes ſhall come upon thee, and overtake thee.

16 Curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the city, and curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the field.

17 Curſed *ſhall be* thy baſket and thy ſtore.

18 Curſed *ſhall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep.

19 Curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou comeſt in, and curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou goeſt out.

20 The LORD ſhall ſend upon thee curſing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand unto † for to do, untill thou be deſtroyed, and untill thou periſh quickly, becauſe of the wickedneſſe of thy doings, whereby thou haſt forſaken me.

21 The LORD ſhall make the peſtilence cleave unto thee, untill he have conſumed thee from off the land, whither thou goeſt to poſſeſſe it.

22 * The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with a conſumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extream burning, and with the ‖ ſword, and with blaſting, and with mildew: and they ſhall purſue thee untill thou periſh.

23 And the heaven that is over thy head ſhall be braſſe, and the earth that is under thee *ſhall be* iron.

24 The LORD ſhall make the rain of thy land powder and duſt: from heaven ſhall it come down upon thee, untill thou be deſtroyed.

25 The LORD ſhall cauſe thee to be ſmitten before thine enemies: thou ſhalt go out one way againſt them, and flee ſeven waies before them, and ſhalt be † removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

26 And thy carcaſe ſhall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beaſts of the earth, and no man ſhall fray *them* away.

27 The LORD will ſmite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the Emerods, and with the ſcab, and with the itch, whereof thou canſt not be healed.

28 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with madneſſe, and blindneſſe, and aſtoniſhment of heart.

29 And thou ſhalt grope at noon daies, as the blinde gropeth in darkneſſe, and thou ſhalt not proſper in thy waies: and thou ſhalt be onely oppreſſed, and ſpoiled evermore, and no man ſhall ſave thee.

30 Thou ſhalt eſpouſe a wife, and another man ſhall lie with her: thou ſhalt build an houſe, and thou ſhalt not dwell therein: * thou ſhalt plant a vineyard, & ſhalt not † gather the grapes thereof.

31 Thine ox ſhall be ſlain before [illegible] and thou ſhalt not eat thereof: thine [illegible] violently taken away from before thy [illegible] † ſhall not be reſtored to thee: thy ſheep [illegible] given unto thine enemies, and thou ſhalt [illegible] to reſcue *them*.

32 Thy ſonnes and thy daughters ſhall [illegible] unto another people, and thine eies ſhall [illegible] fail with longing for them all the day long: [illegible] there ſhall be no might in thine hand.

33 The fruit of thy land, and all thy [illegible] a nation which thou knoweſt not, eat up: [illegible] ſhalt be only oppreſſed, and cruſhed alway:

34 So that thou ſhalt be mad, for the [illegible] thine eies which thou ſhalt ſee.

35 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee in the [illegible] in the legs with a ſore botch that [illegible] healed, from the ſole of thy foot, unto the [illegible] thy head.

36 The LORD ſhall bring thee and [illegible] which thou ſhalt ſet over thee, unto a nation [illegible] neither thou nor thy fathers have known, and [illegible] ſhalt thou ſerve other gods, wood and ſtone.

37 And thou ſhalt become * an aſtoniſhment, [illegible] proverb, and a by-word, among all [illegible] whither the LORD ſhall lead thee.

38 * Thou ſhalt carry much ſeed out into the [illegible] field, and ſhalt gather but little in: for the locuſt [illegible] ſhall conſume it.

39 Thou ſhalt plant vineyards, and dreſſe them, [illegible] but ſhalt neither drink of the wine, nor gather the [illegible] *grapes*: for the worms ſhall eat them.

40 Thou ſhalt have olive trees throughout [illegible] thy coaſts, but thou ſhalt not anoint *thy ſelf* with the oyl: for thine olive ſhall caſt *his fruit*.

41 Thou ſhalt beget ſonnes and daughters, but [illegible] † thou ſhalt not enjoy them: for they ſhall go into captivity.

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land ſhall the [illegible] locuſts, ‖ conſume.

43 The ſtranger that is within thee, ſhall get up [illegible] above thee very high: and thou ſhalt come down very low.

44 He ſhall lend to thee, and thou ſhalt not lend to him: he ſhall be the head, and thou ſhalt be the tail.

45 Moreover, all theſe curſes ſhall come upon thee, and ſhall purſue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be deſtroyed: becauſe thou hearkenedſt not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments, and his Statutes which he commanded thee.

46 And they ſhall be upon thee for a ſigne and for a wonder, and upon thy ſeed for ever.

47 Becauſe thou ſervedſt not the LORD thy God with joyfulneſſe, and with gladneſſe of heart, for the abundance of all things,

48 Therefore ſhalt thou ſerve thine enemies which the LORD ſhall ſend againſt thee, in hunger, and in thirſt, and in nakedneſſe, and in want of all things: and he ſhall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, untill he have deſtroyed thee.

49 The LORD ſhall bring a nation againſt thee from farre, from the end of the earth, as ſwift as the Eagle flieth, a nation whoſe tongue thou ſhalt not † underſtand;

50 A nation † of fierce countenance, which will not regard the perſon of the old, nor ſhew favour to the young:

51 And he ſhall eat the fruit of thy cattell, and the fruit of thy land, untill thou be deſtroyed: which alſo ſhall not leave thee either corne, wine, or oyl, or the increaſe of thy kine, or flocks of thy ſheep, untill he have deſtroyed thee.

* Chap. 15.6.

* Levit. 26.14. Iam. 2.10. Baruch 1.20.

* Ioſh. 23.15. Iudg. 2.15. 1 Sam. 12.15.

* Levit. 26.16.

‖ Or, ſcorching.

† Heb. for a removing.

* Chap. 20.6. † Heb. profane, or uſe it as common meat.

52 and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, till thy high & fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, throughout all thy land which ℣ LORD thy God hath given thee.

53 And * thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own † body, the flesh of thy sonnes and of thy daughters (which the LORD thy God hath given thee) in the siege, and in the straitnesse wherewith thine enemies shall distresse thee.

54 *So that* the man that is tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be evill toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosome, and towards the remnant of his children which he shall leave:

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because he hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the straitnesse wherewith thine enemies shall distresse thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground, for delicatenesse and tendernesse, her eye shall be evill towards the husband of her bosome, and towards her sonne, and towards her daughter,

57 And towards her † young one that cometh out from between her feet, and towards her children which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all things secretly in the siege and straitnesse, wherewith thine enemie shall distresse thee in thy gates.

58 If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this Law, that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearfull Name, THE LORD THY GOD:

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderfull, and the plagues of thy seed, even great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover he will bring upon thee all the diseases of Egypt which thou wast afraid of, and they shall cleave unto thee.

61 Also every sicknesse, and every plague which is not written in the book of this Law, them will the LORD † bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

62 And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were * as the starres of heaven for multitude: because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

63 And it shall come to passe, *that* as the LORD rejoyced over you to do you good, and to multiply you: so the LORD will rejoyce over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought: and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possesse it.

64 And the LORD shall scatter thee among all people, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the *other*; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which *neither* thou nor thy fathers have known, even wood and stone.

65 And among these nations shalt thou finde no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of minde.

66 And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee, and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life.

67 In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were Even: and at Even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning, for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

68 And the LORD shall bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee; Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen, and bond-women, and no man shall buy *you*.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Moses exhorteth them to obedience by the memory of the works they have seen.* 10 *All are professed before the Lord to enter into his Covenant.* 18 *The great wrath on him that flattereth himself in his wickednes.* 29 *Secret things belong unto God.*

THese *are* the words of the Covenant, which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, beside the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

2 ¶ And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, * Ye have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt, unto Pharaoh, & unto all his servants, and unto all his land: * Deut. 29. 3.

3 The great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signes, and those great miracles:

4 Yet the LORD hath not given you a heart to perceive, and eies to see, and eares to heare, unto this day.

5 And I have led you fourty yeers in the wildernesse: your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have you drunk wine, or strong drink: that ye might know that I am the LORD your God.

7 And when ye came unto this place, Sihon King of Heshbon, & Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battell, and we smote them:

8 And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of Manasseh.

9 * Keep therefore the words of this Covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do. * Chap. 4. 6. 1. Kings 2. 3. Josh. 1. 7.

10 ¶ Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God: your captains of your tribes, your Elders, and your officers, *with* all the men of Israel,

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that is in thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood, unto the drawer of thy water:

12 That thou shouldest † enter into Covenant with the LORD thy God, and into his oath which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day: † Heb. passe.

13 That he may establish thee to day for a people unto himself, and that he may be unto thee a God, as he hath said unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

14 Neither with you only do I make this Covenant, and this oath:

15 But with him that standeth here with us this day, before the LORD our God, and also with him that is not here with us this day:

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we came thorow the nations which ye passed by.

17 And ye have seen their abominations, and their † idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which were among them.) † Heb. dungy gods.

18 Lest there should be among you man or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* serve the gods of these nations? lest there should be among you a root that beareth † gall and wormwood, † Or, a poysonful herb.

19 And it come to passe when he heareth the words of this curse, that he blesse himself in his heart,

heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the ‖ imagination of mine heart, to add † drunkenness to thirst:

‖ Or, stubbornness.

† Heb. the drunken to the thirsty.

20 The LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD shall blot out his name from under heaven.

21 And the LORD shall separate him unto evil, out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the Covenant, that † are written in this book of the Law:

† Heb. is written.

22 So that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a farre land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses † which the LORD hath laid upon it;

† Heb. wherewith the LORD hath made it sick.

23 And that the whole land thereof is brimstone, and salt, and burning, that it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grasse groweth therein, * like the overthrow of Sodome and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath:

* Gen. 19. 24, 25. Deut. 29. 23. Jer. 20. 16

24 Even all nations shall say, * Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what meaneth the heat of this great anger?

† Heb. divided: or, who had not given to them portion.

25 Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the Covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt.

26 For they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and † whom he had not given unto them.

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses that are written in this book.

28 And the LORD rooted them out of their land, in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as *it is* this day.

29 The secret things *belong* unto the LORD our God: but those things which are revealed, *belong* unto us, and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this Law.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Great mercies promised unto the repentant. 31 The Commandment is manifest. 15 Death and life are set before them.

AND it shall come to passe, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing, and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call *them* to minde among all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,

2 And shalt return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul:

3 That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return, and gather thee from all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee.

* Neh. 1. 9.

4 * If any of thine be driven out unto the outmost parts of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee.

5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possesse it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

6 And the LORD thy God will circumcise thy heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

7 And the LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

8 And thou shalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his Commandments which I command thee this day.

9 * And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again rejoyce over thee for good, as he rejoyced over thy fathers:

10 If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his Commandments and his Statutes which are written in this book of the Law, *and* if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

11 ¶ For this Commandment which I command thee this day, *it is* not hidden from thee, neither *is it* farre off.

12 * It *is* not in heaven, that thou should say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

13 Neither *is it* beyond the sea, that thou should say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But the word is very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.

15 ¶ See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evill:

16 In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his wayes, and to keep his Commandments, and his Statutes, and his Judgements, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD thy God shall blesse thee in the land, whither thou goest to possesse it.

17 But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them:

18 I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, and that ye shall not prolong your dayes upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan to go to possesse it.

19 * I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live:

20 That thou mayest love the LORD thy God, *and* that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him: for he *is* thy life, *and* the length of thy dayes, that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Moses encourageth the people. 7 He ordaineth Joshua. 9 He delivereth the Law unto the Priests to read it in the seventh yeer to the people. 14 God giveth a charge to Joshua. 19 He commandeth a song to testifie against the people as a witnesse. 24 Moses delivereth the book of the Law to the Levites to keep. 28 He maketh a protestation to the elders.

AND Moses went, and spake these words unto all Israel.

2 And he said unto them, I *am* an hundred and twenty yeers old this day: I can no more go out and come in: also the LORD hath said unto me, * Thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

3 The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee, *and* he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possesse them: *and* Joshua, he shall go over before thee, as the LORD hath said.

4 And the LORD shall do unto them as he did to Sihon and to Og Kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them whom he destroyed.

7 And * the LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the Commandments which I have commanded you.

6 Be strong, and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he *it is* that doth go with thee, he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

7 ¶ And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong, and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

8 And the LORD, he *it is* that doth go before thee, he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.

9 ¶ And Moses wrote this Law, and delivered it unto the Priests the sonnes of Levi, which bare the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD, and unto all the Elders of Israel.

10 And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of *every* seven yeers, in the solemnity of the * yeer of release, in the feast of Tabernacles,

11 When all Israel is come to appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall chuse; Thou shalt read this Law before all Israel in their hearing.

12 Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this Law:

13 And *that* their children which have not known *any thing*, may hear, and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land, whither ye go over Jordan to possesse it.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thy dayes approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present your selves in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, that I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went and presented themselves in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

15 And the LORD appeared in the Tabernacle, in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the Tabernacle.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land, whither they go *to be* amongst them, and will forsake me, and break my Covenant which I have made with them.

17 Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evills and troubles shall befall them, so that they will say in that day, Are not these evills come upon us, because our God is not amongst us?

18 And I will surely hide my face in that day, for all the evills which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their mouthes, that this song may be a witnesse for me against the children of Israel.

20 For when I shall have brought them into the land which I sware unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten, and filled themselves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my Covenant.

21 And it shall come to passe, when many evills and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testifie † against them as a witnesse: for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouthes of their seed: for I know their imagination, which they † go about even now, before I have brought them into the land which I sware.

22 ¶ Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel.

23 And he gave Joshua the sonne of Nun a charge, and said, * Be strong, and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I sware unto them: and I will be with thee.

24 ¶ And it came to passe when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this Law in a book, untill they were finished,

25 That Moses commanded the Levites, which bare the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD, saying,

26 Take this book of the Law, and put it in the side of the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witnesse against thee.

27 For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiffe neck: Behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the LORD; and how much more after my death?

28 ¶ Gather unto me all the Elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to record against them.

29 For I know, that after my death ye will utterly corrupt *your selves*, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you: and evill will befall you in the latter dayes, because ye will do evill in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Moses spake in the eares of all the Congregation of Israel the words of this song, untill they were ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Moses song, which setteth forth Gods mercy and vengeance. 46 He exhorteth them to set their hearts upon it. 48 God sendeth him up to mount Nebo to see the Land, and die.

GIve eare, O ye heavens, and I will speake; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distill as the dew, as the small raine upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grasse.

3 Because I will publish the Name of the LORD: ascribe ye greatnesse unto our God.

4 *He is* the Rock, his work *is* perfect: for all his wayes *are* judgement: a God of truth, and without iniquity, just and right *is he*.

5 † They have corrupted themselves, their spot is not *the spot* of his children: *they are* a perverse and crooked generation.

6 Do ye thus requite the LORD, O foolish people, and unwise? Is not he thy Father that hath bought thee? Hath he not made thee, and established thee?

7 ¶ Remember the dayes of old, consider the yeers of † many generations: ask thy father, and he will shew thee, thy elders, and they will tell thee.

8 When the most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sonnes of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel.

9 For the LORD'S portion *is* his people, Jacob *is* the † lot of his inheritance.

10 He found him in a desert land, and in the waste

waste howling wildernesse; he ‖ led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye.

‖ Or, compassed him about.

11 As an Eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings:

12 So the LORD alone did lead him, and there was no strange god with him.

13 He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields, and he made him to suck honey out of the rock, and oyl out of the flinty rock,

14 Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambes, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat, and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape.

15 ¶ But Jesurun waxed fat, and kicked: Thou art waxed fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatnesse*: then he forsook God *which* made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

16 They provoked him to jealousie with strange *gods*, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

17 They sacrificed unto devils, ‖ not to God: to gods whom they knew not, to new *gods, that* came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

‖ Or, which were not God.

18 Of the Rock that begat thee thou art unmindful, & hast forgotten God that formed thee.

19 And when the LORD saw *it*, he ‖ abhorred *them*, because of the provoking of his sonnes, and of his daughters.

‖ Or, despised.

20 And he said, I will hide my face from them; I will see what their end *shall be*: for they *are* a very froward generation, children in whom is no faith.

21 They have moved me to jealousie with *that which is* not God; they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and * I will move them to jealousie with *those which are* not a people, I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

* Rom. 10.19.

22 For a fire is kindled in my anger, and ‖ shall burn unto the lowest hell, and ‖ shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

‖ Or, hath burned. ‖ Or, hath consumed.

23 I will heap mischiefs upon them, I will spend mine arrows upon them.

24 *They shall be* burnt with hunger, and devoured with † burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust.

† Heb. burning coales. ‖ Or, with the destruction.

25 The sword without, and terrour † within shall ‖ destroy both the young man and the virgin, the suckling *also*, with the man of gray hairs.

‖ Heb. bereave.

26 I said, I would scatter them into corners; I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men:

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries should behave themselves strangely, *and* lest they should say, ‖ Our hand is high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

‖ Or, our high hand, & not the LORD hath done all this.

28 For they are a nation void of counsel, neither is there any understanding in them.

29 O that they were wise, that they understood this, that they would consider their latter end.

30 How should * one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their rock had sold them, and the LORD had shut them up?

* Josh. 23.10.

31 For their rock is not as our Rock, even our enemies themselves being Judges.

‖ Or, is worse than the vine of Sodome, &c.

32 For their vine is ‖ of the vine of Sodome, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes *are* grapes of gall, their clusters *are*

33 Their wine is the poison of dr the cruell venome of aspes.

34 Is not this laid up in store with sealed up among my treasures?

35 To me belongeth * vengeance pence, their foot shall slide in due time day of their calamity is at hand, and t that shall come upon them, make haste.

36 For the LORD shall judge his pe repent himself for his servants, when that *their* † power is gone, and there shut up, or left.

37 And he shall say, Where *are* the their rock in whom they trusted,

38 Which did eat the fat of their sacr drank the wine of their drink offering rise up and help you, *and* be † your p

39 See now, that I, *even* I am he, is no God with me: * I kill, and I m I wound, and I heal: neither is there can deliver out of my hand.

40 For I lift up my hand to heaven, I live for ever.

41 If I whet my glittering sword, hand take hold on judgement, I will re geance to mine enemies, and will re that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows drunk wi (and my sword shall devour flesh) *and* the blood of the slain, and of the capti the beginning of revenges upon the e

43 ‖ Rejoyce, O * ye nations, *with* for he will avenge the blood of his serv will render vengeance to his adversa will be mercifull unto his land, & to h

44 ¶ And Moses came, and spake all t of this song in the ears of the people, ‖ Hoshea the sonne of Nun.

45 And Moses made an end of spe these words to all Israel.

46 And he said unto them, * Set y unto all the words which I testifie a this day, which ye shall command your to observe to do all the words of this L

47 For it *is* not a vain thing for you it is your life, and through this thing prolong *your* dayes, in the land whith over Jordan to possesse it.

48 And * the LORD spake unto Mo self same day, saying,

49 Get thee up into this mountain unto mount Nebo, which is in the land of that is over against Jericho, and behold t of Canaan which I give unto the childre rael for a possession:

50 And die in the mount whither th up, and be gathered unto thy people, as thy brother died in mount Hor, and was unto his people:

51 Because * ye trespassed against me the children of Israel, at the waters of Kadesh, in the wildernesse of Zin; sanctified me not in the midst of the Israel.

52 Yet thou shalt see the land before thou shalt not go thither unto the land give the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The Majestie of God.* 6 *The blessing of the twelve tribes.* 26 *The excellency of*

AND this *is* the blessing, wherewith man of God blessed the children before his death.

2 And he said, the LORD came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thousands of Saints: from his right hand went † a fiery Law for them.

3 Yea, he loved the people: all his Saints *are* in thy hand: and they sate down at thy feet; every one shall receive of thy words.

4 Moses commanded us a Law, even the inheritance of the Congregation of Jacob.

5 And he was King in Jesurun, when the heads of the people, *and* the tribes of Israel were gathered together.

6 ¶ Let Reuben live, and not die, and let *not* his men be few.

7 ¶ And this *is the blessing* of Judah: and he said, Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be sufficient for him, and be thou an help to him from his enemies.

8 ¶ And of Levi he said, * *Let* thy Thummim, and thy Urim *be* with thy holy One, whom thou didst prove at Massah, *and* with whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah;

9 Who said unto his father, and to his mother, I have not seen him, neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for they have observed thy Word, and kept thy Covenant.

10 ‖ They shall teach Jacob thy Judgements, and Israel thy Law: ‖ they shall put incense † before thee, and whole burnt sacrifice upon thine Altar.

11 Blesse, LORD, his substance, and accept the work of his hands, smite thorow the loines of them that rise against him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not again.

12 ¶ *And* of Benjamin he said, The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him; *and the* LORD shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders.

13 ¶ And of Joseph he said, * Blessed of ¶ LORD be his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,

14 And for the precious fruits *brought forth* by the Sunne, and for the precious things † put forth by the † Moon,

15 And for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the lasting hils,

16 And for the precious things of the earth, and fulnesse thereof, and for the good will of him that dwelt in the bush: let *the blessing* come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him *that* * *was* separated from his brethren.

17 His glory *is like* the firstling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* the horns of Unicorns: with them he shall push the people together, to the ends of the earth: and they *are* the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they *are* the thousands of Manasseh.

18 ¶ And of Zebulun he said, Rejoyce Zebulun in thy going out; and Issachar in thy tents.

19 They shall call the people unto the mountain, there they shall offer sacrifices of righteousnesse: for they shall suck of the abundance of the seas, and of treasures hid in the sand.

20 ¶ And of Gad he said, Blessed *be* he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a Lion, and teareth the arme with the crown of the head.

21 And he provided the first part for himself, because there, *in a* portion of the Law-giver was he † seated, and he came *with* the heads of the people, he executed the justice of the LORD, and his judgements with Israel.

22 ¶ And of Dan he said, Dan *is a* lions whelp: he shall leap from Bashan.

23 ¶ And of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, satisfied with favour, and full with the blessing of the LORD: possesse thou the West and the South.

24 ¶ And of Asher he said, Let Asher be blessed with children, let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oyl.

25 Thy ‖ shoes shall be iron and brasse, and as thy dayes, *so shall* thy strength *be*.

26 ¶ There is none like unto the God of Jesurun, who rideth upon the heaven for thy help, and in his excellency on the skies.

27 The eternall God *is thy* refuge, and underneath are the everlasting armes: and he shall thrust out the enemie from before thee, and shall say, Destroy *them*.

28 * Israel then shall dwell in safety alone, the fountain of Jacob *shall be* upon a land of corn and wine; also his heavens shall drop down dew.

29 Happy *art* thou, O Israel: Who *is* like unto thee, O people saved by the LORD, the shield of thy help, and who is the sword of thy excellency? and thine enemies ‖ shall be found liars unto thee, and thou shalt tread upon their high places.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 Moses from mount Nebo, vieweth the land of Canaan there. 6 His burial. 7 His age. 8 Israel mourneth for him. 9 Joshua succeedeth him. 10 The praise of Moses.

AND Moses went up from the plains of Moab, unto the ‖ mountain of Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that *is* over against Jericho: and the LORD shewed him * all the land of Gilead, unto Dan,

2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, unto the utmost Sea,

3 And the South, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palme-trees, unto Zoar.

4 And the LORD said unto him, * This *is* the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither.

5 ¶ So Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

6 And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-Peor: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.

7 ¶ And Moses was an hundred and twenty years old, when he died: his eye was not dimme, nor his † naturall force † abated.

8 ¶ And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab, thirty dayes: So the dayes of weeping *and* mourning for Moses were ended.

9 ¶ And Joshua the sonne of Nun was full of the Spirit of wisdome; for Moses had laid his hands upon him, and the children of Israel hearkned unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moses.

10 ¶ And there arose not a Prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face:

11 In all the signes and the wonders which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land,

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terrour, which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.

¶ THE BOOK OF JOSHUA.

CHAP. I.

2 The LORD appointeth Joshua to succeed Moses. 3 The borders of the promised land. 5. 9 God promiseth to assist Joshua. 8 He giveth him instructions. 10 He prepareth the people to passe over Jordan. 12 Joshua putteth the two tribes and half in minde of their promise to Moses. 16 They promise him fealty.

NOw after the death of Moses, the servant of the LORD, it came to passe, that ¶ the LORD spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses * minister, saying,

2 Moses my servant is dead: now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, even to the children of Israel.

3 * Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Moses.

4 From the wilderness, and this Lebanon, even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, & unto the great sea, toward the going down of the sun, shall be your coast.

5 There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the daies of thy life: as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee; * I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

6 * Be strong, and of a good courage: for ‖ unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land which I sware unto their fathers to give them.

7 Onely be thou strong, and very couragious, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law which Moses my servant commanded thee: * turn not from it to the right hand, or to the left, that thou mayest ‖ prosper, whithersoever thou goest.

8 This book of the Law shall not depart out of thy mouth, but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have ‖ good successe.

9 Have not I commanded thee? Be strong, and of a good courage, be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee whithersoever thou goest.

10 Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,

11 Passe thorow the host, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals: for within three daies ye shall passe over this Jordan, to go in, to possesse the land which the LORD your God giveth you to possesse it.

12 ¶ And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying,

13 * Remember the word which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land.

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattell shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan: but ye shall passe before your brethren † armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them;

15 Untill the LORD hath given your brethren rest, as he hath given you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the LORDS servant gave you on this side Jordan toward the Sunne rising.

16 ¶ And they answered Joshua saying, All that thou commandest us, we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go.

17 According as we hearkned unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses.

18 Whosoever he be that doth rebell against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words, in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: onely be strong, and of a good courage.

CHAP. II.

1 Rahab receiveth and concealeth the two spies sent from Shittim, 8 The covenant between her and them. 23 Their return and relation.

AND Joshua the sonne of Nun sent out of Shittim two men, to spie secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho: and they went, * came into an harlots house, named Rahab, † lodged there.

2 And it was told the King of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to night, of the children of Israel, to search out the country.

3 And the King of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entred into thine house: for they be come to search out all the country.

4 And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and said thus; There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they were:

5 And it came to passe *about the time* of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went, I wote not: pursue after them quickly, for ye shall overtake them.

6 But she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof.

7 And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan, unto the foords: and assoon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

8 ¶ And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof.

9 And she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that your terrour is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land † faint because of you.

10 For we have heard how the LORD dried up the water of the red sea for you, when ye came out of Egypt, and what you did unto the two Kings of the Amorites that *were* on the other side Jordan, * Sihon, and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed.

11 And assoon as we had heard *these things*, our hearts did melt, neither did there † remain any more courage in any man because of you: for the LORD your God, he is God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

12 Now therefore, I pray you, sweare unto me by the LORD, since I have shewed you kindnesse, that ye will also shew kindnesse unto my father's house, and give me a true token:

13 And that ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and

that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

14 And the men answered her, Our life † for yours, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be when the LORD hath given us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

15 Then she let them down by a coard thorow the window: for her house *was* upon the town wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.

16 And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you: and hide your selves there three dayes, untill the pursuers be returned, and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the men said unto her, We will be blameless of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear:

18 Behold, when we come into the land, thou shalt binde this line of scarlet thread in the window which thou diddest let us down by: and thou shalt † bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy fathers household, home unto thee.

19 And it shall be, that whatsoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood *shall be* upon his head, and we will be guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood *shall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him.

20 And if thou utter this our business, then we will be quit of thine oath, which thou hast made us swear.

21 And she said, According unto your words, so be it. And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window.

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three dayes, untill the pursuers were returned. And the pursuers sought *them* thorowout all the way, but found them not.

23 ¶ So the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the sonne of Nun, and told him all things that befell them.

24 And they said unto Joshua, Truly the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land: for even all the inhabitants of the country do † faint because of us.

CHAP. III.

1 *Joshua cometh to Jordan.* 2. *The officers instruct the people for the passage.* 7 *The LORD encourageth Joshua.* 9 *Joshua encourageth the people.* 14 *The waters of Jordan are divided.*

AND Joshua rose early in the morning, and they removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over.

2 And it came to passe after three dayes, that the officers went thorow the hoste;

3 And they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD your God, and the Priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it.

4 Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not neer unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go: for ye have not passed *this* way † heretofore.

5 And Joshua said unto the people, * Sanctifie your selves: for to morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

6 And Joshua spake unto the Priests, saying, Take up the Ark of the Covenant, and passe over before the people. And they took up the Ark of the Covenant, and went before the people.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day will ‖ I begin to magnifie thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that * as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee.

8 And thou shalt command the Priests that bear the Ark of the Covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye shall stand still in Jordan.

9 ¶ And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.

10 And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God is among you, and that he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.

11 Behold, the Ark of the Covenant, even the Lord of all the earth, passeth over before you into Jordan.

12 Now therefore take ye twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

13 And it shall come to passe, assoon as the soles of the feet of the Priests that bear the Ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan shall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above: and they * shall stand upon an heap.

14 ¶ And it came to passe when the people removed from their tents, to passe over Jordan, and the Priests bearing the * Ark of the Covenant before the people;

15 And as they that bare the Ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the Priests that bare the Ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (for * Jordan overfloweth all his banks at the time of harvest)

16 That the waters which came down from above, stood *and* rose up upon an heap, very far from the city Adam, that is beside Zaretan: and those that came down toward the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea, failed, *and* were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho.

17 And the Priests that bare the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD, stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, untill all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

CHAP. IIII.

1 *Twelve men are appointed to take twelve stones for a memoriall out of Jordan.* 9 *Twelve other stones are set up in the midst of Jordan.* 12, 19. *The people passe over.* 14 *God magnifieth Joshua.* 20 *The twelve stones are pitched in Gilgal.*

AND it came to passe, when all the people were clean passed * over Jordan, that the LORD spake unto * Joshua, saying,

2 Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man:

3 And command you them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where the Priests feet stood firm, twelve stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in the lodging place where you shall lodge this night.

4 Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man:

5 And Joshua said unto them, Passe over before the Ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take ye up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel:

* Chap. 4. 14.

* Psal. 114. 3.

* 1. Chron. 12. 15. ecclus. 24. 26.

* Deut. 27. 2. & Chap. 3. 12.

6 That this may be a signe among you, *that* when your children ask their fathers † in time to come, saying, What mean you by these stones?

† Heb. to morrow.

7 Then ye shall answer them, That the waters of Jordan were cut off before the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD, when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memoriall unto the children of Israel for ever.

8 And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them, unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the Priests which bare the Ark of the Covenant, stood: and they are there unto this day.

10 ¶ For the Priests which bare the Ark, stood in the midst of Jordan, untill every thing was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hasted and passed over.

11 And it came to passe when all the people were clean passed over, that the Ark of the LORD passed over, and the Priests in the presence of the people.

12 And * the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them:

* Numb. 32.27.

13 About fourty thousand ‖ prepared for war, passed over before the LORD unto battell, to the plains of Jericho.

‖ Or, ready armed

14 ¶ On that day the LORD magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel, and they feared him, as they feared Moses all the dayes of his life.

15 And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,

16 Command the Priests that bear the Ark of the Testimony, that they come up out of Jordan.

17 Joshua therefore commanded the Priests, saying, Come ye up out of Jordan.

18 And it came to passe, when the Priests that bare the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD, were come up out of the midst of Jordan, *and* the soles of the Priests feet were † lift up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and † flowed over all his banks, as they did before.

† Hebr. plucked up. † Hebr. went.

19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth day of the first moneth, and encamped in Gilgal, in the East border of Jericho.

20 And those twelve stones which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch in Gilgal.

21 And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, When your children shall ask their fathers, † in time to come, saying, What mean these stones?

† Hebr. to morrow.

22 Then ye shall let your children know, saying, Israel came over this Jordan on dry land.

23 For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, untill ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the red sea, * which he dried up before us, untill we were gone over:

* Exod. 14.21.

24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it * mighty, that he might fear the LORD your God † for ever.

† Hebr. all dayes.

CHAP. V.

1 *The Canaanites are afraid.* 2 *Joshua reneweth circumcision.* 10 *The Passover is kept at Gilgal.* 12 *Manna ceaseth.* 13 *An Angel appeareth to Joshua.*

AND it came to passe when all the Kings of the Amorites which were on the side of Jordan Westward, and all the Kings of the Canaanites, which were by the sea, heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel, untill we were passed over, that their heart melted, neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

2 ¶ At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, * Make thee ‖ sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time.

3 And Joshua made him sharp knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at ‖ the hill of the foreskins.

4 And this is the cause why Joshua did circumcise: all the people that came out of Egypt, that *were* males, *even* all the men of warre, died in the wildernesse by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

5 Now all the people that came out were circumcised: but all the people that were born in the wildernesse, by the way as they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumcised.

6 For the children of Israel walked forty yeares in the wilderness, till all the people *that was* the men of war which came out of Egypt were consumed, because they obeyed not the voyce of the LORD: unto whom the LORD sware that he would not shew them the land which the LORD sware unto their fathers, that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

7 And their children *whom* he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised: because they had not circumcised them by the way.

8 And it came to passe † when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they were whole.

† Hebr. when they had made an end to circumcise.

9 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you: Wherefore the name of the place is called ‖ Gilgal unto this day.

‖ Rolling.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the Passeover on the fourteenth day of the moneth at even, in the plains of Jericho.

11 And they did eat of the old corn of the land, on the morrow after the Passeover, unleavened cakes, and parched corn, in the selfe same day.

12 ¶ And the Manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land, neither had the children of Israel Manna any more, but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that yeer.

13 ¶ And it came to passe when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, there stood * a man over against him with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, Art thou for us, or for our adversaries?

14 And he said, Nay, but *as* ‖ captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua did fall on his face to the earth, & did worship, and said unto him, What saith my Lord unto his servant?

15 And the captain of the LORDS host said unto Joshua, * Loose thy shoe from off thy foot, for the place whereon thou standest is holy: and Joshua did so.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Jericho is shut up.* 2 *God instructeth Joshua to besiege it.* 12 *The city is compassed.* 20 *It is assaulted.* 20 *The walls fall down.* 22 *Rahab is saved.* 26 *The builder of Jericho*

NOw Jericho † was ſtraitly ſhut up, becauſe of the children of Iſrael: none went out, and none came in.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, *and* the mighty men of valour.

3 And ye ſhall compaſſe the city, all *ye* men of warre, *and* go round about the city once: thus ſhalt thou do ſix dayes.

4 And ſeven Prieſts ſhall bear before the Ark ſeven trumpets of rams horns: and the ſeventh day ye ſhall compaſſe the city ſeven times, and the Prieſts ſhall blow with the trumpets.

5 And it ſhall come to paſſe, that when they make a long *blaſt* with the rams horn, *and* when ye hear the ſound of the trumpet, all the people ſhall ſhout with a great ſhout: and the wall of the city ſhall fall down † flat, and the people ſhall aſcend up every man ſtraight before him.

6 ¶ And Joſhua the ſonne of Nun called the Prieſts, and ſaid unto them, Take up the Ark of the Covenant, and let ſeven Prieſts bear ſeven trumpets of rammes horns before the Ark of the LORD.

7 And he ſaid unto the people, Paſſe on, and compaſſe the city, and let him that is armed, paſſe on before the Ark of the LORD.

8 ¶ And it came to paſſe when Joſhua had ſpoken unto the people, that the ſeven Prieſts bearing the ſeven trumpets of rams horns paſſed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD followed them.

9 ¶ And the armed men went before the Prieſts that blew with the trumpets: and the † rereward came after the Ark, *the Prieſts* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

10 And Joſhua had commanded the people, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſhout, nor † make any noiſe with your voice, neither ſhall any word proceed out of your mouth, untill the day I bid you ſhout, then ſhall ye ſhout.

11 So the Ark of the LORD compaſſed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 ¶ And Joſhua roſe early in the morning, and the Prieſts took up the Ark of the LORD.

13 And ſeven Prieſts bearing ſeven trumpets of rams horns before the Ark of the LORD, went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them, but the rereward came after the Ark of the LORD, *the Prieſts* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the ſecond day they compaſſed the city once, and returned into the camp: ſo they did ſix dayes.

15 And it came to paſſe on the ſeventh day, that they roſe early about the dawning of the day, and compaſſed the city after the ſame manner, ſeven times: onely on that day they compaſſed the city ſeven times.

16 And it came to paſſe at the ſeventh time, when the Prieſts blew with the trumpets, Joſhua ſaid unto the people, Shout, for the LORD hath given you the city.

17 ¶ And the city ſhall be ‖ accurſed, *even* it, and all that *are* therein to the LORD: onely Rahab the harlot ſhall live, ſhe and all that *are* with her in the houſe, becauſe * ſhe hid the meſſengers that we ſent.

18 And you in any wiſe keep your ſelves from the accurſed thing, leſt ye make your ſelves accurſed, when ye take of the accurſed thing, and make the camp of Iſrael a curſe, and trouble it.

19 But all the ſilver and gold, & veſſels of braſſe and iron, are † conſecrated unto the LORD: they ſhall come into the treaſury of the LORD.

20 So the people ſhouted when the Prieſts blew with the trumpets: and it came to paſſe when the people heard the ſound of the trumpet, and the people ſhouted with a great ſhout, that * the wall fell down † flat, ſo that the people went up into the city, every man ſtraight before him, and they took the city.

21 And they utterly deſtroyed all that was in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and ſheep, and aſſe, with the edge of the ſword.

22 But Joſhua had ſaid unto the two men that had ſpied out the countrey, Go into the harlots houſe, and bring out thence the woman, and all that ſhe hath, * as ye ſware unto her.

23 And the young men that were ſpies, went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that ſhe had: and they brought out all her † kinred, and left them without the camp of Iſrael.

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that was therein: onely the ſilver and the gold, and the veſſels of braſſe, and of iron, they put into the treaſury of the houſe of the LORD.

25 And Joſhua ſaved Rahab the harlot alive, and her fathers houſhold, and all that ſhe had: and ſhe dwelleth in Iſrael even unto this day, becauſe ſhe hid the meſſengers which Joſhua ſent to ſpie out Jericho.

26 ¶ And Joſhua adjured *them* at that time, ſaying, * Curſed be the man before the LORD, that riſeth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he ſhall lay the foundation thereof in his firſt born, and in his youngeſt ſonne ſhall he ſet up the gates of it.

27 So the LORD was with Joſhua, and his fame was noiſed thorowout all the countrey.

CHAP. VII.

1 The Iſraelites are ſmitten at Ai. 6 Joſhuas complaint. 10 God inſtructeth him what to do. 16 Achan is taken by the lot. 19 His confeſſion. 22 He and all he had are ſtraight in the valley of Achor.

BUt the children of Iſrael committed a treſpaſſe in the accurſed thing: for * Achan the ſonne of Carmi, the ſonne of Zabdi, the ſonne of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accurſed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt the children of Iſrael.

2 And Joſhua ſent men from Jericho to Ai, which is beſide Beth-aven, on the Eaſt ſide of Bethel, and ſpake unto them, ſaying, Go up and view the countrey. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

3 And they returned to Joſhua, and ſaid unto him, Let not all the people go up: but let † about two or three thouſand men go up, and ſmite Ai, and make not all the people to labour thither, for they are but few.

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thouſand men, and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai ſmote of them about thirty and ſix men: for they chaſed them *from* before the gate, even unto Shebarim, and ſmote them in the ‖ going down: Wherefore the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

6 ¶ And Joſhua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face, before the Ark of the LORD, untill the eventide, he and the Elders of Iſrael, and put d aſhes upon their heads.

7 And Joſhua ſaid, Alas, O Lord GOD: where-

fore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? Would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other side Jordan.

8 Oh LORD! what shall I say, when Israel turneth their † backs before their enemies?

† Heb. necks.

9 For the Canaanites, and all the inhabitants of the land, shall hear of it, and shall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy great Name?

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Get thee up; wherefore † liest thou thus upon thy face?

† Heb. fallest.

11 Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my Covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stollen, and dissembled also, and they have put it even amongst their own stuffe.

12 Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, *but* turned their backs before their enemies, because they were accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from amongst you.

13 Up, sanctifie the people, and say, Sanctifie your selves against to morrow: for thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *There is* an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, untill ye take away the accursed thing from among you.

14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be that the tribe which the LORD taketh, shall come according to the families *thereof*, and the family which the LORD shall take, shall come by households: and the households which the LORD shall take, shall come man by man.

15 And it shall be that he that is taken with the accursed thing, shall be burnt with fire, he, and all that he hath, because he hath transgressed the Covenant of the LORD, and because he hath wrought ‖ folly in Israel.

‖ Or, wickedness.

16 ¶ So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes, and the tribe of Judah was taken.

17 And he brought the family of Judah, and he took the family of the Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man, and Zabdi was taken.

18 And he brought his household man by man, and Achan the son of Carmi, the sonne of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

19 And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Israel, and make confession unto him, and tell me now what thou hast done; hide it not from me.

20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done.

21 When I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a † wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them, and behold, they are hid in the earth in the middest of my tent, and the silver under it.

† Heb. tongue.

22 ¶ So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent, and behold, it was hid in his tent, and the silver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and * laid them out before the LORD.

† Heb. poured.

24 And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the sonne of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he [illegible] they brought them unto the valley of Ach[illegible]

25 And Joshua said, Why hast thou troubled the LORD shall trouble thee this day. And Israel stoned him with stones, and burned with fire, after they had stoned them with

26 And they raised over him a great [illegible] stones unto this day: so the LORD turned the fiercenesse of his anger: Wherefore the of the place was called, The valley of [illegible] unto this day.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *God encourageth Joshua.* 3 *The strong wherby Ai was taken.* 29 *The King thereof hanged.* 30 *Joshua buildeth an Altar, writeth the law on stones,* 33 *propoundeth [illegible] and curses.*

AND the LORD said unto Joshua, * Fear neither be thou dismayed, take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, his people, and his city, and his land.

2 And thou shalt do to Ai and her king, as thou didst unto * Jericho and her king: the spoil thereof, and * the cattell thereof, ye take for a prey unto your selves: lay thee ambush for the city behinde it.

3 ¶ So Joshua arose, and all the people of to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out thousand mighty men of valour, and sent away by night:

4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold shall lie in wait against the city, even behind city: go not very farre from the city, but all ready:

5 And I, and all the people that are with will approach unto the city: and it shall to passe, when they come out against us, as first, that we will flee before them,

6 (For they will come out after us) till have † drawn them from the city; for they say, They flee before us, as at the first: then we will flee before them.

7 Then ye shall rise up from the ambush seize upon the city: for the LORD your will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it shall be when ye have taken that ye shall set the city on fire: according the commandment of the LORD shall ye See, I have commanded you.

9 ¶ Joshua therefore sent them forth, went to lie in ambush and abode between al and Ai, on the West side of Ai: but lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joshua rose up early in the and numbred the people, and went up and the Elders of Israel, before the people

11 And all the people, even the people that were with him, went up, and drew nigh came before the city, and pitched on the side of Ai: now there was a valley, between them and Ai.

12 And he took about five thousand men set them to lie in ambush between Bethel Ai, on the West side ‖ of the city.

13 And when they had set the people, even the host that was on the North of the city their † liers in wait on the West of the city shua went that night into the midst of the

14 ¶ And it came to passe when the king saw it, that they hasted, and rose up early the men of the city went out against Israel tell, he, and all his people, at a time appointed before the plain, but he wist not that

...an ambush against him, behinde the city.
27 And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wildernesse.
28 And all the people that were in Ai, were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city.
29 And there was not a man left in Ai, or Bethel, that went not out after Israel: and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel.
30 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Stretch out the spear that is in thine hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched out the spear that he had in his hand, toward the city.
31 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran assoon as he had stretched out his hand: and they entred into the city, and took it, and hasted, and set the city on fire.
32 And when the men of Ai looked behinde them, they saw, and behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no *power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness, turned back upon the pursuers.
33 And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai.
34 And the other issued out of the city against them, so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, & some on that side, & they smote them, so that they *let none of them remain or escape.
35 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.
36 And it came to passe when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai, in the field, in the wildernesse wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, untill they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.
37 And so it was, that all that fell that day, both of men and women, were twelve thousand, even all the men of Ai.
38 For Joshua drew not his hand back, wherewith he stretched out the spear, untill he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.
39 * Only the cattell, and the spoyl of that city, Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of the LORD, which he * commanded Joshua.
40 And Joshua burnt Ai, and made it an heap for ever, even a desolation unto this day.
41 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree, untill eventide: and assoon as the Sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entring of the gate of the city, and * raise thereon a great heap of stones, *that remaineth* unto this day.
42 ¶ Then Joshua built an Altar unto the LORD God of Israel in mount Ebal,
43 As Moses § servant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the * book of the Law of Moses, an Altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up any iron: and they offered thereon burnt offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace offerings.
44 ¶ And he wrote there upon the stones, a copy of the Law of Moses: which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.
45 And all Israel, and their Elders, and Officers, and their Judges stood on this side the Ark, and on that side, before the Priests the Leviten, which bare the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them: half of them over against mount Gerizim, and half of them over against mount Ebal, * as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should blesse the people of Israel.
46 And afterward he read all the words of the Law, the blessings and curses, according to all that is written in the book of the Law.
47 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the Congregation of Israel, * with the women and the little ones, and the strangers that † were conversant among them.

* Deut. 11.29. & 27.12.

* Deut. 31.12.
† Hebr. walked.

CHAP. IX.

1 The Kings combine against Israel. 3 The Gibeonites by craft obtain a league. 16 For which they are condemned to perpetuall bondage.

AND it came to passe when all the kings which were on this side Jordan in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the great sea, over against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard *thereof*,
2 That they gathered themselves together to fight with Joshua, and with Israel, with one † accord.

† Hebr. mouth.

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho, and to Ai,
4 They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been Embassadours, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine bottels, old and rent, and bound up,
5 And old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them, and all the bread of their provision was dry and mouldy.
6 And they went to Joshua, unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We be come from a far country: Now therefore make ye a league with us.
7 And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us, and how shall we make a league with you?
8 And they said unto Joshua, We *are* thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who are ye? and from whence come ye?
9 And they said unto him, From a very farre country thy servants are come, because of the Name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,
10 And all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that were beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which *was* at Ashtaroth.
11 Wherefore our Elders, and all the inhabitants of our country, spake to us, saying, Take victuals † with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We *are* your servants: therefore now make ye a league with us.

† Hebr. in your hand.

12 This our bread we took hot for our provision out of our houses, on the day we came forth to go unto you: but now behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy.
13 And these bottles of wine which we filled, were new, and behold, they be rent: and these our garments, and our shoes are become old, by reason of the very long journey.
14 And ‖ the men took of their victuals, and asked not counsell at the mouth of the LORD.

‖ Or, they received the men by reason of their victuals.

15 And Joshua made peace with them, & made a league with them, to let them live: and the Princes of the Congregation sware unto them.
16 ¶ And it came to passe at the end of three dayes,

dayes, after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they were their neighbours, and that they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day: now their cities were Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.

18 And the children of Israel smote them not, because the Princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: And all the Congregation murmured against the Princes.

19 But all the princes said unto all the Congregation, We have sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This we will do to them: we will even let them live, lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them.

21 And the Princes said unto them, Let them live (but let them be hewers of wood, and drawers of water unto all the Congregation) as the
*Ver. 15. Princes had * promised them.

22 ¶ And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We are very farre from you? when ye dwell among us.

23 Now therefore ye are cursed, and there shall
† Heb. not be cut off from you. † none of you be freed from being bondmen, and hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the house of my God.

24 And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God *commanded his servant Moses
* Deut. 7.1. to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you; therefore we were sore afraid of our lives, because of you, and have done this thing.

25 And now behold, we are in thine hand: as it seemeth good & right unto thee to do unto us, do

26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not.

27 And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the Congregation, and for the Altar of the LORD, even unto this day, in the place which he should chuse.

CHAP. X.

1 Five Kings warre against Gibeon. 6 Joshua refresheth it. 10 God fighteth against them with haile-stones. 12 The Sunne and Moon stand still at the word of Joshua. 16 The five kings are murdred in a cave. 22 They are brought forth, 24 scornfully used, 26 and hanged. 28 Seven kings more are conquered. 43 Joshua returneth to Gilgal.

NOw it came to passe when Adoni-zedek king
* Chap. 6.15. of Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it (* as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to
* Chap. 8.3. Ai, & her king) & how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them,

2 That they feared greatly, because Gibeon was
† Heb. cities of the kingdome. a great citie, as † one of the royall cities, and because it was greater then Ai, and all the men thereof were mighty.

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem, sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying,

4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joshua, and with the children of Israel.

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon gathered themselves together, they, and all their hostes, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it.

6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon sent unto the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants, come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together against us.

7 So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with him, and all the valiant men of valour.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand, there shall not a man of them stand before thee.

9 Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, and went up from Gilgal all night.

10 And the LORD discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Bethoron, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

11 And it came to passe, as they fled from before Israel, and were in the going down to Bethoron, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, & they died: they were more which died with haile-stones, than they whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

12 ¶ Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, * Sunne, † stand thou still upon Gibeon, and thou Moon in the valley of Ajalon.

13 And the Sunne stood still, and the Moon stayed, untill the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. Is not this written in the book of ‖ Jasher? So the Sunne stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go downe about a whole day.

14 And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voyce of a man: for the LORD fought for Israel.

15 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joshua said, Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep them.

19 And stay you not, but pursue after your enemies, and † smite the hindmost of them: suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

20 And it came to passe when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest which remained of them had entered into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the host to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel.

22 Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to passe when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto

men of warre which went with him, Come neer, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came neer, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

25 And Joshua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong, and of good courage: for thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees untill the evening.

27 And it came to passe at the time of the going down of the Sunne, *that* Joshua commanded, and they * took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the caves mouth, *which remain* untill this very day.

28 ¶ And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the King thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and all the soels that were therein, he let none remain: and he did to the King of Makkedah, * as he did unto the King of Jericho.

29 Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah.

30 And the LORD delivered it also, & the king thereof, into the hand of Israel, & he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein: he let none remain in it, but did unto the king thereof, as he did unto the king of Jericho.

31 ¶ And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it.

32 And the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 ¶ Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish: and Joshua smote him and his people, untill he had left him none remaining.

34 ¶ And from Lachish Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him, and they encamped against it, and fought against it.

35 And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein, he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 And Joshua went up from Eglon, & all Israel with him unto Hebron, and they fought against it.

37 And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon: but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that *were* therein.

38 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him to Debir, and fought against it.

39 And he took it, and the King thereof, and all the cities thereof, and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that *were* therein, he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the King thereof, as he had done also to Libnah, and to her King.

40 ¶ So Joshua smote all the countrey of the hills, and of the South, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their Kings, he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel * commanded.

41 And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-Barnea, even unto Gaza, and all the countrey of Goshen, even unto Gibeon.

42 And all these Kings, and their land did Joshua take at one time: because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Divers Kings overcome at the waters of Merom.* 10 *Hazor is taken and burnt.* 16 *All the country taken by Joshua.* 21 *The Anakims cut off.*

AND it came to passe when Jabin King of Hazor had heard *those things*, that he sent to Jobab King of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph,

2 And to the Kings that *were* on the North of the mountains, and of the plains South of Cinneroth, and in the vale, and in the borders of Dor, on the West,

3 *And to* the Canaanite on the East, and on the West, and to the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, and to the Hivite under Hermon, in the land of Mizpeh.

4 And they went out, they, and all their host with them, much people, even as the sand that *is* upon the sea shore in multitude, with horses and charets very many.

5 And when all these Kings were † met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

6 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them, for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt hough their horses, and burn their charets with fire.

7 So Joshua came, and all the people of warre with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and they fell upon them.

8 And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto ‖ great Zidon, and unto ¶ Misrephothmaim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh Eastward, and they smote them untill they left them none remaining.

9 And Joshua did unto them as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their charets with fire.

10 ¶ And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor before-time was the head of all those kingdomes.

11 And they smote all the souls that were therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying *them*: there was not † any left to breath; and he burnt Hazor with fire.*

12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them did Joshua take, & smote them with the edge of the sword, *and* he utterly destroyed them, *as* Moses § servant of ¶LORD commanded.

13 But as for the cities that stood still † in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor onely, *that* did Joshua burn.

14 And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattell, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves: but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, untill they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 ¶ * As the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so * did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua: he † left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.

16 So Joshua took all that land, the hils, and all the South countrey, and all the land of Goshen, and the vale, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the vale of the same;

17 *Even* from the ¶ mount Halak, that goeth up

to

Or, assembled by appointment.

Or, Zidon-Rabbah.

Or, salt pits: but learnings of no use.

† *Heb. any breath.*

* Numb. 33. 52. deut. 7. 2. and 20. 16, 17.

† *Heb. in their heap.*

* Exod. 34. 11.

* Deut. 7. 2.

† *Heb. he removed nothing.*

‖ *Or, the smooth mount.*

to Seir, unto Baal-Gad in the valley of Lebanon under mount Hermon, and all their kings he took, and smote them, and slew them.

18 Joshua made war a long time with all those kings.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel,* save the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon; all other they took in battell.

20 For it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battell, that he might destroy them utterly, and that they might have no favour: but that he might destroy them, as the LORD commanded Moses.

21 ¶ And at that time came Joshua, and cut off the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, & from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed them utterly, with their cities.

22 There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod there remained.

23 So Joshua took the whole land according to all that the LORD said unto Moses, and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel,* according to their divisions by their tribes: and the land rested from warre.

* Chap. 9. 3.

* Numb. 26. 53.

CHAP. XII.

1. *The two Kings whose countryes Moses took and disposed of.* 7 *The one and thirty Kings on the other side Jordan which Joshua smote.*

NOw these are the Kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan, toward the rising of the Sunne: from the river Arnon unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the East.

2 * Sihon King of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, and ruled from Aroer, which is upon the bank of the river of Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead, unto the river Jabbok, which is the border of the children of Ammon:

* Numb. 21. 24. deut. 3. 6.

3 And from the plain to the sea of Cinneroth on the East, and unto the sea of the plain, even the salt sea on the East, the way to Beth-jeshimoth: and from the ‖ South, under ‖ * Ashdoth-Pisgah.

‖ Or, Teman. ‖ Or, the springs of Pisgah, or, the hill.

4 ¶ And the coast of Og King of Bashan, which was of the * remnant of the giants, that dwelt at Ashtaroth, and at Edrei,

* Deut. 3. 27. and 4. 48.

5 And reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, and unto the border of the Geshurites, and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon King of Heshbon.

6 Them did Moses the servant of the LORD, and the children of Israel smite, and * Moses the servant of the LORD gave it for a possession unto the Reubenites, and Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh.

* Deut. 3. 11. chap. 13. 12. * Numb. 32. 29. deut. 3. 12 chap. 13. 8

7 ¶ And these are the Kings of the countrey, which Joshua, and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan, on the West, from Baal-Gad in the valley of Lebanon, even unto * the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel for a possession, according to their divisions:

* Chap. 11. 17.

8 In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wildernesse, and in the South countrey: the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

9 ¶ * The King of Jericho, one: the * King of Ai, which is beside Bethel, one:

* Chap. 6. 21. * Chap. 8. 29.

10 * The King of Jerusalem, one: the King of Hebron, one:

* Chap. 10. 23.

11 The King of Jarmuth, one: the King of Lachish, one:

12 The King of Eglon, one: * the King of Gezer, one:

13 * The King of Debir, one: the King of Geder, one:

14 The King of Hormah, one: the King of Arad, one:

15 * The King of Libnah, one: the King of Adullam, one:

16 * The King of Makkedah, one: the King of Bethel, one:

17 The King of Tappuah, one: the King of Hepher, one:

18 The King of Aphek, one: the King of ‖ Lasharon, one:

19 The King of Madon, one: * the King of Hazor, one:

20 The King of Shimron-Meron, one: the King of Achshaph, one:

21 The King of Taanach, one: the King of Megiddo, one:

22 The King of Kedesh, one: the King of Jokneam of Carmel, one:

23 The King of Dor, in the coast of Dor, the King of * the nations of Gilgal, one:

24 The King of Tirzah, one: all the Kings thirty and one.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The bounds of the land not yet conquered. 8 The inheritance of the two tribes & half. 14 The Lord & his sacrifices are the inheritance. 15 The bounds of the inheritance of Reuben. 21 Balaam slain. 24 The bounds of the tribe of Gad. 29 and the half tribe of Manasseh.*

NOw Joshua was old, and stricken in yeers, and the LORD said unto him, Thou art old and stricken in yeers, and there remaineth very much land † to be possessed.

2 This is the land that yet remaineth: all the borders of the Philistines, and all Geshuri,

3 From Sihor, which is before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron northward, which is counted to the Canaanite: five lords of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, & the Ekronites also; and the Avites:

4 From the south, all the land of the Canaanites, and ‖ Mearah, that is beside the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the borders of the Amorites:

5 And the land of the Giblites, and all Lebanon toward the Sun-rising, from Baal-gad under mount Hermon, unto the entring into Hamath.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill country from Lebanon unto Misrephothmaim, and all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the children of Israel: only divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

7 Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half tribe of Manasseh,

8 With whom the Reubenites, and the Gadites have received their inheritance, * which Moses gave them beyond Jordan, eastward, even as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them:

9 From Aroer that is upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of the river, and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon;

10 And all the cities of Sihon King of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon:

11 And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites, and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah:

12 All the kingdome of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth, and in Edrei,

remnant of the giants: for these did
Ioshuah drive out, and cast him out.

13 Neverthelesse, the children of Israel expelled not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites:
but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell
among the Israelites untill this day.

14 Onely unto the tribe of Levi he gave none
inheritance: the sacrifices of the LORD God of
Israel made by fire, are their inheritance as he
said unto them.

15 ¶ And Moses gave unto the tribe of the
children of Reuben *inheritance* according to
their families:

16 And their coast was from Aroer, that is on
the bank of the river Arnon, & the city that is in
the midst of the river, & all the plain by Medeba:
17 Heshbon, & all her cities that are in the plain:
Dibon, and ‖ Bamoth-Baal, and Beth-Baalmeon,
18 And Jahzah, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,
19 And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-
shahar, in the mount of the valley,
20 And Beth-peor, and * ‖ Ashdoth-Pisgah,
and Beth-jeshimoth:
21 And all the cities of the plain, and all the
Kingdome of Sihon King of the Amorites, which
reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote * with the
Princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and
Hur, and Reba, which were Dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the countrey.
22 ¶ Balaam also the sonne Beor the ‖ Sooth-
sayer, did the children of Israel slay with the
sword, among them that were slain by them.
23 And the border of the children of Reuben,
was Jordan and the border *thereof*: this was
the inheritance of the children of Reuben, after
their families, the cities and villages thereof.
24 And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the tribe
of Gad, even unto the children of Gad, accord-
ing to their families:
25 And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities
of Gilead, and half the land of the children of
Ammon, unto Aroer that is before Rabbah:
26 And from Heshbon unto Ramath-Mizpeh,
and Betonim: and from Mahanaim unto the bor-
der of Debir.
27 And in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-
nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the
kingdome of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and
his border, even unto the edge of the sea of Cin-
nereth, on the other side Jordan Eastward.
28 This is the inheritance of the children of Gad
after their families: the cities and their villages.
29 ¶ And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the half
tribe of Manasseh: and *this* was *the possession* of
the half tribe of Manasseh by their families.
30 And their coast was from Mahanaim all
Bashan, all the kingdome of Og King of Bashan,
and all the towns of Jair, which are in Bashan,
threescore cities;
31 And half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei,
cities of the kingdome of Og in Bashan, were
pertaining unto the children of Machir the sonne
of Manasseh, even to the one half of the * children
of Machir, by their families.
32 These are the *countreys* which Moses did di-
stribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on
the other side Jordan by Jericho Eastward.
33 * But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave not
any inheritance: the LORD God of Israel was
their inheritance, * as he said unto them.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 *The nine tribes and a half are to have their inheritance by lot.* 4 *Caleb by privilege obtaineth Hebron.*

AND these *are the countreys* which the children
of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan,
* which Eleazar the Priest, and Joshua the sonne
of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes
of the children of Israel distributed for inheri-
tance to them:
2 * By lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD
commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine
tribes, and for the half tribe.
3 For Moses had given the inheritance of two
tribes, and an half tribe, on the other side Jor-
dan: but unto the Levites he gave none inherit-
tance among them.
4 For the children of Joseph were two tribes,
Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no
part unto the Levites in the land, save cities to
dwell *in*, with their suburbs for their cattell,
and for their substance.
5 * As the LORD commanded Moses, so the
children of Israel did, and they divided the land.
6 ¶ Then the children of Judah came unto Jo-
shua in Gilgal: and Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh
the Kenezite, said unto him, Thou knowest the
thing that the LORD said unto Moses the man of
God, concerning me and thee in Kadesh-Barnea.
7 Fourty yeers old *was* I when Moses the
servant of the LORD sent me from Kadesh-
Barnea to espie out the land: and I brought him
word again as it was in mine heart.
8 Neverthelesse, my brethren that went up
with me, made the heart of the people melt: but
I wholly * followed the LORD my God.
9 And Moses sware on that day, saying, Surely
the land whereon thy feet have trodden shall be thine
inheritance, and thy children's for ever, because
thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.
10 And now behold, the LORD hath kept me
alive, as he said, these fourty and five yeers,
even since ‖ LORD spake this word unto Moses,
while the children of Israel † wandered in the
wildernesse: and now lo, I am this day fourscore
and five yeers old.
11 * As yet I am as strong this day, as I *was*
in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength
was then, even so is my strength now, for warre,
both to go out, and to come in.
12 Now therefore give me this mountain
whereof the LORD spake in that day, (for thou
heardest in that day how the Anakims *were* there,
and *that* the cities *were* great *and* fenced) if so be
the LORD will be with me, then I shall be able
to drive them out, as the LORD said.
13 And Joshua blessed him, & gave unto Caleb
the son of Jephunneh, Hebron for an inheritance.
14 * Hebron therefore became the inheritance
of Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh the Kenezite un-
to this day: because that he wholly followed the
LORD God of Israel.
15 And * the name of Hebron before *was* Kir-
jath-Arba, which *Arba* was a great man among
the Anakims: and the land had rest from warre.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The border of the lot of Judah.* 13 *Calebs portion and conquest.* 16 *Othniel for his valour hath Achsah Calebs daughter to wife.* 18 *She obtaineth a blessing of her father.* 21 *The cities of Judah.* 63 *The Jebusites not conquered.*

THIS then was the lot of the tribe of the chil-
dren of Judah by their families, * even to the
border of Edom; the * wildernesse of Zin South-
ward, *was* the uttermost part of the South coast:
2 And their South border was from the
shore of the salt sea, from the † bay that
looketh Southward,

* Num. 34.17.

* Num. 26.55. & 33.54.

* Num. 35.2. ch.21.2.

* Num. 14.24.

† Heb. walked.

* Ecclus 46.9.

* Chap. 21.12. 1 mac. 2. 56.

* Chap. 15.13.

* Num. 34.3.

* Num. 33.36.

† Heb. tongue

‖ Or, the going up to Akrabbim.

3 And it went out to the Southside to ‖ Maaleh-acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the Southside unto Kadesh-Barnea: and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compasse to Karkaa.

4 From thence it passed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of that coast were at the sea: this shall be your South coast.

5 And the East border was the Salt sea, even unto the end of Jordan: and their border in the North quarter was from the bay of the sea, at the uttermost part of Jordan.

6 And the border went up to Beth-heglah, and passed along by the North of Beth-arabah, and the border went up to the stone of Bohan the sonne of Reuben.

7 And the border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, & so Northward looking toward Gilgal, that is before ‖ going up to Adummim, which is on the Southside of the river: and the border passed towards ‖ waters of Enshemesh, and the goings out thereof were * at En-Rogel.

* 1 King. 2.9.

8 And the border went up by the valley of the son of Hinnom, unto the Southside of the Jebusite, the same is Jerusalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain, that lieth before the valley of Hinnom, Westward, which is at the end of the valley of the giants, Northward.

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill, unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron, and the border was drawn to Baalah, which is Kirjath-jearim.

10 And the border compassed from Baalah Westward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim, (which is Chesalon) on the North side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on to Timnah.

11 And the border went out unto the side of Ekron Northward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel: and the goings out of the border were at the sea.

12 And the West border was to ‖ great sea, and the coast thereof: this is the coast of the children of Judah round about, according to their families.

13 ¶ And unto Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joshua; even * ‖ the city of Arba, the father of Anak, which city is Hebron.

* Chap. 14.15. ‖ Or, Kirjath-arba.

14 And Caleb drove thence * the three sonnes of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai the children of Anak.

15 And he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before was Kirjath-Sepher.

* Judges 1.10.

16 ¶ And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-Sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

17 And Othniel the sonne of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

18 And it came to passe as she came unto him, that she moved him to ask of her father a field, and she lighted off her asse, and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest thou?

19 Who answered, Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a South land, give me also springs of water. And he gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

20 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah, according to their families.

21 And the uttermost cities of the children of Judah, toward the coast Southward, were Kabzeel, and Eder,

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and

23 And Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ith

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Ke Hezron, which is Hazor,

26 Amam, and Shema, and Molada,

27 And Hazar-Gaddah, and Hesh Beth-palet,

28 And Hazarshual, and Beersheba, a othia,

29 Baalah, and Jim, and Azem,

30 And Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hor

31 And Ziklag, & Madmannah, and

32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Rimmon: all the cities are twenty and their villages.

33 And in the vale, Eshtaol, and Z Ashnah,

34 And Zanoah, and Engannim, Ta Enam,

35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, a

36 And Sharaim, & Adithaim, & Ge Gederothaim: fourteen cities with th

37 Zenam, and Hadashah, and Mig

38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Jo

39 Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon,

40 And Cabbon, and Lahmam, and K

41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, & N Makkedah: sixteen cities, with their v

42 Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan,

43 And Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nez

44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and M nine cities, with their villages.

45 Ekron, with her towns and her vi

46 From Ekron even unto the sea, † neer Ashdod, with their villages.

47 Ashdod, with her towns and he Gaza, with her towns & her villages, u of Egypt, and the great sea, & the bor

48 ¶ And in the mountains, Shamir and Socoh,

49 And Dannah, and Kiriath-Sann Debir,

50 And Anab, and Eshtemoth, and

51 And Goshen, and Holon, and Gi cities with their villages.

52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean,

53 And ‖ Janum, & Beth-tappuah, &

54 And Humtah, and * Kiriath-arba, Hebron) and Zior: nine cities with the

55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Jut

56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Z

57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah: ten c their villages.

58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,

59 And Maarah, and Bethanoth, and six cities, with their villages.

60 Kiriath-baal, which is Kirjath-je Rabbah: two cities, with their villages.

61 ¶ In the wilderneſſe, Beth-arabah, and Secacah,

62 And Nibshan, and the city of Sa Gedi: six cities, with their villages.

63 As for the Jebusites, the inhabita rusalem, the children of Judah could them out: but the Jebusites dwell wit dren of Judah at Jerusalem unto this da

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The generall borders of the ſouth*

5 *The border of the inheritance of*

10 *The Canaanites not conquered.*

16 And the lot of the children of Joseph † fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the East, to the wilderneſſe that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Bethel;

2 And goeth out from Bethel to * Luz, & paſſeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth,

3 And goeth down Weſtward, to the coaſt of Japhleti, unto the coaſt of Bethoron ‖ nether, and to Gezer: & the goings out thereof are at the ſea.

4 So the children of Joſeph, Manaſſeh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.

5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim according to their families, was thus: even the border of their inheritance on the Eaſt ſide, was Ataroth-Addar, unto Bethoron the upper.

6 And the border went out toward the ſea, to Michmethah on the North ſide, and the border went about Eaſtward unto Taanath-Shiloh, and paſſed by it on the Eaſt to Janohah:

7 And it went out from Janohah to Ataroth and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.

8 The border went out from Tappuah Weſtward unto the river Kanah: and the goings out thereof were at the ſea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

9 And the ſeparate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children of Manaſſeh all the cities with their villages.

10 And they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and ſerve under tribute.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The lot of Manaſſeh.* 8 *His coaſt.* 12 *The Canaanites not driven out.* 14 *The children of Joſeph obtain another lot.*

THere was alſo a lot for the tribe of Manaſſeh; (* for he was the firſt born of Joſeph) *to wit*, for Machir the firſt born of Manaſſeh, the father of Gilead: becauſe he *was* a man of warre, therefore he had Gilead and Baſhan.

2 There was alſo *a lot* for * the reſt of the children of Manaſſeh, by their families: for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Aſriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: theſe *were* the male children of Manaſſeh the ſon of Joſeph by their families.

3 ¶ But * Zelophehad the ſonne of Hepher, the ſonne of Gilead, the ſonne of Machir, the ſonne of Manaſſeh, had no ſonnes but daughters: And theſe *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

4 And they came neer before Eleazar the Prieſt, and before Joſhua the ſonne of Nun, and before the Princes, ſaying, The LORD commanded Moſes to give us an inheritance among our brethren: therefore according to the commandment of the LORD he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

5 And there fell ten portions to Manaſſeh, beſide the land of Gilead, and Baſhan, which *were* on the other ſide Jordan:

6 Becauſe the daughters of Manaſſeh had an inheritance among his ſonnes: and the reſt of Manaſſehs ſonnes had the land of Gilead.

7 ¶ And the coaſt of Manaſſeh was from Aſher to Michmethah, that lieth before Shechem, and the border went along on the right hand unto the inhabitants of Entappuah.

8 Now Manaſſeh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border of Manaſſeh belonged to the children of Ephraim.

9 And the coaſt deſcended unto the ‖ river Kanah, Southward of the river: theſe cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manaſſeh: the coaſt of Manaſſeh alſo *was* on the North ſide of the river, and the out-goings of it were at the ſea:

10 Southward *it was* Ephraims, and Northward *it was* Manaſſehs, and the ſea is his border, and they met together in Aſher on the North, and in Iſſachar on the Eaſt.

11 And Manaſſeh had in Iſſachar and in Aſher, Bethſhean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Endor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, even three countreys.

12 Yet the children of Manaſſeh could not drive out *the inhabitants* of thoſe cities, but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

13 Yet it came to paſſe, when the children of Iſrael were waxen ſtrong, *that* they put the Canaanites to tribute: but did not utterly drive them out.

14 And the children of Joſeph ſpake unto Joſhua, ſaying, Why haſt thou given me *but* one lot, *and* one portion to inherit, ſeeing I am a great people, foraſmuch as the LORD hath bleſſed me hitherto?

15 And Joſhua anſwered them, If thou be a great people, then get thee up to the wood *country*, and cut down for thy ſelf there in the land of the Perizzites, and of the ‖ giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

16 And the children of Joſeph ſaid, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley, have chariots of iron, both they who *are* of Bethſhean, and her towns, and they who *are* of the valley of Jezreel.

17 And Joſhua ſpake unto the houſe of Joſeph, even to Ephraim and to Manaſſeh, ſaying, Thou art a great people, and haſt great power: Thou ſhalt not have one lot *only*.

18 But the mountain ſhall be thine: for it is a wood, and thou ſhalt cut it down: and the out-goings of it ſhall be thine: for thou ſhalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, *and* though they *be* ſtrong.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The tabernacle is ſet up at Shiloh.* 2 *The remainder of the land is deſcribed, and divided into ſeven parts.* 10 *Joſhua divideth it by lot.* 11 *The lot and border of Benjamin.* 21 *Their cities.*

AND the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael aſſembled together at Shiloh, and ſet up the Tabernacle of the congregation there, and the land was ſubdued before them.

2 And there remained among the children of Iſrael ſeven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And Joſhua ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, How long are you ſlack to go to poſſeſſe the land which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

4 Give out from among you three men, for *each* tribe: and I will ſend them, and they ſhall riſe, and go thorow the land, and deſcribe it according to the inheritance of them, and they ſhall come *again* to me.

5 And they ſhall divide it into ſeven parts: Judah ſhall abide in their coaſt on the South, and the houſe of Joſeph ſhall abide in their coaſts on the North.

6 Ye ſhall therefore deſcribe the land into ſeven parts, and bring *the deſcription* hither to me,

† Or, *brook of reeds.*

‖ Or, *Rephaims.*

me; that I may cast lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7 But the Levites have no part among you, for the Priesthood of the LORD is their inheritance: and Gad and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the East, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them.

8 ¶ And the men arose and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk thorow the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you, before ‖ LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went, and passed thorow the land, and described it by cities, into seven parts in a book, and came *again* to Joshua to the hoste at Shiloh.

10 ¶ And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh, before the LORD: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel, according to their divisions.

11 ¶ And the Lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Judah, and the children of Joseph.

12 And their border on the North side was from Jordan, and the border went up to the side of Jericho on the North side, & went up through the mountains Westward, and the goings out thereof were at the wilderneſſe of Beth-aven.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz (which is Bethel) Southward, and the border descended to Ataroth-Adar, neer the hill that *lieth* on the South side of the nether Beth-horon.

14 And the border was drawn *thence*, and compassed the corner of the sea Southward, from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon Southward: and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-Baal (which is Kirjath-jearim) a city of the children of Judah: This was the West quarter.

15 And the South quarter was from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the West, & went out to ‖ well of waters of Nephtoah.

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain, that *lieth* before the valley of the sonne of Hinnom, *and* which is in the valley of the giants on the North, and descended to the valley of Hinnom to the side of Jebusi on the South, and descended to En-rogel,

17 And was drawn from the North, and went forth to Enshemesh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which is over against the going up of Adummim, and descended to * the stone of Bohan the sonne of Reuben,

18 And passed along toward the side over against Arabah Northward, & went down unto ‖ Arabah.

19 And the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah Northward: & the outgoings of the border were at the North † bay of the Salt sea, at the South end of Jordan: This was ‖ South coast.

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the East side: This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, according to their families, were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz,

22 And Beth-arabah, & Zemaraim, and Bethel,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba, twelve cities with their villages.

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and

28 And Zela, Eleph, and Jebusi (which is Jerusalem) Gibeah, *and* Kirjath, fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, according to their families.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The lot of Simeon,* 10 *of Zebulun,* 17 *of Issachar,* 24 *of Asher,* 32 *of Naphtali,* 40 *of Dan.* 49 *The children of Israel give inheritance to Joshua.*

AND ‖ second lot came forth to Simeon, even for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: and their inheritance was within ‖ inheritance of ‖ children of Judah.

2 And they had in their inheritance Beer-sheba, Sheba, and Moladah,

3 And Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen: thirteen cities and their villages,

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan: four cities and their villages,

8 And all the villages that were round about these cities, to Baalath-Beer, Ramath of the South. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon, according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah was the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of ‖ children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun, according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid.

11 And their border went up toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbasheth, and reached to the river that *is* before Jokneam.

12 And turned from Sarid Eastward toward the Sun-rising, unto ‖ border of Chisloth Tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, & goeth up to Japhia.

13 And from thence passeth on along on the East to Gittah-Hepher, to Ittah-Kazin, and goeth out to Remmon ‖ Methoar to Neah.

14 And the border compasseth it on the North side to Hanathon: and the out-goings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el.

15 And Kattah, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Bethlehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun, according to their families, these cities with their villages.

17 ¶ And ‖ fourth lot came out to Issachar, even for the children of Issachar according to their families.

18 And their border was toward Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Haphataraim, and Shion, and Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abez,

21 And Remeth, and Engannim, and Enhaddah, and Bethpazzez.

22 And the coast reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Bethshemesh, and the outgoings of their border were at Jordan, sixteen cities with their villages.

23 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar, according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families.

25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph,

26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Mishal;

* Chap. 15. 6.

‖ Or, the plain.

† Heb. tongue.

...to Carmel Westward, and to Shihor-

...And turneth toward the Sun-rising to Beth-...and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley ...Jiphthah-el toward the North side of Beth-...emek and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the ...left hand,

...And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and ...Kanah, even unto great Zidon;

...And then the coast turneth to Ramah, and ...to the strong city † Tyre; and the coast turneth ...to Hosah: and the out-goings thereof are at the ...sea from the coast to Achzib.

...Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty ...and two cities with their villages.

...This is the inheritance of the tribe of the ...children of Asher, according to their families, ...these cities with their villages.

...¶ The sixth lot came out to the children of ...Naphtali: even for the children of Naphtali, ...according to their families.

...And their coast was from Heleph, from Al-...lon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jab-...neel unto Lakum: and the out-goings thereof ...were at Jordan.

...And then the coast turneth Westward to ...Aznoth-Tabor, and goeth out from thence to ...Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the South-...side, and reacheth to Asher on the Westside, and ...to Judah upon Jordan toward the Sun-rising.

...And the fenced cities are Ziddim, Zer, and ...Hammath, Rakkath, and Cinnereth,

...And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

...And Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,

...And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-...anath, and Beth-shemesh, nineteen cities with their ...villages.

...This is the inheritance of the tribe of the ...children of Naphtali, according to their fami-...lies, the cities, and their villages.

...¶ And the seventh lot came out for the tribe of ...the children of Dan, according to their families:

...And the coast of their inheritance was Zo-...reah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh,

...And Shaalabbin, and Aijalon, and Jethlah,

...And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,

...And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalah,

...And Jehud, & Bene-berak, & Gath-rimmon,

...And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the bor-...der [before] Japho.

...And the coast of the children of Dan went ...out *too little* for them: therefore the children of ...Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took ...it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and ...possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Le-...shem, * Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

...This is the inheritance of the tribe of the ...children of Dan, according to their families, these ...cities with their villages.

...¶ When they had made an end of dividing ...the land for inheritance by their coasts, the chil-...dren of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the ...son of Nun among them:

...According to the word of the LORD, they ...gave him the city which he asked, even * Tim-...nath-Serah, in mount Ephraim: and he built the ...city, and dwelt therein.

...These are the inheritances which Eleazar ...the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the ...heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children ...of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot, in ...Shiloh before the LORD, at the door of the Ta-...bernacle of the Congregation: so they made an ...end of dividing the country.

CHAP. XX.

1 God commandeth, 7 and the children of Israel appoint the six cities of refuge.

THE LORD also spake unto Joshua, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, * Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses: * Exod. 21.13. Numb. 35. Deut. 19.2.

3 That the slayer that killeth any person unawares *and* unwittingly, may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.

4 And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities, shall stand at the entring of the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the ears of the Elders of that city; they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them.

5 And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand: because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not before-time.

6 And he shall dwell in that city, untill he stand before the Congregation for judgement, *and* untill the death of the high Priest that shall be in those dayes: then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled. * Num. 35.25.

7 ¶ And they † appointed Kedesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba (which is Hebron) in the mountain of Judah. † Hebr. sanctified.

8 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho Eastward, they assigned * Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh. * Deut. 4.43. 1. Chron. 6.78.

9 These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth any person at unawares, might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, untill he stood before the Congregation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Eight and fourty cities given by lot, out of the other tribes unto the Levites. 43 God gave the land, and rest unto the Israelites, according to his promise.

THen came neer the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the Priest, and unto Joshua the sonne of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel,

2 And they spake unto them at Shiloh, in the land of Canaan, saying, * The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattell. * Numb. 35.2.

3 And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance at the commandement of the LORD, these cities & their suburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the Priest, *which were* of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

5 And the rest of the children of Kohath had by lot, out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

6 And the children of Gershon had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

7 The children of Merari, by their families had out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the

me: that I may cast lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7 But the Levites have no part among you, for the Priesthood of the LORD is their inheritance: and Gad and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the East, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them.

8 ¶ And the men arose and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk thorow the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you, before § LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went, and passed thorow the land, and described it by cities, into seven parts in a book, and came *again* to Joshua to the hoste at Shiloh.

10 ¶ And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh, before the LORD: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel, according to their divisions.

11 ¶ And the Lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Judah, and the children of Joseph.

12 And their border on the North side was from Jordan, and the border went up to the side of Jericho, on the North side, & went up through the mountains Westward, and the goings out thereof were at the wilderneſſe of Beth-aven.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz (which is Bethel) Southward, and the border descended to Ararоth-Adar, neer the hill that *lieth* on the South side of the nether Beth-horon.

14 And the border was drawn *thence*, and compassed the corner of the sea Southward, from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon Southward: and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-Baal (which is Kirjath-jearim) a city of the children of Judah: This was the West quarter.

15 And the South quarter was from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the West, & went out to § well of waters of Nephtoah.

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain, that *lieth* before the valley of the sonne of Himnom, *and* which is in the valley of the giants on the North, and descended to the valley of Himnom to the side of Jebusi on the South, and descended to En-rogel,

17 And was drawn from the North, and went forth to Enshemesh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which is over against the going up of Adummim, and descended to * the stone of Bohan the sonne of Reuben.

18 And passed along toward the side over against Arabah Northward, & went down unto ‖ Arabah.

19 And the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah Northward: & the outgoings of the border were at the North † bay of the Salt sea, at the South end of Jordan: This *was* § South coast.

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the East side: This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, according to their families, were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz,

22 And Beth-arabah, & Zemaraim, and Bethel,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba, twelve cities with their villages.

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and

28 And Zela, Eleph, and Jebusi (

salem) Gibeah, *and* Kirjath, fourt

their villages. This is the inheritanc

dren of Benjamin, according to their

CHAP. XIX.

1 The lot of Simeon, 10 of Zebulun, Sachar, 24 of Asher, 32 of Naph Dan. 49 The children of Israel gi rit ance to Joshua.

AND § second lot came forth to Si for the tribe of the children of S cording to their families: and their was within § inheritance of § children

2 And they had in their inheri

sheba, Sheba, and Molada,

3 And Hazar-shual, and Balah, and

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marcabo

sansannah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen

cities and their villages,

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and A

cities and their villages,

8 And all the villages that were r

these cities, to Baalath-Beer, Ramath o

This is the inheritance of the tribe o

dren of Simeon, according to their fa

9 Out of the portion of the childre

was the inheritance of the children of

for the part of § children of Judah wa

for them: therefore the children of S

their inheritance within the inheritan

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for th

of Zebulun, according to their familie

border of their inheritance was unto S

11 And their border went up towa

and Maralah, and reached to Dabbas

reached to the river that *is* before Jok

12 And turned from Sarid Eastward

Sun-rising, unto § border of Chisloth

then goeth out to Daberath, & goeth up

13 And from thence passeth on a

East to Gittah-Hepher, to Ittah-Kazin

out to Remmon ‖ Methoar to Neah

14 And the border compasseth it on

side to Hanathon: and the out-goings

are in the valley of Jiphthah-el.

15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and

and Idalah, and Bethlehem: twelve c

their villages.

16 This *is* the inheritance of the c

Zebulun, according to their families,

with their villages.

17 ¶ *And* § fourth lot came out to Iss

children of Issachar according to the

18 And their border was toward

Chesulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Haphara-im, and Shion, and

20 And Rabbith, and Kishion, and

21 And Remeth, and Enganim, and

and Bethpazzez.

22 And the coast reacheth to Tabor

hazimah, and Beth-shemesh, and the

of their border were at Jordan, fi

with their villages.

23 This is the inheritance of the t

children of Issachar, according to th

the cities and their villages.

24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for

the children of Asher according to t

25 And their border was Hel

and Beten, and Achshaph,

26 And Alammelech, and Amad

** Chap. 15.6.*

‖ Or, the plain.

† Heb. tongue.

Carmel Westward, and to Shihor-

and turneth toward the Sun-rising to Beth-
and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley
Iphtah-el toward the North side of Beth-
and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the
left hand,

28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and
Kanah, even unto great Zidon;

29 And then the coast turneth to Ramah, and
to the strong city † Tyre; and the coast turneth
to Hosah: and the out-goings thereof are at the
sea from the coast to Achaib.

30 Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty
and two cities with their villages.

31 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the
children of Asher, according to their families,
these cities with their villages.

32 ¶ The sixth lot came out to the children of
Naphtali, even for the children of Naphtali, ac-
cording to their families.

33 And their coast was from Heleph, from Al-
lon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jab-
neel unto Lakum: and the out-goings thereof
were at Jordan.

34 And then the coast turneth Westward to
Aznoth-Tabor, and goeth out from thence to
Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the South-
side, and reacheth to Asher on the West-side, and
to Judah upon Jordan toward the Sun-rising.

35 And the fenced cities are Ziddim, Zer, and
Hammath, Rakkath, and Cinnereth,

36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

37 And Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-
anath, and Beth-shemesh, nineteen cities with their
villages.

39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the
children of Naphtali, according to their fami-
lies, the cities, and their villages.

40 ¶ And the seventh lot came out for the tribe of
the children of Dan, according to their families:

41 And the coast of their inheritance was Zo-
rah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh,

42 And Shaalabbin, and Aijalon, and Jethlah,

43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,

44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalah,

45 And Jehud, & Bene-berak, & Gath-rimmon,

46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the bor-
der [before] Japho.

47 And the coast of the children of Dan went
too little for them: therefore the children of
Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took
it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and
possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Le-
shem, * Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

48 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the
children of Dan, according to their families, these
cities with their villages.

49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing
the land for inheritance by their coasts, the chil-
dren of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the
son of Nun among them:

50 According to the word of the LORD, they
gave him the city which he asked, even * Tim-
nath-Serah, in mount Ephraim: and he built the
city, and dwelt therein.

51 * These are the inheritances which Eleazar
the Priest, and Joshua the sonne of Nun, and the
chief of the fathers of the tribes of the children
of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot, in
Shiloh before the LORD, at the door of the Ta-
bernacle of the Congregation: so they made an
end of dividing the country.

CHAP. XX.

1 God commandeth, 7 and the children of Israel appoint the six cities of refuge.

THE LORD also spake unto Joshua, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying,
* Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof
I spake unto you by the hand of Moses: * Exod. 21.13. Numb. 35. Deut. 19.2.

3 That the slayer that killeth any person una-
wares *and* unwittingly, may flee thither: and they
shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.

4 And when he that doth flee unto one of
those cities, shall stand at the entring of the gate
of the city, and shall declare his cause in the ears
of the Elders of that city; they shall take him
into the city unto them, and give him a place,
that he may dwell among them.

5 And if the avenger of blood pursue after
him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up in-
to his hand: because he smote his neighbour un-
wittingly, and hated him not before-time.

6 And he shall dwell in that city, untill he
stand before the Congregation for judgement,
and untill the death of the high Priest that shall
be in those dayes: then shall the slayer return,
and come unto his own city, and unto his own
house, unto the city from whence he fled. * Numb. 35.25.

7 ¶ And they † appointed Kedesh in Galilee
in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount
Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba (which is Hebron) in
the mountain of Judah. † Heb. sanctified.

8 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho
Eastward, they assigned * Bezer in the wilderness
upon the plain, out of the tribe of Reuben, and
Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and
Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh. * Deut. 4.43. 1. Chron. 6.78.

9 These were the cities appointed for all the
children of Israel, and for the stranger that so-
journeth among them, that whosoever killeth any
person at unawares, might flee thither, and not
die by the hand of the avenger of blood, untill
he stood before the Congregation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Eight and fourty cities given by lot, out of the other tribes unto the Levites. 43 God gave the land, and rest unto the Israelites, according to his promise.

THEN came neer the heads of the fathers of
the Levites unto Eleazar the Priest, and un-
to Joshua the sonne of Nun, and unto the heads of
the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel,

2 And they spake unto them at Shiloh, in the
land of Canaan, saying, * The LORD commanded
by the hand of Moses, to give us cities to dwell
in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattell. * Numb. 35.2.

3 And the children of Israel gave unto the Le-
vites out of their inheritance at the command-
ment of the LORD, these cities, & their suburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of
the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the
Priest, *which were* of the Levites, had by lot out
of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Si-
meon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen
cities.

5 And the rest of the children of Kohath had
by lot, out of the families of the tribe of E-
phraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of
the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

6 And the children of Gershon *had* by lot out
of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out
of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of
Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh
in Bashan, thirteen cities.

7 The children of Merari, by their families,
had out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the

tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

8 And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are *here* † mentioned by name.

† Heb. called.

10 Which the children of Aaron, being of the families of the Kohathites, who were of the children of Levi, had; (for theirs was the first lot)

‖ Or, Kirjath-arbah.

11 And they gave them ‖ the city of Arba, the father of Anak (*which city* is Hebron) in the hill country of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it.

12 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof gave they to *Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh for his possession.

* Chap. 14. 14. 1. chron. 6. 56.

13 ¶ Thus they gave to the children of Aaron the Priest, Hebron with her suburbs *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer, & Libnah with her suburbs:

14 And Jattir with her suburbs, and Eshtemoa with her suburbs:

15 And Holon with her suburbs, and Debir with her suburbs:

16 And Ain with her suburbs, and Juttah with her suburbs, and Bethshemesh with her suburbs, nine cities out of those two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs, Geba with her suburbs,

18 Anathoth with her suburbs, and Almon with her suburbs, four cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron the Priests, were thirteen cities with their suburbs.

20 ¶ And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For they gave them Shechem with her suburbs in mount Ephraim, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer: and Gezer with her suburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her suburbs, and Bethoron with her suburbs: four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her suburbs, Gibethon with her suburbs,

24 Aijalon with her suburbs, Gath-rimmon with her suburbs: four cities.

25 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Tanach with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs: two cities.

26 All the cities were ten with their suburbs, for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 ¶ And unto the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, out of the *other* half tribe of Manasseh, *they gave* Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer: and Beeshterah with her suburbs: two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with her suburbs, Daberah with her suburbs,

29 Jarmuth with her suburbs, Engannim with her suburbs: four cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs,

31 Helkah with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs: four cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer: and Hammoth-dor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs: three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gershonites, according to their families, *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

34 ¶ And unto the families of the [illegible] Merari, the rest of the Levites, out of [illegible] Zebulun, Jokneam with her suburbs, with her suburbs,

35 Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal [illegible] suburbs: four cities.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, [illegible] her suburbs, and Jahazah with her suburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her suburbs, and [illegible] with her suburbs: four cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, [illegible] Gilead with her suburbs, *to be* a city of [illegible] the slayer: and Mahanaim with her [illegible]

39 Heshbon with her suburbs, Jaaz [illegible] suburbs: four cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the children of [illegible] their families, which were remaining of [illegible] lies of the Levites, *were by* their lot two [illegible]

41 All the cities of the Levites, within [illegible] session of the children of Israel, were [illegible] eight cities with their suburbs.

42 These cities were every one with [illegible] urbs round about them: thus were all [illegible]

43 ¶ And the LORD gave unto Israel [illegible] land which he sware to give unto their [illegible] and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.

44 And the LORD gave them rest [illegible] about, according to all that he sware [illegible] fathers, and there stood not a man of [illegible] enemies before them: the LORD delivered [illegible] their enemies into their hand.

45 *There failed not ought of any good [illegible] which the LORD had spoken unto the [illegible] Israel: all came to passe.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The two tribes and half with a blessing [illegible] home:* 9 *They build the altar of Ed [illegible] their journey.* 11 *The Israelites are [illegible] thereat.* 21 *They give them good [illegible]*

THen Joshua called the Reubenites, [illegible] Gadites, and the half tribe of Ma[illegible]

2 And said unto them, Ye have kept [illegible] Moses the servant of the LORD [illegible] you, and have obeyed my voice in all that [illegible] manded you.

3 Ye have not left your brethren these [illegible] dayes unto this day, but have kept the [illegible] the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God hath [illegible] rest unto your brethren, as he promised [illegible] therefore now return ye, and get ye unto [illegible] tents, and unto the land of your possession, [illegible] * which Moses the servant of the LORD [illegible] you on the other side Jordan.

5 But take diligent heed to do the Commandment and the Law which Moses the servant of the LORD charged you, * to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his wayes, and to keep his Commandments, and to cleave unto him, and serve him with all your heart, and with all your soul.

6 So Joshua blessed them, and sent them away, and they went unto their tents.

7 ¶ Now to the one half of the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given *possession* in Bashan: but unto the *other* half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side Jordan westward. And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them,

8 And he spake unto them, saying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattell, with silver, and with gold, and with brasse, and with iron, & with very much raiment: divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.

10 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

10 ¶ And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that *are* in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh, built there an Altar by Jordan, a great Altar to see to.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, have built an Altar over against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel.

12 And when the children of Israel heard of it, the whole Congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up to warre against them.

13 And the children of Israel sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar the Priest,

14 And with him tenne Princes, of each † chief house a Prince throwout all the tribes of Israel, and each one was an head of the house of their fathers among the thousands of Israel.

15 ¶ And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying,

16 Thus saith the whole Congregation of the LORD, What trespasse is this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an Altar, that ye might rebell this day against the LORD?

17 *Is* the iniquity * of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed untill this day, (although there was a plague in the Congregation of the LORD)

18 But that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD: and it will be, *seeing* ye rebell to day against the LORD, that to morrow he will be wroth with the whole Congregation of Israel.

19 Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession be unclean, then passe ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein the LORDS Tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebell not against the LORD, nor rebell against us, in building you an Altar, beside the Altar of the LORD our God.

20 Did not Achan the sonne of Zerah commit a trespasse in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the Congregation of Israel: and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

21 ¶ Then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, answered, and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel,

22 The LORD God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know, if *it be* in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD (save us not this day)

23 That we have built us an Altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt offering or meat-offering, or if to offer peace offerings thereon, let the LORD himself require *it*:

24 And if we have not rather done it for fear of this thing, saying, † In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have you to do with the LORD God of Israel?

25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben, and children of Gad; ye have no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD:

26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an Altar, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice,

27 But that it may be * a witnesse between us and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings, that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.

28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should so say to us, or to our generations in time to come, that we may say *again*, Behold the patern of the Altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt offerings, nor for sacrifices, but it *is* a witnesse between us and you.

29 God forbid that we should rebell against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, to build an Altar for burnt offerings, for meat-offerings, or for sacrifices, besides § Altar of the LORD our God that *is* before his Tabernacle.

30 ¶ And when Phinehas the Priest, and the Princes of the Congregation, and heads of the thousands of Israel which were with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the children of Manasseh spake, † it pleased them.

31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the Priest said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that the LORD is among us, because ye have not committed this trespasse against the LORD: † now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.

32 ¶ And Phinehas the son of Eleazar § Priest, and the Princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel, and the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battell, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the Altar ‖ Ed: for it shall be a witnesse between us, that the LORD is God.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Joshua exhortation before his death, 3 by former benefits, 5 by promises, 12 and by threatnings.*

AND it came to passe, a long time after that the LORD had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua waxed old, *and* † stricken in age.

2 And Joshua called for all Israel, and for their Elders, and for their heads, and for their Judges, and for their Officers, and said unto them, I am old, *and* stricken in age.

3 And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations, because of you: for the * LORD your God *is* he that hath fought for you.

4 Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I

† Heb. a great altar to see to.

† Heb. in the first or chief.

* Num. 25. 3. Psal. 106. 28.

† Heb. good in their eyes.

† Heb. then.

‖ That is a witnesse.

† Heb. old.

* Exod. 14. 14.

have cut off, even unto the great Sea † westward.

5 And the LORD your God, he shall expell them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight, and ye shall possesse their land, as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.

6 Be ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the Law of Moses, * that ye turn not aside there-from, to the right hand, or to the left,

7 That ye come not among these nations, these that remain among you, neither * make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear by them, neither serve them, nor bow your selves unto them.

8 ‖ But cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

9 ‖ For the LORD hath driven out from before you, great nations and strong: But as for you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.

10 * One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he it is that fighteth for you, as he hath promised you.

11 Take good heed therefore unto your †selves, that ye love the LORD your God.

12 Else, if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, even these that remain among you, and shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:

13 Know for a certainty, that the LORD your God will no more drive out any of these nations from before you: * but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eies, untill ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

14 And behold, this day I am going the way of all the earth, and ye know in all your hearts, and in all your souls, that * not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you: all are come to passe unto you, and not one thing hath failed thereof.

15 Therefore it shall come to passe, that as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promised you; so shall the LORD bring upon you all evill things, untill he have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

16 When ye have transgressed the Covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed your selves to them: then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

CHAP. XXIIII.

Joshua assembleth the tribes at Shechem. 2 A brief history of Gods benefits from Terah. 14 He reneweth a Covenant between them and God. 26 A stone the witnesse of the Covenant. 29 Joshuas age, death, and burial. 32 Josephs bones are buried. 33 Eleazar dieth.

AND Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the Elders of Israel, and for their Heads, and for their Judges, and for their officers, and they presented themselves before God.

2 And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, * Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time, even Terah the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and they served other gods.

3 And I took your father ^Abraham from the other side of the flood, and led him thorowout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and * gave him Isaac.

4 And I gave unto Isaac, * Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto * Esau mount Seir, to possesse it: * But Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.

5 * I sent Moses also and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did among them: and afterward I brought you out.

6 And I * brought your fathers out of Egypt: and ye came unto the sea, and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers, with charets and horsemen, unto * the red sea.

7 And when they cryed unto the LORD, he put darknesse between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them: and your eies have seen what I have done in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wildernesse a long season.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan: * and they fought with you, and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possesse their land, and I destroyed them from before you.

9 Then Balak the son of Zippor King of Moab arose and warred against Israel, and * sent and called Balaam the sonne of Beor to curse you:

10 But I would not hearken unto Balaam: therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand.

11 And ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I delivered them into your hand.

12 And * I sent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, even the two Kings of the Amorites; *but* not with thy sword nor with thy bow.

13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them: of the vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not, do ye eat.

14 ¶ Now therefore fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity, and in truth, and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt: and serve ye the LORD.

15 And if it seem evill unto you to serve the LORD, chuse you this day whom you will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that were on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.

16 And the people answered, and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods.

17 For the LORD our God, he it is that brought us up, and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signes in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed.

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the ^Amorites which dwelt in the land: *therefore* will we also serve the LORD; for he is our God.

19 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD: for he is an holy God, he is a jealous God, he will not forgive your transgressions, nor your sinnes.

20 If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, * then he will turn, and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.

* Heb. at the same season.

* Deut. 5.32. & 28.14.
* Psal. 16.4.

‖ Or, for if you will else wise &c.

‖ Or, thereby LORD will drive.

* Levit. 26.8. deut. 32.30.

† Heb. souls.

* Exod. 23.33. num. 33. 55. deut. 7.16.

* Chap. 21.45.

* Gene. 11.31. judith 5.6.7.

the people said unto Joshua, Nay, but we will serve the LORD.

22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye are witnesses against your selves, that ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, *We are* witnesses.

23 Now therefore put away, *said he*, the strange gods which are among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD God of Israel.

24 And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voyce we will obey.

25 So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem.

26 ¶ And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the Law of God, and took a great stone, and set it up there, under an oak that was by the Sanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witnesse unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be there for a witnesse unto you, lest ye deny your God.

28 So Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

29 ¶ And it came to passe after these things, that Joshua the sonne of Nun the servant of the LORD died, being an hundred and ten yeers old.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance * in Timnath-Serah, which *is* in mount Ephraim on the North side of the hill of Gaash.

31 And Israel served the LORD all the dayes of Joshua, and all the dayes of the Elders that overlived Joshua, and which had known all the workes of the LORD, that he had done for Israel.

32 ¶ And * the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcell of ground which Jacob bought of * the sonnes of Hamor the father of Shechem, for an hundred ‖ pieces of silver: and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

33 And Eleazar the sonne of Aaron died, and they buried him in a hill that pertained to Phinehas his sonne, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

* Chap. 19. 50. Judg. 2. 9

† Heb. prolonged their dayes after.

* Gene. 50. 25. exod. 13. 19.

* Gene. 33. 19. ‖ Or, lambs

¶ THE BOOK OF JUDGES.

CHAP. I.

1 *The acts of Judah and Simeon.* 4 *Adonibezek justly requited.* 8 *Jerusalem taken.* 10 *Hebron taken.* 11 *Othniel hath Achsah to wife for taking of Debir.* 16 *The Kenites dwell in Judah.* 17 *Hormah, Gaza, Askelon, and Ekron taken.* 22 *The acts of Benjamin.* 22 *Of the house of Joseph, who take Bethel.* 30 *Of Zebulun.* 31 *Of Asher.* 33 *Of Naphtali.* 34 *Of Dan.*

NOw after the death of Joshua, it came to passe, that the children of Israel asked the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first, to fight against them?

2 And the LORD said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

3 And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites, and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

4 And Judah went up, and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand, and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men.

5 And they found Adonibezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites, and the Perizzites.

6 But Adonibezek fled, and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.

7 And Adonibezek said, Threescore and ten Kings having † their thumbs and their great toes cut off, ‖ gathered *their meat* under my table: as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

8 (Now ‖ children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.)

9 ¶ * And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites that dwelt in the mountain, and in the South, and in the ‖ valley.

10 And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron (now the name of Hebron before was Kirjath-arba) and they slew Sheshai,

11 And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir (and the name of Debir before was Kirjath-sepher)

12 And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

13 And Othniel the sonne of Kenaz, Calebs younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

14 And it came to passe when she came *to him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted from off her asse, and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou?

15 And she said unto him, Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a South land, give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

16 ¶ And the children of the Kenite Moses father in law went up out of the city of palme trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which *lieth* in the South of Arad, and they went and dwelt among the people.

17 And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it, (and the name of the * city was called Hormah.)

18 Also Judah took Gaza with the coast thereof, and Askelon with the coast thereof, and Ekron with the coast thereof.

19 And the LORD was with Judah, and ‖ drave out *the inhabitants of* the mountaine: but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of Iron.

20 And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, * as Moses said: and he expelled thence the three sonnes of Anak.

21 And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day.

22 ¶ And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Bethel: and the LORD was with them.

23 And the house of Joseph sent to descry Bethel, (now the name of the city before was Luz)

24 And the spies saw a man come forth out

of the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we
* Josh. 2.14. pray thee, the entrance into the city, and * we will shew thee mercy.

25 And when he shewed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword; but they let go the man and all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which is the name thereof unto this day.

* Josh. 17.11, 12. 27 ¶ * Neither did Manasseh drive out *the inhabitants* of Bethshean, and her towns, nor Taanach, and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor, and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam, and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo, and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

28 And it came to passe when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

* Josh. 16.10. 29 ¶ * Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites, that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

30 ¶ Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol: but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

31 ¶ Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor Achzib, nor Helbah, nor Aphik, nor of Rehob:

32 But the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 ¶ Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Bethshemesh, nor the inhabitants of Bethanath, but he dwelt among the Canaanites the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless, the inhabitants of Bethshemesh, and of Bethanath, became tributaries unto them.

34 And the Amorites forced the children of
† Hebr. was heavie. Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley.

35 But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph † prevailed, so that they became tributaries.

‖ Or, Maale-Akrabbim. 36 And the coast of § Amorites *was* from ‖ the going up to Akrabbim from the rock & upward.

CHAP. II.

1 *An Angel rebuketh the people at Bochim.* 6 *The wickednesse of the new generation after Joshua.* 14 *Gods anger and pitty towards them.* 20 *The Canaanites are left to prove Israel.*

‖ Or, messenger. AND an ‖ Angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I sware unto your fathers, and I said, I will never break my covenant with you.

2 And * ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land, * you shall throw down their altars: But ye have not obeyed my voice: Why have ye done this?

* Deut. 7.2. * Deut. 12.3. * Josh. 23.13. * Exod. 23.33. & 34.12.

3 Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you: but they shall be * *as thorns* in your sides, & their gods shall be * a snare unto you.

4 And it came to passe when the Angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lift up their voice, & wept.

‖ That is, weepers. 5 And they called the name of that place ‖ Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And when Joshua had let the people go, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possesse the land.

7 And the people served the LORD all § daies of Joshua, and all the daies of the † out-lived Joshua, who had seen all the works of the LORD that he did for Israel.

8 And Joshua the son of Nun the servant of the LORD died, being an hundred and ten years old.

9 And they buried him in the border of his heritance in Timnath-Heres, in the mount Ephraim on the north side of the hill Gaash.

10 And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim:

12 And they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that were round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

13 And they forsook the LORD, and served Baal and Ashtaroth.

14 ¶ And the anger of § LORD was hot against Israel, & he delivered them into § hands of spoilers, that spoiled them, and * he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.

15 Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had said, and * as the LORD had sworn unto them, and they were greatly distressed.

16 ¶ Nevertheless the LORD raised up judges, which † delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their Judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the Commandments of the LORD: *but* they did not so.

18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the Judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the daies of the Judge: for it repented the LORD because of their groanings, by reason of them that oppressed them, and vexed them.

19 And it came to passe * when the Judge was dead, that they returned, and ‖ corrupted themselves more then their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down unto them; they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.

20 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he said, Because this people hath transgressed my Covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voyce:

21 I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which Joshua left when he died:

22 That through them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD to walk therein, as their fathers did keep it, or not.

23 Therefore the LORD ‖ left those nations without driving them out hastily, neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

CHAP. III.

1 *The nations which were left to prove Israel.* 5 *By communion with them they fall to idolatry.* 8 *Othniel deliverith them from Cushan-Rishathaim.* 12 *Ehud* 31 *Shamgar from the Philistines.*

NOw these *are* the nations which the LORD left to prove Israel by them,

…ed as had not known all the wars of Canaan;
2 Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof:)
3 Namely, five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Zidonians, & the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-Hermon, unto the entring in of Hamath.
4 And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.
5 ¶ And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites.
6 And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sonnes, and served their gods.
7 And the children of Israel did evill in the sight of the LORD, and forgate the LORD their God, and served Baalim, and the groves.
8 ¶ Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Chushan-Rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chushan-Rishathaim eight yeers.
9 And when the children of Israel cryed unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a †deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, even Othniel the son of Kenaz, Calebs younger brother.
10 And the Spirit of the LORD † came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war, and the LORD delivered Chushan-Rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chushan-Rishathaim.
11 And the land had rest fourty yeers: and Othniel the sonne of Kenaz died.
12 ¶ And the children of Israel did evill again in the sight of the LORD: & the LORD strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evill in the sight of the LORD.
13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed the city of palm-trees.
14 So the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen yeers.
15 But when the children of Israel cryed unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, a Benjamite, a man lefthanded: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.
16 But Ehud made him a dagger (which had two edges) of a cubite length, and he did gird it under his raiment upon his right thigh,
17 And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon was a very fat man.
18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.
19 But he himself turned again from the quarries that were by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all they stood by him went out from him.
20 And Ehud came unto him, and he was sitting in a summer parlour, which he had for himself alone: and Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of his seat.
21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly:
22 And the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and the …

23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.
24 When he was gone out, his servants came, and when they saw, that behold the doors of the parlour were locked, they said, Surely he | covereth his feet in his summer chamber. | Or, doth his ease.
25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour, therefore they took a key, and opened them: and behold, their lord was fallen down dead on the earth.
26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried, & passed beyond the quarries, & escaped unto Seirath.
27 And it came to passe when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.
28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the foords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to passe over.
29 And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all † lusty, and all men of valour, and there escaped not a man. †Heb. fat
30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel: and the land had rest fourscore yeers.
31 ¶ And after him was Shamgar the sonne of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox goad, & he also delivered Israel.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Deborah and Barak deliver them from Jabin and Sisera. 18 Jael killeth Sisera.

AND the children of Israel again did evill in the sight of the LORD, when Ehud was dead.
2 And the LORD sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose host was Sisera, which dwelt in Herosheth of the Gentiles.
3 And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred charets of iron; and twenty yeers he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.
4 ¶ And Deborah a Propheteſſe, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time.
5 And she dwelt under the palm-tree of Deborah, between Ramah and Bethel in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgement.
6 And she sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam, out of Kedesh-Naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Israel commanded, *saying*, Go and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali, and of the children of Zebulun?
7 And I will draw unto thee to the * river Kishon, Sisera the captain of Jabins army, with his charets, and his multitude, and I will deliver him into thine hand. * Psal. 83. 9.
8 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go; but if thou wilt not go with me, I will not go.
9 And she said, I will surely go with thee, notwithstanding the journey that thou takest, shall not be for thine honour: for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.
10 ¶ And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali, to Kedesh, and he went up with ten thousand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.
11 Now Heber the Kenite, which was of the children of * Hobab the father in law of Moses, … * Numb. 10. 29.

had covered himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, which is by Kedesh.

12 And they shewed Sisera, that Barak the sonne of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.

† Heb. gathered by cap, or proclamation.

13 And Sisera † gathered together all his charets, even nine hundred charets of iron, and all the people that were with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles, unto the river of Kishon.

14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this is the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not the LORD gone out before thee? so Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

* Psa. 83. 10.

15 And the * LORD discomfited Sisera, and all his charets, and all his hoste, with the edge of the sword, before Barak: so that Sisera lighted down off his caret, and fled away on his feet.

16 But Barak pursued after the charets, and after the host, unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword, *and* there was not † a man left.

† Heb. unto one.

17 Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet, to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for there was peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite.

18 ¶ And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in my lord, turn in to me, fear not. And when he had turned in unto her into the tent, she covered him with a ‖ mantle.

‖ Or, ring, or blanket.

19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink, for I am thirstie. And she opened * a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.

* Chap. 5. 25.

20 Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be when any man doth come and inquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No.

† Heb. put

21 Then Jael Hebers wife, † took a nail of the tent, and took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastned it into the ground: (for he was fast asleep and weary) so he died.

22 And behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples.

23 So God subdued on that day, Jabin the king of Canaan, before the children of Israel.

† Heb. going, went and was hard.

24 And the hand of the children of Israel † prospered and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

CHAP. V.

1 *The song of Deborah and Barak.*

* Deut. 33. 2. * Psal. 77. 5. † Heb. loosed. * Exod. 19. 18. * Chap. 4. 31. * Chap. 4. 18. † Heb. walkers of paths. ‖ Heb. bound tracts.

THen sang Deborah, and Barak the sonne of Abinoam, on that day, saying,

2 Praise ye the LORD, for † avenging of Israel, when the people willingly offered themselves.

3 Hear, O ye kings, give ear, O ye Princes: I, *even* I will sing unto the LORD, I will sing *praise* to the LORD God of Israel.

4 LORD, * when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

5 * The mountains † melted from before the LORD, *even* * that Sinai, from before the LORD God of Israel.

6 In the dayes of * Shamgar the son of Anath, in the dayes of * Jael, the high waies were unoccupied, & the † travellers walked thorow ‖ by-ways.

7 *The inhabitants* of the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, until that I Deb that I arose a mother in Israel.

8 They chose new gods; then was gates: was there a shield or spear forty thousand in Israel?

9 My heart is toward the govern rael, that offered themselves willingly people: blesse ye the LORD.

10 ‖ Speak ye that ride on white ass fit in judgement, and walk by the way.

11 *They that are delivered* from the archers in the places of drawing shall they rehearse the righteous LORD, *even* the righteous acts *tow habitants* of his villages in Israel: then people of the LORD go down to the

12 Awake, awake Deborah: awake utter a song: arise Barak, and lead thy captive, thou sonne of Abinoam.

13 Then he made him that remained minion over the nobles among the LORD made me have dominion over

14 Out of Ephraim was there a root against Amalek, after thee Benjamin people: Out of Machir came down and out of Zebulun they that † handle the writer.

15 And the Princes of Issachar were borah: even Issachar, and also Barak, on † foot into the valley: ‖ for the Reuben *there were* great † thoughts

16 Why abodest thou among the hear the bleatings of the flocks? *for* of Reuben *there were* great searchings

17 Gilead abode beyond Jordan did Dan remain in ships? Asher con the sea ‖ shore, and abode *in his* ‖ bay

18 Zebulun and Naphtali *were a* † jeoparded their lives unto the death high places of the field.

19 The Kings came *and* fought, the the kings of Canaan in Taanach, by the Megiddo, they took no gain of money.

20 They fought from heaven, the † courses fought against Sisera.

21 The river of Kishon swept them ancient river, the river Kishon: O my hast troden down strength.

22 Then were the horse hoofs broken means of the ‖ prancings, the prancings mighty ones.

23 Curse ye Meroz (said the Angel LORD) curse ye bitterly the inhabitants because they came not to the help of the to the help of the LORD against the

24 Blessed above women shall Jael Heber the Kenite be, blessed shall she women in the tent.

25 He asked water, *and* she gave she brought forth butter in a lordly

26 She put her hand to the nail, hand to the workmens hammer: hammer she † smote Sisera, she head, when she had pierced and his temples.

27 † At her feet he bowed, he fell down: at her feet he bowed, he fell bowed: there he fell down † dead.

28 The mother of Sisera looked down, and cryed thorow the lattice, charet so long in coming? why tarry of his charets?

29 Her wise ladies answered her, ned † answer to her self,

…were they not spoil, † have they not divided
…the prey; † to every man a damsell or two? To
…Sisera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers
…colours of needle-work, of divers colours of
…needle-work on both sides, meet † for the necks
…of them that take the spoil?

31 So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD:
but *let* them that love him, *be* as the Sun when he
goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest
fourty yeers.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Israelites for their sinne are oppressed by*
Midian. 8 *A prophet reproveth them.* 11 *An*
Angel findeth Gideon for their deliverance. 17
Gideons present is consumed with fire. 24 *Gi-*
deon destroyeth Baals altar, and offereth a sa-
crifice upon the Altar Jehovah-Shalom. 28 *Jo-*
ash defendeth his sonne, and calleth him Jerub-
baal. 33 *Gideons army.* 36 *Gideons signes.*

AND the children of Israel did evill in the
sight of the LORD: and the LORD delive-
red them into the hand of Midian seven yeers.

2 And the hand of Midian † prevailed against
Israel: *and* because of the Midianites, the chil-
dren of Israel made them the dens which *are* in
the mountains, and caves, and strong holds.

3 And *so* it was when Israel had sown, that the
Midianites came up, & the Amalekites, & the chil-
dren of the East, even they came up against them;

4 And they encamped against them, and de-
stroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come
unto Gazz, and left no sustenance for Israel, nei-
ther ‖ sheep, nor ox, nor asse.

5 For they came up with their cattell and their
tents, & they came in as grashoppers for multitude,
for both they and their camels were without num-
ber: and they entred into the land to destroy it.

6 And Israel was greatly impoverished be-
cause of the Midianites, and the children of Is-
rael cryed unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And it came to passe when the children
of Israel cryed unto the LORD, because of the
Midianites,

8 ‖ That the LORD sent † a Prophet unto the
children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus
saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you
up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the
house of bondage,

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the
Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that op-
pressed you, and drave them out from before
you, and gave you their land;

10 And I said unto you, I *am* the LORD your
God, *fear* not the gods of the Amorites, in whose
land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voyce.

11 ¶ And there came an Angel of the LORD,
and sate under an oak which *was* in Ophrah,
that *pertained* unto Joash the Abi-Ezrite: and
his sonne, † Gideon threshed wheat by the wine-
presse, † to hide *it* from the Midianites.

12 And the Angel of the LORD appeared unto
him, and said unto him, The LORD *is* with thee,
thou mighty man of valour.

13 And Gideon said unto him, Oh my lord, if
the LORD be with us, why then is all this be-
fallen us? and where *be* all his miracles which
our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD
bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD
hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands
of the Midianites.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, & said, Go
in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from
the hand of the Midianites: have not I sent thee?

15 And he said unto him, O my Lord, wherewith
shall I save Israel? behold, my family is poor in
Manasseh, and I *am* the least in my fathers house.

16 And the LORD said unto him, Surely I
will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midia-
nites as one man.

17 And he said unto him, If now I have found
grace in thy sight, then shew me a signe, that
thou talkest with me.

18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come
unto thee, and bring forth my ‖ present, and set
it before thee. And he said, I will tarry until
thou come again.

19 ¶ And Gideon went in, and made ready † a
kid, and unleavened cakes of an Ephah of flour: †
the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth
in a pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the
oak, and presented *it*.

20 And ‖ Angel of God said unto him, Take the
flesh, and the unleavened cakes, & lay them upon
this rock, & powre out the broth. And he did so.

21 ¶ Then the Angel of the LORD put forth
the end of the staffe that *was* in his hand, and
touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and
there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed
the flesh and the unleavened cakes: then the An-
gel of the LORD departed out of his sight.

22 And when Gideon perceived that he was an
Angel of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord
GOD: * for because I have seen an Angel of the
LORD face to face.

23 And the LORD said unto him, Peace be unto
thee, fear not, thou shalt not die.

24 Then Gideon built an Altar there unto the
LORD, and called it ‖ Jehovah-shalom: unto
this day it *is* yet in Ophrah, of the Abi-Ezrites.

25 ¶ And it came to passe the same night, that
the LORD said unto him, Take thy fathers young
bullock, ‖ even the second bullock of seven years
old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy
father hath, and cut down the grove that *is* by it:

26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy
God upon the top of this † rock, in ‖ the order-
red place, and take the second bullock and offer
a burnt sacrifice with the wood of the grove,
which thou shalt cut down.

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants,
and did as the LORD had said unto him: And
so it was, because he feared his fathers household,
and the men of the city, that he could not do *it*
by day, that he did *it* by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the city arose early
in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was
cast down, and the grove was cut down that *was*
by it, and the second bullock was offered upon
the altar that was built.

29 And they said one to another, Who hath
done this thing? And when they enquired, and
asked, they said, Gideon the sonne of Joash hath
done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city said unto Joash,
Bring out thy sonne, that he may die: because he
hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he
hath cut down the grove that *was* by it.

31 And Joash said unto all that stood against
him, Will ye plead for Baal? Will ye save him?
He that will plead for him, let him be put to
death whilest *it is* yet morning: if he be a god, let
him plead for himself, because one hath cast
down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him Jerub-
baal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because
he hath thrown down his altar.

33 ¶ Then all the Midianites & the Amalekites
and ‖ children of the East were gathered together,

…for one … thousand … a thousand …

† Heb. a kid of the goats

…for, about … offering.

† Heb. prevailed

* Exod. 33.20. Deut. 5.24. chap. 13.22.

‖ That is, the Lord send peace

…for, and …

† Heb. strong … holds … ordered … manner

…for, and …

and went over, & pitched in the valley of Jezreel.

† Heb. clothed.

34 But the Spirit of the LORD † came upon Gideon, and he * blew a trumpet, and Abiezer was gathered after him.

* Numb. 10.3,&c. 31.27.

35 And he sent messengers thorowout all Manasseh, who also was gathered after him, and he sent messengers unto Asher, & unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they came up to meet them.

† Heb. were called after him.

36 ¶ And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wooll in the floor: *and* if the dew be on the fleece only, and it be dry upon all the earth *beside*, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by my hand, as thou hast said.

38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, & thrust the fleece together, & wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water.

* Gen. 18.32.

39 And Gideon said unto God, * Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: Let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece. Let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

40 And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

CHAP. VII.

1 Gideons army of two and thirty thousand is brought to three hundred. 9 He is encouraged by the dream & interpretation of the barley cake. 16 His stratagem of trumpets, & lamps in pitchers. 24 The Ephraimites take Oreb and Zeeb.

THen Jerubbaal (who is Gideon) and all the people that were with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of Harod: so that the host of the Midianites were on the North side of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people that are with thee *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, * Whosoever is fearfull and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead: and there returned of the people twenty and two thousand, & there remained ten thousand.

* Deut. 20.8. 1.Macc. 3.56.

4 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people *are* yet too many: bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, that of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee: and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself, likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the *other* people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all *the rest of* Israel, every man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred men: and the host of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 ¶ And it came to passe the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Arise, get thee down into the host, for I have delivered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy servant down to the host.

11 And thou shalt hear what they say; and afterward shall thine hands be strengthened to go down unto the host. Then went he down with Phurah his servant unto the outside of the armed men that were in the host.

12 And the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and * all the children of the East, lay in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand by the sea side for multitude.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, there was a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the host of Midian, and came unto a tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned it that the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow answered and said, This is nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel: *for* into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the host.

15 ¶ And it was *so*, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and † the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped, and returned into the host of Israel, and said, Arise, for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the host of Midian.

† Heb. the breaking.

16 And he devided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put a † trumpet in every mans hand, with empty pitchers, and lamps within the pitchers.

† Heb. shofar.

17 And he said unto them, Look on me, and do likewise: and behold, when I come to the outside of the camp, it shalbe that as I do, so shall ye do.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that are with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, *The sword* of the LORD, and of Gideon.

19 ¶ So Gideon, and the hundred men that were with him, came unto the outside of the camp, in the beginning of the middle watch, and they had but newly set the watch, and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that were in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withall*: and they cried, The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they stood every man in his place round about the camp: and all the host ran, and cryed, and fled.

22 And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and * the LORD set every mans sword against his fellow, even thorowout all the host: and the host fled to Beth-shittah, *in* Zererath, and to the † border of Abel-Meholah, unto Tabbath.

† Heb. lip.

23 And ¶ men of Israel gathered themselves together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after the Midianites.

24 ¶ And Gideon sent messengers throughout all mount Ephraim, saying, Come down against the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah, and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and took the waters unto Beth-barah, and Jordan.

25 And they took * two Princes of the Midianites, Oreb, and Zeeb: and they slew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepresse of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other side Jordan.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Gideon pacifieth the Ephraimites. 4 Succoth and Penuel refuse to relieve Gideons army. 10 Zebah and Zalmunna are taken. 13 Succoth and Penuel are destroyed. 17 Gideon revengeth his brethrens death on Zebah and Zalmunna. 22 He refuseth government: 24 His Ephod causeth idolatry. 28 Midian subdued. 29 Gideons children and death. 33 The Israelites idolatry and ingratitude.

AND the men of Ephraim said unto him, †Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites? & they did chide with him †sharply.

2 And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? Is not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better then the vintage of Abiezer?

3 God hath delivered into your hands the Princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you? then their †anger was abated toward him, when he had said that.

4 ¶ And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* passed over, he, and the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet pursuing *them*.

5 And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me, for they *be* faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, Kings of Midian.

6 ¶ And the Princes of Succoth said, Are the hands of Zebah & Zalmunna now in thine hands, that we should give bread unto thine army?

7 And Gideon, said, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will † tear your flesh with the thorns of the wildernesse, and with briers.

8 ¶ And he went up thence to Penuel, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth had answered him.

9 And he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.

10 ¶ Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand men, all that were left of all the hosts of the children of the East: for there fell ‖ an hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword.

11 ¶ And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents, on the East of Nobah & Jogbehah, & smote the host: for the host was secure.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after them, and took the two Kings of Midian, Zebah, and Zalmunna, and † discomfited all the host.

13 ¶ And Gideon the sonne of Joash returned from the battell before the Sunne was up,

14 And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he † described unto him the Princes of Succoth, and the Elders thereof, even threescore and seventeen men.

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men that *are* weary?

16 And he took the Elders of the city, and thorns of the wildernesse, and briers, and with them he † taught the men of Succoth.

17 And he beat down the tower of * Penuel, and slew the men of the city.

18 ¶ Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, what manner of men were they whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou art, so were they, each one ‖ resembled the children of a king.

19 And he said, They were my brethren, even the sonnes of my mother: as the LORD liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you.

20 And he said unto Jether his first-born, Up, *and* slay them: but the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he was yet a youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the man *is*, so *is* his strength. And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ‖ ornaments that *were* on their camels necks.

22 ¶ Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy sonne, and thy sonnes sonne also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my sonne rule over you: the LORD shall rule over you.

24 ¶ And Gideon said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that you would give me every man the ear-rings of his prey. For they had golden ear-rings because they were Ishmaelites.

25 And they answered, We will willingly give *them*. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein, every man the ear-rings of his prey.

26 And the weight of the golden ear-rings that he requested, was a thousand and seven hundred *shekels* of gold, beside ornaments and ‖ collars, and purple raiment that *was* on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that *were* about their camels necks.

27 And Gideon made an Ephod thereof, and put it in his city, *even* in Ophrah: and all Israel went thither a whoring after it, which thing became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.

28 ¶ Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more: and the country was in quietnesse fourty yeers, in the dayes of Gideon.

29 ¶ And Jerubbaal the sonne of Joash went and dwelt in his own house.

30 And Gideon had threescore and ten sonnes † of his body begotten: for he had many wives.

31 And his concubine that was in Shechem, she also bare him a sonne, whose name he † called Abimelech.

32 ¶ And Gideon the sonne of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah, of the Abi-Ezrites.

33 And it came to passe, assoon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-Berith their god.

34 And the children of Israel remembred not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of † hands of all their enemies on every side:

35 Neither shewed they kindnesse to the house of Jerubbaal, *namely*, Gideon, according to all the goodnesse which he had shewed unto Israel.

CHAP. IX.

1 Abimelech by conspiracy with the Shechemites and murder of his brethren, is made King. 7 Jotham by a parable reproveth them, and foretelleth their ruine. 22 Gaal conspireth with the Shechemites against him. 30 Zebul revealeth it. 34 Abimelech overcometh them, and soweth the city with salt. 46 He burneth the hold of the god Berith. 50 At Thebez he is slain by a piece of a milstone. 56 Jothams curse is fulfilled.

AND Abimelech the sonne of Jerubbaal went to Shechem, unto his mothers brethren, and communed

† Heb. according to the form, &c.

‖ Or, ornaments like the Moon.

‖ Or, sweet jewels.

† Heb. going out of his thigh.

† Heb. his.

communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mothers fathers, saying,

2 Speak, I pray you, in the eares of all the men of Shechem, † Whether is better for you, either that all the sonnes of Jerubbaal (which are threescore and ten persons) reign over you, or that one reign over you? Remember also, that I am your bone, and your flesh.

† Heb. Which is good? whether, &c.

3 And his mothers brethren spake of him in the eares of all the men of Shechem all these words, and their hearts inclined to † follow Abimelech: for they said, He is our brother.

† Heb. after,

4 And they gave him threescore and ten *pieces* of silver out of the house of Baal-Berith, wherewith Abimelech hired vain and light persons, which followed him.

5 And he went unto his fathers house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sonnes of Jerubbaal, *being* threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding, yet Jotham the youngest sonne of Jerubbaal was left, for he hid himself.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went and made Abimelech King, ‖ by the plain of the pillar that *was* in Shechem.

‖ Or, by the oak of the pillar. See Josh. 24. 26.

7 ¶ And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lift up his voice, and cryed, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, you men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

8 The trees went forth on a time to anoint a King over them, and they said unto the Olive-tree, Reign thou over us.

9 But the Olive-tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatnesse, wherewith by me they honour God and man, and ‖ go to be promoted over the trees?

‖ Or, go up and shake for other trees,

10 And the trees said to the fig-tree, Come thou, and reign over us.

11 But the Fig-tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetnesse, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

12 Then said the trees unto the Vine, Come thou, and reign over us.

13 And the Vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine which cheareth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

14 Then said all the trees unto the ‖ Bramble, Come thou, and reign over us.

‖ Or, Thistle.

15 And the Bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me King over you, then come, and put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire come out of the Bramble, and devour the Cedars of Lebanon.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech King, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands:

17 (For my father fought for you, and † adventured his life farre, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:

† Heb. cast his life,

18 And ye are risen up against my fathers house this day, and have slain his sonnes, threescore and ten persons upon one stone, and have made Abimelech the sonne of his maid-servant king over the men of Shechem, because he is your brother.)

19 If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, *then* rejoyce ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoyce in you.

20 But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo: and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

21 And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there for feare of Abimelech his brother.

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel,

23 Then God sent an evill spirit between Abimelech, and the men of Shechem: and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech:

24 That the cruelty done to the threescore and ten sonnes of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which slew them, and upon the men of Shechem, which † aided him in the killing of his brethren.

† Heb. strengthened his hands to slay,

25 And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along the way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the sonne of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made ‖ merry, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and curse Abimelech.

28 And Gaal the sonne of Ebed said, Who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serve him? Is not he the sonne of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serve him?

29 And would to God this people were under my hand; then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.

30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the sonne of Ebed, his anger was ‖ kindled.

31 And he sent messengers unto Abimelech † privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the sonne of Ebed and his brethren, be come to Shechem, and, behold, they fortifie the city against thee.

32 Now therefore, up by night, thou and the people that is with thee, and lie in wait in the field:

33 And it shall be, that in the morning as soon as the Sun is up, thou shalt rise early and set upon the city: and behold, when he and the people that is with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them † as thou shalt finde occasion.

34 ¶ And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that were with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies.

35 And Gaal the sonne of Ebed went out, and stood in the entring of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that were with him, from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down by the top of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains *as if they were* men.

37 And Gaal spake again, and said, Behold there come people down by the † middle of the land, and another company come along by the way of ‖ Meonenim.

38 Then said Zebul unto him, Where is now thy mouth, *wherewith* thou saidest, Who is Abimelech that we should serve him? is not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown

...was unto the entring of the gate.
41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.
42 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field, and they told Abimelech.
43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and behold, the people were come forth out of the city; and he rose up against them, and smote them.
44 And Abimelech, and the company that was with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entring of the gate of the city: and the two other companies ran upon all the people that were in the fields, and slew them.
45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day, and he took the city, and slew the people that was therein, and beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.
46 ¶ And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard that, they entred into an hold of the house of the god Berith.
47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.
48 And Abimelech gate him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that were with him; and Abimelech took an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid it on his shoulder, and said unto the people that were with him, What ye have seen † me do, make haste, and do as I have done.
49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put them to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them: so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men & women.
50 ¶ Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it.
51 But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut it to them, and gate them up to the top of the tower.
52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and went hard unto the door of the tower, to burn it with fire.
53 And a certain woman * cast a piece of a milstone upon Abimelechs head, and all to brake his skull.
54 Then he called hastily unto the young man his armour-bearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him: and his young man thrust him thorow, and he died.
55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.
56 ¶ Thus God rendred the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren.
57 And all the evill of the men of Shechem did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Jotham the sonne of Jerubbaal.

CHAP. X.

1 *Tola judgeth Israel in Shamir.* 3 *Jair, whose thirty sons had thirty cities.* 6 *The Philistines and Ammonites oppresse Israel.* 10 *In their misery God sendeth them to their false gods.* 15 *Upon their repentance he pitieth them.*

AND after Abimelech, there arose to ‖ defend Israel Tola the sonne of Puah, the sonne of Dodo, a man of Issachar, and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.
2 And he judged Israel twenty and three years and died, and was buried in Shamir.
3 ¶ And after him arose Jair a Gileadite and judged Israel twenty and two years.
4 And he had thirty sonnes that rode on thirty asse colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called ‖ Havoth-Jair unto this day, which are in the land of Gilead.
5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.
6 ¶ And * the children of Israel did evill again in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim and * Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook the LORD, and served not him.
7 And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.
8 And that year they vexed and †oppressed the children of Israel: eighteen years, all the children of Israel that were on the other side Jordan, in the land of the Amorites which is in Gilead.
9 Moreover, the children of Ammon passed over Jordan, to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed.
10 ¶ And the children of Israel cryed unto the LORD, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim.
11 And the LORD said unto the children of Israel, did not I *deliver* you from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines?
12 The Zidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites did oppresse you, and ye cryed to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.
13 Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods; wherefore I will deliver you no more.
14 Go, and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen, let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.
15 ¶ And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned, do thou unto us whatsoever † seemeth good unto thee, deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.
16 And they put away the † strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and his soul † was grieved for the misery of Israel.
17 Then the children of Ammon were † gathered together, and encamped in Gilead: and the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mizpeh.
18 And the people *and* Princes of Gilead, said one to another, What man *is he* that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall * be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The covenant between Jephthah and the Gileadites, that he should be their head.* 12 *The treaty of peace between him and the Ammonites is in vain.* 29 *Jephthahs vow.* 32 *His conquest of the Ammonites.* 34 *He performeth his vow on his daughter.*

NOw * Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he was the sonne of † an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.
2 And Gileads wife bare him sonnes; and his wives sonnes grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our fathers house, for thou art the sonne of a strange woman.

3 Then

‖ Or, *the villages of Jair.*
* Chap. 2.11. & 3.7. & 4.1. & 6.1.
‖ Or, *judged.*
& 13.1.
* Chap. 2.13.
† Heb. *crushed.*
* Deut. 32.15. Jer. 2.13.
† Heb. *it is good in thine eyes.*
† Heb. *was cut short for misery.*
† Heb. *were shortned.*
† Heb. *were cryed together.*
* Chap. 11.6.
* Heb. *was a son of power.*
† Heb. *a woman a harlot.*
‖ Or, *a governour in the stead of.*
† Heb.

3 Then Jephthah fled † from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

† Heb. From the face.

4 ¶ And it came to passe † in processe of time, that the children of Ammon made warre against Israel.

† Heb. after dayes.

5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the Elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob,

6 And they said unto Jephthah, Come and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah said unto the Elders of Gilead, Did ye not hate me, and expell me out of my fathers house? And why are ye come unto me now, when ye are in distresse?

8 And the Elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn again unto thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Jephthah said unto the Elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, shall I be your head?

† Heb. be the hearers between us.

10 And the Elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The LORD † be witnesse between us, if we do not so according to thy words.

11 Then Jephthah went with the Elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words before the LORD in Mizpeh.

12 ¶ And Jephthah sent messengers unto the King of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me, to fight in my land?

13 And the King of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, * Because Israel took away my land when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those lands again peaceably.

* Num. 21.13.

14 And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the King of the children of Ammon:

15 And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, * Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

* Deut. 2.9.

16 But when Israel came up from Egypt, and walked thorow the wildernesse unto the red sea, and came to Kadesh:

17 Then * Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, passe thorow thy land. But the King of Edom would not hearken thereto: and in like manner they sent unto the King of Moab: but he would not consent: and Israel abode in Kadesh.

* Num. 20.14.

18 Then they went along thorow the wildernesse, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, * but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon was the border of Moab.

19 * And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon King of the Amorites, the King of Heshbon, and Israel said unto him, Let us passe, we pray thee, thorow thy land, unto my place.

* Num. 21.23. & 21.24 * Deut. 2.26.

20 But Sihon trusted not Israel to passe thorow his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought with Israel.

21 And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that countrey.

* Deut. 2.36.

22 And they possessed * all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wildernesse even unto Jordan.

23 So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possesse it?

24 Wilt not thou possesse that which Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possesse? so whomsoever the LORD our God shall drive out before us, them will we possesse.

25 * And now art thou any thing better than Balak the sonne of Zippor King of Moab? did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them,

26 While Israel dwelt in Heshbon, and her towns, and in Aroer, and her towns, and in all the cities that be along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundred yeers? why therefore did ye not recover them within that time?

27 Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: the LORD the Judge, be Judge this day between the children of Israel, and the children of Ammon.

28 Howbeit, the King of the children of Ammon hearkned not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

29 ¶ Then the Spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed over Mispeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over unto the children of Ammon.

30 And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands,

31 Then it shall be, that † whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORDS, ‖ and I will offer it up for a burnt-offering.

† Heb. whatsoever shall come forth.

‖ Or, or I will offer it up for a burnt-offering.

32 ¶ So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon, to fight against them; and the LORD delivered them into his hands.

33 And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith, even twenty cities, and unto the ‖ plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter: thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

‖ Heb. plain of the vineyards.

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances, and she was his onely childe: ‖ beside her he had neither son nor daughter.

‖ Heb. save she.

35 And it came to passe when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me; for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back.

36 And she said unto him, My father, if thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth: forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, even of the children of Ammon.

37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: Let me alone two moneths, that I may † go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I, and my fellows.

† Heb. go and descend.

38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away for two moneths, and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to passe at the end of two moneths, that she returned unto her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a ‖ custome in Israel,

‖ Heb. statute.

6 Then the daughters of Israel went † yearly to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

CHAP. XII.

1 The Ephraimites quarrelling with Jephthah, and disdained by Shibboleth, are slain by the Gileadites. 7 Jephthah dieth. 8 Ibzan, who had thirty sonnes, and thirty daughters, 11 and Elon, 13 and Abdon who had fourty sonnes, and thirty nephews, judged Israel.

AND the men of Ephraim † gathered themselves together, and went Northward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? We will burn thine house upon thee with fire.

2 And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon: and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I saw that ye delivered *me* not, I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day to fight against me?

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye Gileadites are fugitives of Ephraim, among the Ephraimites, and among the Manasites.

5 And the Gileadites took the passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was so that when those Ephraimites which were escaped, said, Let me go over, that the men of Gilead said unto him, Art thou an Ephraimite? if he said, Nay;

6 Then said they unto him, Say now Shibboleth: and he said Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce it right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites fourty and two thousand.

7 And Jephthah judged Israel six yeers: then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead.

8 ¶ And after him, Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel.

9 And he had thirty sonnes, and thirty daughters, *whom* he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sonnes. And he judged Israel seven yeers.

10 Then died Ibzan, & was buried at Bethlehem.

11 ¶ And after him, Elon a Zebulonite judged Israel, and he judged Israel ten yeers.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon, in the countrey of Zebulun.

13 ¶ And after him, Abdon the sonne of Hillel a Pirathonite judged Israel.

14 And he had fourty sonnes, and thirty † nephews that rode on threescore and ten asse-colts: and he judged Israel eight yeers.

15 And Abdon the sonne of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Israel is in the hand of the Philistines. 2 An Angel appeareth to Manoahs wife. 8 The Angel appeareth to Manoah. 15 Manoahs sacrifice whereby the Angel is discovered. 24 Samson is born.

AND the children of Israel † * did evill again in the sight of the LORD, and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines fourty yeers.

2 And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah, and his wife was barren, and bare not.

3 And the Angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive, and bear a sonne.

4 Now therefore beware, * I pray thee, and drink not wine, nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing.

5 For lo, thou shalt conceive and bear a sonne, and * no rasor shall come on his head: for the childe shall be a Nazarite unto God from the wombe: and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

6 ¶ Then the woman came, and told her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance *was* like the countenance of an Angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he was, neither told he me his name:

7 But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive and bear a sonne: and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean thing: for the childe shall be a Nazarite to God from the wombe, to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said, O my LORD, let the man of God which thou didst send, come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the childe that shall be born.

9 And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah: and the Angel of God came again unto the woman as she sate in the field: but Manoah her husband was not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, and ran and shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day.

11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him; Art thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I am.

12 And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to passe: † how shall we order the childe, and ‖ *how* shall we do unto him?

13 And the Angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman, let her beware.

14 She may not eat of any thing that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine, or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing: all that I commanded her, let her observe.

15 ¶ And Manoah said unto the Angel of the LORD, I pray thee, let us detain thee, untill we shall have made ready a kid † for thee.

16 And the Angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD: for Manoah knew not that he was an Angel of the LORD.

17 And Manoah said unto the Angel of the LORD, What is thy name, that when thy sayings come to passe, we may do thee honour?

18 And the Angel of the LORD said unto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it is ‖ secret?

19 So Manoah took a kid with a meat offering, and offered *it* upon a rock unto the LORD: and the *Angel* did wonderously, and Manoah and his wife looked on.

20 For it came to passe, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the Altar, that the Angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the Altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on it, and fell on their faces to the ground.

21 (But

---

6 † Heb. from days to days.

12 † Heb. what shall be the manner of? &c. ‖ Or, what shall we do? heb. what shall be his work?

16 † Heb. before thee.

18 ‖ Or, wonderful.

21 (But the Angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and his wife:) then Manoah knew that he was an Angel of the LORD.

22 And Manoah said unto his wife, *We shall surely die, because we have seen God.

23 But his wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering, and a meat-offering at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these things, nor would as at this time have told us *such things* as these.

24 ¶ And the woman bare a sonne, and called his name Samson: and the childe grew, and the LORD blessed him.

25 And the Spirit of the LORD began to move him at times in the camp of Dan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

CHAP. XIIII.

Samson desireth a wife of the Philistines. 6 In his journey he killeth a Lion. 8 In a second journey he findeth hony in the carcase. 10 Samsons marriage feast. 12 His riddle by his wife is made known. 19 He spoileth thirty Philistines. 20 His wife is married to another.

AND Samson went down to Timnath, and saw a woman in Timnath, of the daughters of the Philistines.

2 And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath, of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore get her for me to wife.

3 Then his father and his mother said unto him; Is there never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me; for † she pleaseth me well.

4 But his father and his mother knew not that it was of the LORD, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel.

5 ¶ Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and behold, a young Lion roared † against him.

6 And the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, & he had nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

7 And he went down and talked with the woman, and she pleased Samson well.

8 ¶ And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the Lion: and behold, there was a swarm of Bees, and honey in the carcase of the Lion.

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcase of the Lion.

10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman, and Samson made there a feast: for so used the young men to do.

11 And it came to passe when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 ¶ And Samson said unto them; I will now put forth a riddle unto you: if you can certainly declare it me within the seven dayes of the feast, and finde it out, then I will give you thirty ‖ sheets, and thirty change of garments:

13 But if ye cannot declare it me, then shall ye give me thirty sheets, and thirty change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

14 And he said unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetnesse. And they could not in three dayes expound the riddle.

15 And it came to passe on the seventh day, that they said unto Samsons wife, Intice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy fathers house with fire: Have ye called us † to take that we have? is it not so?

16 And Samsons wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told *it* me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and shall I tell *it* thee?

17 And she wept before him ‖ the seven dayes while the feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she lay sore upon him: and she told the riddle to the children of her people.

18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the Sunne went down, What is sweeter than honey? and what is stronger than a Lion? And he said unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 ¶ And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their ‖ spoyle, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle, and his anger was kindled, and he went up to his fathers house.

20 But Samsons wife was *given* to his companion whom he had used as his friend.

CHAP. XV.

Samson is denied his wife. 3 He burneth the Philistines corn with foxes and fire-brands. 6 His wife and her father are burned of the Philistines. 7 Samson smiteth them hip and thigh. 9 He is bound by the men of Iudah, and delivered to the Philistines. 14 He slayeth them with a Jaw-bone. 18 God maketh a fountain to breake out for him in Lehi.

BUT it came to passe within a while after, in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid, and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in.

2 And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her, therefore I gave her to thy companion: is not her younger sister fairer than she? † take her, I pray thee, instead of her.

3 ¶ And Samson said concerning them, Now shall I be more blameless than the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure.

4 And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took ‖ fire-brands, and turned tail to tail, and put a fire-brand in the midst between two tails.

5 And when he had set the brands on fire, he let them go into the standing corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks, and also the standing corn, with the vineyards and olives.

6 ¶ Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this? and they answered, Samson the son in law of the Timnite, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philistines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire.

7 ¶ And Samson said unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will cease.

8 And he smote them hip & thigh with

* Heb. 13.20. chap. 6.22

† Heb. she is right in mine eyes.

† Heb. roaring unto him.

‖ Or, shirts.

and lay went down and dwelt in the top
[illegible] Rimmon.
9 ¶ Then the Philistines went up, and pitched
in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi.
10 And the men of Judah said, Why are ye
come up against us? and they answered, To binde
Samson are we come up, to do to him as he hath
done to us.
11 Then three thousand men of Judah † went
to the top of the rock Etam, and said to Samson,
Knowest thou not that the Philistines are rulers
over us? What is this thou hast done unto
us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me
so have I done unto them.
12 And they said unto him, We are come down
to binde thee, that we may deliver thee into the
hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto
them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon
me your selves.
13 And they spake unto him, saying, No: but
we will binde thee fast, and deliver thee into
their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And
they bound him with two new cords, and brought
him up from the rock.
14 ¶ And when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines
shouted against him, and the Spirit of the
LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords
that were upon his arms became as flax that was
burnt with fire, and his bands † loosed from off
his hands.
15 And he found a † new jaw-bone of an asse,
and put forth his hand, and took it, and slew a
thousand men therewith.
16 And Samson said, With the jaw-bone of an
asse, † heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an asse
have I slain a thousand men.
17 And it came to passe, when he had made an
end of speaking, that he cast away the jaw-bone
out of his hand, and called that place ‖ Ramath-
Lehi.
18 ¶ And he was sore athirst, and called on the
LORD, and said, Thou hast given this great de-
liverance into the hand of thy servant: and now
shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the
uncircumcised?
19 But God clave an hollow place that was in
the jaw, and there came water thereout, and when
he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he re-
vived: wherefore he called the name thereof
‖ En-hakkore, which is in Lehi unto this day.
20 And he judged Israel in the dayes of the Phi-
listines twenty yeers.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Samson at Gaza escapeth, and carrieth away the gates of the city. 4 Delilah corrupted by the Philistines, entiseth Samson. 6 Thrice she is deceived. 15 At last she overcometh him. 21 The Philistines take him and put out his eyes. 23 His strength renewing, he pulleth down the house upon the Philistines, and dieth.

Then went Samson to Gaza, and saw there † an
harlot, and went in unto her.
2 *And it was told* the Gazites, saying, Samson
is come hither. And they compassed *him* in, and
laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city,
and were † quiet all the night, saying, In the
morning when it is day, we shall kill him.
3 And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at
midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the
city, and the two posts, and went away with them,
barre and all, and put them upon his shoulders,
and carried them up to the top of an hill that is
before Hebron.
4 ¶ And it came to passe afterward, that he
loved a woman in the valley of † Sorek, whose
name was Delilah.
5 And the lords of the Philistines came up unto
her, and said unto her, Entice him, and see wherein
his great strength *lieth*, and by what means we
may prevail against him, that we may binde him
to † afflict him: and we will give thee every one
of us, eleven hundred *pieces* of silver.
6 ¶ And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I
pray thee, wherein *thy* great strength *lieth*, and
wherewith thou mightest be bound, to afflict thee.
7 And Samson said unto her, If they binde me
with seven ‖ green withs, that were never dried,
then shall I be weak, and be as † another man.
8 Then the lords of the Philistines brought up
to her seven green withs which had not been dri-
ed, and she bound him with them.
9 Now there were men lying in wait, abiding
with her in the chamber. And she said unto him, The
Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he brake the
withs, as a thred of tow is broken, when it toucheth
the fire: so his strength was not known.
10 And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou
hast mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I
pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.
11 And he said unto her, If they binde me fast
with new ropes † that never were occupied, then
shall I be weak, and be as another man.
12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound
him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines
be upon thee, Samson. (And *there* were liers in
wait abiding in the chamber.) And he brake them
from off his arms like a thred.
13 And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto
thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me
wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said
unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my
head with the web.
14 And she fastened it with the pin, and said
unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson.
And he awaked out of his sleep, and went away
with the pin of the beam, and with the web.
15 ¶ And she said unto him, How canst thou
say, I love thee, when thine heart is not with me?
Thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast
not told me wherein thy great strength *lieth*.
16 And it came to passe, when she pressed him
daily with her words, and urged him, so that his
soul was † vexed unto death;
17 That he told her all his heart, and said unto
her, There hath not come a rasor upon mine head:
for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my
mothers wombe: if I be shaven, then my strength
will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be
like any *other* man.
18 And when Delilah saw that he had told her
all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of
the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for he
hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of
the Philistines came up unto her, and brought mo-
ney in their hand.
19 And she made him sleep upon her knees, and
she called for a man, and she caused him to shave
off the seven locks of his head, and she began to
afflict him, and his strength went from him.
20 And she said, The Philistines be upon thee,
Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said,
I will go out as at other times before, and shake
my self. And he wist not that the LORD was de-
parted from him.
21 ¶ But the Philistines took him, and † put
out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and
bound him with fetters of brass; and he did
grinde in the prison house.

22 Howbeit

‖ Or, *the hill*

‖ Or, *bowstrings*

‖ Or, *new cords*. *Hebr. ropes*. † *Hebr. one*.

† *Hebr. fine flax*.

† *Hebr. where-with work was not done*.

† *Hebr. sorrowful*

22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again, ‖ after he was shaven.

23 Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together, for to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoyce: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people saw him, they praised their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, † which slew many of us.

25 And it came to passe when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison-house, and he made † them sport, and they set him between the pillars.

26 And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house standeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the house was full of men and women, and all the lords of the Philistines *were* there: and *there were* upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport.

28 And Samson called unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes.

29 And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars, upon which the house stood, and ‖ on which it was born up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

30 And Samson said, Let † me die with the Philistines: and he bowed himself with *all his* might: and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that were therein: so the dead which he slew at his death, were more then they which he slew in his life.

31 Then his brethren, and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought *him* up, and buried him between Zorah, and Eshtaol, in the burying place of Manoah his father: and he judged Israel twenty years.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Of the money that Micah first stole, then restored, his mother maketh images, 5 and he ornaments for them. 6 He hireth a Levite to be his Priest.

AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name was Micah.

2 And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred *shekels* of silver that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears, behold, the silver *is* with me, I took it. And his mother said, Blessed be thou of the LORD, my sonne.

3 And when he had restored the eleven hundred *shekels* of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver unto the LORD from my hand, for my sonne to make a graven image, and a molten image; now therefore I will restore it unto thee.

4 Yet he restored the money unto his mother, and his mother took two hundred *shekels* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image, and a molten image: and they were in the house of Micah.

5 And the man Micah had an house of gods, and made * an Ephod, and * Teraphim, and † consecrated one of his sonnes, who became his priest.

6 * In those dayes *there was* no King in Israel, but every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

7 ¶ And there was a young man out of Bethlehem-Judah, of the family of Judah, which was a Levite, and he sojourned there.

8 And the man departed out of the city from Bethlehem-Judah, to sojourn where he could find *a place*: and he came to mount Ephraim to the house of Micah, † as he journeyed.

9 And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I am a Levite of Bethlehem-Judah, and I go to sojourn where I may finde *a place*.

10 And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a Priest, and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by the year, and a suit of apparell, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man, and the young man was unto him as one of his sonnes.

12 And Micah consecrated the Levite, and the young man became his Priest, and was in the house of Micah.

13 Then said Micah, Now I know that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to my Priest.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The Danites send five men to seek an inheritance. 3 At the house of Micah they talk with Jonathan, and are encouraged. 7 They search Laish, and bring back good hope. 11 Six hundred men are sent to it. 14 In the way they rob Micah's Priest, and his consecrate things. 27 They take Laish, and call it Dan. 30 They set up wherein Jonathan inherited the Priesthood.

IN * those dayes *there was* no King in Israel: and in those dayes the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto that day, *all* their inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel.

2 And the children of Dan sent of their coasts, † men of their family, five men from their coasts, † men of valour, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spie out the land, and to search it, and they said unto them, Go, search the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they lodged there.

3 When they *were* by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite, and they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? And what makest thou in this place? and what hast thou here?

4 And he said unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his Priest.

5 And they said unto him, Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go, shall be prosperous.

6 And the Priest said unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD *is* your way wherein ye go.

7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to Laish, and saw the people that were therein, how they dwelt carelesse, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure, and there was no magistrate in the land, that might put them to shame in any thing, and they *were* farre from the Zidonians, and had no businesse with any man.

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What *say* ye?

9 And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and behold, it *is* very good: and are ye now still? be not slothfull to go, *and* to enter to possesse the land.

10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people

‖ *Or, as when he was shaven.*

† *Hebr, and who multiplied our slain.* † *Hebr. before them.*

‖ *Or, he leaned on them.* † *Hebr. my soul.*

* *Chap. 8. 27.* * *Gen. 31. 19. & 35. 4.* † *Hebr. filled the hand.* * *Chap. 18. 1. & 19. 1, 25.*

...and was long [illegible] for God hath given it ...hands: a place where there is no want of any thing that is in the earth.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites out of Zorah, and out of Eshtaol six hundred men appointed with weapons of war.

12 And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath-jearim in Judah, wherefore they called that place Mahaneh-Dan unto this day: behold, it is behinde Kirjath-jearim.

13 And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah.

14 ¶ Then answered the five men that went to spie out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an Ephod, and Teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? Now therefore consider what ye have to do.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, even unto the house of Micah, and † saluted him.

16 And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of warre, which were of the children of Dan, stood by the entring of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to spie out the land went up, and came in thither, and took the graven image, and the Ephod, and the Teraphim, and the molten image; and the Priest stood in the entring of the gate, with the six hundred men that were appointed with weapons of warre.

18 And these went into Micahs house, and fetched the carved image, the Ephod, and the Teraphim, and the molten image: then said the Priest unto them, What do ye?

19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a Priest: Is it better for thee to be a Priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a Priest unto a tribe, and a family in Israel?

20 And the Priests heart was glad, and he took the Ephod, and the Teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones, and the cattell, and the carriage before them.

22 ¶ And when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that were in the houses neer to Micahs house, were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cryed unto the children of Dan: and they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, † that thou comest with such a company?

24 And he said, ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the Priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what is this that ye say unto me, What aileth thee?

25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard amongst us, lest † angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they were too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.

27 And they took the things which Micah had made, and the Priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people that were at quiet, and secure, and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.

28 And there was no deliverer, because it was farre from Zidon, and they had no businesse with any man; and it was in the valley that lieth by Beth-rehob. And they built a city, and dwelt therein,

29 And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit, the name of the city was Laish at the first. * Josh. 19.47.

30 ¶ And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan the sonne of Gershom, the sonne of Manasseh, he and his sonnes were Priests to the tribe of Danuntill the day of the captivity of the land.

31 And they set them up Micahs graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 A Levite goeth to Bethlehem to fetch home his wife. 16 An old man entertaineth him at Gibeah. 22 The Gibeathites abuse his concubine to death. 29 He diveideth her into twelve pieces to send them to the twelve tribes.

AND it came to passe in those daies, * when there was no King in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him † a concubine out of Bethlehem-Judah. * Chap. 17.6. & 18.1. & 21.25. † Heb. a woman a concubine, or, a wife, a concubine.

2 And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her fathers house to Bethlehem-Judah, and was there ‖ four whole moneths.

3 And her husband arose, and went after her, to speak † friendly unto her, and to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her fathers house, and when the father of the damosell saw him, he rejoyced to meet him. ‖ Or, a year and four months, heb. dayes four months. † Heb. to her heart.

4 And his father in law, the damosels father, retained him, and he abode with him three daies: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

5 ¶ And it came to passe on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damosels father said unto his sonne in law, † Comfort thine heart with a morsell of bread, and afterward go your way. † Heb. Strengthen.

6 And they sate down, and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damosels father had said unto the man, Be content I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thy heart be merry.

7 And when the man rose up to depart, his father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart, and the damosels father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried † untill after noon, and they did eat both of them. † Heb. till the day declined.

9 And when the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant; his father in law, the damosels father, said unto him, Behold, now the day † draweth towards evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, † the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go † home. † Heb. is weak. † Heb. it is the pitching time of the day. † Heb. go to thine house.

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came over against Jebus, (which is Jerusalem:) and there were † with him two asses saddled, his concubine also was with him. † Heb. to over against Jebus.

11 And when they were by Jebus, the day was farre spent, and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in into this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it.

12 And his master said unto him, we will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, that is not of the children of Israel, we will passe over to Gibeah.

13 And he said unto his servant, Come and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah.

14 And they passed on, and went their way, and the sunne went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aside thither, to go in, *and* to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he sate him down in a street of the citie: for there was no man that took them into his house to lodging.

16 ¶ And behold there came an old man from his work out of the field at Even, which was also of mount Ephraim; and he sojourned in Gibeah, but the men of the place were Benjamites.

17 And when he had lift up his eies, he saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city: and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?

18 And he said unto him, We are passing from Bethlehem-Judah, toward the side of mount Ephraim, from thence am I: and I went to Bethlehem-Judah, but I am *now* going to the house of the LORD, and there is no man that † receiveth me to house.

† Heb. gather. Gh.

19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses, and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy hand-maid, and for the young man *which is* with thy servants: there is no want of any thing.

20 And the old man said, Peace be with thee; howsoever let all thy wants *lie* upon me, onely lodge not in the street.

21 So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

22 ¶ Now as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain sonnes of Belial, beset the house round about, *and* beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him.

* Gene. 19.6.

23 And * the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay my brethren, nay, I pray you, do not so wickedly, seeing that this man is come into mine house, do not this folly.

24 Behold, *here is* my daughter, a maiden, and his concubine, them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you, but unto this man do not † so vile a thing.

† Heb. the matter of this folly

25 But the men would not hearken to him: so the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them, and they knew her, and abused her all the night, untill the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the mans house, where her lord was, till it was light.

27 And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and behold the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the house, and her hands *were* upon the threshold.

28 And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going. But none answered: then the man took her up upon an asse, and the man rose up, and gate him unto his place.

29 ¶ And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, *together* with her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the coasts of Israel.

30 And it was *so*, that all that saw it, said, There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt, unto this day: consider of it, take advice, and speak *your minds*.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The Levite in a generall assembly declareth the wrong.* 8 *The decree of the assembly.* 12 *The Benjamites being cited, make bold with the Israelites.* 18 *The Israelites in two battels fourty thousand.* 25 *They destroy by fire all the Benjamites, except six hundred.*

THen all the children of Israel went out, and the Congregation was gathered together as one man, from Dan even to Beersheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD in Mizpeh.

2 And the chief of all the people, even of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand foot-men that drew sword.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israel, Tell us, we pray thee, this wickednesse?

4 And † the Levite, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, I came into Gibeah, that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.

5 And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, and thought to have slain me, *and* my concubine have they † forced that she is dead.

6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her thorowout all the country of the inheritance of Israel: for they have committed lewdnesse and folly in Israel.

7 Behold, ye are all children of Israel, give here your advice and counsell.

8 ¶ And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his house:

9 But now this *shall be* the thing which we will do to Gibeah, *we will go up* by lot against it;

10 And we will take ten men of an hundred thorowout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victuall for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel.

11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, † knit together as one man.

12 ¶ And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickednesse is this that is done among you?

13 Now therefore deliver us the men, the children of Belial, which *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evill from Israel: but the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel.

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities, unto Gibeah, to go out to battell against the children of Israel.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbred at that time out of the cities, twenty six thousand men that drew sword, besides the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbred seven hundred chosen men.

16 Among all this people *there were* seven hundred chosen men * left-handed, every one could sling stones at an hair *breadth*, and not miss.

17 And the men of Israel, besides Benjamin, were numbred four hundred thousand men that drew sword; all these *were* men of war.

28 ¶ And the children of Israel arose, and went up to the house of God, and asked counsell of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battell against the children of Benjamin? And the LORD said, Judah shall go up first.

29 And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah.

30 And the children of Israel went out to battell against Benjamin, and the men of Israel put themselves in array, to fight against them at Gibeah.

31 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day, twenty and two thousand men.

32 And the people, the men of Israel encouraged themselves, and set their battell again in array, in the place where they put themselves in array the first day.

33 (And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD untill Even, and asked counsell of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battell against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him.)

34 And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin, the second day.

35 And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again, eighteen thousand men, all these drew the sword.

36 ¶ Then all the children of Israel, and all the people went up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sate there before the LORD, and fasted that day untill Even, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.

37 And the children of Israel enquired of the LORD, (for the Ark of the Covenant of God was there in those daies,

38 And Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar the sonne of Aaron stood before it in those daies) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battell against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up; for to morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

39 And Israel set liers in wait round about Gibeah.

30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in aray against Gibeah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, and were drawn away from the city, and they began to † smite of the people, and kill as at other times, in the high waies, of which one goeth up to ‖ the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel.

32 And the children of Benjamin said, They are smitten down before us, as at the first: But the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them from the city unto the high waies.

33 And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in aray at Baal-Tamar: and the lyers in wait of Israel came forth out of their places, even out of the meadows of Gibeah.

34 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battell was sore: but they knew not that evill was neer them.

35 And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel, and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites that day twenty and five thousand and an hundred men: all these drew the sword.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers in wait which they had set beside Gibeah.

37 And the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah, and the liers in wait ‖ drew themselves along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.

38 Now there was an appointed ‖ signe between the men of Israel † and the liers in wait, that they should make a great † flame with smoke rise up out of the city.

39 And when the men of Israel retired in the battell, Benjamin began to † smite and kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons; for they said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as in the first battell.

40 But when the flame began to arise up out of the city, with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behinde them, and behold the † flame of the city ascended up to heaven.

41 And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed; for they saw that evill † was come upon them.

42 Therefore they turned their backs before the men of Israel, unto the way of the wildernesse, but the battell overtook them: and them which came out of the cities, they destroyed in the midst of them.

43 Thus they enclosed the Benjamites round about, and chased them, and trode them down ‖ with ease † over against Gibeah toward the Sunne-rising.

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men, all these were men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wildernesse, unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the high waies five thousand men; and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin, were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these were men of valour.

47 * But six hundred men turned and fled to the wildernesse, unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four moneths.

48 And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of every city, as the beast, and all that † came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that † they came to.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The people bewail the desolation of Benjamin.* 8 *By the destruction of Jabesh-Gilead, they provide them four hundred wives.* 16 *They advise them to surprise the virgins that danced at Shiloh.*

NOw the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

2 And the people came to the house of God, and abode there till Even before God, and lift up their voices, and wept sore:

3 And said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to passe in Israel, that there should be to day one tribe lacking in Israel?

4 And it came to passe on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an Altar, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings.

5 And the children of Israel said, Who is there among all the tribes of Israel, that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? for they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death.

6 And the children of Israel repented them for

‖ Or, make a long sound with the trumpet
‖ Or, time.
† Heb. with.
† Heb. elevation
† Heb. to smite the wounded.
† Heb. The whole consumption.
† Heb. touched them.
‖ Or, from Mean-gbah, or.
† Heb. unto over against.
* Chap. 21. 13.
† Heb. was found.
† Heb. were found.

Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day:

7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD, that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 ¶ And they said, What one *is there* of the tribes of Israel that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? And behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-Gilead to the assembly.

9 For the people were numbred, and behold, there were none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead there.

10 And the Congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go, and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.

11 And this *is* the thing that ye shall do, * Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath † lien by man.

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead, four hundred † young virgins that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the campe to Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.

13 And the whole Congregation sent *some* † to speak to the children of Benjamin that *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to ‖ call peaceably unto them.

14 And Benjamin came again at that time, and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-Gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 ¶ Then the Elders of the Congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain? seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin.

17 And they said, There must be [illegible] for them that be escaped of Benjamin, [illegible] be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit, we may not give them [illegible] our daughters. For the children of [illegible] sworn saying, Cursed be he that giveth [illegible] Benjamin.

19 Then they said, Behold, *there is a* feast of the LORD in Shiloh † yearly, *in a place which is* on the North side of Bethel, on the East side ‖ of the high way that goeth up from Bethel unto Shechem, and on the South of Lebonah.

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards:

21 And see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go into the land of Benjamin.

22 And it shall be when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, ‖ Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to every man his wife in the warre: for ye did not give unto them at this time, that you should be guilty.

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took them wives according to their number of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Israel departed from thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 * In those daies there was no King in Israel: every man did that which was right in his own eies.

* Numb. 31.17.

† Heb. knoweth the lying with man.

† Heb. young women virgins

† Heb. & spake and called.

‖ Or pronounce peace.

¶ THE BOOK OF RUTH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Elimelech driven by famine into Moab, dieth there.* 4 *Mahlon and Chilion having married wives of Moab, die also.* 6 *Naomi returning homeward,* 8 *dissuadeth her two daughters in law from going with her.* 14 *Orpah leaveth her, but Ruth, with great constancie accompanieth her.* 19 *They two come to Bethlehem, where they are gladly received.*

NOw it came to passe in the daies when the Judges † ruled, that there was a famine in the land: and a certain man of Bethlehem-Judah went to sojourn in the countrey of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sonnes.

2 And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sonnes, Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Bethlehem-Judah: and they came into the countrey of Moab, and † continued there.

3 And Elimelech Naomies husband died, and she was left, and her two sonnes:

4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab, the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten yeers.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them, and the woman was left of her two sonnes and her husband.

† Heb. judged.

† Heb. were.

6 ¶ Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab how that the LORD had visited his people in giving them bread.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her: and they went on the way to return into the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, Go, return each to her mothers house: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.

9 The LORD grant you, that you may find rest each *of you* in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them, and they lift up their voice and wept.

10 And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And Naomi said, Turn again my daughters: why will ye go with me? Are there yet any more sonnes in my wombe, that they may be your husbands?

12 Turn again my daughters, go your way: for I am too old to have an husband: if I should say I have hope, if I should ‖ have an husband also to night, and should also bear sonnes;

13 Would ye † tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them

my daughters: for † it grieveth
hand of the LORD is gone out against me.

14 And they lift up their voice, and wept
Orpah kissed her mother in law, but
Ruth clave unto her.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is
gone back unto her people, and unto her gods:
return thou after thy sister in law.

16 And Ruth said, ‖ Intreat me not to leave
thee, or to return from following after thee: for
whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou
lodgest, I will lodge: thy people shall be my
people, and thy God my God:

17 Where thou diest, will I die, and there will
I be buried: the LORD do so to me, and more
also, if *ought* but death part thee and me.

18 When she saw that she † was stedfastly
minded to go with her, then she left speaking un-
to her.

19 ¶ So they two went until they came to
Bethlehem: And it came to pass when they were
come to Bethlehem, that all the city was moved
about them, and they said, Is this Naomi?

20 And she said unto them, Call me not ‖ Na-
omi; call me ‖ Mara: for the Almighty hath
dealt very bitterly with me.

21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought
me home again empty: Why then call ye me Na-
omi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me,
and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabi-
tess her daughter in law with her, which returned
out of the country of Moab: and they came to
Bethlehem in the beginning of barley harvest.

CHAP. II.

1 Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz. 4 Boaz taking knowledge of her, 8 sheweth her great favour. 18 That which she got, she carrieth to Naomi.

AND Naomi had a kinsman of her husbands, a
mighty man of wealth, of the family of Eli-
melech, and his name was Boaz.

2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi,
Let me now go to the field, and glean ears of
corn after *him*, in whose sight I shall finde grace.
And she said unto her, Go my daughter.

3 And she went, and came, and gleaned in the
field after the reapers: and her † hap was to light
on a part of the field *belonging* unto ‖ Boaz, who
was of the kinred of Elimelech.

4 ¶ And behold, Boaz came from Bethlehem,
and said unto the reapers, The LORD *be* with
you; and they answered him, The LORD bless
thee.

5 Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set
over the reapers, Whose damosell *is* this?

6 And the servant that was set over the reap-
ers, answered and said, It is the Moabitish damo-
sell that came back with Naomi out of the coun-
try of Moab:

7 And she said, I pray you, let me glean and ga-
ther after the reapers amongst the sheaves: so she
came, and hath continued even from the morning
until now, *that* she tarried a little in the house.

8 Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not,
my daughter? Go not to glean in another field,
neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my
maidens.

9 Let thine eyes be on the field that they do
reap, and go thou after them: Have I not charged
the young men, that they shall not touch thee?
and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and
drink of that which the young men have drawn.

10 Then she fell on her face, and bowed her
self to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I
found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldest take
knowledge of me, seeing I am a stranger?

11 And Boaz answered, and said unto her, It
hath fully been shewed me, all that thou hast done
unto thy mother in law, since the death of thine
husband: and *how* thou hast left thy father and
thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art
come unto a people which thou knewest not here-
tofore.

12 The LORD recompense thy work, and a full
reward be given thee of the LORD God of Is-
rael, under whose wings thou art come to trust.

13 Then she said, ‖ Let me finde favour in thy
sight, my lord, for that thou hast comforted me,
and for that thou hast spoken † friendly unto
thine hand-maid, though I be not like unto one of
thy hand-maidens.

14 And Boaz said unto her, At meal time come
thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy
morsell in the vineger. And she sate beside the
reapers: and he reached her parched corn, and she
did eat, and was sufficed, and left.

15 And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz
commanded his young men saying, Let her glean
even among the sheaves, and † reproach her not.

16 And let fall also *some* of the handfuls of
purpose for her, and leave them, that she may
glean *them*, and rebuke her not.

17 So she gleaned in the field until Even, and
beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about
an Ephah of barley.

18 ¶ And she took *it* up, and went into the
city: and her mother in law saw what she had
gleaned: and she brought forth, and gave to her
that she had reserved, after she was sufficed.

19 And her mother in law said unto her, Where
hast thou gleaned to day? and where wroughtest
thou? Blessed be he that did take knowledge of
thee. And she shewed her mother in law with
whom she had wrought, and said, The man's name
with whom I wrought to day, is Boaz.

20 And Naomi said unto her daughter in law,
Blessed be he of the LORD, who hath not left off
his kindnesse to the living and to the dead. And
Naomi said unto her, The man is neer of kin un-
to us, ‖ one of our next kinsmen.

21 And Ruth the Moabitess said, He said unto
me also, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men,
until they have ended all my harvest.

22 And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter in
law, It is good, my daughter, that thou go out
with his maidens, that they ‖ meet thee not in any
other field.

23 So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to
glean, unto the end of barley harvest, and of wheat
harvests and dwelt with her mother in law.

CHAP. III.

1 By Naomi her instruction, 5 Ruth lyeth at Boaz his feet. 8 Boaz acknowledgeth the right of a kinsman. 14 He sendeth her away with six measures of barley.

THEN Naomi her mother in law said unto her,
My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee,
that it may be well with thee?

2 And now is not Boaz of our kinred, with
whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth
barley to night in the threshing floor.

3 Wash thy self therefore and anoint thee, and
put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to
the floor: *but* make not thy self known unto the
man, until he shall have done eating and drinking.

4 And

M 4

4 And it shall be when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and ‖ uncover his feet, and lay thee down, and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.

‖ Or, lift up the clothes that are on his feet.

5 And she said unto her, All that thou sayest unto me, I will do.

6 ¶ And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

‖ Or, took hold on.

8 ¶ And it came to passe at midnight, that the man was afraid, and ‖ turned himself: and behold, a woman lay at his feet.

9 And he said, Who *art* thou? And she answered, I *am* Ruth thine hand-maid: spread therefore thy skirt over thine hand-maid; for thou *art* ‖ a neer kinsman.

‖ Or, one that hath right to redeem.

10 And he said, Blessed be thou of the LORD, my daughter: *for* thou hast shewed more kindnesse in the latter end, then at the beginning, *in as* much as thou followedst not young men, whether poor, or rich.

11 And now my daughter, fear not, I will do to thee all that thou requirest: for all the † city of my people doth know, that thou art a vertuous woman.

† Heb. gate.

12 And now it is true, that I am *thy* neer kinsman: howbeit, there is a kinsman neerer then I.

13 Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, that if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well, let him do the kinsmans part; but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, as the LORD liveth: lie down untill the morning.

14 ¶ And she lay at his feet untill the morning: and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

‖ Or, sheet, or, veyle.

15 Also he said, Bring the ‖ vail that thou hast upon thee, and hold it. And when she held it, he measured six *measures* of barley, and laid it on her: and she went into the city.

16 And when she came unto her mother in law, she said, Who *art* thou, my daughter? and she told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And she said, These six *measures* of barley gave he me, for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.

18 Then said she, Sit still my daughter, untill thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, untill he have finished the thing this day.

CHAP. IIII.

Boaz calleth into judgement the next kinsman. 6 He refuseth the redemption according to the manner in Israel. 9 Boaz buyeth the inheritance. 11 He marrieth Ruth. 13 She beareth Obed, the grandfather of David. 18 The generation of Pharez.

THen went Boaz up to the gate, and sate him down there: and behold, the kinsman of whom Boaz spake, came by, unto whom he said, Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sate down.

2 And he took ten men of the Elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sate down.

3 And he said unto the kinsman; Naomi that is come again out of the country of Moab, selleth a parcell of land, which was our brother Elimelechs.

4 And † I thought to advertise thee, saying, Buy *it* before the inhabitants, and before the Elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem *it*: but if thou wilt not redeem *it*, then tell me, that I may know: for there is none to redeem *it* besides thee, and I *am* after thee. And he said, I will redeem *it*.

5 Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy *it* also of Ruth the Moabitesse, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

6 ¶ And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem *it* for my self, lest I marre mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thy self, for I cannot redeem *it*.

7 * Now this was *the manner* in former time in Israel, concerning redeeming, and concerning changing, for to confirm all things: a man plucked off his shoe, and gave *it* to his neighbour: and this *was* a testimony in Israel.

8 Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thee: so he drew off his shoe.

9 ¶ And Boaz said unto the Elders, and unto all the people, Ye *are* witnesses this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelechs, and all that was Chilions, and Mahlons, of the hand of Naomi.

10 Moreover, Ruth the Moabitesse, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye *are* witnesses this day.

11 And all the people that were in the gate, and the Elders said, *We are* witnesses: The LORD make the woman that is come into thine house like Rachel, and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and ‖ do thou worthily in Ephratah, and † be famous in Bethlehem:

12 And let thy house be like the house of Pharez (* whom Tamar bare unto Judah) of the seed which the LORD shall give thee *of* this young woman.

13 ¶ So Boaz took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a sonne.

14 And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed be the LORD, which hath not † left thee this day without a ‖ kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel.

15 And he shall be unto thee a restorer of life, and † a nourisher of † thine old age: for thy daughter in law which loveth thee, which is better to thee then seven sonnes, hath borne him.

16 And Naomi took the childe, and laid it in her bosome, and became nurse unto it.

17 And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a sonne born to Naomi: and they called his name Obed: he *is* the father of Jesse, the father of David.

18 ¶ Now these are the generations of Pharez: * Pharez begat Hezron,

19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,

20 And Amminadab begat Nahshon, and Nahshon begat ‖ Salmon,

21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,

22 And Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David.

¶ THE FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL, otherwise called, The first book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 Elkanah a Levite, having two wives, worshippeth yeerly at Shiloh. 4 He cherisheth Hannah, though barren and provoked by Peninnah. 9 Hannah in grief, prayeth for a childe. 12 Eli first rebuking her, afterwards blesseth her. 19 Hannah having born Samuel, stayeth at home till he be weaned. 24 She presenteth him accordingly to her vow to the LORD.

NOw there was a certain man of Ramathaim Zophim of mount Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah, the sonne of Jeroham, the sonne of Elihu, the sonne of Tohu, the sonne of Zuph, an Ephrathite:

2 And he had two wives: the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

3 And this man went up out of his city * † yeerly, to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh: and the two sonnes of Eli, Hophni, and Phinehas, the Priests of § LORD were there.

4 ¶ And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sonnes and her daughters, portions.

5 But unto Hannah he gave ‖ a worthy portion: (for he loved Hannah, but the LORD had shut up her wombe.

6 And her adversary also † provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her wombe.)

7 And *as* he did so yeer by yeer, ‖ when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her: therefore she wept, and did not eat.

8 Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? Am not I better to thee then ten sonnes?

9 ¶ So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk: (Now Eli the Priest sate upon a seat by a post of the Temple of the LORD.)

10 And she was † in bitternesse of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore.

11 And she vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine hand-maid, and remember me, and not forget thine hand-maid, but wilt give unto thine hand-maid † a man-childe, then I will give him unto the LORD all the dayes of his life, and * there shall no rasor come upon his head.

12 And it came to passe as she † continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.

13 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart; onely her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.

14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.

15 And Hannah answered, and said, No, my lord, I am a woman † of a sorrowfull spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have powred out my soul before the LORD.

16 Count not thine hand-maid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my † complaint and grief, have I spoken hitherto.

17 Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant thee thy petition, that thou hast asked of him.

18 And she said, Let thine hand-maid finde grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more *sad*.

19 ¶ And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and the LORD remembred her.

20 Wherefore it came to passe when the † time was come about after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a sonne, and called his name ‖ Samuel, *saying*, Because I have asked him of the LORD.

21 And the man Elkanah and all his house, went up to offer unto the LORD the yeerly sacrifice, and his vow.

22 But Hannah went not up, for she said unto her husband, *I will not go up* untill the childe be weaned, and *then* I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever.

23 And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good; tarry untill thou have weaned him, only the LORD establish his word: so the woman abode, and gave her sonne suck untill she weaned him.

24 ¶ And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one Ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the childe *was* young.

25 And they slew a bullock, and brought the childe to Eli.

26 And she said, O my lord, as thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.

27 For this childe I prayed, and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him:

28 Therefore also I have ‖ lent him to the LORD as long as he liveth. ‖ he shall be lent to the LORD. And he worshipped the LORD there.

* Heb. from revolution of dayes.
† That is asked of God.
‖ Or, yeerly: how I have obtained him by petition of the LORD.
‖ Or, he whom I have obtained by petition, shall be returned.

CHAP. II.

1 Hannahs song in thanksgiving. 12 The sinne of Eli's sons. 18 Samuels ministery. 20 By Eli's blessing, Hannah is more fruitfull. 22 Eli reproveth his sons. 28 A prophesie against Eli's house.

AND Hannah prayed, and said, My heart rejoyceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies: because I rejoyce in thy salvation.

2 There *is* none holy as the LORD: for there *is* none beside thee: neither *is* there any rock like our God.

3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly, let not † arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD *is* a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

4 The bowes of the mighty men are broken, and they that stumbled are girt with strength.

5 They that *were* full, have hired out themselves for bread: and they that *were* hungry, ceased: so that the barren hath born seven, and she that hath many children, is waxed feeble.

6 * The LORD killeth and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.

7 The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

8 He * raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the begger from the dunghill, to set *them* among Princes, & to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth *are* the LORDS, & he hath set the world upon them.

9 He will keep the feet of his Saints, and the wicked

† Heb. hard.

* Deut. 32. 39. wis. 16. 13. tob. 13. 2. * Psal. 113. 7.

wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail.

10 The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces: * out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: The LORD shall judge the ends of the earth, and he shall give strength unto his King, and exalt the horn of his Anointed.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house, and the childe did minister unto the LORD before Eli the Priest.

12 ¶ Now the sonnes of Eli were sonnes of Belial, they knew not the LORD.

13 And the Priests custome with the people was, that when any man offered sacrifice, the Priests servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand,

14 And he strook it into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot: all that the flesh-hook brought up, the Priest took for himself: so they did in Shiloh unto all the Israelites that came thither.

15 Also before they burnt the fat, the Priests servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roste for the Priest, for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw.

16 And if any man said unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat † presently, and then take as much as thy soul desireth; then he would answer him, Nay, but thou shalt give it me now: and if not, I will take it by force.

17 Wherefore the sinne of the young men was very great before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

18 ¶ But Samuel ministred before the LORD, being a childe, * girded with a linen Ephod.

19 Moreover his mother made him a little coat, and brought it to him from yeer to yeer, when she came up with her husband, to offer the yeerly sacrifice.

20 ¶ And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman, for the ‖ loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

21 And the LORD visited Hannah, so that she conceived, and bare three sons, and two daughters, and the childe Samuel grew before the LORD.

22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sonnes did unto all Israel, and how they lay with the women that † assembled at the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

23 And he said unto them; Why do ye such things? for ‖ I hear of your evill dealings by all this people.

24 Nay my sons: for it is no good report that I hear; ye make the LORDS people ‖ to transgresse.

25 If one man sinne against another, the Judge shall judge him: but if a man sinne against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding, they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the LORD would slay them.

26 (And the childe Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.)

27 ¶ And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaohs house!

28 And did I chuse him out of all the tribes of Israel, to be my Priest, to offer upon mine Altar, to burn incense, to wear an Ephod before me! and did I give unto the house of thy father, all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel!

29 Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice, and at mine offering, which I have commanded in my habitation, and honourest thy sonnes above me, to make your selves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?

30 Wherefore the LORD God of I… I said indeed, that thy house, and the … father should walk before me for ever: … the LORD saith, Be it farre from me; … that honour me, I will honour; and they … spise me, shall be lightly esteemed.

31 Behold, the dayes come, that I will … thine arm, and the arm of thy father's … there shall not be an old man in thine …

32 And thou shalt see ‖ an enemy in … tation, in all the wealth which God shall … rael, and there shall not be an old man … house for ever.

33 And the man of thine, whom I shall … off from mine Altar, shall be to consume … and to grieve thine heart: and all the … thine house shall die † in the flower of …

34 And this shall be a signe unto thee, that … come upon thy two sonnes, on Hophni, and … nehas: in one day they shall die both of …

35 And I will raise me up a faithfull Priest … shall do according to that which is in my … and in my minde: & I will build him a sure … and he shall walk before mine anointed for …

36 And it shall come to passe, that every … that is left in thine house, shall come and … to him for a piece of silver, & a morsel of … and shall say, † Put me (I pray thee) into … the Priests offices, that I may eat a piece of …

CHAP. III.

1 How the word of the Lord was first revealed to Samuel. 11 God telleth Samuel the destruction of Elies house. 15 Samuel, loth, telleth Eli the vision. 19 Samuel proveth in credit.

AND ¶ childe Samuel ministred unto ‖ LORD before Eli: and the word of the LOR… precious in those daies: there was no open …

2 And it came to passe at that time, when … was laid down in his place, and his eyes … wax dimme, that he could not see;

3 And ere the lamp of God went out in … Temple of the LORD, where the Ark of … was, and Samuel was laid down to sleep;

4 That the LORD called Samuel, and he … swered, Here am I.

5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here am I; … thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; … down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. … And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here … am I, for thou didst call me. And he answered, I … called not, my sonne; lie down again.

7 ‖ Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, … neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed … unto him.

8 And the LORD called Samuel again … third time. And he arose, and went to Eli, … said, Here am I, for thou didst call me. And … perceived that the LORD had called the …

9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, … down, and it shall be if he call thee, that … thou shalt say, Speak LORD, for thy servant … So Samuel went, and lay down in his place.

10 And the LORD came, and stood, … as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then … answered, Speak, for thy servant heareth.

11 ¶ And the LORD said … I will do a thing in … of * every one that he…

12 In that day I will … things which I have … † when I begin, I …

* Chap. 3. 10.

† Heb. an end in the day.

‖ Or, petition which he asked, &c.

† Exod. 28. 4.

‖ Or, I hear evill words of you.

‖ Or, to say no.

* Levit. 10. 3, 14.

13 § For I have told him, that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth; because his sonnes made themselves vile, and he † restrained them not.

14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Elies house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

15 ¶ And Samuel lay untill the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD: and Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel my sonne, and he answered, Here am I.

17 And he said, What is the thing that the LORD hath said unto thee? I pray thee, hide it not from me: God do so to thee, and † more also, if thou hide any § thing from me, of all the things that he said unto thee.

18 And Samuel told him † every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It is the LORD: Let him do what seemeth him good.

19 ¶ And Samuel grew, and the LORD was with him, & did let none of his words fall to § ground.

20 And all Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, knew that Samuel was § established to be a Prophet of the LORD.

21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of the LORD.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The Israelites are overcome by the Philistines at Eben-ezer. 3 They fetch the Arke into the terrour of the Philistines. 10 They are smitten again, the Arke taken, Hophni and Phinehas are slaine. 12 Eli at the newes, falling backward, breaketh his necke. 19 Phinehas wife discovered in her travell with Ichabod, dieth.

AND the word of Samuel § came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battell, and pitched beside Eben-Ezer: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek.

2 And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel: and when † they joyned battell, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of † the army in the field, about four thousand men.

3 ¶ And when the people were come into the campe, the Elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to day before § Philistines? Let us † fetch § Ark of the Covenant of § LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth *between* the Cherubims: and the two sonnes of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas *were* there with the Ark of the Covenant of God,

5 And when the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD came into the campe, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What meaneth the noise of this great shout in the campe of the Hebrews? And they understood that the Ark of the LORD was come into the campe.

7 And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the campe. And they said, Wo unto us: for there hath not been such a thing † heretofore.

8 Wo unto us, who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these are the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness.

9 Be strong, and quit your selves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, * as they have been to you: † quit your selves like men, and fight.

10 ¶ And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter, for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen.

11 And the Ark of God was taken, and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas † were slain.

12 ¶ And there came a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day, with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli sate upon a seat by the wayes side, watching: for his heart trembled for the Ark of God. And when the man came into the city and told it, all the city cryed out.

14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What meaneth the noise of this tumult? And the man came in hastily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli was ninety and eight yeers old, and * his eies † were dim that he could not see.

16 And the man said unto Eli, I am he that came out of the army, & I fled to day out of the army. And he said, What † is there done my sonne?

17 And the messenger answered, and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sonnes also, Hophni and Phinehas are dead, and the Ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to passe when he made mention of the Ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward, by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was a old man, and heavy, and he had judged Israel fourty yeers.

19 ¶ And his daughter in law, Phinehas wife, was with childe, *neer* § to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the Ark of God was taken, and that her father in law, and her husband were dead, she bowed her self, and travelled, for her paines † came upon her.

20 And about the time of her death, the women that stood by her, said unto her, Fear not, for thou hast born a sonne. But she answered not, † neither did she regard it.

21 And she named the childe § Ichabod, saying, § The glory is departed from Israel, (because the Ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law, and her husband.)

22 And she said, The glory is departed from Israel; for the Ark of God is taken.

CHAP. V.

1 The Philistines having brought the Ark into Ashdod, set it in the house of Dagon. 3 Dagon is smitten down, and cut in pieces, and they of Ashdod smitten with Emerods. 8 So God dealeth with them of Gath, when it was brought thither: 10 And so with them of Ekron, when it was brought thither.

AND the Philistines took the Ark of God, and brought it from Eben-Ezer unto Ashdod.

2 When the Philistines took the Ark of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

3 ¶ And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the earth, before the Ark of the LORD, and they took Dagon, and set him in his place again.

4 And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the ground, before the Ark of the LORD, and the head of Dagon, and both the palmes of his hands were cut off upon the threshold, only § the stumpe of Dagon was left to him.

5 Therefore neither the Priests of Dagon, nor

* Judges 13. 1. † Heb. he arose.

† Heb. I pray.

† Heb. to the thing.

* Chap. 3. 2. † Heb. stood. † Heb. is the thing.

§ Or to cry out.

† Heb. were dimmed. † Heb. fat upon her seat. § That is, where is the glory? † Or, is born the glory.

city that come into Dagons house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day.

6 But the hand of the LORD was heavie upon them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and smote them with * Emerods, even Ashdod and the coasts thereof.

* Psal. 78.66.

7 When the men of Ashdod saw that *it was* so, they said, The Ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

8 They sent therefore, and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the Ark of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the Ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the Ark of the God of Israel about *thither*.

9 And it was so, that after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was against the city with a very great destruction: and he smote the men of the city both small and great, and they had Emerods in their secret parts.

10 ¶ Therefore they sent the Ark of God to Ekron: and it came to passe, as the Ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cryed out, saying, They have brought about the Ark of the God of Israel to us, to slay us and our people.

11 So they sent, and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the Ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction thorowout all the city: the hand of God was very heavy there.

12 And the men that died not, were smitten with the Emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

CHAP. VI.

1 After seven moneths the Philistines take counsell how to send back the Ark. 10 They bring it on a new cart, with an offering unto Bethshemesh. 19 The people are smitten for looking into the Ark. 21 They send to them of Kirjath-jearim to fetch it.

AND the Ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philistines seven moneths.

2 And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do to the Ark of the LORD? Tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place?

3 And they said, If ye send away the Ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty: but in any wise return him a trespasse offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you, why his hand is not removed from you.

4 Then said they, What *shall be* the trespasse offering, which we shall return to him? They answered, Five golden Emerods, and five golden Mice, *according to* the number of the lords of the Philistines: for one plague was on † you all, and on your lords.

† Heb. them.

5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your Emerods, and images of your Mice that marre the land, and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharoah hardned their hearts? when he had wrought ‖ wonderfully among them, * did they not let † the people go, and they departed?

‖ Or, vvrought fully.

* Exod. 12.31.

† Heb. them.

7 Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring the calves home from them,

8 And take the Ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart, and put the jewels of gold which ye return him for a trespasse-offering, in a coffer by the side thereof, and send it away, that it may go.

9 And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own coast to Bethshemesh, then ‖ he hath done us this great evill: but if not, then we shall know that it is not his hand that smote us; it was a chance that happened to us.

‖ Or, he.

10 ¶ And the men did so: and took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home.

11 And they laid the Ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the Mice of gold and the images of their Emerods.

12 And the kine took the straight way to the way of Bethshemesh, and went along the high way, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand, or to the left: and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Bethshemesh.

13 And they of Bethshemesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley: & they lifted up their eies, and saw the Ark, and rejoyced to see it.

14 And the cart came into the field of Joshua a Bethshemite, and stood there, where there was a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt offering unto the LORD.

15 And the Levites took down the Ark of the LORD, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*, and put them on the great stone: And the men of Bethshemesh offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD.

16 And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen *it*, they returned to Ekron the same day.

17 And these are the golden Emerods which the Philistines returned for a trespasse-offering unto the LORD: for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one,

18 And the golden Mice *according to* the number of all the cities of the Philistines, *belonging* to the five lords, both of fenced cities, and of country villages, even unto the ‖ great *stone of Abel*, whereon they set down the Ark of the LORD: *which stone remaineth* unto this day in the field of Joshua the Bethshemite.

‖ Or, Abel.

19 ¶ And he smote the men of Bethshemesh, because they had looked into the Ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people fifty thousand, and threescore and ten men: and the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten many of the people with a great slaughter.

20 And the men of Bethshemesh said, Who is able to stand before this holy LORD God? and to whom shall he go up from us?

21 ¶ And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the Ark of the LORD, come ye down and fetch it up to you.

CHAP. VII.

1 They of Kirjath-jearim bring the Ark into the house of Aminadab, and sanctifie Eleazar his son to keepe it. 3 After twenty yeers the Israelites by Samuels means solemnly repent at Mizpeh. 7 While Samuel prayeth and sacrificeth, the Lord discomfiteth the Philistines by thunder at Eben-Ezer. 13 The Philistines are subdued. 15 Samuel peaceably and religiously judgeth Israel.

AND the men of Kirjath-jearim came, and took up the Ark of the LORD, & brought it

the house of Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the Ark of the LORD.

2 And it came to pass while the Ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long: for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel lamented after the LORD.

3 ¶ And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the LORD with all your hearts, *then* * put away the strange gods and * Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and * serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

4 Then the children of Israel did put away *Baalim & Ashtaroth, & served the LORD only.

5 And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and drew water, and poured it out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

7 And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel: and when the children of Israel heard *it*, they were afraid of the Philistines.

8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel, † Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

9 ¶ And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered it for a burnt offering wholly unto the LORD: and Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel, and the LORD ‖ heard him.

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt offering, the Philistines drew near to battell against Israel: but the LORD thundred with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them, and they were smitten before Israel.

11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until *they came* under Bethcar.

12 Then Samuel took a stone, and set it between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name thereof ‖ Eben-Ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

13 ¶ So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more into the coast of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines all the dayes of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel, were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath, and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines: and there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

15 And Samuel judged Israel all the dayes of his life.

16 And he went from yeer to yeer † in circuit to Bethel, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.

17 And his return *was* to Ramah: for there *was* his house: and there he judged Israel, and there he built an Altar unto the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By occasion of the evill government of Samuels sons, the Israelites ask a King. 6 Samuel praying in grief, is comforted by God. 10 He telleth the manner of a King. 19 God willeth Samuel to yeild unto the importunity of the people.

AND it came to passe when Samuel was old, that he made his sonnes Judges over Israel.

2 Now the name of his first-born was Joel, and the name of his second Abiah: *they were* Judges in Beer-sheba.

3 And his sonnes walked not in his waies, but turned aside after lucre, and * took bribes, and perverted judgement. * Deut. 16.19.

4 Then all the Elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah,

5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sonnes walk not in thy waies: now * make us a King to judge us, like all the nations. * Hos. 13. 10, 11.

6 ¶ But the thing † displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a King to judge us: and Samuel prayed unto the LORD. † Heb. was evill in the eyes of Samuel.

7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voyce of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them. ‖ Or, obey.

8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt, even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods: so do they also unto thee. † Or, notwithstanding, yet them hast solemnly protest against them, shew them shalt foretell.

9 Now therefore ‖ hearken unto their voice: ‖ howbeit, yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the King that shall reign over them.

10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people, that asked of him a King.

11 And he said, This will be the manner of the King that shall reign over you: He will take your sonnes, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots, and to be his horsmen, and *some* shall runne before his chariots.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties, and *will set them* to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of warre, and instruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters to be confectionaries, and to be cookes, and to be bakers.

14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, even the best of *them*, and give *them* to his servants.

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his † officers, and to his servants. † Heb. Eunuches.

16 And he will take your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put them to his work.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep, and ye shall be his servants.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day, because of your King which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will not hear you in that day.

19 ¶ Nevertheless the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay, but there shall be a King over us;

20 That we also may be like all the nations, and that our King may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battels.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, & he rehearsed them in the eares of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a King. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

CHAP. IX.

1 Cisai despairing to find his fathers asses, 6 by the counsell of his servant, 11 and direction of young maidens, 15 according to Gods revelation, 18 cometh to Samuel. 19 Samuel entertaineth Saul at the feast. 25 Samuel after secret communication, bringeth Saul on his way.

Now

NOw there was a man of Benjamin, whose name was * Kish, the sonne of Abiel, the sonne of Zeror, the sonne of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah a ‖ Benjamite, a mighty man of † power.

2 And he had a sonne, whose name was Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and *there was* not among the children of Israel a goodlier person then he: from his shoulders and upward, *he was* higher then any of the people.

3 And the asses of Kish Sauls father, were lost: and Kish said to Saul his sonne, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.

4 And he passed thorow mount Ephraim, and passed thorow the land of Shalisha, but they found *them* not: then they passed thorow the land of Shalim, and *there* they *were* not: and he passed thorow the land of the Benjamites, but they found *them* not.

5 *And* when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant that was with him, Come, and let us return, lest my father leave *caring* for the asses, and take thought for us.

6 And he said unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city a man of God, and he *is* an honourable man: all that he saith, cometh surely to passe: Now let us go thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go.

7 Then said Saul to his servant, But behold, *if* we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread † is spent in our vessels, and there is not a present to bring to the man of God: What † have we?

8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, † Behold, I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: that will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

9 (Before time in Israel, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he spake, Come and let us go to the Seer: for he that is now *called* a Prophet, was before time called a Seer.)

10 Then said Saul to his servant, † Well said, come, let us go: so they went unto the city where the man of God *was*.

11 ¶ And as they went up † the hill to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the Seer here?

12 And they answered them, and said, He is: behold, *he is* before you, make haste now: for he came to day to the city; for there is ‖ a sacrifice of the people to day in the high place.

13 Assoon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway finde him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth blesse the sacrifice, *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden: Now therefore get you up, for † about this time ye shall finde him.

14 And they went up into the city: and when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the high place.

15 ¶ * Now the LORD had † told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, saying,

16 To morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him to be captain over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me.

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, Behold the man whom I spake to thee of: this same shall † reign over my people.

18 Then Saul drew neer to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the Seers house is.

19 And Samuel answered Saul, and [said], I *am* the Seer: Go up before me unto the high [place]; for ye shall eat with me to day, and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that is in thine heart.

20 And as for thine asses that were lost three dayes ago, set not thy mind on them, for they are found: And on whom is all the desire of Israel? is it not on thee, and on all thy fathers house?

21 And Saul answered and said, Am not I a Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel, and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou † so to me?

22 And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which were about thirty persons.

23 And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.

24 And the cook took up the shoulder, and that which was upon it, and set it before Saul: and Samuel said, Behold, that which is ‖ left, set it before thee, *and* eat: for unto this time hath it been kept for thee, *since* I said, I have invited the people. So Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

25 ¶ And when they were come down from the high place into the city, *Samuel* communed with Saul upon the top of the house.

26 And they arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away: And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel abroad.

27 And *as* they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant passe on before us, (and he passed on) but stand thou still † a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

CHAP. X.

1 *Samuel anoynteth Saul.* 2 *He confirmeth him by prediction of three signes.* 9 *Saul is changed, and he prophesieth.* 14 *He concealeth the matter of the kingdom from his uncle.* 17 *Saul is chosen at Mizpeh by lot.* 26 *The severe afflictions of his subjects.*

THen Samuel took a viall of oyl, and poured *it* upon his head, and kissed him, and said, *Is it* not because the LORD hath anointed thee to be captain over his inheritance?

2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt finde two men by * Rachels sepulchre in the border of Benjamin, at Zelzah, and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek, are found: and lo, thy father hath left † the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my sonne?

3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God to Bethel, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine.

4 And they will † salute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread, which thou shalt receive of their hands.

5 After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where is the garison of the Philistines: and it shall come to passe, when thou art come there to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of Prophets coming down from the high place, with a Psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp before them, and they shall prophesie.

6 And the Spirit of the LORD will

* Chap. 24. 21. 1 Chron. 8. 33.
‖ Or, *the sonne of a man of Jemini.*
† Or, *substance.*
† Heb. *is gone out of the mouth of.*
† Heb. *is with us?*
† Heb. *there is found in my hand.*
† Heb. *thy word is good.*
† Heb. *on the mouth of the city.*
‖ Or, *feast.*
† Heb. *to day.*
* Chap. 25. 1. act. 13. 21.
† Heb. *revealed the ear of Samuel.*
† Heb. *restrain.*

and thou shalt prophesie with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

7 And † let it be when these signes are come unto thee, † that thou do as occasion serve thee, for God is with thee.

8 And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal, and behold, I will come down unto thee to offer burnt-offerings, *and* to sacrifice sacrifices of peace-offerings: * seven dayes shalt thou tarrie till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.

9 ¶ And it was so that when he had turned his † back to go from Samuel, God † gave him another heart: and all those signes came to passe that day.

10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold a company of the Prophets met him, and the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.

11 And it came to passe, when all that knew him before-time, saw, that behold, he prophesied among the Prophets, then the people said † one to another, What is this that is come unto the sonne of Kish? * Is Saul also among the Prophets?

12 And one † of the same place answered, and said, But who is their father? Therefore it became a proverb, Is Saul also among the Prophets?

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 ¶ And Sauls uncle said unto him, and to his servant, Whither went ye? and he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Sauls uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you.

16 And Saul said unto his uncle: He told us plainly that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdome, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

17 ¶ And Samuel called the people together unto the LORD to Mizpeh;

18 And said unto the children of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdomes, *and* of them that oppressed you.

19 And ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations: and ye have said unto him, *Nay*, but set a King over us. Now therefore present your selves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands.

20 And when Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel to come neer, the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come neer by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the sonne of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they enquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither: and the LORD answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the stuffe.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence, and when he stood among the people, he was higher then any of the people, from the shoulders and upward.

24 And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath chosen, that there is none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, † God save the King.

25 Then Samuel told the people the manner of the kingdome, and wrote it in a book, and laid it up before the LORD, and Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house.

26 ¶ And Saul also went home to Gibeah, and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched.

27 But the children of Belial said, How shall this man save us? and they despised him, and brought him no presents: but ‖ he held his peace.

CHAP. XI.

1 Nahash offereth them of Jabesh-Gilead a reproachfull condition. 4 They send messengers, and are delivered by Saul. 12 Saul thereby is confirmed, and his kingdome renewed.

THen Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against Jabesh-Gilead; and all the men of Judah said unto Nahash, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee.

2 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this condition will I make a covenant with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it for a reproach upon all Israel.

3 And the Elders of Jabesh said unto him, † Give us seven dayes respite, that we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel: and then if there be no man to save us, we will come out to thee.

4 ¶ Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lift up their voice and wept.

5 And behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field, and Saul said, What aileth the people that they weep? and they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh.

6 And the Spirit of God came upon Saul, when he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen and hewed them in pieces, and sent them thorow out all the coasts of Israel by the hands of the messengers, saying, Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul, and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen: and the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out † with one consent.

8 And when he numbred them in Bezek, the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

9 And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-Gilead, To morrow by that time the Sun be hot, ye shall have ‖ help. And the messengers came and shewed it to the men of Jabesh, and they were glad.

10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you.

11 And it was so on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies, and they came into the midst of the host in the morning watch, and slew the Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it came to passe, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

12 ¶ And the people said unto Samuel, Who is he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? Bring the men, that we may put them to death.

13 And Saul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day; for to day the LORD hath wrought salvation in Israel.

14 Then said Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdome there.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal, and there they made Saul King before the LORD in Gilgal: and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace-offerings before the LORD: and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoyced greatly.

CHAP.

‖ Or, *he was as though he had been deaf.*

† Heb. *forbear us.*

† Heb. *as one man.*

‖ Or, *to morrow*

CHAP. XII.

1 Samuel testifieth his integrity. 6 He reproveth the people of ingratitude. 16 He terrifieth them with thunder in harvest time. 20 He comforteth them in Gods mercy.

AND Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have made a King over you.

2 And now behold, the King walketh before you: and I am old and gray-headed; and behold, my sonnes are with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.

3 Behold, * here I *am*, witnesse against me before the LORD, and before his Anointed: Whose ox have I taken? or whose asse have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received any † bribe ‖ to blinde mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you.

4 And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken ought of any mans hand.

5 And he said unto them, The LORD is witnesse against you, and his Anointed is witnesse this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand: And they answered, He is witnesse.

6 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, *It is* the LORD that ‖ advanced Moses & Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

7 Now therefore stand still, that I may reason with you before the LORD, of all the † righteous acts of the LORD, which he did † to you and your fathers.

8 * When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto the LORD, then the LORD * sent Moses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

9 And when they forgat the LORD their God, * he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them.

10 And they cried unto the LORD, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, and have served Baalim, and Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.

11 And the LORD sent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and * Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safe.

12 And when ye saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said unto me, Nay, but a King shall reign over us, when the LORD your God *was* your King.

13 Now therefore, behold the King whom ye have chosen, *and* whom ye have desired: and behold, the LORD hath set a King over you.

14 If ye will fear the LORD, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebell against the † Commandment of the LORD: then shall both ye and also the king that reigneth over you, † continue following the LORD your God.

15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebell against the Commandment of the LORD, then shall the hand of the LORD be against you, as *it was* against your fathers.

16 ¶ Now therefore stand, and see this great thing which the LORD will do before your eyes.

17 Is it not wheat harvest to day? I will call unto the LORD, and he shall send thunder and rain, that ye may perceive and see that your wickednesse *is* great, which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a King.

18 So Samuel called unto the LORD, and the LORD sent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel.

19 And all the people said unto Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sinnes *this* evill, to ask us a King.

20 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: ye have done all this wickednesse: yet turn not aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart:

21 And turn ye not aside, for then should ye go after vain things which cannot profit nor deliver, for they are vain.

22 For the LORD will not forsake his people for his great Names sake: because it hath pleased the LORD to make you his people.

23 Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I should sinne against the LORD † in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way.

24 Onely fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider how great things he hath done for you.

25 But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your King.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Saul is elected king. 3 He calleth the people to Gilgal against the Philistines, whom Jonathan had smitten. 5 The Philistines host: 6 The distresse of the Israelites. 7 Saul for staying for Samuel, sacrificeth. 11 Samuel reproveth him. 17 The three bands of the Philistines. 19 The people of the Philistines to suffer no smith in Israel.

SAUL † reigned one yeer, and when he had reigned two yeers over Israel,

2 Saul chose him three thousand men of Israel: whereof two thousand were with Saul in Michmash, and in mount Bethel, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

3 And Jonathan smote the garrison of the Philistines that *was* in ‖ Geba, and the Philistines heard *of it*: and Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.

4 And all Israel heard say, that Saul had smitten a garison of the Philistines, and that also † was had in abomination with the Philistines: and the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

5 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together, to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsmen, and people as the sand which is on the sea shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash eastward from Beth-aven.

6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait: (for the people were distressed) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

7 And *some* of the Hebrews went over Jordan, to the land of Gad and Gilead: as for Saul, he *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling.

8 ¶ * And he tarried seven dayes according to the set time that Samuel *had appointed*: but Samuel came not to Gilgal, and the people were scattered from him.

9 And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt offering to me, and peace offerings. And he offered the burnt offering.

10 And it came to passe, that as soon as he had made an end of offering † burnt offering,

---

* Ecclus. 46.19.

† Hebr. *ransome.*

‖ Or, *that I should hide mine eyes at him.*

‖ Or, *made.*

† Hebr. *righteousnesses, or, benefits.*

† Hebr. *with.*

* Gene. 46.5,6.

* Exod. 4.16.

* Judges 4.2.

* Judges 11.1.

† Hebr. *mouth.*

† Hebr. *be after.*

...meet him, and Saul went out to meet him, that he might † salute him.

21 ¶ And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that thou camest not within the dayes appointed, and that the Philistines gathered themselves together to Michmash;

12 Therefore said I, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not † made supplication unto the LORD: I forced my self therefore, and offered a burnt-offering.

13 And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdome upon Israel for ever.

14 But now thy kingdome shall not continue: the LORD hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him to be captain over his people, because thou hast not kept that which the LORD commanded thee.

15 And Samuel arose, and gate him up from Gilgal, unto Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbred the people that were † present with him, about six hundred men.

16 And Saul and Jonathan his sonne, and the people that were present with them, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

17 ¶ And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies; one company turned unto the way that leadeth to Ophrah, unto the land of Shual.

18 And another company turned the way to Bethoron: and another company turned to the way of the border that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderneſſe.

19 ¶ Now there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel: for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make them swords or spears.

20 But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his ax, and his mattock.

21 Yet they had a † file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axe, and † to sharpen the goads.

22 So it came to passe in the day of battell, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his sonne was there found.

23 And the ‖ garrison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Jonathan unwitting to his father, the Priest, or the people, goeth, and with a noise smiteth the Philistines garison. 15 A divine terrour maketh them beat themselves. 17 Saul not staying the Priests answer, setteth on them. 21 The captivated Hebrews, and the hidden Israelites, join against them. 24 Sauls unadvised adjuration hindereth the victory. 32 He restraineth the people from eating blood. 35 He buildeth an Altar. 36 Jonathan taken by lot, is saved by the people. 47 Sauls strength and family.

NOw it came to passe upon a day, that Jonathan the sonne of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines garison, that is on the other side: but he told not his father.

2 And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of Gibeah, under a pomegranate-tree, which is in Migron: and the people that were with him were about six hundred men;

3 And Ahiah the sonne of Ahitub, ¶ Ichabods brother, the sonne of Phinehas, the sonne of Eli, the LORDS Priest in Shiloh, wearing an Ephod: and the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

4 ¶ And between the passages, by which Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines garison, there was a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

5 The † forefront of the one was † situate Northward over against Michmash, and the other Southward over against Gibeah.

6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garison of these uncircumcised; it may be that the LORD will work for us: for there is no restraint to the LORD * to save by many, or by few.

7 And his armour-bearer said unto him, Do all that is in thine heart: turn thee, behold, I am with thee according to thy heart.

8 Then said Jonathan, behold, we will passe over unto *these* men, and we will discover our selves unto them.

9 If they say thus unto us, † Tarry until we come to you: then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them.

10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us: then we will go up; for * the LORD hath delivered them into our hand: and this *shall be* a signe unto us.

11 And both of them discovered themselves unto the garison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes, where they had hid themselves.

12 And the men of the garison answered Jonathan and his armour-bearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armour-bearer, Come up after me; for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Israel.

13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands, and upon his feet, and his armour-bearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armour-bearer slew after him.

14 And that first slaughter which Jonathan and his armour-bearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were ‖ an half acre of land, which a yoke *of oxen might plow*.

15 And there was trembling in the host, in the field, and among all the people: the garison and the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked: so it was † a very great trembling.

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down *one another*.

17 Then said Saul unto the people that were with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbred, behold, Jonathan and his armour-bearer were not *there*.

18 And Saul said unto Ahiah, Bring hither the Ark of God: (for the Ark of God was at that time with the children of Israel.)

19 ¶ And it came to passe, while Saul talked unto the Priest, that the noise that was in the host of the Philistines went on and increased: And Saul said unto the Priest, Withdraw thine hand.

20 And Saul and all the people that were with him † assembled themselves, and they came to the battell, and behold, * every mans sword was against his fellow, *and there was* a very great discomfiture.

21 Moreover, the Hebrews *that were* with the Philistines before that time, which went up with

* Chap. 4.21.

† Hebr. soothed.

* 2. Chron. 14.11.

† Hebr. be still.

* 1. Mac. 4.30.

‖ Or, half a furrow of land.

† Hebr. a very great trembling.

† Or, numbred.

† Hebr. were with him assembled.

* Judges 7.22. 2. Chron. 20.23.

them into the camp from the country round about; even they also turned to be with the Israelites, that were with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewise all the men of Israel, which had hid themselves in mount Ephraim, when they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battell.

23 So the LORD saved Israel that day: and the battell passed over unto Beth-aven.

24 ¶ And the men of Israel were distressed that day; for Saul had adjured the people, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth any food untill evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies: so none of the people tasted any food.

25 And all they of the land came to a wood, and there was honey upon the ground.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honey dropped, but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath; wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that was in his hand, and dipt it in an honey combe, and put his hand to his mouth, and his eyes were enlightned.

28 Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth any food this day. And the people were ‖ faint.

‖ Or, weary.

29 Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightned, because I tasted a little of this honey:

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?

31 And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Aijalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew them on the ground: and the people did eat them *with the blood.

*Levit. 7. 26. & 19. 26. deut. 12. 16. & 15. 23.

33 ¶ Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sinne against the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have ‖ transgressed: roll a great stone unto me this day.

‖ Or, dealt treacherously.

34 And Saul said, Disperse your selves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay them here, and eat, and sinne not against the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox † with him that night, and slew them there.

† Heb. in his hand.

35 And Saul built an Altar unto the LORD: † the same was the first Altar that he built unto the LORD.

† Heb. that Altar he began to build unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them untill the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the Priest, Let us draw neer hither unto God.

37 And Saul asked counsell of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? Wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But he answered him not that day.

38 And Saul said, Draw ye neer hither, * all the † chief of the people: and know and see wherein this sinne hath been this day.

*Judges 20. 2. † Heb. corners.

39 For as the LORD liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my sonne, he shall surely die: But there was not a man among all the people that answered him.

40 Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my sonne will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul said unto the LORD God of Israel, ‖ Give a perfect lot. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people † escaped.

42 And Saul said, Cast lots between me and Jonathan my sonne. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod that was in mine hand, and lo, I must die.

44 And Saul answered, God do so, and more also: for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan.

45 And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: as the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground: for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not.

46 Then Saul went up from following after the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their own place.

47 ¶ So Saul took the kingdome over Israel, and fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he vexed them.

48 And he ‖ gathered an host, and smote Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them.

‖ Or, did valiantly.

49 Now the sonnes of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchishua: and the names of his two daughters were these; the name of the firstborn Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:

50 And the name of Sauls wife was Ahinoam the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his host was Abner, the sonne of Ner Sauls uncle.

51 And Kish was the father of Saul, and Ner the father of Abner was the sonne of Abiel.

52 And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, he took him unto him.

CHAP. XV.

1 Samuel sendeth Saul to destroy Amalek. Saul favoureth the Kenites. 8 He slayeth Agag and the best of the spoil. 10 God denounceth unto Saul, commanding and himself, Gods rejection of him for his fact. 24 Saul's humiliation. 32 Samuel slayeth Agag. 34 Samuel and Saul part.

SAmuel also said unto Saul, The LORD sent me to anoint thee to be King over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I remember that which Amalek did to Israel, how he laid wait for him in the way when he came up from Egypt.

3 Now go, and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camell and asse.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbred them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and laid wait in the valley.

6 ¶ And Saul said unto the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for ye shewed kindnesse to all the children of Israel,

out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

7 ¶ And Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah *until* thou comest to Shur, that *is* over against Egypt.

8 And he took Agag the King of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the ‖ fatlings, and the lambs, and all that was good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing that was vile, and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying,

11 It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be King: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my Commandments. And it grieved Samuel, and he cried unto the LORD all night.

12 And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul, in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

13 And Samuel came to Saul, and Saul said unto him, Blessed be thou of the LORD: I have performed the Commandment of the LORD.

14 And Samuel said, What meaneth then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God, and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel said, When thou wast little in thine own sight, wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee King over Israel?

18 And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go, and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them, until † they be consumed.

19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst flie upon the spoil, and didst evill in the sight of the LORD?

20 And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the King of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

21 But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel said, Hath the LORD *as great* delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, * to obey *is* better than sacrifice, *and* to hearken than the fat of rammes.

23 For rebellion *is as* the sinne of † witchcraft, and stubbornesse *is as* iniquity and idolatry: because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also rejected thee from *being* King.

24 ¶ And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the Commandment of the LORD, and thy words; because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore I pray thee, pardon my sinne, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD.

26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being King over Israel.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, & it rent.

28 And Samuel said unto him, The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is* better then thou.

29 And also the ‖ strength of Israel will not lie, nor repent: for he is not a man that he should repent.

30 Then he said, I have sinned, *yet* honour me now, I pray thee, before the Elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul, and Saul worshipped the LORD.

32 ¶ Then said Samuel, Bring you hither to me Agag the King of the Amalekites: and Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitternesse of death is past.

33 And Samuel said, * As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childlesse among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

34 ¶ Then Samuel went to Ramah, and Saul went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul.

35 And Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul King over Israel.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Samuel sent by God under pretence of a sacrifice, cometh to Bethlehem. 6 His humane judgement is reproved. 11 He anointeth David. 15 Saul sendeth for David to quiet his evill spirit.

AND the LORD said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? Fill thine horn with oyl, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Bethlehemite: for I have provided me a King among his sonnes.

2 And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer † with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the LORD.

3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Bethlehem: and the Elders of the town trembled at his † coming, and said, Comest thou peaceably?

5 And he said, Peaceably, I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: sanctifie your selves, and come with me to the sacrifice: and he sanctified Jesse and his sonnes, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 ¶ And it came to passe, when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and said, Surely the LORD'S anointed is before him.

7 But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature, because I have refused him: for *the LORD seeth* not as man seeth: for man looketh on the † outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the * heart.

8 Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him passe before Samuel: and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

‖ *Or, strength, or, victory.*

* Exod. 17.11. numb. 14.45.

† Heb. in thine hand.

† Heb. meetings.

† Heb. eies.

9 Chron. 28.9. psal. 7.9. jere. 11.20. & 17.10. & 20.12.

9 Then Jeſſe made Shammah to paſſe by: and he ſaid, Neither hath the LORD choſen this.

10 Again Jeſſe made ſeven of his ſons to paſſe before Samuel; and Samuel ſaid unto Jeſſe, The LORD hath not choſen theſe.

11 And Samuel ſaid unto Jeſſe, Are here all *thy* children? And he ſaid, There remaineth yet the yongeſt, and behold, he keepeth the ſheep. And Samuel ſaid unto Jeſſe, * Send and fetch him: for we will not ſit † down till he come hither.

12 And he ſent and brought him in: now he *was* ruddy, *and* withall † of a beautifull countenance, and goodly to look to: And the LORD ſaid, Ariſe, anoint him: for this *is* he.

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oyl, and anointed him in the midſt of his brethren: and the ſpirit of the LORD came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel roſe up and went to Ramah.

14 ¶ But the ſpirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and an evill ſpirit from the LORD ‖ troubled him.

15 And Sauls ſervants ſaid unto him, Behold now, an evill ſpirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy ſervants *which are* before thee, to ſeek out a man, who *is* a cunning player on an harp: and it ſhall come to paſſe, when the evill ſpirit from God *is* upon thee, that he ſhall play with his hand, and thou ſhalt be well.

17 And Saul ſaid unto his ſervants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring him to me.

18 Then anſwered one of the ſervants, and ſaid, Behold, I have ſeen a ſon of Jeſſe ‖ the Bethlehemite, that is cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of warr, and prudent in ‖ matters, and a comely perſon, and the LORD is with him.

19 ¶ Wherefore Saul ſent meſſengers unto Jeſſe, and ſaid, Send me David thy ſon, which *is* with the ſheep.

20 And Jeſſe took an aſſe *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and ſent *them* by David his ſonne unto Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and ſtood before him: and he loved him greatly, and he became his armour-bearer.

22 And Saul ſent to Jeſſe, ſaying, Let David I pray thee, ſtand before me: for he hath found favour in my ſight.

23 And it came to paſſe, when ‖ *the* evill ſpirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: ſo Saul was refreſhed, and was well, and the evill ſpirit departed from him.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The armies of the Iſraelites and Philiſtines being ready to battell, 4 Goliah cometh proudly forth to challenge a combate. 12 David ſent by his father to viſit his brethren, taketh the challenge. 28 Eliab chideth him. 30 He is brought to Saul. 32 He ſheweth the reaſon of his confidence. 38 Without armour, armed by faith, he ſlayeth the giant. 55 Saul taketh notice of David.

NOw the Philiſtines gathered together their armies to battell; & were gathered together at Shochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, & pitched between Shocho & Azekah, in ‖ Ephes-Dammim.

2 And Saul and the men of Iſrael were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and ſet the battell in aray againſt the Philiſtines.

3 And the Philiſtines ſtood on a mountain on the one ſide, & Iſrael ſtood on a mountain on the other ſide: and there was a valley between them.

4 ¶ And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philiſtines, named Goliah, whoſe height *was* ſix cubits and a ſpanne.

5 And *he had* an helmet of braſſe upon his head, and he was † armed with a coat of mayle, and the weight of the coat was five thouſand ſhekels of braſſe.

6 And *he had* greaves of braſſe upon his legs, and a ‖ target of braſſe between his ſhoulders.

7 And the ſtaffe of his ſpear was like a weavers beam, and his ſpears head *weighed* ſix hundred ſhekels of iron; and one bearing a ſhield went before him.

8 And he ſtood and cryed unto the armies of Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, Why are ye come forth to ſet your battell in aray? Am not I a Philiſtine, and you ſervants to Saul? chuſe you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your ſervants: but if I prevail againſt him, and kill him, then ſhall ye be our ſervants, and ſerve us.

10 And the Philiſtine ſaid, I defie the armies of Iſrael this day: give me a man, that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Iſrael heard thoſe words of the Philiſtine, they were diſmayed, and greatly afraid.

12 ¶ Now David *was* * the ſon of that Ephrathite of Bethlehem-Judah, whoſe name was Jeſſe; and he had eight ſons: and the man went among men for an old man in the daies of Saul.

13 And the three eldeſt ſons of Jeſſe went and followed Saul to the battell: and the names of his three ſonnes that went to the battell, were Eliab the firſt-born, and next unto him Abinadab, and the third Shammah.

14 And David was the yongeſt, and the three eldeſt followed Saul.

15 But David went, and returned from Saul to feed his fathers ſheep at Bethlehem.

16 And the Philiſtine drew neer morning and evening, and preſented himſelf fourty daies.

17 And Jeſſe ſaid unto David his ſonne, Take now for thy brethren an Ephah of this parched corn, and theſe ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren.

18 And carry theſe ten † cheeſes unto the † captain of *their* thouſand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Iſrael *were* in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philiſtines.

20 ¶ And David roſe up early in the morning, and left the ſheep with a keeper, and took, and went as Jeſſe had commanded him; and he came to the ‖ trench, as the hoſt was going forth to the fight, and ſhouted for the battell.

21 For Iſrael and the Philiſtines had put the battell in aray, army againſt army.

22 And David left † his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and † ſaluted his brethren.

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion (the Philiſtine of Gath, Goliah by name) out of the armies of the Philiſtines, and ſpake according to the ſame words: and David heard *them*.

24 And all the men of Iſrael, when they ſaw the man, fled † from him, and were ſore afraid.

25 And the men of Iſrael ſaid, Have you ſeen this man that is come up? ſurely to defie Iſrael is he come up: and it ſhall be, that the man who killeth him, the King will enrich

* 1 Sam. 7.8. pſal. 78.71.
† Heb. ruddy.
† Heb. fair of eies.
‖ Or, perviſited.
‖ Or, ſpeech.
‖ Or, the coaſt of Dammim.
† Heb. ranged the battell.

…ther in chief, and * will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Israel.

26 And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defie the armies of the living God?

27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 ¶ And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men; and Eliabs anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderneſſe? I know thy pride, and the naughtines of thine heart; for thou art come down, that thou mightest see the battell.

29 And David said, What have I now done? Is there not a cauſe?

30 ¶ And he turned from him towards another, and spake after the same † manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner.

31 And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed them before Saul: and he † sent for him.

32 ¶ And David said to Saul, Let no mans heart fail because of him: thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine.

33 And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him: for thou art but a youth, and he a man of warre from his youth.

34 And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his fathers sheep, and there came a Lion, and a Bear, and took a ‖ lamb out of the flock,

35 And I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered it out of his mouth, and when he arose against me, I caught him by his beard, and smote him, and slew him.

36 Thy servant slew both the Lion, and the Bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David said moreover, The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the Lion, and out of the paw of the Bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the LORD be with thee.

38 ¶ And Saul † armed David with his armour, and he put an helmet of braſſe upon his head, also he armed him with a coat of male.

39 And David girded his sword upon his armour, and he assayed to go, for he had not proved it: and David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these: for I have not proved them. And David put them off him.

40 And he took his staffe in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the ‖ brook, and put them in a shepherds † bag which he had, even in a scrip, and his sling was in his hand, and he drew neer to the Philistine.

41 And the Philistine came on, and drew neer unto David, and the man that bare the shield went before him.

42 And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained him: for he was but a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

43 And the Philistine said unto David, Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? and the Philistine cursed David by his gods.

44 And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field.

45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the Name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied.

46 This day will the LORD deliver thee into † Heb. mine hand, and I will smite thee, and take thine shut thee head from thee, & I will give the carcases of the hoſt of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wilde beasts of the earth, that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel.

47 And all this assembly shall know, that the LORD saveth not with sword and spear: (for the battell is the LORDS) and he will give you into our hands.

48 And it came to passe when the Philistine arose, and came, and drew nigh to meet David, that David hasted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine.

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang it, and smote the Philistine in his fore-heade that the stone sunk into his fore-head, and he fell upon his face to the earth.

50 * So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him, but there was no sword in the hand of David. * Eccles. 47. 4. 1. mac. 3. 30.

51 Therefore David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Israel & of Judah arose, and shouted, & pursued the Philistines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their tents.

54 And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem, but he put his armour in his tent.

55 ¶ And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner the captain of the host, Abner, whose sonne is this youth? and Abner said, As thy soul liveth, O King, I cannot tell.

56 And the King said, Enquire thou whose sonne the stripling is.

57 And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul, with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

58 And Saul said to him, Whose sonne art thou, thou young man? and David answered, I am the sonne of thy servant Jesse, the Bethlehemite.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jonathan loveth David. 5 Saul exalteth his praiſe: 10 Seeketh to kill him by his fury: 12 Feareth him for the good successe: 17 Offereth him his daughters for a snare. 22 David perſwaded by his men, 27 goeth two hundred foreskinnes of the Philistines for Michals dowry. 28 Saul feareth, and Davids glory increaseth.

AND it came to passe, when he made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

2 And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his fathers house.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.

4 And Jonathan ſtript himſelf of the robe that *was* upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his ſword, and to his bowe, and to his girdle.

5 ¶ And David went out whitherſoever Saul ſent him, and ‖ behaved himſelf wiſely: and Saul ſet him over the men of warre, and he was accepted in the ſight of all the people, and alſo in the ſight of Sauls ſervants.

‖ *Or, proſpered.*

6 And it came to paſſe, as they came, when David was returned from the ſlaughter of the ‖ Philiſtines, that the women came out of all cities of Iſrael, ſinging, and dancing, to meet King Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with † inſtruments of muſick.

‖ *Or, Philiſtines.* † *Heb. three ſtringed inſtruments.*

7 And the women anſwered one another as they played, and ſaid, * Saul hath ſlain his thouſands, and David his ten thouſands.

* Chap. 21. 11. & 29. 5. eccles. 47. 6.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the ſaying † diſpleaſed him, and he ſaid, They have aſcribed unto David ten thouſands, and to me they have aſcribed *but* thouſands; and *what* can he have more, but the kingdome?

† *Heb. was evill in his eyes.*

9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

10 ¶ And it came to paſſe on the morrow, that the evill ſpirit from God came upon Saul, and he propheſied in the midſt of the houſe: and David played with his hand, as at other times: and *there was* a javelin in Sauls hand.

11 And Saul caſt the javelin; for he ſaid, I will ſmite David even to the wall with it: and David avoided out of his preſence twice.

12 ¶ And Saul was afraid of David, becauſe the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thouſand, and he went out, and came in before the people.

14 And David ‖ behaved himſelf wiſely in all his wayes, and the LORD *was* with him.

‖ *Or, proſpered.*

15 Wherefore when Saul ſaw that he behaved himſelf very wiſely, he was afraid of him.

16 But all Iſrael and Judah loved David, becauſe he went out and came in before them.

17 ¶ And Saul ſaid to David, behold, my elder daughter Merab, her I will give thee to wife: onely be thou † valiant for me, and fight the LORDS battels: for Saul ſaid, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philiſtines be upon him.

† *Heb. a ſonne of valour.*

18 And David ſaid unto Saul, who am I? and what *is* my life, *or* my fathers family in Iſrael, that I ſhould be ſonne in law to the King?

19 But it came to paſſe at the time when Merab Sauls daughter ſhould have been given to David, that ſhe was given unto Adriel the Mehollathite to wife.

20 And Michal Sauls daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing † pleaſed him.

† *Heb. was right in his eyes.*

21 And Saul ſaid, I will give him her, that ſhe may be a ſnare to him, and that the hand of the Philiſtines may be againſt him. Wherefore Saul ſaid to David, Thou ſhalt this day be my ſonne in law, *in the one of* the twain.

22 ¶ And Saul commanded his ſervants, *ſaying*, Commune with David ſecretly, and ſay, Behold, the King hath delight in thee, and all his ſervants love thee: now therefore be the Kings ſonne in law.

23 And Sauls ſervants ſpake thoſe words in the eares of David: and David ſaid, Seemeth it to you a light thing to be a Kings ſon in law, ſeeing that I am a poor man, and lightly eſteemed?

24 And the ſervants of Saul told him, ſaying, † On this manner ſpake David.

25 And Saul ſaid, Thus ſhall ye ſay unto David, The king deſireth not *any* dowry, but an hundred fore-ſkins of the Philiſtines, to be avenged of the Kings enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philiſtines.

26 And when his ſervants told David theſe words, it pleaſed David well to be the Kings ſonne in law: and the daves were not † expired.

27 Wherefore David aroſe, he, and his men, and ſlew of the Philiſtines two hundred men; and David brought their fore-ſkins, and they gave them in full tale to the King, that he might be the Kings ſon in law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

28 ¶ And Saul ſaw and knew that the LORD was with David, and that Michal Sauls daughter loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David, and Saul became Davids enemie continually.

30 Then the Princes of the Philiſtines went forth: and it came to paſſe after they went forth, *that* David behaved himſelf more wiſely than all the ſervants of Saul, ſo that his name was † much ſet by.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Jonathan diſſuadeth his father purpoſing to kill David.* 4 *He perſwadeth his father, by reaſon.* 8 *By reaſon of Davids victory in a new war, Sauls malicious rage breaketh out againſt him.* 12 *Michal deceiveth her husband with an image in Davids bed.* 18 *David flieth to Samuel in Naioth.* 20 *Sauls meſſengers ſent to take David, are by the Spirit of God turned to prophecie.* 22 *Saul himſelf goeth.*

AND Saul ſpake to Jonathan his ſonne, and to all his ſervants, that they ſhould kill David.

2 But Jonathan Sauls ſonne delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, ſaying, My father Saul ſeeketh to kill thee: now therefore I pray thee, take heed to thy ſelf until the morning, and abide in a ſecret place, and hide thy ſelf.

3 And I will go out and ſtand beſide my father in the field, where thou art, and I will commune with my father of thee, and what I ſee, that I will tell thee.

4 ¶ And Jonathan ſpake good of David unto Saul his father, and ſaid unto him, Let not the King ſinne againſt his ſervant, againſt David; becauſe he hath not ſinned againſt thee, and becauſe his works *have been* to thee-ward very good.

5 For he did put † his life in his hand, and ſlew the Philiſtine, and the LORD wrought a great ſalvation for all Iſrael: thou ſaweſt *it*, and didſt rejoyce: wherefore then wilt thou ſinne againſt innocent blood, to ſlay David without a cauſe?

† *Heb.* his ſoule.

6 And Saul hearkned unto the voice of Jonathan, and Saul ſware, As the LORD liveth, he ſhall not be ſlain.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan ſhewed him all thoſe things: and Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his preſence as † in times paſt.

† *Heb.* yeſterday, third *day*.

8 ¶ And there was war again, and David went out and fought with the Philiſtines, and ſlew them with a great ſlaughter, and they fled from him.

9 And the evill ſpirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he ſate in his houſe with his javelin in his hand: and David played with *his* hand.

10 And Saul ſought to ſmite David even to the wall with the javelin: but he ſlipt away out of Sauls preſence; and he ſmote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and eſcaped that

11 Saul also sent messengers unto David's house to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal Davids wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to night, to morrow thou shalt be slain.

12 ¶ So Michal let David down throw a window: and he went and fled, and escaped.

13 And Michal took an image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillow of goats hair for his bolster, and covered it with a cloth.

14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He is sick.

15 And Saul sent the messengers *again* to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him.

16 And when the messengers were come in, behold, *there was* an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats hair for his bolster.

17 And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, & sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go: Why should I kill thee?

18 ¶ So David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him: and he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David *is* at Naioth in Ramah.

20 And Saul sent messengers to take David: and when they saw the company of the Prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing *as* appointed over them, the Spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied.

21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise: and Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also.

22 Then went he also to Ramah, and came to a great well that *is* in Secha: and he asked, and said, Where are Samuel and David? And one said, Behold, they be at Naioth in Ramah.

23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the Spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah.

24 And he stript off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and † lay down naked all that day, and all that night: wherefore they say, * Is Saul also among the Prophets?

CHAP. XX.

1 David consulteth with Jonathan for his safety.
11 Jonathan and David renew their covenant by oath.
18 Jonathan tokeneth to David.
24 Saul missing David, seeketh to kill Jonathan.
35 Jonathan levingly taketh his leave of David.

AND David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my sinne before thy father, that he seeketh my life?

2 And he said unto him, God forbid, thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will † shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it *is* not *so*.

3 And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes, and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truely *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, there *is* but a step between me and death.

4 Then said Jonathan unto David, ‖ Whatsoever thy soul † desireth, I will even do *it* for thee.

5 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow *is* the new Moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide my self in the fields, unto the third day at even.

6 If thy father at all misse me, then say, David earnestly asked *leave of* me, that he might run to Bethlehem his city: for *there is* a yearly ‖ sacrifice there for all the family.

7 If he say thus, *It is* well, thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, then be sure that evill is determined by him.

8 Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy servant, for * thou hast brought thy servant into a Covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay me thy self: for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father?

9 And Jonathan said, Farre be it from thee: for if I knew certainly that evill were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what *if* thy father answer thee roughly?

11 And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, O LORD God of Israel, when I have † sounded my father about to morrow any time, or the third day, and behold, *if there be* good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and † shew it thee;

13 The LORD do so, and much more to Jonathan: but if it please my father to do thee evill, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

14 And thou shalt not onely while yet I live, shew me the kindnes of the LORD, that I die not:

15 But *also* thou shalt not cut off thy kindnesse from my house for ever: no not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David, every one from the face of the earth.

16 So Jonathan † made *a covenant* with the house of David, *saying*, Let the LORD even require *it* at the hand of Davids enemies.

17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, ‖ because he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

18 Then Jonathan said to David, To morrow *is* the new Moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be † empty.

19 And when thou hast staied three dayes, then thou shalt go down ‖ quickly, and come to the place where thou diddest hide thy self, † when the businesse was *in hand*, and shalt remain by the stone ‖ Ezel.

20 And I will shoot three arrows on the side *thereof*, as though I shot at a mark.

21 And behold, I will send a lad, *saying*, Go finde out the arrows. If I expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this side of thee, take them: then come thou, for there is peace to thee, and † no hurt, as the LORD liveth.

22 But if I say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee: go thy way, for the LORD hath sent thee away.

23 And as touching the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD *be* between thee and me for ever.

24 ¶ So David hid himself in the field: and when the new Moon was come, the king sate him down to eat meat.

25 And the king sate upon his seat, as at other times, even upon a seat by the wall: and Jonathan

arose, and Abner sate by Sauls side, and Davids place was empty.

26 Nevertheless, Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he is not clean, surely he is not clean.

27 And it came to passe on the morrow, *which was* the second day of the moneth, that Davids place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his sonne, Wherefore cometh not the sonne of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday nor to day?

28 And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked *leave* of me, *to go* to Bethlehem.

29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee, for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there*: and now if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. Therefore he cometh not unto the kings table.

‖ *Or, thou perverse rebell. heb. sonne of perverse rebellion.* † *Hebr. is pho sonne of death.*

30 Then Sauls anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, ‖ Thou sonne of the perverse rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou hast chosen the sonne of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mothers nakednesse?

31 For as long as the sonne of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be stablished, nor thy kingdome: wherefore now send, and fetch him unto me, for he † shall surely die.

32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?

33 And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him, whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.

34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the moneth: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

35 ¶ And it came to passe in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field, at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

† *Hebr. to passe over him*

36 And he said unto his lad, Run, finde out now the arrows which I shoot. And as the lad ran, he shot an arrow † beyond him.

37 And when the lad was come to † place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, & said, Is not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathans lad gathered up the arrows and came to his matter.

† *Hebr. instruments.* † *Hebr. that was his.*

39 But the lad knew not any thing: onely Jonathan and David knew the matter.

40 And Jonathan gave his †artillery unto † his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry *them* to the city.

41 ¶ And assoon as the lad was gone, David arose out of *a place* toward the South, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, untill David exceeded.

‖ *Or, The* LORD *be witnes of that which, &c.*

42 And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, ‖ forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the Name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose, and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

CHAP. XXI.

1 David at Nob obtaineth of Ahimelech hallowed bread. 7 Doeg was present. 8 David taketh Goliahs sword. 10 David at Gath faineth himself mad.

THen came David to Nob to Ahimelech the Priest, and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the Priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the businesse whereabout I send thee, and which I have commanded thee: and I have appointed my servants to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give me five loaves of bread in mine hand, or what there is † present.

4 And the Priest answered David, and said, There is no common bread under mine hand, but there is * hallowed bread, if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

5 And David answered the Priest, and said unto him, Of a trueth, women have been kept from us about these three daies since I came forth, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and the *bread* is in a manner common; ‖ yea, though it were sanctified this day in the vessell.

6 So the Priest gave him hallowed *bread*: for there was no bread there, but the Shew-bread that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

7 (Now a certain man of the servants of Saul *was* there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name *was* Doeg an Edomite, the chiefest of the herdmen that *belonged* to Saul.)

8 ¶ And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor other weapons with me, because the kings businesse required haste.

9 And the Priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in * the valley of Elah, behold, it is here wrapt in a cloth behinde the Ephod: if thou wilt take that, take it; for there is no other save that; here it is. And David said, There is none like that, give it me.

10 ¶ And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, & went to Achish the king of Gath.

11 And the servants of Achish said unto him, Is not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, * Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

12 And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

13 And he changed his behaviour before them, and fained himself mad in their hands, and ‖ scrabled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, ye see the man ‖ is mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?

15 Have I need of mad men, that ye have brought this fellow to play the mad man in my presence? Shall this *fellow* come into my house?

CHAP. XXII.

1 Companies resort unto David at Adullam. 3 Mizpeh he commendeth his parents unto the king of Moab. 5 Admonished by Gad, he retireth to Hareth. 6 Saul going to pursue complaineth of his servants unfaithfulness. Doeg accuseth Abimelech. 11 Saul commandeth to kill the Priests. 17 The footmen refusing, Doeg executeth it. 20 Abiathar escapeth, bringeth David the newes.

DAvid therefore departed thence, and escaped to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren, and all his fathers house heard *it*, they went down thither to him.

2 And every one *that was* in distresse, and every one that † *was* in debt, and every one that was † discontented, gathered themselves unto him,

and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

3 ¶ And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab, and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

5 ¶ And the Prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold, depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forrest of Hareth.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that *were* with him: (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a ‖ tree in Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants were standing about him.)

7 Then Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites: will the sonne of Jesse give every one of you fields, and vineyards, *and* make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds:

8 That all of you have conspired against me, and there is none that †sheweth me that my sonne hath made a league with the sonne of Jesse, and there is none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me, that my sonne hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

9 ¶ Then answered Doeg the Edomite, (which was set over the servants of Saul) and said, I saw the sonne of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the sonne of Ahitub.

10 And he enquired of the LORD for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the Priest, the sonne of Ahitub, and all his fathers house, the Priests that *were* in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub: and he answered, † Here I am, my lord.

13 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the sonne of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against me to lie in wait, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who is so faithfull among all thy servants, as David which is the kings sonne in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house?

15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it farre from me: Let not the king impute any thing unto his servant, nor to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, † lesse or more.

16 And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou and all thy fathers house.

17 ¶ And the king said unto the ‖ footmen that stood about him, Turn and slay the Priests of the LORD, because their hand also *is* with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the Priests of the LORD.

18 And the King said to Doeg, Turn thou and fall upon the Priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the Priests, and slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did weare a linen Ephod.

19 And Nob the city of the Priests smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

20 ¶ And one of the sonnes of Ahimelech, the sonne of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped and fled after David:

21 And Abiathar shewed David that Saul had slain the LORDS Priests.

22 And David said unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned *the death* of all the persons of thy fathers house.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life, seeketh thy life: but with me thou shalt be in safeguard.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David enquiring of the Lord by Abiathar, reskueth Keilah. 7 God forewing him the comming of Saul, and the treachery of the Keilites, he escapeth from Keilah. 14 In Ziph Jonathan comforteth and confirmeth him. 19 The Ziphites discover him to Saul. 25 At Maon he is rescued from Saul by the invasion of the Philistines. 29 He dwelleth at Engedi.*

THen they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshing floors.

2 Therefore David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

3 And Davids men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines.

4 Then David enquired of the LORD yet again: And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah: for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattell, and smote them with a great slaughter: so David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to passe when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech ¶ fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an Ephod in his hand. * Chap. 22.20

7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah, and Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand: for he is shut in, by entring into a town that hath gates and barres.

8 And Saul called all the people together to warre, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

9 ¶ And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him, and he said to Abiathar the Priest, Bring hither the Ephod.

10 Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to came to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? Will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard, O LORD God of Israel? I beseech thee tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down.

12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah † deliver me, and my men into the hand of Saul? and the LORD said, They will deliver *thee* up. † *Heb. shut up.*

13 ¶ Then David and his men, *which were* about six hundred, arose, and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go: and it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah, and he forbare to go forth.

14 And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of Ziph: and Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

15 And David saw that Saul was come out

to seek his life: and David was in the wilderneſſe of Ziph in a wood.

16 ¶ And Jonathan, Sauls ſon aroſe, and went to David into the wood, and ſtrengthened his hand in God.

17 And he ſaid unto him, Feare not, for the hand of Saul my father ſhall not finde thee, and thou ſhalt be King over Iſrael, and I ſhall be next unto thee; and that alſo Saul my father knoweth.

18 And they two made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his houſe.

19 ¶ Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, ſaying, Doth not David hide himſelf with us in ſtrong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* † on the South of ‖ Jeſhimon?

20 Now therefore, O King, come down according to all the deſire of thy ſoul to come down, & our part ſhall be to deliver him into the Kings hand.

21 And Saul ſaid, Bleſſed *be* ye of the LORD, for ye have compaſſion on me.

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know, and ſee his place where his † haunt is, *and* who hath ſeen him there: for it is told me that he dealeth very ſubtilly.

23 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himſelf, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it ſhall come to paſſe, if he be in the land, that I will ſearch him out throwout all the thouſands of Judah.

24 And they aroſe, & went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the wilderneſſe of Maon, in the plain on the South of Jeſhimon.

25 Saul alſo and his men went to ſeek *him*, and they told David: wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the wilderneſſe of Maon: and when Saul heard that, he purſued after David in the wilderneſſe of Maon.

26 And Saul went on this ſide of the mountain, and David and his men on that ſide of the mountain: and David made haſt to get away for fear of Saul: for Saul and his men compaſſed David and his men round about to take them.

27 ¶ But there came a meſſenger unto Saul, ſaying, Haſte thee, and come: for the Philiſtines have † invaded the land.

28 Wherefore Saul returned from purſuing after David, and went againſt the Philiſtines: therefore they called that place ‖ Sela-Hammahlekoth.

29 ¶ And David went up from thence, and dwelt in ſtrong holds at En-gedi.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 David in a cave at En-gedi, having cut off Sauls skirt, ſpareth his life. 8 He ſheweth thereby his innocency. 16 Saul acknowledging his fault, taketh an oath of David, and departeth.

AND it came to paſſe when Saul was returned from † following the Philiſtines, that it was told him, ſaying, Behold, David is in the wilderneſſe of En-gedi.

2 Then Saul took three thouſand choſen men out of all Iſrael, and went to ſeek David and his men upon the rocks of the wil le goats.

3 And he came to the ſheep-coats by the way, where *was* a cave, and Saul went in to cover his feet: and David and his men remained in the ſides of the cave.

4 And the men of David ſaid unto him, Behold the day of which the LORD ſaid unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayeſt do to him, as it ſhall ſeem good unto thee. Then David aroſe, and cut off the ſkirt of † Sauls robe privily.

5 And it came to paſſe afterward, his heart ſmote him, becauſe he had cut

6 And he ſaid unto his men, The L that I ſhould do this thing unto my LORDS anointed, to ſtretch forth gainſt him, ſeeing he *is* § anointed of

7 So David † ſtayed his ſervants words, and ſuffered them not to riſe but Saul roſe up out of the cave, and his way.

8 David alſo aroſe afterward, and the cave, and cryed after Saul, ſaying, the king. And when Saul looked David ſtooped with his face to the bowed himſelf.

9 ¶ And David ſaid to Saul, Wherefore heareſt thou mens words, ſaying, Behold, eth thy hurt?

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have ſ that the LORD hath delivered thee mine hand in the cave: and ſome bi thee, but *mine eye* ſpared thee, and I not put forth mine hand againſt my lo the LORDS anointed.

11 Moreover, my father, See, yea ſe of thy robe in mine hand: for in that I ſkirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, and ſee, that there is neither evill nor in mine hand, and I have not ſi thee; yet thou huntest my ſoul to tak

12 The LORD judge between me and the LORD avenge me of thee: but my ſhall not be upon thee.

13 As ſaith the proverb of the anci edneſſe proceedeth from the wicked; hand ſhall not be upon thee.

14 After whom is the king of Iſrael after whom doeſt thou purſue? After a after a flea.

15 The LORD therefore be Judge, between me and thee, and ſee, and plead and † deliver me out of thine hand.

16 ¶ And it came to paſſe when made an end of ſpeaking theſe words that Saul ſaid, Is this thy voyce, my vid? And Saul lift up his voyce, and

17 And he ſaid to David, Thou art teous then I: for thou haſt rewarded whereas I have rewarded thee evill.

18 And thou haſt ſhewed this day thou haſt dealt well with me: foraſmuch the LORD had † delivered me into thi thou killedſt me not.

19 For if a man finde his enemy, will he go well away? wherefore the LORD re good, for that thou haſt done unto me

20 And now behold, I know well that ſurely be king, and that the kingdome ſhall be eſtabliſhed in thine hand.

21 Swear now therefore unto me LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my me, and that thou wilt not deſtroy my of my fathers houſe.

22 And David ſware unto Saul, and homet but David and his men gate them the hold.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Samuel dieth. 3 David to Paran. Nabal. 10 Provoked by Nabals churlishneſſe to deſtroy him. 14 Abigail meeting therewith, 18 taketh a preſent, and wiſdome, 32 pacifieth David. 36 Nabal thereof, dieth. 39 David taketh Abigaill to be his wife. 44 Michol Phalti.

† Heb. *ſpread themſelves upon, &c.*

‖ That is, *the rock of diviſions.*

† Heb. *after.*

† Heb. *the robe which was Sauls.*

And Samuel died, and all the Israelites were gathered together, and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose and went down to the wildernes of Paran.

2 And there was a man in Maon, whose ‖ possessions were in Carmel, and the man was very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.

3 Now the name of the man was Nabal, and the name of his wife Abigail: and she was a woman of good understanding, and of a beautifull countenance: but the man was churlish and evill in his doings, and he was of the house of Caleb.

4 ¶ And David heard in the wildernesse, that Nabal did shear his sheep.

5 And David sent out ten young men, & David said unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and † greet him in my name;

6 And thus shall ye say to him that liveth *in prosperity*, Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to thine house, and peace *be* unto all that thou hast.

7 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds which were with us, we † hurt them not, neither was there ought missing unto them all the while they were in Carmel.

8 Ask thy young men, and they will shew thee: wherefore let the young men finde favour in thine eyes: (for we come in a good day) give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand, unto thy servants, and to thy sonne David.

9 And when Davids young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and † ceased.

10 ¶ And Nabal answered Davids servants, and said, Who *is* David? and who *is* the sonne of Jsse? There be many servants now adayes that break away, every man from his master.

11 Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my † flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give it unto men whom I know not whence they be?

12 So Davids young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all those sayings.

13 And David said unto his men, Gird you on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword, and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about four hundred men, and two hundred abode by the stuffe.

14 ¶ But one of the young men told Abigail Nabals wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wildernesse to salute our master; and † he railed on them.

15 But the men were very good unto us, and we were not † hurt, neither missed we any thing as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the fields.

16 They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping sheep.

17 Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do: for evill is determined against our master, and against all his household: for *he is such a* sonne of Belial, that a man cannot speak to him.

18 ¶ Then Abigail made haft, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched corn, and an hundred ‖ clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid *them* on asses.

19 And she said unto her servants, Go on before me, behold, I come after you: but she told not her husband Nabal.

20 And it was so, as she rode on the asse, that she came down by the covert of the hill, and behold, David and his men came down against her, and she met them.

21 (Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow hath in the wildernes, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained unto him: and he hath requited me evil for good.

22 So and more also do God unto the enemies of David, If I leave of all that pertain to him by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall.)

23 And when Abigail saw David, she hasted, and lighted off the asse, and fell before David on her face, and bowed her self to the ground.

24 And fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, upon me let *this* iniquity be: and let thine hand-maid, I pray thee, speak in thine † audience, and hear the words of thine hand-maid.

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, † regard this man of Belial, even Nabal: for as his name is, so is he: Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thine hand-maid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send.

26 Now therefore, my lord, as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath withholden thee from coming to *shed* blood, and from † avenging thy self with thine own hand: now let thine enemies, and they that seek evill to my lord, be as Nabal.

27 And now this ‖ blessing which thine hand-maid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that follow my lord.

28 I pray thee, forgive the trespasse of thine hand-maid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house, because my lord fighteth the battels of the LORD, and evill hath not been found in thee *all* thy dayes.

29 Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God, and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, † *as out* of the middle of a sling.

30 And it shall come to passe, when the LORD shall have done to my lord, according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel;

31 That this shall be no † grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causelesse, or that my lord hath avenged himself: But when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine hand-maid.

32 ¶ And David said to Abigail, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me.

33 And blessed be thy advice, and blessed be thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to shed blood, and from avenging my self with mine own hand.

34 For in very deed, as the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hasted, and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal, by the morning light, any that pisseth against *a* wall.

35 So David received of her hand that which she had brought him, and said unto her, Go up in peace to thine house: see, I have hearkned to thy voyce, and have accepted thy person.

36 ¶ And Abigail came to Nabal, and behold, he held a feast in his house like the feast of a king, and Nabals heart *was* merry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, lesse or more, untill the morning light.

37 But it came to passe in the morning, when

† Heb. ears.

† Heb. lay it to his heart.

† Heb. saving thy self.

‖ Or, present.

† Heb. walk in the feet of.

† Heb. in the midst of the bowls of a sling.

† Heb. an staggering, or fainting.

his

the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became as a stone.

38 And it came to passe about ten dayes after, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died.

39 ¶ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be the LORD that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evill: for the LORD hath returned the wickednes of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent, and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

41 And she arose, and bowed her self on her face to the earth, and said, Behold, let thine handmaid be a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.

42 And Abigail hasted, and rose, and rode upon an asse, with five damosels of hers that went † after her: and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.

† Hebr. at her feet.

43 David also took Ahinoam * of Jezreel, and they were also both of them his wives.

* Josh. 15.56. * 2. Sam. 3.2.14.3.

44 ¶ But Saul had given * Michal his daughter, Davids wife, to Phalti the sonne of Laish, which was of Gallim.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Saul by the discovery of the Ziphites, cometh to Hachilah against David. 4 David coming into the trench, staieth Abishai from killing Saul, but taketh his spear and cruse. 13 David reproveth Abner, 18 and exhorteth Saul. 21 Saul acknowledgeth his sinne.

AND the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, * Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon?

* Chap. 23.19.

2 Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderneſse of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderneſse of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon by the way: but David abode in the wilderneſse, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderneſse.

4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 ¶ And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and * Abner the sonne of Ner the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the trench, & the people pitched round about him.

* Chap. 14.50. & 17.55.

6 Then answered David, and said unto Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the sonne of Zeruiah brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee.

for, midſt of his carriages.

7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night, and behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear ſtuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

8 Then said Abishai to David, God hath † delivered thine enemie into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear even to the earth at once, and I will not smite him the second time.

† Hebr. ſhut up.

9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORDS anointed, and be guiltleſſe?

10 David said furthermore, As the LORD liveth, the LORD ſhall smite him, or his day ſhall come to die, or he ſhall descend into battell

11 The LORD forbid that I ſhould ſtretch forth mine hand against the LORDS anointed: but, I pray thee, take thou now the spear that is at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go

12 So David took the spear, and the cruse of water from Sauls bolster, and they gat them away, and no man saw it, nor knew it, neither awaked: for they were all asleep, because a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

13 ¶ Then David went over to the other ſide, and ſtood on the top of an hill afarre off, (a great space being between them:)

14 And David cryed to the people, and to Abner the sonne of Ner, saying, Answereſt thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered, and ſaid, Who art thou that cryeſt to the King?

15 And David ſaid to Abner, Art not thou a valliant man? and who is like to thee in Israel? Wherefore then haſt thou not kept thy lord the King? for there came one of the people in to deſtroy the King thy lord.

16 This thing is not good that thou haſt done. As the LORD liveth, ye are † worthy to die, because ye have not kept your maſter, the LORDS anointed. And now ſee where the King's ſpear is, and the cruse of water that was at his bolster.

† Hebr. ſons of death.

17 And Saul knew Davids voice, and ſaid, Is this thy voice, my sonne David? And David ſaid, It is my voyce, my lord, O King.

18 And he ſaid, Wherefore doth my lord thus purſue after his ſervant? for what have I done? or what evill is in mine hand?

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the King hear the words of his ſervant: If the LORD have ſtirred thee up againſt me, let him accept an offering: but if they be the children of men, curſed be they before the LORD: for they have driven me out this day from † abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go ſerve other gods.

† Hebr. cleaving.

20 Now therefore let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the King of Israel is come out to ſeek a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

21 ¶ Then ſaid Saul, I have ſinned: return, my ſonne David, for I will no more do thee harm, becauſe my ſoul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the foole, and have erred exceedingly.

22 And David anſwered and ſaid, Behold the kings ſpear, and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

23 The LORD render to every man his righteouſneſſe, and his faithfulnes: for the LORD delivered thee into my hand to day, but I would not ſtretch forth my hand againſt the LORDS anointed.

24 And behold, as thy life was much ſet by this day in mine eyes, ſo let my life be much ſet by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul ſaid to David, bleſſed be thou, my ſon David: thou ſhalt both do great things, and alſo ſhalt ſtill prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Saul hearing David to be in Gath, ſeeketh no more for him. 5 David begged Ziklag of Achiſh. 8 He invadeth other countries. 10 Achiſh believeth David ſhall be ſlaught againſt

AND David ſaid in his heart, I ſhall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: there is nothing better for me, then that I ſhould ſpeedily eſcape into the land of the Philiſtines, and Saul ſhall deſpair of me to ſeek me any

...rael, so shall I escape out of his hand.
2 And David arose, and he passed over with the six hundred men that were with him, unto Achish the sonne of Maoch King of Gath.
3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, even David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitesse, and Abigail the Carmelitesse Nabals wife.
4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath, and he sought no more again for him.
5 ¶ And David said unto Achish, if I have now found grace in thine eies, let them give me a place in some town in the countrey, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royall city with thee?
6 Then Achish gave him Ziglag that day: Wherefore Ziglag pertaineth unto the Kings of Judah unto this day.
7 And † the time that David dwelt in the countrey of the Philistines, was † a full yeer and four moneths.
8 ¶ And David and his men went up, and invaded the Geshurites, and the ‖ Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those *nations* were of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.
9 And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparell, and returned and came to Achish.
10 And Achish said, ‖ Whither have ye made a rode to day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the South of the Jerahmeelites, and against the South of the Kenites.
11 And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so will be his manner, all the while he dwelleth in the countrey of the Philistines.
12 And Achish beleeved David, saying, He hath made his people Israel † utterly to abhorre him, therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Achish putteth confidence in David. 3 Saul having destroyed the witches, 4 and now in his fear forsaken of God, 7 seeketh to a Witch. 9 The witch encouraged by Saul, raiseth up Samuel. 15 Saul hearing his ruine, fainteth. 21 The woman with her servants refresh him with meat.

AND it came to passe in those daies, that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel: And Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly that thou shalt go out with me to battell, thou and thy men.
2 And David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.
3 ¶ Now * Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city: & Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards out of the land.
4 And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa.
5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.
6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim nor by Prophets.
7 ¶ Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servant said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar spirit at Endor.
8 And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night, and he said, I pray thee divine unto me by the familiar spirit, & bring me *him* up whom I shall name unto thee.
9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?
10 And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, As the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.
11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel.
12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul.
13 And the King said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw gods ascending out of the earth.
14 And he said unto her, † What form is he of? And she said, An old man cometh up, and he is covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it was Samuel, and he stooped with his face to the ground, and bowed himself.
15 ¶ And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither † by Prophets, nor by dreams: therfore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do.
16 Then said Samuel, Wherefore then doest thou ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?
17 And the LORD hath done ‖ to him, * as he spake by † me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdome out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, even to David:
18 Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.
19 Moreover, the LORD will also deliver Israel with thee into the hand of the Philistines: and to morrow *shalt* thou and thy sonnes *be* with me: the LORD also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.
20 Then Saul † fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel, and there was no strength in him: for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.
21 ¶ And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voyce, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me.
22 Now therefore, I pray thee hearken thou also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsell of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength when thou goest on thy way.
23 But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But his servants together with the women compelled him, and he hearkened unto their voyce: so he arose from the earth, and sate upon the bed.
24 And the woman had a fat calf in the house, and she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded *it*, & did bake unleavened bread thereof.
25 And she brought *it* before Saul, and before his

† Heb. what is his form?
† Heb. by the hand of Prophets.
‖ Or, for himself.
* Chap. 15. 28.
† Heb. unto hand.
† Heb. made haste and fell with the fulness of his stature.

his ſervants, and they did eat: then they roſe up, and went away that night.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 David marching with the Philiſtines, 3 is diſallowed by their Princes. 6 Achiſh diſmiſſeth him with commendations of his fidelity.

NOw the Philiſtines gathered together all their armies to Aphek: and the Iſraelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philiſtines paſſed on by hundreds, and by thouſands: but David and his men paſſed on in the rereward with Achiſh.

3 Then ſaid the Princes of the Philiſtines, What do theſe Hebrews *here*? and Achiſh ſaid unto the Princes of the Philiſtines, *Is* not this David the ſervant of Saul the King of Iſrael, which hath been with me theſe daies, or theſe yeers, and I have found no fault in him ſince he fell *unto me*, unto this day?

4 And the Princes of the Philiſtines were wroth with him; and the Princes of the Philiſtines ſaid unto him, * Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou haſt appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battell, leſt in the battell he be an adverſary to us: for wherewith ſhould he reconcile himſelf unto his maſter? ſhould it not be with the heads of theſe men?

* 1 Chro. 12.19.

5 *Is* not this David, of whom they ſang one to another in dances, ſaying, * Saul ſlew his thouſands, and David his tenne thouſands?

* Chap. 18.7. & 21.11.

6 ¶ Then Achiſh called David, and ſaid unto him, Surely as the LORD liveth, thou haſt been upright, and thy going out, and thy coming in with me in the hoſt is good in my ſight: for I have not found evill in thee ſince the day of thy coming unto me, unto this day: nevertheleſſe † the lords favour thee not.

† Heb. thou art not good in the eies of the lords. † Heb. do not evil: in the eies of the lords. † Heb. before thee.

7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou † diſpleaſe not the lords of the Philiſtines.

8 ¶ And David ſaid unto Achiſh, But what have I done? and what haſt thou found in thy ſervant ſo long as I have been † with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight againſt the enemies of my lord the King?

9 And Achiſh anſwered, and ſaid to David, I know that thou *art* good in my ſight, as an Angel of God: notwithſtanding the Princes of the Philiſtines have ſaid, He ſhall not go up with us to the battell.

10 Wherefore now riſe up early in the morning, with thy maſters ſervants that are come with thee: and aſſoon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

11 So David & his men roſe up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philiſtines: and the Philiſtines went up to Jezreel.

CHAP. XXX.

1 The Amalekites ſpoil Ziglag. 4 David aſking counſell, is encouraged by God to purſue them. 11 By the meanes of a revived Egyptian, he is brought to the enemies, and recovereth all the ſpoil. 22 Davids law to devide the ſpoil equally between them that fight, & them that keep the ſtuffe. 26 He ſendeth preſents to his friends.

AND it came to paſſe, when David & his men were come to Ziglag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the ſouth, and Ziglag, and ſmitten Ziglag, and burnt it with fire:

2 And had taken the women captives that *were* therein: they ſlew not any, either great or ſmall, but carried *them* away, and went on their way.

3 ¶ So David and his men came to the city, and beheld, it was burnt with fire; and their wives, and their ſons, & their daughters were taken captives.

4 Then David and the people that were with him, lift up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

5 And Davids two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitteſſe, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 And David was greatly diſtreſſed; for the people ſpake of ſtoning him, becauſe the ſoule of all the people was † grieved, every man for his ſonnes, and for his daughters: but David encouraged himſelf in the LORD his God.

7 And David ſaid to Abiathar § Prieſt, Ahimelechs ſon, I pray thee bring me hither the Ephod. & Abiathar brought thither the Ephod to David.

8 And David enquired at § LORD, ſaying, Shall I purſue after this troop? ſhall I overtake them? and he anſwered him, Purſue: for thou ſhalt ſurely overtake *them*, and without fail recover all.

9 So David went, he and the ſix hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brooke Beſor, where thoſe that were left behinde, ſtayed.

10 But David purſued, he, & four hundred men: (for two hundred abode behinde, which were ſo faint, that they could not go over § brooke Beſor.)

11 ¶ And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat, and they made him drink water;

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two cluſters *of raiſins*: and when he had eaten, his ſpirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drank any water, three days and three nights.

13 And David ſaid unto him, To whom *belongeſt* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he ſaid, I am a young man of Egypt, ſervant to an Amalekite; and my maſter left me, becauſe three days agone I fell ſick.

14 We made an invaſion upon the ſouth of the Cherethites, and upon the coaſt which *belongeth to* Judah, and upon the ſouth of Caleb; and we burnt Ziglag with fire.

15 And David ſaid to him, Canſt thou bring me down to this company? And he ſaid, Sweare unto me by God that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my maſter, and I will bring thee down to this company.

16 ¶ And when he had brought him down, behold, they *were* ſpread abroad upon all the earth, eating, and drinking, and dancing, becauſe of all the great ſpoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philiſtines, and out of the land of Judah.

17 And David ſmote them from the twilight even unto the evening of the † next day: and there eſcaped not a man of them, ſave four hundred young men which rode upon camels, and fled.

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David reſcued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither ſmall nor great, neither ſons nor daughters, neither ſpoil, nor any thing that they had taken to them: David recovered all.

20 And David took all the flocks and the herds, *which* they drave before thoſe other cattell, and ſaid, This *is* Davids ſpoil.

21 ¶ And David came to the two hundred men which were ſo faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made alſo to abide at the brooke Beſor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him: and when David came neer to the people, he ſalated them.

22 Then anſwered all the wicked men

of † those that went with David, and did belong to them not with us, we will not give them ought of the spoil that we have recovered; save to every man his wife, and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart.

28 Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us into our hand.

29 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as his part *is* that goeth down to the battell, so shall his part *be* that tarrieth by the stuffe: they shall part alike.

30 And it was so from that day †forward, that he made it a statute, and an ordinance for Israel, unto this day.

31 ¶ And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the Elders of Judah, *even* to his friends, (saying, Behold a † present for you of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD:)

32 To *them* which *were* in Bethel, and to *them* which *were* in South Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in Jattir,

33 And to *them* which *were* in Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in Eshtemoa,

34 And to *them* which *were* in Rachel, and to *them* which *were* in ‖ cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in ‖ cities of the Kenites,

35 And to *them* which *were* in Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in Chorashan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach,

36 And to *them* which *were* in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself, and his men were wont to haunt.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Saul having lost his army, and his sonnes slain, he and his armour-bearer kill themselves.* 7 *The Philistines possesse the forsaken towns of the Israelites.* 8 *They triumph over the dead carcases.* 11 *They of Jabesh-Gilead recovering the bodies by night, burn them at Jabesh, and mournfully bury their bones.*

NOw * the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down ‖ slain in mount Gilboa. ‖ Or, wounded

2 And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul, and upon his sonnes, and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua, Sauls sonnes.

3 And the battell went sore against Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was sore wounded of the archers. † Heb. *Masters, men with bowes.*

4 Then said Saul unto his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me therewith, lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me thorow, and ‖ abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not, for he was sore afraid: therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it. † Heb. *Smite him.* ‖ Or, *mock me.*

5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon *his* sword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three sonnes, and his armour-bearer, and all his men that same day together.

7 ¶ And when the men of Israel that *were* on the other side of the valley, and they that *were* on the other side Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sonnes were dead, they forsook the cities and fled, and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to passe on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sonnes fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about to publish *it in* the house of their idols, and among the people.

10 And they put his armour in the house of Ashtaroth: and they fastened his body to the wall of Bethshan.

11 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead heard ‖ of that which the Philistines had done to Saul: ‖ Or, concerning him.

12 All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sonnes from the wall of Bethshan, and came to Jabesh, and * burnt them there. * Jere. 34.5.

13 And they took their bones, and * buried *them* under a tree at Jabesh, and fasted seven dayes. * 2. Sam. 2.4.

¶ THE SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL, otherwise called, the second book of the Kings.

CHAP. I.

1 *The Amalekite, who brought tidings of the overthrow, and accused himself of Sauls death, is slain.* 17 *David lamenteth Saul and Jonathan with a song.*

NOw it came to passe after the death of Saul, when David was returned from * the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two dayes in Ziklag;

2 It came even to passe on the third day, that behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul, with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and so it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance.

3 And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped.

4 And David said unto him, † How went the matter? I pray thee tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battell, and many of the people also are fallen and dead; and Saul and Jonathan his sonne are dead also.

5 And David said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his sonne be dead?

6 And the young man that told him, said, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear: and lo, the chariots and horsmen followed hard after him.

7 And when he looked behinde him, he saw me, and called unto me: and I answered, † here am I. † Heb. *behold me.*

8 And he said unto me, Who *art* thou? and I answered him, I *am* an Amalekite. ‖ Or, *my coat of mail (or, my embroidered coat.)*

9 He said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for ‖ anguish is come upon me, because my life *is* yet whole in me. † Heb. *I stand astonished.* ‖ Or, *that my life, &c.*

10 So I stood upon him and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and the bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord. * Chap. 2. 5, 31, &c. 13. 31.

11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and * rent them, & likewise all the men that *were* with him. 13. 31.

12 And

12 And they mourned and wept, and fasted until Even, for Saul and for Jonathan his ſon, and for the people of the LORD, and for the houſe of Iſrael, becauſe they were fallen by the ſword.

13 ¶ And David ſaid unto the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he anſwered, I *am* the ſonne of a ſtranger, an Amalekite.

14 And David ſaid unto him, *How waſt thou not afraid to ſtretch forth thine hand, to deſtroy the LORDS anointed?

15 And David called one of the young men, and ſaid, Go neer *and* fall upon him. And he ſmote him, that he died.

16 And David ſaid unto him, Thy blood *be* upon thy head: for thy mouth hath teſtified againſt thee, ſaying, I have ſlain the LORDS anointed.

17 ¶ And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul, and over Jonathan his ſonne:

18 (Alſo he bade them teach the children of Judah *the uſe of* the bowe: behold, it is written * in the book ‖ of Jaſher)

19 The beauty of Iſrael is ſlain upon thy high places: how are the mighty fallen!

20 *Tell it not in Gath, publiſh it not in the ſtreets of Askelon: leſt the daughters of the Philiſtines rejoyce, leſt the daughters of the uncircumciſed triumph.

21 Ye mountains of Gilboa, let there *be* no dew, neither let there *be* rain upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the ſhield of the mighty is vilely caſt away, the ſhield of Saul, *as though* he had not been anointed with oyl.

22 From the blood of the ſlain, from the fat of the mighty, the bowe of Jonathan turned not back, and the ſword of Saul returned not empty.

23 Saul and Jonathan *were* lovely and ‖ pleaſant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were ſwifter then Eagles, they were ſtronger then Lions.

24 Ye daughters of Iſrael, weep over Saul, who clothed you in ſcarlet, with *other* delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparell.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midſt of the battell! O Jonathan, thou waſt ſlain in thine high places.

26 I am diſtreſſed for thee, my brother Jonathan, very pleaſant haſt thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderfull, paſſing the love of women.

27 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of warre periſhed!

CHAP. II.

1 *David by Gods direction, with his company goeth up to Hebron, where he is made King of Judah.* 5 *He commendeth them of Jabeſh-Gilead for their kindneſſe to Saul.* 8 *Abner maketh Iſhboſheth King of Iſrael.* 12 *A mortall skirmiſh between twelve of Abners, and twelve of Joabs men.* 18 *Aſahel is ſlain.* 25 *At Abner's motion Joab ſoundeth a retreat.* 32 *Aſahels buriall.*

AND it came to paſſe after this, that David enquired of the LORD, ſaying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD ſaid unto him, Go up. And David ſaid, Whither ſhall I go up? And he ſaid, Unto Hebron.

2 So David went up thither, and his two wives alſo, Ahinoam the Jezreelitеſſe, and Abigail Nabals wife the Carmelite.

3 And his men that *were* with him, did David bring up, every man with his houſhold: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

4 And * the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David King over the houſe of Judah: and they told David, ſaying, that the men of Jabeſh-Gilead *were they* that buried Saul.

5 ¶ And David ſent meſſengers unto the men of Jabeſh-Gilead, and ſaid unto them, Bleſſed *be* ye of the LORD, that ye have ſhewed this kindneſſe unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him.

6 And now the LORD ſhew kindneſſe and truth unto you: and I alſo will requite you this kindneſſe, becauſe ye have done this thing.

7 Therefore now let your hands be ſtrengthened, and † be ye valiant: for your maſter Saul is dead, and alſo the houſe of Judah have anointed me King over them.

8 ¶ But Abner the ſonne of Ner, captain of † Sauls hoſt, took Iſhboſheth the ſonne of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim,

9 And he made him King over Gilead, and over the Aſhurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Iſrael.

10 Iſhboſheth Sauls ſonne *was* forty yeers old when he began to reign over Iſrael, and reigned two yeers: but the houſe of Judah followed David.

11 (And the † time that David was King in Hebron over the houſe of Judah, *was* ſeven yeers and ſix moneths.)

12 ¶ And Abner the ſonne of Ner, and the ſervants of Iſhboſheth the ſonne of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon.

13 And Joab the ſonne of Zeruiah, and the ſervants of David went out, and met together by the pool of Gibeon: and they ſate down, the one on the one ſide of the pool, and the other on the other ſide of the pool.

14 And Abner ſaid to Joab, Let the young men now ariſe, and play before us. And Joab ſaid, Let them ariſe.

15 Then there aroſe and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained to* Iſhboſheth the ſonne of Saul, and twelve of the ſervants of David.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thruſt* his ſword in his fellows ſide; ſo they fell down together: Wherefore that place was called, ‖ Helkath-hazzurim, which is in Gibeon.

17 And there was a very ſore battell that day: and Abner was beaten, and the men of Iſrael, before the ſervants of David.

18 ¶ And there were three ſonnes of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abiſhai, and Aſahel: and Aſahel *was as* light † of foot † as a wilde Roe.

19 And Aſahel purſued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from † following Abner.

20 Then Abner looked behinde him, and ſaid, Art thou Aſahel? And he anſwered, I *am*.

21 And Abner ſaid to him, Turn aſide to thy right hand, or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his armour. But Aſahel would not turn aſide from following of him.

22 And Abner ſaid again to Aſahel, Turn thee aſide from following me: wherefore ſhould I ſmite thee to the ground? how then ſhould I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit he refuſed to turn aſide: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the ſpear ſmote him under the fifth rib, that the ſpear came out behinde him, and he fell down there, and died in the ſame place: and it came to paſſe, that as many as came to the place where Aſahel fell down and died, ſtood ſtill.

24 Joab alſo and Abiſhai purſued after Abner:

* Pſal. 105.15.

* Joſh. 10.13. ‖ Or, of the upright.

* Micah 3.10.

‖ Or, ſweet.

* 1. Mac. 2.57.

and the Lords went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that lieth before Giah by the way of the wilderneſſe of Gibeon.

25 ¶ And the children of Benjamin gathered themſelves together after Abner, and became one troop, and ſtood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and ſaid, Shall the ſword devour for ever? knoweſt thou not that it will be bitterneſſe in the latter end? How long ſhall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

27 And Joab ſaid, As God liveth, unleſſe thou hadſt ſpoken, ſurely then † in the morning the people had ‖ gone up every one from following his brother.

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people ſtood ſtill, and purſued after Iſrael no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner & his men walked all that night thorow the plain, and paſſed over Jordan, & went thorow all Bithron; and they came to Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of Davids ſervants nineteen men, and Aſahel.

31 But the ſervants of David had ſmitten of Benjamin and of Abners men, ſo that three hundred and threeſcore men died.

32 ¶ And they took up Aſahel, and buried him in the ſepulchre of his father, which *was* in Bethlehem: and Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

CHAP. III.

1 During the warre, David ſtill waxeth ſtronger. 2 Six ſonnes are born to him in Hebron. 6 Abner diſpleaſed with Iſhboſheth, 12 revolteth to David. 13 David requireth a condition to bring him his wife Michal. 17 Abner having communed with the Iſraelites, is feaſted by David, and diſmiſſed. 22 Joab returning from battell, is diſpleaſed with the King, and killeth Abner. 28 David curſeth Joab, 31 and mourneth for Abner.

NOw there was long warre between the houſe of Saul, and the houſe of David: but David waxed ſtronger and ſtronger, and the houſe of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

2 ¶ And unto David were ſonnes born in Hebron: And his firſt-born was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreeliteſſe:

3 And his ſecond, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite: and the third, Abſalom, the ſonne of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai King of Geſhur:

4 And the fourth, Adonijah the ſonne of Haggith: and the fifth, Shephatiah the ſon of Abital:

5 And the ſixth, Ithream by Eglah Davids wife: theſe were born to David in Hebron.

6 ¶ And it came to paſſe while there was warre between the houſe of Saul, and the houſe of David, that Abner made himſelf ſtrong for the houſe of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine, whoſe name *was* * Rizpah the daughter of Aiah: and *Iſhboſheth* ſaid to Abner, Wherefore haſt thou gone in unto my fathers concubine?

8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Iſhboſheth, and ſaid, *Am* I a dogs head, which againſt Judah do ſhew kindneſſe this day unto the houſe of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargeſt me to day with a fault concerning this woman?

9 So do God to Abner, and more alſo except,

as the LORD hath ſworn to David, even ſo I do to him:

10 To tranſlate the kingdom from the houſe of Saul, & to ſet up the throne of David over Iſrael, & over Judah, from Dan even to Beer-ſheba.

11 And he could not anſwer Abner a word again, becauſe he feared him.

12 ¶ And Abner ſent meſſengers to David on his behalf, ſaying, Whoſe *is* the land? ſaying *alſo*, Make thy league with me, and behold, my hand *ſhall be* with thee, to bring about all Iſrael unto thee.

13 ¶ And he ſaid, Well, I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, † that is, Thou ſhalt not ſee my face, except thou firſt bring Michal Sauls daughter, when thou comeſt to ſee my face.

14 And David ſent meſſengers to Iſhboſheth Sauls ſonne, ſaying, Deliver me my wife Michal, which I eſpouſed to me for * an hundred foreſkinnes of the Philiſtines.

15 And Iſhboſheth ſent, and took her from her husband, *even* from * Phaltiel the ſonne of Laiſh.

16 And her husband went with her † along weeping behinde her to Bahurim: then ſaid Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the Elders of Iſrael, ſaying, Ye ſought for David † in times paſt to be King over you.

18 Now then do *it*, for the LORD hath ſpoken of David, ſaying, By the hand of my ſervant David I will ſave my people Iſrael out of the hand of the Philiſtines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Abner alſo ſpake in the eares of Benjamin: and Abner went alſo to ſpeak in the eares of David in Hebron all that ſeemed good to Iſrael, and that ſeemed good to the whole houſe of Benjamin.

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him: and David made Abner, and the men that *were* with him a feaſt.

21 And Abner ſaid unto David, I will ariſe, and go, and will gather all Iſrael unto my lord the King, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayeſt reign over all that thine heart deſireth. And David ſent Abner away, and he went in peace.

22 ¶ And behold, the ſervants of David, and Joab came from *purſuing* a troup, and brought in a great ſpoil with them: (but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron, for he had ſent him away, and he was gone in peace.)

23 When Joab and all the hoſt that *was* with him, were come, they told Joab, ſaying, Abner the ſonne of Ner came to the King, and he hath ſent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Joab came to the King, and ſaid, What haſt thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee: why is it that thou haſt ſent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 Thou knoweſt Abner the ſonne of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out, and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doeſt.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he ſent meſſengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah: but David knew *it* not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, * Joab took him aſide in the gate, to ſpeak with him ‖ quietly: and ſmote him there under the fifth *rib*, that he died, for the blood of * Aſahel his brother.

9 ¶ And

9 So do God to Abner, and more alſo except,

† Heb. ſaying.

* 1. Sam. 18.25,27

* 1. Sam. 25.44. Phalti.

† Heb. going and weeping.

† Heb. both yeſterday and the third day.

* 1. Kings 2.5.

‖ Or, peaceably

* Chap. 2.23.

28 ¶ And afterward when David heard it, he
said, I and my kingdome *are* guiltlesse before
† Hebr. bloods. the LORD for ever, from the † blood of Abner
the sonne of Ner:
29 Let it rest on the head of Joab, and on all
† Heb. be not off. his fathers house, and let there not † fail from
the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that
is a leper, or that leaneth on a staffe, or that fal-
leth on the sword, or that lacketh bread.
30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Ab-
* Chap. 2.23. ner, because he had slain their brother * Asahel at
Gibeon in the battell.
31 ¶ And David said to Joab, and to all the
people that were with him, Rent your clothes, and
gird you with sackcloth, & mourn before Abner.
† Hebr. bed. And King David himself followed the † bier.
32 And they buried Abner in Hebron, and the
King lift up his voice, and wept at the grave of
Abner; and all the people wept.
33 And the King lamented over Abner, and
said, Died Abner as a fool dieth?
34 Thy hands were not bound, nor thy feet put
† Hebr. children of iniquity. into fetters: as a man falleth before † wicked
men, so fellest thou. And all the people wept
again over him.
35 And when all the people came to cause Da-
vid to eat meat while it was yet day, David
sware, saying, So do God to me, and more also, if
I taste bread, or ought else, till the Sun be down.
36 And all the people took notice of it, and
† Hebr. was good in their eyes. it † pleased them: as whatsoever the King did,
pleased all the people.
37 For all the people, and all Israel understood
that day, that it was not of the King to slay Abner
the sonne of Ner.
38 And the King said unto his servants, Know
ye not that there is a prince, and a great man
fallen this day in Israel?
† Hebr. tender. 39 And I am this day † weak, though anointed
King, and these men the sonnes of Zeruiah *be* too
hard for me: the LORD shall reward the doer
of evill according to his wickednesse.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The Israelites being troubled at the death of Abner. 2 Baanah & Rechab slay Ishbosheth, and bring his head to Hebron. 9 David causeth them to be slain, and Ishbosheths head to be buried.

AND when Sauls sonne heard that Abner was
dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and
all the Israelites were troubled.
2 And Sauls sonne had two men that were cap-
tains of bands: the name of the one was Baanah,
† Hebr. second. and the name of the † other Rechab, the sonnes of
Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin:
(for Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin:
3 And the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and
were sojourners there untill this day.)
4 And Jonathan Sauls son had a sonne, that was
lame of his feet, *and* was five yeers old when the
tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel,
and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came
to passe as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and
became lame, and his name was Mephibosheth.
5 And the sonnes of Rimmon the Beerothite,
Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the
heat of the day to the house of Ishbosheth, who
lay on a bed at noon.
6 And they came thither into the midst of the
house, as *though* they would have fetched wheat,
and they smote him under the fifth *rib*, and Re-
chab and Baanah his brother escaped.
7 For when they came into the house, he lay on
his bed in his bed-chamber, and they smote him,
and slew him, & beheaded him, and took his head,
and gat them away thorow the plain
8 And they brought the head of
unto David to Hebron, and said to the
hold the head of Ishbosheth the sonn
thine enemy which sought thy life, and th
hath avenged my lord the King this day
and of his seed.
9 ¶ And David answered Rechab and
his brother the sons of Rimmon the Be
and said unto them, *As* the LORD li
hath redeemed my soul out of all adver
10 When * one told me, saying, Beh
is dead († thinking to have brought
dings) I took hold of him, and slew him
lag. ‖ who *thought* that I would have give
a reward for his tidings:
11 How much more when wicked men have
a righteous person in his own house, upon
bed? Shall I not therefore now require his
of your hand, and take you away from the
12 And David commanded his young
they slew them, and cut off their hands and
feet, and hanged them up over the pool
bron: but they took the head of Ishbos
buried *it* in the * sepulchre of Abner in

CHAP. V.

1 The tribes come to Hebron to anoint David over Israel. 4 Davids age. 6 He taketh from the Jebusites, dwelleth in it. 11 Hiram sendeth to David. 13 Eleven sonnes are born to him in Jerusalem. 17 David discomfiteth the Philistines at Baal-perazim, 22 and again at the mulberry-trees.

THen * came all the tribes of Israel to
unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Beh
are thy bone, and thy flesh.
2 Also in time past when Saul was King
us, thou *wast he* that leddest out, and bro
in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, *
shalt feed my people Israel, and thou sh
captain over Israel.
3 So all the Elders of Israel came to the
to Hebron, and King David made a league
them in Hebron before the LORD: and they
ointed David King over Israel.
4 ¶ David was thirty yeers old when he
to reign, *and* he reigned fourty yeers.
5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah
yeers & six moneths: and in Jerusalem he
thirty and three yeers over all Israel and
6 ¶ And the King and his men went
salem unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants
land: which spake unto David, saying,
thou take away the blinde and the lame,
shalt not come in hither: ‖ Thinking, David
not come in hither.
7 Nevertheless, David took the
of Zion: the same *is* the city of David.
8 And David said on that day, Wh
getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the
sites, and the lame, and the blinde *that*
of Davids soul, * *he shall be chief and*
‖ Wherefore they said, The blinde and
shall not come into the house.
9 So David dwelt in the fort, and
The city of David, and David built round
from Millo and inward.
10 And David † went on, and grew
the LORD God of hosts was with him.
11 ¶ And * Hiram King of Tyre
gers to David, and Cedar-trees, and
and † masons: and they built David
12 And David perceived that the
established him King over Israel, and

exalted his kingdome for his people Israels sake.

13 ¶ And * David took him more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron, and there were yet sonnes and daughters born to David.

14 And * these be the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem: Shammua, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon:

15 Ibhar also, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

16 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.

17 ¶ * But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David King over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard of it, and went down to the hold.

18 The Philistines also came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

19 And David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines, wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtlesse deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

20 And * David came to Baal-Perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place, ‖ Baal-Perazim.

21 And there they left their images, and David and his men * ‖ burnt them.

22 ¶ And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

23 And when David enquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up: but fetch a compasse behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees.

24 And let it be when thou heareſt the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt bestirre thy self: for then shall the LORD go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

25 And David did so as the LORD had commanded him, and smote the Philistines from Geba, until thou come to Gazer.

CHAP. VI.

1 David fetcheth the Ark from Kirjath Jearim in a new cart. 6 Uzza is smitten at Perez-Uzza. 9 God blesseth Obed-Edom for the Ark. 12 David bringing the Ark into Zion with sacrifices, danceth before it, for which Michal despiseth him. 17 He placeth it in a Tabernacle with great joy and feasting. 20 Michal reproving David for his religious joy, is childlesse to her death.

AGain David gathered together all the chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand:

2 And * David arose, and went with all the people that were with him from Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the Ark of God, ‖ whose Name is called by the Name of the LORD of hosts, that dwelleth *between* the Cherubims.

3 And they † set the Ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that was in ‖ Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio the sonnes of Abinadab drave the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of * the house of Abinadab which was at Gibeah, † accompanying the Ark of God; and Ahio went before the Ark.

5 And David and all the house of Israel played before the LORD on all manner of *instruments* made of fir-wood, even on harps & on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

6 ¶ And * when they came to Nachons threshing floor, Uzzah put forth his *hand* to the Ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen ‖ shook it.

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah, and God smote him there for *his* ‖ error, and there he died by the Ark of God.

8 And David was displeased, because the LORD had † made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place ‖ Perez-Uzzah to this day.

9 And David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, How shall the Ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remove the Ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite.

11 And the Ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite three moneths: and the LORD blessed Obed-Edom, and all his houshold.

12 ¶ And it was told King David, saying, * The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-Edom, and all that *pertained* unto him, because of the Ark of God. So David went, and brought up the Ark of God from the house of Obed-Edom, into the city of David with gladnesse.

13 And it was so that when they that bare the Ark of the LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed oxen and fatlings.

14 And David danced before the LORD with all *his* might, and David was girded with a linen Ephod.

15 So David and all the house of Israel brought up the Ark of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

16 And as the Ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Sauls daughter looked thorow a window, and saw King David leaping and dancing before the LORD, and she despised him in her heart.

17 ¶ And they brought in the Ark of the LORD, and set it in his place in the midst of the Tabernacle that David had † pitched for it: and David offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD.

18 And assoon as David had made an end of offering burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings, * he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts.

19 And he dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the woman as man, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece *of flesh* and a flagon *of wine*: so all the people departed every one to his house.

20 ¶ Then David returned to bleſſe his houshold: and Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the King of Israel to day, who uncovered himself to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows ‖ shamelesly uncovereth himself!

21 And David said unto Michal, *It was* before the LORD, which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD.

22 And I will yet be more vile then this, and will be base in mine own sight: and ‖ of the maid-servants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no childe unto the day of her death.

CHAP. VII.

1 Nathan first approving the purpose of David to build God an house, 4 after by the word of God forbiddeth him. 12 He promiseth him

benefits and blessings to his seed. 18 *Davids prayer and thanksgiving.*

1 Chro. 17.20

AND it came to passe, * when the King sate in his house, and the LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies:

2 That the King said unto Nathan the Prophet, See now, I dwell in an house of Cedar, but the Ark of God dwelleth within curtains.

3 And Nathan said to the King, Go, do all that is in thine heart: for the LORD *is* with thee.

4 And it came to passe that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying,

† Heb. to my servant, to David.

5 Go and tell † my servant David, Thus saith the LORD, Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in?

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in any house, since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt even to this day, but have walked in a tent, and in a Tabernacle.

7 In all *the places* wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel, spake I a word with ‖ any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me an house of Cedar?

‖ In the 1 Chron. 17.6. any of the Judges.

8 Now therefore, so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, * I took thee from the sheep-coat, † from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel.

* 1 Sam. 16.12. Heb. 78.70. † Heb. From after. † Heb. From thy sheep.

9 And I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies † out of thy sight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.

10 (Moreover, I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more: neither shall the children of wickednesse afflict them any more, as before time,

11 And as since the time that I commanded Judges *to be* over my people Israel, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies:) Also the LORD telleth thee, that he will make thee an house.

* 1 King. 8.20.

12 ¶ And * when thy daies be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdome.

* 1 King. 5.5. & 6.12. 1 chron. 22.10. * Hebr. 1.5.

13 * He shall build an house for my Name, & I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

* Psal. 89 31,32.

14 * I will be his father, and he shall be my son: * if he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men.

15 But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And thine house, and thy kingdome shall be stablished for ever before thee: thy throne shall be stablished for ever.

17 According to all these words, & according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18 ¶ Then went King David in, and sate before the LORD, and he said, Who *am* I, O Lord GOD? and what *is* my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

19 And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord GOD: but thou hast spoken also of thy servants house for a great while to come, and *is* this the † manner of man, O Lord GOD?

† Heb. a law.

20 And what can David say more unto thee? for thou Lord GOD knowest thy servant.

21 For thy words sake, and according to thine own heart hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know *them.*

22 Wherefore thou art great, O Lord [illegible] for *there is* none like thee, neither *is there* any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our eares.

23 And * what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things, and terrible, for thy land, before thy people which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations, and their gods?

24 For thou hast confirmed to thy self thy people Israel *to be* a people unto thee for ever: and thou, LORD, art become their God.

25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish *it* for ever, and do as thou hast said.

26 And let thy Name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast † revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

† Heb. [illegible]

28 And now O Lord GOD (thou art that God, and * thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodnesse unto thy servant)

29 Therefore now † let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken *it*, and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

CHAP. VIII.

David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites. 3 *He smiteth Hadadezer, and the Syrians.* 9 *Toi sendeth Joram with presents to visit him.* 11 *The presents and the spoil David dedicateth to God.* 14 *He putteth garrisons in Edom.* 16 *Davids officers.*

AND * after this it came to passe that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took ‖ Metheg-Ammah out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground: even with two lines measured he, to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive: and so the Moabites became Davids servants, *and* brought gifts.

3 ¶ David smote also Hadadezer, the sonne of Rehob, King of Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates.

4 And David took ‖ from him a thousand * *charets*, and seven hundred horsmen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all the charet *horses*, but reserved of them *for* an hundred charets.

5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus, and the Syrians became servants to David, *and* brought gifts: and the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 And from Beta, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, King David took exceeding much brasse.

9 ¶ When Toi King of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer,

10 Then Toi sent Joram his sonne unto

David, to † salute him, and to blesse him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: (for Hadadezer † had warre with Toi) and *Hebr.* all manner of vessels of gold, and vessels of brasse. *Heb.* warres. *Heb.* in hand of.

11 Which also King David did dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he had dedicate of all nations which he subdued:

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer sonne of Rehob King of Zobah.

13 And David gate *him* a name, when he returned from † smiting of the Syrians in the valley of salt, *being* eighteen thousand men. *Heb.* smiting.

14 ¶ And he put garisons in Edom; thorowout all Edom put he garisons, and all they of Edom became Davids servants: and the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Israel, & David executed judgement & justice unto all his people.

16 And Joab the sonne of Zeruiah *was* over the host, and Jehoshaphat the sonne of Ahilud *was* ‖ Recorder. Or, remembrancer. *Heb.* was over the remembrance.

17 And Zadok the sonne of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the sonne of Abiathar, *were* the Priests, and Seraiah *was* the ‖ Scribe. Or, secretary. *Heb.* writer.

18 * And Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada was *over* both the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and Davids sonnes were ‖ chief rulers. Or, priests.

CHAP. IX.

1 David by Ziba sendeth for Mephibosheth. 7 For Jonathans sake he entertaineth him at his table. and restoreth him all that was Sauls. 9 He maketh Ziba his forraner.

AND David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindnesse for Jonathans sake?

3 And there was of the house of Saul a servant whose name was Ziba: and when they had called him unto David, the King said unto him, *Art* thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant *is he*.

3 And the King said, Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the kindnesse of God unto him? and Ziba said unto the King, Jonathan hath yet a sonne, which is † lame on his feet. Chap. 4.10

4 And the King said unto him, Where *is he*? and Ziba said unto the King, Behold, he *is* in the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, in Lodebar.

5 ¶ Then King David sent, and fet him out of the house of Machir the sonne of Ammiel from Lodebar.

6 Now when Mephibosheth † son of Jonathan, the son of Saul was come to David, he fell on his face, and did reverence: And David said, Mephibosheth! And he answered, Behold thy servant. *Heb.* sonne.

7 ¶ And David said unto him, Fear not; for I will surely shew thee kindnesse for Jonathan thy fathers sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father, and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himself, and said, What *is* thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such a dead dogge as I *am*?

9 Then the King called to Ziba Sauls servant, and said unto him, I have given unto thy masters son all that pertained to Saul, & to all his house.

10 Thou therfore, and thy sons, and thy servants shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy masters son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy masters son shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sonnes and twenty servants.

11 Then said Ziba unto the King, According to all that my lord the King hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do: as for Mephibosheth, *said the King*, he shall eat at my table as one of the Kings sonnes.

12 And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name *was* Micha: and all that dwelt in the house of Ziba *were* servants unto Mephibosheth.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the Kings table, and was lame on both his feet.

CHAP. X.

1 Davids messengers sent to comfort Hanun the sonne of Nahash, are villanously intreated. 6 The Ammonites strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai. 15 Shobach making a new supply of the Syrians at Helam, is slain by David.

AND it came to passe after this, that the * King of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his sonne reigned in his stead. 1. Chron. 19.1.

2 Then said David, I will shew kindnesse unto Hanun the sonne of Nahash, as his father shewed kindnesse unto me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants, for his father: and Davids servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

3 And the Princes of the children of Ammon † *Heb.* in their eyes. said unto Hanun their lord, † Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? Hath not David rather sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spie it out, and to overthrow it? *Heb.* David.

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 When they told *it* unto David, He sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the King said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they stank before David, the children of Ammon sent, and hired the servants of Beth-Rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of King Maacah a thousand men, and of Ishtob twelve thousand men.

7 And when David heard of its he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, & put the battell in aray at the entring in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Ishtob, and Maacah, *were* by themselves in the field.

9 When Joab saw that the front of the battell was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in aray against the Syrians.

10 And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put them in aray against the children of Ammon.

11 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

12 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which seemeth him good.

13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battell against the Syrians: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entred into the city: so Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

15 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together.

16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that were beyond the river, and they came to Helam; and Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer went before them.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam: and the Syrians set themselves in aray against David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel, and David slew the men of seven hundred charets of the Syrians, and fourty thousand horsmen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there.

19 And when all the Kings that were servants to Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them: so the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XI.

1 *While Joab besieged Rabbah, David committeth adultery with Bathsheba. 6 Uriah sent for by David to cover the adultery, would not go home neither sober nor drunken: 14 He carrieth to Joab the letter of his death. 18 Joab sendeth the newes thereof to David. 26 David taketh Bathsheba to wife.*

AND it came to passe, that † after the yeer was expired, at the time when Kings go forth *to battell*, that * David sent Joab and his servants with him, and all Israel: and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah: but David tarried still at Jerusalem.

2 ¶ And it came to passe in an evening tide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roofe of the Kings house: and from the roofe he saw a woman washing her self; and the woman was very beautifull to look upon.

3 And David sent and enquired after the woman: and one said, Is not this Bathsheba the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?

4 And David sent messengers and took her, and she came in unto him, and he lay with her, (for she was * purified from her uncleanneſſe) and she returned unto her house.

5 And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I am with childe.

6 ¶ And David sent to Joab, *saying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David.

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded of him † how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the warre prospered.

8 And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the Kings house, and there † followed him a messe *of meat* from the King.

9 But Uriah slept at the door of the Kings house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.

10 And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from thy journey? why *then* didst thou not go down unto thine house?

11 And Uriah said unto David, The Ark, and Israel, and Judah abide in tents, and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? As thou livest, and as thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.

12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to day also, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem that day, and the morrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him, and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

14 ¶ And it came to passe in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent *it* by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the † hottest battell, and retire ye † from him, that he may be smitten, and die.

16 And it came to passe when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men were.

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: & there fell some of the people of the servants of David, & Uriah the Hittite died also.

18 ¶ Then Joab sent, and told David all the things concerning the warre:

19 And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the warre unto the King;

20 And if so be that the Kings wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? Knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?

21 Who smote * Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a milstone upon him from off the wall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? Then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

22 ¶ So the messenger went, and came, and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for.

23 And the messenger said unto David, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entring of the gate.

24 And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants, and some of the Kings servants be dead, & thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

25 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing † displease thee: for the sword devoureth † one as well as another: Make thy battell more strong against the city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him.

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning was past, David sent, and fet her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a sonne: but the thing that David had done, † displeased the LORD.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Nathan parable of the ew Lambe unto David to be his own judge. 7 David proved by Nathan, confesseth his sinne, is pardoned. 15 David mourneth and prayeth for the childe while it lived. 24 Solomon is born and named Jedidah. 26 David taketh Rabbah and turneth the people thereof.*

AND the LORD sent Nathan unto David, and he came unto him, and said unto him, There were two men in one city, the one rich, and the other poor.

2 The rich man had exceeding many flocks and herds.

3 But the poor man had nothing save one little ew lambe which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children, it did eat of his own meat, and drunke of his own cup, and

bosome, and was unto him as a daughter.

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock, and of his own herd, to dresse for the wayfaring man that was come unto him, but took the poor mans lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And Davids anger was greatly kindled against the man, and he said to Nathan, As the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this thing, shall surely die.

6 And he shall restore the lamb * fourfold, because he did this thing, & because he had no pitie.

7 ¶ And Nathan said to David, Thou art the man: thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I * anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul,

8 And I gave thee thy masters house, and thy masters wives into thy bosome, and gave thee the house of Israel, and of Judah; and if that had been too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things.

9 Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the LORD, to do evill in his sight? thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thine house, because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up evill against thee out of thine own house, and I will * take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this Sunne.

12 For thou didst it secretly: but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the Sunne.

13 And David said unto Nathan, * I have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, The LORD also hath put away thy sinne, thou shalt not die.

14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD to blaspheme, the child also that is born unto thee, shall surely die.

15 ¶ And Nathan departed unto his house: and the LORD strake the childe that Uriahs wife bare unto David, and it was very sick.

16 David therefore besought God for the childe, and David † fasted, and went in and lay all night upon the earth.

17 And the Elders of his house arose, and went to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to passe on the seventh day, that the childe died: and the servants of David feared to tell him that the childe was dead: for they said, Behold, while the childe was yet alive we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then † vex himself, if we tell him that the childe is dead?

19 But when David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived that the childe was dead: therefore David said unto his servants, Is the childe dead? And they said, He is dead.

20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed *himself*, and changed his apparell, and came into the house of the LORD, and worshipped: then he came to his own house, and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat.

21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing *is* this that thou hast done? Thou didst fast and weep for the childe, while it was alive, but when the childe was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.

22 And he said, While the childe was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who can tell whether God will be gracious to me, that the childe may live.

23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? Can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me.

24 ¶ And David comforted Bathsheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and * she bare a sonne, and he called his name Solomon, and the LORD loved him.

25 And he sent by the hand of Nathan the Prophet, and * he called his name ‖ Jedidiah, because of the LORD.

26 ¶ And Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royall citie.

27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

28 Now therefore gather † rest of the people together, and encamp against the citie, and take it: lest I take the citie, & it be called after my name.

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it.

30 * And he took their kings crown from off his head (the weight whereof *was* a talent of gold, with the precious stones) and it was *set* on Davids head, and he brought forth the spoil of the citie † in great abundance.

31 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and put *them* under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them passe thorow the brink-kilne: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Ammon loving Tamar, by Jonadabs counsell faining himself sick, requireth her. 13 He forceth her, and hatefully turneth her away. 19 Absalom entertaineth her, and conceiveth his purpose. 23 At a sheepshearing, among all his Kings sonnes, he killeth Ammon. 34 Davids grieving at the news, is comforted by Jonadab. 37 Absalom fleeth to Talmai at Geshur.

AND it came to passe after this, that Absalom the sonne of David had a faire sister, whose name was Tamar; and Ammon the sonne of David loved her.

2 And Ammon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar: for she was a virgin, and Ammon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

3 But Ammon had a friend whose name was Jonadab the sonne of Shimeah, Davids brother: and Jonadab was a very subtill man.

4 And he said unto him, Why *art* thou being the Kings sonne, † lean † from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Ammon said unto him, I love Tamar my brother Absaloms sister.

5 And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee downe on thy bed, and make thy self sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give me meate, and dresse the meat in my sight, that I may see *it*, and eat *it* at her hand.

6 ¶ So Ammon lay downe, and made himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Ammon said unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make me a couple of cakes

in my ſight, that I may eat at her hand.

7 Then David ſent home to Tamar, ſaying, Go now to thy brother Amnons houſe, and dreſſe him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnons houſe, (and he was laid down) and ſhe took ‖ flour, and kneaded it, and made cakes in his ſight, and did bake the cakes.

‖ Or, paſte.

9 And ſhe took a pan, and poured them out before him, but he refuſed to eat: and Amnon ſaid, Have out all men from me: and they went out every man from him.

10 And Amnon ſaid unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which ſhe had made, and brought them into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when ſhe had brought them unto him to eat, he took hold of her and ſaid unto her, Come lie with me, my ſiſter.

12 And ſhe anſwered him, Nay my brother, do not † force me: for* † no ſuch thing ought to be done in Iſrael: do not thou this folly.

† Hebr. humble me. * Levit. 18. 9. † Hebr. is ought not ſo to be done.

13 And I, whither ſhall I cauſe my ſhame to go? And as for thee, thou ſhalt be as one of the fools in Iſrael: now therefore, I pray thee, ſpeak unto the king, for he will not withhold me from thee.

14 Howbeit, he would not hearken unto her voyce, but being ſtronger then ſhe, forced her, and lay with her.

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her † exceedingly, ſo that the hatred wherewith he hated her was greater then the love wherewith he had loved her: And Amnon ſaid unto her, Ariſe, be gone.

† Hebr. with great hatred greatly.

16 And ſhe ſaid unto him, There is no cauſe: this evill in ſending me away is greater then the other that thou didſt unto me: but he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his ſervant that miniſtred unto him, and ſaid, Put now this woman out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 And ſhe had a garment of divers colours upon her: for with ſuch robes were the kings daughters that were virgins, apparelled. Then his ſervant brought her out, & bolted the door after her.

19 ¶ And Tamar put aſhes on her head, & rent her garment of divers colours that was on her, and laid her hand on her head, & went on, crying.

20 And Abſalom her brother ſaid unto her, Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my ſiſter: he is thy brother, † regard not this thing. So Tamar remained † deſolate in her brother Abſaloms houſe.

† Hebr. ſet not thine heart. † Hebr. ſhall dwell deſolate.

21 ¶ But when king David heard of all theſe things, he was very wroth.

22 And Abſalom ſpake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Abſalom hated Amnon, becauſe he had forced his ſiſter Tamar.

23 ¶ And it came to paſſe after two full yeers, that Abſalom had ſheep-ſhearers in Baal-Hazor, which is beſide Ephraim: and Abſalom invited all the Kings ſonnes.

24 And Abſalom came to the King, and ſaid, Behold now, thy ſervant hath ſheep-ſhearers, Let the king, I beſeech thee, and his ſervants go with thy ſervant.

25 And the king ſaid to Abſalom, Nay, my ſon, let us not all now go, leſt we be chargeable unto thee. And he preſſed him: howbeit he would not go, but bleſſed him.

26 Then ſaid Abſalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king ſaid unto him, Why ſhould he go with thee?

27 But Abſalom preſſed him, that he ſ[ent] Amnon and all the kings ſonnes go with him.

28 ¶ Now Abſalom had commanded his ſervants, ſaying, Mark ye now when Amnons heart is merry with wine, & when I ſay unto you, Smite Amnon, then kill him, fear not: have not I commanded you? be couragious, and be † valiant.

† Hebr. ſons of valour.

29 And the ſervants of Abſalom did unto Amnon as Abſalom had commanded: then all the kings ſonnes aroſe, and every man † gate him upon his mule, and fled.

† Hebr. roſe every man.

30 ¶ And it came to paſſe, while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, ſaying, Abſalom hath ſlain all the kings ſonnes, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king aroſe, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth: and all his ſervants ſtood by with their clothes rent.

32 And Jonadab the ſonne of Shimeah, David's brother, anſwered, and ſaid, Let not my lord ſuppoſe that they have ſlain all the young men the kings ſons: for Amnon onely is dead: for by the † appointment of Abſalom this hath been determined from the day that he forced his ſiſter Tamar.

† Hebr. mouth.

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's ſons are dead: for Amnon onely is dead.

34 But Abſalom fled: and the young man that kept the watch, lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, there came much people by the way of the hils ſide behinde him.

35 And Jonadab ſaid unto the king, Behold, the kings ſons come: † as thy ſervant ſaid, ſo it is.

† Hebr. as the word of thy ſervant was, ſo it is.

36 And it came to paſſe as ſoon as he had made an end of ſpeaking, that behold, the kings ſonnes came, and lift up their voice, and wept: and the king alſo and all his ſervants wept † very ſore.

† Hebr. with a great weeping very great.

37 ¶ But Abſalom fled, and went to Talmai the ſonne of † Ammihud king of Geſhur. And *David* mourned for his ſonne every day.

† Hebr. Ammihur.

38 So Abſalom fled, and went to Geſhur, and was there three yeers.

39 And *the ſoul of* king David ‖ longed to go forth unto Abſalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, ſeeing he was dead.

‖ Hebr. ceaſed.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Joab ſubborning a widow of Tekoah, by a parable to incline the kings heart to fetch home Abſalom, bringeth him to Jeruſalem. Abſaloms beauty, hair, and children. After two yeers Abſalom by Joab is brought into the Kings preſence.

NOw Joab the ſonne of Zeruiah perceived that the kings heart *was* toward Abſalom.

2 And Joab ſent to Tekoah, and fetcht thence a wiſe woman, and ſaid unto her, I pray thee, faign thy ſelf to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparell, and anoint not thy ſelf with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

3 And come to the king, & ſpeak on this manner unto him: ſo Joab put the words in her mouth.

4 ¶ And when the woman of Tekoah ſpake to the king, ſhe fell on her face to the ground, and did obeiſance, and ſaid, † Help, O king.

† Hebr. Save.

5 And the king ſaid unto her, What aileth thee? And ſhe anſwered, I am indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

6 And thy handmaid had two ſonnes, and the two ſtrove together in the field, and there was † none to part them, but the one ſmote the other, and ſlew him.

† Hebr. no deliverer between them.

7 And behold, the whole family is riſen againſt thine handmaid, and they ſaid, Deliver him

smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew, and we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband neither name nor remainder upon the earth.

8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, & I will give charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity be on me, and on my fathers house: and the king and his throne be guiltless.

10 And the king said, Whosoever saith ought unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, that thou wouldest not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my sonne. And he said, As the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy sonne fall to the earth.

12 Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak one word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on.

13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished.

14 For we must needs die, and are as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again: neither doth God respect any person, yet doth he devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.

15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, it is because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king: it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man that would destroy me and my sonne together out of the inheritance of God:

17 Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be † comfortable: for as an angel of God, so is my lord the king† to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.

19 And the king said, Is not the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered, and said, As thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand, or to the left, from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thy handmaid:

20 To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord is wise, according to the wisdome of an Angel of God, to know all things that are in the earth.

21 ¶ And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and † thanked the king: and Joab said, To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of his servant.

23 So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the Kings face.

25 ¶ † But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for beautie: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head, there was no blemish in him. † Heb. and as Absalom there was not a beautifull man in all Israel to praise greatly.

26 And when he polled his head (for it was at every yeers end that he polled it: because the hair was heavie on him, therefore he polled it) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels, after the Kings weight.

27 And unto Absalom there were born three sonnes, and one daughter, whose name was Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 ¶ So Absalom dwelt two full yeers in Jerusalem, and saw not the kings face.

29 Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the King, but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come.

30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joabs field is † neer mine, and he hath barley there: go, and set it on fire: and Absaloms servants set the field on fire. † Heb. neere my place.

31 Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom unto his house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?

32 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the King to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? it had been good for me to have been there still: now therefore let me see the Kings face: and if there be any iniquitie in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the King, & told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the King, & bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king, and the King kissed Absalom.

CHAP. XV.

1 Absalom by fair speeches and courtesie, stealeth the hearts of Israel. 7 Under pretence of a vow he obtaineth leave to go to Hebron. 10 He maketh there a great conspiracie. 13 David upon the newes fleeth from Jerusalem. 19 Ittai would not leave him. 24 Zadok and Abiathar are sent back with the Ark. 30 David and his company go up mount Olivet weeping. 31 He curseth Ahithophels counsel. 32 Hushai is sent back with instructions.

AND it came to passe after this, that Absalom prepared him chariots, and horses, and fiftie men to run before him.

2 And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was so, that when any man that had a controversie † came to the King for judgement, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what citie art thou? And he said, Thy servant is of one of the tribes of Israel. † Heb. to come.

3 And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters are good and right: but there is † no man deputed of the King to hear thee. † Or, none will hear you from the King, to do you right.

4 Absalom said moreover, O that I were made Judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause, might come unto me, and I would do him justice!

5 And it was so, that when any man came nigh to him, to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him.

6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel, that came to the King for judgement: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

7 ¶ And it came to passe after [illegible] yeers, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray [illegible]

me go, and pay my vow which I have vowed unto the LORD in Hebron.

8 For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Gessur in Syria, saying, If the LORD shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the LORD.

9 And the King said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose, and went to Hebron.

10 ¶ But Absalom sent spies thorowout all the tribes of Israel, saying, Assoon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron.

11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, that were called, and they went in their simplicitie, and they knew not any thing.

12 And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, Davids counseller, from his citie, even from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices: and the conspiracie was strong, for the people increased continually with Absalom.

13 ¶ And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom.

14 And David said unto all his servants that were with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee: for we shall not else escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and † bring evill upon us, and smite the citie with the edge of the sword.

15 And the Kings servants said unto the King, Behold, thy servants are ready to do whatsoever my lord the King shall † appoint.

16 And the King went forth, and all his household † after him: and the King left ten women which were concubines, to keep the house.

17 And the King went forth, and all the people after him, & tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And all his servants passed on beside him: and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men, which came after him from Gath, passed on before the King.

19 ¶ Then said the King to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the King: for thou art a stranger, and also an exile.

20 Whereas thou camest but yesterday, should I this day † make thee go up and down with us? Seeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth be with thee.

21 And Ittai answered the King, and said, As the LORD liveth, and as my lord the King liveth, surely in what place my lord the King shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.

22 And David said to Ittai, Go and passe over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, & all his men, and all the little ones that were with him.

23 And all the countrey wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the King also himself passed over the brook ‖ Kidron, and all the people passed over toward the way of the wildernesse.

24 ¶ And lo, Zadok also, and all the Levites were with him, bearing the Ark of the Covenant of God, and they set down the Ark of God: and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the citie.

25 And the King said unto Zadok, Carry back the Ark of God into the citie: if I shall finde favour in the eies of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me both it, and his habitation.

26 But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee: behold, here am I, let him do to me, as seemeth good unto him.

27 The King said also unto Zadok the * Art not thou a Seer? return into the peace, and your two sonnes with you, A thy sonne, and Jonathan the sonne of A

28 See, I will tarry in the plain of ‖ wi untill there come word from you to certifie

29 Zadok therefore & Abiathar carried th of God again to Jerusalem: & they tarried

30 ¶ And David went up by the ascent of Olivet, † and wept as he went up, and had head covered, and he went barefoot, and all people that was with him covered every man head, and they went up, weeping as they went

31 ¶ And one told David, saying, Ahithop is among the conspiratours with Absalom. David said, O LORD, I pray thee turn the sell of Ahithophel into foolishnesse.

32 ¶ And it came to passe that when David came to the top of the mount, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai ‖ Archite came to me him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head

33 Unto whom David said, If thou passest with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me.

34 But if thou return to the city, and say Absalom, I will be thy servant, O King; as I have been thy fathers servant hitherto, so will now also be thy servant: then mayest thou me defeat the counsell of Ahithophel.

35 And hast thou not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the Priests? therefore it shall be that what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the Kings house, thou shalt tell it to Zadok and that the Priests.

36 Behold, they have there with them their sonnes, Ahimaaz Zadoks sonne, and Jonathan Abiathars sonne: and by them ye shall send unto every thing that ye can hear.

37 So Hushai Davids friend came into the and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

CHAP. XVI.

‡ Ziba by presents and false suggestions obtaineth his masters inheritance. 5 As Shimei cursseth David. 9 David with patience abstaineth, and restraineth others from revenge. 15 Hushai insinuateth himself into Absalom counsell. 20 Ahithophels counsell.

AND when David was a little past the hill, behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him with a couple of asses, and upon them two hundred loaves of bread, an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred summer fruits, and a bottle of wine.

2 And the King said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses be for the kings household to ride on, & the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat, and the that such as be faint in the wildernesse may

3 And the King said, And where is thy sonne? And Ziba said unto the King, Behold, abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To day the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.

4 Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, are all that pertained unto Mephibosheth. Ziba said, † I humbly beseech thee that I finde grace in thy sight, my lord, O King.

5 ¶ And when king David came to behold, thence came out a man of the family the house of Saul, whose name was Shimei sonne of Gera; ‖ he came forth, and still as he came.

6 And he cast stones at David, and at all vants of king David: and all the people mighty men were on his right hand & on

7 And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Come out, come out, thou † bloody man, and thou man of Belial:

8 The LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and the LORD hath delivered the kingdome into the hand of Absalom thy sonne: and † behold, thou *art taken* to thy mischief, because thou *art* a bloody man.

9 ¶ Then said Abishai the sonne of Zeruiah unto the King, Why should this *dead dog curse my lord the King? let me go over I pray thee, and take off his head.

10 And the King said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? So let him curse, because the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David. Who shall then say, Wherfore hast thou done so?

11 And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my sonne which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now *may* this Benjamite *do it*? Let him alone, and let him curse: for the LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine affliction, and that the LORD will requite good for his cursing this day.

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hils side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and † cast dust.

14 And the king, and all the people that were with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

15 ¶ And Absalom and all the people, the men of Israel came to Jerusalem, & Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to passe when Hushai the Archite, Davids friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, † God save the king, God save the king.

17 And Absalom said to Hushai, *Is* this thy kindnesse to thy friend? Why wentest thou not with thy friend?

18 And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay, but whom the LORD and this people, and all the men of Israel chuse, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again, whom should I serve? should I not *serve* in the presence of his sonne? as I have served in thy fathers presence, so will I be in thy presence.

20 ¶ Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give counsell among you what we shall do.

21 And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go in unto thy fathers concubines, which he hath left to keep the house, and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father, then shall the hands of all that are with thee be strong.

22 So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house, and Absalom went in unto his fathers concubines, in the sight of all Israel.

23 And the counsell of Ahithophel which he counselled in those dayes, was as if a man had enquired at the † Oracle of God: so *was* all the counsell of Ahithophel, both with David and with Absalom.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Ahithophels counsell is overthrown by Hushai, answering to Gods appointment,* 15 *Secret intelligence is sent unto David.* 23 *Ahithophel hangeth himself.* 25 *Amasa is made captain.* 27 *David at Mahanaim is furnished with provision.*

MOreover Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now chuse out twelve thousand men, and I will arise & pursue after David this night. 2 And I will come upon him while he is weary and weak handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that are with him shall flee, and I will smite the king onely.

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest *is* as if all returned: so all the people shall be in peace.

4 And the saying † pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.

5 Then said Absalom, call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise † what he saith.

6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do after his † saying, if not, speak thou.

7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsell that Ahithophel hath † given, *is* not good at this time.

8 For (said Hushai) thou knowest thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* † chafed in their minde, as a beir robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of warre, and will not lodge with the people.

9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place: and it will come to passe when some of them be † overthrown at the first, that whosoever heareth it, will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.

10 And he also *that is* valiant, whose heart *is* as the heart of a Lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth, that thy father is a mighty man, and they which be with him *are* valiant men.

11 Therefore I counsell, that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beersheba, as the sand that *is* by the sea for multitude; and † that thou go to battell in thine own person.

12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him, and of all the men that *are* with him, there shall not be left so much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, untill there be not one small stone found there.

14 And Absalom, and all the men of Israel said, The counsell of Hushai the Archite *is* better then the counsell of Ahithophel: For the LORD had † appointed to defeat the good counsell of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evill upon Absalom.

15 ¶ Then said Hushai unto Zadok, and to Abiathar the Priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsell Absalom and the Elders of Israel, and thus and thus have I counselled.

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wildernesse, but speedily passe over, lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that are with him.

17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by Enrogel: (for they might not be seen to come into the city) and a wench went and told them: and they went and told king David.

18 Nevertheless, a lad saw them, and told Absalom, but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a mans house in Bahurim, which had a well in his court, whither they went down.

19 And the woman took and spread a covering over the wells mouth, and spread ground corn thereon, and the thing was not known.

20 And when Absaloms servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of

† Heb. was right in the eyes of, &c.
† Heb. what is in his mouth.
† Heb. word.
† Heb. counselled.
† Heb. bitter of soul.
† Heb. fatten.
† Heb. that thy face go in person.
† Heb. commanded.

And when they had sought and could not finde them, they returned to Jerusalem.

21 And it came to passe after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, Arise, and passe quickly over the water, for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

22 Then David arose, and all the people that were with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

23 ¶ And when Ahithophel saw that his counsell was not † followed, he saddled his asse, & arose, and gate him home to his house, to his city, and † put his household in order, and hanged himself, and died, & was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

† Hebr. spake. † Heb. gave charge concerning his house.

24 Then David came to Mahanaim: and Absalom passed over Jordan, he, and all the men of Israel with him.

25 ¶ And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host in stead of Joab: which Amasa *was* a mans sonne whose name *was* Ithra an Israelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah Joabs mother.

26 So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 ¶ And it came to passe when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the sonne of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the sonne of Ammiel of Lodebar, and Barzillai the Gileadite, of Rogelim,

28 Brought beds, and ‖ basins, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, & flour, and parched corn, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*,

‖ Or, cups.

29 And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine for David, and for the people that were with him to eat: for they said, The people *is* hungry, and weary, and thirsty in the wildernesse.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 David viewing the armies in their march, giveth them charge of Absalom. 6 The Israelites are sore smitten in the wood of Ephraim. 9 Absalom hanging in an oak, is slain by Joab, and cast into a pit. 18 Absaloms place. 19 Ahimaaz and Cushi bring tidings to David. 33 David mourneth for Absalom.

AND David numbred the people that *were* with him, and set captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the sonne of Zeruiah Joabs brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite: and the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you my self also.

3 But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us, neither if half of us die, will they † care for us: but now *thou art* † worth ten thousand of us: therefore now *it is* better that thou † succour us out of the city.

† Hebr. set their heart on us. † Heb. as ten thousand of us. † Hebr. be to succour.

4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best, I will do. And the king stood by the gates side, and all the people came out by hundreds, and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Joab and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, *Deal* gently for my sake with the young man, *even* with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

6 So the people went out into the field against Israel, & the battell was in the wood of Ephraim,

7 Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty

8 For the battell was there scatte face of all the countrey: & the wood more people that day then the sword

9 ¶ And Absalom met the servants and Absalom rode upon a mule, and went under the thick boughs of a gre his head caught hold of the oak, and he up between the heaven and the earth mule that *was* under him went away.

10 And a certain man saw *it*, and told said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged

11 And Joab said unto the man that And behold, thou sawest *him*, and why not smite him there to the ground, and have given thee ten *shekels* of silver, a

12 And the man said unto Joab, Though I receive a thousand *shekels* of silver in yet would I not put forth mine hand kings sonnet for in our hearing the king thee, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, † none touch the young man Absalom.

† Beware

13 Otherwise I should have wrought fal against mine own life: for there is no m from the king, and thou thy self would set thy self against *me*.

14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus thee. And he took three darts in his hand, thrust them thorow the heart of Absalom he was yet alive in the † midst of the oak.

15 And ten young men that bare Joabs compassed about, & smote Absalom, & slew

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the returned from pursuing after Israel: for held back the people.

17 And they took Absalom, and cast him great pit in the wood, and laid a very of stones upon him, and all Israel fled to his tent.

18 ¶ Now Absalom in his life time and reared up for himself a pillar which * the kings dale: for he said, I have no keep my name in remembrance: and he the pillar after his own name, and it is to this day, Absaloms place.

19 ¶ Then said Ahimaaz the sonne of Let me now run, and bear the king tidings that ‡ LORD hath † avenged him of his

20 And Joab said unto him, Thou † bear tidings this day, but thou shalt dings another day: but this day thou no tidings, because the kings sonne is dead.

21 Then said Joab to Cushi, Go tell what thou hast seen. And Cushi bowed unto Joab, and ran.

22 Then said Ahimaaz the sonne of Z again to Joab, But † howsoever, let me thee, also run after Cushi. And Joab said fore wilt thou run, my sonne, seeing that no tidings ‖ ready?

23 But howsoever (*said he*) let me run. he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz way of the plain, and over-ran Cushi.

24 And David sate between the two g the watchman went up to the roof of unto the wall, and lift up his eyes, and behold, a man running alone.

25 And the watchman cryed, and told And the king said, If he *be* alone, in his mouth, and he came apace, and

26 And the watchman saw another ning, and the watchman called and said, Behold, *another* man r the king said, He also bringeth

and the watchman said, † Me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the King said, He is a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

28 And Ahimaaz called and said unto the king, All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the King, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath †delivered up *the* men that lift up their hand against my lord the King.

29 And the King said, † Is the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the King's servant, and *me* thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was*.

30 And the King said *unto him*, Turn aside, *and* stand here. And he turned aside and stood still.

31 And behold, Cushi came; and Cushi said, † Tidings, my lord the King: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.

32 And the King said unto Cushi, Is the young man Absalom safe? And Cushi answered, The enemies of my lord the King, and all that rise against thee to do *thee* hurt, be as that young man is.

33 ¶ And the King was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son.

CHAP. XIX.

Joab chideth the King to cease his mourning. 9 *The Israelites are earnest to bring the King back.* 11 *David sendeth to the Priests to incite them of Judah.* 18 *Shimei is pardoned.* 24 *Mephibosheth excused.* 32 *Barzillai dismissed, Chimham his son is taken into the King's family.* 41 *The Israelites expostulate with Judah for bringing home the King without them.*

AND it was told Joab, Behold, the King weepeth and mourneth for Absalom.

2 And the † victory that day was turned into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day, how the King was grieved for his son.

3 And the people gate them by stealth that day into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battell.

4 But the King covered his face, and the King cryed with a loud voice, O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son.

5 And Joab came into the house to the King, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons, and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines,

6 † In that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends, for thou hast declared this day, †that thou regardest neither Princes nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

7 Now therefore arise, go forth and speak †comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night, and that will be worse unto thee then all the evill that befell thee from thy youth untill now.

8 Then the King rose, and sate in the gate: and they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the King doth sit in the gate: and all the people came before the King: for Israel had fled every man to

9 And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The King saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines, and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom.

10 And Absalom whom we anointed over us is dead in battell: now therefore why † speak ye not a word of bringing the King back? † *Heb.* *are ye silent?*

11 ¶ And King David sent to Zadok, and to Abiathar the Priests, saying, Speak unto the Elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the King back to his house? (seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the King, even to his house.)

12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* my bones and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the King?

13 And say ye to Amasa, *Art* thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually, in the room of Joab.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as *the heart of* one man, so that they sent *this word* unto the King, Return thou and all thy servants.

15 So the King returned, and came to Jordan: and Judah came to Gilgal to go to meet the king, to conduct the King over Jordan.

16 ¶ And * Shimei the sonne of Gera a Benjamite, which *was* of Bahurim, hasted & came down with the men of Judah, to meet King David. * 1 Kings 2.8.

17 And there *were* a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and * Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons, and his twenty servants with him; and they went over Jordan before the King. * Chap. 16.1.4

18 And there went over a ferry-boat to carry over the kings houshold, & to do † what he thought good: and Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the King, as he was come over Jordan; † *Heb.* *the good in his eyes.*

19 And said unto the King, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the King * went out of Jerusalem, that the King should take it to his heart. * Chap. 16.13.

20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Joseph, to go down to meet my lord the King.

21 But Abishai the sonne of Zeruiah answered, and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed the LORDS Anointed?

22 And David said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I *am* this day King over Israel?

23 Therefore the King said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die: and the King sware unto him.

24 ¶ And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the King, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his cloaths from the day the King departed, untill the day he came again in peace.

25 And it came to passe when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the King, that the King said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?

26 And he answered, My lord, O King, my servant deceived me; for thy servant said, I will saddle me an asse, that I may ride thereon, and go to the King, because thy servant is lame:

27 And * he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king: but my lord † King *is* as an Angel of God: do therefore what *is* good in thine eies. * Chap. 16.3. † *Heb.* *seeth*

28 For all of my fathers house were but † dead men before my lord the King: yet didst thou set thy † *Heb.* *sons of death.*

thy ſervant among them that did eat at thine own table: what right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the King?

29 And the King ſaid unto him, Why ſpeakeſt thou any more of thy matters? I have ſaid, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

30 And Mephiboſheth ſaid unto the King, Yea, let him take all, foraſmuch as my lord the King is come again in peace unto his own houſe.

31 ¶ And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the King, to conduct him over Jordan.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourſcore yeers old, and * he had provided the King of ſuſtenance while he lay at Mahanaim; for he *was* a very great man.

33 And the King ſaid unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jeruſalem.

34 And Barzillai ſaid unto the King, † How long have I to live, that I ſhould go up with the King unto Jeruſalem?

35 I *am* this day fourſcore yeers old: *and* can I diſcern between good and evill? Can thy ſervant taſte what I eat, or what I drink? Can I hear any more the voice of ſinging men and ſinging women? wherefore then ſhould thy ſervant be yet a burden unto my lord the King?

36 Thy ſervant will go a little way over Jordan with the King: and why ſhould the King recompenſe it me with ſuch a reward?

37 Let thy ſervant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, and *be buried by* the grave of my father, and of my mother: but behold thy ſervant Chimham, let him go over with my lord the King, and do to him what ſhall ſeem good unto thee.

38 And the King anſwered, Chimham ſhall go over with me, and I will do to him that which ſhall ſeem good unto thee: and whatſoever thou ſhalt † require of me, that will I do for thee.

39 And all the people went over Jordan: and when the King was come over, the King kiſſed Barzillai, and bleſſed him; and he returned unto his own place.

40 Then the King went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the King, and alſo half the people of Iſrael.

41 ¶ And behold, all the men of Iſrael came to the King, and ſaid unto the King, Why have our brethren the men of Judah ſtollen thee away, and have brought the King and his houſhold, and all Davids men with him over Jordan?

42 And all the men of Judah anſwered the men of Iſrael, Becauſe the King is neer of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? Have we eaten at all of the Kings coſt? or hath he given us any gift?

43 And the men of Iſrael anſwered the men of Judah and ſaid, We have ten parts in the King, and we have alſo more *right* in David then ye: why then did ye † deſpiſe us, that our advice ſhould not be firſt had in bringing back our King? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer then the words of the men of Iſrael.

† Heb. men of death.

* Chap. 17.27.

† Heb. How many daies are the yeers of my life?

† Heb. doe.

† Heb. be wroth at.

CHAP. XX.

1 By occaſion of the quarrell, Sheba maketh a party in Iſrael. 3 Davids ten concubines are ſhut up in perpetuall priſon. 4 Amaſa made captain over Judah, is ſlain by Joab. 14 Joab purſueth Sheba unto Abel. 16 A wiſe woman ſaveth the city by Shebas head. 23 Davids officers.

AND there happened to be there a man of Belial, whoſe name *was* Sheba, the ſon of Bichri a Benjamite, and he blew a trumpet, and ſaid, We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the ſonne of Jeſſe: every man to his tents, O Iſrael.

2 So every man of Iſrael went up after David, *and* followed Sheba the ſonne of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their King, from Jordan even to Jeruſalem.

3 ¶ And David came to his houſe at Jeruſalem; and the King took the tenne women his concubines, whom he had left to keep the houſe, and put them in † ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them: ſo they were † ſhut up unto the day of their death, † living in widowhood.

4 ¶ Then ſaid the King to Amaſa, † Aſſemble me the men of Judah within three dayes, and be thou here preſent.

5 So Amaſa went to aſſemble the men of Judah: but he tarried longer then the time which he had appointed him.

6 And David ſaid to Abiſhai, Now ſhall Sheba the ſonne of Bichri do us more harm than did Abſalom: take thou thy lords ſervants, and purſue after him, leſt he get him fenced cities, and † eſcape us.

7 And there went out after him Joabs men, and the * Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jeruſalem, to purſue after Sheba the ſonne of Bichri.

8 When they *were* at the great ſtone which is in Gibeon, Amaſa went before them. And Joabs garment that he had put on, was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a ſword faſtened upon his loyns in the ſheath thereof; and as he went forth, it fell out.

9 And Joab ſaid to Amaſa, Art thou in health, my brother? and Joab took Amaſa by the beard with the right hand to kiſſe him.

10 But Amaſa took no heed to the ſword *that was* in Joabs hand, ſo he ſmote him therewith in the fifth *rib*, and ſhed out his bowels to the ground, and † ſtroke him not again, and he died. So Joab and Abiſhai his brother purſued after Sheba the ſonne of Bichri.

11 And one of Joabs men ſtood by him, and ſaid, He that favoureth Joab, and he that is for David, *let him go* after Joab.

12 And Amaſa wallowed in blood in the midſt of the high way: and when the man ſaw that all the people ſtood ſtill, he removed Amaſa out of the high way into the field, and caſt a cloth upon him, when he ſaw that every one that came by him, ſtood ſtill.

13 When he was removed out of the high way, all the people went on after Joab, to purſue after Sheba the ſonne of Bichri.

14 ¶ And he went thorow all the tribes of Iſrael unto Abel, and to Bethmaachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went alſo after him.

15 And they came and beſieged him in Abel Bethmaachah, and they caſt up a bank againſt the city, and *it* ſtood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab, † battered the wall, to throw *it* down.

16 ¶ Then cried a wiſe woman out of the city, Hear, hear; Say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may ſpeak with thee.

17 And when he was come near unto her, the woman ſaid, Art thou Joab? And he anſwered, I *am he*: Then ſhe ſaid unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he anſwered, I do hear.

…ken he spake, saying, ‖ They were wont to …in old time, saying, They shall surely ask …counsell at Abel: and so they ended the matter.
19 I am one of them that are peaceable and …faithfull in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city, …and a mother in Israel: Why wilt thou swallow …up the inheritance of the LORD?
20 And Joab answered, and said, Far be it, far be …it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.
21 The matter is not so: but a man of mount …Ephraim (Sheba the sonne of Bichri † by name) …hath lift up his hand against ✠ King, even against …David: deliver him only, and I will depart from …the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, …his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.
22 Then the woman went unto all the people …in her wisdome. and they cut off the head of Sheba the sonne of Bichri, and cast it out to Joab: …and he blew a trumpet, and they † retired from …the city, every man to his tent: and Joab returned …to Jerusalem unto the King.
23 ¶ Now * Joab was over all the host of Israel, and Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada was over …the Cherethites, and over the Pelethites.
24 And Adoram was over the tribute, and Jehoshaphat the sonne of Ahilud was ‖ recorder.
25 And Sheva was Scribe, and Zadok and Abiathar were the Priests.
26 And Ira also the Jairite was ‖ a chief ruler about David.

CHAP. XXI.

1 The three years famine for the Gibeonites, cruell hanging seven of Saul's sonnes. 10 Rizpahs kindnesse unto the dead. 12 David buryeth the bones of Saul & Jonathan in his fathers sepulcher. 15 Four battels against the Philistines, wherein four valiants of David slay four giants.

THen there was a famine in the dayes of David three yeers, yeer after yeer, and David † enquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, *It is* for Saul, and for *his* bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites.
2 And the King called the Gibeonites, and said unto them, (now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but * of the remnant of the Amorites, and the children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay them, in his zeal to the children of Israel and Judah)
3 Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may blesse the inheritance of the LORD?
4 And the Gibeonites said unto him, ‖ We will have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house, neither for us shalt thou kill any man in Israel. And he said, What you shall say, *that* will I do for you.
5 And they answered the King, The man that consumed us, and that ‖ devised against us, *that* we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the coasts of Israel.
6 Let seven men of his sonnes be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, ‖ *whom* the LORD did chuse. And the King said, I will give *them*.
7 But the King spared Mephibosheth the sonne of Jonathan, the sonne of Saul, because of the * LORDS oath that was between them, between David and Jonathan the sonne of Saul.
8 But the King took the two sonnes of Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth, and the five sonnes of Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she † brought up for Adriel ✠ son of Barzillai the Meholathite.
9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell all seven together, and were put to death in the dayes of harvest, in the first *dayes*, in the beginning of barley harvest.
10 ¶ And * Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest, untill water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night. * Chap. 3.7.
11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul had done.
12 ¶ And David went and took the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his sonne from the men of Jabesh-Gilead, which had stollen them from the street of Bethshan, where the * Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa. * 1. Sam. 31.10.
13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his sonne, & they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.
14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his sonne buried they in the countrey of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed all that the King commanded: and after that God was intreated for the land.
15 ¶ Moreover the Philistines had yet warre again with Israel, and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines, and David waxed faint.
16 And Ishbi-benob which *was* of the sonnes of ‖ the giant (the weight of whose † spear weighed three hundred shekels of brasse in weight) he being girded with a new sword, thought to have slain David. ‖ Or, Rapha. † Heb. she Raffa, or, the dead.
17 But Abishai the sonne of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battell, that thou quench not the † light of Israel. † Heb. candle, or, lamp.
18 * And it came to passe after this, that there was again a battell with the Philistines at Gob: then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Saph, which *was* of the sonnes of ‖ the giant. * 1. Chron. 20.4.
19 And there was again a battell in Gob, with the Philistines, where Elhanan the sonne of Jaare-Oregim a Bethlehemite slew * *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the staffe of whose spear *was* like a weavers beam. ‖ Or, Rapha. * See 1. Chron. 20.5.
20 And there was yet a battell in Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number, and he also was born to ‖ the giant.
21 And when he ‖ defied Israel, Jonathan the sonne of ‖ Shimea, the brother of David, slew him. ‖ Or, Rapha. ‖ Or, reproached.
22 These four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants. * 1. Sam. 16.9.

CHAP. XXII.

A Psalme of thanksgiving for Gods powerfull deliverance, and manifold blessings.

AND David spake unto the LORD the words of this song, in the day *that* the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul.
2 And he said, * The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortresse, and my deliverer: * Psal. 18.1.2.
3 The God of my rock, in him will I trust: he *is* my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my Saviour, thou savest me from violence.

upon the LORD, who is worthy to
so shall I be saved from mine ene-
mies.

‖ Or, pangs. † Heb. Belial. ‖ Or, swords

5 When the ‖ waves of death compassed me: the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

6 The ‖ sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

7 In my distresse I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God: and he did hear my voice out of his Temple, and my cry *did enter* into his eares.

8 Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations of heaven moved and shook, because he was wroth.

‖ Heb. by. 9 There went up a smoak †out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

10 He bowed the heavens also, and came down: and darknesse *was* under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a Cherub, and did flie: and he was seen upon the wings of the winde.

12 And he made darknesse pavilions round about him, † dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

† Heb. binding of waters

13 Through the brightnesse before him were coals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD thundred from heaven: and the most High uttered his voice.

15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them; lightnings, and discomfited them.

16 And the chanels of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.

17 He sent from above, he took me: he drew me out of ‖ many waters.

‖ Or, great.

18 He delivered me from my strong enemy, *and* from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.

19 They prevented me in the day of *my* calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

20 He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousnesse: according to the cleannesse of my hands hath he recompensed me.

22 For I have kept the wayes of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his judgements *were* before me: and as for his statutes, I did not depart from them.

† Heb. to him.

24 I was also upright † before him: and have kept my self from mine iniquity.

25 Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousnesse: according to my cleannesse † in his eye sight.

† Heb. before his eyes.

26 With the mercifull thou wilt shew thy self mercifull; *and* with the upright man thou wilt shew thy self upright.

27 With the pure thou wilt shew thy self pure: and with the froward thou wilt ‖ shew thy self unsavoury.

‖ Or, wrestle, psal. 18. 27.

28 And the afflicted people thou wilt save: but thine eyes *are* upon the haughty, *that* thou mayest bring *them* down.

‖ Or, candle.

29 For thou *art* my ‖ lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darknesse.

‖ Or, broken a troop. ‖ Or, wizard. † Heb. viideth, or, looseth.

30 For by thee I have ‖ run thorow a troop; by my God have I leaped over a wall.

31 As for God, his way is perfect: the word of the LORD is ‖ tried: he is a buckler to all them that trust in him.

32 For who *is* God, save the LORD? and who *is* a rock, save our God?

33 God is my strength *and* power: and he † maketh my way perfect.

34 He † maketh my feet like hinds feet: and setteth me upon my high places.

35 He teacheth my hands † to war, so that a bowe of steel is broken by mine arms.

36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: & thy gentlenes † hath made me great.

37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me, that my † feet did not slip.

38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them: and turned not again untill I had consumed them.

39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them that they could not arise: yea, they are fallen under my feet.

40 For thou hast girded me with strength to battell: them that rose up against me hast thou † subdued under me.

41 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

42 They looked, but there was none to save; even unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of the street, *and* did spread them abroad.

44 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept me to be head of the heathen: a people which I knew not shall serve me.

45 † Strangers shall ‖ submit themselves unto me: assoon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.

46 Strangers shall fade away: and they shall be afraid out of their close places.

47 The LORD liveth, and blessed be my rock; and exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation.

48 It *is* God that † avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under me;

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among * the heathen: and I will sing praises unto thy Name.

51 He is the tower of salvation for his king: and sheweth mercy to his Anointed, unto David, and * to his seed for evermore.

CHAP. XXIII.

David in his last words professeth his faith in God's promises to be beyond time or change. 6 The different state of the wicked. The catalogue of Davids worthy men.

NOw these be the last words of David. David the sonne of Jesse said, and the man who was raised up on high, the Anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet Psalmist of Israel, said,

2 The Spirit of the LORD spake by me, and his word *was* in my tongue.

3 The God of Israel said, The Rock of Israel spake to me: ‖ He that ruleth over men *must be* just, ruling in the fear of God:

4 And *he shall be* as the light of the morning, *when* the Sunne riseth, *even a* morning without clouds: *as* the tender grasse *springing* out of the earth by cleer shining after rain.

5 Although my house be not so with God; yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all things, and sure: for this is all my salvation, and all my desire, although he make it not to grow.

6 ¶ But *the sonnes* of Belial *shall be* all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands:

7 But the man *that* shall touch them must

have done: and now I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the Prophet Gad, David's Seer, saying,

12 Go and say unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three things: chuse thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee.

13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three dayes pestilence in thy land? Now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me.

14 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD, (for his mercies are ‖ great) and let me not fall into the hand of man.

‖ Or, many.

15 ¶ So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel, from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba, seventy thousand men.

16 And when the Angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, * the LORD repented him of the evill, and said to the Angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand. And the Angel of the LORD was by the threshing place of Araunah the Jebusite.

* 1. Sam. 15. 11.

17 And David spake unto the LORD when he saw the Angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? Let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house.

18 ¶ And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, rear an Altar unto the LORD in the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite.

19 And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up, as the LORD commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, and saw the King and his servants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the King on his face upon the ground.

21 And Araunah said, Wherefore is my Lord the King come to his servant? And David said, To buy the threshing floor of thee, to build an Altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be staied from the people.

22 And Araunah said unto David, Let my Lord the King take and offer up what seemeth good unto him: Behold, here be oxen for burnt-sacrifice, and threshing instruments and other instruments of the oxen for wood.

23 All these things did Araunah, as a King, give unto the King: and Araunah said unto the King, The LORD thy God accept thee.

24 And the King said unto Araunah, Nay, but I will surely buy it of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD my God, of that which doth cost me nothing. So David bought the threshing floor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver.

25 And David built there an Altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings: so the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was staied from Israel.

¶ THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS, commonly called, The third book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Abishag cherisheth David in his extream age.* 5 *Adonijah Davids darling, usurpeth the kingdome.* 11 *By the counsell of Nathan* 15 *Bathsheba moveth the King,* 22 *and Nathan secondeth her.* 28 *David renueth his oath to Bathsheba.* 32 *Solomon by Davids appointment, being anointed King by Zadok and Nathan, the people triumph.* 41 *Jonathan bringing these newes, Adonijahs ghests flee.* 50 *Adonijah fleeing to the horns of the Altar, upon his good behaviour is dismissed by Solomon.*

NOw King David was old, and stricken † in yeers, and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

† Heb. entred into dayes.

2 Wherefore his servants said unto him, † Let there be sought for my lord the King † a young virgin, and let her stand before the King, and let her † cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosome, that my lord the King may get heat.

† Heb. let them seek. † Heb. a damosell, a virgin. † Heb. be a cherisher unto him.

3 So they sought for a fair damosell thorowout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag a Shunammite, and brought her to the King.

4 And the damosell was very fair, and cherished the King, and ministred to him: but the King knew her not.

5 ¶ Then Adonijah the sonne of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will † be King: and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

† Heb. reign.

6 And his father had not displeased him † at any time, in saying, Why hast thou done so? And he also was a very goodly man; and *his mother* bare him after Absalom.

† Heb. from his dayes.

7 And he † conferred with Joab the sonne of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the Priest: and they following Adonijah, † helped him.

† Heb. were with.

8 But Zadok the Priest, and Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada, and Nathan the Prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men which belonged to David, were not with Adonijah.

9 And Adonijah slew sheep and oxen and fatt cattell, by the stone of Zoheleth, which is by Enrogel, and called all his brethren the Kings sons, and all the men of Judah the Kings servants:

10 But Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he called not.

11 ¶ Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bathsheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the sonne of * Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth it not?

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsell, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy sonne Solomon.

13 Go, and get thee in unto King David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O King, swear unto thine hand-maid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? Why then doth Adonijah reign?

14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the King, I also will come in after thee, and confirm thy words.

15 ¶ And Bathsheba went in unto the King into the chamber: and the King was very old: and Abishag the Shunammite ministred unto the King.

16 And Bathsheba bowed, and

King? and the King said, † What would'st thou?

17 And she said unto him, My lord, thou sweares by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy sonne shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne:

18 And now behold, Adonijah reigneth: and now my lord the King, thou knowest it not.

19 And he hath slain oxen, and fat cattell, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sonnes of the King, and Abiathar the Priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called.

20 And thou, my lord O King, the eyes of all Israel are upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the King after him.

21 Otherwise it shall come to passe, when my lord the King shall sleep with his fathers, that I & my son Solomon shall be counted offenders.

22 ¶ And lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the Prophet also came in.

23 And they told the King, saying, behold Nathan the Prophet. And when he was come in before the King, he bowed himself before the King with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan said, My lord O King, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reigne after me? and he shall sit upon my throne?

25 For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen, and fat cattell, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the Kings sonnes, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the Priest; and behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, † God save King Adonijah.

26 But me, even me thy servant, and Zadok the Priest, and Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the King, and thou hast not shewed it unto thy servant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the King after him?

28 ¶ Then king David answered and said, Call me Bathsheba. And she came † into the Kings presence, and stood before the King.

29 And the King sware, and said, As the LORD liveth that hath redeemed my soul out of all distresse,

30 Even as I sware unto thee by the LORD God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy sonne shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead: even so will I certainly do this day.

31 Then Bathsheba bowed with her face to the earth, and did reverence to the King, and said, Let my lord King David live for ever.

32 ¶ And King David said, Call me Zadok the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada. And they came before the King.

33 The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my sonne to ride upon † mine own mule, and bring him downe to Gihon.

34 And let Zadok the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet anoint him there King over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon.

35 Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be King in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel, and over Judah.

36 And Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada answered the King, and said, Amen: The LORD God of my lord the King say so.

37 As the LORD hath been with my lord the King, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater then the throne of my lord King David.

38 So Zadok the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon King Davids mule, and brought him to Gihon.

39 And Zadok the Priest took an horn of oyle out of the Tabernacle, and anointed Solomon: and they blew the trumpet, and all the people said, God save King Solomon.

40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with ‖ pipes, and rejoyced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them. ‖ Or, flutes.

41 ¶ And Adonijah, and all the guests that were with him, heard it, as they had made an end of eating: and when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore is this noise of the city, being in an uproar?

42 And while he yet spake, behold, Jonathan the sonne of Abiathar the Priest came, and Adonijah said unto him, Come in, for thou art a valiant man, and bringest good tidings.

43 And Jonathan answered, and said to Adonijah, Verily, our lord King David hath made Solomon King.

44 And the King hath sent with him Zadok the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the Kings mule.

45 And Zadok the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet have anointed him King in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoycing, so that the city rang again: this is the noise that ye have heard.

46 And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdome.

47 And moreover the Kings servants came to blesse our lord King David, saying, God make the name of Solomon better then thy name, and make his throne greater then thy throne. And the King bowed himself upon the bed.

48 And also thus said the King, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which hath given one to sit on my throne this day, mine eies even seeing it.

49 And all the guests that were with Adonijah, were afraid, and rose up and went every man his way.

50 ¶ And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the Altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth King Solomon: for lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the Altar, saying, Let King Solomon sweare unto me to day that he will not slay his servant with the sword.

52 And Solomon said, If he will shew himself a worthy man, there shall not an haire of him fall to the earth: but if wickednesse shall be found in him, he shall die.

53 So King Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the Altar, and he came and bowed himself to King Solomon, and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house.

CHAP. II.

1 *David having given charge unto Solomon, 8 of rewarding Joab, 7 of Barzillai, 8 of Shimei, 10 dieth, 13 Solomon succeedeth. 13 Adonijah moving Bathsheba to sue unto Solomon for Abishag, 19 prevailed thereby, 25 Joab being put to death, 35 Benaiah is appointed*

*the Priest-hood. 28 And Ioab fled vnto the tabernacle of the LORD, and caught hold on the horns of the Altar. 29 And it was told king Solomon that Ioab was fled vnto the tabernacle of the LORD, and behold he is by the Altar. Then Solomon sent Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada, saying, Go fall vpon him. 30 And Benaiah came to the Tabernacle of the LORD, and said vnto him, Thus saith the King, Come forth. And he said, Nay, but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Ioab, and thus he answered me. 31 And the King said vnto him, Do as he hath said, and fall vpon him, and bury him, that thou mayest take away the innocent blood which Ioab shed, from me, and from the house of my father. 32 And the LORD shall return his blood vpon his own head, who fell vpon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, my father David not knowing thereof, to wit, * Abner the son of Ner, captaine of the host of Israel, and * Amasa the sonne of Iether captaine of the host of Iudah. 33 Their blood shall therefore return vpon the head of Ioab, and vpon the head of his seed for ever: but vpon Dauid, and vpon his seed, and vpon his house, and vpon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from the LORD. 34 So Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada went vp, and fell vpon him, and slew him: and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness. 35 And the King put*

Beniaah the sonne of Iehoiada ouer the host in his room: and Zadok the Priest did the King put in the room of Abiathar. 36 And the King sent and called for Shimei, and said vnto him, Build thee an house in Ierusalem, and dwell there, and goe not forth thence any whither. 37 For it shall be, that the day thou goest out, and passest ouer the brooke Kidron, thou shalt know for certaine that thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be vpon thine owne head. 38 And Shimei said vnto the King, The saying is good: as my Lord the King hath said, so will thy seruant do. And Shimei dwelt in Ierusalem many dayes. 39 And it came to passe at the end of three yeeres, that two of the seruants of Shimei ran away vnto Achish sonne of Maachah King of Gath. And they told Shimei, saying, Behold thy seruants be in Gath. 40 And Shimei arose, and saddled his asse, and went to Gath to Achish, to seeke his seruants: and Shimei went, and brought his seruants from Gath. 41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Ierusalem to Gath, and was come againe. 42 And the King sent and called for Shimei, and said vnto him, Did I not make thee to sweare by the LORD, and protest vnto thee, saying, Know for certaine the day thou goest forth, and walkest any whither, that thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst vnto me, The word that I haue heard is good. 43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandement that I haue charged thee with? 44 The King said moreouer to Shimei, Thou knowest all the wickednesse which thine heart is priuy vnto, that thou didst to my father David: therefore the LORD shall returne thy wickednesse vpon thine owne head. 45 And King Solomon shall be blessed, and the throne of Dauid shall be established before the LORD for euermore. 46 So the King commanded Beniaah the sonne of Iehoiada, which went out, and fell vpon him that he died. And the kingdome was established in the hand of Solomon.

CHAP. II.

NOw the daies of David drew nigh, that he should die, and he charged Solomon his sonne, saying,

2 I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thy selfe a man:

3 And keepe the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his waies, to keepe his Statutes, and his Commandements, and his iudgements, and his Testimonies, as it is written in the Law of Moses, that thou mayest * prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoeuer thou turnest thy selfe:

4 That the LORD may confirme his word which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth, with all their heart, and with all their soule, * there shall not † faile thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel.

5 Moreouer, thou knowest also what Ioab the sonne of Zeruiah did to me, *and* what he did to the two captaines of the hosts of Israel, vnto * Abner the sonne of Ner, and vnto * Amasa the sonne of Iether, whom he slew, and † shed the blood of warre in peace, and put the blood of warre vpon his girdle that *was* about his loines, and in his shoes that *were* on his feet.

6 Do therefore according to thy wisdome, and let not his hoare head go downe to the grave in peace.

7 But shew kindnesse vnto the sons of * Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so they came to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother.

8 And behold, thou *hast* with thee * Shimei the son of Gera a Benjamite of Bahurim, which cursed me with a † grieuous curse, in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Iordan, and I sware to him by the LORD, saying, * I will not put thee to death with the sword.

9 Now therefore hold him not guiltlesse: for thou *art* a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do vnto him, but his hoare head bring thou down to the grave with blood.

10 So * David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David.

11 And the daies that David * reigned ouer Israel, *were* fourty yeers: seuen yeers reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three yeers reigned he in Ierusalem.

12 ¶ * Then sate Solomon vpon the throne of David his father, and his kingdome was established greatly.

13 ¶ And Adonijah the sonne of Haggith came to Bathsheba the mother of Solomon, and she said, Comest thou peaceably? and he said, Peaceably.

14 He said moreouer, I haue somewhat to say vnto thee. And she said, Say on.

15 And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and that all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reigne: howbeit, the kingdome is turned about, and is become my brothers: for it was his from the LORD.

16 And now I aske one petition of thee, † deny me not. And she said vnto him, Say on.

17 And he said, Speak, I pray thee, vnto Solomon the King (for he will not say thee nay) that he giue me Abishag the Shunammite to wife.

18 And Bathsheba said, Well! I will speak for thee vnto the King.

19 ¶ Bathsheba therefore went vnto King Solomon to speak vnto him for Adonijah. And the King rose vp to meet her, and bowed himselfe vnto her, and sate downe on his throne, and caused a seat to be set for the Kings mother, and she sate on his right hand.

20 Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee, I pray thee, say me not nay: And the King said vnto her, Aske on, my mother, for I will not say thee nay.

21 And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be giuen to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 And King Solomon answered, and said vnto his mother, And why doest thou aske Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? Aske for him the kingdome also, (for he *is* mine elder brother) euen for him, and for Abiathar the Priest, and for Ioab the sonne of Zeruiah.

23 Then King Solomon sware by the LORD, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah haue not spoken this word against his owne life.

24 Now therefore as the LORD liueth, which hath established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an house, as he * promised, Adonijah shall be put to death this day.

25 And King Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada, and he fell vpon him that he died.

26 ¶ And vnto Abiathar the Priest said the King, Get thee to Anathoth, vnto thine owne fields, for thou *art* † worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the Ark of the Lord GOD before my father, and because thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

27 So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being Priest vnto the LORD: that he might fulfill the word of the LORD, which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Ioab (for Ioab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom) and Ioab fled vnto the Tabernacle of the LORD, and caught hold on the horns of the Altar.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Ioab was fled vnto the Tabernacle of ¶ LORD, and behold he *is* by the Altar: Then Solomon sent Beniaah the sonne of Iehoiada, saying, Go fall vpon him.

30 And Benaiah came to the Tabernacle of the LORD, and said vnto him, Thus saith the King, Come forth. And he said, Nay, but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Ioab, and thus he answered me.

31 And the King said vnto him, Do as he hath said, and fall vpon him, and bury him, that thou mayest take away the innocent blood which Ioab shed, from me, and from the house of my father.

32 And the LORD shall return his blood vpon his own head, who fell vpon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, my father David not knowing thereof, to wit, * Abner the son of Ner, captaine of the host of Israel, and * Amasa the sonne of Iether captaine of the host of Iudah.

33 Their blood shall therefore return vpon the head of Ioab, and vpon the head of his seed for ever: but vpon Dauid, and vpon his seed, and vpon his house, and vpon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from the LORD.

34 So Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada went vp, and fell vpon him, and slew him: and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness.

35 ¶ And the King put

@ Deut. 29.9. Iosh. 1.7. | Or, do wisely.
@ 2. Sam. 7.12. | Heb. *be out of them that shall proceed from thy bowels.*
* 2. Sam. 3.27.
* 2. Sam. 20.10. † Heb. *put.*
† 2. Sam. 19.31.
@ 2. Sam. 16.5. † Heb. *strong.*
@ 2. Sam. 19.23.
@ Acts 2.29. & 13.36.
@ 2. Sam. 5.4. 1. chro. 29.26,27.
* 2. Chr. 29.23.
† Heb. *turn not away my face.*

over the host, and Zadok did the King put in the room of A-

36 ¶ And the King sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee an house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.

37 For it shall be, that on the day thou goest out, and passest over the brook Kidron, thou shalt know for certain, that thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be upon thine own head.

38 And Shimei said unto the King, The saying is good: as my lord the King hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many dayes.

39 And it came to passe at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto Achish sonne of Maachah King of Gath: and they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy servants be in Gath.

40 And Shimei arose, & sadled his asse, and went to Gath to Achish, to seek his servants: and Shimei went and brought his servants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, & was come again.

42 And the King sent and called for Shimei and said unto him, Did I not make thee to sweare by the LORD, and protested unto thee, saying, Know for a certain that on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, that thou shalt surely die? And thou saidst unto me, The word that I have heard is good.

43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the Commandment that I have charged thee with?

44 The King said moreover to Shimei, Thou knowest all the wickednesse which thine heart is privie to, that thou didst to David my father: therefore the LORD shall return thy wickednesse upon thine own head.

45 And King Solomon *shall be* blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before the LORD for ever.

46 So the King commanded Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada, which went out, and fell upon him that he died. And the * kingdome was established in the hand of Solomon.

CHAP. III.

Solomon marrieth Pharaohs daughter. 2 High places being in use, Solomon sacrificeth at Gibeon, 5 Solomon at Gibeon in the choice which God gave him, preferring wisdom, obtaineth wisdom, riches, and honour. 16 Solomons judgement between the two harlots maketh him renowned.

AND * Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh King of Egypt, and took Pharaohs daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of the LORD, and the wall of Jerusalem round about.

2 Only the people sacrificed in high places, because there was no house built unto the Name of the LORD until those dayes.

3 And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the statutes of David his father: onely he sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.

4 And the King went to Gibeon to sacrifice there, for that was the great high place: a thousand burnt offerings did Solomon offer upon that

5 In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee.

6 And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousnesse, and in uprightnesse of heart with thee, and thou hast kept for him this great kindnesse, that thou hast given him a sonne to sit on his throne, as it is this day.

7 And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant King in stead of David my father: and I am but a little childe: I know not how to go out, or come in.

8 And thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbred nor counted for multitude.

9 * Give therefore thy servant an † understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people?

10 And the speech pleased the LORD, that Solomon had asked this thing.

11 And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thy self † long life, neither hast asked riches for thy self, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies, but hast asked for thy self understanding † to discern judgement;

12 Behold, I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart, so that there was none like unto thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

13 And I have also * given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches and honour: so that there ‖ shall not be any among the Kings like unto thee all thy dayes.

14 And if thou wilt walk in my wayes, to keep my Statutes and my Commandments, * as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy dayes.

15 And Solomon awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream: and he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt offerings, and offered peace offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.

16 ¶ Then came there two women that were harlots, unto the King, and stood before him.

17 And the one woman said, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house, and I was delivered of a childe with her in the house.

18 And it came to passe the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we *were* together, there *was* no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house.

19 And this womans childe died in the night: because she overlaid it.

20 And she arose at midnight, and took my sonne from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosome, and laid her dead childe in my bosome.

21 And when I arose in the morning to give my childe suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my sonne which I did beare.

22 And the other woman said, Nay, but the living *is* my son, and the dead *is* thy son: and this said, No, but the dead is thy sonne, and the living is my sonne. Thus they spake before the King.

23 Then said the King, The one saith, This is my sonne that liveth, and thy son is the dead: and the other saith, Nay, but thy son is the dead, and my sonne is the living.

24 And the King said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the King.

25 And the King said, Divide the living childe in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then spake † a woman whose the living child was unto the King, (for her bowels † yerned upon her son,) & she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: but the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, but divide it.

27 Then the King answered and said, Give her the living childe, and in no wise slay it: she is the mother thereof.

28 And all Israel heard of the judgement which the King had judged, and they feared the King: for they saw that the wisdome of God was † in him to do judgement.

† Heb. in the midst of him.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Solomons Princes. 7 His twelve officers for provision. 21. 24 The peace and largenesse of his kingdome. 22 His daily provision. 26 His stables. 29 His wisdome.

SO King Solomon was King over all Israel.

2 And these were the Princes which he had; Azariah the sonne of Zadok † the Priest,

3 Elihoreph, and Ahiah, the sonnes of Shisha, Scribes: Jehoshaphat the sonne of Ahilud the Recorder;

4 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the host: and Zadok and Abiathar were the Priests:

5 And Azariah the sonne of Nathan was over the Officers: and Zabud the sonne of Nathan was principall Officer, and the Kings friend.

6 And Ahishar was over the household: and * Adoniram the son of Abda was over the † tribute.

7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, which provided victuals for the King and his household: each man his moneth in a yeer made provision.

8 And these are their names: † the sonne of Hur in mount Ephraim,

9 The † sonne of Dekar in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-Bethhanan.

10 The † son of Hesed in Aruboth, to him pertained Socoh, and all the land of Hepher:

11 The † sonne of Abinadab in all the region of Dor, which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife:

12 Baana the sonne of Ahilud, to him pertained Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which is by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-Meholah, even unto the place that is beyond Jokneam:

13 The † son of Geber in Ramoth Gilead, to him pertained the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which are in Gilead: to him also pertained the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, threescore great cities with wals and brazen barres.

14 Ahinadab the son of Iddo had † Mahanaim.

15 Ahimaaz was in Naphtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

16 Baanah the sonne of Hushai was in Asher and in Aloth:

17 Jehoshaphat the son of Parnah in Issachar:

18 Shimei the sonne of Elah in Benjamin:

19 Geber the son of Uri was in the country of Gilead, in the country of Sihon King of the Amorites, and of Og King of Bashan: and he was the onely Officer which was in the land.

20 ¶ Judah and Israel were many, as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating, and drinking, and making merry.

* Genes. 47. 15. † Heb. bread.

21 And * Solomon reigned over all kingdomes from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the daies of his life.

† Heb. Cors.

22 ¶ And Solomons † provision for one day was thirty measures of fine flowre, and threescore † measures of meal.

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, besides Roe-bucks, and fallow-Deer, and fatted fowl.

24 For he had dominion over all *countries* on this side the river, from Tiphsah even to Azzah, over all the Kings on this side the river: and he had peace on all sides round about him.

25 And Judah and Israel dwelt † safely, every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, from Dan even unto Beersheba, all the dayes of Solomon.

26 ¶ And * Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

27 And those Officers provided victuals for King Solomon, and for all that came unto King Solomons table, every man in his moneth: they lacked nothing.

28 Barly also & straw for the horses and dromedaries, brought they unto the place where the officers were, every man according to his charge.

29 ¶ And * God gave Solomon wisdome and understanding exceeding much, and large heart, even as the sand that *is* on the sea shore.

30 And Solomons wisdome excelled the wisdome of all the children of the East country, and all the wisdome of Egypt.

31 For he was wiser then all men; then Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sonnes of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

32 And he spake three thousand Proverbs: and his songs were a thousand and five.

33 And he spake of trees, from † Cedar tree that *is* in Lebanon, even unto the hyssope that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

34 And there came of all people to hear the wisdome of Solomon, from all Kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdome.

CHAP. V.

1 Hiram sending to congratulate Solomon, professes of his purpose to build the Temple, and proffered to furnish him with timber thereto. 5 Solomon blessing God for Solomon, and requesting his friendship, signifieth him with trees, number of Solomons workmen and labour.

AND Hiram King of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon: (for he had heard that they had anointed him King in the room of his father: for Hiram was ever a lover of David.

2 And * Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,

3 Thou knowest how that David my father could not build an house unto the Name of the LORD his God, for the warres which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me rest on every side, so that there is neither adversary, nor evill occurrent.

5 And behold, I † purpose to build an house unto the Name of the LORD my God, as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build an house unto my Name.

6 Now therefore command thou, that they hew me Cedar trees out of Lebanon, and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants, according to all that thou shalt † appoint: for thou knowest that there is not among us any that can skill to hew timber like unto the Sidonians.

7 ¶ And it came to passe, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed be the LORD this day, which

1 will come over this great people.

2 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, † I have considered the things which thou sentest to me for: and I will do all thy desire concerning timber of Cedar, and concerning timber of firre.

9 My servants shall bring them down from Lebanon unto the Sea: and I will convey them by Sea in floats unto the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive them: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household.

10 So Hiram gave Solomon Cedar-trees, and Firre-trees, according to all his desire.

11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand † measures of wheat for food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram yeer by yeer.

12 And the LORD gave Solomon wisdome, * as he promised him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and they two made a league together.

13 ¶ And king Solomon raised a † levie out of all Israel and the levie was thirty thousand men.

14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a moneth by courses: a moneth they were in Lebanon, and two moneths at home: and * Adoniram was over the levie.

15 And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains:

16 Besides the chief of Solomons officers which were over the work, three thousand and three hundred which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, and hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house.

18 And Solomons builders, and Hirams builders did hew them, and the ‖ stone-squarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

CAHP. VI.

1 The building of Solomons Temple. 5 The chambers thereof. 11 Gods promisse unto it. 15 The ceiling and adorning of it. 23 The Cherubims. 31 The doors. 36 The Court. 37 The time of building it.

AND * it came to passe in the four hundred and fourscore yeer, after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth yeer of Solomons reign over Israel, in the moneth Zif, which is the second moneth, that he † began to build the house of the LORD.

2 And the house which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

3 And the porch before the Temple of the house, twenty cubits was the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house, and ten cubits was the breadth thereof before the house.

4 And for the house he made ‖ windows of narrow lights.

5 ¶ And ‖ against the wall of the house he built † chambers round about; against the walls of the house round about, both of the Temple and of the oracle: and he made † chambers round about.

6 The nethermost chamber was five cubits broad, and the middle was six cubits broad, and the third was seven cubits broad: for without in the wall of the house he made † narrowed rests round about, that the beams should not be fastened in the walles of the house.

7 And the house when it was in building, was built of stone, made ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building.

8 The door for the middle chamber was in the right † side of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle chamber, and out of the middle into the third.

9 So he built the house, and finished it: and covered the house ‖ with beams & boards of Cedar.

10 And then he built chambers against all the house, five cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of Cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying,

12 Concerning this house which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in my Statutes, and execute my Judgements, and keep all my Commandments to walk in them; then will I perform my word with thee, * which I spake unto David thy father.

13 And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.

14 So Solomon built the house, and finished it.

15 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of Cedar, ‖ both the floor of the house, and the walls of the ceiling: and he covered them on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of Firre.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor and the walls with boards of Cedar: he even built them for it within, even for the Oracle, even for the most holy place.

17 And the house, that is, the Temple before it, was fourty cubits long.

18 And the Cedar of the house within was carved with ‖ knops, and † open flowers: all was Cedar, there was no stone seen.

19 And the Oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD.

20 And the Oracle in the forepart was twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with † pure gold, and so covered the Altar which was of Cedar.

21 So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he made a partition by the chains of gold before the Oracle, and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold, untill he had finished all the house: also the whole Altar that was by the Oracle he overlaid with gold.

23 ¶ And within the Oracle he made two Cherubims of ‖ Olive tree, each ten cubits high.

24 And five cubits was the one wing of the Cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the Cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the other were ten cubits.

25 And the other Cherub was ten cubits: both the Cherubims were of one measure and one size.

26 The height of the one Cherub was ten cubits, and so was it of the other Cherub.

27 And he set the Cherubims within the inner house: and * ‖ they stretched forth the wings of the Cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the one wall, and the wing of the other Cherub touched the other wall: and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.

28 And he overlaid the Cherubims with gold.

29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of Cherubims & palm-trees, and † open flowers, within and without.

30 And the floor of the house he overlaid with

† Heb. I desired.

q Or, the walls, beames, and the ceilings with Cedar.

* 2. Sam. 7. 13. 1. Chron. 22. 10.

‖ Or, from the floor of the house unto the wals, &c. And so verse 16.

‖ Or, gourds. † Heb. open things of flowers.

† Heb. fine gold.

‖ Or, eyes. Heb. rests of eyes.

* Heb. 31. 20. Or, the Cherubims stretched forth their wings. † Heb. open things of flowers.

with gold, within and without.

31 ¶ And for the entring of the Oracle he made doors of Olive-tree: the lintell and side posts were ‖ a fifth part of the wall.

32 The ‖ two doors also were of Olive-tree, and he carved upon them carvings of Cherubims, and Palm-trees, and † open flowers, and overlaid them with gold, and spread gold upon the Cherubims, and upon the palm-trees.

33 So also made he for the door of the Temple postes of Olivetree ‖ a fourth part of the wall.

34 And the two doors were of firre tree: the two leaves of the one door were folding, and the two leaves of the other door were folding.

35 And he carved thereon Cherubims, and palm-trees, and open flowers: and covered them with gold, fitted upon the carved work.

36 ¶ And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of Cedar beams.

37 ¶ In the fourth yeer was the foundation of the house of the LORD laid, in the moneth Zif.

38 And in the eleventh yeer, in the moneth Bul, (which is the eighth moneth) was the house finished ‖ throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it: So was he seven yeers in building it.

CHAP. VII.

1 The building of Solomons house. 2 Of the house of Lebanon. 6 Of the porch of pillars. 7 Of the porch of Judgement. 8 Of the house for Pharaohs daughter. 13 Hirams work of the two pillars. 23 Of the molten Sea. 27 Of the ten bases. 38 Of the ten Lavers, 40 and all the vessels.

BUt Solomon was building his own house * thirteen yeers, and he finished all his house.

2 ¶ He built also the house of the forrest of Lebanon; the length thereof was an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fiftie cubites, & the height thereof thirtie cubites, upon four rowes of Cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.

3 And it was covered with Cedar above upon the † beams, that lay on fourty five pillars, fifteen in a row.

4 And there were windows in three rowes, and † light was against light in three ranks.

5 And all the ‖ doors and postes were square with the windowes: and light was against light in three ranks.

6 ¶ And he made a porch of pillars, the length thereof was fiftie cubites, and the breadth thereof thirtie cubites: and the porch was ‖ before them: and the other pillars, and the thick beam were ‖ before them.

7 ¶ Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, even the porch of Judgement: and it was covered with Cedar from † one side of the floor to the other.

8 ¶ And his house where he dwelt, had another court within the porch, which was of the like work: Solomon made also an house for Pharaohs daughter, (* whom he had taken to wife) like unto this porch.

9 All these were of costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, & so on ‖ outside toward the great court.

10 And the foundation was of costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten cubites, and stones of eight cubites.

11 And above were costly stones (after the measures of hewed stones) and Cedars.

12 And the great court round about was with three rowes of hewed stones, and a row of Cedar beams, both for the inner court of the house of the LORD, and for the porch of the house.

13 ¶ And King Solomon sent and fetched out of Tyre.

14 He was † a widowes sonne of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, worker in brasse, and he was filled with wisdome and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brasse: and he came to King Solomon, and wrought all his work.

15 For he † cast two pillars of brasse, of eighteen cubits high a piece: and a line of twelve cubits did compasse either of them about.

16 And he made two chapiters of molten brasse, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapiter was five cubits, and the height of the other chapiter was five cubits.

17 And nets of checker-work, and wreaths of chain-work, for the chapiters which were upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapiter, and seven for the other chapiter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rowes round about upon the one net-work, to cover the chapiters that were upon the top with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapiter.

19 And the chapiters that were upon the top of the pillars, were of lilie-work in the porch, four cubits.

20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars had pomegranates also above, over against the belly which was by the net-work: and the pomegranates were two hundred in rowes round about upon the other chapiter.

21 * And he set up the pillars in the porch of the Temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof ‖ Jachin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof Boaz.

22 And upon the top of the pillars was lilie-work: so was the work of the pillars finished.

23 ¶ And he made a molten Sea, ten cubits † from the one brim to the other: it was round all about, and his height was five cubits: and a line of thirtie cubits did compasse it round about.

24 And under the brim of it round about there were knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, * compassing the Sea round about: the knops were cast in two rowes, when it was cast.

25 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the North, and three looking toward the West, and three looking toward the South, and three looking toward the East: and the Sea was set above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.

26 And it was an hand-breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained two thousand baths.

27 ¶ And he made ten bases of brasse; four cubits was the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the bases was on this manner: they had borders, and the borders were between the ledges:

29 And on the borders that were between the ledges, were lions, oxen, and Cherubims: and upon the ledges there was a base above: and beneath the lions and oxen were certain additions of thin work.

30 ¶ And every base had four brasen wheels, and plates of brasse: and the four corners thereof had undersetters: under the laver were undersetters molten, at the side of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the chapiter and above, was a cubit: but the mouth

---

‖ Or, five square.

‖ Or, leaves of the doors.

† Heb. openings of flowers closed or five square.

‖ Or, with all the workmanship thereof: and with all the ornaments thereof.

Chap. 7. 10.

† Heb. pillars. † Heb. light against light. ‖ Or, Beams and pillars were square in proportion. ‖ Or, according to them. † Heb. from shore to shore. * Chap. 3. 1.

1 *The finish of the dimensions of the Temple,* 13 *and* 34 *Solomon's workmen.* 22 *Ornaments proper.* 40 *His sacrifice of peace-offerings.*

THen * Solomon assembled the Elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the † chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto King Solomon in Jerusalem, that they might bring up the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which is Zion.

2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto King Solomon at the feast, in the moneth Ethanim, which *is* the seventh moneth.

3 And all the Elders of Israel came, and the Priests took up the Ark.

4 And they brought up the Ark of the LORD, and the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the Tabernacle, even those did the Priests and the Levites bring up.

5 And King Solomon, and all the Congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, *were* with him before the Ark, sacrificing sheep & oxen, that could not be told nor numbred for multitude.

6 And the Priests brought in the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the Oracle of the house, to the most holy place, even under the wings of the Cherubims.

7 For the Cherubims spread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark, and the Cherubims covered the Ark, & the staves thereof above.

8 And they drew out the staves, that the † ends of the staves were seen out in the ‖ holy place before the Oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day.

9 There was nothing in the Ark * save the two Tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, ‖ when the LORD made *a Covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

10 And it came to passe when the Priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud * filled the house of the LORD.

11 So that the Priests could not stand to minister, because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.

12 ¶ Then spake Solomon, The LORD * said that he would dwell in the thick darkness.

13 I have surely built thee an house to dwell in, a setled place for thee to abide in for ever.

14 And the King turned his face, and blessed all the Congregation of Israel, (and all the Congregation of Israel stood.)

15 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled *it*, saying,

16 Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house, that my Name might be therein: but I chose * David to be over my people Israel.

17 And it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the Name of the LORD God of Israel.

18 And the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto my Name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart.

19 Nevertheless thou shalt not build the house, but thy sonne that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my Name.

20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the roome of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built an house

for

* 2 Chron. 5. 2.
† Heads of Fathers.

† Heads.
‖ Or, Ark. 2 Chron. 5. 9.
* Exod. 40. 20.
* 2 Chron. 6. 1.
* Psal. 78. 68.

for the Name of the LORD God of Israel.

21 And I have set there a place for the Ark, wherein is the Covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

2 Chr. 6.12. 22 ¶ And Solomon stood before * the Altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the Congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven:

* 2 Mac. 6.8. 23 And he said, * LORD God of Israel, there is no god like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepest covenant & mercy with thy servants that walk before thee with all their heart.

24 Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day.

25 Therefore now, LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father, that thou promisedst him, saying, * † There shall not fail thee a man in my sight, to sit on the throne of Israel, † so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me, as thou hast walked before me:

26 And now, O God of Israel, let thy word (I pray thee) be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.

27 But will God indeed dwell on the earth? Behold, the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee: how much lesse this house that I have builded?

28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry, and to the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee to day:

29 That thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, even toward the place of which thou hast said, * My Name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make ‖ towards this place.

30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray ‖ towards this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and when thou hearest, forgive.

31 ¶ If any man trespasse against his neighbour, † and an oath be laid upon him, to cause him to sweare, and the oath come before thine Altar in this house:

32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head, and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousnesse.

33 ¶ When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and confesse thy Name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee ‖ in this house:

34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.

35 ¶ When heaven is shut up, & there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee: if they pray towards this place, and confesse thy Name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:

36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

37 ¶ If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, or if there be caterpillar: if their enemy besiege them in the land of their ‖ cities, whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness there be:

38 What prayer and supplication soever be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house:

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give unto every man according to his wayes, whose heart thou knowest, (for thou, even thou only knowest the hearts of all the children of men)

40 That they may fear thee all the dayes that they live, in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

41 Moreover, concerning a stranger that is not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a farre country for thy Names sake;

42 (For they shall hear of thy great Name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched-out arme) when he shall come and pray towards this house:

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy Name, to fear thee, as do thy people Israel, and that they may know that † this house, which I have builded, is called by thy Name.

44 ¶ If thy people go out to battell against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto the LORD, † toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house that I have built for thy Name:

45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their ‖ cause.

46 If they sinne against thee, (* for there is no man that sinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives unto the land of the enemy, farre or neer;

47 Yet if they shall † bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have committed wickednesse;

48 And so return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captives, and pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy Name:

49 Then hear thou their prayer, and their supplication in heaven thy dwelling place, and maintain their ‖ cause,

50 And forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them:

51 For they be thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron:

52 That thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, to be thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou * broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD.

54 And it was so, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the Altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees, with his hands spread up to heaven.

...and blessed all the Congregation ... with a loud voice, saying,

56 Blessed be the LORD that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not † failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of *Moses* his servant.

57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us:

58 That he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his Commandments, and his Statutes, and his Judgements, which he commanded our fathers.

59 And let these my words wherewith I have made supplication unto the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God, day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel † at all times, as the matter shall require;

60 That all the people of the earth may know, that ‖ LORD is God: *and that* there is none else.

61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD your God, to walk in his Statutes, and to keep his Commandments, as at this day.

62 ¶ And * the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD.

63 And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered unto ‖ LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred & twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD.

64 The same day did the king hallow ‖ middle of ‖ court that was before the house of ‖ LORD; for there he offered burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings: because the brazen Altar that *was* before the LORD, was too little to receive the burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings.

65 And at that time Solomon held a feast, and all Israel with him, a great Congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, unto the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, seven dayes, and seven dayes, even fourteen dayes.

66 On the eighth day he sent the people away: and they ‖ blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyfull and glad of heart, for all the goodness that the LORD had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

CHAP. IX.

1 *God's Covenant in a vision with Solomon.* 10 *The mutual presents of Solomon and Hiram.* 15 *In Solomons work the Gentiles were his bond-men, the Israelites honourable servants.* 24 *Pharaohs daughter removeth to her house.* 25 *Solomons yearly solemn sacrifices.* 26 *His navy setteth gold from Ophir.*

AND * it came to passe, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and all Solomons desire which he was pleased to do,

2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, * as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

3 And the LORD said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house which thou hast built, * to put my Name there for ever; and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

4 ¶ And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my Statutes and

5 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdome upon Israel for ever; * as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel. * 2. Sam. 7. 12. 1. Chron. 22. 10.

6 *But* if you shall at all turn from following me, you or your children, and will not keep my Commandments, *and* my Statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them:

7 Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them, and this house which I have hallowed * for thy Name, will I cast out of my sight, and Israel shall be a proverb, and a by-word among all people: * Jere. 52. 14.

8 And at this house *which* is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hisse, and they shall say, * Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house? * Deut. 29. 24. Jer. 22. 8.

9 And they shall answer, Because they forsook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evill.

10 ¶ And * it came to passe at the end of twenty yeers, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the kings house, * 2. Chron. 8. 1.

11 (*Now* Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar-trees, and fir-trees, and with gold according to all his desire) that then Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him, and they † pleased him not. † *Heb.* were not right in his eyes.

13 And he said, What cities *are* these which thou hast given me, my brother? and he called them the land of ‖ Cabul unto this day. ‖ That is, displeasing or dirty.

14 And Hiram sent to the king six score talents of gold.

15 ¶ And this *is* the reason of the levie which king Solomon raised, for to build ‖ house of the LORD, and his own house, & Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, & Gezer.

16 *For* Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it for a present unto his daughter Solomons wife.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-horon the nether,

18 And Baalah and Tadmor in the wildernesse, in the land.

19 And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for his charets, and cities for his horsmen, and † that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion. † *Heb.* the desire of Solomon which he desired.

20 *And* all the people that were left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which were not of the children of Israel,

21 Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of bond-service unto this day.

22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon * make no bond-men: but they *were* men of war, and his servants, and his Princes, and his captains, and rulers of his charets, and his horsmen. * Levit. 25. 39.

23 These *were* the chief of the officers, that *were* over Solomons work, five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

24 ¶ But * Pharaohs daughter came up out of the city of David unto her house which Solomon had built for her: then did he build Millo. * 2. Chron. 8. 11.

25 ¶ And

25 ¶ And these *men* brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harnis, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

26 ¶ And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

27 And the king † made silver to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycamore trees, that *are* in the vale for abundance.

28 ¶ * And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt: and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and a horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought they out by their means for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria did they bring *them* out † by their means.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Solomons wives and concubines.* 4 *In his age they draw him to idolatry.* 9 *God is angry with him.* 14 *Solomons adversaries raised, who was entertained in Egypt;* 23 *who reigned in Damascus,* 26 *and Jeroboam to whom Ahijah prophesied.* 41 *Solomons acts, reign, and death:* 43 *Rehoboam succeedeth him.*

BUT King Solomon loved * many strange women (‖ together with the daughter of Pharaoh) women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Sidonians, *and* Hittites;

2 Of the nations concerning which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, * Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you: *for* surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love.

3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: † and his wives turned away his heart.

4 For it came to pass when Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as was the heart of David his father.

5 For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

6 And Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD, and went not fully after the LORD, as *did* David his father.

7 Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that *is* before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods.

9 And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the LORD God of Israel, which had appeared unto him twice,

10 And had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

11 Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this *is* done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant.

12 Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it for David thy father's sake: but I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.

13 Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; but will give one tribe to thy son for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen.

14 ¶ And the LORD stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he *was* of the king's seed in Edom.

15 For it came to pass, when David was in Edom, *and* Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in Edom;

16 (For six months did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom:)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little child.

18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran: and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen.

20 And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's household among the sons of Pharaoh.

21 ¶ And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country.

22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, Nothing: howbeit let me go in any wise.

23 ¶ And God stirred him up another adversary, Rezon the son of Eliadah, which fled from his master Hadadezer king of Zobah:

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, when David slew *them* of Zobah: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus.

25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, besides the mischief that Hadad *did*: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

26 ¶ And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zeredah, Solomon's servant, whose mother's name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman, even he lifted up *his* hand against the king.

27 And this *was* the cause that he lifted up *his* hand against the king: Solomon built Millo, *and* repaired the breaches of the city of David his father.

28 And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he was industrious, he made him ruler over all the charge of the house of Joseph.

29 ¶ And it came to pass at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two *were* alone in the field:

30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and rent it in twelve pieces:

31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:

32 (But he shall have one tribe for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:)

33 Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* right in mine eyes, and to keep my statutes and my judgments, as did David his father.

34 Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes:

35 But I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, even ten tribes.

36 And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a light always before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there.

37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thine heart desireth, and shalt be king over Israel.

38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do that *is* right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee.

39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever.

40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam. And Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

41 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, *are* they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

42 And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel *was* forty years.

43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

† Heb. upon it.

† Heb. sea.

* 2 Chron. 9. 1. mat. 12. 42. luk. 11. 31

† Heb. words.

† Heb. asking. ‖ Or, stairs. § Heb. word. ‖ Or, buyers.

† Heb. when had added to their gifts, and brought to his hand.

‖ Or, pillars. † Heb. a prop. * 2 Chron. 9. 10.

† Heb. according to the hand of king Solomon.

† Heb. brought out.

* Deut. 17. 17.

* Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.

† Heb. for to.

and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as was the heart of David his father.

5 For Solomon went after * Ashtaroth the goddesse of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

6 And Solomon did evill in the sight of the LORD, and † went not fully after the LORD, as did David his father.

7 Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, in the hill that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewise did he for all his strange wives which burnt incense, & sacrificed unto their gods.

9 ¶ And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from § LORD God of Israel, * which had appeared unto him twice,

10 And * had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

11 Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this † is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my Covenant, and my Statutes which I have commanded thee, * I will surely rend the kingdome from thee, and will give it to thy servant.

12 Notwithstanding, in thy daies I will not do it, for David thy fathers sake: but I will rend it out of the hand of thy sonne.

13 Howbeit, I will not rend away all the kingdome: but will give one tribe to thy sonne, for David my servants sake, and for Jerusalems sake which I have chosen.

14 ¶ And the LORD stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he was of the Kings seed in Edom.

15 * For it came to passe when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in Edom:

16 (For six moneths did Joab remain there with all Israel, untill he had cut off every male in Edom)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his fathers servants with him, to go into Egypt: Hadad being yet a little childe.

18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran, and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt unto Pharaoh King of Egypt, which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the Queen.

20 And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his sonne, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaohs house: and Genubath was in Pharaohs household among the sonnes of Pharaoh.

21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, † Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country.

22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, † Nothing: Howbeit let me go in any wise.

23 ¶ And * God stirred him up another adversary, Rezon the sonne of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer King of Zobah:

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, when David slew them of Zobah: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus.

25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the daies of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad did: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

26 ¶ And * Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomons servant, (whose mothers name was Zeruah a widow woman) even he lift up his hand against the King.

27 And this was § cause that he lift up his hand against the King: Solomon built Millo, and † repaired § breaches of the city of David his father.

28 And the man Jeroboam was a mighty man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he † was industrious, he made him ruler over all the † charge of the house of Joseph.

29 And it came to passe at that time, when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the Prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way: and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two were alone in the field.

30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that was on him, and rent it in twelve pieces.

31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, Behold, I will rent the kingdome out of the hand of Solomon, & will give ten tribes to thee:

32 (But he shall have one tribe, for my servant Davids sake, & for Jerusalems sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel)

33 Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtaroth the goddesse of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my wayes, to do that which is right in mine eies, and to keep my Statutes and my Judgements, as did David his father.

34 Howbeit, I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him Prince all the daies of his life, for David my servants sake, whom I chose, because he kept my Commandments, and my Statutes:

35 But * I will take § kingdom out of his sons hand, and will give it unto thee, even ten tribes.

36 And unto his sonne will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a † light alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my Name there.

37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be King over Israel.

38 And it shall be if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my wayes, and do that is right in my sight, to keep my Statutes, and my Commandments, as David my servant did, that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee.

39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever.

40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam, and Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak King of Egypt, and was in Egypt untill the death of Solomon.

41 ¶ And the rest of the § acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdome, are they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

42 And the † time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel, was * fourty years.

43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XII.

1 The Israelites assemble at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by whom made a sute of relation

* 1 Chron. 13.6.

† Heb. closed.

† Heb. did work.

† Heb. bur dens.

* Chap. 12.15.

† Heb. a candle, or lamp.

§ Or, matter of the things.

† Heb. dabre.

* 2 Chron. 9.30. & 10.1.

* Matth. 1.7. called Roboam.

tion unto him. 6 Rehoboam refusing the old mens counsell, by the advice of young men answereth them roughly. 16 Ten tribes revolting, chill Adoram, and make Rehoboam to flee. 21 Rehoboam raising an army, is forbidden by Shemaiah. 25 Jeroboam strengtheneth himself by cities, 26 and by the idolatry of the two calves.

2 Chro. 10.1. AND * Rehoboam went to Shechem; for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him King.

2 And it came to passe when Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who was yet in * Egypt, heard of it, (for he was fled from the presence of King Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt:)

3 That they sent and called him: and Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,

* Chap. 11.40.

4 Thy father made our * yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavie yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

* Chap. 4.7.

5 And he said unto them, depart yet for three daies, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And King Rehoboam consulted with the old men that stood before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, and said, How do you advise, that *I* may answer this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsell of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the young men that were grown up with him, *and* which stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, What counsell give ye, that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us, lighter?

10 And the young men that were grown up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavie, but make thou it lighter unto us: thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker then my fathers loins.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with an heavie yoke, I will adde to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the King had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day.

† Heb. hardly.

13 And the King answered the people † roughly, and forsook the old mens counsell that they gave him:

14 And spake to them after the counsell of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavie, and I will adde to your yoke: my father *also* chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 Wherefore the King hearkned not unto the people; for the cause was from the LORD, that he might perform his saying, which the LORD spake by * Ahijah the Shilonite, unto Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat.

¶ Chap. 11.11.

16 ¶ So when all Israel saw that the King hearkned not unto them, the people answered the King, saying, What portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in the sonne of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents,

17 But as for the children of … dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehob… over them.

18 Then King Rehoboam sent Adoram … over the tribute, and all Israel stoned … stones that he died: therefore King Re… † made speed to get him up to his chari… to Jerusalem.

19 So Israel ‖ rebelled against the … David unto this day.

20 And it came to passe, when all Israel … that Jeroboam was come again, that they … called him unto the Congregation, and … king over all Israel: there was none that fol… the house of David, but the tribe of Judah …

21 ¶ And when Rehoboam was come to … salem, he assembled all the house of Judah … the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and … thousand chosen men, which were warriours, … against the house of Israel, to bring the king… again to Rehoboam the sonne of Solomon.

22 But * the word of God came unto Shem… the man of God, saying,

23 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solo… king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah … Benjamin, & to the remnant of the people, …

24 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go … nor fight against your brethren the children … Israel: return every man to his house, for this … thing is from me. They hearkned therefore to … word of the LORD, and returned to depart … cording to the word of the LORD.

25 ¶ Then Jeroboam built Shechem in mount … Ephraim, and dwelt therein, and went out from … thence, and built Penuel.

26 And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall … the kingdome return to the house of David:

27 If this people go up to do sacrifice in … house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall … heart of this people turn again unto their lord, … even unto Rehoboam king of Judah, & they shall … kill me, & go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

28 Whereupon the King took counsell, and … made two calves of gold, and said unto them, It is … too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up … out of the land of Egypt.

29 And he set the one in Bethel, and the other … put he in Dan.

30 And this thing became a sin: for the people … went *to worship* before the one, even unto Dan.

31 And he made an house of high places, and … made Priests of the lowest of the people, which … were not of the sonnes of Levi.

32 And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth … moneth, on the fifteenth day of the moneth, like … unto the feast that *is* in Judah, and he offered … upon the altar. (So did he in Bethel) sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and … placed in Bethel the Priests of the high places … which he had made.

33 So he ‖ offered upon the altar which he had … made in Bethel, the fifteenth day of the eighth … moneth, even in the moneth which he had devised … of his own heart: and ordained a feast unto the … children of Israel, and he offered upon the altar, … † and burnt incense.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jeroboams hand that offered violence … that prophesied against his altar, is … withereth, 6 and at the prayer of the … is restored. 7 The Prophet, refusing … entertainment, departeth from Bethel. … old Prophet sleeping him, bringeth …

20 He is reproved by God, 23 slain by a Lion, 26 buried by the old Prophet: 31 who confirmeth his prophecy. 33 Jeroboams obstinacy.

AND behold, there came a man of God out of Judah by the word of † LORD unto Bethel: and Jeroboam stood by the altar to burn incense.

2 And he cried against the altar in the word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD, Behold, a childe shall be born unto the house of David, * Josiah by name, and upon thee shall he offer the Priests of the high places, that burn incense upon thee, and mens bones shall be burnt upon thee.

3 And he gave a signe the same day, saying, This is the signe which the LORD hath spoken: Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are upon it, shall be powred out.

4 And it came to passe when King Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Bethel, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him: And his hand which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes powred out from the altar, according to the signe which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

6 And the King answered, and said unto the man of God, Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God besought † the LORD, and the Kings hand was restored again, and became as it was before.

7 And the King said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thy self, and I will give thee a reward.

8 And the man of God said unto the King, If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread, nor drink water in this place:

9 For so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou camest.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Bethel.

11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old Prophet in Bethel, and his sonnes came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Bethel: the words which he had spoken unto the King, them they told also to their father.

12 And their father said unto them, What way went he? for his sonnes had seen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah.

13 And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the asse. So they saddled him the asse, and he rode thereon,

14 And went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak, and he said unto him, Art thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, I *am*.

15 Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

16 And he said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread, nor drink water with thee in this place.

17 For † it was said to me by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread, nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.

18 He said unto him, I *am* a Prophet also as thou *art*, and an Angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread, and drink water: But he lied unto him.

19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

20 ¶ And it came to passe, as they sate at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the Prophet that brought him back:

21 And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

22 But camest back, and hast eaten bread, and drunk water in the place, of the which the LORD did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcase shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.

23 ¶ And it came to passe after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the asse, *to wit*, for the Prophet, whom he had brought back.

24 And when he was gone, a Lion met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcase was cast in the way, and the asse stood by it, the Lion also stood by the carcase.

25 And behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the Lion standing by the carcase: and they came and told it in the city where the old Prophet dwelt.

26 And when the Prophet that brought him back from the way, heard *thereof*, he said, It is the man of God, who was disobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the Lion, which hath † torn him, and slain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him.

† *Heb.* broken.

27 And he spake to his sonnes, saying, Saddle me the asse: and they saddled *him*.

28 And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the asse, and the Lion standing by the carcase: the Lion had not eaten the carcase, nor † torn the asse.

† *Heb.* broken.

29 And the Prophet took up the carcase of the man of God, and laid it upon the asse, and brought it back: and the old Prophet came to the city, to mourn, and to bury him.

30 And he laid his carcase in his own grave, and they mourned over him, *saying*, Alas my brother!

31 And it came to passe after he had buried him, that he spake to his sonnes, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God is buried, lay my bones beside his bones.

32 For the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD, against the altar in Bethel, and against all the houses of the high places, which *are* in the cities of Samaria, shall surely come to passe.

33 ¶ After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evill way, but † made again of the lowest of the people Priests of the high places: whosoever would, he † consecrated him, and he became one of the Priests of the high places.

† *Heb.* returned & made. † *Heb.* filled his hand.

34 And this thing became sinne unto the house of Jeroboam, even to cut it off, and to destroy it from off the face of the earth.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Abijah being sick, Jeroboam sendeth his wife disguised with presents to the Prophet Abijah at Shiloh. 5 Abijah forewarned by God, denounceth Gods judgement. 17 Abijah dieth and is buried. 19 Nadab succeedeth Jeroboam. 21 Rehoboams wicked reign. 25 Shishak spoileth Jerusalem. 29 Abijam succeedeth Rehoboam.

AT that time Abijah the sonne of Jeroboam fell sick.

2 And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee,

thee, and disguise thy self, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam, and get thee to Shiloh: Behold, there is Ahijah the Prophet, which told me, that *I should be king over this people.

3 And take † with thee ten loaves, and ‖ cracknels, and a ‖ cruse of honey, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the childe.

4 And Jeroboams wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah: but Ahijah could not see, for his eyes † were set by reason of his age.

5 ¶ And the LORD said unto Ahijah, Behold the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her sonne, for he is sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be when she cometh in, that she shall fain her self to be another woman.

6 And it was so, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in thou wife of Jeroboam, why fainest thou thy self to be another? for I am sent to thee with † heavy tidings.

7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee Prince over my people Israel,

8 And rent the kingdome away from the house of David, and gave it thee: and yet thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do that only which was right in mine eyes;

9 But hast done evill above all that were before thee: for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and hast cast me behinde thy back:

10 Therefore behold, *I will bring evill upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam * him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up, and left in Israel, and will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city, shall the dogs eat: and him that dieth in the field, shall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath spoken it.

12 Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine own house: and when thy feet enter into the city, the childe shall die.

13 And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him: for he onely of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him there is found some good thing toward the LORD God of Israel, in the house of Jeroboam.

14 Moreover, the LORD shall raise him up a King over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now.

15 For the LORD shall smite Israel as a reed is shaken in the water, and he shall root up Israel out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the river, because they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.

16 And he shall give Israel up, because of the sinnes of Jeroboam, who did sinne, and who made Israel to sinne.

17 ¶ And Jeroboams wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah: and when she came to the threshold of the door, the childe died.

18 And they buried him, and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the Prophet.

19 And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel.

20 And the dayes which Jeroboam reigned were two and twenty yeers: and he † slept with his fathers, and Nadab his sonne reigned in his stead.

21 ¶ And Rehoboam the sonne of Solomon reigned in Judah: * Rehoboam was one and forty yeers old when he began to reign, and reigned seventeen yeers in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD did chuse out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his Name there: and his mothers name was Naamah an Ammonitesse.

22 And Judah did evill in the sight of the LORD, and they provoked him to jealousie with their sinnes which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.

23 For they also built them high places, and ‖ images, and groves on every high hill, and under every green tree.

24 And there were also Sodomites in the land: and they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

25 ¶ And it came to passe in the fifth yeer of King Rehoboam, that Shishak King of Egypt came up against Jerusalem;

26 And he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house: he even took away all: and he took away all the shields of gold * which Solomon had made.

27 And King Rehoboam made in their stead brasen shields, and committed them unto the hands of the chief of the † guard, which kept the door of the Kings house.

28 And it was so, when the King went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?

30 And there was warre between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all their dayes.

31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and his mothers name was Naamah an Ammonitesse. And Abijam his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XV.

1 Abijams wicked reign. 7 Asa succeedeth. 9 Asa good reign. 16 The warre betweene him and Baasha. 20 Asa craveth help of Benhadad. 23 Jehoshaphat succeedeth. 25 Nadabs wicked reign. 27 Baasha conspireth against him, executeth Abijahs generation. Nadabs acts & death. 33 Baasha wicked reign.

NOw in the eighteenth yeer of King Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, reigned Abijam over Judah.

2 Three yeers reigned he in Jerusalem: his mothers name was Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

3 And he walked in all the sinnes of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

4 Nevertheless, for Davids sake did the LORD his God give him a ‖ lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his sonne after him, and to establish Jerusalem:

5 Because David did ‖ which was right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any thing that he commanded him all the dayes of his life, * save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

6 And there was warre between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the dayes of his life.

7 Now the rest of the acts of Abijam,

Abijam they are written in the * book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iudah? And there was warre betweene Abijam and Ieroboam.

7 And Abijam slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of Dauid: and Asa his sonne reigned in his stead.

8 ¶ And * in the eighteenth yeere of Ieroboam King of Israel, reigned Asa over Iudah.

9 And fourty and one yeeres reigned he in Ierusalem: and his † mothers name was Maacha the daughter of Abishalom.

10 And Asa did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, as did Dauid his father.

11 And he took away the Sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

12 And also * Maacha his mother, euen her he removed from being Queene, because she had made an idol in a grouie: and Asa † destroyed her idol, and burnt it by the brooke Kidron.

13 But the high places were not removed: neuertheles, Asa his heart was perfect with the LORD all his dayes.

14 And he brought in the † things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated into the house of the LORD, siluer, and gold, and vessels.

15 ¶ And there was warre betweene Asa and Baasha King of Israel all their dayes.

16 And Baasha King of Israel went vp against Iudah, and built Ramah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa King of Iudah.

17 Then Asa took all the siluer, and the gold that was left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the Kings house, and deliuered them into the hand of his seruants: and King Asa sent them to * Benhadad the sonne of † Tabrimon the sonne of Hezion King of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

18 There is a league betweene me and thee, and betweene my father and thy father: behold, I haue sent vnto thee a present of siluer and gold: come and breake thy league with Baasha King of Israel, that he may † depart from me.

19 So Benhadad consented vnto King Asa, and sent the captaines of the hoste which he had against the cities of Israel, and smote Iion, and Dan, and Abelbethmaacha, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

20 And it came to passe when Baasha heard thereof, that he left of building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

21 Then King Asa made a proclamation throughout all Iudah; none was exempted: and they tooke away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof wherewith Baasha had builded, and King Asa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

22 The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of † Kings of Iudah? Neuertheless in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

23 And Asa slept with his fathers, & was buried with his fathers in the city of Dauid his father: and Iehoshaphat his sonne reigned in his stead.

24 ¶ And Nadab the sonne of Ieroboam began to reigne ouer Israel in the second yeere of Asa King of Iudah, and reigned ouer Israel two yeeres.

25 And he did euill in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sinne wherewith he made Israel to sinne.

26 ¶ And Baasha the sonne of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him, and Baasha smote him at Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistims; (for Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon.)

27 Euen in the third yeere of Asa King of Iudah did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.

28 And it came to passe when he reigned, that he smote all the house of Ieroboam, he left not to Ieroboam any that breathed, vntill he had destroyed him, according vnto † the saying of the LORD, which he spake by his seruant Ahijah the Shilonite.

29 Because of the sinnes of Ieroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel sinne, by his prouocation wherewith he prouoked the LORD God of Israel to anger.

30 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

31 And there was warre betweene Asa and Baasha King of Israel all their dayes.

32 In the third yeere of Asa King of Iudah began Baasha the sonne of Ahijah to reigne ouer all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and foure yeeres.

33 And he did euill in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Ieroboam, and in his sinne wherewith he made Israel to sinne.

CHAP. XVI.

1, 7 Iehu's prophecy against Baasha. 5 Elah succeedeth him. 8 Zimri conspiring against Elah, succeedeth him. 11 Zimri exerciseth his cruelty. 15 Omri made King of the people of his seruice Zimri destroyed, to turn himself. 21 The vniuersall hating and diuision betweene Tibni. 23 Omri reigneth 6 yeeres in Samaria. 25 His wicked reigne. 27 Elah his seruice. 29 Ahab worse then Ieroboam. 31 Ahab marrieth Iezebel the daughter of Ethbaal. 34 Hiel the builder of Iericho.

THen the word of the LORD came to Iehu the sonne of Hanani against Baasha, saying,

2 Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee Prince ouer my people Israel, and thou hast walked in the way of Ieroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sinne, to prouoke me to anger with their sinnes;

3 Behold, I will take away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of his house: and will make thy house like * the house of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat.

4 † Him that dieth of Baasha in the citty shall the dogs eat: and him that dieth of his in the fields, shall the fowles of the aire eat.

5 Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, are they not written in the * book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah: and Elah his sonne reigned in his stead.

7 And also by the hand of the Prophet Iehu the sonne of Hanani came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, euen for all the euill that he did in the sight of the LORD, in prouoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Ieroboam, and because he killed him.

8 ¶ In the twentieth and sixth yeere of Asa King of Iudah, began Elah the sonne of Baasha to reigne ouer Israel in Tirzah two yeeres.

9 And his seruant Zimri (captain of halfe his charets) conspired against him: as he was in Tirzah drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza † steward of his house in Tirzah.

10 And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and seuenth yeere of Asa King of Iudah, and reigned in his stead.

11 ¶ And

* 1. King. 15. 29.
† Chap. 14. 11.
* 1. Chron. 16. 1.
† Heb. walked.

11. ¶ And it came to passe, when he began to reign, assoon as he sate on his throne, that he slew all the house of Baasha: he left him not one that pisseth against a wall, ‖ neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends.

‖ Or, doth he kinsmen and his friends. † Heb. of the hand of.

12. Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha † by Jehu the Prophet,

13. For all the sinnes of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his sonne, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin, in provoking the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

14. Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

15. ¶ In the twenty and seventh yeer of Asa King of Judah, did Zimri reign seven dayes in Tirzah; and the people were encamped against Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines.

16. And the people that were encamped, heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the King: Wherefore all Israel made Omri the captain of the host King over Israel that day in the camp.

17. And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.

18. And it came to passe when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the Kings house, and burnt the Kings house over him with fire, and died,

19. For his sinnes which he sinned in doing evill in the sight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sinne which he did, to make Israel sinne.

20. Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, are they not written in the book of ¶ Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

21. ¶ Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the sonne of Ginath, to make him King: and half followed Omri.

22. But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the sonne of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23. ¶ In the thirty and one yeer of Asa King of Judah, began Omri to reign over Israel twelve yeers: six yeers reigned he in Tirzah.

24. And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver, & built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, † Samaria.

† Heb. Shomeron.

25. ¶ But Omri wrought evill in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse then all that were before him.

26. For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, and in his sinne wherewith he made Israel to sinne, to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

27. Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he shewed, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

28. So Omri slept with his fathers and was buried in Samaria, and Ahab his sonne reigned in his stead.

29. ¶ And in the thirty and eighth yeer of Asa King of Judah, began Ahab the sonne of Omri to reign over Israel: & Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two yeers.

30. And Ahab the sonne of Omri did evill in the sight of the LORD, above all † were before him.

† Heb. made a light thing, &c.

31. And it came to passe, † as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal King of [illegible] and went and served Baal and [illegible]

32. And he reared up an altar [illegible] house of Baal, which he had built [illegible]

33. And Ahab made a grove, and [illegible] to provoke the LORD God of Israel [illegible] then all the Kings of Israel that were [illegible]

34. ¶ In his dayes did Hiel the Bethelite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in his first-born, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest son Segub, * according to the word of the LORD which he spake by Joshua † son [illegible]

CHAP. XVII.

1 Elijah having prophesied against Ahab, is sent to Cherith, where the Ravens feed him. 8 And to the widow of Zarephath, who raiseth the widows sonne. 24 The widow confesseth him.

AND † Elijah the Tishbite who was [illegible] habitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As the LORD God of Israel liveth before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor raine these yeers, but according to my word.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thy self by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan.

4 And it shall be, that thou shalt drink of the brook, and I have commanded the Ravens to feed thee there.

5 ¶ So he went and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan.

6 And the Ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening: and he drank of the brook.

7 And it came to passe after a while, that the brook dried up, because there was no raine in the land.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

9 Arise, get thee to Zarephath, which belongeth to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee.

10 So he arose, and went to Zarephath: and when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman was there gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.

11 And as she was going to fetch it, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand.

12 And she said, As the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrell, and a little oyl in a cruse: and behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me & my sonne, that we may eat it, and die.

13 And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go and do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring it unto me, and after shalt thou make for thee and for thy sonne.

14 For thus saith the LORD God of Israel, The barrell of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oyl fail, until the day that the LORD ‖ sendeth raine upon the earth.

‖ Heb. giveth.

15 And she went and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house, did eat ‖ many dayes.

‖ Heb. dayes.

16 And the barrell of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oyl fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that the sonne of the [illegible]

[illegible] son died, and his sickness was so sore that there was no breath left in him.

18 And she said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my sinne to remembrance, and to slay my sonne?

19 And he said unto her, Give me thy sonne. And he took him out of her bosome, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God; hast thou also brought evill upon the widow, with whom I sojourn, by slaying her sonne?

21 And he † stretched himself upon the childe three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this childes soul come † into him again.

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah, and the soul of the childe came into him again, and he revived.

23 And Elijah took the childe, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah said, See, thy sonne liveth.

24 ¶ And the woman said to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou art a man of God, and that the word of the LORD in thy mouth is truth.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *In the extremity of famine Elijah sent to Ahab.* 3 *Obadiah hideth and feedeth the Prophets.* 7 *Obadiah bringeth Ahab to Elijah.* 17 *Elijah reproving Ahab, by the fire from heaven confuteth Baals prophets.* 41 *Elijah by prayer obtaineth rain, sheweth Ahab his journey.*

AND it came to passe after many dayes, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third yeer, saying, Go, shew thy self unto Ahab, and I will send raine upon the earth.

2 And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab. And there was a sore famine in Samaria.

3 And Ahab called † Obadiah, which was † the governour of his house: (Now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:

4 For it was so, when † Jesabel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a caue, and fed them with bread and water.)

5 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brookes: peradventure we may find grasse to save the horses and mules alive, † that we lose not all the beasts.

6 So they divided the land between them, to passe through it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, Art thou that my lord Elijah?

8 And he answered him, I am: go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here.

9 And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me?

10 As the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, He is not here; he took an oath of the kingdome and nation, that they found them not.

11 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here.

12 And it shall come to passe, as soone as I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot finde thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant feare the LORD from my youth.

13 Was it not told my lord, what I did when Jesabel slew † Prophets of the LORD? how I hid an hundred men of the LORDS Prophets by fifty in a caue, and fed them with bread and water?

14 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here: and he shall slay me.

15 And Elijah said, As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew my self unto him to day.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to passe when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, Art thou he that troubleth Israel?

18 And he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but thou, and thy fathers house, in that ye have forsaken the Commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim.

19 Now therefore send, and gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred & fifty, and the prophets of the groues four hundred, which eat at Jesabels table.

20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.

21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two [opinions]? if the LORD be God, follow him: but if Baal, then follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

22 Then said Elijah unto the people, I only remain a Prophet of the LORD: but Baals prophets are foure hundred and fifty men.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them chuse one bullock for them selues, and cut it in peices, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under: and I will dresse the other bullock, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under.

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the Name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, It is well spoken.

25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Chuse you one bullock for your selues, and dresse it first, for ye are many: and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire under.

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning even unto noone, saying, O Baal, [hear us]. But there was no voice, nor any that [answered]. And they † leaped upon the altar which was made.

27 And it came to passe at noone, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry † aloud: for he is a god; either he is talking, or he is in † a journey, or peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselues after their manner with knives, and launces, till † the blood gushed out upon them.

29 And it came to passe when mid-day was past, and they prophesied untill the time of the † offering of the euening sacrifice, that there was neither voice, nor any to answer, nor † any regarded.

30 And Elijah said unto all the people, Come neer unto me. And all the people came neer unto him. And he repaired the Altar of the LORD that was broken downe.

31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according

to the number of the tribes of the sonnes of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, * Israel shall be thy Name.

* Gene. 32.28. 2 Kings 17.34.

32 And with the stones he built an Altar in the Name of the LORD, and he made a trench about the Altar as great as would contain two measures of seed.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid him on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels of water, and poure it on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood.

34 And he said, Do it the second time. And they did it the second time. And he said, Do it the third time. And they did it the third time.

35 And the water † ran round about the Altar, and he filled the trench also with water.

† Heb. went.

36 And it came to passe at the time of the offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that Elijah the Prophet came neer, and said, LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day, that thou *art* God in Israel, and *that* I *am* thy servant, and *that* I have done all these things at thy word.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou *art* the LORD God, and *that* thou hast turned their heart back again.

38 Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

39 And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD he *is* the God, the LORD, he *is* the God.

40 And Elijah said unto them, ‖ Take the Prophets of Baal, let not one of them escape: And they took them, and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.

‖ Or, apprehend.

41 ¶ And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink, for there is ‖ a sound of abundance of raine.

‖ Or, a sound of a noise of raine.

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink: and Elijah went up to the top of Carmel, and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the Sea. And he went up and looked, and said, There *is* nothing. And he said, Go again seven times.

44 And it came to passe at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the Sea, like a mans hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, † Prepare *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the raine stop thee not.

† Heb. Bind thy chariot.

45 And it came to passe in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and winde, and there was a great raine: and Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel.

† Heb. till there came the raine.

46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah, and he girded up his loynes, and ran before Ahab, † to the entrance of Jezreel.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Elijah threatned by Jezebel, fleeth to Beer-sheba: 4 In the wildernesse being weary of his life, is comforted by an Angel: 9 At Horeb God appeareth unto him, sending him to anoint Hazael, Jehu, and Elisha. 19 Elisha taking leave of his friends followeth Elijah.

AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withall, how he had slain all the Prophets with the sword.

2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the gods do to me, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them, by to morrow about this time.

3 And when he saw *that*, he arose and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his servant there.

4 ¶ But he himself went a dayes journey into the wildernesse, and came and sate down under a Juniper tree: and he requested † for himself that he might die, and said, *It is* enough, now, O LORD, take away my life: for I *am* not better then my fathers.

† Heb. in his soule.

5 And as he lay and slept under a Juniper tree, behold then, an Angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise, *and* eat.

6 And he looked, and behold, there was a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his head: † and he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

† Heb. and drank.

7 And the Angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise, eat, because the journey *is* too great for thee.

8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat forty dayes and forty nights, unto Horeb the mount of God.

9 ¶ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there, and behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah?

10 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy Covenant, thrown down thine Altars, and slain thy Prophets with the sword, and * I, *even* I, only am left, and they seek my life to take it away.

* Rom. 11.3.

11 And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD. And behold, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong winde rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; *but* the LORD *was* not in the winde: and after the winde an earthquake, *but* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake:

12 And after the earthquake a fire; *but* the LORD *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice.

13 And it was so when Elijah heard *it*, that he wrapped his face in his mantle and went out, and stood in the entring in of the cave. And behold, there came a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here Elijah?

14 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy Covenant, thrown down thine Altars, and slain thy Prophets with the sword, and I, *even* I only am left, and they seek my life, to take it away.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wildernesse of Damascus: and when thou comest, anoint Hazael to be King over Syria:

16 And Jehu the sonne of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be King over Israel: and Elisha the sonne of Shaphat of Abel-meholah, shalt thou anoint to be Prophet in thy roome.

17 And * it shall come to passe, that him that escapeth the sword of Hazael, shall Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu, shall Elisha slay.

* Hos. 1.4.

18 * Yet ‖ I have left me seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him.

* Rom. 11.4.

‖ Or, reserved.

19 ¶ So he departed thence, and found Elisha the sonne of Shaphat, who was plowing with twelve yoke of oxen before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah,

...said, Let me, I pray thee, kisse my father and my mother, and then I will follow thee: and he said unto him, † Go back again; for what have I done to thee?

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat: then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministred unto him.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Benhadad not contens with Ahabs homage, besiegeth Samaria.* 13 *By the direction of a Prophet he Syrians are slain.* 22 *As the Prophet forewarned Ahab, the Syrians trusting in the hill, come against him in Aphek.* 28 *By the word of the Prophet, and Gods judgement, the Syrians are smitten again.* 31 *The Syrians submitting themselves, Ahab sendeth Benhadad away with a covenant.* 35 *The Prophet, under the parable of a prisoner, making Ahab to judge himself, denounceth Gods judgement against him.*

AND Benhadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together, and *there were* thirty and two Kings with him, and horses, and charets: and he went up, and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.

2 And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel, into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Benhadad,

3 Thy silver and thy gold is mine, thy wives also and thy children, even the goodliest are mine.

4 And the King of Israel answered, and said, My lord O king, according to thy saying I am thine, and all that I have.

5 And the messengers came again, & said, Thus speaketh Benhadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children;

6 Yet I will send my servants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants: and it shall be, that whatsoever is †pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away.

7 Then the King of Israel called all the Elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this man seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold, and † I denied him not.

8 And all the Elders, and all the people said unto him, Hearken not unto *him*, nor consent.

9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Benhadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Benhadad sent unto him, and said, The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that ‖ follow me.

11 And the King of Israel answered and said, Tell him, Let not him that girdeth on *his harness* boast himself as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to pass when Benhadad heard this † message, (as he was drinking, he and the Kings in the ‖ pavilions) that he said unto his servants, ‖ Set *your selves in array*. And they set themselves in array against the city.

13 ¶ And behold, there † came a Prophet unto Ahab King of Israel, saying, Thus saith ‖ LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

14 And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, Even by the ‖ young men of the Princes of the Provinces. Then he said, Who shall † order the battell? and he answered, Thou.

15 Then he numbered the young men of the Princes of the Provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbered all the people, even all the children of Israel, *being* seven thousand.

16 And they went out at noon: but Benhadad was drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the Kings, the thirty and two Kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the Princes of the Provinces went out first, and Benhadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive: or whether they be come out for warre, take them alive.

19 So these young men of the Princes of the Provinces came out of the city, *and* the army which followed them:

20 And they slew every one his man: and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them: and Benhadad the King of Sytia escaped on an horse with the horsmen.

21 And the King of Israel went out, and smote the horses and charets, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

22 ¶ And the Prophet came to the King of Israel, and said unto him, Go, strengthen thy self, and mark and see what thou doest: for at the return of the yeer, the King of Syria will come up against thee.

23 And the servants of the King of Syria said unto him, Their gods *are* gods of the hils, therefore they were stronger then we: but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger then they.

24 And do this thing, Take the Kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms.

25 And number thee an army like the army †that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and charet for charet: and we will fight against them in the plain: *and* surely we shall be stronger then they. And he hearkned unto their voyce, and did so.

26 And it came to passe at the return of the yeer, that Benhadad numbred the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, † to fight against Israel.

27 And the children of Israel were numbred, and ‖ were all present, and went against them: and the children of Israel pitched before them like two little flocks of kids: but the Syrians filled the country.

28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and spake unto the King of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Because the Syrians have said, The LORD *is* God of the hils, but he *is* not God of the vallies; therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, *and* ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

29 And they pitched one over against the other seven dayes, and so it was that in the seventh day the battell was joyned: and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day.

30 But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city, and there a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men that were left: and Benhadad fled, and came into the city, ‖ into an inner chamber.

31 ¶ And his servants said unto him, Behold, now we have heard that the Kings of the house of Israel are mercifull Kings: let us ‖ pray thee,

‖ Or, servants.

† Heb. lands or sides.

† Heb. the man with the word.

‖ Or, were viewed, or mustered.

† Heb. to fall.

‖ Or, from chamber to chamber, or within a chamber.

put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the King of Israel; peradventure he will save thy life.

32 So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the King of Israel, and said, Thy servant Benhadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, Is he yet alive? he *is* my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently observe whether any thing would come from him, and did hastily catch *it*: and they said, Thy brother Benhadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him: then Benhadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot.

34 And *Benhadad* said unto him, The cities which my father took from thy father, I will restore, and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. Then *said Ahab*, I will send thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

35 ¶ And a certain man of the sonnes of the Prophets, said unto his neighbour in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him.

36 Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voyce of the LORD, behold, assoon as thou art departed from me, a Lion shall slay thee. And assoon as he was departed from him, a Lion found him, and slew him.

37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, so that in † smiting he wounded *him*.

† Heb. Smiting & wounding.

38 So the Prophet departed, and waited for the King by the way, and disguised himself with ashes upon his face.

39 And as the King passed by, he cried unto the King: and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battell, and behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any meanes he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt † pay a talent of silver.

† Heb. weigh.

40 And as thy servant was busie here & there, *he* was gone. And the King of Israel said unto him, So *shall* thy judgement *be*, thy self hast decided *it*.

† Heb. he was not.

41 And he hasted, and took the ashes away from his face, and the king of Israel discerned him, that he *was* of the Prophets.

42 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, * Because thou hast let go out of *thy* hand, a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

* Chap. 22.38.

43 And the king of Israel went to his house heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.

CHAP. XXI.

3 Ahab being denied Naboths vineyard, is grieved. 5 Jezebel writing letters against Naboth, he is condemned of blasphemy. 15 Ahab taketh possession of the vineyard. 17 Elijah denounceth judgements against Ahab and Jezebel. 25 Wicked Ahab repenting, God deferreth the judgement.

AND it came to passe after these things, that Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab King of Samaria.

2 And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it *is* neer unto mine house, and I will give thee for it a better vineyard then it: or if it † seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

† Heb. be good in thine eyes.

3 And Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

4 And Ahab came into his house heavy and displeased, because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread?

6 And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money, or else, if it please thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Dost thou now govern the kingdome of Israel? arise, and eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 So she wrote letters in Ahabs name, and sealed *them* with his seal, and sent the letters unto the Elders, and to the Nobles that were in his city dwelling with Naboth.

9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth † on high among the people.

† Heb. at the head of.

10 And set two men, sons of Belial before him, to bear witnesse against him, saying, Thou didst blaspheme God and the King: and then carry him out, and stone him that he may die.

11 And the men of his city, even the Elders and the Nobles, who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, *and as it was* written in the letters which she had sent unto them.

12 They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth † on high among the people.

† Heb. at the head of.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sate before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, even against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the King. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones that he died.

14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to passe, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to passe, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

18 Arise, go down to meet Ahab King of Israel, which *is* in Samaria: behold, *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possesse it.

19 And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

20 And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found *thee*: because thou hast sold thy self to work evill in the sight of the LORD.

21 Behold, * I will bring evill upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and cut off from Ahab * him that pisseth against

…ther that is their way: and let the Israelites
…and will make thine house like the house
of † Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, and like the
house of † Baasha the sonne of Ahijah, for the
provocation wherewith thou hast provoked me to
anger, and made Israel to sinne.

23 *And of Izebel also spake the LORD, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the ‖ wall of Jezreel.

24 Him that dieth of Ahab in the city, the dogs shall eat: and him that dieth in the field, shall the fowls of the air eat.

25 ¶But there was none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to work wickednesse in the sight of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife ‖stirred up.

26 And he did very †abominably in following idoles, according to all things as did the Amorites, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

27 And it came to passe when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.

28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

29 Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evill in his dales: *but* in his sons daies will I bring the evill upon his house.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Ahab seduced by false Prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is slain at Ramoth-Gilead. 37 The dogs lick up his blood, and Ahaziah succeedeth him. 41 Jehoshaphats good reign. 45 his acts. 50 Jehoram succeedeth him. 51 Ahaziahs evill reign.

AND they continued three yeers without war between Syria and Israel.

2 And it came to passe on the third yeer, that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel.

3 (And the king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead is ours, and we be † still, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?)

4 And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battell to Ramoth Gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, † I am as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

5 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

6 Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-Gilead to battell, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up, for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king.

7 And Jehoshaphat said, *Is* there not here a Prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him?

8 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man (Micaiah the sonne of Imlah) by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him, for he doth not prophesie good concerning me, but evill. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

9 Then the king of Israel called an Officer, and said, Hasten *hither* Micaiah the sonne of Imlah.

10 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, sate each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a † void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria, and all the Prophets prophesied before them.

11 And Zedekiah the sonne of Chenaanah made him hornes of iron: and he said, Thus saith the LORD, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, untill thou have consumed them.

12 And all the Prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-Gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the kings hand.

13 And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah, spake unto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the Prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak *that which is* good.

14 And Micaiah said, As the LORD liveth, what the LORD saith unto me, that will I speak.

15 ¶So he came to the king. And the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-Gilead to battell, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, Go, and prosper: for the LORD shal deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

16 And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee, that thou tell me nothing, but that which is true in the Name of the LORD?

17 And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the hils, as sheep that have not a shepherd. And the LORD said, These have no master, let them return every man to his house in peace.

18 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would prophesie no good concerning me, but evill?

19 And he said, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him, on his right hand, and on his left.

20 And the LORD said, Who shall ‖perswade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-Gilead? and one said on this manner, and another said on that manner.

21 And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will perswade him.

22 And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his Prophets. And he said, Thou shalt perswade him, and prevail also: Go forth, and do so.

23 Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy Prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evill concerning thee.

24 But Zedekiah the sonne of Chenaanah went neer, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, *Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

25 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day when thou shalt go ‖into an inner chamber to hide thy self.

26 And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governour of the city, and to Joash the kings sonne;

27 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, & feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, untill I come in peace.

28 And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, O people, every one of you.

29 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-Gilead.

30 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise my self, and enter into the battell, but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battell.

31 But the king of Syria commanded the two and thirty *and* …

chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel.

32 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it is the king of Israel. And they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat cryed out.

33 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him.

† Heb. in the simplicitie. † Heb. joynts & the brest-plate.

34 And a certain man drew a bow † at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the † joynts of the harnesse: wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host, for I am † wounded.

† Heb. made sick.

35 And the battell † increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the † midst of the chariot.

† Heb. ascended.

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the host, about the going down of the sunne, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country.

† Heb. became.

37 ¶ So the king died, and † was brought to Samaria, and they buried the king in Samaria.

38 And one washed the charet in the pool of Samaria, and the dogges licked up his blood, and they washed his armour, according * unto the word of the LORD, which he spake.

* Chap. 21.19.

39 Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the Ivory house which he made, & all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

40 So Ahab slept with his fathers: and Ahaziah his sonne reigned in his stead.

41 ¶ And Jehoshaphat the sonne of Asa, began to reign over Judah in the fourth yeer of Ahab king of Israel.

42 Jehoshaphat was thirty and five yeers old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five yeers in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And he walked in all the wayes of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing that which was right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheless the high places were not taken away; for the people offered & burnt incense yet in the high places.

44 And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

45 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46 And the remnant of the Sodomites, which remained in the dayes of his father Asa, he took out of the land.

47 There was then no king in Edom: a deputy was king.

48 Jehoshaphat ‖ made ships of Tharshish to go to Ophir for gold: but they went not, for the ships were broken at Ezion-Geber.

‖ 1. King. 22.48.

49 Then said Ahaziah the sonne of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships: but Jehoshaphat would not.

50 ¶ And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: & Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

51 ¶ Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth yeer of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two yeers over Israel.

52 And he did evill in sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne.

53 For he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, according unto all that his father had done.

¶ THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS, commonly called, The fourth book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Moab rebelleth.* 2 *Ahaziah sending to Baal-zebub hath his judgement by Elijah.* 9 *Elijah twice bringeth fire from heaven upon them whom Ahaziah sent to apprehend him.* 13 *He praying the third captain, and entreated aged by an Angel, telleth the king of his death.* 17 *Jehoram succeedeth Ahaziah.*

* Chap. 3.5.

THen Moab rebelled against Israel, * after the death of Ahab.

2 ¶ And Ahaziah fell down through a latteese in his upper chamber that was in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, † enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, whether I shall recover of this disease.

† Heb. aske counsell.

3 But the Angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, *Is it* not because there is not a God in Israel, *that* ye go to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?

† Heb. the bed whither thou art gone up, shalt not come down from it.

4 Now therefore, thus saith the LORD, † Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed.

5 ¶ And when the messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

6 And they said unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, *Is it* not because there is not a God in Israel, *that* thou sendest to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

7 And he said unto them, What manner of man was he which came up to meet you, and told you these words?

8 And they answered him, He was an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loyns. And he said, It *is* Elijah the Tishbite.

9 Then the King sent unto him a captain of fifty with his fifty: and he went up to him: and behold, he sate on the top of an hill. And he spake unto him, Thou man of God, the King hath said, Come down.

10 And Elijah answered, and said to the captain of fifty, If I *be a* man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

11 Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty, with his fifty: And he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the King said, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah answered, and said unto them, If I *be a* man of God, let fire come down from

hundreth: and captaine of the third fifty, and the third captaine of fifty went up, and came and † fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, be precious in thy sight.

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captaines of the former fifties, with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.

15 And the Angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him: be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the King.

16 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron (is it not because there is no God in Israel, to enquire of his word?) therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

17 ¶ So he died, according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken: and Jehoram reigned in his stead, in the second yeer of Jehoram the sonne of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, because he had no sonne.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah, which he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

CHAP. II.

1 Elijah taking his leave of Elisha, with his mantle divideth Jordan, & (a granting Elishahs request,) is taken up by a fiery chare into heaven. 12 Elisha, dividing Jordan with Elijahs mantle, is acknowledged his successour. 16 The young Prophets hardly obtaining leave to seek Elijah, could not finde him. 19 Elisha with salt healeth the unwholsome waters. 23 Bears destroy the children that mocked Elisha.

AND it came to passe when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwinde, that Elijah went with * Elisha from Gilgal.

2 And Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath sent me to Bethel: And Elisha said unto him, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Bethel.

3 And the sonnes of the Prophets that were at Bethel, came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know it, hold you your peace.

4 And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the sonnes of the Prophets that were at Jericho, came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know it, hold you your peace.

6 And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here: for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the sonnes of the Prophets went, and stood † to view afarre off: and they two stood by Jordan.

8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapt it together, and smote the waters: and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

9 ¶ And it came to passe when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Aske what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

10 And he said, † Thou hast asked a hard thing: nevertheless, if thou see me, when I am taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee: but if not, it shall not be so.

11 And it came to passe as they still went on and talked, that behold, there appeared a charet of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder, and * Elijah went up by a whirlwinde into heaven.

12 ¶ And Elisha saw it, and he cried, * My father, my father, the charet of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: & he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah, that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the † bank of Jordan.

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah, that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where is the LORD God of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over.

15 And when the sonnes of the Prophets which were * to view at Jericho, saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha: And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.

16 ¶ And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty † strong men, let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure the Spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon † some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men, and they sought three dayes, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him (for he tarried at Jericho) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water is naught, and the ground † barren.

20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought it to him.

21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, & cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters, there shall not be from thence any more death or barren land.

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Bethel: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up thou bald-head, go up thou bald-head.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the Name of the LORD. And there came forth two she-beares out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

CHAP. III.

1 Jehoram reigns. 4 Mesha rebelleth. 6 Jehoram with Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom, being distressed for want of water, by Elisha obtaineth water, and victory of Moabites. 21 The Moabites deceived by the colour of the water, coming to fall upon them. 26 The king of Moab by sacrificing his king of Edoms sonne, pacifieth his anger.

Now

* Heb. Elisha had done bowed to asking.

* Heclus. 48. 9. 1. mac. 2. 58. * Chap. 13. 14.

† Heb. lip.

* Verse 7.

† Heb. sonne of strength. † Heb. one of the company.

† Heb. causing to miscarry.

NOw Jehoram the ſon of Ahab began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, the eighteenth yeer of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, & reigned twelve yeers.

2 And he wrought evill in the ſight of the LORD, but not like his father, and like his mother; for he put away the † image of Baal, that his father had made.

† Hebr. ſtatue.

3 Nevertheleſſe, he cleaved unto the ſinnes of Jeroboam the ſonne of Nebat, which made Iſrael to ſinne: he departed not therefrom.

4 ¶ And Meſha King of Moab was a ſheepmaſter, and rendred unto the King of Iſrael an hundred thouſand lambes, and an hundred thouſand rams with the wooll.

5 But it came to paſſe when * Ahab was dead, that the King of Moab rebelled againſt the King of Iſrael.

* Chap. 3.5.

6 ¶ And King Jehoram went out of Samaria the ſame time, and numbred all Iſrael.

7 And he went and ſent to Jehoſhaphat the King of Judah, ſaying, The King of Moab hath rebelled againſt me: Wilt thou go with me againſt Moab to battell? and he ſaid, I will go up: * I am as thou art, my people as thy people, and my horſes as thy horſes.

* Pſ. Kings 22.4.

8 And he ſaid, Which way ſhall we go up? And he anſwered, The way through the wilderneſſe of Edom.

9 So the King of Iſrael went, and the King of Judah, and the King of Edom: and they fetcht a compaſſe of ſeven dayes journey: and there was no water for the hoſt, and for the cattell † that followed them.

† Hebr. their feet

10 And the King of Iſrael ſaid, Alas, that the LORD hath called theſe three Kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

11 But Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is* there not heer a Prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD by him? And one of the King of Iſraels ſervants anſwered and ſaid, Heer *is* Eliſha the ſon of Shaphat, which powred water on the hands of Elijah.

12 And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, The word of § LORD *is* with him. So the King of Iſrael, and Jehoſhaphat, and the King of Edom went down to him.

13 And Eliſha ſaid unto the King of Iſrael, What have I to do with thee? Get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And § king of Iſrael ſaid unto him, Nayt: for the LORD hath called theſe three Kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

14 And Eliſha ſaid, As § LORD of hoſts liveth, before whom I ſtand, Surely were it not that I regard the preſence of Jehoſhaphat the King of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor ſee thee.

15 But now bring me a minſtrell. And it came to paſſe when the minſtrell played, that the hand of the LORD came upon him.

16 And he ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, Make this valley full of ditches.

17 For thus ſaith the LORD, Ye ſhall not ſee winde, neither ſhall ye ſee rain, yet that valley ſhall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye and your cattell, and your beaſts.

18 And this is but a light thing in the ſight of the LORD, he will deliver the Moabites alſo into your hand.

19 And ye ſhall ſmite every fenced city, and every choice city, and ſhall fell every good tree, and ſtop all wells of water, and † marre every good piece of land with ſtones.

† Hebr. grieve.

20 And it came to paſſe in the morning, when the meat-offering was offered, that Behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

21 ¶ And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight againſt them, they † gathered all that were able to put on harneſſe, and upward, and ſtood in the border.

22 And they roſe up early in the morning, and the Sun ſhone upon the water, and the Moabites ſaw the water on the other ſide as red as blood:

23 And they ſaid, This *is* blood: the kings are ſurely † ſlain, and they have ſmitten one another: now therefore Moab to the ſpoil.

24 And when they came to the camp of Iſrael, the Iſraelites roſe up and ſmote the Moabites, ſo that they fled before them: but they went forward ſmiting the Moabites, even in *their* country.

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land caſt every man his ſtone, and filled it, and they ſtopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: † only in Kirharaſeth left they the ſtones thereof: howbeit the ſlingers went about *it*, and ſmote it.

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab ſaw that the battell was too ſore for him, he took with him ſeven hundred men that drew ſwords, to break thorow even unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

27 Then he took his eldeſt ſonne that ſhould have reigned in his ſtead, and offered him for a burnt-offering upon the wall: and there was great indignation againſt Iſrael, and they departed from him, and returned to their own land.

CHAP. IIII.

1 *Eliſha multiplieth the widows oyl.* 8 *He promiſeth a ſonne to the good Shunamite.* 18 *He raiſeth again her dead ſonne.* 38 *At Gilgal he healeth the deadly pottage.* 42 *He ſatisfieth an hundred men with twenty loaves.*

NOw there cried a certain woman of the wives of the ſonnes of the prophets unto Eliſha, ſaying, Thy ſervant my husband is dead, and thou knoweſt that thy ſervant did fear the LORD: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two ſonnes to be bond-men.

2 And Eliſha ſaid unto her, What ſhall I do for thee? Tell me, what haſt thou in the houſe? And ſhe ſaid, Thine hand-maid hath not any thing in the houſe, ſave a pot of oyl.

3 Then he ſaid, Go borrow thee veſſels abroad of all thy neighbours, even empty veſſels; borrow not a few.

4 And when thou art come in, thou ſhalt ſhut the door upon thee, and upon thy ſonnes, and ſhalt poure out into all thoſe veſſels, and thou ſhalt ſet aſide that which is full.

5 So ſhe went from him, and ſhut the door upon her, and upon her ſonnes: who brought *the veſſels* to her, and ſhe poured out.

6 And it came to paſſe when the veſſels were full, that ſhe ſaid unto her ſonne, Bring me yet a veſſell. And he ſaid unto her, There is not a veſſell more. And the oyl ſtayed.

7 Then ſhe came and told the man of God. And he ſaid, Go ſell the oyl, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy children of the reſt.

8 ¶ And † it fell on a day, that Eliſha paſſed to Shunem, where was a great woman; and ſhe conſtrained him to eat bread: And ſo it was, that as oft as he paſſed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

9 And ſhe ſaid unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this *is* an holy man of God, which paſſeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall; and let us ſet for him there a bed, and a table, and a ſtoole, and a candleſtick:

shall he when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.

11 And it fell on a day that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been carefull for us with all this care: What is to be done for thee? Wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people.

14 And he said, What then is to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verely she hath no childe, and her husband is old.

15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the dore.

16 And he said, * About this † season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a sonne. And she said, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, do not lie unto thine hand-maid.

17 And the woman conceived, and bare a sonne at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the childe was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he said unto his father, My head, my head: & he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.

21 And she went up and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut *the door* upon him, and went out.

22 And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? It is neither new Moon, nor Sabbath. And she said, It *shall be* † well.

24 Then she sadled an asse and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward: † slack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.

25 So she went, and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel: and it came to passe when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite:

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, *Is it* well with thee? *& is it* well with thy husband? *& is* well with the childe? And she answered, *It is* well.

27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught † him by the feet: but Gehazi came neer to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone, for her soul *is* † vexed within her: and the LORD hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.

28 Then she said, Did I desire a sonne of my lord? Did I not say, Do not deceive me?

29 Then he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loins, and take my staffe in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, salute him not: and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and lay my staffe upon the face of the childe.

30 And the mother of the childe said, As the LORD liveth and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose and followed her.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staffe upon the face of the childe, but *there* was neither voice, nor † hearing: wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The childe is not awaked.

32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the childe was dead, and laid upon his bed.

33 He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the childe, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands, and he stretched himself upon the childe, and the flesh of the childe waxed warm.

35 Then he returned and walked in the house † to and fro, and went up and stretched himself upon him: and the childe neesed seven times, and the childe opened his eyes. † *Heb.* once hither, and once thither.

36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her: and when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy sonne.

37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed her self to the ground, and took up her sonne, and went out.

38 ¶ And Elisha came again to Gilgal, and there was a dearth in the land, and the sonnes of the Prophets *were* sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sonnes of the Prophets.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wilde vine, and gathered thereof wilde gourds his lap full, and came and shred them into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat: and it came to passe as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O thou man of God, *there is* death in the pot. And they could not eat *thereof*.

41 But he said, Then bring meal. And he cast *it* into the pot: And he said, Poure out for the people that they may eat. And there was no † harm in the pot. † *Heb.* evill *thing.*

42 ¶ And there came a man from Baal-Shalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the first fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn ‖ in the husk thereof: and he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat. ‖ *Or, his scrip or garment.*

43 And his servitour said, What should I set this before an hundred men? He said again, Give the people that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD, * They shall eat, and shall leave *thereof*. * John 6.11.

44 So he set *it* before them, and they did eat, and left *thereof*, according to the word of the LORD.

CHAP. V.

1 Naaman by the report of a captive maid is sent to Samaria to be cured of his leprosie. 8 Elisha, sending him to Jordan, cureth him. 15 He refusing Naamans gifts, graunteth him some of the earth. 20 Gehazi also sueth his master's name unto Naaman, is smitten with leprosie.

NOw Naaman captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man † with his master, and † honourable, because by him the LORD had given ‖ deliverance unto Syria: He was also a mighty man in valour, *but he was* a leper. † *Heb.* before. ‖ *Or, gracious, lifted up, or accepted in counsels.*

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid, and she † waited on Naamans wife. † *Or,* ministred.

3 And she said unto her mistresse, Would God my lord *were* † with the Prophet that *is* in Samaria, for he would † recover him of his leprosie. † *Heb.* was before. † *Heb.* gather.

4 And one went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that *is* of the land of Israel. † *Heb.* heard.

5 And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And † *Heb.* went

he

he departed, and took † with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

† Heb. in his hand.

6 And he brought the letter to the King of Israel, saying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have *herewith* sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosie.

7 And it came to passe, when the King of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, *Am* I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosie? Wherefore consider I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrell against me.

8 ¶ And it was so when Elisha the man of God had heard, that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? Let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a Prophet in Israel.

9 So Naaman came with his horses, and with his chariot, & stood at the doore of † house of Elisha.

10 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, I † thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the Name of the LORD his God, † and strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

† Heb. said, or I said with my self, He will surely come out, &c. † Heb. move up or down.

12 *Are* not ‖ Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better then all the waters of Israel? May I not wash in them, and be clean? So he turned and went away in a rage.

‖ Or, Amana.

13 And his servants came neer and spake unto him, and said, My father, *if* the Prophet had bid thee do some great thing, wouldest thou not have done it? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash and be clean?

14 Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little childe, and * he was clean.

* Luke 4.27.

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know, that *there is* no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant.

16 But he said, As the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none: and he urged him to take it, but he refused.

17 And Naaman said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt offering, nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, *that* when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow my self in the house of Rimmon, when I bow down my self in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing.

19 And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him † a little way.

† Heb. a little piece of ground.

20 ¶ But Gehazi the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but *as* the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman: and when Naaman saw him running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, † *Is* all well?

† Heb. Is there peace?

22 And he said, All *is* well: my master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men, sonnes of the Prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman said, Be content, take two talents: and he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his servants, and they bare *them* before him.

24 And when he came to the ‖ tower, he took them from their hand, and bestowed *them* in the house: and he let the men go, and they departed.

‖ Or, secret place.

25 But he went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said unto him, Whence comest thou, Gehazi? and he said, Thy servant went no whither.

26 And he said unto him, Went not mine heart *with thee*, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *Is it* a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and menservants and maidservants?

27 The leprosie therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper *as white* as snow.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Elisha giving leave to the young Prophets enlarge their dwellings, causeth Iron to swim.* 8 *He discloseth the king of Syria's counsels.* 13 *The army which was sent to Dothan to apprehend Elisha, is smitten with blindness.* 19 *Being brought into Samaria, they are restored to sight.* 24 *The famine in Samaria causeth women to eat their own children.* *The king sendeth to slay Elisha.*

AND the sonnes of the Prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee, is too straight for us.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, & let us make us a place there where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.

3 And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go.

4 So he went with them: and when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

5 But as one was felling a beam, the axe head fell into the water: and he cryed, and said, Alas, master, for it was borrowed.

6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? and he shewed him the place. And he cut down a stake, and cast *it* in thither, and the iron did swim.

7 Therefore said he, Take it up to thee. Then he put out his hand, and took it.

8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsell with his servants, saying, In such and such a place *shall be* my † campe.

† Heb. encampment.

9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou passe not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him, and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing, and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us *is* for the king of Israel?

12 And one of his servants said, † Not so, my lord, O king, but Elisha the Prophet that is in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bed-chamber.

† Heb. Nay.

13 ¶ And he said, Go and spie where he is, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, he *is* in Dothan.

15 Therefore they followed after them unto Jordan: and, lo, all the way was full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.

17 And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had spoken, who spake when the king came down to his house.

18 And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to-morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:

19 And that lord answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold, if the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

20 And so it fell unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAP. VII.

Elisha prophesieth incredible plenty in a scarcity. Four lepers venturing on the host of the Syrians, bring tidings of their flight. The king trusting by them to be sure, pursueth the spoil of the Syrians. The lord, who would not believe the prophecie of plenty, having the charge of the gate, is trodden to death in the presse.

THen Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD, Thus saith the LORD, To morrow about this time shall a measure of fine flour be sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

2 Then a lord on whose hand the king leaned, answered the man of God, and said, Behold, if the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eies, but shalt not eat thereof.

3 And there were four lepers at the entring in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die?

4 If we say, we will enter into the city, then the famine is in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die.

5 And they rose up in the twilight to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold, there was no man there.

6 For the LORD had made the host of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, even the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the King of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians to come upon us.

7 Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it was, and fled for their life.

8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid it, and came again, and entred into another tent, and carried thence also, and went and hid it.

9 Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day is a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, some mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the King's household.

10 So they came, and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and, behold, there was no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they were.

11 And he called the porters; and they told it to the King's house within.

12 And the King arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us: They know that we be hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city.

13 And

† Heb. a lord which belonged to the King, leaning upon his hand.

† Heb. and find punish.

13 And one of his servants answered, and said, Let some take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left † in the city: (behold, they are as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, I say, they are even as all the multitude of the Israelites that are consumed:) and let us send and see.

† Heb. in it.

14 They took therefore two chariot horses, and the King sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and see.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan, and lo, all the way was full of garments, and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste: and the messengers returned, and told the King.

16 And the people went out and spoiled the tents of the Syrians: So a measure of fine flour was sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.

17 ¶ And the King appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned, to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had said, who spake when the King came down to him.

18 And it came to passe, as the man of God had spoken to the King, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel shall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:

19 And that lord answered the man of God, and said; Now behold, if the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? and he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eies, but shalt not eat thereof.

20 And so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The Shunammite having left her country seven years to avoid the forewarned famine, for Elisha's miracles sake, hath her land restored by the King. 7 Hazael being sent with a present by Benhadad to Elisha at Damascus, after he had heard the prophecie, killeth his master, and succeedeth him. 16 Jehoram wicked reign in Judah. 20 Edom and Libnah revolt. 23 Ahaziah succeedeth Jehoram. 25 Ahaziahs wicked reign. 28 He visiteth Jehoram wounded at Jezreel.

THen spake Elisha unto the woman (* whose sonne he had restored to life) saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the LORD hath called for a famine, and it shall also come upon the land seven yeers.

* Chap. 4. 35.

2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven yeers.

3 And it came to passe at the seven yeers end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the King for her house, and for her land.

4 And the King talked with Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.

5 And it came to passe, as he was telling the King how he had restored a dead body to life, that behold, the woman whose sonne he had restored to life, cried to the King for her house, and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O King, this is the woman, and this is her sonne, whom Elisha restored to life.

6 And when the King asked the woman, she told him. So the King appointed unto her a certain ‖ officer, saying, Restore all that was hers, and all the fruits of the field, since she left the land, even till now.

‖ Heb. Eunuch.

7 ¶ And Elisha came to Damascus; and Benhadad the King of Syria was sick, and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come hither.

8 And the King said unto Hazael, Take a present in thine hand, and go meet the man of God, and enquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present † with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, fourty camels burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Benhadad King of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

† Heb. in his hand.

10 And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover: howbeit the LORD hath shewed me that he shall surely die.

11 And he setled his countenance stedfastly, until he was ashamed: and the man of God wept.

12 And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and dash in pieces their children, and rip up their women with child.

13 And Hazael said, But what, is thy servant a dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, The LORD hath shewed me that thou *shalt be* King over Syria.

14 So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master, who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me that thou shouldest surely recover.

15 And it came to passe on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipt it in water, and spread *it* on his face, so that he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead.

16 ¶ And in the fifth yeer of Joram the son of Ahab King of Israel, Jehoshaphat being then King of Judah, * Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat King of Judah † began to reign.

* Jehoram also called Joram.

† Heb. reigned.

17 Thirty and two yeers old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned eight yeers in Jerusalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for the daughter of Ahab was his wife: and he did evil in the sight of the LORD.

19 Yet the LORD would not destroy Judah for David his servants sake, * as he promised him to give alway a † light, and to his children.

* 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kings 11. 36.

† Heb. lamp.

20 ¶ In his dayes Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a King over themselves.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him, & he rose by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots: & the people fled into their tents.

22 Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time.

23 And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?

24 And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and * Ahaziah his sonne reigned in his stead.

* 1 Chron. 3. 11.

25 ¶ In the twelfth yeer of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.

26 Two and twenty yeers old was Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one yeer in Jerusalem, and his mothers name was Athaliah, the daughter of Omri King of Israel.

...stead in the way of the house of ... did evil in the sight of the LORD, as ... house of Ahab: for he met the sonne in ... the house of Ahab.

28 And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to the warre against Hazael King of Syria in Ramoth-Gilead, and the Syrians wounded Joram.

29 And King Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds † which the Syrians † had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael King of Syria: And Ahaziah the sonne of Jehoram King of Judah went down to see Joram the sonne of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Elisha sendeth a young Prophet with instruction to anoint Jehu at Ramoth-Gilead.* 4 *The Prophet having done his message, fleeth.* 11 *Jehu being made King by the souldiers, killeth Joram in the field of Naboth.* 27 *Ahaziah is slain at Gur, and buried at Jerusalem.* 30 *Proud Jezebel is thrown down out of a window, and eaten by dogs.*

AND Elisha the Prophet called one of the children of the Prophets, and said unto him, Gird up thy loins, and take this box of oyl in thine hand, and go to Ramoth-Gilead.

2 And when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu the sonne of Jehoshaphat, the sonne of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among his brethren, and carry him to an † inner chamber.

3 Then * take the box of oyl, and powre it on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee King over Israel. Then open the doore, and flee, and tarry not.

4 ¶ So the young man, even the young man the Prophet, went to Ramoth-Gilead.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the host were sitting; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee, O captain.

6 And he arose, and went into the house, and he powred the oyl on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I have anointed thee King over the people of the LORD, even over Israel.

7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the Prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, * at the hand of Jezebel.

8 For the whole house of Ahab shall perish, and I will cut off from Ahab him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up & left in Israel.

9 And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of * Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, and like the house of * Baasha the sonne of Ahijah.

10 And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and there shall be none to bury her. And he opened the doore, and fled.

11 Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his master, and one said unto him, Is all well? Wherefore came this mad fellow to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

12 And they said, It is false, tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee King over Israel.

13 Then they hasted & took every man his garment, and put it under him on † top of the stairs, and blew with trumpets, saying, Jehu † is King.

14 ¶ Thus Jehu the sonne of Jehoshaphat, the sonne of Nimshi, conspired against Joram. (Now Joram had kept Ramoth-Gilead, he, and all Israel, because of Hazael King of Syria:

15 But King † Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds which the Syrians had † given him, when he fought with Hazael † Heb. smote. King of Syria.) And Jehu said, If it be your minde, then † let none go forth nor escape out of the city, to go to tell it in Jezreel. † Heb. let no.

16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel (for Joram lay there) and Ahaziah King of Judah was come down to see Joram.

17 And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take an horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, *Is it* peace?

18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the King, *Is it* peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behinde me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the King, *Is it* peace? And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behinde me.

20 And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the ‖ driving is like the driving of Jehu the sonne of Nimshi: for he driveth † furiously. ‖ Or, *is driving furiously.* † Heb. *madness.*

21 And Joram said, † Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And Joram King of Israel, and Ahaziah King of Judah went out, each in his chariot, & they went out against Jehu, and † met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite. † Heb. *found.* † Heb. *found.*

22 And it came to passe when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, *Is it* peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredomes of thy mother Jezebel, and her witchcrafts *are so many?*

23 And Joram turned his hand and fled, and said to Ahaziah, There is treachery, O Ahaziah.

24 And Jehu † drew a bowe with his full strength, and smote Jehoram between his armes, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he † sunk down in his chariot. † Heb. *filled his hand with a bowe.* † Heb. *bowed.*

25 Then said Jehu to Bidkar his captain, Take up, *and* cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember, how that when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, the LORD laid this burden upon him;

26 * Surely I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sonnes, saith the LORD, and I will requite thee in this † plat, saith the LORD. Now therefore take and cast him into the plat *of ground*, according to the word of the LORD. * 2 Kings 21. 29. † Heb. *thy bloods.* ‖ Or, *portion.*

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the King of Judah saw *this*, he fled by the way of the garden house: and Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot; *and they did so* at the going up to Gur, which is by Ibleam: and he fled to Megiddo, and died there.

28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers, in the city of David.

29 And in the eleventh yeer of Joram the sonne of Ahab, began Ahaziah to reigne over Judah.

30 ¶ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it*, and she † painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window. † Heb. *put her eyes in paint.*

31 And as Jehu entred in at the gate, she said, Had Zimri peace, who slew his master?

32 And he lift up his face to the window, and said, Who is on my side, who? And there looked out to him two or three ‖ Eunuches. ‖ Or, *officers.*

33 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down, and *some* of her blood was sprinkled

sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses, and he trode her under foot.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drank, and said, Go, see now this cursed woman, and bury her: for she *is* a King's daughter.

35 And they went to bury her, but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him: and he said, This *is* the word of the LORD, which he spake † by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, * In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel:

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

*1 Kings 21.23.

37 And the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel, so that they shall not say, This *is* Jezebel.

CHAP. X.

2 Jehu by his letters causeth seventy of Ahab's children to be beheaded. 8 He executeth the rest by the prophecy of Elijah. 12 At the shearing-house he slayeth two and forty of Ahaziah's brethren. 15 He taketh Jehonadab into his company. 18 By subtilty he destroyeth all the worshippers of Baal. 29 Jehu followeth Jeroboam's sinful. 32 Hazael oppresseth Israel. 34 Jehoahaz succeedeth Jehu.

AND Ahab had seventy sonnes in Samaria: and Jehu wrote letters and sent to Samaria unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the Elders, and to † them that brought up Ahabs *children*, saying,

† Heb. *nourishers.*

2 Now assoon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your masters sonnes *are* with you, and there *are* with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour:

3 Look even out the best and meetest of your masters sonnes, and set *him* on his fathers throne, and fight for your masters house.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two Kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?

5 And he that *was* over the house, and he that *was* over the city, the Elders also and the bringers up *of the children*, sent to Jehu, saying, We are thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid unto us: we will not make any King: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes.

6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye be † mine, and if ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your masters sonnes, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time: (now the Kings sonnes being seventy persons, were with the great men of the city, which brought them up.)

† Heb. *for me.*

7 And it came to passe when the letter came to them, that they took the Kings sonnes, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him *them* to Jezreel.

8 ¶ And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the Kings sonnes. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entring in of the gate, untill the morning.

9 And it came to passe in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye *be* righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these?

10 Know now, that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done *that* which he spake † by his servant Elijah.

*1 Kings 21.29.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his † kinsfolks, and his Priests, untill he left him none remaining.

† Or, *acquaintance.*

12 ¶ And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria: And as he was at the † shearing house in the way,

† Or, *assembling.*

13 Jehu † met with the brethren of Ahaziah King of Judah, and said, Who *are* ye? And they answered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah; and we go down † to salute the children of the King and the children of the Queen.

† Heb. *to peace.*

14 And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing-house, even two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

15 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he † lighted on Jehonadab the sonne of Rechab *coming* to meet him: and he † saluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart is with thy heart? and Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, give me thine hand. And he gave him his hand, and he took him up to him into the chariot.

† Heb. *found.*

† Heb. *saluted him.*

16 And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for the LORD: so they made him ride in his chariot.

17 And when he came to Samaria, he slew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, which he spake to Elijah.

18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, Ahab served Baal a little, *but* Jehu shall serve him much.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the Prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his Priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jehu did *it* in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.

20 And Jehu said, † Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed *it*.

† Heb. *Sanctify.*

21 And Jehu sent throughout all Israel: and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not: and they came into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was full from one end to another.

22 And he said unto him that was over the vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments.

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the sonne of Rechab into the house of Baal, and said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal only.

24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt-offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore men without, and said, If any of the men whom I have brought into your hands escape, he that letteth him go, his life *shall be* for the life of him.

25 And it came to passe, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, that Jehu said to the guard, and to the captains, Go in, and slay them, let none come forth. And they smote them with the † edge of the sword; and the guard and the captains cast *them* out, and went to the city of the house of Baal.

† Heb. *mouth.*

26 And they brought forth the images *out* of the house of Baal, and burnt them.

27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and made it a draught-house unto this day.

28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

29 ¶ Howbeit from the sinnes of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit*, the golden calves that *were* in Bethel, and that *were* in Dan.

30 And the LORD said unto

in exacting that which is right
... and hast done unto the house of
... according to all that was in mine heart,
... children of the fourth generation shall sit on
... throne of Israel.

31 But Jehu † took no heed to walk in the
law of the LORD God of Israel with all his
heart: for he departed not from the sinnes of Je-
roboam, which made Israel to sinne.

32 ¶ In those dayes the LORD began † to cut
Israel short: and Hazael smote them in all the
coasts of Israel;

33 From Jordan † Eastward, all the land of
Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites and the
Manassites, from Aroer, (which is by the river
Arnon,) even Gilead and Bashan.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that
he did, and all his might, are they not written in
the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

35 And Jehu slept with his fathers; and they
buried him in Samaria, and Jehoahaz his sonne
reigned in his stead.

36 And the time that Jehu reigned over Is-
rael in Samaria, was twenty and eight yeers.

CHAP. XI.

1 Jehoash being saved by Jehosheba his aunt from Athaliah's massacre of the seed-royall, is hid six yeers in the house of God. 4 Jehoiada giving order to the captains, in the seventh yeer anointeth him King. 13 Athaliah is slain. 19 Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God.

1 NOw when * Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah
saw that her sonne was dead, she arose and
destroyed all the † seed-royall.

2 But Jehosheba the daughter of King Joram,
sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the sonne of Aha-
ziah, and stole him from among the Kings sonnes
which were slain: and they hid him, even him
and his nurse in the bed-chamber from Athaliah,
so that he was not slain.

3 And he was with her hid in the house of the
LORD six yeers: and Athaliah did reign over
the land.

4 ¶ And * the seventh yeer Jehoiada sent, and
fet the rulers over hundreds, with the captains,
and the guard, and brought them to him into the
house of the LORD, and made a covenant with
them, and took an oath of them in the house of
the LORD, and shewed them the Kings sonne.

5 And he commanded them, saying, This is the
thing that ye shall do; A third part of you that
enter in on the Sabbath, shall even be keepers
of the watch of the Kings house;

6 And a third part shall be at the gate of Sur,
and a third part at the gate behinde the guard:
so shall ye keep the watch of the house, ‖ that
it be not broken down.

7 And two ‖ parts of all you that go forth on
the Sabbath, even they shall keep the watch of
the house of the LORD about the King.

8 And ye shall compasse the King round about,
every man with his weapons in his hand: and he
that commeth within the ranges, let him be slain:
and be ye with the King, as he goeth out, and as
he commeth in.

9 And the captains over the hundreds did ac-
cording to all things that Jehoiada the Priest
commanded: and they took every man his men,
those that were to come in on the Sabbath, with them
that were to go out on the Sabbath, and came to
Jehoiada the Priest.

10 And the captains over hundreds did the
King David's speares and shields, that

11 And the guard stood every man with his weapons in his hand round about the King, from the right corner of the Temple, to the left corner of the Temple, along by the Altar and the Temple. † Heb. Shoulder.

12 And he brought forth the kings sonne, & put the crown upon him, & gave him the Testimony, and they made him King, and anointed him, and they clapt their hands, & said, † God save the King. † Heb. Let the King live.

13 ¶ And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard, and of the people, she came to the people into the Temple of the LORD.

14 And when she looked, behold, the King stood by a pillar, as the manner was, and the Princes and the trumpeters by the King, and all the people of the land rejoyced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, treason.

15 But Jehoiada the Priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said unto them, Have her forth without the ranges: and him that followeth her, kill with the sword: for the Priest had said, Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her, and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the Kings house, and there was she slain.

17 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD and the King, and the people, that they should be the LORDS people: between the King also and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and brake it down; his altars and his images brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars: and the Priest appointed † officers over the house of the LORD. † Heb. offices.

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land, and they brought down the King from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the Kings house, and he sat on the throne of the Kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoyced, and the city was in quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword, beside the Kings house.

21 Seven yeers old was Jehoash when he began to reign.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jehoash reigneth well all the dayes of Jehoiada. 4 He giveth order for the repair of the Temple. 17 Hazael is diverted from Jerusalem by a present of the hallowed treasure. 19 Jehoash being slain by his servants, Amaziah succeedeth him.

1 IN * the seventh yeer of Jehu, Jehoash began to reign, and fourty yeers reigned he in Jerusalem, and his mothers name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Jehoash did that which was right in the sight of the LORD all his dayes, wherein Jehoiada the Priest instructed him.

3 But the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed, and burnt incense in the high places.

4 ¶ And Jehoash said to the Priests, All the money of the ‖ dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, even the money of every one that passeth the account, † the money that every man is set at, and all the money that † cometh into any mans heart to bring into the house of the LORD,

5 Let the Priests take it to them, every man of his acquaintance, and let them repair the breaches of ‖ house, wherever any breach shall be found.

6 But it was so, that † in the three and twentieth yeer

tieth yeer of King Jehoash, the Priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

7 Then King Jehoash called for Jehoiada the Priest, and the *other* Priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therfore receive no more money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

8 And the Priests consented to receive no more money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoiada the Priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the Altar on the right side, as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the Priest that kept the † door, put therein all the money that was brought into the house of the LORD.

† Hebr. the threshold

10 And it was so, when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that the kings ‖ Scribe, and the high Priest came up, and they † put up in bags, and told the money that was found in the house of the LORD.

‖ Or, Secretary. † Hebr. bound up.

11 And they gave the money being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they † laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD,

† Hebr. brought it forth.

12 And to masons, & hewers of stone, and to buy timber, and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that † was laid out for the house to repair *it*.

† Hebr. went forth.

13 Howbeit, there were not made for the house of the LORD, bowls of silver, snuffers, basins, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money that was brought into the house of the LORD:

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

15 Moreover, they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

16 The trespasse money, and sinne money was not brought into the house of the LORD: it was the Priests.

17 ¶ Then Hazael King of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

18 And Jehoash King of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram and Ahaziah his fathers, Kings of Judah had dedicate, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the Kings house, and sent it to Hazael King of Syria, and he † went away from Jerusalem.

† Hebr. went up.

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Jehoash, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?

20 And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Jehoash in ‖ the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

‖ Or, Beth-millo.

21 For Jozachar the sonne of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the sonne of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died: and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David, and Amaziah his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jehoahaz his wicked reign. 3 Jehoahaz oppressed by Hazael, is relieved by prayer. 8 Joash succeedeth him. 10 His wicked reigne. 12 Jeroboam succeedeth him. 14 Elisha dying, prophesieth to Joash three victories over the Syrians. 20 The Moabites invading the land. 21 Elisha's bones raise up a dead man. 22 Hazael dying, Joash getteth three victories over Benhadad.

IN † the three and twentieth yeer of Joash sonne of Ahaziah King of Judah, Jehoahaz sonne of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen yeers.

† Hebr. In the three and twentieth yeer of Joash

2 And he did that which was evill in the sight of the LORD, and † followed the sinnes of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, which made Israel to sinne, he departed not therefrom.

† Hebr. walked after

3 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael King of Syria, and into the hand of Benhadad the sonne of Hazael, all *their* dayes.

4 And Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the King of Syria oppressed them.

5 (And the LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents † as before time.

† Hebr. yesterday, and the third day

6 Nevertheless, they departed not from the sinnes of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel to sinne, *but* † walked therein: and there remained the grove also in Samaria.)

† Hebr. walked

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz, but fifty horsmen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen: for the King of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing.

8 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Joash his sonne reigned in his stead.

10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh yeer of Joash King of Judah, began Jehoash the sonne of Jehoahaz, to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned sixteen yeers.

11 And he did that which was evill in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sinnes of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne: *but* he walked therein.

12 And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah King of Judah, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

13 And Joash slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam sate upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the Kings of Israel.

14 ¶ Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickenesse whereof he died, and Joash the King of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsmen thereof.

15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows. And he took unto him bow and arrows.

16 And he said to the King of Israel, Put thine hand upon the bow. And he put his hand upon *it*: and Elisha put his hands upon the King's hands.

17 And he said, Open the window eastward. And he opened *it*. Then Elisha said, Shoot. And he shot. And he said, The arrow of the LORD's deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed *them*.

18 And he said, Take the arrows. And he took *them*. And he said unto the King of Israel, Smite upon the ground. And he smote thrice, and staied.

19 And the man of God was

(a) Thou should'st have smitten five or six times; then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed it: whereas now thou shalt smite Syria but thrice.

20 ¶ And Elisha died, and they buried him. And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

21 And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that behold, they spied a band of men; and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man † was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, * he revived, and stood up on his feet.

22 ¶ But Hazael King of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

23 And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his † presence as yet.

24 So Hazael the King of Syria died, and Benhadad his sonne reigned in his stead.

25 And Jehoash the sonne of Jehoahaz † took again out of the hand of Benhadad the sonne of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by warre: three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

CHAP. XIIII.

Amaziah his good reign. 5 His justice on the murderers of his father. 7 His victory over Edom. 8 Amaziah provoking Jehoash, is overcome and spoiled. 15 Jeroboam succeedeth Jehoash. 17 Amaziah slain by a conspiracy. 21 Azariah succeedeth him. 23 Jeroboams wicked reign. 28 Zachariah succeedeth him.

IN the second yeer of Joash sonne of Jehoahaz King of Israel reigned * Amaziah the sonne of Joash King of Judah.

2 He was twenty and five yeers old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine yeers in Jerusalem † and his mothers name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.

4 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice, and burnt incense on the high places.

5 ¶ And it came to passe, assoon as the kingdome was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants * which had slain the King his father.

6 But the children of the murderers he slew not, according unto that which is written in the book of the Law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, * The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers: but every man shall be put to death for his own sinne.

7 He slew of Edom in the valley of salt, tenne thousand, and took ‖ Selah by warre, and called the name of it Joktheel unto this day.

8 ¶ Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash the sonne of Jehoahaz, son of Jehu King of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the Cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife. And there passed by a wilde beast that was in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory of this, and tarry at home: for why should'st thou meddle to thy † Heb. in thy hurt, that thou should'st fall, even thou and Judah with thee?

11 But Amaziah would not hear. ¶ therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up, and he and Amaziah King of Judah looked one another in the face at Bethshemesh, which belongeth to Judah.

12 And Judah † was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to their tents.

13 And Jehoash King of Israel took Amaziah King of Judah, the sonne of Jehoash, the sonne of Ahaziah, at Bethshemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from the gate of Ephraim, unto the corner gate, four hundred cubits.

14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the King's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

15 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, with the Kings of Israel, and Jeroboam his sonne reigned in his stead.

17 ¶ And Amaziah the sonne of Joash King of Judah, lived after the death of Jehoash sonne of Jehoahaz King of Israel fifteen yeers.

18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?

19 * Now they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish, but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

20 And they brought him on horses, and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took * Azariah (which was sixteen yeers old) and made him King in stead of his father Amaziah.

22 He built Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the King slept with his fathers.

23 ¶ In the fifteenth yeer of Amaziah the sonne of Joash King of Judah, Jeroboam the sonne of Joash King of Israel began to reign in Samaria, and reigned fourty and one yeers;

24 And he did that which was evill in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sinnes of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne.

25 He restored the coast of Israel from the entring of Hamath unto the sea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant * Jonah the sonne of Amittai the Prophet, which was of Gath-Hepher.

26 For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter: for there was not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel.

27 And the LORD † said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the sonne of Joash.

28 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus and Hamath, which belonged to Judah, for Israel, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, even with the Kings of Israel, and Zachariah his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Azariah his good reign.* 5 *He dying a leper, Jotham succeedeth.* 8 *Zachariah the last of Jehu his generation reigning 6 l. is slain by Shallum.* 13 *Shallum reigning a moneth, is slain by Menahem.* 16 *Menahem strengtheneth himself by Pul.* 21 *Pekahiah succeedeth him.* 23 *Pekahiah is slain by Pekah.* 27 *Pekah is oppressed by Tiglath-Pileser, and slain by Hoshea.* 32 *Jothams good reign.* 36 *Ahaz succeedeth him.*

IN the twenty and seventh yeer of Jeroboam king of Israel, began Azariah sonne of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

2 Sixteen yeers old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty yeers in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Jecholiah of Jerusalem.

3 And he did that *which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done:

4 Save that the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed, and burnt incense still in the high places.

5 ¶ And the LORD smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a severall house. And Jotham the kings son *was* over the house, judging the people of the land.

6 And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 So Azariah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Jotham his sonne reigned in his stead.

8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth yeer of Azariah king of Judah, did Zachariah the sonne of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria six moneths.

9 And he did that *which was* evill in the sight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sinnes of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne.

10 And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

11 And the rest of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they are written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

12 This *was* * the word of the LORD, which he spake unto Jehu, saying, Thy sonnes shall sit on the throne of Israel, unto the fourth generation. And so it came to passe.

13 ¶ Shallum the sonne of Jabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth yeer of *Uzziah king of Judah, & he reigned † a full moneth in Samaria.

14 For Menahem the sonne of Gadi, went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the sonne of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

15 And ‡ rest of the acts of Shallum, & the conspiracy which he made, behold, they are written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

16 ¶ Then Menahem smote Tiphsah, and all that *were* therein, and the coasts thereof from Tirzah: because they opened not *to him*, therefore he smote *it*, *and* all the women therein that were with child he ript up.

17 In the nine and thirtieth yeer of Azariah king of Judah, began Menahem the sonne of Gadi to reign over Israel, *and reigned* ten yeers in Samaria.

18 And he did that *which was* evill in the sight of the LORD: he departed not all his dayes from the sinnes of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne.

19 * *And* Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdome in his hand.

20 And Menahem † exacted the money of Israel, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria: so the King of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.

21 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

22 And Menahem slept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his sonne reigned in his stead.

23 ¶ In the fiftieth yeer of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* two yeers.

24 And he did that *which was* evill in the sight of the LORD, he departed not from the sinnes of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne.

25 But Pekah the sonne of Remaliah, a captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the kings house, with Argob, and Arieh, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

26 And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth yeer of Azariah King of Judah, Pekah the sonne of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned twenty yeers.

28 And he did that *which was* evill in the sight of the LORD, he departed not from the sinnes of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne.

29 In the daies of Pekah King of Israel came Tiglath Pileser King of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-Beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria.

30 And Hoshea the sonne of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the sonne of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth yeer of Jotham the sonne of Uzziah.

31 And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

32 ¶ * In the second yeer of Pekah the sonne of Remaliah King of Israel, began Jotham the sonne of Uzziah King of Judah to reign.

33 Five and twenty yeers old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen yeers in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Jerusha the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did that *which was* right in the sight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

35 ¶ Howbeit, the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still in the high places: He built the higher gate of the house of the LORD.

36 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

37 ¶ In those daies the LORD began to send against Judah, Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the sonne of Remaliah.

38 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father, and Ahaz his sonne reigned in his stead.

* Chap. 10. 30.

* Matth. 1. 9. called Ozias. † Anno. a month of dayes.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Ahaz his wicked reign. 5 Ahaz assailed by Rezin and Pekah, craveth Tiglath-Pileser against them. 10 Ahaz sending a pattern of an Altar from Damascus to Urijah, diverteth the brasen Altar to his own devotion. 17 He spoileth the Temple. 19 Hezekiah succeedeth him.

IN the seventeenth yeer of Pekah the sonne of Remaliah, Ahaz the sonne of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty yeers old *was* Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen yeers in Jerusalem, and did not that *which was* right in the sight of the LORD his God, like David his father:

3 But he walked in the way of the Kings of Israel, yea, and made his sonne to passe thorow the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel.

4 And he sacrificed & burnt incense in the high places, & on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 ¶ Then Rezin King of Syria, and Pekah sonne of Remaliah King of Israel, came up to Jerusalem to warre: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome him.

6 At that time Rezin King of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

7 So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-Pileser King of Assyria, saying, I *am* thy servant, and thy sonne: come up, and save me out of the hand of the King of Syria, and out of the hand of the King of Israel, which rise up against me.

8 And Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the Kings house, and sent *it for* a present to the King of Assyria.

9 And the King of Assyria hearkned unto him: for the King of Assyria went up against Damascus, and took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

10 ¶ And King Ahaz went to Damascus, to meet Tiglath-Pileser King of Assyria, and saw an Altar that *was* at Damascus: & King Ahaz sent to Urijah the Priest the fashion of the Altar, and the patern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

11 And Urijah the Priest built an Altar: according to all that King Ahaz had sent from Damascus, so Urijah the Priest made *it*, against King Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the King was come from Damascus, the King saw the Altar: and the King approached to the Altar, and offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his burnt-offering, & his meat-offering, & powred his drink-offering, & sprinkled the blood of his peace-offerings upon the Altar.

14 And he brought also the brasen Altar which *was* before the LORD, from the forefront of the house, from between the Altar and the house of the LORD, & put it on the north side of ‖ Altar.

15 And King Ahaz commanded Urijah ‖ Priest, saying, Upon the great Altar burn the morning burnt-offering, and the evening meat-offering, and the Kings burnt sacrifice, and his meat-offering, with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt-offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brasen Altar shall be for me to enquire by.

16 Thus did Urijah the Priest, according to all that King Ahaz commanded.

17 And King Ahaz cut off the borders of the bases, & removed the laver from off them, & took down the sea from off the brasen oxen that were under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones.

18 And the covert for the Sabbath that they had built in the house, and the Kings entry without, turned he from the house of the LORD, for the King of Assyria.

19 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz, which he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?

20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David, and Hezekiah his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Hoshea his wicked reign. 3 Being subdued by Shalmaneser, he conspireth against him with So King of Egypt. 5 Samaria for their sin, is captivated. 24 The strange nations, which were transplanted in Samaria, being plagued with lions, make a mixture of religions.

IN the twelfth yeer of Ahaz King of Judah, began Hoshea the sonne of Elah to reign in Samaria, over Israel nine yeers.

2 And he did that *which was* evill in the sight of the LORD, but not as the Kings of Israel that were before him.

3 ¶ Against him came up Shalmaneser King of Assyria, and Hoshea became his servant, and † gave him ‖ presents.

4 And the King of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So King of Egypt, & brought no present to the King of Assyria, as *he had done* yeer by yeer: therefore the King of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

5 ¶ Then the King of Assyria came up thorow out all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three yeers.

6 * In the ninth yeer of Hoshea, the King of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, & placed them in Halah, and in Habor, *by* the river of Gozan, & in the cities of the Medes.

7 For so it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up from the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh King of Egypt, and had feared other gods,

8 And walked in the statutes of the heathen, (whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel, and of the Kings of Israel, which they had made.

9 And the children of Israel did secretly those things that were not right against the LORD their God: and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen, to the fenced city.

10 And they set them up † images, and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree.

11 And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as did the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them, and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger.

12 For they served idols, whereof the LORD had said unto them, * Ye shall not do this thing.

13 Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Judah, *by* all the Prophets, *and by* all the Seers, saying, * Turn ye from your evill wayes, and keep my commandments, *and* my statutes, according to all the Law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the Prophets.

14 Notwithstanding they would not hear, but † hardened their neck, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD their God.

15 And they rejected his Statutes, and his co-

venant that he made with their fathers, and his Testimonies which he testified against them, and they followed vanity, and became vain, and went after the heathen that were round about them, concerning whom the LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them.

16 And they left all the Commandments of the LORD their God, & *made them molten images, even two calves, and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal.

*Exod. 32.8. 1. Kings 12.28.

17 And they caused their sons and their daughters to passe thorow the fire, and used divination, and inchantments, & sold themselves to do evill in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight, there was none left but the tribe of Judah onely.

19 Also Judah kept not the Commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

20 And ¶ LORD rejected all ¶ seed of Israel, and afflicted them, & delivered them into the hand of spoilers, untill he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For he rent Israel from the house of David, and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat King, and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sinne a great sinne.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sinnes of Jeroboam which he did, they departed not from them:

23 Untill the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the Prophets: so was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria, unto this day.

24 ¶ And the King of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria, in stead of the children of Israel; and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And so it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not the LORD; therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which slew some of them.

26 Wherfore they spake to the King of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the King of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the Priests, whom ye brought from thence, and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the Priests whom they had caried away from Samaria, came & dwelt in Bethel, and taught them how they should fear the LORD.

29 Howbeit, every nation made gods of their own, and put them in the houses of the high places which the Samaritanes had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the men of Babylon made Succoth-Benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima.

31 And the Avites made Nibhaz, and Tartak; and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech, and Anammelech the gods of Sepharvaim.

32 So they feared the LORD, and made unto themselves of the lowest of them Priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

33 * They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations whom they carried away from thence.

34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their Statutes, or after their Ordinances, or after the Law and Commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, whom he named Israel.

35 With whom the LORD had made a Covenant, and charged them, saying, * Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow your selves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:

36 But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power, and a stretched out arm, him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.

37 And the Statutes, and the Ordinances, and the Law, and the Commandment which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not fear other gods:

38 And the Covenant that I have made with you ye shal not forget, neither shal ye fear other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye shall fear, and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their children, and their childrens children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Hezekiah his good reign.* 4 *He destroyeth idolatry, and prospereth.* 9 *Samaria is carried captive for their sinnes.* 13 *Sennacherib spoileth Judah, is pacified by a tribute.* 19 *Rabshakeh sent by Sennacherib again, revileth Hezekiah and by blasphemous perswasions seeketh to make the people to revolt.*

NOw it came to passe in the third yeere of Hoshea son of Elah King of Israel, that Hezekiah ¶ son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reigne.

2 Twenty and five yeers old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine yeers in Jerusalem: His mothers name also was Abi the daughter of Zachariah.

3 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.

4 ¶ He removed the high places, and brake the † images, & cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the * brasen serpent that Moses had made: for unto those dayes the children of Israel did burn incense to it; and he called it Nehushtan.

5 He trusted in the LORD God of Israel, so that after him was none like him among all the Kings of Judah, nor any that were before him.

6 For he clave to the LORD, and departed not † from following him, but kept his Commandments which the LORD commanded Moses.

7 And the LORD was with him, and he prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he rebelled against the King of Assyria, and served him not.

8 He smote the Philistines even unto Gaza, and the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced cities.

9 ¶ And it came to passe, in the fourth yeere of King Hezekiah (which was the seventh yeere of Hoshea sonne of Elah King of Israel) that Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it.

10 And at the end of three yeers they took it: in the sixth yeere of Hezekiah

...yer of Hoshea king of Israel) Samaria was taken.

11 And the king of Assyria did carry away Israel unto Assyria, & put them in Halah, and in Habor by the river of Gozan, & in the cities of § Medes:

12 Because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant, and all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear them, nor do them.

13 ¶ Now * in the fourteenth yeer of king Hezekiah, did † Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, & took them.

14 And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the King of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended, return from me: that which thou puttest on me, will I bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah, three hundred talents of silver, & thirty talents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah gave him all the silver that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off the gold from the doors of the Temple of the LORD, and from the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave it to the king of Assyria.

17 ¶ And the king of Assyria sent Tartan, and Rabsaris, and Rabshakeh, from Lachish to king Hezekiah with a † great host against Jerusalem: and they went up, and came to Jerusalem: and when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which is in the high way of the Fullers field.

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the sonne of Helkiah, which was over the houshold, and Shebna the Scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the Recorder.

19 And Rabshakeh said unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest?

20 Thou ‖ sayest (but they are but vain words) ‖ I have counsell and strength for the war: now on whom doest thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

21 Now behold, thou † trustest upon the staffe of this bruised reed, even upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him.

22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: is not that he whose high places, and whose Altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this Altar in Jerusalem?

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give ‖ pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my masters servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots & for horsmen?

25 Am I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? The LORD said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

26 Then said Eliakim the sonne of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants, in the Syrian language, (for we understand it) and talk not with us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that are on the wall.

27 But Rabshakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? hath he not sent me to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink † their own pisse with you?

28 Then Rabshakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and spake, saying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria.

29 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

31 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, ‖ Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me, and then eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his ‖ cistern:

32 Untill I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil-olive, and of honey, that ye may live and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he ‖ perswadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver us.

33 Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

34 Where are the gods of Hamath, & of Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, & Ivah? Have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?

35 Who are they among all the gods of the countreys, that have delivered their countrey out of mine hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand?

36 But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the kings commandment was saying, Answer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the sonne of Hilkiah, which was over the houshold, and Shebna the Scribe, and Joah the sonne of Asaph the Recorder, to Hezekiah, with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Hezekiah mourning, sendeth to Esay to pray for them. 6 Esay comforteth them. 8 Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiah his prayer. 20 Esay his prophecie of the prize and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Sion. 35 An Angel slayeth the Assyrians. 36 Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sonnes.

AND * it came to passe when king Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

2 And he sent Eliakim, which was over the houshold, and Shebna the Scribe, and the Elders of the Priests covered with sackcloth, to Esai the Prophet, the sonne of Amoz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and ‖ blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproch the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that are † left.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Esaiah.

6 ¶ And * Esaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with

which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land, and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And when he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee; he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed? as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which were in Thelasar?

13 Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said, O LORD God of Israel, which dwellest between the Cherubims, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth, thou hast made heaven and earth.

16 LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and see: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent him to reproach the living God.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations, and their lands,

18 And have cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the LORD God, even thou only.

20 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, That which thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria, I have heard.

21 This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him; The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn, the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

22 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lift up thine eyes on high? even against the holy One of Israel.

23 By thy messengers thou hast reproached the Lord, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and will cut down the tall cedar trees thereof, and the choice fir trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, and into the forest of his Carmel.

24 I have digged and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of besieged places.

25 Hast thou not heard long ago, how I have done it, and of ancient times, that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste fenced cities into ruinous heaps.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the house tops, and as corn blasted before it be grown up.

27 But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

28 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears; therefore I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

29 And this shall be a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such things as grow of themselves, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

30 And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it.

33 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

34 For I will defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

35 ¶* And it came to pass that night, that the Angel of the LORD went out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians, an hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.

36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

37 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of Armenia. And Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Hezekiah having received a message of death by the prophet, by prayer hath his life lengthened. 8 He asketh a token that he should recover. 12 Merodach Baladan sendeth unto Hezekiah, because of the wonder of the sign. 13 Hezekiah, proud of his treasures, 14 Isaiah reproving thereof, foretelleth the Babylonish captivity. 20 Manasseh succeedeth Hezekiah.*

IN those days was Hezekiah sick unto death, and the Prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live.

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying,

3 I beseech thee, O LORD, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight: and Hezekiah wept sore.

4 And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle court, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying,

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold,

† Heb. given. † Heb. up the heart of. † Heb. the tallness, &c. ‖ Or, the forrest & his fruitful field. ‖ Or, fenced. ‖ Or, hast thou not heard how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? should now bring it to desolate fenced cities ‖ Heb. the hand of the sun. * Or, thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring a spirit upon him, and he shall hear tidings, and return to his own land, and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land. Or, thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring a spirit upon him, and he shall hear tidings, and return to his own land, and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land. Or, thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring a spirit upon him, and he shall hear tidings, and return to his own land, and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

…the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the LORD.

6 And I will adde unto thy dayes fifteen yeeres, and I will deliver thee, & this city, out of the hand of the king of Assyria: and I will defend this city for mine owne sake, & for my servant Davids sake.

7 And Isaiah said, Take a lumpe of figs. And they tooke & laid it on the boyle, and he recovered.

8 ¶ And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, What shall be the signe that the LORD will heale me, and that I shall go up into the house of the LORD the third day?

9 And Isaiah said, This signe shalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or * go back ten degrees?

10 And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to go downe ten degrees: nay but let the shadow return backward ten degrees.

11 And Isaiah the Prophet cried unto the LORD, and he brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone downe in the ‖ dial of Ahaz.

12 ¶ * At that time Berodach-Baladan the sonne of Baladan King of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah; for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sicke.

13 And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and shewed them the house of his ‖ precious things, the silver and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his ‖ armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

14 ¶ Then came Isaiah the Prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men, and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country, even from Babylon.

15 And he said, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All & things that are in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

16 And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Heare the word of the LORD.

17 Behold, the dayes come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, * shall be carried into Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

18 And of thy sonnes that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away, and they shall be Eunuches in the palace of the King of Babylon.

19 Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good is the word of the LORD, which thou hast spoken. And he said, ‖ Is it not good, if peace and truth be in my dayes?

20 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made a pool, and a conduit, and brought water into the city, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?

21 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and Manasseh his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Manasseh his reigne. 3 His great idolatry. 10 His punishment, 16 cruelnesse, 17 and sinnes. 19 Amon likewise walketh in his fathers wayes. 23 He being slain by his servants, 24 they are slaine by the people. 26 Josiah

1 Manasseh was twelve yeeres old when he began to reigne, and reigned fifty and five yeeres in Jerusalem: & his mothers name was Hephzibah.

2 And he did that which was evill in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

3 For he built up again the high places * which Hezekiah his father had destroyed, and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a groves as did Ahab King of Israel, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 And * he built Altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD said, * In Jerusalem will I put my Name.

5 And he built Altars for all the host of heaven, in the two courts of & house of the LORD.

6 And he made his sonne passe through the fire, and observed times, and used inchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits, and wizards: he wrought much wickednesse in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made in the house of which the LORD said to David, and to Salomon his sonne, * In this house, and in Jerusalem which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my Name for ever:

8 Neither will I make the feet of Israel move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers: onely if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the Law that my servant Moses commanded them.

9 But they hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to do more evill then did the nations whom the LORD destroyed before & children of Israel.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake by his servants the Prophets, saying,

11 * Because Manasseh King of Judah hath done these abominations, and hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which were before him, and hath made Judah also to sinne with his idols:

12 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I am bringing such evill upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both * his eares shall tingle.

13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as one wipeth a dish, † wiping it, and turning it upside downe.

14 And I will forsake the remnant of mine heritage, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies: and they shall become a prey, and a spoile to all their enemies.

15 Because they have done that which was evill in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 Moreover Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem & from one end to another, beside his sinne wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing that which was evill in the sight of the LORD.

17 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?

18 And * Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his owne house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his sonne reigned in his stead.

19 ¶ Amon was twenty and two yeeres old when he began to reigne, and he reigned two

* Chap. 18.4.

* Deut. 12.3,4. 2 Chron. 7.20.

* 2. Kin. 8.19. & 2. Chron. 21.7.

* Jer. 25.4.

* 1. Sam. 3.11.

† Heb. he wipeth and turneth it upon the face thereof.

Heb. filled Jerusalem mouth.

* 2 Chron. 33.20.

covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them, and they followed vanity, and became vain, and went after the heathen that were round about them, concerning whom the LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them.

16 And they left all the Commandments of the LORD their God, & *made them molten images, even two calves, and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal.

17 And they caused their sons and their daughters to passe thorow the fire, and used divination, and inchantments, & sold themselves to do evill in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight, there was none left but the tribe of Judah onely.

19 Also Judah kept not the Commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

20 And † LORD rejected all † seed of Israel, and afflicted them, & delivered them into the hand of spoilers, untill he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For he rent Israel from the house of David, and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat King, and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sinne a great sinne.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sinnes of Jeroboam which he did, they departed not from them:

23 Untill the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the Prophets: so was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria, unto this day.

24 ¶ And the King of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria, in stead of the children of Israel; and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And so it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not the LORD; therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which slew some of them.

26 Wherfore they spake to the King of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the King of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the Priests, whom ye brought from thence, and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the Priests whom they had caried away from Samaria, came & dwelt in Bethel, and taught them how they should fear the LORD.

29 Howbeit, every nation made gods of their own, and put them in the houses of the high places which the Samaritanes had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the men of Babylon made Succoth-Benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima.

31 And the Avites made Nibhaz, and Tartak; and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech, and Anammelech the gods of Sepharvaim.

32 So they feared the LORD, and made unto themselves of the lowest of them Priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

33 * They feared the LORD, and † gods, after the manner of the nations whom they carried away from thence.

34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their Statutes, or after their Ordinances, or after the Law and Commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, whom he named Israel.

35 With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, † Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow your selves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:

36 But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power, and a stretched out arm, him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.

37 And the Statutes, and the Ordinances, and the Law, and the Commandment which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not fear other gods:

38 And the Covenant that I have made with you ye shal not forget, neither shal ye fear other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye shall fear, and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit, they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their children, and their childrens children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Hezekiah his good reign.* 4 *He destroyeth idolatry, and prospereth.* 9 *Samaria is taken for their sinnes.* 13 *Sennacherib invadeth Judah, is pacified by a tribute.* 19 *He sent by Sennacherib again, revileth them, and by blasphemous perswasions seeketh to people to revolt.*

NOw it came to passe in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah King of Israel, that Hezekiah † son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty and five yeers old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine yeers in Jerusalem: His mothers name also was Abi the daughter of Zachariah.

3 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.

4 ¶ He removed the high places, and brake the † images, & cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the * brazen serpent that Moses had made: for unto those dayes the children of Israel did burn incense to it; and he called it Nehushtan.

5 He trusted in the LORD God of Israel, so that after him was none like him among all the Kings of Judah, nor any that were before him.

6 For he clave to the LORD, and departed not † from following him, but kept his commandments which the LORD commanded Moses.

7 And the LORD was with him, and he prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he rebelled against the King of Assyria, and served him not.

8 He smote the Philistines even unto Gaza, and the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced cities.

9 ¶ And it * came to passe in the fourth year of King Hezekiah (which was the seventh year of Hoshea sonne of Elah King of Israel) that Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it.

10 And at the end of three yeers they took it: even in the sixth yeer of Hezekiah

11 And the king of Assyria did carry away Israel into Assyria, & put them in Halah, and in Habor by the river of Gozan, & in the cities of § Medes:
12 Because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant, and all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*.
13 ¶ Now* in the fourteenth yeer of king Hezekiah, did † Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, & took them.
14 And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the King of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended, return from me: that which thou puttest on me will I bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah, three hundred talents of silver, & thirty talents of gold.
15 And Hezekiah gave *him* all the silver that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house.
16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the Temple of the LORD, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave *it* to the king of Assyria.
17 ¶ And the king of Assyria sent Tartan, and Rabsaris, and Rabshakeh, from Lachish to king Hezekiah with a † great host against Jerusalem: and they went up, and came to Jerusalem: and when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which *is* in the high way of the Fullers field.
18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the sonne of Helkiah, which *was* over the household, & Shebna the ‖Scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the Recorder.
19 And Rabshakeh said unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?
20 Thou ‖ sayest (but *they are but* vain words) *I have* counsell and strength for the war: now on whom doest thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?
21 Now behold, thou † trustest upon the staffe of this bruised reed, even upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him.
22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: *is* not that he whose high places, and whose Altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this Altar in Jerusalem?
23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give ‖ pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.
24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my masters servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots & for horsemen?
25 Am I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? The LORD said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.
26 Then said Eliakim the sonne of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants, in the Syrian language, for we understand *it*: and talk not with us in the Jewes language, in the eares of the people that *are* on the wall.
27 But Rabshakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? hath he not *sent me* to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink † their own pisse with you?
28 Then Rabshakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jewes language, and spake, saying, Heare the word of the great king, the king of Assyria.
29 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:
30 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.
31 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, ‖ Make *an agreement* with me by a present, and come out to me, and then eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his ‖ cistern:
32 Untill I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil-olive, and of honey, that ye may live and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he ‖ perswadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver us.
33 Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?
34 Where *are* the gods of Hamath, & of Arpad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, & Ivah? Have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?
35 Who *are* they among all the gods of the countreys, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand?
36 But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the kings commandment was, saying, Answer him not.
37 Then came Eliakim the sonne of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the Scribe, and Joah the sonne of Asaph the Recorder, to Hezekiah, with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Hezekiah mourning, sendeth to Esay to pray for them. 6 Esay comforteth them. 8 Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiah his prayer. 20 Esay his prophecie of the pride and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Sion. 35 An Angel slayeth the Assyrians. 36 Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sonnes.

AND* it came to passe when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.
2 And he sent Eliakim, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the Scribe, and the Elders of the Priests covered with sackcloth, to Esai the Prophet, the sonne of Amoz.
3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and ‖ blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.
4 It may be the LORD thy God will heare all the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproch the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that are † left.
5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Esaiah.
6 ¶ And* Esaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with

which the ſervants of the king of Aſſyria have blaſphemed me.

7 Behold, I will ſend a blaſt upon him, and he ſhall hear a rumour, and ſhall return to his own land, and I will cauſe him to fall by the ſword in his own land.

8 So Rabſhakeh returned, and found the king of Aſſyria warring againſt Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachiſh.

9 And when he heard ſay of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight againſt thee: he ſent meſſengers again unto Hezekiah, ſaying,

10 Thus ſhall ye ſpeak to Hezekiah king of Judah, ſaying, Let not thy God in whom thou truſteſt deceive thee, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

11 Behold, thou haſt heard what the kings of Aſſyria have done to all lands, by deſtroying them utterly: and ſhalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have deſtroyed? as Gozan, and Haran, and Reſeph, and the children of Eden which were in Thelaſar?

13 Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the meſſengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the houſe of the LORD, and ſpread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael, which dwelleſt *between* the Cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdomes of the earth, thou haſt made heaven and earth.

16 LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and ſee: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath ſent him to reproach the living God.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Aſſyria have deſtroyed the nations and their lands,

18 And have caſt their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and ſtone: therefore they have deſtroyed them.

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beſeech thee, ſave thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdomes of the earth may know that thou art the LORD God, *even* thou only.

20 ¶ Then Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſent to Hezekiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, That which thou haſt prayed to me againſt Sennacherib king of Aſſyria, I have heard.

21 This *is* the word that the LORD hath ſpoken concerning him; The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath deſpiſed thee, *and* laughed thee to ſcorn, the daughter of Jeruſalem hath ſhaken her head at thee.

22 Whom haſt thou reproched and blaſphemed? and againſt whom haſt thou exalted *thy* voice, and lift up thine eies on high? *even* againſt the holy One of Iſrael.

23 † By thy meſſengers thou haſt reproached the Lord, and haſt ſaid, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the ſides of Lebanon, and will cut down † the tall Cedars thereof, *and* the choice Firtrees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, *and into* the || foreſt of his Carmel.

24 I have digged and drunk ſtrange waters, and with the ſole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of || beſieged places.

25 ¶ Haſt thou not heard long ago, how I have done it, *and* of ancient times, that I have formed it? now have I brought it to paſs, *that* thou ſhouldeſt be to lay waſte fenced cities into ruinous heaps.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were of ſmall power, they were diſmayed and confounded: they were *as* the graſſe of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the graſſe on the houſe tops, and *as corn* blaſted before it be grown up.

27 But I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage againſt me.

28 Becauſe thy rage againſt me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my hook in thy noſe, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou cameſt.

29 And this *ſhall be a* ſigne unto thee, Ye ſhall eat this yeer ſuch things as grow of themſelves, and in the ſecond yeer that which ſpringeth of the ſame, and in the third yeer ſow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

30 And † the remnant that is eſcaped of the houſe of Judah, ſhall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

31 For out of Jeruſalem ſhall go forth a remnant, and † they that eſcape out of mount Zion: the zeal of the LORD of hoſts ſhall do this.

32 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning the king of Aſſyria, He ſhall not come into this city, nor ſhoot an arrow there, nor come before it with ſhield, nor caſt a bank againſt it.

33 By the way that he came, by the ſame ſhall he return, and ſhall not come into this city, ſaith the LORD.

34 For I will defend this city to ſave it, for mine own ſake, and for my ſervant David's ſake.

35 ¶ * And it came to paſſe that night, that the Angel of † LORD went out, & ſmote in the camp of the Aſſyrians, an hundred fourſcore and five thouſand: and when they aroſe early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpſes.

36 So Sennacherib king of Aſſyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

37 And it came to paſſe, as he was worſhipping in the houſe of Niſroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his ſons ſmote him with the ſword: and they eſcaped into the land of † Armenia. And Eſarhaddon his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

† Heb. given. † Heb. by the hand of. † Heb. the tallmes, &c. || Or, the forreſt & his fruitfull field. || Or, fenced. || Or, haſt thou not heard how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? ſhould I now bring it to paſſe, that thou ſhouldeſt lay waſte fenced cities into ruinous heaps?

CHAP. XX.

1 Hezekiah having received a meſſage of death by prayer hath his life lengthened. 8 He asketh a ſigne that he ſhall recover. 12 Berodach Baladan ſendeth to viſit Hezekiah, becauſe of the wonderfull notice of his proſperity. 14 Iſaiah reproving thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captivity. 20 Manaſſeh ſucceedeth his father.

IN thoſe dayes * was Hezekiah ſick unto death, and the Prophet Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz came to him, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, † Set thine houſe in order: for thou ſhalt die and not live.

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

3 I beſeech thee, O LORD, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which* is good in thy ſight: and Hezekiah wept ſore.

4 And it came to paſſe, afore Iſaiah was gone out into the middle || court, that the word of the LORD came to him, ſaying,

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have ſeen thy tears: behold,

the third day thou shalt go up
of the LORD.
6 And I will adde unto thy dayes fifteen yeares
deliver thee, & this city, out of the hand
King of Assyria: and I will defend this city
mine own sake, & for my servant Davids sake.
7 And Isaiah said, Take a lumpe of figs. And
they tooke and laid it on the boyle, and he recovered.
8 ¶ And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, What
shall be the signe that the LORD will heal me,
and that I shall go up into the house of the
LORD the third day?
9 And Isaiah said, This signe shalt thou have
of the LORD, that the LORD will do the
thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go
forward ten degrees, or * go back ten degrees?
10 And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing
for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay but
let the shadow return backward ten degrees.
11 And Isaiah the Prophet cried unto the
LORD, and he brought the shadow ten degrees
backward, by which it had gone down in the
dyall of Ahaz.
12 ¶ * At that time Berodach-Baladan the son
of Baladan King of Babylon, sent letters and a
present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that
Hezekiah had been sick.
13 And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and
shewed them the house of his ‖ precious things,
the silver and the gold, and the spices, and the
precious ointment, and all the house of his ‖ armour,
and all that was found in his treasures:
there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion,
that Hezekiah shewed them not.
14 ¶ Then came Isaiah the Prophet unto king
Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these
men, and from whence came they unto thee?
And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far
country, even from Babylon.
15 And he said, What have they seen in thine
house? And Hezekiah answered, All the things that
are in mine house have they seen: there is nothing
among my treasures that I have not shewed them.
16 And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the
word of the LORD.
17 Behold, the dayes come, that all that is in
thine house, and that which thy fathers have
laid up in store unto this day, * shall be carried
into Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the
LORD.
18 And of thy sonnes that shall issue from thee,
which thou shalt beget, shall they take away,
and they shall be Eunuches in the palace of the
King of Babylon.
19 Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good is the
word of the LORD, which thou hast spoken.
And he said, ‖ Is it not good, if peace and truth
be in my dayes?
20 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and
all his might, and how he made a pool, and a
conduit, and brought water into the city, are
they not written in the book of the Chronicles
of the Kings of Judah?
21 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and
Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Manasseh his reign.* 3 *His great idolatry.* 10 *He is threatned for it, with publike calamities.* 16 *Amon succeedeth him.* 19 *Amon's reign.* 24 *He is slain.* 25 *His burial.* 26 *He is buried.*

MANASSEH was twelve yeere old when he began
to reigne, and reigned fifty and five
yeere in Jerusalem: & his mothers name was
Hephzibah.
2 And he did that which was evill in the
sight of the LORD, after the abominations of the
heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the
children of Israel.
3 For he built up again the high places * which
Hezekiah his father had destroyed, and he reared
up altars for Baal, and made a groves, as did Ahab
King of Israel, and worshipped all the host of
heaven, and served them.
4 And * he built Altars in the house of the
LORD, of which the LORD said, * In Jerusalem
will I put my Name.
5 And he built Altars for all the host of heaven
in the two courts of the house of the LORD.
6 And he made his sonne passe through the
fire, and observed times, and used inchantments,
and dealt with familiar spirits, and wizards: he
wrought much wickednesse in the sight of the
LORD, to provoke him to anger.
7 And he set a graven image of the grove
that he had made in the house, of which the
LORD said to David, and to Solomon his
sonne, * In this house, and in Jerusalem which I
have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I
put my Name for ever:
8 Neither will I make the feet of Israel move
any more out of the land which I gave their fathers:
onely if they will observe to do according
to all that I have commanded them, and according
to all the Law that my servant Moses commanded
them.
9 But they hearkned not: and Manasseh seduced
them to do more evill then did the nations whom
the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.
10 ¶ And the LORD spake by his servants the
Prophets, saying,
11 * Because Manasseh King of Judah hath done
these abominations, and hath done wickedly
above all that the Amorites did, which were before
him, and hath made Judah also to sinne with
his idols:
12 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I am bringing such evill upon Jerusalem
and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it,
both * his ears shall tingle.
13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of
Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab:
and I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipeth a dish,
† wiping it, and turning it upside down.
14 And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance,
and deliver them into the hand of
their enemies: and they shall become a prey, and
a spoil to all their enemies.
15 Because they have done that which was evill
in my sight, and have provoked me to anger,
since the day their fathers came forth out of
Egypt, even unto this day.
16 Moreover Manasseh shed innocent blood very
much, till he had filled Jerusalem ‖ from one
end to another; beside his sinne wherewith he
made Judah to sin, in doing that which was evill
in the sight of the LORD.
17 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and
all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, are they
not written in the book of the Chronicles of the
Kings of Judah?
18 And * Manasseh slept with his fathers, and
was buried in the garden of his own house, in the
garden of Uzza: and Amon his sonne reigned in
his stead.
19 ¶ Amon was twenty and two yeere old
when he began to reigne, and he reigned two
yeere

years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did that *which was* evill in the sight of the LORD, as his father Manasseh did.

21 And he walked in all the wayes that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them:

22 And he forsook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

23 ¶ And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the King in his own house.

24 And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against King Amon, & the people of land made Josiah his son King in his stead.

25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza, and * Josiah his sonne reigned in his stead.

* Matth. 2. 10. *called* Josias.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Josiah his good reign. 3 He taketh care for the repaire of the Temple. 8 Hilkiah having found a book of the Law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord. 15 Huldah prophesieth destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiahs time.

JOsiah * was eight yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one yeers in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Boscath.

* 2. Chr. 34. 1.

2 And he did that *which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the wayes of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

3 ¶ And it came to passe in the eighteenth yeer of King Josiah, that the King sent Shaphan the sonne of Azaliah, the sonne of Meshullam the Scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying,

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high Priest, that he may summe the silver which is brought into the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the † dore have gathered of the people.

† Heb. *thresshold.*

5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work which is in the house of the LORD, to repaire the breaches of the house,

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber, and hewen stone to repaire the house.

7 Howbeit, there was no reckoning made with them, of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

8 ¶ And Hilkiah the high Priest, said unto Shaphan the Scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

9 And Shaphan the Scribe came to the King, and brought the King word again, and said, Thy servants have † gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *poured.*

10 And Shaphan the Scribe shewed the King, saying, Hilkiah the Priest hath delivered me a book: and Shaphan read it before the King.

11 And it came to passe, when the King had heard the words of the book of the Law, that he rent his clothes.

12 And the King commanded Hilkiah the Priest, and Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan, and Achbor the sonne of Michaiah, and Shaphan the Scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the King, saying,

13 Go ye, enquire of the LORD for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book, that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiah the Priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah went unto Huldah the Prophetesse, the wife of Shallum the sonne of Tikvah, the son of Harhas keeper of the † wardrobe: Now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the Colledge: And they communed with her.

† Heb. *vestry.*

15 ¶ And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me;

16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evill upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read.

17 Because they have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands: therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

18 But to the king of Judah, which sent you to enquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, As touching the words which thou hast heard:

19 Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thy self before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I have even heard *thee*, saith the LORD.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace, and thine eyes shall not see all the evill which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Josiah causeth the book to be read in the assembly. 3 He reneweth the covenant of the LORD. 4 He destroyeth idolatry, and dead mens bones upon the altar of Bethel, as was fore-prophesied. 21 He keepeth a great passover. 24 He put away witches and all abomination. 26 God is not pacified against Judah. 29 Josiah prevented by Necho, is slain at Megiddo. 30 His successour him, is imprisoned by Pharaoh Necho, who made Jehoiakim King, and him his wickedness.

AND the * king sent, and they gathered unto him all the Elders of Judah and of Jerusalem.

2 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the Priests, and the Prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the Covenant which was found in the house of the LORD.

3 ¶ And the king stood by a pillar, and made a Covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his Commandments, and his Testimonies, and his Statutes with all their heart, and all their soul, to perform the words of this Covenant, that were written in this book. And all the people stood to the Covenant.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high Priest, and the Priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the Temple of the LORD, all the vessels that were

for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burnt them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Bethel.

5 And he † put down the †idolatrous Priests, whom the Kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burnt incense unto Baal, to the Sun, and to the Moon, and to the ‖ Planets, and to all the host of heaven.

6 And he brought out the * grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burnt it at the brook Kidron, and stamped it small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the children of the people.

7 And he brake down the houses of the Sodomites that were by the house of the LORD, where the women wove † hangings for the grove.

8 And he brought all the Priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the Priests had burnt incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that were in the entring in of the gate of Joshua the governour of the city, which were on a man's left hand at the gate of the city.

9 Nevertheless, the Priests of the high places came not up to the Altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

10 And he defiled Topheth, which *is* in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his sonne or his daughter to passe through the fire to Molech.

11 And he took away the horses that the Kings of Judah had given to the Sun, at the entring in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathanmelech the ‖ Chamberlain, which was in the suburbs, and burnt the chariots of the Sun with fire.

12 And the Altars that *were* on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the Kings of Judah had made, and the Altars which * Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and ‖ brake them down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

13 And the high places that were before Jerusalem, which *were* on the right hand of the ‖ mount of corruption, which * Solomon the King of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the King defile.

14 And he brake in pieces the † images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

15 ¶Moreover, the Altar that *was* at Bethel, *and* the high place which Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne, had made, both that Altar and the high place he brake down, and burnt the high place, and stamped *it* small to powder, and burnt the grove.

16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that were there in the mount, and sent and took the bones out of the sepulchres, & burnt *them* upon the Altar, and polluted it according to the † word of the LORD, which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

17 Then he said, What title *is* that that I see? And the men of the city told him, It *is* the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the Altar of Bethel.

18 And he said, Let him alone: let no man move his bones: so they let his bones † alone, with the bones of the Prophet that came out of Samaria.

19 And all the houses also of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *the* LORD to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Bethel.

20 And he ‖ slew all the priests of the high places that *were* there, upon the altars, and burnt mens bones upon them, & returned to Jerusalem.

21 ¶And the King commanded all the people, saying, * Keep the Passeover unto the LORD your God, * as it is written in this book of the Covenant.

22 Surely there was not holden such a Passeover, from the dayes of the Judges that judged Israel, nor in all the dayes of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah:

23 But in the eighteenth yeer of king Josiah, wherein this Passeover was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem.

24 ¶Moreover, † workers with familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the ‖ images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah, and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of * the Law, which were written in the book that Hilkiah the Priest found in the house of the LORD.

25 And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the Law of Moses, neither after him arose there *any* like him.

26 ¶Notwithstanding the LORD turned not from the fiercenesse of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the † provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withall.

27 And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, * My Name shall be there.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

29 ¶ * In his dayes, Pharaoh Nechoh king of Egypt, went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him, and he slew him at Megiddo, when he had seen him.

30 And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre: and * the people of the land took Jehoahaz the sonne of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his fathers stead.

31 ¶ Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned three moneths in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Hamital, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32 And he did *that which was* evill in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh Nechoh put him in bands at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reigne in Jerusalem, and ‖ put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

34 And Pharaoh Nechoh made Eliakim the sonne of

† Deut. 18.10 to 13.

‖ Or, Sun.

* 2. Chron. 33.2. 1. Kin. 12.32. * Exod. 12.3. deut. 16.2

‖ Or, Sun.

† Or, images.

* Levit. 20.27. deut. 18. 11.

† Heb. anger.

* 1. Kings 8.29. and 9.3. chap. 21.7.

* 2. Chron. 35.20.

* 2. Chron. 36.1.

‖ Or, set an exact.

of Josiah king, in ſtroom of Josiah his father, and
* Mat. 1. 11. called Jakim. turned his name to * Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and died there.

34 And Jehoiakim gave the ſilver and the gold to Pharaoh, but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the ſilver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give it unto Pharaoh Necho.

36 ¶ Jehoiakim was twenty and five yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven yeers in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name was Zebudah the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

37 And he did that which was evill in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Jehoiakim firſt ſubdued by Nebuchad-nezzar, then rebelling againſt him, procureth his own ruine. 5 Jehoiachin ſucceedeth him. 7 The King of Egypt is vanquiſhed by the King of Babylon. 8 Jehoiachin his euill reign. 10 Jeruſalem is taken and carried captive into Babylon. 17 Zedekiah is made King, and reigneth ill, unto the utter deſtruction of Judah.

IN his dayes Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his ſervant three yeers: then he turned and rebelled againſt him.

2 And the LORD ſent againſt him bands of the Caldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and ſent them againſt Judah to deſtroy it, * according to the word of the LORD, which he
* Chap. 20. 19. & 23. 27. ſpake † by his ſervants the Prophets.
† Heb. by the hand of.

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came this upon Judah, to remove them out of his ſight, for the ſinnes of Manaſſeh, according to all that he did:

4 And alſo for the innocent blood that he ſhed: (for he filled Jeruſalem with innocent blood) which the LORD would not pardon.

5 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

6 So Jehoiakim ſlept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

7 And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt, unto the river Euphrates, all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

8 ¶ Jehoiachin was eighteen yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jeruſalem three moneths: and his mothers name was Nehuſhta the daughter of Elnathan of Jeruſalem.

9 And he did that which was evill in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

10 ¶ * At that time the ſervants of Nebuchad-
* Dan. 1. 1. nezzar king of Babylon came up againſt Jeruſalem, and the city † was beſieged.
† Heb. came into ſiege.

11 And Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon came againſt the city, and his ſervants did beſiege it.

12 And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he and his mother, and his ſervants, and his Princes, and his ‖ officers: and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth
‖ Or, Eunuchs
yeer of his reign.

13 * And he carried out thence all the treaſures
* Chap. 20. 17. Iſa. 39. 6. of the houſe of the LORD, & the treaſure of the kings houſe, and cut in pieces all the veſſels of gold, which Solomon king of Iſrael had made in the Temple of the LORD, as the LORD had ſaid.

14 And he carried away all Jeruſalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, even ten thouſand captives, and all the craftſmen and ſmiths: none remained, ſave the pooreſt of the people of the land.

15 And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the kings mother, and the kings wives, and his officers, and the mighty of the land, those he led into captivity, from Jeruſalem to Babylon.

16 And all the men of might, even ſeven thouſand, and craftſmen, and ſmiths a thouſand, all that were ſtrong, and apt for warre, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

17 ¶ And * the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his fathers brother king in his ſtead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

18 Zedekiah was twenty and one yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven yeers in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19 And he did that which was evill in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiachin had done.

20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to paſſe in Jeruſalem and Judah, untill he had caſt them out from his preſence, that Zedekiah rebelled againſt the king of Babylon.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Jeruſalem is beſieged. 4 Zedekiah and his ſonnes ſlain, his eyes put out. 8 Nebuzaradan deſtroyeth the city, carrieth the remnant, few poor labourers, into captivity, 13 and carieth away the treaſure. 18 Seraiah, Zephaniah, and ſixty Nobles are ſlain at Riblah. 22 Gedaliah was ſet over them that remained in the land, but the reſt flee into Egypt. 27 Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin in his court.

AND it came to paſſe * in the ninth yeer of his reign, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth day of the moneth, that Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his hoſte againſt Jeruſalem, and pitched againſt it: and they built forts againſt it round about.

2 And the city was beſieged unto the eleventh yeer of king Zedekiah.

3 And on the ninth day of the * moneth the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

4 ¶ And the city was broken up, and all the men of warre fled by night, by the † way of the gate between two walls, which is by the kings garden, (now the Caldees were againſt the city round about:) & the king went the way toward the plaine.

5 And the army of the Caldees purſued after the king, and overtook him in the plaines of Jericho: and all his army were ſcattered from him.

6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon, to Riblah, and they gave † judgement upon him.

7 And they ſlew the ſonnes of Zedekiah before his eyes, and † put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of braſſe, and carried him to Babylon.

8 ¶ And in the fifth moneth, on the ſeventh day of the moneth (which is the nineteenth yeer of king Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzaradan ‖ captain of the guard, a ſervant of the king of Babylon, unto Jeruſalem:

9 And he burnt the houſe of the LORD, and the kings houſe, and all the houſes of Jeruſalem, and every great mans houſe burnt he with fire.

10 And all the army of the Caldees that were with the captain of the guard, brake downe the walls of Jeruſalem round about.

11 Now the reſt of the people that

…ers, and the † fugitives that fell away to the King of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carry away.

12 But the captain of the guard left of the poor of the land to be vinedressers, and husbandmen.

13 And * the pillars of brasse that were in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that was in the house of the LORD, did the Caldees break in pieces, and carried the brasse of them to Babylon.

14 And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brasse, wherewith they ministred, took they away.

15 And the fire-pans, and the bowls, and such things as were of gold, in gold, and of silver, in silver, the captain of the guard took away.

16 The two pillars, † one sea, & the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD, the brasse of all these vessels was without weight.

17 * The height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits, and the chapiter upon it was brasse: and the height of the chapiter three cubits, and the wreathen work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all of brasse: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen work.

18 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief Priest, and Zephaniah the second Priest, and the three keepers of the † door.

19 And out of the city he took an † officer, that was set over the men of warre, and fiveteen of them that † were in the Kings presence, which were found in the city, and the ‖ principall Scribe of the host of the land, mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land that were found in the city.

20 And Nebuzaradan captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the King of Babylon to Riblah.

21 And the King of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath: so Judah was carried away out of their land.

22 ¶ * And as for the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the sonne of Shaphan, ruler. * Jerem. 40.5.6.

23 And when all the * captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the King of Babylon had made Gedaliah governour, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, and Johanan the sonne of Careah, and Seraiah the sonne of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the sonne of a Maachathite, they and their men. * Jerem. 40.7.

24 And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not to be the servants of the Caldees: dwell in the land, and serve the King of Babylon; and it shall be well with you.

25 But it came to passe in the seventh moneth, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of † the seed-royall, came, & ten men with him, & * smote Gedaliah that he died, & the Jews, and the Caldees that were with him at Mizpah. † Heb. of the kingdome. * Jerem. 41.2.

26 And all the people both small and great, and the captains of the armies arose, and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Caldees.

27 ¶ And it came to passe, in the seven and thirtieth yeer of the captivity of Jehoiachin King of Judah, in the twelfth moneth, on the seven and twentieth day of the moneth, that Evilmerodach King of Babylon, in the yeer that he began to reign, did lift up the head of Jehoiachin King of Judah out of prison.

28 And he spake † kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the Kings that were with him in Babylon. † Heb. good things with him.

29 And changed his prison garments: and he did eat bread continually before him all the dayes of his life.

30 And his allowance was a continuall allowance given him of the King, a daily rate for every day, all the dayes of his life.

¶ THE FIRST BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

1 *Adam* first to *Noah*. 5 *The sons of Japheth*. 8 *The sonnes of Ham*. 17 *The sonnes of Shem*. 24 *Shem* unto *Abraham*. 29 *Ishmaels sons*. 32 *The sonnes of Ketturah*. 34 *The posterity of Abraham by Esau*. 43 *The Kings of Edom*. 51 *The Dukes of Edom*.

1 ADam, * Sheth, Enosh.
2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jared,
3 Henoch, Methuselah, Lamech,
4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

5 ¶ * The sonnes of Japheth: Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

6 And the sonnes of Gomer: Ashchenaz, and ‖ Riphath, and Togarmah.

7 And the sonnes of Javan: Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and ‖ Dodanim.

8 ¶ The sonnes of Ham: Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

9 And the sonnes of Cush, Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sonnes of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

10 And Cush * begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth.

11 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

12 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (of whom came the Philistims,) and * Caphthorim.

13 And Canaan begat Zidon his first born, and Heth.

14 The Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgasite,

15 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, & the Sinite,

16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

17 ¶ The sons of * Shem: Elam, and Ashur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and ‖ Meshech.

18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.

19 And unto Eber were born two sonnes: the name of the one was * Peleg, (because in his dayes the earth was divided:) and his brothers name was Joktan.

20 And * Joktan begat Almodad, and Shelaph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,

22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these were the sonnes of Joktan.

24 ¶ * Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,

25 * Eber, Peleg, Reu,

26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,

27 * Abram,

* Jerem. 40.5.

* Jerem. 40.7.

* Jerem. 41.2.

* Deut. 2.23.

* Gen. 10.21. 11.10.

* Gen. 10.25. 11.16.

* Luke 3.36. 1 Gen. 11.18.

* Gene. 17.5. 27 * Abram, the same is Abraham.
28 The sons of Abraham: * Isaac, & * Ishmael.
* Gene. 25.12. 29 ¶ These are their generations: The * first born of Ishmael, Nebaioth, then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,
* Gene. 25.15. 30 Mishma, & Dumah, Massa, ‖ Hadad & Tema,
* Gen. 25. 23. to 17. 31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sonnes of Ishmael.
‖ Or, Hadar, Gen. 25.14. 32 ¶ Now the sonnes of Keturah Abrahams concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sonnes of Jokshan, Sheba and Dedan.
33 And the sons of Midian: Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these are the sonnes of Keturah.
34 And Abraham begat Isaac. The sonnes of Isaac: Esau, and Israel.
* Gene. 36.9, 10. 35 ¶ The sons of * Esau: Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.
‖ Or, Zepho, Gen. 36.22. 36 The sonnes of Eliphaz: Teman, and Omar, ‖ Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, & Timna, & Amalek.
37 The sonnes of Reuel: Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.
38 And the sonnes of Seir: Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan.
39 And the sonnes of Lotan: Hori, and ‖ Homam: and Timna was Lotans sister.
‖ Or, Heman, Gen. 36.22. ‖ Or, Alvan, Gen. 36.23. ‖ Or, Shepho, Gen. 36.23. 40 The sonnes of Shobal: ‖ Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, ‖ Shephi, and Onam. And the sonnes of Zibeon: Aiah, and Anah.
41 The sonnes of Anah: * Dishon. And the sonnes of Dishon: ‖ Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.
42 The sonnes of Ezer: Bilhan, and Zavan, and ‖ Jakan. The sonnes of Dishon: Uz, and Aran.
* Chap. 2.9. ‖ Or, Remaliah, Gen. 36.26. ‖ Or, Amram. Gen. 36.27. 43 ¶ Now these are the * Kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before any King reigned over the children of Israel. Bela the son of Beor, and the name of his city was Dinhabah.
* Gene. 36.37. 44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the sonne of Zerah of Bosrah, reigned in his stead.
45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites, reigned in his stead.
* Gene. 36.38. 46 And when Husham was dead, Hadad the sonne of Bedad, (which smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Avith.
47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.
* Gene. 36.37. 48 And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth * by the river, reigned in his stead.
49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the sonne of Achbor, reigned in his stead.
‖ Or, Hadar, Gen. 36.35. ‖ Or, Pau, Gen. 36.39 * Gene. 36.40. 50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, ‖ Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was ‖ Pai: and his wives name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.
51 ¶ Hadad died also. And the * Dukes of Edom were: Duke Timnah, Duke Aliah, Duke Jetheth,
52 Duke Aholibamah, Duke Elah, Duke Pinon,
53 Duke Kenaz, Duke Teman, Duke Mibzar,
54 Duke Magdiel, Duke Iram. These are the Dukes of Edom.

CHAP. II.

The sonnes of Israel. 3 The posterity of Judah by Tamar. 13 The children of Jesse. 18 The posterity of Caleb the sonne of Hesron. 21 Hesrons posterity by the daughter of Machir. 25 Jerahmeels posterity. 34 Sheshans posterity. 42 Another branch of Calebs posterity. 50 The posterity of Caleb the sonne of Hur.

THese are the sons of ‖ Israel: Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,
2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.
3 ¶ The sonnes of * Judah: Er, and Onan, and Shelah. *Which* three were born unto him of the daughter of Shua the * Canaanitish. And Er the first born of Judah was evill in the sight of the LORD, and he slew him.
4 And * Tamar his daughter in law bare him Pharez, and Zerah. All the sonnes of Judah were five.
5 The sons of * Pharez: Hezron, and Hamul.
6 And the sonnes of Zerah: ‖ Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and ‖ Dara: five of them in all.
7 And the sons of Carmi: ‖ Achar the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the ‖ thing accursed.
8 And the sonnes of Ethan: Azariah.
9 The sonnes also of Hezron, that were born unto him: Jerahmeel, and ‖ Ram, and ‖ Chelubai.
10 And Ram * begat Aminadab, & Aminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah.
11 And Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz.
12 And Boaz begat Obed, & Obed begat Jesse.
13 ¶ * And Jesse begat his first born Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and ‖ Shimma the third.
14 Nathanael the fourth, Raddai the fifth.
15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh.
16 Whose sisters were Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the sonnes of Zeruiah: Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.
17 And Abigail bare Amasa. And the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmeelite.
18 ¶ And Caleb the son of Hezron begat children of Azubah his wife, and of Jerioth: and these are the same: Jesher, Shobab, and Ardon.
19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him Ephrath, which bare him Hur.
20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat Bezaleel.
21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir, the father of Gilead, whom he married when he was threescore years old: and she bare him Segub.
22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.
23 * And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath, and the towns thereof, even threescore cities. All these belonged to the sonnes of Machir, the father of Gilead.
24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah Hezrons wife bare him Ashur the father of Tekoa.
25 ¶ And the sonnes of Jerahmeel the first born of Hezron, were Ram the first born, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, and Ahijah.
26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name was Atarah, she was the mother of Onam.
27 And the sonnes of Ram the first born of Jerahmeel, were Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.
28 And the sonnes of Onam were: Shammai, and Jada. And the sonnes of Shammai: Nadab, and Abishur.
29 And the name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.
30 And the sonnes of Nadab: Seled, and Appaim. But Seled died without children.
31 And the sonnes of Appaim: Ishi. And the sonnes of Ishi, Sheshan: and the children of Sheshan, Ahlai.
32 And the sonnes of Jada

Jobab and Jonathan: and Jether died without children.

33 And the sonnes of Jonathan; Peleth and Zaza. These were the sonnes of Jerahmeel.

34 ¶ Now Sheshan had no sonnes, but daughters: and Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was Jarha.

35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife: and she bare him Attai.

36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat * Zabad,

37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,

38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,

39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah,

40 And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,

41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.

42 ¶ Now the sonnes of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel were, Mesha his first-born, which was the father of Ziph: and the sonnes of Mareshah the father of Hebron.

43 And the sonnes of Hebron: Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.

44 And Shema begat Raham the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.

45 And the sonne of Shammai was Maon: and Maon was the father of Beth-zur.

46 And Ephah Calebs concubine bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.

47 And the sons of Jahdai: Regem, & Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.

48 Maacha Calebs concubine bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.

49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibea: and the daughter of Caleb was Achsah.

50 ¶ These were the sonnes of Caleb the sonne of Hur the first-born of Ephratah: Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim.

51 Salma the father of Bethlehem: Hareph the father of Beth-gader.

52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had sonnes; Haroe, and ‖ half of the Manahethites.

53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim, the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites: of them came the Zarathites, and the Eshtaulites.

54 The sonnes of Salma: Bethlehem, and the Netophathites, ‖ Atroth-beth-joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.

55 And the families of the Scribes which dwelt at Jabez: the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, and Suathites. These are the * Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of * Rechab.

CHAP. III.

1 *The sonnes of David.* 10 *His line to Zedekiah.* 17 *The successours of Jeconiah.*

NOw these were the sonnes of David, which were born unto him in Hebron. The first-born * Amnon of Ahinoam the * Jezreelitesse: the second, ‖ Daniel of Abigail the Carmelitesse: 2 The third, Absalom the sonne of Maacha, the daughter of Talmai King of Geshur: the fourth, Adonijah the sonne of Haggith: 3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by * Eglah his wife.

4 These six were born unto him in Hebron, and there he reigned seven years & six moneths: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty & three years.

5 * And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; ‖ Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of ‖ Bathshua the daughter of ‖ Ammiel.

6 Ibhar also, and ‖ Elishama, and Eliphelet,

7 And Noga, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

8 And Elishama, and ‖ Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.

9 *These* were all the sons of David: beside the sonnes of the concubines, and Tamar * their sister.

10 ¶ And Solomons sonne was * Rehoboam: ‖ Abia his sonne: Asa his sonne: Jehoshaphat his sonne:

11 Joram his sonne: ‖ Ahaziah his sonne: Joash his sonne:

12 Amaziah his sonne: Azariah his sonne: Jotham his sonne:

13 Ahaz his sonne: Hezekiah his sonne: Manasseh his sonne:

14 Amon his sonne: Josiah his sonne.

15 And the sonnes of Josiah *were:* the first-born, ‖ Johanan, the second ‖ Joakim, the third ‖ Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

16 And the sonnes of * Joakim: ‖ Jeconiah his sonne: ‖ Zedekiah his sonne.

17 ¶ And the sonnes of ‖ Jeconiah: Assir, † Salathiel * his sonne,

18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hosama, and Nedabiah.

19 And the sonnes of Pedaiah *were:* Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the sons of Zerubbabel, Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister.

20 And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushabhesed, five.

21 And the sons of Hananiah: Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sonnes of Arnan, the sonnes of Obadiah, the sonnes of Shechaniah.

22 And the sonnes of Shechaniah, Semaiah: and the sonnes of Semaiah: Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.

23 And the sonnes of Neariah: Elioenai, and † Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

24 And the sonnes of Elioenai *were:* Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

‖ *Or, Jehoiachin,* 2. *king.* 24. 6. ‖ *Or, Caniah,* † *or,* ‖ *Heb. Shealtiel.* * 2. King. 24. 17. *being his uncle,* 2 Chron. 1. 22. † *Heb. Nekiah.*

CHAP. IIII.

1 *The posterity of Judah & Caleb the sonne of Hur.* 5 *Of Ashur the posthumous sonne of Hezron.* 9 *Of Jabez and his prayer.* 21 *The posterity of Shelah.* 24 *The posterity and cities of Simeon.* 39 *The conquest of Gedor, and of the Amalekites in mount Seir.*

THe sonnes of Judah: * Pharez, Hezron, and ‖ Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

2 And ‖ Reaiah the sonne of Shobal begat Jahath, and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. These are the families of the Zorathites.

3 And these were of the father of Etam: Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister was Hazelelponi.

4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These are the sons of Hur, the first-born of Ephratah, the father of Bethlehem.

5 ¶ And * Ashur the father of Tekoa, had two wives: Helah, and Naarah.

6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These were the sonnes of Naarah.

7 And the sonnes of Helah were Zereth, and Zoar, and Ethnan.

8 And

Gen. 38. 29. 46. 12. Num. 26. 20. 1 Chron. 2. 4. 50. 4. 19. Ruth 4. 18. 1 Chron. 2. 5. 24. Or, Bashemath, 1 Kings 4. 15. Or, Basemath, 1 Chron. 7. 32. 2 Sam. 5. 15. Or, Beeliada, 1 chr. 14. 7. 2 Sam. 12. 24. 1 Kings 1. 11. 2 Sam. 3. 3. Or, Eliphalet, 1 Chron. 14. 5. 2 Sam. 5. 14. Or, Eliashama, 2 Sam. 11. 3. Or, Eliada, 2 Sam. 5. 16. 1 Chron. 14. 7. Or, Beeliada, 1 chr. 14. 7. 2 Sam. 12. 24. 1 Kings 1. 11. 2 Sam. 3. 3. Or, Eliphalet, 2 Sam. 5. 15

8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the ſonne of Harum.

9 ¶ And Jabez was more honourable then his brethren: and his mother called his name ‖ Jabez, ſaying, Becauſe I bare him with ſorrow.

10 And Jabez called on the God of Iſrael, ſaying, † Oh that thou wouldeſt bleſſe me indeed, and enlarge my coaſt, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldeſt † keep me from evill, that it may not grieve me. And God granted him that which he requeſted.

11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah, begat Mehir, which *was* the father of Eſhton.

12 And Eſhton begat Beth-raphа, and Paſeah, and Tehinnah the father of ‖ Irnahaſh. Theſe *are* the men of Rechah.

13 And the ſonnes of Kenaz: Othniel, and Saraia: and the ſonnes of Othniel, ‖ Hathath.

14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah; and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of the ‖ valley of ‖ Charaſim, for they were craftſmen.

15 And the ſonnes of Caleb, the ſonne of Jephunneh: Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the ſonnes of Elah, *even* Kenaz.

16 And the ſonnes of Jehaleleel: Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Aſareel.

17 And the ſons of Ezra *were:* Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and ſhe bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Iſhbah the father of Eſhtemoa.

18 And his wife ‖ Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And theſe are the ſonnes of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.

19 And the ſonnes of his wife ‖ Hodiah, the ſiſter of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eſhtemoa the Maachathite.

20 And the ſonnes of Simeon *were:* Amnon, and Rinnah: Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the ſonnes of Iſhi *were:* Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

21 ¶ The ſonnes of Shelah, * the ſonne of Judah *were:* Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareſhah, and the families of the houſe of them that wrought fine linen, of the houſe of Aſhbea.

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, & Joaſh, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jaſhubi Lehem. And theſe are ancient things.

23 Theſe *were* the Potters, and thoſe that dwelt amongſt plants and hedges. There they dwelt with the King for his work.

24 ¶ The ſonnes of Simeon *were:* ‖ Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, *and* Shaul.

25 Shallum his ſonne, Mibſam his ſonne, Miſhma his ſonne.

26 And the ſonnes of Miſhma: Hamuel his ſonne, Zacchur his ſonne, Shimei his ſonne.

27 And Shimei *had* ſixteen ſonnes, and ſix daughters, but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply † like to the children of Judah.

28 And they dwelt at * Beer-ſheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-ſhual,

29 And at ‖ Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at ‖ Tolad,

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and ‖ Hazar-ſuſim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim. Theſe were their cities unto the reign of David.

32 And their villages *were:* ‖ Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Aſhan, five cities.

33 And all their villages that *were* round about the ſame cities, unto ‖ Baal. Theſe were their habitations, and their ‖ genealogie;

34 And Meſhobab, and Jamlech, and Joſhah the ſonne of Amaziah,

35 And Joel, and Jehu the ſonne of Joſibiah, the ſonne of Seraiah, the ſonne of Aſiel,

36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeſohaiah, and Aſaiah, and Adiel, and Jeſimiel, and Benaiah,

37 And Ziza the ſonne of Shiphi, the ſonne of Allon, the ſonne of Jedaiah, the ſonne of Shimri, the ſonne of Shemaiah.

38 Theſe † mentioned by *their* names, were Princes in their families, and the houſe of their fathers increaſed greatly.

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, even unto the Eaſt ſide of the valley, to ſeek paſture for their flocks.

40 And they found fat paſture, and good, and the land *was* wide and quiet, and peaceable: for *they of* Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And theſe written by name came in the dayes of Hezekiah King of Judah, and ſmote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and deſtroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: becauſe *there was* paſture there for their flocks.

42 And *ſome* of them, *even* of the ſonnes of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the ſonnes of Iſhi.

43 And they ſmote the reſt of the Amalekites that were eſcaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

CHAP. V.

1 The line of Reuben who loſt his birth-right. 3 The captivity: 9 Their habitation and poſſeſſion of the Hagarites. 11 The chiefe families of Gad. 18 The number of Reuben, Gad, and the half of Manaſſeh. The habitations and chief men of the ſame. 25 Their captivity for their ſinne.

NOw the ſonnes of Reuben the firſtborne of Iſrael, (for * he *was* the firſtborne, but as much as he defiled his fathers bed, his birthright was given unto the ſonnes of Joſeph the ſonne of Iſrael: and the genealogie is not reckoned after the birth-right.

2 For * Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him came the * chief ‖ ruler: but the birth-right *was* Joſephs.)

3 * The ſons, I ſay, of Reuben the firſtborne of Iſrael *were:* Hanoch, & Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

4 The ſonnes of Joel: Shemaiah his ſonne, Gog his ſonne: Shimei his ſonne:

5 Micah his ſonne: Reaia his ſonne, Baal his ſonne:

6 Beerah his ſonne: whom ‖ Tilgath-pilneſer King of Aſſyria carried away captive: he was Prince of the Reubenites.

7 And his brethren by their families, when the genealogie of their generations was reckoned, *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

8 And Bela the ſonne of Azaz, the ſonne of ‖ Shema, the ſonne of Joel, who dwelt in Aroer, even unto Nebo, and Baal-meon.

9 And Eaſtward he inhabited unto the entring in of the wilderneſſe, from the river Euphrates: becauſe their cattell were multiplied in the land of Gilead.

10 And in the dayes of Saul, they made warre with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents † throughout all the *land* of Gilead.

11 ¶ And the children of Gad dwelt over againſt them, in the land of * Baſhan, unto Salcah.

12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the ſecond, and Janai, and Shaphat in Baſhan.

---

† That is, Sorrow full. † Heb. if thou wilt, &c. † Heb. to me.

‖ Or, the city of Mahath. ‖ Or, Hathath & Meonothai, who begat Ophrah. ‖ Or, Valley of the Craftſmen. ‖ Or, Ir-nahaſh. ‖ Or, Jehudijah his wife. ‖ Or, Hodiah the ſiſter of Naham. ‖ Or, Jehudijah, and Bithiah.

1 Chron. 4.21.

‖ Or, Nemuel. Gen. 46.10. Exod. 6.15 † Heb. unto. * Joſh. 19.2.

‖ Or, Bela Joſh. 19.3 ‖ Or, Eltolad, Joſh. 19.4 ‖ Or, Hazar-Suſa, Joſh. 19.5. ‖ Or, Ether, Joſh. 19.7.

‖ Or, Baalath. Beer Joſh. 19.8. ‖ Or, as they dwelled themſelves by ſuch as numbred them.

1 Chron. 4.24.

* Joſh. 19.2.

‖ Or, Bela Joſh. 19.3 ‖ Or, Eltolad, Joſh. 19.4 ‖ Or, Hazar-Suſa, Joſh. 19.5. ‖ Or, Ether, Joſh. 19.7. ‖ Or, Baalath-Beer Joſh. 19.8. ‖ Or, as they dwelled themſelves by ſuch as numbred them.

1 Chron. 4.24.

* Joſh. 19.2.

‖ Or, Bela Joſh. 19.3 ‖ Or, Eltolad, Joſh. 19.4 ‖ Or, Hazar-Suſa, Joſh. 19.5. ‖ Or, Ether, Joſh. 19.7. ‖ Or, Baalath-Beer Joſh. 19.8. ‖ Or, as they dwelled themſelves by ſuch as numbred them.

1 Chron. 4.24.

* Joſh. 19.2.

‖ Or, Bela Joſh. 19.3 ‖ Or, Eltolad, Joſh. 19.4 ‖ Or, Hazar-Suſa, Joſh. 19.5. ‖ Or, Ether, Joſh. 19.7. ‖ Or, Baalath-Beer Joſh. 19.8. ‖ Or, as they dwelled themſelves by ſuch as numbred them.

1 Chron. 4.24.

37 And their brethren of the house of their fathers were, Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zinri, and Heber, seven.

38 These are the children of Abihail the sonne of Huri, the sonne of Jaroah, the sonne of Gilead, the sonne of Michael, the sonne of Jeshishai, the sonne of Jahdo, the sonne of Buz:

39 Ahi the sonne of Abdiel, the sonne of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers.

40 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of * Sharon upon † their borders.

41 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the dayes of Jotham * King of Judah, and in the dayes of Jeroboam King of Israel.

42 ¶ The sonnes of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh, of † valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bowe, and skilfull in warre, were four and fourty thousand seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the warre.

43 And they made warre with the Hagarites, with * Jetur, and Nephish, and Nodab.

44 And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that were with them: for they cried to God in the battell, and he was intreated of them, because they put their trust in him.

45 And they † took away their cattell: of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of † men an hundred thousand.

46 For there fell down many slain, because the warre was of God. And they dwelt in their steads until the captivity.

47 ¶ And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan unto Baal-Hermon, and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.

48 And these were the heads of the house of their fathers, even Epher, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, † famous men, and heads of the house of their fathers.

49 ¶ And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went * a whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them.

50 And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of * Pul King of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-Pilneser King of Assyria, and he carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh) and brought them unto * Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan unto this day.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The sonnes of Levi.* 4 *The line of the Priests unto the captivity.* 16 *The families of Gershom, Merari, and Kohath.* 49 *The office of Aaron, and his line unto Ahimaaz.* 54 *The cities of the Priests and Levites.*

1 The sonnes of Levi: * ‖ Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

2 And the sonnes of Kohath: Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

3 And the children of Amram: Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sonnes also of Aaron: Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

4 ¶ Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua,

5 And Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,

6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth,

7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

8 And * Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Ahimaaz,

9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

10 And Johanan begat Azariah, (he it is that executed the Priests office in † the * Temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem)

11 And Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat ‖ Shallum,

13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,

14 And Azariah begat * Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak,

15 And Jehozadak went *into captivity*, * when the LORD carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchad-nezzar.

16 ¶ The sonnes of Levi: * ‖ Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.

17 And these *be* the names of the sonnes of Gershom: Libni, and Shimei.

18 And the sonnes of Kohath *were*: Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

19 The sonnes of Merari: Mahli, and Mushi. And these *are* the families of the Levites, according to their fathers.

20 Of Gershom: Libni his sonne, Jahath his sonne, * Zimmah his sonne,

21 ‖ Joah his sonne, ‖ Iddo his sonne, Zerah his sonne, Jeaterai his sonne.

22 The sonnes of Kohath: ‖ Amminadab his sonne, Korah his sonne, Assir his sonne,

23 Elkanah his sonne, and Ebiasaph his sonne, and Assir his sonne,

24 Tahath his sonne, Uriel his sonne, Uzziah his sonne, and Shaul his sonne.

25 And † sons of Elkanah: * Amasai, & Ahimoth.

26 As for Elkanah: the sonnes of Elkanah, ‖ Zophai his sonne, and Nahath his sonne,

27 Eliab his sonne, Jeroham his sonne, Elkanah his sonne.

28 And the sonnes of Samuel: the first-born, ‖ Vashni, and Abiah.

29 The sonnes of Merari: Mahli, Libni his sonne, Shimei his sonne, Uzza his sonne,

30 Shimea his sonne, Haggiah his sonne, Asaiah his sonne.

31 And these *are they*, whom David set over the service of song in the house of the Lord, after that the * Ark had rest.

32 And they ministred before the dwelling place of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, with singing, untill Solomon had built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem: and then they waited on their office according to their order.

33 And these are they that † waited with their children. Of the sonnes of the Kohathites, Heman a singer: the sonne of Joel, the sonne of Shemuel,

34 The sonne of Elkanah, the sonne of Jeroham, the sonne of Eliel, the sonne of Toah,

35 The sonne of Zuph, the sonne of Elkanah, the sonne of Mahath, the sonne of Amasai,

36 The sonne of Elkanah, the sonne of Joel, the sonne of Azariah, the sonne of Zephaniah,

37 The sonne of Tahath, the sonne of Assir, the sonne of * Ebiasaph, the sonne of Korah,

38 The sonne of Izhar, the sonne of Kohath, the sonne of Levi, the sonne of Israel.

39 And his brother Asaph, (who stood on his right hand) even Asaph the sonne of Barachiah, the sonne of Shimea,

* 2. Sam 15.27.

† Heb. *but the house*
* 2 Chr. 1 king. &c.
‖ Or, *Mat-shallum*, 1 Chron. 9 11.
* Neh. 12.11.
* 2 Kings 25.18.

* Exod. 6.17.
‖ Or, *Gershon*, ver. 20.

* Ver. 43
‖ Or, *Libnah*, ver. 42.
‖ Or, *Adaia*, ver. 41.
‖ Or, *Iddo*, ver. 21.
* See 35. and 36. verses.
‖ Or, *Zuph* 1 Sam. 1. 1.
‖ *Called* 2 *also* Tahath, ver. 35. 1 Sam. 1. 1.

* Chap. 16. 1. 37

† Heb. *stood.*

* Exod. 6.24.

40 The ſonne of Michael, the ſonne of Baaſiah, the ſonne of Melchiah,
41 The ſonne of Ethni, the ſonne of Zerah, the ſonne of Adaiah,
42 The ſonne of Ethan, the ſonne of Zimmah, the ſonne of Shimei,
43 The ſonne of Jahath, the ſonne of Gerſhom, the ſonne of Levi.
44 And their brethren the ſonnes of Merari ſtood on the left hand: Ethan the ſonne of ‖ Kiſhi, the ſonne of Abdi, the ſonne of Malluch,
45 The ſonne of Haſhabiah, the ſonne of Amaziah, the ſonne of Hilkiah,
46 The ſonne of Amzi, the ſonne of Bani, the ſonne of Shamer,
47 The ſonne of Mahli, the ſonne of Muſhi, the ſonne of Merari, the ſonne of Levi.
48 Their brethren alſo the Levites were appointed unto all manner of ſervice of the Tabernacle of the houſe of God.
49 ¶ But Aaron and his ſonnes offered * upon the Altar of the burnt-offering, and * on the Altar of incenſe, *and were appointed* for all the work of the place moſt holy, and to make an atonement for Iſrael, according to all that Moſes the ſervant of God had commanded.
50 And theſe *are* the ſonnes of Aaron: Eleazar his ſonne, Phinehas his ſonne, Abiſhua his ſonne,
51 Bukki his ſonne, Uzzi his ſonne, Zerahiah his ſonne,
52 Meraioth his ſonne, Amariah his ſonne, Ahitub his ſonne,
53 Zadok his ſonne, Ahimaaz his ſonne.
54 ¶ Now theſe *are* their dwelling places throwout their caſtles in their coaſts, of the ſonnes of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot.
55 And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the ſuburbs thereof round about it.
56 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof they gave to Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh.
57 And to the ſonnes of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, namely Hebron the city of refuge, and Libna with her ſuburbs, and Jattir, and Eſhtemoa, with their ſuburbs,
58 And ‖ Hilen with her ſuburbs, Debir with her ſuburbs,
59 And ‖ Aſhan with her ſuburbs, and Beth-ſhemeſh with her ſuburbs.
60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Geba with her ſuburbs, and ‖ Alemeth with her ſuburbs, Anathoth with her ſuburbs. All their cities throwout their families *were* thirteen cities.
61 And unto the ſonnes of Kohath which were left of the family of that tribe, *were cities given* out of the half tribe, *namely*, out of the half *tribe* of Manaſſeh, by * lot, ten cities.
62 And to the ſonnes of Gerſhom throwout their families, out of the tribe of Iſſachar, and out of the tribe of Aſher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manaſſeh in Baſhan, thirteen cities.
63 Unto the ſonnes of Merari *were given* by lot throwout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, * twelve cities.
64 And the children of Iſrael gave to the Levites theſe cities, with their ſuburbs.
65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, theſe cities which are called by *their* names.
66 And the *reſidue* of the families of the ſonnes of Kohath, had cities of their coaſt out of the tribe of Ephraim.
67 * And they gave unto them of the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim with her ſuburbs: *they gave* alſo Gezer with her ſuburbs,
68 And Jokmeam with her ſuburbs, and Beth-horon with her ſuburbs,
69 And Aijalon with her ſuburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs.
70 And out of the half tribe of Manaſſeh: Aner with her ſuburbs, and Bileam with her ſuburbs, for the familie of the remnant of the ſonnes of Kohath.
71 Unto the ſonnes of Gerſhom *were given* out of the family of the half tribe of Manaſſeh, Golan in Baſhan with her ſuburbs, and Aſhtaroth with her ſuburbs.
72 And out of the tribe of Iſſachar, Kedeſh with her ſuburbs, Daberath with her ſuburbs,
73 And Ramoth with her ſuburbs, and Anem with her ſuburbs.
74 And out of the tribe of Aſher, Maſhal with her ſuburbs, and Abdon with her ſuburbs,
75 And Hukok with her ſuburbs, and Rehob with her ſuburbs.
76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedeſh in Galilee with her ſuburbs, and Hammon with her ſuburbs, and Kiriathaim with her ſuburbs.
77 Unto the reſt of the children of Merari *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmono with her ſuburbs, Tabor with her ſuburbs.
78 And on the other ſide Jordan by Jericho, on the Eaſt ſide of Jordan *were given* out of the tribe of Reuben, ‖ Bezer in the wilderneſſe with her ſuburbs, and Jahzah with her ſuburbs,
79 Kedemoth alſo with her ſuburbs, and Mephaath with her ſuburbs.
80 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her ſuburbs, and Mahanaim with her ſuburbs,
81 And Heſhbon with her ſuburbs, and Jaazer with her ſuburbs.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The ſonnes of Iſſachar,* 6 *Of Benjamin,* 13 *Naphtali,* 14 *Of Manaſſeh,* 20, 24 *and Ephraim.* 21 *The calamity of Ephraim's men of Gath.* 23 *Beriah is born.* 28 *The habitations.* 30 *The ſonnes of Aſher.*

NOw the ſonnes of Iſſachar *were*, Tola, and Puah, Jaſhub, and Shimron, four.
2 And the ſons of Tola: Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibſam, and Shemuel, heads of their fathers houſe, *to wit*, of Tola: *they were* valiant men of might in their generations; * whoſe number *was* in the dayes of David two and twenty thouſand and ſix hundred.
3 And the ſonnes of Uzzi, Izrahiah: and the ſonnes of Izrahiah, Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Iſhiah, five: all of them chief men.
4 And with them by their generations, after the houſe of their fathers, *were* bands of warre, ſix and thirty thouſand men: for they had many wives and ſonnes.
5 And their brethren among all the families of Iſſachar, *were* men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies, fourſcore and ſeven thouſand.
6 ¶ *The ſonnes* of * Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three.
7 And the ſonnes of Bela: Ezbon, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the houſe of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour, and were reckoned by their genealogies, twenty and two thouſand, and thirty and four.
8 And the ſonnes of Becher: Zemira, and Joaſh, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and

‖ Or, Kiſhaiah, 26.15.17
* Levit. 7.9.
* Exod. 30.7.
‖ Or, Holon, Joſh. 21.15.
‖ Or, Ain, Joſh. 21. 16.
‖ Or, Almon, Joſh. 21.18.
* Joſh. 21.5.
* Joſh. 21.7,34.

and Abiah, and Ashbuoth, and Alemeth. All these are the sonnes of Becher.

9 And the number of them after their generations, by their generations heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, was twenty thousand and two hundred.

10 The sonnes also of Jediael, Bilhan: and the sonnes of Bilhan, Jeush and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar.

11 All these the sonnes of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, were seventeen thousand and two hundred, souldiers fit to go out for warre and battell.

12 Shuppim also and Huppim, the children of ‖ Ir, and Hushim the sonnes of ‖ Aher.

13 ¶ The sonnes of Naphtali, Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the sonnes of Bilhah.

14 ¶ The sonnes of Manasseh: Asriel, whom she bare (but his concubine the Aramitesse bare Machir the father of Gilead.

15 And Machir took to wife of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sisters name was Maachah) and the name of the second was Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a sonne, and she called his name Peresh, and the name of his brother was Sheresh, and his sonnes were Ulam and Rakem.

17 And the sonnes of Ulam, * Bedan. These were the sonnes of Gilead, the sonne of Machir, the sonne of Manasseh.

18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod, and Abiezer, and Mahalah.

19 And the sonnes of Shemida were: Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 ¶ And the sonnes of Ephraim, Shuthelah: and Bered his sonne, and Tahath his sonne, and Eladah his sonne, and Tahath his sonne,

21 ¶ And Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath, that were born in that land, slew, because they came down to take away their cattell.

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many dayes, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 ¶ And when he went in to his wife, she conceived, and bare a sonne, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evill with his house.

24 (And his daughter was Sherah, who built Bethoron the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-Sherah.)

25 And Rephah was his sonne, also Resheph, and Telah his sonne, and Tahan his sonne,

26 Laadan his sonne, Ammihud his son, Elishama his sonne,

27 ‖ Non his sonne, Jehoshua his sonne.

28 ¶ And their possessions and habitations were Bethel, and the townes thereof, and eastward * Naaran, and westward Gezer, with the ‡ townes thereof, Shechem also and the townes thereof, unto ‖ Gaza, and the townes thereof.

29 And by the borders of the children of * Manasseh, Bethshean and her townes, Taanach and her townes, * Megiddo and her townes, Dor and her townes. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the sonne of Israel.

30 ¶ * The sonnes of Asher: Imnah, and Ishuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister.

31 And the sonnes of Beriah: Heber, and Malchiel, who is the father of Birzavith.

32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shuah their sister.

33 And the sons of Japhlet: Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These are the children of Japhlet.

34 And the sons of Shamer: Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.

35 And the son of his brother Helem: Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal.

36 The sons of Zophah: Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah:

37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera.

38 And the sonnes of Jether: Jephunneh, and Pispa, and Ara.

39 And the sonnes of Ulla: Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.

40 All these were the children of Asher, heads of their fathers house, choice and mighty men of valour, chief of the Princes. And the number throughout the genealogie of them that were apt to the warre and to battell, was twenty and six thousand men.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The sonnes and chief men of Benjamin. 33 The stock of Saul and Jonathan.

NOw Benjamin begat * Bela his first born, Ashbel the second, and Ahrah the third,

2 Noah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

3 And the sonnes of Bela were: ‖ Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,

4 And Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,

5 And Gera, and ‖ Shephuphan, and Huram.

6 And these are the sonnes of Ehud: these are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to * Manahath:

7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzzah, and Ahihud.

8 And Shaharaim begat children in the country of Moab. After he had sent them away: Hushim and Baara were his wives.

9 And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham,

10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. These were his sonnes, heads of the fathers.

11 And of Hushim he begat Ahitub, and Elpaal.

12 The sons of Elpaal: Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod with the townes thereof.

13 Beriah also, and Shema, who were heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath.

14 And Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth,

15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,

16 And Michael, and Ispah, and Joha the sonnes of Beriah,

17 And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hizkiah, and Heber,

18 Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab the sonnes of Elpaal.

19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,

20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,

21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sonnes of ‖ Shimhi.

22 And Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel,

23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,

24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,

25 And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the sonnes of Shashak,

26 And Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,

27 And Jaresiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham.

28 These were heads of the fathers by their generations chief men. These dwelt in Jerusalem.

29 And at Gibeon dwelt the ‖ father of Gibeon (whose * wives name was Maachah:)

30 And his first born sonne, Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab,

31 And

* Or, Ard, Gen. 46. 21. ‖ Or, Shupham. Numb. 26. 39.

* Chap. 2. 54.

‖ Or, Shimei. Zech. 12. 13.

‖ Or, Shimei. Exod. 6. 22.

‖ Or, Jehiel. Chap. 9. 35.

31 And Gider, and Ahio, and ‖ Zacher.

32 And Mikloth begat ‖ Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.

33 ¶ And * Ner begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and ‖ Eshbaal.

34 And the sonne of Jonathan, *was* ‖ Meribbaal; and Meribbaal begat Micah.

35 And the sonnes of Micah *were* Pithon, and Melech, and ‖ Tarea, and Ahaz.

36 And Ahaz begat Jehoadah, and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri, and Zimri begat Moza,

37 And Moza begat Binea: Raphah *was* his sonne, Elasa his sonne, Azel his sonne:

38 And Azel *had* six sonnes, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these *were* the sonnes of Azel.

39 And the sonnes of Eshek his brother *were* Ulam his first born, Jeush the second, and Eliphelet the third.

40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sonnes, and sonnes sonnes, an hundred and fifty. All these are of the sonnes of Benjamin.

CHAP. IX.

1 The originall of Israels, and Judas genealogies. 2 The Israelites, 10 the Priests, 14 and the Levites, with Nethinims which dwelt in Jerusalem. 27 The charge of certain Levites. 35 The stock of Saul and Jonathan.

SO all Israel were reckoned by genealogies, and behold, they were written in the book of the Kings of Israel and Judah, *who* were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.

2 ¶ Now the first inhabitants *that dwelt* in their possessions, in their cities, *were* the Israelites, the Priests, Levites, and the Nethinims.

3 And in * Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim and Manasseh.

4 Uthai the sonne of Amihud, the sonne of Omri, the sonne of Imri, the sonne of Bani, of the children of Pharez, the sonne of Judah.

5 And of the Shilonites: Asaiah the first born, and his sonnes.

6 And *of* the sonnes of Zerah: Jeuel, and their brethren six hundred and ninety.

7 And of the sonnes of Benjamin; Sallu the sonne of Meshullam, the sonne of Hodaviah, the sonne of Hasenuah:

8 And Ibneiah the sonne of Jeroham, and Elah the sonne of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the sonne of Shephatiah, the sonne of Reuel, the sonne of Ibnijah,

9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men *were* chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.

10 ¶ And of the Priests: Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,

11 And Azariah the sonne of Hilkiah, the sonne of Meshullam, the sonne of Zadok, the sonne of Meraioth, the sonne of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God.

12 And Adaiah the sonne of Jeroham, the sonne of Pashur, the sonne of Malchijah, and Maasia the sonne of Adiel, the sonne of Jahzerah, the sonne of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the sonne of Immer.

13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore, very † able men for the service of the house of God.

14 And of the Levites: Shemaiah the sonne of Hasshub, the sonne of Azrikam, the sonne of Hashabiah, of the sonnes of Merari.

15 And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the sonne of Micah, the sonne of Zichri, the sonne of Asaph.

16 And Obadiah the sonne of Shemaiah, the sonne of Galal, the son of Jeduthun: and Berechiah the sonne of Asa, the sonne of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 And the porters *were* Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief.

18 (Who hitherto *waited* in the King's gate eastward) they were porters in the companies of the children of Levi.

19 And Shallum the sonne of Kore, the sonne of Ebiasaph, the sonne of Korah, and his brethren of the house of his father) the Korahites were over the work of the service, keepers of the † gates of the Tabernacle: and their fathers being over the host of the LORD, *were* keepers of the entry.

20 And Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past, *and* the LORD was with him.

21 *And* Zechariah the sonne of Meshelemiah *was* porter of the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

22 All these which were chosen to be porters in the gates *were* two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogie in their villages: whom David and Samuel the Seer did ordain in their ‖ set office.

23 So they and their children *had the oversight* of the gates of the house of the LORD, namely, the house of the Tabernacle, by wards.

24 In four quarters were the porters: toward the east, west, north, and south.

25 And their brethren *which were* in their villages, *were* to come after seven daies from time to time with them.

26 For these Levites, the four chief porters were in their ‖ set office, and were over the ‖ chambers, and treasuries of the house of God.

27 ¶ And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge was upon them, and the opening thereof every morning pertained to them.

28 And *certain* of them had the charge of the † ministring vessels, that they should † bring them in and out by tale.

29 *Some* of them also *were* appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the ‖ instruments of the Sanctuary, and the fine floure, and the wine, and the oyl, and the frankincense, and the spices.

30 And *some* of the sonnes of the Priests made * the ointment of the spices.

31 And Mattathiah one of the Levites, who was the first born of Shallum the Korahite, had the ‖ set office over the things that were made in the pans.

32 And *other* of their brethren of the children of the Kohathites, *were* over the † shewbread, to prepare *it* every Sabbath.

33 And these *are* the singers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, who *remaining* in the chambers *were* free: for † they were imployed in *that work* day and night.

34 These chief fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout their generations: these dwelt at Jerusalem.

35 ¶ And in Gibeon dwelt the father

1 Or, Zachariah. 1 Chron. 9.37.
‖ Or, Shimeam, 1 Chron. 9.38.
‖ Or, Ishbosheth, 2 Sam. 2.8.
‖ Or, Mephibosheth, 2 Sam. 4.4.
‖ Or, Tahrea, chap. 8.35.
* Neh. 11.1.

Jehiel, whose wives name was * Maacha:
32 And his first born Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,
33 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.
34 And Mikloth begat Shimeam: and they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.
35 *And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal.
40 And the sonne of Jonathan was Meribbaal: and Meribbaal begat Micah.
41 And the sonnes of Micah were Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, * and Ahaz.
42 And Ahaz begat Jarah, and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri: and Zimri begat Moza,
43 And Moza begat Binea: and Rephaiah his sonne, Eleasah his sonne, Azel his sonne.
44 And Azel had six sonnes, whose names are these: Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ismael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. These were the sonnes of Azel.

CHAP. X.

1 *Saul overthrow and dieth.* 8 *The Philistines triumph over Saul.* 11 *The kindnesse of Jabesh-Gilead toward Saul and his sonnes.* 13 *Sauls sinne, for which the kingdome was translated from him to David.*

NOw * the Philistines fought against Israel, and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down ‖ slain in mount Gilboa.
2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sonnes, and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and † Abinadab, and Malchishua the sonnes of Saul.
3 And the battell went sore against Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.
4 Then said Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me thorow therewith, lest these uncircumcised come, and ‖ abuse me: but his armour-bearer would not, for he was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.
5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.
6 So Saul died, and his three sonnes, and all his house died together.
7 And when all the men of Israel that were in the valley, saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sonnes were dead: then they forsook their cities, and fled, & the Philistines came & dwelt in them.
8 ¶ And it came to passe on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sonnes fallen in mount Gilboa.
9 And when they had stript him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.
10 And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the temple of Dagon.
11 ¶ And when all Jabesh-Gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul:
12 They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, & buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven daies.
13 So Saul died for his transgression which he committed against the LORD, * even against the word of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking counsell of one that had a familiar spirit, to enquire of it;
14 And enquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdome unto David the sonne of † Jesse.

CHAP. XI.

1 *David by a generall consent is made King at Hebron.* 4 *He winneth the castle of Sion from the Jebusites.* 5 *Joabs valour.* 10 *A Catalogue of Davids mighty men.*

THen * all Israel gathered themselves to David, unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh.
2 And moreover, † in time past, even when Saul was king, thou wast he that ledd'est out, & brought'est in Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt ‖ feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel.
3 Therefore came all the Elders of Israel to the King to Hebron, and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD, and they anointed David King over Israel, according to the word of the LORD † by * Samuel.
4 ¶ And David and all Israel * went to Jerusalem, which is Jebus, where the Jebusites were the inhabitants of the land.
5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come hither, Nevertheless, David took the castle of Zion, which is the city of David.
6 And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first, shall be † chief and captain. So Joab the sonne of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief.
7 And David dwelt in the castle: therefore they called ‖ it, The city of David.
8 And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab † repaired the rest of the city.
9 So David † waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts was with him.
10 ¶ * These also are the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who ‖ strengthened themselves with him in his kingdome, and with all Israel, to make him King according to the word of the LORD concerning Israel.
11 And this is the number of the mighty men, whom David had: Jashobeam ‖ an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains: he lift up his speare against three hundred, slain *by him* at one time.
12 And after him was Eleazar the sonne of Dodo the Ahohite, who was one of the three mighties.
13 He was with David at ‖ Pasdammim, & there the Philistines were gathered together to battell, where was a parcell of ground full of barley, and the people fled from before the Philistines.
14 And they ‖ set themselves in the midst of that parcell, and delivered it, and slew the ‖ Philistines: and the LORD saved them by a great ‖ deliverance.
15 ¶ Now ‖ three of the thirty captains, went down to the rock of David, into the cave of Adullam, and the host of the Philistines encamped in the valley of Rephaim.
16 And David *was* then in the hold, and the Philistines garison *was* then at Bethlehem.
17 And David longed, and said, O that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Bethlehem, that *is* at the gate.
18 And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David. But David would not drink of it, but powred it out to the LORD,
19 And said, My God forbid it me that I should do this thing, shall I drink the blood of these men, † that have put their lives in jeopardy? † for with *the jeopardy of* their lives they brought it: ‖ therefore

therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.

20 ¶ And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three. For lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew *them*, and had a name among the three.

21 * Of the three he was more honourable than the two; for he was their captain; howbeit, he attained not to the *first* three.

22 Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada, the sonne of a valiant man of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts: he slew two lion-like men of Moab, also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day.

23 And he slew an Egyptian † a man of *great* stature, five cubits high, and in the Egyptians hand *was* a spear like a weavers beam: and he went down to him with a staffe, and pluckt the spear out of the Egyptians hand, and slew him with his own spear.

24 These things did Benaiah ‡ son of Jehoiada, and had the name among the three mightiest.

25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his guard.

26 ¶ Also the valiant men of the armies *were* Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the sonne of Dodo of Bethlehem:

27 Shammoth the ‖ Harorite, Helez the Pelonite,

28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Antothite,

29 Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite,

30 Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the sonne of Baanah the Netophathite,

31 Ithai the sonne of Ribai of Gibeah, *that pertained* to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,

32 Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite,

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,

34 The sonnes of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the sonne of Shageh the Hararite,

35 Ahiam the sonne of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the sonne of Ur,

36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

37 Hezro ‡ Carmelite, Naarai the son of Ezbai,

38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the ‖ sonne of Haggeri,

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite the armour-bearer of Joab the sonne of Zeruiah,

40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the sonne of Ahlai,

42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him

43 Hanan the sonne of Maacah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite,

44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sonnes of Hothan the Aroerite,

45 Jediael the ‖ sonne of Zimri, and Joha his brother the Tizite,

46 Eliel the Mahavite, & Jaresai, & Joshaviah the sonnes of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,

47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Mesobaite.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The companies that came to David at Ziklag.*
23 *The armies that came to him at Hebron.*

NOw * these *are they* that came to David to Ziklag, † while he yet kept himself close because of Saul the son of Kish: and they *were* among the mighty men, helpers of the warre.

2 They were armed with bowes, and could use both the right hand and the left in *hurling* stones, and *shooting* arrowes out of a bow, even of Sauls brethren of Benjamin.

3 The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joash the sonnes of ‖ Shemaah the Gibeathite, and Jeziel, and Pelet the sonnes of Azmaveth, and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite,

4 And Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty, and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabad Gederathite,

5 Eleuzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,

6 Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam the Korhites,

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah the sonnes of Jeroham of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David into the hold to the wilderness men of might, *and* men † of warre, fit for the battell, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces *were* like the faces of lions, and were as swift as the Roes upon the mountains;

9 Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third,

10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Atthai the sixth, Eliel the seventh,

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbannai the eleventh.

14 These *were* of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: ‖ one of the least was over an hundred, and the greatest over a thousand.

15 These *are* they that went over Jordan in the first moneth, when it had † overflowed all his * banks, and they put to flight all *them of* the valleys, *both* toward the East, and toward the West.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin and Judah, to the hold unto David.

17 And David went out † to meet them, and answered and said unto them: If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall † be knit unto you: but if ye be come to betray me to mine enemies, seeing there is no wrong in mine hands: the God of our fathers look thereon, and rebuke *it*.

18 Then † the spirit came upon Amasai, who *was* chief of the captains, *and he said*, Thine *are we*, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: Peace, peace be unto thee, and peace be to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

19 And there fell some of Manasseh to David, when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battell, but they helped them not. For the lords of the Philistines upon advisement sent him away, saying, * He will fall to his master Saul to the *jeopardy of* our heads.

20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that *were* of Manasseh.

21 And they helped David ‖ against the band *of the rovers*: for they *were* all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host.

22 For at *that* time, day by day, there came to David to help him, untill it was a great host, like the host of God.

23 ¶ And these are the numbers of the bands *that* were ready armed to the warre, and came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the Lord.

24 The children of Judah that bare

* 1. Sam. 23.13, &c.

† Hebr. great of stature.

‡ Hebr. a man of countenance.

‖ Or, Harodite, 2 Sam. 23.25.

‖ Or, the Hazzite.

‖ Or, Zimrite.

* 1. Sam. 27.2.

† Hebr. being yet shut up.

were, were six thousand and eight hundred, ready ‖ armed to the warre.

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the warre, seven thousand and one hundred.

26 Of the children of Levi, four thousand and six hundred.

27 And Jehoiada was the leader of the Aaronites, and with him were three thousand, and seven hundred.

28 And Zadok a young man, mighty of valour, and of his fathers house twenty and two captains.

29 And of the children of Benjamin, the † kinred of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto † the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul.

30 And of the children of Ephraim, twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, † famous throughout the house of their fathers.

31 And of the half tribe of Manasseh, eighteen thousand which were expressed by name, to come and make David King.

32 And of the children of Issachar, which were men that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do: the heads of them were two hundred, and all their brethren were at their commandment.

33 Of Zebulun such as went forth to battell, ‖ expert in warre, with all instruments of warre, fifty thousand, which could ‖ keep rank, they were † not of double heart.

34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them, with shield and spear, thirty and seven thousand.

35 And of the Danites expert in warre, twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.

36 And of Asher, such as went forth to battell, ‖ expert in warre, fourty thousand.

37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with all maner of instruments of warre for the battell, an hundred and twenty thousand.

38 All these men of warr, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel were of one heart to make David king.

39 And there they were with David three dayes, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover, they that were nigh them, even unto Issachar, and Zebulun, and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, and ‖ meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oyl, and oxen, and sheep abundantly: for there was joy in Israel.

CHAP. XIII.

† *David fetcheth the Ark with great solemnity from Kirjath-jearim.* 9 *Uzza being smitten, the Ark is left at the house of Obed-Edom.*

AND David consulted with the captains of thousands, and hundreds, and with every leader.

2 And David said unto all the Congregation of Israel, If it seem good unto you, and that it be of the LORD our God, † let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, that are left in all the land of Israel, and with them also to the Priests and Levites which are in † their cities and suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us.

3 And let us † bring again the Ark of our God to us: for we enquired not at it in the dayes of Saul.

4 And all the Congregation said, that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So * David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt, even unto the entring of Hemath, to bring the Ark of God from Kirjath-jearim. * 1 Chron. 7.1. 2 Sam. 6.3

6 And David went up, and all Israel to * Baalah, that is, to Kirjath-jearim, which belonged to Judah, to bring up thence the Ark of God the LORD, that dwelleth between the Cherubims, whose Name is called on it. * Josh. 15.9.

7 And they † carried the Ark of God in a new cart, out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart. † Hebr. made the Ark to ride.

8 And David and all Israel played before God with all their might, and with † singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets. † Hebr. sang.

9 ¶ And when they came unto the threshing floor of ‖ Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the Ark, for the oxen † stumbled. ‖ Called, Nachon. † Or, shook it.

10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, because he put his hand to the * Ark: and there he died before God. * Num. 4.15.

11 And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza; Wherefore that place is called † Perez-Uzza to this day. † Hebr. breach of Uzza.

12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the Ark of God home to me?

13 So David † brought not the Ark home to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite. † Hebr. removed.

14 And the Ark of God remained with the family of Obed-Edom in his house three moneths. And the LORD blessed * the house of Obed-Edom, and all that he had. * 1 Chron. 26.5.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 *Hiram kindly sent to David.* 2 *David abideth in people, wives, and children.* 8 *His two victories against the Philistines.*

NOW * Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of Cedars, with masons, and carpenters to build him an house. * 2 Sam. 5.11.

2 And David perceived that the LORD had stablished him king over Israel, for his kingdome was lift up on high, because of his people Israel.

3 ¶ And David took † more wives at Jerusalem: and David begat more sons and daughters. † Hebr. wives.

4 Now these are the names of his children which he had in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

5 And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet,

6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

7 And Elishama, and ‖ Beeliada, and Elipalet.

8 ¶ And when the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David: and David heard of it, and went out against them. 2 Sam. 5.17.

9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And David enquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go up, for I will deliver them into thine hand.

11 So they came up to Baal-Perazim, and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand, like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they † called the name of that place, † Baal-Perazim.

12 And when they had left their gods there,

David gave a commandment; and they were burnt with fire.

14 Therefore David enquired again of God, and God said unto him, Go not up after them, turn away from them, * and come upon them over against the mulberry trees.

* 2 Sam. 5.23.

15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to battell: for God is gone forth before thee, to smite the hoste of the Philistines.

16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the hoste of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer.

17 And the fame of David went out into all lands, and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

CHAP. XV.

1 *David having prepared a place for the Ark, ordereth the Priests and Levites to bring it from Obed-Edom.* 25 *He performeth the solemnity thereof with great joy.* 29 *Michal despiseth him.*

AND *David* made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the Ark of God, and pitched for it a tent.

† Hebr. It is not to carry the Ark of God but for the Levites.

2 Then David said, † None ought to carry the * Ark of God, but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the Ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever.

* Numb. 4.2,15.

3 And David gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the Ark of the LORD unto his place which he had prepared for it.

4 And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites.

5 Of the sonnes of Kohath: Uriel the chief, and his ‖ brethren an hundred and twenty.

‖ Or, kinsmen.

6 Of the sonnes of Merari: Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty.

7 Of the sonnes of Gershom: Joel the chief, and his brethren and hundred and thirty.

8 Of the sonnes of Elizaphan: Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred.

9 Of the sonnes of Hebron: Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore.

10 Of the sonnes of Uzziel: Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.

11 And David called for Zadok, and Abiathar the Priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,

12 And said unto them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites: sanctifie your selves, *both* ye and your brethren, that you may bring up the Ark of the LORD God of Israel, unto *the place that* I have prepared for it.

13 For because ye *did it* not at the first, the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.

14 So the Priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the Ark of the LORD God of Israel.

15 And the children of the Levites bare the Ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, as * Moses commanded, according to the word of the LORD.

* Exod. 25.14.

16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites, to appoint their brethren *to be* the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries, and harps, and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

* Chap. 6.33.

17 So the Levites appointed * Heman the sonne of Joel: and of his brethren, * Asaph the son of Berechiah: and of the sonnes of Merari their brethren, * Ethan the sonne of Kushaiah.

* 1 Chron. 25.1.

18 And with them their brethren of the second degree, Zachariah, Ben, and Jaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-Edom, and Jeiel the porters.

19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan were *appointed* to sound with cymbals of brass,

20 And Zachariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah with psalteries on Alamoth.

21 And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-Edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps ‖ on the Sheminith to excell.

‖ Or, for song.

22 And Chenaniah chief of the Levites *was* for † song: he instructed about the song, because he was skilfull.

† Hebr. for the lifting up.

23 And Berechiah, and Elkanah *were* doorkeepers for the Ark.

24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zachariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer the Priests did blow with the trumpets before the Ark of God: and Obed-Edom and Jehiah *were* door-keepers for the Ark.

25 ¶ So * David, and the Elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD, out of the house of Obed-Edom with joy.

* 2 Sam. 6.12.

26 And it came to passe, when God helped the Levites that bare the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD, that they offered seven bullocks and seven rams.

27 And David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the Ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master ‖ of the song, with the singers. David also had upon him an Ephod of linen.

‖ Or, lifting up.

28 Thus all Israel brought up the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD, with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.

29 ¶ And it came to passe, as the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window, saw King David dancing and playing: and she despised him in her heart.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *David setteth all sacrifice, & his Quire to sing thanksgiving.* 8 *The song of thanksgiving.* 37 *He appointeth Porters, Priests and Musicians, to minister continually on the Ark.*

SO * they brought the Ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt sacrifices and peace offerings before God.

* 2 Sam. 6.17.

2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt offerings, and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the Name of the LORD.

3 And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine.

4 ¶ And he appointed *certain* of the Levites to minister before the Ark of the LORD, and to record, and to thank, and praise the LORD God of Israel.

5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-Edom: and Jeiel † with psalteries and harps: but Asaph made a sound with cymbals,

† Hebr. with psalteries, harps.

6 Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests

continually before the Ark of the Covenant of God.

7 Then on that day David delivered first this Psalme to thank the LORD, into the hand of Asaph and his brethren:

8 * Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his Name, make known his deeds among the people.

9 Sing unto him, sing Psalmes unto him, talk ye of all his wondrous works.

10 Glory ye in his holy Name, let the heart of them rejoyce that seek the LORD.

11 Seek the LORD, and his strength, seek his face continually.

12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgements of his mouth:

13 O ye seed of Israel his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen ones.

14 He *is* the LORD our God, his judgements *are* in all the earth.

15 Be ye mindfull alwayes of his Covenant: the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations:

16 Even *of the* * *Covenant* which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Isaac:

17 And hath confirmed the same to Jacob for a Law, and to Israel for an everlasting Covenant,

18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the † lot of your inheritance.

19 When ye were but † few, * even a few, and strangers in it:

20 And when they went from nation to nation, and from one kingdome to another people:

21 He suffered no man to do them wrong; yea, he reproved Kings for their sakes,

22 *Saying*, * Touch not mine Anointed, and do my Prophets no harm.

23 * Sing unto the LORD, all the earth: shew forth from day to day his salvation.

24 Declare his glory among the heathen; his marvellous works among all nations.

25 For great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised: he also *is* to be feared above all gods.

26 For all the gods * of the people *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

27 Glory and honour *are* in his presence: strength and gladnesse *are* in his place.

28 Give unto the LORD, yee kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

29 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his Name: bring an offering, and come before him: worship the LORD in the beauty of holinesse.

30 Fear before him all the earth: the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved.

31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoyce: and let men say among the nations, The LORD reigneth.

32 Let the sea roar, and the fulnesse thereof: let the field rejoyce, and all that *is* therein.

33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the LORD, because he cometh to judge the earth.

34 O give thanks unto the LORD, for he *is* good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

35 And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy Name, *and* triumph in thy praise.

36 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel for ever and ever. And all * the people said, Amen, and praised the LORD.

37 So he left there before the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD, Asaph and his brethren to minister before the Ark continually, as every dayes work required:

38 And Obed-Edom with their brethren, threescore and eight: Obed-Edom also the sonne of Jeduthun, and Hosah to be porters:

39 And Zadok the Priest, and his brethren the Priests, before the tabernacle of the LORD, in the high place that *was* at Gibeon,

40 To offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD upon the Altar of the burnt-offering continually † morning and evening, and *to do* according to all that is written in the Law of the LORD, which he commanded Israel:

† Heb. *in the morning and in the evening.*

41 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever.

42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, with trumpets & Cymbals for those that should make a sound, and with musicall instruments of God: and the sonnes of Jeduthun were † porters.

† Heb. *for the gate.*

43 And all the people departed every man to his house, and David returned to blesse his house.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Nathan first approving the purpose of David to build God an house, 3 after, by the word of God forbiddeth him. 11 He promiseth him blessings and benefits in his seed. 16 David prayes and thanksgiveth.

NOw * it came to passe, as David sate in his house, that David said to Nathan the Prophet, Lo, I dwell in a house of Cedars, but the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under curtains.

* 2. Sam. 7. 1, &c.

2 Then Nathan said unto David, Do all that is in thine heart: for God *is* with thee.

3 ¶ And it came to passe the same night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying,

4 Go and tell David my servant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in:

5 For I have not dwelt in a house since the day that I brought up Israel unto this day, but † have gone from tent to tent, and from one Tabernacle *to another*.

† Heb. *have been.*

6 Wheresoever I have walked with all Israel, spake I a word to any of the Judges of Israel (whom I commanded to feed my people) saying, Why have ye not built me an house of Cedars?

7 Now therefore, thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the * *sheep-cote*, even † from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler over my people Israel:

† Heb. *from after the sheep.*

8 And I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name, like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth:

9 Also I will ordain a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place, and shall be moved no more: neither shall the children of wickednesse waste them any more, as at the beginning,

10 And since the time that I commanded Judges *to be* over my people Israel.) Moreover, I will subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore I tell thee, That the LORD will build thee an house.

11 ¶ And it shall come to passe, when thy dayes be expired, that thou must go * *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sonnes, and I will stablish his kingdome.

12 He shall build me an house, and I will stablish his throne for ever.

13 * I will

13 I will be his father, and he shall be my son, and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took it from *him* that was before thee:

14 But I will settle him in mine house, and in my kingdome for ever, and his throne shall be established for evermore.

15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

16 ¶ And David the King came and sate before the LORD, and said, Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what *is* mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

17 And *yet* this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God, for thou hast *also* spoken of thy servants house, for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can David *speak* more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant.

19 O LORD for thy servants sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all this greatnesse, in making known all these † great things.

20 O LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there* any God besides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem, *to be* his own people, to make thee a name of greatnesse and terriblenesse, by driving out nations from before thy people, whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt?

22 For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever, and thou LORD, becamest their God.

23 Therefore now LORD, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, be established for ever, and do as thou hast said.

24 Let it even be established, that thy Name may be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God of Israel, *even* a God to Israel: and let the house of David thy servant be established before thee.

25 For thou, O my God, † hast told thy servant that thou will build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

26 And now LORD, (thou art God, and hast promised this goodnesse unto thy servant)

27 Now therefore ‖ let it please thee to blesse the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O LORD, and it *shall be* blessed for ever.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites. 3 He smiteth Hadadezer and the Syrians. 9 Toi sendeth Hadoram with presents to blesse David. 11 The presents, and the spoil David dedicateth to God. 13 He putteth garisons in Edom. 14 Davids officers.

NOw after this † it came to passe, that David smote the Philistines and subdued them, and took Gath, and her towns, out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab, and the Moabites became Davids servants, *and* brought gifts.

3 ¶ And David smote ‖ Hadarezer, King of Zobah, unto Hamath, as he went to stablish his dominion by the river Euphrates.

4 And David took from him a thousand charets and seven thousand horsmen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also hoogbed all the charet *horses*, but reserved of them an hundred charets.

5 And when the Syrians of † came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put *garisons* in Syria-Damascus; and the Syrians became Davids servants, and brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 Likewise from ‖ Tibhath, and from Chun cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much brasse, wherewith * Solomon made the brasen Sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brasse.

9 ¶ Now when ‖ Toi king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah;

10 He sent ‖ Hadoram his son to king David, to enquire of his welfare, and to congratulate with him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him (for Hadarezer † had war with Toi) and *with him* all manner of vessels of gold and silver, and brasse.

11 ¶ Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all *these* nations: from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

12 Moreover, Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the valley of Salt eighteen thousand.

13 ¶ And he put garisons in Edom, and all the Edomites became Davids servants. And the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

14 ¶ So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgement and justice among all his people.

15 And Joab the sonne of Zeruiah was over the host, and Jehoshaphat the sonne of Ahilud ‖ Recorder.

16 And Zadok the sonne of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the sonne of Abiathar, were the Priests; and ‖ Shausha *was* Scribe.

17 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sonnes of David *were* † chief about the king.

CHAP. XIX.

1 David's messengers sent to Hanun, are villanously used. 6 The Ammonites strengthened by Syria, are overcome by Joab and Abishai. 16 Hadarezer making a new supply of the Syrians is

NOw * it came to passe after this, that Nahash the King of the children of Ammon died, and his sonne reigned in his stead.

2 And David said, I will shew kindnesse unto Hanun the sonne of Nahash, because his father shewed kindnesse to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon, to Hanun, to comfort him.

3 But the Princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, † Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? Are not his servants come unto thee for to search and to overthrow, and to spie out the land?

4 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments by the midst hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 Then there went certain, and told David how the men were served: and he sent to meet them, (for the men were greatly ashamed) and the king said, Tary at Jericho until your beards be grown, *and* then return.

a 2. Kings 7. 14.

¶ Hebr. Greatnesses.

¶ Hebr. hast revealed the ear of thy servant. ‖ Or, it hath pleased thee.

a 2. Sam. 8. 1, &c.

‖ Or, Hadarezer, in Sam.

...And when the children of Ammon saw that ...had made themselves † odious to David; ...and the children of Ammon sent a thou- ...sand talents of silver to hire them charets and ...horsmen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria- ...Maachah, and out of Zobah.

7 So they hired thirty and two thousand cha- ...riots, and the King of Maachah and his people, who ...came and pitched before Medeba. And the chil- ...dren of Ammon gathered themselves together ...from their cities, and came to battell.

8 And when David heard *of it*, he sent Joab, ...and all the host of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and ...put the battell in array before the gate of the city, ...and the Kings that were come, *were* by themselves ...in the field.

10 Now when Joab saw that † the battell was ...set against him before and behinde: he chose out ...of all the ‖ choice of Israel, and put them in array ...against the Syrians.

11 And the rest of the people he delivered un- ...to the hand of † Abishai his brother, and they ...set themselves in array against the children of ...Ammon.

12 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong ...for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the chil- ...dren of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I ...will help thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave our ...selves valiantly for our people, and for the cities ...of our God: and let the LORD do that *which is* ...good in his sight.

14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him, ...drew nigh before the Syrians, unto the battell; ...and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon saw that ...the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before ...Abishai his brother, and entred into the city. ...Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

16 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were ...put to the worse before Israel, they sent messen- ...gers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* be- ...yond the ‖ river: and ‖ Shophach the captain of ...the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.

17 And it was told David, and he gathered all ...Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came upon ...them, and set *the battell* in array against them: so ...when David had put the battell in array against ...the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Israel, and David ...slew of the Syrians seven thousand men, *which* ...fought in charets, and forty thousand footmen, ...and killed Shophach the captain of the host.

19 And when the servants of Hadarezer saw ...that they were put to the worse before Israel, they ...made peace with David, and became his servants: ...neither would the Syrians help the children of ...Ammon any more.

CHAP. XX.

1 Rabbah is besieged by Joab, spoiled by David, and the people thereof tormented. 4 Three giants are slain in three severall overthrows of the Philistines.

AND * it came to passe, that † after the yeer ...was expired, at the time that Kings go out ...to battell, Joab led forth the power of the army, ...and wasted the countrey of the children of Am- ...mon, and came and besieged Rabbah. (but David ...tarried at Jerusalem) and Joab smote Rabbah, and ...destroyed it.

2 And David ¶ took the crown of *their king* ...from off his head, and found it *to weigh* a talent ...of gold, and *there were* precious stones in it: and ...it was set upon David's head: and he brought ...also exceeding much spoil out of the city.

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in ...it, and cut them with saws, and with harrows of ...iron, and with axes: even so dealt David with ...all the cities of the children of Ammon. And ...David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

4 ¶ And it came to passe after this, * that ...there ‖ arose war at ‖ Gezer with the Philistines, ...at which time Sibbechai the Hushathite slew ...Sippai, that was of the children of ‖ the giant: ...and they were subdued.

5 And there was warre again with the Phili- ...stines, and Elhanan the sonne of ‖ Jair slew Lahmi ...the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear- ...staffe was like a weavers beam.

6 And yet again * there was warre at Gath, ...where was a man † of *great* stature, whose fingers ...and toes *were* four and twenty, six *on each hand*, ...and six *on each foot*: and he also was † the sonne ...of the giant.

7 But when he ‖ defied Israel, Jonathan the ...sonne of ‖ Shimea, Davids brother, slew him.

8 These were born unto the giant at Gath, and ...they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand ...of his servants.

CHAP. XXI.

1 David tempted by Satan, causeth Joab to number the people. 5 The number of the people being brought in, David repenteth of it. 9 David having three plagues propounded by God, chuseth the pestilence. 14 After the death of seventy thousand, David by repentance preventeth the destruction of Jerusalem. 18 David by Gads direction purchaseth Ornans threshing floor, where having built an Altar, God giveth a signe of his favour by fire, and stayeth the plague. 28 David sacrificeth there, being restrained from Gibeon by fear of the Angel.

AND * Satan stood up against Israel, and pro- ...voked David to number Israel.

2 And David said to Joab, and to the rulers ...of the people, Go, number Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan: and bring the number of ...them to me, that I may know *it*.

3 And Joab answered, The LORD make his ...people an hundred times so many more as they ...be: but my lord the King, are they not all my ...lords servants? why then doth my lord require ...this thing? why will he be a cause of trespasse to ...Israel?

4 Nevertheless, the Kings word prevailed ...against Joab: wherefore Joab departed, and went ...throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ And Joab gave the summe of the number ...of the people unto David: and all they of Israel ...were a thousand thousand, and an hundred thou- ...sand men that drew sword: and Judah was four ...hundred threescore and ten thousand men, that ...drew sword.

6 But Levi and Benjamin counted he not ...among them: for the Kings word was abomi- ...nable to Joab.

7 † And God was displeased with this thing, ...therefore he smote Israel.

8 And David said unto God, * I have sinned ...greatly, because I have done this thing: but now ...I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy ser- ...vant, for I have done very foolishly.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Gad, Davids ...Seer, saying,

10 Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the ...LORD, I offer thee three things, chuse thee one ...of them, that I may do it unto thee.

11 So

* 2. Sam. 21. 18.
† Or, continuall hatred.
‖ Or, Gob.
‖ Or, Rapha.
‖ Called also, Jaare-oregim 2 Sa. 21. 19.
* 1 Sam. 21. 20.
† Heb. a man of measure.
‖ Heb. born to the giant, or, Rapha.
‖ Or, reproached.
‖ Called 1 Chron. 20. 5.
1 Sa. 16. 9.

* 2 Sam. 24. 1. Jam. 1. 13.

† Heb. it was evil in the eyes of the LORD.

21 So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, ¶Chuse thee

† Hebr. Saith to thee,

12 Either three yeers famine, or three moneths to be destroyed before thy foes, (while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh thee) or else three dayes the sword of the LORD, even the pestilence in the land, and the Angel of the LORD destroying thorowout all the coasts of Israel. Now therefore advise thy self, what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.

13 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait. Let me fall now into the hand of the LORD (for very great are his mercies) but let me not fall into the hand of man.

‖ Or, mercy.

14 ¶So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel, and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

* 2.Sam. 24. 16.

15 And God sent an *Angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and he repented him of the evill, and said to the Angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the Angel of ¶LORD stood by the threshing floor of ‖ Oman the Jebusite.

‖ Or, Araunah, 2 Sam. 24. 18.

16 And David lift up his eyes, and saw the Angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand, stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the Elders of Israel, who were clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

17 And David said unto God, Is it not I that commanded the people to be numbred? even I it is that have sinned, and done evill indeed, but as for these sheep, what have they done? Let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my fathers house, but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.

* 2.Chro. 3.1.

18 ¶ Then the *Angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and set up an Altar unto the LORD, in the threshing floor of Oman the Jebusite.

19 And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the Name of the LORD.

‖ Or, when Oman turned back and saw the Angel, then he and his foure sons with him hid themselves.

20 ‖ And Oman turned back, and saw the Angel, and his four sonnes with him hid themselves. Now Oman was threshing wheat.

21 And as David came to Oman, Oman looked, and saw David, and went out of the threshing floor, and bowed himself to David, with his face to the ground.

† Hebr. Give.

22 Then David said to Oman, † Grant me the place of this threshing floor, that I may build an Altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

23 And Oman said unto David, Take it to thee, and let my lord the King do that which is good in his eies. Lo, I give thee the oxen also for burnt offerings, & the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat offering, I give it all.

24 And King David said to Oman, Nay, but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take that which is thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt offerings without cost.

* 2.Sam. 24.24.

25 So *David gave to Oman for the place six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

26 And David built there an Altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings, and peace offerings, and called upon the LORD, and he answered him from heaven by fire upon the Altar of burnt offering.

27 And the LORD commanded the Angel, and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

28 ¶ At that time, when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshing floor of Oman the Jebusite, then he

29 For the Tabernacle of the L[ORD] Moses made in the wildernesse, and the burnt offering were at that season in place at * Gibeon:

30 But David could not go before it to inquire of God; for he was afraid, because of the sword of the Angel of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

1 David foretelleth the place of the Temple. 2 prepareth abundance for the building of it. 6 instructeth Solomon in Gods promise, and his duty in building the Temple. 17 He charged the Princes to assist his sonne.

THen David said, This is the house of the LORD God, and this is the Altar of the burnt offering for Israel.

2 And David commanded to gather together the strangers that were in the land of Israel, and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joynings, & brasse in abundance without weight,

4 Also Cedar trees in abundance: for the Zidonians, and they of Tyre brought much Cedar wood to David.

5 And David said, * Solomon my sonne is young and tender, and the house that is to be builded for the LORD must be exceeding magnificall, of fame and of glory throughout all countreys: I will therefore now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon his sonne, and charged him to build an house for the LORD God of Israel.

7 And David said to Solomon, My sonne, as for me it was in my minde to build an house unto the Name of the LORD my God.

8 But the word of the LORD came to me saying, * Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great warres: thou shalt not build an house unto my Name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.

9 Behold, a sonne shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest, and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be ‖ Solomon, and I will give peace and quietnesse unto Israel in his dayes.

10 He shall build an house for my Name, and he shall be my sonne, and I will be his father, and I will establish the throne of his kingdome over Israel for ever.

11 Now, my sonne the LORD be with thee, and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee.

12 Onely the LORD give thee wisdome and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou maiest keep the Law of the LORD thy God.

13 Then shalt thou prosper, if thou take heed to fulfill the Statutes and Judgements which the LORD charged Moses with concerning Israel: be strong, and of good courage, dread not, nor be dismayed.

14 Now behold, ‖ in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver, and of brasse and iron without *weight; (for it is in abundance) timber also and stone have I prepared, and thou mayest adde thereto.

15 Moreover, there are with thee

...hewers and ‖ workers of stone and ... and all manner of cunning men for every ... of work:

16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brasse and ... there is no number. Arise therefore, and be doing, and the LORD be with thee.

17 ¶ David also commanded all the Princes of Israel to help Solomon his sonne, saying,

18 Is not the LORD your God with you? and hath he not given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hands, and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.

19 Now set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God: arise therefore and build ye the Sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the Name of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 David in his old age maketh Solomon King. 2 The number and distribution of the Levites. 7 The families of the Gershonites. 12 The sonnes of Kohath. 21 The sonnes of Merari. 24 Their office of the Levites.

SO * when David was old, and full of ... he made Solomon his sonne King ...

2 ¶ And he gathered together ... princes of Israel, with the Priests and ...

3 Now the Levites were ... of thirty * yeers and upward: ... by their polles man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.

4 Of which, twenty and four thousand *were* ‖ to set forward the work of the house of the LORD: & six thousand *were* Officers & Judges.

5 Moreover, four thousand *were* porters: and four thousand praised the LORD with the instruments which I made (*said David*) to praise therewith.

6 And * David divided them into † courses among the sonnes of Levi, *namely*, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

7 ¶ Of the * Gershonites *were* ‖ Laadan and Shimei.

8 The sonnes of Laadan, the chief *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

9 The sons of Shimei: Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These *were* the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

10 And the sons of Shimei *were*: Jahath, ‖ Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four *were* the sonnes of Shimei.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zina the second: but Jeush and Beriah † had not many sons: therefore they were in one reckoning according to *their* fathers house.

12 ¶ The sonnes of Kohath: Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

13 The sons of * Amram: Aaron and Moses: and * Aaron was separated, that he should sanctifie the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, to burn incense before the LORD, to minister unto him, and to blesse in his Name for ever.

14 ¶ Now concerning Moses the man of God, his sonnes were named of the tribe of Levi.

15 The sonnes of Moses *were*: * Gershom and Eliezer.

16 Of ‖ sons of Gershom, Shebuel *was* ‖ chief.

17 And the sons of Eliezer *were*: * Rehabiah ‖ the chief. And Eliezer had none other sonnes: but the sonnes of Rehabiah † were very many.

18 Of the sons of Izhar, Shelomith the chief.

19 Of the sonnes of Hebron, Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

20 Of the sonnes of Uzziel: Micah the first, and Jesiah the second.

21 ¶ The sonnes of Merari: Mahli, and Mushi. The sonnes of Mahli: Eleazar, and Kish.

22 And Eleazar died, and had no sonnes but daughters: and their ‖ brethren the sons of Kish, took them.

23 The sonnes of Mushi: Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

24 ¶ These *were* the sonnes of * Levi, after the house of their fathers, *even* the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polles, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of * twenty yeers and upward.

25 For David said, The LORD God of Israel hath given rest unto his people, ‖ *that* they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever.

26 And also unto the Levites: they shall no more carry the Tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof.

27 For by the last words of David, the Levites *were* † numbred from twenty yeers old & above:

28 Because † their office was to wait on the sons of Aaron, for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in ... purifying of all holy things, and the work of ... service of the house of God:

29 Both for the * Shew-bread, and for the fine floure for meat-offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for *that which is baked* in the ‖ pan, and for *that which* is fried, and for all manner of measures and size:

30 And to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at Even:

31 And to offer all burnt sacrifices unto the LORD, in the Sabbaths, in the new Moons, and on the set feasts by number, according to the order commanded unto them continually before the LORD:

32 And that they should keep the charge of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the charge of the holy place, and the charge of the sonnes of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 The divisions of the sonnes of Aaron by lot into four and twenty orders. 20 The Kohathites, 24 and the Merarites divided by lot.

NOw *these* are the divisions of the sonnes of Aaron. * The sonnes of Aaron: Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

2 But Nadab and Abihu died * before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the Priests office.

3 And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sonnes of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service.

4 And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar, then of the sons of Ithamar: and *thus* were they divided. Among the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen chief men of the house of their fathers, and eight among the sonnes of Ithamar, according to the house of their fathers.

5 Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another: for the governours of the Sanctuary, and governours of the house of God were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sonnes of Ithamar.

6 And Shemiah the sonne of Nethanel the Scribe, *one* of the Levites, wrote them before the King, and the Princes, and Zadok the Priest, and Ahimelech

Ahimelech the ſonne of Abiathar, and *beſides* the chief of the fathers of the Prieſts and Levites: one † principall houſhold being taken for Eleazar, and one taken for Ithamar.

† Hebr. head of the father.

7 Now the firſt lot came forth to Jehoiarib: the ſecond to Jedaiah,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchijah, the ſixth to Mijamin,

10 The ſeventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to * Abijah,

* Luke 1.5.

11 The ninth to Jeſhua, the tenth to Shecaniah,

12 The eleventh to Eliaſhib, the twelfth to Jakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeſhebeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the ſixteenth to Immer,

15 The ſeventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphſes,

16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,

17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

19 Theſe *were* the orderings of them in their ſervice, to come into the houſe of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Iſrael had commanded him.

20 ¶ And the reſt of the ſonnes of Levi *were* theſe: of the ſonnes of Amram, Shubael: of the ſonnes of Shubael, Jedeiah.

21 Concerning Rehabiah, of the ſonnes of Rehabiah, the firſt *was* Iſſhiah.

22 Of the Izharites, Shelomoth; of the ſonnes of Shelomoth, Jahath.

† Chap. 24.19. & 26.32.

23 And the ſonnes of † *Hebron*, Jeriah *the firſt*, Amariah the ſecond, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

24 Of the ſonnes of Uzziel, Michah: of the ſonnes of Michah, Shamir.

25 The brother of Michah *was* Iſſhiah: of the ſonnes of Iſſhiah, Zechariah.

26 The ſons of Merari *were* Mahli, and Muſhi: the ſonnes of Jaaziah, Beno.

27 ¶ The ſonnes of Merari by Jaaziah, Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.

28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, who had no ſonnes.

29 Concerning Kiſh: the ſonne of Kiſh was Jerahmeel.

30 The ſonnes alſo of Muſhi, Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. Theſe *were* the ſonnes of the Levites, after the houſe of their fathers.

31 Theſe likewiſe caſt lots over againſt their brethren the ſonnes of Aaron, in the preſence of David the King, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the Prieſts and Levites, even the principall fathers, over againſt their younger brethren.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The number and offices of the ſingers.* 8 *Their diviſion by lot into four and twenty orders.*

MOreover, David and the captains of the hoſt, ſeparated to the ſervice of the ſonnes of Aſaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who ſhould propheſie with harps, with pſalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen according to their ſervice *was*:

‖ Or, otherwiſe called Jeſharelah. v. 14.

2 Of the ſons of Aſaph: Zaccur, and Joſeph, and Nethaniah, and ‖ Aſarelah, the ſons of Aſaph, under the hands of Aſaph, which propheſied † according to the order of the King.

† Hebr. by the hand of the king.

‖ Or, Izri, v. 11,

3 Of Jeduthun: the ſonnes of Jeduthun, Gedaliah, and ‖ Zeri, and Jeſhaiah, Haſhabiah, and Mattithiah, ‖ ſix, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who propheſied with a harp, to give thanks and to praiſe the LORD.

‖ Or, ſix under the hands

4 Of Heman: the ſons of Heman, Bukkiah, ‖ Uzziel, ‖ Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamtiezer, Joſhbekaſhah, Mallothi, Hothir, and Mahazioth.

‖ Or, Uzziel, Shebuel,

5 All theſe were the ſons of Heman the King's Seer in the ‖ words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen ſons and three daughters.

‖ Or, words

6 All theſe were under the hands of their father, for ſong in the houſe of the LORD, with cymbals, pſalteries, and harps, for the ſervice of the houſe of God, † according to the King's order, to Aſaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

† Hebr. by the hand of the king.

7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were inſtructed in the ſongs of the LORD, even all that were cunning, *was* two hundred fourſcore and eight.

8 ¶ And they caſt lots ward againſt ward, as well the ſmall as the great, the teacher as the ſcholler.

9 Now the firſt lot came forth for Aſaph to Joſeph, the ſecond to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and ſonnes *were* twelve:

10 The third to Zaccur, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren *were* twelve:

11 The fourth to Izri, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren *were* twelve:

12 The fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren *were* twelve:

13 The ſixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren *were* twelve:

14 The ſeventh to Jeſharelah, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren *were* twelve:

15 The eighth to Jeſhaiah, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren *were* twelve:

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren *were* twelve:

17 The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren *were* twelve:

18 The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren *were* twelve:

19 The twelfth to Haſhubiah, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren *were* twelve:

20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren *were* twelve:

21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren *were* twelve:

22 The fifteenth to Jerimoth, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren *were* twelve:

23 The ſixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren *were* twelve:

24 The ſeventeenth to Joſhbekaſhah, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren *were* twelve:

25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren *were* twelve:

26 The nineteenth to Malothi, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren *were* twelve:

27 The twentieth to Eliatha, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren *were* twelve:

28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren *were* twelve:

29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren *were* twelve:

30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren *were* twelve:

31 The four and twentieth to Romamtiezer, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren *were* twelve.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The diviſions of the porters,* 13 *caſt by lot.* 20 *The Levites* [illegible] *of the treaſures.* 29 *Officers and* [illegible]

concerning the divisions of the Porters: of the Korhites was ‖ Meshelemiah the sonne of Kore, of the sonnes of ‖ Asaph.

2 And the sonnes of Meshelemiah were Zechariah the first-born, Jediael the second, Zabadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.

4 Moreover, the sonnes of Obed-Edom were Shemaiah the first-born, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth,

5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peullthai the eighth: for God blessed ‖ him.

6 Also unto Shemaiah his sonne were sonnes born that ruled throughout the house of their father: for they were mighty men of valour.

7 The sonnes of Shemaiah: Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren were strong men: Elihu, and Semachiah.

8 All these of the sonnes of Obed-Edom: they and their sonnes, and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, were threescore and two of Obed-Edom.

9 And Meshelemiah had sonnes and brethren, strong men, eighteen.

10 Also Hosa of the children of Merari, had sonnes: Simri the chief; (for though he was not the first-born, yet his father made him the chief)

11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sonnes and brethren of Hosah, were thirteen.

12 Among these were the divisions of the Porters, even among the chief men, having wards one against another; to minister in the house of the LORD.

13 ¶ And they cast lots, ‖ as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers for every gate.

14 And the lot Eastward fell to ‖ Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his sonne, (a wise counseller) they cast lots, and his lot came out Northward.

15 To Obed-Edom Southward, and to his sonnes the house of † Asuppim.

16 To Shuppim and Hosa *the lot came forth* Westward with the gate Shallecheth, by the causey of the going ‖ up, ward against ward.

17 Eastward were six Levites, Northward four a day, Southward four a day, and toward Asuppim two *and* two.

18 At Parbar Westward, four at the causey, *and* two at Parbar.

19 These *are* the divisions of the Porters among the sonnes of Kore, and among the sonnes of Merari.

20 ¶ And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the † dedicate things.

21 As concerning the sonnes of ‖ Laadan: the sonnes of the Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers: even of Laadan the Gershonite, *were* ‖ Jehieli.

22 The sonnes of Jehieli, Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the treasures of the house of the LORD.

23 Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites:

24 And Shebuel the sonne of Gershom, the sonne of Moses, *was* ruler of the treasures.

25 And his brethren by Eliezer: Rehabiah his sonne, and Jeshaiah his sonne, and Joram his sonne, and Zichri his sonne, and Shelomith his sonne.

26 Which Shelomith and his brethren were over all the treasures of the dedicate things, which David the King, and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host had dedicated.

27 †Out of the spoils wonne in battels did they dedicate to maintain the house of the LORD. † *Heb. out of the battels & spoils.*

28 And all that Samuel the Seer, and Saul the sonne of Kish, and Abner the sonne of Ner, and Joab the sonne of Zeruiah had dedicated, and whosoever had dedicated any thing, it *was* under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

29 ¶ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sonnes, *were* for the outward businesse over Israel, for officers and Judges.

30 *And* of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred *were* † officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan Westward, in all businesse of the LORD, and in the service of the King. † *Heb. over the charge.*

31 Among the Hebronites *was* Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers: in the fourtieth yeer of the reign of David, they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour, at Jazer of Gilead.

32 And his brethren men of valour, *were* two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, *whom* King David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and † affairs of the King. † *Heb. thing.*

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The twelve captains for every severall moneth.* 16 *The Princes of the twelve tribes.* 23 *The numbering of the people is hindred.*

NOw the children of Israel after their number, *to wit*, the chief fathers, and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the King in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out moneth by moneth throughout all the moneths of the yeer, of every course *were* twenty and four thousand.

2 Over the first course for the first moneth, *was* Jashobeam the sonne of Zabdiel, and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

3 Of the children of Perez *was* the chief of all the captains of the host, for the first moneth.

4 And over the course of the second moneth, was ‖ Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course was Mikloth also the ruler: in his course *likewise were* twenty and four thousand. ‖ *Or, Eleazar.* *2. Sam. 23. 9.*

5 The third captain of the host for the third moneth *was* Benaiah, the sonne of Jehoiada a ‖ chief Priest, and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. ‖ *Or, principall officer.*

6 This *is that* Benaiah, *who was* * mighty among the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course *was* Amizabad his sonne. *2. Sam. 23. 20, 23. 1. Chron. 11. 24.*

7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth moneth, *was* Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his sonne after him: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

8 The fifth *captain* for the fifth moneth, *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

9 The sixth *captain* for the sixth moneth, *was* Ira the sonne of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

10 The seventh *captain* for the seventh moneth *was* Helez ‖ Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth moneth, *was* Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth moneth, *was* Abiezer the Antothite, of the Benjamites: and

in his course were twenty and four thousand.

13 The tenth captain for the tenth moneth, was Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

14 The eleventh captain for the eleventh moneth, was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

15 The twelfth captain for the twelfth moneth, was ‖ Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

‖ Or, Heled, chap. 11. 30.

16 ¶ Furthermore, over the tribes of Israel: the ruler of the Reubenites was Eliezer the sonne of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the sonne of Maachah.

17 Of the Levites; Hashabiah the sonne of Kemuel: of the Aaronites, Zadok.

18 Of Judah, Elihu, one of the brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri the sonne of Michael.

19 Of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the sonne of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jerimoth the sonne of Azriel.

20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the sonne of Azaziah: of the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel the sonne of Pedaiah.

21 Of the half tribe of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the sonne of Zechariah, of Benjamin, Jaasiel the sonne of Abner.

22 Of Dan, Azariel the sonne of Jeroham. These were the Princes of the tribes of Israel.

23 ¶ But David took not the number of them from twenty yeers old and under: because the LORD had said, he would increase Israel like to the Starres of the heavens.

24 Joab the sonne of Zeruiah began to number, * but he finished not, because there fell wrath for it against Israel, neither † was the number put in the account of the Chronicles of King David.

* Chap. 21. 7. 2. Sam. 24. 1. &c.

† Hebr. ascended.

25 ¶ And over the kings treasures was Azmaveth the sonne of Adiel: and over the store-houses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, was Jehonathan the sonne of Uzziah.

26 And over them that did the work of the field, for tillage of the ground, was Ezri the sonne of Chelub.

27 And over the vineyards, was Shimei the Ramathite; † over the increase also of the vineyards for the wine-sellers, was Zabdi the Siphmite.

† Hebr. over that which was of the vineyards.

28 And over the Olive-trees, and the Sycomore-trees that were in the low plains, was Baalhanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oil was Joash.

29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon, was Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds that were in the valleys, was Shaphat the son of Adlai.

30 Over the camels also was Obil the Ishmaelite: and over the asses, was Jehdeiah the Meronothite.

31 And over the flocks, was Jaziz the Hagarite. All these were the rulers of the substance which was King David.

32 Also Jonathan Davids uncle was a counsellour, a wise man, and a ‖ Scribe: and Jehiel the ‖ sonne of Hachmoni, was with the Kings sonnes.

‖ Or, Secretary. ‖ Or, Hachmonite.

33 And Ahithophel was the Kings counsellour, and Hushi the Archite was the Kings companion.

34 And after Ahithophel was Jehoiada the sonne of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the generall of the Kings army was Joab.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 David in a solemne assembly, having declared Gods favour to him, and promise to his son Solomon, exhorteth them to fear God. 9. To Solomon he giveth charge to build the Temple. 11 He giveth him patterns for the severall materials.

AND David assembled all the Israel, the Princes of the tribes, captains of the companies that ministred by course: and the captains over the and captains over the hundreds, and over all the substance and ‖ possession of the King, and of his sonnes, with the ‖ with the mighty men, and with all the unto Jerusalem.

2 Then David the King stood up feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren and ple: As for me, I had in my heart to house of rest for the Ark of the Covenant LORD, and for the * footstool of our had made ready for the building.

3 But God said unto me, Thou shalt not an house for my Name, because thou hast man of warres, and hast shed † blood.

4 Howbeit, the LORD God of Israel before all the house of my father, to be Israel for ever: for he hath chosen * Judah the ruler: and of the house of Judah, my father; and among the sonnes of my father liked me to make me King over all Israel.

5 * And of all my sonnes (for the hath given me many sonnes) he hath chosen lomon my sonne to sit upon the throne of kingdome of the LORD over Israel.

6 And he said unto me, * Solomon thy he shall build my house, and my courts have chosen him to be my sonne, and I will father.

7 Moreover, I will establish his kingdome ever, if he be † constant to do my Commandments and my Judgements, as at this day.

8 Now therefore in the sight of all Congregation of the LORD, and in the of our God, keep, and seek for all the Commandments of the LORD your God, that you possesse this good land, and leave it for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

9 ¶ * And thou Solomon my sonne, know the God of thy father, and serve him with perfect heart, and with a willing mind: for the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou him, he will be found of thee, but if thou him, he will cast thee off for ever.

10 Take heed now, for the LORD hath thee to build an house for the Sanctuary: strong, and do it.

11 ¶ Then David gave to Solomon the patern of the porch, and of the houses of, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours of, and of the place of the Mercy-seat.

12 And the patern † of all that he had spirit, of the courts of the house of the and of all the chambers round about, of the treasuries of the house of God, and of the of the dedicate things:

13 Also for the courses of the Priests Levites, and for all the work of the service house of the LORD, and for all the service in the house of the LORD.

14 He gave of gold by weight, for gold, for all instruments of all manner silver also for all instruments of silver for all instruments of every kinde:

15 Even the weight for the candlesticks and for their lamps of gold, by the candlestick, and for the lamps thereof: the candlesticks of silver, by weight, candlestick, and also for the

weighing for the use of every candlestick.

16 And by weight he gave gold for the tables of shew-bread, for every table, and likewise silver for the tables of silver.

17 Also pure gold for the flesh-hooks, and the bowls, and the cups: and for the golden basins he gave gold by weight for every basin; and likewise silver by weight for every basin of silver.

18 And for the altar of incense refined gold by weight: and gold for the pattern of the charet of the † Cherubims that spread out *their* wings, and covered the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD.

19 All this, *said David*, the LORD made me understand in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern.

20 And David said to Solomon his sonne, Be strong, and of good courage, and do *it*: fear not, nor be dismayed; for the LORD God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD.

21 And behold the courses of the Priests and the Levites, *even they shall be* with thee for all the service of the house of God: and there *shall be* with thee for all manner of workmanship every willing skilfull man, for any manner of service: also the Princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *David by his example and instruction, & exhorteth the Princes and people to offer willingly.* 10 *He thanks thanketh God, and prayeth.* 20 *The people hearing his prayer, and sacrificed, make Solomon King.* 26 *David's reign and death.*

MOreover, David the king said unto all the Congregation, Solomon my sonne, *whom* alone God hath chosen, *is* yet * young and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for man, but for the LORD God.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God, the gold for *things to be made* of gold, the silver for *things* of silver, and the brass for *things* of brasse, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; Onyx stones, and stones to be set, glistering stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.

3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, *which* I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house:

4 Even three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of † Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses withall.

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who then is willing † to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD?

6 ¶ Then the chief of the fathers, and Princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands, and of hundreds, with the rulers over the King's work, offered willingly,

7 And gave for the service of the house of God, of gold five thousand talents, and ten thousand drams; and of silver ten thousand talents; and of brasse eighteen thousand talents; and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom precious stones were found, gave them to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite.

9 Then the people rejoyced, for that they offered willingly; because with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and David the King also rejoyced with great joy.

10 ¶ Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the Congregation: and David said, Blessed *be* thou, LORD God of Israel our Father, for ever and ever.

11 Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatnesse, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty; for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth *is thine*: thine *is* * the kingdome, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

12 Both riches, and honour come of thee, and thou reignest over all, and in thine hand *is* power and might; and in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give strength unto all.

13 Now therefore our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious Name.

14 But who am I, and what *is* my people, that we should † be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things *come* of thee, and of † thine own have we given thee.

15 For we *are* strangers before thee, & sojourners, as were all our fathers: our dayes on the earth *are* as a shadow, and there *is* none † abiding.

16 O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy Name, cometh of thine hand, and *is* all thine own.

17 I know also, my God, that thou † triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightnesse. As for me, in the uprightnesse of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy thy people which are present here, to offer willingly unto thee.

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and † prepare their heart unto thee:

19 And give unto Solomon my sonne a perfect heart to keep thy Commandments, thy † Testimonies, and thy Statutes, and to do all *these things*, and to build the palace, *for* the which I have made provision.

20 ¶ And David said to all the Congregation: Now blesse the LORD your God. And all the Congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the LORD, and the King.

21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD, on the morrow after that day, even a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand lambes, with their drink-offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel:

22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladnesse; and they made Solomon the sonne of David King the second time, and * anointed *him* unto the LORD to be the chief governour, and Zadok to be Priest.

23 Then Solomon sate on the throne of the LORD as King in stead of David his father, and prospered, and all Israel obeyed him.

24 And all the Princes, and the mighty men, and all the sonnes likewise of King David, † submitted themselves unto Solomon the King.

25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and bestowed upon him *such* royall majesty as had not been on any King before him in Israel.

26 ¶ Thus David the sonne of Jesse reigned over all Israel.

27 And the time that he reigned over Israel was forty yeers. Seven yeers reigned he in Hebron, and thirty & three yeers reigned he in Jerusalem.

28 And

* Matth. 6.13. 1. tim. 1. 17. apoc. 5.13.

† Heb. retain, or obtain strength.

† Heb. of thine hand &c.

* Psal. 39.12. & 90.9. heb. 11.13 1. pet. 2.11.

† Heb. expectation.

* Chap. 28.9. 1 sam. 16.7.

† Heb. found.

† Or, perfect.

* 1. Kin. 1.33.

† Heb. gave the hand under.

* 1 King. 2.12.

28 And he died in a good old age, full of dayes, riches and honour: and Solomon his sonne reigned in his stead.

29 Now the acts of David the King first and last, behold, they *are* written in the ‖ book of Samuel the Seer, and in the † book of the Prophet, and in the book of Gad

30 With all his reign, and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdomes of the countries.

‖ Or, history.

¶ THE SECOND BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

1 *The solemne offering of Solomon at Gibeon.* 7 *Solomons choice of wisdome is blessed by God.* 13 *Solomons strength and wealth.*

ANd Solomon the sonne of David was strengthened in his kingdome, * and the LORD his God *was* with him, and magnified him exceedingly.

2 Then Solomon spake unto all Israel, to the captains of thousands, and of hundreds, and to the Judges, and to every governour in all Israel, the chief of the fathers.

3 So Solomon, and all the Congregation with him, went to the high place that *was* at * Gibeon, for there was the Tabernacle of the Congregation of God, which Moses the servant of the LORD had made in the wildernesse.

4 * But the Ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim, to *the place which* David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.

5 Moreover, the * brazen Altar that Bezaleel the sonne of Uri, the sonne of Hur had made, ‖ he put before the Tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the Congregation sought unto it.

6 And Solomon went up thither to the brazen Altar before the LORD, which *was* at the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and offered a thousand burnt-offerings upon it.

7 ¶ In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee.

8 And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made * me to reign in his stead:

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father be established: * for thou hast made me King over a people † like the dust of the earth in multitude.

10 Give * me now wisdome & knowledge, that I may go out and come in before this people. For who can judge this thy people *that is* so great?

11 And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdome and knowledge for thy self, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee King:

12 Wisdome and knowledge is granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as * none of the Kings have had that have been before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.

13 ¶ Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the high place that *was* at Gibeon to Jerusalem, from before the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and reigned over Israel.

14 * And Solomon gathered charets, and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred charets, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the charet cities, and with the King at Jerusalem.

15 * And the King † made silver and gold at Jerusalem *as plenteous* as stones, and Cedars made he as the Sycomore-trees that *are* in the vale for abundance.

16 * And † Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the Kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

17 And they fetcht up, and brought out of Egypt, a charet for six hundred shekels of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought they out horses for all the Kings of the Hittites, and for the Kings of Syria by their means.

1 * 1.Kings 2.46.

2 * 1.Kings 3.4. 1.chron. 16.39. & 21.29. * 2.Sam. 6.2,17.

3 * Exod. 38.1. ‖ Or, was there.

4 * 2.Sam. 6.17.

5 * Exod. 38.1. ‖ Or, was there.

6

7 * 1.Chro. 28.5.

8 * 1.King. 3.9. † Hebr. much as the dust of the earth.

9 * 1.Kings 3.11,12. num.27. 17.

10

11

12 * 1.Chro. 29.25. eccle.2.9 2.chron. 9.22.

13 * 1.Kings 10.26, &c & 4.26.

14 * 1.Kin. 10.26. 2.chron. 9.27,28. † Hebr. gave.

15

16 * And † Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the Kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

17 And they fetcht up, and brought out of Egypt, a charet for six hundred shekels of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought they out horses for all the Kings of the Hittites, and for the Kings of Syria by their means.

CHAP. II.

1 *And* 17 *Solomons labourers for the building of the Temple.* 3 *His ambassage to Huram for workmen and provision of stuff.* 11 *Huram sendeth him a kinde answer.*

AND Solomon determined to build an house for the Name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdome.

2 And Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

3 ¶ And Solomon sent to ‖ Huram the King of Tyre, saying, As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him Cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, *even so deal* with me.

4 Behold, I build an house to the Name of the LORD my God, to dedicate *it* to him, and to burn before him † sweet incense, and for the continual Shewbread, and for the burnt-offerings morning and evening on the Sabbaths, and on the new Moons, and on the solemne feasts of the LORD our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Israel.

5 And the house which I build, *is* great: for great *is* our God above all gods.

6 * But who † is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who am I then, that I should build him an house? save onely to burn sacrifice before him?

7 Send me now therefore a man cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brasse, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that can skill to † grave, with the cunning men that *are* with me in Judah, and in Jerusalem, which David my father did provide.

8 Send me also Cedar trees, Firre trees, and ‖ Algume trees out of Lebanon: (for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon; and behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants,

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build *shall be* † wonderfull great.

10 And behold, I will give to thy servants the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oyle.

11 ¶ Then Huram the King of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, Because the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee King over them.

1 *And* 17 *Solomons labourers for the building of the Temple.* 3 *His ambassage to Huram for workmen and provision of stuff.* 11 *Huram sendeth him a kinde answer.*

3 ¶ And Solomon sent to ‖ Huram the King of Tyre, saying, As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him Cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, *even so deal* with me.

4 Behold, I build an house to the Name of the LORD my God, to dedicate *it* to him, and to burn before him † sweet incense, and for the continual Shewbread, and for the burnt-offerings morning and evening on the Sabbaths, and on the new Moons, and on the solemne feasts of the LORD our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Israel.

5 And the house which I build, *is* great: for great *is* our God above all gods.

6 * But who † is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who am I then, that I should build him an house? save onely to burn sacrifice before him?

7 Send me now therefore a man cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brasse, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that can skill to † grave, with the cunning men that *are* with me in Judah, and in Jerusalem, which David my father did provide.

8 Send me also Cedar trees, Firre trees, and ‖ Algume trees out of Lebanon: (for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon; and behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants,

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build *shall be* † wonderfull great.

10 And behold, I will give to thy servants the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oyle.

11 ¶ Then Huram the King of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, Because the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee King over them.

18 Huram ſaid moreover, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the King a wiſe ſonne, † endued with prudence and underſtanding, that might build an houſe for the LORD, and an houſe for his kingdome.

13 And now I have ſent a cunning man (endued with underſtanding) of Huram my fathers:

14 The ſonne of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, ſkilfull to worke in golde, and in ſilver, in braſſe, in iron, in ſtone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimſon: alſo to grave any manner of graving, and to finde out every device which ſhall be put to him, with thy cunning men, & with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

15 Now therefore the wheat and the barley, the oyl and the wine which my lord hath ſpoken of, let him ſend unto his ſervants:

16 And we will cut wood out of Lebanon † as much as thou ſhalt need, and we will bring it to thee in floters by ſea to † Joppa, and thou ſhalt carry it up to Jeruſalem.

17 ¶ * And Solomon numbred all † the ſtrangers that *were* in the land of Iſrael, after the numbring wherewith David his father had numbred them: and they were found an hundred and fifty thouſand, and three thouſand and ſix hundred.

18 And he ſet * threeſcore and tenne thouſand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourſcore thouſand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thouſand and ſix hundred overſeers, to ſet the people a work.

CHAP. III.

1 The place and time of building the Temple. 3 The meaſure and ornaments of the houſe. 11 The Cherubims. 14 The vaile and pillars.

THen * Solomon began to build the houſe of the LORD at Jeruſalem in mount Moriah, † where *the* LORD appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threſhing-floor of ‖ Ornan the Jebuſite.

2 And he began to build in the ſecond *day* of the ſecond moneth, in the fourth yeer of his reign.

3 ¶ Now theſe *are the things wherein* Solomon was † inſtructed for the building of the houſe of God: The length by cubits, after the firſt meaſure, *was* threeſcore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

4 And the * porch that *was* in the front *of the houſe*, the length *of it was* according to the breadth of the houſe, twenty cubits, and the height *was* an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

5 And the greater houſe he cieled with fir-tree *which* he overlaid with fine gold, and ſet thereon palm-trees, and chains.

6 And he † garniſhed the houſe with precious ſtones for beauty, and the gold *was* gold of Parvaim.

7 He overlaid alſo the houſe, the beams, the poſts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof with gold, and graved Cherubims on the walls.

8 And he made the moſt holy houſe, the length whereof was according to the breadth of the houſe, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold, amounting to ſix hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nailes was fifty ſhekels of gold: and he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

10 ¶ And in the moſt holy place he made two Cherubims of ‖ image work, and overlaid them with gold.

11 ¶ And the wings of the Cherubims were twenty cubits long: *one* wing of the one *Cherub was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the houſe: and the other wing was likewiſe five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other Cherub:

12 And *one* wing of the other Cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the houſe: and the other wing was five cubits alſo, joyning to the wing of the other Cherub.

13 The wings of theſe Cherubims ſpread themſelves forth twenty cubits: and they ſtood on their feet, and their faces *were* ‖ inward.

14 ¶ And he made the * Vaile of blue, and purple, and crimſon, and fine linen, and † wrought Cherubims thereon.

15 Alſo he made before the houſe * two pillars of thirty and five cubits † high, and the chapiter that was on the top of each of them, was five cubits.

16 And he made chains, *as* in the Oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars, and made an hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.

17 And he * reared up the pillars before the Temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left, and called the name of that on the right hand, ‖ Jachin; and the name of that on the left, ‖ Boaz.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The Altar of braſſe. 2 The molten Sea upon twelve oxen. 6 The ten lavers, Candleſticks and Tables. 9 The Courts and the inſtruments of braſſe. 19 The inſtruments of golde.

MOreover, he made an Altar of braſſe, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

2 ¶ * Alſo he made a molten ſea of ten cubits, † from brim to brim, round in compaſſe, and five cubits the height thereof, and a line of thirty cubits did compaſſe it round about.

3 And under it *was* the ſimilitude of oxen which did compaſſe it round about: ten in a cubit compaſſing the ſea round about. Two rows of oxen *were* caſt, when it was caſt.

4 It ſtood upon twelve oxen: three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the weſt, and three looking toward the ſouth, and three looking toward the eaſt: and the ſea *was ſet* above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.

5 And the thickneſſe of it *was* an hand breadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, ‖ with flowers of lilies: *and* it received *and* held three thouſand Baths.

6 ¶ He made alſo tenne lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to waſh in them: ſuch things as they offered for the † burnt-offering, they waſhed in them, but the Sea was for the Prieſt to waſh in.

7 And he made tenne Candleſticks of gold according to their form, and ſet *them* in the Temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

8 He made alſo ten Tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right ſide, and five on the left: and he made an hundred ‖ baſins of gold.

9 ¶ Furthermore, he made the Court of the Prieſts, and the great Court, and doors for the Court, and overlaid the doors of them with braſſe.

10 And he ſet the Sea on the right ſide of the eaſt end, over againſt the ſouth.

11 And Huram made the pots, and the ſhovels, and the ‖ baſins, and Huram † finiſhed the worke that

‖ Or, *ſtood the houſe.*

* Matth. 27.51. *Hebr. veyled it.*

* Jeremi. 52.21. 1 Kings 7.15. † *Hebr.* ‖ *That is, he ſhall ſtablish it.* ‖ *That is, as it is ſtraight.*

* 1 Kings 7.21.

‖ Or, *caſting.*

* 1 Kings 7.23, &c. † *Hebr. from his brim to his brim.* * 1 Kings 7.24.

‖ Or, *like a Lilie flower.*

† *Heb. the worke of burnt offering.*

‖ Or, *lauers.*

‖ Or, *caſting.*

† *Heb. finiſhed to make.*

that he was to make for King Solomon for the houſe of God:

12 *To wit*, the two pillars, and the pomels and the chapiters, which *were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pomels of the chapiters, which *were* on the top of the pillars:

13 And four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths: two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pomels of the chapiters, which *were* † upon the pillars.

† Heb. upon the face.

14 He made alſo baſes, and ‖ lavers made he upon the baſes.

‖ Or, caldrons.

15 One Sea, and twelve oxen under it.

16 The pots alſo, and the ſhovels, and the fleſh-hooks, and all their inſtruments did Huram his father make to King Solomon for the houſe of the LORD, of † bright braſſe.

† Heb. made bright, or, ſcoured.

17 In the plain of Jordan did the King caſt them, in the † clay ground, between Succoth and Zeredatha.

† Heb. thickneſſe of the ground.

18 Thus Solomon made all theſe veſſels in great abundance: for the weight of the braſſe could not be found out.

19 ¶ And Solomon made all the veſſels that *were* for the houſe of God, the golden Altar alſo, and the Tables whereon the Shew-bread *was ſet*.

20 Moreover, the candleſticks with their lamps, that they ſhould burn after the manner, before the Oracle of pure gold:

21 And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *made he* of gold, *and* that † perfect gold.

† Heb. perfections of gold.

22 And the ſnuffers, and the ‖ baſons, and the ſpoons, and the cenſers, of pure gold. And the entry of the houſe, the inner doors thereof for the moſt Holy place, and the doors of the houſe of the Temple, *were* of gold.

‖ Or, ſhovels.

CHAP. V.

1 *The dedicated treaſures.* 2 *The ſolemn tranſlation of the Ark into the Oracle.* 11 *God being praiſed giveth a viſible ſign of his favour.*

THus all the work that Solomon made for the houſe of the LORD was finiſhed: * and Solomon brought in all the things that David his father had dedicated, and the ſilver, and the gold, and all the inſtruments put he among the treaſures of the houſe of God.

* 1 Kings 7.51.

2 ¶ * Then Solomon aſſembled the Elders of Iſrael, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Iſrael unto Jeruſalem, to bring up the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

* 1 Kings 8.1, &c.

3 Wherefore all the men of Iſrael aſſembled themſelves unto the King in the feaſt, which *was* in the ſeventh moneth.

4 And all the Elders of Iſrael came, and the Levites took up the Ark.

5 And they brought up the Ark, and the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and all the holy veſſels that *were* in the Tabernacle, theſe did the Prieſts *and* the Levites bring up.

6 Alſo king Solomon and all the Congregation of Iſrael, that were aſſembled unto him before the Ark, ſacrificed ſheep and oxen, which could not be told, nor numbred for multitude.

7 And the Prieſts brought in the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the Oracle of the houſe, into the moſt holy place, *even* under the wings of the Cherubims:

8 For the Cherubims ſpread forth *their* wings over the place of the Ark, and the Cherubims covered the Ark, and the ſtaves thereof, above.

9 And they drew out the ſtaves of the Ark, that the ends of the ſtaves were ſeen from the Ark before the Oracle, but they were not ſeen without. And there ‖ it is unto this day.

‖ Or, *was*.

10 *There was* nothing in the Ark, ſave the two Tables which Moſes * put *therein* at Horeb, when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Iſrael, when they came out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And it came to paſſe when the Prieſts were come out of the Holy place (for all the Prieſts that were † preſent were ſanctified, and did not *then* wait by courſe:

† Or, found.

12 * Alſo the Levites which were the ſinging men, all of them of Aſaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their ſonnes, and their brethren, being arayed in white linen, having cymbals, and pſalteries, and harps, ſtood at the eaſt end of the Altar, and with them an hundred and twenty Prieſts ſounding with trumpets:)

13 It came even to paſſe, as the trumpeters and ſingers were as one, to make one ſound to be heard in praiſing and thanking the LORD: and when they lift up their voice with the trumpets, and cymbals, and inſtruments of muſick, and praiſed the LORD, *ſaying*, * For he *is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever: that *then* the houſe was filled with a cloud, *even* the houſe of the LORD,

14 So that the Prieſts could not ſtand to miniſter, by reaſon of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the houſe of God.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Solomon having bleſſed the people bleſſeth God.* 12 *Solomons prayer in the conſecration of the Temple, upon the braſen ſcaffold.*

THen * ſaid Solomon, The LORD ſaid that he would dwell in the * thick darkneſſe.

2 But I have built an houſe of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

3 And the King turned his face, and bleſſed the whole Congregation of Iſrael, (and all the Congregation of Iſrael ſtood.)

4 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, who hath with his hands fulfilled *that* which he ſpake with his mouth to my father David, ſaying,

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I choſe no city out of all the tribes of Iſrael to build an houſe in, that my Name might be there, neither choſe I any man to be a ruler over my people Iſrael:

6 But I have choſen Jeruſalem that my Name might be there, and have choſen David to be over my people Iſrael.

7 Now * it was in the heart of David my father to build an houſe for the Name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

8 But the LORD ſaid to David my father, Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build an houſe for my Name, thou didſt well in that it was in thine heart:

9 Notwithſtanding, thou ſhalt not build the houſe, but thy ſonne which ſhall come forth of thy loyns, he ſhall build the houſe for my Name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath ſpoken: for I am riſen up in the room of David my father, and am ſet on the throne of Iſrael, as the LORD promiſed, and have built the houſe for the Name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

11 And in it have I put the Ark, wherein is the Covenant of the LORD that he made with the children of Iſrael.

12 ¶ And he ſtood before the altar of the LORD in the preſence of all the Congregation of Iſrael, and ſpread forth his hands:

13 (For Solomon had made a braſen

of five cubits † long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the Court, and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the Congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands towards heaven)

14 And said, O LORD God of Israel, * there is no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth, which keepest covenant, and shewest mercy unto thy servants, that walk before thee with all their hearts,

15 Thou which hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him: and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day.

16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father, that which thou hast promised him, saying, * There shall not † fail thee a man in my sight, to sit upon the throne of Israel: * yet so, that thy children take heed to their way, to walk in my Law, as thou hast walked before me.

17 Now then, O LORD God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David.

18 (But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? * Behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee: how much lesse this house which I have built!)

19 Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry, and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee:

20 That thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said, that thou wouldest put thy Name there, to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth ‖ towards this place.

21 Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall † make towards this place: hear thou from thy dwelling place, even from heaven, and when thou hearest, forgive.

22 ¶ If a man sinne against his neighbour, † and an oath be laid upon him to make him sweare, and the oath come before thine Altar in this house:

23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, by requiting the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head, and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousnesse.

24 ¶ And if thy people Israel ‖ be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall return and confesse thy Name, and pray, and make supplication before thee ‖ in this house:

25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them, and to their fathers.

26 ¶ When the * heaven is shut up, and there is no raine, because they have sinned against thee: yet if they pray towards this place, and confesse thy Name, and turn from their sinne, when thou dost afflict them:

27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sinne of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou hast taught them the good way wherein they should walk, and send raine upon thy land, which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.

28 If there be * dearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting, or mildew, locusts or caterpillers: if their enemies besiege them † in the cities of their land: whatsoever sore or whatsoever sicknesse there be:

29 Then what prayer, or what supplication soever shall be made of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when every one shall know his own sore, and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands ‖ in this house:

30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his waves, whose heart thou knowest, (for thou only * knowest the hearts of the children of men:)

31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy wayes † so long as they live † in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

32 ¶ Moreover, concerning the stranger * which is not of thy people Israel, but is come from a farre country for thy great names sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched-out arm: if they come and pray in this house:

33 Then hear thou from the heavens, even from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for, that all people of the earth may know thy Name, and fear thee, as doth thy people Israel, and may know that † this house which I have built, is called by thy Name.

34 If thy people go out to warre against their enemies, by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy Name:

35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer, and their supplication, and maintain their ‖ cause.

36 If they sinne against thee, (for there is * no man which sinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before their enemies, and † they carry them away captives unto a land farre off, or neer;

37 Yet if they † bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amisse, and have dealt wickedly:

38 If they return to thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land which thou gavest unto their fathers, and toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy Name:

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, even from thy dwelling place, their prayer, and their supplications, and maintain their ‖ cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee.

40 Now my God, let (I beseech thee) thine eyes be open, and let thine eares be attent unto the prayer that is made in this place.

41 Now * therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy resting place, thou and the Ark of thy strength: let thy Priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy Saints rejoyce in [illegible]

42 O LORD God turn not away [illegible] anointed: remember [illegible] thy servant.

CHAP. VII.

1 God hearing from heaven Solomons prayer by fire devoureth the burnt-offring, the people worship and praise God. 4 Solomon sacrificeth. 8 He keepeth the feast of Tabernacles, and dismisseth the people. 12 God appeareth to Solomon, promiseth many mercies,

† Heb. in the land of their gates.

‖ Or, as more the house.

* 1. Chro. 28. 9.

† Heb. all the dayes which.

† Heb. upon the face of the land.

* Joh. 12. 20. 1 Kin. 8. 23.

† Heb. thy name is called upon this house.

‖ Or, right

* Prov. 20. eccles. 7. 21. jam. 3. 2. 1. Joh. 1. 8.

† Heb. they shall take them captives unto their enemy.

† Heb. bring backe

‖ Or right

† Heb. to the prayer of this place.

* Psal. 132. 9.

NOw when Solomon had made an end of praying, the * fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering, & the sacrifices, and the glory of the LORD filled the house.

2 And the Priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORDS house.

3 And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, *saying*, For he *is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 ¶ Then the King and all the people offered sacrifices before the LORD.

5 And King Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the King and all the people dedicated the house of God.

6 * And the Priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of musick of the LORD, which David the King had made to praise the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praised † by their ministery: and the Priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

7 Moreover, Solomon hallowed the middle of the Court that was before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings, because the brazen Altar which Solomon had made, was not able to receive the burnt offerings, and the meat-offerings, and the fat.

8 ¶ Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast seven dayes, and all Israel with him, a very great Congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, unto the * river of Egypt.

9 And in the eighth day they made † a solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the Altar seven dayes, and the feast seven dayes.

10 And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh moneth, he sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart, for the goodnesse that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

11 Thus * Solomon finished the house of the LORD, and the Kings house: and all that came into Solomons heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.

12 ¶ And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, * and have chosen this place to my self for an house of sacrifice.

13 If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people:

14 If my people † which are called by my Name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked wayes: then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sinne, and will heal their land.

15 Now mine eies shalbe open, and mine * ears attent unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

16 For now have * I chosen, and sanctified this house, that my Name may be there for ever: and mine eyes, & mine heart shalbe there perpetually.

17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my Statutes and my Judgements:

18 Then will I stablish the throne of thy kingdome, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, * † There shall not fail thee a man to be ruler in Israel.

19 * But if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my Commandments which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them:

20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots of my land which I have given them; and this house which I have sanctified for my Name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it to be a proverb and a by-word among all nations.

21 And this house which is high shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, * Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto his house?

22 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought upon them all this evill.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Solomons buildings. 7 The Gentiles which were left, Solomon made tributaries, but the Israelites rulers. 11 Pharaohs daughter removeth to the house. 12 Solomons yeerly solemne sacrifices. 14 He appointeth the Priests and Levites to their offices. 17 The navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.

AND * it came to passe (at the end of twenty yeers, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house)

2 That the cities which Huram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath Zobah, and prevailed against it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store cities which he built in Hamath.

5 Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates and barres:

6 And Baalath, and all the store cities that Solomon had, and all the charet cities, and the cities of the horsmen, and † all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

7 ¶ As for all the people that were left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which were not of Israel:

8 But of their children who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not; them did Solomon make to pay tribute until this day.

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work: but they were men of warre, and chief of his captains, and captains of his charets and horsmen.

10 And *these were* the chief of king Solomons officers, even two hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people.

11 ¶ And Solomon * brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because the *places* are † holy, whereunto the Ark of the LORD hath come.

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt offerings unto the LORD on the Altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch,

13 Even after a certain rate every day, according to the commandment of Moses, on the Sabbaths, and on the new Moones, and on the solemne Feasts * three times in the yeer, even in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of Weeks, and in the feast of Tabernacles,

* 1. Kings 8.54. Levit. 9.24.

* 1. Chron. 23.16.

† Heb. by their hand.

* Josh. 13.3.

† Heb. a restraint.

* 1. Kings 9.1, &c.

* Deut. 12.5.

† Heb. upon whom my Name is called.

* Chap. 6.40.

† Heb. to the prayer of this place.

* Chap. 6.6.

* Chap. 6.16.

† Heb. there shall not be cut off to thee.

14 ¶ And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the * courses of the Priests to their service, and the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the Priests, as the duty of every day required: the * porters also by their courses at every gate: for † so had David the man of God commanded.

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the Priests & Levites, concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

16 Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished: *so* the house of God was perfected.

17 ¶ Then went Solomon to Ezion-Geber, and to ‖ Eloth, at the sea side in the land of Edom.

18 And Huram sent him by the hands of his servants, ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdome of Solomon.* 13 *Solomons gold.* 15 *His targets.* 17 *The throne of Ivory.* 20 *His vessels.* 23 *His presents.* 25 *His chariots and horse.* 26 *His dominion.* 29 *His reign and death.*

AND * when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

2 And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdome of Solomon, and the house that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparell, his ‖ cup bearers also, and their apparell, and his ascent; by which he went up into the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

5 And she said to the king, It *was* a true report which I heard in mine own land, of thine acts, and of thy wisdome:

6 Howbeit, I beleeved not their words, untill I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*: and behold, the one half of the greatnes of thy wisdome was not told me: *for* thou exceedest the fame that I heard.

7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* these thy servants which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdome.

8 Blessed be ‡ LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, to be king for ‡ LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgement and justice.

9 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

10 And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon which brought gold from Ophir, brought Algum-trees and precious stones.

11 And the king made of the Algum-trees ‖ terraces to the house of the LORD, & to the kings palace, and harps & psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides that which she had brought unto the king. So she turned, and went away to her own land, she, and her servants.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one yeer, was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold:

14 Besides that which chapmen and merchants brought: and all the kings of Arabia, and ‖ governours of the country, brought gold and silver to Solomon.

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred shields *made he* of beaten gold: three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forrest of Lebanon.

17 Moreover, the king made a great throne of Ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And *there were* six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, *which were* fastned to the throne, and † stayes on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the stayes.

19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side, and on the other, upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdome.

20 ¶ And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon *were* of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forrest of Lebanon *were* of † pure gold; ‖ none *were* of silver: it was not any thing accounted of in the dayes of Solomon.

21 For the kings ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram: every three yeers once came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold and silver, ‖ Ivory, and Apes, and Peacocks.

22 And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdome.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdome, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harneſse, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate yeer by yeer.

25 ¶ And Solomon * had four thousand stalles for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsmen, whom he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

26 ¶ And he reigned over all the kings * from the ‖ river, even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

27 And the king † made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and Cedar-trees made he as the Sycomore trees, that *are* in the low plains, in abundance.

28 * And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the * acts of Solomon, first and last, *are* they not written in the † book of Nathan the Prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of * Iddo the Seer against Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat?

30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel, fourty yeers.

31 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAP. X.

1 *The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam.* 3 *Jeroboam and they make a suit of relaxation.* 6 *Rehoboam asketh counsel of the old men and young.* 11 *He answereth them roughly.* 16 *The Israelites revolting, they stone Adoram, and make Rehoboam to flee.*

* 1. Kings 12. 1, &c.

AND * Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king.

2 And it came to passe when Jeroboam the son of Nebat (who was in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king) heard it, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

3 And they sent and called him. So Jeroboam and all Israel came, and spake to Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous, now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three dayes. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counsell with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, saying, What counsell give ye me, to return answer to this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsell which the old men gave him, and took counsell with the young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, What advice give ye, that we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the young men that were brought up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it somewhat lighter for us: thus shalt thou say unto them; My little finger shall be thicker then thy fathers loyns.

† Heb. loins.

11 For whereas my father † put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king answered them roughly, & king Rehoboam forsook the counsell of the old men,

14 And answered them after the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will adde thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

15 So the king hearkned not unto the people, for the cause was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he spake by the * hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat.

* 1. Kings 11. 29.

16 ¶ And when all Israel *saw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion *have* we in David? and we *have* none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: and now David see to thine own house. So all Israel went to their tents.

17 But as for the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that *was over the tribute*, and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died: but king Rehoboam † made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

† Heb. strengthened himself.

19 And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Rehoboam raising an army to subdue Israel, is forbidden by Shemaiah.* 5 *He fortifieth his kingdome with forts and provision.* 13 *The Priests and Levites, and such as feared God, forsaken by Jeroboam, strengthen the kingdome of Judah.* 18 *The wives and children of Rehoboam.*

AND * when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of Judah & Benjamin, an hundred and fourescore thousand chosen men, which were warriours, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdome again to Rehoboam.

2 But the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

3 Speak unto Rehoboam the sonne of Solomon king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house, for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He built even Bethlehem, & Etam, & Tekoa,
7 And Bethzur, and Shoco, and Adullam,
8 And Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph,
9 And Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah,
10 And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which are in Judah, and in Benjamin, fenced cities.
11 And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victuall, and of oil and wine.
12 And in every severall city he put shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side.
13 ¶ And the Priests and the Levites that were in all Israel, † resorted to him out of all their coasts.
14 For the Levites left their suburbs, and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for Jeroboam * and his sonnes had cast them off from executing the Priests office unto the LORD.
15 And he ordained him Priests for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves which he had made.
16 And after them out of all the tribes of Israel, such as set their hearts to seek the LORD God of Israel, came to Jerusalem to sacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.
17 So they strengthened the kingdome of Judah, and made Rehoboam the sonne of Solomon strong, three yeers: for three yeers they walked in the way of David and Solomon.
18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, and Abihail the daughter of Eliab † son of Jesse.
19 Which bare him children, Jeush, and Shemariah, and Zaham.
20 And after her he took * Maacah the daughter of Absalom, which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.
21 And Rehoboam loved Maacah the daughter of Absalom, above all his wives, and his concubines: for he took eighteen wives and threescore concubines, and begat twenty and eight sonnes and threescore daughters.
22 And Rehoboam made Abijah the sonne of Maacah the chief, to be ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.
23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his children throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victuall in abundance, and he desired

CHAP. XII.

1 *Rehoboam forsaking the Lord, is punished by Shishak.* 5 *He and the Princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah, are delivered from destruction, but not from spoil.* 13 *The reign and death of Rehoboam.*

AND it came to passe when Rehoboam had establiſhed the kingdome, and had ſtrengthned himſelf, he forſooke the Law of the LORD, and all Iſrael with him.

2 And it came to paſſe, that in the fifth yeer of king Rehoboam, Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem, (* becauſe they had tranſgreſſed againſt the LORD)

3 With twelve hundred charets, and three-ſcore thouſand horſmen: and the people were without number that came with him out of Egypt: the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.

4 And he took the fenced cities which pertained to Judah, and came to Jeruſalem.

5 ¶ Then came Shemaiah the Prophet to Rehoboam, and to the Princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jeruſalem, becauſe of Shiſhak, and ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, Ye have forſaken me, and therefore have I alſo left you in the hand of Shiſhak.

6 Whereupon the Princes of Iſrael, and the king humbled themſelves, and they ſaid, The LORD *is* righteous.

7 And when the LORD ſaw that they humbled themſelves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, ſaying, They have humbled themſelves, *therefore* I will not deſtroy them, but I will grant them ‖ ſome deliverance, and my wrath ſhall not be powred out upon Jeruſalem by the hand of Shiſhak.

8 Neverthleſſe, they ſhalbe his ſervants, that they may know my ſervice, and the ſervice of the kingdomes of the countreys.

9 So Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem, and took away the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, he took all: he carried away alſo the ſhields of gold, which Solomon had * made.

10 In ſtead of which, king Rehoboam made ſhields of braſſe, and committed *them* to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the kings houſe.

11 And when the king entred into the houſe of the LORD, the guard came and fet them, and brought them again into the guard-chamber.

12 And when he humbled himſelf, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not deſtroy *him* altogether: and alſo in Judah things went well.

13 ¶ So king * Rehoboam ſtrengthened himſelf in Jeruſalem, and reigned: for Rehoboam was one and fourty yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſeventeen yeers in Jeruſalem, the city which the LORD had choſen out of all the tribes of Iſrael, to put his Name there: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammonitreſſe.

14 And he did evill, becauſe he ‖ prepared not his heart to ſeek the LORD.

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam firſt and laſt, *are they* not written in the † book of Shemaiah the Prophet, and of Iddo the Seer concerning genealogies? And *there were* warres between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

16 And Rehoboam ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and Abijah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Abijah ſucceeding, maketh war againſt Jeroboam.* 4 *He declareth the right of his cauſe.* 13 *Truſting in God, he overcometh Jeroboam.* 21 *The wives and children of Abijah.*

NOw * in the eighteenth yeer of King Jeroboam, began Abijah to reign over Judah. * 1. Kings 15. 1. &c.

2 He reigned three yeers in Jeruſalem: (his mothers name alſo *was* Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibea:) and there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

3 And Abijah † ſet the battell in aray with an army of valiant men of war, even four hundred thouſand choſen men: Jeroboam alſo ſet the battell in aray againſt him with eight hundred thouſand choſen men, being mighty men of valour. † Heb. ſtayed himſelf upon.

4 ¶ And Abijah ſtood up upon mount Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and ſaid, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Iſrael:

5 Ought you not to know, that the LORD God of Iſrael gave the kingdome over Iſrael to David for ever, even to him and to his ſonnes, by a Covenant of ſalt?

6 Yet Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, the ſervant of Solomon the ſonne of David, is riſen up, and hath * rebelled againſt his lord. * 1. Kings 11. 26.

7 And there are gathered unto him vain men, the children of Belial, and have ſtrengthened themſelves againſt Rehoboam the ſonne of Solomon, when Rehoboam was yong and tender hearted, and could not withſtand them.

8 And now ye think to withſtand the kingdome of ‡ LORD, in the hand of the ſons of David, and ye *be* a great multitude, *& there are* with you golden calves, which Jeroboam * made you for gods. * 1. Kings 12. 28.

9 *Have ye not caſt out ‡ Prieſts of the LORD, the ſons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you Prieſts after ‡ maner of the nations of other lands? ſo that whoſoever cometh † to conſecrate himſelf with a yong bullock, and ſeven rams, the ſame may be a prieſt of *them* that are no gods. * Chap. 11. 14. † Heb. to fill his hand.

10 But as for us, the LORD *is* our God, and we have not forſaken him, and the Prieſts *which* miniſter unto the LORD, *are* the ſonnes of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* buſineſſe.

11 * And they burn unto the LORD every morning, and every evening, burnt ſacrifices and ſweet incenſe; the * *ſhew*-bread alſo *ſet they* in order upon the pure table, and the candleſtick of gold, with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God, but ye have forſaken him. * Chap. 2. 4. * Levit. 24. 6.

12 And behold, God *himſelf is* with us for our captain, and his Prieſts with ſounding trumpets to cry alarm againſt you. O children of Iſrael, fight ye not againſt the LORD God of your fathers, for you ſhall not proſper.

13 ¶ But Jeroboam cauſed an ambuſhment to come about behinde them: ſo they were before Judah, and the ambuſhment *was* behind them.

14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battell *was* before and behinde: and they cryed unto the LORD, and the Prieſts ſounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a ſhout: and as the men of Judah ſhouted, it came to paſſe, that God ſmote Jeroboam and all Iſrael, before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the children of Iſrael fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand.

17 And Abijah and his people ſlew them with a great ſlaughter: ſo there fell down ſlain of Iſrael five hundred thouſand choſen men.

18 Thus the children of Iſrael were brought

under at that time: and the children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.

19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Bethel with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and Ephrain with the towns thereof.

20 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the dayes of Abijah: and the LORD ſtrook him, and he died.

21 ¶ But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two ſonnes, and ſixteen daughters.

‖ Or, commandment.

22 And the reſt of the acts of Abijah, and his wayes, and his ſayings, *are* written in the ‖ ſtory of the Prophet * Iddo.

* Chap. 12.15.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Aſa ſucceeding, deſtroyeth idolatry. 6 Having peace, he ſtrengthneth his kingdome with forts and armies. 9 Calling on God, he overthroweth Zerah, and ſpoileth the Ethiopians.

SO Abijah ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David, and * Aſa his ſonne reigned in his ſtead: in his dayes the land was quiet ten yeers.

* 1. Kings 15.8, &c.

2 And Aſa did that *which was* good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God.

3 For he took away the Altars of the ſtrange gods, and the high places, and brake down the † images, and cut down the groves:

† Heb. ſtatues.

4 And commanded Judah to ſeek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the Law, and the Commandment.

5 Alſo he took away out of all the cities of Judah, the high places, and the † images: and the kingdome was quiet before him.

† Heb. ſunne-images.

6 ¶ And he built fenced cities in Judah; for the land had reſt, and he had no warre in thoſe yeers: becauſe the LORD had given him reſt.

7 Therefore he ſaid unto Judah, Let us build theſe cities, and make about them walls and towers, gates and bars, while the land *is* yet before us: becauſe we have ſought the LORD our God, we have ſought *him*, and he hath given us reſt on every ſide: So they built, and proſpered.

8 And Aſa had an army *of men*, that bare targets, and ſpears out of Judah, three hundred thouſand, and out of Benjamin, that bare ſhields, and drew bowes, two hundred and fourſcore thouſand, all theſe *were* mighty men of valour.

9 ¶ * And there came out againſt them Zerah the Ethiopian, with an hoſt of a thouſand thouſand, and three hundred charets, and came unto Mareſhah.

* Chap. 16.8.

10 Then Aſa went out againſt him, and they ſet the battell in aray in the valley of Zephathah at Mareſhah.

11 And Aſa cried unto the LORD his God, and ſaid, LORD, it *is* * nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power. Help us, O LORD our God, for we reſt on thee, and in thy Name we go againſt this multitude. O LORD thou art our God, let not ‖ man prevail againſt thee.

* 1. Sam. 14.6.

‖ Or, mortall man.

12 So the LORD ſmote the Ethiopians before Aſa, and before Judah, and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Aſa and the people that *were* with him, purſued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themſelves, for they were † deſtroyed before the LORD, and before his hoſt, and they carried away very much ſpoil.

† Heb. ſmitten.

14 And they ſmote all the cities round about Gerar; for the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they ſpoiled all the cities; for there was exceeding much ſpoil in them.

15 They ſmote alſo the tents of cattell, and carried away ſheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XV.

1 Aſa with Judah and many of Iſrael, moved by the prophecie of Azariah the ſonne of Oded, make a ſolemne covenant with God. 16 He putteth down Maachah his mother for her idolatry. 18 He bringeth dedicate things into the houſe of God, and enjoyeth a long peace.

AND the Spirit of God came upon Azariah the ſonne of Oded.

2 And he went out † to meet Aſa, and ſaid unto him, Hear ye me, Aſa, and all Judah and Benjamin, The LORD *is* with you, while ye be with him: and if ye ſeek him, he will be found of you: but if ye forſake him, he will forſake you.

† Heb. before the face of Aſa.

3 Now for a long ſeaſon Iſrael *hath been* without the true God, and without a teaching Prieſt, and without Law.

4 But when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Iſrael, and ſought him, he was found of them.

5 And in thoſe times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countreys.

6 And nation was † deſtroyed of nation, and city of city: For God did vex them with all adverſity.

† Heb. broken.

7 Be ye ſtrong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work ſhall be rewarded.

8 And when Aſa heard theſe words, and the prophecie of Oded the Prophet, he took courage, and put away the † abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the Altar of the LORD, that *was* before the porch of the LORD.

† Heb. idols of abominations.

9 And he gathered all Judah, and Benjamin, and the ſtrangers with them out of Ephraim, Manaſſeh, and out of Simeon: (for they fell to him out of Iſrael in abundance, when they ſaw that the LORD his God *was* with him.)

10 So they gathered themſelves together at Jeruſalem, in the third moneth, in the fifteenth yeer of the reign of Aſa.

11 And they offered unto the LORD the ſame time, of the ſpoil *which* they had brought, ſeven hundred oxen, and ſeven thouſand ſheep.

12 And they entred into a covenant to ſeek the LORD God of their fathers, with all their heart, and with all their ſoul:

13 That whoſoever would not ſeek the LORD God of Iſrael, * ſhould be put to death, whether ſmall or great, whether man or woman.

14 And they ſware unto the LORD with a loud voyce, and with ſhouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoyced at the oath: for they had ſworn with all their heart, and ſought him with their whole deſire, and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them reſt round about.

16 ¶ And alſo concerning * Maachah the mother of Aſa the king, he removed her from being queen, becauſe ſhe had made an † idol in a grove: and Aſa cut down her idol, and ſtamped *it*, and burnt *it* at the brook Kidron.

† Heb. horrible thing.

17 But the high places were not taken away out of Iſrael: nevertheleſſe the heart of Aſa was perfect all his dayes.

18 ¶ And he brought into the houſe

things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, & vessels.

19 And there was no warre unto the five and thirtieth yeer of the reign of Asa.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Asa, by the aid of the Syrians, divorteth Baasha from building of Ramah.* 7 *Being reproved thereof by Hanani, he putteth him in prison.* 11 *Among his other ills, in his disease he seeketh not to God, but to the Physicians.* 13 *His death and burial.*

IN * the six and thirtieth yeer of the reign of Asa, Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD, and of the kings house, and sent to Benhadad King of Syria, that dwelt at † Damascus, saying,

3 *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

4 And Benhadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of † his armies against the cities of Israel, and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store cities of Naphtali.

5 And it came to passe, when Baasha heard *it*, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease.

6 Then Asa the king took all Judah, and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was a building, and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

7 ¶ And at that time Hanani the Seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.

8 Were * not the Ethiopians, and the Lubims a † huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet because thou didst relie on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

9 For the eyes of ‖ LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, ‖ to shew himself strong in the behalf of *them* whose heart is perfect towards him. Herein thou hast done foolishly; therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars.

10 Then Asa was wroth with the Seer, and put him in a prison house; for he was in a rage with him because of this thing. And Asa † oppressed *some* of the people the same time.

11 ¶ And behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they *are* written in the book of the Kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And Asa in the thirty and ninth yeer of his reign, was diseased in his feet, untill his disease was exceeding *great*: yet in his disease he sought not to the LORD, but to the Physicians.

13 ¶ And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth yeer of his reign.

14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had † made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled with sweet odours, and divers kindes of *spices*, prepared by the Apothecaries art: and they made very great burning for him.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Jehoshaphat succeeding Asa, strengtheth with and prospereth.* 7 *He sendeth Levites with the princes to teach Judah.* 10 *His enemies being terrified by God, some of them bring him presents: and others,* 12 *his greatest captains, and mighty*

AND * Jehoshaphat his sonne reigned in his stead, & strengthened himself against Israel. * 1 Kings 15.24.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken.

3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first wayes of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim:

4 But sought to the LORD God of his father, and walked in his Commandments, and not after the doings of Israel:

5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdome in his hand, and all Judah † brought to Jehoshaphat presents, and he had riches and honour in abundance. † Heb. *Gave.*

6 And his heart was ‖ lift up in the wayes of the LORD: moreover, he took away the high places and groves out of Judah. ‖ That is, *was encouraged.*

7 ¶ Also in the third yeer of his reign, he sent to his Princes, *even* to Benhail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah:

8 And with them *he sent* Levites, even Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adoniah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites: and with them Elishama, and Jehoram, Priests.

9 And they taught in Judah, and *had* the book of the Law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

10 ¶ And the feare of the LORD † fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Judah, so that they made no warre against Jehoshaphat. † Heb. *was.*

11 Also *some* of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute silver, and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred hee-goats.

12 ¶ And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly, and he built in Judah ‖ castles, and cities of store. ‖ Or, *palaces.*

13 And he had much businesse in the cities of Judah; and the men of warre, mighty men of valour *were* in Jerusalem.

14 And these *are* ‖ numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: of Judah the captains of thousands, Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour, three hundred thousand.

15 And † next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand. † Heb. *at his hand.*

16 And next him was Amasiah the sonne of Zichri, who willingly offered himself unto the LORD, and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

17 And of Benjamin, Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bow and shield two hundred thousand.

18 And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand, ready prepared for the warre.

19 These waited on the King, [illegible] whom the King put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jehoshaphat [illegible] Ahab, is persuaded [illegible] Ramoth-Gilead.* [illegible] *prophets mocked by Micaiah, is slain there.* 33 *Ahab dieth.*

* 1 Kings 22.

NOw Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in † abundance, and joyned affinity with Ahab. † Heb. *multitude.*

2 * And † after certain yeers he went down

to Ahab to Samaria: and Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that he had with him, and perswaded him to go up with him to Ramoth-Gilead.

3 And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-Gilead? And he answered him, I *am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people, and *we will be* with thee in the warre.

4 ¶ And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

5 Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of Prophets four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-Gilead to battell, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up, for God will deliver *it* into the kings hand.

6 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is* there not here a Prophet of the LORD † besides, that we might enquire of him?

† Heb. yet, or more.

7 And the King of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him, for he never prophesieth good unto me, but alwayes evill: the same is Micaiah the sonne of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

8 And the king of Israel called for one of his ‖ officers, and said, † Fetch quickly Micaiah the sonne of Imla.

‖ Or, Eunuchs. † Heb. hasten.

9 And the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat king of Judah sate, either of them on his throne, clothed in their robes, and they sate in a ‖ void place at the entring in of the gate of Samaria, and all the Prophets prophesied before them.

‖ Or, floore.

10 And Zedekiah the sonne of Chenaanah had made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these thou shalt push Syria, untill † they be consumed.

† Heb. thou consume them.

11 And all the Prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-Gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

12 And the messenger that went to call Micaiah, spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the Prophets *declare* good to the king † with one assent: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good.

† Heb. with one mouth.

13 And Micaiah said, As the LORD liveth, even what my God saith, that will I speak.

14 And when he was come to the King, the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-Gilead to battell, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand.

15 And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee, that thou say nothing but the truth to me in the Name of the LORD?

16 Then he said, I did see all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master, let them return *therefore* every man to his house in peace.

17 (And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee, *that* he would not prophesie good unto me, ‖ but evill?)

‖ Or, but for evil.

18 Again he said, Therefore hear the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting upon his Throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand, and on his left.

19 And the LORD said, Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up, and fall at Ramoth-Gilead? And one spake, saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner.

20 Then there came out a * spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will entice him.

* Job 1.6

And the LORD said unto him, [illegible]

21 And he said, I will go out, [illegible] spirit in the mouth of all his Prophets. And the LORD said, Thou shalt entice him, and thou shalt also prevail: go out, and do even so.

22 Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy Prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evill concerning thee.

23 Then Zedekiah the sonne of Chenaanah came near, and smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me, to speak unto thee?

24 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go ‖ into an inner chamber to hide thy self.

25 Then the king of Israel said, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governour of the city, and to Joash the king's sonne;

26 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, untill I return in peace.

27 And Micaiah said, If thou certainly return in peace, then hath not the LORD spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, all ye people.

28 So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-Gilead.

29 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise my self, and will go to the battell, but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself, and they went to the battell.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, saying, Fight ye not with small or great, save only with the king of Israel.

31 And it came to passe when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It is the king of Israel: therefore they compassed about him to fight. But Jehoshaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him, and God moved them *to depart* from him.

32 For it came to passe that when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back again † from pursuing him.

† Heb. from after him.

33 And a *certain* man drew a bow † at a venture, and smote the king of Israel † between the joynts of the harnesse: therefore he said unto the chariot-men, Turn thine hand, that thou may carry me out of the host, for I am † wounded.

† Heb. in the midst of the harnesse.

34 And the battell increased that day: howbeit the king of Israel stayed *himself* up in his chariot against the Syrians untill the Even: and about the time of the Sun going down, he died.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Jehoshaphat reproved by Jehu, returneth to his kingdome:* 5 *His instructions to the Judges:* 8 *to the Priests and Levites.*

AND Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem.

2 And Jehu the sonne of Hanani the Seer went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the LORD? therefore is wrath upon thee from before the LORD.

3 Nevertheless, there † are good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the groves out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seek God.

† Heb. are found.

4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and he went out again through the people from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers.

‖ ¶ And he set Judges in the land

fenced cities of Judah, city by city,
5 And said to the Judges, Take heed what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, who is with you † in the judgement.
7 Wherefore now let the fear of the LORD be upon you; take heed, and do it: for *there is no* * iniquity with the LORD our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.
8 ¶ Moreover, in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set of the Levites, and of the Priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel, for the judgement of the LORD, and for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem.
9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the LORD faithfully, and with a perfect heart.
10 And what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between Law and Commandment, Statutes and Judgements, ye shall even warn them that they trespasse not against the LORD, and so wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespasse.
11 And behold, Amariah the chief Priest *is* over you in all matters of the LORD, and Zebadiah the sonne of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all the Kings matters: Also the Levites *shall be* officers before you. Deal courageously, and the LORD shall be with the good.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Jehoshaphat in his fear proclaimeth a fast.* 3 *His prayer.* 14 *The prophesie of Jahaziel.* 20 *Jehoshaphat exhortith the people, and stirreth them to praise the Lord.* 22 *The great overthrow of the enemies.* 26 *The people having blessed God at Berachah returne in triumph.* 31 *Jehoshaphats reign.* 35 *His covenant of friendship, which he made with Ahaziah, according to the prophesie of Eliezer, and sadly perished.*

IT came to passe after this also, that the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them *other* beside the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battell.
2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria, and *behold*, they *be* in Hazazon-Tamar, which *is* Engedi.
3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set † himself to seek the LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.
4 And Judah gathered themselves together, to aske *help* of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.
5 ¶ And Jehoshaphat stood in the Congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD before the new Court,
6 And said, O LORD God of our fathers, Art not thou God in heaven? and rulest not thou over all the kingdomes of the heathen? and in thine hand *is there not* power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?
7 Art not thou our God † who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever?
8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a Sanctuary therein for thy Name, saying,
9 ¶ If when evill cometh upon us, as the sword, judgement, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence (for thy Name is in this house) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.
10 And now behold, the children of Ammon, and Moab, and mount Seir, *whom* thou * wouldst not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not:
11 Behold, I *say*, how they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.
12 O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us: neither know we what to do, but our eies *are* upon thee.
13 And all Judah stood before the LORD with their little ones, their wives, and their children.
14 ¶ Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the sonne of Benaiah, the sonne of Jehiel, the sonne of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sonnes of Asaph, came the Spirit of the LORD in the midst of the Congregation:
15 And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou King Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD unto you, Be not afraid, nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battell *is* not yours, but Gods.
16 To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the † cliffe of Ziz, and ye shall find them at the end of the ‖ brook, before the wildernesse of Jeruel.
17 Ye shall not *need* to fight in this *battell*; set your selves, stand ye *still*, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed: to morrow go out against them, for the LORD *will be* with you.
18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with his face to the ground: and all Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.
19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on high.
20 ¶ And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wildernesse of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood, and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, * Believe in the LORD your God, so shall ye be established: believe his Prophets, so shall ye prosper.
21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, and † that should praise the beauty of holinesse, as they went out before the army, and to say, Praise the LORD, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
22 ¶ † And when they began † to sing, and to praise, the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah, and ‖ they were smitten.
23 For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy *them*: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped † to destroy another.
24 And when Judah came toward the watch-tower in the wildernesse, they looked unto the multitude, and behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and † none escaped.
25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels (which they stript off for themselves) more than they could carry away: and they were three dayes in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.
26 ¶ And on the fourth day they assembled them-

a Deut. 2. 9.

† Heb. from aforne. ‖ Or, valley.

* Isa. 7. 9.

† Heb. praises.

† Heb. and to this time they sing, &c. † Heb. in singing & praise. ‖ Or, they smote one another. † Heb. for the destruction.

† Heb. there was not an escaping.

‖ That is, blessing.

themselves in the valley of ‖ Berachah; for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called, The valley of Berachah unto this day.

27 Then they returned every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the † forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy: for the LORD had made them to rejoyce over their enemies.

28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries, and harps, and trumpets, unto the house of the LORD.

29 And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of *those* countreys, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.

30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet: for his God gave him rest round about.

* 1 Kings 22.41, &c.

31 ¶ * And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: he *was* thirty and five yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five yeers in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

32 And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing that which *was* right in the sight of the LORD.

33 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away: for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they are written in the † book of Jehu the sonne of Hanani, * who † is mentioned in the book of the Kings of Israel.

† Heb. words.

* 1 Kings 16.1.

† Heb. *was made up above.*

35 ¶ And after this did Jehoshaphat King of Judah joyn himself with Ahaziah King of Israel, who did very wickedly:

36 And he joyned himself with him, to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they made the ships in Ezion-Geber.

37 Then Eliezer the sonne of Dodavah of Mareshah, prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joyned thy self with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works: and the ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Jehoram succeeding Jehoshaphat, slayeth his brethren. 5 His wicked reign. 8 Edom and Libnah revolt. 12 The prophecie of Elijah against him in writing. 16 Philistines and Arabians oppresse him. 18 His incurable disease, infamous death, and burial.

* 1 Kings 22.50.

NOw * Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

2 And he *had* brethren the sonnes of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these *were* the sonnes of Jehoshaphat King of Israel.

3 And their father gave them great gifts of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdome gave he to Jehoram, because he *was* the first born.

* 2 Kings 8.16, 17.

4 Now * when Jehoram was risen up to the kingdome of his father he strengthened himself, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and *divers* also of the Princes of Israel.

5 ¶ Jehoram *was* thirty and two yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight yeers in Jerusalem.

6 And he walked in the way of the Kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of * Ahab to wife: and he wrought that which *was* evill in the eies of the LORD.

* Chap. 22.2.

7 Howbeit the LORD would not destroy the house of David: because of the [illegible] had made with David, and as he [illegible] † light to him, and to his * [illegible]

8 ¶ In his daies the Edomites [illegible] under the † dominion of Judah, [illegible] selves a King.

9 Then Jehoram * went forth [illegible] and all his chariots with him: and [illegible] night, and smote the Edomites [illegible] him in, and the captains of the [illegible]

10 So the Edomites revolted [illegible] hand of Judah unto this day. The [illegible] did Libnah revolt from under his [illegible] had forsaken the LORD God of [illegible]

11 Moreover, he made high places [illegible] tains of Judah, and caused the inhabit[illegible] salem to commit fornication, and com[illegible] dah *thereto*.

12 ¶ And there came a writing to [illegible] Elijah the Prophet, saying, Thus [illegible] God of David thy father, Because thou [illegible] walked in the waies of Jehoshaphat thy [illegible] in the waies of Asa King of Judah:

13 But hast walked in the way of the [illegible] Israel, and hast made Judah and the [illegible] Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the [illegible] doms of the house of Ahab, and also [illegible] brethren of thy fathers house, which [illegible] then thy self:

14 Behold, with † a great plague [illegible] LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy [illegible] wives, and all thy goods.

15 And thou *shalt have* great sickness [illegible] ease of thy bowels, untill thy bowels fall [illegible] reason of the sickness day by day.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD stirred [illegible] Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and [illegible] Arabians that *were* neer the Ethiopians:

17 And they came up into Judah, and [illegible] it, and † carried away all the substance [illegible] found in the kings house, and his sons also, and [illegible] wives: so that there was never a son left him, [illegible] ‖ Jehoahaz, the youngest of his sons.

18 ¶ And after all this, the LORD smote him [illegible] in his bowels, with an incurable disease.

19 And it came to passe, that in process of time, [illegible] after the end of two yeers, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

20 Thirty and two yeers old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight yeers, and departed † without being desired, and they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the Kings.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Ahaziah succeeding, reigneth wickedly. 5 His confederacy with Joram the son of Ahab slain by Jehu. 10 Athaliah usurpeth the royall seed, save Joash, whom Jehoshabeath conveyeth to the kings sonnes.

AND * the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah his youngest sonne King in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the * elder sonnes. So Ahaziah the sonne of Jehoram King of Judah reigned.

2 Fourty and two yeers old was Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one yeer in Jerusalem: his mothers name also was Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

3 He also walked in the waies of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counsellour to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did evill in the

the house of Ahab: for they were counsellers after the death of his father, to his destruction.

5 ¶ He walked also after their counsell, and went with Jehoram the sonne of Ahab King of Israel, to warre against Hazael King of Syria at Ramoth-Gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.

6 And he returned to be healed in Jezreel, because of the wounds † which were given him at Ramah when he fought with Hazael King of Syria. And ‖ Azariah the sonne of Jehoram King of Judah went down to see Jehoram the sonne of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick.

7 And † the destruction of Ahaziah was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the sonne of Nimshi, * whom the LORD had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab.

8 ‖ And it came to passe, that when Jehu was executing judgement upon the house of Ahab, and found the Princes of Judah, and the sonnes of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministred to Ahaziah, he slew them.

9 * And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him (for he was hid in Samaria) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him: because, said they, he *is* the sonne of Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah *had* no power to keep still the kingdome.

10 ¶ * But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah, saw that her sonne was dead, she arose, & destroyed all the seed-royall of the house of Judah.

11 But Jehoshabeath the daughter of the King, took Joash the sonne of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the Kings sonnes that were slain, and put him and his nurse in a bed-chamber. So Jehoshabeath the daughter of King Jehoram the wife of Jehoiada the Priest (for she was the sister of Ahaziah) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six yeers: & Athaliah reigned over the land.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Jehoiada having set things in order, maketh Joash King. 13 Athaliah is slain. 16 Jehoiada reformeth the worship of God.

1 ¶ And * in the seventh yeer Jehoiada strengthened himselfe, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the sonne of Jeroham, and Ishmael the sonne of Jehohanan, and Azariah the sonne of Obed, and Maasiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the sonne of Zichri, into covenant with him.

2 And they went about in Judah, & gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, & the chief of the fathers of Israel, & they came to Jerusalem.

3 And all the Congregation made a covenant with the King in the house of God: and he said unto them, Behold, the Kings sonne shall reign, as the LORD hath * said of the sonnes of David.

4 This *is* the thing that ye shall do, A third part of you entring on the Sabbath, of the Priests and of the Levites, *shall be* porters of the † doors.

5 And a third part shall be at the Kings house, and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people *shall be* in the courts of the house of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the Priests, and they that minister of the Levites: they shall go in, for they *are* holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD.

7 And the Levites shall compasse the King round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: & whosoever else cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but be you with the King when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the Priest had commanded, & took every man his men that were to come in on the Sabbath, with them that were to go *out* on the Sabbath: for Jehoiada the Priest dismissed not the courses.

9 Moreover, Jehoiada the Priest delivered to the captains of hundreds, spears, and bucklers, and shields, that had been King Davids, which *were* in the house of God.

10 And he set all the people (every man having his weapon in his hand) from the right † side of the † Temple, to the left side of the Temple, along by the Altar and the Temple, by the King round about.

11 Then they brought out the Kings sonne, and put upon him the crown, and * *gave him* the Testimony, and made him King: and Jehoiada & his sons anointed him, and said, † God save the King.

12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the King, she came to the people into the house of the LORD.

13 And she looked, and behold, the King stood at his pillar, at the entring in, and the Princes and the trumpets by the King, and all the people of the land rejoyced, and sounded with trumpets: also the singers with instruments of musick, and such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, † Treason, treason.

14 Then Jehoiada the Priest brought out the captains of hundreds, that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the Priest said, Slay her not in the house of the LORD.

15 So they laid hands on her, and when she was come to the entring of the horse-gate, by the Kings house, they slew her there.

16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the King, that they should be the LORDS people.

17 Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and slew * Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

18 Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of the LORD by the hand of the Priests the Levites, whom David had * distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt-offerings of the LORD, as it is written in the * Law of Moses, with rejoycing and with singing, *as it was ordained* † by David.

19 And he set the * Porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none which was unclean in any thing, should enter in.

20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governours of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the King from the house of the LORD: and they came thorow the high gate into the Kings house, and set the King upon † throne of the kingdome.

21 And all the people of the land rejoyced, and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Joash reigneth well all the dayes of Jehoiada. 4 He giveth order for the repair of the Temple. 15 Jehoiada his death and honourable buriall. 17 Joash falling to idolatry, beateth Zacharias the sonne of Jehoiada. 19 Joash is spoiled by the Syrians, and slain by Zabad and Jehozabad. 27 Amaziah succeedeth him.

Joash

---

† Hebr. shoulder.
† Hebr. hand.
* Deut. 17.18.
† Heb. let the King live.
† Heb. ohl treason. Jer. 27.
* 2. Chron. 24.1.
* Num. 28.2.
† Heb. by the hand of David.
* 1. Chron. 26.1, &c.

2 Ch. 1, &c.

Ioash * was seven years old when he began to reign, & he reigned fourty years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also was Zibiah of Beersheba.

2 And Joash did that which was right in the sight of the LORD all the dayes of Jehoiada the Priest.

3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives, and he begat sonnes and daughters.

¶ Heb. it came upon.

4 ¶ And it came to passe after this, that Joash was minded † to repair the house of the LORD.

5 And he gathered together the Priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from yeer to yeer, and see that ye haste the matter: Howbeit the Levites hastened it not.

6 And the King called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem, the collection, *according to the commandment* of * Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the Congregation of Israel, for the Tabernacle of Witnesse?

* Exod. 30. 12, 13, 14.

7 For the sonnes of Athaliah that wicked woman had broken up the house of God, and also all the dedicate things of the house of the LORD, did they bestow upon Baalim.

8 And at the Kings commandment they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD.

¶ Heb. a voice.

9 And they made † a proclamation thorow Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD the collection that Moses the servant of God *laid* upon Israel in the wildernesse.

10 And all the Princes and all the people rejoyced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, untill they had made an end.

11 Now it came to passe, that at what time the chest was brought unto the Kings office, by the hand of the Levites: and when they saw that *there was* much money: the Kings Scribe, and the high Priests officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the King and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brasse to mend the house of the LORD.

¶ Heb. the healing went up upon the work.

13 So the workmen wrought, and † the work was perfected by them: and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthened it.

14 And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the money before the King & Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, even vessels to minister, and ‖ to offer withall, and spoons, and vessels of gold & silver: and they offered burnt-offerings in the house of the LORD continually all the dayes of Jehoiada.

‖ Or, ladles.

15 ¶ But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of dayes when he dyed: an hundred and thirty yeers old *was he* when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of David among the Kings, because he had done good in Israel, both towards God, and towards his house.

17 ¶ Now after the death of Jehoiada, came the Princes of Judah, and made obeysance to the King: then the King hearkened unto them.

18 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served groves and idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespasse.

19 Yet he sent Prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD, and they protested against them: but they would not give eare.

20 And the spirit of God † came upon Zechariah the sonne of Jehoiada the Priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgresse ye the Commandements of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you.

21 And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandement of the King, in the court of the house of the LORD.

22 Thus Joash the King remembred not the kindnesse which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his sonne: and when he died, he said, The LORD look upon it, and require it.

23 ¶ And it came to passe † at the end of the yeer, that the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the Princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the King of † Damascus.

24 For the army of the Syrians came with a very small company of men, and the LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers. So they executed judgement against Joash.

25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases,) his servants conspired against him, for the blood of the sonnes of Jehoiada the Priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the Kings.

26 And these are they that conspired against him, ‖ Zabad the sonne of Shimeah an Ammonitesse, and Jehozabad the sonne of ‖ Shimrith a Moabitesse.

‖ Or, Shimeath.

27 ¶ Now concerning his sonnes, and the greatnesse of the burden laid upon him, and the repairing of the house of God, behold, they are written in the ‖ story of the book of the Kings. And Amaziah his sonne reigned in his stead.

‖ Or, Midrash.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Amaziah begineth to reign well, 3 but putteth Justice in the stocks. 5 He numbreth his army of Israelites of 20 and 5 hundred. 7 A word of a Prophet to him. 9 Hired Souldiers of Israel, and dismissed them. 11 He slayeth the Edomites, to. 13 The Israelites with their dismission, spoil 14 Amaziah proud of his victory, 15 worshippeth the gods of Edom, and despiseth the admonition of the Prophet. 17 He provoketh Joash to battell, 23 who overthrow. 25 His reign. 27 He is slain.

AMaziah * was twenty and five yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine yeers in Jerusalem, and his mothers name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, but not with a perfect heart.

3 ¶ Now it came to passe, when the kingdome was † established to him, that he slew his servants that had killed the King his father.

4 But he slew not their children, but did as it is written in the Law, in the book of Moses, where the LORD commanded, saying, The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers; but every man shall die for his own sinne.

5 ¶ Moreover Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of their fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: And he numbred them from twenty

fathers of the mighty men of valour, were two thousand and sixhundred.

† Heb. the power of an army. 13 And under their hand was † an army, three hundred thousand, and seven thousand and five hundred, that made warre with mighty power, to help the King against the enemy.

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host, shields, and speares, and helmets, and habergions, and bowes, and † slings to cast stones.

† Heb. stones of slings. 15 And he made in Jerusalem engines invented by cunning men, to be on the towers, and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrowes and great stones withall: and his name † spread farre abroad, for he was marvellously helped, till he was strong.

† Heb. went forth. 16 ¶ But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to his destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and went into the Temple of the LORD, to burn incense upon the Altar of incense.

17 And Azariah the Priest went in after him, and with him fourscore Priests of the LORD, that were valiant men.

18 And they withstood Uzziah the King, and said unto him, It * pertaineth not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the * Priests the sonnes of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense. Go out of the Sanctuary: for thou hast trespassed, neither shall it be for thine honour from the LORD God.

* Numb. 18.7.
* Exod. 30.7.

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and had a censer in his hand to burn incense, and while he was wroth with the Priests, the leprosie even rose up in his forehead, before the Priests, in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense Altar.

20 And Azariah the chief Priest, and all the Priests looked upon him, and behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence, yea, himself * hasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

* As Ex. 6.12.

*2 Kings 15.5.

21 * And Uzziah the King was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a * † severall house, being a leper, for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his sonne was over the Kings house, judging the people of the land.

* Levit. 13.46.

† Heb. free.

22 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did Isaiah the Prophet the sonne of Amoz write.

23 So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the buriall which belonged to the Kings: for they said, He is a leper: and Jotham his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Jotham reigning well, prospereth. 5 He subdueth the Ammonites. 7 His reign. 9 Ahez succeedeth him.

*2 Kings 15.32.

JOtham * was twenty and five yeers old, when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen yeers in Jerusalem: his mothers name also was Jerushah the daughter of Zadok.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entred not into the Temple of the LORD. And the people did yet corruptly.

† Or, the tower. 3 He built the high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of † Ophel he built much.

4 Moreover, he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forrests he built castles and towers.

5 ¶ He fought also with the King of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same yeer an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. † So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second yeer, and the third.

† Heb. So much. 6 So Jotham became mighty, because he prepared his wayes before the LORD his God.

7 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his warres, and his wayes, lo, they are written in the book of the Kings of Israel and Judah.

8 He was five and twenty yeers old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen yeers in Jerusalem.

9 ¶ And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Ahaz reigning very wickedly, is greatly spoiled by the Syrians. 6 Judah losing exceedingly in Israelites, is sent home by the counsell of a Prophet. 16 Ahaz seeking for aid to the Assyrians helpeth thereby. 22 In his distresse he sinneth more idolatrously: 26 He dying, likewise is buried by him.

AHaz * was twenty yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen yeers in Jerusalem: but he did not that which was right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father.

2 For he walked in the wayes of the Kings of Israel, and made also molten images for Baalim.

3 Moreover, he † burnt incense in the valley of the sonne of Hinnom, and burnt * his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

4 He sacrificed also, and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Wherefore the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria, and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought them to † Damascus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.

6 ¶ For Pekah the sonne of Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, which were all † valiant men; because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers.

7 And Zichri a mighty man of Ephraim slew Maaseiah the Kings sonne, and Azrikam the governour of the house, and Elkanah that was next to the King.

8 And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren, two hundred thousand women, sonnes and daughters, and took also much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

9 But a Prophet of the LORD was there, whose name was Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage that reacheth up unto heaven.

10 And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for bondmen and bondwomen unto you: but are there not with you, even with you, sinnes against the LORD your God?

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of the LORD is upon you.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the sonne of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the sonne of Shallum, and Amasa the sonne of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the warre,

13 And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have

…ore, ye hasted to adde more
…to our trespasse: for our trespasse
…is great, and there is fierce wrath against Israel.
14 So the armed men left the captives, and the
spoil before the Princes, and all the congregation.
15 And the men which were expressed by name,
rose up and took the captives, and with the spoil
clothed all that were naked among them, and
arrayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat
and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all
the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to
Jericho, * the city of palm-trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.
16 ¶ At that time did King Ahaz send unto the
Kings of Assyria to help him.
17 For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away † captives.
18 The Philistines also had invaded the cities of
the low country, and of the South of Judah, and
had taken Beth-shemesh, and Aialon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and
Thimnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo also, and
the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.
19 For the LORD brought Judah low, because
of Ahaz king of Israel: for he made Judah naked,
and transgressed sore against the LORD.
20 And Tilgath-Pilneser King of Assyria came
unto him, and distressed him, but strengthened
him not.
21 For Ahaz took away a portion out of the
house of the LORD, and out of the house of the
King, and of the Princes, and gave it unto the King
of Assyria: but he helped him not.
22 ¶ And in the time of this distresse did he
transgresse yet more against the LORD. This is that
King Ahaz.
23 For he sacrificed unto the gods of † Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because the
gods of the Kings of Syria help them, therefore
will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me:
but they were the ruine of him, and of all Israel.
24 And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of
the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of
the house of God, and shut up the doors of the
house of the LORD, and he made him altars in
every corner of Jerusalem.
25 And in every severall city of Judah he made
high places to ‖ burn incense unto other gods, and
provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.
26 ¶ Now the rest of his acts, and of all his
ways, first and last, behold, they are written in
the book of the Kings of Judah and Israel.
27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, even in Jerusalem: but they
brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of
Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Hezekiah his good reign.* 3 *He reformeth religion.*
4 *He gathereth the Levites.* 12 *They sanctifie themselves, and cleanse the house of God.* 20 *Hezekiah offereth solemn sacrifices, wherein the Levites were more forward than the Priests.*

HEzekiah * began to reign, when he was five
and twenty yeers old, and he reigned nine
and twenty yeers in Jerusalem: and his mothers
name was Abijah the daughter of Zechariah.
2 And he did that which was right in the sight
of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.
3 ¶ He, in the first yeer of his reign, in the
first moneth opened the doors of the house of the
LORD, and repaired them.
4 And he brought in the Priests and the Levites,
and gathered them together into the East streete,
5 And said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites,
sanctifie now your selves, and sanctifie the house of
the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth
the filthinesse out of the holy place.
6 For our fathers have trespassed, and done that
which was evill in the eyes of the LORD our God,
and have forsaken him, and have turned away
their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and
† turned their backs.
7 Also they have shut up the doors of the
porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burnt
incense, nor offered burnt offerings in the holy
place unto the God of Israel.
8 Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was upon
Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them
to † trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, as ye
see with your eyes.
9 For lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword,
and our sonnes, and our daughters, and our wives
are in captivity for this.
10 Now it is in mine heart to make a covenant
with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce
wrath may turn away from us.
11 My sonnes, ‖ be not now negligent: for the
LORD hath * chosen you to stand before him, to
serve him, and that you should minister unto him,
and ‖ burn incense.
12 ¶ Then the Levites arose, Mahath the sonne
of Amasai, and Joel the sonne of Azariah, of the
sons of the Kohathites: and of the sonnes of Merari, Kish the sonne of Abdi, and Azariah the sonne
of Jahaleel: and of the Gershonites, Joah the
sonne of Zimmah, and Eden the sonne of Joah:
13 And of the sonnes of Elizaphan, Shimri, and
Jeiel: and of the sonnes of Asaph, Zechariah, and
Mattaniah:
14 And of the sonnes of Heman, Jehiel, and
Shimei: and of the sonnes of Jeduthun, Shemaiah,
and Uzziel.
15 And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came according to the
commandment of the King ‖ by the words of the
LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD.
16 And the Priests went into the inner part of
the house of the LORD, to cleanse it, and brought
out all the uncleannesse that they found in the
Temple of the LORD, into the court of the house
of the LORD. And the Levites took it to carry it
out abroad into the brook Kidron.
17 Now they began on the first day of the first
moneth to sanctifie, and on the eighth day of the
moneth came they to the porch of the LORD. So
they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight
dayes, and in the sixteenth day of the first moneth,
they made an end.
18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the King
and said, We have cleansed all the house of the
LORD, and the Altar of burnt offering, with all
the vessels thereof, and the Shew-bread table, with
all the vessels thereof.
19 Moreover, all the vessels which King Ahaz in
his reign did cast away in his transgression, have
we prepared and sanctified, and behold, they are
before the Altar of the LORD.
20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the King rose early, and
gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the
house of the LORD.
21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven
rammes, and seven lambes, and seven he goates
for a * sinne offering for the kingdome, and for
the Sanctuary, and for Judah: and he commanded
the Priests the sonnes of Aaron to offer them on
the Altar of the LORD.
22 So they killed the bullocks, and the Priests

† Heb. gave the neck.
† Heb. consumption.
‖ Or, be not now deceived.
* Numb. 3. 14 & 18. 2, 6.
‖ Heb. after Jeshua.
‖ Or, by the hand of the Lord.
* Levit. 4. 14.

* Levit. 8.14, 15. received the blood, and * sprinkled it on the Altar: likewise after they had killed the ram, heb. 9.21. they sprinkled the blood upon the Altar: they killed also the lambes, and they sprinkled the blood upon the Altar.

† Heb. they. 23 And they brought † forth the he goats for the sinne offering before the King and the Congregation, and laid their * hands upon them:

* Levit. 4.15. 24 And the Priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the Altar, to make an atonement for all Israel: for the King commanded that the burnt offering, and the sinne offering should be made for all Israel.

*1. Chro. 16.4. & 25.6. 25 * And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harpes, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the Kings Seer, and Nathan the Prophet: for so was the commandment † of the LORD † by his Prophets.

† Hebr. by the hand of the Lord † Hebr. by the hand of. 26 And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the Priests with the trumpets.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt offering upon the Altar: and † when the burnt offering began, the song of the LORD began also with the trumpets, and with the † instruments ordained by David King of Israel.

† Hebr. hands of instruments. 28 And all the Congregation worshipped, and the † singers sang, and the trumpetters sounded: and all this continued untill the burnt offering was finished.

† Hebr. sung. 29 And when they had made an end of offering, the King, and all that were † present with him, bowed themselves and worshipped.

† Heb. found. 30 Moreover, Hezekiah the King, and the Princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD, with the words of David, and of Asaph the Seer: and they sang praises with gladnesse, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

† Heb filled your hand. 31 Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have † consecrated your selves unto the LORD, come neer and bring sacrifices, and thank-offerings into the house of the LORD. And the Congregation brought in sacrifices, and thank-offerings, and as many as were of a free heart, burnt-offerings.

32 And the number of the burnt-offerings which the Congregation brought, was threescore and ten bullocks, an hundred rammes, and two hundred lambes: all these were for a burnt offering to the LORD.

33 And the consecrated things were six hundred oxen, and three thousand sheep.

† Heb. strengthened them. 34 But the Priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites † did help them, till the work was ended, and untill the other Priests had sanctified themselves: for the Levites were more upright in heart to sanctifie themselves, then the Priests.

35 And also the burnt-offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace offerings, and the drink offerings, for every burnt offering. So the service of the house of the LORD was set in order.

36 And Hezekiah rejoyced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was done suddenly.

CHAP. XXX.

Hezekiah proclaimeth a Iubrute Passeover on the second moneth, for Iudah and Israel. 13 The assembly having destroyed the altars of idolatry, keep the feast fourteen dayes. 27 The Priests and Levites blesse the people.

AND Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the Passeover unto the LORD God of Israel.

2 For the King had taken counsel with his Princes, and all the Congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the second moneth.

3 For they could not keep it at that time, because the Priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

4 And the thing † pleased the King, and all the Congregation.

5 So they established a decree, to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beersheba to Dan, that they should come to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done it of a long time in such sort as it was written.

6 So the Posts went with the letters from the King and the Princes, throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the King, saying; Ye children of Israel, turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac and Israel, and he will return to the remnant that are escaped for you, that are escaped out of the hand of the Kings of Assyria.

7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, who therefore gave them up to desolation, as ye see.

8 Now † be ye not stiffe-necked, as your fathers were, but † yeeld your selves unto the LORD, and enter into his Sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the LORD your God, that the fiercenesse of his wrath may turn away from you.

9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children shall finde compassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God is gracious and * merciful, and will not turn away his face from you, if ye return to him.

10 So the Posts passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh, even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorne, and mocked them.

11 Nevertheless, divers of Asher, and Manasseh, and of Zebulun, humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

12 Also in Iudah, the hand of God was upon them, to give them one heart to do the commandment of the King, and of the Princes, by the word of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there assembled at Jerusalem much people, to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second moneth, a very great Congregation.

14 And they arose, and took away the altars that were in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast them into the brook Kidron.

15 Then they killed the Passeover on the fourteenth day of the second moneth: and the Priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt offerings into the house of the LORD.

16 And they stood in † their place after their manner, according to the law of Moses the man of God: The Priests sprinkled the blood, which they received of the hand of the Levites.

17 For there were many in the congregation that were not sanctified: therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passeover for every one that was not clean, to sanctifie them unto the LORD.

18 For a multitude of the people,

...ah, and Shemaiah, Hiskiah and Zabdias, ...ere cleansed themselves: yet did they eat the ...assover otherwise than it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one,

19 That prepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though he be not cleansed according to the purification of the sanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

21 And the children of Israel that were † present at Jerusalem, kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites and the Priests praised the LORD day by day, singing with † loud instruments unto the LORD.

22 And Hezekiah spake † comfortably unto all the Levites, that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast seven days, offering peace offerings, and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

23 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep other seven days: and they kept other seven days with gladness.

24 For Hezekiah King of Judah † did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and seven thousand sheep: and the Princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and ten thousand sheep, and a great number of Priests sanctified themselves.

25 And all the Congregation of Judah, with the Priests and the Levites, and all the Congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoyced.

26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David King of Israel there was not the like in Jerusalem.

27 Then the Priests the Levites arose, and blessed the people: and their voyce was heard, and their prayer came up † to his holy dwelling place, even unto heaven.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The people is forward in destroying idolatry. 2 Hezekiah ordereth the courses of the Priests and Levites, and provideth for their wark and maintenance. 5 The people for their liberality in offerings and tithes. 11 Hezekiah appointeth officers in disposal of the tithes. 20 The bounty of Hezekiah.

NOw when all this was finished, all Israel that were present, went out to the cities of Judah, and * brake the † images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars, out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, † until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned every man to his possession into their own cities.

2 ¶ And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the Priests and the Levites, after their courses, every man according to his service, the Priests and Levites for burnt offerings, and for peace offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

3 He appointed also the King's portion of his substance for the burnt offerings, to wit, for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the Sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the set feasts, as it is written in the Law of the LORD.

4 Moreover, he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem, to give the portion of the Priests and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the Law of the LORD.

5 ¶ And as soon as the commandment † came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance the first fruits of corn, wine, and oyl, and ‖ honey, and of all the increase of the field, and the tithe of all things brought they in abundantly.

6 And concerning the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of holy * things, which were consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid them † by heaps.

7 In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished them in the seventh month.

8 And when Hezekiah and the Princes came, and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD, and his people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the Priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the chief Priest of the house of Zadok, answered him, and said, Since the people began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath blessed his people, and that which is left, is this great store.

11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare ‖ chambers in the house of the LORD, and they prepared them,

12 And brought in the offerings, and the tythes, and the dedicate things, faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite was ruler, and Shimei his brother was the next.

13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah were overseers † under the hand of Cononiah, and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the King, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God.

14 And Core the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the East, was over the free-will offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the most holy things.

15 And † next to him were Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shechaniah, in the cities of the Priests, in their ‖ set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small:

16 Beside their genealogie of males from three years old and upward, even unto every one that entereth into the house of the LORD, his daily portion for their service in their charges, according to their courses:

17 Both to the genealogie of the Priests, by the house of their fathers, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses:

18 And to the genealogie of all their little ones, their wives, and their sonnes, and their daughters, throw all the Congregation: for in their ‖ set office they sanctified themselves in holiness.

19 Also of the sons of Aaron the Priests, which were in the fields of the suburbes of their cities, in every severall city, the men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the Priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies among the Levites.

20 ¶ And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought that which was good and right, and truth, before the LORD his God.

21 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the Law, and in the Commandment, to seek his God, he did it with all his heart, and prospered.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Sennacherib inviading Judah, Hezekiah fortifieth himself, and encourageth his people. 9 Against the blasphemies of Sennacherib by messages and letters, Hezekiah and Isaiah pray. 21 An Angel destroyeth the hoste of the Assyrians, to the glory of Hezekiah. 24 Hezekiah praying in his sickenesse, God giveth him a signe of recovery. 25 He waxing proud, is humbled by God. 27 His wealth and works. 31 His error in the embassage of Babylon. 32 His dying, Manasseh succeedeth him.

*2.Kings 18.13. &c. Isa. 36.1. &c.

AFter* these things, and the establishment thereof, Sennacherib king of Assyria came and entred into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought † to win them for himselfe.

† Hebr. to break them up.

2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that † he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem,

† Heb. his face was to warre.

3 He took counsell with his Princes, & his mighty men, to stop the waters of the fountains which were without the city: and they did help him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who stopt all the fountains, and the brook that † ran thorow the midst of the land, saying, Why should the Kings of Assyria come and finde much water?

† Hebr. overflowed.

5 Also he strengthened himself, and built up all the wall that was broken, and raised it up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired Millo in the city of David, and made ‖ darts and shields in abundance.

‖ Or, swords, or weapons.

6 And he set captains of warre over the people, and gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and spake † comfortable to them, saying,

† Heb. he spake to their heart.

7 Be strong and couragious, be not afraid, nor dismayed for the King of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that is with him: for there be more with us then with him.

*Jer. 17.5 † Hebr. leaned.

8 * With him is an arm of flesh, but with us is the LORD our God to help us, and to fight our battels. And the people † rested themselves upon the wordes of Hezekiah King of Judah.

*2. Kings 18.17. † Hebr. dominion.

9 ¶ * After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem (but he himself laid siege against Lachish, and all his † power with him) unto Hezekiah King of Judah, and unto all Judah that were at Jerusalem, saying,

10 Thus saith Sennacherib King of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide ‖ in the siege in Jerusalem?

‖ Or, in the fi ege hold.

11 Doth not Hezekiah perswade you to give over your selves to die by famine, and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the King of Assyria?

12 Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places, and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one Altar, and burn incense upon it?

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of other lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any wayes able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

14 Who was there among all the gods of those nations, that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor perswade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdome was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much lesse shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?

16 And his servants spake yet more against the LORD God, and against his servant Hezekiah.

17 He wrote also letters to rail on the LORD God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of other lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand: so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.

18 Then they cryed with a loud voice in the Jews speech unto the people of Jerusalem that were on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them, that they might take the city.

19 And they spake against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth, which were the work of the hands of man.

20 For this cause Hezekiah the King, and the Prophet Isaiah the sonne of Amoz, prayed and cryed to heaven.

21 ¶ * And the LORD sent an Angel which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the King of Assyria. So he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels † slew him there with the sword.

22 Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, from the hand of Sennacherib the King of Assyria, and from the hand of all other, and guided them on every side.

23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem, and † presents to Hezekiah King of Judah: so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

24 ¶ * In those dayes Hezekiah was sicke to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he ‖ gave him a signe.

25 But Hezekiah rendred not again according to the benefit done unto him: for his heart was lifted up, therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

26 Notwithstanding, Hezekiah humbled himself for † the pride of his heart (both he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem) so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the dayes of Hezekiah.

27 ¶ And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of † pleasant jewels:

28 Storehouses also for the increase of corn, and wine, and oyl; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover, he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance: for God had given him substance very much.

30 This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper water-course of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the West side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

31 ¶ Howbeit in the business of the ambassadors of the Princes of Babylon, who sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was done in the land, God left him, to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart.

32 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his † goodnesse, behold, they are written in the vision of Isaiah the Prophet, the sonne of Amoz, and in the book of the Kings of Judah and Israel.

33 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the ‖ chiefest of the sepulchres of the sonnes of David: and all Judah

…of Jerusalem did him honour at his death: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Manasseh his wicked reign. 3 He setteth up idolatry, and would not be admonished. 11 He is carried into Babylon. 12 Upon his prayer to God he is restored, and putteth down idolatry. 18 His acts. 20 His dying. Amon succeedeth him. 21 Amon reigning wickedly is slain by his servants. 25 The murderers being slain, Josiah succeedeth him.

MAnasseh * was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem:

2 But did that which was evill in the sight of the LORD, like unto the abominations of the heathen, * whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

3 ¶ For † he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had * broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and made groves, and worshipped all the hoste of heaven, and served them.

4 Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said; * In Jerusalem shall my Name be for ever.

5 And he built altars for all the hoste of heaven, in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he caused his children to passe thorow the fire in the valley of the sonne of Hinnom: also he observed times, and used inchantments, and used witchcraft, and dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evill in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And he set a carved image (the idole which he had made) in the house of God, of which God had said to David, and to Solomon his sonne: In * this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my Name for ever.

8 ¶ Neither will I any more remove the foot * of Israel from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers: so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole Law, and the Statutes, and the Ordinances by the hand of Moses.

9 So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to erre, and to do worse then the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

11 ¶ Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the hoste † of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and bound him with ‖ fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

12 And when he was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed unto him, and he was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdome. Then Manasseh knew that the LORD he was God.

14 Now after this, he built a wall without the city of David, on the West side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entring in at the fish-gate, and compassed about ‖ Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

15 And he took away the strange gods, and the idole out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast them out of the city.

16 And he repaired the Altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace-offerings and thank-offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel.

17 Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the high places, yet unto the LORD their God only.

18 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the Seers that spake to him in the Name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they are written in the book of the Kings of Israel:

19 His prayer also, and how God was intreated of him, and all his sin, and his trespasse, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images before he was humbled: behold, they are written among the sayings of ‖ the Seers.

‖ Or, Hosai.

20 ¶ So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his sonne reigned in his stead.

21 ¶ * Amon was two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem.

* 2. Kin. 21.19, &c.

22 But he did that which was evill in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images, which Manasseh his father had made, and served them;

23 And humbled not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself: but Amon † trespassed more and more.

† Heb. multiplyed trespasse.

24 And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

25 ¶ But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon: and the people of the land made Josiah his sonne king in his stead.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 Josiah his good reign. 3 He destroyeth idolatry. 8 He taketh order for the repair of the Temple. 14 Hilkiah having found a book of the Law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to inquire of the Lord. 23 Huldah prophesieth destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiahs time. 29 Josiah causeth it to be read in a solemn assembly, reneweth the Covenant with God.

JOsiah * was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.

* 2. Kings 22.1, &c.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the wayes of David his father, and declined neither to the right hand, nor to the left.

3 ¶ For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began to * purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

* 1. Kings 13.2.

4 * And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence, and ‖ the images that were on high above them he cut down, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images he brake in pieces, and made dust of them, and strowed it upon the † graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

* Levit. 26.30. ‖ Or, sun-images. † Heb. faces of the graves.

5 And he burnt the bones of the Priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

6 And ‖ so did he in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their ‖ mattocks, round about.

‖ Or, in their wastes.

7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, & had beaten the graven images † into powder, and cut down all the idole thorowout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

‖ Heb. to powder.

8 ¶ Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house,

his fore-fingers the sons of Azaziah, and Maaseiah the governour of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the Recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high Priest, they delivered the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah, and Benjamin, and they returned to Jerusalem.

10 And they put it in the hand of the workmen that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and mend the house.

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they it, to buy hewen stone, and timber for couplings, and ‖ to floor the houses, which the Kings of Judah had destroyed.

‖ Or, to make.

12 And the men did the work faithfully, and the overseers of them were Jahath, and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari, and Zechariah, and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set it forward; and other of the Levites, all that could skill of instruments of musick.

13 Also they were over the bearers of burdens, and were overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service: and of the Levites there were Scribes, and officers, and porters.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the Priest ᵇ found a book of the Law of the LORD given † by Moses.

ᵇ 2. Kings 22. 8 &c. † Heb. by the hand of.

15 And Hilkiah answered, and said to Shaphan the Scribe, I have found the book of the Law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan.

16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying, All that was committed † to thy servants, they do it,

† Heb. in the hand of.

17 And they have † gathered together the money that was found in the house of the LORD; and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.

† Heb. powred out. & melted.

18 Then Shaphan the Scribe told the King, saying, Hilkiah the Priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read † it before the King.

† Heb. to it.

19 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the Law, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the King commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan, and ‖ Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the Scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the King, saying,

‖ Or, Achbor. 2 King. 22. 14.

21 Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel, and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is powred out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all that is written in this book.

22 And Hilkiah, and they that the King had appointed, went to Huldah the Prophetesse, the wife of Shallum the sonne of Tikvath, the sonne of ‖ Hasrah, keeper of the † wardrobe, (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the ‖ Colledge) and they spake to her to that effect.

‖ Or, Harhas. 2 King. 22. 14. † Heb. garments. ‖ Or, in the school, or in the second part.

23 ¶ And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you to me,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the King of Judah:

25 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands, therefore my wrath shall be powred out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

26 And as for the King of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, as touching the words which thou hast heard:

27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thy self before God, when thou heardst his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thy self before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me, I have even heard thee also, saith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the King word again.

29 ¶ * Then the King sent, and gathered together all the Elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

30 And the King went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the Priests, and the Levites, and all the people † great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the Covenant, that was found in the house of the LORD.

31 And the King stood in his place, and made a Covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his Commandments, and his Testimonies, and his Statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the Covenant which are written in this book.

32 And he caused all that were † found in Jerusalem and Benjamin, to stand to it. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the Covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

33 And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countreys that pertained to the children of Israel, and made all that were present in Israel to serve, even to serve the LORD their God. And all his dayes they departed not from following the LORD the God of their fathers.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Josiah keepeth a most solemn Passover.* 20 *Pharaoh Necho,* 25 *Jeremy's Lamentations for Josiah.*

MOreover, * Josiah kept a Passover unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the Passover on the fourteenth ᵇ day of the first moneth.

2 And he set the Priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD,

3 And said unto the Levites that taught all Israel, which were holy unto the LORD, Put the holy Ark in the house which Solomon the son of David King of Israel did build; it shall not be a burden upon your shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and his people Israel.

4 And prepare your selves by the houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the * writing of David King of Israel, and according to the * writing of Solomon his son.

5 And stand in the holy place according to the divisions of the † families of the fathers of your † brethren the people, and after the division of the families of the Levites.

6 So kill the Passover, and sanctifie your selves, and prepare your brethren, that they may do according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

7 And Josiah † gave to the people,

Passeover offerings for
to the number of thirty
thousand bullocks: these were
of his substance.

8 And his Princes † gave willingly unto the
people, to the Priests, and to the Levites: Hil-
kiah, and Zechariah, and Jehiel, rulers of the
house of God, gave unto the Priests for the Pass-
over-offerings, two thousand and six hundred
small cattle, and three hundred oxen.

9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah, and Nethan-
eel, his brethren, and Hashabiah, and Jeiel, and
Jozabad, chief of the Levites, † gave unto the
Levites for Passover-offerings, five thousand
small cattle, and five hundred oxen.

10 So the service was prepared, and the Priests
stood in their place, and the Levites in their
courses, according to the Kings Commandment.

11 And they killed the Passover, and the
Priests sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and
the Levites * flayed them.

12 And they removed the burnt offerings, that
they might give according to the divisions of the
families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as
it is written in the book of Moses; and so did they
with the oxen.

13 And they * roasted the Passover with fire,
according to the ordinance: but the other holy
offerings boyled they in pots, and in caldrons, and
in pans, and † divided them speedily among all the
people.

14 And afterward they made ready for them-
selves, and for the Priests: because the Priests
the sons of Aaron were *busied* in offering of burnt
offerings, and the fat until night; therefore the
Levites prepared for themselves, and for the
Priests the sons of Aaron.

15 And the singers the sons of Asaph, were in
their † place, according to the * commandment of
David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the
Kings Seer: and the porters * waited at every
gate; they might not depart from their service;
for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared
the same day to keep the Passover, and to
offer burnt offerings upon the altar of the LORD,
according to the commandment of King Josiah.

17 And the children of Israel that were † pre-
sent, kept the Passover at that time, and the feast
of unleavened bread, seven days.

18 And there was no Passover like to that,
kept in Israel, from the dayes of Samuel the Pro-
phet: neither did all the Kings of Israel keep
such a Passover as Josiah kept, and the Priests
and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that
were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah,
was this Passover kept.

20 ¶ * After all this, when Josiah had prepared
the † Temple, Necho King of Egypt came up to
fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: and Jo-
siah went out against him.

21 But he sent Ambassadours to him, saying,
What have I to do with thee, thou King of Ju-
dah? I come not against thee this day, but against
the house † wherewith I have war: for God com-
manded me to make haste: forbear thee from
meddling with God, who is with me, that he destroy
thee not.

22 Nevertheless, Josiah would not turn his
face from him, but disguised himself, that he
might fight with him, and hearkened not unto
the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and
came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

23 And the archers shot at King Josiah; and
the King said to his servants, Have me away, for
I am † sore wounded.

24 His servants therefore took him out of that
chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he
had, and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he
died, and was buried † in one of the sepulchres of
his fathers. And * all Judah and Jerusalem mourned
for Josiah.

25 ¶ And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah, and all
the singing men, and the singing women spake of
Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made
them an ordinance in Israel, and behold, they are
written in the Lamentations.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his
† goodness, according to that which was written
in the Law of the LORD,

27 And his deeds first and last, behold, they are
written in the book of the Kings of Israel and
Judah.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Jehoahaz succeeding, is deposed by Pharaoh, and car-
ried into Egypt.* 5 *Jehoiakim succeeding reigneth
wicked, and is carried to Babylon.* 9 *Jehoiachin succeeding reigneth
ill, and is brought into Babylon.* 11 *Zedekiah suc-
ceeding, reigneth ill, and despiseth the Prophets, and
rebelleth against Nebuchadnezzar.* 14 *Jerusalem, for
the sinne of the Priests and people is miserably destroy-
ed.* 22 *The proclamation of Cyrus.*

THen * the people of the land took Jehoahaz
the sonne of Josiah, and made him King in his
fathers stead in Jerusalem.

2 Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old
when he began to reign, and he reigned three
moneths in Jerusalem.

3 And the King of Egypt † put him down at
Jerusalem, and † condemned the land in an hundred
talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his
brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turn-
ed his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took
Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

5 ¶ Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old
when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven
years in Jerusalem; and he did that which was
evill in the sight of the LORD his God.

6 Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar King
of Babylon, and bound him in † fetters, to carry
him to Babylon.

7 * Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels
of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put
them in his Temple at Babylon.

8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and
his abominations which he did, and that which was
found in him, behold, they are written in the book
of the kings of Israel and Judah: and † Jehoiachin
his sonne reigned in his stead.

9 ¶ * Jehoiachin was eight years old when he
began to reign, and he reigned three moneths
and ten dayes in Jerusalem, and he did that which
was evill in the sight of the LORD.

10 And † when the yeare was expired, king Ne-
buchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon,
with the goodly vessels of the house of the LORD,
and made † Zedekiah his brother king over Judah
and Jerusalem.

11 ¶ * Zedekiah was one and twenty years
old, when he began to reign, and reigned eleven
years in Jerusalem.

12 And he did that which was evill in the sight
of the LORD his God, *and humbled not himself*
before Jeremiah the Prophet, speaking from the
mouth of the LORD.

13 And

† Heb. *gave feet.*

† Or, *among the children of the people.*

* Zech. 12. 11.

† Heb. *according to.*

† Heb. *were numbered.*

† Heb. *annulled.*

† Or, *chains.*

* 2 Kings 24. 1. Dan. 1. 1, 2.

† Or, *Jeconiah.* 1 Chron. 3. 16. or Je-hoiachin, Jer. 22. 24. 28. Ezek. 1. 2.

* 2 Kings 24. 13.

† Heb. *at the return of the year.*

† Heb. *vessels of desire.*

* 2 Kings 24. 17. Jer. 37. 1.

† Heb. *made him sware.*

* 2 Chron. 36. 5. Dan. 1. 1, 2.

† Or, *provoked.* Jer. 37. 2.

13 And

13 And he also rebelled against King Nebuchad-nezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel.

14 ¶ Moreover, all the chief of the Priests, and the people transgressed very much, after all the abominations of the heathen, and polluted the house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.

15 * And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them † by his messengers, rising up ‖ betimes, and sending: because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place:

16 But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his Prophets, until the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till there was no † remedy.

17 * Therefore he brought upon them the King of the Caldees, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their Sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man, or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave them all into his hand.

18 And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the King, and of his Princes: all these he took.

19 And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

20 And † them that had escaped from the sword carried he away to Babylon: where they were servants to him and his sonnes, until the reign of the kingdome of Persia:

21 To fulfill the word of the LORD by the mouth of * Jeremiah, until the land * had enjoyed her Sabbaths: for as long as she lay desolate she kept Sabbath, to fulfill threescore and ten years.

22 ¶ * Now in the first yeer of Cyrus King of Persia, (that the word of the LORD, spoken by the mouth of * Jeremiah, might be accomplished) the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus King of Persia, that he made a Proclamation throughout all his kingdome, and put it also in writing, saying,

23 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdomes of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me, and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all his people? the LORD his God be with him, and let him go up.

15 * Jer. 25. 3 & 35. 15. † Heb. by the hand of his messengers.
16 ‖ That is, continually and carefully. † Heb. healing.
17 * 2. Kings 25. 1, &c.
20 † Heb. left escaped from the sword.
21 * Jer. 25. 12. & 29. 10. † Heb. fulfilled at appointed seasons. * Levit. 25. 4, 5, 43.
22 * 2. Chron. 36. 22. Jer. 25. 12. & 29. 10. † Heb. caused a voice to pass. * Esaiah 44. 28. & 45. 1, 13.
23 † Heb. Let him go up.

EZRA.

CHAP. I.

The Proclamation of Cyrus for the building of the Temple. 5 The people provide for the return. 7 Cyrus refresheth the vessels of the Temple to Sheshbazzar.

NOw in the first yeer of Cyrus King of Persia, (that the word of the LORD * by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled) the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus King of Persia, that he † made a Proclamation throughout all his kingdome, and put it also in writing, saying,

2 Thus saith Cyrus King of Persia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdomes of the earth, and he hath * charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah.

3 Who is there among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel (He is the God) which is in Jerusalem.

4 And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place † help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the free will offering for the house of God that is in Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the Priests, and the Levites, with all them whose spirit God had raised to go up, to build the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem.

6 And all they that were about them, ‖ strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, besides all that was willingly offered.

7 ¶ Also Cyrus the King brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD, * which Nebuchad-nezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods:

8 Even those did Cyrus King of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbred them unto * Sheshbazzar the Prince of Judah.

9 And this is the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives:

10 Thirty basins of gold: silver basins of a second sort, four hundred and ten: and other vessels, a thousand.

11 All the vessels of gold and of silver were five thousand and four hundred. All these did Sheshbazzar bring up with them of the captivity, that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

CHAP. II.

The number that return of the people, 36 of the Priests, 40 of the Levites, 43 of the Nethinims, 55 of Solomons servants, 62 of the Priests which could not shew their pedigree. 64 The whole number of them, with their substance. 68 Their oblations.

NOw * these are the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city;

2 Which came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, ‖ Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah: the number of the men of the people of Israel.

3 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

5 The children of Arah, six hundred seventy and five.

6 The children of * Pahath-Moab, of the children of Jeshua, and Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve.

7 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five,

8 * 2. Kings 24. 13. 2. Chron. 36. 7.
1 That is, ordained unto.
2 * Nehem. 7. 7.
6 * 2. Kings 24. 14.

7 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.
8 The children of ‖ Bani, six hundred fourty and two.
11 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three.
13 The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two.
14 The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.
15 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six.
16 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.
17 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.
18 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.
19 The children of ‖ Jorah, an hundred and twelve.
20 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three.
21 The children of ‖ Gibbar, ninety and five.
22 The children of Bethlehem, an hundred twenty and three.
23 The children of Netophah, fifty and six.
24 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.
25 The children of ‖ Azmaveth, fourty and two.
26 The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and fourty and three.
27 The children of Ramah and Geba, six hundred twenty and one.
28 The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two.
29 The men of Bethel and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.
30 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.
31 The children of Magbish, an hundred fifty and six.
32 The children of the other ‖ Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.
33 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.
34 The children of Lod, ‖ Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five.
35 The children of Jericho, three hundred fourty and five.
36 The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.
36 ¶ The Priests. The children of * Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.
37 The children of * Immer, a thousand fifty and two.
38 The children of * Pashur, a thousand two hundred fourty and seven.
39 The children of * Harim, a thousand and seventeen.
40 ¶ The Levites. The children of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the children of ‖ Hodaviah, seventy and four.
41 ¶ The singers. The children of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.
42 ¶ The children of the Porters. The children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, in all, an hundred thirty and nine.
43 ¶ The Nethinims. The children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,
44 The children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon,
45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,
46 The children of ‖ Hagab, the children of * Shalmai, the children of Hanan,
47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,
48 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,
49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai,
50 The children of Asnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of Nephusim,
51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
52 The children of ‖ Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,
53 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah,
54 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.
55 ¶ The children of Solomons servants. The children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of ‖ Peruda,
56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,
57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‖ Ami.
58 All the * Nethinims, and the children of * Solomons servants, were three hundred ninety and two.
59 And these were they which went up from Telmelah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, Addan, and Immer: but they could not shew their fathers house, and their ‖ seed, whether they were of Israel.
60 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda: six hundred fifty and two.
61 ¶ And of the children of the Priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, (which took a wife of the daughters of * Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name.)
62 These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogie, but they were not found: therefore were they † as polluted, put from the Priesthood.
63 And the ‖ Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a Priest with * Urim, and with Thummim.
64 ¶ The whole Congregation together, was fourty and two thousand, three hundred and threescore:
65 Beside their servants, and their maids, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and there were among them two hundred singing men and singing women.
66 Their horses were seven hundred thirty and six: their mules two hundred fourty and five:
67 Their camels four hundred thirty and five: their asses six thousand seven hundred and twenty.
68 ¶ And some of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD, which is at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God, to set it up in his place:
69 They gave after their ability unto the * treasure of the work, threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred Priests garments.
70 So the Priests and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

CHAP. III.

1 *The Altar is set up.* 4 *Offerings frequented.* 7 *Workmen prepared.* 8 *The foundations of the Temple are laid in great joy and mourning.*

AND when the seventh moneth was come, and the children of Israel were in the cities: the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem.

2 Then stood up ‖ Jeshua the sonne of Jozadak, and his brethren the Priests, and * Zerubbabel the son of * Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the Altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt offerings thereon, as *it is* * written in the Law of Moses the man of God.

3 And they set the Altar upon his bases, (for fear *was* upon them, because of the people of those countries) and they offered burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD, even burnt offerings morning and evening.

4 They kept also the feast of Tabernacles, * as *it is* written, and * offered the daily burnt offerings by number, according to the custome, † as the duty of every day required:

5 And afterward *offered* the continuall burnt offering, both of the new Moones, and of all the set feasts of the LORD that were consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a free-will offering unto the LORD.

6 From the first day of the seventh moneth, began they to offer burnt offerings unto the LORD: but the † foundation of the Temple of the LORD was not *yet* laid.

7 They gave money also unto the Masons, and to the ‖ Carpenters, and meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring Cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea of * Joppa: according to the grant that they had of Cyrus King of Persia.

8 ¶ Now in the second yeer of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second moneth, began Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the sonne of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren, the Priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity, unto Jerusalem: and appointed the Levites from twenty yeers old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of the LORD.

9 Then stood Jeshua, with his sonnes, and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sonnes, the sonnes of ‖ Judah † together, to set forward the workmen in the house of God: the sonnes of Henadad, with their sonnes and their brethren the Levites.

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the Temple of the LORD, they set the Priests in their apparell with trumpets, and the Levites the sonnes of Asaph, with cymbals, to praise the LORD, after the * ordinance of David King of Israel.

11 And they sang together by course, in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; Because he is good, for his mercy endureth for ever towards Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.

12 But many of the Priests and Levites, and chief of the fathers, who were ancient men, that had seen the first house; when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice, and many shouted aloud for joy:

13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy, from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afarre off.

CHAP. IIII.

1 *The adversaries being not accepted to the building of the Temple with the Jews, make them cease.* 6 *Their letter to Ahasuerus.* 7 *Their letter to Artaxerxes.* 17 *The answere.* 23 *The building is hindered.*

NOW when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that † the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the LORD God of Israel;

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, & to the chiefe of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you, for we seek your God, as ye do; and we do sacrifice unto him since the daies of Esarhaddon King of Assur, which brought us up hither.

3 But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the chiefe of the fathers of Israel said unto them, Ye have nothing to do with us, to build an house unto our God, but we our selves together will build unto the LORD God of Israel, as King Cyrus the King of Persia hath commanded us.

4 Then the people of the land weakned the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building,

5 And hired counsellers against them to frustrate their purpose, all the daies of Cyrus King of Persia, even untill the reign of Darius King of Persia.

6 And in the reign of † Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they unto him an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

7 ¶ And in the daies of Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, & the rest of their † companions, unto Artaxerxes King of Persia; and the writing of the letter was written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

8 Rehum the Chancellour, and Shimshai the ‖ Scribe, wrote a letter against Jerusalem to King Artaxerxes the King, in this sort:

9 Then wrote Rehum the Chancellour, and Shimshai the Scribe, and the rest of their † companions, the Dinaites, & the Apharsathchites, & Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, and the Elamites,

10 And the rest of the nations, whom the great and noble Asnapper brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest that are on this side the river, † and at such a time.

11 ¶ This *is* the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, even unto Artaxerxes the King; Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time,

12 Be it known unto the King, that the Jews which came up from thee to us, are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have ‖ set up the walls thereof, and ‖ joyned the foundations.

13 Be it known now unto the King, that if this city be builded, and the walls set up again, then will they not † pay toll, tribute, and custome, so thou shalt endamage the ‖ revenue of the Kings.

14 Now because we † have maintenance in the Kings palace, and it was not meet for us to see the Kings dishonour: therefore have we sent and certified the King,

15 That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know, that this city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtfull unto Kings and Provinces, and that they have † moved sedition within the same of old time; for which cause was this city destroyed.

16 We certifie the King, that if this city be builded again, and the walls thereof set up by this means, thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

17

... the Sitrai, and their companions, and Rehum ... and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions that dwell in Samaria, and unto the rest beyond the river, Peace, ... and at a time.

8 The letter which ye sent unto us, hath been plainly read before me.

9 And † I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found, that this city of old time hath made insurrection against Kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been made therein.

10 There have been mighty Kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all countries beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custome was paid unto them.

11 † Give ye now commandment to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until another commandment shall be given from me.

12 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the Kings?

13 ¶ Now when the copy of King Artaxerxes letter was read before Rehum and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them to cease † by force and power.

24 Then ceased the work of the house of God, which is at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

CHAP. V.

1 Haggai and Zechariah hastened by message and vision, go forward the building of the Temple. 3 Tatnai and Shethar-Boznai would not hinder the same. 6 Their letter to Darius against the Jews.

Then the Prophets, * Haggai the Prophet, and Zechariah the sonne of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that were in Judah and Jerusalem, in the Name of the God of Israel, even unto them.

2 Then rose up Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the sonne of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which is at Jerusalem: and with them were the Prophets of God helping them.

3 ¶ At the same time came to them Tatnai, governour on this side the River, and Shethar-Boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them; Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall?

4 Then said we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men † that make this building?

5 But the eye of their God was upon the Elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned answer by letter concerning this matter.

6 ¶ The copy of the letter that Tatnai governour on this side the river, & Shethar-Boznai, and his companions the Apharsachites, which were on this side the river, sent unto Darius the King:

7 They sent a letter unto him, † wherein was written thus: Unto Darius the King, all peace.

8 Be it known unto the King, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is builded with † great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on and prospereth in their hands.

9 Then asked we those Elders, and said unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls?

10 We asked their names also, to certifie thee, that we might write the names of the men that were the chief of them.

11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many years ago, which a great King of Israel builded, * and set up.

12 But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of * Nebuchad-nezzar the King of Babylon, the Caldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon.

13 But in the first year of * Cyrus the King of Babylon, *the same* King Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God.

14 And the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchad-nezzar took out of the Temple that was in Jerusalem, and brought them into the Temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the King take out of the Temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto one, * whose name was Sheth-bazzar, whom he had made † governour;

15 And said unto him, Take these vessels, Go, carry them into the Temple that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in his place.

16 Then came the same Sheth-bazzar, *and* laid the foundations of the house of God, which *is* in Jerusalem. And since that time, even until now, hath it been in building, *and yet* it is not finished.

17 Now therefore if it *seem* good to the King, let there be search made in the Kings treasure-house which is there at Babylon, whether it be so that a decree was made of Cyrus the King, to build this house of God at Jerusalem: and let the King send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

CHAP. VI.

1 Darius finding the decree of Cyrus, maketh a new decree for the advancement of the building. 13 By the help of the decree, and the directions of the Prophets, the Temple is finished. 16 The feast of the dedication is kept. 19 and the Passeover.

Then Darius the King made a decree, and search was made in the house of the † Records, where the treasures were † laid up in Babylon.

2 And, there was found at ‖ Achmetha, in the palace, that *is* in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein was a record thus written:

3 In the first year of Cyrus the King, the same Cyrus the King made a decree concerning the house of God at Jerusalem: let that house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid, the height thereof threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof threescore cubits;

4 *With* three rowes of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expences be given out of the Kings house.

5 And also let the golden, and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchad-nezzar took forth out of the Temple, which *is* at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and † brought again unto the Temple which *is* at Jerusalem, every one to his place, and place them in the house of God.

6 ¶ Now therefore Tatnai, governour beyond the river, Shethar-Boznai, and † your companions the Apharsachites, which *are* beyond the river, be ye far from thence:

7 Let the work of this house of God alone, let the governour of the Jews, and the Elders of the Jews build this house of God in his place.

8 Moreover, † I make a decree, what ye shall do to the Elders of these Jews for the building of this house of God: that of the Kings goods, even of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expences

expences be given unto these men, that they be not † hindered.

† Chald. made to cease.

9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oyl, according to the appointment of the Priests which are at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail:

10 That they may offer sacrifices † of sweet savours unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the King, and of his sonnes.

† Chald. of rest.

11 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, let him be † hanged thereon, and his house be made a dunghill for this.

† Chald. let him be diffigged.

12 And the God that hath caused his Name to dwell there, destroy all Kings and people that shall put to their hand, to alter, and to destroy this house of God which is at Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree, let it be done with speed.

13 ¶ Then Tatnai governour on this side the river, Shethar-Bozenai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the King had sent, so they did speedily.

14 And the Elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the Prophet, and Zechariah the sonne of Iddo, and they builded and finished it, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the † commandment of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes King of Persia.

† Chald. decree.

15 And this house was finished on the third day of the moneth Adar, which was in the sixth yeer of the reign of Darius the King.

16 ¶ And the children of Israel, the Priests and the Levites, and the rest of † the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy;

† Chald. the sonnes of the captivity.

17 And offered at the dedication of this house of God, an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambes; and for a sinne offering for all Israel twelve hee-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

18 And they set the Priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which is at Jerusalem, † * as it is written in the book of Moses.

† Chald. according to the writing. * Num. 3. 6. and 8. 9.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the Passeover, upon the fourteenth day of the first moneth:

20 For the Priests and the Levites were purified together, all of them were pure, and killed the Passeover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the Priests, and for themselves.

21 And the children of Israel which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them, from the filthinesse of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD God of Israel, did eat,

22 And kept the feast of unleavened bread seven dayes with joy: for the LORD had made them joyfull, and turned the heart of the King of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

CHAP. VII.

1 Ezra goeth up to Jerusalem. 11 The gracious commission of Artaxerxes to Ezra. 27 Ezra blesseth God for his favour.

NOw after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes King of Persia, Ezra the sonne of Seraiah, the sonne of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah,

2 The sonne of Shallum, the sonne of Zadok, the sonne of Ahitub,

3 The sonne of Amariah, the sonne of Meraioth,

4 The sonne of Zerahiah, the sonne of Uzzi, the sonne of Bukki,

5 The sonne of Abishua, the sonne of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief Priest:

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon; and he was a ready Scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given: and the King granted him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

7 And there went up some of the children of Israel, and of the Priests, and the Levites, and the Singers, and the Porters, and the Nethinims, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh yeer of Artaxerxes the King.

8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth moneth, which was in the seventh yeer of the king.

9 For upon the first day of the first moneth † began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first day of the fifth moneth, came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.

† Chald. he began to go up.

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the Law of the LORD, and to do it, and to teach in Israel, Statutes and Judgements.

11 ¶ Now this is the copy of the letter that the King Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the Priest, the Scribe, even a Scribe of the words of the Commandments of the LORD, and of his Statutes to Israel.

12 Artaxerxes King of kings, † unto Ezra the Priest, a Scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect peace, and at such a time.

† Chald. a Scribe.

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and of his Priests, and Levites in my realm, which are minded of their own free will to go to Jerusalem, go with thee.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent † of the King, and of his * seven counsellers, to enquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the Law of thy God, which is in thine hand;

† Chald. from the face. * Esth. 1. 14.

15 And to carry the silver and gold, which the King and his counsellers have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose habitation is in Jerusalem.

16 * And all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, with the freewill offering of the people, and of the Priests, offering willingly for the house of their God which is in Jerusalem:

17 That thou mayest buy speedily with this money, bullocks, rams, lambes, with their meat offerings, and their drink offerings, and offer them upon the Altar of the house of your God, which is in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to thy brethren to do with the rest of the silver and gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 The vessels also that are given thee, for the service of the house of thy God, those deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem.

20 And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow it out of the Kings store-house.

21 And I, even I Artaxerxes the King, do make a decree to all the treasurers which are beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the Priest, the Scribe of the Law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily,

22 Unto an hundred talents of silver, and to an hundred † measures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oyl, and salt, without prescribing how much.

† Chald. cors.

…commanded by the God of
…frequently done; for the hands of
…for why should there be wrath
…the realm of the King and his sonnes?

23 Also we certifie you, that touching any of the Priests, and Levites, Singers, Porters, Nethinims, or Ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawfull to impose toll, tribute, or custome upon them.

25 And thou Ezra, after the wisdome of thy God that *is* in thine hand, set Magistrates and Judges, which may judge all the people that *are* beyond the river, all such as know the Lawes of thy God, and teach ye them that know them not.

26 And whosoever will not do the Law of thy God, and the law of the King, let judgement be executed speedily upon him, whether it be unto death, or to † banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

27 ¶ Blessed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put *such a thing* as this in the Kings heart, to beautifie the house of the LORD, which *is* in Jerusalem:

28 And hath extended mercy unto me before the King and his Counsellers, and before all the Kings mighty Princes, and I was strengthened as the hand of the LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel, chief men to go up with me.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The companions of Ezra, who returned from Babylon.* 15 *He findeth no Idolo for Ministers for the Temple.* 21 *He keepeth a fast.* 24 *He committeth the treasures to the custody of the Priests.* 31 *From Ahava they came to Jerusalem.* 33 *The treasure is weighed in the Temple.* 36 *The commission is delivered.*

THese *are* now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogie of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the King.

2 Of the sonnes of Phinehas, Gershom: of the sonnes of Ithamar, Daniel: of the sonnes of David, Hattush.

3 Of the sonnes of Shechaniah, of the sonnes of Pharosh, Zechariah, and with him were reckoned by genealogie of the males, an hundred and fifty.

4 Of the sonnes of Pahath-Moab, Elihoenai the sonne of Zerahiah: and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the sonnes of Shechaniah, the sonne of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the sonnes also of Adin, Ebed the sonne of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the sonnes of Elam, Jeshaiah the sonne of Athaliah, and with him seventy males.

8 And of the sons of Shephatiah, Zebadiah the sonne of Michael, and with him fourscore males.

9 Of the sons of Joab, Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

10 And of the sonnes of Shelomith, the sonne of Josiphiah, and with him an hundred and threescore males.

11 And of the sons of Bebai, Zechariah the sonne of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

12 And of the sonnes of Azgad, Johanan ‖ the sonne of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

13 And of the last sonnes of Adonikam, whose names *are* these: Eliphelet, Jeiiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore males.

14 Of the sonnes also of Bigvai, Uthai, and ‖ Zabbud, and with them seventy males.

15 And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava, and there abode we in tents three dayes: and I viewed the people, and the Priests, and found there none of the sonnes of Levi.

16 Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Jarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding.

17 And I sent them with commandement unto Iddo the chief at the place Casiphia, and I † told them what they should say unto Iddo, *and* to his brethren the Nethinims at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us Ministers for the house of our God.

18 And by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of understanding, of the sonnes of Mahli the sonne of Levi, the sonne of Israel, and Sherebiah, with his sonnes and his brethren, eighteen.

19 And Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren, and their sons, twenty.

20 * Also of the Nethinims, whom David and the Princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expressed by name.

21 ¶ Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river Ahava, that we might afflict our selves before our God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.

22 For I was ashamed to require of the King a band of souldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the King, saying, The hand of our God *is* upon all them for good, that seek him; but his power and his wrath *is* against all them that forsake him.

23 So we fasted, and besought our God for this, and he was intreated of us.

24 ¶ Then I separated twelve of the chief of the Priests; Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And weighed unto them the silver and the gold, and the vessels, even the offering of the house of our God, which the King and his counsellers, and his lords, and all Israel there present had offered:

26 I even weighed unto their hand, six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels an hundred talents, and of gold an hundred talents:

27 Also twenty basins of gold, of a thousand drams, and two vessels of † fine copper, † precious as gold.

28 And I said unto them, Ye are holy unto the LORD, the vessels are holy also, and the silver and the gold *are* a free-will offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.

29 Watch ye, and keep them, until ye weigh them before the chief of the Priests and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Israel at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the LORD.

30 So took the Priests, and the Levites the weight of the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring *them* to Jerusalem, unto the house of our God.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ahava, on the twelfth *day* of the first moneth, to go unto Jerusalem: and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemie, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

32 And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three dayes.

33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the silver, and gold, and the vessels weighed in the house of our God, by the hand of Meremoth the sonne of Uriah the Priest, and with him was Eleazar the

† Heb. I put words in his mouth.

† Heb. pollen of shining brass.

Shecaniah the son of Jehiel, one of the sons of Elam, and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God; and let it be done according to the Law.

4 Arise, for this matter belongeth unto thee: we also will be with thee: be of good courage, and do it.

5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel, to swear that they should do according to this word. So they sware.

6 ¶ Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the son of Eliashib, and when he came thither he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had been carried away.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem;

8 And that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be forfeited, and himself clean separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within three days: it was the ninth month, on the twentieth day of the month; and all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of this matter, and for the great rain.

10 And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and have taken strange wives, to increase the trespass of Israel.

11 Now therefore make confession unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and separate yourselves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives.

12 Then all the congregation answered, and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do.

13 But the people are many, and it is a time of much rain, and we cannot stand without, neither is this a work of one day or two: for we are many that have transgressed in this thing.

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which have taken strange wives in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God for this thing be turned from us.

15 Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah were employed about this matter: and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

16 And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, with certain chief of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by their names, were separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter.

17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives by the first day of the first month.

18 And among the sons of the priests there were found that had taken strange wives: namely, of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

19 And they gave their promise that they would put away their wives; and being guilty, they offered a ram of the flock for their trespass.

20 And of the sons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.

21 And of the sons of Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.

22 And of the sons of Pashur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasah.

23 Also of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the same is Kelita) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 Of the singers also; Eliashib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 Moreover of Israel: of the sons of Parosh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.

26 And of the sons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jerimoth, and Elijah.

27 And of the sons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jerimoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 Of the sons also of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, Athlai.

29 And of the sons of Bani; Meshullam, Malluch, Adaiah, Jashub, Sheal, and Ramoth.

30 And of the sons of Pahath-moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh.

31 And of the sons of Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchijah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

32 Benjamin, Malluch, Shemariah.

33 Of the sons of Hashum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, Shimei.

34 Of the sons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel,

35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh,

36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib,

37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasau,

38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,

39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,

40 Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai,

41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,

42 Shallum, Amariah, Joseph.

43 Of the sons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.

44 All these had taken strange wives: and some of them had wives by whom they had children.

THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Nehemiah mourneth for the misery of Jerusalem.* 5 *He prayeth unto God for his people.*

THE words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it came to pass in the month Chisleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the palace,

2 That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and certain men out of Judah; and I asked them concerning the Jews that escaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.

3 And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province are in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jerusalem also is broken down, and the gates thereof are burned with fire.

4 And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned certain days, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven,

5 And said, I beseech thee, O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and observe his commandments:

6 Let now thine ear be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I and my father's house have sinned.

7 We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgments, which thou commandedst thy servant Moses.

8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, If ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations:

9 But if ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there.

10 Now these are thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand.

11 O Lord, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who desire to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the king's cupbearer.

CHAP. II.

1 *Nehemiah, mourning, obtaineth leave of Artaxerxes to go to Jerusalem.* 9 *He cometh thither.* 11 *Viewing the walls by night,* 17 *he exhorteth the people to build.* 19 *He answereth Sanballat and his confederates.*

AND it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, that wine was before him, and I took up the wine, and gave it unto the king. Now I had not been before time sad in his presence.

2 Wherefore the king said unto me, Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this is nothing else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid,

3 And said unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, lieth waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

4 Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it.

6 And the king said unto me, (the queen also sitting by him) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time.

7 Moreover I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah;

8 And a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which appertained to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.

9 Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent captains of the army and horsemen with me.

10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

11 So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days.

12 And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me; neither told I any man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither was there any beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.

13 And I went out by night by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon well, and to the dung port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.

14 Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the king's pool: but there was no place for the beast that was under me to pass.

15 Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the gate of the valley, and so returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work.

17 Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we are in, how Jerusalem lieth waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach.

18 Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for this good work.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, heard it, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What is this thing that ye do? will ye rebel against the king?

20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

CHAP. III.

1 *The building of the wall.* 33 *Sanballat and Tobiah mock the Jews.*

THEN Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they built the sheep gate; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even unto the tower of Meah they sanctified it, unto the tower of Hananeel.

2 And next unto him builded the men of Jericho. And next to them builded Zaccur the son of Imri.

3 But the fish gate did the sons of Hassenaah build, who also laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Hakkoz. And next unto them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel. And next unto them repaired Zadok the son of Baana.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their Lord.

6 Moreover the old gate repaired Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governor on this side the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths. Next unto him also repaired Hananiah the son of one of the apothecaries, and they fortified Jerusalem unto the broad wall.

9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house. And next unto him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabneiah.

11 Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hashub the son of Pahath-moab, repaired the other piece, and the tower of the furnaces.

12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the son of Hallohesh, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

13 The valley gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall unto the dung gate.

14 But the dung gate repaired Malchijah the son of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem; he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

15 But the gate of the fountain repaired Shallun the son of Colhozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of Siloah by the king's garden, and unto the stairs that go down from the city of David.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of the half part of Beth-zur, unto the place over against the sepulchres of David, and to the pool that was made, and unto the house of the mighty.

17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani. Next unto him repaired Hashabiah, the ruler of the half part of Keilah, in his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the son of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over against the going up to the armoury at the turning of the wall.

20 After him Baruch the son of Zabbai earnestly repaired the other piece, from the turning of the wall unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest.

21 After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah the son of Hakkoz another piece, from the door of the house of Eliashib even to the end of the house of Eliashib.

22 And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain.

23 After him repaired Benjamin and Hashub over against their house. After him repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah the son of Ananiah by his house.

24 After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad another piece, from the house of Azariah unto the turning of the wall, even unto the corner.

25 Palal the son of Uzai, over against the turning of the wall, and the tower which lieth out from the king's high house, that was by the court of the prison. After him Pedaiah the son of Parosh.

26 Moreover the Nethinims dwelt in Ophel, unto the place over against the water gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth out.

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great tower that lieth out even unto the wall of Ophel.

28 From above the horse gate repaired the priests, every one over against his house.

29 After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer over against his house. After him repaired also Shemaiah the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece. After him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah over against his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchijah the goldsmith's son unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the going up of the corner.

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the sheep gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Sanballat and Tobiah mock the Jews.* 4 *Nehemiah prayeth.* 7 *The enemies conspire against Jerusalem.* 10 *The Jews are discouraged.* 13 *Nehemiah encourageth them.* 15 *He frustrateth the enemies' purpose.* 16 *He armeth the builders.* 19 *He encourageth them.* 21 *They labour.* 23 *They watch.*

BUT it came to pass, that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.

2 And he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? will they fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish which are burned?

3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite was by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone wall.

4 Hear, O our God; for we are despised: and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of their captivity:

5 And cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked thee to anger before the builders.

6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

7 But it came to pass, that when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem were made up, and that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth,

8 And conspired all of them together to come and to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder it.

9 Nevertheless we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.

10 And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and there is much rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.

12 And it came to pass, that when the Jews which dwelt by them came, they said unto us ten times, From all places whence ye shall return unto us they will be upon you.

13 Therefore set I in the lower places behind the wall, and on the higher places, I even set the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows.

14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the Lord, which is great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses.

15 And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

16 And it came to pass from that time forth, that the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers were behind all the house of Judah.

17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, every one with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other hand held a weapon.

18 For the builders, every one had his sword girded by his side, and so builded: and he that sounded the trumpet was by me.

19 And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work is great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another.

20 In what place therefore ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us: our God shall fight for us.

21 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared.

22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, saving that every one put them off for washing.

CHAP. V.

1 *The complaint of the poor.* 6 *Nehemiah reproveth the usurers.* 14 *His example.* 15 *His godly government.* 19 *His prayer.*

AND there was a great cry of the people and their wives against their brethren the Jews.

2 For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters, are many: therefore we take up corn for them, that we may eat, and live.

3 Some also there were that said, We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth.

4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute, and that upon our lands and vineyards.

5 Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and some of our daughters are brought unto bondage already: neither is it in our power to redeem them; for other men have our lands and vineyards.

6 And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words.

7 Then I consulted with myself, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.

8 And I said unto them, We after our ability have redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing to answer.

9 Also I said, It is not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?

10 I likewise, my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you, let us leave off this usury.

11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them.

12 Then said they, We will restore them, and will require nothing of them; so will we do even as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

13 Also I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this promise.

14 Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, that is, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor.

15 But the former governors that had been before me were chargeable unto the people, and took of them bread and wine, besides forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God.

16 Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants were gathered thither unto the work.

17 Moreover there were at my table of the Jews and the rulers, an hundred and fifty, besides those that came unto us from among the heathen that are about us.

18 Now that which was prepared for me daily was one ox and six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

19 Think upon me, my God, for good, according to all that I have done for this people.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Sanballat and Tobiah lay wait for Nehemiah.* 5 *They slander him.* 10 *Shemaiah's false counsel.* 15 *The wall is finished.* 17 *Tobiah's letters.*

NOW it came to pass, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had builded the wall, and that there was no breach left therein; (though even at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates;)

2 That Sanballat and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in some one of the villages in the plain of Ono. But they thought to do me mischief.

3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I am doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to you?

4 Yet they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner.

5 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me in like manner the fifth time with an open letter in his hand;

6 Wherein was written, It is reported among the heathen, and Gashmu saith it, that thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words.

7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, There is a king in Judah: and now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.

8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, O God, strengthen my hands.

10 Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah the son of Mehetabeel, who was shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee; yea, in the night will they come to slay thee.

11 And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who is there, that, being as I am, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.

12 And, lo, I perceived that God had not sent him; but that he pronounced this prophecy against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

13 Therefore was he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and that they might have matter for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

14 My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat according to these their works, and on the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

15 So the wall was finished in the twenty and fifth day of the month Elul, in fifty and two days.

16 And it came to pass, that when all our enemies heard thereof, and all the heathen that were about us saw these things, they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

17 Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah sent many letters unto Tobiah, and the letters of Tobiah came unto them.

18 For there were many in Judah sworn unto him, because he was the son in law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Jehohanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berechiah.

19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my words to him. And Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Hanani and Hananiah are set over Jerusalem.* 4 *The city is thinly inhabited.* 5 *The genealogy of those that came up with Zerubbabel.* 66 *The number of the whole congregation.* 70 *The gifts of the chief fathers.* 73 *The dwelling of the people.*

NOW it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites were appointed,

2 That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: for he was a faithful man, and feared God above many.

3 And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar them: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one to be over against his house.

4 Now the city was large and great: but the people were few therein, and the houses were not builded.

5 And my God put into mine heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found a register of the genealogy of them which came up at the first, and found written therein,

6 These are the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one unto his city;

7 Which came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number, I say, of the men of the people of Israel:

8 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

10 The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two.

11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred and eighteen.

12 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five.

14 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

15 The children of Binnui, six hundred forty and eight.

16 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight.

17 The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two.

18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven.

19 The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven.

20 The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five.

21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

22 The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight.

23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.

24 The children of Hariph, an hundred and twelve.

25 The children of Gibeon, ninety and five.

26 The men of Bethlehem and Netophah, an hundred fourscore and eight.

27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The men of Beth-azmaveth, forty and two.

29 The men of Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three.

30 The men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred twenty and one.

31 The men of Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two.

32 The men of Bethel and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.

33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.

34 The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one.

38 The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.

39 The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

40 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

41 The children of Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

42 The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

43 The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, and of the children of Hodevah, seventy and four.

44 The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred forty and eight.

45 The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.

46 The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

47 The children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon,

48 The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Shalmai,

49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,

50 The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,

51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Paseah,

52 The children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephishesim,

53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

54 The children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

55 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah,

56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

57 The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,

58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of Amon.

60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants, were three hundred ninety and two.

61 And these were they which went up also from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could not shew their father's house, nor their seed, whether they were of Israel:

62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred forty and two.

63 And of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name.

64 These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found there: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

65 And the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and with Thummim.

66 The whole congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,

67 Beside their servants and their maids, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred forty and five singing men and singing women.

68 Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred forty and five:

69 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.

70 ¶ And some of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work. The Tirshatha gave to the treasure a thousand drams of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests' garments.

71 And some of the chief of the fathers gave to the treasure of the work twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand two hundred pound of silver.

72 And that which the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and threescore and seven priests' garments.

73 So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and some of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities; and when the seventh month came, the children of Israel were in their cities.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Ezra reading the Law,* 5 *the people worship God.* 7 *The Levites expound the Law.* 9 *Nehemiah comforteth the people.* 13 *The feast of tabernacles is kept.*

AND all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the street that was before the water gate; and they spake unto Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the Law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel.

2 And Ezra the priest brought the Law before the congregation both of men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh month.

3 And he read therein before the street that was before the water gate from the morning until midday, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the ears of all the people were attentive unto the book of the Law.

4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah, Shema, Anaiah, Uriah, Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, Mishael, Malchijah, Hashum, Hashbadana, Zechariah, Meshullam.

5 And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people stood up:

6 And Ezra blessed the LORD, the great God. And all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with their faces to the ground.

7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the Law: and the people stood in their place.

8 So they read in the book in the Law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused them to understand the reading.

9 And Nehemiah, which is the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, This day is holy unto the LORD your God; mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the Law.

10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for this day is holy unto our Lord: neither be ye sorry; for the joy of the LORD is your strength.

11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day is holy; neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

13 ¶ And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even to understand the words of the Law.

14 And they found written in the Law which the LORD had commanded by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in booths in the feast of the seventh month:

15 And that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive branches, and pine branches, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as it is written.

16 So the people went forth, and brought them, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the water gate, and in the street of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and sat under the booths: for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun unto that day had not the children of Israel done so. And there was very great gladness.

18 Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the Law of God. And they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day was a solemn assembly, according unto the manner.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The Israelites assembling together,* 6 *Nehemiah's prayer.* 38 *The covenant.*

NOW in the twenty and fourth day of this month the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackcloth, and earth upon them.

2 And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

3 And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the Law of the LORD their God one fourth part of the day; and another fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the LORD their God.

4 Then stood up upon the stairs, of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, and Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

5 Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabneiah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, said, Stand up and bless the LORD your God for ever and ever: and blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

6 Thou, even thou, art LORD alone; thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth, and all things that are therein, the seas, and all that is therein, and thou preservest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.

7 Thou art the LORD the God, who didst choose Abram, and brought him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of Abraham;

8 And foundest his heart faithful before thee, and madest a covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give it, I say, to his seed, and hast performed thy words; for thou art righteous:

9 And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the Red sea,

10 And shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them. So didst thou get thee a name, as it is this day.

11 And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land; and their pursuers thou threwest into the deeps, as a stone into the mighty waters.

12 Moreover thou leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.

13 Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgments, and true laws, good statutes and commandments,

14 And madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant:

15 And gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should go in to possess the land which thou hadst sworn to give them.

16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments,

17 And refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them, but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage: but thou art a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsookest them not.

18 Yea, when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This is thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations;

19 Yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness: the pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go.

20 Thou gavest also thy good spirit to instruct them, and withheldest not thy manna from their mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst.

21 Yea, forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, so that they lacked nothing; their clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.

22 Moreover thou gavest them kingdoms and nations, and didst divide them into corners: so they possessed the land of Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.

23 Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess it.

24 So the children went in and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them as they would.

25 And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, wells digged, vineyards, and oliveyards, and fruit trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.

26 Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

27 Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest them from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.

28 But after they had rest, they did evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned, and cried unto thee, thou heardest from heaven; and many times didst thou deliver them according to thy mercies;

29 And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy Law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, (which if a man do, he shall live in them;) and withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.

30 Yet many years didst thou forbear them, and testifiedst against them by thy spirit in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

31 Nevertheless for thy great mercies' sake

…people of the
…ascured, & said
…ld he must we do?
…are dismayed. At a time of
…are not able to stand without
…cast of one day or ever for we
…transgressed in this thing.
…return of all the Congregation
…all them which have taken strange
…cities come at appointed times, and
…Elders of every city, and the Judges
…the fierce wrath of our God for
…turned from us.
…Jonathan the sonne of Asahel, and
…Jahaziah the sonne of Tikvah, were employed
…matter: and Meshullam, and Shabbethai
…helped them.
…children of the captivity did so:
…priests, with certain chief of the fa-
…sonne of their fathers, and all of
…named, were seperated, and sate
…first day of the tenth moneth to ex-
…
…abide in end with all the men that
…strange wives, by the first day of the
…
…among the sonnes of the Priests,
…found that had taken strange wives:
…sonnes of Jeshua the sonne of Jo-
…sedech, his brethren, Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and
…Nathanael.
…gave their hands, that they would
…their wives: and being guilty, they of
…of the flock for their trespasse.
…the sonnes of Immer: Hanani, and
…Zebadiah.
…the sonnes of Harim, Maaseiah, and
…Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.
…sonnes of Pashur: Elioenai, Maa-

…seiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasah.
25 Also of the Levites: Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the same is Kelita) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.
26 Of the singers also: Eliashib: and of the porters, Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.
27 Moreover of Israel, of the sons of Parosh, Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Mijamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.
28 And of the sons of Zattu: Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jerimoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.
29 Of the sonnes also of Bebai: Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, and Athlai.
30 And of the sonnes of Bani: Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.
31 And of the sonnes of Pahath-Moab: Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh.
32 And of the sonnes of Harim: Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon.
33 Benjamin, Malluch, and Shemariah.
34 Of the sons of Hashum: Mattenai, Mattatha, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, and Shimei.
35 Of the sonnes of Bani: Maadai, Amram, and Uel,
36 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh,
37 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib,
38 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasu.
39 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,
40 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,
41 Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai,
42 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,
43 Shallum, Amariah, and Joseph.
44 Of the sonnes of Nebo: Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jaddai, and Joel, Benaiah.
45 All these had taken strange wives: and some of them had wives, by whom they had children.

THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Nehemiah understanding by Hanani the misery, mourneth, fasteth, and prayeth.

THE words of Nehemiah the sonne of Hachaliah. And it came to passe in the moneth Chisleu, in the twentieth yeere, as I was in Shushan the
2 palace, that one of my brethren came, he with men of Judah: and I asked them concerning the Jewes that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.
3 And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province, are in great affliction and reproch: the wall of Jerusalem also lieth broken down, and the gates thereof are burned with fire.
4 And it came to passe when I heard these words, that I sate down and wept, and mourned certain dayes, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven,
5 And said, I beseech thee, O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth
6 covenant and mercy for them that love him and observe his commandements: Let now thine eare be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and confesse the sinnes of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I and my fathers house have sinned.
7 We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the Commandements, nor the statutes, nor the judgements which thou commandedst thy servant Moses.
8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, If ye trespasse, I will scatter you abroad among the nations:
9 But if ye turn unto me, and keep my Commandements, and do them; though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen, to set my Name there.
10 Now these are thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand.
11 O Lord, I beseech thee, let now thine eare be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who desire to fear thy Name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the King's cupbearer.

CHAP. II.

1 *Artaxerxes understanding the cause of Nehemiahs sadnesse, sendeth him with letters and commission to Jerusalem.* 9 *Nehemiah, to the grief of the enemies, cometh to Jerusalem.* 12 *He vieweth secretly the ruins of the walls.* 17 *He inciteth the Jews to build in despite of the enemies.*

AND it came to passe in the moneth Nisan, in the twentieth yeer of Artaxerxes the King, *that* wine *was* before him: and I took up the wine, and gave *it* unto the King: now I had not been *beforetime* sad in his presence.

2 Wherefore the King said unto me, Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this *is* nothing *else* but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid,

3 And said unto the King, Let the King live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers sepulchres, lieth waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

4 Then the King said unto me, For what doest thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers sepulchres, that I may build it.

6 And the King said unto me, (the † Queen also sitting by him) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time.

† Heb. wife.

7 Moreover, I said unto the King, If it please the King, let letters be given me to the governours beyond the river, that they may convey me over, till I come into Judah;

8 And a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the Kings forrest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which *appertained* to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into: and the King granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.

9 ¶ Then I came to the governours beyond the river, and gave them the Kings letters: (now the King had sent captains of the army, and horsmen with me)

10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard of *it*, it grieved them exceedingly, that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

11 So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three dayes.

12 ¶ And I arose in the night, I, and some few men with me; neither told I any man what God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither was there any beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.

13 And I went out by night, by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon-well, and to the dung-port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.

14 Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the Kings pool: but there was no place for the beast that was under me, to passe.

15 Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entred by the gate of the valley, and so returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did, neither had I as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the Priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work.

17 ¶ Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we are in, how Jerusalem lieth waste, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach.

18 Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also the Kings words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for this good *work*.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian heard *of it*, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What is this thing that ye do? will ye rebell against the King?

20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial in Jerusalem.

CHAP. III.

1 *The names and order of them that built the wall.*

THEN Eliashib the high Priest rose up with his brethren the Priests, and they built the sheep-gate; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it, even unto the tower of Meah they sanctified it, unto the tower of * Hananeel.

2 And † next unto him built the men of Jericho: and next to them builded Zaccur the sonne of Imri.

3 But the fish-gate did the sonnes of Hassenaah build, who also laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the sonne of Uriah, the sonne of Koz. And next unto them repaired Meshullam the sonne of Berechiah, the sonne of Meshezabeel: and next unto them repaired Zadok the sonne of Baana.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their Lord.

6 Moreover the old gate repaired Joiada the sonne of Paseah, and Meshullam the sonne of Besodeiah; they layed the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governour on this side the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the sonne of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths. Next unto him also repaired Hananiah the sonne of one of the Apothecaries, and they fortified Jerusalem even unto the broad wall.

9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the sonne of Hur, the ruler of the halfe part of Jerusalem.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the sonne of Harumaph, even over against his house. And next unto him repaired Hattush the sonne of Hashabneiah.

11 Malchijah the sonne of Harim, and Hashub the sonne of Pahath-moab repaired the other piece, and the tower of the furnaces.

12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the sonne of Hallohesh, the ruler of the halfe part of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

13 The valley-gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall unto the dung-gate.

14 But the dung-gate repaired Malchiah the sonne of Rechab, the ruler of part

...and hangs the doors thereof: and the locks,
...and the barres thereof.

15 But the gate of the fountain repaired Shallun the sonne of Colhozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the barres thereof, and the wall of the pool of * Siloah by the Kings garden, and unto the staires that go down from the city of David.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the sonne of Azbuk the ruler of the half part of Beth-zur, unto the place over against the sepulchres of David, and to the pool that was made, * and unto the house of the mighty.

17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the sonne of Bani: next unto him repaired Hashabiah the ruler of the half part of Keilah in his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai, the sonne of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the sonne of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over against the going up to the armory, at the turning of the wall.

20 After him Baruch the sonne of ¶ Zabbai, earnestly repaired the other piece, from the turning of the wall, unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high Priest.

21 After him repaired Meremoth the sonne of Uriah the sonne of Koz, another piece, from the door of the house of Eliashib, even to the end of the house of Eliashib.

22 And after him repaired the Priests, the men of the plain.

23 After him repaired Benjamin, and Hashub over against their house: after him repaired Azariah the sonne of Maaseiah, the sonne of Ananiah, by his house.

24 After him repaired Binnui the sonne of Henadad another piece, from the house of Azariah unto the turning of the wall, even unto the corner.

25 Palal the sonne of Uzai, over against the turning of the wall, and the tower which lieth out from the high house of the king, that was by the court of the prison. After him Pedaiah the sonne of Parosh.

26 Moreover, the Nethinims dwelt in * ¶ Ophel, unto the place over against the water-gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth out.

27 After him the Tekoites repaired another piece over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

28 From above the horsegate repaired the Priests, every one over against his house.

29 After them repaired Zadok the sonne of Immer over against his house: after him repaired also Shemaiah the sonne of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the sonne of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth sonne of Zalaph, another piece: after him repaired Meshullam the sonne of Berechiah over against his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah the goldsmiths sonne unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the going up of the corner.

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the sheepgate repaired the goldsmiths and the

CHAP. IIII.

...Sanballat, Nehemiah prayeth. 7 Their purpose discovered.

BUt it came to passe, that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.

2 And he spake before his brethren, and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? will they fortifie themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish which are burnt?

3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite was by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone wall.

4 Heare O our God, for we are † despised: and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity.

5 And cover not their iniquity, & let not their sinne be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders.

6 So built we the wall, and all the wall was joyned together unto the half thereof: for the people had a minde to work.

7 ¶ But it came to passe that when Sanballat and Tobiah, and the Arabians, & the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walles of Jerusalem † were made up, and that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth,

8 And conspired all of them together, to come and to fight against Jerusalem, and † to hinder it.

9 Nevertheless, we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.

10 And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and *there is* much rubbish: so that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.

12 And it came to passe, that when the Jews which dwelt by them, came, they said unto us ten times, ¶ From all places whence ye shall return unto us *they will be upon you.*

13 ¶ Therefore set I † in the lower places behinde the wall, *and* on the higher places, I even set the people after their families, with their swords, their speares, and their bowes.

14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the Nobles, and to the Rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: Remember the Lord which is great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sonnes and your daughters, your wives, and your houses.

15 And it came to passe when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counsell to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his worke.

16 And it came to passe from that time forth, that the half of my servants wrought in the worke, and the other half of them held both the speares, the shields, and the bowes, and the habergeons, and the Rulers were behinde all the house of Judah.

17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded *others* with one of his hands wrought in the worke, and with the other *hand* held a weapon.

18 For the builders every one had his sword girded by his side, and so builded: and he that sounded the trumpet *was* by me.

19 ¶ And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The worke *is* great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another.

20 In what place therefore ye heare the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us: our God shall fight for us.

21 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared.

22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, † saving that every one put them off for washing.

CHAP. V.

1 *The Jews complain of their debt, poverty, and bondage.* 6 *Nehemiah rebuketh the usury, and constrains them to make a covenant of restitution.* 14 *He forbeareth his own allowance, and liveth bountifully.*

AND there was a great cry of the people and of their wives against their brethren the Jews.

2 For there were that said, We, our sons and our daughters are many: therefore we take up corn for them, that we may eat, and live.

3 Some also there were that said, We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth.

4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute, and that upon our lands and vineyards.

5 Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters, to be servants, and some of our daughters are brought unto bondage already, neither is it in our power to redeem them: for other men have our lands and vineyards.

6 ¶ And I was very angry, when I heard their cry, and these words.

7 Then † I consulted with my self, and I rebuked the Nobles, and the Rulers, and said unto them, You exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.

8 And I said unto them, We after our ability have redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen; and will you even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, & found nothing to answer.

9 Also I said, It is not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God, because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?

10 I likewise, and my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you, let us leave off this usury.

11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them.

12 Then said they, We will restore them, and will require nothing of them; so will we do, as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

13 Also I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his possession, from his labour that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and † emptied. And all the Congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this promise.

14 ¶ Moreover, from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, that is, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor.

15 But the former governors that were before me, were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, besides forty shekels of silver; yea even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God.

16 Yea also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants were gathered thither unto the work.

17 Moreover there were at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews, and rulers, besides those that came unto us from among the heathen that are about us.

18 Now that which was prepared for me daily was one ox, and six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governour, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

19 ¶ Think upon me, my God, for good, according to all that I have done for this people.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Sanballat & Tobiah by craft & subtilty seek to hinder the building.* 5 *Sanballat by open threatning.* 10 *Shemaiah by false prophecies, to terrify Nehemiah.* 15 *The wall is finished in 52 days.* 17 *Secret intelligence passed between the nobles of Judah and Tobiah.*

NOW it came to pass when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies heard that I had builded the wall, and that there was no breach left therein; (though at that time I had not set up the gates;)

2 That Sanballat, and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together among the villages in the plain of Ono. But they thought to do me mischief.

3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I am doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to you?

4 Yet they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner.

5 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me in like manner the fifth time with an open letter in his hand;

6 Wherein was written, It is reported among the heathen, and Gashmu saith it, that thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words.

7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, There is a king in Judah: and now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.

8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, O God, strengthen my hands.

10 Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah the son of Mehetabel, who was shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee; yea in the night will they come to slay thee.

11 And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who is there, that being as I am, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.

12 And lo, I perceived that

47 The children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon,

48 The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Shalmai,

49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,

50 The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,

51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah,

52 The children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephushesim,

53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

54 The children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

55 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah,

56 The children of Nexiah, the children of Hatipha.

57 ¶ The children of Solomons servants: The children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,

58 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth Zebaim, the children of ‖ Amon.

60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomons servants, were three hundred ninety & two.

61 ᵖ And these were they which went up also from Tel-melah, Telharsha, Cherub, Addan, and Immer: but they could not shew their fathers house, nor their seed, whether they were of Israel.

62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fourty and two.

63 ¶ And of the Priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took one of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.

64 These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogie, but it was not found: therefore were they as polluted, put from the Priesthood.

65 And the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a Priest with Urim and Thummim.

66 ¶ The whole Congregation together was fourty and two thousand, three hundred and threescore:

67 Beside their men-servants, and their maid-servants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred fourty and five singing men and singing women.

68 Their horses seven hundred thirty and six: their mules two hundred fourty and five:

69 Their camels four hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.

70 ¶ And some of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work: The Tirshatha gave to the treasure, a thousand drams of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty Priests garments.

71 And some of the chief of the fathers gave to the treasure of the work, twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pound of silver.

72 And that which the rest of the people gave, was twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and threescore and seven Priests garments.

73 So the Priests and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and some of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities: and when the seventh month came, the children of Israel were in their cities.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The religious manner of reading the Law.* 9 *They comfort the people forward after sorrow for sin.* 16 *They keep the feast of Tabernacles.*

AND all the people gathered themselves as one man into the street that was before the water-gate, ᵃ and they spake unto Ezra the Scribe, to bring the book of the Law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel.

2 And Ezra the Priest brought the Law before the Congregation, both of men and women, and all † that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh month.

3 And he read therein before the street that was before the watergate, † from the morning until mid-day, before the men and the women, and those that could understand: and the ears of all the people were attentive unto the book of the Law.

4 And Ezra the Scribe, stood upon a pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose: and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand: and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadanah, Zechariah, and Meshullam.

5 And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people (for he was above all the people); and when he opened it, all the people stood up.

6 And Ezra blessed the LORD, the great God, and all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with their faces to the ground.

7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the Law: and the people stood in their place.

8 So they read in the book, in the Law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused them to understand the reading.

9 ¶ And Nehemiah, which is the Tirshatha, and Ezra the Priest the Scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, This day is holy unto the LORD your God; mourn not, nor weep: for all the people wept, when they heard the words of the Law.

10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them, for whom nothing is prepared: for this day is holy unto our LORD: neither be ye sorry, for the joy of the LORD is your strength.

11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day is holy; neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

13 ¶ And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the Priests and the Levites, unto Ezra the Scribe, even ‖ to understand the words of the Law.

14 And they found written in the Law, which the LORD had commanded by the hand of Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in booths in the feast of the seventh month:

15 And that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and

…forth unto the mount, and fetch … branches, and pine branches, and myrtle … and palm branches, and branches of … trees, to make booths as it is written.

16 ¶ So the people went forth, and brought them, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the water-gate, and in the street of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the Congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity, made booths, and sate under the booths: for since the dayes of Jeshua the sonne of Nun, unto that day, had not the children of Israel done so: and there was very great gladnesse.

18 Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the Law of God: and they kept the feast seven dayes, and on the eighth day was † a solemn assembly according unto the manner.

CHAP. IX.

1 A fast, and repentance of the people. 4 The Levites make a religious confession of Gods goodnesse, and their wickednesse.

NOw in the * twentie and fourth day of this moneth, the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, and earth upon them.

2 And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all † strangers, and stood and confessed their sinnes, and the iniquities of their fathers.

3 And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the Law of the LORD their God, *one* fourth part of the day, and *another* fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the LORD their God.

4 ¶ Then stood up, upon the ‖ stairs of the Levites, Jeshua and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bani, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cried with a loud voyce unto the LORD their God.

5 Then the Levites, Jeshua and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, said, Stand up, *and* blesse the LORD your God for ever and ever, and blessed be thy glorious Name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

6 Thou *even* thou art LORD alone, * thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth, and all things that *are* therein, the seas, and all that *is* therein, and thou preservest them all, and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.

7 Thou art the LORD the God, who didst chuse * Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Caldees, and gavest him the name of Abraham:

8 And foundest his heart * faithfull before thee, and madest * Covenant with him, to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give *it*, I *say*, to his seed, and hast performed the words, for thou *art* righteous.

9 * And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the red sea,

10 And shewedst signes * and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them: so didst thou get thee a name, as *it is* this day.

11 And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land; and their persecutors thou threwest into the deepes, as a stone into the mighty waters.

12 Moreover thou leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.

13 Thou * camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgements, and † true Lawes, good Statutes and Commandements:

14 And madest known unto them thy holy Sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, Statutes, and Lawes, by the hand of Moses thy servant:

15 And * gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock, for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should * go in to possesse the land, † which thou hadst sworn to give them.

16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardned their necks, and hearkned not to thy Commandements:

17 And refused to obey, neither were mindfull of thy wonders that thou didst among them: but hardned their necks, and in their rebellion appointed * a captain to return to their bondage: but thou *art* † a God ready to pardon, gracious and mercifull, slow to anger, and of great kindnesse, and forsookest them not.

18 Yea, * when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This *is* thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations:

19 Yet thou, in thy manifold mercies, forsookest them not in the wildernesse: the * pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way, neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go.

20 Thou gavest also thy * good Spirit, to instruct them, and withheldest not thy * Manna from their mouth, & gavest them water for their thirst.

21 Yea fourty yeers didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, so that they lacked nothing; their * clothes waxed not old, & their feet swelled not.

22 Moreover, thou gavest them kingdomes and nations, and didst divide them into corners; so they possessed the land of * Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.

23 Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possesse it.

24 So the children went in, and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them, † as they would.

25 And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, wells digged, vineyards, and oliveyards, and † fruit trees in abundance: so they did eat and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodnesse.

26 Nevertheless, they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy Law behinde their backs, and slew thy * Prophets, which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

27 Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest them from heaven, and according to thy manifold mercies, thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.

28 But * as soon as they had rest, they did evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them

* Exod. 20.1. &c. 19.20.
† Hebr. lawes of truth.
* Exod. 16.15. &c. 17.6. * Num. 20.8.
† Hebr. bound up them. * Numb. 14.4. † Hebr. a God of pardons.
* Exod. 32.4.
* Exod. 13.22. † numb. 14.14. Deut. 1.33.
* Numb. 11.17.
* Exod. 16.35. & 17.6. Josh. 5.12.
* Deut. 8.4.
* Numb. 21.23. &c.
† Hebr. according to their desire.
† Hebr. fat.
* 2. Kin. 17.20.
† Hebr. fatned.
† Jud.

the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned and cried unto thee, thou heardest them from heaven, and many times didst thou deliver them, according to thy mercies;

29 And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkned not unto thy Commandments, but sinned against thy Judgements (which if a man do, he shall live in them) † and withdrew the shoulder, and hardned their neck, and would not hear.

† Heb. they gave a backslding shoulder.

30 Yet many years didst thou † forbear them, and testifiedst * against them by thy Spirit † in thy Prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

† Heb. protestest over them. * 2. Kings 17. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 15. † Heb. in the hand of thy Prophets.

31 Nevertheless, for thy great mercies sake, thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them, for thou art a gracious and mercifull God.

* Exod. 34. 6. † Heb. multitude.

32 Now therefore, our God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant, and mercy: let not all the † trouble seem little before thee, † that hath come upon us, on our Kings, on our Princes, and on our Priests, and on our Prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people since the time of the kings of Assyria, unto this day.

† Heb. straitness. † Heb. that hath found us.

33 Howbeit, thou *art* just in all that is brought upon us, for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly:

34 Neither have our Kings, our Princes, our Priests, nor our fathers kept thy Law, nor hearkned unto thy Commandments, and thy Testimonies, wherewith thou didst testifie against them.

35 For they have not served thee in their kingdome, and in thy great goodnesse that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

36 Behold, we *are* servants this day; and for the land that thou gavest unto our fathers, to eat the fruit thereof, and the good thereof, behold, we are servants in it.

37 And it yeeldeth much increase unto the kings, whom thou hast set over us, because of our sinnes: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattell, at their pleasure, and we are in great distresse.

† Heb. are at the feeling or feeling.

38 And because of all this, we make a sure covenant, and write *it*, and our Princes, Levites, *and* Priests, † seal *unto it*.

CHAP. X.

1 The names of them that sealed the Covenant.
29 The points of the Covenant.

NOw those † that sealed *were* Nehemiah ‖ the Tirshatha, the sonne of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,

† Heb. at the sealing. ‖ Or, the governour.

2 Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchiah,
4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,
5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,
6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,
8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these were the Priests.

9 And the Levites: both Jeshua the sonne of Azaniah, Binnui of the sonnes of Henadad, Kadmiel;
10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,
11 Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,
12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.

14 The chief of the people; Parosh, Pahath-Moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani,
15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,
18 Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai,
19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,
21 Meshezabel, Zadok, Jaddua,
22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,
23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,
24 Hallohesh, Pilcha, Shobek,
25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,
26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,
27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

28 ¶ * And the rest of the people, the Priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinims, and all they that had separated themselves unto the people of the lands, unto the Law of God, their wives, their sonnes, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding;

29 They clave to their brethren their nobles, and entred into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in Gods Law, which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the Commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his Judgements, and his Statutes;

30 And that we would not give our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sonnes.

31 *And if* the people of the land bring ware or any victuals on the Sabbath day, to sell it, that we would not buy it of them on the Sabbath, or on the holy day, and *that* we would leave the seventh year, and the * exaction of † every debt.

32 Also we made ordinances for us, to charge our selves yearly, with the third part of a shekel, for the service of the house of our God;

33 For the shew-bread, and for the continuall meat offering, and for the continuall burnt offering, of the Sabbaths, of the new Moones, for the set feasts, and for the holy things, and for the sin offerings, to make an atonement for Israel, and for all the work of the house of our God.

34 And we cast the lots among the Priests, the Levites, and the people, for the wood offering, to bring it into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed, year by year, to burn upon the Altar of the LORD our God, as it is written in the * Law:

35 And to bring the first fruits of our ground, and the first fruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of the LORD:

36 Also the first born of our sonnes, and of our cattell, (as it is written * in the Law) and the firstlings of our herds, and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the Priests that minister in the house of our God:

37 And *that* we should bring the first fruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine, and of oyle, unto the Priests, to the chambers of the house of our God, and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage.

38 And the Priest the sonne of Aaron shall be with the Levites, when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers, into the treasure house.

39 For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oyle, unto the chambers, where are the vessels of the sanctuary, and the Priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake the house of our God.

CHAP. XI.

1 The number of men, and the princes that dwelt at Jerusalem. 3 A catalogue of their names. 20 The residue dwelt in other cities.

AND the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts to dwell in other cities.

2 And the people blessed all the men, that willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.

3 Now these are the chief of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, to wit, Israel, the Priests, and the Levites, and the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants.

4 And at Jerusalem dwelt certain of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah: Athaiah the sonne of Uzziah, the sonne of Zechariah, the sonne of Amariah, the sonne of Shephatiah, the sonne of Mahalaleel, of the children of Perez.

5 And Maaseiah the sonne of Baruch, the sonne of Col-Hozeh, the sonne of Hazaiah, the sonne of Adaiah, the sonne of Joiarib, the sonne of Zechariah, the sonne of Shiloni.

6 All the sonnes of Perez that dwelt at Jerusalem, were four hundred threescore and eight valiant men.

7 And these are the sonnes of Benjamin: Sallu the sonne of Meshullam, the sonne of Joed, the sonne of Pedaiah, the sonne of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the sonne of Ithiel, the sonne of Jesaiah.

8 And after him Gabai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.

9 And Joel the son of Zichri was their overseer: and Judah the sonne of Senuah was second over the city.

10 Of the Priests: Jedaiah the sonne of Joiarib, Jachin:

11 Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam the sonne of Zadok, the son of Meraioth the son of Ahitub, was the ruler of the house of God.

12 And their brethren that did the work of the house, were eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the sonne of Pelaliah the sonne of Amzi, the sonne of Zechariah, the sonne of Pashur, the sonne of Malchiah,

13 And his brethren, chief of the fathers, two hundred forty and two: and Amashai the sonne of Azareel, the sonne of Ahasai, the sonne of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer,

14 And their brethren, mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer was Zabdiel, the sonne of one of the great men.

15 Also of the Levites: Shemaiah the sonne of Hasshub, the sonne of Azrikam, the sonne of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari.

16 And Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chief of the Levites, had the oversight of the outward business of the house of God.

17 And Mattaniah the sonne of Micha, the sonne of Zabdi, the sonne of Asaph, was the principall to begin the thanksgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the sonne of Shammua, the sonne of Galal, the sonne of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in the holy city, were two hundred fourscore and four.

19 Moreover the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept the gates, were an hundred seventy and two.

20 And the residue of Israel, of the Priests, and the Levites, were in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

21 But the Nethinims dwelt in Ophel: and Ziha, and Gispa were over the Nethinims.

22 The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem was Uzzi the sonne of Bani, the sonne of Hashabiah, the sonne of Mattaniah, the sonne of Micha. Of the sonnes of Asaph, the singers were over the business of the house of God.

23 For it was the Kings commandement concerning them, that a certain portion should be for the singers, due for every day.

24 And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel, of the children of Zerah the sonne of Judah, was at the Kings hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And for the villages with their fields, some of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-Arba, and in the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and in the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel, and in the villages thereof:

26 And at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet,

27 And at Hazar-shual, and at Beer-sheba, and in the villages thereof;

28 And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and in the villages thereof:

29 And at En-Rimmon, and at Zareth, and at Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and in their villages, at Lachish, and the fields thereof: at Azekah, and in the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-sheba unto the valley of Hinnom.

31 The children also of Benjamin from Geba dwelt at Michmash, and Aija, and Bethel, and in their villages,

32 And at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

35 Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftsmen.

36 And of the Levites, were divisions in Judah, and in Benjamin.

CHAP. XII.

1 The Priests, and the Levites which went up with Zerubbabel. 10 The succession of the high Priests. 22 certain chief Levites. 27 The solemnity of the dedication of the wall. 44 The offices of the Priests and Levites appointed in the Temple.

NOw these are the Priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

2 Amariah, Malluch, Hattush,

3 Shecaniah, Rehum, Meremoth,

4 Iddo, Ginnethoi, Abijah,

5 Mijamin, Maadiah, Bilgah,

6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,

7 Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah. These were the chief of the Priests, and of their brethren, in the days of Jeshua.

8 Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, and Mattaniah, which was over the thanksgiving, he and his brethren.

9 Also Bakbukiah and Unni their brethren, were over against them in the watches.

10 And Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada,

11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

12 And in the days of Joiakim were Priests, the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah;

13 Of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan;

14 Of Melicu, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph;

15 Of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai;

16 Of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam;

17 Of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai;

18 Of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan;

19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi;

20 Of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber;

21 Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

22 Of the Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, were recorded chief of the fathers: also the Priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian.

23 The sonnes of Levi, the chief of the fathers, were written in the book of the Chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the sonne of Eliashib.

24 And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the sonne of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise and to give thanks, according to the commandement of David the man of God, ward over against ward.

25 Mattaniah, Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, were porters keeping the ward at the thresholds of the gates.

26 These were in the days of Joiakim the sonne of Jeshua, the sonne of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governour, and of Ezra the Priest, the scribe.

27 And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, with cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.

28 And the sonnes of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain country round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi;

29 Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.

30 And the Priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great companies of them that gave thanks, whereof one went on the right hand upon the wall toward the dung gate:

32 And after them went Hoshaiah, and the half of the princes of Judah,

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,

34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,

35 And certain of the Priests sonnes with trumpets; to wit, Zechariah the sonne of Jonathan, the sonne of Shemaiah, the sonne of Mattaniah, the sonne of Micaiah, the sonne of Zaccur, the sonne of Asaph:

36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe before them.

37 And at the fountain gate, which was over against them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto the water gate eastward.

38 And the other company of them that gave thanks went over against them, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the tower of the furnaces even unto the broad wall,

39 And from above the gate of Ephraim, and by the old gate, and by the fish gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto the sheep gate: and they stood still in the prison gate.

40 So stood the two companies of them that gave thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me:

41 And the Priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, Hananiah, with trumpets;

42 And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers sang loud, with Jezrahiah their overseer.

43 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced: for God had made them rejoice with great joy: the wives also and the children rejoiced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

44 And at that time were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions of the Law for the Priests and Levites: for Judah rejoiced for the Priests and for the Levites that waited.

45 And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, according to the commandement of David, and of Solomon his son.

46 For in the days of David and Asaph of old there were chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God.

47 And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers and the porters, every day his portion: and they sanctified holy things unto the Levites, and the Levites sanctified them unto the children of Aaron.

28 Of Iddo, Zechariah: Of Ginnethon, Meshullam:
29 Of Abijah, Zichri: of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai:
30 Of Bilgah, Shammua: of Shemaiah, Jehonathan:
31 And of Joiarib, Mattenai of Jedaiah, Uzzi:
32 Of Sallai, Kallai: of Amok, Eber:
33 Of Hilkiah, Hashubiah: of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.
34 ¶ The Levites in the dayes of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, were recorded chief of the fathers: also the Priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian.
35 The sonnes of Levi, the chief of the fathers, were written in the book of the *Chronicles, even untill the dayes of Johanan the sonne of Eliashib.
36 And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the sonne of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise, and to give thanks, according to the commandment of David the man of God, ward over against ward.
37 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, were porters keeping the ward, at the ‖ thresholds of the gates.
38 These were in the dayes of Joiakim, the sonne of Jeshua, the sonne of Jozadak, and in the dayes of Nehemiah the Governour, and of Ezra the Priest, the Scribe.
39 ¶ And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem, they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladnesse, both with thanksgivings and with singings, with cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.
40 And the sonnes of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain countrey round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi.
41 Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.
42 And the Priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.
43 Then I brought up the Princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great companies of them that gave thanks, whereof one went on the right hand upon the wall toward the dongate:
44 And after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the Princes of Judah.
45 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,
46 Judah and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,
47 And certain of the priests sons with trumpets, namely, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the sonne of Mattaniah, the sonne of Michaiah, the sonne of Zaccur, the son of Asaph:
48 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaniel, and Judah, Hanani, with the musicall instruments of David the man of God: and Ezra the Scribe before them.
49 And at the fountain-gate, which was over against them, they went up by the staires of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto ‖ water-gate, eastward.
50 And the other company of them that gave thanks, went over against them, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the tower of the furnaces, even unto the broad wall,
51 And from above the gate of Ephraim, and above the old gate, and above the fish-gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto the sheep-gate: and they stood still in the prison-gate.
52 So stood the two companies that gave thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me.
53 And the Priests: Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, and Hananiah, with trumpets:
54 And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers ‖ sang loud, with Jezrahiah their over-seer.
55 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoyced: for God had made them rejoyce with great joy: the wives also and the children rejoyced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.
56 ¶ And at that time were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the first-fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions of the ‖ Law for the Priests and Levites; † for Judah rejoyced for the Priests and for the Levites † that waited.
57 And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, * according to the commandment of David, and of Solomon his sonne.
58 For in the dayes of David and Asaph of old, there were chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God.
59 And all Israel in the dayes of Zerubbabel, and in the dayes of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers and the porters, every day in their order, and they ‖ sanctified holy things unto the Levites, * and the Levites sanctified them unto the children of Aaron.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Upon the reading of the Law separation is made from the mixed multitude. 4 Nehemiah returning, castsh the chamberin to Tobiah. He reformeth the offices in the house. 15 the violation of the Sabbath. 23 marriages with strange wives.

ON that day, † they read in the audience of Moses, in the † audience of the people; and therein was found written, that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not enter into the congregation of God for ever,
2 *Because they met not the children of Israel with bread, and with water, but hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them: howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing.
3 Now it came to passe when they had heard the Law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.
4 ¶ And before this Eliashib the Priest having the over-sight of the chamber of the house of our God, was allied unto Tobiah:
5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meat offering, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oyle, which was † commanded to be given to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the offerings of the Priests.
6 But in all this time was not I at Jerusalem: for in the two and thirtieth yeere of Artaxerxes king of Babylon came I unto the king, and after certain dayes ‖ obtained I leave of the king:
7 And I came to Jerusalem, and understood of the evill that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.
8 And it grieved me sore: therefore I cast forth

…which out of the chambers…
…, and they cleansed the
…chamber, 8 again the vessels
…with the meat-offering and
…

…perceived that the portions of the
…not been given *them* for the Levites
…that did the work, were fled every
…

…commanded I with the rulers, and said,
…house of God forsaken? And I gathe-
…together, and set them in their † place.
…brought all Judah the tithe of the
…the new wine, and the oil, unto the
…

…made treasurers over the treasuries,
…the Priest, and Zadok the Scribe, and
…Levites, Pedaiah: and † next to them was
…Hanan the son of Zaccur, the sonne of Matta-
…for they were counted faithfull, and † their
…was to distribute unto their brethren.

…Remember me, O my God, concerning
…wipe not out my † good deeds, that I
…for the house of my God, and for the
…thereof.

…In those dayes saw I in Judah, *some* tread-
…presses on the Sabbath, and bringing in
…heaps, lading asses, as also wine, grapes, and
…manner *of* burdens, which they brought
…into Jerusalem on the Sabbath day: and I testified
…against them in the day wherein they sold victuals.
…There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which
…brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on
…the Sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Je-
…rusalem.

…Then I contended with the nobles of Judah,
…and said unto them, What evill thing is this that
…ye do, prophane the Sabbath day?
…Did not your fathers thus, and did not our
…God bring all this evill upon us, and upon this
…city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel, by
…prophaning the Sabbath.
…And it came to passe that when the gates of
…Jerusalem began to be dark before the Sabbath,
…I commanded that the gates should be shut, and
…charged they should not be opened till after
…the Sabbath: and some of my servants set I at the
…gates, that there should no burden be brought in
…on the Sabbath day.
…So the merchants, and sellers of all kinds of
…ware lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.
…Then I testified against them, and said unto
…them, Why lodge ye † about the wall? if ye do so
…again, I will lay hands on you. From that time
…forth came they no more on the Sabbath.
…And I commanded the Levites, that they
…should cleanse themselves, and that they should
…come and keep the gates, to sanctifie the Sabbath
…day: Remember me, O my God, concerning this
…also, and spare me, according to the ‖ greatness
…of thy mercy.
…¶ In those dayes also saw I Jewes that † had
…married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, and of Moab:
…And their children spake half in the speech
…of Ashdod, and † could not speak in the Jewes
…language, but according to the language † of each
…people.
…And I contended with them, and ‖ cursed
…them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off
…their hair, and made them sweare by God, *saying*, Ye
…shall not give your daughters unto their
…sonnes, nor take their daughters unto your sonnes,
…or for your selves.
…Did not Solomon King of Israel sinne by
…these things? yet among many nations was there
…no King like him, who was beloved of his God,
…and God made him King over all Israel: * nevertheless
…even him did outlandish women cause to
…sinne.
…Shall we then hearken unto you, to do all this
…great evill, to transgresse against our God, in
…marrying strange wives?
…And one of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eli-
…ashib the high Priest, *was* son in law to Sanballat
…the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me.
…Remember them, O my God, † because they
…have defiled the Priesthood, and the Covenant of
…the Priesthood, and of the Levites.
…Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and
…appointed the wards of the Priests and the Le-
…vites, every one in his businesse;
…And for the wood offering, at times ap-
…pointed, and for the first fruits. Remember me,
…O my God, for good.

¶ THE BOOK OF ESTHER.

CHAP. I.

…*Ahasuerus* maketh royall feast. 10 Vashti refuseth to come. 13 Ahasuerus, counsell'd of Memucan, maketh the decree of repudiation.

…Now it came to passe in the dayes of
…Ahasuerus, (this is Ahasuerus which
…reigned from India, even unto Ethi-
…opia, over an hundred and seven and
…twenty provinces,)
…That in those dayes when the King Ahasuerus
…sate on the throne of his kingdome, which was in
…Shushan the palace,
…In the third yeer of his reign, he made a
…feast unto all his princes, and his servants, the
…power of Persia and Media, the nobles and Princes
…of the provinces being before him,
…When he shewed the riches of his glorious
…kingdome, and the honour of his excellent maje-
…sty many dayes, even an hundred and fourescore
…dayes.
…And when these dayes were expired, the
…King made a feast unto all the people that were
† present in Shushan the palace, both unto great
…and small, seven dayes, in the court of the garden
…of the Kings palace;
…*Where were* white, green, and ‖ blue hangings,
…fastened with cords of fine linen and purple, to
…silver rings and pillars of marble: the beds were
…of gold and silver, upon a pavement of red, and
…blue, and white, and black marble.
…And they gave *them* drink in vessels of gold,
…(the vessels being diverse one from another) and
† royall wine in abundance, † according to the
…state of the King.
…And the drinking was according to the law;
…none did compell: for the King had appointed to all
…the officers of his house, that they should do ac-
…cording to every mans pleasure.
…Also Vashti the queene made a feast for the
…women in the royall house which belonged to King
…Ahasuerus.

…In the seventh day, when the heart of the
…King was merry with wine, he commanded

† Heb. before the wall.

‖ Or, multitude.

† Heb. I testified against them.

† Heb. they did not speak.

† Heb. of each people and people.

* Or, was not killed.

* 1. King. 11. 1. 2.

† Heb. for the defilings.

† Heb. and stones of glasse, and stones of shell, or mother of pearle, and stones of diamond colour.

† Heb. royall wine of the hand of the King.

Heb. Bunuchs.

Bigthan, Teresh, Bithrodeth, Shethar, and Admatha, Zethar and Carcas, the seven chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the King,

11 To bring Vashti the Queen before the King with the crown royall, to shew the people and the Princes her beauty: for she was † fair to look on.

† Heb. good of countenance.

12 But the Queen Vashti refused to come at the Kings commandment † by his chamberlains: therefore was the King very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

† Heb. which was by the hand of his Eunuchs.

13 ¶ Then the King said to the wise men, which knew the times (for so was the Kings manner towards all that knew law and judgement:

14 And the next unto him was Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the seven * Princes of Persia and Media, which saw the Kings face, and which sat the first in the kingdome.)

* Ezra 7. 14.

15 † What shall we do unto the Queen Vashti according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the King Ahasuerus, by the chamberlains?

† Heb. What to do.

16 And Memucan answered before the King, and the Princes; Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the King only, but also to all the Princes, and to all the people that are in all the Provinces of the King Ahasuerus.

17 For this deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The King Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.

† Heb. if it be pleasant to the King.

18 Likewise shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the Kings Princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus shall there arise too much contempt and wrath.

† Heb. from before him.

19 ¶ If it please the King, let there go a royall commandment † from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians, and the Medes, † that it be not altered, that Vashti come no more before King Ahasuerus; and let the King give her royall estate unto another that is better then she.

† Heb. that it passe not away, but

20 And when the Kings decree, which he shall make, shall be published throughout all his empire (for it is great) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small.

† Heb. that one should publish it according to the language of his people.

21 And the saying pleased the King and the Princes, and the King did according to the word of Memucan:

22 For he sent letters into all the Kings Provinces, into every Province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and † that it should be published according to the language of every people.

† Heb. that he should speak.

Chap. II.

1 That of the choice of virgins, queen in the room of Vashti.

5 That of Mordecai and Esther.

10 That Esther hid her people and kindred.

19 That Mordecai sate in the King's gate.

21 He discovereth treason against the King.

AFter these things, when the wrath of King Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.

2 Then said the † King's servants that ministred unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the King:

† Heb. young men.

3 And let the King appoint officers in all the Provinces of his kingdome, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, unto the custody of † Hege the King's chamberlain, keeper of the women, and let their things be given them:

† Heb. Hegai.

4 And let the maiden which pleaseth the King be queen in stead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the King, and he did so.

5 ¶ Now in Shushan the palace there was a certain Jew, whose name was Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite,

6 * Who had been carried away from Jerusalem, with the captivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah King of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar † king of Babylon had carried away.

† Heb. which was carried away.

7 And he † brought up Hadassah, that is, Esther his uncles daughter, for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid was † fair and beautiful; whom Mordecai (when her father and mother were dead) took for his own daughter.

† Heb. beautiful of form.

8 ¶ So it came to pass, when the commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also into the King's house, to the custodie of Hegai keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindnesse of him; and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, which were meet to be given her, out of the King's house: and he preferred her and her maids unto the best place of the house of the women.

10 Esther had not shewed her people nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her that she should not shew it.

11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the womens house, to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.

12 ¶ Now when every maid's turn was come to go in to King Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve moneths, according to the manner of the women (for so were the dayes of their purifications accomplished, to wit, six moneths with oyle of myrrhe, and six moneths with sweet odours, and with other things for the purifying of the women);

13 Then thus came every maiden unto the King; whatsoever she desired was given her to go with her out of the house of the women unto the house of the King.

14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz the King's chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the King no more, except the King delighted in her, and that she were called by name.

15 ¶ Now when the turn of Esther the daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to go in unto the King, she required nothing but what Hegai the King's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her.

16 So Esther was taken unto King Ahasuerus into his house royall in the tenth moneth, which is the moneth Tebeth, in the seventh yeare of his reign.

17 And the King loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royall crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti.

18 Then the King made a great

10. Then spake the King's scribes called
the thirteenth day of the first month, and
according to all that Haman had
commanded, unto the King's lieutenants, and
the governors that were over every province,
and to the rulers of every people of every pro-
vince, according to the writing thereof, and to
every people after their language, in the name
of King Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with
the King's ring.

13 And the letters were sent by posts into all
the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to
cause to perish all Jews, both young and old,
little children and women, in one day, even upon
the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, (that is
the month Adar) and to take the spoil of them
for a prey.

14 The copy of the writing for a command-
ment to be given in every province was published
unto all people, that they should be ready against
that day.

15 The posts went out, being hastened by the
king's commandment, and the decree was given
in Shushan the palace, and the king and Haman
sate down to drink, but the city Shushan was
perplexed.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The grief and lamentation of Mordecai and the Jews.
4 Esther sendeth to know the cause of his mourning.
6 Hatach is sent unto him. 8 He declareth unto him
the decree. 13 Mordecai exhorteth her to go in unto
the King. 15 She appointeth a fast. 17 Mordecai
doeth according to her commandment.

WHen Mordecai perceived all that was done,
Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry; 2 And came even before the King's gate: for none might enter into the King's gate clothed with sackcloth.

3 And in every province whithersoever the King's commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

4 So Esther's maids and her chamberlains came and told it her. Then was the Queen exceedingly grieved; and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him: but he received it not.

5 Then called Esther for Hatach, one of the king's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it was, and why he was thus.

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai unto the street of the city, which was before the king's gate.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them.

8 Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew it unto Esther, and to declare it unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make request before him, and to plead before him for her people.

9 And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai.

10 Then Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

11 All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces do know, that whosoever, man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is one law of his

one law of his to put him to death, save that to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the King these thirty dayes.

12 And they told to Mordecai Hathachs words.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, Think not with thy self that thou shalt escape in the Kings house, more then all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, *then* shall there † enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place, but thou and thy fathers house shall be destroyed: And who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdome for *such* a time as this?

† Heb. respiration.

15 ¶ Then Esther bade *them* return Mordecai *this answer:*

16 Go, gather together all the Jews that are † present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three dayes, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise, and so will I go in unto the King, which *is* not according to the law, and if I perish, I perish.

† Heb. found.

17 So Mordecai † went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

† Heb. passed.

CHAP. V.

1 Esther adventuring on the Kings favour, obtaineth the grace of the golden sceptre, and inviteth the King and Haman to a banket. 6 She being encouraged by the King in her suit, inviteth them to another banquet the next day. 9 Haman proud of his advancement, repineth at the contempt of Mordecai. 14 By the counsel of Zeresh, he maketh for him a paire of gallows.

NOw it came to passe on the third day, that Esther put on her royall apparell, and stood in the inner court of the kings house, over against the Kings house, and the king sate upon his royall throne in the royall house, over against the gate of the house.

2 And it was so when the King saw Esther the queen standing in the court, *that* she obtained favour in his sight: and the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that was in his hand: so Esther drew neer, and touched the top of the sceptre.

3 Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou queen Esther? and what *is* thy request? It shall be even given thee to the half of the kingdome.

4 And Esther answered, If it seem good unto the King, let the King and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the King said, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said: So the King and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

6 ¶ And the King said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition, and it shall be granted thee? and what is thy request? even to the half of the kingdome it shall be performed.

7 Then answered Esther, and said, My petition and my request *is*;

8 If I have found favour in the sight of the King, and if it please the King to grant my petition, and † to perform my request, let the King and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the King hath said.

† Heb. & do.

9 ¶ Then went Haman forth that day, joyfull and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the Kings gate, that he stood not up nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mordecai.

10 Nevertheless Haman refrained himself, and when he came home, he sent and † called for his friends and Zeresh his wife.

† Heb. stayed himself.

11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all the things wherein the King had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the King.

12 Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the King unto the banquet that she had prepared but myself; and to morrow am I invited unto her also with the King.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the kings gate.

14 ¶ Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him, Let a † gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow speak thou unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the King unto the banquet. And † the thing pleased Haman; and he caused the gallows to be made.

† Heb. tree.

CHAP. VI.

1 Ahasuerus reading in the Chronicles the service done by Mordecai, asketh what reward. 4 Haman coming to be hanged, mistaketh the matter, thinking he might do him honour. 13 His wife foretelleth his misfortune, his friends their destiny.

ON that night † could not the King sleep, and he commanded to bring the book of the records of the Chronicles, and they were read before the King.

† Heb. passed.

2 And it was found written, that Mordecai told of † Bigthana and Teresh, two of the kings chamberlains, the keepers of the door, who sought to lay hand on the King Ahasuerus.

3 And the king said, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the kings servants that ministred unto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 ¶ And the king said, Who is in the court? Now Haman was come into the outward court of the kings house, to speak unto the King that he would hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him.

5 And the Kings servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the King said, Let him come in.

6 So Haman came in, and the King said unto him, What shall be done unto the man whom the King delighteth to honour? Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the King delight to do honour more than to myself?

7 And Haman answered the King, For the man † whom the King delighteth to honour,

8 † Let the royall apparell be brought which the King *useth* to wear, and the horse that the King rideth upon, and the crown royall which is set upon his head:

9 And let this apparell and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the kings most noble Princes, that they may array the man withall whom the King delighteth to honour, and bring him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the King delighteth to honour.

10 Then the King said to Haman, Make haste, and take the apparell and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew that sitteth at the Kings gate: let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken.

11 Then took Haman the apparell and the horse, and arayed Mordecai, and brought him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

12 ¶ And Mordecai came

…fled to his house mourning…
…covered.
…told Zeresh his wife and all his
…every thing that had befallen him. Then
…said unto Zeresh his wife unto him, If
…be of the seed of the Jews, before whom
…begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail
…him, but shalt surely fall before him.
…And while they were yet talking with him,
…the kings chamberlains, and hasted to bring
…unto the banquet that Esther had pre-
…pared.

CHAP. VII.

Esther maketh known the king and Haman, maketh suit for her own life, and her peoples. 5 She accuseth Haman. 7 The King in his anger, understanding of the gallows which Haman had made for Mordecai, causeth him to be hanged thereon.

So the King and Haman came † to banquet
…with Esther the Queen.
2 And the King said again unto Esther on the
…second day at the banquet of wine, What is thy
…petition Queen Esther, and it shall be granted
…thee? and what is thy request? and it shall be
…performed, even to the half of the kingdome.
3 Then Esther the Queen answered, and said,
…If I have found favour in thy sight, O King, and
…if it please the King, let my life be given me at
…my petition, and my people at my request.
4 For we are sold, I, and my people, † to be
…destroyed, to be slain, and to perish: but if we
…had been sold for bond-men, and bond-women,
…I had held my tongue, although the enemy could
…not countervail the Kings damage.
5 ¶ Then the King Ahasuerus answered, & said
…unto Esther the Queen; Who is he? and where is
…he that durst presume in his heart to do so?
6 And Esther said, † The adversary and
…enemy is this wicked Haman. Then Haman was
…afraid before the King and the Queen.
7 And the King arising from the banquet of
…wine in his wrath, went into the palace garden:
…and Haman stood up to make request for his life
…unto the Queen: for he saw that there was
…an evil determined against him by the King.
8 Then the King returned out of the palace
…garden into the place of the banquet of wine; and
…Haman was fallen upon the bed whereon Esther
…was. Then said the King, will he force the Queen
…also before me in the house? As the word went
…out of the Kings mouth, they covered Hamans
…face.
9 And Harbonah one of the chamberlains, said
…before the King, Behold also the † gallows, fifty
…cubits high, which Haman had made for Morde-
…cai, who had spoken good for the King, standeth
…in the house of Haman. Then the King said, Hang
…him thereon.
10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that
…he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the
…wrath of the King pacified.

CHAP. VIII.

Mordecai is advanced. 3 Esther maketh suit against Hamans letters. 7 Ahasuerus granteth the Jews to defend themselves. 15 Mordecai honoured, and the Jews joy.

On that day did the King Ahasuerus give the
…house of Haman the Jews enemy, unto Esther
…the Queen. And Mordecai came before the King;
…for Esther had told what he was unto her.
2 And the King took off his ring which he had
…taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai.
…And Esther set Mordecai over § house of Haman.
3 And Esther spake yet again before the
…King, and fell down at his feet, and besought
…him with tears to put away the mischief of Ha-
…man the Agagite, and his device that he had de-
…vised against the Jews.
4 Then the King held out the golden sceptre
…toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before
…the King,
5 And said, If it please the King, and if I have
…found favour in his sight, and the thing seem right
…before the King, and I be pleasing in his eyes, let
…it be written to reverse † the letters devised by
…Haman the sonne of Hammedatha the Agagite,
…which he wrote to destroy the Jews, which are
…in all the Kings provinces.
6 For how can I † endure to see the evil that
…shall come unto my people? or how can I endure
…to see the destruction of my kinred?
7 ¶ Then the King Ahasuerus said unto Esther
…the Queen, and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I
…have given Esther the house of Haman, and him
…they have hanged upon the gallows, because he
…laid his hand upon the Jews.
8 Write ye also for the Jews as it liketh you,
…in the Kings name, and seal it with the Kings
…ring: for the writing which is written in the
…Kings name, and sealed with the Kings ring,
…* may no man reverse.
9 Then were the Kings Scribes called at that
…time, in the third moneth, (that is the moneth Si-
…van) on the three and twentieth day thereof, and
…it was written (according to all that Mordecai
…commanded) unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants,
…and the deputies, & rulers of the provinces which
…are from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty
…and seven provinces, unto every province accord-
…ing to the writing thereof, and unto every people
…after their language, and to the Jews according
…to their writing, and according to their language.
10 And he wrote in the King Ahasuerus name,
…and sealed it with the Kings ring, and sent letters
…by posts on horseback, and riders on mules, camels,
…and young dromedaries:
11 Wherein the King granted the Jews, which
…were in every city, to gather themselves together,
…and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and
…to cause to perish all the power of the people and
…province that would assault them, both little
…ones and women, and to take the spoil of them
…for a prey:
12 Upon one day, in all the provinces of King
…Ahasuerus, namely upon the thirteenth day of the
…twelfth moneth, which is the moneth Adar.
13 The copy of the writing for a commande-
…ment to be given in every province, was † pub-
…lished unto all people, and that the Jews should
…be ready against that day to avenge themselves on
…their enemies.
14 So the posts that rode upon mules and camels
…went out, being hastened and pressed on by the
…Kings commandment, and the decree was given at
…Shushan the palace.
15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the pre-
…sence of the King in royall apparell of blue
…and white, and with a great crown of gold, and
…with a garment of fine linnen, and purple: and the
…city of Shushan rejoyced, and was glad.
16 The Jews had light and gladnesse, and joy
…and honour.
17 And in every province, and in every city,
…whithersoever the Kings commandement and his
…decree came, the Jews had joy and gladnesse, a
…feast and a good day. And many of the people of
…the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews
…fell upon them.

C H A P.

* Or, and the ring and it may be done.

† Heb. also or upon.

† Or, how can I endure to see the evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kinred?

† Heb. be sold.

† Heb. to make cease.

* Or, which no man may reverse.

† Heb. given forth.

NOw in the twelfth moneth (that is the moneth Adar) on the thirteenth day of the same, when the kings commandement & his decree drew neere to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Iewes hoped to have power over them (which it was turned to the contrary, that the Iewes had rule over them that hated them)

2 The Iewes gathered themselves together in their cities, throughout all the prouinces of the King Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt, and no man could withstand them: for the feare of them fell vpon all people.

3 And all the rulers of the prouinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and ‖ officers of the kings, helped the Iewes: because the feare of Mordecai fell vpon them.

4 For Mordecai was great in the kings house, and his fame went out through all the prouinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater & greater.

5 Thus the Iewes smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did what they would vnto those that hated them.

6 And in Shushan the palace, the Iewes slew and destroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parshandatha, & Dalphon, and Aspatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vaizatha.

10 The ten sonnes of Haman, the sonne of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Iewes slew they, but on the spoil laid they not their hand.

11 On that day the number of those that were slaine in Shushan the palace, was brought before the King.

12 And the King said vnto Esther the Queene, The Iewes have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sonnes of Haman: what haue they done in the rest of the Kings prouinces? now what is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what is thy request further? and it shall be done.

13 Then said Esther, If it please the King, Let it be granted to the Iewes which are in Shushan, to do to morrow also according vnto this dayes decree: and let Hamans ten sonnes be ‖ hanged vpon the gallowes.

14 And the King commanded it so to be done: and the decree was giuen at Shushan, and they hanged Hamans ten sonnes.

15 For the Iewes that were in Shushan, gathered themselues together on the fourteenth day also of the moneth Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan: but on ‖ prey they laid not their hand.

16 But the other Iewes that were in the Kings prouinces, gathered themselues together, & stood for their liues, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seuentie and fiue thousand: but they laid not their hands on the prey.

17 On the thirteenth day of the moneth Adar, and on the fourteenth day of the same, rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladnesse.

18 But the Iewes that were at Shushan assembled together on the thirteenth day thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth day of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladnesse.

19 Therefore the Iewes of the villages, that dwelt in the vnwalled townes, made the fourteenth day of the moneth Adar a ioyfull day and a good one, and of sending portions one to another.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters vnto all the Iewes that were in all the prouinces of the King Ahasuerus, both nigh and far,

21 To establish this among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the moneth Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same yeere,

22 As the dayes wherein the Iewes rested from their enemies, and the moneth which was turned vnto them, from sorrow to ioy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them dayes of feasting and ioy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poore.

23 And the Iewes vndertooke to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written vnto them,

24 Because Haman the sonne of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of all the Iewes, had deuised against the Iewes to destroy them, and had cast Pur (that is, the lot) to consume them, and to destroy them.

25 But when Esther came before the King, he commanded by letters, that his wicked deuice which he deuised against the Iewes, should return vpon his own head, and that he and his sonnes should be hanged on the gallowes.

26 Wherefore they called these dayes Purim after the name of ‖ Pur: therefore according to all the words of this letter, and of that which they had seene concerning this matter, and which had come vnto them,

27 The Iewes ordained, & tooke vpon them, and vpon their seed, and vpon all such as ioyned themselues vnto them, so as it should not faile, that they would keep these two dayes according to their writing, and according to their appointed time, euery yeere;

28 And that these dayes should be remembred and kept throughout euery generation, euery family, euery prouince, and euery citie: and that these dayes of Purim should not faile from among the Iewes, nor the memoriall of them ‖ perish from their seed.

29 Then Esther the Queene, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Iewe, wrote with all authoritie, to confirme this second letter of Purim.

30 And he sent the letters vnto all the Iewes, to the hundred twentie and seuen prouinces of the kingdome of Ahasuerus, with words of peace and truth,

31 To confirme these dayes of Purim in their appointed seasons, according as Mordecai the Iewe and Esther the Queene had enioyned them, and as they had decreed ‖ for themselues and for their seed, the matters of the fastings and their crie.

32 And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim, and it was written in the booke.

CHAP. X.

1 *Ahasuerus his greatnesse.*

AND the King Ahasuerus laid a tribute vpon the land, and vpon the ‖ yles of the sea.

2 And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the declaration of the greatnesse of Mordecai, whereunto the King aduanced him, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Media and Persia?

3 For Mordecai the Iewe was next vnto King Ahasuerus, and great among the Iewes, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

¶ THE BOOK OF JOB.

CHAP. I.

1 The holiness, riches, & religious care of Job for his children. 6 Satan appearing before God by permission obtaineth leave to tempt Job. 13 Understanding of the loss of his goods and children, he in mourning be blesseth God.

THere was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job, and that man was * perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil.

2 And there were born unto him seven sons and three daughters.

3 His substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and a very great household: so that this man was the greatest of all the † men of the East.

4 And his sons went and feasted in *their* houses, every man his day, and sent and called for their three sisters, to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was so, when the dayes of *their* feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt offerings according to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and * cursed God in their hearts: thus did Job † continually.

6 ¶ Now there was a day when the sonnes of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and † Satan came also † among them.

7 And the LORD said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the * earth, and from walking up and down in it.

8 And the LORD said unto Satan, † Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and eschueth evil?

9 Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought?

10 Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land.

11 But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will curse thee to thy face.

12 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy † power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there was a day when his sonnes and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:

14 And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them:

15 And the Sabeans fell *upon them*, and took *them* away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

16 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burnt up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

17 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made out three companies, and fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

18 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:

19 And, behold, there came a great wind † from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

20 Then Job arose, and rent his † mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped,

21 And said, * Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; blessed be the Name of the LORD.

22 In all this Job sinned not, nor † charged God foolishly.

CHAP. II.

1 Satan appearing again before God, obtaineth further leave to tempt Job. 7 He smiteth him with sore boils. 9 Job reproveth his wife, mocking him to curse God. 11 His three friends comfort with him in silence.

AGain there was a day when the sonnes of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? * And Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

3 * And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and eschueth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, † to destroy him without cause.

4 And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.

5 But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.

6 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand; † but save his life.

7 ¶ So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boils, from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

8 And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withall; and he sat down among the ashes.

9 ¶ Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? Curse God, and die.

10 But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh: what? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips.

11 ¶ Now when Job's three friends heard of all this evill that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; † Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite; for they had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him, and to comfort him.

12 And when they lift up their eyes afarre off,

[illegible] they [illegible] and
[illegible] and
spirit went out of their mouth: and
spirituall ones upon their heads toward heaven.

13 So they sate down with him upon the ground
seven dayes, and seven nights, and none spake a
word unto him: for they saw that his grief was
very great.

CHAP. III.

1 *Job curseth the day and wisheth of his birth.* 3 *The vain of death.* 20 *He complaineth of life, because of his anguish.*

1 After this opened Job his mouth, and cursed
his day.

2 And Job † spake, and said,

3 * Let the day perish wherein I was born,
and the night *in which* it was said, There is a
man childe conceived.

4 Let that day be darkenesse, let not God regard
it from above, neither let the light shine upon it.

5 Let darkenesse and the shadow of death ‖ stain
it; let a cloud dwell upon it; ‖ let the blackenesse
of the day terrifie it.

6 As for that night, let darkenesse seize upon it,
‖ let it not be joyned unto the dayes of the yeer,
let it not come into the number of the moneths.

7 Lo, let that night be solitary, let no joyfull
voice come therein.

8 Let them curse it that curse the day, who are
ready to raise up ‖ their mourning.

9 Let the Starres of the twilight thereof be
dark; let it look for light, but have none; neither
let it see the dawning of the day:

10 Because it shut not up the doors of my mo-
thers wombe, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

11 Why died I not from the wombe? why did
I not give up the ghost when I came out of the
belly?

12 Why did the knees prevent me? or why
the breasts, that I should suck?

13 For now should I have lien still, and been
quiet, I should have slept; then had I been at rest,

14 With Kings and Counsellors of the earth,
which built desolate places for themselves;

15 Or with Princes that had gold, who filled
their houses with silver:

16 Or as an hidden untimely birth, I had not
been; as infants *which* never saw light.

17 There the wicked cease *from* troubling; and
there the † weary be at rest.

18 There the prisoners rest together; they hear
not the voice of the oppressour.

19 The small and great are there; and the ser-
vant is free from his master.

20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in
misery, and life unto the bitter in soul?

21 Which † long for death, but it *cometh* not,
and dig for it more than for hid treasures;

22 Which rejoice exceedingly, and are glad
when they can find the grave?

23 Why is light given to a man whose way is
hid, † and whom God hath hedged in?

24 For my sighing cometh † before I eat, and
my roarings are poured out like the waters.

25 For † the thing which I greatly feared is
come upon me, and that which I was afraid of is
come unto me.

26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither
was I quiet; yet trouble came.

CHAP. IIII.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job for want of religion.* 7 *He teacheth that no innocent man perished.* 12 *His vision, wherein the imperfection of man is set forth.*

1 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

2 If we assay † to commune with thee, wilt
thou be grieved? but † who can withhold himself
from speaking?

3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou
hast strengthened the weak hands.

4 Thy words have upholden him that was fal-
ling, and thou hast strengthened † the feeble knees.

5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou
faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

6 *Is* not this thy fear, thy confidence, the up-
rightnesse of thy wayes, and thy hope?

7 Remember, I pray thee, whoever perished,
being innocent? or where were the righteous
cut off?

8 * Even as I have seen, they that plow iniqui-
ty, and sowe wickednesse, reap the same.

9 By the blast of God they perish, and by the
breath of his ‖ nostrils are they consumed.

10 The roaring of the Lion, and the voice of
the fierce Lion, and the teeth of the stout Lions,
are broken.

11 The old Lion perisheth for lack of prey, and
the stout Lions whelps are scattered abroad.

12 Now a thing was † secretly brought to me,
and mine eare received a little thereof.

13 In thoughts from the visions of the night,
when deep sleep falleth on men,

14 Fear † came upon me, and trembling, which
made † all my bones to shake.

15 Then a spirit passed before my face; the
hair of my flesh stood up:

16 It stood still, but I could not discern the
form thereof: an image was before mine eyes,
there was silence, and I heard a voice, saying,

17 Shall mortall man be more just than God?
shall a man be more pure than his maker?

18 Behold, he * put no trust in his servants;
‖ and his Angels he charged with folly:

19 How much *more* they which dwell in houses
* of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, which are crushed before the moth?

20 They are destroyed from morning to even-
ing: they perish for ever without any regarding it.

21 Doth not their excellency which is in them
go away? they die, even without wisdom.

CHAP. V.

1 *The losse of sinners is more than their substance.* 6 *God is to be sought unto in affliction.* 17 *The happy estate of him whom God correcteth.*

1 Call now, if there be any that will answer
thee; and to which of the holy ones wilt thou
‖ turn?

2 For wrath killeth the foolish man, and en-
vie slayeth the silly one.

3 I have seen the foolish taking root: but
suddenly I cursed his habitation.

4 His children are farre from safety, and they
are crushed in the gate, neither is there any
‖ deliverer *among* them.

5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and
taketh it even out of the thornes, and the robber
swalloweth up their substance.

6 Although ‖ affliction doth not come forth of
the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the
ground;

7 Yet man is born unto trouble, as the sparks
fly upward.

8 I would seek unto God, and unto God would
I commit my cause:

…disappointeth the devices of the craf-
…so that their hands ‖ cannot perform their en-
…
…taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsell of the froward is carried headlong.
14 * They ‖ meet with darkenesse in the day time, and grope in the noon day as in the night.
15 But he saveth the poor from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.
16 * So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.
17 * Behold, happy *is* the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty.
18 * For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.
19 * He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven there shall no evill touch thee.
20 In famine he shall redeem thee from death: and in warre from the † power of the sword.
21 Thou shalt be hid ‖ from the scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.
22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh: neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the …
23 * For thou *shalt be* in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shalbe at peace with thee.
24 And thou shalt know that thy ‖ tabernacle *is* in peace; and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not ‖ sinne.
25 Thou shalt know also that thy seed shalbe …, and thine off-spring as the grasse of the …
26 Thou shalt come to thy grave in a full age, … a shock of corn † cometh in his season.
27 Lo this, we have searched it: so it *is*: hear it, … thou it † for thy good.

… *Heb. after these.* † *Heb. after her.* *Heb. for thy soule.*

CHAP. VI.

Iob answereth that his complaints are not causeless. 8 He wisheth for death, wherein he is assured of comfort. 14 He reproveth his friends of unkindness.

1 Then Iob answered and said,
2 Oh, that my grief were throughly weighed, and my calamity † laid in the balances together!
3 For now it would be heavier then the sand of the sea: therefore my words are ‖ swallowed up.
4 For the arrowes of the Almighty *are* within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: the terrours of God do set themselves in array against me.
5 Doth the wilde asse bray † when he hath grasse? or loweth the ox over his fodder?
6 Can that which is unsavoury be eaten without salt? or is there any taste in the white of an egge?
7 The things *that* my soul refuseth to touch, are as my sorrowfull meat.
8 Oh that I might have my request! and that God would grant me † the thing that I long for!
9 Even that it would please God to destroy me; that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off!
10 Then should I yet have comfort, yea, I would harden myself in sorrow: let him not spare; for I have not concealed the words of the Holy *One*.
11 What *is* my strength, that I should hope? and what *is* my end, that I should prolong my life?
12 Is my strength the strength of stones? or is my flesh of brasse?
13 *Is* not my help in me? and is wisdome driven quite from me?
14 † To him that is afflicted pity *should be shewed* from his friend; but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.
15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, *and* as the streame of brooks they passe away,
16 Which are blackish by reason of the yce, *and* wherein the snow is hid:
17 What time they waxe warme, they vanish: † when it is hot, they are † consumed out of their place.
18 The paths of their way are turned aside; they go to nothing, and perish.
19 The troops of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.
20 They were confounded because they had hoped: they came thither, and were ashamed.
21 ‖ For now ye are nothing; ye see my casting down, and are afraid.
22 Did I say, Bring unto me? or, Give a reward for me of your substance?
23 Or, Deliver me from the enemies hand? or, Redeem me from the hand of the mighty?
24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.
25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove?
26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the speeches of one that is desperate, which are as winde?
27 Yea, † ye overwhelm the fatherlesse, and you dig *a pit* for your friend.
28 Now therefore be content, look upon me; for it is † evident unto you, if I lie.
29 Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again: my righteousnesse *is* in it.
30 *Is* there iniquity in my tongue? cannot my taste discern perverse things?

CHAP. VII.

1 Iob sheweth his desire of death. 12 He complaineth of his own restlesse state. 17 And of Gods watchfulnesse.

1 *Is there* not ‖ an appointed time to man upon earth? *are* not his dayes also like the dayes of an hireling?
2 As a servant † earnestly desireth the shadow, and as an hireling looketh for the reward of his work:
3 So am I made to possesse months of vanity, and wearisome nights are appointed to me.
4 When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and *the night* be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.
5 My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust; my skin is broken, and become loathsome.
6 My dayes are swifter than a weaver's shuttle, and are spent without hope.
7 O remember that my life is † wind: mine eye shall no more ‖ see good.
8 The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no more: † thine eyes *are* upon me, and I *am* not.
9 As the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away: so he that goeth down to the grave shall come up no more.
10 He shall return no more to his house, neither shall his place know him any more.

13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me: my couch shall ease my complaint:

14 Then thou scarrest me with dreames, and terrifiest me through visions.

15 So that my soul chooseth strangling: *and* death rather † than my life.

16 I loath *it*, I would not live alway: let me alone, for my daies *are* vanity.

17 * What *is* man that thou shouldest magnifie him? and that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him?

18 And that thou shouldest visit him every morning, and try him every moment?

19 How long wilt thou not depart from me? nor let me alone till I swallow downe my spittle?

20 I have sinned, what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? why hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to my self?

21 And why doest thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust, and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I shall not *be*.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Bildad sheweth Gods justice in dealing with men according to their works.* 8 *He alledgeth antiquity to prove the certain destruction of the hypocrite.* 20 *He applieth Gods just dealing to Job.*

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long wilt thou speak these things? and *how long* shall the words of thy mouth *be like* a strong winde?

3 * Doth God pervert judgement? or doth the Almighty pervert justice?

4 If thy children have sinned against him, and he have cast them away † for their transgression:

5 * If thou wouldest seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty:

6 If thou were pure and upright, surely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousnesse prosperous.

7 Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase.

8 * For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thy self to the search of their fathers:

9 (For * we *are but of* yesterday, and know nothing, because our dayes upon earth *are* a shadow:)

10 Shall not they teach thee, *and* tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?

11 Can the flag grow up without mire? can the rush grow without water?

12 Whilest it *is* yet in his greennesse, *and* not cut downe, it withereth before any *other* herb.

13 So *are* the paths of all that forget God, and the * hypocrites hope shall perish:

14 Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust shall be † a spiders web.

15 He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.

16 He *is* green before the Sunne, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.

17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, *and* seeth the place of stones.

18 If he destroy him from his place, then *it* shall deny him, *saying*, I have not seen thee.

19 Behold, this *is* the joy of his way, and out of the earth shall others grow.

20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man, neither will he † help the evill doers:

21 Till he fill thy mouth *with* laughing, and thy lips with † rejoycing.

22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame, and the dwelling place of the wicked † shall come to nought.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Job acknowledging Gods justice, sheweth it to be contrarie with him.* 22 *Man cannot be cleansed by affliction.*

THen Job answered, and said,

2 I know it *is* so of a truth: but how should * man be just † with God?

3 If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand.

4 He is wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath hardned *himself* against him, and prospered?

5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.

6 Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble:

7 Which commandeth the Sunne, and it riseth not: and sealeth up the Starres.

8 * Which alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the † waves of the Sea.

9 * Which maketh † Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the south.

10 * Which doth great things past finding out, yea, and wonders without number.

11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I see him not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.

12 * Behold, he taketh away, † who can hinder him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?

13 *If* God will not withdraw his anger, the † proud helpers do stoop under him.

14 How much lesse shall I answer him, and chuse out my words *to reason* with him?

15 Whom, though I were righteous, *yet* would I not answer, *but* I would make supplication to my Judge.

16 If I had called, and he had answered me, yet would I not believe that he had hearkened unto my voice:

17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds without cause.

18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitternesse.

19 If *I speak* of strength, lo, he *is strong*: and if of judgement, who shall set me a time to plead?

20 If I justifie my self, mine own mouth shall condemne me: *If I say*, I am perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.

21 *Though* I were perfect, *yet* would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.

22 This *is* one thing, therefore I said *it*, he destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

23 If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the triall of the innocent.

24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: he covereth the faces of the Judges thereof: if not, where, and who *is* he?

25 Now my daies are swifter than a post: they flee away, they *see* no good.

26 They are passed away as the † swift ships: as the Eagle *that* hasteth to the prey.

27 If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heavinesse, and comfort *my face*:

28 I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.

29 If I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?

30 If I wash my self with snow water, and make my hands never so clean;

31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall abhorre me.

32 For *he* is not a man, as I *am*, that I should answer him, *and* we should come together in judgement.

...rehend him, and we should come together in judgement.

33 Neither is there † any ‖ dayes-man betwixt us, that might lay his hand upon us both.

34 Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrifie me:

35 *Then* would I speak, and not fear him; † but it *is* not so with me.

CHAP. X.

1 *Job taking liberty of complaint, expostulateth with God about his afflictions.* 18 *He complaineth of life, and craveth a little ease before death.*

MY soul is ‖ weary of my life, I will leave my complaint upon my self, I will speak in the bitternesse of my soul.

2 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me, shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.

3 *Is* it good unto thee, that thou shouldest oppresse? that thou shouldest despise † the work of thine hands, and shine upon the counsell of the wicked?

4 Hast thou eyes of flesh? or seest thou as man seeth?

5 *Are* thy dayes as the dayes of man? *are* thy yeers as mans dayes,

6 That thou enquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sinne?

7 † Thou knowest that I am not wicked, and *there is* none that can deliver out of thine hand.

8 Thine hands † have made me, and fashioned me together round about, yet thou dost destroy me.

9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as the clay, and wilt thou bring me into dust again?

10 * Hast thou not powred me out as milk, and curdled me like cheese?

11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast † fenced me with bones and sinewes.

12 Thou hast granted me life, and favour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.

13 And these things hast thou hid in thine heart; I know that this *is* with thee.

14 If I sinne, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

15 If I be wicked, wo unto me; and *if* I be righteous, *yet* will I not lift up my head? † I am full of confusion, therefore see thou mine affliction;

16 For it increaseth: thou huntest me as a fierce lion: and again thou shewest thy self marvellous upon me:

17 Thou renewest thy ‖ witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me: changes and warre are against me.

18 * Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the wombe? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!

19 I should have been as though I had not been; I should have been carried from the wombe to the grave.

20 ‖ Are not my dayes few? cease then, *and* let me alone, that I may take comfort a little,

21 Before I go whence I shall not return, even to the land of darknesse and the shadow of death;

22 A land of darknesse, as darknesse it self; *and* of the shadow of death, without any order, and where the light is as darknesse.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Zophar reproveth him for multiplying words.* 5 *He exhorteth him to repentance.* 13 *The assurance of which.* 20 *The miserable estate of the wicked.*

THen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should † a man full of talk be justified?

3 Should thy ‖ lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?

4 For thou hast said, My doctrine *is* pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.

5 But, O that God would speak, and open his lips against thee,

6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdome, that *they are* double to that which is! know therefore that God exacteth of thee *less* than thine iniquity *deserveth*.

7 Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

8 *It is* † as high as heaven, what canst thou do? deeper than hell, what canst thou know?

9 The measure thereof *is* longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.

10 If he ‖ cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then † who can hinder him?

11 For he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickednesse also, will he not then consider *it*?

12 For † vain man would be wise, though man be born *like* a wilde asses colt.

13 If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands toward him:

14 If iniquity be in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickednesse dwell in thy tabernacles.

15 For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot, yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:

16 Because thou shalt forget *thy* misery, *and* remember *it as* waters that passe away:

17 And *thine* age † shall be clearer than the noon day: thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.

18 And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope, yea, thou shalt dig about *thee*, and thou shalt take thy rest in safety.

19 * Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make thee afraid; yea, many shall ‖ make suit unto thee.

20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and † they shall not escape, and * their hope *shall be as* the ‖ giving up of the ghost.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Job maintaineth himself against his friends that reprove him.* 7 *He acknowledgeth the general doctrine of Gods omnipotency.*

ANd Job answered and said,

2 No doubt but ye *are* the people, and wisdome shall die with you.

3 But I have ‖ understanding as well as you, † I am not inferiour to you: yea, † who knoweth not such things as these?

4 I *am as* one mocked of his neighbour, who calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright man is laughed to scorn.

5 He that is ready to slip with his feet, *is as a* lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.

6 The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth abundantly.

7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:

8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee: and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.

9 Who knoweth not in all these that the hand of the LORD

10 In whose hand the soul of every living thing, and the breath of all mankind.

11 * Doth not the ear try words? and the † mouth taste his meat?
12 With the ancient is wisdome, and in length of dayes understanding.
13 ‖ With him is wisdome and strength, he hath counsell and understanding.
14 * Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he * shutteth † up a man, and there can be no opening.
15 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: also he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.
16 With him is strength and wisdome, the deceived, and the deceiver are his.
17 He leadeth counsellers away spoiled, and maketh the Judges fools.
18 He looseth the bond of Kings, and girdeth their loyns with a girdle.
19 He leadeth Princes away spoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.
20 *He removeth away the † speech of the trusty, and taketh away the understanding of the aged.
21 He powreth contempt upon Princes, and weakneth the strength of the mighty.
22 He discovereth deep things out of darkenesse, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.
23 He encreaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and † straiteth them again.
24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and causeth them to wander in a wildernesse where there is no way.
25 They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to † stagger like a drunken man.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Job reproveth his friends of partiality. 14 He professeth his confidence in God: 20 and entreateth to know his own sinnes, and Gods purpose in afflicting him.

1 Lo, mine eye hath seen all this, mine ear hath heard and understood it.
2 What ye know, the same do I know also, I am not inferiour unto you.
3 Surely I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with God.
4 But ye are forgers of lies, ye are all Physicians of no value.
5 O that you would altogether hold your peace, and it should be your wisdome.
6 Hear now my reasoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.
7 Will you speak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him?
8 Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for God?
9 Is it good that he should search you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye so mock him?
10 He will surely reprove you, if ye do secretly accept persons.
11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?
12 Your remembrances are like unto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay.
13 † Hold your peace, let me alone that I may speak, and let come on me what will.
14 Wherefore do I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in mine hand?
15 Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: but I will maintain mine own wayes before him.
16 He also shall be my salvation: for an hypocrite shall not come before him.
17 Hear diligently my speech, and my declaration with your ears.
18 Behold now, I have ordered my cause, I know that I shall be justified.
19 Who is he that will plead with me? for now if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.
20 Only do not two things unto me: then will I not hide my self from thee.
21 Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.
22 Then call thou, and I will answer: or let me speak, and answer thou me.
23 How many are mine iniquities & sinnes? make me to know my transgression and my sinne.
24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and holdest me for thine enemy?
25 Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?
26 For thou writest bitter things against me, and * makest me to possesse the iniquities of my youth.
27 Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks, and † lookest narrowly unto all my paths: thou settest a print upon the † heels of my feet.
28 And he as a rotten thing consumeth, as a garment that is moth-eaten.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Job entreateth God for favour by the shortnesse of life, and certainty of death. 7 That once left he irrecoverable, yet he waiteth for change. 16 By sinne the creature is full of corruption.

1 MAn that is born of a woman, is of few dayes, and full of trouble.
2 * He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.
3 And dost thou open thine eyes upon such a one, and bringest me into judgement with thee?
4 † Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? not one.
5 * Seeing his dayes are determined, the number of his moneths are with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot passe.
6 Turn from him, that he may rest, till he shall accomplish, as an hireling, his day.
7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.
8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the stock thereof die in the ground;
9 Yet through the smell of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.
10 But man dieth and † wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where is he?
11 As the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up:
12 So man lieth down, and riseth not: till the heavens be no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.
13 Oh that thou wouldest hide me in the grave, that thou wouldest keep me secret, until thy wrath be past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me!
14 If a man die, shall he live again? all the dayes of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.
15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.
16 * For now thou numberest my steps: dost thou not watch over my sinne?
17 My transgression is sealed up in a bag, and thou sewest up mine iniquity.
18 And surely the mountain falling cometh to nought, and the rock is removed out of his place.

…ear the flame thereof, and with
…the blast which goeth out of the mouth of
…shall they go away.
30 Let not him that is deceived trust in vanity: for vanity shall be his recompence.
31 It shall be accomplished before his time, and his branch shall not be green.
32 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive.
33 For the congregation of hypocrites shall be desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery.
34 They conceive mischief, and bring forth vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Job reproveth his friends of unmercifulness.* 7 *He sheweth the pitifulness of his case.* 17 *He maintaineth his innocency.*

Then Job answered and said,
2 I have heard many such things: miserable comforters are ye all.
3 Shall vain words have an end? or what emboldneth thee, that thou answerest?
4 I also could speak as ye do: if your soul were in my soul's stead, I could heap up words against you, and shake mine head at you.
5 But I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should assuage your grief.
6 Though I speak, my grief is not assuaged: and though I forbear, what am I eased?
7 But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company.
8 And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, which is a witness against me: and my leanness rising up in me, beareth witness to my face.
9 He teareth me in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnasheth upon me with his teeth; mine enemie sharpeth his eyes upon me.
10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth, they have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully: they have gathered themselves together against me.
11 God hath delivered me up to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.
12 I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken me by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and set me up for his mark.
13 His archers compasse me round about, he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.
14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant.
15 I have sowed sackcloth upon my skin, and defiled my horn in the dust.
16 My face is foul with weeping, and on my eye-lids is the shadow of death;
17 Not for any injustice in mine hands: also my prayer is pure.
18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and let my cry have no place.
19 Also now behold, my witnesse is in heaven, and my record is on high.
20 My friends scorn me: but mine eye poureth out tears unto God.
21 O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man pleadeth for his neighbour!
22 When a few years are come, then I shall go the way whence I shall not return.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Job appealeth from men to God. 6 The amazement of good dealing of men with the afflicted, that astonish, but not discourage the righteous. 11 His hope is not to life, but in death.

MY breath is corrupt, my daies are extinct, the graves *are ready* for me.

2 *Are there* not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye † continue in their provocation?

3 Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee: who *is he that* will strike hands with me?

4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt *them*.

5 He that speaketh flattery to *his* friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail.

6 He hath made me also a by-word of the people, and ‖ aforetime I was as a tabret.

7 Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, and all ‖ my members *are* as a shadow.

8 Upright men shall be astonied at this, and the innocent shall stirre up himself against the hypocrite.

9 The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands † shall be stronger, and stronger.

10 But as for you all, do you return, and come now, for I cannot finde one wise man among you.

11 My dayes are past, my purposes are broken off, even † the thoughts of my heart:

12 They change the night into day: the light is † short, because of darkenesse.

13 If I wait, the grave *is* mine house: I have made my bed in the darkenesse.

14 I have † said to corruption, Thou *art* my father: to the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my sister.

15 And where *is* now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?

16 They shall go down to the bars of the pit, when *our* rest together is in the dust.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Bildad reproveth Job of presumption and impatience. 5 The calamities of the wicked.

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long *will it be, ere* you make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will speak.

3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, *and* reputed vile in your sight?

4 He teareth † himself in his anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place?

5 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.

6 The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, and his ‖ candle shall be put out with him.

7 The steps of his strength shall be straitned, and his own counsell shall cast him down.

8 For he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.

9 The gin shall take *him* by the heel, *and* the robber shall prevail against him.

10 The snare *is* laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.

11 Terrours shall make him afraid on every side, and shall † drive him to his feet.

12 His strength shall be hunger-bitten, and destruction *shall be* ready at his side.

13 It shall devour the † strength of his skin, even the first born of death shall devour his strength.

14 * His confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it shall bring him to the King of terrours.

15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because it *is* none of his: brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.

16 His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.

17 * His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name in the street.

18 † He shall be driven from light into darkenesse, and chased out of the world.

19 He shal neither *have* son nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.

20 They that come after him, shall be astonied at his day, as they that ‖ went before † were frighted.

21 Surely such *are* the dwellings of the wicked, and this *is* the place *of him that knoweth* not God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Job complaining of his friends cruelty, knowing there is misery enough in him to provoke cruelty. 21. 28 He craveth pity. 23 He hopeth with the resurrection.

THen Job answered, and said,

2 How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words?

3 These ten times have ye reproched me: ye are not ashamed that you ‖ make your selves strange to me.

4 And be it indeed *that* I have erred, mine errour remaineth with my self.

5 If indeed ye will magnifie your selves against me, and plead against me my reproach:

6 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net.

7 Behold, I cry out of ‖ wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but *there is* no judgement.

8 He hath fenced up my way that I cannot passe: and he hath set darkenesse in my paths.

9 He hath stript me of my glory, and taken the crown *from* my head.

10 He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.

11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me, he counteth me unto him as *one* of his enemies.

12 His troups come together, and raise up their way against me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.

13 He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me.

14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.

15 They that dwell in mine house, and my maidens count me for a stranger: I am an alien in their sight.

16 I called my servant, and he gave me no answer: I entreated him with my mouth.

17 My breath is strange to my wife, though I entreated for the childrens *sake* of † mine own body.

18 Yea, ‖ young children despised me; I arose, and they spake against me.

19 * All † my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved, are turned against me.

20 My bone cleaveth to my skin, and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.

21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, ye my friends: for the hand of God hath touched me.

22 Why do ye persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh?

23 † Oh that my words were now written! oh that they were printed in a book!

24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead, in the rock for ever!

25 For I know *that* my redeemer *liveth*,

shall stand at the latter day upon the

26 And though after my skin, worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God:

27 Whom I shall see for my selfe, and mine eyes shall behold, and not † another, though my reines be consumed † within me.

28 But ye should say, Why persecute we him, seeing the root of the matter is found in me?

29 Be ye afraid of the sword: for wrath bringeth the punishments of the sword, that ye may know there is a judgement.

† Or, *to*. † Heb. *in my bosome*. ‖ Or, *and* what reason is found in me?

CHAP. XX.

Zophar sheweth the state and portion of the wicked.

THen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer, and for *this* † I make haste.

3 I have heard the check of my reproch, and the spirit of my understanding causeth me to answer.

4 Knowest thou *not* this of old, since man was placed upon earth,

5 *That the triumphing of the wicked *is* short, and the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a moment?

6 Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the † clouds;

7 *Yet* he shall perish for ever, like his own dung: they which have seen him, shall say, Where *is* he?

8 He shall flee away as a dream, and shall not be found; yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.

9 The eye also *which* saw him, shall see *him* no more; neither shall his place any more behold him.

10 ‖His children shall seek to please the poor, and his hands shall restore their goods.

11 His bones are full *of the sinne* of his youth, which shall lie down with him in the dust.

12 Though wickednes be sweet in his mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue:

13 *Though* he spare it, and forsake it not, but keep it still † within him.

14 *Yet* his meat in his bowels is turned, it *is* the gall of asps within his mouth.

15 He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of his belly.

16 He shall suck the poison of asps; the vipers tongue shall slay him.

17 He shall not see the rivers, ‖ the floods, the brooks of honey and butter.

18 That which he laboured for, shall he restore, and shall not swallow *it* down: † according to his substance shall the restitution *be*, and he shall not rejoyce *therein*.

19 Because he hath † oppressed, *and* hath forsaken the poor; *because* he hath violently taken away an * house which he builded not;

20 Surely he shall not † feel quietnesse in his belly, he shall not save of that which he desired.

21 ‖There shall none of his meat be left, therefore shall no man look for his goods.

22 In the fulnesse of his sufficiency he shall be in straits: every hand of the ‖ wicked shall come upon him.

23 When he is about to fill his belly, *God* shall cast the fury of his wrath upon him, and shall rain *it* upon him while he is eating.

24 He shall flee from the iron weapon, and the bow of steel shall strike him through.

25 It is drawn, and cometh out of the body; *yea*, the glistering sword cometh out of his gall; terrours *are* upon him.

26 All darknesse *shall be* hid in his secret places: a fire not blown shall consume him; it shall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

27 The heaven shall reveal his iniquity; and the earth shall rise up against him.

28 The increase of his house shall depart, *and his goods* shall flow away in the day of his wrath.

29 This *is* ‖portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

† Heb. *of his decree*.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Job shewith, that even in the judgement of man, he hath reason to be grieved. 7 Sometimes the wicked do so prosper, as they despise God: 16 Sometime their destruction is manifest. 22 The happy and unhappy are alike in death. 27 The judgement of the wicked is another world.

BUt Job answered, and said,

2 Hear diligently my speech, and let this be your consolations.

3 Suffer me that I may speak, and after that I have spoken, mock on.

4 As for me, is my complaint to man? and if *it were so*, why should not my spirit be troubled?

5 † Mark me, and be astonished, and lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.

† Heb. *look*.

6 Even when I remember, I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my flesh.

7 * Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea are mighty in power?

8 Their seed is established in their sight with them, and their off-spring before their eyes.

9 Their houses are † safe from fear, neither *is* the rod of God upon them.

† Heb. *peace from fear*.

10 Their bull gendreth, and faileth not, their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf.

11 They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.

12 They take the timbrell and harp, and rejoyce at the sound of the organ.

13 They spend their dayes ‖ in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.

‖ Or, *in a moment*.

14 * Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us, for we desire not the knowledge of thy waies.

† Chap. 22. 17.

15 What *is* the mighty that we should serve him? and what profit should we have, if we pray unto him?

16 Lo, their good *is* not in their hand, the counsell of the wicked is farre from me.

17 How oft is the ‖ candle of the wicked put out? and *how oft* cometh their destruction upon them? *God* distributeth † sorrows in his anger.

‖ Or, *lamp*. † Heb. *pangs*.

18 They are as stubble before the winde, and as chaffe that the storm † carrieth away.

19 God layeth up his ‖ iniquity for his children: he rewardeth him, and he shall know *it*.

‖ That is, *the punishment of his iniquity*.

20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

21 For what pleasure *hath* he in his house after him, when the number of his moneths is cut off in the middest?

22 Shall *any* teach God knowledge? seeing he judgeth those that are high?

23 One dieth † in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.

† Heb. *in the very bone of his strength*.

24 His ‖ breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistned with marrow.

‖ Heb. *pails*.

25 And another dieth in the bitternesse of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.

26 They

26 They shall lie down alike in the dust, and the worms shall cover them.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine against me.

28 For ye say, Where *is* the house of the Prince? and where *are* † the dwelling places of the wicked?

29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens?

30 * That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction; they shall be brought forth to † the day of wrath.

31 Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay him *what* he hath done?

32 Yet shall he be brought to the † grave, and shall † remain in the tomb.

33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him, and every man shall draw after him, as there are innumerable before him.

34 How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth † falshood.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Eliphaz sheweth that man's goodness profiteth not God.* 5 *He accuseth Job of diverse sins:* 21 *He exhorteth him to repentance, with promises of mercy.*

THen Eliphaz the Temanite answered & said,

2 Can a man be profitable unto God, as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?

3 *Is* it any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or *is* it gain *to him*, that thou makest thy wayes perfect?

4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgement?

5 Is not thy wickednesse great? and thine iniquities infinite?

6 For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and † stripped the naked of their clothing.

7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.

8 But as for the † mighty man, he had the earth, and † the honourable man dwelt in it.

9 Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherlesse have been broken.

10 Therefore snares *are* round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee,

11 Or darknesse that thou canst not see, and abundance of waters cover thee.

12 *Is* not God in the height of heaven? and behold the † height of the stars how high they are!

13 And thou sayest, ‖ How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?

14 Thick clouds *are* a covering to him that he seeth not, and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.

15 Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have trodden?

16 Which were cut down out of time, † whose foundation was overflown with a flood.

17 * Which said unto God, Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do ‖ for them?

18 ‖ Yet he filled their houses with good things: but the counsell of the wicked is far from me.

19 * The righteous see *it*, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to scorn.

20 Whereas our ‖ substance is not cut down, but the ‖ remnant of them the fire consumeth.

21 Acquaint now thy self with ‖ him, and be at peace: thereby good shall come unto thee.

22 Receive, I pray thee, the Law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.

23 * If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy Tabernacles.

24 Then shalt thou lay up gold ‖ the *gold* of Ophir as the stones of the

25 Yea, the Almighty shall be and thou shalt have † plenty of sil

26 For then shalt thou have thy Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face

27 Thou shalt make thy prayer he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay

28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, be established unto thee: and the light upon thy ways.

29 When *men* are cast down, then say, There is lifting up: and he shall † humble person.

30 ‖ He shall deliver the Iland of the cent: and it is delivered by the pureness of hands.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Job longeth to appear before God,* 4 *to have audience of his mercy.* 8 *God who is known by his servet his wayes,* 11 *Job's innocency.* 13 *His decree is immutable.*

THen Job answered, and said,

2 Even to day *is* my complaint † my stroke is heavier then my groning.

3 O that I knew where I might find that I might come even to his seat!

4 I would order *my* cause before him, and my mouth with arguments.

5 I would know the words which answer me, and understand what he unto me.

6 Will he plead against me with power? No, but he would put *strength*

7 There the righteous might him: so should I be delivered for ever Judge.

8 Behold, I go forward, but he is not backward, but I cannot perceive him:

9 On the left *hand*, where he doth I cannot behold him: he hideth right *hand*, that I cannot see *him*.

10 But he knoweth † the way that I he hath tried me, I shall come forth

11 My foot hath held his steps, his kept, and not declined.

12 Neither have I gone back from mandment of his lips, † I have of his mouth more then ‖ my neces

13 But he *is* in one *mind*, and who and *what* * his soul desireth, even

14 For he performeth the thing that ted for me: and many such things

15 Therefore am I troubled at his when I consider, I am afraid of him.

16 For God maketh my heart Almighty troubleth me:

17 Because I was not cut off before ness, *neither* hath he covered the my face.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 *Wickedness goeth often unpunished:* 18 *it is a secret judgement for the wicked.*

WHy, seeing times are not hidden Almighty, do they that know see his dayes?

2 Some remove the † land-marks lently take away flocks, and ‖ feed

3 They drive away the asse of the they take the widows ox for a

4 They turn the needy out of poor of the earth hide themselves

5 Behold, *as* wilde asses in the forth to their work; rising

…nourisheth [or] feedeth food for them, and for …children.

6 They reap every one his † corn in the field: and † they gather the vintage of the wicked.

7 They cause the naked to lodge without clothing, that they have no covering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and embrace the rock for want of a shelter.

9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor.

10 They cause him to go naked without clothing: and they take away the sheaf from the hungry;

11 Which make oil within their walls, and tread their wine-presses, and suffer thirst.

12 Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly to them.

13 They are of those that rebell against the light; they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

14 The murderer rising with the light, killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.

15 The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, saying, No eye shall see me: and † disguiseth his face.

16 In the dark they dig thorow houses, which they had marked for themselves in the day time: they know not the light.

17 For the morning is to them even as the shadow of death: if one know them, they are in the terrours of the shadow of death.

18 He is swift as the waters, their portion is cursed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.

19 Drought and heat † consume the snow waters: so doth the grave those which have sinned.

20 The womb shall forget him, the worm shall feed sweetly on him; he shall be no more remembred, and wickedness shall be broken as a tree.

21 He evill intreateth the barren, that beareth not: and doth not good to the widow.

22 He draweth also the mighty with his power: he riseth up, and no man is sure of life.

23 Though it be given him to be in safety, whereon he resteth; yet his eyes are upon their ways.

24 They are exalted for a little while, but are gone, and brought low, they are † taken out of the way, as all other, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.

25 And if it be not so now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?

CHAP. XXV.

Bildad setteth that man cannot be justified before God.

Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said:

2 Dominion and feat are with him, he maketh peace in his high places.

3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light arise?

4 How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean that is born of a woman?

5 Behold even to the Moon, and it shineth not; yea the Stars are not pure in his sight:

6 How much lesse man, that is a worm: and the son of man, which is a * worm?

CHAP. XXVI.

Job reproving the unprofitable spirit of Bildad, setteth forth the power of God to be infinite and incomprehensible.

Moreover, Job answered, and said,

2 How hast thou helped him that is without power? how savest thou the arm that hath

3 How hast thou counselled him that hath no wisdome? and how hast thou plentifully declared the thing as it is?

4 To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee?

5 Dead things are formed from under the waters, and the inhabitants thereof.

6 * Hell is naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.

7 He stretcheth out the North over the empty place, and hangeth the earth upon nothing.

8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds; and the cloud is not rent under them.

9 He holdeth back the face of his throne, and spreadeth his cloud upon it.

10 He hath compassed the waters with bounds, † untill the day and night come to an end.

11 The pillars of heaven tremble, and are astonished at his reproof.

12 He divideth the sea with his power, and by his understanding he smiteth thorow † the proud.

13 By his Spirit he hath garnished the heavens: his hand hath formed the crooked serpent.

14 Lo, these are parts of his wayes; but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can understand?

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Job protesteth his sincerity. 8 The hypocrite is without hope. 11 The blessings which the wicked have, are turned into curses.

Moreover, Job † continued his parable, and said,

2 As God liveth, who hath taken away my judgement, and the Almighty, who hath † vexed my soul;

3 All the while my breath is in me, and † the spirit of God is in my nostrils;

4 My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter deceit.

5 God forbid that I should justifie you: till I die, I will not remove my integrity from me.

6 My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go: my heart shall not reproach me † so long as I live.

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me, as the unrighteous.

8 * For what is the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?

9 * Will God hear his cry, when trouble cometh upon him?

10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?

11 I will teach you [by the hand of God:] that which is with the Almighty, will I not conceal.

12 Behold, all ye your selves have seen it, why then are ye thus altogether vain?

13 This is the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressours, which they shall receive of the Almighty.

14 If his children be multiplied, it is for the sword, and his off-spring shall not be satisfied with bread.

15 * Those that remain of him shall be buried in death: and his widows shall not weep.

16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay:

17 He may prepare it, but the just shall put it on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.

18 He buildeth his house as a moth, and as a booth that the keeper maketh.

19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he is not.

20 * Terrours take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night.

21 The

21 The East winde carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a storm hasteth him out of his place.

22 For God shall cast upon him and not spare: † he would fain flee out of his hand.

† Heb. in fleeing he would flee.

23 Men shall clap their hands at him, and shall hisse him out of his place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 There is a knowledge of naturall things. 12 But wisdome is an excellent gift of God.

SUrely there is ‖ a vein for the silver, and a place for gold where they fine it.

‖ Or, a mine, ‖ Or, dust.

2 Iron is taken out of the ‖ earth, and brasse is molten out of the stone.

3 He setteth an end to darknesse, and searcheth out all perfection: the stones of darknesse, and the shadow of death.

4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant, even the waters forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.

5 As for the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned up as it were fire.

6 The stones of it are the place of Saphires: and it hath ‖ dust of gold.

Or, gold ore.

7 There is a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vultures eye hath not seen.

8 The Lions whelps have not troden it, nor the fierce Lion passed by it.

9 He putteth forth his hand upon the ‖ rock: he overturneth the mountains by the roots.

‖ Or, flint.

10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks, and his eye seeth every precious thing.

11 He bindeth the floods † from overflowing, and the thing that is hid, bringeth he forth to light.

† Heb. from weeping.

12 But where shall wisdome be found? and where is the place of understanding?

13 Man knoweth not the price thereof, neither is it found in the land of the living.

14 * The depth saith, It is not in me: and the sea saith, It is not with me.

* Rom. 11. 33, 34.

15 † It * cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed for the price thereof.

† Heb. fine gold shall not be given for it. * Prov. 3. 14, & 8. 11. 20. & 16. 16.

16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious Onyx, or the Saphire.

17 The gold and the Crystall cannot equall it: and the exchange of it shall not be for ‖ jewels of fine gold.

‖ Or, vessel of fine gold.

18 No mention shall be made of ‖ Coral, or of Pearls: for the price of wisdome is above Rubies.

‖ Or, Resooth. * ver. 11.

19 The Topaz of Ethiopia shall not equall it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.

20 * Whence then cometh wisdome? and where is the place of understanding?

21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the ‖ air.

‖ Or, heaven.

22 Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.

23 God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.

24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, and seeth under the whole heaven:

25 To make the weight for the winde, and he weigheth the waters by measure.

26 When he made a decree for the raine, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:

27 Then did he see it, ‖ and declare it; he prepared it, yea, and searched it out.

‖ Or, did number it

28 * And unto man he said, Behold, the feare † Psa. 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10. of the Lord, that is wisdome, and to depart from evill, is understanding.

CHAP. XXIX.

Job bemoaneth himself of his former prosperity and honour.

MOreover, Job continued his parable, and said,

2 O that I were as in months past, as in the dayes when God preserved me:

3 When his ‖ candle shined upon my head, and when by his light I walked through darknesse;

‖ Or, lamp.

4 As I was in the dayes of my youth, when the secret of God was upon my tabernacle;

5 When the Almighty was yet with me, when my children were about me:

6 When I washed my steps with butter, and the rock powred † me out rivers of oyl;

† Heb. with me.

7 When I went out to the gate through the city, when I prepared my seat in the street!

8 The young men saw me, and hid themselves: and the aged arose, and stood up.

9 The Princes refrained talking, and laid their hand on their mouth.

10 † The nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.

† The voice of the nobles was hushed.

11 When the eare heard me, then it blessed me; and when the eye saw me, it gave witnesse to me:

12 Because I delivered the poore that cried, the fatherlesse, & him that had none to help him.

13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me: and I caused the widowes heart to sing for joy.

14 I put on righteousnesse, and it clothed me: my judgement was as a robe, and a diadem.

15 I was eyes to the blinde, and feet was I to the lame.

16 I was a father to the poore: and the cause which I knew not, I searched out.

17 And I brake † the jawes of the wicked, and † pluckt the spoile out of his teeth.

† Heb. the grinders. † Heb. made me to pluck.

18 Then I said, I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply my dayes as the sand.

19 My root was † spread out by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.

† Heb. open.

20 My glory was † fresh in me, and my bow was † renewed in my hand.

† Heb. renewed with me.

21 Unto me men gave eare, and waited, and kept silence at my counsell.

22 After my words they spake not again; and my speech dropped upon them.

23 And they waited for me as for the raine; and they opened their mouth wide as for the latter raine.

24 If I laughed on them, they believed it not; and the light of my countenance they cast not down.

25 I chose out their way, and sate chiefe, and dwelt as a King in the army, as one that comforteth the mourners.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Job bemoaneth his present estate. 15 His prosperity turned into calamity.

BUt now they † that are younger than I have me in derision, whose fathers I disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock.

† Heb. that are younger than I in dayes.

2 Yea, whereto might the strength of their hands profit me, in whom old age was perished?

3 For want and famine they were solitary; flying into the wilderneſſe † in former time desolate and waste.

† Heb. yesterday and the day before.

4 Who cut up mallows by the bushes, and Juniper roots for their meat.

5 They were driven forth from among men, (they cried after them as after a theefe;)

6 To dwell in the clifts of the valleys, in † caves of the earth, and in the rocks.

† Heb. holes.

7 Among the bushes they brayed; under the nettles they were gathered together.

8 They were children of fools, yea, children of † base men: they were viler than the earth.

† Heb. men without a name.

9 * And now am I their song, yea, I am their by-word.

they flee farre from me
to spit in my face.
hath loosed my cord and afflicted
me, they let loose the bridle before me.
11 Upon my right hand rise the youth, they
push away my feet, and they raise up against me
the waies of their destruction.
12 They marre my path, they set forward my
calamity, they have no helper.
13 They came upon me as a wide breaking in of
waters: in the desolation they rolled themselves
upon me.
14 Terrours are turned upon me: they pursue
my soul as the winde: and my welfare passeth
away as a cloud.
15 And now my soul is poured out upon me:
the dayes of affliction have taken hold upon me.
16 My bones are pierced in me in the night
season: and my sinewes take no rest.
17 By the great force of my disease is my gar-
ment disguised: it bindeth me about as the collar
of my coat.
18 He hath cast me into the mire, and I am be-
come like dust and ashes.
19 I cry unto thee, and thou doest not hear me:
I stand up, and thou regardest me not.
20 Thou art become cruell to me: with † thy
strong hand thou opposest thy self against me.
21 Thou liftest me up to the winde: thou causest
me to ride upon it, and dissolvest my ‖ substance.
22 For I know that thou wilt bring me to death,
and to the house appointed for all living.
23 Howbeit he will not stretch out his hand to
the † grave though they cry in his destruction.
24 Did not I weep † for him that was in
trouble? was not my soul grieved for the poor?
25 When I looked for good, then evill came
unto me: and when I waited for light, there came
darkness.
26 My bowels boiled and rested not: the dayes
of affliction prevented me.
27 I went mourning without the Sunne: I stood
up, and cried in the Congregation.
28 I am a brother to Dragons, and a compa-
nion to Owles.
29 My skin is black upon me, and my bones
are burned with heat.
30 My harp also is turned to mourning, and
my organ into the voice of them that weep.

CHAP. XXXI.

Job doth at large protestation of his integrity in all duties.

1 I made a covenant with mine eies: why then
should I think upon a maid?
2 For what portion of God is there from
above? and what inheritance of the Almighty
from on high?
3 Is not destruction to the wicked? and a
strange punishment to the workers of iniquity?
4 Doth not he see my waies, and count all
my steps?
5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot
hath hasted to deceit;
6 Let me be weighed in an even balance, that
God may know mine integrity.
7 If my step hath turned out of the way, and
if my heart walked after mine eies, and if any blot
hath cleaved to mine hands:
8 Then let me sow, and let another eat, yea, let
my offspring be rooted out.
9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman,
or I have laid wait at my neighbours doore:
10 Then let my wife grinde unto another, and
let others bow down upon her.
11 For this is an heinous crime: yea, it is an ini-
quity to be punished by the Judges.
12 For it is a fire that consumeth to destruc-
tion, and would root out all mine increase.
13 If I did despise the cause of my man-servant,
or of my maid-servant, when they contended
with me:
14 What then shall I do, when God riseth up?
and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?
15 Did not he that made me in the womb, make
him? and ‖ did not one fashion us in the womb?
16 If I have withheld the poor from their de-
sire, or have caused the eies of the widow to fail:
17 Or have eaten my morsell my self alone, and
the fatherlesse hath not eaten thereof:
18 (For from my youth he was brought up
with me as with a father, and I have guided ‖ her
from my mothers womb:)
19 If I have seen any perish for want of clo-
thing, or any poor without covering:
20 If his loins have not blessed me, and if he
were not warmed with the fleece of my sheep:
21 If I have lift up mine hand against the fa-
therlesse, when I saw mine help in the gate:
22 Then let mine arm fall from my shoulder
blade, and mine arm be broken from the ‖ bone.
23 For destruction from God was a terrour to
me: and by reason of his highnesse I could not
endure.
24 If I have made gold my hope, or have said
to the fine gold, Thou art my confidence:
25 If I rejoyced because my wealth was great,
and because mine hand had † gotten much:
26 If I beheld † the Sunne when it shined, or
the Moon walking † in brightnesse:
27 And my heart hath been secretly entised, or
† my mouth hath kissed my hand:
28 This also were an iniquity to be punished by
the Judges: for I should have denied the God
that is above.
29 If I rejoyced at the destruction of him that
hated me, or lift up my self when evill found him:
30 † Neither have I suffered † my mouth to sin
by wishing a curse to his soul.)
31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, O
that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.
32 The stranger did not lodge in the street:
but I opened my doors ‖ to the traveller.
33 If I covered my transgressions ‖ as Adam,
by hiding mine iniquity in my bosome:
34 Did I fear a great multitude, or did the
contempt of families terrifie me, that I kept
silence, and went not out of the doore?
35 O that one would hear me! ‖ behold, my
desire is, that the Almighty would answer me, and
that mine adversary had written a booke.
36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder,
and bind it as a crowne to me.
37 I would declare unto him the number of my
steps, as a Prince would I go near unto him.
38 If my land cry against me, or that the fur-
rowes likewise thereof † complain:
39 If I have † eaten the fruits thereof without
money, or have † caused the owners thereof to
lose their life:
40 Let thistles grow instead of wheate, and
‖ cockle instead of barley. The words of Job
are ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Elihu angry with Job and his three friends.
6 Impatient of silence, he craves leave to speak.
11 He shews that he hath attended to their speeches.
15 He refuseth them for not answering of Job.
19 And for their

† Heb. from answering.

SO these three men ceased † to answer Job because he was righteous in his own eies.

2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu, the sonne of Barachel the Buzite, of the kinred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified † himself rather then God.

3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled: because they had found no answer, and yet had condemned Job.

4 Now Elihu had † waited till Job had spoken: because they were † elder then he.

5 When Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of these three men, then his wrath was kindled.

6 And Elihu the sonne of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I am † young, and ye are very old, wherefore I was afraid, and † durst not shew you mine opinion.

7 I said, Dayes should speak, and multitude of yeers should teach wisdome.

8 * But there is a spirit in man: and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.

9 Great men are not alwaies wise: neither do the aged understand judgement.

10 Therefore I said, Hearken to me; I also will shew mine opinion.

11 Behold, I waited for your words: I gave ear to your † reasons, whilest you searched out † what to say.

12 Yea, I attended unto you: and behold, there was none of you that convinced Job, or that answered his words:

13 Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdome: God thrusteth him down, not man.

14 Now he hath not ‖ directed his words against me: neither will I answer him with your speeches.

15 They were amazed, they answered no more, † they left off speaking.

16 When I had waited (for they spake not, but stood still, and answered no more;)

17 I said, I will answer also my part, I also will shew mine opinion.

18 For I am full of † matter, the † spirit within me constraineth me.

19 Behold, my belly is as wine, which † hath no vent; it is ready to burst like new bottels.

20 I will speak, † that I may be refreshed: I will open my lips and answer.

21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any mans person, neither let me give flattering titles unto man.

22 For I know not to give flattering titles: In so doing my Maker would soon take me away.

† Heb. spake to an end. † Heb. justified his soule. † Heb. rather for dayes. † Heb. few of dayes. † Heb. I feared. * Chap. 32. 36. 34. 10. 36. 10. Psal. 2. 10. Ecclus. 2. 26. Dan. 2. 21, and 5. 21. † Heb. understanding. † Heb. words. ‖ Or, ordered his words. † Heb. they removed words from them. † Heb. stood. † Heb. I be not as one that knoweth not my Maker. † Heb. full of matter. † Heb. the spirit of my belly. † Heb. that I may breathe. † Heb. take I may not. † Heb. in my palate. * Gen. 2. 7. † Heb. according to thy mouth. † Heb. cut out of the clay.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Elihu offereth himself in stead of God, with sincerity and meekness to reason with Job.* 8 *He excuseth God from giving man an account of his works, by his greatness.* 14 *God calleth man to repentance by visions* 19 *by afflictions,* 23 *and by his Ministery.* 31 *He inviteth Job to attention.*

WHerefore, Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches, and hearken to all my words.

2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath spoken † in my mouth.

3 My words shall be of the uprightnesse of my heart, and my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.

4 The Spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.

5 ‖ If thou canst, answer me, set thy words in order before me, stand up.

6 * Behold, I am † according to thy wish in Gods stead: I also am † formed out of the clay.

7 Behold, my terror shall not make thee afraid, neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee.

8 Surely thou hast spoken in mine hearing, and I have heard the voyce of thy words, saying,

9 I am clean without transgression, I am innocent, neither is there iniquity in me.

10 Behold, he findeth occasions against me, he counteth me for his enemy.

11 He putteth my feet in the stocks, he marketh all my paths.

12 Behold, in this thou art not just, I will answer thee, that God is greater then man.

13 Why doest thou strive against him? for he giveth not account of any of his matters.

14 For God speaketh once, yea twice, yet man perceiveth it not.

15 In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deepe sleepe falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed;

16 Then he † openeth the eares of men, and sealeth their instruction,

17 That he may withdraw man from his purpose, and hide pride from man.

18 He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life † from perishing by the sword.

19 He is chastened also with paine upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with strong paine.

20 * So that his life abhorreth bread, and his soul † dainty meat.

21 His flesh is consumed away that it cannot be seen: and his bones that were not seen stick out.

22 His soul draweth neer unto the grave, and his life to the destroyers.

23 If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew unto man his uprightnesse:

24 Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit, I have found a ransome.

25 His flesh shall be fresher † than a child: he shall return to the dayes of his youth:

26 He shall pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him, and he shall see his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteousnesse.

27 He looketh upon men, and if any say, I have sinned, and perverted that which was right, and it profited me not;

28 ‖ He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.

29 Lo, all these things worketh God often times with man,

30 To bring back his soul from the pit, to be enlightned with the light of the living.

31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I will speak.

32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me, speak, for I desire to justifie thee.

33 If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I shall teach thee wisdome.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 *Elihu accuseth Job for charging God with injustice.* 10 *God cannot sin.* 31 *Man must humble himself unto God.* 34 *Elihu reproveth Job.*

FUrthermore Elihu answered and said,

2 Hear my words, O ye wise men; and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

3 * For the ear trieth words, as the mouth tasteth meat.

4 Let us chuse to us judgement: let us know among our selves what is good.

5 For Job hath said, I am righteous: and God hath taken away my judgement.

† Heb. according to thy mouth. † Heb. cut out of the clay. * Gen. 2. 7. † Heb. according to thy mouth. † Heb. cut out of the clay. * Chap. 6. 30. † Heb. soule. * Psal. 107. 18. † Heb. dainty meat. ‖ Heb. Interpreter. † Heb. than the flesh of a child. ‖ Heb. That his soule may not go down to the pit. * Chap. 12. 11. 1 Cor. 12. 10. 1 John 4. 1. † Heb. removeth. † Heb. is not. † Heb. is not. † Heb. is not

should I be quit from my judge?

7 What man is like Job, who drinketh up scorning like water?

8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.

9 For he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing, that he should delight himself with God.

10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye † men of understanding: * farre be it from God, *that he should do* wickedneſſe, and from the Almighty, *that he ſhould commit* iniquity.

11 * For the work of a man ſhall he render unto him, and cauſe every man to finde according to *his* wayes.

12 Yea ſurely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgement.

13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath diſpoſed † the whole world?

14 * If he ſet his heart † upon man, *if* he gather unto himſelf his ſpirit and his breath;

15 * All fleſh ſhall periſh together, and man ſhall turn again unto duſt.

16 If now thou *haſt* underſtanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.

17 Shall even he that hateth right † govern? and wilt thou condemne him that is moſt juſt?

18 Is it *fit* to ſay to a King, *Thou art* wicked? and to Princes, *Ye are* ungodly?

19 † *How much leſſe to him* that accepteth not the perſons of Princes, nor regardeth the rich more then the poor? for they all are the work of his hands.

20 In a moment ſhall they die, and the people ſhall be troubled at midnight, & paſſe away: and † the mighty ſhall be taken away without hand.

21 * For his eyes *are* upon the wayes of man, and he ſeeth all his goings.

22 *There is* no darkneſſe nor ſhadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themſelves.

23 For he will not lay upon man more *than right*, that he ſhould † enter into judgement with God.

24 He ſhall break in pieces mighty men † without number, and ſet others in their ſtead.

25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he † overturneth *them* in the night, ſo that they are deſtroyed.

26 He ſtriketh them as wicked men, † in the open ſight of others:

27 Becauſe they turned back † from him, and would not conſider any of his wayes.

28 So that they cauſe † the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

29 When he giveth quietneſſe, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth *his* face who can behold him? whether *it be done* againſt a nation or againſt a man onely:

30 That the hypocrite reign not, leſt the people be enſnared.

31 Surely it is meet to be ſaid unto God, I have borne *chaſtiſement*, I will not offend *any more*.

32 That which I ſee not, teach thou me: if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

33 † Should it be according to thy minde? he will recompenſe it, whether thou refuſe, or whether thou chuſe, and not I: therefore ſpeak what thou knoweſt.

34 Men † of underſtanding tell me, and let the wiſe hearken unto me.

35 Job hath ſpoken without knowledge, and his words *are* without wiſdome.

36 My deſire *is* that Job may be tried unto the end, becauſe of his anſwers for wicked men.

37 For he addeth rebellion unto his ſinne, he clappeth his hands amongſt us, and multiplieth his words againſt God.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Compariſon is not to be made with God, becauſe our good or evill cannot extend unto him.*

9 *Many cry in their affliction, but are not heard for want of faith.*

ELihu ſpake moreover, and ſaid,

2 Thinkeſt thou this to be right, *that* thou ſaideſt, My righteouſneſſe *is* more then God's?

3 For thou ſaideſt, What advantage will it be unto thee, *and*, What profit ſhall I have, † *if I be cleanſed* from my ſinne?

4 † I will anſwer thee, and thy companions with thee.

5 Look unto the heavens, and ſee, and behold the clouds *which* are higher then thou.

6 If thou ſinneſt, what doeſt thou againſt him? or *if* thy tranſgreſſions be multiplied, what doeſt thou unto him?

7 * If thou be righteous, what giveſt thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?

8 Thy wickedneſſe *may hurt* a man as thou art, and thy righteouſneſſe *may profit* the ſonne of man.

9 By reaſon of the multitude of oppreſſions they make *the oppreſſed* to cry: they cry out by reaſon of the arm of the mighty.

10 But none ſaith, Where *is* God my Maker, who giveth ſongs in the night?

11 Who teacheth us more then the beaſts of the earth, and maketh us wiſer then the fowls of heaven.

12 There they cry, (but none giveth anſwer) becauſe of the pride of evill men.

13 * Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.

14 Although thou ſayeſt thou ſhalt not ſee him, yet judgement *is* before him, therefore truſt thou in him.

15 But now becauſe it *is* not ſo, † he hath viſited in his angry: yet † he knoweth it not in great extremity:

16 Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain: he multiplieth words without knowledge.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Elihu proveth how God is juſt in his ways.*

16 *How Job hinders himſelf by his ſinnes.*

24 *Gods works are to be magnified.*

ELihu alſo proceeded, and ſaid,

2 Suffer me a little, and I will ſhew thee, † that *I have* yet to ſpeak on Gods behalf.

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afarre, and will aſcribe righteouſneſſe to my Maker.

4 For truely my words *ſhall* not be falſe: he that is perfect in knowledges is with thee.

5 Behold, God is mighty, and deſpiſeth not *any: he is* mighty in ſtrength *and* † wiſedome.

6 He preſerveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the ‖ poor.

7 * He withdraweth not his eyes from † righteous: but with Kings *are they* on the throne, yea, he doth eſtabliſh them for ever, & they are exalted.

8 And if they *be* bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of affliction:

9 Then he ſheweth them their work, and their tranſgreſſions, that they have exceeded.

10 He openeth alſo their ear to diſcipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.

11 If they obey and ſerve *him*, they ſhall ſpend their dayes in proſperity, and their years in pleaſures.

12 But if they obey not, † they ſhall periſh by the ſword, and they ſhall die without knowledge.

13 [illegible]

13 But the hypocrites in heart heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.

14 † They die in youth, and their life *is* among the ‖ unclean.

15 He delivereth the ‖ poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression:

16 Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait *into* a broad place, where *there is* no straitness; and *that* which should be set on thy table, *should be* full of fatness.

17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgement of the wicked: ‖ judgement & justice take hold *on thee*.

18 Because *there is* wrath, *beware* lest he take thee away with *his* stroke: then a great ransome cannot † deliver thee.

19 Will he esteem thy riches? no not gold, nor all the forces of strength.

20 Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.

21 Take heed, regard not iniquity: for this hast thou chosen rather then affliction.

22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: who teacheth like him?

23 Who hath enjoyned him his way? or who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?

24 Remember that thou magnifie his work, which men behold.

25 Every man may see it, man may behold *it*, afarre off.

26 Behold, God *is* great, and we know *him* not, neither can *the* number of his yeers be searched out.

27 For he maketh small the drops of water: they powre down rain according to the vapour thereof:

28 Which the clouds do drop, and distill upon man abundantly.

29 Also can any understand the spreadings of the clouds, *or* the noise of his Tabernacle?

30 Behold, he spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth † the bottome of the sea.

31 For by them judgeth he the people, he giveth meat in abundance.

32 With clouds he covereth the light, and commandeth it *not to shine*, ‖ by *the cloud* that cometh betwixt.

33 The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattell also concerning † the vapour.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 God is to be feared because of his great works.
15 His wisdome is unsearchable in them.

AT this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.

2 † Heat attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound *that* goeth out of his mouth.

3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his † lightning unto the † ends of the earth.

4 After it a voice roareth: he thundreth with the voice of his excellency, and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.

5 God thundreth marvellously with his voice: great things doth he, which we cannot comprehend.

6 For * he saith to the snow, Be thou *on the* earth: † likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of his strength.

7 He sealeth up the hand of every man; that all men may know his work.

8 Then the beasts go into dens: and remain in their places.

9 † Out of the South cometh the whirlwinde: and cold out of the † North.

10 By the breath of God, frost is given: and the breadth of the waters is straitned.

11 Also by watering, he wearieth the thick cloud: he scatereth † his bright

12 And it is turned round about by his counsells: that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world

13 He causeth it to come, whether for correction, or for his land, or for mercy.

14 Hearken unto this, O Job: stand still and consider the wonderous works of God.

15 Doest thou know when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?

16 Doest thou know the ballancings of the clouds, the wonderous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?

17 How thy garments are warm, when he quieteth the earth by the South *wind*?

18 Hast thou with him spread out the skie, *which is* strong, *and as a* molten looking glasse?

19 Teach us *what* we shall say unto him; for we cannot order *our speech* by reason of darkness.

20 Shall it be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.

21 And now *men see not the bright light that is* in the clouds: but the winde passeth, and cleanseth them.

22 † Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God *is* terrible majesty.

23 Touching the Almighty, we cannot find him out: he *is* excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.

24 Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any that *are* wise of heart.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 God challengeth Job to answer.
4 His workes unsearchable. Job is
21 and of impossibility.

THen the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwinde, and said,

2 Who *is* this *that* darkneth counsell by words without knowledge?

3 Gird up now thy loins like a man: for I will demand of thee, and † answer thou me.

4 * Where wast thou, when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, † if thou hast understanding.

5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?

6 Wherupon are the † foundations thereof fastened? or who laid the corner stone thereof;

7 When the morning starres sang together, and all the sonnes of God shouted for joy?

8 * Or who shut up the sea with doores, when it brake forth, as *if* it had issued out of the wombe?

9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkenesse a swadling band for it,

10 And ‖ brake up for it my decreed place, and set barres and doores,

11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no farther: & here shall † thy proud waves be stayed?

12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy dayes? *and* caused the day-spring to know his place;

13 That it might take hold of the ends of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it?

14 It is turned as clay *to* the seal; and they stand as a garment.

15 And from the wicked their light is withholden, and the high arm shall be broken.

16 Hast thou entred into the † springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?

17 Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doores of the shadow of death?

18 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare if thou knowest it.

11 Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one that is proud, and abase him.
12 Look on every one that is proud, and bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their place.
13 Hide them in the dust together, and bind their faces in secret.
14 Then will I also confesse unto thee, that thine own right hand can save thee.
15 ¶ Behold now ‖ Behemoth, which I made with thee; he eateth grasse as an ox.
16 Lo now, his strength is in his loins, and his force is in the navell of his belly.
17 ‖ He moveth his tail like a Cedar: the sinewes of his stones are wrapt together.
18 His bones are as strong pieces of brasse: his bones are like barres of iron.
19 He is the chief of the wayes of God: he that made him, can make his sword to approach unto him.
20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food; where all the beasts of the field play.
21 He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.
22 The shady trees cover him with their shadow; the willows of the brook compasse him about.
23 Behold, † he drinketh up a river, and hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.
24 ‖ He taketh it with his eyes: his nose pierceth through snares.

‖ Or, the Hippopotamus, or, Sea-horse.

† Heb. he oppresseth.

‖ Or, will any take them in his sight? or, bore his nose with a gin?

CHAP. XLI.

Of Gods great power in the Leviathan.

CAnst thou draw out ‖ Leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord † which thou lettest down?
2 Canst thou put an hook into his nose? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?
3 Will he make many supplications unto thee? will he speak soft words unto thee?
4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a servant for ever?
5 Wilt thou play with him as with a bird? wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?
6 Shall the companions make a banquet of him? shall they part him among the merchants?
7 Canst thou fill his skinne with barbed irons? or his head with fish spears?
8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battell: do no more.
9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not one be cast down even at the sight of him?
10 None is so fierce that dare stirre him up: who then is able to stand before me?
11 * Who hath prevented me, that I should repay him? whatsoever is under the whole heaven, is mine.
12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.
13 Who can discover the face of his garment? or who can come to him ‖ with his double bridle?
14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth are terrible round about.
15 His † scales are his pride, shut up together as with a close seal.
16 One is so neer to another, that no air can come between them.
17 They are joyned one to another, they stick together, that they cannot be sundred.
18 By his neesings a light doth shine, and his eyes are like the eye-lids of the morning.
19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, and sparkles of fire leap out.
20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, as out of a seething pot or caldron.
21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.
22 In his neck remaineth strength, and sorrow is turned into joy before him.
23 † The flakes of his flesh are joyned together: they are firm in themselves; they cannot be moved.
24 His heart is as firm as a stone, yea, as firm as a piece of the nether mill-stone.
25 When he raiseth up himself, the mighty are afraid: by reason of breakings they purify themselves.
26 The sword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the spear, the dart, nor the ‖ habergeon.
27 He esteemeth iron as straw, and brass as rotten wood.
28 The arrow cannot make him flee: slinge stones are turned with him into stubble.
29 Darts are counted as stubble: he laugheth at the shaking of a spear.
30 † Sharp stones are under him: he spreadeth sharp-pointed things upon the mire.
31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the sea like a pot of ointment.
32 He maketh a path to shine after him; one would think the deep to be hoary.
33 Upon earth there is not his like, who is made without fear.
34 He beholdeth all high things: he is a king over all the children of pride.

‖ Or, habergeon.

† Heb. strong pieces of flesh.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Job submitteth himself unto God, confessing Jobs case, maketh his friends to themselves, and accepteth him.* 10 *Jobs estate and blessed him.* 16 *Jobs age.*

THen Job answered the LORD, and said,
2 I know that thou canst do every thing, and that ‖ no thought can be withholden from thee.
3 * Who is he that hideth counsel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I understood not; things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.
4 Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye seeth thee.
6 Wherefore I abhorre my self, and repent in dust and ashes.
7 ¶ And it was so, that after the LORD had spoken these words unto Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of me the thing that is right, as my servant Job hath.
8 Therefore take unto you now seven bullocks, and seven rammes, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for your selves a burnt offering; and my servant Job shall pray for you: for him will I accept: lest I deal with you after your folly, in that ye have not spoken of me the thing which is right, like my servant Job.
9 So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD also accepted † Job.
10 And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the LORD † gave Job twice as much as he had before.
11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat with him in his house: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man also

‖ Heb. thought.

† Heb. added unto.

of oxen, and every one ate in his own day.

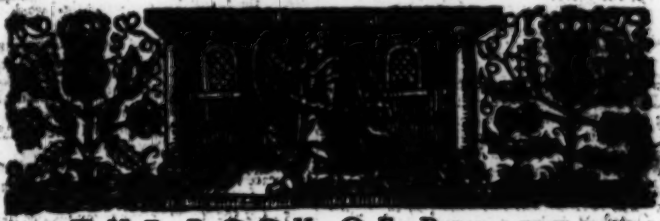
13 And the LORD blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she asses.

14 He had also seven sonnes and three daughters.

15 And he called the name of the first, Jemima, and the name of the second, Kezia, and the name of the third, Keren-happuch.

16 And in all the land were no women found so fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

17 After this lived Job an hundred and fourty years, and saw his sonnes, and his sonnes sonnes, even four generations.



¶ THE BOOK OF PSALMES.

PSALM I.

The happinesse of the godly. 4 The unhappinesse of the ungodly.

1 BLessed * is the man that walketh not in the counsell of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornfull.

2 But his delight *is* in the Law of the LORD; * and in his Law doth he meditate day and night.

3 And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season: his leaf also shall not † wither; and whatsoever he doth, shall prosper.

4 The ungodly *are* not so: but *are* * like the chaff which the winde driveth away.

5 Therefore the ungodly shall not stand in the judgement, nor sinners in the Congregation of the righteous.

6 For the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

PSALM II.

The kingdome of Christ. 10 Kings are exhorted to serve him.

1 WHy * do the heathen ‖ rage, and the people ‖ imagine a vain thing?

2 The Kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsell together, against the LORD, and against his Anointed, *saying*,

3 Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.

4 He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the LORD shall have them in derision.

5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and vex them in his sore displeasure.

6 Yet have I set † my King † upon my holy hill of Sion.

7 I will declare ‖ the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, Thou *art* my Sonne, this day have I begotten thee.

8 Aske of me, and I shall give *thee* the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.

9 Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron, thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potters vessell.

10 Be wise now therefore, O ye Kings: be instructed, ye Judges of the earth.

11 Serve the LORD with feare, and rejoyce

12 Kisse the Sonne, lest he be angry, and ye perish *from* the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little: * Blessed *are* all they that put their trust in him.

PSALM III.

The security of Gods protection.

¶ * A Psalme of David when he fled from Absalom his sonne.

1 LORD, how are they increased that trouble me? many are they that rise up against me.

2 Many *there be which* say of my soul, *There is* no help for him in God. Selah.

3 But thou, O LORD, *art* a shield ‖ for me; my glory, and the lifter up of mine head.

4 I cryed unto the LORD with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah.

5 * I laid me downe and slept: I awaked, for the LORD sustained me.

6 * I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people, that have set *themselves* against me round about.

7 Arise, O LORD, save me, O my God: for thou hast smitten all mine enemies upon the cheek bone: thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.

8 * Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: thy blessing *is* upon thy people. Selah.

PSALM IIII.

1 David prayeth for audience. 2 He reproveth and exhorteth his enemies. 6 Many desire what is in Gods favour.

¶ To the ‖ chief Musician on Neginoth. A Psalme of David.

1 HEar me when I call, O God of my righteousnesse: thou hast enlarged me when I was in distresse: ‖ have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.

2 O ye sons of men, how long *will ye* turn my glory into shame? *how long* will ye love vanity, and seek after leasing? Selah.

3 But know that the LORD hath set apart him that is godly for himself: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.

4 * Stand in awe, and sinne not: commune with your owne heart upon your bed, and be still. Selah.

5 Offer * the sacrifices of righteousnesse, and put your trust in the LORD.

6 There be many that say, Who will shew us any good? LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.

7 Thou

tion in the time that their corn, and their wine increased.

9 Psa. 4.8. b 9 I will both lay me down in peace, & sleep, for thou LORD only maketh me dwell in safety.

PSAL. V.

1 David prayeth, and professeth his study in prayer. 4 God forsaketh not the wicked. 7 David professing his faith, prayeth unto God to guide him, 10 to destroy his enemies, 11 and to preserve the godly.

¶ To the chief musician upon Nehiloth, A Psalme of David.

GIve ear to my words, O LORD, consider my meditation.

2 Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my King and my God: for unto thee will I pray.

3 a My voice shalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD; in the morning will I direct my prayer unto thee, and will look up.

4 For thou art not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness: † neither shall evil dwell with thee.

5 The foolish shall not stand † in thy sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity.

6 Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing: the LORD will abhorre the † bloody and deceitfull man.

7 But as for me, I will come into thy house, in the multitude of thy mercy: and in thy fear will I worship toward † thy holy Temple.

8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteousnesse, because of † mine enemies, make thy way straight before my face.

9 For there is no ‖ faithfulnesse † in their mouth: their inward part is † very wickednesse: † their throat is an open sepulchre, they flatter with their tongue.

10 ‖ Destroy thou them, O God, let them fall † by their own counsels: cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions, for they have rebelled against thee.

11 But let all those that put their trust in thee rejoyce: let them ever shout for joy, because thou † defendest them: let them also that love thy name be joyfull in thee.

12 For thou, LORD, wilt blesse the righteous, with favour wilt thou † compasse him as with a shield.

a Psa. 130.6. † Heb. before mine eyes † Heb. the man of bloods & deceit † Heb. the house of thy holinesse † Heb. in thy righteousnesse, because of † Heb. in his mouth, there is, for the inward parts of them. † Heb. destruction. † Rom. 3.13. ‖ Or, make them guilty. † Or, from their counsels. † Heb. thou crown him.

PSAL. VI.

1 David complaining in his sickness, 8 by faith he triumpheth over his enemies.

¶ To the chief Musician on Neginoth ‖ upon Sheminith, A Psalme of David.

O LORD rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am weak: O LORD heal me, for my bones are vexed.

3 My soul is also sore vexed: but thou, O LORD, how long?

4 Return, O LORD, deliver my soul: O save me for the mercies sake.

5 For in death there is no remembrance of thee: in the grave who shall give thee thanks?

6 I am weary with my groaning, † all the night make I my bed to swim: I water my couch with my tears.

7 Mine eye is consumed because of grief: it waxeth old because of all mine enemies.

8 Depart from me all ye workers of iniquity: for the LORD hath heard the voice of my

9 The LORD hath heard my supplication: the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sore vexed: let them return, and be ashamed suddenly.

PSAL. VII.

1 David prayeth against the malice of his persecutors, 6 by the justice of God, 10 by his defence, and the destruction of the wicked. 17 He giveth thanks.

¶ Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto the LORD, concerning the ‖ words of Cush the Benjamite.

O LORD my God, in thee do I put my trust: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me.

2 Lest he tear my soul like a lion, rending it in pieces, while there is † none to deliver.

3 O LORD my God, if I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands;

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me: (yea, I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy:)

5 Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take it; yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the dust. Selah.

6 Arise, O LORD, in thine anger, lift up thy selfe because of the rage of mine enemies: and awake for me to the judgement that thou hast commanded.

7 So shall the Congregation of the people compasse thee about: for their sakes therefore return thou on high.

8 The LORD shall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, * according to my righteousnesse, and according to mine integrity that is in me.

9 O let the wickednesse of the wicked come to an end; but establish the just: for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

10 † My defence is of God, which saveth the upright in heart.

11 ‖ God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry with the wicked every day.

12 If he turn not, he will whet his sword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death: he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors.

14 a Behold, he travelleth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood.

15 † He made a pit, and digged it, and is fallen into the ditch which he made.

16 His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.

17 I will praise the LORD according to his righteousnesse: and will sing praise to the name of the LORD most High.

PSAL. VIII.

Gods glory is magnified by his works, and love to man.

¶ To the chief Musician upon Gittith, A Psalme of David.

O LORD our Lord, how excellent is thy Name in all the earth! who hast set thy glory above the heavens.

2 a Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou † ordained strength, because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger.

3 When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained;

4 a What is man, that thou art mindfull of him? and the son of man, that thou

…crowned him with glory and
…
6 Thou madest him to have dominion over the
works of thy hands: * thou hast put all things
under his feet;
7 † All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of
the field,
8 The fowls of the air, & the fish of the sea, and
whatsoever passeth through the paths of the seas.
9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent is thy
Name in all the earth!

PSALM IX.

David giveth God the praise for executing of judgment. 11 *He exhorteth others to praise him.* 13 *He prayeth that he may have cause to praise him.*

To the chief musician upon Muth-Labben.
A Psalme of David.

I Will praise thee, O LORD, with my whole heart:
I will shew forth all thy marvellous works.
2 I will be glad and rejoyce in thee: I will
sing praise to thy Name, O thou most High.
3 When mine enemies are turned back, they
shall fall and perish at thy presence.
4 For † thou hast maintained my right and my
cause: thou satest in the throne judging † right.
5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast de-
stroyed the wicked; thou hast put out their name
for ever and ever.
6 O thou enemy, destructions are come to a
perpetuall end: and thou hast destroyed cities,
their memoriall is perished with them.
7 But the LORD shall endure for ever; he hath
prepared his throne for judgement.
8 And he shall judge the world in righteous-
nesse, he shall minister judgement to the people
in uprightnesse.
9 * The LORD also will be † a refuge for
the oppressed: a refuge in times of trouble.
10 And they that know thy Name, will put
their trust in thee: for thou, LORD, hast not for-
saken them that seek thee.
11 Sing praises to the LORD which dwelleth
in Sion; declare among the people his doings.
12 * When he maketh inquisition for blood, he
remembreth them; he forgetteth not the cry of
the ‖ humble.
13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; consider my
trouble which I suffer of them that hate me, thou
that liftest me up from the gates of death:
14 That I may shew forth all thy praise in the
gates of the daughter of Sion: I will rejoyce in
thy salvation.
15 * The heathen are sunk down in the pit
that they made: in the net which they hid, is
their own foot taken.
16 The LORD is known by the judgement which
he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work
of his own hands. Higgaion. Selah.
17 The wicked shall be turned into hell, and
all the nations that forget God.
18 For the needy shall not alway be forgotten:
the expectation of the poor shall not perish for
ever.
19 Arise, O LORD, let not man prevail: let
the heathen be judged in thy sight.
20 Put them in fear, O LORD: that the nati-
ons may know themselves to be but men. Selah.

PSALM X.

He complaineth to God of the outrages of the wicked. 12 *He prayeth for remedy.* 16 *He*
…his assistance.

…stand afar off, O LORD? why
…hide thy self in times of trouble?
2 † The wicked in his pride doth persecute the
poor: * let them be taken in the devices that
they have imagined.
3 For the wicked boasteth of his † heart's de-
sire, ‖ and blesseth the covetous, whom the LORD
abhorreth.
4 The wicked through the pride of his coun-
tenance will not seek after God: † God is not in
all his * thoughts.
5 His wayes are alwayes grievous; thy judge-
ments are far above out of his sight: as for all
his enemies, he puffeth at them.
6 He hath said in his heart, I shall not be mo-
ved, for I shall † never be in adversity.
7 * His mouth is full of cursing, and † deceit, and
fraud: under his tongue is mischief and ‖ vanity.
8 He sitteth in the lurking places of the vil-
lages: in the secret places doth he murder the
innocent: his eyes † are privily set against the
poor.
9 He lieth in wait † secretly as a lion in his den:
he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch
the poor when he draweth him into his net.
10 † He croucheth, and humbleth himself, that
the poor may fall ‖ by his strong ones.
11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgot-
ten: * he hideth his face, he will never see it.
12 Arise, O LORD, O God, lift up thine hand:
forget not the ‖ humble.
13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemne
God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not
require it.
14 Thou hast seen it, for thou beholdest mis-
chief and spight to requite it with thy hand: the
poor † committeth himself unto thee; thou art
the helper of the fatherlesse.
15 Break thou the arm of the wicked, and the
evill man: seek out his wickednesse till thou finde
none.
16 * The LORD is King for ever and ever:
the heathen are perished out of his land.
17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the
humble: thou wilt ‖ prepare their heart, thou
wilt cause thine ear to hear,
18 To judge the fatherlesse and the oppressed,
that the man of the earth may no more ‖ oppress.

† Heb. the pride of the wicked doth pursue. ‖ Or, vanities. * Psal. 14. 1. & 53. 1. † Heb. saith in his heart. ‖ Or, the humble. † Heb. trusteth. ‖ Or, iniquity. † Heb. in the secret places. † Heb. he breaketh himself. ‖ Or, mischiefe. * Psal. 9. 12. † Heb. saith in his heart. ‖ Or, his strong parts, Psal. 94. 7. ‖ Or, as Pillet. Heb. Jeremi. 49. 4. & 149. 23. & 146. 10. Jer. 16. 10. Jam. 5. 3. ‖ Or, established. ‖ Or, terrified.

PSALM XI.

1 *David encouraged himself in GOD against his enemies.* 4 *The providence and justice of God.*

To the chief Musician, &c.
Psalme of David.

IN the LORD put I my trust: how say ye to my
soul, Flie as a bird to your mountain?
2 For lo, the wicked bend their bow, they
make ready their arrow upon the string, that
they may † privily shoot at the upright in heart.
3 If the foundations be destroyed, what can
the righteous do?
4 * The LORD is in his holy Temple, the
LORDS throne is in heaven, his eyes behold, his
eye-lids try the children of men.
5 The LORD tryeth the righteous: but the
wicked, and him that loveth violence, his soul
hateth.
6 Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire
and brimstone, and ‖ an horrible tempest: this
shall be the portion of their cup.
7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteous-

† Heb. shoot at the upright in heart. * Psalm. 103. 19. ‖ Or, a burning wind.

PSAL. XII.

1 David complaineth of humane comfort, traverseth help of God. 3 He confuteth himself with Gods judgements on the wicked, and confidence in Gods tried promises.

¶ To the chief Musician ‖ upon Sheminith, A Psalme of David.

‖ Or, upon the eight, or, for, or, on.

HElp LORD, for the godly man ceaseth: for the faithfull fail from among the children of men.

2 They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: *with* flattering lips, *and* with † a double heart do they speak.

† Heb. an heart, and an heart.

3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue that speaketh † proud things.

† Heb. great things.

4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail, our lips † *are* our own: who *is* Lord over us?

† Heb. are with us.

5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, (saith the LORD) I will set *him* in safety, ‖ *from him that* passeth at him.

‖ Or, would puffe him.

6 The words of the LORD are pure words: * *as* silver tryed in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

* 2. Sam. 22. 31. psa. 18. 29. and 119. ver. 140. pro. 30. 5.

7 Thou shalt keep them (O LORD) thou shalt preserve † them from this generation for ever.

† Heb. him, that is, every one of them.

8 The wicked walk on every side, when the † vilest men are exalted.

† Heb. the vilest of the sonnes of men exalted.

PSAL. XIII.

1 David complaineth of delay in help. 3 He prayeth for preventing grace. 5 He boasteth of divine mercy.

¶ To the ‖ chief Musician, *A Psalme* of David.

‖ Or, ever-lasting.

HOw long wilt thou forget me (O LORD) for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

2 How long shall I take counsell in my soul, *having* sorrow in my heart dayly? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

3 Consider *and* hear me, O LORD my God: lighten mine eyes, least I sleep *the sleep* of death.

4 Least mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him: *and* those that trouble me rejoyce when I am moved.

5 But I have trusted in thy mercy, my heart shall rejoyce in thy salvation.

6 I will sing unto the LORD, because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

PSAL. XIIII.

1 David describeth the corruption of a natural man. 4. He convinceth the wicked by the light of their conscience. 7 He glorieth in the salvation of God.

¶ To the chief Musician, *A Psalme* of David.

Psal. 10. 4. & 53. 1.

THe * fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God: they are corrupt, they have done abominable workes, there is none that doth good.

2 The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men, * to see if there were any that did understand, *and* seek God.

* Rom. 3. 10.

3 They are all gone aside, they are *all* together become † filthy; there is none that doth good, no not one.

† Heb. sowre.

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread, and call not upon the LORD.

‖ Heb. they call not.

5 † There were they in great fear; for God *is* in the generation of the righteous.

† Or, then shall they be in fear.

6 You have shamed the counsell of the poor; because the LORD *is* his refuge.

7 † O that the salvation *were* out of Sion! when the LORD bringeth backe the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoyce, *and* Israel shall be glad.

† Or, who shall give salvation out of Sion? when the LORD, &c.

PSAL. XV.

David describeth a citizen

¶ A Psalme of Da

LORD, * who shall † abide in thy holy hill? who shall dwell in thy holy

2 * He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousnes, and speaketh the truth

3 He *that* backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doth evill to his neighbour, nor ‖ taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.

‖ Heb. carrieth not a reproach against his neighbour.

4 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned, but he honoureth them that fear the LORD, he that sweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not.

5 * He that putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doth these things, shall never be moved.

PSAL. XVI.

1 David in distrust of merits, and hope of safety, seeketh to God for preservation. 5 He rejoyceth the hope of his calling, of the resurrection, and life everlasting.

¶ ‖ Michtam of David.

‖ Or, a golden Psalme of David.

PReserve me, O God: for in thee do I put my trust.

2 *O my soul,* thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my Lord: * my goodnes extendeth not to thee:

3 *But* to the Saints that are in the earth, and to the excellents, in whom *is* all my delight.

4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied that hasten after another *God:* their drink offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips.

5 * The LORD *is* the portion of mine inheritance, and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.

6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places; yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will blesse the LORD, who hath given me counsell: my reins also instruct me in the night seasons.

8 * I have set the LORD always before me: because he is at my right hand, I shall not be moved.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoyceth: my flesh also shall † rest in hope.

† Heb. dwell.

10 * For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine holy One to see corruption.

11 Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence is fulnesse of joy; at thy right hand *are* pleasures for evermore.

PSAL. XVII.

1 David in confidence of his integrity and sentence of God against his enemies, 3 of their pride, craft, and eagerness, 13 against them in confidence of his hope.

¶ A prayer of David.

HEar the † right, O LORD, attend unto my cry: give ear unto my prayer, *that goeth* not out of fained lips.

† Or, righteousnes.

2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence: let thine eyes behold the things that are equall.

3 Thou hast proved mine heart, thou hast visited *me* in the night, thou hast tried me, and shalt finde nothing: I am purposed that my mouth shall not transgresse.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips, I have kept me from the paths of the destroyer.

my goings in thy paths, that my † slip not.

6 I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, *and* hear my speech.

7 Shew thy marvellous loving kindneſſe, O thou ‖ that ſavest by thy right hand, them which put their truſt *in thee*, from thoſe that riſe up againſt them.

8 ‖ Keep me as the apple of the eye: hide me under the ſhadow of thy wings,

9 From the wicked † that oppreſſe me, *from* my † deadly enemies, who compaſſe me about.

10 They are incloſed in their own fat: with their mouth they ſpeak proudly.

11 They have now compaſſed us in our ſteps: they have ſet their eies bowing down to the earth:

12 † Like as a lion *that* is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion † lurking in ſecret places.

13 Ariſe, O LORD, † diſappoint him, caſt him down: deliver my ſoul from the wicked, ‖ *which is thy ſword:*

14 ‖ From men *which are* thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, which have their portion *in this life*, and whoſe belly thou filleſt with thy hid treaſure: ‖ they are full of children, and leave the reſt of their ſubſtance to their babes.

15 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteouſneſſe: I ſhall be ſatisfied, when I awake with thy likeneſſe.

† *Hide, prevent his feet.* ‖ *Or, by thy ſword.* ‖ *Or, by thine hand,* ‖ *Or, their children are full.*

PSALM XVIII.

David praiſeth God for his manifold and marvelous benefits.

1 To the chief Muſician, *A Pſalme* of David, the ſervant of the LORD, who ſpake unto the LORD the words of *this Song, in the day that* the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul; And he ſaid,

I Will love thee, O LORD, my ſtrength.

2 The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortreſſe, and my deliverer; my God, † my ſtrength in whom I will truſt, my buckler, and the horn of my ſalvation, *and* my high tower.

3 I will call upon the LORD, who is worthy to be praiſed: ſo ſhall I be ſaved from mine enemies.

4 * The ſorrows of death compaſſed me, and the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

5 The ‖ ſorrowes of hell compaſſed me about: the ſnares of death prevented me.

6 In my diſtreſſe I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voyce out of his Temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.

7 Then the earth ſhook and trembled; the foundations alſo of the hilles moved and were ſhaken, becauſe he was wroth.

8 There went up a ſmoke † out of his noſtrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

9 He bowed the heavens alſo, and came down: and darkneſſe *was* under his feet.

10 And he rode upon a Cherub, and did flie: yea he did flie upon the wings of the winde.

11 He made darkneſſe his ſecret place: his pavilion round about him *were* dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the ſkies.

12 At the brightneſſe *that was* before him, his thick clouds paſſed, hayle ſtones and coals of fire.

13 The LORD alſo thundred in the heavens, and the Higheſt gave his voice; hailſtones, and coals of fire.

14 Yea, he ſent out his arrowes, and ſcattered them; and he ſhot out lightnings, and diſcomfited them.

15 Then the channels of waters were ſeen, and the foundations of the world were diſcovered at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blaſt of the breath of thy noſtrils.

16 He ſent from above, he took me, he drew me out of ‖ many waters.

17 He delivered me from my ſtrong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too ſtrong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my ſtay.

19 He brought me forth alſo into a large place: he delivered me, becauſe he delighted in me.

20 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteouſneſſe, according to the cleanneſſe of my hands hath he recompenſed me.

21 For I have kept the wayes of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his judgements *were* before me: and I did not put away his ſtatutes from me.

23 I was alſo upright † before him: and I kept my ſelf from mine iniquity.

24 Therefore hath the LORD recompenſed me according to my righteouſneſſe, according to the cleanneſſe of my hands † in his eye ſight.

25 With the mercifull thou wilt ſhew thy ſelf mercifull: with an upright man thou wilt ſhew thy ſelf upright.

26 With the pure thou wilt ſhew thy ſelf pure, and with the froward thou wilt ‖ ſhew thy ſelf froward.

27 For thou wilt ſave the afflicted people: but wilt bring down high looks.

28 For thou wilt light my ‖ candle, the LORD my God will enlighten my darkneſſe.

29 For by thee I have ‖ run thorow a troop: and by my God have I leaped over a wall.

30 As for God, his way is perfect: the * word of the LORD is ‖ tried: he is a buckler to all thoſe that truſt in him.

31 * For who *is* God ſave the LORD? or who *is* a rock ſave our God?

32 It is God that girdeth me with ſtrength, and maketh my way perfect.

33 He maketh my feet like Hindes *feet*: and ſetteth me upon my high places.

34 He teacheth my hands to warre, ſo that a bow of ſteel is broken by mine arms.

35 Thou haſt alſo given me the ſhield of thy ſalvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and thy ‖ gentleneſſe hath made me great.

36 Thou haſt enlarged my ſteps under me, that † my feet did not ſlip.

37 I have purſued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were conſumed.

38 I have wounded them that they were not able to riſe: they are fallen under my feet.

39 For thou haſt girded me with ſtrength unto the battell: thou † haſt ſubdued under me thoſe that roſe up againſt me.

40 Thou haſt alſo given me the necks of mine enemies: that I might deſtroy them that hate me.

41 They cried, but there was none to ſave them: even unto the LORD, but he anſwered them not.

42 Then did I beat them ſmall as the duſt before the winde: I did caſt them out as the mire in the ſtreets.

43 Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people, and thou hast made me the head of the heathen: a people whom I have not known shall serve me.

44 † As soon as they hear of me they shall obey me: † the strangers shall ‖ submit themselves unto me.

45 The strangers shall fade away, and be afraid out of their close places.

46 The LORD liveth, and blessed be my rock: and let the God of my salvation be exalted.

47 It is God that † avengeth me, and ‖ subdueth the people under me.

48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the † violent man.

49 * Therefore will I ‖ give thanks unto thee (O LORD) among the heathen: and sing praises unto thy Name.

50 Great deliverance giveth he to his king: and sheweth mercy to his Anointed, to David, and to his seed for evermore.

† Hebr. as the hearing of the ear. † Hebr. shall feign. † Hebr. lie. † Hebr. giveth avengements for me. ‖ Or, destroyeth. † Hebr. man of violence. * Romanes 15.11. ‖ Or, confesse.

PSAL. XIX.

1 *The creatures shew Gods glory:* 7 *The Word, his grace.* 12 *David prayeth for grace.*

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalme of David.

THe * heavens declare the glory of God: and the firmament sheweth his handy work.

2 Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.

3 *There is* no speech nor language, *where* † their voice is not heard.

4 * ‖ Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world: in them hath he set a Tabernacle for the Sun;

5 Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, *and* rejoyceth as a strong man to run a race.

6 His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there *is* nothing hid from the heat thereof.

7 The † Law of the LORD is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD is sure, making wise the simple.

8 The Statutes of the LORD *are* right, rejoycing the heart: the Commandment of the LORD *is* pure, enlightning the eyes.

9 The fear of the LORD *is* clean, enduring for ever: the judgements of the LORD *are* true, *and* righteous altogether.

10 More to be desired are they then gold, * yea, then much fine gold: sweeter also then hony, and † the honey-comb.

11 Moreover by them is thy servant warned: *and* in keeping of them *there is* great reward.

12 Who can understand *his* errours? cleanse thou me from secret *faults*.

13 Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous sinnes, let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from ‖ the great transgression.

14 Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD † my strength and my redeemer.

* Gene. 1.8. ‖ Or, is not heard. † Rom. 10.18. † Or, their sound is gone. † Or, doctrine. † Or, reproving. † Hebr. search. * Ps. 119. 72. 127. and 147. 19. † Hebr. the dropping of honey-combs. † Or, errours. ‖ Or, presumptuous.

PSAL. XX.

1 *The Church blesseth the King in his exploits.* 7 *Her confidence in Gods succour.*

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalme of David.

THe LORD hear thee in the day of trouble: the Name of the God of Jacob defend thee.

2 Send † thee help from the † strengthen thee out of Sion.

3 Remember all thy offerings, and accept thy burnt sacrifice. Selah.

4 Grant thee according to thine heart, and fulfill all thy counsell.

5 We will rejoyce in thy salvation, and in the Name of our God we will set up our banners: the LORD fulfill all thy petitions.

6 Now know I, that the LORD saveth his anointed: he will hear him † from his holy heaven, † with the saving strength of his right hand.

7 Some *trust* in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the Name of the LORD our God.

8 They are brought down and fallen: but we are risen, and stand upright.

9 Save, LORD, let the King hear us when we call.

† Or, from. † Or, with. † Hebr. strengthen thee out of Sion.

PSAL. XXI.

1 *A thanksgiving for victory.* † *Confidence further successe.*

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalme of David.

THe king shall joy in thy strength, O LORD, and in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoyce!

2 Thou hast given him his hearts desire, and hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou preventest him with the blessings of goodnesse: thou settest a crown of pure gold on his head.

4 He asked life of thee, *and* thou gavest *it him, even* length of dayes for ever and ever.

5 His glory *is* great in thy salvation: honour and majestie hast thou laid upon him.

6 For thou hast † made him most blessed for ever: thou hast † made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

7 For the King trusteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the most High he shall not be moved.

8 Thine hand shall finde out all thine enemies: thy right hand shall finde out those that hate thee.

9 Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD shall swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shall devour them.

10 Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.

11 For they intended evill against thee: they imagined a mischievous device, *which* they are not able *to perform*.

12 Therefore ‖ shalt thou make them turn their back, *when* thou shalt make ready *thine arrows* upon thy strings against their faces.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength: so will we sing, and praise thy power.

† Hebr. thou hast set blessings of blessing for ever. † Hebr. thou hast gladded him with joy. ‖ Or, thou shalt set them as a mark.

PSAL. XXII.

1 *David complaineth in great distresse.* 9 *He prayeth in great distresse.* 23 *He praiseth God.*

¶ To the chief Musician upon ‖ Aijeleth Shahar, A Psalme of David.

MY God, my God, * why hast thou forsaken me? *why* art thou so farre *from* helping me, *and from* the words of my roaring?

2 O my God, I cry in the day time, but thou hearest not: and in the night season, *and* am not silent.

3 But thou *art* holy, O thou that inhabitest the praises of Israel!

4 Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.

5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered: they trusted in thee, and were not

‖ Or, the hinde of the morning.

...Lord reproach, and no man? a reproach ...and despised of the people.

7 All they that see me laugh me to scorn: they ...out the lip, they shake the head, saying,

8 *He trusted on the LORD that he would ...liver him: let him deliver him, ‖ seeing he delighted in him.

9 But thou art he that took me out of the ...; thou ‖ didst make me hope, when I was ...on my mother's breasts.

10 I was cast upon thee from the womb: thou ...art my God from my mother's belly.

11 Be not farre from me, for trouble is neer: ...for there is † none to help.

12 Many bulls have compassed me: strong bulls ...of Bashan have beset me round.

13 They † gaped upon me with their mouthes, ...as a ravening and a roaring lion.

14 I am powred out like water, and all my ...bones are ‖ out of joynt: my heart is like wax, ...it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

15 My strength is dried up like a pot-sherd: ...and my tongue cleaveth to my jawes: and thou ...hast brought me into the dust of death.

16 For dogs have compassed me: the assembly ...of the wicked have inclosed me: * they pierced ...my hands and my feet.

17 I may tell all my bones: they look and stare ...upon me.

18 They part my garments among them, and ...cast lots upon my vesture.

19 But be not thou farre from me, O LORD: ...O my strength, haste thee to help me.

20 Deliver my soul from the sword; † my ...darling † from the power of the dog.

21 Save me from the lions mouth: for thou ...hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns.

22 I will declare thy name unto my brethren: ...in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

23 Ye that fear the LORD, praise him: all ye ...the seed of Jacob glorifie him, and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.

24 For he hath not despised, nor abhorred the affliction of † afflicted: neither hath he hid his face ...from him, but when he cried unto him, he heard.

25 My praise shall be of thee in the great Congregation: I will pay my vowes before them that fear him.

26 The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they ...shall praise the LORD that seek him: your heart shall live for ever.

27 * All the ends of the world shall remember, ...and turn unto the LORD: and all the kindreds ...of the nations shall worship before thee.

28 For the kingdome is the LORDS: and he ...is the Governour among the nations.

29 All they that be fat upon earth, shall eat and ...worship: all they that go down to the dust, shall ...bow before him, and none can keep alive his ...own soul.

30 A seed shall serve him, it shall be accounted ...to the Lord for a generation.

31 They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness unto a people that shall be born, that ...he hath done this.

PSAL. XXIII.

David confideneth in Gods grace.

¶ A Psalme of David.

1 * The LORD is my shepherd, I shall not want.

2 He maketh me to lie down in † green ...pastures: he leadeth me beside the † still waters.

3 He restoreth my soul: he leadeth me in ...the paths of righteousnesse for his name sake.

4 Yea though I walk through the valley of the ...shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou ...art with me; thy rod and thy staffe, they comfort me.

5 Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou † anointest my head with oyl, my cup runneth over.

6 Surely goodnesse and mercy shall follow me ...all the dayes of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the LORD † for ever.

PSAL. XXIIII.

1 *Gods Lordship in the world.* 3 *The duties of his spirituall kingdome.* 7 *An exhortation to receive him.*

¶ A Psalme of David.

1 * The earth is † the LORDS, and the fulnes thereof: the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 * For he hath founded it upon the seas, and ...established it upon the floods.

3 * Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD? and who shall stand in his holy place?

4 * † He that hath clean hands and a pure ...heart; who hath not lift up his soul unto vanity, ...nor sworn deceitfully.

5 He shall receive † blessing from the LORD, ...and righteousnesse from the God of his salvation.

6 This is the generation of them that seek ...him: that seek thy face, ‖ O Jacob. Selah.

7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, and be ye lift ...up, ye everlasting doors, and the King of glory ...shall come in.

8 Who is this King of glory? The LORD ...strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battell.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, even lift them ...up, ye everlasting doors, and the King of glory ...shall come in.

10 Who is this King of glory? The LORD of ...hosts, he is the King of glory. Selah.

PSAL. XXV.

1 *David confidences in prayer.* 7 *He prayeth for remission of sinne,* 16 *and for help in affliction.*

¶ A Psalme of David.

1 UNto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

2 O my God, I * trust in thee; let me ...not be ashamed: let not mine enemies triumph ...over me.

3 * Yea, let none † wait on thee be ashamed; let ...them be ashamed which transgresse without cause.

4 * Shew me thy wayes, O LORD: teach me ...thy paths.

5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for ...thou art the God of my salvation, on thee do I ...wait all the day.

6 * Remember, O LORD, † thy tender mercies, and thy loving kindnesses: for they have ...been ever of old.

7 Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my ...transgressions: according to thy mercy remember ...thou me, for thy goodnesse sake, O LORD.

8 Good and upright is the LORD: therefore ...will he teach sinners in the way.

9 * The meek will he guide in judgement: and ...the meek will he teach his way.

10 All the paths of the LORD are mercy and ...truth, unto such as keep his Covenant, and his ...Testimonies.

11 For thy Names sake, O LORD, pardon mine ...iniquity: for it is great.

12 What man is he that feareth the LORD? him ...shall he teach in the way that he shall chuse.

13 His soul † shall dwell at ease, and his seed ...shall inherit the earth.

14 † The secret of the LORD is with them

* Psal. 24. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 26. † Exod. 19. 6. & 1 Pet. 2. 9. † Exod. 33. 20. Deut. 5. 24. † Heb. to the length of dayes.

* Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 2. psal. 50. 12. 1. Cor. 10. 26. and 28.

* Job 38. 6. Psal. 104. 5. and 136. 6.

* Psal. 18. 5. &c.

* Rom. 33. 15. with † Heb. the chasm of hands.

‖ Or, O God of Jacob.

‖ Or, and discover them to make them know it. † Heb. bring forth.

† Heb. heard of kindness.

* Psal. 9.10.

* Psal. 1.1.

¶ Heb. of the Tabernacle of thy honour. ‖ Or, take not away † Heb. men of blood. † Heb. filled with.

* Psal. 118 6. Heb. 13.6 † Heb. approached unto me. * Psal. 2.6

‖ Or, the delight of.

¶ Heb. of hearing. ‖ Or, my heart said unto thee, seek ye my face, thy face Lord will I seek.

‖ Or, to be in pain. ‖ Or, over

line him? and he will shew them his Covenant.

14 Mine eyes are ever towards the LORD: for he shall † pluck my feet out of the net.

16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me: for I am desolate and afflicted.

17 The troubles of my heart are inlarged: O bring thou me out of my distresses.

18 Look upon mine affliction, and my pain: and forgive all my sinnes.

19 Consider mine enemies; for they are many, and they hate me with † cruell hatred.

20 O keep my soul, and deliver me: let me not be ashamed, for I put my trust in thee.

21 Let integrity and uprightnesse preserve me: for I wait on thee.

22 Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

PSAL. XXVI.

David resorteth unto God in confidence of his integrity.

¶ A Psalme of David.

JUdge me, O LORD, for I have walked in mine integrity: I have trusted also in the LORD, therefore I shall not slide.

2 * Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; try my reins and my heart.

3 For thy loving kindnesse is before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth.

4 * I have not sate with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers.

5 I have hated the congregation of evill doers: and will not sit with the wicked.

6 I will wash mine hands in innocency: so will I compasse thine Altar, O LORD:

7 That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wonderous works.

8 LORD, I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place † where thine honor dwelleth.

9 ‖ Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with † bloody men,

10 In whose hands is mischief: and their right hand is † full of bribes.

11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be mercifull unto me.

12 My foot standeth in an even place: in the Congregations will I blesse the LORD.

PSAL. XXVII.

David sustaineth his faith by the power of God, 4 by his love to the service of God, 9 by prayer.

¶ A Psalme of David.

THe LORD is my light & my salvation, whom shall I fear? the * LORD is the strength of my life: of whom shall I be afraid?

2 When the wicked, even mine enemies and my foes † came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.

3 * Though an host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear: though warr should rise against me, in this will I be confident.

4 One thing have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after: that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the daies of my life, to behold ‖ the beauty of ¶ LORD, & to enquire in his Temple.

5 For in the time of trouble he shal hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his Tabernacle shall he hide me, he shall set me up upon a rock.

6 And now shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his Tabernacle sacrifices † of joy, I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.

7 Hear, O LORD, when I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and answer me.

8 ‖ When thou saidst, Seek ye my face, my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek.

9 Hide not thy face far from me, put not thy

servant away in anger: thou hast been my help; leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

10 When my father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD † will take me up.

11 * Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in † a plain path, because of mine enemies.

12 Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out cruelty.

13 *I had fainted*, unlesse I had believed to see the goodnesse of the LORD in the land of the living.

14 * Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

PSAL. XXVIII.

1 David prayeth earnestly against his enemies. 6 He blesseth God. 9 He prayeth for his people.

¶ A Psalme of David.

UNto thee will I cry, O LORD, my rock; be not silent to me: * least if thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.

2 Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee: when I lift up my hands toward thy holy Oracle.

3 Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity: * which speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief is in their hearts.

4 Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickednesse of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands, render to them their desert.

5 Because they regard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he shall destroy them, and not build them up.

6 Blessed *be* the LORD, because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.

7 The LORD *is* my strength and my shield; my heart trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoyceth, and with my song will I praise him.

8 The LORD *is* ‖ their strength, and he *is* the † saving strength of his Anointed.

9 Save thy people, and blesse thine inheritance: ‖ feed them also, and lift them up for ever.

PSAL. XXIX.

1 David exhorteth Princes to give glory to God, 3 by reason of his power, 11 and prayeth for his people.

¶ A Psalme of David.

GIve unto the LORD (O † ye mighty) give unto the LORD glory and strength.

2 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his Name; worship ¶ LORD ‖ in ¶ beauty of holinesse.

3 The voice of the LORD *is* upon the waters: the God of glory thundreth, the LORD *is* ‖ upon many waters.

4 The voice of the LORD *is* † powerfull: the voice of the LORD *is* † full of majesty.

5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the Cedars: yea, the LORD breaketh the Cedars of Lebanon.

6 He maketh them also to skip like a calf: Lebanon and * Syrion like a young unicorn.

7 The voice of the LORD ‖ divideth the flames of fire.

8 The voice of the LORD ‖ shaketh the wilderness: the LORD shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh.

9 The voice of the LORD maketh the hinds to calve, and discovereth the forests: and in his Temple doth ‖ every one speak of his glory.

…the LORD bleſs thee out of Zion; and thou ſhalt ſee the good of Jeruſalem all the days of thy life.

6 Yea, thou ſhalt ſee thy children's children, and peace upon Iſrael.

The LORD will give ſtrength unto his people; the LORD will bleſs his people with peace.

PSALM XXX.

A pſalm of praiſe to God for his deliverance. 4 He exhorteth others to praiſe him, by example of God dealing with him.

¶ A Pſalme and ſong at the dedication of the houſe of David.

1 I Will extoll thee, O LORD, for thou haſt lifted me up, and haſt not made my foes to rejoyce over me.

2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou haſt healed me.

3 O LORD, thou haſt brought up my ſoul from the grave: thou haſt kept me alive, that I ſhould not go down to the pit.

4 Sing unto the LORD, O ye Saints of his; and give thanks at the remembrance of his holineſſe.

5 For his anger endureth but a moment, in his favour is life: weeping may endure for a night, but joy cometh in the morning.

6 And in my proſperity I ſaid, I ſhall never be moved.

7 LORD, by thy favour thou haſt made my mountain to ſtand ſtrong: thou didſt hide thy face, and I was troubled.

8 I cried to thee, O LORD: and unto the LORD I made ſupplication.

9 What profit is there in my blood, when I go down to the pit? ſhall the duſt praiſe thee? ſhall it declare thy truth?

10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD, be thou my helper.

11 Thou haſt turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou haſt put off my ſackcloth, and girded me with gladneſſe;

12 To the end that my glory may ſing praiſe to thee, and not be ſilent: O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

PSALM XXXI.

1 David ſhewing his confidence in God, craveth his help. 7 He rejoyceth in his mercy. 9 He prayeth in his calamity. 19 He praiſeth God for his goodneſſe.

¶ To the chief Muſician, A Pſalme of David.

1 IN thee, O LORD, do I put my truſt, let me never be aſhamed: deliver me in thy righteouſneſſe.

2 Bow down thine ear to me, deliver me ſpeedily: be thou my ſtrong rock, for an houſe of defence to ſave me.

3 For thou art my rock and my fortreſſe: therefore for thy Names ſake lead me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net that they have laid privily for me: for thou art my ſtrength.

5 Into thine hand I commit my ſpirit: thou haſt redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

6 I have hated them that regard lying vanities: but I truſt in the LORD.

7 I will be glad and rejoyce in thy mercy: for thou haſt conſidered my trouble, thou haſt known my ſoul in adverſities;

8 And haſt not ſhut me up into the hand of the enemy: thou haſt ſet my feet in a large room.

9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble: mine eye is conſumed with grief, yea, my ſoul and my belly.

10 For my life is ſpent with grief, and my years with ſighing: my ſtrength faileth, becauſe of mine iniquity, and my bones are conſumed.

11 I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but eſpecially among my neighbours, and a feare to mine acquaintance: they that did ſee me without, fled from me.

12 I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like a broken veſſell.

13 For I have heard the ſlander of many: fear was on every ſide: while they took counſell together againſt me, they deviſed to take away my life.

14 But I truſted in thee, O LORD: I ſaid, Thou art my God.

15 My times are in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that perſecute me.

16 Make thy face to ſhine upon thy ſervant: ſave me for thy mercies ſake.

17 Let me not be aſhamed, O LORD, for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be aſhamed, and let them be ſilent in the grave.

18 Let the lying lips be put to ſilence: which ſpeak grievous things proudly and contemptuously againſt the righteous.

19 O how great is thy goodneſſe, which thou haſt laid up for them that fear thee; which thou haſt wrought for them that truſt in thee, before the ſonnes of men!

20 Thou ſhalt hide them in the ſecret of thy preſence from the pride of man: thou ſhalt keep them ſecretly in a pavilion from the ſtrife of tongues.

21 Bleſſed be the LORD: for he hath ſhewed me his marvellous kindneſſe in a ſtrong city.

22 For I ſaid in my haſte, I am cut off from before thine eyes: Nevertheleſſe, thou heardeſt the voice of my ſupplications when I cried unto thee.

23 O love the LORD, all ye his Saints: for the LORD preſerveth the faithfull, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

24 Be of good courage, and he ſhall ſtrengthen your heart: all ye that hope in the LORD.

PSALM XXXII.

1 Bleſſedneſſe conſiſteth in remiſſion of ſinnes. 3 Confeſſion of ſinnes giveth eaſe to the conſcience. 8 Gods promiſes bring joy.

A Pſalme of David, Maſchil.

1 BLeſſed is he whoſe tranſgreſſion is forgiven, whoſe ſinne is covered.

2 Bleſſed is the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity, and in whoſe ſpirit there is no guile.

3 When I kept ſilence, my bones waxed old, through my roaring all the day long.

4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me; my moiſture is turned into the drought of ſummer. Selah.

5 I acknowledged my ſinne unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid: I ſaid, I will confeſſe my tranſgreſſions unto the LORD, and thou forgaveſt the iniquity of my ſinne. Selah.

6 For this ſhall every one that is godly pray unto thee, in a time when thou mayeſt be found: ſurely in the floods of great waters they ſhall not come nigh unto him.

7 Thou art my hiding place, thou ſhalt preſerve me from trouble: thou ſhalt compaſſe me about with ſongs of deliverance. Selah.

8 I will inſtruct thee, and teach thee in the way which thou ſhalt go: I will guide thee with mine eye.

9 Be ye not as the horſe, or as the mule, which have no underſtanding: whoſe mouth muſt be held in with bit and bridle, leſt they come neer unto thee.

10 Many ſorrowes ſhall be to the wicked: but he that truſteth in the LORD, mercy ſhall compaſſe him about.

22 Be [illegible] and [illegible] ye righteous: and [illegible] all ye that are upright in heart.

PSAL. XXXIII.

1 God is to be praised for his greatness, 6 for his power, 12 and for his providence. 20 Confidence is to be placed in God.

REjoyce in the LORD, O ye righteous: for praise is comely for the upright.

2 Praise the LORD with harp: sing unto him with the Psaltery, and an instrument of ten strings.

3 Sing unto him a new song: play skilfully with a loud noise.

4 For the word of the LORD is right, and all his works are done in truth.

5 * He loveth righteousnesse and judgement: the earth is full of the goodnesse of the LORD.

6 * By the word of the LORD were the heavens made: and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.

7 He gathereth the waters of the sea together, as an heape: he layeth up the depth in store-houses.

8 Let all the earth feare the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.

9 For he spake, and it was done: he commanded, and it stood fast.

10 * The LORD bringeth the counsell of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

11 * The counsell of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart to all generations.

12 * Blessed is the nation whose God is the LORD: and the people whom he hath chosen for his own inheritance.

13 The LORD looketh from heaven: he beholdeth all the sonnes of men.

14 From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

15 He fashioneth their hearts alike: he considereth all their works.

16 There is no King saved by the multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.

17 An horse is a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver any by his great strength.

18 * Behold, the eye of the LORD is upon them that feare him: upon them that hope in his mercy:

19 To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine.

20 Our soul waiteth for the LORD: he is our help and our shield.

21 For our heart shall rejoyce in him: because we have trusted in his holy Name.

22 Let thy mercy (O LORD) be upon us: according as we hope in thee.

PSAL. XXXIIII.

1 David praiseth God, and exhorteth others thereunto by experience. 8 They are blessed that trust in God. 12 He exhorteth to the feare of God. 15 The privileges of the righteous.

A Psalme of David, when he changed his behaviour before ‖ Abimelech: who drove him away, and he departed.

I Will blesse the LORD at all times: his praise shall continually be in my mouth.

2 My soul shall make her boast in the LORD: the humble shall hear thereof, and be glad.

3 O magnifie the LORD with me, and let us exalt his Name together.

4 I sought the LORD, and he heard me: and delivered me from all my fears.

5 ‖ They looked unto him, and were lightened: and their faces were not ashamed.

6 This poore man cried, and the LORD heard him, and saved him out of all his

7 The Angel of the LORD encampeth about them that feare him, and delivereth them.

8 O taste and see that the LORD is good: blessed is the man that trusteth in him.

9 O feare the LORD ye his Saints: for there is no want to them that feare him.

10 The young lions do lack and suffer hunger: but they that seek the LORD shall not want any good thing.

11 Come ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the feare of the LORD.

12 * What man is he that desireth life, and loveth many dayes, that he may see good?

13 Keep thy tongue from evill, and thy lips from speaking guile.

14 Depart from evill, and do good: seek peace, and pursue it.

15 * The eyes of the LORD are upon the righteous: and his eares are open unto their cry.

16 The face of the LORD is against them that do evill, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

17 *The righteous* cry, and the LORD heareth: and delivereth them out of all their troubles.

18 The LORD is nigh † unto them that are of a broken heart: and saveth such as be † of a contrite spirit.

19 Many are the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.

20 He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken.

21 Evill shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous, ‖ shall be desolate.

22 The LORD redeemeth the soul of his servants: and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

PSAL. XXXV.

1 David prayeth for his own safety, and his mens confusion. 11 He complaineth of wrongfull dealing. 22 Thereby he incenseth against them.

A Psalme of David.

PLead my cause (O LORD) with them that strive with me: fight against them that fight against me.

2 Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for mine help.

3 Draw out also the spear, and stop the way against them that persecute me: say unto my soul, I am thy salvation.

4 * Let them be confounded and put to shame that seek after my soul: let them be turned back and brought to confusion that devise my hurt.

5 * Let them be as chaffe before the wind: and let the Angel of the LORD chase them.

6 Let their way be † darke and slippery: and let the Angel of the LORD persecute them.

7 For without cause have they hid for me their net in a pit, which without cause they have digged for my soul.

8 Let destruction come upon him at unawares, and let his net that he hath hid catch himself: into that very destruction let him fall.

9 And my soul shall be joyfull in the LORD: it shall rejoyce in his salvation.

10 All my bones shall say LORD, who is like unto thee, which deliverest the poore from him that is too strong for him, yea the poore and needy from him that spoileth him?

11 † False witnesses did arise up: they laid to my charge things that I knew not.

12 They rewarded me evill for good, to the † spoiling of my soul.

…ictions? I …
… my prayer returned into mine own …

13 I behaved my self, as though he had been my friend, or brother: I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth for his mother.

14 But in mine † adversity they rejoyced, and gathered themselves together: yea, the abjects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew it not, they did tear me, and ceased not.

15 With hypocriticall mockers in feasts: they gnashed upon me with their teeth.

16 Lord, how long wilt thou look on? rescue my soul from their destructions, † my darling from the lions.

17 * I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise thee among † much people.

18 Let not them that are mine enemies †wrongfully, rejoyce over me: neither let them wink with the eie, that hate me without a cause.

19 For they speak not peace: but they devise deceitfull matters against them that are quiet in the land.

20 Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me, and said, Aha, aha, our eie hath seen it.

21 This thou hast seen (O LORD) keep not silence: O Lord, be not farre from me.

22 Stirre up thy self, and awake to my judgement, even unto my cause, my God and my Lord.

23 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteousness, & let them not rejoyce over me.

24 Let them not say in their hearts, † Ah, so would we have it: Let them not say, We have swallowed him up.

25 Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together that rejoyce at mine hurt: let them be clothed with shame and dishonour, that magnifie themselves against me.

26 Let them shout for joy, and be glad that favour † my righteous cause: yea, let them say continually, Let the LORD be magnified, which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.

27 And my tongue shall speak of thy righteousness, and of thy praise all the day long.

PSAL. XXXVI.

1 The grievous estate of the wicked. 5 The excellency of Gods mercy. 10 David prayeth for favour to Gods children.

§ To the chief Musician, *A Psalme of* David the servant of the LORD.

1 The transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, *that there is* no feare of God before his eies.

2 For he flattereth himself in his own eies, † until his iniquity be found to be hatefull.

3 The words of his mouth *are* iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wise, *and* to do good.

4 He deviseth § mischief upon his bed, he setteth himself in a way *that is* not good: he abhorreth not evil.

5 * Thy mercy (O LORD) *is* in the heavens: and thy faithfulness reacheth unto the clouds.

6 Thy righteousness *is* like † the great mountains, thy judgements *are* a great deep: O LORD, thou preservest man and beast.

7 How † excellent *is* thy loving kindnesse, O God! therefore the children of men put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.

8 They shall be † abundantly satisfied with the fatnesse of thy house, and thou shalt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures.

9 For with thee *is* the fountain of life: in thy …

… their that know thee; and …
… to the upright in heart.

11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.

12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast down, and shall not be able to rise.

PSAL. XXXVII.

David perswadeth to patience and confidence in God, by the different estate of the godly and the wicked.

§ A Psalme of David.

FRet * not thy self because of evill doers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity.

2 For they shall soon be cut down like the grasse, and wither as the green herb.

3 Trust in the LORD, and do good, so shalt thou dwell in the land, and † verily thou shalt be fed.

4 Delight thy self also in the LORD, and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart.

5 † * Commit thy way unto the LORD: trust also in him, and he shall bring *it* to pass.

6 And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgement as the noon day.

7 † Rest in the LORD, and wait patiently for him: fret not thy self because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.

8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: § fret not thy self in any wise to do evill.

9 For evill doers shall be cut off: but those that wait upon the LORD, they shall inherit the earth.

10 For yet a little while, and the wicked shall not *be*: yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it shall not be.

11 * But the meek shall inherit the earth, and shall delight themselves in † abundance of peace.

12 The wicked † plotteth against the just, and gnasheth upon him with his teeth.

13 * The Lord shall laugh at him: for he seeth that his day is coming.

14 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow, to cast down the poor and needy, *and* to slay † such as be of upright conversation.

15 Their sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bows shall be broken.

16 A little that a righteous man hath, † is better than the riches of many wicked.

17 For the armes of the wicked shall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.

18 The LORD knoweth the dayes of the upright: and their inheritance shall be for ever.

19 They shall not be ashamed in the evill time, and in the dayes of famine they shall be satisfied.

20 But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the LORD *shall be* as the fat of lambs: they shall consume, into smoke shall they consume away.

21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but the righteous sheweth mercy, and giveth.

22 For such as be blessed of him, shall possesse the earth: and they that be cursed of him, shall be cut off.

23 The steps of a good man are † ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.

24 Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast downe: for § LORD upholdeth him with his hand.

25 I have been young, and now am old; yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging bread.

… and is lender …

…and do good: and dwell …

28 For the LORD loveth judgment, and forsaketh not his saints; they are preserved for ever: but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.

29 The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.

30 The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judgment.

31 The Law of his God *is* in his heart: none of his ‖ steps shall slide.

32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him.

33 The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor condemne him when he is judged.

34 Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see *it*.

35 I have seen the wicked in great power: and spreading himself like ‖ a green bay-tree.

36 Yet he passed away, and lo, he was not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright: for the end of *that* man *is* peace.

38 But the transgressors shall be destroyed together: the end of the wicked shall be cut off.

39 But the salvation of the righteous *is* of the LORD: he *is* their strength in ‖ time of trouble.

40 And the LORD shall help them, and deliver them: he shall deliver them from the wicked, and save them, because they trust in him.

PSAL. XXXVIII.

David wresteth God to take compassion of his pitiful case.

A Psalme of David, *to* bring to remembrance.

O LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 For thine arrowes sticke fast in me, and thy hand presseth me sore.

3 There is no soundnesse in my flesh, because of thine anger: neither *is there* any † rest in my bones, because of my sinne.

4 For mine iniquities are gone over mine head: as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.

5 My wounds stink, *and* are corrupt: because of my foolishnesse.

6 I am † troubled, I am bowed down greatly: I go mourning all the day long.

7 For my loins are filled with a loathsome disease: and *there is* no soundnesse in my flesh.

8 I am feeble and sore broken, I have roared by reason of the disquietnesse of my heart.

9 Lord, all my desire *is* before thee: and my groaning is not hid from thee.

10 My heart panteth, my strength faileth me: as for the light of mine eies, it also † is gone from me.

11 My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my † sore: and ‖ my kinsmen stand afarre off.

12 They also, that seek after my life, lay snares for me: and they that seek my hurt, speak mischievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long.

13 But I, as a deaf man, heard not; and *I was* as a dumbe man *that* openeth not his mouth.

14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whose mouth *are* no reproofes.

15 For ‖ in thee, O LORD, do I hope: thou wilt heare, O Lord my God.

…

…

…

AS the Hart † panteth after the water brookes: so panteth my ſoul after thee, O God.
2 My ſoul thirſteth for God, for the living God: when ſhall I come and appear before God?
3 * My teares have been my meat day and night, while they continually ſay unto me, Where is thy God?
4 When I remember theſe things, I poure out my ſoul in me, for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the houſe of God, with the voice of joy and praiſe, with a multitude that kept holy day.
5 Why art thou † caſt downe, O my ſoule, and why art thou diſquieted in me? hope thou in God, for I ſhall yet ‖ praiſe him ‖ for the helpe of his countenance.
6 O my God, my ſoul is caſt downe within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites, from the ‖ hill Mizar.
7 Deep calleth unto deep at the noiſe of thy water-ſpouts: all thy waves and thy billowes are gone over me.
8 *Yet* the LORD will command his loving kindneſſe in the day time, and in the night his ſong *ſhall be* with me, *and my prayer* unto the God of my life.
9 I will ſay unto God, My rock, *why* haſt thou forgotten me? *why* go I mourning, becauſe of the oppreſſion of the enemy?
10 *As* with a ‖ ſword in my bones, mine adverſaries reproach me: while they ſay daily unto me, Where *is* thy God?
11 Why art thou caſt downe, O my ſoule? and why art thou diſquieted within me? hope thou in God: for I ſhall yet praiſe him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSAL. XLIII.

1 *David praying to be reſtored to the Temple, promiſeth to ſerve God joyfully.* 5 *He encourageth his ſoul to truſt in God.*

JUdge me, O God, and plead my cauſe againſt an † ungodly nation: O deliver me † from the deceitfull and wicked man.
2 For thou *art* the God of my ſtrength, why doeſt thou caſt me off? why go I mourning, becauſe of the oppreſſion of the enemy?
3 O ſend out thy light and thy truth, let them lead me, let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy Tabernacles.
4 Then will I go unto the Altar of God, unto God † my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harpe will I praiſe thee, O God, my God.
5 Why art thou caſt downe, O my ſoule? and why art thou diſquieted within me? hope thou in God, for I ſhall yet praiſe him, who is the health of my † countenance, and my God.

PSAL. XLIIII.

1 *The Church in captivity of Babylon, complaineth of their miſery.* 9 *She laieth her integrity before God.* 22 *And for his ſake ſuffering perſecution.*

† To the chief Muſician for the ſons of Korah, for

fast the [illegible]

3 For [illegible] in possession by their own [illegible] did their own arm save them? but [illegible] and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a favour unto them.

4 Thou art [illegible] O God: command deliverances for Jacob.

5 Through thee will we push down our enemies: through thy Name will we tread them under that rise up against us.

6 For I will not trust in my bow: neither shall my sword save me.

7 But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and hast put them to shame that hated us.

8 In God we boast all the day long: and praise thy Name for ever. Selah.

9 But thou hast cast off, and put us to shame: and goest not forth with our armies.

10 Thou makest us to turn back from the enemie: and they which hate us, spoil for themselves.

11 Thou hast given us like sheep *appointed* for meat: and hast scattered us among the heathen.

12 Thou sellest thy people † for nought, and doest not increase *thy wealth* by their price.

13 * Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.

14 * Thou makest us a by-word among the heathens, a shaking of the head among the people.

15 My confusion *is* continually before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me.

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth, by reason of the enemy & avenger.

17 All this is come upon us, yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsely in thy Covenant.

18 Our heart is not turned back: neither have our ‖ steps declined from thy way.

19 Though thou hast sore broken us in the place of dragons, and covered us with the shadow of death.

20 If we have forgotten the Name of our God, or stretched out our hands to a strange god:

21 Shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.

22 * Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long: we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.

23 Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord? arise, cast us not off for ever.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face? *and* forgettest our affliction, and our oppression?

25 For our soul is bowed down to the dust; our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

26 Arise † for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies' sake.

PSAL. XLV.

The majesty and grace of Christ's kingdom. 10 *The duty of the Church, and the benefits thereof.*

¶ To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim, for the sonnes of Korah. ‖ Maschil. A Song of loves.

1 My heart is inditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the King: my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer.

2 Thou art fairer than the children of men: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

3 Gird thy sword upon *thy* thigh, O most

4 And in thy [illegible] prosperously, because [illegible] and meekness [illegible] righteousness;

5 Thine arrows *are* [illegible] Kings enemies; whereby the [illegible] thee.

6 * Thy throne, O God, *is* [illegible] the sceptre of thy kingdome *is*

7 Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, [illegible] with the oyl of gladness above thy

8 All thy garments *smell* of myrrh, *and* aloes, *and* cassia: out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

9 Kings daughters *were* among thy honourable women: upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

10 Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear: forget also thine own people, and thy fathers house.

11 So shall the King greatly desire thy beauty: for he is thy Lord, and worship thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre *shall be there* with a gift, even the rich among the people shall intreat † thy favour.

13 The Kings daughter *is* all glorious within: her clothing *is* of wrought gold.

14 She shall be brought unto the King in raiment of needle-work: the virgins her companions that follow her, shall be brought unto thee.

15 With gladness and rejoicing shall they be brought: they shall enter into the King's palace.

16 Instead of thy fathers shall be children, whom thou mayest make Princes in all the earth.

17 I will make thy Name to be remembered in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

PSAL. XLVI.

1 *The confidence which the Church hath in God.* 8 *An exhortation to behold his works.*

¶ To the chief Musician ‖ for the sonnes of Korah, A Song upon Alamoth.

1 God *is* our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble.

2 Therefore will not we fear though the earth be moved: and though the mountains be carried into † the midst of the sea.

3 *Though* the waters thereof roar and be troubled, *though* the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.

4 *There is* a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God: the holy place of the Tabernacles of the most High.

5 God *is* in the midst of her, she shall not be moved: God shall help her, *and that* early.

6 The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth melted.

7 The LORD of hosts *is* with us: the God of Jacob *is* † our refuge. Selah.

8 Come, behold the works of the LORD, what desolations he hath made in the earth.

9 He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth: he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder, he burneth the chariot in the fire.

10 Be still, and know that I *am* God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 The LORD of hosts *is* with us: the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

PSAL. XLVII.

The nations are exhorted to praise the kingdome of Christ.

¶ To the chief Musician [illegible] the sonnes of Korah, A Psalm.

O Clap your hands, all ye people; shout unto God with the voice

…and high is terrible: he is
…the earth.
…the people under us, and the
…nations
…our inheritance for us, the
…Jacob whom he loved. Selah.
…is gone up with a shout, the LORD
…the sound of a trumpet.
…sing praises to God, sing praises: sing
…praises unto our King, sing praises.
…For God is the King of all the earth, sing
…ye praises with understanding.
…God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth
…upon the throne of his holiness.
…The princes of the people are gathered to-
…gether, even the people of the God of Abraham:
…for the shields of the earth belong unto God: he
…is greatly exalted.

PSAL. XLVIII.

The ornaments and priviledges of the Church.

A Song and Psalme for the
sonnes of Korah.

GReat is the LORD, and greatly to be praised
…in the city of our God, in the mountain of
…his holiness.
…Beautifull for situation, the joy of the whole
…earth is mount Sion, on the sides of the North,
…the city of the great King.
…God is known in her palaces for a refuge.
…For lo, the Kings were assembled: they
…passed by together.
…They saw it, and so they marvelled, they
…were troubled, and hasted away.
…Fear took hold upon them there: and pain,
…as of a woman in travell.
…Thou breakest the ships of Tarshish with an
…East wind.
…As we have heard, so have we seen in the city
…of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God,
…God will establish it for ever. Selah.
…We have thought of thy loving kindnesse,
…O God, in the midst of thy Temple.
…According to thy Name, O God, so is thy
…praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand
…is full of righteousnesse.
…Let mount Sion rejoyce, let the daughters
…of Iudah be glad, because of thy judgements.
…Walk about Sion, and go round about
…her: tell the towers thereof.
…Mark ye well her bulwarks, consider
…her palaces, that ye may tell it to the generation
…following.
…For this God is our God for ever and ever:
…he will be our guide even unto death.

PSAL. XLIX.

*An earnest perswasion to build the faith of re-
…pentance not on worldly power, but on God.
…And that worldly prosperity is not to be admired.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalme for
the sonnes of Korah.

…Hear this, all ye people, give ear all ye inha-
…bitants of the world:
…Both low and high, rich and poor together.
…My mouth shall speak of wisdome: and the
…meditation of my heart shall be of understanding.
…I will incline mine ear to a parable: I
…will open my dark saying upon the harp.
…Wherefore should I fear in the dayes of
…evil, when the iniquity of my heels shall com-
…passe me about?
…They that trust in their wealth, and boast
…themselves in the multitude of their riches:
…None of them can by any meanes redeem his
…brother, nor give to God a ransome for him:
…(For the redemption of their soul is precious,
…and it ceaseth for ever:)
…That he should still live alway, and not
…see corruption.
…For he seeth that wise men die, likewise the
…fool and the brutish person perish, and leave
…their wealth to others.
…Their inward thought is, that their houses
…shall continue for ever, and their dwelling places
…to all generations: they call their lands after
…their own names.
…Nevertheless, man being in honour abideth
…not: he is like the beasts that perish.
…This their way is their folly: yet their po-
…sterity approve their sayings. Selah.
…Like sheep they are laid in the grave, death
…shall feed on them: and the upright shall have
…dominion over them in the morning, and their
…beauty shall consume in the grave from their
…dwelling.
…But God will redeem my soul from the
…power of the grave: for he shall receive me. Selah.
…Be not thou afraid when one is made rich,
…when the glory of his house is increased.
…For when he dieth, he shall carry nothing
…away: his glory shall not descend after him.
…Though while he lived, he blessed his
…soul: and men will praise thee when thou doest
…well to thy self.
…He shall go to the generation of his fa-
…thers: they shall never see light.
…Man that is in honour, and understandeth
…not, is like the beasts that perish.

PSAL. L.

1 The majesty of God in the Church. 5 His order to gather Saints. 7 The pleasure of God is not in ceremonies, 14 but in fayring of obedience.

A Psalme of Asaph.

THe mighty God, even the LORD hath spo-
…ken, and called the earth from the rising of
…the Sunne, unto the going down thereof.
…Out of Zion the perfection of beauty, God
…hath shined.
…Our God shall come, and shall not keep si-
…lence: a fire shall devour before him, and it shall
…be very tempestuous round about him.
…He shall call to the heavens from above, and
…to the earth, that he may judge his people.
…Gather my Saints together unto me: those
…that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.
…And the heavens shall declare his righteous-
…nesse: for God is judge himself. Selah.
…Hear, O my people, and I will speak, O Is-
…rael, and I will testifie against thee: I am God,
…even thy God.
…I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices or
…thy burnt-offerings, to have been continually be-
…fore me.
…I will take no bullock out of thy house, nor
…he-goats out of thy folds.
…For every beast of the forrest is mine, and
…the cattell upon a thousand hills.
…I know all the fowls of the mountains: and
…the wilde beasts of the field are mine.
…If I were hungry, I would not tell thee:
…for the world is mine, and the fulnesse thereof.
…Will I eat the flesh of bullocks, or drink the
…blood of goats?
…Offer unto God thanksgiving, and pay thy
…vows unto the most High.
…And call upon me in the day of trouble: I
…will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorifie me.
…But unto the wicked God saith, What hast
…thou to do to declare my statutes, or that thou

thereof, take my Covenant in thy mouth?

17 * Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behinde thee.

18 When thou ſeeſt a thief, then thou conſentedſt with him, and † haſt been partaker with adulterers.

19 † Thou giveſt thy mouth to evill, and thy tongue frameth deceit.

20 Thou ſitteſt *and* ſpeakeſt againſt thy brother; thou ſlandereſt thine own mothers ſonne.

21 Theſe things haſt thou done, and I kept ſilence: thou thoughteſt that I was altogether ſuch a one as thy ſelf; *but* I will reprove thee, and ſet *them* in order before thine eyes.

22 Now conſider this, ye that forget God, leſt I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver.

23 Whoſo offereth praiſe, glorifieth me: and to him † that ordereth *his* converſation *aright*, will I ſhew the ſalvation of God.

PSAL. LI.

1 David prayeth for remiſſion of ſinnes, wherof he maketh a deep confeſſion. 6 He prayeth for Juſtification. 16 God delighteth not in ſacrifice, but in ſincerity. 18 He prayeth for the Church.

¶ To the chief Muſician, A Pſalme of David, * when Nathan the Prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bathſheba.

HAve mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving kindneſſe, according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my tranſgreſſions.

2 Waſh me throughly from mine iniquity, and cleanſe me from my ſinne.

3 For I acknowledge my tranſgreſſions, and my ſinne is ever before me.

4 * Againſt thee, thee onely have I ſinned, and done this evill in thy ſight: that thou mighteſt be juſtified when thou ſpeakeſt, *and* be clear when thou judgeſt.

5 Behold, I was ſhapen in iniquity: and in ſinne did my mother † conceive me.

6 Behold, thou deſireſt trueth in the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou ſhalt make me to know wiſdome.

7 * Purge me with *e* hyſope, and I ſhall be clean: waſh me, and I ſhall be whiter then ſnow.

8 Make me to hear joy and gladneſſe: *that* the bones *which* thou haſt broken may rejoyce.

9 Hide thy face from my ſinnes, and blot out all mine iniquities.

10 Create in me a clean heart, O God: and renew ‖ a right ſpirit within me.

11 Caſt me not away from thy preſence: and take not thy holy Spirit from me.

12 Reſtore unto me the joy of thy ſalvation, and uphold me *with thy* free Spirit.

13 *Then* will I teach tranſgreſſours thy wayes, and ſinners ſhall be converted unto thee.

14 Deliver me from † blood-guiltineſſe, O God, thou God of my ſalvation: *and* my tongue ſhall ſing aloud of thy righteouſneſſe.

15 O Lord open thou my lips, and my mouth ſhall ſhew forth thy praiſe.

16 For thou deſireſt not ſacrifice, ‖ elſe would I give *it*: thou delighteſt not in burnt-offering.

17 * The ſacrifices of God *are* a broken ſpirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not deſpiſe.

18 Do good in thy good pleaſure unto Sion: build thou the walls of Jeruſalem.

19 Then ſhalt thou be pleaſed with the ſacrifices of righteouſneſſe, with burnt-offering, and whole burnt-offering: then ſhall they offer bullocks upon thine Altar.

PSAL. LII.

1 David condemning the ſ... propheſieth his deſtruction... ſhall rejoyce at it. 8 David ... in Gods mercy, giveth thanks.

¶ To the chief Muſician, ... David: * when Doeg ... told Saul, and ſaid unto him, ... the houſe of Ahimelech.

WHy boaſteſt thou thy ſelf ... mighty man? the goodneſ... *dureth* continually.

2 Thy tongue deviſeth miſchiefs; ... raſor, working deceitfully.

3 Thou loveſt evill more then good; ... ing rather then to ſpeak righteouſneſſe. Selah.

4 Thou loveſt all devouring words, ... deceitfull tongue.

5 God ſhall likewiſe † deſtroy thee ... he ſhall take thee away, and pluck thee ... dwelling place, and root thee out of ... the living. Selah.

6 The righteous alſo ſhall ſee, and ... ſhall Laugh at him.

7 Lo, this *is* the man *that* made not ... ſtrength; but truſted in the abundance ... riches, *and* ſtrengthened himſelf in his ... neſſe.

8 But I *am* like a green olive tree ... houſe of God: I truſt in the mercy of God ... ever and ever.

9 I will praiſe thee for ever, because ... done *it*: and I will wait on thy Name; ... good before thy Saints.

PSAL. LIII.

1 David deſcribeth the corruption of man. 4 He convinceth the wicked of their own conſcience. 6 He glorieth in the ſalvation of God.

¶ To the chief Muſician upon ... Maſchil. *A Pſalme* of David.

THe * fool hath ſaid in his heart, ... God: corrupt are they, and have ... minable iniquity: *there is* none that ...

2 God looked down from heaven upon ... children of men, to ſee if there were any ... underſtand, that did ſeek God.

3 Every one of them is gone back: ... together become filthy: *there is* none ... good, no not one.

4 Have the workers of iniquity no ... ledge? *who* eat up my people *as* they eat ... they have not called upon God.

5 There † were they in great fear, ... fear was: for God hath ſcattered the bones ... him that encampeth *againſt* thee: thou ... *them* to ſhame, becauſe God hath deſpiſed ...

6 † O that the ſalvation of Iſrael were ... out of Sion! when God bringeth back the ... vity of his people, Jacob ſhall rejoyce, *and* ... ſhall be glad.

PSAL. LIV.

1 David complaining of the ... ſalvation. 4 Upon his confidence ... he promiſeth ſacrifice.

¶ To the chief Muſician on ... *A Pſalme* of David, * When the Ziphims came and ſaid to Saul: Doth not David hide himſelf with us?

SAve me, O God, by thy Name, and judge me ... by thy ſtrength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth.

3 For ſtrangers are riſen up againſt me, and

---

* Rom. 2.21, 22.
† Heb. thy portion was with adulterers.
‖ Heb. thou ſeeſt.
† Heb. that diſpoſeth his way.
b 2 Sam. 12.1. & 11.1.
* Rom. 3.4.
† Heb. warm me.
* Levit. 14.6. Numb. 19.18.
‖ Or, a conſtant ſpirit.
‖ Or, elſe ſhould I give it.
* Heb. 9.13. & 10.5.

…ther my soul: they have …
…God is mine helper: the Lord is with …
…hold my soul.
…shall reward evill unto † mine enemies: …
…me in thy truth.
…will freely sacrifice unto thee: I will praise …
…Name (O LORD) for it is good.
…For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: …
…mine eye hath seen his desire upon mine ene…

PSAL. LV.

1 David in his prayer complaineth of his fearfull case. 9 He prayeth against his enemies, of which wicked sort and treachery he complaineth. 16 He comforteth himself in Gods preservation of him, and confusion of his enemies.

¶ To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A Psalme* of David.

GIve eare to my prayer, O God: and hide not thy self from my supplication.

2 Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noise.

3 Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked: for they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

4 My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrors of death are fallen upon me.

5 Fearfulnesse and trembling are come upon me, and horrour hath † overwhelmed me.

6 And I said, O that I had wings like a dove! for then would I flee away, and be at rest.

7 Lo, *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain in the wildernesse. Selah.

8 I would hasten my escape from the windie storm and tempest.

9 Destroy, O Lord, *and* divide their tongues: for I have seen violence and strife in the city.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow *are* in the midst of it.

11 Wickednesse *is* in the midst thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her streets.

12 For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproached me, then I could have born *it*: neither *was it* he that hated me, that did magnifie *himself* against me, then I would have hid my self from him.

13 But *it was* thou, † a man, mine equall, my guide, and mine acquaintance.

14 † We took sweet counsell together, *and* walked unto the house of God in company.

15 Let death seize upon them, *and* let them go down quick into † hell: for wickednesse *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them.

16 As for me, I will call upon God: and the LORD shall save me.

17 Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud: and he shall hear my voice.

18 He hath delivered my soul in peace from the battell that was against me: for there were many with me.

19 God shall hear, and afflict them, even he that abideth of old. Selah: because † they have no changes, therefore they fear not God.

20 He hath put forth his hands against such as be at peace with him: he hath broken his covenant.

21 The words of his mouth were smoother than butter, but war *was* in his heart: his words were softer than oyle, yet were they drawn swords.

22 Cast thy burden upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.

23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: † bloody and deceitfull men shall not live out half their days; but I will trust in thee.

PSAL. LVI.

1 David praying to be delivered from his enemies, complaineth of his dangerous case. 8 He encourageth himself to assure God of his confidence in his promises, and to praise him.

¶ To the chief Musician upon Jonath-elem-rechokim, Michtam of David, when the Philistines took him in Gath.

BE mercifull unto me, O God: for man would swallow me up; he fighting daily oppresseth me.

2 † Mine enemies would daily swallow me up: for they *be* many that fight against me, O thou most high.

3 What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.

4 In God I will praise his word, in God I have put my trust, I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.

5 Every day they wrest my words: all their thoughts *are* against me for evill.

6 They gather themselves together: they hide themselves, they mark my steps when they wait for my soul.

7 Shall they escape by iniquity? in *thine* anger cast down the people, O God.

8 Thou tellest my wanderings: put thou my tears into thy bottle: *are* they not in thy book?

9 When I cry unto thee, then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know, for God *is* for me.

10 In God will I praise *his* word: in the LORD will I praise *his* word.

11 In God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 Thy vowes *are* upon me, O God: I will render praises unto thee.

13 For thou hast delivered my soul from death: wilt not thou *deliver* my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living.

PSAL. LVII.

1 David in his prayer for mercy, comforteth himself of his deliverance out of his dangerous case, 7 He encourageth himself to praise God.

¶ To the chief Musician † Al-taschith, Michtam of David, *when* he fled from Saul in the cave.

BE mercifull unto me, O God, be mercifull unto me: for my soul trusteth in thee: yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, untill *these* calamities be overpast.

2 I will cry unto God most high: unto God that performeth *all things* for me.

3 He shall send from heaven, *and* save me, *from* the reproach of him that would swallow me up. Selah. God shall send forth his mercy and his truth.

4 My soul *is* among lions, *and* I lie *even* among them that are set on fire: *even* the sons of men, whose teeth *are* spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: let thy glory *be* above all the earth.

6 * They have prepared a net for my steps: my soul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen themselves. Selah.

7 * My heart is fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing and give praise.

8 Awake up, my glory: I myself will awake early.

9 I will praise thee, O Lord,

…sing unto thee among the nations.
10 For thy mercy is great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.
11 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: let thy glory be above all the earth.

PSALM LVIII.

1 Reproveth judges. 3 wicked from the womb. 6 Prayeth against the malice of the wicked, 6 desireth them to God's judgment. 10 when the righteous shall rejoice.

To the chief Musician † Altaschith Michtam of David.

1 DO ye indeed speak righteousness, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?
2 Yea, in heart ye work wickedness: ye weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.
3 The wicked are estranged from the wombe, they go astray † assoon as they be born, speaking lies.
4 Their poyson is † like the poyson of a serpent: they are like the deaf ‖ Adder *that* stoppeth her eare;
5 Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, ‖ charming never so wisely.
6 Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.
7 Let them melt away *as* waters *which* runne continually: *when* he bendeth *his bow to* shoot his arrowes, *let them* be as cut in pieces.
8 *As a* snail *which* melteth *let every one* of them *pass* away: *like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that they may* not see the Sunne.
9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away, as with a whirlwind, † both living, and in his wrath.
10 The righteous shall rejoyce, when he seeth the vengeance: he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.
11 So that a man shall say, Verily, *there is* † a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

PSALM LIX.

1 David craveth to be delivered from his enemies, 6 reproveth the cruelty of those cruell. 8 He trusteth in God. 11 He prayeth against them. 16 He magnifieth God.

To the chief Musician, Al-taschith, Michtam of David; † when Saul sent, and they watch the house to kill him.

1 DEliver me from mine enemies, O my God: † defend me from them that rise up against me.
2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloody men.
3 For lo, they lie in wait for my soul: the mighty are gathered against me; not *for* my transgression, nor *for* my sinne, O LORD.
4 They run and prepare themselves without my fault: awake † to help me, and behold.
5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, awake to visite all the heathen: be not mercifull to any wicked transgressors. Selah.
6 They returne at evening, they make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.
7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: swords *are* in their lips: for who, *say they*, doth heare?
8 But thou, O LORD, shalt laugh at them, thou shalt have all the heathen in derision.
9 Because of his strength will I wait upon thee: for God is † my defence.
10 The God of my mercy shall prevent me: God shall let me see *my desire* upon † mine enemies.
11 Slay them not, lest my people forget: scatter them by thy power, and bring them down, O Lord our shield.
12 For the sin of their mouth *and* the words of their lips, let them even be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying *which* they speak.
13 Consume *them* in wrath, consume *them*, that they may not be: and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob unto the ends of the earth. Selah.
14 And at evening let them return; and let them make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.
15 Let them wander up and down † for meat, and grudge if they be not satisfied.
16 But I will sing of thy power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.
17 Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing: for God *is* my defence, *and* the God of my mercy.

PSALM LX.

1 David complaining to God of former judgments, 4 now upon better hope prayeth for deliverance, 6 Comforting himself in God, 9 prayeth that help whereon he relyeth.

To the chief Musician upon ‖ Shushan-eduth Michtam of David, to teach; when he strove with Aram Naharaim and with Aram Zobah, when Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of salt twelve thousand.

1 O God, thou hast cast us off, thou hast scattered us, thou hast been displeased, O turn thyself to us again.
2 Thou hast made the earth to tremble; thou hast broken it: heal † the breaches thereof; for it shaketh.
3 Thou hast shewed thy people hard things: thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.
4 Thou hast given a banner to them that fear thee: that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.
5 That thy beloved may be delivered; save *with* thy right hand, and hear me.
6 God hath spoken in his holiness; I will rejoyce; I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.
7 Gilead *is* mine, and Manasseh *is* mine; Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head; Judah *is* my lawgiver.
8 Moab *is* my washpot; over Edom will I cast out my shoe: Philistia, ‖ triumph thou because of me.
9 Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into Edom?
10 Wilt not thou, O God, *which* hadst cast us off? and thou, O God, *which* didst not go out with our armies?
11 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the † help of man.
12 Through God we shall do valiantly: for *it is* he *that* shall tread down our enemies.

PSALM LXI.

1 David sueth to God upon his fainting, 4 A resolution of prayer, 5 of praise, 6 of thankfulness.

To the chief Musician upon Neginah, A Psalm of David.

HEar my cry, O God, attend unto my prayer. From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock that is higher than I.
2 For thou hast been a shelter for me, *and* a strong tower from the enemy.
3 I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: I will trust in the covert

5 For thou, O God, hast heard my vows: thou hast given me the heritage of those that fear thy name.

6 † Thou wilt prolong the Kings life: *and* his years † as many generations.

7 He shall abide before God for ever: O prepare mercy and truth, *which* may preserve him.

8 So will I sing praise unto thy Name for ever: that I may daily perform my vows.

PSAL. LXII.

1 David professing his confidence in God, discourageth his enemies. 5 In the same confidence he encourageth the godly. 9 No trust is to be put in worldly things. 11 Power and mercy belong to God.

¶ To the chief Musician, to Jeduthun.
A Psalme of David.

1 TRuly my soul † waiteth upon God: from him *cometh* my salvation.

2 He only *is* my rock and my salvation: *he is* my † defence; I shall not be greatly moved.

3 How long will ye imagine mischief against a man? ye shall be slain all of you: as a bowing wall shall ye be, *and as* a tottering fence.

4 They only consult to cast *him* down from his excellency, they delight in lies: they blesse with their mouth, but they curse † inwardly. Selah.

5 My soul, wait thou onely upon God: for my expectation *is* from him.

6 He onely *is* my rock and my salvation: *he is* my defence; I shall not be moved.

7 In God *is* my salvation and my glory: the rock of my strength, *and* my refuge *is* in God.

8 Trust in him at all times, ye people, powre out your heart before him: God *is a* refuge for us. Selah.

9 Surely men of low degree are vanity, *and* men of high degree *are a* lie: to be laid in the balance, they are † altogether lighter then vanity.

10 Trust not in oppression, become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart upon *them*.

11 God hath spoken once; twice have I heard *this*; that † power *belongeth* unto God.

12 Also unto thee, O Lord, *belongeth* mercy: for thou rendrest to every man according to his work.

PSAL. LXIII.

1 David thirsteth for God. 4 His manner of blessing God. 9 His confidence of his enemies destruction, and his own safety.

¶ A Psalme of David when he was in the wildernesse of Judah.

1 O God, thou *art* my God, early will I seek thee: my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee, in a dry and † thirsty land, † where no water is:

2 To see thy power and thy glory, *so as* I have seen thee in the Sanctuary.

3 Because thy loving kindnesse *is* better then life: my lips shall praise thee.

4 Thus will I blesse thee while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy Name.

5 My soul shall be satisfied as *with* † marrow and fatnesse; and my mouth shall praise *thee* with joyful lips:

6 When I remember thee upon my bed, *and* meditate on thee in the night watches.

7 Because thou hast been my help; therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoyce.

8 My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

9 But those that seek my soul to destroy it, shall go into the lower parts of the earth.

10 They shall be given over to the power of the sword: they shall be a portion for foxes.

11 But the King shall rejoyce in God; every one that sweareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

PSAL. LXIIII.

1 David prayeth for safety from the secret counsels of his enemies. 7 He prophesieth of their overthrow. 10 The righteous shall rejoyce in it.

¶ To the chief Musician. A Psalme of David.

1 HEar my voyce, O God, in my prayer: preserve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the † secret counsell of the wicked; from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity:

3 † Who whet their tongue like a sword, *and* bend *their* bowes *to shoot* their arrow, *even* bitter words:

4 That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: † suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

5 They encourage themselves in an evill matter: they commune † of laying snares privily; they say, Who shall see them?

6 They search out iniquities; they accomplish † a diligent search: both the inward *thought* of every one of them, and the heart, *is deep*.

7 But God shall shoot at them with an arrow, suddenly † shall they be wounded.

8 So they shall make their own tongue to fall upon themselves: all that see them shall flee away.

9 And all men shall fear, and shall declare the work of God: for they shall wisely consider of his doing.

10 The righteous shall be glad in the Lord, and shall trust in him: and all the upright in heart shall glory.

PSAL. LXV.

1 David praiseth God for his grace. 4 The happinesse of Gods chosen, & treasures of his hire.

¶ To the chief Musician. A Psalme *and* Song of David.

1 PRaise † waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion: and unto thee shall the vow be performed.

2 O thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.

3 † Iniquities prevail against me: as for our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away.

4 Blessed *is the man whom* thou choosest, and causest to approach *unto thee, that he may dwell* in thy courts: we shall be satisfied with the goodnesse of thy house, *even* of thy holy Temple.

5 *By* terrible things in righteousnesse *wilt* thou answere us, O God of our salvation; *who art* the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them *that are* afarre off upon the sea:

6 *Which* by his strength setteth fast the mountains, being girded with power:

7 *Which* stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, and the tumult of the people.

8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening to rejoyce.

9 Thou visitest the earth, and waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God, *which* is full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.

10 Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly: thou settlest the furrows thereof: thou makest it soft with showers: thou blessest the springing thereof.

11 Thou crownest the yeare with thy goodnesse, and thy paths drop fatnesse.

12 They drop upon the pastures of the wildernesse, and the little hills rejoyce on every side.

13 The pastures are clothed with flocks; the valleys also are covered over with corn; they shout for joy, they also sing.

A a 2

PSAL. LXVI.

1 Doubl exhortation to praise God, 5 to observe his great works. 8 to bless him for his gracious benefits. 12 He voweth for himself religious service to God. 16 He declareth Gods special goodnesse to himself.

¶ To the chief Musician, A song or Psalme.

MAke a joyfull noise unto God, all ye lands.
2 Sing forth the honour of his Name: make his praise glorious.
3 Say unto God, How terrible *art thou in* thy works? through the greatnesse of thy power shall thine enemies ‖ submit themselves unto thee.
4 All the earth shall worship thee, & shall sing unto thee; they shall sing *to* thy Name. Selah.
5 Come and see the works of God: he is terrible *in his* doing toward the children of men.
6 He turned † the sea into dry land: they went thorow † flood on foot: there did we rejoyce in him.
7 He ruleth by his power for ever; his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.
8 O bless our God, ye people, and make the voyce of his praise to be heard.
9 Which † holdeth our soul in life, and suffereth not our feet to be moved.
10 For thou, O God, hast proved us: thou hast tryed us, as silver is tryed.
11 Thou broughtest us into the net: thou laydst affliction upon our loyns.
12 Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads; we went thorow fire, and thorow water: but thou broughtest us *out* into a † wealthy place.
13 I will go into thy house with burnt offerings: I will pay thee my vowes,
14 Which my lips have † uttered, and my mouth hath spoken, when I was in trouble.
15 I will offer unto thee burnt sacrifices of † fatlings, with the incense of rams: I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.
16 Come *and* hear all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul.
17 I cryed unto him with my mouth: and he was extolled with my tongue.
18 If I regard iniquity in my heart: the Lord will not hear me.
19 But verily God hath heard me: he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.
20 Blessed *be* God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

PSAL. LXVII.

1 A prayer for the inlargement of Gods kingdome. 3 to the joy of the people. 6 and the increase of Gods blessings.

¶ To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalme *or* Song.

GOd be mercifull unto us, and bless us: *and* cause his face to shine † upon us. Selah.
2 That thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health among all nations.
3 Let the people praise thee, O God: let all the people praise thee.
4 O let the nations be glad, and sing for joy: for thou shalt judge the people righteously, and † govern the nations upon earth. Selah.
5 Let the people praise thee, O God: let all the people praise thee.
6 Then shall the earth yeeld her increase: *and* God, even our own God shall bless us.
7 God shall bless us; and all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

PSAL. LXVIII.

1 A prayer at the removing of the Ark. 4 An exhortation to praise God for his mercies, & for his great power. 19 for his great works.

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalme *or* Song of David.

LEt * God arise, let his enemies be scattered: let them also that hate him, flee before him.
2 As smoak is driven away, so drive them away: as wax melteth before the fire, so let the wicked perish at the presence of God.
3 But let the righteous be glad: let them rejoyce before God, yea, let them † exceedingly rejoyce.
4 Sing unto God, sing praises to his Name: extoll *him* that rideth upon the heavens, by his Name JAH, and rejoyce before him.
5 A father of the fatherlesse, and a judge of widows *is* God in his holy habitation.
6 God setteth the solitary † in families: he bringeth out those which are bound with chains: but the rebellious dwell in a dry land.
7 O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people: when thou diddest march through the wildernesse, Selah.
8 The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God: even Sinai *itself* was *moved* at the presence of God, the God of Israel.
9 Thou, O God, didst † send a plentiful rain, whereby thou didst † confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.
10 Thy Congregation hath dwelt therein: thou, O God, hast prepared of thy goodnesse for the poor.
11 The Lord gave the word: great was the † company of those that published *it*.
12 Kings of armies † did flee apace: and she that tarried at home divided the spoil.
13 Though ye have lien among the pots, *yet shall ye be* as the wings of a dove, covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold.
14 When the Almighty scattered Kings in it, it was white as snow in Salmon.
15 The hill of God is *as* the hill of Bashan; a high hill, *as* the hill of Bashan.
16 Why leap ye, ye high hills? this *is* the hill *which* God desireth to dwell in, yea, the Lord will dwell in *it* for ever.
17 The chariots of God *are* twenty thousand, *even* thousands of Angels: the Lord *is* among them, *as in* Sinai, in the holy place.
18 * Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive, thou hast received gifts for men: yea, *for* the rebellious also, that the Lord God might dwell *among them*.
19 Blessed *be* the Lord, who daily loadeth us with benefits, even the God of our salvation. Selah.
20 He that *is* our God, *is* the God of salvation: and unto GOD the Lord *belong* the issues from death.
21 But God shall wound the head of his enemies: *and* the hairie scalpe of such a one as goeth on still in his trespasses.
22 The Lord said, I will bring again from Bashan, I will bring *my people* again from the depths of the sea:
23 That thy foot may be ‖ dipped in the blood of *their* enemies, *and* the tongue of thy dogs in the same.
24 They have seen thy goings, O God; even the goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary.
25 The singers went before, the players on instruments *followed* after; among *them were* the damosels playing *with* timbrels.
26 Bless ye God in the Congregations, *even* the Lord ‖ from the fountain of Israel.
27 There *is* little Benjamin with their ruler, the Princes of Judah *and*

...d Zebulun, and the Princes of Naphtali.
...Thy God hath commanded thy ſtrength:
...ſtrengthen, O God, that *which* thou haſt wrought
...
29 Because of thy Temple at Jeruſalem ſhall
...bring preſents unto thee.
30 Rebuke the † company of ſpearmen, the mul-
...titude of the bulls, with the calves of the people,
...*every one* ſubmit himſelf with pieces of ſilver:
...ſcatter thou the people *that* delight in war.
31 Princes ſhall come out of Egypt, Ethiopia
...ſhall ſoon ſtretch out her hands unto God.
32 Sing unto God, ye kingdomes of the earth:
...O ſing praiſes unto the Lord. Selah.
33 To him that rideth upon the heavens of
...heavens, *which were* of old: lo, he doth † ſend out
...his voyce, *and that* a mighty voyce.
34 Aſcribe ye ſtrength unto God: his excellency
...is over Iſrael, and his ſtrength *is* in the ‖ clouds.
35 O God, thou art terrible out of thy holy pla-
...ces: the God of Iſrael *is* he that giveth ſtrength
...and power unto *his* people: Bleſſed *be* God.

PSAL. LXIX.

David complaineth of his affliction. 13 He prayeth for deliverance. 22 He devoteth his enemies to deſtruction. 30 He praiſeth God with thankſgiving.

¶ To the chief Muſician upon Shoſhannim,
A Pſalme of David.

1 Save me, O God: for the waters are come in
...unto *my* ſoul.
2 I ſink in † deep mire, where *there is* no
...ſtanding: I am come into † deep waters, where
...the floods overflow me.
3 I am weary of my crying, my throat is dri-
...ed: mine eyes fail *while* I wait for my God.
4 They that hate me without a cauſe, are more
...than the hairs of mine head: they that would de-
...ſtroy me, being mine enemies wrongfully, are
...mighty: then I reſtored † which I took not away.
5 O God, thou knoweſt my fooliſhneſſe, and
...my † ſinnes are not hid from thee.
6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord GOD
...of hoſts, be aſhamed for my ſake: let not thoſe
...that ſeek thee, be confounded for my ſake, O God
...of Iſrael.
7 Becauſe for thy ſake I have born reproach:
...ſhame hath covered my face.
8 I am become a ſtranger unto my brethren,
...and an alien unto my mothers children.
9 † For the zeal of thine houſe hath eaten me
...up: * and the reproaches of them that reproached
...thee, are fallen upon me.
10 When I wept, and *chaſtned* my ſoul with
...faſting, that was to my reproach.
11 I made ſackcloth alſo my garment: and I
...became a proverb to them.
12 They that ſit in the gate ſpeak againſt me:
...and I *was* the ſong of the † drunkards.
13 But as for me, my prayer *is* unto thee, O LORD,
...in an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of
...thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy ſalvation.
14 Deliver me out of the myre, and let me not
...ſink: let me be delivered from them that hate
...me, and out of the deep waters.
15 Let not the water flood overflow me, nei-
...ther the deep ſwallow me up, and let not the
...pit ſhut her mouth upon me.
16 Hear me, O LORD, for thy loving kind-
...neſſe: turn unto me according to the
...multitude of thy tender mercies.
17 And hide not thy face from thy ſervant, for
...I am in trouble: † hear me ſpeedily.
18 Draw nigh unto *my* ſoul, *and* redeem
it: deliver me becauſe of mine enemies.
19 Thou haſt known my reproach, and my
ſhame, and my diſhonour: mine adverſaries *are*
all before thee.
20 Reproach hath broken my heart, and I am
full of heavineſſe: and I looked *for ſome* † to
take pity, but *there was* none; and for comfort-
ers, but I found none.
21 They gave me alſo gall for my meat, * and
in my thirſt they gave me vineger to drink.
22 * Let their table become a ſnare before
them: and *that which ſhould have been* for *their*
welfare, *let it become* a trap.
23 Let their eyes be darkned that they ſee not,
and make their loins continually to ſhake.
24 Powre out thine indignation upon them, and
let thy wrathfull anger take hold of them.
25 Let their † habitation be deſolate, *and* † let
none dwell in their tents.
26 For they perſecute *him* whom thou haſt
ſmitten, and they talk to the grief of † thoſe
whom thou haſt wounded.
27 Adde ‖ iniquity unto their iniquity: and
let them not come into thy righteouſneſſe.
28 Let them be blotted out of the book of the
living, and not be written with the righteous.
29 But I *am* poor and ſorrowfull: let thy ſal-
vation, (O God) ſet me up on high.
30 I will praiſe the Name of God with a ſong,
and will magnifie him with thankſgiving.
31 *This* alſo ſhall pleaſe the LORD better then
an ox or bullock that hath horns and hoofs.
32 The ‖ humble ſhall ſee this, and be glad;
and your heart ſhall live that ſeek God.
33 For the LORD heareth the poor, and de-
ſpiſeth not his priſoners.
34 Let the heaven and earth praiſe him, the
Seas, and every thing that † moveth therein.
35 For God will ſave Sion, and will build the
cities of Judah, that they may dwell there, and
have it in poſſeſſion.
36 The ſeed alſo of his ſervants ſhal inherit it:
and they that love his Name ſhall dwell therein.

PSAL. LXX.

David ſolliciteth God to the ſpeedy deſtruction of the wicked, and preſervation of the godly.

¶ To the chief Muſician. *A Pſalme* of David,
to bring to remembrance.

1 Make haſte, * O God, to deliver me; make
haſte † to help me, O LORD.
2 Let them be aſhamed and confounded that
ſeek after my ſoul: let them be turned back-
ward, and put to confuſion, that deſire my hurt.
3 * Let them be turned back for a reward of
their ſhame, that ſay, Aha, aha.
4 Let all thoſe that ſeek thee rejoyce, and be
glad in thee: and let ſuch as love thy ſalvation,
ſay continually, Let God be magnified.
5 But ‖ I *am* poor and needy, make haſte unto
me, O God: Thou *art* my help and my deliverer,
O LORD, make no tarrying.

PSAL. LXXI.

David to confirm himſelf in faith, and experience of Gods former graces, prayeth againſt the malice of his enemies. 14 He encourageth himſelf to conſtancy. 17 He proceeds for perſeverance. 19 He praiſeth God, and premiſeth to do it diverſly.

1 IN * thee, O LORD do I put my truſt, let me
never be put to confuſion.
2 Deliver me in thy righteouſneſſe, and cauſe
me to eſcape: incline thine eare unto me, and ſave
me.
3 † Be thou my ſtrong habitation, whereunto
I may continually reſort: thou haſt given

† Heb. to lacking with me.
* Matth. 27.28. mar. 15. joh. 19.29.
* Rom. 11.9.
† Heb. their palace.
‖ Heb. let their not be a dweller.
† Heb. thy wounded.
‖ Or, for aſſemblies of iniquity.
‖ Or, meeke.
† Heb. creepeth.
* Pſal. 40.14. † Heb. to my help.
* Pſal. 35.4. 40.14. 70.2.
* Pſal. 71.1.

mansion to fly unto, for thou art my rock and my fortress.

4 Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked; out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruell man.

5 For thou *art* my hope, O Lord GOD: thou *art* my trust from my youth.

6 By thee have I been holden up from the wombe: thou art he that took me out of my mothers bowels, my praise *shall be* continually of thee.

7 I am as a wonder unto many; but thou *art* my strong refuge.

8 Let my mouth be filled *with* thy praise, *and with* thy honour all the day.

9 Cast me not off in the time of old age, forsake me not when my strength faileth.

10 For mine enemies speak against me: and they that † lay wait for my soul, take counsell together.

† Heb. watch or observe.

11 Saying, God hath forsaken him: persecute and take him, for *there is* none to deliver *him*.

12 O God, be not farre from me: O my God make haste for my help.

13 Let them be confounded *and* consumed, that are adversaries to my soul: let them be covered *with* reproach and dishonour, that seek my hurt.

14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more.

15 My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousnesse, *and* thy salvation all the day: for I know not the numbers *thereof*.

16 I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteousnes, even of thine only.

17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth, & hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

† Heb. even unto old age and gray hairs.

18 Now also † when I am old and gray headed, O God, forsake me not, until I have shewed † thy strength unto *this* generation, *and* thy power to every one *that* is to come.

† Heb. strong arme.

19 Thy righteousnesse also, O God, *is* very high, who hast done great things: O God, who *is* like unto thee?

20 *Thou* which hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

21 Thou shalt increase my greatnesse, and comfort me on every side.

† Heb. with the Psaltery.

22 I will also praise thee † with the psalterie, even thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou holy One of Israel.

23 My lips shall greatly rejoyce when I sing unto thee: and my soul which thou hast redeemed.

24 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousnes all the day long: for they are confounded, for they are brought unto shame that seek my hurt.

PSAL. LXXII.

1 David praying for Solomon, sheweth the goodnes and glory of his kingdom, and in truth, of Christs kingdome. 18 He blesseth God.

† *A Psalme* † for Solomon.

Give the King thy judgements, O God, and thy righteousnesse unto the Kings sonne.

2 He shall judge thy people with righteousnesse, and thy poore with judgement.

3 The mountaines shall bring peace to the people, and the little hils by righteousnesse.

4 He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall breake in pieces the oppressour.

5 They shall feare thee as long as the Sun and Moone endure, throughout all generations.

6 He shall come downe like raine upon the mowen grasse: as showres that water the earth.

7 In his dayes shall the righteous flourish; and abundance of peace, † so long as the moone endureth.

8 He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

9 They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him; and his enemies shall lick the dust.

10 The kings of Tarshish, and of the Iles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

11 Yea, all kings shall fall downe before him: all nations shall serve him.

12 For he shall deliver the needy when he crieth: the poor also, and *him* that hath no helper.

13 He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the soules of the needy.

14 He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and precious shall their blood be in his sight.

15 And he shall live, and to him shall be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made for him continually, *and* daily shall he be praised.

16 There shall be an handful of corne in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon, *and they* of the city shall flourish like grasse of the earth.

17 His Name † shall endure for ever: his Name shall be continued as long as the Sunne: and men shall be blessed in him, all nations shall call him blessed.

18 Blessed *be* the LORD God, the God of Israel, who only doth wondrous things.

19 And blessed *be* his glorious Name for ever: and let the whole earth be filled with his glory. Amen, and Amen.

20 The prayers of David † the sonne of Jesse are ended.

PSALM. LXXIII.

1 The Prophet prevailing in a temptation through the occasion thereof, the prosperity of the wicked: 13 The vanity of worldly cogitations: 15 The solitary event of the wicked: 17 The consideration of Gods purpose in destroying of the wicked, and sustaining the righteous.

¶ A Psalme † of Asaph.

Truly † God *is* good to Israel, even to such as are † of a clean heart.

2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone, my steps had well nigh slipt.

3 *For I was envious at the foolish, when I saw* the prosperity of the wicked.

4 For *there are* no bands in their death: but their strength is † firm.

5 They *are* not † in trouble *as other men*, neither are they plagued † like other men.

6 Therefore pride compasseth them as a chain: violence covereth them as a garment.

7 Their eyes stand out with fatnesse: they have more then heart could wish.

8 They are corrupt, and speak wickedly concerning oppression: they speak loftily.

9 They set their mouth against the heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth.

10 Therefore his people return hither: and waters of a full cup are wrung out to them.

11 And they say, How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most High?

12 Behold, these *are* the ungodly, who prosper in the world: they increase in riches.

13 Verily I have cleansed my heart in vain, and washed my hands in innocency.

14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and † chastened every morning.

15 If I say, I will speak thus; behold, I should offend *against* the generation

thought to know this, it was too
sanctuary of God,
I consider
their end.
dost set them in slippery places:
them down into destruction.
how are they brought into desolation as in a
moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors.
As a dream when one awaketh; so, O Lord,
when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image.
21 Thus my heart was grieved, and I was
pricked in my reins.
22 So foolish was I, and ignorant: I was as
a beast before thee.
23 Nevertheless, I am continually with thee:
thou hast holden me by my right hand.
24 Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and
afterward receive me to glory.
25 Whom have I in heaven but thee? and there
is none upon earth that I desire besides thee.
26 My flesh and my heart faileth: but God is the
strength of my heart, and my portion for ever.
27 For, lo, they that are farre from thee shall
perish: thou hast destroyed all them that go a
whoring from thee.
28 But it is good for me to draw neer to
God: I have put my trust in the Lord GOD, that
I may declare all thy works.

PSAL. LXXIIII.

The Prophet complaineth of the desolation of the Sanctuary. 12 *He inforceth God to help, in consideration of his power,* 18 *of his reproachful enemies, of his children, and of his Covenant.*

¶ Maschil of Asaph.

O God, why hast thou cast us off for ever? why doth thine anger smoak against the sheep of thy pasture?
2 Remember thy Congregation which thou hast purchased of old; the rod of thine inheritance which thou hast redeemed, this mount Sion wherein thou hast dwelt.
3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetuall desolations: even all that the enemy hath done wickedly in the Sanctuary.
4 Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy Congregations: they set up their ensignes for signes.
5 A man was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.
6 But now they break down the carved work thereof at once, with axes and hammers.
7 They have cast fire into thy Sanctuary, they have defiled by casting down the dwelling place of thy Name to the ground.
8 They said in their hearts, Let us destroy them together: they have burnt up all the Synagogues of God in the land.
9 We see not our signes, there is no more any prophet, neither is there among us any that knoweth how long.
10 O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy Name for ever?
11 Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck it out of thy bosome.
12 For God is my King of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.
13 Thou didst divide the Sea by thy strength: thou brakest the heads of the dragons in the waters.
14 Thou brakest the heads of Leviathan in pieces, and gavest him to be meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness.
15 Thou didst cleave the Fountain and the flood: thou driedst up mighty rivers.
16 The day is thine, the night also is thine: thou hast prepared the light and the sun.
17 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth: thou hast made summer and winter.
18 Remember this, that the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and that the foolish people have blasphemed thy Name.
19 O deliver not the soul of thy turtle dove unto the multitude of the wicked: forget not the Congregation of thy poor for ever.
20 Have respect unto the Covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.
21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed: let the poor and needy praise thy Name.
22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily.
23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against thee increaseth continually.

PSAL. LXXV.

1 *The Prophet praiseth God.* 2 *He promiseth to judge uprightly.* 4 *He rebuketh the proud, by consideration of Gods providence.* 9 *He praiseth God, and promiseth to execute justice.*

¶ To the chief Musician Al-taschith, A Psalme or Song of Asaph.

UNto thee, O God, do we give thanks, unto thee do we give thanks: for that thy Name is neer, thy wondrous works declare.
2 ¶ When I shall receive the Congregation, I will judge uprightly.
3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.
4 I said unto the fools, Deal not foolishly: and to the wicked, Lift not up the horn.
5 Lift not up your horn on high: speak not with a stiffe neck.
6 For promotion cometh neither from the East, nor from the West, nor from the South.
7 But God is the Judge: he putteth down one, and setteth up another.
8 For in the hand of the LORD there is a cup, and the wine is red: it is full of mixture, and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall wring them out, and drink them.
9 But I will declare for ever: I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.
10 All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off, but the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

PSAL. LXXVI.

1 *A declaration of Gods manifold mercies in the Church.* 11 *An exhortation to serve him reverently.*

¶ To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalme or Song of Asaph.

IN Judah is God known: his name is great in Israel.
2 In Salem also is his Tabernacle, and his dwelling place in Sion.
3 There brake he the arrowes of the bow, the shield, and the sword, and the battell. Selah.
4 Thou art more glorious and excellent than the mountains of prey.
5 The stout hearted are spoiled, they have slept their sleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.
6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.
7 Thou, even thou art to be feared: and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?
8 Thou didst cause judgement to be heard from heaven: the earth feared, and was still,
9 When God arose to judgement, to save all the meek of the earth. Selah.
10 Surely

20 Surely the smith of sin shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.

† Hebr. to fear. 11 Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God: let all that be round about him bring presents † unto him that ought to be feared.

12 He shall cut off the spirit of Princes: he is terrible to the Kings of the earth.

PSAL. LXXVII.

1 The Psalmist sheweth what fierce combat he had with diffidence. 10 The victory which he had by consideration of Gods great and gracious works.

¶ To the chief Musician, to Jeduthun. A Psalme ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, for Asaph.

I Cryed unto God with my voyce: even unto God with my voice, and he gave ear unto me.

2 In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord: † my sore ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted.

† Heb. my hand.

3 I remembred God, and was troubled: I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak.

5 I have considered the dayes of old, the yeers of ancient times.

6 I call to remembrance my song in the night: I commune with mine own heart, and my spirit made diligent search.

7 Will the Lord cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?

8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth *his* promise fail † for evermore?

† Hebr. to generation & generation.

9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.

10 And I said, This is my infirmity: *but I will remember* the yeers of the right hand of the most High.

11 I will remember the works of the LORD: surely I will remember thy wonders of old.

12 I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.

13 Thy way, O God, *is* in the Sanctuary: who *is* so great a God as *our* God?

14 Thou *art* the God that doest wonders, thou hast declared thy strength among the people.

15 Thou hast with *thine* arm redeemed thy people, the sonnes of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.

16 The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee: they were afraid, the depths also were troubled.

† Heb. the clouds were poured forth with water.

17 † The clouds powred out water, the skies sent out a sound, thine arrows also went abroad.

18 The voyce of thy thunder *was* in the heaven: the lightnings lightned the world, the earth trembled and shook.

19 Thy way *is* in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy footsteps are not known.

* Exod. 14.31. 20 * Thou leddest thy people like a flock, by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

PSAL. LXXVIII.

1 An exhortation both to learn and to preach the Law of God. 9 The fury of Gods wrath against the incredulous and disobedient. 67 The Israelites being rejected, God chuseth Judah, Sion, and David.

¶ Maschil of Asaph.

‖ Or, A Psalme for Asaph to sing in derision. * Psa. 49.5. and 77.15.

GIve ear, O my people, *to my* Law: encline your eares to the words of my mouth.

2 * I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old:

3 Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us.

4 We will not hide them from their children, shewing to the generation *to* come the praises of the LORD, and his [illegible] wonderfull works that he hath done.

5 For he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a Law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers: * that they should make them known to their children.

6 That the generation to come might know *them*, even the children *which* should be born: who should arise and declare *them* to their children:

7 That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep his commandments,

8 And might not be as their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious generation, a generation † that set not their heart aright, and whose spirit was not stedfast with God.

9 The children of Ephraim being armed, *and* † carying bows, turned back in the day of battel.

10 They kept not the Covenant of God, and refused to walk in his Law:

11 And forgat his works, and his wonders that he had shewed them.

12 Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, in the field of Zoan.

13 * He divided the Sea, and caused them to pass thorow: and he made the waters to stand as an heap.

14 * In the day time also he led them with a cloud: and all the night with a light of fire.

15 * He clave the rocks in the wilderness, and gave *them* drink as *out* of the great depths.

16 He brought streams also out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers.

17 And they sinned yet more against him by provoking the most High in the wilderness.

18 And they tempted God in their heart, by asking meat for their lust.

19 * Yea, they spake against God: they said, Can God † furnish a table in the wilderness?

20 * Behold, he smote the rock, that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed: can he give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people?

21 Therefore the LORD heard *this*, and was wroth: so a fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel,

22 Because they beleeved not in God, and trusted not in his salvation:

23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above: and opened the doors of heaven,

24 * And had rained down Manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven.

25 * ‖ Man did eat Angels food: he sent them meat to the full.

26 He caused an East winde to † blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the South winde.

27 He rained flesh also upon them as dust, and † feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea:

28 And he let *it* fall in the midst of their host, round about their habitations.

29 So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own desire.

30 They were not estranged from their lust, but while their meat * was yet in their mouths,

31 The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them: and † smote down the ‖ chosen men of Israel.

32 For all this they sinned still, and believed not for his wondrous works.

33 Therefore their dayes did he consume in vanity, and their yeers in trouble.

34 When he slew them, then they

and inquired early after God:
remembred that God was their
God, their Redeemer.
they did flatter him with their
they lied unto him with their tongues.
their heart was not right with him:
were they stedfast in his Covenant.
But he being full of compassion, forgave
and destroyed them not; yea, many
times turned he his anger away, and did not
stir up all his wrath.
39 For he remembred that they were but flesh;
a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again.
40 How oft did they ‖ provoke him in the
wilderness: and grieve him in the desert?
41 Yea, they turned back, and tempted God:
and limited the holy One of Israel.
42 They remembred not his hand: nor the day
when he delivered them ‖ from the enemy:
43 How he had † wrought his signes in Egypt:
and his wonders in the field of Zoan:
44 * And had turned their rivers into blood:
and their floods, that they could not drink.
45 * He sent divers sorts of flies among them,
which devoured them: and frogs which destroied
them.
46 He gave also their encrease unto the cater-
piller: and their labour unto the locust.
47 * He † destroyed their vines with hail: and
their sycomore trees with ‖ frost.
48 † He gave up their cattell also to the hail:
and their flocks to ‖ hot thunderbolts.
49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his an-
ger, wrath, and indignation, and trouble, by send-
ing evill angels *among them.*
50 † He made a way to his anger, he spared not
their soul from death: but gave ‖ their life over
to the pestilence:
51 * And smote all the first born in Egypt: the
chief of *their* strength in the tabernacles of Ham:
52 But made his own people to go forth like
sheep: and guided them in the wilderness like a
flock.
53 And he led them on safely, so that they feared
not: but the sea * † overwhelmed their enemies.
54 And he brought them to the border of his
sanctuary: even to this mountain *which* his right
hand had purchased.
55 * He cast out the heathen also before them,
and divided them an inheritance by line: and
made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.
56 Yet they tempted and provoked the most
high God: and kept not his Testimonies:
57 But turned back, and dealt unfaithfully like
their fathers: they were turned aside like a de-
ceitfull bow.
58 * For they provoked him to anger with
their high places: and moved him to jealousie
with their graven images.
59 When God heard this, he was wroth, and
greatly abhorred Israel:
60 * So that he forsook the Tabernacle of
Shiloh: the tent *which* he placed among men,
61 And delivered his strength into captivity:
and his glory into the enemies hand.
62 He gave his people over also unto the
sword: and was wroth with his inheritance.
63 The fire consumed their young men: and
their maidens were not † given to marriage;
64 Their Priests fell by the sword: and their
widows made no lamentation.
65 Then the Lord awaked as one out of
sleep: and like a mighty man that shouteth

66 And he smote his enemies in the hinder
parts: he put them to a perpetuall reproach.
67 Moreover, he refused the Tabernacle of
Joseph: and chose not the tribe of Ephraim,
68 But chose the tribe of Judah: the mount
Sion which he loved.
69 And he built his sanctuary like high palaces,
like the earth which he hath established for ever.
70 * He chose David also his servant, and took
him from the sheep-folds:
71 * † From following the ewes great with
young, he brought him to feed Jacob his people,
and Israel his inheritance.
72 So he fed them according to the integrity
of his heart: and guided them by the skilfulness
of his hands.

PSAL. LXXIX.

1 *The Psalmist complaineth of the desolation of Jerusalem.* 8 *He prayeth for deliverance,*
13 *and promiseth thankfulness.*

¶ A Psalme ‖ of Asaph.

O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance, thy holy Temple have they defiled: they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.
2 The dead bodies of thy servants have they given *to be* meat unto the fowls of the heaven: the flesh of thy Saints unto the beasts of the earth.
3 Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem: and *there was* none to bury *them.*
4 * We are become a reproach to our neighbours: a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.
5 * How long, LORD, wilt thou be angry, for ever? shall thy jealousie burn like fire?
6 * Powre out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdomes that have not called upon thy Name.
7 For they have devoured Jacob: and laid waste his dwelling place.
8 * O remember not against us ‖ former iniquities, let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us: for we are brought very low.
9 Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy Name: and deliver us, and purge away our sinnes for thy Names sake.
10 Wherefore should the heathen say, Where is their God? let them be known among the heathen in our sight, *by the* † revenging of the blood of thy servants which is shed.
11 Let the sighing of the prisoner come before thee: according to the greatness of † thy power preserve thou those that are appointed to die.
12 And render unto our neighbours seven fold into their bosome, their reproach wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord.
13 So we thy people, and sheep of thy pasture, will give thee thanks for ever: we will shew forth thy praise, † to all generations.

PSAL. LXXX.

1 *The Psalmist in his prayer complaineth of the miseries of the Church.* 8 *Gods former favours are turned into lamentation.* 14 *He prayeth for deliverance.*

¶ To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim Eduth, A Psalme ‖ of Asaph.

Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a flock: thou that dwellest *between* the Cherubims, shine forth.
2 Before Ephraim, and Benjamin, and Manasseh, stir up thy strength, and † come and save us.
3 Turn us again, O God: and cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

† Heb. will thou not smoke.

4 O LORD God of hosts, how long † wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?
5 Thou feedest them with the bread of tears; and givest them tears to drink in great measure.
6 Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbours: and our enemies laugh among themselves.
7 Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.
8 Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt: thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.
9 Thou preparedst room before it: and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the land.
10 The hills were covered with the shadow of it: and the boughs thereof were like † the goodly Cedars.

† Heb. the Cedars of God.

11 She sent out her boughs unto the sea: and her branches unto the river.
12 Why hast thou then broken down her hedges: so that all they which passe by the way do pluck her?
13 The Boar out of the wood doth waste it: and the wilde beast of the field doth devour it.
14 Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine:
15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted: and the branch that thou madest strong for thy self.
16 It is burnt with fire, it is cut down: they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.
17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand: upon the sonne of man, whom thou madest strong for thy self.
18 So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy Name.
19 Turn us again, O LORD God of hosts: cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

PSAL. LXXXI.

1 Auncbortatium to a solemn praising of God. 4 God challengeth that duty by reason of his benefits. 8 God exhorting to obedience, complaineth of their disobedience, which proveth their own hurt.

¶ To the chief Musician upon Gittith, *A Psalme* ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, for Asaph.

SIng aloud unto God our strength: make a joyfull noise unto the God of Jacob.
2 Take a Psalme, and bring hither the timbrell: the pleasant harp with the psaltery.
3 Blow up the trumpet in the new Moon: in the time appointed, on our solemn feast day.
4 For this was a statute for Israel: and a Law of the God of Jacob.
5 This he ordained in Joseph for a testimony, when he went out ‖ through the land of Egypt, where I heard a language that I understood not.

‖ Or, against.

6 I removed his shoulder from the burden: his hands † were delivered from the pots.

† Heb. passed away.

7 Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee, I answered thee in the secret place of thunder: I * proved thee at the waters of ‖ Meribah. Selah.

* Exod. 17.6. ‖ Or, Strife.

8 Hear, O my people, and I will testifie unto thee: O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto me:
9 There shall no strange god be in thee: neither shalt thou worship any strange god.
10 I am the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.
11 But my people would not hearken to my voice: and Israel would none of me.

‖ Or, as the dureings of their hearts, or imaginations.

12 *So I gave them up unto their own hearts lust: and they walked in their own counsels.
13 O that my people had hearkened unto me, and Israel had walked in my wayes!
14 I should soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries.
15 The haters of the LORD should have ‖ submitted themselves unto him: but their time should have endured for ever.
16 He should have fed them also with the finest of the wheat: and with honey out of the rock should I have satisfied thee.

PSAL. LXXXII.

1 The Psalmist having exhorted to judgement, 5 and reproved their negligence, proceedeth to judge.

¶ A Psalme ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, for Asaph.

GOd standeth in the Congregation of the mighty: he judgeth among the gods.
2 How long will ye judge unjustly, and accept the * persons of the wicked? Selah.
3 † Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy.
4 *Deliver the poor and needy: rid them out of the hand of the wicked.
5 They know not, neither will they understand, they walk on in darkenesse: all the foundations of the earth are † out of course.
6 * I have said, Ye are gods: and all of you are children of the most High.
7 But ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the Princes.
8 Arise, O God, judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.

PSAL. LXXXIII.

1 A complaint to God of the enmity of his enemies. 9 A prayer against them that oppress the Church.

¶ A Song or Psalme ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, for Asaph.

KEep not thou silence, O God, hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.
2 For lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee have lift up the head.
3 They have taken crafty counsell against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones.
4 They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from being a nation: that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.
5 For they have consulted together with † consent: they are confederate against thee.
6 The Tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites: of Moab, and the Hagarenes.
7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek: the Philistines, with the inhabitants of Tyre.
8 Assur also is joyned with them: they have holpen the children of Lot. Selah.
9 * Do unto them as unto the Midianites: unto Sisera, as to Jabin at the brook of Kison.
10 *Which* perished at Endor: they became dung for the earth.
11 * Make their nobles like Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their Princes as Zebah, and as Zalmunna:
12 Who said, Let us take to us the houses of God in possession.
13 O my God, make them like a wheel: as the stubble before the winde.
14 As the fire burneth a wood, and as the flame setteth the mountaines on fire:
15 So persecute them with thy tempest, and make them afraid with thy storme.
16 Fill their faces with shame: that they may seek thy Name, O LORD.
17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever: yea, let them be put to shame, and perish:
18 That men may know

PSAL. LXXXIII.

...longing for the communion of the ... 4 Sheweth how blessed they are that ... 8 He prayeth to be refreshed unto it.

To the chief Musician upon Gittith. A Psalme ‖ for the sonnes of Korah.

HOW amiable are thy Tabernacles, O LORD of hostes!

2 My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD: my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.

3 Yea, the sparrow hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for her selfe, where she may lay her young, even thine Altars, O LORD of hosts, my King and my God.

4 Blessed are they that dwell in thy house: they will be still praising thee. Selah.

5 Blessed is the man whose strength is in thee: in whose heart are the wayes of them:

6 Who passing thorow the valley ‖ of Bacha, make it a well: the rain also † filleth the pooles.

7 They go ‖ from strength to strength: every one of them in Zion appeareth before God.

8 O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer: give eare, O God of Jacob. Selah.

9 Behold, O God our shield: and look upon the face of thine Anointed.

10 For a day in thy Courts is better then a thousand: ‖ I had rather be a doore-keeper in the house of my God, then to dwell in the tents of wickednesse.

11 For the LORD God is a Sunne and shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from * them that walk uprightly.

12 O LORD of hosts, blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.

PSAL. LXXXV.

1 He Psalmist out of the experience of former mercies prayeth for the continuance thereof. 8 He promiseth to wait thereon out of confidence of Gods goodnesse.

To the chief Musician. A Psalme ‖ for the sonnes of Korah.

LORD, thou hast been ‖ favourable unto thy land: thou hast brought back the captivity of Jacob.

2 * Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people: thou hast covered all their sinne. Selah.

3 ‖ Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: † thou hast turned thy selfe from the fiercenesse of thine anger.

4 Turn us, O God of our salvation: and cause thine anger towards us to cease.

5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

6 Wilt thou not revive us again: that thy people may rejoyce in thee?

7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD: and grant us thy salvation.

8 I will hear what God the LORD will speak: for he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them not turn again to folly.

9 Surely his salvation is nigh them that fear him: that glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth are met together: righteousness and peace have kissed each other.

11 Truth shall spring out of the earth: and righteousness shall look down from heaven.

12 Yea, the LORD shall give that which is good: and our land shall yeeld her increase.

13 Righteousness shall go before him: and shall set us in the way of his steps.

PSAL. LXXXVI.

1 David complaineth to God of the hardnesse of his Estate. 5 & the greatnesse of and power of God. 11 He desireth the continuance of Gods grace. 14 Complaineth of the pride & cruelty of wicked men against him.

A Prayer of David.

BOw down thine eare, O LORD, heare me: for I am poore ‖ and needy.

2 Preserve my soule, for I am ‖ holy: O thou my God, save thy servant that trusteth in thee.

3 Be mercifull unto me, O Lord: for I cry unto thee ‖ daily.

4 Rejoyce the soule of thy servant: for unto thee (O Lord) do I lift up my soul.

5 * For thou Lord art good, and ready to forgive: and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

6 Give eare, O LORD, unto my prayer: and attend to the voyce of my supplications.

7 In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me.

8 Among the gods there is none like unto thee (O Lord) * neither are there any workes like unto thy works.

9 All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord: and shall glorifie thy Name.

10 For thou art great, and doest wonderous things: * thou art God alone.

11 * Teach me thy way, O LORD: I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to feare thy Name.

12 I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart: and I will glorifie thy Name for evermore.

13 For great is thy mercy toward me: and thou hast delivered my soule from the lowest ‖ hell.

14 O God, the proud are risen against me: and the assemblies of † violent men have sought after my soul: and have not set thee before them.

15 * But thou, O Lord, art a God full of compassion, and gracious: long suffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me: give thy strength unto thy servant: and save the sonne of thine handmaid.

17 Shew me a token for good, that they which hate me may see it and be ashamed: because thou LORD hast holpen me, and comforted me.

PSAL. LXXXVII.

1 The honor and glory of the Church. 4 The first & last, heaven & the spirit of the members thereof.

A Psalme or Song ‖ for the sonnes of Korah.

HIs foundation is in the holy mountains.

2 The LORD loveth the gates of Sion: more then all the dwellings of Jacob.

3 Glorious things are spoken of thee, O City of God. Selah.

4 I will make mention of Rahab and Babel to them that know me: behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia: this man was born there.

5 And of Zion it shall be said: This and that man was born in her: and the highest himself shall establish her.

6 The LORD shall count when he writeth up the people: that this man was born there. Selah.

7 As well the singers as the players on instruments shall be there: all my springs are in thee.

PSAL.

A prayer and complaint of one very sore troubled.

A Song or Psalme for the sonnes of Korah, to the chief Musician upon Mahalath Leannoth, ‖ Maschil of Heman the Ezrahite.

1 O LORD God of my salvation, I have cried day *and* night before thee.

2 Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine eare unto my cry.

3 For my soule is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.

4 I am counted with them that go down into the pit: I am as a man *that hath* no strength.

5 Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave, whom thou remembrest no more: and they are cut off ‖ from thy hand.

6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit: in darkenesse, in the deepe.

7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me: and thou hast afflicted me with all thy waves. Selah.

8 Thou hast put *away* mine acquaintance farre from me: thou hast made me an abomination unto them: ‖ *I am* shut up, and I cannot come forth.

9 Mine eie mourneth by reason of affliction: LORD, I have called daily upon thee: I have stretched out my hands unto thee.

10 Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead? shall the dead arise *and* praise thee? Selah.

11 Shall thy loving kindnesse be declared in the grave? *or* thy faithfulnesse in destruction?

12 Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? and thy righteousnesse in the land of forgetfulnes?

13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD, and in the morning shall my prayer prevent thee.

14 LORD, why castest thou off *my* soule? *why* hidest thou thy face from me?

15 I am afflicted and ready to die from my youth up: *while* I suffer thy terrours I am distracted.

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me: thy terrours have cut me off.

17 They came round about me ‖ daily like water: they compassed me about together.

18 Lover and friend hast thou put farre from me: *and* mine acquaintance *into* darkenesse.

PSAL. LXXXIX.

The Psalmist praiseth God for his covenant, 5 for his wonderfull power, 15 for the care of his Church, 19 for his favour to the kingdome of David. 38 He complaining of contrary events, 46 he expostulateth, prayeth, and blesseth God.

¶ ‖ Maschil of Ethan the Ezrahite.

1 I Will sing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulnesse † to all generations.

2 For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever: thy faithfulnesse shalt thou establish in the very heavens.

3 I have made a Covenant with my chosen: I have ‖ sworn unto David my servant.

4 Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne † to all generations. Selah.

5 And the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O LORD: thy faithfulnesse also in the Congregation of the Saints.

6 For who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? who among the sonnes of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?

7 God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the Saints, and to be had in reverence of all them *that are* about him.

8 O LORD God of hosts, who *is* a strong LORD like unto thee? or to thy faithfulnesse *round* about thee?

9 Thou rulest the ... waves thereof arise, ...

10 Thou hast broken ... that is slain: thou hast ... † with thy strong arm.

11 * The heavens *are* ... thine: as for the world ... thou hast founded them.

12 The north and the south ... them: Tabor and Hermon shall ... Name.

13 Thou *hast* † a mighty arm: ... hand, *and* high is thy right hand.

14 Justice & judgment are the ... throne: mercy and truth shall go ...

15 Blessed *is the people* that ... sound: they shall walk, O LORD, ... thy countenance.

16 In thy Name shall they rejoyce ... and in thy righteousnesse shall they ...

17 For thou art the glory of their ... in thy favour our horn shall be exalted.

18 For the ‖ LORD is our defence; ... holy One of Israel is our King.

19 Then thou spakest in vision to thy ... and saidest, I have laid help upon one ... ty: I have exalted one chosen out of ...

20 * I have found David my servant; ... holy oil have I anointed him.

21 With whom my hand shall be ... mine arm also shall strengthen him.

22 The enemy shall not exact upon ... the sonne of wickednesse afflict him.

23 And I will beat down his foes ... face: and plague them that hate him.

24 But my faithfulnesse and my mercy ... with him: and in my Name shall his ... exalted.

25 I will set his hand also in the sea, ... right hand in the rivers.

26 He shall cry unto me, Thou art ... my God, and the rock of my salvation.

27 Also I will make him my first born, ... then the Kings of the earth.

28 My mercy will I keep for him for ever, ... and my Covenant shall stand fast with him.

29 His seed also will I make to endure for ever, ... and his throne as the dayes of heaven.

30 If his children forsake my Law, ... not in my judgements;

31 If they † break my Statutes, ... my Commandments:

32 Then will I visit their transgression ... the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.

33 Nevertheless, my loving kindnesse will I ... not utterly take from him, nor suffer my ... faithfulnesse † to fail.

34 My Covenant will I not break, ... thing that is gone out of my lips.

35 Once have I sworn by my holinesse, ... I will not lie unto David.

36 * His seed shall endure for ever, ... throne as the Sunne before me.

37 It shall be established for ever as the moone, ... and as a faithfull witnesse in heaven. Selah.

38 But thou hast cast off and abhorred, thou ... hast been wroth with thine anointed.

39 Thou hast made void the Covenant of thy ... servant: thou hast profaned his crowne, ... it to the ground.

40 Thou hast broken down all his hedges, ... thou hast brought his strong holds to ruine.

41 All that passe by the way spoile him: he is ... a reproach to his neighbours.

¶ Or, A Psalme of Moses the Man of God.

‖ Or, by the hand.

‖ Or, all the day.

¶ Or, A Psalme for Ethan the Ezrahite to give instruction.

† Heb. to generation and generation.

* 2 Sam. 22. 11, &c.

† Heb. to generation and generation.

…has made…
…the work of…
…to stand in the heavens.
…made his † glory to…
…down to the ground.
…of his youth hast thou shortned?
…hast covered him with shame. Selah.
44 How long, LORD, wilt thou hide thy self, for ever? shall thy wrath burn like fire?
47 Remember how short my time is: wherefore hast thou made all men in vain?
48 What man is he that liveth, and shall not see death? shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave? Selah.
49 Lord, where are thy former loving kindnesses, which thou * swarest unto David in thy truth?
50 Remember, (Lord) the reproach of thy servants; how I do bear in my bosome the reproach of all the mighty people.
51 Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD, wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine Anointed.
52 Blessed be the LORD for evermore. Amen, and Amen.

PSAL. XC.

1 Moses setting forth Gods providence, 3 considereth of humane frailty, 7 divine displeasure, 10 and brevity of life. 12 He prayeth for the knowledge and sensible experience of Gods good providence.

¶ A prayer of Moses the man of God.

LORD, thou hast been our dwelling place † in all generations.
2 Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world: even from everlasting to everlasting thou art God.
3 Thou turnest man to destruction: and sayest, Return ye children of men.
4 * For a thousand years in thy sight are but as yesterday, ‖ when it is past: and as a watch in the night.
5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood, they are as a sleep: in the morning they are like grass which ‖ groweth up.
6 In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up: in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.
7 For we are consumed by thine anger: and by thy wrath are we troubled.
8 Thou hast set our iniquities before thee: our secret sinnes in the light of thy countenance.
9 For all our dayes are † passed away in thy wrath: we spend our years ‖ as a tale that is told.
10 † The dayes of our years are threescore years and ten, and if by reason of strength they be fourscore years, yet is their strength labour and sorrow: for it is soon cut off, and we flie away.
11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, so is thy wrath.
12 So teach us to number our dayes: that we may apply our hearts unto wisdome.
13 Return (O LORD) how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy servants.
14 O satisfie us early with thy mercy: that we may rejoyce and be glad all our dayes.
15 Make us glad according to the dayes wherein thou hast afflicted us: and the yeers wherein we have seen evill.
16 Let thy work appear unto thy servants: and thy glory unto their children.
17 And let the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us: and establish thou the work of our hands upon us: yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

…habitation…
…with the shadow of the Almighty.
2 I will say of the LORD, He is my refuge and my fortresse: my God, in him will I trust.
3 Surely he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, and from the noisome pestilence.
4 He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth shall be thy shield and buckler.
5 Thou shalt not be afraid for the terrour by night: nor for the arrow that flieth by day;
6 Nor for the pestilence that walketh in darkness: nor for the destruction that wasteth at noon day.
7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand: but it shall not come nigh thee.
8 Onely with thine eyes shalt thou behold, and see the reward of the wicked.
9 Because thou hast made the LORD, which is my refuge, even the most High thy habitation;
10 There shall no evill befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.
11 * For he shall give his Angels charge over thee: to keep thee in all thy wayes.
12 They shall bear thee up in their hands: lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.
13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion and ‖ adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.
14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my Name.
15 He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I will be with him in trouble, I will deliver him, and honour him.
16 With † long life will I satisfie him: and shew him my salvation.

PSAL. XCII.

1 The Prophet exhorteth to praise God, 4 for his great works, 6 for his judgements on the wicked; 10 and for his goodness to the godly.

¶ A Psalme or Song for the Sabboth day.

IT is a good thing to give thanks unto the LORD, and to sing praises unto thy Name, O most High:
2 To shew forth thy loving kindnesse in the morning: and thy faithfulnesse † every night:
3 Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the psaltery: upon the ‖ harp with a solemne sound.
4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.
5 O LORD, how great are thy works! and thy thoughts are very deep.
6 A brutish man knoweth not: neither doth a fool understand this.
7 When the wicked spring as the grasse, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish; it is that they shall be destroyed for ever.
8 ¶ But thou, LORD, art most high for evermore.
9 For lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for lo, thine enemies shall perish: all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.
10 But my horn shalt thou exalt like the horn of an unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oyl.

that do evil shall flourish; it is that they shall be destroyed for ever:
8 But thou, LORD, art most high for evermore.
9 For, lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for, lo, thine enemies shall perish; all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.
10 But my horn shalt thou exalt like the horn of an unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oil.
11 Mine eye also shall see my desire on mine enemies, and mine ears shall hear my desire of the wicked that rise up against me.
12 The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.
13 Those that be planted in the house of the LORD shall flourish in the courts of our God.
14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age; they shall be fat and flourishing;
15 To shew that the LORD is upright: he is my rock, and there is no unrighteousness in him.

PSALM XCIII.

The majesty, power, and holiness of Christ's kingdom.

THE LORD reigneth, he is clothed with majesty: the LORD is clothed with strength, wherewith he hath girded himself: the world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved.
2 Thy throne is established of old: thou art from everlasting.
3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves.
4 The LORD on high is mightier than the noise of many waters, yea than the mighty waves of the sea.
5 Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh thine house, O LORD, for ever.

PSALM XCIV.

The prophet calling for justice, complaineth of the cruelty and impiety of the wicked. 8 He reproveth their atheism. 12 He sheweth the blessedness of the afflicted. 16 God is the defender of the afflicted.

O LORD God, to whom vengeance belongeth; O God to whom vengeance belongeth, shew thyself.
2 Lift up thyself, thou Judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.
3 LORD, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?
4 How long shall they utter, and speak hard things? and all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?
5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage.
6 They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless.
7 Yet they say, The LORD shall not see, neither shall the God of Jacob regard it.
8 Understand, O ye brutish among the people: and ye fools, when will ye be wise?
9 He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see?
10 He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, shall not he know?
11 The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man, that they are vanity.
12 Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O LORD, and teachest him out of thy law;
13 That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.
14 For the LORD will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance.
15 But judgment shall return unto righteousness: and all the upright in heart shall follow it.
16 Who will rise up for me against the evildoers? or who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?
17 Unless the LORD had been my help, my soul had almost dwelt in silence.
18 When I said, My foot slippeth; thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.
19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me thy comforts delight my soul.
20 Shall the throne of iniquities have fellowship with thee, which frameth mischief by a law?
21 They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood.
22 But the LORD is my defence; and my God is the rock of my refuge.
23 And he shall bring upon them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickedness; yea, the LORD our God shall cut them off.

PSALM XCV.

An exhortation to praise God, 3 for his power, 6 and for his goodness, 7 to serve him.

O Come, let us sing unto the LORD: let us make a joyful noise to the rock of our salvation.
2 Let us come before his presence with thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise unto him with Psalms.
3 For the LORD is a great God, and a great King above all gods.
4 In his hand are the deep places of the earth: the strength of the hills is his also.
5 The sea is his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry land.
6 O come, let us worship and bow down: let us kneel before the LORD our maker.
7 For he is our God; and we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand. To-day if ye will hear his voice,
8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, and as in the day of temptation in the wilderness:
9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work.
10 Forty years long was I grieved with this generation, and said, It is a people that do err in their hearts: and they have not known my ways:
11 Unto whom I sware in my wrath that they should not enter into my rest.

PSALM XCVI.

An exhortation to praise God, 4 for his power, 8 for his kingdom, 11 for his judgments.

O Sing unto the LORD a new song: sing unto the LORD, all the earth.
2 Sing unto the LORD, bless his name; shew forth his salvation from day to day.
3 Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all people.
4 For the LORD is great, and greatly to be praised: he is to be feared above all gods.
5 For all the gods of the nations are idols: but the LORD made the heavens.
6 Honour and majesty are before him: strength and beauty are in his sanctuary.
7 Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.
8 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name: bring an offering, and come into his courts.
9 O worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness: fear before him, all the earth.
10 Say among the heathen that the LORD reigneth: the world also shall be established that it shall not be moved: he shall judge the people righteously.
11 Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth

PSAL. XCVII.

1 *The stability of Gods kingdome.* 7 *The Church rejoyceth at Gods judgements upon idolatry.*
10 *An exhortation to godlinesse and glorie.*

THe LORD reigneth; let the earth rejoyce: let the † multitude of Iles be glad thereof.
2 Clouds and darkneſſe are round about him: righteouſneſſe and judgement are the † habitation of his throne.
3 A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.
4 His lightnings inlightened the world: the earth ſaw and trembled.
5 The hills melted like wax at the preſence of the LORD: at the preſence of the Lord of the whole earth.
6 The heavens declare his righteouſneſſe: and all the people ſee his glory.
7 Confounded be all they that ſerve graven images, that boaſt themſelves of idols: worſhip him all ye gods.
8 Zion heard and was glad, and the daughters of Iudah rejoyced: becauſe of thy Judgements, O LORD.
9 For thou, LORD, *art* high above all the earth: thou art exalted farre above all gods.
10 * Ye that love the LORD, hate evill: he preſerveth the ſoules of his Saints: he deliverеth them out of the hand of the wicked.
11 Light is ſowen for the righteous: and gladneſſe for the upright in heart.
12 Rejoyce in the LORD, ye righteous: and give thanks *at the* remembrance of his holineſſe.

PSAL. XCVIII.

1 *The Pſalmiſt exhorteth the Iewes,* 4 *The Gentiles,* 7 *and all the creatures to praiſe God.*

¶ A Pſalme.

O ſing unto the LORD a new ſong, for he hath done marvellous things: his right hand, and his holy arm hath gotten him the victory.
2 † The LORD hath made known his ſalvation: his righteouſneſſe hath he openly ſhewed in the ſight of the heathen.
3 He hath remembred his mercy and his truth toward the houſe of Iſrael: all the ends of the earth have ſeen the ſalvation of our God.
4 Make a joyfull noiſe unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noiſe, and rejoyce, and ſing praiſe.
5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp: with the harp, and the voice of a Pſalme,
6 With trumpets and ſound of cornet: make a joyfull noiſe before the LORD the King.
7 Let the ſea roar, and the fulneſſe thereof: the world, and they that dwell therein.
8 Let the floods clap *their* hands: let the hills be joyfull together
9 before the LORD, for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteouſneſſe ſhall he judge the world, and the people with equity.

PSALM XCIX.

1 *The kingdome of God.* 4 *His juſtice.* 5 *The dignitie of his footſtoole.* 6 *Moſes, Aaron, and Samuel.* 8 *God an helper.* 9 *The Conclusion.* Let the

[illegible] 2 [illegible] 3 [illegible] 4 [illegible] 5 [illegible] 6 [illegible] 7 [illegible] 8 [illegible] 9 [illegible]

2 Let them exalt thy great and terrible Name: for it is holy.
3 The King alſo will love the ſtrength of judgement: thou doſt eſtabliſh equity, judgement, and righteouſneſſe in Iacob.
4 Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worſhip at his footſtoole: for it is holy.
5 Moſes and Aaron among his Prieſts, and Samuel among them that call upon his Name: they called upon the LORD, and he anſwered them.
6 He ſpake unto them in the cloudy pillar: they kept his Teſtimonies, and the Ordinance *that* he gave them.
7 Thou anſweredſt them, O LORD our God: thou waſt a God that forgaveſt them, though thou tookeſt vengeance of their inventions.
8 Exalt the LORD our God, and worſhip at his holy hill: for the LORD our God is holy.

PSAL. C.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God cheerfully,* 3 *for his greatneſſe,* 4 *and for his power.*

¶ A Pſalme of Prayſe.

MAke a joyfull noiſe unto the Lord, † all ye lands.
2 Serve the LORD with gladneſſe: come before his preſence with ſinging.
3 Know ye that the LORD he *is* God: *it is he that* hath made us, and † not we our ſelves: we are his people, and the flocke of his paſture.
4 Enter into his gates with thankſgiving, *and* into his courts with praiſe: be thankfull unto him, *and* bleſſe his Name.
5 For the LORD *is* good, his mercy *is* everlaſting: and his truth endureth † to all generations.

PSAL. CI.

David ſubmitteth a vow and profeſſion of godlines.

¶ A Pſalme of David.

I Will ſing of mercy and judgement: unto thee, O LORD, will I ſing.
2 I will behave my ſelf wiſely in a perfect way: O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my houſe with a perfect heart.
3 I will ſet no † wicked thing before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aſide, it ſhall not cleave to me.
4 A froward heart ſhall depart from me: I will not know a wicked perſon.
5 Whoſo privily ſlandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: him that hath an high look, and a proud heart, will not I ſuffer.
6 Mine eyes *ſhall be* upon the faithfull of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh in a perfect way, he ſhall ſerve me.
7 He that worketh deceit ſhall not dwell within my houſe: he that telleth lies ſhall not continue in my ſight.
8 I will early deſtroy all the wicked of the land: that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the LORD.

PSAL. CII.

1 *The Prophet in his affliction bewaileth his own miſerable eſtate.* 12 *But conſidering the eternitie and mercy of God,* 18 *he aſſureth himſelf that they are to be remembred.* 23 *The frailtie of man is ſuſtained by the eternall and unchangeable God.*

¶ A prayer of the afflicted when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

HEar my prayer, O LORD: and let my crying come unto thee.
2 Hide not thy face from me in the day

from the trouble, incline thine ear unto me: in the day when I call, answer me speedily.

3 For my dayes are consumed ‖ like smoke: and my bones are burnt as an hearth.

4 My heart is smitten, and withered like grasse: so that I forget to eat my bread.

5 By reason of the voice of my groaning, my bones cleave to my ‖ skinne.

6 I am like a Pelican of the wilderneſſe: I am like an Owle of the desert.

7 I watch, and am as a ſparrow alone upon the house top.

8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day: and they that are mad against me, are ſworn against me.

9 For I have eaten aſhes like bread: and mingled my drink with weeping.

10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou haſt lifted me up, and caſt me down.

11 *My dayes are like a ſhadow that declineth: and I am withered like graſſe.

12 But thou, O LORD, ſhalt endure for ever; and thy remembrance unto all generations.

13 Thou ſhalt ariſe, and have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea, the ſet time is come.

14 For thy ſervants take pleaſure in her ſtones: and favour the duſt thereof.

15 So the heathen ſhall fear the Name of the LORD: and all the Kings of the earth thy glory.

16 When the LORD ſhall build up Zion, he ſhall appear in his glory.

17 He will regard the prayer of the deſtitute, and not deſpiſe their prayer.

18 This ſhall be written for the generation to come: and the people which ſhall be created, ſhall praiſe the LORD.

19 For he hath looked down from the height of his Sanctuary: from heaven did the LORD behold the earth:

20 To hear the groaning of the priſoner: to looſe † thoſe that are appointed to death:

21 To declare the Name of the LORD in Zion: and his praiſe in Jeruſalem:

22 When the people are gathered together: and the kingdomes to ſerve the LORD.

23 He † weakned my ſtrength in the way: he ſhortned my dayes.

24 I ſaid, O my God, take me not away in the [illegible] my dayes: thy yeers are throughout all [illegible]

25 [illegible] haſt thou laid the foundation of [illegible] and the heavens are the work of thy [illegible]

26 [illegible] ſhall periſh, but thou ſhalt † endure, [illegible] them ſhall wax old like a garment: as a veſture ſhalt thou change them, and they ſhall be changed.

27 But thou art the ſame, and thy yeers ſhall have no end.

28 The children of thy ſervants ſhall continue: and their ſeed ſhall be eſtabliſhed before thee.

PSALM CIII.

1 An exhortation to bleſſe God for his mercy, 15 and for the conſtancy thereof.

¶ A Pſalme of David.

BLeſſe the LORD, O my ſoul: and all that is within me, bleſſe his holy Name.

2 Bleſſe the LORD, O my ſoul: and forget not all his benefits.

3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities: who healeth all thy diſeaſes.

4 Who redeemeth thy life from deſtruction: who crowneth thee with loving kindneſſe and tender mercies.

5 Who ſatisfieth thy mouth with good things: ſo that thy youth is renewed like the Eagles.

6 The LORD executeth righteouſneſſe and judgement for all that are oppreſſed.

7 He made known his waies unto Moſes, his acts unto the children of Iſrael.

8 * The LORD is mercifull and gracious, ſlow to anger, and † plenteous in mercy.

9 He will not alwayes chide: neither will he keep his anger for ever.

10 He hath not dealt with us after our ſins, nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

11 For † as the heaven is high above the earth, ſo great is his mercy toward them that fear him.

12 As farre as the Eaſt is from the Weſt, ſo farre hath he removed our tranſgreſſions from us.

13 Like as a father pitieth his children, ſo the LORD pitieth them that fear him.

14 For he knoweth our frame; he remembreth that we are duſt.

15 As for man, his dayes are as graſſe: as a flower of the field, ſo he flouriſheth.

16 For the winde paſſeth over it, and it is gone, and the place thereof ſhall know it no more.

17 But the mercy of the LORD is from everlaſting to everlaſting, upon them that fear him, and his righteouſneſſe unto children's children;

18 * To ſuch as keep his Covenant, and to thoſe that remember his Commandements to do them.

19 The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heavens: and his kingdome ruleth over all.

20 Bleſſe the LORD, ye his Angels that excell in ſtrength, that do his Commandements, hearkening unto the voice of his word.

21 Bleſſe ye the LORD, all ye his hoſts: ye miniſters of his that do his pleaſure.

22 Bleſſe the LORD, all his works in all places of his dominion: bleſſe the LORD, O my ſoul.

PSALM CIV.

1 A meditation upon the mighty and wonderfull providence of God, 31 his glory is eternall. 33 The Prophet vowes to praiſe God.

BLeſſe the LORD, O my ſoul. O LORD my God, thou art very great: thou art clothed with honour and majeſty.

2 Who coverеſt thy ſelf with light as with a garment: who ſtretcheſt out the heavens like a curtain.

3 Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters, who maketh the clouds his chariot, who walketh upon the wings of the wind.

4 * Who maketh his Angels ſpirits, his miniſters a flaming fire.

5 † Who laid the foundations of the earth, that it ſhould not be removed for ever.

6 Thou coveredſt it with the deep as with a garment: the waters ſtood above the mountains.

7 At thy rebuke they fled: at the voice of thy thunder they haſted away.

8 ‖ They go up by the mountains, they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou haſt founded for them.

9 Thou haſt ſet a bound that they may not paſſe over: that they turn not again to cover the earth.

10 † He ſendeth the ſprings into the valleys, *which* † run among the hills.

11 They give drink to every beaſt of the field: the wilde aſſes † quench their thirſt.

12 By them ſhall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, *which* † ſing among the branches.

13 He watereth the hills from his chambers: the earth is ſatisfied with the fruit of thy works.

…servants of Israel: * that he …out of the earth:
… that maketh glad the heart of …to make his face to shine: and …strengtheneth mans heart.
16 The trees of the LORD are full of sap: the …Cedars of Lebanon which he hath planted;
17 Where the birds make their nests: as for the …fir trees are her houses.
18 The high hills are a refuge for the wilde …and the rocks for the conies.
19 He appointeth the Moon for seasons: the …knoweth his going down.
20 Thou makest darkness, and it is night: wherein …all the beasts of the forrest do creep forth.
21 The young lions roar after their prey, and …their meat from God.
22 The Sunne ariseth, they gather themselves …together: and lay them down in their dens.
23 Man goeth forth unto his work, and to his …labour, untill the evening.
24 O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in …wisdome hast thou made them all: the earth is …full of thy riches.
25 So is this great & wide Sea, wherein are things …creeping innumerable: both small & great beasts.
26 There go the ships, there is that Leviathan, …whom thou hast † made to play therein.
27 * These wait all upon thee: that thou mayst …give them their meat in due season.
28 That thou givest them, they gather: thou …openest thine hand, they are filled with good.
29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled: …thou takest away their breath, they die, and return …to their dust.
30 Thou sendest forth thy Spirit, they are created: …and thou renewest the face of the earth.
31 The glory of the LORD † shall endure for …ever: the LORD shall rejoyce in his works.
32 He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth: …he toucheth the hills, and they smoak.
33 I will sing unto the LORD as long as I …live: I will sing praise to my God, while I have …my being.
34 My meditation of him shall be sweet: I will …be glad in the LORD.
35 Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth, …and let the wicked be no more: blesse thou …the LORD, O my soul. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CV.

An exhortation to praise God, and to seek our …strength. 7 The fury of Gods providence …upon Joseph, 23 over Jacob in …over Moses deliverance …over the ungratefull …in the wilderness, …

1 * Oh give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his …name: make known his deeds among the …people.
2 Sing unto him, sing Psalmes unto him: talke …ye of all his wonderous works.
3 Rejoyce in his holy Name: † let the heart of …them rejoyce that seek the LORD.
4 Seek the LORD and his strength, seek his …face evermore.
5 Remember his marvellous works that he …hath done, his wonders, and the judgements of …his mouth;
6 O ye seed of Abraham his servant: ye chil…dren of Jacob his chosen.
7 He is the LORD our God: his judgements …are in all the earth.
8 He hath remembred his Covenant for ever, …the word which he commanded to a thousand …generations.
9 * Which Covenant he made with Abraham, …and his oath unto Isaac;
10 And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a …law: and to Israel for an everlasting Covenant;
11 * Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of …Canaan: † the lot of your inheritance:
12 When they were but a few men in number: …yea, very few, and strangers in it.
13 When they went from one nation to another: …from one kingdome to another people.
14 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, …he reproved Kings for their sakes:
15 Saying, Touch not mine Anointed: and do …my Prophets no harm.
16 Moreover, he called for a famine upon the …land: he brake the whole staffe of Bread.
17 He sent a man before them: * even Joseph, …who was sold for a servant.
18 * Whose feet they hurt with fetters: † he …was laid in Iron.
19 Untill the time that his word came: the …word of the LORD tried him.
20 * The King sent and loosed him: even the …ruler of the people, and let him go free.
21 * He made him lord of his house: and ruler …of all his † substance:
22 To binde his Princes at his pleasure: and …teach his Senators wisdome.
23 * Israel also came into Egypt, and Jacob …sojourned in the land of Ham.
24 And he increased his people greatly, and …made them stronger then their enemies.
25 * He turned their heart to hate his people: …to deal subtilly with his servants.
26 * He sent Moses his servant: and Aaron …whom he had chosen.
27 * They shewed his † tokens among them: …and wonders in the land of Ham.
28 * He sent darkenesse, and made it dark: and …they rebelled not against his word.
29 * He turned their waters into blood: and …slew their fish.
30 * The land brought forth frogs, yea even …in the chambers of their Kings.
31 * He spake, and there came divers sorts of …flies: and lice in all their coasts.
32 * † He gave them hail for rain: and flaming …fire in their land.
33 He smote their vines also and their figtrees: …and brake the trees of their coasts.
34 * He spake, and the locusts came, and caterpillers, and that without number,
35 And did eat up all the grasse in their land, …and devoured the fruit of their ground.
36 * He smote also all the first borne in their …land: the chief of all their strength.
37 * He brought them forth also with silver and …gold: and there was not one feeble person among …their tribes.
38 * Egypt was glad when they departed: for …the fear of them fell upon them.
39 * He spread a cloud for a covering, and fire …to give light in the night.
40 * The people asked, and he brought quailes, …and satisfied them with the bread of heaven.
41 * He opened the rock, and the waters gushed …out: they ran in the dry places like a river.
42 For he remembred his holy promise, and …Abraham his servant.
43 And he brought forth his people with joy, …and his chosen with gladnesse:

46 * And gave them to be pitied of all those that carried them away captives.

47 Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, that we may give thanks unto thy holy Name, and triumph in thy praise.

48 Blessed be the LORD God of Israel for ever and ever: and let all the people say, Amen.

PSALM CVI.

1 *The Psalmist exhorteth to praise God.* 4 *He prayeth for pardon of sins, as God did with the fathers.* 7 *The sins of the people rebellion, and Gods mercy.* 47 *He concludeth with prayer and praise.*

† PRaise ye the LORD, O * give thanks unto the LORD, for he *is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 * Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? *who* can shew forth all his praise?

3 Blessed *are they* that keep judgment, *and* he that doth righteousness at all times.

4 Remember me, O LORD, with the favour *that thou bearest* unto thy people: O visit me with thy salvation;

5 That I may see the good of thy chosen, that I may rejoyce in the gladness of thy nation, that I may glory with thine inheritance.

6 * We have sinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

7 Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt, they remembred not the multitude of thy mercies; * but provoked *him* at the sea *even* at the Red sea.

8 Nevertheless he saved them for his Names sake: that he might make his mighty power to be known.

9 He rebuked the red sea also, and it was dried up: so he led them thorow the depths, as thorow the wilderness.

10 And he saved them from the hand of him that hated *them*: and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

11 * And the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left.

12 * Then believed they his words: they sang his praise.

13 * † They soon forgat his works: they waited not for his counsell:

14 * But † lusted exceedingly in the wilderness: and tempted God in the desert.

15 * And he gave them their request: but sent leanness into their soul.

16 * They envied Moses also in the campe: *and* Aaron the Saint of the LORD.

17 * The earth opened, and swallowed up Dathan: and covered the company of Abiram.

18 * And a fire was kindled in their company: the flame burnt up the wicked.

19 * They made a calf in Horeb: and worshipped the molten image.

20 Thus they changed their glory into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.

21 They forgat God their Saviour: which had done great things in Egypt:

22 Wondrous works in the land of Ham: *and* terrible things by the Red sea.

23 * Therefore he saide that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach: to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy *them*.

24 Yea, they despised † the pleasant land: they believed not his word:

25 * But murmured in their tents: *and* hearkened not unto the voice of the LORD.

26 Therefore he lifted up his hand against them: to overthrow them in the wilderness:

27 † To overthrow their seed also among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands.

28 * They joined themselves unto Baal-peor: and ate the sacrifices of the dead.

29 Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.

30 * Then stood up Phinees and prayed: and so the plague ceased.

31 And that was counted unto him for righteousness: unto all generations for evermore.

32 * They angred *him* also at the waters of strife: so that it went ill with Moses for their sakes:

33 Because they provoked his spirit, so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips.

34 * They did not destroy the nations concerning whom the LORD commanded them:

35 * But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.

36 And they served their idols: which were a snare unto them.

37 Yea, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils,

38 And shed innocent blood, even the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood.

39 Thus were they defiled with their own works: and went a whoring with their own inventions.

40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled against his people: insomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.

41 And he gave them into the hand of the heathen: and they that hated them were lords over them.

42 Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hands.

43 * Many times did he deliver them: but they provoked *him* with their own counsell, and were brought low for their wickedness.

44 Nevertheless he regarded their adversity: when he heard their cry.

45 * And he remembred for them his covenant: and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.

46 He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them captives.

47 Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy Name: *and* to triumph in thy praise.

48 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM CVII.

1 *The Psalmist exhorteth the [illegible] to praise God, to observe his [illegible]* 4 *their wanderings,* 10 *their [illegible]* 33 *their fruitfulness, and unfruitfulness of life.*

O * Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say *so*, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy;

3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west, from the north, and from the south.

4 They wandred in the wilderness in a solitary way: they found no city to dwell in.

5 Hungry and thirsty: their soul fainted in them.

6 Then they cryed unto the LORD in their trouble: *and* he delivered them out of their distresses.

7 And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.

8 O that men would praise

his wonderfull works to the
the longing soul: and fil-
with goodness.
in darkness, and in the shadow of
bound in affliction and iron?
rebelled against the words of
contemned the counsell of the most High.
brought down with heavy
fell down, and there was none to
help.
Then they cryed unto the LORD in their
and he saved them out of their distresses.
He brought them out of darkness, and the
shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder.
O that men would praise the LORD for his
goodnesse, and for his wonderfull works to the
children of men.
For he hath broken the gates of brasse: and
cut the barres of iron in sunder.
Fools, because of their transgression, and
because of their iniquities, are afflicted.
* Their soul abhorreth all manner of meate:
and they draw neer unto the gates of death.
Then they cry unto the LORD in their trou-
ble: he saveth them out of their distresses.
He sent his word, and healed them: and de-
livered them from their destructions.
O that men would praise the LORD for his
goodnesse, and for his wonderfull works to the
children of men.
And let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanks-
giving: and declare his works with † rejoycing.
They that go downe to the sea in ships: that
occupie by great waters:
These see the works of the LORD: and his
wonders in the deep.
For he commandeth, and † raiseth the stormy
wind: which lifteth up the waves thereof.
They mount up to the heaven: they go
down again to the depths: their soule is melted
because of trouble.
They reele to and fro, and stagger like a
drunken man: and † are at their wits end.
Then they cry unto the LORD in their trou-
ble: and he bringeth them out of their distresses.
He maketh the storm a calme: so that the
waves thereof are still.
Then are they glad because they be quiet:
so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.
O that men would praise the LORD for his
goodnesse, and for his wonderfull works to the
children of men.
Let them exalt him also in the Congregati-
on of the people, and praise him in the assembly
of the elders.
He turneth rivers into a wildernesse: and
the watersprings into dry ground:
A fruitfull land into † barrennesse: for the
wickednesse of them that dwell therein.
He turneth the wildernesse into a standing
water: and dry ground into watersprings.
And there he maketh the hungry to dwell: a
that they may prepare a city for habitation,
And sow the fields, and plant vineyards: that
may yield fruits of increase.
He blesseth them also, so that they are mul-
tiplied greatly: and suffereth not their cattell to
decrease.
Againe, they are minished and brought low
through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.
He powreth contempt upon princes: and
causeth them to wander in the wilderness, where
there is no way.
Yet setteth he the poore on high from
affliction, and maketh him families like a flock.
The righteous shall see it, and rejoyce:
and all iniquity shall stop her mouth.
Whoso is wise, and will observe these
things: even they shall understand the loving
kindnesse of the LORD.

PSAL. CVIII.

1 David inciteth himself to praise God. 5 He prayeth for Gods assistance according to his promisse. 11 His confidence in Gods help.

¶ A Song or Psalme of David.

O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing and give
praise, even with my glory.
2 Awake psaltery and harp: I *my self* will
awake early.
3 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the peo-
ple: and I will sing praises unto thee among the
nations.
4 For thy mercy is great above the heavens:
and thy truth *reacheth* unto the † clouds.
5 * Be thou exalted, O God, above the hea-
vens: and thy glory above all the earth:
6 That thy beloved may be delivered: save
with thy right hand, and answer me.
7 God hath spoken in his holinesse: I will re-
joyce: I will divide Shechem: and mete out the
valley of Succoth.
8 Gilead *is* mine, Manasseh *is* mine, Ephraim
also *is* the strength of mine head: Judah *is* my
Law-giver.
9 Moab *is* my washpot, over Edom will I cast
out my shoe: over Philistia will I triumph.
10 Who will bring me into the strong city?
who will lead me into Edom?
11 Wilt not thou, O God, who hast cast us off?
and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our
hosts?
12 Give us help from trouble: for vain is the
help of man.
13 Through God we shall do valiantly: for he
it is that shall tread down our enemies.

PSALM CIX.

1 David complaining of his enemies injuries, under the person of Judas traytorous deed. 16 He sheweth their sinne. 21 Confidence of his own misery: he prayeth for help. 28 He promiseth thanksgiving.

¶ To the chief Musitian, A Psalme of David.

Hold not thy peace, O God of my praise.
2 For the mouth of the wicked, and the
† mouth of the deceitfull are opened against me:
they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.
3 They compassed me about also with words of
hatred: and fought against me without a cause.
4 For my love they are my adversaries: but
I *give my self unto* prayer.
5 And they have rewarded me evill for good,
and hatred for my love.
6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let
† Satan stand at his right hand.
7 When he shall be judged, let him be con-
demned: and let his prayer become sinne.
8 * Let his dayes be few: and let another take
his † office.
9 Let his children be fatherlesse: and his wife
a widow.
10 Let his children be continually vagabonds,
and beg: let them seek *their bread* also out of
their desolate places.
11 Let the extortioner catch all that he hath:
and let the strangers spoile his labour.
12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto

* 4. 1. 2. 3. 8. 10. 11.
7 & 8. 10.
* Or, after Job 22. 19. and 5. 16.
† Or, heaven.
* Phil. 2. 9.
† Or, wind.
† Or, wander.
† Heb. mouth of.
† Heb. for.
† Heb. for my love they are my adversaries.
† Or, adversary.
* Acts 1. 20.
† Or, charge.
† Or, adversary.

him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children.

13 Let his posterity be cut off, and in the generation following let their name be blotted out.

14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembred with the LORD; and let not the sinne of his mother be blotted out.

15 Let them be before the LORD continually: that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.

16 Because that he remembred not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man: that he might even slay the broken in heart.

17 As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be farre from him.

18 As he clothed himself with cursing, like as with his garment: so let it come into † his bowels like water, and like oyl into his bones.

† Heb. his inwards.

19 Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth him: and for a girdle *wherewith* he is girded continually.

20 Let this be the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD: and of them that speak evill against my soul.

21 But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy Names sake: because thy mercy *is* good, deliver thou me.

22 For I am poor *and* needy: and my heart is wounded within me.

23 I am gone like the shadow when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.

24 My knees are weak through fasting: and my flesh faileth of fatnesse.

25 I became also a reproach unto them: *when* they looked upon me, they shaked their heads.

26 Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to thy mercy.

27 That they may know that this *is* thy hand: *that* thou LORD hast done it.

28 Let them curse, but blesse thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed, but let thy servant rejoyce.

29 Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame: and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.

30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth: yea, I will praise him among the multitude.

† Heb. from the judges of his soul.

31 For he shall stand at the right hand of the poor: to save *him* † from those that condemn his soul.

PSAL. CX.

1 The Kingdome, 4 The Priesthood, 5 The conquest, 7 and the Passion of Christ.

¶ A Psalme of David.

* Matth. 22. 44. mark. 12. 36. luke 20. 42. act. 2. 34. 1. cor. 15. 25. heb. 1. 13. *For, more then the promise of the blessing: Heb. gift.* *Or, are the gifts.*

THE * LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, untill I make thine enemies thy footstool.

2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

3 Thy people *shall be* willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holines ‖ from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

‖ Or, from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

4 * The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou *art* a Priest for ever, after the order of Melchisedek.

5 The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through Kings in the day of his wrath.

6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill *the places* with the dead bodies ‖ he shall wound the heads over ‖ many countries.

‖ Or, the head.

7 He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he lift up the head.

PSAL. CXI.

1 The Psalmist by his example praiseth God for his glorious works. 10 The fear of God, &c. doth.

† PRaise ye the LORD. I will praise the LORD with my whole heart: in the assembly of the upright, and in the Congregation.

2 The works of the LORD *are* great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3 His work *is* honourable and glorious: and his righteousnesse endureth for ever.

4 He hath made his wonderfull works to be remembred: the LORD *is* gracious and full of compassion.

5 He hath given † meat unto them that feare him: he will ever be mindfull of his covenant.

† Heb. a prey.

6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works: that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

7 The works of his hands *are* verity and judgement: all his Commandments are sure.

8 They † stand fast for ever and ever, *and are* done in truth and uprightnesse.

† Heb. are established.

9 He sent redemption unto his people: he hath commanded his Covenant for ever: holy and reverend is his Name.

10 * The feare of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdome: ‖ a good understanding have all they † that do *his Commandements*: his praise endureth for ever.

‖ Or, prudence. † Heb. that do them.

PSAL. CXII.

1 Godlinesse hath the promises of this life to come. 10 The ungodly shall be an eye-sore to the godly.

† PRaise ye the LORD. Blessed *is the man* that feareth the LORD, that delighteth greatly in his Commandements.

2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.

3 Wealth and riches *shall be* in his house: and his righteousnesse endureth for ever.

4 Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darknesse: he *is* gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

5 A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth: he will guide his affaires with † discretion.

† Heb. judgement.

6 Surely he shall not be moved for ever: the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

7 He shall not be afraid of evill tidings: his heart *is* fixed, trusting in the LORD.

8 His heart *is* established, he shall not be afraid, untill he see *his desire* upon his enemies.

9 * He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor: his righteousnesse endureth for ever: his horn shall be exalted with honour.

10 The wicked shall see *it*, and be grieved: he shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away: the desire of the wicked shall perish.

PSAL. CXIII.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 6 for his mercy.

† PRaise ye the LORD. Praise, O ye servants of the LORD, praise the name of the LORD.

2 * Blessed *be* the Name of the LORD from this time forth and for evermore.

3 * From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same the Lords Name *is* to be praised.

4 The LORD *is* high above all nations, and his glory above the heavens.

5 Who † is like unto the LORD our God, who dwelleth on high,

† dwelleth on high?

himself to behold the things
heaven and in the earth.
7 He raiſeth up the poor out of the duſt:
and lifteth the needy out of the dunghill:
8 That he may ſet *him* with Princes even with
the Princes of his people.
9 He maketh the barren woman † to keep
houſe, *and* to be a joyfull mother of children: Praiſe
ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXIIII.

An exhortation by the example of the dumb creatures, to fear God in his Church.

WHen Iſrael went out of Egypt; the houſe
of Jacob from a people of ſtrange
language:
2 Judah was his Sanctuary: *and* Iſrael his
dominion.
3 * The ſea ſaw *it*, and fled: Jordan was driven back.
4 The mountains ſkipped like rammes: *and*
the little hils like lambs.
5 What *aileth* thee, O thou Sea, that thou
fleddeſt? thou Jordan that thou waſt driven back?
6 Ye mountains *that* ye ſkipped like rams?
and ye little hils like lambs?
7 Tremble thou earth at the preſence of the
Lord: at the preſence of the God of Jacob:
8 * Which turned the rock into a ſtanding
water: the flint into a fountain of waters.

PSAL. CXV.

1 *Except God be truly glorious, 4 and idolets are vanity: 9 He exhorteth to confidence in God. 12 God is to be bleſſed for his bleſſings.*

NOT unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto
thy Name give glory: for thy mercy, *and*
for thy truths ſake.
2 * Wherefore ſhould the heathen ſay: Where
is now their God?
3 * But our God *is* in the heavens: he hath
done whatſoever he pleaſed.
4 * Their idoles *are* ſilver and gold: the work
of mens hands.
5 They *have* mouthes, but they ſpeak not:
eyes have they, but they ſee not.
6 They *have* eares, but they hear not: noſes
have they, but they ſmell not.
7 They *have* hands, *but* they handle not: feet
have they, but they walk not: neither ſpeak
they through their throat.
8 They that make them, are like unto them,
and every one that truſteth in them.
9 O Iſrael truſt thou in the LORD: he *is* their
help and their ſhield.
10 O houſe of Aaron, truſt in the LORD: he
is their help and their ſhield.
11 Ye that fear the LORD truſt in the LORD:
he *is* their help and their ſhield.
12 The LORD hath bin mindfull of us, he will
bleſſe us: he will bleſſe the houſe of Iſrael: he
will bleſſe the houſe of Aaron.
13 He will bleſſe them that fear the LORD:
both ſmall and great.
14 The LORD ſhall increaſe you more and
more, you and your children.
15 Ye *are* bleſſed of the LORD: which made
heaven and earth.
16 The heaven, even the heavens *are* the
LORD: but the earth hath he given to the children
of men.
17 The dead praiſe not the LORD: neither
any that go down into ſilence.
18 But we will bleſſe the LORD, from this
time forth and for evermore. Praiſe the LORD.

PSAL. CXVI.

1 *The Pſalmiſt profeſſeth his love and duty to God for his delivery unto. 12 He ſtudieth to be thankfull.*

I Love the LORD: becauſe he hath heard my
voyce, *and* my ſupplications.
2 Becauſe he hath enclined his eare unto me:
therefore will I call upon *him* as long as I live.
3 * The ſorrowes of death compaſſed me, *and*
the paines of hell † gate hold upon me: I found
trouble and ſorrow.
4 Then called I upon the Name of the LORD:
O LORD, I beſeech thee, deliver my ſoul.
5 Gracious is the LORD, and righteous: yea
our God is mercifull.
6 The LORD preſerveth the ſimple: I was
brought low, and he helped me.
7 Return unto thy reſt, O my ſoul: for the
LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.
8 For thou haſt delivered my ſoul from death,
mine eyes from teares, *and* my feet from falling.
9 I will walk before the LORD, in the land
of the living.
10 * I believed, therefore have I ſpoken: I
was greatly afflicted.
11 I ſaid in my haſte, * All men are liers.
12 What ſhall I render unto the LORD, for
all his benefits towards me?
13 I will take the cup of ſalvation: and call
upon the Name of the LORD.
14 I will pay my vowes unto the LORD: now
in the preſence of all his people.
15 Precious in the ſight of the LORD *is* the
death of his Saints.
16 O LORD, truely I am thy ſervant, I am thy
ſervant, *and* the ſonne of thy hand maid: thou
haſt looſed my bonds.
17 I will offer to thee the ſacrifice of thankſgiving: and will call upon the Name of the LORD.
18 I will pay my vowes unto the LORD now
in the preſence of all his people:
19 In the courts of the LORDS houſe, in the
midſt of thee, O Jeruſalem. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVII.

An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercy and truth.

O * Praiſe the LORD, all ye nations: praiſe
him all ye people.
2 For his mercifull kindneſſe is great toward
us: and the truth of the LORD endureth for
ever. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVIII.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercies. 5 The Pſalmiſt, by his experience, ſheweth how good it is to truſt in God. 19 Under the type of the Pſalmiſt, the coming of Chriſt in the fleſh is expreſſed.*

O * Give thanks unto the LORD, for he is
good: becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever.
3 Let Iſrael now ſay: that his mercy *endureth*
for ever.
4 Let the houſe of Aaron now ſay: that his
mercy *endureth* for ever.
5 Let them now that fear the LORD ſay: that
his mercy *endureth* for ever.
6 I called upon the LORD † in diſtreſſe: the
LORD anſwered me, *and ſet me* in a large place.
7 * The LORD *is* † on my ſide, I will not
fear: what can man do unto me?
8 The LORD taketh my part with them that
help me: therefore ſhall I ſee my deſire upon them
that hate me.
9 It is better to truſt in the LORD: than
put confidence in man.

9 * Is it meete to thank in the LORD, than to put confidence in Princes.

10 All nations compassed me about: but in the Name of the LORD will I † destroy them.

11 They compassed me about, yea, they compassed me about: but in the Name of the LORD I will † destroy them.

12 They compassed me about like bees, they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the Name of the LORD I will † destroy them.

13 Thou hast thrust sore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.

14 * The LORD is my strength and song, and is become my Salvation.

15 The voice of rejoycing and salvation is in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doth valiantly.

16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right hand of the LORD doth valiantly.

17 I shall not die, but live: and declare the works of the LORD.

18 The LORD hath chastened me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death.

19 Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go into them, and I will praise the LORD:

20 This gate of the LORD: into which the righteous shall enter.

21 I will praise thee, for thou hast heard me: and art become my Salvation.

22 * The stone which the builders refused, is become the head stone of the corner.

23 † This is the LORD'S doing: it is marvellous in our eyes.

24 This is the day which the LORD hath made: we will rejoyce and be glad in it.

25 Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.

26 * Blessed be he that cometh in the Name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.

27 God is the LORD, which hath shewed us light, binde the sacrifice with cords: even unto the horns of the Altar.

28 Thou art my God, and I will praise thee: thou art my God, I will exalt thee.

29 O give thanks unto the LORD, for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

PSAL. CXIX.

This Psalme containeth many prayers, praises, and professions of obedience.

ALEPH.

1 BLessed are the † undefiled in the way: who walk in the law of the LORD.

2 Blessed are they that keep his Testimonies: and that seek him with the whole heart.

3 They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.

4 Thou hast commanded us to keep thy precepts diligently.

5 O that my ways were directed to keep thy Statutes!

6 Then shall I not be ashamed: when I have respect unto all thy Commandments.

7 I will praise thee with uprightness of heart: when I shall have learned † thy righteous judgements.

8 I will keep thy Statutes: O forsake me not utterly.

BETH.

9 Wherewithall shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed thereto according to thy Word.

10 With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy

11 Thy Word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sinne against thee.

12 Blessed art thou, O LORD: teach me thy Statutes.

13 With my lips have I declared all the judgements of thy mouth.

14 I have rejoyced in the way of thy Testimonies: as much as in all riches.

15 I will meditate in thy Precepts: and have respect unto thy wayes.

16 I will delight my self in thy Statutes: I will not forget thy Word.

GIMEL.

17 Deal bountifully with thy servant: that I may live and keep thy Word.

18 † Open thou mine eyes: that I may behold wondrous things out of thy Law.

19 * I am a stranger in the earth: hide not thy Commandments from me.

20 My soul breaketh for the longing that it hath unto thy judgements at all times.

21 Thou hast rebuked the proud that are cursed, which do erre from thy Commandments.

22 Remove from me reproach and contempt: for I have kept thy Testimonies.

23 Princes also did sit, and speak against me: but thy servant did meditate in thy Statutes.

24 Thy Testimonies also are my delight: and † my counsellers.

DALETH.

25 My soul cleaveth unto the dust: quicken thou me according to thy Word.

26 I have declared my wayes, and thou heardest me: * teach me thy Statutes.

27 Make me to understand the way of thy Precepts: so shall I talk of thy wonderous works.

28 My soul † melteth away for heaviness: strengthen thou me according unto thy Word.

29 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy Law graciously.

30 I have chosen the way of truth: thy judgements have I laid before me.

31 I have stuck unto thy Testimonies: O LORD, put me not to shame.

32 I will run the way of thy Commandments: when thou shalt enlarge my heart.

HE.

33 Teach me O LORD, the way of thy Statutes: and I shall keep it unto the end.

34 Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy Law: yea, I shall observe it with my whole heart.

35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments: for therein do I delight.

36 Incline my heart unto thy Testimonies: and not to covetousness.

37 † Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity: and quicken thou me in thy way.

38 Stablish thy Word unto thy servant: who is devoted to thy fear.

39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgements are good.

40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteousness.

VAU.

41 Let thy mercies come also unto me, O LORD: even thy salvation, according to thy Word.

42 † So shall I have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me: for I trust

43 And take not the word of the truth utterly out of my mouth: for I have hoped

[illegible] my Law continually: for
[illegible]
45 And I will walk at liberty: for I seek thy
[illegible]
46 I will speak of thy Testimonies also before
[illegible] and will not be ashamed.
47 And I will delight my self in thy Commandments which I have loved.
48 My hands also will I lift up unto thy Commandments which I have loved: and I will meditate in thy Statutes.

ZAIN.

49 Remember the word unto thy servant: upon which thou hast caused me to hope.
50 This is my comfort in my affliction: for thy Word hath quickned me.
51 The proud have had me greatly in derision: yet have I not declined from thy Law.
52 I remembred thy judgements of old, O LORD: and have comforted my self.
53 Horror hath taken hold upon me: because of the wicked that forsake thy Law.
54 Thy Statutes have been my songs, in the house of my pilgrimage.
55 I have remembred thy Name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy Law.
56 This I had: because I kept thy Precepts.

CHETH.

57 Thou art my portion, O LORD: I have said that I would keep thy words.
58 I intreated thy † favour with my whole heart: be merciful unto me according to thy Word.
59 I thought on my ways: and turned my feet unto thy Testimonies.
60 I made haste: and delayed not to keep thy Commandments.
61 The snares of the wicked have robbed me: but I have not forgotten thy Law.
62 At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee: because of thy righteous judgements.
63 I am a companion of all them that fear thee: and of them that keep thy Precepts.
64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: teach me thy Statutes.

TETH.

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O LORD: according unto thy Word.
66 Teach me good judgement and knowledge: for I have believed thy Commandments.
67 Before I was afflicted, I went astray: but now have I kept thy Word.
68 Thou art good, and doest good: teach me thy Statutes.
69 The proud have forged a lie against me: but I will keep thy Precepts with my whole heart.
70 Their heart is as fat as grease: but I delight in thy Law.
71 It is good for me that I have been afflicted: that I might learn thy Statutes.
72 The Law of thy mouth is better unto me: than thousands of gold and silver.

JOD.

73 Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: O give me understanding, that I may learn thy Commandments.
74 They that fear thee will be glad when they see me: because I have hoped in thy Word.
75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgements are right: and that thou in the faithfulness of thy truth hast caused me to be afflicted.
76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindness be for my comfort: according to thy word unto thy servant.
77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for thy Law is my delight.
78 Let the proud be ashamed: for they dealt perversely with me without a cause: but I will exercise my self in thy Precepts.
79 Let those that fear thee turn unto me: and those that have known thy Testimonies.
80 Let my heart be found in thy Statutes: that I be not ashamed.

CAPH.

81 My soul fainteth for thy salvation: but I hope in thy Word.
82 Mine eyes fail for thy Word: saying, When wilt thou comfort me?
83 For I am become like a bottle in the smoke: yet do I not forget thy Statutes.
84 How many are the days of thy servant? when wilt thou execute judgement on them that persecute me?
85 The proud have digged pits for me: which are not after thy Law.
86 All thy Commandments are faithfull: they † Heb. persecute me wrongfully, help thou me. strength.
87 They had almost consumed me upon earth: but I forsook not thy Precepts.
88 Quicken me after thy loving kindness: so shall I keep the Testimony of thy mouth.

LAMED.

89 For ever, O LORD, thy word is setled in heaven.
90 Thy faithfulness is † unto all generations: † Heb. and to all thou hast established the earth and it abideth. generations.
91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all are thy servants.
92 Unless thy Law had been my delights: I should then have perished in my affliction.
93 I will never forget thy Precepts: for with † Heb. them thou hast quickned me. preserved.
94 I am thine, save me: for I have sought thy Precepts.
95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me: but I will consider thy Testimonies.
96 I have seen an end of all perfection: but thy Commandment is exceeding broad.

MEM.

97 O how love I thy Law! it is my meditation all the day.
98 Thou through thy Commandments hast made me wiser than mine enemies: for † they are ever with me. † Heb. he is ever mine.
99 I have more understanding than all my teachers: for thy Testimonies are my meditation.
100 I understand more than the ancients: because I keep thy Precepts.
101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way: that I may keep thy Word.
102 I have not departed from thy judgements: for thou hast taught me.
103 How sweet are thy words unto my † taste! † Heb. yea, sweeter than honey to my mouth. mouth.
104 Through thy Precepts I get understanding: † Heb. therefore I hate every false way. palate.

NUN.

105 Thy word is a † lamp unto my feet: and a † Or, light unto my path. candle.
106 I have sworn, and I will perform it: that I will keep thy righteous Judgements.
107 I am troubled very much: quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy Word.
108 Accept, I beseech thee, the free-will offerings of my mouth, O LORD: and teach me thy Judgements.
109 My soul is continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy Law.

110 The

110 The wicked have laid a snare for me: yet I erred not from thy Precepts.

111 Thy Testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for they *are* the rejoycing of my heart.

112 I have enclined my heart † to perform thy Statutes alway, even unto the end. † Heb. to do.

SAMECH.

113 I hate vain thoughts: but thy Law do I love.

114 Thou art my hiding place, and my shield: I hope in thy Word.

115 * Depart from me, ye evill doers: for I will keep the Commandments of my God. * Matth. 7. 23.

116 Uphold me according unto thy Word, that I may live: and let me not be ashamed of my hope.

117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe: and I will have respect unto thy Statutes continually.

118 Thou hast troden down all them that erre from thy Statutes: for their deceit *is* falshood.

119 Thou † puttest away all the wicked of the earth *like* dross: therefore I love thy Testimonies. † Heb. makest to cease.

120 My flesh trembleth for fear of thee: and I am afraid of thy Judgements.

AIN.

121 I have done judgement and justice: leave me not to mine oppressours.

122 Be surety for thy servant for good: let not the proud oppresse me.

123 Mine eyes fail for thy salvation: and for the word of thy righteousnesse.

124 Deal with thy servant according unto thy mercy: and teach me thy Statutes.

125 I *am* thy servant, give me understanding: that I may know thy Testimonies.

126 It *is* time for thee, LORD, to work: *for* they have made void thy Law.

127 * Therefore I love thy Commandments above gold, yea, above fine gold. * Prov. 8. 10. Psal. 19. 10.

128 Therefore I esteeme all *thy* precepts concerning all things *to be* right: *and* I hate every false way.

PE.

129 Thy Testimonies are wonderfull: therefore doth my soul keep them.

130 The entrance of thy words giveth light: it giveth understanding unto the simple.

131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I longed for thy Commandments.

132 Look thou upon me, and be mercifull unto me: † as thou usest to do unto those that love thy Name. † Heb. according to the manner to do unto those.

133 Order my steps in thy word: and let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

134 Deliver me from the oppression of man: so will I keep thy Precepts.

135 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: and teach me thy Statutes.

136 Rivers of waters run down mine eyes: because they keep not thy Law.

TSADDI.

137 Righteous *art* thou, O LORD: and upright *are* thy judgements.

138 Thy Testimonies *that* thou hast commanded *are* † righteous, and very † faithfull. † Heb. righteousness. † Heb. truth.

139 * My zeal hath † consumed me: because mine enemies have forgotten thy words. * Psal. 69. 9. † Heb. cut me off.

140 Thy word *is* very † pure: therefore thy servant loveth it. † Heb. tryed, or, refined.

141 I *am* small and despised: *yet* do not I forget thy Precepts.

142 Thy righteousnesse *is* an everlasting righteousnesse: and thy Law *is* the truth.

143 Trouble and anguish have taken hold on me: *yet* thy Commandments *are* my delights.

144 The righteousnesse of thy Testimonies *is* everlasting: give me understanding, and I shall live.

KOPH.

145 I cryed with *my* whole heart; hear me, O LORD, I will keep thy Statutes.

146 I cryed unto thee, save me, and I shall keep thy Testimonies.

147 I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cryed: I hoped in thy Word.

148 Mine eyes prevent the night watches, that I might meditate in thy Word.

149 Hear my voyce, according unto thy loving kindnesse: O LORD, quicken me according to thy judgement.

150 They draw nigh that follow after mischief: they are far from thy Law.

151 Thou *art* neer, O LORD: and all thy Commandments are truth.

152 Concerning thy Testimonies, I have known of old: that thou hast founded them for ever.

RESH.

153 Consider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy Law.

154 Plead my cause, and deliver me: quicken me according to thy Word.

155 Salvation *is* farre from the wicked: for they seek not thy Statutes.

156 ‖ Great *are* thy tender mercies, O LORD: quicken me according to thy judgements. ‖ Or, Many.

157 Many *are* my persecutors, and mine enemies, *yet* do I not decline from thy Testimonies.

158 I beheld the transgressours, and was grieved: because they kept not thy Word.

159 Consider how I love thy Precepts: quicken me, O LORD, according to thy loving kindnesse.

160 † Thy Word *is* true *from* the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgements *endureth* for ever. † Heb. The head of thy word.

SCHIN.

161 Princes have persecuted me without a cause: but my heart standeth in awe of thy Word.

162 I rejoyce at thy word: as one that findeth great spoil.

163 I hate and abhorre lying: *but* thy Law do I love.

164 Seven times a day do I praise thee, because of thy righteous judgements.

165 Great peace have they which love thy Law: and † nothing shall offend them. † Heb. there is not to them a stumbling block.

166 LORD, I have hoped for thy salvation: and done thy Commandments.

167 My soul hath kept thy Testimonies: and I love them exceedingly.

168 I have kept thy Precepts and thy Testimonies: for all my ways *are* before thee.

TAU.

169 Let my cry come neer before thee, O LORD: give me understanding according to thy Word.

170 Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy Word.

171 My lips shall utter praise, when thou hast taught me thy Statutes.

172 My tongue shall speak of thy Word: for all thy Commandments *are* righteousnesse.

173 Let thine hand help me: for I have chosen thy Precepts.

…for the faithfulness of the LORD?
…Lot is my delight.
77 Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee: and let thy judgements help me.
176 I have gone astray like a lost sheep, seek thy servant: for I do not forget thy Commandments.

PSAL. CXX.

1 David prayeth against Doeg, 3 reproveth his tongue, 5 complaineth of his necessary conversation with the wicked.

¶ A Song of degrees.

IN my distresse I cried unto the LORD: and he heard me.
2 Deliver my soul, O LORD, from lying lips: and from a deceitfull tongue.
3 What shall be given unto thee? or what shall be done unto thee, thou false tongue?
4 Sharp arrows of the mighty: with coals of Juniper.
5 Woe is me that I sojourn in Meshech: that I dwell in the tents of Kedar.
6 My soul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.
7 I am for peace: but when I speak, they are for warre.

3 It is the sharp arrows of the mighty man, with coals of Juniper. 7 Or, a man of peace.

PSAL. CXXI.

1 The great safety of the godly, who put their trust in Gods protection.

¶ A Song of degrees.

I Will lift up mine eyes unto the hills: from whence cometh my help.
2 My help cometh from the LORD: which made heaven and earth.
3 He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: he that keepeth thee will not slumber.
4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel, shall neither slumber nor sleep.
5 The LORD is thy keeper: the LORD is thy shade upon thy right hand.
6 The Sunne shall not smite thee by day: nor the Moon by night.
7 The LORD shall preserve thee from all evill: he shall preserve thy soul.
8 The LORD shall preserve thy going out, and thy coming in: from this time forth, and even for evermore.

PSAL. CXXII.

1 David professeth his joy for the Church, 6 and prayeth for the peace thereof.

¶ A Song of degrees of David.

I Was glad when they said unto me, Let us go into the house of the LORD.
2 Our feet shall stand within thy gates O Jerusalem.
3 Jerusalem is builded as a city, that is compact together:
4 Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto the Testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the Name of the LORD.
5 For there are set thrones of judgement: the thrones of the house of David.
6 Pray for the peace of Jerusalem; they shall prosper that love thee.
7 Peace be within thy walls: and prosperity within thy palaces.
8 For my brethren and companions sake, I will now say, Peace be within thee.
9 Because of the house of the LORD our God I will seek thy good.

PSAL. CXXIII.

1 The godly depend upon God, 3 and pray to be delivered from contempt.

¶ A Song of degrees.

UNto thee lift I up mine eyes: O thou that dwellest in the heavens.
2 Behold, as the eyes of servants look unto the hand of their masters, and as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistresse: so our eyes wait upon the LORD our God, until that he have mercy upon us.
3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.
4 Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease: and with the contempt of the proud.

PSAL. CXXIIII.

The Church blesseth God for a marvellous deliverance.

¶ A Song of degrees of David.

IF it had not been the LORD who was on our side, now may Israel say:
2 If it had not been the LORD, who was on our side, when men rose up against us:
3 Then they had swallowed us up quick: when their wrath was kindled against us.
4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us: the streame had gone over our soul.
5 Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.
6 Blessed be the LORD: who hath not given us as a prey to their teeth.
7 Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we are escaped.
8 Our help is in the Name of the LORD: who made heaven and earth.

PSAL. CXXV.

1 The safety of such as trust in God. 4 A prayer for the godly, and against the wicked.

¶ A Song of degrees.

THey that trust in the LORD, shall be as mount Zion, which cannot be removed, but abideth for ever.
2 As the mountains are round about Jerusalem: so the LORD is round about his people from henceforth even for ever.
3 For the rod of the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous: lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.
4 Do good, O LORD, unto those that be good: and to them that are upright in their hearts.
5 As for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways: the LORD shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: but peace shall be upon Israel.

PSAL. CXXVI.

1 The Church celebrating her marvellous return out of captivity, 4 prayeth for and prophesieth the good successe thereof.

¶ A Song of degrees.

WHen the LORD turned again the captivity of Zion: we were like them that dream.
2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter: and our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, The LORD hath done great things for them.
3 The LORD hath done great things for us: whereof we are glad.
4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD: as the streames in the South.
5 They that sow in teares shall reap in joy.

6 … that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing precious seed, doubtless come again with rejoycings bringing his sheaves with him.

PSAL. CXXVII.

1 The vanity of Gods blessing. 3 Good children are his gift.

¶ A Song of degrees † for Solomon.

EXcept the LORD build the house, they labour in vain that † build it: except the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh but in vain.

2 It is vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows: for so he giveth his beloved sleep.

3 Lo, children are an heritage of the LORD: and the fruit of the wombe is his reward.

4 As arrowes are in the hand of a mighty man: so are children of the youth.

5 Happy is the man that † hath his quiver full of them: they shall not be ashamed † but they ‖ shall speak with the enemies in the gate.

PSAL. CXXVIII.

The manifold blessings which follow them that feare God.

¶ A Song of degrees.

BLessed is every one that feareth the LORD, that walketh in his wayes.

2 For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy shalt thou be, and it shall be well with thee.

3 Thy wife shall be as a fruitfull vine by the sides of thine house: thy children like olive plants, round about thy table.

4 Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed, that feareth the LORD.

5 The LORD shall bless thee out of Zion: and thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem all the dayes of thy life.

6 Yea, thou shalt see thy childrens children: and peace upon Israel.

PSAL. CXXIX.

1 An exhortation to praise God for saving Israel in their great affliction. 5. The haters of the Church are cursed.

¶ A Song of degrees.

MAny a time have they afflicted me from my youth: may Israel now say.

2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed against me.

3 The plowers plowed upon my back: they made long their furrows.

4 The LORD is righteous: he hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked.

5 Let them all be confounded and turned backe that hate Zion.

6 Let them be as the grasse upon the house-tops: which withereth afore it groweth up:

7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand: nor he that bindeth sheaves, his bosome.

8 Neither do they which go by, say, The blessing of the LORD be upon you: we blesse you in the Name of the LORD.

PSAL. CXXX.

1 The Psalmist professeth his hope in prayer, 5 and his patience in hope. 7 He exhorteth Israel to hope in God.

¶ A Song of degrees.

OUt of the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD,

2 Lord, hear my voice: let thine eares be attentive to the voice of my supplications.

3 If thou, LORD, shouldest mark iniquities: O Lord, who shall stand?

4 But there is forgivenesse with thee: that thou mayest be feared.

5 I wait for the LORD, my soul doth wait, and in his word do I hope.

6 My soul waiteth for the Lord more than they that watch for the morning: I say, I say, they that watch for the morning.

7 Let Israel hope in the LORD, for with the LORD there is mercy: and with him is plenteous redemption.

8 And he shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

PSAL. CXXXI.

1 David professing his humility, 3 exhorteth Israel to hope in God.

¶ A Song of degrees of David.

LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: neither do I † exercise myself in great matters, or in things too † high for me.

2 Surely I have behaved and quieted † myself as a childe that is weaned of his mother: my soule is even as a weaned childe.

3 Let Israel hope in the LORD, † from henceforth and for ever.

PSAL. CXXXII.

1 David in his prayer commendeth unto God his religious care to build for the Ark. 8 He prayeth at the removing of the Ark, 11 with confirmation of Gods promise.

¶ A Song of degrees.

LORD, remember David, and all his afflictions:

2 How he sware unto the LORD, and vowed unto the mighty God of Jacob.

3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house: nor go up into my bed.

4 I will not give sleep to mine eyes, or slumber to mine eye-lids.

5 Until I finde out a place for the LORD, † an habitation for the mighty God of Jacob.

6 Lo, we heard of it at Ephratah: we found it in the fields of the wood.

7 We will go into his Tabernacles: we will worship at his foothold.

8 *Arise, O LORD into thy rest: thou, and the Ark of thy strength.

9 Let thy Priests be clothed with righteousnesse: and let thy Saints shout for joy.

10 For thy servant Davids sake turn not away the face of thine Anointed.

11 The LORD hath sworne in truth unto David, he will not turne from it: † Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne.

12 If thy children will keep my covenant and my Testimonies that I shall teach them, their children also shall sit upon thy throne for ever.

13 For the LORD hath chosen Zion: he hath desired it for his habitation.

14 This is my rest for ever: here will I dwell, for I have desired it.

15 I will ‖ abundantly blesse her provision: I will satisfie her poore with bread.

16 I will also cloathe her Priests with salvation: and her Saints shall shout aloud for joy.

17 *There will I make the horn of David to bud: I have ordained a ‖ lamp for mine anointed.

18 His enemies will I cloath with shame: but upon himself shall his crowne flourish.

PSAL. CXXXIII.

The benefit of the agreement

¶ A Song of degrees of

BEhold how good and how … brethren to dwell …

2 It is like the … that ran down upon …

the flow of the rivers, and in the dry that
stood upon the mountains of Zion; for there
the LORD commanded the blessing, even life for
evermore.

PSAL. CXXXIII.

An exhortation to blisse God.

¶ A song of degrees.

BEhold, blesse ye the LORD, all ye servants of
the LORD: which by night stand in the
house of the LORD.

2 Lift up your hands ‖ *in* the Sanctuary: and
blesse the LORD.

3 The LORD that made heaven and earth
blesse thee out of Zion.

PSAL. CXXXV.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercy, 5 for his power, 8 for his judgements. 15 The vanity of idols. 19 An exhortation to blisse God.

PRaise ye the LORD, praise ye the Name of
the LORD: praise *him*, O ye servants of the
LORD.

2 Ye that stand in the house of the LORD, in
the courts of the house of our God.

3 Praise the LORD, for the LORD *is* good:
sing praises unto his Name, for *it is* pleasant.

4 For the LORD hath chosen Jacob unto him-
self: and Israel for his peculiar treasure.

5 For I know that the LORD *is* great: and
that our LORD *is* above all gods.

6 Whatsoever ‖ LORD pleased, *that* did he in
heaven & in earth: in the seas, & all deep places.

7 * He causeth the vapours to ascend from the
ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings for the
rain: he bringeth the winde out of his treasuries.

8 * Who smote the first born of Egypt:
both of men and beast.

9 Who sent tokens and wonders into the midst
of thee, O Egypt: upon Pharaoh, and upon all his
servants.

10 * Who smote great nations: and slew mighty
kings:

11 Sihon King of the Amorites, and Og King
of Bashan: and all the kingdoms of Canaan:

12 * And gave their land *for* an heritage: an
heritage unto Israel his people.

13 Thy Name, O LORD, *endureth* for ever:
so thy memorial, O LORD, † throughout all
generations.

14 For the LORD will judge his people: and
he will repent himself concerning his servants.

15 * The idols of the heathen *are* silver and
gold: the work of mens hands.

16 They *have* mouths, but they speak not:
eyes have they, but they see not:

17 They *have* ears, but they hear not: neither
is there any breath in their mouths.

18 They that make them are like unto them:
so is every one that trusteth in them.

19 Blesse the LORD, O house of Israel: blesse
the LORD, O house of Aaron.

20 Blesse the LORD, O house of Levi: ye
that fear the LORD, blesse the LORD.

21 Blessed *be* the LORD out of Zion: which
dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXXXVI.

An exhortation to give thanks to God for particular mercies.

1 O Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is*
good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 O give thanks unto the God of gods: for
his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 O give thanks unto the Lord of lords: for
his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 To him *alone* that doeth great wonders: for
his mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 * To him that by wisdom made the heavens:
for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Gen. 1.1.

6 * To him that stretched out the earth above
the waters: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Gen. 1.6. Jere. 10.12.

7 * To him that made great lights: for his
mercy *endureth* for ever. * Gen. 1.14.

8 The Sunne † to rule by day: for his mercy
endureth for ever. † Heb. for the rulings of the day.

9 The Moon and Starres to rule by night: for
his mercy *endureth* for ever.

10 * To him that smote Egypt in their first
born: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Exod. 12.29.

11 * And brought out Israel from among
them: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Exod. 12.51.

12 With a strong hand, and with a stretched out
arme: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

13 * To him which divided the Red Sea into
parts: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Exod. 14.21. Psal. 78.13.

14 And made Israel to passe thorow the midst
of it: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

15 * But † ouerthrew Pharaoh and his host in
the Red Sea: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Exod. 14.27. † Heb. shaked off.

16 * To him which led his people thorow the
wilderness: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Exod. 15.22.

17 To him which smote great Kings: for his
mercy *endureth* for ever.

18 * And slew famous Kings: for his mercy
endureth for ever.

19 * Sihon King of the Amorites: for his mer-
cy *endureth* for ever. * Num. 21.21.

20 * And Og the King of Bashan: for his mer-
cy *endureth* for ever. * Num. 21.33.

21 * And gave their land for an heritage: for
his mercy *endureth* for ever. *

22 *Even* an heritage unto Israel his servant: for
his mercy *endureth* for ever.

23 Who remembred us in our low estate: for
his mercy *endureth* for ever.

24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies:
for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

25 Who giveth food to all flesh: for his mer-
cy *endureth* for ever.

26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for
his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSAL. CXXXVII.

The captivity of the Jews in captivity. 7 The Prophet curseth Edom and Babel.

BY the rivers of Babylon, there we sate downe,
yea we wept, when we remembred Zion.

2 We hanged our harps upon the willowes in
the midst thereof.

3 For there they that caried us away captive,
required of us † a song: and they that wasted us
required of us mirth, *saying*, Sing us one of the
songs of Zion.

4 How shall we sing the LORDS song in
† a strange land?

5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem: let my right
hand forget *her cunning*.

6 If I doe not remember thee: let my tongue
cleave to the roof of my mouth, if I prefer not
Jerusalem above † my chief joy.

7 Remember, O LORD, the children of
Edom in the day of Jerusalem; who said, Raze it,
raze it, even to the foundation thereof.

8 O daughter of Babylon, who art to be
destroyed: happy *shall he be*, † that rewardeth
thee as thou hast served us.

9 Happy *shall he be* that taketh and dasheth

PSAL. CXXVIII.

2 David praiseth God for the truth of his word. 6 He prophesieth that the Kings of the earth shall praise God. 7 He professeth his confidence in God.

¶ A Psalme of David.

I will praise thee with my whole heart: before the gods will I sing praise unto thee.

2 I will worship towards thy holy Temple, and praise thy Name, for thy loving kindnesse and for thy truth: for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy Name.

3 In the day when I cried, thou answeredst me: and strengthenedst me *with* strength in my soul.

4 All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O LORD: when they hear the words of thy mouth.

5 Yea they shall sing in the wales of the LORD: for great is the glory of the LORD.

6 Though the LORD be high, yet hath he respect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afarre off.

7 Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me: thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies: and thy right hand shall save me.

8 The LORD will perfect *that which* concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, endureth for ever: forsake not the works of thine own hands.

PSAL. CXXXIX.

2 David praiseth God for his all-seeing providence, 17 and for his infinite mercies. 19 He abhorreth the wicked. 23 He prayeth for sincerity.

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalme of David.

O LORD thou hast searched me, and known me.

2 Thou knowest my down-sitting, and mine up-rising: thou understandest my thought afar off.

3 Thou † compassest my path, and my lying down, and art acquainted *with* all my waies.

4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue: *but* lo, O LORD, thou knowest it altogether.

5 Thou hast beset me behinde and before: and laid thine hand upon me.

6 Such knowledge *is* too wonderfull for me: it is high, I cannot attain unto it.

7 Whither shall I go from thy Spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence?

8 If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, *thou art there*.

9 If I take the wings of the morning: and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea:

10 Even there shall thy hand lead me: and thy right hand shall hold me.

11 If I say, Surely the darknesse shall cover me: even the night shall be light about me.

12 Yea, the darknesse † hideth not from thee, but the night shineth as the day: † the darknesse and the light are both alike to thee.

13 For thou hast possessed my reins: thou hast covered me in my mother's wombe.

14 I will praise thee, for I am fearfully and wonderfully made: marvellous *are* thy works: and that my soule knoweth † right well.

15 My † substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret, *and* curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.

16 Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being unperfect: and in thy book † all my members were written, which † in continuance were fashioned, when as yet *there was* none of them.

17 How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God: how great is the sum of them?

18 If I should count them, they are more in number than the sand: when I awake, I am still with thee.

19 Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God: depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.

20 For they speak against thee wickedly, *and* thine enemies take *thy Name* in vain.

21 Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee?

22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

23 Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts:

24 And see if *there be* any † wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting.

PSAL. CXL.

1 David prayeth to be delivered from the cruelty of Doeg. 5 He prayeth against the pride of his enemies. 12 He comforteth himself by confidence in God.

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalme of David.

DEliver me, O LORD, from the evill man: preserve me from the † violent man:

2 Which imagine mischiefs in their heart: continually are they gathered together for warre.

3 *They have* sharpened their tongue like a serpent: adders poison *is* under their lips. Selah.

4 Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked: preserve me from the violent man: who have purposed to overthrow my goings.

5 The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords: they have spread a net by the way side: they have set gins for me. Selah.

6 I said unto the LORD, thou *art* my God: hear the voice of my supplications, O LORD.

7 O GOD the Lord, the strength of my salvation: thou hast covered my head in the day of battell.

8 Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked: further not his wicked device, *lest* they exalt themselves. Selah.

9 As for the head of those that compass me about: let the mischief of their own lips cover them.

10 Let burning coals fall upon them: let them be cast into the fire: into deep pits, that they rise not up again.

11 Let not an † evill speaker be established in the earth: evill shall hunt the violent man to overthrow *him*.

12 I know that the LORD will maintain the cause of the afflicted: *and* the right of the poor.

13 Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto thy Name: the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

PSAL. CXLI.

1 David prayeth that his suit may be accepted: 3 his conscience sincere, 7 and his life preserved.

¶ A Psalme of David.

LORD, I cry unto thee, make haste unto me: give ear unto my voice when I cry unto thee.

2 Let my prayer be † set forth before thee as incense: *and* the lifting up of my hands *as* the evening sacrifice.

3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth: keep the door of my lips.

4 Incline not my heart to any evill thing, to practise wicked works with men that work iniquity: and let me not eat of their dainties.

5 Let the righteous smite me, it shall be a kindnesse: and let him reprove me, it shall be an excellent oyle, which shall not break my head: for yet my prayer also *shall be* in their calamities.

servant.

PSAL. CXLIII.

1 David deplores his sin, for the mercy sued to him and to them. 7 He prayeth that God would powerfully deliver him from his enemies. 9 He promiseth to praise God. 11 He prayeth for the happy state of the kingdom.

¶ A Psalme of David.

BLessed *be* the LORD my † strength, which teacheth my hands † to warre, and my fingers to fight.

2 * ‖ My goodnesse, and my fortresse, my high tower, & my deliverer, my shield, and *he* in whom I trust: who subdueth my people under me.

3 * LORD what *is* man that thou takest knowledge of him? or the sonne of man, that thou makest account of him?

4 * Man *is* like to vanity: his dayes *are* as a shadow that passeth away.

5 Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come downe: touch the mountaines, and they shall smoke.

6 * Cast forth lightning, and scatter them: shoot out thine arrowes, and destroy them.

7 Send thine † hand from above, rid me, and deliver me out of great waters: from the hand of strange children,

8 Whose mouth speaketh vanity: and their right hand *is* a right hand of falshood.

9 I will sing a new song unto thee, O God: upon a psaltery, *and* an instrument of ten strings will I sing praises unto thee.

10 *It is he* that giveth † salvation unto Kings: † who deliverest David his servant from the hurtfull sword.

11 Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of strange children, whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of falshood:

12 That our sonnes *may be* as plants grown up in their youth, *that* our daughters *may be* as corner stones: † polished after the similitude of a palace:

13 That our garners *may be* full, affording all manner of store: *that* our sheep may bring forth thousands, and ten thousands in our streets:

14 That our oxen *may be* † strong to labour: *that there be* no breaking in, nor going out: *that there be* no complaining in our streets.

15 * Happy *is* that people that is in such a case, yea, happy *is* that people whose God *is* the LORD.

PSAL. CXLIV.

1 David praiseth God for his favors, 3 for his goodnesse, 11 for his kingdome, 14 for his prosperities, 17 for his seasing mercy.

¶ Davids *Psalme* of praise.

I Will extoll thee, my God, O King: and I will blesse thy Name for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I blesse thee: and I will praise thy Name for ever and ever.

3 Great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be † praised: † and his greatnesse is unsearchable.

4 One generation shall praise thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts.

5 I will speak of the glorious † honour of thy Majesty: and of thy wonderous † works.

6 And men shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will † declare thy greatnesse.

7 They shall abundantly utter the memorial of thy great goodnesse: and shall sing of thy righteousnesse.

8 * The LORD *is* gracious, and full of compassion: slow to anger, and of great mercy.

9 The LORD *is* good to all: and his tender mercies *are* over all his works.

15 They speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power.

12 To make known to the sons of men his mighty acts: and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.

13 Thy kingdom is † an everlasting kingdom: and thy dominion endureth throughout all generations.

14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall: and raiseth up all those that be bowed down.

15 The eyes of all ‖ wait upon thee, and thou givest them their meat in due season.

16 Thou openest thine hand: and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.

17 The LORD is righteous in all his ways: and ‖ holy in all his works.

18 The LORD is nigh unto all them that call upon him: to all that call upon him in truth.

19 He will fulfill the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them.

20 The LORD preserveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy.

21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD: and let all flesh bless his holy Name for ever and ever.

PSAL. CXLVI.

1 The Psalmist wisheth perpetual praise to God. 3 He exhorteth not to trust in man. 5 God for his power, justice, mercy, and kingdom, is only worthy to be trusted.

† PRaise ye the LORD: praise the LORD, O my soul.

2 While I live will I praise the LORD: I will sing praises unto my God, while I have any being.

3 † Put not your trust in Princes: nor in the sons of men, in whom *there is* no ‖ help.

4 His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth: in that very day his thoughts perish.

5 Happy *is he* that hath the God of Jacob for his help: whose hope *is* in the LORD his God:

6 *Which* made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that therein *is*: which keepeth truth for ever:

7 *Which* executeth judgement for the oppressed, *which* giveth food to the hungry: the LORD looseth the prisoners.

8 The LORD openeth the eyes of the blinde, the LORD raiseth them that are bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous.

9 The LORD preserveth the strangers, he relieveth the fatherless and widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down.

10 † The LORD shall reign for ever, even thy God, O Zion, unto all generations: Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVII.

1 The Prophet exhorteth to praise God for his care of the Church, 4 his power, 8 and his mercy. 7 To praise him for his providence: 12 To praise him for his blessings upon the kingdome, 15 for his power over the Elements, 19 and for his ordinances in the Church.

PRaise ye the LORD: for it *is* good to sing praises unto our God: for it *is* pleasant, *and* praise *is* comely.

2 The LORD doth build up Jerusalem: he gathereth together the out-casts of Israel.

3 He healeth the broken in heart: and bindeth up their ‖ wounds.

4 He telleth the number of the starres: he calleth them all by their names.

5 Great *is* our Lord, and of great power: his understanding is infinite.

6 The LORD lifteth up the meek: he casteth the wicked down to the ground.

7 Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving: sing praise upon the harp unto our God:

8 Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth: who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.

9 † He giveth to the beast his food: and to the young ravens which cry.

10 He delighteth not in the strength of the horse: he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.

11 The LORD taketh pleasure in them that fear him: in those that hope in his mercy.

12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem: praise thy God, O Zion.

13 For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates: he hath blessed thy children within thee.

14 † He maketh peace in thy borders: and filleth thee with the † finest of the wheat.

15 He sendeth forth his Commandement upon earth: his word runneth very swiftly.

16 He giveth snow like wooll: he scattereth the hoar frost like ashes.

17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold?

18 He sendeth out his word, and melteth them: he causeth his winde to blow, and the waters flow.

19 He sheweth † his word unto Jacob: his statutes and his judgements unto Israel.

20 He hath not dealt so with any nation: and as for his judgements, they have not known them. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVIII.

1 The Psalmist exhorteth the celestiall, 11 and the terrestriall, to praise God.

† PRaise ye the LORD. Praise ye the LORD from the heavens: praise him in the heights.

2 Praise ye him all his Angels: praise ye him all his hosts.

3 Praise ye him Sunne and Moone: praise him all ye Starres of light.

4 Praise him ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that *be* above the heavens.

5 Let them praise the Name of the LORD: for he commanded, and they were created.

6 He hath also stablished them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree which shall not pass.

7 Praise the LORD from the earth, ye dragons and all deeps:

8 Fire and hail, snow and vapours: stormy winde fulfilling his word:

9 Mountains and all hills: fruitfull trees and all Cedars:

10 Beasts and all cattell: creeping things and † flying fowl:

11 Kings of the earth and all people: princes and all Judges of the earth:

12 Both young men and maidens: old men and children:

13 Let them praise the Name of the LORD: for his Name alone is excellent: his glory is above the earth and heaven.

14 He also exalteth the horn of his people, the praise of all his Saints: even of the children of Israel, a people neer unto him. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLIX.

1 The Prophet exhorteth to praise God for his love to the Church, 5 and for the honour which he hath given to his Saints.

ye the LORD.

PSALM CL.

1 *An exhortation to praise God: without limit of place or matter.*

PRaise ye the LORD. Praise God in his sanctuary: praise him in the firmament of his power.

2 Praise him for his mighty acts: praise him according to his excellent greatness.

3 Praise him with the sound of the trumpet: praise him with the psaltery and harp.

4 Praise him with the timbrel and dance: praise him with stringed instruments and organs.

5 Praise him upon the loud cymbals: praise him upon the high sounding cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath, praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

¶ THE PROVERBS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Proofs of the Proverbs.* 7 *An exhortation to fear God, and observe his word.* 10 *To avoid the enticings of sinners.* 20 *Wisdome complaineth of her contemners.* 24 *She threateneth her contemners.*

THE Proverbs of Solomon the sonne of David, King of Israel,

2 To know wisdome and instruction, to perceive the words of understanding,

3 To receive the instruction of wisdome, justice, and judgement, and [a] equity.

4 To give subtilty to the simple, to the young man knowledge and [b] discretion.

5 A wise man will hear, and will increase learning; and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsells:

6 To understand a Proverb, and [c] the interpretation, the words of the wise, & their dark sayings.

7 ¶ The fear of the LORD is [c] the beginning of knowledge: *but* fools despise wisdome and instruction.

8 My sonne, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother.

9 For they *shall be* [d] an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

10 ¶ My sonne, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not.

11 If they say, Come with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause:

12 Let us swallow them up alive, as the grave, and whole, as those that go down into the pit:

13 We shall finde all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil:

14 Cast in thy lot among us, let us all have one purse:

15 My sonne, walk not thou in the way with them, refrain thy foot from their path:

16 For their feet run to evill, and make haste to shed blood.

17 Surely in vain the net is spread [e] in the sight of any bird.

18 And they lay wait for their *own* blood, they lurk privily for their own lives.

19 So are the paths of every one that is greedy of gain; which taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

20 Wisdome crieth without; she uttereth her voice

21 She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, saying,

22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and the scorners delight them in scorning, and fools hate knowledge?

23 Turn you at my reproof, behold, I will powre out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

24 ¶ Because I have called, and ye refused, I have stretched out my hand, & no man regarded;

25 But ye have set at nought all my counsell, and would none of my reproof:

26 I also will laugh at your calamity, I will mock when your fear cometh,

27 When your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwinde; when distresse and anguish cometh upon you:

28 Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answere; they seek me early, but they shall not finde me:

29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not chuse the fear of the LORD.

30 They would none of my counsell: they despised all my reproof.

31 Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

32 For the turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.

33 But whoso hearkeneth unto me, shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from fear of evill.

CHAP. II.

1 *Wisdome promiseth guidance in the obedient, and safety from evill company,* 20 *and direction to good ways.*

MY sonne, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my Commandements with thee;

2 So that thou incline thine eare unto wisdome, and apply thine heart to understanding;

3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, and lift up thy voice for understanding;

4 If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her as for hid treasures;

5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD, and finde the knowledge of God.

6 For the LORD giveth wisdome: out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and understanding.

7 He layeth up sound wisdome for the righteous: he is a buckler to them that walk uprightly.

the paths of judgement, and preserveth the way of his Saints.

9 Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgement, and equity; yea, every good path.

10 ¶ When wisdome entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul;

11 Discretion shall preserve thee, understanding shall keep thee:

12 To deliver thee from the way of the evill man, from the man that speaketh froward things.

13 Who leave the paths of uprightnesse, to walk in the wayes of darknesse.

14 Who rejoyce to do evill, and delight in the frowardnesse of the wicked.

15 Whose wayes are crooked, and they froward in their paths:

16 To deliver thee from the strange woman, even from the stranger which flattereth with her words:

17 Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.

18 For her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead:

19 None that go unto her, returne again; neither take they hold of the paths of life.

20 That thou mayest walk in the way of good men, and keep the paths of the righteous.

21 For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it.

22 But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressours shall be rooted out of it.

CHAP. III.

An exhortation to obedience, 5 to faith, 7 to mortification, 9 to devotion, 11 to patience. 13 The happy gain of wisdome. 19 The power, 21 and the benefits of wisdome. 27 An exhortation to charitablenesse, 30 peaceablenesse, 31 and contentednesse. 33 The cursed state of the wicked.

MY sonne, forget not my law: but let thine heart keep my commandments:

2 For length of dayes, and long life, and peace shall they adde to thee.

3 Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: bind them about thy neck, write them upon the table of thine heart.

4 So shalt thou finde favour, and good understanding in the sight of God, and man.

5 ¶ Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding.

6 In all thy wayes acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths.

7 ¶ Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the LORD, and depart from evill.

8 It shall be health to thy navill, and marrow to thy bones.

9 Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with the first fruits of all thine increase;

10 So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

11 ¶ My sonne, despise not the chastening of the LORD: neither be weary of his correction.

12 For whom the LORD loveth, he correcteth, even as a father the sonne, in whom he delighteth.

13 ¶ Happy is the man that findeth wisdome, and the man that getteth understanding.

14 For the merchandise of it is better than the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof than fine gold.

15 She is more precious than rubies: and all the things thou canst desire are not to be compared unto her.

16 Length of dayes is in her right hand; and in her left hand riches and honour.

17 Her wayes are wayes of pleasantness, and all her paths are peace.

18 She is a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her, and happy is every one that retaineth her.

19 The LORD by wisdome hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he established the heavens.

20 By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew.

21 ¶ My sonne, let not them depart from thine eyes: keep sound wisdome and discretion:

22 So shall they be life unto thy soul, and grace to thy neck.

23 Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble.

24 When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.

25 Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.

26 For the LORD shall be thy confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken.

27 ¶ Withhold not good from them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do it.

28 Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give; when thou hast it by thee.

29 Devise not evill against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.

30 ¶ Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.

31 ¶ Envie thou not the oppressour, and choose none of his ways.

32 For the froward is abomination to the LORD: but his secret is with the righteous.

33 ¶ The curse of the LORD is in the house of the wicked: but he blesseth the habitation of the just.

34 Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

35 The wise shall inherit glory: but shame shall be the promotion of fools.

CHAP. IIII.

Solomon, to perswade obedience, 5 by his own affection he had of his parents, 9 to get wisdome, 14 and to shun the path of the wicked, 18 which shineth to a perfect day, 23 and sanctification of the heart.

HEAR, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.

2 For I give you good doctrine, forsake ye not my law.

3 For I was my father's sonne, tender and only beloved in the sight of my mother.

4 He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: keep my commandments, and live.

5 Get wisdome, get understanding: forget it not, neither decline from the words of my mouth.

6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: love her, and she shall keep thee.

7 Wisdome is the principal thing; therefore get wisdome: and with all thy getting get understanding.

8 Exalt her, and she shall promote thee:

a Chap. 5.3. & 7.5.

b Phil. 3.7.20.
c Job 18. 17. Psal. 104.35.
d Or, pluck up.

e Deut. 6.1 and 30.16.
f Heb. years of life.
g Heb. adde.
h Psal. 111.10.
i Or, good successe.
k 1. Chro. 28.9.
l Rom. 12.16.
m Heb. Medicine.
n Heb. moisture, or, marrow.
o Prov. 3.9.
p Deut. 28.8.
q Job 5.17.

a c. 1.10. & c. 2.1. & c. 5.1. & c. 6.20. & c. 7.1. b c. 3.2. & c. 9.11. & c. 10.27. & c. 19.23. c Prov. 3.13. d Heb. the man that draweth out understanding. e Job 28.13. & c. Psal. 19.10. Prov. 8 verse 11. & 16.16.

…ſhall give to thine head an ornament of
…ours of glory ſhall he deliver unto thee.
…my ſonne, and receive my ſayings,
…ſhall be the yeares of thy life.
…ught thee in the way of wiſdome: I
…in right paths.
…when thou goeſt, thy ſteps ſhall not be
…and when thou runneſt, thou ſhalt not
…
…ake faſt hold of inſtruction, let her not go;
…keep her, for ſhe is thy life.
…Enter not into the path of the wicked,
…paſſe in the way of evill men.
…Avoid it, paſſe not by it, turn from it, and
…away.
…For they ſleep not, except they have done
…; and their ſleep is taken away unleſſe
…cauſe some to fall.
…For they eat the bread of wickedneſſe, and
…the wine of violence.
…But the path of the juſt is as the ſhining light,
…ſhineth more and more unto the perfect day.
…The way of the wicked is as darkneſſe: they
…not at what they ſtumble.
…My ſonne, attend to my words, incline
…ear unto my ſayings.
…Let them not depart from thine eyes: keep
…in the midſt of thine heart;
…For they are life unto thoſe that finde them,
…health to all their fleſh.
…Keep thy heart with all diligence: for
…of it are the iſſues of life.
…Put away from thee a froward mouth, and
…perverſe lips put farre from thee.
…Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine
…lids look ſtraight before thee.
…Ponder the path of thy feet, and let all thy
…be eſtabliſhed.
…Turn not to the right hand, nor to the
…; remove thy foot from evill.

CHAP. V.

Solomon exhorteth to the ſtudy of wiſdome. 3 He ſhewes the miſchiefe of whoredome and vice. 15 He exhorts to contentednes, liberality, and chaſtitie. 22 The wicked are overtaken with their own

MY ſonne, attend unto my wiſdome, *and* bow
…thine ear to my underſtanding.
…That thou mayeſt regard diſcretion, and *that*
…lips may keep knowledge.
…For the lips of a ſtrange woman drop as
…honey combe; and her mouth is ſmoother
…oyle:
…But her end is bitter as wormwood, ſharp as
…two edged ſword.
…Her feet go downe to death: her ſteps take
…hold on hell.
…Leſt thou ſhouldeſt ponder the path of life,
…her paths are moveable, *that* thou canſt not know
…them.
…Heare me now therefore, O ye children: and
…depart not from the words of my mouth.
…Remove thy way farre from her, and come
…not nigh the door of her houſe:
…Leſt thou give thine honour unto others, and
…thy yeares unto the cruell:
…Leſt ſtrangers be filled with thy wealth, and
…thy labours be in the houſe of a ſtranger,
…And thou mourne at the laſt, when thy fleſh
…and thy body are conſumed,
…And ſay, How have I hated inſtruction, and
…my heart deſpiſed reproofe,
…And not hearkened unto the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine eare to them that inſtructed me!
…I was almoſt in all evill, in the midſt of the Congregation and aſſembly.
…Drink waters out of thine own ciſterne, and running waters out of thine own well.
…Let thy fountains be diſperſed abroad, and rivers of waters in the ſtreets.
…Let them be only thine own, and not ſtrangers with thee.
…Let thy fountain be bleſſed: and rejoyce with the wife of thy youth.
…*Let her be as* the loving Hinde and pleaſant Roe: let her breaſts ſatisfie thee at all times, and be thou ravyſhed always with her love.
…And why wilt thou, my ſonne, be ravyſhed with a ſtrange woman, and embrace the boſome of a ſtranger?
…For the wayes of man *are* before the eyes of the LORD: and he pondereth all his goings.
…His own iniquities ſhall take the wicked himſelfe, and he ſhall be holden with the cords of his ſinnes.
…He ſhall die without inſtruction, and in the greatneſſe of his folly he ſhall go aſtray.

CHAP. VI.

Againſt ſuretyſhip, 6 ſlouth, 12 and naughtineſſe. 16 Seven things hateful to God. 20 The bleſſings of obedience. 25 The miſchiefe of whoredome.

MY ſonne, if thou be ſurety for thy friend, if thou haſt ſtricken thy hand with a ſtranger,
…Thou art ſnared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.
…Do this now, my ſonne, and deliver thy ſelfe, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend: go, humble thy ſelfe, and make ſure thy friend.
…Give not ſleep to thine eyes, nor ſlumber to thine eye-lids.
…Deliver thy ſelfe as a Roe from the hand of the hunter, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.
…Go to the Ant, thou ſluggard, conſider her wayes, and be wiſe.
…Which having no guide, overſeer, or ruler,
…Provideth her meat in the ſummer, and gathereth her food in the harveſt.
…How long wilt thou ſleep, O ſluggard? when wilt thou ariſe out of thy ſleep?
…Yet a little ſlep, a little ſlumber, a little folding of the hands to ſleep.
…So ſhall thy poverty come as one that traveleth, and thy want as an armed man.
…A naughty perſon, a wicked man walketh with a froward mouth.
…He winketh with his eyes, he ſpeaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers.
…Froward diſcrefie *is* in his heart, he deviſeth miſchief continually, he ſoweth diſcord.
…Therefore ſhall his calamity come ſuddenly; ſuddenly ſhall he be broken without remedy.
…These ſix things doth the LORD hate; yea ſeven are an abomination unto him:
…A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that ſhed innocent blood;
…An heart that deviſeth wicked imaginations, feet that be ſwift in running to miſchief;
…A falſe witneſſe *that* ſpeaketh lies, and him that ſoweth diſcord among brethren.
…My ſonne, keep thy father's commandment, and forſake not the law of thy mother:

22 When thou commeſt, it ſhall lead thee; when thou ſleepeſt, it ſhall keep thee; and when thou awakeſt, it ſhall talk with thee.

23 [a] For the Commandment *is* a [b] lampe, and the Law is light: and reproofs of inſtruction *are* the way of life:

24 [c] To keep thee from the evill woman, from the flattery [d] of the tongue of a ſtrange woman.

25 [e] Luſt not after her beauty in thine heart, neither let her take thee with her eye-lids.

26 For by meanes of a whorish woman, *a man is* [f] brought to a piece of bread: and the [f] adulteresſe will hunt for the precious life.

27 Can a man take fire in his boſome, and his clothes not be burnt?

28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burnt?

29 So he that goeth in to his neighbours wife: whoſoever toucheth her, ſhall not be innocent.

30 Men do not deſpiſe a thief, if he ſteal to ſatisfie his ſoul, when he is hungry:

31 But *if* he be found, he ſhall reſtore ſeven fold, he ſhall give all the ſubſtance of his houſe.

32 *But* whoſo committeth adultery with a woman, lacketh [g] underſtanding: he that doth it, deſtroyeth his own ſoul.

33 A wound and diſhonour ſhall he get, and his reproach ſhall not be wiped away.

34 For jealouſie *is* the rage of a man: therefore he will not ſpare in the day of vengeance.

35 [h] He will not regard any ranſome; neither will he reſt content, though thou giveſt many gifts.

[a] Pſal. 19. 8. & 119. 105.
[b] Or, candle.
[c] Chap. 2. 16. and 5. 3. & 7. 5.
[d] Or, of the ſtrange tongue.
[e] Matth. 5. 28.
[f] Heb. the woman of a man, or a mans wife.
[g] Heb. heart.
[h] Heb. he will not accept the face of any ranſome.

CHAP. VII.

1 Solomon perſwadeth to a ſtedfaſt and kinde familiarity with wiſdome. 6 In an example of his owne experience, he ſheweth 10 the cauſes of a whore, 22 and the deſperate ſimplicity of a young man. 24 He diſſwadeth from ſuch wickedneſſe.

MY ſonne, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee.

2 [i] Keep my commandments, and live: and my law as the apple of thine eye.

3 Binde them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.

4 Say unto wiſdome, Thou *art* my ſiſter, and call underſtanding *thy* kinſwoman,

5 [k] That they may keep thee from the ſtrange woman, from the ſtranger *which* flattereth with her words.

6 ¶ For at the window of my houſe I looked thorow my caſement,

7 And beheld among the ſimple ones, I diſcerned among [l] the youths, a young man void of underſtanding,

8 Paſſing thorow the ſtreet neer her corner, and he went the way to her houſe,

9 In the twilight [m] in the evening, in the black and dark night:

10 And behold, there met him a woman, *with* the attire of an harlot, and ſubtill of heart.

11 ([n] She is loud and ſtubborn, her feet abide not in her houſe:

12 Now ſhe is without, now in the ſtreets, and lieth in wait at every corner)

13 So ſhe caught him, and kiſſed him, and [o] with an impudent face ſaid unto him,

14 I *have* [p] peace-offerings with me; this day have I payed my vowes.

15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to ſeek thy face, and I have found thee.

16 I have deckt my bed with coverings of tapeſtry, with carved works, with fine linen of Egypt.

17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrhe, aloes, and cynamon.

18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning, let us ſolace our ſelves with loves.

19 For the good man *is* not at home, he is gone a long journey.

20 He hath taken a bag of money with him, *and* will come home at the [q] day appointed.

21 With much fair ſpeech ſhe cauſed him to yeeld, with the flattering of her lips ſhe forced him.

22 He goeth after her [r] ſtraightway, as an ox goeth to the ſlaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the ſtocks,

23 Till a dart ſtrike thorow his liver, as a bird haſteth to the ſnare, and knoweth not that it is for his life.

24 ¶ Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.

25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not aſtray in her paths.

26 For ſhe hath caſt down many wounded: yea many ſtrong men have been ſlain by her.

27 [t] Her houſe *is* the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

[i] Deut. 6. 8. and 11. 18. chap. 3. 3.
[k] Chap. 2. 16. & 5. 3.
[l] Heb. the ſons.
[m] Heb. in the evening of the day.
[n] Chap. 9. 13.
[o] Heb. ſhe ſtrengthened her face, and ſaid.
[p] Heb. peace offerings are upon me.
[q] Or, full moon.
[r] Heb. ſuddenly.
[t] Heb. her houſe is the ſlippery place to hell.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The fame, 6 and evidence of wiſdome: 10 her counſell, 12 the nature, 15 the power, 18 the riches, 22 and the eternity of wiſdome. 32 It is to be deſired for the bleſſedneſſe it is knowne to bring.

DOth [u] not wiſdome cry? and underſtanding put forth her voice?

2 She ſtandeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.

3 She cryeth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors.

4 Unto you, O men, I call, and my voice *is* to the ſonnes of man.

5 O ye ſimple, underſtand wiſdome: and ye fools, be ye of an underſtanding heart.

6 Hear, for I will ſpeak of excellent things, and the opening of my lips *ſhall be* right things.

7 For my mouth ſhall ſpeak truth, and wickedneſſe *is* [x] an abomination to my lips.

8 All the words of my mouth *are* in righteouſneſſe, *there is* nothing [y] froward or perverſe in them.

9 They *are* all plain to him that underſtandeth: and right to them that finde knowledge.

10 Receive my inſtruction, and not ſilver; and knowledge rather than choice gold.

11 [z] For wiſdome *is* better than rubies; and all the things that may be deſired, are not to be compared to it.

12 I wiſdome dwell with [a] prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions.

13 The fear of the LORD is to hate evil: pride and arrogancie, and the evill way, and the froward mouth do I hate.

14 Counſell *is* mine, and ſound wiſdome: I am underſtanding, I have ſtrength.

15 By me Kings reign, and Princes decree juſtice.

16 By me Princes rule, and Nobles, even all the Judges of the earth.

17 I love them that love me, and those that ſeek me early, ſhall finde me.

18 [b] Riches and honour *are* with me, yea durable riches and righteouſneſſe.

19 [c] My fruit *is* better than fine gold, yea than pure gold, and my revenue than chooſe ſilver.

20 I [d] lead in the way of righteouſneſſe, in the midſt of the paths of judgement:

[u] Heb. doth not wiſdome cry, and underſtanding put forth her voice?
[x] Heb. an abomination to my lips.
[y] Or, perverſe.
[z] Heb. better than rubies; and all the things that may be deſired, are not to be compared to it.
[a] Heb. with ſubtilty.
[b] Heb. Riches and honour *are* with me, yea durable riches and righteouſneſſe.
[c] My fruit is better than fine gold, yea than pure gold, and my revenue than chooſe ſilver.
[d] Heb. lead in the way of righteouſneſſe, in the midſt of the paths of judgement.

…may could thrust thine love me to in-
… and I will fill thine treasures.
23 The LORD possessed me in the beginning of
… before his works of old.
24 I was set up from everlasting, from the be-
…ginning, or ever the earth was.
25 When there were no depths, I was brought
…forth: when there were no fountains abounding
…with waters.
26 Before the mountains were settled: before
…the hills was I brought forth:
27 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor
…the fields, nor the b highest part of the dust of the
…world.
28 When he prepared the heavens, I was there:
…when he set c a compass upon the face of the depth:
29 When he established the clouds above: when
…he strengthened the fountains of the deep:
30 When he gave to the sea his decree, that
…the waters should not pass his commandment:
…when he appointed the foundations of the earth:
31 Then I was by him, as one brought up with
…him: and I was daily his delight, rejoycing al-
…ways before him:
32 Rejoycing in the habitable part of his earth,
…and my delights were with the sons of men.
33 Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye chil-
…dren: for blessed d are they that keep my ways.
34 Hear instruction, & be wise, and refuse it not.
35 Blessed is the man that heareth me: watch-
…ing daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my
…doors.
36 For whoso findeth me, findeth life, and shall
…obtain favour of the LORD.
37 But he that sinneth against me, wrongeth his
…own soul: all they that hate me, love death.

CHAP. IX.

The difference of wisdom and folly. 13 *The odious,* 16 *and erroneous of folly.*

1 WISDOM hath builded her house: she hath
…hewed out her seven pillars.
2 She hath killed e her beasts; she hath mingled
…her wine; she hath also furnished her table.
3 She hath sent forth her maidens: she crieth
…upon the highest places of the city,
4 Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither: as
…for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to
…him,
5 Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the
…wine which I have mingled.
6 Forsake the foolish, and live; and go in the
…way of understanding.
7 He that reproveth a scorner, getteth to him-
…self shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked man,
…getteth himself a blot.
8 Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: re-
…buke a wise man, and he will love thee.
9 Give instruction to a wise man, and he will be
…yet wiser: teach a just man, and he will increase in
…learning.
10 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of
…wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy is un-
…derstanding.
11 For by me thy days shall be multiplied:
…and the years of thy life shall be increased.
12 If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thy
…self: but if thou scornest, thou alone shalt
…bear it.
13 A foolish woman is clamorous: she is
…simple, and knoweth nothing.
14 For she sitteth at the door of her house,
…on a seat in the high places of the city,
15 To call passengers who go right on their
…ways:
16 Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither:
…and as for him that wanteth understanding, she
…saith to him,
17 Stolen waters are sweet, and bread f eaten
…in secret is pleasant.
18 But he knoweth not that the dead are there,
…and that her guests are in the depths of hell.

CHAP. X.

From this chapter to the five and twentieth, are finely observations of manners, sayings, and sentences;

1 THE proverbs of Solomon. a A wise son
…maketh a glad father: but a foolish son is
…the heaviness of his mother.
2 b Treasures of wickedness profit nothing:
…but righteousness delivereth from death.
3 c The LORD will not suffer the soul of the
…righteous to famish: but he casteth away d the
…substance of the wicked.
4 e He becometh poor that dealeth with a slack
…hand: but the hand of the diligent maketh rich.
5 He that gathereth in summer, is a wise son:
…but he that sleepeth in harvest, is a son that caus-
…eth shame.
6 Blessings are upon the head of the just: but
…violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.
7 g The memory of the just is blessed: but the
…name of the wicked shall rot.
8 The wise in heart will receive commandments:
…but a h prating fool i shall fall.
9 k He that walketh uprightly, walketh surely:
…but he that perverteth his ways, shall be known.
10 l He that winketh with the eye, causeth sor-
…row: but a prating fool i shall fall.
11 b The mouth of a righteous man is a well
…of life: but violence covereth the mouth of the
…wicked.
12 c Hatred stirreth up strifes: but love cover-
…eth all sins.
13 In the lips of him that hath understanding,
…wisdom is found: a but a rod is for the back of
…him that is void of d understanding.
14 Wise men lay up knowledge: but the mouth
…of the foolish is near destruction.
15 e The rich man's wealth is his strong city:
…the destruction of the poor is their poverty.
16 The f labour of the righteous tendeth to life:
…the fruit of the wicked to sin.
17 He is in the way of life that keepeth instruc-
…tion: but he that refuseth reproof, erreth.
18 He that hideth hatred with lying lips, and
…he that uttereth a slander, is a fool.
19 In the multitude of words there wanteth not
…sin: but he that refraineth his lips, is wise.
20 The tongue of the just is as choice silver: the
…heart of the wicked is little worth.
21 The lips of the righteous feed many: but
…fools die for want g of wisdom.
22 The blessing of the LORD it maketh rich,
…and he addeth no sorrow with it.
23 h It is as sport to a fool to do mischief:
…but a man of understanding hath wisdom.
24 The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon
…him: but i the desire of the righteous shall be granted.
25 As the whirlwind passeth, so is the wicked
…no more: but the righteous is an everlasting
…foundation.
26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to
…the eyes, so is the sluggard to them that send him.
27 k The fear of the LORD prolongeth days:
…but the years of the wicked shall be shortened.
28 l The hope of the righteous shall be gladness:
…but the expectation of the wicked shall perish.

29 The way of the LORD *is* strength to the upright: but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

30 [a] The righteous shall never be removed: but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth.

31 The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdome: but the froward tongue shall be cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable: but the mouth of the wicked *speaketh* b frowardnesse.

CHAP. XI.

A Ed False balances *are* abomination to the LORD: but [c] a just weight *is* his delight.

2 [d] When pride cometh, then cometh shame: but with the lowly *is* wisdome.

3 [e] The integrity of the upright shall guide them: but the perverseness of transgressours shall destroy them.

4 [h] Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteousnesse deliverеth from death.

5 The righteousnesse of the perfit *shall* i direct his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickednesse.

6 [k] The righteousnesse of the upright shall deliver them: but transgressours shall be taken in *their own* naughtinesse.

7 When a wicked man dieth, his expectation shall perish: and the hope of unjust men perisheth.

8 [l] The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead.

9 [m] An hypocrite with *his* mouth destroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge shall the just be delivered.

10 When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoyceth: and when the wicked perish, *there is* shouting.

11 By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

12 He that is [n] void of wisdome, despiseth his neighbour: but a man of understanding holdeth his peace.

13 [o] A tale-bearer revealeth secrets: but he that is of a faithfull spirit, concealeth the matter.

14 [p] Where no counsell *is*, the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellers *there is* safety.

15 He that is surety for a stranger, shall smart for it: and he that hateth [r] suretiship, is sure.

16 A gracious woman retaineth honour: and strong men retain riches.

17 The mercifull man doth good to his own soul: but he that is cruell, troubleth his own flesh.

18 The wicked worketh a deceitfull work: but to him that soweth righteousnesse, *shall be* a sure reward.

19 As righteousnesse *tendeth* to life: so he that pursueth evill, *pursueth it* to his own death.

20 They that are of a froward heart *are* abomination to the LORD, but such as are upright in *their* way, *are* his delight.

21 *Though* hand *join* in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished: but the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.

22 *As* a jewell of gold in a swines snout, *so is* a fair woman which *is* without discretion.

23 The desire of the righteous *is* only good: *but* the expectation of the wicked *is* wrath.

24 There is [s] that scattereth, and yet increaseth: and there is *that* withholdeth more than is meet, but *it tendeth* to poverty.

25 [t] The liberall soule shall be made fat: and he that watereth, shall be watered also himself.

26 He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him: but blessing *shall be* upon the head of him that selleth it.

27 [x] He that diligently seeketh good procureth favour: but he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.

28 He that trusteth in his riches, shall fall: but the [y] righteous shall flourish as a branch.

29 He that troubleth his own house, shall inherit the wind: and the fool *shall be* servant to the wise of heart.

30 The fruit of the righteous *is a* tree of life; and he that [z] winneth souls *is wise*.

31 [a] Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth: much more the wicked and the sinner.

CHAP. XII.

WHoso loveth instruction loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof, is brutish.

2 A good man obtaineth favour of the LORD: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

3 A man shall not be established by wickednesse: but the [b] root of the righteous shall not be moved.

4 [c] A vertuous woman *is* a crowne to her husband: but she that maketh ashamed *is* as rottennesse in his bones.

5 The thoughts of the righteous *are* right: but the counsels of the wicked *are* deceit.

6 [d] The words of the wicked *are* of *lying in wait* for blood: but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.

7 [e] The wicked are overthrown, and are not: but the house of the righteous shall stand.

8 A man shall be commended according to his wisdome: but he that is [f] of a perverse heart shall be despised.

9 He that is despised and hath a servant, is better than he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.

10 A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast: but the g tender mercies of the wicked are cruell.

11 [h] He that tilleth his land, shall be satisfied with bread: but he that followeth after vaine *persons* is void of understanding.

12 The wicked desireth the net of evill *men*: but the root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit*.

13 [i] The wicked is snared by the transgression of his lips: but the just shall come out of trouble.

14 [m] A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of his mouth: and the recompence of a man's hands shall be rendered unto him.

15 [n] The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes: but he that hearkeneth unto counsel *is* wise.

16 A fools wrath is [o] presently known: but a prudent man coverеth shame.

17 [p] He that speaketh truth, sheweth forth righteousnesse: but a false witnesse deceit.

18 [q] There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise *is* health.

19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever: but a lying tongue *is but* for a moment.

20 Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine evill: but to the counsellers of peace *is* joy.

21 There shall no evill happen to the just: but the wicked shall be filled with mischief.

22 Lying lips *are* abomination to the LORD: but they that deal truly, *are* his delight.

23 [r] A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishnesse.

24 [s] The hand of the diligent shall bear rule: but the [t] slothfull shall be under tribute.

25 Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop: but a good word

---

a Psal. 37.11. and 22. Matt. 5.5.

b Hebr. froward-nesses.

c Levit. 19.36. deut. 25.15. chap. 16. 11. and 20.10, 23. d Hebr. haughtinesse of mind.

e perfect-nesse.

f Chap. 28.18. and 13. g Chap. 28.18. h Chap. 14.2. and 15. 19. psal. 1. 18.

i Hebr. confirm.

k Chap. 21.12. l Chap. 24.16. m Chap. 10. 18. n Hebr. destitute of heart. o Hebr. he that walketh be-tween. p 1. Kings 12.1. q Hebr. shall be sure to him. r Hebr. hateth that strike hands.

s Hebr. departeth from. t 2 Cor. 9. 6. u Hebr. bitterness.

x Chap. 18.22. y Psal. 92.12. z Dan. 12.3. a Hebr. knowing.

b Hebr. strength.

c Ruth 3.11. d Chap. 10.6. e Psal. 37.35. f Hebr. of perverse heart.

g Chap. 12.10. h Chap. 28.19. i Chap. 18.7. k Chap. 29.6. m Chap. 13.2. n Chap. 21.2. o Hebr. known the day. p Chap. 14.5. q Psal. 57.4. and 64.3. r Chap. 27.12. s Chap. 13.7. t Hebr. the hand of the diligent shall rule.

…meet a reproof, shall be …
… way of the wicked to death.

10 Only by pride cometh contention: but with the well advised is wisdome.

11 Wealth gotten by vanity shall be diminished: but he that gathereth [h] by labour, shall increase.

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but when the desire cometh, it is a tree of life.

13 Whoso despiseth the word, shall be destroyed: but he that feareth the Commandement, shall be rewarded.

14 The law of the wise is a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

15 Good understanding giveth favour: but the way of transgressours is hard.

16 Every prudent man dealeth with knowledge: but a fool [m] layeth open his folly.

17 A wicked messenger falleth into mischief: but the faithfull ambassadour is health.

18 Poverty and shame shall be to him that refuseth instruction: but he that regardeth reproof, shall be honoured.

19 The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul: but it is abomination to fools to depart from evil.

20 He that walketh with wise men, shall be wise: but a companion of fools [n] shall be destroyed.

21 Evill pursueth sinners: but to the righteous good shall be rewarded.

22 A good man leaveth an inheritance to his children: and the [o] wealth of the sinner is laid up for the just.

23 Much food is in the tillage of the poor: but it is destroyed for want of judgement.

24 He that spareth his rod, hateth his sonne: but he that loveth him, chasteneth him betimes.

25 The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul: but the belly of the wicked shall want.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Every wise woman buildeth her house: but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.

2 He that walketh in his uprightnesse, feareth the Lord: but he that is perverse in his wayes,

3 In the mouth of the foolish is a rod of pride: but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.

4 Where no oxen are, the crib is clean: but much increase is by the strength of the ox.

5 [p] A faithfull witnesse will not lie: but a false witnes will utter lies.

6 A scorner seeketh wisdome, and findeth it not: but [q] knowledge is easie unto him that understandeth.

7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not in him the lips of knowledge.

8 The wisdome of the prudent is to understand his way: but the folly of fools is deceit.

9 Fools make a mock at [w] sinne: but among the righteous there is favour.

10 The heart knoweth [x] his own bitternesse; and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.

11 The house of the wicked shall be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.

12 [y] There is a way which seemeth right unto a man: but the end thereof are the wayes of death.

13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowfull; and the end of that mirth is heavinesse.

14 The backslider in heart shall be [z] filled with his owne wayes: and a good man shall be satisfied from himself.

15 The simple believeth every word: but the prudent man looketh well to his going.

16 A wise man feareth, and departeth from evill: but the foole rageth, and is confident.

17 He that is soon angry, dealeth foolishly: and a man of wicked devices is hated.

18 The simple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 The evill bow before the good: and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

20 [a] The poor is hated even of his own neighbour: but [b] the rich hath many friends.

21 He that despiseth his neighbour, sinneth: [c] but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy is he.

22 Do they not erre that devise evill? but mercy and truth shall be to them that devise good.

23 In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips tendeth only to penury.

24 The crowne of the wise is their riches: but the foolishnesse of fools is folly.

25 [d] A true witnesse delivereth soules: but a deceitfull witnesse speaketh lies.

26 In the feare of the LORD is strong confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge.

27 [e] The feare of the LORD is a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

28 In the multitude of people is the King's honour: but in the want of people is the destruction of the Prince.

29 He that is slow to wrath, is of great understanding: but he that is [f] hasty of spirit, exalteth folly.

30 A sound heart is the life of the flesh: but envy the rottennesse of the bones.

31 [g] He that oppresseth the poor, reproacheth his Maker: but he that honoureth him, hath mercy on the poor.

32 The wicked is driven away in his wickednesse: but the righteous hath hope in his death.

33 Wisdome resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding: but that which is in the midst of fools is made known.

34 Righteousnesse exalteth a nation: but sinne is a reproach [h] to any people.

35 The King's favour is toward a wise servant: but his wrath is against him that causeth shame.

h Prov. 10.16. & 23.4. & 28.19. and 13.13.

i Chap. 20.

k Chap. 16.25.

l Heb. strengthen'd of his health.

m Chap. 16.23.

n Heb. many are companions of the rich.

o Psal. 37.29.

p Chap. 19.5. & 21.28.

q Chap. 15.14.

r Chap. 10.23.

s Heb. intermeddleth not with his joy.

t Heb. shall flourish.

u Chap. 16.25.

v Chap. 19.7.

w Chap. 10.23.

x Heb. the bitternesse of his soul.

y Chap. 16.25.

z Chap. 12.14.

a Chap. 19.4.

b Heb. many are the lovers of the rich.

c Psal. 41.1.

d Chap. 19.5.

e Chap. 13.14.

f Heb. hasty of spirit.

g Chap. 17.5. & 25.20.

CHAP. XV.

A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stirre up anger.

2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: but the mouth of fools [b] powreth out [c] foolishnesse.

3 [d] The eyes of the LORD *are* in every place, beholding the evill and the good.

4 [e] A wholsome tongue *is* a tree of life: but perverseness therein *is a breach* in the spirit.

5 [f] A fool despiseth his father's instruction: but he that regardeth reproof *is* prudent.

6 In the house of the righteous *is* much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge: but the heart of the foolish *doth* not so.

8 [g] The sacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright *is* his delight.

9 The way of the wicked *is* an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that followeth after righteousnesse.

10 [h] Correction *is* grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: *and* he that hateth reproof, shall die.

11 [i] Hell and destruction *are* before the LORD: how much more then the hearts of the children of men?

12 A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise.

13 [k] A merry heart maketh a cheerfull countenance: but by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken.

14 The heart of him that hath understanding, seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishnesse.

15 All the dayes of the afflicted *are* evill: but he that is of a merry heart, hath a continuall feast.

16 [l] Better *is* a little with the feare of the LORD, then great treasure, and trouble therewith.

17 [m] Better *is* a dinner of herbs where love is, then a stalled ox, and hatred therewith.

18 [n] A wrathfull man stirreth up strife: but he that is slow to anger, appeaseth strife.

19 The way of the slothfull man *is as* an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous *is made* plain.

20 [o] A wise sonne maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother.

21 [p] Folly *is* joy to him that is [r] destitute of wisdome: but a man of understanding walketh uprightly.

22 [q] Without counsell purposes are disappointed: but in the multitude of counsellers they are established.

23 A man *hath* joy by the answer of his mouth: and a word *spoken* [t] in due season, how good *is it*?

24 [u] The way of life *is* above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath.

25 [x] The LORD will destroy the house of the proud: but he will establish the border of the widow.

26 [y] The thoughts of the wicked *are* an abomination to the LORD: but the *words* of the pure *are* [z] pleasant words.

27 He that is greedy of gain, troubleth his own house: but he that hateth gifts, shall live.

28 The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked powreth out evill things.

29 [a] The LORD *is* farre from the wicked: but he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes rejoyceth the heart: and a good report maketh the bones fat.

31 The ear that heareth the reproof of life, abideth among the wise.

32 He that refuseth [b] instruction, despiseth his own soul: but he that [c] heareth reproof getteth understanding.

33 The feare of the LORD *is* the instruction of wisdome, and [e] before honour *is* humility.

CHAP. XVI.

THe [f g] preparations of the heart in man, and the answer of the tongue, *is* from the LORD.

2 [h] All the wayes of a man *are* clean in his own eies: but the LORD weigheth the spirits.

3 [i k] Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.

4 The LORD hath made all things for himself: yea even the wicked for the day of evill.

5 [m] Every one that is proud in heart, is an abomination to the LORD: though hand to hand, he shall not be [n] unpunished.

6 By mercy and truth iniquity is purged: and by the feare of the LORD *men* depart from evill.

7 When a mans wayes please the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

8 [o] Better *is* a little with righteousnesse, than great revenues without right.

9 [p] A mans heart deviseth his way: but the LORD directeth his steps.

10 [q] A divine sentence *is* in the lips of the king: his mouth transgresseth not in judgement.

11 [r] A just weight and balance *are* the LORD's: all the weights of the bag are his work.

12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit wickednes: for the throne is established by righteousnesse.

13 Righteous lips *are* the delight of kings; and they love him that speaketh right.

14 The wrath of a King *is as* messengers of death: but a wise man will pacifie it.

15 In the light of the King's countenance *is* life: and [t] his favour *is as* a cloud of the latter rain.

16 [u] How much better *is it* to get wisdome than gold? and to get understanding rather to be chosen than silver?

17 The high way of the upright *is* to depart from evill: he that keepeth his way preserveth his soul.

18 [x] Pride *goeth* before destruction, and a haughty spirit before a fall.

19 Better *it is* to be of an humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoile with the proud.

20 [y] He that handleth a matter wisely, shall finde good: and whoso [z] trusteth in the LORD, happy *is* he.

21 The wise in heart shall be called prudent: and the sweetnes of the lips increaseth learning.

22 [a] Understanding *is a well* of life unto him that hath it: but the instruction of fools *is* folly.

23 The heart of the wise [b] teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

24 Pleasant words *are as* an honey combe, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.

25 [c] There is a way that seemeth right unto a man, but the ends thereof *are* the wayes of death.

26 [d] He that labmoureth, laboureth for him: for his mouth [e] craveth it of him.

27 [f] An ungodly man diggeth up evill: and in his lips *there is as* a burning

d *Heb. the eyes of the LORD are in every place.* e *Heb. a tree of life.* f *Heb. regardeth the face of a fool.* g *Prov. 21. 27.* h *Heb. dying he shall die.* i *Job 26. 6. Psal. 139. 8. Prov. 27. 20.* k *Chap. 17. 22.* l *Psal. 37. 16. 1 Tim. 6. 6. chap. 16. 8.* m *Chap. 17. 1.* n *Chap. 22. 24. chap. 29. 22.* o *Psal. 37. 16.* p *Jer. 10. 23.* q *Heb. Divination.* r *Levit. 19. 36. Deut. 25. 15. Ezek. 45. 10. Amos 8. 5.* s *Heb. destitute of heart.* t *Heb. as a cloud of the latter rain.* u *Chap. 3. 14. chap. 8. 10. 19.* x *Chap. 18. 12.* y *Psal. 2. 12. chap. 14. 21.* z *Heb. trusteth upon the LORD.* a *Heb. a fountain of life.* b *Heb. teacheth upon his heart.* c *Heb. are the ways of death.* d *Heb. the soule of him.* e *Heb. saith unto him.* f *Heb. A*

[illegible] a [illegible] strife: and [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

8 Also that the ſoul be without knowledge, it is not good: & he that haſteth with his feet ſinneth.

3 The fooliſhneſſe of man perverteth his way, and his heart fretteth againſt the LORD.

4 a Wealth maketh many friends: but the poor is ſeparated from his neighbour.

5 b A falſe witneſſe ſhall not be c unpuniſhed: and he that ſpeaketh lies, ſhall not eſcape.

6 Many will intreat the favour of the prince; & every man is a friend to him that giveth gifts.

7 c All the brethren of the poor do hate him: how much more do his friends go farre from him? he purſueth them with words, yet they are wanting to him.

8 He that getteth f wiſedom, loveth his own ſoul: he that keepeth underſtanding, ſhall finde good.

9 g A falſe witneſſe ſhall not be unpuniſhed: and he that ſpeaketh lies ſhall perish.

10 Delight is not ſeemly for a fool: much leſſe h for a ſervant to have rule over princes.

11 i The k diſcretion of a man deferreth his anger: and it is his glory to paſſe over a tranſgreſſion.

12 l The kings wrath is as the roaring of a lion: but his favour is as dew upon the graſſe.

13 m A fooliſh ſon is the calamity of his father: and the contentions of a wife are n a continuall dropping.

14 Houſe and riches are the inheritance of fathers, and o a prudent wife is from the LORD.

15 Slothfulneſſe caſteth into a deep ſleep; and an idle ſoul ſhall p ſuffer hunger.

16 q He that keepeth the commandment, keepeth his own ſoul: but he that deſpiſeth his wayes, ſhall die.

17 r He that hath pity upon the poor, lendeth unto the LORD, and ſ that which he hath given, will he pay him again.

18 t Chaſten thy ſonne while there is hope; and let not thy ſoul ſpare u for his crying.

19 A man of great wrath ſhall ſuffer puniſhment: for if thou deliver him, yet thou muſt x do it again.

20 Heare counſell, and receive inſtruction, that thou mayeſt be wiſe in thy latter end.

21 y *There are* many devices in a mans heart: nevertheleſſe, the counſell of the LORD, that ſhall ſtand.

22 The deſire of a man is his kindneſſe: and a poor man is better then a lyar.

23 The feare of the LORD tendeth to life, and he that hath it, ſhall abide ſatisfied: he ſhall not be viſited with evill.

24 z A ſlothfull man hideth his hand in his boſome, and will not ſo much as bring it to his mouth again.

25 a Smite a ſcorner, and the ſimple b will beware; and reprove one that hath underſtanding, and he will underſtand knowledge.

26 He that waſteth his father, and chaſeth away his mother, is a ſonne that cauſeth ſhame, and bringeth reproach.

27 Ceaſe, my ſonne, to hear the inſtruction that cauſeth to erre from the words of knowledge.

28 c An ungodly witneſſe ſcorneth judgement: and the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.

29 Judgements are prepared for ſcorners, and ſtripes for the back of fooles.

a Pſal.49.20. z Chap.15.19. & 26.15. & 19. a Chap.21.11. b *will be cunning.* c *Heb. a witneſſe of Belial.*

CHAP. XX.

1 WIne is a mocker, ſtrong drink is raging: and whoſoever is deceived thereby, is not wiſe.

2 d The feare of a King is as the roaring of a lion: whoſo provoketh him to anger, ſinneth againſt his own ſoul.

3 *It is* an honour for a man to ceaſe from ſtrife: but every fool will be meddling.

4 e The ſlaggard will not plow by reaſon of the f cold: therefore ſhall he beg in harveſt, and have nothing.

5 g Counſell in the heart of man is like deep water: but a man of underſtanding will draw it out.

6 Moſt men will proclaim every one his own goodneſſe: but a faithfull man who can finde?

7 The juſt man walketh in his integrity: his children *are* bleſſed after him.

8 A King that ſitteth in the throne of judgement, ſcatereth away all evill with his eyes.

9 h Who can ſay, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my ſinne?

10 i Divers weights, *and* divers k meaſures, both of them *are* alike abomination to the LORD.

11 Even a child is known by his doings, whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.

12 l The hearing eare, and the ſeeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.

13 m Love not ſleep, leſt thou come to poverty: open thine eyes, and thou ſhalt be ſatisfied with bread.

14 *It is* naught, *it is* naught (ſaith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he boaſteth.

15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but the lips of knowledge *are* a precious jewell.

16 q Take his garment that is ſurety for a ſtranger: and take a pledge of him for a forreigne woman.

17 r Bread of deceit is ſweet to a man: but afterwards his mouth ſhall be filled with gravell.

18 s Every purpoſe is eſtabliſhed by counſell: and with good advice make warre.

19 t He that goeth about as a tale-bearer revealeth ſecrets: therefore meddle not with him that u flattereth with his lips.

20 v Whoſo curſeth his father or his mother, his x lamp ſhall be put out in obſcure darkneſſe.

21 An inheritance may be gotten haſtily at the beginning: but the end thereof ſhall not be bleſſed.

22 a Say not thou, I will recompence evill: but wait on the LORD, and he ſhall ſave thee.

23 b Divers weights are an abomination unto the LORD: and a c falſe balance is not good.

24 d Mans goings *are* of the LORD: how can a man then underſtand his own way?

25 *It is* a ſnare to the man who deviſeth that which is holy, and after vowes to make inquiry.

26 e A wiſe King ſcatereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.

27 The ſpirit of man *is* the f candle of the LORD, ſearching all the inward parts of the belly.

28 g Mercy and truth preſerve the King: and his throne is upholden by mercy.

29 h The glory of young men is their ſtrength: and the beauty of old men is the gray head.

30 The blueneſſe of a wound cleanſeth away evill: ſo doe ſtripes the inward parts of the belly.

rom.12.17. 1.Theſ.5.15. 1.Pet.3.9. b Pſal.37.37. *of deceit.* d Pſal.37.23. chap. 16.9. Jer. 10.23. &c. f *Or, Lamps.* g Pſal.101.1. h *Heb. is a purging medicine againſt*

CHAP. XXI.

1 THe Kings heart *is* in the hand of the LORD, as the rivers of water: he turneth it whitherſoever he will.

way of a man is right in his own eyes: but the LORD pondereth the hearts.

3 To do justice and judgement, is more acceptable to the LORD than sacrifice.

4 An high look, and a proud heart, and the plowing of the wicked, is sinne.

5 The thoughts of the diligent tend only to plentifulnesse: but of every one that is hasty, only to want.

6 The getting of treasures by a lying tongue, is a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.

7 The robbery of the wicked shall destroy them, because they refuse to do judgement.

8 The way of man is froward and strange: but as for the pure, his work is right.

9 It is better to dwell in a corner of the house top, then with a brawling woman in a wide house.

10 The soul of the wicked desireth evill: his neighbour findeth no favour in his eyes.

11 When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.

12 The righteous man wisely considereth the house of the wicked: but God overthroweth the wicked for their wickednesse.

13 Whoso stoppeth his eares at the cry of the poore, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.

14 A gift in secret pacifieth anger, and a reward in the bosome, strong wrath.

15 It is joy to the just to do judgement: but destruction shall be to the workers of iniquity.

16 The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding, shall remain in the congregation of the dead.

17 He that loveth pleasure, shall be a poore man: he that loveth wine and oil, shall not be rich.

18 The wicked shall be a ransome for the righteous, and the transgressour, for the upright.

19 It is better to dwell in the wildernesse, then with a contentious and an angry woman.

20 There is treasure to be desired, and oil in the dwelling of the wise: but a foolish man spendeth it up.

21 He that followeth after righteousnesse and mercy, findeth life, righteousnesse and honour.

22 A wise man scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.

23 Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth his soul from troubles.

24 Proud and haughty scorner is his name, who worketh in proud wrath.

25 The desire of the slothfull killeth him: for his hands refuse to labour.

26 He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the righteous giveth and spareth not.

27 The sacrifice of the wicked is abomination: how much more, when he bringeth it with a wicked minde?

28 A false witnesse shall perish: but the man that heareth, speaketh constantly.

29 A wicked man hardeneth his face: but as for the upright, he directeth his way.

30 There is no wisdome nor understanding, nor counsell against the LORD.

31 The horse is prepared against the day of battell: but safety is of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

1 A good name is rather to be chosen then great riches, and loving favour rather then silver and gold.

2 The rich and poore meet together: the LORD is the maker of them all.

3 A prudent man foreseeth the evill, and hideth himself: but the simple passe on, and are punished.

4 By humility and the feare of the LORD, are riches, and honour, and life.

5 Thorns and snares are in the way of the froward: he that doth keep his soul, shall be farre from them.

6 Train up a childe in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.

7 The rich ruleth over the poore, and the borrower is servant to the lender.

8 He that soweth iniquity shall reap vanity: and the rod of his anger shall fail.

9 He that hath a bountifull eye, shall be blessed: for he giveth of his bread to the poore.

10 Cast out the scorner, and contention shall go out; yea, strife and reproach shall cease.

11 He that loveth pureness of heart, for the grace of his lips, the King shall be his friend.

12 The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge, and he overthroweth the words of the transgressour.

13 The slothfull man saith, There is a lion without, I shall be slain in the streets.

14 The mouth of strange women is a deep pit: he that is abhorred of the LORD, shall fall therein.

15 Foolishnesse is bound in the heart of a childe: but the rod of correction shall drive it farre from him.

16 He that oppresseth the poore to increase his riches, and he that giveth to the rich, shall surely come to want.

17 Bow downe thine eare, and heare the words of the wise, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

18 For it is a pleasant thing, if thou keep them within thee, they shall withall be fitted in thy lips.

19 That thy trust may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, even to thee.

20 Have not I written to thee excellent things in counsells and knowledge?

21 That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth: that thou mightest answer the words of truth to them that send unto thee?

22 Rob not the poore because he is poore: neither oppresse the afflicted in the gate.

23 For the LORD will plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.

24 Make no friendship with an angry man: and with a furious man thou shalt not go:

25 Lest thou learn his wayes, and get a snare to thy soul.

26 Be not thou one of them that strike hands, or of them that are sureties for debts.

27 If thou hast nothing to pay, why should he take away thy bed from under thee?

28 Remove not the ancient mark, which thy fathers have set.

29 Seest thou a man diligent in his businesse? he shall stand before Kings, he shall not stand before poore men.

a Chap. 16. 32. b Or, in wickednesse. c Chap. 19. 5, 9. d Or, considereth. e Jer. 9. 23. f Or, riches. g Or, glory. h Job 31. 31. i Chap. 14. 31. & 17. 5. k Or, hedged. l Job 36. 19. m Chap. 14. 20. & 19. 4, 6, 7. n Or, poore. o Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. p Heb. men.

CHAP. XXIII.

WHen thou ſitteſt to eat with a ruler, conſider diligently what *is* before thee:

2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou be a man given to appetite.

3 Be not deſirous of his dainties: for they *are* deceitfull meat.

4 [a] Labour not to be rich: ceaſe from thine own wiſdome.

5 [b] Wilt thou ſet thine eyes upon that which is not? for riches certainly make themſelves wings, they flie away as an Eagle toward heaven.

6 Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* an evill eye, neither deſire thou his dainty meats.

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, ſo is he. Eat and drink, ſaith he to thee, but his heart *is* not with thee.

8 The morſell which thou haſt eaten, ſhalt thou vomit up, and loſe thy fineſt words.

9 Speak not in the eares of a fool: for he will deſpiſe the wiſdome of thy words.

10 [c] Remove not the old [d] land-mark: and enter not into the fields of the fatherleſſe.

11 [e] For their Redeemer is mighty; he ſhall plead their cauſe with thee.

12 Apply thine heart unto inſtruction, and thine eares to the words of knowledge.

13 [f] Withhold not correction from the childe: for *if* thou beateſt him with the rod, he ſhall not die.

14 Thou ſhalt beat him with the rod, and ſhalt deliver his ſoul from hell.

15 My ſonne, if thine heart be wiſe, my heart ſhall rejoyce, *E* even mine.

16 Yea, my reins ſhall rejoyce, when thy lips ſpeak right things.

17 [h] Let not thine heart envie ſinners, but *be* thou in the feare of the LORD all the day long.

18 [i] For ſurely there is an [k] end, and thine expectation ſhall not be cut off.

19 Heare thou, my ſonne, and be wiſe, and guide thine heart in the way.

20 [l] Be not amongſt wine-bibbers, amongſt riotous eaters [m] of fleſh.

21 For the drunkard and the glutton ſhall come to poverty; and drowſineſſe ſhall clothe *a man* with rags.

22 [n] Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and deſpiſe not thy mother when ſhe is old.

23 Buy the truth, and ſell it not; alſo wiſdome, and inſtruction, and underſtanding.

24 [o] The father of the righteous ſhall greatly rejoyce: and he that begetteth a wiſe *childe*, ſhall have joy of him.

25 Thy father and thy mother ſhall be glad, and ſhe that bare thee ſhall rejoyce.

26 My ſonne, give me thine heart; and let thine eyes obſerve my wayes.

27 [p] For a whore *is* a deep ditch, and a ſtrange woman *is* a narrow pit.

28 [q] She alſo lieth in wait as *for* a prey, and increaſeth the tranſgreſſours among men.

29 [r] Who hath woe? who hath ſorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cauſe? who hath redneſſe of eyes?

30 They that tarry long at the wine; they that go to ſeek mixt wine.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, when it moveth it ſelf aright.

32 At the laſt it biteth like a ſerpent, and ſtinging like [s] an adder.

33 Thine eyes ſhall behold ſtrange women, and thine heart ſhall utter perverſe things.

34 Yea, thou ſhalt be as he that lieth in the midſt of the ſea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a maſt.

35 They have ſtricken me, *ſhall ſay thou*, and I was not ſick: they have beaten me, and I felt it not: when ſhall I awake? I will ſeek it yet again.

CHAP. XXIIII.

BE not thou [t] envious againſt evill men, neither deſire to be with them.

2 [u] For their heart ſtudieth deſtruction, and their lips talk of miſchief.

3 Through wiſdome is an houſe built, and by underſtanding it is eſtabliſhed.

4 And by knowledge ſhall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleaſant riches.

5 A wiſe man [a] *is* ſtrong, yea a man of knowledge [b] increaſeth ſtrength.

6 [c] For by wiſe counſell thou ſhalt make thy warre: and in multitude of counſellors *there is* ſafety.

7 Wiſdome *is* too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He that deviſeth to do evill ſhall be called a miſchievous perſon.

9 The thought of fooliſhneſſe *is* ſinne: and the ſcorner *is* an abomination to men.

10 *If* thou faint in the day of adverſity, thy ſtrength [d] is ſmall.

11 [e] If thou forbeare to deliver them that are drawn unto death, and thoſe that are ready to be ſlain:

12 If thou ſaieſt, Behold, we knew it not; doth not he that pondereth the heart, conſider *it*? and ſhall not he render to every man according to his works?

13 [f] My ſonne, eat thou hony, becauſe *it is* good, and the hony-comb, which *is* ſweet unto thy taſte:

14 So *ſhall* the knowledge of wiſdome be unto thy ſoul: when thou haſt found *it*, then there ſhall be a reward, and thy expectation ſhall not be cut off.

15 Lay not wait, (O wicked man) againſt the dwelling of the righteous: ſpoil not his reſting place.

16 [k] For a juſt man falleth ſeven times, and riſeth up again: but the wicked ſhall fall into miſchiefe.

17 [l] Rejoyce not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he is overthrowne:

18 Leſt the LORD ſee *it*, and [m] it diſpleaſe him, and he turne away his wrath from him.

19 [n] [o] Fret not thy ſelf becauſe of evill men, neither be thou envious at the wicked.

20 [p] For there ſhall be no reward to the evill man: the [q] candle of the wicked ſhall be put out.

21 My ſonne, feare thou the LORD and the King: and meddle not with [r] them that are given to change.

22 For their calamity ſhall riſe ſuddenly, and who knoweth the ruine of them both?

23 Theſe things alſo *belong* to the wiſe. It is not good to have reſpect of perſons in judgement.

24 [s] He that ſaith unto the wicked, Thou art righteous, him ſhall the people curſe, nations ſhall abhorre him:

25 But to them that rebuke *him* ſhall be delight, and [t] a good bleſſing ſhall come upon them.

26 Every man ſhall kiſſe his lips that giveth right anſwers.

27 Prepare thy work without, and make it fit

& 16.19 Joh. 7.24. 1 Chap. 17.15 of good, *Heb.* that approveth

…ff in the field: and afterwards build …
… a witness against thy neighbour with… …: and deceive not with thy lips.
… said, I will do so to him, as he hath done … I will render to the man according to his …
… I went by the field of the slothfull, and by the … of the man void of understanding;
… and lo, it was all grown over with thorns, … nettles had covered the face thereof, and the … stone wall thereof was broken down:
… Then I saw, and [b] considered it well, I looked … it, and received instruction.
… Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little … of the hands to sleep:
… so shall thy poverty come, as one that tra… …, and thy want as [d] an armed man.

CHAP. XXV.

Observations about Kings, 8 and about avoiding suits of quarrels, and jangling causes thereof.

THese are also Proverbs of Solomon, which … men of Hezekiah King of Judah copied …

2 It is the glory of God to conceal a thing: … the honour of kings is to search out a matter.
3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, … heart of Kings is [e] unsearchable.
4 Take away the dross from the silver, and … shall come forth a vessell for the finer.
5 Take away the wicked from before the … and his throne shall be established in righte…
6 Put not forth thy self in the presence of the … and stand not in the place of great men.
7 For better is it that it be said unto thee, … higher: then that thou shouldest be put … in the presence of the Prince whom thine … have seen.
8 Go not forth hastily to strive, lest thou know … what to do in the end thereof, when thy neigh… hath put thee to shame.
9 Debate thy cause with thy neighbour himself, … discover not a secret to another:
10 Lest he that heareth it, put thee to shame, and … infamy turn not away.
11 A word fitly spoken, is like apples of gold … of silver.
12 As an ear-ring of gold, and an ornament of … gold, so is a wise reprover upon an obedient …
13 As the cold of snow in the time of harvest; … so is a faithfull messenger to them that send him: … he refresheth the soul of his masters.
14 Whoso boasteth himself [f] of a false gift, is … like clouds and winde without rain.
15 By long forbearing is a Prince perswaded, … and a soft tongue breaketh the bone.
16 Hast thou found honey? eat so much as is … for thee: lest thou be filled therewith, … and it.
17 Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbours … lest he be [g] weary of thee, and so hate thee.
18 A man that beareth false witnesse against his … is … a maul, and a sword, and a sharp …
19 Confidence in an unfaithfull man in time of … is like a broken tooth, and a foot out of …
20 As he that taketh away a garment in cold … and as vinegar upon Nitre: so is he that … heavy heart.
21 If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to … and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink;
22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his … head, and the LORD shall reward thee.
23 [i] The North winde driveth away rain: so … doth an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.
24 [h] It is better to dwell in a corner of the … house top, then with a brawling woman, and in a … wide house.
25 As cold waters to a thirsty soul: so is good … news from a farre country.
26 A righteous man falling down before the … wicked, is as a troubled fountain, and a corrupt … spring.
27 It is not good to eat much honey: so for men … to search their own glory, is not glory.
28 [k] He that hath no rule over his own spirit, … is like a city that is broken down, and without … walls.

CHAP. XXVI.

Observations about fools, 13 about faggards, 17 and about contention into strife.

AS snow in summer, and as rain in harvest: so … honour is not seemly for a fool.
2 As the bird by wandering, as the swallow by … flying: so the curse causelesse shall not come.
3 [l] A whip for the horse, a bridle for the asse, … and a rod for the fools back.
4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest … thou also be like unto him.
5 Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he … be wise in [a] his own conceit.
6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a … fool, cutteth off the feet, and drinketh [m] damage.
7 The legs of the lame [b] are not equall: so is a … parable in the mouth of fools.
8 [c] As he that bindeth a stone in a sling: so is … he that giveth honour to a fool.
9 As a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunk… ard, so is a parable in the mouth of fools.
10 [d] The great God that formed all things, both … rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressours.
11 [e] As a dog returneth to his vomit: so a fool … returneth to [o] folly.
12 Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? … there is more hope of a fool then of him.
13 The slothfull man saith, There is a lion in the … way, a lion is in the streets.
14 As the doore turneth upon his hinges: so … doth the slothfull upon his bed.
15 [h] The slothfull hideth his hand in his bosome, … it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.
16 The slaggard is wiser in his own conceit, … then seven men that can render a reason.
17 He that passeth by, and [k] meddleth with strife … belonging not to him, is like one that taketh a dog by … the eares.
18 As a mad man, who casteth [l] fire-brands, … arrows and death:
19 So is the man that deceiveth his neighbour, … and saith, Am not I in sport?
20 [m] Where no wood is, there the fire goeth out: … so [n] where there is no tale-bearer, [p] strife ceaseth.
21 As coals are to burning coals, and wood to … fire: so is a contentious man to kindle strife.
22 [r] The words of a tale-bearer are as wounds, … and they go down into the [s] innermost parts of … the belly.
23 Burning lips and a wicked heart, are like a pot… sherd covered with silver dross.
24 He that hateth, [t] dissembleth with his lips, … and layeth up deceit within him.
25 When he [u] speaketh fair, believe him not

---

y Chap. 10. 13. & 19. 29. z Heb. his own eyes. a Or, wise. b Heb. lifted up. c Or, as the stone sticketh in a precious stone in an house, so doth a d Or, great man. e Heb. searcher. f Heb. boasteth himself. g Heb. be full of thee. h Chap. 19. 24. & 22. 13. i Chap. 15. 1. k Heb. his spirit. l Chap. 25. 18. m Chap. 13. 20. n Heb. the tale-bearer ceaseth. o Or, a froward man. p Heb. contention. q Chap. 18. 8. & 26. 22. r Heb. words. s Heb. chambers. t Or, is known. u With, sweet, or fair words.

lost, there are seven abominations in his heart.

26 [a] Whose hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness shall be shewed before the whole Congregation.

27 [b] Whoso diggeth a pit, shall fall therein: and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.

28 A lying tongue hateth those that are afflicted by it, and a flattering mouth worketh ruine.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Observations of self-love:* 5 *of true love:* 11 *of how to avoid offences,* 23 *and of the household care.*

BOast [c] not thy self of [d] to morrow: for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

2 Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth, a stranger, and not thine own lips.

3 A stone [e] is heavy, and the sand weighty: but a fool's wrath is heavier then them both.

4 [f] Wrath *is* cruell, and anger *is* outragious: but who is able to stand before [g] envy?

5 Open rebuke *is* better then secret love.

6 [h] Faithfull *are* the wounds of a friend: but the kisses of an enemy are [i] deceitfull.

7 [k] The full soul [l] loatheth an honey combe: but to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.

8 As a bird that wandereth from her nest: so *is* a man *that* wandereth from his place.

9 Ointment and perfume rejoyce the heart: so doth the [m] sweetnesse of a mans friend *by* hearty counsell.

10 Thine own friend, and thy fathers friend forsake not; neither go into thy brothers house in the day of thy calamity; for [n] better *is* a neighbour that is neer, then a brother farre off.

11 [o] My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, that I may answer him that reproacheth me.

12 ¶ A prudent man foreseeth the evil, & hideth himself: *but* the simple passe on, *and* are punished.

13 ¶ Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, & take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, [p] it shall be counted a curse to him.

15 [r] A continuall dropping in a very rainy day, and a contentious woman are alike.

16 Whosoever hideth her, hideth the winde, and the ointment of his right hand, *which* bewrayeth *it* self.

17 Iron sharpeneth iron: so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.

18 Whoso keepeth the fig-tree, shall eat the fruit thereof: so he that waiteth on his master, shall be honoured.

19 [s] As in water face *answereth* to face: so the heart of man to man.

20 [t] Hell and destruction are [v] never full: so the eyes of man *are* never satisfied.

21 [u] *As* the fining pot for silver, and the furnace for gold: *so is* a man to his praise.

22 Though thou shouldest bray a fool in a morter among wheat with a pestell, *yet* will not his foolishnesse depart from him.

23 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, and [x] look well to thy herds.

24 For [y] riches *are* not for ever: and doth the crown *endure* [z] to every generation?

25 The hay appeareth, and the tender grasse sheweth it self, and the herbs of the mountains are gathered.

26 The lambs *are* for thy clothing, and the goats *are* the price of thy field.

27 And thou shalt have goats milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and for the [y] maintenance for thy maidens.

a Heb. his hatred is covered in secret.
b Eccles. 10.8. psa. 57.16. & 9.15.
c Jam. 4. 13. &c.
d Heb. to morrow day.
e Heb. heavie to it self.
f Heb. wrath is cruelty, and anger an overflowing.
g Or, jealousie.
h Psal. 141.5.
i Or, tempt, or frequent.
k Job 6.7.
l Heb. treadeth under foot.
m Heb. sweetnesse of the soul.
n Heb. better the neighbour that is neer, then a brother farre off.
o Chap. 23.15. & 24.24.
p Chap. 25.14. and 26.14.
q Chap. 21.9.
r Chap. 26.22.
s Chap. 20.30.
t Eccles. 1.8.
u Heb. fit.
v Chap. 27.7.
x Heb. set thy heart to.
y Heb. strength.
z Heb. to generation and generation.
a Heb. for.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Generall observations of impiety and righteousnesse.

THe [a] wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

2 For the transgression of a land many are the Princes thereof; [b] but by a man of understanding and knowledge, *the state thereof* shall be prolonged.

3 A poor man that oppresseth the poor *is like* a sweeping rain [c] which leaveth no food.

4 They that forsake the Law praise the wicked: but such as keep the Law contend with them.

5 Evill men understand not judgement: but they that seek the Lord understand all things.

6 [d] Better *is* the poore that walketh in his righteousnesse, then he that is perverse in his wayes, though he *be* rich.

7 [e] Whoso keepeth the Law *is* a wise son: but he that [f] is a companion of riotous men shameth his father.

8 [g] He that by usury and [h] unjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor.

9 He that turneth away his ear from hearing the Law, even his prayer *shall be* abomination.

10 [i] Whoso causeth the righteous to go astray in an evill way, he shall fall himself into his own pit; but the upright shall have good things in possession.

11 The rich man *is* wise [k] in his own conceit; but the poor that hath understanding, searcheth him out.

12 [l] When righteous men do rejoyce, there is great glory: but when the wicked rise, a man is [m] hidden.

13 [n] He that covereth his sinnes, shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy.

14 Happy *is* the man that feareth alwayes: but he that hardeneth his heart, shall fall into mischief.

15 *As* a roaring Lion, and a ranging Bear, *so is* a wicked ruler over the poor people.

16 The Prince that wanteth understanding *is* also a great oppressour, *but* he that hateth covetousnesse, shall prolong his dayes.

17 ¶ A man that doth violence to the blood of any person, shall flee to the pit, let no man stay him.

18 ¶ Whoso walketh uprightly, shall be saved: but he that is perverse in his wayes, shall fall at once.

19 [r] He that tilleth his land, shall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vaine persons shall have poverty enough.

20 A faithfull man shall abound with blessings: but he that maketh haste to be rich, shall not be [s] innocent.

21 [u] To have respect of persons, *is* not good: for, for a piece of bread that man will transgresse.

22 [v] He that hasteth to be rich, hath an evil eye, and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.

23 [w] He that rebuketh a man, shall afterward finde more favour, then he that flattereth with the tongue.

24 Whoso robbeth his father, or his mother, and saith, It *is* no transgression, the same *is* the companion of [x] a destroyer.

25 [y] He that is of a proud heart stirreth up strife: but he that putteth his trust in the Lord shall be made fat.

26 He that trusteth in his own heart *is a fool*: but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.

27 [z] He that giveth unto the

a Heb. the wicked flee when no man pursueth.
b Or, a man of understanding and knowledge, the state thereof shall be prolonged.
c Heb. which leaveth no bread.
d Chap. 19.1.
e Luke 15.13.
f Heb. is a companion of riotous men.
g Heb. He that by usury and unjust gain increaseth his substance.
h Heb. unjust gain.
i Heb. He that causeth the righteous to go astray in an evill way.
k Heb. in his own eyes.
l Heb. In the rising of righteous men.
m Heb. hidden.
n Heb. He that covereth his sinnes.
o Heb. He that feareth alwayes.
p Heb. He that hardeneth his heart.
q Heb. He that tilleth his land.
r Heb. vaine persons.
s Heb. innocent.
t Chap. 24.23.
u Heb. To have respect of persons.
v Heb. He that hasteth to be rich.
w Heb. He that rebuketh a man.
x Heb. a destroyer.
y Heb. He that is of a proud heart.
z Heb. He that giveth unto

…hideth his eyes, shall have many …

… the wicked rise, men hide them… when they perish, the righteous in…

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Reformation of foolish governments, 15 and of grown. 22 Of anger, pride, thievery, consolations.

HE that being often reproved, hardeneth his neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

2 [a] When the righteous are [d] in authority, the people rejoice: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.

3 [e] Whoso loveth wisdome, rejoyceth his father: but he that keepeth company with harlots, spendeth his substance.

4 The King by judgement stablisheth the land: but he that receiveth gifts, overthroweth it.

5 [f] A man that flattereth his neighbour, spreadeth a net for his feet.

6 In the transgression of an evill man there [g] is a snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoyce.

7 [h] The righteous considereth the cause of the poor: but the wicked regardeth not to know it.

8 Scornfull men [i] bring a city into a snare: but wise men turn away wrath.

9 If a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh, there [k] is no rest.

10 [k] The blood-thirsty hate the upright: but the just seek his soul.

11 A fool uttereth all his minde: but a wise man keepeth it in till afterwards.

12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants are wicked.

13 [l] The poor and the [m] deceitfull man meet together: the LORD lighteneth both their eyes.

14 [n] The King that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.

15 [o] The rod and reproof give wisdome: but a childe left to himself, bringeth his mother to shame.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: [q] but the righteous shall see their fall.

17 [r] Correct thy sonne, and he shall give thee rest, yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.

18 Where there [s] is no vision, the people [t] perish: but he that keepeth the law, happy is he.

19 A servant will not be corrected by words: for though he understand, he will not answere.

20 Seest thou a man that is hasty [x] in his words? there is more hope of a fool then of him.

21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a childe, shall have him become his sonne at the length.

22 [u] An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

23 [w] A mans pride shall bring him low: but honour shall upholde the humble in spirit.

24 Whoso is partner with a thief, hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth it not.

25 The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the LORD, [x] shall be safe.

26 Many seek the [y] rulers favour: but every mans judgement cometh from the LORD.

27 An unjust man is an abomination to the just: and he that is upright in the way, is abomination to the wicked.

… Deut. 33. 12. Luke 14. 11. x Hebr. shall live 19. 6. y Hebr. the face of a ruler.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Agurs confession of his faith. 7 The two points of his prayer. 10 The unkinde are not to be provoked. 11 Four wicked generations. 15 Four things insatiable. 17 Parents are not to be despised. 18 Four things hard to be known. 21 Four things unsupportable. 24 Four things exceeding wise. 29 Four things stately. 32 Wrath is to be prevented.

THE words of Agur the sonne of Jakeh, even the prophecie: The man spake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal.

2 Surely I am more brutish then any man, and have not the understanding of a man.

3 I neither learned wisdome, nor [a] have the knowledge of the holy.

4 [b] Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? who hath gathered the winde in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? What is his name, and what is his sonnes name, if thou canst tell?

5 [c] Every word of God [d] is pure: He is a shield unto them that put their trust in him.

6 [e] Adde thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

7 Two things have I required of thee, [f] deny me them not before I die.

8 Remove farre from me vanity and lies: give me neither poverty nor riches, [g] feed me with food [h] convenient for me:

9 [i] Lest I be full, and [k] deny thee, and say, Who is the LORD? or lest I be poor and steal, and take the Name of my God in vain.

10 [l] Accuse not a servant unto his master; lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.

11 There is a generation that curseth their father, and doth not blesse their mother.

12 There is a generation that are pure in their own eyes, and yet is not washed from their filthinesse.

13 [m] There is a generation, O how lofty are their eyes! and their eye-lids are lifted up.

14 [n] There is a generation whose teeth are as swords, and their jaw teeth as knives to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from among men.

15 The horseleach hath two daughters, crying, Give, give. There are three things that are never satisfied; yea, four things say not, [o] It is enough;

16 The grave, and the barren wombe, the earth that is not filled with water; and the fire that saith not, It is enough.

17 The eye that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother; the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young Eagles shall eat it.

18 There be three things which are too wonderfull for me; yea four, which I know not:

19 The way of an Eagle in the ayr, the way of a serpent upon a rock, the way of a ship [p] in the [q] midst of the sea, and the way of a man with a maid.

20 Such is the way of an adulterous woman: she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickednesse.

21 For three things the earth is disquieted, and for four, which it cannot bear:

22 [r] For a servant when he reigneth, and a fool when he is filled with meat:

23 For an odious woman when she is married, and an handmaid that is heir to her mistresse.

24 There be four things which are little upon the earth; but they are [s] exceeding wise:

25 [a] The ants are a people not strong, yet they prepare their meat in the summer.

26 The conies are but a feeble folk, yet make they their houses in the rocks.

27 The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them [b] by bands.

28 The spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings palaces.

29 There be three things which go well, yea, four are comely in going:

30 A lion which is strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any:

31 [c] A greyhound, an he-goat also, and a king, against whom there is no rising up.

32 [d] If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thy self, or if thou hast thought evill, lay thine hand upon thy mouth.

33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood: so the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Lemuels lesson of chastity and temperance.* 6 *The afflicted are to be comforted and defended.* 10 *The praise and properties of a good wife.*

THe words of king Lemuel, the prophecie that his mother taught him.

2 What, my sonne! and what, the sonne of my wombe! and what, the sonne of my vows!

3 Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy wayes to that which destroyeth kings.

4 It is not for kings, O Lemuel, it is not for kings to drink wine, nor for princes strong drink:

5 Lest they drink and forget the law, and [e] pervert the judgement [f] of any of the afflicted.

6 [g] Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and wine unto those that be [h] of heavy hearts.

7 Let him drink and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more.

8 Open thy mouth for the dumbe in the cause of all such as are [i] appointed to destruction.

9 Open thy mouth, judge righteously, [k] and plead the cause of the poor and needy.

10 ¶ [l] Who can finde a vertuous woman? for her price is farre above rubies.

11 The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoile.

12 She will do him good, and not evill all the dayes of her life.

13 She seeketh wooll and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.

14 She is like the merchants ships, she bringeth her food from afarre.

15 She riseth also while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her houshold, &c a portion to her maidens.

16 She considereth a field, and [m] buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.

17 She girdeth her loins with strength, and strengthened her armes.

18 [n] She perceiveth that her merchandise is good: her candle goeth not out by night.

19 She layeth her hands to the spindle, and her hands hold the distaffe.

20 [o] She stretcheth out her hand to the poore; yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

21 She is not afraid of the snow for her houshold: for all her houshold *are* clothed with [p] skarlet.

22 She maketh her self coverings of tapestry: her clothing is silk and purple.

23 Her husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land.

24 She maketh fine linen, and selleth *it*, and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.

25 Strength and honour *are* her clothing, and she shall rejoyce in time to come.

26 She openeth her mouth with wisdome, and in her tongue *is* the law of kindnesse.

27 She looketh well to the wayes of her houshold, and eateth not the bread of idlenesse.

28 Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband *also*, and he praiseth her.

29 Many daughters [q] have done vertuously, but thou excellest them all.

30 Favour *is* deceitfull, and beauty *is* vaine: but a woman *that* feareth the LORD, she shall be praised.

31 Give her of the fruit of her hands; and let her own works praise her in the gates.

¶ ECCLESIASTES, OR, THE PREACHER.

CHAP. I.

1 *The Preacher sheweth that all humane things are vain:* 4 *because the creatures are restlesse in their courses:* 9 *They bring forth nothing new, and all old things are forgotten:* 12 *And because he hath found it so in the studies of wisdome.*

THe words of the Preacher, the sonne of David, King in Jerusalem.

2 [a] Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher, vanity of vanities, all *is* vanity.

3 [b] What profit *hath* a man of all his labour which he taketh under the Sunne?

4 *One* generation passeth away, and *another* generation cometh: [c] but the earth abideth for ever.

5 The Sunne also ariseth, and the Sunne goeth down, and [d] hasteth to the place where he arose.

6 The winde goeth toward the South, and turneth about unto the North: it whirleth about continually, and the winde returneth again according to his circuits.

7 [e] All the rivers run into the sea, yet the sea *is* not full: unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they [f] return again.

8 All things *are* full of labour, man cannot utter *it*: the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

9 [g] The thing that hath been, it *is* that which shall be: and that which is done, is that which shall be done: and *there is* no new thing under the sun.

10 Is there any thing whereof it may be said, See, this is new? It hath been already of old time, which was before us.

11 *There is* no remembrance of former things; neither shall there be any remembrance of *things* that are to come, with those that shall come after.

12 ¶ I the Preacher was King over Israel in Jerusalem.

13 And I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdome concerning all things that are done under heaven: this sore travell hath God given to the sonnes of man, [h] to be exercised therewith.

14 I have seen all the works that are done under the Sunne, and behold, all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

15 [i] That which is crooked, cannot be made straight: and [k] that which is wanting cannot be numbered.

16 I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I am come to great estate,

…than all they that have been …salem: yea, my heart had …of wisdome and knowledge.
17 And I gave my heart to know wisdome, …madnesse and folly: I perceived that …is vexation of spirit.
18 For in much wisdome is much grief: and he that increaseth knowledge, increaseth sorrow.

CHAP. II.

1 *The vanity of humane courses in the works of pleasure.* 12 *Though the wise be better then the fool, yet both have one event.* 18 *The vanity of humane labour, in having it they know not to whom.* 24 *Nothing better then joy in our labour, but that is Gods gift.*

I Said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleasure: and behold, this also is vanity.
2 I said of laughter, It is mad: and of mirth, What doeth it?
3 [a] I sought in mine heart [c] to give my self unto wine, (yet acquainting mine heart with wisdome) and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what was that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven [d] all the dayes of their life.
4 I made me great works, I builded me houses, planted me vineyards.
5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all *kinds of* fruits.
6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees:
7 I got me servants and maidens, and had [g] servants born in my house: also I had great possessions of great and small cattell, above all that were in Jerusalem before me.
8 [h] I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of Kings, and of the provinces: I got me men singers, and women singers, and [i] delights of the sonnes of men, [k] as musicall instruments, and that of all sorts.
9 So I was great, and increased more then all that were before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdome remained with me.
10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired, I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoyced in all my labour, and this was my portion of all my labour.
11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and behold, all was [l] vanity, and vexation of spirit, and *there was* no profit under the Sunne.
12 ¶ And I turned my self to behold wisdome, and madnesse, and folly: for what can the man *do* that cometh after the King? [m] even that which hath been already done.
13 Then I saw [n] that *wisdome* excelleth folly, as much as light excelleth darknesse.
14 [o] The wise mans eyes *are* in his head, but the fool walketh in darknesse: and I my self perceived also that one event happeneth to them all.
15 Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, so it [p] happeneth even to me: and why was I then more wise? Then I said in my heart, that this also *is* vanity.
16 For *there is* no remembrance of the wise, more than of the fool for ever, seeing that which now *is* in the dayes to come shall be forgotten: and how dieth the wise man? as the fool.
17 Therefore I hated life, because the work that is wrought under the Sunne, *is* grievous unto me: for all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.
18 Yea, I hated all my labour which I had taken under the Sun: because I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me.
19 [r] And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise man or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed my self wise under the Sunne. This *is* also vanity.
20 Therefore I went about to cause my heart to despair of all the labour which I took under the Sunne.
21 For there is a man whose labour *is* in wisdome, and in knowledge, and in equity; yet to a man that hath not laboured therein, shall he [s] leave it *for* his portion. This also *is* vanity, and a great evill.
22 [t] For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart, wherein he hath laboured under the Sunne?
23 For all his dayes *are* [u] sorrowes, and his travell grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanity.
24 ¶ [x] *There is* nothing better for a man, *than* that he should eat and drink, and that he [y] should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it *was* from the hand of God.
25 For who can eat? or who else can hasten *hereunto more* then I?
26 For *God* giveth to a man that *is* good [z] in his sight, wisdome, and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travell, to gather, and to heap up, that [a] he may give to him that is good before God. This also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

CHAP. III.

1 *By the necessary change of times, vanity is added to humane travell.* 11 *There is an excellency in Gods works.* 16 *But as for men, God shall judge his works there, and how he shall be like a beast.*

TO every thing *there is* a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven.
2 A time [b] to be born, and a time to die: a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted.
3 A time to kill, and a time to heal: a time to break down, and a time to build up.
4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh: a time to mourn, and a time to dance.
5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together: a time to embrace, and a time [c] to refrain from embracing.
6 A time to [d] get, and a time to loose: a time to keep, and a time to cast away.
7 A time to rent, and a time to sowe: a time to keep silence, and a time to speak.
8 A time to love, and a time to hate: a time of warre, and a time of peace.
9 [e] What profit hath he that worketh, in that wherein he laboureth?
10 I have seen the travell which God hath given to the sonnes of men, to be exercised in it.
11 He hath made every thing beautifull in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart, so that no man can finde out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.
12 I know that *there is* no good in them: but for a man to rejoyce, and to do good in his life.
13 And also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour: it *is* the gift of God.
14 I know that whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth *it*, that men should fear before him.
15 [f] That which hath been, is now; …

which is to be, hath already been, and God requireth [a] that which is paſt.

16 ¶ And moreover, I ſaw under the Sunne the place of judgement, *that* wickedneſſe *was* there; and the place of righteouſneſſe, *that* iniquity *was* there.

17 I ſaid in mine heart, God ſhall judge the righteous, and the wicked: for *there is* [b] a time there for every purpoſe, and for every work.

18 I ſaid in my heart concerning the eſtate of the ſonnes of men, [c] that God might manifeſt them, and that they might ſee that they themſelves are beaſts.

19 [d] For that which befalleth the ſonnes of men befalleth beaſts, even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, ſo dieth the other; yea, they have all one breath, ſo that a man hath no preeminence above a beaſt; for all is vanity.

20 All go unto one place, all are of the duſt, and all turn to duſt again.

21 Who knoweth the ſpirit [e] of man, that [f] goeth upward; and the ſpirit of the beaſt, that goeth downward to the earth?

22 [g] Wherefore I perceive that there is nothing better, then that a man ſhould rejoyce in his own works: for that is his portion: for who ſhall bring him to ſee what ſhall be after him?

CHAP. IIII.

1 Vanity is increaſed unto men by oppreſſion, 4 by envy, 5 by idleneſſe, 7 by covetouſneſſe, 9 by ſolitarineſſe, 13 by wilfulneſſe.

SO [h] I returned, and conſidered all the oppreſſions that are done under the Sunne; and behold the teares of ſuch as were oppreſſed, and they *had* no comforter: & on the [i] ſide of their oppreſſors *there was* power, but they *had* no comforter.

2 [k] Wherefore I praiſed the dead which are already dead, more then the living which are yet alive.

3 [l] Yea, better is he then both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not ſeen the evill work that is done under the Sunne.

4 ¶ Again, I conſidered all travell, and [m] every right work, that [n] for this a man is envied of his neighbor: this *is* alſo vanity & vexation of ſpirit.

5 [o] The fool ſolideth his hands together, and eateth his own fleſh.

6 [p] Better is an handfull *with* quietneſſe, then both the hands full *with* travell and vexation of ſpirit.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I ſaw vanity under the Sunne.

8 There is one *alone*, and *there is* not a ſecond; yea, he *hath* neither childe nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his labour, neither is his eye ſatisfied with riches, neither *ſaith he*; For whom do I labour, and bereave my ſoul of good? this *is* alſo vanity, yea, it *is* a ſore travell.

9 ¶ Two *are* better then one; becauſe they have a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but woe to him that is alone, when he falleth: for he *hath* not another to help him up.

11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat, but how can one be warm *alone*?

12 And if one prevail againſt him, two ſhall withſtand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 ¶ Better *is* a poor and a wiſe childe, then an old and foolish King, [q] who will no more be admoniſhed.

14 For out of priſon he cometh to reign, whereas alſo he that is born in his kingdome, becometh poore.

15 I conſidered all the living which walk under the Sunne, with the ſecond childe that ſhall ſtand up in his ſtead.

16 *There is* no end of all the people, even of all that have been before them: they alſo that come after, ſhall not rejoyce in him: ſurely this is alſo vanity, and vexation of ſpirit.

CHAP. V.

1 Vanities in divine ſervice, 8 in magiſtrates, againſt oppreſſion, 9 and in riches. 18 Joy in labours is the gift of God.

KEep thy foot when thou goeſt to the houſe of God, and be more ready to hear, [r] than to give the ſacrifice of fools: for they conſider not that they do evill.

2 Be not raſh with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be haſty to utter any thing before God: for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words [s] be few.

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of buſineſſe, and a fools voice is known by multitude of words.

4 [u] When thou voweſt a vow unto God, defer not to pay it: for he *hath* no pleaſure in fools: [x] pay that which thou haſt vowed.

5 Better *is it* that thou ſhouldeſt not vow, than that thou ſhouldeſt vow, and not pay.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cauſe thy flеſh to ſin; neither ſay thou before the Angel, that it was an errour: wherefore ſhould God be angry at thy voyce, and deſtroy the work of thine hands?

7 For in the multitude of dreames, and many words, *there are* alſo divers vanities: but fear thou God.

8 ¶ If thou ſeeſt the oppreſſion of the poore, and violent perverting of judgement and juſtice in a province, marvell not at the matter: for he that is higher than the higheſt, regardeth: and *there be* higher than they.

9 ¶ Moreover, the profit of the earth is for all: the King *himſelf* is ſerved by the field.

10 He that loveth ſilver ſhall not be ſatisfied with ſilver; nor he that loveth abundance with increaſe: this *is* alſo vanity.

11 When goods increaſe, they are increaſed that eat them: and what good *is there* to the owners thereof, ſaving the beholding of them with their eyes?

12 The ſleep of a labouring man *is* ſweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not ſuffer him to ſleep.

13 There is a ſore evill *which* I have ſeen under the Sunne, *namely*, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But thoſe riches periſh by evill travell: and he begetteth a ſon, & there is nothing in his hand.

15 [z] As he came forth of his mothers womb, naked ſhall he return to go as he came, and ſhall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

16 And this alſo *is* a ſore evill, that in all points as he came, ſo ſhall he go: [a] and what profit *hath* he that hath laboured for the winde?

17 All his dayes alſo he eateth in darkneſſe, and he hath much ſorrow and wrath with his ſickneſſe.

18 ¶ [b] Behold that which I have ſeen: it is good and comely *for* one to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the Sunne, [d] all the dayes of his life, which God giveth him: for it is his portion.

19 Every man alſo to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoyce in his labour; this is the gift of God.

---

a Heb. *that which is driven away.*

b Verſe. 1.

c Or, *that they might ſhew God, and ſee, &c.*

d Pſ. 49. 21 & 82. 1. 2. 16.

e Heb. *of the ſonnes of men.*

f Heb. *is aſcending.*

g Chap. 2. 24. & 5. 17

h Chap. 3. 7, &c.

i Heb. *hand.*

k Job 3. 17, &c.

l Job 3. 21, 16.

m Heb. *all the rightneſſe of worke.*

n Heb. *this is the envy of a man from his neighbour*

o Pro. 6. 10 & 24. 33.

p Prov. 25. 16. & 26. 18.

q Heb. *who knoweth not to be ſhewed.*

r Or, *to hear.*

s Heb. *be not many.*

t Heb. *be ſew.*

u Deut. 23. 21.

x Pſ. 50. 14. & 66. 13. & 116. 14.

z Job 1. 21. & 1 Tim. 6. 7.

a Heb. *and what profit to him that hath laboured for the winde?*

b Chap. 3. 13. & 8. 15.

c Chap. 2. 24. & 3. 13. & 8. 15.

d Heb. *all the dayes of his life.*

…shall not [a] much remember the dayes of his life, because God answereth him in the joy of his heart.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The vanity of riches without use.* 3 *Of children,* 6 *and old age without riches.* 9 *The vanity of sights and wandring desires.* 11 *The conclusion of vanities.*

THere is an evill which I have seen under the sunne, and it *is* common among men:

2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth and honour, so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth; yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: This *is* vanity, and it *is* an evill disease.

3 ¶ If a man beget an hundred *children*, and live many yeers, so that the dayes of his yeers be many: and his soul be not filled with good, and also that he have no buriall, I say, *that* an untimely birth *is* better then he.

4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkenesse, and his name shall be covered with darkenesse.

5 Moreover he hath not seen the sun, nor known *any thing*: this *hath* more rest then the other.

6 ¶ Yea, though he live a thousand yeers twice told, yet hath he seen no good: Do not all go to one place?

7 All the labour of man *is* for his mouth, and yet the [b] appetite is not filled.

8 For what *hath* the wise more then the fool? what *hath* the poor, *that* knoweth to walk before the living?

9 ¶ Better *is* the sight of the eyes [c] then the wandring of the desire: this *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.

10 That which hath been, is named already, and it is known that it *is* man: neither may he contend with him that is mightier then he.

11 ¶ Seeing there be many things that increase vanity, what *is* man the better?

12 For who knoweth what *is* good for man in this life, [d] all the dayes of his vain life, which he spendeth as a [e] shadow? for who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sunne?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Reasons against vanity, are a good name,* 2 *mourning,* 7 *patience,* 11 *wisdome.* 23 *The difficulty of wisdome.*

A *good* name *is* better then precious ointment: and the day of death, then the day of one's birth.

2 ¶ It *is* better to go to the house of mourning, then to go to the house of feasting: for that *is* the end of all men, and the living will lay *it* to his heart.

3 [f] Sorrow *is* better then laughter: for by the sadnesse of the countenance the heart is made better.

4 The heart of the wise *is* in the house of mourning: but the heart of fools *is* in the house of mirth.

5 [h] It *is* better to hear the rebuke of the wise, then for a man to hear the song of fools.

6 For as the [i] crackling of thorns under a pot, *so* the laughter of the fool: this also *is* vanity.

7 ¶ Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad, and a gift destroyeth the heart.

8 Better *is* the end of a thing, then the beginning thereof: *and* the patient in spirit *is* better then the proud in spirit.

9 Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosome of fools.

10 Say not, What is the cause that the former dayes were better then these? for thou dost not enquire wisely concerning this.

11 ¶ Wisdome [k] is good with an inheritance: and *by it* there is profit to them that see the sun.

12 For wisdome *is a* [l] defence, *and* money *is a* defence: but the excellency of knowledge *is this*, that wisdome giveth life to them that have it.

13 [m] Consider the work of God: for who can make that straight, which he hath made crooked?

14 In the day of prosperity be joyfull, but in the day of adversity consider: God also hath ¶ set the one over against the other, to the end that man should finde nothing after him.

15 All things have I seen in the dayes of my vanity: there is a just man that perisheth in his righteousnesse, and there is a wicked man that prolongeth *his life* in his wickednesse.

16 Be not righteous over much, neither make thy self over wise: why shouldest thou [r] destroy thy self?

17 Be not over much wicked, neither be thou foolish: why shouldest thou die [s] before thy time?

18 It *is* good that thou shouldest take hold of this, yea, also from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God shall come forth of them all.

19 [t] Wisdome strengtheneth the wise, more then ten mighty men which are in the city.

20 [u] For *there is* not a just man upon earth, that doth good, and sinneth not.

21 Also [x] take no heed unto all words that are spoken; lest thou hear thy servant curse thee.

22 For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth, that thou thy self likewise hast cursed others.

23 ¶ All this have I proved by wisdome: I said, I will be wise, but it *was* farre from me.

24 That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can finde it out?

25 [y] I applied mine heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdome, and the reason *of things*, and to know the wickednesse of folly, even of foolishnesse *and* madnesse.

26 [z] And I finde more bitter then death, the woman whose heart is snares and nets, *and* her hands *as* bands: [a] whoso pleaseth God, shall escape from her, but the sinner shall be taken by her.

27 Behold, this have I found, (saith the Preacher) b counting one by one to finde out the account;

28 Which yet my soul seeketh, but I finde not: one man among a thousand have I found, but a woman among all those have I not found.

29 Lo, this only have I found, that [c] God hath made man upright: but they have sought out many inventions.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Kings are greatly to be respected.* 6 *The divine providence is to be observed.* 12 *It is better with the godly in adversity, than with the wicked in prosperity.* 16 *The work of God is wonderfull.*

WHo *is as* the wise man? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? [d] a mans wisdome maketh his face to shine, and the [e] boldnesse of his face shall be changed.

2 I *counsell thee* to keep the Kings commandment, and that in regard of the oath of God.

3 Be not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in an evill thing, for he doth whatsoever pleaseth him.

4 Where the word of a King *is*, there *is* power: and who may say unto him, What dost thou?

5 Whoso keepeth the commandment, [f] shall feel no evill thing: and a wise mans heart discerneth both time and judgement.

6 ¶ Because to every purpose there is time and judgement, therefore the misery of man *is* great upon him.

7 For he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him a when it shall be?

a Isaiah 41. 22, 23. 44. 7. 45. 21. 46. 10.

8 *There is* no man that hath power b over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither hath he power in the day of death: and *there is* no c discharge in that warre, neither shall wickednesse deliver those that are given to it.

b Psal. 89. 48. c Or, casting of weapons.

9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the Sunne: *there is* a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

10 And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the Holy, and they were forgotten in the city, where they had so done: this *is* also vanity.

11 Because sentence *against* an evill work is not executed speedily; therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evill.

12 ¶ Though a sinner do evill an hundred times, and his *dayes* be prolonged; yet surely I know that d it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him.

d Psal. 37. 10, 11. 58. 13.

13 But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong *his dayes which are* as a shadow, because he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth, that there be just men unto whom it e happeneth according to the work of the wicked: again, there be wicked men to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I said, that this also *is* vanity.

e Psal. 73. 14.

15 f Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the Sunne, then to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that shall abide with him of his labour, the dayes of his life, which God giveth him under the Sunne.

f Chap. 8. 15.

16 ¶ When I applied my heart to know wisdome, and to see the businesse that is done upon the earth: (for also *there is that* neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes.)

17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that a man cannot finde out the work that is done under the Sunne: because though a man labour to seek *it* out, yea further, though a wise man think to know *it*, yet shall he not be able to finde *it*.

CHAP. IX.

1 Like things happen to good and bad. 4 There is a necessity of death unto men. 7 Comfort in all their portion in this life. 11 Gods providence ruleth over all. 13 Wisdome is better then strength.

FOr all this g I considered in my heart, even to declare all this, that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, *are* in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love or hatred, *by* all that *is* before them.

g Heb. I gave, or set to my heart.

2 h All things *come* alike to all: *there is* one event to the righteous, and to the wicked; to the good and to the cleane, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as *is* the good, so *is* the sinner, *and* he that sweareth, as he that feareth an oath.

h Mal. 3. 14. Psal. 73. 2. & 12. 13.

3 This *is* an evill among all things that are done under the Sunne, that *there is* one event unto all: yea, also the heart of the sonnes of men *is* full of evill, and madnesse *is* in their heart while they live, and after that *they go* to the dead.

4 For to him that is joyned to all the living, there is hope: for a living dog is better then a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they shall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward, for the memory of them is forgotten.

6 Also their love, and their hatred, and their envie is now perished; neither have they a portion for ever in any thing that is done under the Sunne.

7 ¶ Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for now accepteth thy works.

8 Let thy garments be alwayes white, and thy head lack no ointment.

9 i Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest, all the dayes of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the Sunne, all the dayes of thy vanity: k for that *is* thy portion in this life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the Sunne.

i Psal. 128. 1, 2. Prov. 5. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 17.

k Chap. 2. 10. & 3. 22. & 5. 18.

10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might: for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdome in the grave, whither thou goest.

11 ¶ I returned and saw under the Sunne, that the race *is* not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill; but time and chance happeneth to them all.

12 l For man also knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare; so are the sonnes of men snared in an evill time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

l Prov. 29. 6.

13 ¶ This wisdome have I seen also under the Sunne, and it *seemed* great unto me:

14 *There was* a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great King against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it.

15 Now there was found in it a poore wise man, and he by his wisdome delivered the city; yet no man remembred that same poore man.

16 m Then said I, Wisdome *is* better then strength: nevertheless, the poore mans wisdome *is* despised, and his words are not heard.

m Chap. 7. 19.

17 The words of wise men *are* heard in quiet more then the cry of him that ruleth among fooles.

18 Wisdome is better then weapons of warre: but one sinner destroyeth much good.

CHAP. X.

1 Observations of wisdome and folly. 16 The danger of slothfulnesse, 19 and money. 20 How evill of Kings ought to be reverenced.

n DEad flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to send forth a stinking savour: so doth a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdome *and* honour.

n Prov. 25. 1.

2 A wise mans heart *is* at his right hand; but a fooles heart at his left.

3 Yea also when he that is a fool walketh by the way, o his wisdome faileth him, and he saith to every one, *that he is* a fool.

o Prov. 13. 16.

4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place; for yeelding pacifieth great offences.

5 There is an evill *which* I have seen under the Sun, as an errour *which* proceedeth from the ruler:

6 Folly is set p in great dignity, and the rich sit in low place.

p Prov. 19. 10. & 30. 22.

7 I have seen servants q upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

q Prov. 19. 10. & 30. 22.

8 r He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it; and whoso breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him.

r Psal. 7. 15. & 9. 15. & 57. 6. Prov. 26. 27.

9 Whoso removeth stones shall be hurt therewith, *and* he that cleaveth wood shall be endangered thereby.

10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength:

…& unprofitable to direct.
… the serpent will bite without inchantment; and a babler is no better.
11 ¶ The words of a wise mans mouth are gracious; but the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.
13 The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishness, and the end of his talk is mischievous madness.
14 A fool also is full of words; a man cannot tell what shall be; and what shall be after him, who can tell him?
15 The labour of the foolish wearieth every one of them: because he knoweth not how to go to the city.
16 ¶ Woe to thee, O land, when thy king is a child, and thy princes eat in the morning.
17 Blessed art thou, O land, when thy king is the sonne of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for drunkennesse.
18 ¶ By much slothfulnesse the building decayeth; and through idlenesse of the hands the house droppeth through.
19 ¶ A feast is made for laughter, and wine maketh merry: but money answereth all things.
20 ¶ Curse not the king, no not in thy thought; and curse not the rich in thy bed chamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voyce, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

CHAP. XI.

1 Liberalitie for charity. 7 Death in life, 9 and the day of judgement in the dayes of youth, are to be thought on.

CAst thy bread upon the waters: for thou shalt finde it after many dayes.
2 Give a portion to seven, and also to eight: for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.
3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty themselves upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north, in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.
4 He that observeth the winde, shall not sowe: and he that regardeth the clouds, shall not reap.
5 As thou knowest not what is the way of the spirit, nor how the bones do grow in the wombe of her that is with childe: even so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all.
6 In the morning sowe thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both shall be alike good.
7 ¶ Truly the light is sweet, and a pleasant thing it is for the eyes to behold the sunne.
8 But if a man live many yeers, and rejoyce in them all; yet let him remember the dayes of darknesse, for they shall be many. All that commeth is vanity.
9 ¶ Rejoyce, O young man, in thy youth, and let thy heart cheer thee in the dayes of thy youth, and walk in the wayes of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these things God will bring thee into judgement.
10 Therefore remove sorrow from thy heart, and put away evill from thy flesh: for childhood and youth are vanity.

CHAP. XII.

1 The Creator is to be remembred in due time. 8 The preachers care to edifie. 13 The fear of God is the chief antidote of vanity.

REmember now thy Creator in the dayes of thy youth, while the evill dayes come not, nor the yeers draw nigh, when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them:
2 While the sunne, or the light, or the moon, or the starres be not darkned, nor the clouds return after the raine:
3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and the grinders cease, because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkned;
4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of musick shall be brought low.
5 Also when they shall be afraid of that which is high, and feares shall be in the way, and the almond tree shall flourish, & the grashopper shal be a burden, & desire shall fail: because man goeth to his long home, & the mourners go about the streets:
6 Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern.
7 Then shall the dust return to the earth, as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it.
8 ¶ Vanity of vanities (saith the preacher) all is vanity.
9 And moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge, yea he gave good heed, and sought out, and set in order many proverbs.
10 The preacher sought to finde out acceptable words, and that which was written, even upright, even words of truth.
11 The words of the wise are as goads, and as nails fastened by the masters of assemblies, which are given from one shepherd.
12 And further, by these, my sonne, be admonished; of making many books there is no end, and much study is a wearinesse of the flesh.
13 ¶ Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter, Fear God, and keep his commandements, for this is the whole duty of man.
14 For God shall bring every work into judgement, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evill.

¶ THE SONG OF SOLOMON.

CHAP. I.

1 The Churches love unto Christ. 5 She confesseth her deformity, 7 and prayeth to be directed to his flock. 8 Christ directeth her to the shepherds tents: 9 and shewing his love to her, 11 giveth her gracious promises. 12 The Church and Christ rejoyce one another.

1 The Song of songs, which is Solomons.
2 Let him kisse me with the kisses of his mouth: for thy love is better than wine.
3 Because of the savour of thy good ointments,

4 Draw me, we will run after thee: the King hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoyce in thee, we will remember thy love more than wine: the upright love thee.
5 I am black, but comely (O ye daughters of Jerusalem) as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.
6 Look not upon me, because I am black, because the sunne hath looked upon me: my mothers children were angry with me, they made

9 Or, anger.
r Prov. 22.6.
s Or, the grinders, saith he concerning the grinding little.
t Gen. 3.19.
u Chap. 7.8.
x Or, the more wise the Preacher was, &c.
y Or, he pondered, or diligently searched out the matter, even that which he knew to be upright, &c.
z Ezra 7.25. Prov. 1.1. & 25.1. Ezek. 34.23.
a Jesus 6.24.
b Or, the love thereof is better, &c.

me the keeper of the vineyards, but mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 Tell me (O thou whom my soul loveth) where thou feedest, where thou makest thy flocks to rest at noon: for why should I be [a] as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?

8 ¶ If thou know not (O thou fairest among women) go thy way forth by the foot-steps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds tents.

9 I have compared thee, O my love, to a company of horses in Pharaohs chariots.

10 Thy cheeks are comely with rows of *jewels*, thy neck with chains of *gold*.

11 We will make thee borders of gold, with studs of silver.

12 ¶ While the King sitteth at his table, my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrhe *is* my welbeloved unto me; he shall lye all night betwixt my brests.

14 My beloved *is* unto me *as* a cluster of [b] camphire in the vineyards of Engedi.

15 Behold, thou *art* fair, [c] my love: behold, thou *art* fair, thou *hast* doves eyes.

16 [d] Behold, thou *art* fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant: also our bed *is* green.

17 The beams of our house are cedar, *and* our [e] rafters of firre.

CHAP. II.

1 Themutuall love of Christ and his Church. 8 The hope, 10 and calling of the Church. 14 Christs care of the Church. 16 The profession of the Church, her faith and hope.

I *Am* the rose of Sharon, *and* the lilie of the valleys.

2 As the lilie among thorns, so *is* my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, so *is* my beloved among the sonnes. [f] I sate down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit *was* sweet to my taste.

4 He brought me to the [h] banqueting house, and his banner over me *was* love.

5 Stay me with flagons, [i] comfort me with apples, for I *am* sick of love.

6 [k] His left hand *is* under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

7 [l m] I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hindes of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

8 ¶ The voyce of my beloved! behold! he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.

9 [n] My beloved is like a roe, or a young hart: behold, he standeth behinde our wall, he looketh forth at the window, [o] shewing himself through the latteſſe.

10 My beloved spake, and said unto me, Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.

11 For lo, the winter is past, the raine is over, and gone.

12 The flowers appear on the earth, the time of the singing *of birds* is come, and the voyce of the turtle is heard in our land.

13 The fig-tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines *with the* tender grape give a *good* smell. Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.

14 ¶ O my dove! *that art* in the clefts of the rock, in the secret places of the stairs: let me see thy countenance, let me hear thy voice, for sweet *is* thy voice, and thy countenance *is* comely.

15 Take us the foxes, the little foxes that spoil the vines; for our vines have tender grapes.

16 ¶ [p] My beloved *is* mine, and I *am* his: he feedeth among the lilies.

17 ¶ Untill the day break, and the shadows flee away: turn my beloved, and be thou like to a roe or a young hart, upon the mountains of Bether.

CHAP. III.

1 The Church her fight and victory in Christ. The Church glorieth in Christ.

BY night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

2 I will rise now, and go about the city in the streets, & in the broad wayes I will seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

3 The watchmen that go about the city found me: *to whom I said*, Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?

4 It was but a little that I passed from them, but I found him whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mothers house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

5 [r] I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hindes of the field, that ye stirre not up, nor awake my love, till he please.

6 ¶ [s] Who *is* this that commeth out of the wildernesse like pillars of smoak, perfumed with myrrhe and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant?

7 Behold his bed, which *is* Solomons: threescore valiant men *are* about it, of the valiant of Israel.

8 They all hold swords, being expert in warre: every man *hath* his sword upon his thigh, because of fear in the night.

9 King Solomon made himself [x] a chariot of the wood of Lebanon.

10 He made the pillars thereof of silver, the bottome thereof of gold, the covering of it of purple, the midst thereof being paved with love, for the daughters of Jerusalem.

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold King Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladnesse of his heart.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Christ setteth forth the graces of the Church, shewing his love to her. 16 The Church is made fit for his presence.

[y] BEhold, thou *art* fair, my love, behold thou *art* fair, thou *hast* doves eyes within thy locks: thy hair *is* as a [z] flock of goats, that appear from mount Gilead.

2 Thy teeth are like a flock of sheep even shorn, which came up from the washing, whereof every one bear twins, and none is barren among them.

3 Thy lips *are* like a thred of scarlet, and thy speech is comely: thy temples *are* like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.

4 Thy neck *is* like the tower of David builded for an armory, whereon there hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men.

5 [b] Thy two brests *are* like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.

6 [c] Untill the day [d] break, and the shadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrhe, and to the hill of frankincense.

7 [e] Thou *art* all fair, my love, there is no spot in thee.

8 ¶ Come with me from Lebanon, my spouse, with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir and Hermon, from the lions dens, from the mountains of the leopards.

---

a Or, as one that wandreth.

b Or, Cypres.
c Or, my companion.
d Chap. 4. 2. & 5. 12.
e Or, galleries.

f Heb. I delighted and sate downe, &c.
g Heb. palate.
h Hebr. house of wine.
i Hebr. straw me with apples.
k Chap. 8. 3.
l Hebr. I adjure you.
m Chap. 3. 5. & 8. 4.
n vers. 17.
o Hebr. flourishing.

x Or, a litter.

y Chap. 1. 15.
z Or, that feed.

a Chap. 8. 14.
b Chap. 7. 3.
c Chap. 2. 17.
d Hebr. flee away.
e Chap. 6. 9.

4 ravished thy heart, my ſiſter, my ſpouſe; thou haſt ravished mine heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

10 How fair is thy love, my ſiſter, b my ſpouſe! how much better is thy love than wine! and the ſmell of thine ointments than all ſpices!

11 Thy lips, O my ſpouſe, drop as the honey-comb: honey and milk are under thy tongue, and the ſmell of thy garments is like the ſmell of Lebanon.

12 A garden c incloſed is my ſiſter, my ſpouſe; a ſpring ſhut up, a fountain ſealed.

13 Thy plants are an orchard of pomegranates, with pleaſant fruits, d Camphire with Spikenard,

14 Spikenard and Saffron, Calamus and Cynamon, with all trees of frankincenſe, Myrrhe and Aloes, with all the chief ſpices:

15 A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and ſtreams from Lebanon.

16 ¶ Awake, O North winde, and come thou ſouth, blow upon my garden, that the ſpices thereof may flow out: let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleaſant fruits.

CHAP. V.

1 Chriſt endeareth the Church with his calling. 2 The Church having a taſte of Chriſt's love, is ſick of love. 9 A deſcription of Chriſt by his graces.

I Am come into my garden, my ſiſter, my ſpouſe, I have gathered my myrrhe with my ſpice, I have eaten my honey-comb with my honey, I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O friends, drink, e yea, drink abundantly, O beloved!

2 ¶ I ſleep, but my heart waketh: *it is* the voice of my beloved that knocketh, *ſaying*, Open to me, my ſiſter, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, *and* my locks with the drops of the night.

3 I have put off my coat, how ſhall I put it on? I have waſhed my feet, how ſhall I defile them?

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole *of the door*, and my bowels were moved f for him.

5 I roſe up to open to my beloved, and my hands dropped *with* myrrhe, and my fingers *with* g ſweet ſmelling myrrhe, upon the handles of the lock.

6 I opened to my beloved, but my beloved had withdrawn himſelf, *and* was gone: my ſoul failed when he ſpake: I ſought him, but I could not find him: I called him, but he gave me no anſwer.

7 The watchmen that went about the city, found me, they ſmote me, they wounded me, the keepers of the walls took away my vail from me.

8 I charge you, O daughters of Jeruſalem, if ye find my beloved, h that ye tell him that I *am* ſick of love.

9 ¶ What *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, O thou faireſt among women? what *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, that thou doſt ſo charge us?

10 My beloved *is* white and ruddy, i the chiefeſt among ten thouſand.

11 His head *is* as the moſt fine gold, his locks *are* k buſhie, *and* black as a raven.

12 l His eyes *are* as *the eyes* of doves by the rivers of water, waſhed with milk, *and* m fitly ſet.

13 His cheeks *are* as a bed of ſpices, as n ſweet flowers: his lips *like* lilies, dropping ſweet ſmelling myrrhe.

14 His hands *are* as gold rings ſet with the beryl: his belly *is as* bright Ivory, overlaid *with* ſapphires.

15 His legs *are as* pillars of marble, ſet upon ſockets of fine gold: his countenance *is* as Lebanon, excellent as the Cedars.

16 His mouth *is* moſt ſweet, yea, he *is* altogether lovely. This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend, O daughters of Jeruſalem.

CHAP. VI.

1 The Church profeſſeth her faith in Chriſt. 4 Chriſt ſetteth forth the graces of the Church, 10 and his love towards her.

WHither is thy beloved gone? O thou faireſt among women, whither is thy beloved turned aſide? that we may ſeek him with thee.

2 My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of ſpices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

3 I P *am* my beloved's, and my beloved *is* mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

4 ¶ Thou *art* beautifull, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jeruſalem, terrible as *an army* with banners.

5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for they have q overcome me: thy hair *is* r as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.

6 Thy teeth *are* as a flock of ſheep which go up from the waſhing, whereof every one beareth twins, and there is not one barren among them.

7 As a piece of a pomegranate *are* thy temples within thy locks.

8 There are threeſcore Queens, and fourſcore concubines, and virgins without number.

9 My dove, my undefiled is *but* one: ſhe *is* the only one of her mother, ſhe *is* the choice one of her that bare her: The daughters ſaw her, and bleſſed her; *yea*, the Queens and the concubines, and they praiſed her.

10 ¶ Who is ſhe that looketh forth as the morning, fair as the Moon, clear as the Sunne, *and* terrible as *an army* with banners?

11 I went down into the garden of nuts to ſee the fruits of the valley, *and* to ſee whether the vine flouriſhed, *and* the pomegranates budded.

12 ſ Or ever I was aware, my ſoul t made me like the chariots of Ammi-nadib.

13 Return, return, O Shulamite; return, return, that we may look upon thee: what will ye ſee in the Shulamite? as it were the company u of two armies.

CHAP. VII.

1 A further deſcription of the Church her graces. 10 The Church profeſſeth her faith and deſire.

HOw beautifull are thy feet with ſhoes, O Prince's daughter! the joynts of thy thighes are like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman.

2 Thy navell *is like* a round goblet, which wanteth not v liquor: thy belly *is like* an heap of wheat, ſet about with lilies.

3 w Thy two breaſts *are* like two young Roes that are twins.

4 Thy neck *is* as a tower of Ivory: thine eyes *like* the fiſh pools in Heſhbon, by the gate of Bathrabbim: thy noſe *is* as the tower of Lebanon, which looketh toward Damaſcus.

5 Thine head upon thee *is* like y Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple, the King is z held in the galleries.

6 How fair, and how pleaſant art thou, O love, for delights!

7 This thy ſtature is like to a palm-tree, and thy breſts to cluſters of grapes.

8 I ſaid, I will go up to the palm-tree, I will take hold of the boughes thereof: now alſo thy breſts ſhall be as cluſters of the vine, and the ſmell of thy noſe like apples.

9 and the roof of thy mouth like the best wine, for my beloved, that goeth down [a] sweetly, causing the lips [b] of those that are asleep, to speak.

10 ¶ [c] I am my beloved's, and his desire is towards me.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field: let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards, let us see if the vine flourish, whether the tender grape [d] appear, and the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

13 The [e] mandrakes give a smell, and at our gates are all manner of pleasant fruits, new and old, which I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The love of the Church to Christ. 6 The vehemency of love. 8 The calling of the Gentiles. 14 The Church prayeth for Christs coming.

O That thou were as my brother, that sucked the breasts of my mother, when I should find thee without, I would kiss thee, yea [f] I should not be despised.

2 I would lead thee, and bring thee into my mothers house, who would instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of [g] spiced wine, of the juyce of my pomegranate.

3 [h] His left hand should be under my head, and his right hand should embrace me.

4 [i] I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, [k] that ye stirre not up, nor awake my love, until he please.

5 ([l] Who is this that cometh up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved? I raised thee up under the apple-tree: there thy mother brought thee forth, there she brought thee forth that bare thee.

6 ¶ Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love is strong as death, jealousie is [m] cruell as the grave: the coales thereof are coales of fire, which hath a most vehement flame.

7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

8 ¶ We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts: what shall we do for our sister, in the day when she shall be spoken for?

9 If she be a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver: and if she be a door, we will inclose her with boards of Cedar.

10 I am a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes as one that found [n] favour.

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon, he let out the vineyard unto keepers: every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand pieces of silver.

12 My vineyard which is mine, is before me: thou (O Solomon) must have a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof, two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: cause me to hear it.

14 ¶ [o] Make haste, my beloved, and be thou like to a Roe, or to a young Hart upon the mountains of spices.

¶ THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET ISAIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Isaiah complaineth of Judah for her rebellion. 5 He lamenteth her judgements. 10 He upbraideth their whole service. 16 He exhorteth to repentance, with promises and threatnings. 21 Bewailing their wickedness, he denounceth Gods judgements. 25 He promiseth grace, 28 and threatneth destruction to the wicked.

THe vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah, and Jerusalem, in the dayes of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah kings of Judah.

2 Hear, O [a] heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken; I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.

3 The [b] ox knoweth his owner, and the asse his masters crib: but Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider.

4 Ah sinfull nation, a people [c] laden with iniquity, a seed of evill doers, children that are corrupters: they have forsaken the LORD, they have provoked the holy One of Israel unto anger, they are [d] gone away backward.

5 ¶ Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will [e] revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

6 From the sole of the foot, even unto the head, there is no soundnesse in it, but wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores: they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with [f] ointment.

7 Your country is [g] desolate, your cities are burnt with fire: your land strangers devour it in your presence, and it is [h] desolate as overthrown by strangers.

8 And the daughter of Zion is left as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city.

9 Except the LORD of hosts had [i] left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as [k] Sodome, and we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers of Sodome, Give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

11 To what purpose is the multitude of your [l] sacrifices unto me, saith the LORD? I am full of the burnt offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts, and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of [m] he-goats.

12 When ye come to [n] appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to tread my courts?

13 Bring no more vain oblations, incense is an abomination unto me; the new Moons and Sabbaths, the calling of assemblies I cannot away with, it is [o] iniquity, even the solemn meeting.

14 Your new Moons, and your appointed feasts my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me, I am weary to bear them.

15 And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you; yea, when ye [q] make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of [r] blood.

16 ¶ Wash ye, make you clean, put away the evill of your doings from before mine eyes, cease to do evill,

17 Learn to do well, seek judgement, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

18 Come now and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sinnes be as scarlet,

white as ſnow: though they be red like crimſon, they ſhall be as wooll.

19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye ſhall eat the good of the land.

20 But if ye refuſe and rebell, ye ſhall be devoured with the ſword: for the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken it.

21 ¶ How is the faithfull city become an harlot! it was full of judgement, righteouſneſſe lodged in it; but now murderers.

22 Thy ſilver is become droſſe, thy wine mixt with water.

23 Thy Princes *are* rebellious, and companions of theeves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they [n] judge not the fatherleſs neither doth the cauſe of the widow come unto them.

24 Therfore ſaith the Lord, the LORD of hoſts, the mighty One of Iſrael; Ah, I will eaſe me of mine adverſaries, & avenge me of mine enemies.

25 ¶ And I will turn my hand upon thee, and [o] purely purge away thy droſſe, and take away all thy tin.

26 And I will reſtore thy Judges as at the firſt, and thy Counſellers as at the beginning: afterward thou ſhalt be called, The City of righteouſneſſe, The faithfull City.

27 Zion ſhall be redeemed with judgement, and [p] her converts with righteouſneſſe.

28 ¶ And the [q] [r] deſtruction of the tranſgreſſours, and of the ſinners *ſhall be* together: and they that forſake the LORD, ſhall be conſumed.

29 For they ſhall be aſhamed of the oaks which ye have deſired, and ye ſhall be confounded for the gardens that ye have choſen.

30 For ye ſhall be as an oak whoſe leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

31 And the ſtrong ſhall be as towe, [s] and the maker of it as a ſpark, and they ſhall both burn together, and none ſhall quench them.

CHAP. II.

1 Iſaiah propheſieth the coming of Chriſts Kingdome. 6 Wherefore it is the cauſe of Gods forſaking. 10 He adviſeth to fear, becauſe of the powerfull effects of Gods Majeſty.

THe word that Iſaiah the ſonne of Amoz ſaw, concerning Judah and Jeruſalem.

2 And it ſhall come to paſſe in the [t] laſt dayes, that the mountain of the LORDS houſe ſhall be [u] eſtabliſhed in the top of the mountaines, and ſhall be exalted above the hils; and all nations ſhall flow unto it.

3 And many people ſhall go and ſay, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the houſe of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his wayes, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion ſhall go forth the Law, and the word of the LORD from Jeruſalem.

4 And he ſhall judge among the nations, and ſhall rebuke many people: and they ſhall beat their ſwords into plow ſhares, and their ſpears into [x] pruning hooks: nation ſhall not lift up ſword againſt nation, neither ſhall they learn warre any more.

5 O houſe of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the LORD.

6 ¶ Therefore thou haſt forſaken thy people, the houſe of Jacob; becauſe they be repleniſhed *with uſages* from the Eaſt, and *are* ſoothſayers like the Philiſtines, and they [y] pleaſe themſelves in the children of ſtrangers.

7 Their land alſo is full of ſilver and gold, neither is there any end of their treaſures: their land is alſo full of horſes, neither is there any end of their chariots.

8 Their land alſo is full of [z] idols; they worſhip the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himſelf; therefore forgive them not.

10 ¶ Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the duſt, for [a] fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his Majeſty.

11 The [b] lofty looks of man ſhall be humbled, and the haughtineſſe of men ſhall be bowed down: and the LORD alone ſhall be exalted in that day.

12 For the day of the LORD of hoſts *ſhall be* upon every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up, and he ſhall be brought low:

13 And upon all the Cedars of Lebanon, that are high, and lifted up, and upon all the okes of Baſhan,

14 And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hils that are lifted up,

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,

16 And upon all the ſhips of Tarſhiſh, and upon all [c] pleaſant pictures.

17 And the loftines of man ſhalbe bowed down, and the haughtineſſe of men ſhall be made low: and the LORD alone ſhall be exalted in that day.

18 And [d] the idols he ſhall utterly abolliſh.

19 And they ſhall go into the [e] holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the [f] earth, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his Majeſty, when he ariſeth to ſhake terribly the earth.

20 In that day a man ſhall caſt [g] his idols of ſilver, and his idols of gold, [h] which they made *each one* for himſelf to worſhip, to the moles, and to the bats:

21 To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his Majeſty, when he ariſeth to ſhake terribly the earth.

22 Ceaſe ye from man whoſe breath *is* in his noſtrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

CHAP. III.

1 The great confuſion which cometh by ſinne. 9 The impudency of the people. 12 The oppreſſion and covetouſneſſe of the rulers. 16 The judgement which ſhall be for the pride of the women.

FOr behold, the Lord, the LORD of hoſts doth take away from Jeruſalem, and from Judah, the ſtay and the ſtaffe, the whole ſtay of bread, and the whole ſtay of water,

2 The mighty man, and the man of warre, the Judge, and the Prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,

3 The captain of fifty, and the [i] honourable man, and the counſeller, and the cunning artificer, and the [k] eloquent orateur.

4 And I will give [l] children to *be* their princes, and babes ſhall rule over them.

5 And the people ſhall be oppreſſed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the childe ſhall behave *himſelf* proudly againſt the ancient, and the baſe againſt the honourable.

6 When a man ſhall take hold of his brother, of the houſe of his father, *ſaying*, Thou haſt clothing, be thou our ruler, and *let* this ruine *be* under thy hand:

7 In that day ſhall he ſweare, ſaying, I will not be an [m] healer: for in my houſe is neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For Jeruſalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen, becauſe their tongue and their doings *are* againſt the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

9 ¶ The

[n] Exod. 23.6. Deut. 16.19. Amos 5.12. Mich. 3.11. Zech. 7.9.

[o] Mal. 3.3.

[p] Pſal. 51.13. Iſa. 1.27. & 44.22. Jer. 3.22. & 31.6. Zech. 10.8.

[q] Heb. the breaking of the tranſgreſſours.

[r] Pſal. 37.38. the ruine of the ſinners.

[s] Iſa. 9.18. & 10.17. & 33.11. Joel 2.5. Obad. 18. Nah. 1.10. Mal. 4.1. Heb. 12.29. 2 Pet. 3.7. for ever.

[t] Micah 4.1. Heb. in the laſt of the dayes.

[u] Heb. prepared.

[x] Joel 3.10. Micah 4.3.

[y] Heb. abound with.

[z] Iſa. 44.9. Jer. 10.3. Hoſea 8.4. Hab. 2.18. Acts 17.29. Rom. 1.23.

[a] Pſal. 34.11. Prov. 8.13. & 16.6. Iſa. 2.19. Jer. 5.22. Hoſea 3.5. Zeph. 2.3. Heb. 12.28.

[b] Pſal. 18.27. & 101.5. Prov. 6.17. & 16.5. & 21.4. & 30.13. Iſa. 2.11. Jer. 48.29. Dan. 4.37. & 5.20. Rom. 1.30. 1 Tim. 3.6. Jam. 4.6. 1 Pet. 5.5.

[c] Heb. deſires.

[d] Iſa. 2.8. & 10.11. & 19.1. & 31.7. Jer. 50.38. Ezek. 30.13. Micah 5.13. Zech. 13.2.

[e] Iſa. 7.19. & 40.4. Jer. 16.16. Rev. 6.15.

[f] Heb. land.

[g] Iſa. 30.22. & 31.7. Ezek. 7.19. & 20.7. Micah 5.13. Zech. 13.2.

[h] Heb. which they made to themſelves each one.

[i] Heb. man of face.

[k] Heb. skilfull of words.

[l] Iſa. 1.26. Eccleſ. 10.16.

[m] Heb. binder up.

9 ¶ The ſhew of their countenance doth witneſſe againſt them, and they declare their ſinne as [a] Sodome, they hide it not: wo unto their ſoul; for they have rewarded evill unto themſelves.

10 Say ye to the righteous, that *it ſhall be* well *with him*: for they ſhall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Wo unto the wicked, *it ſhall be* ill *with him*: for the reward of his hands ſhall be [b] given him.

12 ¶ As for my people, children *are* their oppreſſours, and women rule over them: O my people, [c] they which lead thee, cauſe *thee* to erre, and [d] deſtroy the way of thy paths.

13 The LORD ſtandeth up to plead, and ſtandeth to judge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into judgement with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have [e] eaten up the vineyard; the ſpoil of the poor *is* in your houſes.

15 What mean ye that ye beat my people to pieces, and grinde the faces of the poor, ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts?

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD ſaith, Becauſe the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with ſtretched forth necks, and [f] wanton eyes, walking, and [g] mincing as they goe, and making a tinckling with their feet:

17 Therefore the Lord will ſmite with a ſcab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will [h] diſcover their ſecret parts.

18 In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of their tinckling ornaments *about their feet*, and their [i] cauls, and their round tyres like the moon;

19 The [k] chains, and the bracelets, and the [l] mufflers,

20 The bonnets, & the ornaments of the legs, and the head-bands, & the [m] tablets, & the ear-rings,

21 The rings, and noſe-jewels,

22 The changeable ſuits of apparell, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the criſping pins,

23 The glaſſes, and the fine linnen, and the hoods, and the vailes.

24 And it ſhall come to paſſe, *that* in ſtead of ſweet ſmell there ſhall be ſtink; and in ſtead of a girdle, a rent; and in ſtead of well-ſet hair, baldneſſe; and in ſtead of a ſtomacher, a girding of ſackcloth; *and* burning in ſtead of beauty.

25 Thy men ſhall fall by the ſword, and thy [n] mighty in the warre.

26 And her gates ſhall lament and mourn, and ſhe being [o] deſolate, ſhall ſit upon the ground.

CHAP. IIII.

In the extremity of evils, Chriſts Kingdome ſhall be a ſanctuary.

AND in that day ſeven women ſhall take hold of one man, ſaying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparell: onely [p] let us be called by thy name, [q] to take away our reproach.

2 In that day ſhall the Branch of the LORD be [r] beautifull and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *ſhall be* excellent and comely [s] for them that are eſcaped of Iſrael.

3 And it ſhall come to paſſe, *that* he that is left in Zion, and he that remaineth in Jeruſalem, ſhall be called holy, *even* every one that *is* written [t] among the living in Jeruſalem.

4 When the Lord ſhall have waſhed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and ſhall have purged the blood of Jeruſalem from the midſt thereof, by the ſpirit of judgement, and by the ſpirit of burning.

5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zion, and upon her aſſemblies a [u] cloud, and ſmoak by day, and the ſhining of a flaming fire by night, for upon all the glory *ſhall be* [x] a defence.

6 And there ſhall be a Tabernacle for a ſhadow in the day time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from ſtorm, & from rain.

CHAP. V.

1 Under the parable of a vineyard, God declareth his ſevere judgement. 8 His judgements upon oppreſſours: 11 upon luſtfull perſons: 13 upon ſcorners: 20 and upon injuſtice. 26 The executioners of his judgements.

NOw will I ſing to my well-beloved, a ſong of my beloved touching his vineyard: my beloved hath a [y] vineyard in a [z] very fruitfull hill.

2 And he [a] fenced it, and gathered out the ſtones thereof, and planted it with the choiſeſt vine, and built a tower in the midſt of it, and alſo [b] made a wine-preſſe therein: and he looked that it ſhould bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wilde grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and men of Judah, Judge, I pray you, betweene me and my vineyard.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore when I looked that it ſhould bring forth grapes, brought it forth wilde grapes?

5 And now goe to, I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard, I will take away the hedge thereof, and it ſhall be eaten up: *and* breake down the wall thereof, and it ſhall be [c] trodden down:

6 And I will lay it waſte, it ſhall not be pruned, nor digged, but there ſhall come up briers and thorns: I will alſo command the clouds that they raine no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hoſts *is* the houſe of Iſrael, and the men of Judah [d] his pleaſant plant: and he looked for judgement, but behold [e] oppreſſion; for righteouſneſſe, but behold a cry.

8 ¶ Wo unto them that joyne [f] houſe to houſe, that lay field to field, till *there be* no place, that they may be placed alone in the midſt of the earth!

9 ¶ In mine ears *ſaid the* LORD of hoſts, Of a truth many houſes ſhall be deſolate, even great and fair without inhabitant.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard ſhall yield one Bath, and the ſeed of an Homer ſhall yield an Ephah.

11 ¶ Wo unto them that [g] riſe up early in the morning, *that* they may follow ſtrong drink; *that* continue untill night, *till* wine [h] inflame them!

12 And the harp, and the viole, the tabret, and pipe, and wine are in their feaſts: but they regard not the work of the LORD, neither conſider the operation of his hands.

13 ¶ Therefore my people are gone into captivitie, becauſe *they have no* knowledge: and [i] their honourable men are famiſhed, and their multitude dryed up with thirſt.

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged herſelfe, and opened her mouth without meaſure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pompe, and he that rejoyceth, ſhall deſcend into it.

15 And [k] the mean man ſhall be brought down, and the mighty man ſhall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty ſhall be humbled.

16 But the LORD of hoſts ſhall be exalted in judgement, and [l] God that is holy, ſhall be ſanctified in righteouſneſſe.

17 Then ſhall the lambes feed after their manner, and the waſte places of the fat ones ſtrangers eat.

---

a Gen. 13. 13. & 18. 21, & 19. 5

b Hebr. *ſhall be to him.*

c Or, *they which call thee bleſſed.* d Hebr. *ſwallow up.*

e Or, *burnt.*

f Hebr. *declaring with their eies.* g Or, *tripping nicely.*

h Hebr. *make naked.*

i Or, *net-workes.* k Or, *ſweet ſmells.* l Or, *breaſt-ornaments.*

m Hebr. *houſes of the ſoule.*

n Hebr. *might.* o Or, *emptied.* Heb. *cleanſed.*

p Heb. *let up our name be called upon us.* q Or, *take thou away.* r Hebr. *beauty or glory.* s Hebr. *for the eſcaping of Iſrael.* t Or, *all life*

u Or, *upon the whole glory ſhall be a defence.*

x Or, *a covering.*

y Hebr. *a friend.*

z Hebr. *the ſon of oyle.*

a Hebr. *hedged.*

b Hebr. *digged.*

c Hebr. *a treading.*

d Hebr. *the plant of his delights.*

e Or, *ſhedding of blood.*

f Hebr. *adde houſe to houſe.*

g Hebr. *ſhall be early.*

h Hebr. *ſhall burne him.*

i Hebr. *men of name.*

k Hebr. *the man.*

l Hebr. *the holy God.*

…them that draw iniquity with cords of …
… as it were with a cart-rope:
… that say, Let him make speed, and hasten his …
… that we may see it: and let the counsel of …
… Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that …
… may know it.

20 ¶ Woe unto them [a] that call evill good, and …
… evill; that put darkneſſe for light, and light …
… darkneſſe, that put bitter for ſweet, and ſweet …
… bitter.

21 Woe unto them that are [b] wiſe in their own …
… and prudent [c] in their own ſight.

22 Woe unto them that are mighty to drink wine, …
… men of ſtrength to mingle ſtrong drink:

23 Which [d] juſtifie the wicked for reward, & take …
… away the righteouſneſs of the righteous from him.

24 Therefore as the [e] fire devoureth the ſtubble, …
… and the flame conſumeth the chaffe, ſo their root …
… ſhall be rottenneſſe, and their bloſſome ſhall go up …
… as duſt: becauſe they have caſt away the Law of …
… the LORD of hoſts, and deſpiſed the word of the …
… holy One of Iſrael.

25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled …
… againſt his people, and he hath ſtretched forth his …
… hand againſt them, and hath ſmitten them: and …
… the hills did tremble, and their carcaſes were …
… [f] torn in the midſt of the ſtreets: [g] for all this …
… his anger is not turned away, but his hand is …
… ſtretched out ſtill.

26 ¶ And he will lift up an enſigne to the nations …
… from farre, and will hiſſe unto them from the …
… end of the earth: and behold, they ſhall come with …
… ſpeed ſwiftly.

27 None ſhall be weary, nor ſtumble amongſt …
… them: none ſhall ſlumber nor ſleep, neither ſhall …
… the girdle of their loins be looſed, nor the latchet …
… of their ſhoes be broken.

28 Whoſe arrowes are ſharp, and all their bowes …
… bent, their horſes hoofs ſhall be counted like flint, …
… and their wheels like a whirlwinde.

29 Their roaring ſhall be like a lion, they ſhall …
… roar like young lions: yea, they ſhall roar and …
… lay hold of the prey, and ſhall carry it away ſafe, …
… and none ſhall deliver it.

30 And in that day they ſhall roar againſt them, …
… like the roaring of the ſea: and if one look …
… unto the land, behold darkneſſe and [h] ſorrow, …
… and the light is darkned in the heavens thereof.

CHAP. VI.

1 Iſaiah in a viſion of the Lord in his glory, 5 being terrified, is conforted for his meſſage. 9 He ſhewes the obſtinacie of the people unto their deſolation. 13 A remnant ſhall be ſaved.

In the yeer that King Uzziah died, I [k] ſaw alſo …
… the Lord ſitting upon a throne, high and lifted …
… up, and his [l] traine filled the Temple.

2 Above it ſtood the Seraphims, each one had ſix …
… wings: with twain he covered his face, and …
… with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he …
… did fly.

3 And [m] one cryed unto another, and ſaid, …
… Holy, holy, holy is the LORD of hoſts, [n] the …
… whole earth is full of his glory.

4 And the poſts of the [p] door moved at the …
… voice of him that cryed, and the houſe was filled …
… with ſmoke.

5 Then ſaid I, Woe is me; for I am [q] undone, …
… becauſe I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in …
… the midſt of a people of unclean lips: for mine …
… eyes have ſeen the King, the LORD of hoſts.

6 Then flew one of the Seraphims unto me, …
… having a live coal in his hand, [r] which he had …
… taken with the tongs from off the Altar:

7 And he [s] laid it upon my mouth, and ſaid, …
… Lo, this hath touched thy lips, and thine iniquity …
… is taken away, and thy ſinne purged.

8 Alſo I heard the voice of the Lord, ſaying, …
… Whom ſhall I ſend, and who will go for [t] us? …
… Then I ſaid; [u] Here am I, ſend me.

9 And he ſaid, Go and tell this people; [x] Hear …
… ye indeed, but underſtand not; and ſee ye indeed, …
… but perceive not.

10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make …
… their ears heavy, and ſhut their eyes, leſt they …
… ſee with their eyes, and hear with their ears, …
… and underſtand with their heart, and convert and …
… be healed.

11 Then ſaid I, Lord how long? And he anſwered, …
… Until the cities be waſted without inhabitant, …
… and the houſes without man, and the land …
… be [y] utterly deſolate.

12 And the LORD hath removed men farre away, …
… and there be a great forſaking in the midſt …
… of the land.

13 ¶ But yet in it ſhall be a tenth, [z] and it ſhall …
… return, and ſhall be eaten: as a Teyle-tree, and …
… as an Oak, whoſe [b] ſubſtance is in them, when …
… they caſt their leaves: ſo the holy ſeed ſhall be …
… the ſubſtance thereof.

f Heb. caſting. g Iſa. 5. 25. 1 Gen. 1. 26. a Heb. hold. x Matth. 13. 14. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8. y Or, waſte. 2 Kin. 19. 25. Iſa. 37. 26. Jer. 4. 7. z Or, becauſe ye are in baniſhment. a Or, deſolation. b Or, ſtock or ſtump.

CHAP. VII.

1 Ahaz being troubled with fear of Rezin and Pekah, is comforted by Iſaiah. 10 Ahaz having liberty to chuſe a ſigne, and refuſing it, hath for a ſigne, Chriſt promiſed. 17 His judgement is propheſied to come by Aſſyria.

And it came to paſſe in the dayes of [c] Ahaz …
… the ſonne of Jotham, the ſonne of Uzziah …
… King of Judah, that Rezin the King of Syria, and …
… Pekah the ſon of Remaliah King of Iſrael went …
… up towards Jeruſalem to war againſt it, but could …
… not prevail againſt it.

2 And it was told the houſe of David, ſaying, …
… Syria is [d] confederate with Ephraim: and his …
… heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as …
… the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

3 Then ſaid the LORD unto Iſaiah, Go forth …
… now to meet Ahaz, thou, and [e] Shear-jaſhub thy …
… ſonne, at the end of the [f] conduit of the upper …
… pool in the high way of the Fullers field:

4 And ſay unto him; Take heed and be quiet; …
… fear not, [h] neither be faint-hearted, for the two …
… tailes of theſe ſmoaking fire-brands, for the fierce …
… anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the ſonne of …
… Remaliah.

5 Becauſe Syria, Ephraim, and the ſon of Remaliah have taken evill counſell againſt thee, ſaying,

6 Let us go up againſt Judah, and [i] vex it, and …
… let us make a breach therein for us, and ſet a King …
… in the midſt of it, even the ſonne of Tabeal.

7 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; It ſhall not ſtand, …
… neither ſhall it come to paſſe.

8 For the head of Syria is Damaſcus, and the …
… head of Damaſcus is Rezin: and within threeſcore …
… and five yeers ſhall Ephraim be broken, [k] that it …
… be not a people.

9 And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the …
… head of Samaria is Remaliahs ſonne. [l] If ye will …
… not believe, ſurely ye ſhall not be eſtabliſhed.

10 [m] Moreover, the LORD ſpake again unto …
… Ahaz, ſaying,

11 Aſk thee a ſigne of the LORD thy God; …
… [n] aſk it either in the depth, or in the height above.

12 But Ahaz ſaid, I will not aſk, neither will …
… I tempt the LORD.

13 And

13 And he ſaid, Hear ye now, O houſe of David; *Is it* a ſmall thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God alſo?

14 Therefore the Lord himſelf ſhall give you a ſigne; [a] Behold, a virgin ſhall conceive and bear a ſonne, and [b] ſhall call his name Immanuel.

15 Butter and honey ſhall he eat, that he may know to refuſe the evill, and chuſe the good.

16 For before the childe ſhall know to refuſe the evill, and chuſe the good, the land that thou abhorreſt, ſhall be forſaken of both her Kings.

17 ¶ The Lord ſhall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy fathers houſe, dayes that have not come from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah, *even* the King of Aſſyria.

18 And it ſhall come to paſſe in that day, *that* the Lord ſhall hiſſe for the flie that *is* in the uttermoſt parrof the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in the land of Aſſyria.

19 And they ſhall come, and ſhall reſt all of them in the deſolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all [c] buſhes.

20 In the ſame day ſhall the Lord ſhave with a [d] raſor that is hired, namely, by them beyond the river, by the king of Aſſyria, the head and the hair of the feet: and it ſhall alſo conſume the beard.

21 And it ſhall come to paſſe in that day, *that* a man ſhall nourith a young cow, and two ſheep.

22 And it ſhall come to paſſe for the abundance of milk *that* they ſhall give, he ſhall eat butter: for butter and honey ſhall every one eat, that is left [e] in the land.

23 And it ſhall come to paſſe in that day, *that* every place ſhall be, where there were a thouſand vines at a thouſand ſilverlings, it ſhall even be for briers and thorns.

24 With arrows and with bowes ſhall men come thither; becauſe all the land ſhall become briers and thorns.

25 And on all hills that ſhall be digged with the mattock, there ſhall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns; but it ſhall be for the ſending forth of oxen, and for the treading of leſſer cattell.

CHAP. VIII.

2 In Maher-ſhalal-haſh-baz he propheſieth, that Syria and Iſrael ſhall be ſubdued by Aſſyria. 5 Judah likewiſe for their infidelity. 9 Gods judgements ſhall be unreſiſtable. 11 Comfort ſhall be to them that fear God. 19 Great affliction to idolaters.

MOreover, the Lord ſaid unto me, Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a mans pen, concerning [f] Maher-ſhalal-haſh-baz.

2 And I took unto me faithfull witneſſes to record, Uriah the Prieſt, and Zechariah the ſonne of Jeberechiah.

3 And I [g] went unto the Propheteſſe, and ſhe conceived and bare a ſonne: then ſaid the Lord to me, Call his name Maher-ſhalal-haſh-baz.

4 For before the childe ſhall have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, the [h] riches of Damaſcus, and the ſpoil of Samaria ſhall be taken away before the King of Aſſyria.

5 ¶ The Lord ſpake alſo unto me again, ſaying,

6 Forſmuch as this people refuſeth the waters of Shiloah that go ſoftly, and rejoyce in Rezin, and Remaliahs ſonne;

7 Now therefore behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river ſtrong and many, *even* the King of Aſſyria, and all his glory: and he ſhall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.

8 And he ſhall paſſe through Judah; he ſhall overflow, and go over, he ſhall reach even to the neck; and [i] the ſtretching out of his wings ſhall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

9 ¶ Aſſociate your ſelves, O ye people, and ye ſhall be broken in pieces, and give ear all ye of farre countries: gird your ſelves, and ye ſhall be broken in pieces, gird your ſelves, and ye ſhall be broken in pieces.

10 Take counſell together, and it ſhall come to nought: ſpeak the word, and it ſhall not ſtand: for God is with us.

11 ¶ For the Lord ſpake thus to me [k] with a ſtrong hand, and inſtructed me that I ſhould not walk in the way of this people, ſaying,

12 Say ye not, A confederacie to all them to whom this people ſhall ſay, A confederacie: neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctifie the Lord of hoſts himſelf, and let him *be* your fear, and *let* him *be* your dread.

14 And he ſhall be for a ſanctuary: but for a ſtone of ſtumbling, and for a rock of offence to both the houſes of Iſrael; for a gin, and for a ſnare to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

15 And many among them ſhall [l] ſtumble, and fall, and be broken, and be ſnared, and be taken.

16 Binde up the teſtimony, ſeal the law among my diſciples.

17 And I will wait upon the Lord that hideth his face from the houſe of Jacob, and I will look for him.

18 ○ Behold, I, and the children whom the Lord hath given me, *are* for ſigns, and for wonders in Iſrael: from the Lord of hoſts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 ¶ And when they ſhall ſay unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar ſpirits, and unto wizards, that peep, and that mutter: ſhould not a people ſeek unto their God? for the living to the dead?

20 ℘ To the law, and to the teſtimony: if they ſpeak not according to this word, it is becauſe there is [q] no light in them.

21 And they ſhall paſſe thorow it, hardly beſtead, and hungry: and it ſhall come to paſſe, that when they ſhall be hungry, they ſhall fret themſelves, and curſe their king, and their God, and look upward.

22 And they ſhall look unto the earth: and behold, trouble and darkneſſe, dimneſſe of anguiſh; and they ſhall be driven to darkneſſe.

CHAP. IX.

1 What joy ſhall be in the midſt of affliction by the Kingdome and birth of Chriſt. 8 The judgement upon Iſrael for their pride, 13 for their hypocriſie, 18 and for their impenitency.

NEverthelеſſe, the dimneſſe ſhall not be *ſuch* as was in her vexation; when at the firſt he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievouſly afflict *her* by the way of the ſea, beyond Jordan, Galilee [r] of the nations.

2 The [s] people that walked in darkneſſe have ſeen a great light; they that dwell in the land of the ſhadow of death, upon them hath the light ſhined.

3 Thou haſt multiplied the nation, *and* not increaſed the joy: they joy before thee according to the joy in harveſt, *and* as men rejoyce when they divide the ſpoil.

4 [u] For thou haſt broken the yoke of his burden, and the ſtaffe of his ſhoulder, the rod of his oppreſſour, as in the day of [x] Midian.

5 ℣ For every battell of the warriour

…greatness rolled in blood; …with burning and a fuell of fire.
6 For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son …, and the government shall be upon his …der, and his Name shall be called Wonder…Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlast…Father, The Prince of Peace.
7 Of the increase of his government and peace, there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdome, to order it, and to establish it with judgement and with justice, from henceforth even for ever: the c zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.
8 ¶ The Lord sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel.
9 And all the people shall know, even Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutnesse of heart;
10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewen stones: the Sycomores are cut down, but we will change them into Cedars.
11 Therefore the LORD shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and d joyn his enemies together.
12 The Syrians before, and the Philistines behinde, and they shall devour Israel e with open mouth: h for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.
13 ¶ For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.
14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel head and taill, branch and rush in one day.
15 The ancient and honourable, he is the head: and the Prophet that teacheth lies, he is the taill.
16 For the f leaders of this people cause them to erre, and they k that are led of them, are l destroyed.
17 Therefore the LORD shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherlesse and widows: for every one is an hypocrite and an evill doer, and every mouth speaketh m folly: for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.
18 ¶ For wickednesse burneth as the fire: it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forrest, and they shall mount up like the lifting up of smoak.
19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the n fuell of the fire: no man shall spare his brother.
20 And he shall o snatch on the right hand, and be hungry, and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm.
21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh, and they together shall be against Judah: for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

CHAP. X.

1 *The woe of tyrants.* 5 *Assyria, the rod of hypocrites, for his pride shall be broken.* 20 *A remnant of Israel shall be saved.* 24 *Israel is comforted with promise of deliverance from Assyria.*

WO unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and p that write grievousnesse, which they have prescribed:
2 To turn aside the needy from judgement, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob the fatherlesse.
3 And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?
4 Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. q For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.
5 ¶ O r Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, s and the staffe in their hand is mine indignation.
6 I will send him against an hypocriticall nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and t to tread them down like the mire of the streets.
7 Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doeth his heart think so, but it is in his heart to destroy, and cut off nations not a few.
8 u For he saith, *Are* not my Princes altogether Kings?
9 *Is* not Calno as Carchemish? *Is* not Hamath as Arpad? *is* not Samaria as Damascus?
10 As my hand hath found the kingdomes of the idols, and whose graven images did excell them of Jerusalem and of Samaria:
11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idoles?
12 Wherefore it shall come to passe, *that* when the Lord hath performed his whole work x upon mount Zion, and on Jerusalem, I will y punish the fruit a of the stout heart of the King of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.
13 For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wisdome, for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants b like a valiant man.
14 And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs that are left, have I gathered all the earth, and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.
15 Shall the z axe boast it self against him that heweth therewith? *or* shall the saw magnifie it self against him that shaketh it? c as if the rod should shake *it self* against them that lift it up, *or* as if the staffe should lift up d *it self*, *as if it were* no wood.
16 Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, send among his fat ones leanesse, and under his glory he shall kindle a burning, like the burning of a fire.
17 And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his holy One for a flame: and it shall burn and devour his thornes and his briers in one day:
18 And shall consume the glory of his forrest, and of his fruitfull field e both soul and body: and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.
19 And the rest of the trees of his forrest shall be f few, that a childe may write them.
20 ¶ And it shall come to passe in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them: but shall stay upon the LORD, the holy One of Israel in truth.
21 The remnant shall return, even the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.
22 g For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, *yet* a remnant h of them shall return: the consumption decreed shall overflow *with* righteousnesse.
23 k For the Lord GOD of hosts shall make a consumption, even determined in the midst of all the land.
24 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not

q Chap. 5.25. and 9.12.
r Or woe to the Assyrian.
s Heb. Asshur.
t Or, thoughts.
u Heb. Is not lay them a treading.
x 2. Kings 18.34. 19. and 19. 12, &c.
y 2. Kings 19.31.
z Heb. visit upon.
a Heb. fruit of the greatness of the heart.
b Or, many people.
c Or, as if a rod should shake them that lift it up.
d Or, as if it were no staffe to lift up it self.
e Heb. from the soul even to the flesh.
f Heb. number.
g Chap. 28.22. Rom. 9.27.
h Heb. consumed.
i Or, determined.

…of the Assyrian: he shall smite thee …
…and shall lift up his staff against …
…after the manner of Egypt.

26 For yet a very little while, & the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

27 And the LORD of hosts shall stir up a scourge for him, according to the slaughter of [c] Midian at the rock Oreb: and as his rod was upon the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

28 And it shall come to passe in that day, that his burden [d] shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

29 He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron: at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages.

30 They are gone over the passage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba, Ramah is afraid, Gibeah of Saul is fled.

31 [e] Lift up thy voice, O daughter of Gallim: cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.

32 Madmenah is removed, the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

33 As yet shall he remain at Nob that day: he shall shake his hand against the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

34 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts shall lop the bough with terrour: and the high ones of stature shall be hewen down, and the haughty shall be humbled.

35 And he shall cut down the thickets of the forrests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall [f] by a mighty one.

CHAP. XI.

1 The prayable kingdome of the branch out of the root of Jesse. 10 The victorious reflauration of Israel, and vocation of the Gentiles.

AND there shall come forth a rod out of the stemme of [g] Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots.

2 And the Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdome and understanding, the spirit of counsell and might, the spirit of knowledge, and of the feare of the LORD:

3 And shall make him of [h] quick understanding in the feare of the LORD, and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his eares.

4 But with righteousnesse shall he judge the poor, and [i] reprove with equity, for the meek of the earth: and he shall [k] smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

5 And righteousnesse shall be the girdle of his loynes, and faithfulnesse the girdle of his reines.

6 [l] The wolfe also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid: and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling together, and a little childe shall lead them.

7 And the cow and the bear shall feed, their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8 And the sucking childe shall play on the hole of the aspe, and the weaned childe shall put his hand on the [m] cockatrice den.

9 They shall not hurt, nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

10 ¶ And in that day there shall be a [n] root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensigne of the people; to it shall the [o] Gentiles seek, and his rest shall be [p] glorious.

11 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time, to possesse the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the Islands of the Sea.

12 And he shall set up an ensigne for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four [q] corners of the earth.

13 The envie also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envie Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

14 But they shall flie upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the West, they shall spoile them of the East together: [r] they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab, [s] and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

15 And the LORD shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea, and with his mighty winde shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streames, and make men go over [t] dry shod.

16 And there shall be a high way for the remnant of his people, which shall be left from Assyria, like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of [u] Egypt.

CHAP. XII.

A joyfull thanksgiving of the faithfull for the mercies of God.

AND in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

2 Behold, God is my salvation: I will trust, and not be afraid; for the LORD JEHOVAH is my [v] strength and my song, he also is become my salvation.

3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

4 And in that day shall ye say, [w] Praise the LORD, [x] call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

5 Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things: this is known in all the earth.

6 Cry out and shout, thou [y] inhabitant of Zion: for great is the holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

CHAP. XIII.

1 God mustereth the armies of his wrath to destroy Babylon by the Medes. 19 The destruction of Babylon.

THE burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amos did see.

2 Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountaine, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the Nobles.

3 I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger, even them that rejoyce in my highnesse.

4 The noise of a multitude in the mountaines, like as of a great people: a tumultuous noise of the kingdomes of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battell.

5 They come from a countrey a farre, from the end of heaven, even the LORD, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

6 ¶ Howl ye, for the day of the LORD is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

7 Therefore shall all hands be faint, and every mans heart shall melt.

8 [z] And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrowes shall take hold of them, they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall be amazed one at another; their faces shall be as flames.

…and fierce anger, to lay the land …he shall destroy the sinners thereof …

… the stars of heaven, and the constella… …shall not give their light: the Sunne … darkened in his going forth, and the … shall not cause her light to shine.

11 And I will punish the world for their evill, … the wicked for their iniquity, and I will cause … arrogancie of the proud to cease, and will lay … the haughtinesse of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more precious then fine … even a man then the golden wedge of Ophir.

13 Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the … shall remove out of her place in the wrath … the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

14 And it shall be as the chased Roe, and as a … that no man take it up: they shall every … turn to his own people, and flee every one … his own land.

15 Every one that is found shall be thrust thro… and every one that is joyned unto them, shall … fall by the sword.

16 Their children also shall be [c] dashed to pie… …before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled, … and their wives ravished.

17 Behold, I will stirre up the Medes against … which shall not regard silver, and as for … gold, they shall not delight in it.

18 Their bowes also shall dash the young men to … pieces, and they shall have no pity on the fruit of … the wombe; their eye shall not spare children.

19 ¶ And Babylon the glory of kingdomes, … beauty of the Caldees excellency, shall be [f] as … when God overthrew [g] Sodome and Gomorrah.

20 It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it … be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there, neither … shall the shepherds make their fold there.

21 But wilde beasts of the desert shall lie … there, and their houses shall be full of [i] dolefull … creatures, and owles shall dwell there, and …

22 And the wilde beasts of the Ilands shall … cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in … their pleasant palaces: and her time is neer to … come, and her dayes shall not be prolonged.

CHAP. XIIII.

The restauration of Israel. 4 *Their triumph over Babel.* 24 *Gods purpose.* 28 *Philistia is threatned.*

1 For the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet chuse Israel, and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joyned with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

2 And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possesse them in the land of the LORD, for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, whose captives they were, and they shall rule over their oppressours.

3 And it shall come to passe, in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou was made to serve,

4 That thou shalt take up this [p] proverb against the King of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressour ceased? the [q] golden city ceased?

… hath broken the staffe of the wicked, …

… 7 The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet: they break forth into singing.

8 Yea, the fir-trees rejoyce at thee, and the Cedars of Lebanon, saying, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.

9 [r] Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the [s] chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the [t] Kings of the nations.

10 All they shall speak, and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, *and* the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

12 How art thou fallen from heaven, [u] O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the Stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the Congregation, in the sides of the North.

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds, I will be like the most High.

15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

16 They that see thee, shall narrowly look upon thee, *and* consider thee, *saying*, *Is* this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdomes?

17 That made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof? [x] that opened not the house of his prisoners?

18 All the Kings of the nations, even all of them lie in glory, every one in his own house.

19 But thou art cast out of thy grave, like an abominable branch: *and* as the raiment of those that are slain, thrust thorow with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit, as a carkeis trodden under feet.

20 Thou shalt not be joyned with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, *and* slain thy people: [y] the seed of evill doers shall never be renowned.

21 Prepare slaughter for his children, [z] for the iniquity of their fathers, that they do not rise, nor possesse the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

22 For I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from Babel the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the LORD.

23 I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besome of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.

24 ¶ The LORD of hosts hath sworne, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass, and as I have purposed, it shall stand:

25 That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

26 This *is* the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this *is* the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.

27 For the LORD of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul *it*? and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

28 In the yeare that king Ahaz died was this burden.

29 ¶ Rejoyce not thou whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpents root shall come forth a [a] cockatrice, and his fruit *shall be* a fiery flying serpent.

30 And the first born of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, & he shall slay thy remnant.

31 Howl, O gate, cry, O city, thou whole Palestina art dissolved: for there shall come from the North a smoke, and [b] none *shall be* alone in his [c] appointed times.

32 What shall one then answer the messengers of the nation? [d] that the LORD hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall [e] trust in it.

CHAP. XV.

The lamentable state of Moab.

THE burden of Moab: because in the night Ar of Moab is laid waste, *and* [f] brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence:

2 He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba, [g] on all their heads *shall be* bald, *and* every beard cut off.

3 In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: on the tops of their houses, and in their streets every one shall howl, [h] weeping abundantly.

4 And Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard even unto Jahaz: therefore the armed souldiers of Moab shall cry out, his life shall be grievous unto him.

5 My heart shall cry out for Moab; [i] his fugitives *shall flee* unto Zoar, an [k] heifer of three years old: for by the mounting up of Luhith, with weeping shall they go it up: for in the way of Horonaim, they shall raise up a cry of [l] destruction.

6 For the waters of Nimrim shall be [m] desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grasse falleth, there is no green thing.

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the [n] brook of the willowes.

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab: the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-Elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood; for I will bring [o] more upon Dimon, lions upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

CHAP. XVI.

Moab is exhorted to yield obedience to Christs kingdome. 6 Moab is threatned for her pride. 9 The Prophet bewaileth her. 12 The judgement of Moab.

SEnd ye the lambe to the ruler of the land from [p] Sela to the wildernesse, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

2 For it shall be that as a wandring bird [q] cast out of the nest: so the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of Arnon.

3 [r] Take counsel, execute judgement, make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noon day; hide the out-casts, bewray not him that wandereth.

4 Let mine out-casts dwell with thee, Moab, be thou a covert to them from [s] face of the spoiler: for the [t] extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, [u] oppressors are consumed out of the land.

5 And in mercy shall the throne be [x] established, and he shall [y] sit upon it in truth, in the Tabernacle of David, judging, and seeking judgement, and hasting righteousnesse.

6 ¶ We have heard of [z] the pride of Moab (he is very proud) even of his haughtinesse, and his pride, and his wrath: *but* his lies shall not be so.

7 Therefore shall Moab [illegible] every one shall howl: for the [illegible] hereth shall ye [a] mourn, surely [illegible]

8 For the fields of Heshbon [illegible] vine of Sibmah, the lords of [illegible] broken down the principall plan[illegible] are come even unto Jazer, they [illegible] the wildernesse, her branches are [illegible] they are gone over the sea.

9 ¶ Therefore I will bewail with [illegible] of Jazer, the vine of Sibmah; I will [illegible] with my tears, O Heshbon, and [illegible] [c] the shooting for thy summer fruits [illegible] harvest, is fallen.

10 And [d] gladnesse is taken away, and [illegible] the plentifull field, and in the vineyards [illegible] be no singing, neither shall there be [illegible] treaders shall tread out no wine in their [illegible] have made their vintage-shouting to cease.

11 Wherefore my bowels shall sound [illegible] harp for Moab, and mine inward parts [illegible] haresh.

12 ¶ And it shall come to passe, when [illegible] that Moab is weary on the high place, [illegible] shall come to his sanctuary to pray: but [illegible] not prevail.

13 This *is* the word that the LORD hath [illegible] concerning Moab since that time.

14 But now the LORD hath spoken, [illegible] Within three yeers, as the yeers of an [illegible] and the glory of Moab shall be contemned, [illegible] all that great multitude; and the remnant [illegible] very small and [e] feeble.

CHAP. XVII.

Syria and Israel are threatned. 6 A remnant forsake idolatry. 9 The rest shall be [illegible] their impiety. 12 The woe of Israels enemies.

THE burden of Damascus: Behold, [illegible] is taken away from *being* a city, and [illegible] be a ruinous heap.

2 The cities of Aroer are forsaken: [illegible] be for flocks which shall lie down, and [illegible] make *them* afraid.

3 The fortresse also shall cease [illegible] and the Kingdome from Damascus, [illegible] nant of Syria: they shall be as [illegible] children of Israel, saith the LORD [illegible]

4 And in that day it shall [illegible] the glory of Jacob shall be [illegible] fatnesse of his flesh shall [illegible]

5 And it shall be as [illegible] thereth the corn, and reapeth [illegible] arm, and it shall be as he that [illegible] valley of Rephaim.

6 ¶ Yet gleaning grapes shall be [illegible] the shaking of an Olive tree, two or [illegible] in the top of the uppermost bough: [illegible] in the outmost fruitfull branches thereof, [illegible] LORD God of Israel.

7 At that day shall a man look to [illegible] and his eyes shall have respect to the [illegible] Israel.

8 And he shall not look to the [illegible] work of his hands, neither shall [illegible] which his fingers have made, either [illegible] the [f] images)

9 ¶ In that day shall his strong [illegible] forsaken bough, and an uppermost [illegible] they left, because of the children [illegible] there shall be desolation.

10 Because thou hast forgotten [illegible] salvation, and hast not been mindful [illegible] of thy strength: therefore shalt [illegible] fast plants, and shalt set it with [illegible]

[a] Or, adders. [b] Or, he shall not be alone. [c] Or, assemblies. [d] Psa. 87. 5. Isa. 14. 32. [e] Or, shall flie for succour themselves unto it.

[f] Or, cut off. [g] Jer. 48. 37, 38. Ezek. 7. 18. [h] Heb. descending into weeping: or continuing downe with weeping. [i] Or, to the borders thereof, even to Zoar as an heifer. [k] Jer. 48. 34. [l] Heb. breaking. [m] Heb. desolations. [n] Or, valley of the willowes. [o] Heb. additions.

[p] Or, Petra which is a rocke. [q] Or, a nest forsaken. [r] Heb. bring. [s] Heb. bringer. [t] Heb. the wasters downe. [u] Or, oppressed. [x] Dan. 7. 14. 27. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33. [y] Jer. 33. 15. [z] Or, the pride of Moab.

…the bulwark shall be as a beacon in the …
…and all the inhabitants of the world, …
…when he lifteth up an …
…mountains, and when he bloweth …
…hear ye.
4 For so the LORD said unto me, I will take …
…and I will consider in my dwelling …
…like a clear heat upon herbs, and like a …
…cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.
5 For afore the harvest, when the bud is perfect, …
…the sour grape is ripening in the flower; he …
…shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning hooks …
…and take away and cut down the branches.
6 They shall be left together unto the fowls of …
…the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: …
…and the fowls shall summer upon them, and all …
…the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.
7 ¶ In that time shall the present be brought …
…unto the LORD of hosts, of a people scattered …
…and peeled, and from a people terrible from their …
…beginning hitherto; a nation meted out, and …
…trodden under foot, whose land the rivers have …
…spoiled, to the place of the Name of the LORD …
…of hosts, the mount Zion.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The confusion of Egypt. 11 The foolishness of their Princes. 18 The calling of Egypt to the knowledge of the covenant of Egypt, Assyria, and Israel.

THE burden of Egypt: Behold, the LORD rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt, and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.
2 And I will [a] set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, and kingdom against kingdom.
3 And the spirit of Egypt [m] shall fail in the midst thereof, and I will [b] destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.
4 And the Egyptians will I [c] give over into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.
5 And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up.
6 And they shall turn the rivers far away; and the brooks of defence shall be emptied and dried up: the reed and flag shall wither.
7 The paper reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks shall wither, be driven away, and be no more.
8 The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast angle into the brooks shall lament, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish.
9 Moreover, they that work in fine flax, and they that weave [q] net-works, shall be confounded.
10 And they shall be broken in the purposes thereof, all that make sluices and ponds for fish.
11 ¶ Surely the Princes of Zoan are fools, the counsel of the wise counsellers of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I am the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?
12 Where are they, where are they [r] thy wise men? and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.
13 The Princes of Zoan are become fools, the Princes of Noph are deceived, they have also seduced Egypt, even [s] they that are the stay of the tribes thereof.
14 The LORD hath mingled [t] a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, [u] as a drunken man staggereth in his vomit.
15 Neither shall there be any work for Egypt, which the head or tail, branch or rush, may do.
16 In that day shall Egypt be like unto women: and it shall be afraid and fear [x] because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, which he shaketh over it.
17 And the land of Judah shall be a terror unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof, shall be afraid in himself, because of the counsel of the LORD of hosts which he hath determined against it.
18 ¶ In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt speak the language of Canaan, and [y] swear to the LORD of hosts: one shall be called the city [z] of destruction.
19 In that day shall there be an Altar [a] to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.
20 And it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto the LORD because of the oppressors, and he shall send them a Saviour, and a great one, and he shall deliver them.
21 And the LORD shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day, and shall do sacrifice and oblation, yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform it.
22 And the LORD shall smite Egypt, he shall smite and heal it, and they shall return even to the LORD, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them.
23 ¶ In that day shall there be a high way out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.
24 In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt, and with Assyria, even a blessing in the midst of the land:
25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed be Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

CHAP. XX.

A type prefiguring the [b] bondage of Egypt and Ethiopia.

IN the year that Tartan came unto Ash-
dod (when Sargon the King of Assyria

him) and thy shoe from off thy foot. And he did so, walking naked and barefoot.

3 And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot three years, for a sign and wonder upon Egypt, and upon Ethiopia;

4 So shall the King of Assyria lead away the [b] Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and bare-foot, even with their buttocks uncovered, to the [c] shame of Egypt.

5 And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

6 And the inhabitant of this [d] isle shall say in that day, Behold, such is our expectation whither we flee for help, to be delivered from the King of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

CHAP. XXI.

1 The Prophet bewailing the captivity of his people, seeth in a vision the fall of Babylon by the Medes and Persians. 11 Idam scorning the Prophet, is warned to repentance. 13 The sit time of Arabian calamity.

THE burden of the desert of the Sea. As whirlwinds in the South pass thorow; so it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

2 A [e] grievous vision is declared unto me; The treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth: Go up, O Elam: besiege, O Media: all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

3 Therefore are my loins filled with pain; pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing of it, I was dismayed at the seeing of it.

4 [f] My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: the night of my pleasure hath he [g] turned into fear unto me.

5 Prepare the table, watch in the watch-tower, eat, drink: arise ye Princes, and anoint the shield.

6 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

7 And he saw a chariot with a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, and a chariot of camels; and he hearkened diligently with much heed.

8 And [h] he cryed, A lion: my lord, I stand continually upon the [i] watch-tower in the day time, and I am set in my ward [k] whole nights.

9 And behold, here cometh a chariot of men, with a couple of horsemen: and he answered and said, [l] Babylon is fallen, is fallen, and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

10 O my threshing, and the [m] corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

11 ¶ The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of the night?

12 The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come.

13 ¶ The burden upon Arabia. In the forrest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies of Dedanim.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema [n] brought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented with their bread him that fled.

15 For they fled from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of warre.

16 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Within a yeare, according to the yeares of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall fail:

17 And the residue of the number of archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar, shall be diminished: for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken it.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The Prophet lamenteth the invasion of the Persians. 8 He reproveth their security and worldly joy. 15 He prophesieth of Shebna, 20 and Eliakim possessing his office, 24 and Eliakim's substitution.

THE burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the house tops?

2 Thou that art full of stirrings, a tumultuous city, a joyous city: thy slain men are not slain with the sword, nor dead in battell.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound [o] by the archers: all that are found in thee are bound together, which have fled from far.

4 Therefore said I, [p] Look away from me, I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me, because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

5 For it is a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity, by the Lord GOD of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

6 And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men and horsemen, and Kir [q] uncovered the shield.

7 And it shall come to passe that thy choice valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array [r] at the gate.

8 ¶ And he discovered the covering of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to the armour of the house of the forrest.

9 Ye have seen also the breaches of the city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 And ye have numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down to fortifie the wall.

11 Ye made also a ditch between the two walls for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto the maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned it long ago.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth:

13 And behold, joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: let us eat and drink, for to-morrow we shall die.

14 And it was revealed in mine eares by the LORD of hosts; surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, Go get thee unto this treasurer, even unto Shebna, which is over the house, and say,

16 What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here, [s] as he that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, and that graveth an habitation for himself in a rock?

17 Behold, [t] the LORD will carry thee away with a [u] mighty captivity, and will surely cover thee.

18 He will surely violently turn and toss thee like a ball into a [x] large country: there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory shall be the shame of thy Lord's house.

---

a Heb. by the hand of Isaiah.

b Heb. the captivity of Egypt.

c Heb. nakedness.

d Or, country.

e Heb. hard.

f Or, my mind wandred.

g Heb. put

h Or, cryed as a lion. 1 Sam. 2.1

i Or, every night. 1 Jer. 51.8 Rev. 14.8. & 18.2.

k Heb. Sonne.

l Or, of horsemen: and he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

m Heb. Sonne.

n Heb. prevented with their bread him that fled.

o Or, being ye.

drive thee from thy station, and
[illegible] out of thine place.
[illegible] shall come to pass in that day, that
[illegible] Hilkiah the son of Hilkiah,
[illegible] Eliakim clothe thee with thy robe, and
[illegible] thy girdle, and I will commit
[illegible] government into his hand: and he shall be
[illegible] to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to
[illegible] house of Judah.

22 And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder: so he shall [a] open, and none shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open.

23 And I will fasten him as a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his father's house.

24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring, and the issue, all vessels of small quantity, from the vessels of cups, even to all the [b] vessels of flagons.

25 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the nail that is fastened in the sure place, be removed, and be cut down, and fall; and the burden that was upon it shall be cut off: for the LORD hath spoken it.

CHAP. XXIII.

The utter ruin and overthrow of Tyre. 17 *Their unhappy recovery.*

1 The burden of Tyre. Howl ye ships of Tarshish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in: from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

2 [c] Be still ye inhabitants of the isle; thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished.

3 And by great waters the seed of Sihor, the harvest of the river is her revenue; and she is a mart of nations.

4 Be thou ashamed, O Zidon, for the sea hath spoken, even the strength of the sea, saying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I bring up young men, nor bring up virgins.

5 As at the report concerning Egypt, so shall they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Pass ye over to Tarshish, howl ye inhabitants of the isle.

7 Is this your joyous city, whose antiquity is of ancient days? her own feet shall carry her afar off to sojourn.

8 Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, the crowning city, whose merchants are Princes, whose traffickers are the honourable of the earth?

9 The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, [d] to stain the pride of all glory, and to bring into contempt the honourable of the earth.

10 Overflow thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarshish; there is no more [e] strength.

11 He stretched out his hand over the sea, he shook the kingdoms: the LORD hath given a commandment against the merchant city, to destroy the strong holds thereof.

12 And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoyce, O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon: arise, pass over to Chittim, there also shalt thou have no rest.

13 Behold the land of the Chaldeans, this people was not, the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof, and he brought it to ruin.

14 Howl ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength is laid waste.

15 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one King: after the end of seventy years shall Tyre sing as an harlot.

16 Take a harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten; make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembered.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

18 And her merchandise, and her hire shall be holiness to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for [f] durable clothing.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 *The dreadful judgements of God upon the land.* 13 *A remnant shall joyfully praise him.* 16 *God to his judgements shall add unto his kingdom.*

BEhold, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

2 And it shall be, as with the people, so with the [a] Priest, as with the servant, so with his master, as with the maid, so with her mistress, as with the buyer, so with the seller, as with the lender, so with the borrower, as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.

3 The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth and fadeth away, the world languisheth and fadeth away, the [b] haughty people of the earth do languish.

5 The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof, because they have transgressed the Laws, changed the Ordinance, broken the everlasting Covenant.

6 Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

7 The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merry hearted do sigh.

8 The mirth of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoyce endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

9 They shall not drink wine with a song, strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.

10 The city of confusion is broken down: every house is shut up, that no man may come in.

11 There is a crying for wine in the streets, all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

13 ¶ When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, *there shall be* as the shaking of an olive tree, *and* as the gleaning grapes when the vintage is done.

14 They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the sea.

15 Wherefore glorifie ye the LORD in the fires, even the Name of the LORD God of Israel in the Isles of the sea.

16 ¶ From the [c] uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, even glory to the righteous: but I said, [d] My leanness, my leanness, woe unto me! the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously: yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.

17 Fear, and the pit, and the snare are upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 And it shall come to pass, that he who fleeth from the noise of the fear, shall fall into the [e] pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit, shall be taken [illegible]

[illegible]

fast the windowes from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.

19 The earth is vtterly broken downe, the earth is cleane dissolved, the earth is moued exceedingly.

20 The earth shall reele to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be remoued like a cottage, and the transgression thereof shall be heauie vpon it, and it shall fall, and not rise again.

21 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the LORD shall [a] punish the hoste of the high ones that are on high, and the kings of the earth vpon the earth.

22 And they shall be gathered together [b] as prisoners are gathered in the [c] pit, and shall be shut vp in the prison, and after many dayes shall they [d] be visited.

23 Then the [e] Moon shall be confounded, and the Sunne ashamed, when the LORD of hoste shall reigne in mount Zion, and in Ierusalem, and [f] before his ancients gloriously.

CHAP. XXV.

1 The prophet praiseth God for his iudgements, 6 for his saving benefits, 9 and for his victorious saluation.

O LORD, thou *art* my God, I will exalt thee: I will praise thy Name, for thou hast done wonderfull things; thy counsels of old *are* faithfulnesse *and* truth.

2 For thou hast made of a citie, an heap; of a defenced citie, a ruine: a palace of strangers, to be no citie, it shall neuer be built.

3 Therefore shall the strong people glorifie thee; the citie of the terrible nations shall feare thee.

4 For thou hast been a strength to the poore, a strength to the needy in his distresse, a refuge from the storme, a shadow from the heate, when the blast of the terrible ones *is* as a storme against the wall.

5 Thou shalt bring downe the noise of strangers, as the heate in a dry place, *euen* the heate with the shadow of a cloude: the branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

6 ¶ And in this mountain shall the LORD of hoste make vnto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

7 And he will [g] destroy in this mountain the face of the couering [h] cast ouer all people, and the vaile that is spread ouer all nations.

8 He will [i] swallow vp death in victory, and the Lord GOD will [k] wipe away teares from off all faces, and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

9 ¶ And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this *is* our God, we haue waited for him, and he will saue vs: this *is* the LORD, we haue waited for him, we will be glad, and reioyce in his saluation.

10 For in this mountain shall the hand of the LORD rest, and Moab shall be [l] troden downe vnder him, euen as straw is [m] troden downe for the dunghill.

11 And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that [n] swimmeth spreadeth forth his *hands* to swim: and he shall bring downe their pride together with the spoyles of their hands.

12 And the fortresse of the high fort of thy walls shall he bring downe, lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *euen* to the dust.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 A song inciting to confidence in God, 5 for his iudgements, 12 and for her fauour to his people. 20 An exhortation to wait on God.

IN that day shall this song be sung in the land of Iudah, We haue a strong citie, saluation will he appoint *for* walles and bulwarks.

2 Open ye the gates, that the [a] righteous nation which keepeth the truth may enter in.

3 Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind *is* [b] stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee.

4 Trust ye in the LORD for euer: for in the LORD IEHOVAH *is* euerlasting strength.

5 ¶ For he bringeth downe them that dwell on high, the lofty citie he layeth it low, he layeth it low *euen* to the ground, he bringeth it *euen* to the dust.

6 The foot shall tread it downe, *euen* the feete of the poore, *and* the steps of the needy.

7 The way of the iust *is* vprightnesse: thou most vpright dost weigh the path of the iust.

8 Yea, in the way of thy iudgements, O LORD, haue we waited for thee: the desire of our soule is to thy Name, and to the remembrance of thee.

9 With my soule haue I desired thee in the night: yea, with my spirit within me will I seeke thee early: for when thy iudgements *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learne righteousnesse.

10 Let fauour be shewed to the wicked, *yet* he will not learne righteousnesse: in the land of vprightnesse will he deale vniustly, and will not behold the maiesty of the LORD.

11 LORD, when thy hand is lifted vp, they will not see: *but* they shall see, and be ashamed for their enuie [c] at the people, yea, the fire deuour thine enemies shall deuour them.

12 ¶ LORD, thou wilt ordaine peace for vs: for thou also hast wrought all our works in vs.

13 O LORD our God, *other* lords beside thee haue had dominion ouer vs: *but* by thee only will we make mention of thy Name.

14 They *are* dead, they shall not liue: they are deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish.

15 Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation, thou art glorified: thou hadst removed *it farre* vnto all the ends of the earth.

16 LORD, in trouble haue they visited thee, they powred out a [d] prayer when thy chastening *was* vpon them.

17 Like as a woman with trauell draweth necre the time of her deliuery, *and* is in pangs in her trauell, so haue we been in thy sight, O LORD.

18 We haue been with trauell, we haue been in pain, we haue as it were brought forth wind; we haue not wrought any deliuerance in the earth, neither haue the inhabitants of the world fallen.

19 Thy dead men shall liue, *euen* with my dead body shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew *is as* the dew of herbes, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

20 ¶ Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doores about thee: hide thy selfe as it were for a little moment, vntill the indignation be ouerpast.

21 For behold, the LORD commeth out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her [e] blood, and shall no more couer her slaine.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The ouerthrow of God ouer his enemies, differing from his gracious fauour to Iewes and Gentiles.

IN that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leuiathan the piercing serpent, *euen* leuiathan that crooked serpent, and he shall slay the dragon that

---

a Heb. visit vpon.
b Heb. shall be gathering of prisoners.
c Or, dungeon.
d Or, found wanting.
e Chap. 13.10. ezek. 32.7. ioel 2.31. and 3.15.
f Or, before his ancients.

g Heb. swallow vp.
h Heb. couered.
i 1 Cor. 15.55.
k Reuel. 7.17. & 21.4.

l Or, shrowded.
m Or, couered as the aduersaries.

n Heb. spreadeth.

a Or, righteous nations.
b Heb. stayed.

c Or, for their enuie.

d Heb. prayer was vnto them.

e Heb. her blood.

…shall sing in that day unto her; A vineyard of
…
2 I the LORD do keep it: I will water it every
…lest any hurt it, I will keep it night and
…
3 Fury is not in me: who would set the briers
…and thistles against me in battel? I would go
…through them, I would burn them together.
4 Or let him take hold of my strength, that
he may make peace with me, and he shall make
peace with me.
5 He shall cause them that come of Jacob to
…take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill
the face of the world with fruit.
6 ¶ Hath he smitten him, as he smote those
that smote him? or is he slain according to the
slaughter of them that are slain by him?
7 In measure, when it shooteth forth, thou
wilt debate with it: he stayeth his rough winde
in the day of the east winde.
8 By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob
be purged, and this is all the fruit, to take away
his sin: when he maketh all the stones of the
altar as chalk stones, that are beaten in sunder,
the groves and images shall not stand up.
9 Yet the defenced city shall be desolate, and
the habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness:
there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie
down, and consume the branches thereof.
10 When the boughs thereof are withered,
they shall be broken off: the women come and
set them on fire: for it is a people of no understanding:
therefore he that made them, will not
have mercy on them, and he that formed them,
will shew them no favour.
11 ¶ And it shall come to passe in that day, that
the LORD shall beat off from the channell of the
river unto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be
gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.
12 And it shall come to passe in that day, that
the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall
come which were ready to perish in the land of
Assyria, and the out-casts in the land of Egypt,
and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at
Jerusalem.

CHAP. XXVIII.

The Prophet threatneth Ephraim for their pride and drunkennesse, 5 the residue shall be advanced in the Kingdome of Christ. 7 He revileth their Priests. 9 Their untowardnesse to learn. 14 and their security. 16 Christ the sure foundation is praysed. 18 Their security shall be tried. 23 They are exhorted to the consideration of Gods discreet dispensations.

WOE to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty is a fading flower, which are on the head of the fat valleys of them that are overcome with wine!
2 Behold, the LORD hath a mighty and strong one, which as a tempest of hail, and a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, have cast down to the earth with the hand.
3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, shall be trodden under feet.
4 And the glorious beauty which is on the head of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, and as the hasty fruit before the summer: which when one that looketh upon it, seeth it, while it is yet in his hand he eateth it up.
5 In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty unto the residue of his people,
6 And for a spirit of judgement to him that sitteth in judgement, and for strength to them that turn the battel to the gate.
7 ¶ But they also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way: the Priest and the Prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink, they erre in vision, they stumble in judgement.
8 For all tables are full of vomit and filthinesse, so that there is no place clean.
9 ¶ Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand doctrine? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts.
10 For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line, here a little, and there a little.
11 For with stammering lips and another tongue will he speak to this people.
12 To whom he said, This is the rest wherewith ye may cause the weary to rest, and this is the refreshing, yet they would not hear.
13 But the word of the LORD was unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little, and there a little, that they might go and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.
14 ¶ Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye scornfull men that rule this people, which are in Jerusalem.
15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement: when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our refuge, and under falshood have we hid our selves:
16 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation, a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth, shall not make hast.
17 Judgement also will I lay to the line, and righteousnesse to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.
18 ¶ And your covenant with death shall be disanulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it.
19 From the time that it goeth forth, it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day, and by night, and it shall be a vexation only to understand the report.
20 For the bed is shorter, than that a man can stretch himself on it: and the covering narrower, than that he can wrap himself in it.
21 For the LORD shall rise up as in mount Perazim, he shall be wroth as in the valley of Gibeon, that he may do his work, his strange work, and bring to passe his act, his strange act.
22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard of the Lord GOD of hosts a consumption even determined upon the whole earth.
23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice, hearken and hear my speech.
24 Doth the plowman plow all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?
25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in the principall wheat and the appointed barley, and the rie in their place?
26 ¶ For his God doth instruct him to discretion, and doth teach him.

27 For

1 Heb. the head of the fat valleys.
2 Or, hath
3 Heb. of hearing.
4 Or, hath
5 Heb. a stumbling stone.
6 Or, when
7 Heb. make you to vanish.
8 Or, stand
9 Heb. a burning.
10 Or, subject
11 Heb. Hear.
12 Heb. treading down to it.
13 Or, when
14 Heb. to vanish.
15 Or, subject
16 Heb. Hear.
17 Or, bruised
18 Heb. to vanish.
19 Or, subject
20 Heb. Hear.
21 Or, bruised
22 Heb. to vanish.
23 Heb. Hear.
24 Or, bruised
25 Heb. to vanish.
26 Heb. Hear.

27 For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing instrument: neither is a cart-wheel turned about upon the cummin: but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.

28 Bread corn is bruised, because he will not ever be threshing it, nor break it with the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it with his horsemen.

29 This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts, which is wonderful in counsell, and excellent in working.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Gods heavy judgement upon Jerusalem.* 7 *The unsatisfiableness of her enemies.* 9 *The senselessness,* 13 *and deep hypocrisie of the Jews.* 18 *A promise of sanctification to the godly.*

WO to Ariel, to Ariel, [a] the city where David dwelt: adde ye yeer to yeer, let them [b] kill sacrifices.

2 Yet I will distresse Ariel, & there shall be heavinesse & sorrow, & it shall be unto me as Ariel.

3 And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.

4 And thou shalt be brought down, *and* shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be as of one that hath a familiar spirit out of the ground, and thy speech shall [c] whisper out of the dust.

5 Moreover, the multitude of thy strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones shall be as chaff that passeth away; yea, it shall be [d] at an instant, suddenly.

6 Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 ¶ And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distresse her, shall be as a dream of a night vision.

8 It shall even be as when a hungry man dreameth, and behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirstie man dreameth, and behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and behold, he *is* faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion.

9 ¶ Stay your selves and wonder, [d] cry ye out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine, they stagger, but not with strong drink.

10 For the LORD hath powred out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets, and your [f] rulers, the seers hath he covered.

11 And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a [g] book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot, for it *is* sealed.

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.

13 ¶ Wherefore the Lord said, [h] Forasmuch as this people draw neer me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart farre from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precept of men:

14 Therefore behold, [h] I will proceed to do a marvellous work amongst this people, even a marvellous work and a wonder: [i] for the wisdome of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid.

15 Wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsell from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and they say, [k] Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?

16 Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potters clay: for shall the work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?

17 *Is* it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitfull field, and the fruitfull field shall be esteemed as a forest?

18 ¶ And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.

19 The meek also [m] shall increase their joy in the LORD, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the holy One of Israel.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off:

21 That make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore, thus saith the LORD, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob, Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

23 But when he seeth his children the work of mine hands in the midst of him, they shall sanctifie my Name, and sanctifie the holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

24 They also that erred in spirit, [n] shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The prophet threatneth the people for their confidence in Egypt.* 8 *and commandeth it to be committed to writing.* 18 *Gods mercies towards his Church in the end of the world, and the peoples joy in the destruction of Assyria.*

WO to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, that take counsell, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my Spirit, that they may adde sinne to sinne:

2 That walk to go down into Egypt, and have not asked at my mouth) to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt.

3 Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt your confusion.

4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambassadours came to Hanes.

5 They were all ashamed of a people that could not profit them, nor be an help, nor profit but a shame, and also a reproach.

6 The burden of the beasts of the South: into the land of trouble and anguish, from whence come the young and old lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they will carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people that could not profit them.

7 For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cried concerning this: Their strength *is* to sit still.

8 ¶ Now go write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for the time to come, for ever and ever:

9 That this is a rebellious people, lying children, children that will not hear the law of the LORD:

10 Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophesie not unto us right things, speak unto us smooth things, prophesie deceits:

a Or, ah Ariel, that is, the lion of God: or, of the city.
b Heb. cut off the heads.
c Heb. peep, or, chirp.
d Or, take your pleasure and sport.
e Heb. heads.
f Or, seers.
g Matth. 15.8. mar. 7.6.
h Heir. I will adde ‖ Jer. 49.7 prov. 7. ‖ 1 Cor. 1.19
i Or, the wisdome.
k Psal. 10.11. & 64.5. & 73.11. & 94.7. Ezek. 8.12. & 9.9.
l Or, wonder.
m Heb. meekness.
n Heb. shall come to understanding.

of the way: turn aside out of the path, cause the holy One of Israel to cease from before us.

12 Wherefore thus saith the holy One of Israel, Because ye despise this word, and trust in oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon:

13 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant.

14 And he shall break it as the breaking of the potters b vessel, that is broken in pieces; he shall not spare: so that there shall not be found in the burning of it a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water withal out of the pit.

15 For thus saith the Lord GOD, the holy One of Israel, In returning and rest shall ye be saved, in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength, and ye would not:

16 But ye said, No, for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee: And we will ride upon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue you be swift.

17 One thousand *shall flee* at the rebuke of one: at the rebuke of five shall ye flee, till ye be left as a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on an hill.

18 ¶ And therefore will the LORD wait that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD is a God of judgement. d Blessed *are* all they that wait for him.

19 For the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee at the voyce of thy cry; when he shall hear it, he will answer thee.

20 And *though* the Lord give you the bread of adversity, and the water of e affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more: but thine eyes shall see thy teachers.

21 And thine ears shall hear a word behinde thee, saying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

22 Ye shall defile also the covering of f thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt g cast them away as a menstruous cloth, thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.

23 Then shall he give the rain of thy seed that thou shalt sow the ground withall; and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattell feed in large pasture.

24 The oxen likewise, and the young asses that eare the ground, shall eat h clean provender, which hath been winnowed with the shovell, and with the fanne.

25 And there shall be upon every high mountain, and upon every i high hill, rivers, *and* streames of waters, in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

26 Moreover, the light of the Moon shall be as the light of the Sunne, and the light of the Sunne shall be seven fold, as the light of seven dayes, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

27 ¶ Behold, the Name of the LORD cometh from farre, burning with his anger, k and the burden thereof *is* heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire.

28 And his breath as an overflowing streame, shall reach to the middest of the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of vanity: and there shall be a bridle in the jawes of the people, causing *them* to erre.

29 Ye shall have a song as in the night when a holy solemnity is kept, and gladnesse of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountaine of the LORD, to the l mighty One of Israel.

30 And the LORD shall cause m his glorious voyce to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arme, with the indignation of his anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, with scattering, and tempest, and hailstones.

31 For through the voyce of the LORD shall the Assyrian be beaten down, *which* smote with a rod.

32 And o in every place where the grounded staffe shall passe, which the LORD shall p lay upon him, it shall be with tabrets and harps: and in battels of shaking will he fight q with it.

33 For Tophet *is* ordained r of old; yea, for the King it is prepared, he hath made it deep *and* large: the pile thereof *is* fire and much wood; the breath of the LORD like a streame of brimstone doth kindle it.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The Prophet sheweth the cursed folly in trusting to Egypt, and forsaking of God.* 6 *He exhorteth to conversion.* 8 *He sheweth the fall of Assyria.*

WO to them that go downe to Egypt for help, and stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because they *are* many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong: but they look not unto the holy One of Israel, neither seek the LORD.

2 Yet he also is wise, and will bring evill, and will not s call back his words: but will arise against the house of the evill doers, and against the help of them that work iniquity.

3 Now the Egyptians *are* men, and not God, and their horses flesh, and not spirit: when the LORD shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall downe, and they all shall fail together.

4 For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me, Like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the t noise of them: so shall the LORD of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

5 As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts defend Jerusalem, defending also; he will deliver *it*, *and* passing over, he will preserve *it*.

6 ¶ Turn ye unto him, from whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted.

7 For in that day every man shall u cast away his idoles of silver, and x his idoles of gold, which your own hands have made unto you for a sinne.

8 ¶ Then shall the Assyrian fall with the sword, not of a mighty man: and the sword, not of a mean man, shall devour him: but he shall flee y from the sword, and his young men shall be z discomfited.

9 And he shall passe over to a his strong hold for feare, and his Princes shall be afraid of the ensigne, saith the LORD, whose fire *is* in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The blessings of Christs kingdome.* 9 *Desolation is forshewen.* 15 *Reformation is promised to succeed.*

BEhold, a King shall reigne in righteousnesse, and Princes shall rule in judgement.

2 And a man shall be as an hiding place from the winde, and a covert from the tempest: as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a b great rocke in a weary land.

p Heb. glory of. o Heb. every passing of the rod founded. p Heb. cause to rest upon him. q Or, against them. r Heb. from yesterday. s Heb. remove. t Or, multitude. a Chap. 2. 22. x Heb. the idols of his gold. y Or, for fear of the sword. z Or, put to flight. a Or, his munition, or refuge. b Or, his rock shall pass away for fear.

3 And the eyes of them that see shall not be dim, and the ears of them that hear shall hearken.

4 The heart also of the [a] rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak [b] plainly.

5 The vile person shall be no more called liberall, nor the churl said to be bountifull.

6 For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisie, and to utter error against the LORD, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

7 The instruments also of the churl are evill: he deviseth wicked devices, to destroy the poor with lying words, even [c] when the needy speaketh right.

8 But the liberall deviseth liberall things, and by liberall things shall he [d] stand.

9 ¶ Rise up ye women that are at ease: hear my voyce ye careless daughters, give ear unto my speech.

10 Many [e] dayes and yeers shall ye be troubled, ye careless women: for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.

11 Tremble ye women that are at ease: be troubled ye careless ones, strip ye, and make ye bare, and gird sackcloth upon your loins.

12 They shall lament for the teats, for [f] the pleasant fields, for the fruitfull vine.

13 Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns and briers, [g] yea upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city.

14 Because the palaces shall be forsaken, the multitude of the city shall be left, the [h] forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wilde asses, a pasture of flocks;

15 Until the spirit be powred upon us from on high, and the wilderneſſe be a fruitfull field, and the fruitfull field be counted for a forrest.

16 Then [i] judgment shall dwell in the wildernes, and righteousneſſe remain in the fruitfull field.

17 And the work of righteousneſſe shall be peace, and the effect of righteousneſſe, quietneſſe, and assurance for ever.

18 And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places:

19 When it shall hail, coming down on the forrest, [k] and the city shall be low in a low place.

20 Blessed are ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth thither the feet of the ox and the asse.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Gods judgements against the enemies of the Church. 13 The privileges of the godly.

WO to thee that spoilest, and thou wast not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they deale not treacherously with thee: when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled, and when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

2 O LORD, be gracious unto us, we have waited for thee; be thou their arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble.

3 At the noise of the tumult the people fled: at the lifting up of thy self the nations were scattered.

4 And your spoil shall be gathered like the gathering of the caterpillar: as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.

5 The LORD is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zion with judgement and righteousneſſe.

6 And wisdome and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, and strength of [l] salvation: the fear of the LORD is his treasure.

7 Behold, their [m] valiant ones shall cry without: the ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly.

8 The high wayes lie waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth: he hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.

9 The earth mourneth and languisheth: Lebanon is confounded, and [n] hewn down: Sharon is like a wilderneſſe, and Bashan and Carmel shake off their fruits.

10 Now will I rise, saith the LORD, now will I be exalted, now will I lift up my self.

11 Ye shall conceive chaffe, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath as fire shall devour you.

12 And the people shall be as the burnings of lime: as thorns cut up shall they be burnt in the fire.

13 ¶ Heare ye that are far off, what I have done; and ye that are neer, acknowledge my might.

14 The sinners in Zion are afraid, fearfulness hath surprized the hypocrites: who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?

15 He that [o] walketh [p] righteously, and speaketh [q] uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of [r] oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of [s] blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evill:

16 He shall dwell on [t] high, his place of defence shall be the munitions of rocks, bread shall be given him, his waters shall be sure.

17 Thine eyes shall see the King in his beauty: they shall behold [u] the land that is very far off.

18 Thine heart shall meditate terrour: where is the [x] Scribe? where is the [y] Receiver? where is he that counted the towers?

19 Thou shalt not see a fierce people, a people of a deeper speech than thou canst perceive; of a [z] stammering tongue, that thou canst not understand.

20 Look upon Zion, the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a Tabernacle that shall not be taken down; not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

21 But there the glorious LORD will be unto us a place of [a] broad rivers, and streams: wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship passe thereby.

22 For the LORD is our Judge, the LORD is our [b] Law-giver, the LORD is our King, he will save us.

23 [c] Thy tacklings are loosed: they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided, the lame take the prey.

24 And the Inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 The judgements wherewith God will visit his Church. 11 The desolation of his enemies. 16 The certainty of the prophesy.

COme neer ye nations to hear, and hearken ye people: let the earth hear, and all that is therein, the world, and all things that come forth of it.

2 For the indignation of the LORD is upon all nations, and his fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.

3 Their slain also shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up out of their carkasses, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.

4 And all the hosts of heaven shall be

---

a Heb. hasty.
b Or, stammering.
c Or, when he speaketh against the poore in judgement.
d Or, he established.
e Heb. dayes above a yeere.
f Heb. the fields of desire.
g Or, burning upon, &c.
h Or, clifts and watch-towers.
i Chap. 29.17.
k Or, and the citie shall be utterly abased.
l Heb. salvations.
m Or, valiant ones.
n Or, withered.
o Or, he that walketh.
p Heb. righteousnesses.
q Heb. uprightnesses.
r Heb. oppressions of violence.
s Heb. bloods.
t Heb. the heights.
u Heb. the land of farre distances.
x Or, the Secretary.
y Or, the Treasurer.
z Heb. of a stammering of lips.
a Heb. of streams of broad spaces.
b Or, Lawgiver.
c Heb. They have not strengthened their mast, they have not spread the sail.

heaven shall be [a] rolled together as a scroll: all their host shall fall down as the leaf fadeth off from the vine, and as a [b] falling fig from the fig-tree.

5 For my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse to judgement.

6 The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatnesse, and with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

7 And the [c] Unicorns shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls, and their land shall be [d] soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatnesse.

8 For it is the day of the LORDS [e] vengeance, and the yeer of recompences for the controversie of Zion.

9 And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

10 It shall not be quenched night nor day, [f] the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: from generation to generation it shall lie waste, none shall passe through it for ever and ever.

11 ¶ The [b] Cormorant and the Bittern shall possesse it, the Owl also and the Raven shall dwell in it, and he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptinesse.

12 They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdome, but none shall be there, and all her princes shall be nothing.

13 And thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof: and it shall be an habitation of dragons, and a court for [g] Owls.

14 The wilde [h] beasts of the desert shall also meet with the [i] wilde beasts of the Iland, and the satyre shall cry to his fellow, the [m] Shrich-owle also shall rest there, and finde for her self a place of rest.

15 There shall the great Owl make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow: there shall the Vultures also be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 ¶ Seek ye out of the book of the Lord, and read: no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit, it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possesse it for ever; from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

CHAP. XXXV.

The joyful flourishing of Christs Kingdome. 3 The weak are comforted by the certain and privileges of the elected.

1 The wildernesse and the solitary place shall be glad for them: and the desert shall rejoyce and blossome as the Rose.

2 It shall blossome abundantly, and rejoyce even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon: they shall see the glory of the LORD, and the excellency of our God.

3 Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

4 Say to them that are of [o] a fearfull heart, Fear not: behold, your God will come with vengeance, even God with a recompence, he will come and save you.

5 Then the eyes of the blinde shall be opened, and the eares of the deaf shall be unstopped.

6 Then shall the [p] lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumbe singeth: for in the wilderness shall [q] waters break out, and streames in the desert.

7 And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, shall be [r] grasse, with reeds and rushes.

8 ¶ And an high way shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called the way of holinesse, the uncleane shall not passe over it, [s] but it shall be for those: the wayfaring men, though fooles, shall not erre therein.

9 No lion shall be there, nor any ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there: but the redeemed shall walk there.

10 And the [t] ransomed of the LORD shall returne, and come to Zion with songs, and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladnesse, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Sennacherib invadeth Judah. 4 Rabshakeh sent by Sennacherib, by blasphemous perswasions seeketh the people to revolt. 22 His words are told to Hezekiah.

1 NOw [u] it came to passe in the fourteenth yeer of king Hezekiah, that Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the defenced cities of Judah, and took them.

2 And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh, from Lachish to Jerusalem, unto king Hezekiah, with a great army: and he stood by the conduit of the upper pool, in the high way of the Fullers field.

3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim, Hilkiahs sonne, which was over the house, and Shebna the [x] Scribe, and Joah Asaphs sonne, the recorder.

4 ¶ And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest?

5 I say (sayest thou) (but they are but [y] vain words) I have counsell and strength for warre: Now on whom dorst thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

6 Lo, thou trustest in the [z] staff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man leane, it will go into his hand and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt, to all that trust in him.

7 But if thou say to me, We trust in the LORD our God: *Is it* not he, whose high places, and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar?

8 Now therefore give [b] pledges, I pray thee, to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my masters servants, and put thy trust on Egypt, for charets and for horsemen?

10 And am I now come up without the LORD against this land, to destroy it? The LORD said unto me, Go up against this land and destroy it.

11 ¶ Then said Eliakim, and Shebna, and Joah unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in the Syrian language, for we understand it: and speak not to us in the Jewes language in the eares of the people that are on the wall.

12 ¶ But Rabshakeh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these

w 2. King 18. 13. 2. Chron. 32. 1.

x Or, Secretary.

y Heb. a word of lips.

z Or, such a staff as serveth for the way.

a Exod. 23. 24. & 34. 13. Deut. 7. 5. & 12. 3. 2. King. 18. 4. 22. and 23. 5. 20. 2 Joh. 7

b Or, hostages.

words hath he not sent me to the men that sit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own pisse with you?

13 Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria.

14 Thus saith the king; Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he shall not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us: this citie shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, [a] Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me: and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his figtree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cisterne:

a Or, seek my favour by a present. Heb. make with me a blessing

17 Untill I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 Beware lest Hezekiah perswade you, saying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

19 Where are the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

20 Who are they amongst all the gods of these lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the kings commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

22 ¶ Then came Eliakim the sonne of Hilkiah, that was over the houshold, and Shebna the Scribe, and Joah the sonne of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *Hezekiah mourning, sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them.* 6 *Isaiah comforteth them.* 8 *Sennacherib going to warre against Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah.* 14 *Hezekiahs prayer.* 21 *Isaiah his prophesy of the pride and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion.* 36 *An Angel slayeth the Assyrians.* 37 *Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sonnes.*

b 2. Kings 19. 1, &c.

AND it [b] came to passe when king Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

2 And he sent Eliakim who was over the houshold, and Shebna the Scribe, and the elders of the priests covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet, the sonne of Amoz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of [c] blasphemy; for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.

c Or, provocation.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the Lord thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that is [d] left.

d Heb. found.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 ¶ And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will [e] send a blast upon him, and he shall heare a rumour, and return to his own land, and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

e Or, put a spirit in him.

8 ¶ So Rabshakeh returned, and found the King of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And he heard say concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make warre with thee: and when he heard it, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying;

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the King of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly; and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed, as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which were in Telassar?

13 Where is the King of Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the King of the city of Sepharvaim, Henah, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it, and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, saying,

16 O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, that dwellest between the Cherubims, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdomes of the earth: thou hast made heaven and earth.

17 Incline thine eare, O LORD, and heare; Open thine eyes, O LORD, and see, and heare all the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproach the living God.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the Kings of Assyria have laid waste all the [f] nations and their countries,

f Or, countries.

19 And have [g] cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

g Or, given.

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beseech thee, save thou us from his hand, that all the kingdomes of the earth may know that thou art the LORD, even thou onely.

21 ¶ Then Isaiah the sonne of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib King of Assyria:

22 This is the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him: The virgin the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

23 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? even against the holy One of Israel.

24 [h] By thy servants hast thou reproached the Lord, and hast said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and will cut down the tall Cedars thereof, and the choice Fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his border, and the [k] forest of his fruitfull field.

h Or, in.

25 I have digged and drunken strange waters, and with the sole of my feet have I dryed up all the [l] besieged places.

k Or, Carmel.

l Or, rivers.

…this not heard long ago, how I have
…of ancient times that I have formed it?
…I brought it to passe, that thou shouldest
…make defenced cities into ruinous heaps.
…Therefore their inhabitants were [b] of small
…they were dismayed and confounded: they
…as the grasse of the field, and as the green
…as the grasse on the house tops, and as corn
…before it be grown up.

…But I know thy [c] abode, and thy going out,
…and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.
…Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is
…into mine eares: therefore will I put mine
…my nose, & my bridle in thy lips, & I will
…back by the way by which thou camest.
…And this shall be a signe unto thee, Ye shall
…year such as groweth of it self: and the
…year that which springeth of the same:
…the third year sowe ye, and reap, and
…vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.
…And the [d] remnant that is escaped of the
…Judah, shall again take root downward,
…fruit upward.
…For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a rem-
…and [e] they that escape out of mount Zion:
…zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.
…Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning
…the King of Assyria, He shall not come into this
…nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it
…with shields, nor cast a bank against it.
…By the way that he came, by the same shall
…return, and shall not come into this city, saith
…the LORD.
…For I will [f] defend this city to save it, for
…mine own sake, and for my servant Davids sake.
…Then the [h] Angel of the LORD went forth,
…and smote in the campe of the Assyrians, an hun-
…dred and fourscore and five thousand: and when
…they arose early in the morning, behold, they were
…all dead corpses.
…So Sennacherib King of Assyria departed,
…went, and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.
…And it came to passe as he was worshipping
…in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech
…and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword,
…and they escaped into the land of [i] Armenia: and
…Esarhaddon his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Hezekiah having received a message of death, by
Prayer hath his life lengthened. 8 The Sunne goeth
ten degrees backward for a signe of that promise.
10 The song of thankesgiving.

…In those dayes was Hezekiah sick unto death;
…and Isaiah the Prophet the sonne of Amoz
…came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the
…LORD, Set thine house in order: for thou shalt
…die, and not live.
…Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the
…wall, and prayed unto the LORD,
…And said, Remember now, O LORD, I beseech
…thee, how I have walked before thee in truth, and
…with a perfect heart, and have done that which is
…good in thy sight: and Hezekiah wept [m] sore.
…Then came the word of the LORD to
…Isaiah, saying,
…Go and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the
…LORD God of David thy father; I have heard
…thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will
…adde unto thy dayes fifteen yeeres.
…And I will deliver thee and this city, out of
…the hand of the King of Assyria: and I will defend
…this city.
…And this shall be a signe unto thee from the
…LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he
…hath spoken;
…Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the
…degrees which is gone down in the [n] dyall of
…Ahaz ten degrees backward: so the sunne returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.

n Heb. steps.

…The writing of Hezekiah King of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickneſſe:
…I said in the cutting off of my dayes, I shall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the residue of my yeeres.
…I said, I shall not see the LORD, even the LORD in the land of the living: I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.
…Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a shepherds tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life: he will cut me off [o] with pining sickneſſe: from day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.
…I reckoned till morning, that as a lion, so will he break all my bones: from day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.
…Like a crane or a swallow, so did I chatter: I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail with looking upward: O LORD, I am oppreſſed, [p] undertake for me.
…What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done it: I shall go softly all my yeers in the bitternesse of my soul.
…O Lord, by these things men live: and in all these things is the life of my spirit, so wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.
…Behold, [q] for peace I had great bitternesse, but [r] thou hast in love to my soul delivered it from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sinnes behinde thy back.
…For the grave cannot praise thee, death cannot celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.
…The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I do this day: the father to the children shall make known thy truth.
…The LORD was ready to save me: therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments all the dayes of our life in the house of the LORD.
…For Isaiah had said, Let them take a lump of figs, and lay it for a plaister upon the boil, and he shall recover.
…Hezekiah also had said, What is the signe that I shall go up to the house of the LORD?

o Or, from the day.

p Or, cast me.

q Or, my peace came to me.

r Heb. thou hast loved my soul from the pit.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Merodach Baladan sending to visit Hezekiah be-
cause of the wonder, hath notice of his treasures.
3 Isaiah understanding thereof, foretelleth the Ba-
bylonish captivity.

…At that time Merodach-Baladan the sonne of Baladan King of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been sick, and was recovered.
…And Hezekiah was glad of them, and shewed them the house of his [s] precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his [t] armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion that Hezekiah shewed them not.
…Then came Isaiah the Prophet unto King Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a farre country unto me, even from Babylon.
…Then said he, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All that is in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

s 1 Kings 10.13. 2 Chron. 9.4.

t Or, vessels.

5 Then ſaid Iſaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hoſts.

6 Behold the dayes come, that all that is in thine houſe, and that which thy fathers have laid up in ſtore unto this day, ſhall be carried to Babylon: nothing ſhall be left, ſaith the LORD.

7 And of thy ſonnes that ſhall iſſue from thee, which thou ſhalt beget, ſhall they take away: and they ſhall be Eunuchs in the palace of the King of Babylon.

8 Then ſaid Hezekiah to Iſaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou haſt ſpoken: he ſaid moreover, For there ſhall be peace and truth in my dayes.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The promulgation of the Goſpel.* 3 *The preaching of John Baptiſt.* 9 *The preaching of the Apoſtles,* 22 *The Prophet, by the omnipotency of God,* 18 *and his incomparableneſs,* 26 *comforteth the people.*

COmfort ye, comfort ye my people, ſaith your God.

2 Speak ye [a] comfortably to Jeruſalem, and cry unto her, that her [2] warfare is accompliſhed, that her iniquity is pardoned: for ſhe hath received of the LORDS hand double for all her ſinnes.

3 ¶ [b] The voice of him that cryeth in the wilderneſſe; Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make ſtraight in the deſert a high way for our God.

4 Every valley ſhall be exalted, and every mountain and hill ſhall be made low: and the crooked ſhall be made [c] ſtraight, and the rough places [d] plain.

5 And the glory of the LORD ſhall be revealed, and all fleſh ſhall ſee *it* together; for the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

6 The voice ſaid, Cry. And he ſaid, What ſhall I cry? [e] All fleſh *is* graſſe, and all the goodlineſſe thereof *is* as the flower of the field.

7 The graſſe withereth, the flower fadeth, becauſe the Spirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: ſurely the people *is* graſſe.

8 The graſſe withereth, the flower fadeth: but the [f] word of our God ſhall ſtand for ever.

9 ¶ [g] O Zion, that bringeſt good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain: [h] O Jeruſalem, that bringeſt good tidings, lift up thy voice with ſtrength, lift it up, be not afraid: ſay unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God.

10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come [i] with ſtrong *hand*, and his arm ſhall rule for him: behold, [k] his reward *is* with him, and [l] his work before him.

11 He ſhall [m] feed his flock like a ſhepherd: he ſhall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his boſome, *and* ſhall gently leade thoſe [n] that are with young.

12 ¶ Who hath meaſured the waters in the hollow of his hand? and meted out heaven with the ſpan, and comprehended the duſt of the earth in a [o] meaſure, and weighed the mountains in ſcales, and the hils in a balance?

13 [p] Who hath directed the Spirit of the LORD, or, being ¶ his counſellor, hath taught him?

14 With whom tooke he counſell, and *who* [r] inſtructed him, and taught him in the path of judgement? and taught him knowledge, and ſhewed to him the way of [ſ] underſtanding?

15 Behold, the nations *are as* a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the ſmall duſt of the balance: behold, he taketh up the Iſles as a very little thing.

16 And Lebanon *is* not ſufficient to burn, nor the beaſts thereof ſufficient for a burnt offering.

17 All nations before him are as nothing, and they are counted to him leſſe than nothing, and vanity.

18 ¶ To whom then will ye liken God? or what likeneſſe will ye compare unto him?

19 The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldſmith ſpreadeth it over with gold, and caſteth ſilver chaines.

20 He that [t] is ſo impoverriſhed that he hath no oblation, chuſeth a tree *that* will not rot; he ſeeketh unto him a cunning workman to prepare a graven image *that* ſhall not be moved.

21 Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not underſtood from the foundations of the earth?

22 ¶ [u] It is he that ſitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as graſſhoppers; that [x] ſtretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and ſpreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

23 That bringeth the [y] Princes to nothing; he maketh the Judges of the earth as vanity.

24 Yea, they ſhall not be planted, yea, they ſhall not be ſowen, yea, their ſtock ſhall not take root in the earth: and he ſhall alſo blow upon them, and they ſhall wither, and the whirlwind ſhall take them away as ſtubble.

25 To whom then will ye liken me, or ſhall I be equall, ſaith the holy One?

26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created theſe things, that bringeth out their hoſte by number; he calleth them all by names, by the greatneſſe of his might, for that he is ſtrong in power, not one faileth.

27 Why ſayeſt thou, O Jacob, and ſpeakeſt, O Iſrael, My way is hid from the LORD, and the judgement is paſſed over from my God?

28 ¶ Haſt thou not known? haſt thou not heard, *that* the everlaſting God, the LORD, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? [b] there is no ſearching of his underſtanding.

29 He giveth power to the faint; and to them that have no might, he increaſeth ſtrength.

30 Even the youths ſhall faint and be weary, and the young men ſhall utterly fall.

31 But they that wait upon the LORD ſhall [c] renew their ſtrength: they ſhall mount up with wings as Eagles; they ſhall run, and not be weary; *and* they ſhall walk, and not faint.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *God expoſtulateth with his people about his benefits to the Church,* 10 *about his promiſes,* 20 *and the vanity of idols.*

KEep ſilence before me, O Iſlands, and let the people renew *their* ſtrength: let them come neer, then let them ſpeak: let us come together to judgement.

2 Who raiſed up [d] the righteous man from the East, called him to his foot, gave the nations before him, and made him rule over kings? he gave them as the duſt to his ſword, *and* as driven ſtubble to his bow.

3 He purſued them, *and* paſſed ſafely; even by the way, *that* he had not gone with his feet.

4 Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD, the firſt and with the laſt, I am he.

5 The Iſles ſaw *it* and feared, the ends of the earth were afraid, drew neer, and came.

6 They helped every one his neighbour, and every one ſaid to his brother, Be of good courage.

7 So the carpenter encouraged the goldſmith, and

---

a Heb. to the heart. a Or, appointed time. b Mat. 3. 3. mar. 1. 3. luk 3. 4. joh. 1. 23. c Or, a ſtraight place. d Or, a plaine place. e Job 14. 2. pſ. 102 11. & 103 15. jam. 1. 10. 1. pet. 1. 24. f Joh. 12. 34. 1. pet. 1. 25. g Or, O thou that tellſt good tidings to Zion. h Or, O thou that tellſt good tidings to Jeruſalem. i Or, againſt the ſtrong. k Chap. 62. 11. l Or, recompence for his work. m Eze. 34 23. joh 10. 11. n Or, that give ſuck. o Heb. a Three. p Wiſ. 9. 13. rom. 11. 34. 1. cor. 2. 16. q Heb. mean of his counſell. r Heb. made him underſtand. ſ Heb. underſtanding.

…with the hammer, … him …
…saying, It is ready for the …; and he fastned it with nails, that it …
…moved.
…that I, israel my servant, Jacob whom …chosen, the seed of Abraham my friend.
…I have taken from the ends of the …called thee from the chief men thereof, …unto thee, Thou art my servant, I have …and not cast thee away.
…thou not, for I am with thee: be not dis…for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; …help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with …hand of my righteousness.
…, all they that were incensed against …ye shall be ashamed and confounded: they …nothing, and they that strive with …shall perish.
…shalt seek them, and shalt not find …even them that contended with thee; …wars against thee shall be as nothing, …of nought.
…the LORD thy God, will hold thy …saying unto thee, Fear not, I will help …
…fear, thou worm Jacob, and ye men of …I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy …the holy One of Israel.
…Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat them small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.
…shalt fanne them, and the winde shall carry them away, and the whirlwinde shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoyce in the LORD, and shalt glory in the holy One of Israel.
…When the poor and needy seek water, and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst, I the LORD will hear them, I the God of Israel will not forsake them.
…I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.
…I will plant in the wilderness the Cedar, the shittah tree, and the Myrtle, and the oyl-tree: I will set in the desert the Firre-tree, and the Pine, and the Box-tree together:
…That they may see and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the holy One of Israel hath created it.
…Produce your cause, saith the LORD, bring forth your strong reasons, saith the King of Jacob.
…Let them bring them forth, and shew us what shall happen: let them shew the former things, what they be, that we may consider them, and know the latter end of them, or declare us things for to come.
…Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye are gods: yea, do good, or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold it together.
…Behold, ye are of nothing, and your work of nought: an abomination is he that chuseth you.
…I have raised up one from the North, and he shall come: from the rising of the Sunne shall he call upon my Name, and he shall come upon princes as upon morter, and as the potter treadeth clay.
…Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and before time, that we may say, He is righteous? yea, there is none that sheweth, yea, there is none that declareth, yea, there is none that heareth your words.
27 The first shall say to Zion, Behold, behold them, and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.
28 For I beheld, and there was no man, even amongst them, and there was no counseller, that when I asked of them, could answer a word.
29 Behold, they are all vanity, their works are nothing: their molten images are winde and confusion.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *The office of Christ ordained with meekness, and confidence.* 5 *Gods promise unto him.* 10 *An exhortation to praise God for his Gospel.* 17 *He reproveth the people of unrighteousness.*

BEhold my servant whom I uphold, mine elect in whom my soul delighteth: I have put my Spirit upon him, he shall bring forth judgement to the Gentiles.
2 He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.
3 A bruised reed shall he not break, and the smoking flax shall he not quench: he shall bring forth judgement unto truth.
4 He shall not fail, nor be discouraged, till he have set judgement in the earth, and the Iles shall wait for his Law.
5 Thus saith God the LORD, he that created the heavens, and stretched them out, he that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it, he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein:
6 I the LORD have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles:
7 To open the blinde eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in darkness out of the prison house.
8 I am the LORD, that is my Name, and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.
9 Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth, I tell you of them.
10 Sing unto the LORD a new song, and his praise from the end of the earth: ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein, the Iles, and the inhabitants thereof.
11 Let the wilderness, and the Cities thereof lift up their voice, the villages that Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.
12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praise in the Iles.
13 The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stirre up jealousie like a man of warre: he shall cry, yea, roar, he shall prevail against his enemies.
14 I have long time holden my peace; I have been still, and refrained my self: now will I cry like a travailing woman, I will destroy and devour at once.
15 I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs, and I will make the rivers Iles, and I will dry up the pools.
16 And I will bring the blinde by a way that they knew not, I will lead them in paths that they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things streight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.
17 They shall be turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed that trust in graven images, that

a Heb. *I will bring them.*
b Heb. *I will bring.*
c Heb. *I will bring.*
d Heb. *I will bring.*
e Heb. *returne.*
f Heb. *I will bring.*
g Heb. *I will bring.*
h Heb. *I will bring.*
i Heb. *I will bring.*
k Heb. *I will bring.*
l Heb. *I will bring.*
m Heb. *I will bring.*
n Heb. *I will bring.*
o Heb. *I will bring.*
p Heb. *I will bring.*
q Heb. *I will bring.*
r Heb. *I will bring.*
s Heb. *I will bring.*
t Heb. *I will bring.*
u Or, *flaxe*
b Heb. *smoke.*
x Heb. *quench it.*
y Heb. *broken.*
z Chap. 49. 6. Luke 2. 32. Acts 13. 47.
a Chap. 61. 1.
b Luke 4. 18. Isa. 24. 22. chap. 49. 9. 61. 1. Zech. 9. 11.
c Heb. *the Graven Images.*
d Heb. *the former things.*
e Heb. *I will bring.*
f Heb. *I will bring.*
g Heb. *I will bring.*
h Heb. *I will bring.*
i Heb. *I will bring.*
k Heb. *I will bring.*
l Heb. *I will bring.*
m Heb. *I will bring.*
n Heb. *I will bring.*
o Or, *he shall excite zeal like a man of warre.*
p Heb. *I will bring.*
q Heb. *I will bring.*
r Heb. *I will bring.*
s Heb. *I will bring.*
t Heb. *I will bring.*
u Heb. *I will bring.*
x Heb. *I will bring.*
y Heb. *I will bring.*
z Heb. *I will bring.*
a Heb. *I will bring.*
b Heb. *I will bring.*
c Heb. *I will bring.*
d Heb. *I will bring.*
e Heb. *I will bring.*
f Heb. *I will bring.*
g Heb. *I will bring.*
h Heb. *I will bring.*
i Heb. *I will bring.*
k Heb. *I will bring.*
l Heb. *I will bring.*
m Heb. *I will bring.*
n Heb. *I will bring.*
o Heb. *I will bring

me, cry to the molten images, Ye are our gods.

18 Hear ye deaf, and look ye blinde, that ye may see.

19 Who *is* blinde, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger that I sent? who *is* blinde as he that *is* perfect, and blinde as the LORDS servant?

20 Seeing many things, [a] but thou observest not: opening the ears, but he heareth not.

21 The LORD is well pleased for his righteousnesse sake, he will magnifie the Law, and make [b] *it* honourable.

22 But this *is* a people robbed and spoiled, [c] they are all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison-houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; [d] for a spoil, and none saith, Restore.

23 Who among you will give ear to this? who will hearken and hear [e] for the time to come?

24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? Did not the LORD, he against whom we have sinned? For they would not walk in his wayes, neither were they obedient unto his Law.

25 Therefore he hath powred upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battell: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not, and it burned him, yet he laid it not to heart.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 The Lord comforteth the Church with his promises. 8 He appealeth to the people for witnesse of his omnipotencie. 14 He foretelleth them the destruction of Babylon, 18 and his wonderfull deliverance of his people. 22 He reproveth the people as ingratefull.

BUt now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name, thou art mine.

2 When thou passest thorow the waters, I will be with thee, and thorow the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest thorow the fire, thou shalt not be burnt; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the holy One of Israel, thy Saviour: I gave Egypt for thy ransome, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4 Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life.

5 Fear not, for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy seed from the East, and gather thee from the West.

6 I will say to the North, Give up, and to the South, Keep not back: bring my sons from farre, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

7 Even every one that is called by my Name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him, yea, I have made him.

8 ¶ Bring forth the blinde people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled: [h] who among them can declare this, and shew us former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified: or let them hear, and say, *It is* truth.

10 Ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, and my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I *am* he: [i] before me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after me.

11 I, even I *am* the LORD, and beside me there is no Saviour.

12 I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when there was no strange *god* among you: therefore ye *are* my witnesse, saith the LORD, that I *am* God.

13 Yea, before the day was I *am* he: and there is none that can deliver out of my hand: I will worke, and who shall [m] let it?

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD your redeemer, the holy One of Israel: For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought down all their nobles, and the Caldeans, whose cry *is* in the ships.

15 I *am* the LORD your holy one, the creator of Israel, your King.

16 Thus saith the LORD which maketh a way in the sea, and a [q] path in the mighty waters;

17 Which bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power: they shall lie down together, they shall not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as towe.

18 ¶ Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.

19 Behold, I will do a [r] new thing, now it shall spring forth, shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert.

20 The beast of the field shall honour me, the dragons and the [s] owls, because I give waters in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.

21 [t] This people have I formed for myself; they shall shew forth my praise.

22 ¶ But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob; but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.

23 Thou hast not brought me the small cattle of thy burnt offerings, neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.

24 Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou [u] filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast made me to serve with thy sinnes, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities.

25 I, even I *am* he that [v] blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sinnes.

26 Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.

27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy teachers have transgressed against me.

28 Therefore I have profaned the princes of the Sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.

CHAP. XLIIII.

1 God comforteth the Church with his promises. 9 and folly of idols. 9 He exhorteth to praise God for his omnipotency.

YEt now hear, [b] O Jacob my servant, and Israel whom I have chosen.

2 Thus saith the LORD that made thee, and formed thee from the wombe, which will help thee: Feare not, O Jacob my servant, and thou Jesurun, whom I have chosen.

3 For I will [c] powre water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will powre my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine off-spring:

4 And they shall spring up as among the grasse, as willows by the water-courses.

5 One shall say, I *am* the LORDS; and another shall call himself by the name of Jacob; and another shall subscribe with his hand unto the LORD, and surname himself by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith the LORD the King

---

a Rom. 11.8.

b Or, him.

c Or, in snaring all the young men of them. d Hebr. a treading. e Hebr. for the after-time?

f Heb. person.

g Chap. 44.1. Jer. 30.10. & 46.27.

h Chap. 41.22.

i Chap. 43.10.

…of hosts, I am the first, …
…shall call, and shall stand by it, …
…mine for me, since I appointed the …
…and the things that are coming, …
…? let them show unto them.
…be not, neither be afraid: have not I …
…told thee from that time, and have declared it? …
…are even my witnesses. Is there a God besides …
…yea, there is no God; I know not any.
…They that make a graven image, are all of …
…vanity, and their delectable things shall not …
…profit, and they are their own witnesses, they …
…see not, nor know, that they may be ashamed.
…Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven …
…image that is profitable for nothing?
…Behold, all his fellows shall be ashamed: …
…and the workmen, they are of men: let them all be …
…gathered together, let them stand up; yet they …
…shall fear, and they shall be ashamed together.
…The smith with the tongs both worketh …
…in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and …
…worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, he …
…is hungry, and his strength faileth; he drinketh no …
…water, and is faint.
…The carpenter stretcheth out his rule; he …
…marketh it out with the line: he fitteth it with …
…planes, and he marketh it out with the compass, …
…and maketh it after the figure of a man, according …
…to the beauty of a man, that it may remain in the …
…house.
…He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the …
…cypress and the oak, which he strengtheneth for …
…himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish it.
…Then shall it be for a man to burn: for he …
…will take thereof, and warm himself; yea, he …
…kindleth it, and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a …
…god, and worshippeth it: he maketh it a graven …
…image, and falleth down thereto.
…He burneth part thereof in the fire: with part thereof he eateth flesh: he roasteth roast, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth himself, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire.
…And the residue thereof he maketh a god, …
…even his graven image: he falleth down unto it, …
…and worshippeth it, and prayeth unto it, and …
…saith, Deliver me, for thou art my god.
…They have not known, nor understood: for …
…he hath shut their eyes, that they cannot see, and …
…their hearts, that they cannot understand.
…And none considereth in his heart, neither …
…is there knowledge nor understanding to say, I …
…have burnt part of it in the fire; yea, also I have …
…baked bread upon the coals thereof: I have …
…roasted flesh, and eaten it: and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down …
…to the stock of a tree?
…He feedeth of ashes: a deceived heart hath …
…turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, …
…nor say, Is there not a lie in my right hand?
…Remember these, O Jacob and Israel; …
…for thou art my servant: I have formed thee; …
…thou art my servant, O Israel, thou shalt not be …
…forgotten of me.
…I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy …
…transgressions, and as a cloud thy sins: return …
…unto me; for I have redeemed thee.
…Sing, O heavens, for the LORD hath done …
…it: shout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth …
…into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every …
…tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, …
…and glorified himself in Israel.
…Thus saith the LORD, thy Redeemer, and he …
…that formed thee from the womb, I …
…LORD that maketh all things; that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself;
25 That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish;
26 That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the decayed places thereof:
27 That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:
28 That saith of Cyrus, He is my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure, even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

CHAP. XLV.

1 God calleth Cyrus for his Churches sake. 5 By his omnipotency he challengeth obedience. 20 He convinceth the idols of vanity, by his strong power.

Thus saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings; to open before him the two-leaved gates, and the gates shall not be shut;
2 I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight, I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron:
3 And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that I the LORD, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel.
4 For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me.
5 ¶ I am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known me:
6 That they may know from the rising of the Sun, and from the West, that there is none beside me. I am the LORD, and there is none else.
7 I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these things.
8 Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness: let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousness spring up together: I the LORD have created it.
9 Woe unto him that striveth with his Maker: Let the potsherd strive with the potsherds of the earth: shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?
10 Woe unto him that saith unto his father, What begettest thou? or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth?
11 Thus saith the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, and his Maker, Ask me of things to come concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands command ye me.
12 I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, even my hands have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded.
13 I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will direct all his ways: he shall build my city, and he shall let go my captives, not for price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts.
14 Thus saith the LORD, The labour of Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia and of the Sabeans, men of stature, shall come over unto thee, and they

…ther: there is none beside me, I am the LORD, and there is none else.

19 I have not spoken in secret, in a dark place of the earth: I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: I the LORD speak righteousness, I declare things that are right.

20 ¶ Assemble yourselves and come; draw near together, ye that are escaped of the nations: they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god that cannot save.

21 Tell ye, and bring them near, yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? who hath told it from that time? have not I the LORD? and there is no God else beside me, a just God, and a Saviour; there is none beside me.

22 Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I am God, and there is none else.

23 I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth in righteousness, and shall not return, that unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear.

24 Surely, shall one say, In the LORD have I righteousness and strength: even to him shall men come; and all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.

25 In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 The idols of Babylon could not save themselves. 3 God saveth his people to the end. 5 Idols are not comparable to God for power, 12 or perfect salvation.

BEL boweth down, Nebo stoopeth, their idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattle: your carriages were heavy loaden, they are a burden to the weary beast.

2 They stoop, they bow down together, they could not deliver the burden, but themselves are gone into captivity.

3 ¶ Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, which are borne by me from the belly, which are carried from the womb.

4 And even to your old age I am he, and even to hoar hairs will I carry you: I have made, and I will bear, even I will carry, and will deliver you.

5 ¶ To whom will ye liken me, and make me equal, and compare me, that we may be like?

6 They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, and hire a goldsmith, and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea they worship.

7 They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea, one shall cry unto it, yet can it not answer, nor save

…ing to remembrance, ye transgressors, and consider it.

9 Remember the former things of old: for I am God, and there is none else; I am God, and there is none like me,

10 Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:

11 Calling a ravenous bird from the east, the man that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, I have spoken it, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed it, I will also do it.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye stouthearted, that are far from righteousness:

13 I bring near my righteousness; it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry: and I will place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 God pronounceth upon Babylon and Chaldea their misery, 5 pride, 10 and security, 11 and the unsatisfiable.

COME down and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground: there is no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

2 Take the millstones, and grind meal: uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.

3 Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet thee as a man.

4 As for our Redeemer, the LORD of hosts is his Name, the Holy One of Israel.

5 Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called the Lady of kingdoms.

6 ¶ I was wroth with my people, I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy; upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

7 ¶ And thou saidst, I shall be a lady for ever: so that thou didst not lay these things to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end of it.

8 Therefore hear now this, thou that art given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thine heart, I am, and none else besides me; I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children:

9 But these two things shall come to thee in a moment in one day, the loss of children, and widowhood: they shall come upon thee in their perfection, for the multitude of thy sorceries, and for the great abundance of thine enchantments.

10 ¶ For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness: thou hast said, None seeth me. Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath perverted thee; and thou hast said in thine heart, I am, and none else besides me.

11 Therefore shall evil come upon thee; thou shalt not know from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to put it off: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, which thou shalt not know.

12 Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now the astrologers, the stargazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save thee from these things that shall come upon thee.

CHAP. XLVIII.

CHAP. XLIX.

GRAD. XLIX.

1 Christ's love, sum is the first, accomplishment of them.
5 His dignity to the Gentiles, under various prerogatives.
13 Gods love is perpetuall to his Church. 18 The speedy restauration of the Church. 24 The passage of the captives out of captivity.

1 Hearken, O Iles, unto me, and harken ye people, from farre. The Lord hath called me from the wombe, from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword, in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;

3 And said unto me, Thou art my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

4 Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain: yet surely my judgement is with the Lord, and my work with my God.

5 ¶ And now, saith the Lord that formed me from the wombe to be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him: Though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the Lord, and my God shall be my strength.

6 And he said, It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant, to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

7 Thus saith the Lord the Redeemer of Israel, and his holy One, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers: Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the Lord that is faithfull, and the holy One of Israel, and he shall chuse thee.

8 Thus saith the Lord, In a time accepted have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to stablish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

9 That thou mayest say to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that are in darkness, Shew yourselves: they shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places.

12 Behold, these shall come from far: and lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.

13 ¶ Sing, O heavens, and be joyful, O earth, and break forth into singing, O mountains: for the LORD hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

14 But Zion said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, [a] that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

16 Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me.

17 Thy children shall make haste; thy destroyers, and they that made thee waste, shall go forth of thee.

18 ¶ [b] Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together, and come to thee: as I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them on thee as a bride doth.

19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction shalt even now be too narrow, by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up, shall be far away.

20 The children which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place is too strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these where had they been?

22 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in their [c] arms: and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

23 And kings shall be thy [d] nursing fathers, and their [e] queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bow down to thee with their face toward the earth, and [f] lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

24 ¶ Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or [g] the lawful captive delivered?

25 But thus saith the LORD, Even the [h] captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

26 And I will feed them that oppress thee, with their own flesh, and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with [k] sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD am thy Saviour, and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

CHAP. L.

1 *Christ foreseeth that the desolation of the Jews is not to be imputed to him, 4 by his ability to serve, 5 by his obedience in that work, 7 and by his confidence in God's assistance.* 10 *An exhortation to trust in God, and not in ourselves.*

THUS saith the LORD, Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement, whom I have put away? or which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore, when I came, was there no man? when I called, was there none to answer? Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make the [l] rivers desert: their fish stinketh, because there is no water, and dieth for thirst.

3 I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 The Lord GOD hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to him that is [a] weary: he wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

5 ¶ The Lord GOD hath opened mine ear, and I was not [p] rebellious, neither turned away back.

6 ¶ I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

7 ¶ For the Lord GOD will help me; therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

8 [r] He is near that justifieth me, who will contend with me? let us stand together: who is mine adversary? let him come near to me.

9 Behold, the Lord GOD will help me; who is he that shall condemn me? Lo, they all shall wax old as a garment: the moth shall eat them up.

10 ¶ Who is among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the Name of the LORD, and stay upon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass yourselves about with sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks that ye have kindled. [t] This shall ye have of mine hand, ye shall lie down in sorrow.

CHAP. LI.

1 *An exhortation after the pattern of Abraham to trust in Christ,* 3 *by reason of his infallible promises,* 6 *of his righteousness and mans mortality.* 9 *Christ's arm defended by him from the fear of man, bewaileth the afflictions of Jerusalem, promiseth deliverance.*

HEARKEN to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the LORD: look unto the rock whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit whence ye are digged.

2 Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare you: for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

3 For the LORD shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places, and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the LORD: joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light of the people.

5 My righteousness is near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the people; the isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

7 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose

...the overcast of snow, neither boyes ...new things.

...mouth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wooll: ...my righteousness shall be for ever, and my ...from generation to generation.

9 Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the LORD, awake as in the ancient dayes, in the generations of old. Art thou not it that hath cut Rahab, and wounded the b dragon?

10 Art thou not it which hath c dried the sea, the waters of the great deep, that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to passe over?

11 Therefore the redeemed of the LORD shall ...return, and come with singing unto Zion, and everlasting joy shall be upon their c head: they shall obtain gladness and joy, and sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

12 I, even I am he that comforteth you, who art thou that thou shouldest be afraid of a man that shall die, and of the sonne of man which shall be made as grasse?

13 And forgettest the LORD thy Maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth? and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? and where is the fury of the oppressour?

14 The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor ...bread should fail.

15 But I am the LORD thy God, that d divided the sea, whose waves roared: the LORD of hosts is his Name.

16 And I have put my words e in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou art my people.

17 ¶ Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; thou hast drunk the dregs of the cup of trembling, and wrung them out.

18 There is none to guide her among all the sonnes whom she hath brought forth: neither is there any that taketh her by the hands of all the sonnes that she hath brought up.

19 These two things f are come unto thee; who shall be sorry for thee? desolation, and g destruction, and the famine, and the sword: by whom shall I comfort thee?

20 Thy sonnes have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets, as a wilde bull in a net; they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted and drunken, but not with wine.

22 Thus saith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God that pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, even the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again.

23 But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee: which have said to thy soul, Bow downe that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street to them that went over.

CHAP. LII.

The Church is exhorted to beleeve his ſon ...ſ to receive the Ministry thereof. 9 ...

...

...

...

violence, [illegible] LORD [illegible]

7 He [illegible] ... [illegible] ... [illegible] ...

CHAP. LVI.

1 The prophet exhorteth to godliness. 3 He proveth the generall, without respect of person. 9 He reproveth spiritual blinde watchmen.

THus saith the LORD, Keep ye judgement, and do justice: for my salvation is near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed.

2 Blessed is the man that doth this; and the sonne of man that layeth hold on it: that keepeth the Sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evill.

3 Neither let the sonne of the stranger that hath joyned himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the Eunuch say, Behold, I am a dry tree.

4 For thus saith the LORD unto the Eunuchs that keep my Sabbaths, and chuse the things that please me, and take hold of my Covenant:

5 Even unto them will I give in mine house, and within my walls, a place and a name better than of sonnes and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

6 Also the sonnes of the stranger that joyn themselves to the LORD, to serve him, and to love the Name of the LORD, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the Sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my Covenant:

7 Even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyfull in my house of prayer: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine Altar: for mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people.

8 The Lord GOD which gathereth the outcasts of Israel, saith, Yet will I gather others to him, besides those that are gathered unto him.

9 All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, all ye beasts in the forrest.

10 His watchmen are blinde: they are all ignorant, they are all dumbe dogs, they cannot bark: sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

11 Yea, they are greedy dogs, which can never have enough, and they are shepherds that cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

12 Come ye, say they, I will fetch wine, and we will fill our selves with strong drink: and to morrow shall be as this day, and much more abundant.

CHAP. LVII.

1 The death of the righteous. 3 Their reproofe for their wickednesse. 14 The way to the true comfort.

THE righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart: and merciful men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evill to come.

2 He shall enter into peace: they shall rest in their beds, each one walking in his uprightness.

3 But draw neare hither, ye sonnes of the witch, the seed of the adulterer and the whore.

4 Against whom make you a sport? against whom make you a wide mouth, and draw out the tongue? are not ye children of transgression, a seed of falsehood,

5 Inflaming your selves with idols under every greene tree, slaying the children in the valleys under the clifts of the rocks?

6 Among the smooth stones of the stream is thy portion: they, they are thy lot: even to them hast thou powred a drinke offering, thou hast offered a meat offering. Should I receive comfort in these?

7 Upon a high and lofty mountaine hast thou set thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

8 Behind the doores also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered thy self to another than me, and art gone up; thou hast enlarged thy bed, and made a covenant for them; thou lovedst their bed where thou sawest it.

9 And thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers farre off, and didst debase thy self even unto hell.

10 Thou art wearied in the greatnesse of thy way, yet saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the life of thine hand, therefore thou wast not grieved.

11 And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembred me, nor laid it to thy heart? have not I held my peace even of old, and that before all me, and thou fearest me not?

12 I will declare thy righteousnesse, and thy workes; for they shall not profit thee.

13 When thou cryest, let them that are with thee deliver them: but the winde shall carry them all away, vanity shall take them: but he that putteth his trust in me, shall possesse the land, and shall inherit my holy mountaine;

14 And shall say, Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumbling block out of the way of my people.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose Name is Holy; I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

16 For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the soules which I have made.

17 For the iniquity of his covetousnesse was I wroth, and smote him: I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on frowardly in the way of his heart.

18 I have seen his wayes, and will heale him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him and to his mourners.

19 I create the fruit of the lips; Peace, peace to him that is farre off, and to him that is neare, saith the LORD, and I will heale him.

20 But the wicked are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

21 There is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

CHAP. LVIII.

1 The Prophet is sent to reprove the hypocrisie of the people. 6 He teacheth true fasting. 13 The sanctifying of the Sabbath.

not hear my voice to day, to whom you cry, I will be found of you.

4 Is it such a fast that I have chosen? a to afflict his soul? is it to bow down his head as a bul-rush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

5 Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the c oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

6 Is it not to d deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are e cast out, to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him, and that thou hide not thy self from thine own flesh?

8 ¶ Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee, the glory of the LORD h shall be thy rereward.

9 Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer, thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I am: if thou take away from f midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity:

10 And if thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfie the afflicted soul: then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness be as the noon day.

11 And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfie thy soul in i drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters k fail not.

12 And they that shall be of thee, l shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, the restorer of paths to dwell in.

13 ¶ If thou turn away thy foot from the Sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day, and call the Sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words:

14 Then shalt thou delight thy self in the LORD, and I will cause thee to m ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

CHAP. LIX.

1 *The dreadful nature of sins.* 3 *Yet guest of the Jews.* 9 *Calamity is for sins.* 16 *Salvation is only of God.* 20 *The Covenant of the Redeemer.*

BEhold, the LORD's hand is not n shortened that it cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear:

2 But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins o have hid his face from you, that he will not hear.

3 For p your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.

4 None calleth for justice, nor any pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; q they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

5 They hatch r cockatrice eggs, and weave the spider's web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and s that which is crushed breaketh out into a viper.

6 t Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works are works of iniquity, and the act of violence is in their hands.

7 u Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity; wasting and destruction are in their paths.

8 The way of peace they know not; and there is no x judgment in their goings: they have made them crooked paths; whosoever goeth therein shall not know peace.

9 ¶ Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obscurity; for brightness, but we walk in darkness.

10 We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if we had no eyes: we stumble at noon day as in the night; we are in desolate places as dead men.

11 We roar all like bears, and mourn sore like doves: we look for judgment, but there is none; for salvation, but it is far off from us.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testifie against us: for our transgressions are with us, and as for our iniquities we know them;

13 In transgressing and lying against the LORD, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood.

14 And judgment is turned away backward, and justice standeth afarre off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth, and he that departeth from evil y maketh himself a prey: and the LORD saw it, and z it displeased him that there was no judgment.

16 ¶ And he saw that there was no man, and wondered that there was no intercessor: therefore his arm brought salvation unto him; and his righteousness, it sustained him.

17 For he put on b righteousness as a breastplate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head: and he put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloke.

18 According to c their d deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompence to his enemies, to the islands he will make recompence.

19 So shall they fear the Name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sunne: when the enemy shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of the LORD shall lift up a standard against him.

20 ¶ And the e Redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.

21 As for me, this is my covenant with them, saith the LORD; My Spirit that is upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

CHAP. LX.

1 *The glory of the Church, in the days of the Gospel:* 15 *and the great effects of it.*

ARise, shine, for thy light is come, and the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.

2 For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

3 And the f Gentiles shall come to thy light, and Kings to the brightness of thy rising.

a Psal. 7.9. b Levit. 16.29. c Or, to set at liberty. d Heb. the bundles of the yoke. e Heb. broken. f Ezek. 18.8. g Or, afflicted. h Heb. shall go before thee up.

i Heb. drought. k Heb. lie, or deceive. l Chap. 61.4. m Deut. 32.13.

n Numb. 11.23. chap. 50.2. o Or, hath made him hide. p Chap. 1.15. q Job 15. 35. Psal. 7.15. r Or, adders. s Or, that which is hatched is as it were a viper. t Heb. their webs. u Prov. 1.16. Rom. 3.15

...shall flee, and flow together unto thine ...shall fear, and be enlarged; because the ...abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, ...forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.

6 The multitude of camels shall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah; all they from Sheba shall come: they shall bring [c] gold and incense; and they shall shew forth the praises of the LORD.

7 All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee: the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine Altar, and I will glorifie the house of my glory.

8 Who are these that flee as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?

9 Surely the Iles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, [d] to bring thy sonnes from farre, their silver and their gold with them, unto the name of the LORD thy God, and to the holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee.

10 And the sonnes of strangers shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall ministar unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

11 Therefore thy gates [e] shall be open continually, they shall not be shut day nor night, that men may bring unto thee the [f] forces of the Gentiles, and that their kings may be brought.

12 For the nation and kingdome that will not serve thee, shall perish; yea those nations shall be utterly wasted.

13 The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the Fir-tree, the Pine-tree, and the Box together, to beautifie the place of my Sanctuary, and I will make the place of my feet glorious.

14 The sonnes also of them that afflicted thee, shall come bending unto thee: and all they that despised thee, shall [g] bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet, and they shall call thee the city of the LORD, the Zion of the holy One of Israel.

15 Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man went thorow thee; I will make thee an eternall excellency, a joy of many generations.

16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, and shalt suck the breast of Kings, and thou shalt know that I the LORD am thy Saviour, and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

17 For brasse I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brasse, and for stone iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactors righteousnesse.

18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls salvation, and thy gates praise.

19 [h] The Sunne shall be no more thy light by day, neither for brightnesse shall the Moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory.

20 Thy Sunne shall no more go down, neither shall thy Moon withdraw it self: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the dayes of thy mourning shall be ended.

21 Thy people also *shall be* all righteous: they shall inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

22 A little one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten it in his time.

CHAP. LXI.

The office of Christ, 4 the fruits thereof, 5 and blessings ...ed.

THE [i] Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me, because the LORD hath anointed me, to preach good tidings unto the meek, he hath sent me to binde up the broken hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound;

2 To proclaim the acceptable yeer of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God, to comfort all that mourn;

3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oyl of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heavinesse; that they might be called trees of righteousnesse, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.

4 ¶ And they shall [k] build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repaire the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.

5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sonnes of the alien shall be your plow-men, and your vine-dressers.

6 But ye shall be named the Priests of the LORD: men shall call you the Ministers of our God: [l] ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall you boast your selves.

7 ¶ For your shame *you shall have* double; and for confusion they shall rejoyce in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possesse the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them.

8 For I the LORD *love* judgement, I hate robbery for burnt offering, and I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

9 And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their off-spring among the people: All that see them, shall acknowledge them, that they are the seed which the LORD hath blessed.

10 I will greatly rejoyce in the LORD, my soul shall be joyfull in my God: for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousnesse, as a bridegroom [m] decketh himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth her self with her jewels.

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it, to spring forth: so the Lord GOD will cause righteousnesse and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

CHAP. LXII.

1 *The fervent desire of the Prophet to confirm the Church in Gods promises.* 5 *The office of the ministers, (unto which they are invited) in preaching the Gospel,* 10 *and preparing the people thereto.*

FOr Zions sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalems sake I will not rest, untill the righteousnesse thereof go forth as brightnesse, and the salvation thereof as a lamp that burneth:

2 And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousnesse, and all kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.

3 Thou shalt also be a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royall diademe in the hand of thy God.

4 Thou shalt no more be termed, [n] Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed, Desolate: but thou shalt be called [o] Hephzi-bah, and thy land, [p] Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

5 ¶ For as a young man marrieth a virgin, so shall thy sonnes marry thee: and as the bridegroom rejoyceth over the bride, so shall thy God rejoyce over thee.

6 There ſhe ſhall lie down, but no man ſhall riſe up out of her ſight; * ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not ſilence,

a Or, ye that are the Lords remembrancers.

7 And give him no b reſt till he eſtabliſh, and till he make Jeruſalem a praiſe in the earth.

b Heb. ſilence.

8 The LORD hath ſworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his ſtrength, c Surely I will no more give thy corn to be meat for thine enemies, and the ſonnes of the ſtranger ſhall not drink thy wine, for the which thou haſt labboured:

c Heb. if he give, &c.

9 But they that have gathered it, ſhall eat it, and praiſe the LORD; and they that have brought it together, ſhall drink it in the courts of my holineſſe.

10 ¶ d Go thorow, go thorow the gates, prepare you the way of the people; caſt up, caſt up the high-way, gather out the ſtones, lift up a ſtandard for the people.

d Chap. 40.3. and 57.14. e Zach. 9.9. matt. 21.5. john 12.15.

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed vnto the end of the world, e Say ye to ye daughter of Zion, Behold, thy ſalvation cometh: behold, his f reward is with him, and his f work before him.

f Chap. 40.10. g Or, recompence

12 And they ſhall call them, The holy people: the redeemed of the LORD: and thou ſhalt be called, Sought out, A city not forſaken.

CHAP. LXIII.

1 Chriſt ſtaineth who he is, 2 what his victory over his enemies, 7 and what his mercy toward his Church. 10 In his laſt wrath he remembreth his firſt mercy. 15 The Church in their prayer, 17 and complaint, confeſſeth their faith.

WHo is this that cometh from Edom, with d'ied garments from Bozrah? this that is h glorious in his apparell, traveiling in the greatneſſe of his ſtrength? I that ſpeak in righteouſneſſe, mighty to ſave.

h Heb. decked.

2 Wherefore i art thou red in thine apparell, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine fat?

i Revel. 19. 13.

3 I have troden the winepreſſe alone, and of the people there was none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury, and their blood ſhall be ſprinkled upon my garments, and I will ſtain all my raiment.

4 For the k day of vengeance is in mine heart, and the yeer of my redeemed is come.

k Chap. 34.8.

5 And I looked, and there was none to help: and I wondred that there was none to uphold: therefore mine own l arm brought ſalvation unto me, and my fury, it upheld me.

l Chap. 59.16.

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their ſtrength to the earth.

7 ¶ I will mention the loving kindneſſes of the LORD, and the praiſes of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath beſtowed on us, and the great goodneſſe toward the houſe of Iſrael, which he hath beſtowed on them, according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his loving kindneſſes.

8 For he ſaid, Surely they are my people, children that will not lie: ſo he was their Sauiour.

m Deut. 7.7,8. n Hoſea. 13.14. rom. 14. 1 cor. 15. 55. 57. 1 tim. 1.15. heb. 2.14. 1 iohn. 3.8. o Exod. 23.20. iſa. 48.10. p Pſalm. 78.40. heb. 3.10. q Pſalm. 106.33. ephe. 4.30. r Pſalm. 78.41.

9 In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the Angel of his preſence ſaved them: m in his love and in his pity he redeemed them, and he bare them, and carried them all the dayes of old.

10 ¶ But they n rebelled, and vexed his holy Spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, and he fought againſt them.

11 Then he remembred the dayes of old, Moſes and his people, ſaying, Where is he that o brought them vp out of the ſea, with the p ſhepherds of his flock? Where is he that put his holy Spirit within him?

12 That led them by the right hand of Moſes with his glorious arm, q dividing the water before them, to make himſelf an everlaſting Name?

13 That led them thorow the deep, as an horſe in the wilderneſſe, that they ſhould not ſtumble?

14 As a beaſt goeth down into the valley, the Spirit of the LORD cauſed him to reſt: ſo didſt thou lead thy people, to make thy glorious Name.

15 ¶ r Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holineſſe, and of thy glory: where is thy zeal, and thy ſtrength, the ſounding of thy bowels, and of thy mercies toward me? are they reſtrained?

16 Doubtleſſe thou art our Father, though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Iſrael acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD, art our Father, our Redeemer, Thy Name is from everlaſting.

17 ¶ O LORD, why haſt thou made us to err from thy wayes? and hardned our heart from thy fear? Return for thy ſervants ſake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 The people of thy holineſſe have poſſeſſed but a little while: our adverſaries have trodden down thy Sanctuary.

19 We are thine, thou never barreſt rule over them, as they were not called by thy Name.

CHAP. LXIV.

1 The Church's prayer for the ſhedding abroad of her: 5 Confeſſing Gods mercy, in the remiſſion of their naturall corruption. 9 Praying for the reſtoring of their affliction.

O If that thou wouldeſt rent the heavens, that thou wouldeſt come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy preſence,

2 As when s the melting fire burneth, the fire cauſeth the waters to boyle: to make thy Name known to thine adverſaries, that the nations may tremble at thy preſence.

s Or, as when the melting fire burneth the buſh, the fire cauſeth the waters to boyle.

3 When thou didſt terrible things which we looked not for, thou cameſt down, the mountains flowed down at thy preſence.

4 For ſince the beginning of the world men have not heard, nor perceived by the eare, neither hath the eye t ſeen, O God, beſides thee, what he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

t 1 Cor. 2. 9.

5 Thou meeteſt him that rejoyceth and worketh righteouſneſſe, thoſe that remember thee in thy wayes: behold, thou art wroth, for we have ſinned: in thoſe is continuance, and we ſhall be ſaved.

6 But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteouſneſſes are as filthy rags, and we all do u fade as a leaf, and our iniquities, like the wind have taken us away.

u Pſalm. 37. 2. iſa. 40. 7. 8.

7 And there is none that calleth upon thy Name, that ſtirreth up himſelf to take hold of thee: for thou haſt hid thy face from us, and haſt conſumed us becauſe of our iniquities.

8 But now, O LORD, thou art our Father, we are the clay, and thou our potter, and we all are the work of thine hand.

9 ¶ x Be not wroth very ſore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, ſee, we beſeech thee, we are all thy people.

x Pſalm. 79. 5. 8. 9. iſa. 47. 6.

10 Thy holy cities are become a wilderneſſe, Jeruſalem a deſolation.

11 Our holy and our beautiful houſe, where our fathers praiſed thee, is burned up with fire: and all our pleaſant things are laid waſte.

12 Wilt thou refrain thyſelf for theſe things, O LORD? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very ſore?

CHAP. LXV.

The calling of the Gentiles. 11 The shame for idolatry, idolatry, and hypocrisy, are reproved. 13 Servants shall be feed. 21 Inhabitants in the world, and kingdom in the world to come. 25 The lifted peace of the new Jerusalem.

I Am sought of them that asked not for me: I am found of them that sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation that was not called by my Name.

2 I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way that was not good, after their own thoughts;

3 A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face, that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense upon altars of brick;

4 Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments, which eat swine's flesh, and broth of abominable things is in their vessels;

5 Which say, Stand by thy self, come not near to me; for I am holier than thou: these are a smoke in my nose, a fire that burneth all the day.

6 Behold, it is written before me: I will not keep silence, but will recompense, even recompense into their bosome,

7 Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together (saith the LORD) which have burned incense upon the mountains, and blasphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I measure their former work into their bosome.

8 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one saith, Destroy it not, for a blessing is in it: so will I do for my servants sakes, that I may not destroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritour of my mountains: and mine elect shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there.

10 And Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have sought me.

11 But ye are they that forsake the LORD, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that troop, and that furnish the drink offering unto that number.

12 Therefore will I number you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter: because when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not hear; but did evil before mine eyes, and did choose that wherein I delighted not.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be ashamed:

14 Behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall howl for vexation of spirit.

15 And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen: for the Lord GOD shall slay thee, and call his servants by another name:

16 So that he who blesseth himself in the earth, shall bless himself in the God of truth; and he that sweareth in the earth, shall swear by the God of truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes.

17 ¶ For behold, I create new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.

18 But be ye glad and rejoice for ever in that which I create: for behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy.

19 And I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my people: and the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

20 There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die an hundred years old; but the sinner being an hundred years old shall be accursed.

21 And they shall build houses, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22 They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree are the days of my people, and mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

23 They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble: for they are the seed of the blessed of the LORD, and their offspring with them.

24 And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking I will hear.

25 The wolf and the lambe shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and dust shall be the serpents meat. They shall not hurt, nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD.

CHAP. LXVI.

1 The glorious God will be served in humble fearing. 5 He comforteth the humble with the marvellous generation. 10 and with the gracious benefits of the Church. 15 Gods fiery judgements against the wicked. 19 The Gentiles shall have an holy Church. 24 and for the damnation of the wicked.

THus saith the LORD, The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest?

2 For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the LORD: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

3 He that killeth an ox, is as if he slew a man; he that sacrificeth a lamb, as if he cut off a dog's neck; he that offereth an oblation, as if he offered swine's blood; he that remembereth incense, as if he blessed an idol. Yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations.

4 I also will choose their delusions, and will bring their fears upon them; because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and did choose that wherein I delighted not.

5 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word: Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my Names sake, said, Let the LORD be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.

6 A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendereth recompence to his enemies.

7 Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man child.

8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? or shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children.

11 That ye may suck and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the [a] abundance of her glory.
12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye suck, ye shall be [b] born upon her sides, and be dandled upon her knees.
13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.
14 And when ye see this, your heart shall rejoyce, and your bones shall flourish like an herb: and the hand of the LORD shall be known towards his servants, and his indignation towards his enemies.
15 For behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlewinde, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.
16 For by fire and by his sword, will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall be many.
17 They that sanctifie themselves, and purifie themselves in the gardens [c] behinde one tree in the midst, eating swines flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith the LORD.
18 For I know their works, and their thoughts: it shall come that I will gather all nations, and tongues, and they shall come and

19 And I will set a signe among them, and I will send those that escape of them unto the nations, to Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bowe, to Tubal and Javan, to the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory, and they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles.
20 And they shall bring all your brethren for an offering unto the LORD, out of all nations upon horses, and in chariots, and in [d] litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel into the house of the LORD.
21 And I will also take of them for [e] priests and for Levites, saith the LORD.
22 For as [f] the new heavens, and the new earth which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.
23 And it shall come to passe, that from one new moone to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.
24 And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me: for their [h] worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched, and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

a *Or, brightnes.*

b Chap. 49.22. & 60.4.

c *Or, one after another.*

¶ THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 The time, 3 and the calling of Jeremiah. 11 His Prophetical visions of an Almond rod, and a seething pot. 15 His heavy message against Judah. 17 God encourageth him with his promise of assistance.

1 The words of Jeremiah the sonne of Hilkiah, of the Priests that were in Anathoth, in the land of Benjamin:
2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the dales of Josiah the sonne of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth yeer of his reign.
3 It came also in the dayes of Jehoiakim the sonne of Josiah King of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh yeer of Zedekiah the sonne of Josiah King of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth moneth.
4 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
5 Before I [a] formed thee in the belly, I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb, I [b] sanctified thee, and I [c] ordained thee a Prophet unto the nations.
6 Then said I, Ah [d] Lord GOD, behold, I cannot speak, for I am a childe.
7 ¶ But the LORD said unto me, Say not I am a childe: for thou shalt go to all [e] I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.
8 [f] Be not afraid of their faces: for [g] I am with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD.
9 Then the LORD [h] put forth his hand, and touched my mouth, and the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have [i] put my words in thy mouth.
10 See, I have this day set thee over the nations, and over the kingdomes, [k] to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw downe, to build, and to plant.
11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? And I said, I see a rod of an Almond tree.
12 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.
13 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? And I said, I see a seething pot, and the face thereof is [k] towards the North.
14 Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the [l] North an evill [m] shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.
15 For lo, I will [n] call all the families of the kingdomes of the North, saith the LORD, and they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at the entring of the gate of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah.
16 And I will utter my judgements against them, touching all their wickednesse, who have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands.
17 ¶ Thou therefore gird up thy loins, and arise and speak unto them all that I command thee: be not dismayed at their faces, lest I confound thee before them.
18 For behold, I have made thee this day a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and brasen walls against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the Princes thereof, against the Priests thereof, and against the people of the land.
19 And they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I am with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

CHAP. II.

1 God having charged the Jewes with the Priests sinnes, and any examples. 14 They are [illegible] 20 The [illegible] 26 [illegible]

a Isa. 49. 1. & 65. 1.

b Gal. 1. 15.

c *Heb. gave.*

d Exo. 3. 4.

e Exo. 3. 9. & 4. 12. Deut. 18. 18. Isa. 51. 16. & 59. 21.

f Deut. 31. 6, 8. Josh. 1. 5. Psal. 118. 6. Isa. 51. 12. & 54. 4.

g Chap. 15. 20. Psal. 91. 11. Isa. 41. 10. & 43. 5.

h Deut. 18. 18. Isa. 51. 16. & 59. 21.

i Chap. 5. 14. & 23. 29. Hos. 6. 5.

k Chap. 18. 7. & 24. 6. & 31. 28. & 42. 10. & 45. 4. Ezek. 36. 36.

l *Heb.* 2 Pet. 1. 21.

Moreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,
2 Go and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I remember [a] thee, the kindness of thy [b] youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land that was not sown.
3 Israel was holiness unto the LORD, and the first fruits of his increase: all that devour him shall offend; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.
4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel.
5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?
6 Neither said they, Where is the LORD, that brought us up out of the land of Egypt? that led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt?
7 And I brought you into a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof, and the goodness thereof; but when ye entered, ye [d] defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.
8 The Priests said not, Where is the LORD? and they that handle the [e] Law, knew me not: the Pastours also transgressed against me, and the Prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after things that do not profit.
9 ¶ Wherefore, I will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and with your children's children will I plead.
10 For pass [f] over the Isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.
11 Hath a nation changed their gods, which are yet no gods? but my people have changed their glory for that which doth not profit.
12 Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, & be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD.
13 For my people have committed two evils: they have forsaken me, the fountain of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns that can hold no water.
14 ¶ Is Israel a servant? is he a home-born slave? why is he [g] spoiled?
15 The young lions roared upon him, and yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burnt without inhabitant.
16 Also the children of Noph and Tahapanes have broken the crown of thy head.
17 Hast thou not procured this unto thy self, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when he led thee by the way?
18 And now, what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? Or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?
19 Thine own [h] wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see, that it is an evil thing and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear is not in thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.
20 For of old time I have broken thy yoke, and burst thy bands, and thou saidst, I will not transgress; when upon every high hill and under every green tree thou wanderest, playing the harlot.
21 Yet I had planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?
22 For though thou [i] wash thee with nitre, and take thee much sope, yet thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord GOD.
23 How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? see thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: thou art a swift dromedary traversing her ways.
24 A wilde asse [k] used to the wilderness, that snuffeth up the winde at [l] her pleasure; in her occasion who can [m] turn her away? all they that seek her will not weary themselves; in her moneth they shall finde her.
25 Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but thou saidst, [n] There is no hope, No, for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go.
26 As the thief is ashamed, when he is found; so is the house of Israel ashamed, they, their Kings, their Princes, and their Priests, & their Prophets,
27 Saying to a stock, Thou art my father; and to a stone, Thou hast [o] brought me forth: for they have turned [p] their back unto me, and not their face: but in the time of their [q] trouble they will say, Arise and save us.
28 But where are thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise if they [r] can save thee in the time of thy [s] trouble: for [t] according to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah.
29 Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith the LORD.
30 In vain have I [u] smitten your children, they received no correction: your own sword hath [x] devoured your Prophets, like a destroying lion.
31 ¶ O generation, see ye the word of the LORD. Have I been a wilderness unto Israel? a land of darkness? wherefore say my people, [y] We are lords, we will come no more unto thee?
32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number.
33 Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy ways.
34 Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by [z] secret search, but upon all these.
35 Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me: behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned.
36 Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou also shalt be ashamed of Egypt, as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.
37 Yea thou shalt go forth from him, and thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

CHAP. III.

1 *God, great mercy to Israel, with threatnings.* 6 *Judah is worse than Israel.* 19 *The promises of the Gospel to the penitent.* 20 *Israel repenteth and calleth on God.* 21 *Her lamentation for her sins.*

They say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; yet return again to me, saith the LORD.
2 Lift up thine eyes unto

Jer 9.25.

a Or, O perfect dromedary. b Or, O will ye not be. c Heb. the desire of her heart. d Or, ye were it. e Or, skilful. f Or, passe. g Heb. a prey. h Heb. the rod. c Ier. 16. d Ier. 2. e Heb. rebell. f Chap. 11. 13. g Ier. 2. 13. chap. 3. 1. h Heb. 29. &c. i Chap. 2. 5. k Heb. l Or, in her desire. m Or, who can turn her away? n Heb. I am sore. o Heb. to a stone. p Or, their neck. q Or, their affliction. r Or, let them arise. s Or, affliction. t Or, according to. u Heb. I have smitten. x Or, your sword hath devoured. y Or, we are lords. z Or, I have not found it by secret search.

and dost not cry unto me, My father, thou art the guide of my youth?

5 Will he reserve his anger for ever? will he keep it to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken and done evil things as thou couldest.

6 ¶ The LORD said also unto me in the days of Josiah the King, Hast thou seen that which backsliding Israel hath done? she is [b] gone up upon every high mountain, and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

7 And I said after she had done all these things, Turn thou unto me: but she returned not, and her treacherous sister Judah saw it.

8 And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery, I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

9 And it came to pass through the [c] lightness of her whoredome, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks.

10 And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but [d] feignedly, saith the LORD.

11 And the LORD said unto me, The backsliding Israel hath justified her self more than treacherous Judah.

12 ¶ Go and proclaim these words toward the North, and say, Return thou backsliding Israel, saith the LORD, and I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I am [e] merciful, saith the LORD, and I will not keep anger for ever.

13 Only acknowledge thine iniquity that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD.

14 Turn, O backsliding children, saith the LORD, for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

15 And I will give you [f] pastours according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.

16 And it shall come to pass when ye be multiplied and increased in the land in those days, saith the LORD, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD: neither shall it come to mind: neither shall they remember it; neither shall they visit it; neither shall that be done any more.

17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem the Throne of the LORD; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after the imagination of their evil heart.

18 In those days the house of Judah shall walk with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee a pleasant land, a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call me, My father, and shalt not turn away from me.

20 Surely as a wife treacherously departeth from her husband, so have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the LORD.

21 A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping and supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, they have forgotten the LORD their God.

22 Return, ye backsliding children, and I will heal your backslidings. Behold, we come unto thee; for thou art the LORD our God.

23 Truly in vain is salvation hoped for from the hills, and from the multitude of mountains: truly in the LORD our God is the salvation of Israel.

24 For shame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.

25 We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers, from our youth, even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

CHAP. IIII.

1 *God calleth Israel by his promise.* 3 *Judah to repentance by fearful judgements.* 19 *Grievous lamentation for the misery of*

IF thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD, return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remove.

2 And thou shalt swear, The LORD liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness; and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they glory.

3 ¶ For thus saith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns.

4 Circumcise yourselves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

5 Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem, and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, Gather together, and say, Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the defenced cities.

6 Set up the standard toward Zion: retire, stay not: for I will bring evil from the north, and a great [g] destruction.

7 The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate; and thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.

8 For this gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.

9 And it shall come to pass at that day, saith the LORD, that the heart of the king, and the heart of the princes, shall fail, and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder.

10 Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! surely thou hast greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.

11 At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem, A dry wind of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse,

12 Even a full wind from those places shall come unto me: now also will I give sentence against them.

13 Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots shall be as a whirlwind: his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us! for we are spoiled.

14 O Jerusalem, wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved. How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

15 For a voice declareth from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

16 Make ye mention to the nations; behold, publish against Jerusalem, that watchers come from a far country, and give out their voice against the cities of Judah.

17 As keepers of a field are they against her round about; because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the LORD.

18 Thy way and thy doings have procured these things unto thee; this is thy wickedness, because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.

19 My bowels, my bowels! I am pained at my very heart; my heart maketh a noise in me; I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

20 Destruction upon destruction is cried; for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my tents spoiled, and my curtains in a moment.

21 How long shall I see the standard, and hear the sound of the trumpet?

22 For my people is foolish, they have not known me; they are sottish children, and they have none understanding: they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 I beheld the earth, and lo, it was without form, and void; and the heavens, and they had no light.

24 I beheld the mountains, and lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and lo, there was no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and lo, the fruitful place was a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, and by his fierce anger.

27 For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate; yet will I not make a full end.

28 For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city shall flee from the noise of the horsemen and bowmen; they shall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city shall be forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And when thou art spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thee with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou rentest thy face with painting, in vain shalt thou make thyself fair; thy lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life.

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, and the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion, that bewaileth herself, that spreadeth her hands, saying, Woe is me now! for my soul is wearied because of murderers.

5 Chap. 2. 35.

b Chap. 2. 20.

c Or, fame.

d Heb. in falsehood.

e Heb. let not my anger fall.

f Or, governours.

g Heb. destruction of great.

…ion Jerusalem, 9 feare Dan, and publish from Mount Ephraim,

… ye mention to the nations; behold, publish against Jerusalem, that watchers come from a … and give out their voice against the cities of Judah.

… keepers of a field are they against her round about; because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the LORD.

… They shall judge and they shall … their judgments before me, saith the LORD, because their transgressions are many, and their backslidings are increased.

… my bowels, my bowels! I am pained at … my heart maketh a noise in me; I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

… nation upon destruction is cried, for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my tents spoiled, and my curtains in a moment.

… shall I see the standard, and hear the sound of the trumpet?

… my people is foolish, they have not known me; they are sottish children, and they have none understanding: they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

… I beheld the earth, and lo, it was without form, and void; and the heavens, and they had no light.

… I beheld the mountains, and lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

… I beheld, and lo, there was no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

… I beheld, and lo, the fruitful place was a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, and by his fierce anger.

… For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate; yet will I not make a full end.

… For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

… The whole city shall flee for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen; they shall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city shall be forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.

… And when thou art spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou rentest thy face with painting; in vain shalt thou make thyself fair; thy lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life.

… For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, and the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion, that bewaileth herself, that spreadeth her hands, saying, Woe is me now, for my soul is wearied because of murderers.

CHAP. V.

1 *The judgments of God upon the Jews, for their unrighteousness,* 7 *for their adultery,* 10 *for their impiety,* 18 *for their contempt of God,* 25 *and for their corruption in the civil state,* 30 *and ecclesiastical.*

… to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be any that executeth judgment, that seeketh the truth; and I will pardon it.

… though they say, The LORD liveth; surely they swear falsely.

… O LORD, are not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return.

… Therefore I said, Surely these are poor; they are foolish: for they know not the way of the LORD, nor the judgment of their God.

… I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for they have known the way of the LORD, and the judgment of their God: but these have altogether broken the yoke, and burst the bonds.

… Wherefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them, and a wolf of the evenings shall spoil them, a leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because their transgressions are many, and their backslidings are increased.

… How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by them that are no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots houses.

… They were as fed horses in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbour's wife.

… Shall I not visit for these things? saith the LORD: and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

… Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy; but make not a full end: take away her battlements; for they are not the LORD's.

… For the house of Israel and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD.

… They have belied the LORD, and said, It is not he; neither shall evil come upon us; neither shall we see sword nor famine:

… And the Prophets shall become wind, and the word is not in them: thus shall it be done unto them.

… Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

… Lo, I will bring a nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith the LORD: it is a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.

… Their quiver is as an open sepulchre, they are all mighty men.

… And they shall eat up thine harvest, and thy bread, which thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and their herds: they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig trees: they shall impoverish thy fenced cities, wherein thou trustedst, with the sword.

… Nevertheless in those days, saith the LORD, I will not make a full end with you.

… And it shall come to pass when ye shall say, Wherefore doeth the LORD our God all these things unto us? then shalt thou answer them, Like as ye have forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land; so shall ye serve strangers in a land that is not yours.

… Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying;

… Hear now this, O foolish people, and without understanding; which have eyes, and see not; which have ears, and hear not:

… Fear ye not me, saith the LORD? will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand for the bound of the sea by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it: and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it?

until despair, that is cannot guess by, and their end they are not ashamed to take themselves, yet can they not prevail, though they roar, yet can they not pass over it?

22 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone.

23 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God, that giveth rain, both the [a] former and the latter in his season: he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.

24 ¶ Your iniquities have turned away these things, and your sins have withholden good things from you.

25 For among my people are found wicked men: [b] they lay wait, as he that setteth snares, they set a trap, they catch men.

26 As a [c] cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

27 They are waxen [d] fat, they shine: yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not the [e] cause, the cause of the fatherless, yet they prosper; and the right of the needy do they not judge.

28 Shall I not visit for these things, saith the LORD? shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

29 ¶ A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land;

30 The prophets prophesie [f] falsly, and the priests bear rule by their means, and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

CHAP. VI.

1 The enemies first against Judah, 4 encourage themselves. 6 God stirreth them on work; 8 because of their sinne. 9 The Prophet lamenteth the judgements of God, because of their sinne. 18 He giveth warning Gods words. 26 He calleth the people to mourning, for the judgements on their sinne.

O Ye children of Benjamin, gather your selves [a] to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa: and set up a signe of fire in Beth-haccerem: for evill appeareth out of the North, and great destruction.

2 I have [b] likened the daughter of Sion to a [c] faire and delicate woman.

3 The [d] shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her; they shall pitch their tents against her round about; they shall feed every one in his place.

4 Prepare ye warre against her, arise, and let us go up at noon. Woe unto us, for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.

5 Arise, and let us go up by night, and let us destroy her palaces.

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and [e] cast a mount against Jerusalem: this is the city, she is wholly to be visited, in the midst of her.

7 As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickednesse: violence and spoil is heard in her, before me continually is grief and wounds.

8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul depart from thee; lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall throughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grape-gatherer into the baskets.

10 To whom shall I speak, and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their [f] ear is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD, I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out upon the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with him that is full of dayes.

12 And their houses shall be turned unto others, with their fields and wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD.

13 For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them, every one is given to covetousnesse; and from the Prophet even unto the Priest, every one dealeth falsly.

14 They have [g] healed also the [h] hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace, when there is no peace.

15 Were they [i] ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time that I visit them, they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the [k] waies, and see, and ask for the [l] old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find [m] rest for your soules: but they said, We will not walk therein.

17 Also I set watchmen over you, saying, Hearken to the sound of the trumpet: but they said, We will not hearken.

18 ¶ Therefore hear ye nations, and know, O Congregation, what is among them.

19 Hear, O earth, behold, I will bring evill upon this people, even the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my Law, but rejected it.

20 [n] To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba? and the sweet cane from a farre country? your burnt offerings are not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumbling blocks before this people, and the fathers and the sonnes together upon them; the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold a people cometh from the [o] north country, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.

23 They shall lay hold on bow and [p] speare, they are cruell, and have no mercy; their voice shall roare like the sea, and they ride upon horses, set in order as men for warre against thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We have heard the fame thereof, our hands waxed feeble, anguish hath taken hold of us, and pangs as of a woman in travell.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way: for the sword of the enemy, and feare on every side.

26 ¶ O daughter of my people, gird thee with sackcloth, and wallow thy self in the ashes: make thee mourning as for an only sonne, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.

27 I have set thee for a tower, and a fortresse among my people, that thou mayest know and try their way.

28 They are all grievous revolters, walking with slanders: they are [q] brasse and iron, they are all corrupters.

29 The bellows are burnt, the

---

[a] Or, that is appointed for us. [b] Or, they lay as fowlers lie in wait. [c] Or, a cage. [d] Deut. 32.15. [e] Or, right. [f] Or, falsehood, and ch. 14. 14. [g] Or, take away their breach. [h] Or, destruction. [i] Or, were they ashamed? [k] Or, ancient times. [l] Or, take away their breach. [m] Or, refreshing. [n] Or, Why cometh there to me incense from Sheba? [o] Or, coast. [p] Or, dart. [q] Or, they are all brasse and iron.

…ers the founder melteth in vain: for the …ent not plucked away.
… Reprobate silver shall men call them, be…cause the LORD hath rejected them.

CHAP. VII.

Jeremiah is sent to call for true repentance, to …assure the Jews captivity. 8. He reproveth their vain confidence; 22. by the example of Shiloh. 27. He threateneth them for their idolatry. 21. He rejecteth the sacrifices of the disobedient. 29. He exhorteth to mourn for their abominations in Tophet, 32. and the judgements of the same.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Stand in the gate of the LORD'S house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the LORD, all ye of Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship the LORD.

3 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Amend your ways, and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.

4 Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, the Temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD, are these.

5 For if ye throughly amend your ways, and your doings; if ye throughly execute judgement between a man and his neighbour;

6 If ye oppresse not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt:

7 Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

8 Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit.

9 Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burne incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not;

10 And come and stand before me in this house, which is called by my Name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abominations?

11 Is this house which is called by my Name, become a den of robbers in your eyes? behold, even I have seen it, saith the LORD.

12 But go ye now unto my place, which was in Shiloh, where I set my Name at the first, and see what I did to it for the wickedness of my people Israel.

13 And now because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and I spake unto you rising up early and speaking, but ye heard not; and I called you, but ye answered not;

14 Therefore will I do unto this house, which is called by my Name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you, and to your fathers, as I have done to Shiloh.

15 And I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, even the whole seed of Ephraim.

16 Therefore k pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me, for I will not hear thee.

17 Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

18 The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle fire, and the women knead their dough, to make cakes to the l Queen of heaven, and to powre out drink offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.

19 Do they provoke me to anger, saith the LORD? do they not provoke themselves to the confusion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be powred out upon this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground, and it shall burne, and shall not be quenched.

21 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; m Put your burnt offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh.

22 For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices.

23 But this thing commanded I them, saying, Obey my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

24 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their eare, but walked in the counsels and in the imagination of their evil heart, and went backward, and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day, I have even n sent unto you all my servants the Prophets, daily rising up early and sending them:

26 Yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but o hardened their neck: they did worse then their fathers.

27 Therefore thou shalt speak all these words unto them; but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them, but they will not answer thee.

28 But thou shalt say unto them; This is a nation that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth correction: truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 ¶ Cut off thine hair, O Jerusalem, and cast it away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for the LORD hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith the LORD: they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my Name, to pollute it.

31 And they have built the high places of Tophet, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burne their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind.

32 ¶ Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter: for they shall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

33 And the carkeises of this people shall be meat for the fowles of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth; and none shall fray them away.

34 Then will I cause to cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land shall be desolate.

1 The calamity of the Jews. 4 His reproofs of their impenitency. 12 An example of Shiloh. 16 The prophet is forbidden to pray for them. 18 The idolatry of the children, women, and men. 21 God rejecteth their sacrifices. 22 He commandeth obedience. 24 Their disobedience. 29 Jerusalem is commanded to lament.

AT that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves:

2 And they shall spread them before the sun, and

and the whole ... of heaven, ... and ... they have ... and ... they have ... they have ... they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth.

23 Even all this evil ... this ... even this ... of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, ... the LORD of hosts.

24 Moreover thou shalt say unto them, Thus ... the LORD, Shall they fall, and not arise? shall he turn away, and not return?

25 Why then is this people of Jerusalem ... by a perpetual back-riding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.

26 I hearkened and heard, but they ... not aright: no man repented him of his wickedness, ... What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle.

27 Yea, the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times; and the turtle and the crane and the swallow observe the time of their coming; but my people know not the judgment of the LORD.

28 How do ye say, We are wise, and the law of the LORD is with us? Lo, certainly in vain made he it; the pen of the scribes is in vain.

29 The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD; and what wisdom is in them?

30 Therefore will I give their wives unto others, and their fields to them that shall inherit them: for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to covetousness, from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsely.

31 For they have healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when there is no peace.

32 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall: in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

33 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls. But they said, We will not walk therein.

34 Also I set watchmen over you, saying, Hearken to the sound of the trumpet. But they said, We will not hearken.

35 Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what is among them.

36 Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this people, even the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

37 To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba, and the sweet cane from a far country? your burnt offerings are not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

38 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumbling blocks before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall fall upon them; the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

39 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the north country, and a great nation shall be raised from the coasts of the earth.

40 They shall hold the bow and the lance: they are cruel, and will not show mercy, their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, every one put in array, like a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Zion.

41 We have heard the fame thereof: our hands wax feeble: anguish hath taken us, and pangs as of a woman in travail.

42 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy and fear is on every side.

43 O daughter of my people, gird thee with sackcloth, and wallow thyself in ashes: make thee mourning, as for an only son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.

44 I have set thee for a tower and a fortress among my people, that thou mayest know and try their way.

45 They are all grievous revolters, walking with slanders: they are brass and iron; they are all corrupters.

46 The bellows are burned, the lead is consumed of the fire, the founder melteth in vain: for the wicked are not plucked away.

47 Reprobate silver shall men call them, because the LORD hath rejected them.

CHAP. IX.

1 Jeremiah lamenteth the sins of his people, 9 and for their punishment. 12 The wisest cannot show the reason of God's judgments. 23 God's mercies are to be known and acknowledged. 25 The uncircumcised in heart punished as the uncircumcised in flesh.

O that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I may weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!

2 O that I had in the wilderness a lodging place of wayfaring men; that I might leave my people, and go from them! for they be all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

3 And they bend their tongues like their bow for lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith the LORD.

4 Take ye heed every one of his neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will walk with slanders.

5 And they will deceive every one his friend, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies, and weary themselves to commit iniquity.

6 Thine habitation is in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them; for how shall I do for the daughter of my people?

8 Their tongue is as an arrow shot out; it speaketh deceit: one speaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but in heart he layeth his wait.

9 Shall I not visit for these things? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are burned up, so that none can pass through them; neither can men hear the voice of the cattle; both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled; they are gone.

11 And I will make Jerusalem heaps, and a den of dragons; and I will make the cities of Judah desolate, without an inhabitant.

12 Who is the wise man, that may understand this, and who is he to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land perisheth and is burned up like a wilderness, that none passeth through?

13 And the LORD saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

14 But have walked after the imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, which their fathers taught them:

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will feed them, even this people, with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

16 I will scatter them also among the

Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, a Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God.

b Deut. 7.12. 6 That I may perform the b oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as it is this day: then answered I, and said, So be it, O LORD.

c Hebr. Amen. 7 Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this Covenant, and do them.

8 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers, in the day that I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, even unto this day, rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice.

d Or, Imagination. 9 Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in the d imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this Covenant, which I commanded them to do; but they did them not.

10 And the LORD said unto me, A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

11 They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words; and they went after other gods to serve them: the house of Israel, and the house of Judah have broken my Covenant which I made with their fathers.

e Hebr. to evil. 12 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able f to escape: and though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

13 Then shall the cities of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense: but they shall not save them at all in the time of their trouble.

14 Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear them in the time that they cry unto me for their trouble.

15 g What hath my beloved to do in mine house, seeing he hath wrought lewdness with many? and the holy flesh is passed from thee: when thou doest evil, then thou rejoycest.

16 The LORD called thy name, A green olive tree, fair, and of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hosts, that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel, and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger, in offering incense unto Baal.

18 h And the LORD hath given me knowledge of it, and I know it: then thou shewedst me their doings.

19 But I was like a lamb, or an ox that is brought to the slaughter, and I knew not that they had devised devices against me, saying, Let us destroy i the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.

20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that k triest the reins, and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, of the men of Anathoth, that seek thy life, saying, Prophesy not in the Name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will l punish them: the young men shall die by the sword, their sons and their daughters shall die by famine:

23 And there shall be no remnant of them: for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, even the year of their visitation.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jeremiah complaining of the wicked prosperity, 5 God answereth, 7 that his heritage hath forsaken him, 14 and threatneth his neighbours, 15 but promiseth to them return from captivity.

RIghteous *art* thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: yet let me talk with thee of thy judgements: wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? wherefore are all they happy that deal very treacherously?

2 Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: a they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit: thou art near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

3 But thou, O LORD, knowest me: thou hast seen me, and tried mine heart toward thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter.

4 How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? the beasts are consumed, and the birds; because they said, He shall not see our last end.

5 ¶ If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and if in the land of peace, wherein thou trustedst, they wearied thee, then how wilt thou do in the swelling of Jordan?

6 For even a their brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee; yea, b they have called a multitude after thee: believe them not, though they speak fair words unto thee.

7 ¶ I have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage: I have given c the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies.

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest: it d crieth out against me, therefore have I hated it.

9 Mine heritage *is* unto me as a speckled bird, the birds round about *are* against her; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, come to devour.

10 Many pastors have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my e pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

11 They have made it desolate, *and being* desolate it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth it to heart.

12 The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD shall devour from the one end of the land even to the other end of the land: no flesh shall have peace.

13 They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves to pain, but shall not profit: and they shall be ashamed of your fruits because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit; Behold, I will pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.

15 And it shall come to pass, after that I have

will return, and have compassion them; and will bring all Israel again to his habitation, and every man to his lande.

11 For I shall come to passe if they will not hearken unto the voyce of my people, to chastise them, saith the LORD: (The LORD speaketh, and they ought to feare him by this) then shall they be built to be a people unto me, and to my name, and to my praise, and to my glory, but they will not obey.

12 Therefore will not I chaste them, I will utterly cast them away, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *In the type of a linen girdle, hidden at Euphrates, God reproueth the dull estate of Iudah people.* 12 *Under the parable of the bottles filled with wine, he foreshewth their drunkennesse in misery.* 19 *He exhorteth to repent their future iudgements.* 23 *Mr. Seconde their wickednesse are the cause thereof.*

THus saith the LORD unto me, Go, and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loines, and put it not in water.

2 So I got a girdle, according to the word of the LORD, and put it on my loines.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying,

4 Take the girdle that thou hast got, which is upon thy loynes, and arise, Go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rocke.

5 So I went and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And it came to passe after many dayes, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it, and behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Thus saith the LORD, After this manner will I marre the pride of Iudah, and the great pride of Ierusalem.

10 This evill people which refuse to heare my words, which walk in the b imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel, and the whole house of Iudah, saith the LORD, that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not heare.

12 Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know, that every bottle shall be filled with wine?

13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the Kings that sit upon Dauids throne, and the Priests, and the Prophets, and all the inhabitants of Ierusalem, with drunkennesse.

14 And I will dash them c one against another, even the fathers and the sonnes together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy that I should not destroy them.

15 Heare ye, and give eare, be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken.

16 Give glory to the LORD your God, before he cause darkenesse, and before your feete stumble upon the d mountaines, and, while ye look for light, he turne the shadow of death, and

17 But if ye will not heare it, my soule shall weepe in secret places for your pride, and e mine eye shall weepe sore, and run downe with teares, because the LORDS flocke is caried away captive.

18 Say unto the King and to the Queene, Humble your selves, sit downe: for your principalities shall come downe, even the crowne of your glory.

19 The cities of the south shalbe shut up, and none shall open them: Iudah shall be caried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly caried away captive.

20 Lift up your eies, and behold them that come from the north, where is the flocke that was given thee, thy beautifull flocke?

21 What wilt thou say when he shall f visite thee? for thou hast taught them to be captaines, and as the chiefe over thee: shall not sorowfull paines take thee, as a woman in travell?

22 And if thou say in thine heart, Wherefore come these things upon me? for the greatnesse of thine iniquity are thy skirts discovered, and thy heele made bare.

23 Can the Ethiopian change his skinne, or the Leopard his spots? then may ye also do good, that are taught to do evill.

24 Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness.

25 This is thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD, because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falsehood.

26 Therefore will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appeare.

27 I have seen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdnesse of thy whoredome, and thine abominations on the hils in the field. Woe unto thee, O Ierusalem, wilt thou not be made clean? when shall it once be?

CHAP. XIIII.

1 *The grievous famine.* 7 *The confession of the people.* 10 *The Lord will not be intreated for them.* 13 *The lying prophets are reproved.* 19 *The people bewaile their sinnes, and pray for mercy.*

THe word of the LORD that came to Ieremiah concerning the dearth.

2 Iudah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish, they are black unto the ground, and the cry of Ierusalem is gone up.

3 And their nobles have sent their lesser unto the waters, they came to the pits, and found no water, they returned with their vessels empty: they were ashamed and confounded, and couered their heads.

4 Because the ground is chapt, for there was no raine in the earth, the husbandmen were ashamed, they couered their heads.

5 Yea, the Hinde also calved in the field, and forsooke it, because there was no grasse.

6 And the wilde asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the winde like dragons: their eies did fayle, because there was no grasse.

7 O LORD, though our iniquities testifie against us, do thou it for thy Names sake: for our backslidings are many, we have sinned against thee.

8 O the hope of Israel, the Sauiour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a way faring man that turneth aside to tarry but a night?

9 Why shouldest thou be as a g man astonished, as a mighty man that cannot saue? yet thou, O LORD, art in the middest of us, and we are called by thy Name, leave us not.

c 2.21. c.

a Chap. 7.16. and 11.14. ex. 2.10.
b Prov. 1.28. isa. 1.15. cha. 11.11. ezek. 8.18. mic. 3.4.
c ch. 26.3. and 36.3. and 38.17.
d Chap. 23.21. & 27.15. and 29. 8, 9.
e Lament. 1 Macc. 18. chap. 13.17.
f Or, make them to be carried away.
g Chap. 5.15.
h Psal. 106.6. dan. 9.8.
i Ezek. 14.14.
k Exod. 32.14. 1. Sam. 7.9. m Chap. 34.17. zech. 11.9.

I will deliver thee out of the hand of
and I will redeem thee out of the
of the terrible.

CHAP. XVI.

The Prophet under the type of forbearing marriage, and of not entering into the house of mourning and feasting, foreshoweth the utter ruine of the Jews, 10 because they provoked God more than their fathers. 14 They shall return from captivity first before the destruction of Babylon. 19 God will finally reduce the Gentiles to his service.

1 The word of the LORD came also unto me, saying,

2 Thou shalt not take a wife, neither shalt thou have sons or daughters in this place.

3 For thus saith the LORD concerning the sons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land;

4 They shall die of grievous deaths; they shall not be lamented, neither shall they be buried; but they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth, and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine, and their carcasses shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

5 For thus saith the LORD, Enter not into the house of mourning, neither go to lament nor bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith the LORD, even loving kindness and mercies.

6 Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall men lamentate for them, nor cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them.

7 Neither shall men break themselves for them in mourning to comfort them for the dead, neither shall men give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father, or for their mother.

8 Thou shalt not also go into the house of feasting to sit with them to eat and to drink.

9 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

10 And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt shew this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil against us? or what is our iniquity? or what is our sin that we have committed against the LORD our God?

11 Then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law;

12 And ye have done worse than your fathers; for, behold, ye walk every one after the imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me:

13 Therefore will I cast you out of this land into a land that ye know not, neither ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve other gods day and night; where I will not shew you favour.

14 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be said, The LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

15 But, The LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

16 Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

17 For mine eyes are upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

18 And first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin double; because they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcasses of their detestable and abominable things.

19 O LORD, my strength, and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and things wherein there is no profit.

20 Shall a man make gods unto himself, and they are no gods?

21 Therefore, behold, I will this once cause them to know, I will cause them to know mine hand, and my might; and they shall know that my Name is the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

The transgression of Judah, for which 5 Trust in man is cursed, 7 in God is blessed. 9 The deceitfulness of the heart. 12 The felicity of God. 13 The Prophet complaineth of the cruelty of his people. 19 He is sent to sanctify the Sabbath.

1 The sin of Judah is written with a pen of iron, and with the point of a diamond, it is graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars;

2 Whilst their children remember their altars and their groves by the green trees upon the high hills.

3 O my mountain in the field, I will give thy substance, and all thy treasures, to the spoil, and thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders.

4 And thou, even thyself shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee; and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for thou hast kindled a fire in mine anger, which shall burn for ever.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the LORD.

6 For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited.

7 Blessed is the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is.

8 For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

9 ¶ The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it?

10 I the LORD search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.

11 As the partridge sitteth on eggs, and hatcheth them not; so he that getteth riches, and not by right, shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be a fool.

12 A glorious high throne from the beginning is the place of our sanctuary.

13 O the hope of Israel, the LORD, all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, and they that depart from me shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken the LORD, the fountain of living waters.

14 Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for thou art my praise.

15 Behold, they say unto me, Where is the word of the LORD? let it come now.

16 As for me, I have not hastened from being a pastor to follow thee: neither have I desired the woeful day; thou knowest: that which came out of my lips was right before thy face.

17 Be not a terror unto me: thou art my hope in the day of evil.

18 Let them be confounded that persecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and destroy them with double destruction.

19 ¶ Thus said the LORD unto me; Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem;

20 And say unto them, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates:

21 Thus saith the LORD; Take heed to yourselves, and bear no burden on the sabbath day, nor bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem;

22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the sabbath day, as I commanded your fathers.

23 But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear, nor receive instruction.

24 And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath day, but hallow the sabbath day, to do no work therein;

25 Then shall there enter in by the gates of this city kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, they, and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem: and this city shall remain for ever.

26 And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from the places about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the south, bringing burnt offerings, and sacrifices, and meat offerings, and incense, and bringing sacrifices of praise, unto the house of the LORD.

27 But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day; then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

and the moon, and all the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried; they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth.

3 And death shall be chosen rather than life, by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Moreover thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Shall they fall, and not arise? shall he turn away, and not return?

5 Why then is this people of Jerusalem slidden back by a perpetual backsliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.

6 I hearkened and heard, but they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle.

7 Yea, the [a] stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times; and the turtle and the crane and the swallow observe the time of their coming; but my people know not the judgment of the LORD.

8 How do ye say, We are wise, and the Law of the LORD is with us? Lo, [b] certainly in vain made he it; the pen of the scribes is in vain.

9 The [c] wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD, and [d] what wisdom is in them?

10 Therefore will I give their wives unto others, and their fields to them that shall inherit them: for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to covetousness, from the Prophet even unto the Priest, every one dealeth falsely.

11 For they have [e] healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, [f] Peace, peace; when there is no peace.

12 Were they [g] ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall: in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

13 [h] I will surely consume them, saith the LORD: there shall be no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the [i] fig-tree, and the leaf shall fade; and the things that I have given them shall pass away from them.

14 Why do we sit still? assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be silent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to silence, and given us [k] waters of [l] gall to drink, because we have sinned against the LORD.

15 We [m] look for peace, but no good came; and for a time of health, and behold trouble.

16 The [n] snorting of his horses was heard from Dan: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his [o] strong ones; for they are come and have devoured the land, and [p] all that is in it, the city, and those that dwell therein.

17 For behold, I will send [q] serpents, cockatrices among you, which will not be [r] charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ When I would comfort my self against sorrow, my heart is faint [s] in me.

19 Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people [t] because of them that dwell in a far country: Is not the LORD in Zion? is not her King in her? why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, and with strange vanities?

20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.

21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt; I am [u] black; astonishment hath taken hold on me.

22 Is there no [w] balm in Gilead? is there no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people recovered?

CHAP. IX.

1 *Jeremiah lamenteth the sins of the people, 9 and the judgments, 12 which never a one regardeth of their own accord, 23 exhorteth to seek for their deliverance in God alone, 25 and threateneth both Jews and Gentiles.*

O [a] that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people.

2 O that I had in the wilderness a lodging place of wayfaring men; that I might leave my people, and go from them! for they be all adulterers, an assembly of [b] treacherous men.

3 And they bend their tongues their bow for lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith the LORD.

4 [b] Take ye heed every one of his neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will walk with slanders.

5 And they will [d] deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies, and weary themselves to commit iniquity.

6 Thine habitation is in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them; for how shall I do for the daughter of my people?

8 Their [e] tongue is as an arrow shot out; it speaketh [f] deceit: one speaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but in heart he layeth his wait.

9 ¶ Shall I not visit for these things? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the [g] habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are burned up, so that none can pass through them; neither can men hear the voice of the cattle; both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled; they are gone.

11 And I will make Jerusalem heaps, and a den of dragons; and I will make the cities of Judah [h] desolate, without an inhabitant.

12 ¶ Who is the wise man, that may understand this, and who is he to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land perisheth and is burned up like a wilderness, that none passeth through?

13 And the LORD saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

14 But have walked after the imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, which their fathers taught them:

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will feed them, even this people [i] with wormwood, and give them water of [k] gall to drink.

16 I will [l] scatter them also among the

Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, [a] Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God.

[a] Levit. 26.3,12.

5 That I may perform the [b] oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as it is this day: then answered I, and said, [c] So be it, O LORD.

[b] Deut. 7.12.

[c] Heb. Amen.

6 Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this Covenant, and do them.

7 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers, in the day that I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, even unto this day, rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice.

8 Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in the [d] imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this Covenant, which I commanded them to do; but they did them not.

[d] Or, stubbornness.

9 And the LORD said unto me, A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

[e] Heb. to escape.

10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words; and they went after other gods to serve them: the house of Israel, and the house of Judah have broken my Covenant which I made with their fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able [e] to escape; and [f] though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

[f] Heb. in crying.

12 Then shall the cities of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense: but they shall not save them at all in the time of their [g] trouble.

[g] Heb. evil.

13 For according to the number of thy [h] cities, are thy gods, O Judah; and according to the number of the streets of Jerusalem, have ye set up altars to that shameful thing, even altars to burn incense unto Baal.

[h] Chap. 2.28.

14 Therefore [i] pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear them in the time that they cry unto me for their [k] trouble.

[i] Heb. make not intercession.

[k] Heb. evil.

15 ¶ [l] What hath my beloved to do in mine house, seeing she hath wrought lewdness with many? and the holy flesh is passed from thee: [m] when thou doest evil, then thou rejoycest.

[l] Chap. 11.15. & 32.34.

[m] Heb. in thy evil.

16 The LORD called thy name, A green olive tree, fair, and of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

[n] Heb. what is to my beloved in my house?

[o] Or, when the evil is upon thee.

17 For the LORD of hosts that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel, and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger, in offering incense unto Baal.

18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge of it, and I know it: then thou shewedst me their doings.

[p] Heb. the fruit upon his bread.

19 But I was like a lamb, or an ox that is brought to the slaughter; and I knew not that they had devised devices against me, saying, Let us destroy the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.

[q] 1 Sam. 20.7. Isai. 28.9. Psal. 7.10. & 20.12.

20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that [q] triest the reins, and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

[r] Chap. 18. & 20. & 21. Ezekiel. 11.5.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, of the men of Anathoth, that seek thy life, saying, Prophesy not in the Name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will [s] punish them: the young men shall die by the sword, their sons and their daughters shall die by famine:

[s] Heb. visit upon them.

23 And there shall be no remnant of them: for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, even the year of their visitation.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jeremiah complaining of the wicked prosperity, saith she is their ruine. 5 God admonisheth him of greater troubles against him. 7 and threatneth his heritage. 14 his promise to the faithful returned from captivity.

RIghteous art thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: yet let me talk with thee of thy judgements: Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? wherefore are all they happy that deal very treacherously?

2 Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: [a] they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit: thou art near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

[a] Heb. they go.

3 But thou, O LORD, [b] knowest me: thou hast seen me, and tried mine heart [c] toward thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter.

[b] Heb. knowing knowest me.

[c] Heb. with thee.

4 How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, [d] for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? the beasts are consumed, and the birds, because they said, He shall not see our last end.

[d] Heb. from the evil.

5 ¶ If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and if in the land of peace, wherein thou trustedst, they wearied thee, then how wilt thou do in the swelling of Jordan?

6 For even [e] thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee, yea, [f] they have called a multitude after thee: believe them not, though they speak fair words unto thee.

[e] Heb. they of thy brethren.

[f] Heb. they have filled.

7 ¶ I have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage: I have given [g] the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies.

[g] Heb. the love of my soul.

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest: it [h] crieth out against me, therefore have I hated it.

[h] Heb. giveth her voice.

9 Mine heritage is unto me as a speckled bird, the birds round about are against her; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, come to devour.

10 Many pastors have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my [i] pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

[i] Heb. portion of desire.

11 They have made it desolate, and being desolate it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth it to heart.

12 The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD shall devour from the one end of the land even to the other end of the land: no flesh shall have peace.

13 They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves to pain, but shall not profit: and they shall be ashamed of your fruits because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit; Behold, I will pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.

15 And it shall come to pass, after that I have

...out, I will return, and have compassion
...them, and will bring all the every man to
...heritage, and every man to his land.
...shall indeed come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, (The LORD liveth, as they taught my people to swear by Baal) then shall they be built in the midst of my people.
17 But if they will not a obey, I will utterly pluck up, and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 In the type of a linen girdle, hidden at Euphrates, God ...proveth the dull willingness of his people. 12 Under the parable of the bottles filled with wine, he foreshoweth their drunkenness in misery. 19 He interpreteth to proud they future judgements. 22 He foreshoweth that for their sins are the same thereof.

THus saith the LORD unto me, Go, and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loines, and put it not in water.
2 So I got a girdle, according to the word of the LORD, and put it on my loines.
3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying,
4 Take the girdle that thou hast got, which is upon thy loyns, and arise, Go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.
5 So I went and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.
6 And it came to passe after many dayes, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.
7 Then I went to Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it, and behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.
8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
9 Thus saith the LORD, After this manner will I marre the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem.
10 This evill people which refuse to heare my words, which walk in the b imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which profiteth for nothing.
11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel, and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD, that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not heare.
12 Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know, that every bottle shall be filled with wine?
13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the Kings that sit upon David's throne, and the Priests, and the Prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with drunkennesse.
14 And I will dash them c one against another, even the fathers and the sonnes together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy that I should not destroy them.
15 Heare, and give eare, be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken.
16 Give glory to the LORD your God, before he cause darkenesse, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountaines, and while ye look for light, he turne it into the shadow of death, and make it gross darkenesse.
17 But if ye will not heare it, my soule shall weep in secret places for your pride, and mine eye shall mourne sore, and run downe with teares, because the LORDS flocke is caried away captive.
18 Say unto the King and to the Queene, Humble your selves, sit downe, for your principalities shall even come downe, even the crowne of your glory.
19 The cities of the South shall be shut up, and none shall open them: Judah shall be caried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly caried away captive.
20 Lift up your eies, and behold them that come from the north, where is the flocke that was given thee, thy beautifull flock?
21 What wilt thou say, when he shall d punish thee? for thou hast taught them a to be captaines, and as chief over thee: shall not sorowes take thee, as a woman in travell?
22 And if thou say in thine heart, Wherefore come these things upon me? for the greatnesse of thine iniquity are thy skirts discovered, and thy heele made bare.
23 Can the Ethiopian change his skinne? or the Leopard his spots? then may ye also do good, that are e accustomed to doe evill.
24 Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wildernesse.
25 This is thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD, because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falsehood.
26 Therefore will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appeare.
27 I have seen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdnesse of thy whoredome, and thine abominations on the hills in the field: woe unto thee, O Jerusalem, wilt thou not be made clean? when shall it once be?

CHAP. XIIII.

1 The grievous famine. 7 Confession of sinne. 10 The Lord will not be intreated. 13 The false prophets. 17 Lying prophets are a curse. 19 Jerusalem is bewailed in captivity for sinne.

THe word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning a the dearth.
2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish, they are black unto the ground, and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.
3 And their nobles have sent their b little ones to the waters, they came to the pits, and found no water, they returned with their vessels empty; they were ashamed and confounded, and covered their heads.
4 Because the ground is chapt, for there was no raine in the earth, the plowmen were ashamed, they covered their heads.
5 Yea, the Hinde also calved in the field, and forsooke it, because there was no grasse.
6 And the wild asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind like dragons: their eies did fail, because there was no grasse.
7 O LORD, though our iniquities testifie against us, worke thou for thy Names sake: for our backslidings are many, we have sinned against thee.
8 O the hope of Israel, the Saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man that turneth aside to tarry but a night?
9 Why shouldest thou be as a c man astonished, as a mighty man that cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, art in the midst of us, and we are called by thy Name, leave us not.

c 2 Chap. 7.16. and 11.14. ex. 2.10.

11 Then said the LORD unto me, Pray not for this people for their good.

12 When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and when they offer burnt offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

13 ¶ Then said I, Ah Lord GOD! behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give you assured peace in this place.

d Chap. 23.31. & 27.15. and 29. 8,9.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, The prophets prophesy lies in my name: I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision, and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land; By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.

16 And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem because of the famine and the sword; and they shall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them.

e Lament. 1.16. and 2.18. chap. 13.17.

17 ¶ Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them; Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

18 If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword! and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine! yea, both the Prophet and the Priest go about into a land that they know not.

f Or, make me to abhor them. Heb. make them to abhor me. Lam. 3. 66. Ezek. 20. 43. & 36. 31.

19 Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy soul loathed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and there is no healing for us? we looked for peace, and no good came; and for the time of health, and behold trouble.

20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedness, and the iniquity of our fathers: for we have sinned against thee.

21 Do not abhor us, for thy Name's sake, do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.

g Chap. 8. 15. h Psal. 106 6. dan. 9 8.

22 Are there any among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? art not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou hast made all these things.

i Ezek. 14. 14. k Exod. 32. 14. l 1. Sam. 7. 8. m Chap. 34. 17. Ezek. 5. 17. & 14. 13.

1 Then said the LORD unto me, Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, yet my mind could not be toward this people: cast them out of my sight, and let them go forth.

2 And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD; Such as are for death, to death; and such as are for the sword, to the sword; and such as are for the famine, to the famine; and such as are for the captivity, to the captivity.

3 And I will ¶ appoint over them four kinds, saith the LORD: the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy.

4 And I will cause them to be removed into all kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for that which he did in Jerusalem.

n Deut. 28. 37. 1 Kings 9. 7. or who shall bemoan thee? or who shall go aside to ask how thou dost?

6 Thou hast forsaken me, saith the LORD, thou art gone backward: therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee, and destroy thee; I am weary with repenting.

7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land: I will bereave them of children, I will destroy my people, since they return not from their ways.

8 Their widows are increased unto me above the sand of the seas: I have brought upon them against the mother of the young men a spoiler at noon day: I have caused him to fall upon it suddenly, and terrors upon the city.

9 She that hath born seven is waxed feeble: she hath given up the ghost; her sun is gone down while it was yet day: she hath been ashamed and confounded: and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ Woe is me, my mother, that thou hast born me a man of strife, and a man of contention to the whole earth! I have neither lent on usury, nor men have lent to me on usury; yet every one of them doth curse me.

11 The LORD said, Verily it shall be well with thy remnant; verily I will cause the enemy to entreat thee well in the time of evil and in the time of affliction.

12 Shall iron break the Northern iron and the Steel?

13 Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to the spoil without price, and that for all thy sins, even in all thy borders.

14 And I will make thee to pass with thine enemies into a land which thou knowest not: for a fire is kindled in mine anger, which shall burn upon you.

15 ¶ O LORD, thou knowest: remember me, and visit me, and revenge me of my persecutors; take me not away in thy longsuffering: know that for thy sake I have suffered rebuke.

16 Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts.

17 I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoiced, I sat alone because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my pain perpetual, and my wound incurable, which refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a liar, and as waters that fail?

19 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, If thou return, then will I bring thee again, and thou shalt stand before me: and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee; but return not thou unto them.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced brazen wall: and they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I am with thee to save thee and to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

CHAP. XVI.

The Prophet under the typicall deſcription of marriage, forbearing to marry, and forbidding mourning and feaſting, foreſheweth the utter ruine of his Nation, 10 Inſomuch that they ſhall worſe then their fathers. 14 They ſhall return from captivity: 16 Which ſhall be greater then their deliverance out of Egypt. 20 God will ſtrictly remember their idolatry.

1 The word of the LORD came alſo unto me, ſaying,

2 Thou ſhalt not take thee a wife, neither ſhalt thou have ſonnes nor daughters in this place.

3 For thus ſaith the LORD concerning the ſonnes, and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begate them in this land:

4 They ſhall die of grievous [a] deaths, they ſhall not be lamented, neither ſhall they be buried: but they ſhall be as dung upon the face of the earth, and they ſhall be conſumed by the ſword, and by famine, and their [c] carcaſes ſhall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beaſts of the earth.

5 For thus ſaith the LORD, Enter not into the houſe of [d] mourning, neither go to lament nor bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, ſaith the LORD, even loving kindneſſe and mercies.

6 Both the great and the ſmall ſhall die in this land: they ſhall not be buried, neither ſhall men lament for them, nor cut themſelves, nor make themſelves bald for them.

7 Neither ſhall men [e] tear themſelves for them in mourning to comfort them for the dead, neither ſhall men give them the cup of conſolation to drink for their father, or for their mother.

8 Thou ſhalt not alſo go into the houſe of feaſting to ſit with them to eat and to drink.

9 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Behold, I will cauſe to ceaſe out of this place in your eyes, and in your dayes, the voyce of mirth, and the voyce of gladneſſe, the voyce of the bridegroom, and the voyce of the bride.

10 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſſe when thou ſhalt ſhew this people all theſe words, and they ſhall ſay unto thee; Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evill againſt us? or what is our iniquity? or what is our ſinne, that we have committed againſt the LORD our God?

11 Then ſhalt thou ſay unto them; Becauſe your fathers have forſaken me, ſaith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have ſerved them, and have worſhipped them, and have forſaken me, and have not kept my Law;

12 And ye have done worſe then your fathers; for behold, ye walk every one after the [f] imagination of his evill heart, that they may not hearken unto me:

13 Therefore will I caſt you out of this land into a land that ye know not, neither ye, nor your fathers; and there ſhall ye ſerve other gods day and night, where I will not ſhew you favour.

14 Therefore behold, the dayes come, ſaith the LORD, that it ſhall no more be ſaid; The LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt;

15 But, The LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Iſrael from the land of the North, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land, that I gave unto their fathers.

16 ¶ Behold, I will ſend for many fiſhers, ſaith the LORD, and they ſhall fiſh them; and after will I ſend for many hunters, and they ſhall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

17 For mine eyes are upon all their wayes: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

18 And firſt I will recompence their iniquity and their ſin double, becauſe they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carkaſes of their deteſtable and abominable things.

19 O LORD, my ſtrength and my fortreſſe, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles ſhall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and ſhall ſay; Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and things wherein there is no profit.

20 Shall a man make gods unto himſelfe, and they are no gods?

21 Therefore behold, I will this once cauſe them to know: I will cauſe them to know mine hand, and my might, and they ſhall know that my Name is the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

The impiety of Iudah for the ſin. 5 Truſt in man is curſed, 7 in God is bleſſed. 9 The deceitfull heart cannot deceive God. 12 The ſanctuary of God. 15 The Prophet complaineth of the malice of his people. 19 He is ſent to warne the Covenant in hallowing the Sabbath.

1 THe ſinne of Iudah is written with a [p] pen of iron, and with the [q] point of a Diamond, it is graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your Altars;

2 Whilſt their children remember their altars and their [r] groves by the green trees upon the high hils.

3 O my mountaine in the field, [s] I will give thy ſubſtance, and all thy treaſures to the ſpoil, and thy high places for ſinne, throughout all thy borders.

4 And thou, [t] even thy ſelf ſhalt diſcontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee, and I will cauſe thee to ſerve thine enemies in the land which thou knoweſt not: for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, which ſhall burn for ever.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, Curſed be the man that truſteth in man, and maketh fleſh his arm, and whoſe heart departeth from the LORD.

6 For he ſhall be like the heath in the deſert, and ſhall not ſee when good cometh, but ſhall inhabite the parched places in the wilderneſſe, in a ſalt land and not inhabited.

7 ¶ Bleſſed is the man that truſteth in the LORD, and whoſe hope the LORD is.

8 For he ſhall be [u] as a tree planted by the waters, and that ſpreadeth out her roots by the river, and ſhall not ſee when heat cometh, but her leaf ſhall be green, and ſhall not be carefull in the yeare of [w] drought, neither ſhall ceaſe from yeelding fruite.

9 ¶ The heart is deceitfull above all things, and deſperately wicked, who can know it?

10 I the LORD [x] ſearch the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his wayes, and according to the fruit of his doings.

11 As the Partridge [y] ſitteth on eggs, and hatcheth them not: ſo he that getteth riches, and not by right, ſhall leave them in the midſt of his dayes, and at his end ſhall be a fool.

12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning, is the place of our ſanctuary.

13 O LORD, the hope of Iſrael, [z] all that forſake thee ſhall be aſhamed, and they that depart from me ſhall be written in the earth, becauſe they

a Ioh. 22. 18. & 25. 33. b Ezek. 24. 16. c Pſal. 79. 2. d Eccleſ. 7. 2. e Heb. cut. f Heb. ſtubbornneſſe. p Iob 19. 24. q Heb. graving. r Iudg. 3. 7. 2 Kin. 17. 10. s Chap. 15. 13. t Heb. in thy ſelfe. u Pſa. 1. 3. w Or, refuſeth. x 2 Sam. 16. 7. Pſa. 7. 10. & 26. 2. & 11. 20. & 20. 12. y Or, gathereth. z 2 Chron. 12. 2. Iſa. 1. 28. & 65. 11. Chap. 2. 13. & 21. 6.

a Chap. 8.3.

14 Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed: save me, and I shall be saved: for thou *art* my praise.

bHeb. 5.19

15 ¶ Behold, they say unto me, b Where *is* the word of the LORD? let it come now.

16 As for me, I have not hastened from being a pastour c to follow thee; d neither have I desired the woeful day, thou knowest: that which came out of my lips was right before thee.

c Heb. after thee. d Chap. 1.4. &c. e Psal. 35.4. & 40.15. f Heb. break them with a double breach.

17 Be not a terrour unto me, thou *art* my hope in the day of evill.

18 e Let them be confounded that persecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evill, and f destroy them with double destruction.

g Chap. 21.10.

19 ¶ Thus said the LORD unto me, Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the Kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem:

20 And say unto them, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye Kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates:

h Nehe. 13.19.

21 Thus saith the LORD, h Take heed to your selves, and bear no burden on the Sabbath day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jerusalem.

22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the Sabbath day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the Sabbath day, as I i commanded your fathers.

i Exod. 20.8. & 23.12. & 31.13. & 35.2. Deut. 5.12.

23 But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiffe, that they might not hear, nor receive instruction.

24 And it shall come to passe, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith the LORD, to bring in no burden thorow the gates of this city on the Sabbath day, but hallow the Sabbath day, to do no work therein:

k Chap. 22.4.

25 k Then shall there enter into the gates of this city Kings and Princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in charets, and on horses, they and their Princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem: and this city shall remain for ever.

26 And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from the places about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the South, bringing burnt offerings, and sacrifices, and meat offerings, and incense, and bringing sacrifices of praise unto the house of the LORD.

27 But if you will not hearken unto me to hallow the Sabbath day, and not to bear a burden, even entring in at the gates of Jerusalem on the Sabbath day: then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Under the type of a potter it shewed Gods absolute power in disposing of nations.* 11 *Judgements threatned to Judah for her strange revolt.* 18 *Jeremiah prayeth against his enemies.*

THe word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Arise, and go down to the potters house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words.

3 Then I went down to the potters house, and behold, he wrought a work on the l wheeles.

Or, frames or fosters.

4 And the vessell m that he made of clay, was marred in the hand of the potter; so he n made it again another vessell, as seemed good to the potter to make *it*.

m Or, that he made, was marred as clay in the hand of the potter. n Heb. returned and made.

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

6 O house of Israel, o cannot I do with you as this potter, saith the LORD? Behold, as the clay *is* in the potters hand, so *are* ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.

o Isa. 45.9. Rom. 9.20.

7 *At what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdome, to p pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy it;

p Chap. 1.10.

8 If that nation, against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evill, q I will repent of the evill that I thought to do unto them.

q Jonah 3.10.

9 And *at what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdome to build and to plant *it*;

10 If it do evill in my sight, that it obey not my voyce, then I will repent of the good wherewith I said I would benefit them.

11 ¶ Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I frame evill against you, and devise a device against you: r return ye now every one from his evill way, and make your wayes and your doings good.

r Chap. 25.5.

12 And they said, s There is no hope, but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evill heart.

s Chap. 2.25.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD, t Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things? the virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.

t Isa. 66.8.

14 Will a man leave u the x snow of Lebanon, *which cometh* from the rock of the field? or shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place, be forsaken?

u Heb. the snow of my Lebanon. x Or, rock.

15 Because my people hath y forgotten me, they have burnt incense to vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their wayes *from the* z ancient paths, to walk in paths, in a way not cast up;

y Chap. 2.32. z Heb. olam.

16 To make their land a desolation, *and* a perpetuall hissing: every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wagge his head.

17 I will scatter them as with an b east wind before the enemy: I will shew them the back, and not the face, in the day of their calamity.

a Chap. 19.8. b Psal. 48.7.

18 ¶ Then said they, Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah: c for the Law shall not perish from the Priest, nor counsell from the wise, nor the word from the Prophet: Come and let us smite him d with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

c Ezek. 7.26. d Psal. 64.3.

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voyce of them that contend with me.

20 Shall evill be recompensed for good? for they have digged a pit for my soul: remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, *and* to turn away thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore deliver up their children to the famine, and e g pourre out their *blood* by the e Psal. 63.10. of the sword, and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and be widowes, and let their men be put to death, let their young men be slain by the sword in battell.

22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them: for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

23 Yet LORD thou knowest all their counsell against me f to slay me: forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sinne from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee: deal thou with them in the time of thine anger.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Under the type of breaking a [illegible] it shewed the desolation of the [illegible]*

saith the LORD, Go and get a potter's earthen bottle, and take of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests;

2 And go forth unto the valley of the son of Hinnom, which *is* by the entry of the [a] gate Harsith, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee,

3 And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall [b] tingle.

4 Because they have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burnt incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they, nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents;

5 They have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire for burnt offerings unto Baal, [c] which I commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came *it* into my mind.

6 Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter.

7 And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place, and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and their carcases will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

8 And I will make this city [d] desolate and an hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss, because of all the plagues thereof.

9 And I will cause them to eat the [e] flesh of their sons, and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitness wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.

10 Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee,

11 And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Even so will I break this people and this city, as one breaketh a potter's vessel that cannot [f] be made whole again, and they shall [b] bury them in Tophet, till there be no place to bury.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and even make this city as Tophet.

13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah shall be defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose roofs they have burnt incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink offerings unto other gods.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesy, and he stood in the court of the LORD'S house, and said to all the people,

15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon this city, and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it, because they have hardened their necks, that they might not hear my words.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Pashur smiting Jeremiah, receiveth a new name, and a fearful doom.* 7 *Jeremiah complaineth of contempt,* 10 *of treachery,* 14 *and of his birth.*

NOW Pashur the son of [h] Immer the priest, who was also chief governour in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things.

2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the prison that *was* in the high gate of Benjamin, which *was* by the house of the LORD.

3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, but [i] Magor-Missabib.

4 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends: and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold *it*: and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

5 Moreover, [m] I will deliver all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

6 And thou Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house, shall go into captivity: and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou, and all thy friends to whom thou hast prophesied lies.

7 ¶ O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was [n] deceived, thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.

8 For since I spake, I cried out, I cried violence and spoil, because the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision daily.

9 Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his Name. But *his word* was in mine heart, as a [o] burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and [p] I could not *stay*.

10 ¶ For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side. *Report*, *say* they, and we will report it: ¶ all my familiars watched for my halting, *saying*, Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.

11 But the LORD *is* with me, as a mighty terrible one: [r] therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not prevail, they shall be greatly ashamed, for they shall not prosper, their [s] everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.

12 But, O LORD of hosts, that [t] triest the righteous, *and* seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cause.

13 Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: for he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evil doers.

14 ¶ Cursed *be* the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me, be blessed.

15 [u] Cursed *be* the man who brought tidings to my father, saying; A man child is born unto thee, making him very glad.

16 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD [x] overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noon-tide;

17 Because he slew me not from the womb; or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb to be always great with me.

18 ¶ Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to see labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to enquire the event of Nebuchad-nezzar's march.* 3 *Jeremiah foretelleth a hard*

a 2 Chron. 23. 15.
b Deut. 28. 37. 1 Kings 9. 8. Jer. 18. 16. 19. 8. 49. 17. 50. 13. Lam. 2. 15. Ezek. 27. 36.
c Deut. 12. 31. Jer. 7. 31. 32. 35.
d Jer. 25. 9. 18. 16. 49. 17. 50. 13.
e Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. Jer. 19. 9. Lam. 2. 20. 4. 10. Ezek. 5. 10.
f Jer. 48. 38. Rom. 9. 21.
g Jer. 7. 32. 19. 6. 11.
h 2 Kings 23. 6.
i That is, *fear round about.*
m 2 Kings 20. 17.
n Or, *seduced.*
o Psal. 39. 3.
p Job 32. 18.
q Psal. 41. 9. every man of my peace.
r Psal. 35. 4. 40. 14. 70. 2. Jer. 17. 18. 20. 11.
s Psal. 35. 26. 109. 29. Jer. 23. 40.
t Psal. 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20. 17. 10.
u Job 3. 3. Psal. 51. 5.
x Gen. 19. 25.

hand, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life: and his dead body shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

31 The word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that King Zedekiah had sent unto him Pashur the son of Melchiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, saying,

2 Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us; (for Nebuchadrezzar King of Babylon maketh war against us;) if so be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

3 ¶ Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah,

4 Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war, that are in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the King of Babylon, and against the Caldeans, which besiege you without the walls, and I will assemble them into the midst of this city.

a Exod. 6.6. 5 And I myself will fight against you with an out-stretched hand, and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.

7 And afterward, saith the LORD, I will deliver Zedekiah King of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, & from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life, and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword; he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

8 ¶ And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.

b Chap. 38.2. b He that abideth in this city, shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Caldeans, that besiege you, he shall live, and his life shall be unto him for a prey.

c Chap. 39.18. & 45.5. 10 For I have set my face against this city, for evil and not for good, saith the LORD: it shall be given into the hand of the King of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

11 ¶ And touching the house of the King of Judah, say, Hear ye the word of the LORD.

d Chap. 22.2. e Heb. Judge. 12 O house of David, Thus saith the LORD, Execute judgement in the morning, and deliver him that is spoiled out of the hand of the oppressour, lest my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

f Heb. inhabitresse. 13 Behold, I am against thee, O f inhabitant of the valley, and rock of the plain, saith the LORD, which say, Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations?

14 But I will g punish you according to the fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it.

g Heb. visite upon. h Prov. 21.21.

CHAP. XXII.

1. He exhorteth to repentance with promises and threats. 10. The lamentation of Shallum. 13. Of Jehoiakim, and of Coniah.

THUS saith the LORD; Go down to the house of the King of Judah, and speak there this word,

2 And say, Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates.

3 Thus saith the LORD; Execute ye judgement and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressour: and do no wrong, no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.

4 For if ye do this thing indeed, then shall there enter in by the gates of this house, riding and sitting upon the throne of David, he, and his servants, and his people.

5 But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by myself, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation.

6 For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Judah, Thou art Gilead unto me, and the head of Lebanon: yet surely I will make thee a wilderness, and cities which are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons, and they shall cut down thy choice Cedars, & cast them into the fire.

8 And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?

9 Then they shall answer, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

10 ¶ Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him: but weep sore for him that goeth away: for he shall return no more, nor see the native country.

11 For thus saith the LORD touching Shallum, the sonne of Josiah king of Judah, which reigned in stead of Josiah his father, which went forth out of this place, He shall not return thither any more.

12 But he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.

13 ¶ Woe unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong; that useth his neighbours service without wages, and giveth him not for his work;

14 That saith, I will build me a wide house and i large chambers, and cutteth him out k windows; and it is ceiled with Cedar, and painted with Vermilion.

15 Shalt thou reign, because thou closest thyself in Cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgement and justice, and then it was well with him?

16 He judged the cause of the poore and needy, then it was well with him: was not this to know me, saith the LORD?

17 But thine eyes and thine heart are not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for ¶ violence, to do it.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the sonne of Josiah king of Judah; They shall not lament for him, saying, Ah my brother, or, Ah sister: they shall not lament for him, saying, Ah Lord, or, Ah his glory.

19 He shall be buried with the burial of an asse, drawn & cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

20 ¶ Go up to Lebanon, and cry; and lift up thy voyce in Bashan, and cry from the passages: for all thy lovers are destroyed.

21 I spake unto thee in thy prosperity, but thou saidst, I will not hear: this hath been thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice.

22 The winde shall eat up all thy pastors, and thy lovers shall go into captivity: surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness.

i Heb. chambers of enlargements. k Heb. windows. l Heb. cuttest. m Heb. pangs as of.

23 O inhabitant of Lebanon, making thy nest in the Cedars, how gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travell?

yet and I will fetch you from thence, saith the LORD, though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee hence:

25 And I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand of them whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar King of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born, and there shall ye die.

27 But to the land whereunto they [a] desire to return, thither shall they not return.

28 Is this man Coniah a despised broken idol? is he a vessel wherein is no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not?

29 O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man childless, a man that shall not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 He prophesieth a reformation of the scattered flock. 5 Christ shall spread and save them. 9 Against false prophets, 23 and mockers of the true Prophets.

WO[b] be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture, saith the LORD.

2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people, Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the LORD.

3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase.

4 And I will set up [c] shepherds over them, which shall feed them: and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking, saith the LORD.

5 Behold, [d] the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

6 In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is his Name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

7 Therefore behold, [d] the days come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt:

8 But the LORD liveth, which brought up, and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, and from all countries whither I had driven them, and they shall dwell in their own land.

9 [e] Mine heart within me is broken because of the Prophets, all my bones shake: I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome, because of the LORD, and because of the words of his holiness.

10 For the land is full of adulterers, for because of [f] swearing the land mourneth: the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up, and their [g] course is evil, and their force is not right.

11 For both Prophet and Priest are profane, yea, in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the LORD.

12 Wherefore their way shall be unto them

as slippery ways in the darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, even the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

13 And I have seen [h] folly in the prophets of Samaria: they prophesied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to err.

14 I have seen also [i] in the prophets of Jerusalem an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evil doers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the Prophets, Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the Prophets of Jerusalem is [k] prophaneness gone forth into all the land.

16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the Prophets that prophesy unto you; they make you vain: they speak a vision of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of the LORD.

17 They [l] say still unto them that despise me, The LORD hath said, Ye shall have peace: and they say unto every one that walketh after the [m] imagination of his own heart, No evil shall come upon you.

18 For who hath stood in the [n] counsel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard it?

19 Behold, a [o] whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind: it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

20 The [p] anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.

21 [q] I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

22 But if they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

23 [r] Am I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off?

24 Can any [s] hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him, saith the LORD? do not I fill heaven and earth, saith the LORD?

25 I have heard what the Prophets said, that prophesie lies in my Name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 How long shall this be in the heart of the Prophets that prophesie lies? yea, they are prophets of the deceit of their own heart:

27 Which think to cause my people to forget my Name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, as their fathers have forgotten my Name for Baal.

28 The Prophet [t] that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully: What is the chaff to the wheat, saith the LORD?

29 [u] Is not my word like as a fire, saith the LORD? and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces?

30 Therefore behold, [x] I am against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from his neighbour.

31 Behold, I am against the Prophets, saith the LORD, that [y] use their tongues, and say, He saith.

32 Behold, I am against them that prophesie false dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies, and by

[a] Or, lift.
[b] Ezek. 34. 2.
[c] Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24.
[d] Chap. 33. 15.
[e] Psal. 119. 136.
[f] Hos. 4. 2. & 10. 4.
[g] Or, journey.
[h] 2 Kings 3. 13.
[i] Chap. 5. 30. & 29. 23.
[k] Or, is gone forth.
[l] Ezek. 13. 10.
[m] Heb. the wickedness of his heart. Chap. 1. 9.
[n] Chap. 3. 14. & 9. 13. & 50. 45.
[o] Or, tempest.
[p] Chap. 6. 14. & 8. 11. Ezek. 13. 10. Zeph. 1. 12.
[q] Or, I sent not these prophets. Chap. 14. 14. & 27. 15. & 29. 9.
[r] Chap. 30. 23.
[s] Chap. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Psal. 139. 7. Amos 9. 2. 3.
[t] Chap. 14. 14. & 27. 10. & 29. 8. Ezek. 13. 2. 6. 7. 8. 9. 16. 23.
[u] Heb. 4. 12.
[x] Ezek. 13. 8.
[y] Heb. take.

their ſtiffneck, yet I ſent them not, nor commanded them; therefore they ſhall not profit this people at all, ſaith the LORD.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the Prophet, or a Prieſt ſhall aſk thee, ſaying, What is the burthen of the LORD? Thou ſhalt then ſay unto them, What burden? I will even forſake you, ſaith the LORD.

34 And as for the Prophet, and the Prieſt, and the people that ſhall ſay, The burden of the LORD, I will even [a] punish that man and his houſe.

[a] Heb. viſite upon.

35 Thus ſhall ye ſay every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD anſwered? and what hath the LORD ſpoken?

36 And the burden of the LORD ſhall ye mention no more: for every man's word ſhall be his burden: for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hoſts our God.

37 Thus ſhalt thou ſay to the Prophet, What hath the LORD anſwered thee? and what hath the LORD ſpoken?

38 But ſith ye ſay, The burden of the LORD: therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Becauſe you ſay this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have ſent unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſay, The burden of the LORD:

39 Therefore behold, I, even I will utterly forget you, and I will forſake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, *and caſt you* out of my preſence.

40 And I will bring [b] an everlaſting reproach upon you, and a perpetuall ſhame which ſhall not be forgotten.

[b] Chap. 20. 11.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Under the type of good and bad figs, 4 he ſetteth forth the reſtauration of them that were in captivity, 8 and the deſolation of Zedekiah and the reſt.

THE LORD ſhewed me, and behold, two baskets of figs were ſet before the Temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchad-rezzar [c] King of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the ſonne of Jehoiakim King of Judah, and the Princes of Judah, with the carpenters and ſmiths from Jeruſalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

[c] 2. Kin. 24. 12. 2. chron. 36. 10.

2 One basket *had* very good figs, *even* like the figs that are firſt ripe: and the other basket *had* very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, [d] they were ſo bad.

[d] Heb. for bad-neſſe.

3 Then ſaid the LORD unto me; What ſeeſt thou, Jeremiah? and I ſaid, Figs: the good figs, very good: and the evill, very evill, that cannot be eaten, they are ſo evill.

4 ¶ Again, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying;

5 Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, Like theſe good figges, ſo will I acknowledge them that are carryed away [e] captive of Judah, whom I have ſent out of this place into the land of the Caldeans for *their* good.

[e] Heb. captivity.

6 For I will ſet mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land, and I will build them, and not pull them down, and I will plant them, and not pluck them up.

7 And I will give them [f] an heart to know me, that I am the LORD, and they ſhall be [g] my people, and I will be their God: for they ſhall return unto me with their whole heart.

[f] Deu. 30. 6. [g] Chap. 30. 22. & 31. 33. & 32. 38. [h] Chap. 29. 17.

8 ¶ And as the evill [h] figs which cannot be eaten, they are ſo evill; (ſurely thus ſaith the LORD) So will I give Zedekiah the King of Judah, and his Princes, and the reſidue of Jeruſalem that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt:

[i] Heb. for re-moving or vexa-tion. [k] Deu. 28. 37. chap. 29. 18.

9 And I will deliver them [i] to be removed into all the kingdomes of the earth for their hurt, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curſe in all places whither I ſhall drive them.

10 And I will ſend the ſword, the famine, and the peſtilence among them, till they be conſumed from off the land that I gave unto them, and to their fathers.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Jeremiah reproving the Jews diſobedience to the Prophets, 8 foretelleth the ſeventy years captivity, 12 and after that the deſtruction of Babylon. 15 He drinketh the type of a cup of wine, to ſignifie unto the deſtruction of all nations. 34 The howling of the ſhepherds.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſonne of Joſiah King of Judah, that was the firſt year of Nebuchad-rezzar King of Babylon:

2 The which Jeremiah the Prophet ſpake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, ſaying;

3 From the thirteenth yeer of Joſiah the ſon of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day (that is the three & twentieth yeer) the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have ſpoken unto you, riſing early & ſpeaking, but ye have not hearkened.

4 And the LORD hath ſent unto you all his ſervants the Prophets, I riſing early and ſending them, but ye have not hearkned, nor inclined your eare to hear.

5 They ſaid, [a] Turn ye again now every one from his evill way, and from the evill of your doings, and dwell in the land that the LORD hath given unto you, and to your fathers for ever & ever.

6 And go not after other gods to ſerve them, and to worſhip them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands, and I will do you no hurt.

7 Yet ye have not hearkned unto me, ſaith the LORD, that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands, to your own hurt.

8 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Becauſe ye have not heard my words;

9 Behold, I will ſend and take all the families of the North, ſaith the LORD, and Nebuchad-rezzar the king of Babylon my ſervant, & will bring them againſt this land, & againſt the inhabitants thereof, and againſt all theſe nations round about, and will utterly deſtroy them, and make them an aſtoniſhment, and an hiſſing, and perpetuall deſolations.

10 Moreover, [b] I will take from them the voice of mirth, and the voyce of gladneſſe, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voyce of the bride, the ſound of the millſtones, and the light of the candle.

11 And this whole land ſhall be a deſolation, and an aſtoniſhment, and theſe nations ſhall ſerve the King of Babylon ſeventy yeers.

12 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſſe, [c] when ſeventy yeers are accompliſhed, that I will [d] puniſh the King of Babylon and that nation, ſaith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Caldeans, and will make it perpetuall deſolations.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced againſt it, even all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophecied againſt all the nations.

14 For many nations and great Kings ſhall [e] ſerve themſelves of them alſo: and I will recompenſe them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

15 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael unto me, Take the wine [f] cup of this fury at my hand, and cauſe all the nations, to whom I ſend thee, to drink it.

[a] 2. King. 17. 13. 2. chron. 7. 14. & 33. 8. Ezek. 33. 11. Zech. 1. 4. [b] Rev. 18. 22. [c] Chap. 29. 10. 2. chron. 36. 21. Dan. 9. 2. [d] Iſa. 13. 1. & 14. 4. & 47. 1. & 48. 1. & 49. 1. & 50. 1. & 51. 1. [e] Heb. ſerve in them. [f] Pſal. 75. 8. Iſa. 51. 17. Rev. 14. 10. & 16. 19.

14 And

16 And they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.

17 Then took I the cup at the LORD's hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent me:

18 To wit Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the Kings thereof, and the Princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse (as it is this day:)

19 Pharaoh King of Egypt, and his servants, and his Princes, and all his people:

20 And all the mingled people, and all the Kings of the land of Uz: and all the Kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod:

21 [c] Edom, and [b] Moab, and the children of [c] Ammon:

22 And all the Kings of [d] Tyrus, and all the Kings of Zidon, and the Kings of the [e] Isles which are beyond the [f] sea:

23 [f] Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all [h] that are in the utmost corners:

24 And all the Kings of Arabia, & all the Kings of the [i] mingled people that dwell in the desert:

25 And all the Kings of Zimri, and all the Kings of [k] Elam, and all the Kings of the Medes:

26 And all the Kings of the North, farre and neer, one with another, and all the kingdomes of the world, which are upon the face of the earth, and the King of Sheshach shall drink after them.

27 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Drink ye, and be drunken, and spue, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.

28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Ye shall certainly drink.

29 For lo, I begin to bring evill on the [l] city [m] which is called by my Name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the LORD of hosts.

30 Therefore prophesie thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The LORD shall [n] roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation, he shall mightily roar upon his habitation, he shall give a shout, as they that tread the grapes against all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 A noise shall come even to the ends of the earth, for the LORD hath a controversie with the nations: he will plead with all flesh, he will give them that are wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.

32 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evill shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwinde shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

33 And the slain of the LORD shall be at that day from one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth: they shall not be [o] lamented, neither gathered, nor buried, they shall be dung upon the ground.

34 ¶ Howle ye shepherds, and cry, and wallow your selves in the ashes ye principalls of the flock: for the dales of your slaughter, and of your dispersions are accomplished, and ye shall fall like a pleasant vessell.

35 And the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the principall of the flock to escape.

36 A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and an howling of the principall of the flock shall be heard, for the LORD hath spoiled their pasture.

37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

38 He hath forsaken his covert, as the lion: for their land is [p] desolate, because of the fierceness of the oppressour, and because of his fierce anger.

CHAP. XXVI.

Jeremiah by promises and threatnings, exhorteth to repentance. 8 He is therefore apprehended, and arraigned: 12 His apologie: 16 He is quit in judgement, by the example of Micah, 20 and of Urijah. 24 and by the care of Ahikam.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the sonne of Josiah King of Judah came this word from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, Stand in the court of the LORDS house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORDS house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them: [q] diminish not a word:

3 If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evill way, that I may [r] repent me of the evill which I purpose to do unto them, because of the evill of their doings.

4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD: If ye will not hearken to me, to walk in my Law which I have set before you,

5 To hearken to the words of my servants the Prophets, whom I sent unto you; both rising up early, & sending them (but ye have not hearkened)

6 Then will I make this house like [w] Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.

7 So the Priests, and the Prophets, and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD.

8 ¶ Now it came to passe, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded him to speak unto all the people, that the Priests and the Prophets, and all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die.

9 Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant? and all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.

10 ¶ When the Princes of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the Kings house, unto the house of the LORD, and sate down [x] in the entry of the new gate of the LORDS house.

11 Then spake the Priests and the Prophets unto the Princes, and to all the people, saying, This man is worthy to die, for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your eares.

12 ¶ Then spake Jeremiah unto all the Princes, and to all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesie against this house, and against this city, all the words that ye have heard.

13 Therefore now [y] amend your wayes, and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God, and the LORD will [z] repent him of the evill that he hath pronounced against you.

14 As for me, behold, I am in your hand: [b] do with me as seemeth good and meet unto you.

15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon your selves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you, to speak all these words in your eares.

16 ¶ Then said the Princes, and all the people unto the Priests, and to the Prophets, This man is not worthy to die: for he hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.

17 Then

[i] Or, confused.
[l] Or, Behold.
[m] Or, upon the house.
[n] Or, roar.
[o] Or, defiled.
[p] Or, desolation.
[q] Or, keep back.
[r] Or, repent me of the evill.
[w] Or, as Shiloh.
[x] Or, in the chamber.
[y] Or, make your wayes good.
[z] Or, repent him of the evill.
[b] Or, as is good and right in your eyes.

27 Then rose up certain of the Elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying,

a Mic.1.1 and 3.12. 18 a Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the dayes of Hezekiah King of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Zion shall be plowed like a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house, the high places of a forrest.

19 Did Hezekiah King of Judah, and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and besought b the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evill which he had pronounced against them? thus might we procure great evill against our soules.

b Hebr. the face of the LORD.

20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the Name of the LORD, Urijah the sonne of Shemaiah, of Kirjath-jearim, who prophesied against this city, and against this land, according to all the words of Jeremiah.

21 And when Jehoiakim the King, with all his mighty men, and all the Princes heard his words, the King sought to put him to death; but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid and fled, and went into Egypt.

22 And Jehoiakim the King sent men into Egypt, namely Elnathan the sonne of Achbor, and certain men with him, into Egypt.

23 And they fet forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the King, who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the c common people.

c Hebr. sonnes of the people.

24 Nevertheless, the hand of Ahikam, the sonne of Shaphan, was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people, to put him to death.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Under the type of bonds and yoke he propheſieth the ſubduing of the neighbour Kings unto Nebuchad-nezzar. 8 He exhorteth them to yeeld, and not to believe the falſe prophets. 12 The like he doth to Zedekiah. 19 He foretelleth the remnant of the veſſels ſhall be carried to Babylon, and there continue until the day of viſitation.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the ſonne of Josiah King of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD to me, Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck.

3 And send them to the King of Edom, and to the King of Moab, and to the King of the Ammonites, and to the King of Tyrus, and to the King of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah King of Judah.

4 And command them to say unto their maſters, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say d unto your maſters,

d Or, tell your maſters. Hebr. say.

5 I have made the earth, the man, and the beast that are upon the ground, by my great power, and by my out-ſtretched arm, and e have given it unto whom it ſeemed meet unto me.

e Dan.4. 14,21.

6 And now have I given all theſe lands into the hand of Nebuchad-nezzar the King of Babylon f my ſervant, and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

f Chap. 25.9. and 43.10.

7 And all nations shall serve him, and his sonne, and his sonnes sonne, untill the very time of his land come: and then many nations and great Kings shall serve themſelves of him.

8 And it shall come to paſſe, that the nation and kingdome, which will not serve the same Nebuchad-nezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the LORD, with the sword, & with the famine, & with the peſtilence, untill I have conſumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your Prophets, nor to your divinerS, nor to your dreamers, nor to your ſoothſayers, nor to your ſorcerers, which ſpeak unto you, saying; Ye shall not ſerve the King of Babylon:

10 For they propheſie a lie unto you, to remove you farre from your land, and that I ſhould drive you out, and ye ſhould perish.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the King of Babylon, and ſerve him, thoſe will I let remain ſtill in their own land, ſaith the LORD, and they ſhall till it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I ſpake alſo to Zedekiah King of Judah according to all theſe words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the King of Babylon, and ſerve him and his people, and live.

13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence, as the LORD hath ſpoken againſt the nation that will not ſerve the King of Babylon?

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets, that ſpeak unto you, saying, Ye ſhall not ſerve the King of Babylon: for they propheſie g a lie unto you.

g Hebr. a lie.

15 For I have not ſent them, saith the LORD, yet they propheſie h a lie in my Name, that I might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets that propheſie unto you.

h Hebr. falſly.

16 Alſo I ſpake to the Priests, and to all this people, saying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Hearken not to the words of your prophets, that propheſie unto you, saying, Behold, the veſſels of the LORDS house ſhall now ſhortly be brought again from Babylon; for they propheſie a lie unto you.

17 Hearken not unto them; ſerve the King of Babylon, and live: wherefore ſhould this city be laid waſte?

18 But if they be Prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make intercceſſion to the LORD of hosts, that the veſſels which are left in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jeruſalem go not to Babylon.

19 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the pillars, and concerning the ſea, and concerning the baſes, and concerning the reſidue of the veſſels that remain in this city,

20 Which Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babylon took not, when he carried away i captive Jechoniah the ſonne of Jehoiakim King of Judah from Jeruſalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jeruſalem:

i Or, transported. Hebr. caſt.

21 Yea, thus ſaith the LORD of hosts the God of Iſrael, concerning the veſſels that remain in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the King of Judah and of Jeruſalem,

22 They ſhall be k carried to Babylon, and there ſhall they be untill the day that I viſit them, saith the LORD: then will I bring them up, and reſtore them to this place.

k Hebr. brought.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Hananiah propheſieth falſely the reſtoring of the veſſels, and of Jeconiah. 5 Jeremiah anſwereth him, ſhewing that the true come not ſuddenly. 10 Hananiah breaketh the yoke. 12 Jeremiah hath anſwer from the LORD. 15 Jeremiah telleth Hananiah death.

AND it came to paſſe the ſame [illegible] beginning of the reign of Zedekiah King of Judah, in the fourth yeare, and in the fifth moneth, that Hananiah the ſonne of Azur the Prophet, which was of Gibeon, ſpake unto me

of the LORD in the presence of the
of all the people, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of
saying, I have broken the yoke of the king

3 Within a two full years will I bring again
into this place all the vessels of the LORDS house,
Nebuchadnezzar King of Babylon took away
from this place, and carried them to Babylon.

4 And I will bring again to this place Jeconiah
the sonne of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the
captives of Judah that went into Babylon, saith
the LORD, for I will break the yoke of the King
of Babylon.

5 ¶ Then the Prophet Jeremiah said unto the
Prophet Hananiah in the presence of the Priests,
and in the presence of all the people that stood in
the house of the LORD,

6 Even the Prophet Jeremiah said, Amen: the
LORD do so, the LORD performe thy words which
thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of
the LORDS house, and all that is carried away
captive from Babylon unto this place.

7 Nevertheless, hear thou now this word that
I speak in thine eare, and in the eare of all the
people;

8 The Prophets that have been before me, and
before thee of old, prophesied both against many
countries, and against great kingdomes, of warre,
and of evill, and of pestilence.

9 The Prophet which prophesieth of peace,
when the word of the Prophet shall come to pass,
then shall the Prophet be known that the LORD
hath truely sent him.

10 Then Hananiah the Prophet took the
yoke from off the Prophet Jeremiahs neck, and

11 And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the
people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Even so will
I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar King of Ba-
bylon from the neck of all nations, within the space
of two full years: and the Prophet Jeremiah went
his way.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto
Jeremiah the Prophet, after that Hananiah the
Prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of
the Prophet Jeremiah, saying,

13 Go and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the
LORD, Thou hast broken the yokes of wood, but
thou shalt make for them yokes of iron.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of
Israel, I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all
these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnez-
zar King of Babylon, and they shall serve him, and
I have given him the beasts of the field also.

15 ¶ Then said the Prophet Jeremiah unto Ha-
naniah the Prophet, Hear now, Hananiah: The
LORD hath not sent thee, but thou makest this peo-
ple to trust in a lie.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will
cast thee from off the face of the earth: this yeer
thou shalt die, because thou hast taught rebel-
lion against the LORD.

17 So Hananiah the Prophet died the same yeer,
in the seventh moneth.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Jeremiah sendeth a letter to the captives in Babylon*
to build, plant, marry, and pray for the peace
of their prophets, 10 *and that they shall return with*
their prayers. 24 *He threateneth the*
Shemaiah who sent letters in his name to Jerusalem.

NOw these are the words of the letter that
Jeremiah the Prophet sent from Jerusalem
unto the residue of the Elders which were carried
away captives, and to the Priests, and to the
Prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchad-
nezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem
to Babylon,

2 (After that [p] Jeconiah the King, and the [p] 2 Kings
Queen, and the [q] Eunuches, the Princes of Judah 24.12, &c.
and Jerusalem, and the carpenters, and the smiths, [q] Or,
were departed from Jerusalem)

3 By the hand of Elasah the sonne of Shaphan, [r] Or,
and Gemariah the sonne of Hilkiah, whom Zedek-
kiah King of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebu-
chadnezzar King of Babylon, saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of
Israel, unto all that are carried away captives,
whom I have caused to be carried away from Je-
rusalem unto Babylon;

5 Build ye houses, and dwell in them, and plant
gardens, and eat the fruit of them;

6 Take ye wives, and beget sonnes and daugh-
ters; and take wives for your sonnes, and give your
daughters to husbands, that they may beare sonnes
and daughters, that ye may be increased there, and
not diminished.

7 And seek the peace of the city whither I have
caused you to be carried away captives, and pray
unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof
shall ye have peace.

8 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts the God
of Israel, Let not your Prophets and your diviners,
that be in the midst of you, deceive you, neit-
ther hearken to your dreames which ye cause to be
dreamed.

9 For they prophesie [s] falsly unto you in my [s] Heb. in a lie.
Name: I have not sent them, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, That after
seventy yeeres be accomplished at Babylon, I will
visit you, and performe my good word toward
you, in causing you to returne to this place. [t] Ps. 90.
15. [t] Chap.
25.12.

11 For I know the thoughts that I think to-
ward you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and
not of evill, to give you an [u] expected end. [u] Or, to
12 Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go give you
and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you. hope in
13 And ye shall seek me, and finde me, when your latter
ye shall search for me with all your heart. end.
14 And I will be found of you, saith the LORD,
and I will turne away your captivity, and I will
gather you from all the nations, and from all the
places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD;
and I will bring you againe into the place whence
I caused you to be carried away captive.

15 ¶ Because ye have said, The LORD hath
raised us up Prophets in Babylon;

16 Know that thus saith the LORD of the King
that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all
the people that dwelleth in this city, and of your
brethren that are not gone forth with you into
captivity;

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will
send upon them the sword, the famine, and the
pestilence, and will make them like vile figs,
that cannot be eaten, they are so evill.

18 And I will persecute them with the sword,
with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will
deliver them to be removed to all the kingdomes
of the earth, [x] to be a curse, and an astonish- [x] Heb. for
ment, and a hissing, and a reproach, among all the a curse.
nations whither I have driven them.

19 Because

19 Because they have not hearkened to my words, saith the LORD, which I sent unto them by my servants the Prophets, rising up early, and sending them, but ye would not hear, saith the LORD.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon.

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, of Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, which prophesie a lie unto you in my Name, Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchad-rezzar King of Babylon, and he shall slay them before your eyes.

22 And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah which are in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the King of Babylon roasted in the fire.

23 Because they have committed villany in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours wives, and have spoken lying words in my Name, which I have not commanded them, even I know, and am a witness, saith the LORD.

24 ¶ Thus shalt thou also speak to Shemaiah the Nehelamite, saying,

25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy own name unto all the people that are at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the Priest, and to all the Priests, saying,

26 The LORD hath made thee Priest in the stead of Jehoiada the Priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the LORD, for every man that is mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest put him in prison, and in the stocks:

27 Now therefore, why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himself a prophet to you?

28 For therefore he sent unto us in Babylon, saying, This captivity is long, build ye houses, and dwell in them, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

29 And Zephaniah the Priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the Prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite, because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie;

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people, neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith the LORD, because he hath taught rebellion against the LORD.

CHAP. XXX.

1 God foreseeth Jeremiah the return of the Jews. 4 Of the distress which they shall have in their exile. 10 He comforteth Jacob. 18 Their return shall be gracious. 21 Their Prince shall be of themselves. 23 The wrath shall fall on the wicked.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee, in a book.

3 For lo, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD, and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

4 ¶ And these are the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel, and concerning Judah.

5 For thus saith the LORD, We have heard a voice of trembling, of fear, and not of peace.

6 Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?

7 Alas, for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble, but he shall be saved out of it.

8 For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, that I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him.

9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, and David their King whom I will raise up unto them.

10 ¶ Therefore fear not, O my servant Jacob, saith the LORD, neither be dismayed, O Israel: for lo, I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest, and be quiet, and none shall make him afraid.

11 For I am with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Thy bruise is incurable, and thy wound is grievous.

13 There is none to plead thy cause, that thou mayest be bound up: thou hast no healing medicines.

14 All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not, for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity; because thy sins were increased.

15 Why cryest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow is incurable, for the greatness of thine iniquity: because thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee.

16 Therefore all they that devour thee, shall be devoured, and all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity; and they that spoil thee, shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee, will I give for a prey.

17 For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD, because they called thee an outcast, saying, This is Zion, whom no man seeketh after.

18 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have mercy on his dwelling places; and the city shall be builded upon her own heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.

19 And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving, and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few: I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small.

20 Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish all that oppress them.

21 And their nobles shall be of themselves, and their governour shall proceed from the midst of them, and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who is this that engaged his heart to approach unto me, saith the LORD.

22 And ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

23 Behold, a whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a grievous whirlwind:

shall fall with grief upon the head of
the wicked.
the fierce anger of the LORD shall not return,
until he have done it, and until he have
performed the intents of his heart: in the latter
days ye shall consider it.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The reformation of Israel. 10 The publication thereof. 18 Ephraim mourning, is brought home again. 22 Christ is promised: 27 His care over the Church: 31 His new Covenant.

AT the same time, saith the LORD, will I be
the God of all the families of Israel, and
they shall be my people.
2 Thus saith the LORD, The people which
were left of the sword, found grace in the wilderness,
even Israel, when I went to cause him
to rest.
3 The LORD hath appeared [b] of old unto me,
saying, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting
love: therefore [c] with loving kindness have I
drawn thee.
4 Again, I will build thee, and thou shalt be
built, O virgin of Israel: thou shalt again be
adorned with thy [d] tabrets, and shalt go forth in
the dances of them that make merry.
5 Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains
of Samaria, the planters shall plant, and shall
eat them as common things.
6 For there shall be a day, that the watchmen
upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and
let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.
7 For thus saith the LORD, Sing with gladness
for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations:
publish ye, praise ye, and say, O LORD, save
thy people, the remnant of Israel.
8 Behold, I will bring them from the North
country, and gather them from the coasts of the
earth, and with them the blinde and the lame, the
woman with childe, and her that travaileth with
childe together, a great company shall return
thither.
9 They shall come with weeping, and with
supplications will I lead them: I will cause
them to walk by the rivers of waters, in a straight
way wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a
father to Israel, and Ephraim is my [e] first-born.
10 Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations,
and declare it in the Iles afarre off, and say,
He that scattered Israel will gather him, and
keep him, as a shepherd doth his flock.
11 For the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and
ransomed him from the hand of him that was
stronger than he.
12 Therefore they shall come and sing in the
height of Zion, and shall flow together to the
goodnesse of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine,
and for oile, and for the young of the flock and
of the herd: and their soul shall be as a [f] watered
garden, and they shall not sorrow any more
at all.
13 Then shall the virgin rejoyce in the dance,
both young men and old together: for I will turn
their mourning into joy, and will comfort them,
and make them rejoyce from their sorrow.
14 And I will fatisfie the soul of the Priests with
fatnesse, and my people shall be satisfied with
my goodnesse, saith the LORD.
15 Thus saith the LORD, A voice was heard
in Ramah, lamentation, and bitter weeping: Rachel
weeping for her children, refused to be comforted
for her children, because they were not.
16 Thus saith the LORD, Refrain thy voice from
weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work
shall be rewarded, saith the LORD, and they shall
come again from the land of the enemy.
17 And there is hope in thine end, saith the
LORD, that thy children shall come again to their
own border.
18 ¶ I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning
himself thus, Thou hast chastised me, and I was
chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed: turn thou me,
and I shall be turned; for thou art
the LORD my God.
19 Surely after that I was turned, I repented;
and after that I was instructed, I smote upon my
thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because
I did bear the reproach of my youth.
20 Is Ephraim my dear [g] sonne? is he a pleasant
childe? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly
remember him still: therefore my bowels
are troubled for him; I will surely have mercy
upon him, saith the LORD.
21 Set thee up waymarks, make thee high
heaps: set thine heart toward the high way, even
the way which thou wentest: turn again, O virgin
of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.
22 ¶ How long wilt thou go about, O thou
backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created
a new thing in the earth: a woman shall compasse
a man.
23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of
Israel, As yet they shall use this speech in the
land of Judah, and in the cities thereof, when I
shall bring again their captivity: The LORD
blesse thee, O habitation of justice, and mountain
of holinesse.
24 And there shall dwell in Judah it self, and in
all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and
they that go forth with flocks.
25 For I have satiated the weary soul, and I
have replenished every sorrowful soul.
26 Upon this I awaked, and beheld, and my
sleep was sweet unto me.
27 ¶ Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that
I will sow the house of Israel and the house
of Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed
of beast.
28 And it shall come to passe, that like as I have
watched over them, to pluck up, and to break
down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to
afflict; so will I watch over them, to build, and to
plant, saith the LORD.
29 In those dayes they shall say no more, The
fathers have eaten a sowre grape, and the childs
teeth are set on edge.
30 But every one shall die for his own iniquity:
every man that eateth the sowre grape, his teeth
shall be set on edge.
31 Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD,
that I will make a new Covenant with the house
of Israel, and with the house of Judah:
32 Not according to the Covenant that I made
with their fathers in the day that I took them by
the hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt;
which my Covenant they brake, although I was
an husband unto them, saith the LORD:
33 But this shall be the Covenant that I will
make with the house of Israel; After those dayes,
saith the LORD, I will put my law in their inward
parts, and write it in their hearts; and will
be their God, and they shall be my people.
34 And they shall teach no more every man his

a Chap. 32.8. mic. 7.18. 2 Cor. 10.43.
b Gene. 1.16.
c Isaiah 51.15.
d Isa. 54. 9. chap. 33.20.
e Chap. 33.22.

f Chap. 34.2.

g Chap. 34.3.

h Levit. 25.48.

Lord, saying, Thus saith the Lord, which maketh the earth, the Lord that formeth it, to establish it; the Lord is his name;

3 Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not.

4 For thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are thrown down by the mounts, and by the sword;

5 They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but it is to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger and in my fury, and for all their wickedness I have hid my face from this city.

6 Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 And I will cause the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel to return, and will build them, as at the first.

8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me; and I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me.

9 And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.

10 Thus saith the Lord; Again there shall be heard in this place, which ye say shall be desolate without man and without beast, even in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, that are desolate, without man, and without inhabitant, and without beast,

11 The voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, Praise the Lord of hosts: for the Lord is good; for his mercy endureth for ever: and of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the Lord. For I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the Lord.

12 Thus saith the Lord of hosts; Again in this place which is desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, shall be an habitation of shepherds causing their flocks to lie down.

13 In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks pass again under the hands of him that telleth them, saith the Lord.

14 Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel and to the house of Judah.

15 In those days, and at that time, will I cause the Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.

16 In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this is the name wherewith she shall be called, The Lord our righteousness.

17 For thus saith the Lord; David shall never want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel;

18 Neither shall the priests the Levites want a man before me to offer burnt offerings, and to kindle meat offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

19 And the word of the Lord came unto Jeremiah, saying,

20 Thus saith the Lord; If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season;

21 Then may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne; and with the Levites the priests, my ministers.

22 As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.

23 Moreover the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah, saying,

24 Consider thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the Lord hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? thus they despise my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus saith the Lord; If my covenant be not with day and night, and if I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth;

26 Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, so that I will not take any of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

Jeremiah brings imprisoned by Zedekiah for prophesying the destruction of Jerusalem, buys a field in token of the restoration of the people, and receives a gracious return.

The word that came to Jeremiah from the Lord, in the tenth year of Zedekiah King of Judah, which was the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.

2 For then the host of the king of Babylon besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the prison, which was in the house of the king of Judah.

3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it;

4 And Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with his mouth to his mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes;

5 And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith the Lord: though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper.

6 And Jeremiah said, The word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

7 Behold, Hanameel the son of Shallum thine uncle shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that is in Anathoth: for the right of redemption is thine to buy it.

8 So Hanameel mine uncle's son came to me in the court of the prison according to the word of the Lord, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that is in Anathoth, which is in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance is thine, and the redemption is thine; buy it for thyself. Then I knew that this was the word of the

9 And bought the field that was in Anathoth of Hanameel mine uncle's son, and weighed him the money, even seventeen shillings and ten pieces of silver.

10 And I subscribed the evidence, and sealed it, and took witnesses, and weighed him the money in the balances.

11 So I took the evidence of the purchase, both that which was sealed according to the law and custome, and that which was open:

12 And I gave the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncle's son, and in the presence of the witnesses, that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the prison.

13 ¶ And I charged Baruch before them, saying,

14 Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; Take these evidences, this evidence of the purchase, both which is sealed, and this evidence which is open; and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many days.

15 For thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Houses and fields, and vineyards shall be possessed again in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed unto the Lord, saying,

17 Ah Lord God! behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out arm, and there is nothing too hard for thee.

18 Thou shewest loving kindness unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosome of their children after them: the great, the mighty God, the Lord of hosts, is his Name,

19 Great in counsel, and mighty in work: for thine eyes are open upon all the ways of the sons of men: to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings:

20 Which hast set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, even unto this day, and in Israel, and among other men, and hast made thee a name, as at this day;

21 And hast brought forth thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt, with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with great terror;

22 And hast given them this land, which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey;

23 And they came in, and possessed it; but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law; they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them:

24 Behold the mounts, they are come unto the city to take it, and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence: and what thou hast spoken is come to pass; and behold, thou seest it.

25 And thou hast said unto me, O Lord God, Buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses; for the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 Then came the word of the Lord unto Jeremiah, saying,

27 Behold, I am the Lord, the God of all flesh: is there any thing too hard for me?

28 Therefore thus saith the Lord; Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it:

29 And the Chaldeans, that fight against this city, shall come and set fire on this city, and burn it with the houses, upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

30 For the children of Israel and the children of Judah have only done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Israel have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the Lord.

31 For this city hath been to me as a provocation of mine anger and of my fury from the day that they built it even unto this day; that I should remove it from before my face,

32 Because of all the evil of the children of Israel and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

33 And they have turned unto me the back, and not the face: though I taught them, rising up early and teaching them, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction.

34 But they set their abominations in the house, which is called by my name, to pollute it.

35 And they built the high places of Baal, which are in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire unto Molech; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin.

36 And now therefore thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel, concerning this city, whereof ye say, It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence;

37 Behold, I will gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely:

38 And they shall be my people, and I will be their God:

39 And I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them:

40 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.

41 Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul.

42 For thus saith the Lord; Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.

43 And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, It is desolate without man or beast; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and seal them, and take witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south: for I will cause their captivity to return, saith the Lord.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto
Jeremiah, saying,
a Chap. 31.36. Heb. 34.20. 20 Thus saith the LORD, a If you can break
my Covenant of the day, and my Covenant of the
night, and that there should not be day and night
in their season;
21 Then may also my Covenant be broken with
David my servant, that he should not have a sonne
to reign upon his throne; and with the Levites
the Priests my ministers.
b Chap. 33.22. 22 As b the host of heaven cannot be numbred,
neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I
multiply the seed of David my servant, and the
Levites that ministser unto me.
23 Moreover, the word of the LORD came to
Jeremiah, saying,
24 Considerest thou not what this people have
spoken, saying, The two families which the LORD
hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? Thus they
have despised my people, that they should be no
more a nation before them.
25 Thus saith the LORD, If my Covenant be
not with day and night, and if I have not ap-
pointed the ordinances of heaven and earth:
26 Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and
David my servant, so that I will not take any of
his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham,
Isaac and Jacob: for I will cause their captivity
to return, and have mercy on them.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 Jeremiah prophesieth the captivity of Zedekiah and the city. 8 The Princes and the people having dismissed their bond-servants, contrary to the covenant of God, reclaiming them. 12 Jeremiah for their disobedience foretelleth them and Zedekiah into the hands of their enemies.

c 2 King 25.1 &c. Jer. 39.1. &c. 52.4. d Not the dominion of the world.
THe word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, (c when Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdomes of the earth of his d dominion, and all the people fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof) saying,
2 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, Go, and speak to Zedekiah King of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the King of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.
e Chap. 32.4. Heb. his mouth shall speak to thy mouth.
3 And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be e taken and delivered into his hand, and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the King of Babylon, and f he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.
4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah King of Judah: Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword:
5 But thou shalt die in peace, and with the burnings of thy fathers the former Kings which were before thee, so shall they burn odours for thee, and they will lament thee, saying, Ah Lord; for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD.
6 Then Jeremiah the Prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah King of Judah in Jerusalem;
7 When the King of Babylons army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish, and against Azekah; for these defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.
g Exod. 21.2.
8 ¶ This is the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the King Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which were at Jerusalem, to proclaim a liberty unto them;
9 That every man should let his man-servant, and every man his maid-servant, being an Hebrew, or an Hebrewesse, go free; that none should make bondmen of them, to wit, of a Jew his brother.
10 Now when all the Princes, and all the people which had entred into the covenant, heard that every one should let his man-servant go, and every one his maid-servant go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more; then they obeyed and let them go.
11 But afterwards they turned, and caused the servants, and the hand-maids whom they had set at liberty, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for hand-maids.
12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,
13 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bond-men, saying,
14 At the end of h seven years, let every man his brother an Hebrew which is sold unto thee: and when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear.
15 And ye were now turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour; and ye had made a covenant before me in the house, which is called by my Name.
16 But ye turned and polluted my Name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his hand-maid, whom ye had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return; & brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants & for hand-maids.
17 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty every man to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith the LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will make you to be removed into all the kingdomes of the earth.
18 And I will give the men that have transgressed my Covenant, which have not performed the words of the Covenant which they had made before me, when they cut the calf in twain, and passed between the parts thereof,
19 The Princes of Judah, and the Princes of Jerusalem, the Eunuches, and the Priests, and all the people of the land, which passed between the parts of the calf,
20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and their i dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.
21 And Zedekiah king of Judah and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the King of Babylons army, which are gone up from you.
22 Behold, I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to return to this city; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire, and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *By the direction of the Lord Jeremiah writeth all the words which he had spoken against Israel, Judah, and all the nations, in a book.* 9 *The fast being proclaimed, Baruch reades the book in the house of the Lord.* 20 *The book is brought to the King, who burneth it.* 27 *Jeremiah writeth it again, and addeth many words unto it.*

THe word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, in the fourth

...ers into one of the chambers, and give ...nto drink.

5 Then I took Jaazaniah the ſonne of Jeremiah the ſonne of Habaziniah, and his brethren, and all his ſonnes, and the whole houſe of the Rechabites.

6 And I brought them into the houſe of the LORD, into the chamber of the ſonnes of Hanan, the ſonne of Igdaliah a man of God, which was by the chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of Maaſeiah the ſonne of Shallum, the keeper of the [a] door.

7 And I ſet before the ſonnes of the houſe of the Rechabites, pots full of wine, and cups, and I ſaid unto them, Drink ye wine.

8 But they ſaid, We will drink no wine: for Jonadab the ſonne of Rechab our father, commanded us, ſaying, Ye ſhall drink no wine, neither ye, nor your ſonnes for ever.

9 Neither ſhall ye build houſe, nor ſow ſeed, nor plant vineyard, nor have any: but all your dayes ye ſhall dwell in tents, that ye may live many dayes in the land where ye be ſtrangers.

10 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the ſonne of Rechab our father, in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our dayes, we, our wives, our ſonnes, nor our daughters:

11 Nor to build houſes for us to dwell in, neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor ſeed.

12 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

13 But it came to paſſe when Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we ſaid, Come, and let us go to Jeruſalem for feare of the army of the Caldeans, and for feare of the army of the Syrians: ſo we d well at Jeruſalem.

14 Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

15 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Go, and tell the men of Judah, and inhabitants of Jeruſalem, Will ye not receive inſtruction to hear my words, ſaith the LORD?

16 The words of Jonadab the ſonne of Rechab, that he commanded his ſonnes, not to drink wine, are performed: for unto this day they drink none, and obey their fathers commandment: notwithſtanding I have ſpoken unto you, riſing early, and ſpeaking; but ye hearkned not unto me.

17 I ſent alſo unto you all my ſervants the Prophets, riſing up early, and ſending them, ſaying, Return ye now every man from his evill way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to ſerve them, and ye ſhall dwell in the land that I have given to you, and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your eare, nor hearkened unto me.

18 Becauſe the ſonnes of Jonadab, the ſonne of Rechab, have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them, but this people hath not hearkened unto me:

19 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, all the evill that I have pronounced againſt them: becauſe I have ſpoken unto them, but they have not heard; and I have called unto them, but they have not anſwered.

20 And Jeremiah ſaid unto the houſe of the Rechabites, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Becauſe ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you;

21 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Jonadab the ſonne of Rechab ſhall not [c] want a man to ſtand before me for ever.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Jeremiah cauſeth Baruch to write his prophecie, and publickly to read it.* 11 *The Princes hearing intelligence thereof by Michaiah, ſend Jehudi to fetch the roul and read it.* 19 *They will Baruch to hide himſelf and Jeremiah.* 20 *The King Jehoiakim being certified thereof, burneth part of it, and for-bids the reſt.* 27 *Jeremiah denounceth his judgement.* 32 *Baruch writeth a new copy.*

AND it came to paſſe in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſonne of Joſiah King of Judah, that this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Take thee a roul of a book, and write therein all the words that I have ſpoken unto thee againſt Iſrael, and againſt Judah, and againſt all the nations, from the day I ſpake unto thee, from the dayes of d Joſiah, even unto this day.

3 It may be that the houſe of Judah will hear all the evill which I purpoſe to do unto them, that they may return every man from his evill way, that I may forgive their iniquity, and their ſinne.

4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch the ſonne of Neriah, and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had ſpoken unto him, upon a roul of a book.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, ſaying, I am ſhut up, I cannot go into the houſe of the LORD.

6 Therefore go thou and read in the roul, which thou haſt written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the eares of the people, in the LORD'S houſe upon the faſting day: and alſo thou ſhalt read them in the eares of all Judah, that come out of their cities.

7 It may be [e] they will preſent their ſupplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evill way: for great is the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced againſt this people.

8 And Baruch the ſonne of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the Prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORD'S houſe.

9 And it came to paſſe in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the ſonne of Joſiah King of Judah, in the ninth moneth, that they proclaimed a faſt before the LORD to all the people in Jeruſalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jeruſalem.

10 Then read Baruch in the book, the words of Jeremiah in the houſe of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah the ſonne of Shaphan the Scribe, in the higher court, at the [f] entring in of the new gate of the LORD'S houſe, in the eares of all the people.

11 ¶ When Michaiah the ſonne of Gemariah the ſonne of Shaphan had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD;

12 Then he went down into the King's houſe, into the Scribes chamber, and lo, all the Princes ſate there, even Elliſhama the Scribe, and Delaiah the ſonne of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the ſonne of Achbor, and Gemariah the ſonne of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the ſonne of Hananiah, and all the Princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the eares of the people.

14 Therefore all the Princes ſent Jehudi the ſonne of Nethaniah, the ſonne of Shelemiah, the ſonne of Cuſhi, unto Baruch, ſaying, Take in thine hand the roul

a Hebr. there ſhall not a man be out of ſtore, &c.

c Hebr. their ſupplication ſhall fall.

f Or, in the entry of the new gate, &c. Chap. 20. 2.

roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, out of Jehoiakim the King of Judah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they said unto him, Sit down now and read it in our ears. So Baruch read it in their ears.

16 Now it came to pass when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the King of all these words.

17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote them with ink in the book.

19 Then said the Princes unto Baruch, Go hide thee, thou and Jeremiah, and let no man know where ye be.

20 ¶ And they went in to the King into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the Scribe, and told all the words in the ears of the King.

21 So the King sent Jehudi to fetch the roll, and he took it out of Elishama the scribes chamber, and Jehudi read it in the ears of the King, and in the ears of all the Princes which stood beside the King.

22 Now the king sate in the winter house, in the ninth moneth, and there was a fire on the hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to passe, that when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the penknife, and cast it into the fire that was on the hearth, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that was on the hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, neither the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words.

25 Nevertheless Elnathan, and Delaiah, and Gemariah had made intercession to the King, that he would not burn the roll, but he would not hear them.

a Or of the king. 26 But the King commanded Jerahmeel the son of Hammelech, and Seraiah the sonne of Azriel, and Shelemiah the sonne of Abdiel, to take Baruch the Scribe, and Jeremiah the Prophet: but the LORD hid them.

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah (after that the King had burnt the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah) saying,

28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words, that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim the King of Judah hath burnt.

29 And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim King of Judah, Thus saith the LORD, Thou hast burnt this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The King of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast?

30 Therefore thus saith the LORD of Jehoiakim King of Judah, He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David, and his dead body shall be b cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.

b Chap. 22.19. c Heb. visit upon.

31 And I will c punish him and his seed, and his servants for their iniquity, and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evill that I have pronounced against them: but they hearkened not.

32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to the Scribe, even to Baruch the sonne of Neriah, who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the book which Jehoiakim King of Judah had burnt in the fire, and there were added besides unto them many d like words.

d Or, like to them.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *The Egyptians having raised the siege of Jerusalem, King Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah for the people.* 6 *Jeremiah prophesieth the certain return and victory.* 11 *He is taken fugitive, beaten, and put in prison.* 16 *King Zedekiah of the captivity:* 18 *Entreateth him to be shewed some favour.*

AND king e Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned in stead of Coniah the sonne of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babylon made King in the land of Judah.

e Or, Mattaniah.

2 But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he spake f by the Prophet Jeremiah.

f Or, by the hand of.

3 And Zedekiah the King sent Jehucal the sonne of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the sonne of Maaseiah the Priest to the Prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into prison.

5 Then Pharaohs army was come forth out of Egypt: and when the Caldeans that besieged Jerusalem, heard tidings of them, they departed from Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto the Prophet Jeremiah, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say to the King of Judah that sent you unto me to enquire of me, Behold, Pharaohs army which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land.

8 And the Caldeans shall come again, and fight against this city and take it, and burn it with fire.

9 Thus saith the LORD, Deceive not your selves, saying, The Caldeans shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart.

10 For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Caldeans that fight against you, and there remained but h wounded men among them, yet should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

h Heb. pierced.

11 ¶ And it came to passe, that when the army of the Caldeans was i broken up from Jerusalem for feare of Pharaohs army,

i Heb. broken up by.

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to separate himself thence in the midst of the people.

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward was there, whose name was Irijah, the sonne of Shelemiah, the sonne of Hananiah, and he took Jeremiah the Prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Caldeans.

14 Then said Jeremiah, It is false; I fall not away to the Caldeans: but he hearkened not unto him: so Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the Princes.

15 Wherefore the Princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe: for they had made that the prison.

16 ¶ When Jeremiah was entred into the dungeon, and into the cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many dayes;

17 Then Zedekiah the King sent, and took him out, and the King asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there any word from the LORD? And Jeremiah said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the

Jeremiah said unto King Zedekiah,
I desire thee hide nothing from me.
Then Zedekiah the King sware secretly unto Jeremiah,
Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah,
Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah,
So Jeremiah abode in the court of the prison until the day that Jerusalem was taken.

10 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put now these old rotten clouts and old rotten rags under thine arm-holes, under the cords. And Jeremiah did so.

11 So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon; and Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

12 ¶ Then Zedekiah the King sent, and took Jeremiah the Prophet unto him into the third entry that is in the house of the LORD: and the King said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing: hide nothing from me.

13 Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare it unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

14 So the King sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, As the LORD liveth that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life.

15 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, If I declare it unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 So the King sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, As the LORD liveth that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life.

17 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith the LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, If thou wilt assuredly go forth unto the King of Babylons Princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burnt with fire, and thou shalt live, and thine house.

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the King of Babylons Princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the King said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.

20 But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver thee. Obey, I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I speak unto thee: so it shall be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live.

21 But if thou refuse to go forth, this is the word that the LORD hath shewed me:

22 And behold, all the women that are left in the King of Judah's house, shall be brought forth to the King of Babylons Princes, and those women shall say, Thy friends have set thee on, and have prevailed against thee: thy feet are sunk in the mire, and they are turned away back.

23 So they shall bring out all thy wives, and thy children to the Chaldeans: and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the King of Babylon: and thou shalt cause this city to be burnt with fire.

24 ¶ Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.

25 But if the Princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou said unto the King; hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; also what the King said unto thee:

26 Then thou shalt say unto them, I presented my supplication before the King, that he would not cause me to return to Jonathan's house to die there.

27 Then came all the Princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him: and he told them according to all these words that the King had commanded. So they left off speaking with him; for the matter was not perceived.

28 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the prison until the day that Jerusalem was taken: and he was there when Jerusalem was taken.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Jerusalem is taken.* 4 *Zedekiah is made blinde, and sent to Babylon.* 8 *The city rifeled, & 9 The people captivated.* 11 *Nebuchad-rezzars charge for the good usage of Jeremiah.* 15 *Gods promise to Ebed-melech.*

a 2. King. 25. 1. chap. 52. 4. IN the a ninth yeer of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth moneth, came Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon, and all his army against Jerusalem, and they beseged it.

2 *And* in the eleventh yeer of Zedekiah, in the fourth moneth, the ninth day of the moneth, the city was broken up.

3 And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sate in the middle gate, *even* Nergal-Sharezer, Samgar-Nebo, Sarsechim, Rabsaris, Nergal-Sharezer, Rabmag, with all the residue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to passe, *that* when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them and all the men of warre, then they fled and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the kings garden, by the gate betwixt the two wals, and he went out the way of the plain.

5 But the Caldeans army pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: & when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he b gave judgement upon him.

b Hebr. spake with him judgements,

6 Then the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah.

7 Moreover he put out Zedekiahs eyes, and bound him c with chains, to carry him to Babylon.

c Hebr. with two brazen chains, or fetters

8 ¶ And the Caldeans burnt the kings house, and the houses of the people with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem.

9 Then Nebuzaradan the d captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained.

d Or, chiefe Marshall hab chiefe of the executioners, or, slaughtermen.

10 But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields e at the same time.

e Hebr. in that day.

11 ¶ Now Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah f to Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, saying,

f Hebr. by the hand of.

12 Take him, and g look well to him, and do him no harm, but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee.

g Hebr. set thine eyes upon him.

13 So Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushasban, Rabsaris, and Nergal-Sharezer, Rabmag, and all the king of Babylons princes:

14 Even they sent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and committed him unto Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam, the sonne of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people.

15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying;

16 Go and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good, and they shall be accomplished in that day before thee.

17 But I will deliver thee in that day, (saith the LORD,) and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou art afraid.

18 For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a prey unto thee, because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Jeremiah being set free by Nebuzaradan, is committed to Gedaliah.* 7. *The dispersed Jewes resort to him.* 13 *Johanan revealing Ishmaels plot, is not believed.*

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD after that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in chains among all that were carried away captive of Jerusalem and Judah, which were carried away captive unto Babylon.

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evill upon this place.

3 Now the LORD hath brought it, and done according as he hath said: because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now behold, I loose thee this day from the chaines which *were* upon thine hand. If it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and I will look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land is before thee: whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, *he said*, Go back also to Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam, the sonne of Shaphan, whom the King of Babylon hath made governour over all the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or wheresoever it seemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals, and a reward, and let him go.

6 Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.

7 ¶ Now when all the captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even they and* their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam governour in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon;

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the sonne of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan, sware unto them, and to their men, saying, Fear not h to serve the Caldeans: dwell in the land and serve the King of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

h Hebr. to serve the Caldeans.

10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah, to serve the Caldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and summer fruits, and oyl, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

11 Likewise when all the Jewes that *were* in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countreys, heard that the King of Babylon had left a remnant in Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan;

12 Even all the Jewes returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits very much.

13 ¶ Moreover Johanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces *that were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

And said unto him, Dost thou certainly
that Baalis the King of the Ammonites
sent Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah to
slay thee? But Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam be-
lieved them not.

15 Then Johanan the sonne of Kareah said to
Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I
pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the sonne of Ne-
thaniah, and no man shall know it: wherefore
should he slay thee, that all the Jews which are
gathered unto thee, should be scattered, and the
remnant in Judah perish?

16 But Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam said unto
Johanan the sonne of Kareah, Thou shalt not do
this thing, for thou speakest falsly of Ishmael.

CHAP. XLI.

Ishmael treacherously killing Gedaliah and others, the people with the residue of the men unto the Ammonites. 11 *Johanan recovereth the captives, and purposeth to flie into Egypt.*

NOw it came to passe in the seventh moneth,
that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the sonne
of Elishamah of the seed royall, and the Princes
of the King, even ten men with him, came unto
Gedaliah, the sonne of Ahikam to Mizpah; and
there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.

2 Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and
those men that were with him, and smote Geda-
liah the son of Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan with
the sword, and slew him, whom the King of Ba-
bylon had made governour over the land.

3 Ishmael also slew all the Jews that were with
him, even with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and the Cal-
deans that were found there, and the men of warre.

4 And it came to passe the second day after he
had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew it,

5 That there came certain from Shechem,
from Shiloh, and from Samaria, even fourscore
men, having their beards shaven, and their clothes
rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings
and incense in their hand, to bring them to the
house of the LORD.

6 And Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah went
forth from Mizpah to meet them, weeping all
along as he went: and it came to passe as he met
them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the
sonne of Ahikam.

7 And it was so when they came into the midst
of the city, that Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah
slew them, and cast them into the midst of the
pit, he and the men that were with him.

8 But ten men were found among them, that
said unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have trea-
sures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of
oyle, and of honey: so he forbare, and slew them
not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all
the dead bodies of the men, (whom he had slain
because of Gedaliah) was it, which Asa the
King had made for feare of Baasha King of Israel,
Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah filled it with
them that were slain.

10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the
residue of the people, that were in Mizpah, even
the Kings daughters, and all the people that re-
mained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan the cap-
tain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the
sonne of Ahikam, and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah
carried them away captive, and departed to go
over to the Ammonites.

11 But when Johanan the sonne of Kareah, and
all the captains of the forces that were with him,
heard of all the evill that Ishmael the sonne of Ne-
thaniah had done;

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight
against Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, and found
him by the great waters that are in Gibeon.

13 Now it came to passe, that when all the
people which were with Ishmael saw Johanan the
sonne of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces
with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried
away captive from Mizpah cast about and returned,
and went unto Johanan the sonne of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah escaped
from Johanan with eight men, and went to the
Ammonites.

16 Then took Johanan the sonne of Kareah, and
all the captains of the forces that were with him,
all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered
from Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, from
Mizpah, after that he had slain Gedaliah the son
of Ahikam, even mighty men of warre, and the wo-
men, and the children, and the eunuches whom
he had brought again from Gibeon:

17 And they departed and dwelt in the habi-
tation of Chimham, which is by Bethlehem, to go
to enter into Egypt,

18 Because of the Caldeans: for they were afraid
of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had
slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the King
of Babylon made governour in the land.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Johanan desireth Jeremiah to inquire of God, promising obedience to his will.* 7 *Jeremiah offereth him of Gods in Judea;* 13 *and dissuadeth to Egypt.* 19 *He reproveth their hypocrisie in requiring of the Lord that which they intend not.*

THen all the captains of the forces, and Jo-
hanan the sonne of Kareah, and Jezaniah the
sonne of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the
least even unto the greatest came near,

2 And said unto Jeremiah the Prophet, Let,
we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted be-
fore thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy
God, even for all this remnant (for we are left but
a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us)

3 That the LORD thy God may shew us the
way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we
may do.

4 Then Jeremiah the Prophet said unto them,
I have heard you: behold, I will pray unto the
LORD your God, according to your words, and
it shall come to passe, that whatsoever thing the
LORD shall answer you, I will declare it unto
you: I will keep nothing back from you.

5 Then they said to Jeremiah, The LORD be
a true and faithfull witnesse between us, if we do
not even according to all things for the which
the LORD thy God shall send thee to us.

6 Whether it be good, or whether it be evill,
we will obey the voyce of the LORD our God, to
whom we send thee, that it may be well with us,
when we obey the voyce of the LORD our God.

7 ¶ And it came to passe after ten dayes, that
the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Johanan the sonne of Kareah,
and all the captains of the forces which were
with him, and all the people from the least even
to the greatest,

9 And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD,
the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to pre-
sent your supplication before him;

10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I
build you, and not pull you down, and I will plant
you, and not pluck you up: for I repent me of
the evill that I have done unto you.

and whereto thou hast read in the ears of the people out of the roll, that words like unto these of Jehoiakim the King of Judah hath burnt in the fire: and there shall be written in it all the words that were in the first roll that Jehoiakim the King of Judah hath burnt.

33 Then Jehudi took another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah, who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim the King of Judah had burnt in the fire: and there were added besides unto them many like words.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The Babylonians having raised the siege, King Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah the prophet.* 6 *Jeremiah prophesieth return and victory.* 11 *Irijah, keeper, and put in prison.* 17 *Zedekiah of the captivity:* 18 *Jeremiah by the mouth of Baruch.*

AND king Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned in stead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchad-rezzar King of Babylon made King in the land of Judah.

2 But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he spake by the prophet Jeremiah.

3 And Zedekiah the King sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the Priest to the Prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into prison.

5 Then Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt: and when the Caldeans that besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they departed from Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto the Prophet Jeremiah, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say to the King of Judah, that sent you unto me to enquire of me, Behold, Pharaoh's army which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land.

8 And the Caldeans shall come again, and fight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.

9 Thus saith the LORD, Deceive not yourselves, saying, The Caldeans shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart.

10 For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Caldeans that fight against you, and there remained but wounded men among them, yet should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, that when the army of the Caldeans was broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army,

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to separate himself thence in the midst of the people.

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward was there, whose name was Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah, and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Caldeans.

14 Then said Jeremiah, It is false; I fall not away to the Caldeans: but he hearkened not to him: so Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe: for they had made that the prison.

16 ¶ When Jeremiah was entered into the dungeon, and into the cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days;

17 Then Zedekiah the King sent, and took him out: and the King asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there any word from the LORD? And Jeremiah said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the King of Babylon.

Jeremiah told unto King Zedekiah,
[illegible] against this people, then ye have put
are over your prophets, which pro-
you, saying, The King of Babylon
against you, nor against this land?
hear now, I pray thee, O my
my supplication, I pray thee,
before thee, that thou cause me not to
house of Jonathan the Scribe, lest

Then Zedekiah the King commanded that
Jeremiah should be put into the court of the
and that they should give him daily a piece
out of the bakers street, until all the
bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah re-
mained in the court of the prison.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

a He is cast into the dungeon. 7 Ebed-melech by his counsel hath compassion on him. 14 Upon secret conference, he encourageth the King by yielding to save his life. 24 By counsel how he concealeth the conference.

Then Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Ge-
daliah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son
of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of Malchiah,
heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto
all the people,

2 Saying, Thus saith the LORD, b He that remaineth in
this city shall die by the sword, by the famine,
and by the pestilence; but he that goeth forth to
the Chaldeans shall live: for he shall have his life
for a prey, and shall live.

3 Thus saith the LORD, This city shall surely
be given into the hand of the King of Babylon's
army, which shall take it.

4 Therefore the Princes said unto the King,
We beseech thee, let this man be put to death:
for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war
that remain in this city, and the hands of all the
people, in speaking such words unto them: for
this man seeketh not the welfare of this people,
but the hurt.

5 Then Zedekiah the King said, Behold, he is
in your hand: for the King is not he that can do any
thing against you.

6 Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him in-
to the dungeon of Malchiah the son of Ham-
melech, that was in the court of the prison: and
they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the
dungeon there was no water, but mire: so Jeremiah
sunk in the mire.

7 Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian,
one of the eunuchs, which was in the King's house,
heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon;
the King sitting in the gate of Benjamin;)
Ebed-melech went forth out of the King's
house, and spake unto the King, saying,

8 My lord the King, these men have done evil
in all that they have done to Jeremiah the Pro-
phet, whom they have cast into the dungeon; and
he is like to die for hunger in the place where
he is: for there is no more bread in the city.

9 Then the King commanded Ebed-melech the
Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men
under thine hand, and take up Jeremiah the pro-
phet out of the dungeon, before he die.

10 So Ebed-melech took the men under his hand,
and went into the house of the King under the
treasury, and took thence old cast clouts and old
rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the
dungeon to Jeremiah.

11 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto
Jeremiah, Put now these old cast clouts and rotten
rags under the hollers of thine arms under the cords.
And Jeremiah did so.

12 So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and
took him up out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah
remained in the court of the prison.

13 ¶ Then Zedekiah the King sent, and called
for Jeremiah the Prophet unto him into the third
entry that is in the house of the LORD: and the
King said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing;
hide nothing from me.

14 Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I de-
clare it unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to
death? and if I give thee counsel, wilt thou not
hearken unto me?

15 So the King sware secretly unto Jeremiah,
saying, As the LORD liveth that made us this
soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will
I give thee into the hand of these men that seek
thy life.

16 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus
saith the LORD the God of hosts, the God of Is-
rael, If thou wilt assuredly go forth unto the
King of Babylon's Princes, then thy soul shall
live, and this city shall not be burnt with fire, and
thou shalt live, and thine house:

17 But if thou wilt not go forth to the King
of Babylon's Princes, then shall this city be given
into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall
burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of
their hand.

18 And Zedekiah the King said unto Jeremiah,
I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the
Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and
they mock me.

19 But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver
thee. Obey, I beseech thee, the voice of the
LORD, which I speak unto thee: so it shall be
well unto thee, and thy soul shall live.

20 But if thou refuse to go forth, this is the
word that the LORD hath shewed me:

21 And behold, all the women that are left in
the King of Judah's house shall be brought forth
to the King of Babylon's Princes, and those wo-
men shall say, c Thy friends have set thee on, and
have prevailed against thee: thy feet are sunk in
the mire, and they are turned away back.

22 So they shall bring out all the wives, and
thy children to the Chaldeans: and thou shalt not
escape out of their hand, but shalt receive the
hand of the King of Babylon: and thou shalt
cause this city to be burnt with fire.

23 ¶ Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let
no man know of these words, and thou shalt
not die.

24 But if the Princes hear that I have talked
with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto
thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said
unto the King; hide it not from us, and we
will not put thee to death; also what the King
said unto thee:

25 Then thou shalt say unto them, I presented
my supplication before the King, that he would
not cause me to return to Jonathan's house to die
there.

26 Then came all the Princes unto me, and
asked me, and I told them according to all these
words that the King had commanded. So they left
off speaking with him; for the matter was not
perceived.

27 So all the Princes came unto Jeremiah, and
asked him, and he told them according to all these
words that the King had commanded. So they left
off speaking with him; for the matter was not
perceived.

28 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the prison
until the day that Jerusalem was taken: and he
was there when Jerusalem was taken.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Jerusalem is taken.* 4 *Zedekiah is made blind, and sent to Babylon.* 8 *The city rifled,* 9 *The people captivated.* 11 *Nebuchad-rezzar charges for the good usage of Jeremiah.* 15 *Gods promise to Ebed-melech.*

2 Kings 25. 1. cha. 52. 4. IN the [a] ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth moneth, came Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon, and all his army against Jerusalem, and they befieged it.

2 *And* in the eleventh yeer of Zedekiah, in the fourth moneth, the ninth day of the moneth, the city was broken up.

3 And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sate in the middle gate, *even* Nergal-Sharezer, Samgar-Nebo, Sarsechim, Rabsaris, Nergal, Sharezer, Rabmag, withall the residue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to passe, *that* when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them and all the men of warre, then they fled and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the kings garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls, and he went out the way of the plain.

5 But the Caldeans army pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: & when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he [b] gave judgement upon him.

6 Then the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah.

7 Moreover he put out Zedekiahs eyes, and bound him [c] with chains, to carry him to Babylon.

8 ¶ And the Caldeans burnt the kings house, and the houses of the people with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem.

9 Then Nebuzaradan the [d] captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained.

10 But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields [e] at the same time.

11 ¶ Now Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah [f] to Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, saying,

12 Take him, and [g] look well to him, and do him no harm, but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee.

13 So Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushasban, Rabsaris, and Nergal-Sharezer, Rabmag, and all the king of Babylons princes:

14 Even they sent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and committed him unto Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam, the sonne of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people.

15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying;

16 Go and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evill, and not for good, and they shall be accomplished in that day before thee.

17 But I will deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD, and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid.

18 For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a prey unto thee: because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the LORD.

b *Hebr. spake with him judgements,* c *Hebr. with two brazen chains, or fetters.* d *Or, chiefe Marshall: hab chiefe of the executioners, & slaughtermen. And so verse 10, 11, &c.* e *Hebr. in that day.* f *Hebr. by the hand of.* g *Hebr. set thine eyes upon him.*

CHAP. XL.

1 *Jeremiah being set free by Nebuzaradan, is committed to Gedaliah.* 7 *The dispersed Jews resort to him.* 13 *Johanan revealing Ishmaels intent, is not believed.*

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD after that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in chains among all that were carried away captive of Jerusalem and Judah, which were carried away captive unto Babylon.

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evill upon this place.

3 Now the LORD hath brought it, and done according as he hath said: because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now behold, I loose thee this day from the chaines which *were* upon thine hand. If it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and I will look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land *is* before thee: whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, *he said,* Go back also to Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam, the sonne of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governour over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or whereforever it seemeth convenient for thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals, and a reward, and let him go.

6 Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.

7 ¶ Now when all the captains of the forces which were in the fields, even they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam governour in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive into Babylon;

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the sonne of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the sonne of a Maachathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan, sware unto them, and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Caldeans: dwell in the land and serve the King of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah to serve the Caldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and summer fruits, and oyle, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

11 Likewise when all the Jewes that *were* in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countreys, heard that the King of Babylon had left a remnant in Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan;

12 Even all the Jewes returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits very much.

13 ¶ Moreover Johanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which were in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

[illegible] unto him, Doest thou certainly
[illegible] that the King of the Ammonites hath sent
[illegible] the seed of Jerusalem to
[illegible] Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam to
[illegible] me, and I will slay Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, and no man shall know it: wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Jewes which are gathered unto thee, should be scattered, and the remnant in Judah perish?

16 But Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam said unto Johanan the sonne of Kareah: Thou shalt not do this thing, for thou speakest falsly of Ishmael.

CHAP. XLI.

Ishmael treacherously killing Gedaliah and others, carrieth with him captive the residue of the Ammonites. 11 *Johanan recovereth the captives, and intendeth to flie into Egypt.*

NOw it came to passe in the seventh moneth, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the sonne of Elishamah of the seed royall, and the Princes of the King, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah, the sonne of Ahikam to Mizpah; and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.

2 Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, whom the King of Babylon had made governour over the land.

3 Ishmael also slew all the Jewes that were with him, even with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and the Caldeans that were found there, and the men of warre.

4 And it came to passe the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew it,

5 That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, even fourescore men, having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring them to the house of the LORD.

6 And Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah went forthfrom Mizpah to meet them, b weeping all along as he went: and it came to passe as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam.

7 And it was so when they came into the midst of the citie, that Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah slew them, *and cast them* into the midst of the pit, he and the men that were with him.

8 But ten men were found among them, that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oyle, and of honey: so he forbare, and slew them not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men, (whom he had slain *c* because of Gedaliah) was it, which Asa the king had made for feare of Baasha King of Israel, and Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah filled it with them that were slain.

10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people, that were in Mizpah, even the Kings daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites.

11 But when Johanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, heard of all the evill that Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah had done;

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters that are in Gibeon.

13 Now it came to passe, that when all the people which were with Ishmael, saw Johanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah, cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan the sonne of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then took Johanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, *e* after that he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, even mighty men of warre, and the women, and the children, and the eunuches whom he had brought again from Gibeon:

17 And they departed and dwelt in the habitation of Chimham, which is by Bethlehem, to go to enter into Egypt,

18 Because of the Caldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the King of Babylon made governour in the land.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Johanan desireth Jeremiah to inquire of God, promising whatsoever he bid.* 7 *Jeremiah offereth him of setting in Judea,* 13 *and dissuadeth to Egypt.* 19 *He reproveth their hypocrisie in requiring the Lord that which they mind not.*

THen all the captaines of the forces, and Jezaniah the sonne of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest came near,

2 And said unto Jeremiah the Prophet, *d* I pr. we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, even for all this remnant (for we are left but a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us)

3 That the LORD thy God may shew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

4 Then Jeremiah the Prophet said unto them, I have heard you: behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God, according to your words, and it shall come to passe, that whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare it unto you: I will keep nothing back from you.

5 Then they said to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithfull witnesse between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us.

6 Whether it *be* good, or whether it *be* evill, we will obey the voyce of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee, that it may be well unto us, when we obey the voyce of the LORD our God.

7 ¶ And it came to passe after ten dayes, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Johanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,

9 And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him;

10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull you down, and I will plant you, and not pluck you up: for I repent me of the evill that I have done unto you.

21 Be not afraid of the King of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I am with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand.

22 And I will shew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.

23 ¶ But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God;

24 Saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread, and there will we dwell:

25 And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, all ye remnant of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; If ye wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there;

26 That it shall come to pass, that the sword which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine whereof ye were afraid, shall follow close after you in Egypt; and there ye shall die.

a Heb. shall cleave after you. b Heb. so shall all the men be

27 b So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there; they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

28 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, As mine anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem; so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and ye shall see this place no more.

29 ¶ The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah, Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly that I have c admonished you this day.

a Heb. ye dissembled in your hearts. c Heb. testified against you.

30 For ye dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God; and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do it.

31 And now I have this day declared it to you, but ye have not hearkened unto the voice of the LORD your God, nor any thing for the which he hath sent me unto you.

32 Now therefore know certainly that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go and to sojourn.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *Johanan disobeying Jeremiah's counsel, carrieth into Egypt Jeremiah and Baruch.* 8 *Jeremiah prophesieth by a type the coming of Nebuchadnezzar.*

NOW it came to pass, that when Jeremiah had made an end of declaring unto all the people, all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, even all these words,

2 Then spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsely: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there:

3 But Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations, whither they had been driven, to sojourn in the land of Judah;

6 Men, and women, and children, and the King's daughters, and every person that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: thus came they even to Tahpanhes.

8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying,

9 Take great stones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brick kiln, which is at the entry of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah;

10 And say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the King of Babylon, my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid, and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them.

11 And when he cometh, he shall smite the land of Egypt, and deliver e such as are for death to death; and such as are for captivity to captivity; and such as are for the sword to the sword.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt, and he shall burn them, and carry them away captive: and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace.

13 He shall break also the f images of Beth-shemesh, that is in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

CHAP. XLIIII.

1 *Jeremiah expostulateth the obstinacy of the Jews in idolatry.* 11 *He denounceth destruction unto remnant idolatry of the Jews.* 20 *Jeremiah reproveth them for the same.* 24 *He prophesieth the calamity of Zedekiah.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah for all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and, behold, this day they are a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein,

3 Because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, and to serve other gods, that they knew not, neither they, ye, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending them, saying, Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But they hearkened not, neither inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn incense unto other gods.

6 Wherefore my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they are wasted and desolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus saith the LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, Wherefore commit ye this great evil against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling, out of Judah, to leave you none to remain;

8 In that ye provoke me unto

[illegible] hands, burning incense unto [illegible] in the land of Egypt, wherein ye be [illegible], that ye might cut your selves off, and that ye might be a curse and a reproach [illegible] the nations of the earth?

18 Have ye forgotten the [a] wickedness of your [illegible] the wickedness of your wives, [illegible] of their wives, and your own [illegible], and the wickedness of your wives, [illegible] committed in the land of Judah, [illegible] streets of Jerusalem?

19 They are not [b] humbled even unto this day, [illegible] have they feared, nor walked in my [illegible] in my statutes that I set before you, and before your fathers.

20 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.

21 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed, and fall in the land of Egypt: they shall even be consumed by the sword, and by the famine: they shall die from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword, and by the famine: and they shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.

22 For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:

23 So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape, or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they [c] lift up their soul to return to dwell there: for none shall return but such as shall escape.

24 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wives had burned incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

25 As for the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the Name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee.

26 But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the [d] Queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, as we have done, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our Princes in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for then had we plenty of victuals, and were well, and saw no evil.

27 But since we left off to burn incense to the Queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, we have wanted all things, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine.

28 And when we burn incense to the Queen of heaven, and pour out drink offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink offerings unto her without our men?

29 Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, unto the men, and to the women, and to all the people which had given him that answer, saying,

30 The Jeremiah, that ye burn in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye and your fathers, your Kings, and your Princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it not into his mind?

31 So that the LORD could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, and because of the abominations which ye have committed; therefore is your land [illegible] waste, and [illegible] this day.

32 Wherefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

33 Moreover Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women: Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that are in the land of Egypt.

34 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the Queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her: ye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows.

35 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt; Behold, I have sworn by my great Name, saith the LORD, that my Name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah, in all the land of Egypt, saying, The Lord GOD liveth.

36 Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good: and all the men of Judah that are in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

37 Yet a small number that escape the sword, shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah: and all the remnant of Judah that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose words shall stand, mine or theirs.

38 ¶ And this shall be a sign unto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall surely stand against you for evil.

39 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give Pharaoh-Hophra King of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life, as I gave Zedekiah King of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar King of Babylon his enemy, and that sought his life.

C. 45. A. M. 3416. A. V. [illegible].

1 Baruch being discouraged, 2 Jeremiah admonished and comforteth him.

THE word that Jeremiah the Prophet spake unto Baruch the son of Neriah, when he had written these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah King of Judah, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, unto thee, O Baruch;

3 Thou didst say, Woe is me now, for the LORD hath added grief to my sorrow; I fainted in my [illegible], and I find no rest.

4 Thus shalt thou say unto him, The LORD saith thus, Behold, that which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land.

5 And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek them not: for behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

C. 46. A. M. 3416. A. V. [illegible].

1 Jeremiah prophesieth against Egypt. 11 The destruction of Egypt by Nebuchadrezzar. 27 The restoration of Israel.

THE word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the Prophet against the Gentiles;

2 Against Egypt, against the army of Pharaoh-Necho King of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, and which Nebuchadrezzar King of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah King of Judah.

3 Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle.

4 Harness the horses; and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with your helmets; furbish the spears, and put on the brigandines.

5 Wherefore have I seen them dismayed and turned away back? and their mighty ones are beaten down, and are fled apace, and look not back: fear was round about, saith the LORD.

6 Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; they shall stumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.

7 Who is this that cometh up as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers?

8 Egypt riseth up like a flood, and his waters are moved like the rivers; and he saith, I will go up, and will cover the earth; I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up, ye horses; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men come forth; the Ethiopians and the Libyans, that handle the shield; and the Lydians, that handle and bend the bow.

10 For this is the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.

11 Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain shalt thou use many medicines; for thou shalt not be cured.

12 The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, and they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the Prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar King of Babylon should come and smite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph and in Tahpanhes: say ye, Stand fast, and prepare thee; for the sword shall devour round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant men swept away? they stood not, because the LORD did drive them.

16 He made many to fall, yea, one fell upon another: and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh King of Egypt is but a noise; he hath passed the time appointed.

18 As I live, saith the King, whose Name is the LORD of hosts, Surely as Tabor is among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, so shall he come.

19 O thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, furnish thyself to go into captivity: for Noph shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

20 Egypt is like a very fair heifer, but destruction cometh; it cometh out of the north.

21 Also her hired men are in the midst of her like fatted bullocks; for they also are turned back, and are fled away together: they did not stand, because the day of their calamity was come upon them, and the time of their visitation.

22 The voice thereof shall go like a serpent; for they shall march with an army, and come with axes unto her, as hewers of wood.

23 They shall cut down her forest, saith the LORD, though it cannot be searched; because they are more than the grasshoppers, and are innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded; she shall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

25 The LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saith, Behold, I will punish the multitude of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings; even Pharaoh, and all them that trust in him:

26 And I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their life, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar King of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants: and afterward it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith the LORD.

27 ¶ But fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel: for behold, I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and be in rest and at ease, and none shall make him afraid.

28 Fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the LORD: for I am with thee: for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee: but I will not make a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

C. 47. A. M. 3416. A. V. [illegible].

1 The destruction of the Philistines. 6 The sword of the LORD.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the Prophet against the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote Gaza.

2 Thus saith the LORD; Behold, waters rise up out of the north, and shall become an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and all that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

3 At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong horses, at the rushing of his chariots, and at the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall not look back to their children for feebleness of hands;

4 Because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Philistines, and to cut off from Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will spoil the Philistines, the remnant of the country of Caphtor.

5 Baldness is come upon Gaza; Ashkelon is cut off with the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thyself?

6 O thou sword of the LORD, how long will it be ere thou be quiet? put up thyself into thy scabbard, rest and be still.

7 How can it be quiet, seeing the LORD hath given it a charge against Ashkelon, and against the sea shore? there hath he appointed it.

against Egypt, concerning the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah.

3 Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle.

4 Harness the horses; and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with your helmets; furbish the spears, and put on the brigandines.

5 Wherefore have I seen them dismayed, and turned away back? and their mighties are beaten down, and are fled apace, and look not back: for fear was round about, saith the LORD.

6 Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; they shall stumble and fall toward the north, by the river Euphrates.

7 Who is this that cometh up as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers?

8 Egypt riseth up like a flood, and his waters are moved like the rivers; and he saith, I will go up, and will cover the earth; I will destroy the city, and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up, ye horses, and rage, ye chariots, and let the mighty men come forth; the Ethiopians and the Libyans, that handle the shield, and the Lydians, that handle and bend the bow.

10 For this is the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.

11 Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain shalt thou use many medicines; for thou shalt not be cured.

12 The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, and they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come and smite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph and in Tahpanhes: say ye, Stand fast, and prepare thee; for the sword shall devour round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant men swept away? they stood not, because the LORD did drive them.

16 He made many to fall, yea, one fell upon another: and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt is but a noise; he hath passed the time appointed.

18 As I live, saith the King, whose name is the LORD of hosts, Surely as Tabor is among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, so shall he come.

19 O thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, furnish thyself to go into captivity: for Noph shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

20 Egypt is like a very fair heifer, but destruction cometh; it cometh out of the north.

21 Also her hired men are in the midst of her like fatted bullocks; for they also are turned back, and are fled away together: they did not stand, because the day of their calamity was come upon them, and the time of their visitation.

22 The voice thereof shall go like a serpent; for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They shall cut down her forest, saith the LORD, though it cannot be searched; because they are more than the grasshoppers, and are innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded; she shall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

25 The LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Behold, I will punish the multitude of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings; even Pharaoh, and all them that trust in him:

26 And I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants: and afterward it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith the LORD.

27 ¶ But fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel: for, behold, I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and be in rest, and at ease, and none shall make him afraid.

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD, for I am with thee: for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee, but I will not make a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure, yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished.

CHAP. XLVII.

The destruction of the Philistines.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote Gaza.

2 Thus saith the LORD; Behold, waters rise up out of the north, and shall become an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and all that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

3 At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong horses, at the rushing of his chariots, and at the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall not look back to their children for feebleness of hands,

4 Because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Philistines, and to cut off from Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will spoil the Philistines, the remnant of the country of Caphtor.

5 Baldness is come upon Gaza; Ashkelon is cut off with the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thyself?

6 O thou sword of the LORD, how long will it be ere thou be quiet? put up thyself into thy scabbard, rest and be still.

7 How can it be quiet, seeing the LORD hath given it a charge against Ashkelon, and against the sea shore? there hath he appointed it.

CHAP. XLVIII.

The judgment of Moab, 7 for their pride, 11 for their security, 14 for their overthrow at God and his ordinance, 26 for their contempt of God and his religion, 42 for their destruction of Moab.

AGainst Moab, thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Woe unto Nebo, for it is spoiled: Kirjathaim is confounded and taken: Misgab is confounded and dismayed.

2 There shall be no more praise of Moab: in Heshbon they have devised evil against it; come and let us cut it off from being a nation. Also thou shall be cut down, O Madmen; the sword shall pursue thee.

3 A voice of crying shall be from Horonaim, spoiling and great destruction.

4 Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.

5 For in the going up of Luhith continual weeping shall go up; for in the

a Heb. broken in pieces.
b Heb. fled a flight.
c Heb. Cush.
d Heb. Put.
e Heb. multiplied the fall.
f Heb. make thee instruments of captivity.
g Heb. bullocks of the stall.

the sounder have heard a cry of de-
[illegible] your lives, and be like the [illegible] heath
[illegible] because thou hast trusted in thy works,
and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken: and
Chemosh shall go forth into captivity with his
priests and his princes together.

8 And the spoiler shall come upon every city,
and no city shall escape: the valley also shall perish,
and the plain shall be destroyed, as the LORD
hath spoken.

9 Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof shall be desolate,
without any to dwell therein.

10 Cursed *be he* that doeth the work of the LORD deceitfully, and cursed *be he* that keepeth back his sword from blood.

11 Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and he hath settled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taste remained in him, and his scent is not changed.

12 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will send unto him wanderers, that shall cause him to wander, and shall empty his vessels, and break their bottles.

13 And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was ashamed of Bethel their confidence.

14 How say ye, We are mighty and strong men for the war?

15 Moab is spoiled, and gone up out of her cities, and his chosen young men are gone down to the slaughter, saith the King, whose Name is the LORD of hosts.

16 The calamity of Moab is near to come, and his affliction hasteth fast.

17 All ye that are about him, bemoan him; and all ye that know his name, say, How is the strong staff broken, and the beautiful rod!

18 Thou daughter that dost inhabit Dibon, come down from thy glory, and sit in thirst; for the spoiler of Moab shall come upon thee, and he shall destroy thy strong holds.

19 O inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way, and espy; ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth, and say, What is done?

20 Moab is confounded, for it is broken down: howl and cry, tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is spoiled,

21 And judgment is come upon the plain country; upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon,

24 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, afar or near.

25 The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, saith the LORD.

26 Make ye him drunken: for he magnified himself against the LORD: Moab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.

27 For was not Israel a derision unto thee? was he found among thieves? for since thou spakest of him, thou skippedst for joy.

28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities, and dwell in the rock, and be like the dove that maketh her nest in the sides of the hole's mouth.

29 We have heard the pride of Moab, (he is very proud) his haughtiness, and his arrogancy, and the pride of his heart.

30 I know his wrath, saith the LORD; but it shall not be so; his lies shall not so effect it.

31 Therefore will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab; mine heart shall mourn for the men of Kir-heres.

32 O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with the weeping of Jazer: thy plants are gone over the sea, they reach even to the sea of Jazer: the spoiler is fallen upon thy summer fruits and upon thy vintage.

33 And joy and gladness is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab; and I have caused wine to fail from the wine-presses: none shall tread with shouting; their shouting *shall be* no shouting.

34 From the cry of Heshbon even unto Elealeh, and even unto Jahaz have they uttered their voice, from Zoar even unto Horonaim as an heifer of three years old: for the waters also of Nimrim shall be desolate.

35 Moreover I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the LORD, him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incense to his gods.

36 Therefore mine heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: because the riches that he hath gotten is perished.

37 For every head shall be bald, and every beard clipped: upon all the hands *shall be* cuttings, and upon the loins sackcloth.

38 There shall be lamentation generally upon all the house tops of Moab, and in the streets thereof: for I have broken Moab like a vessel wherein no pleasure *is*, saith the LORD.

39 They shall howl, saying, How is it broken down! how hath Moab turned the back with shame! so shall Moab become a derision and a dismaying to all them about him.

40 For thus saith the LORD; Behold, he shall fly as an eagle, and shall spread his wings over Moab.

41 Kerioth is taken, and the strongholds surprised, and the mighty men's hearts of Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

42 And Moab shall be destroyed *from being* a people, because he hath magnified himself against the LORD.

43 Fear, and the pit, and the snare, *shall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD.

44 He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon it, even upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

45 They that fled stood under the shadow of Heshbon because of the force: but a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and shall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the tumultuous ones.

46 Woe be unto thee, O Moab, the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sons are taken captives, and thy daughters captives.

47 Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab in the latter days, saith the LORD. Thus far *is* the judgment of Moab.

CHAPTER xlix.

1 The judgment of Ammon, Edom, Damascus, Kedar, Hazor, Elam, 34 and Babylon. 7 Edom shall be desolate. 11 God will preserve the fatherless. 23 Damascus shall faint. 28 Kedar and Hazor shall be spoiled. 34 Elam shall be scattered. 39 But shall be restored.

Concerning

g Ezek. 25. 2. Amos 1. 13. Zeph. 2. 8. Judges 11. 24. 1 Sam. 11. 2. 2 Sam. 10. 1. 2 Chron. 20. 1. Ezek. 21. 20. Amos 1. 14. h Isaiah 15. 4. i Isaiah 15. 5. k Isaiah 15. 6. l Isaiah 16. 8. m Isaiah 16. 9. n Isaiah 16. 10. o Isaiah 15. 4. 16. 7. p Isaiah 15. 5. q Micah 1. 16. r Isaiah 15. 2. s Amos 1. 15. t Num. 21. 28. u Num. 21. 29. x Num. 21. 30. y Num. 21. 24. z Isaiah 46. 8. a Isaiah 45. 23. b Isaiah 48. 2. c Isaiah 48. 31. d Isaiah 16. 11. e Isaiah 15. 5. f Isaiah 16. 7. g Isaiah 15. 3. h Isaiah 16. 12. i Isaiah 15. 8. k Isaiah 16. 8. l Isaiah 16. 9. m Isaiah 16. 10. n Isaiah 15. 4. o Isaiah 15. 5. p Isaiah 15. 6

a Or, against.
b Or, Bozrah.
c Amos. 1. 13.
d Amos 2. 2.
e Ezek. 25. 14.
f Chap. 48. 7.
g Or, thy valley flowth away.
h Obad. verse 8.
i Or, thy grapegatherers.
k Obad. verse 5.
l Or, their substance.
m Ezek. 25. 17.
n Obad. verse 6.
o Chap. 51. 29.
p Gen. 19. 25. chap. 50. 40.

A Concerning Edom, thus saith the LORD of hosts; Is wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?

8 Flee ye, turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dedan: for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time that I will visit him.

9 If grapegatherers come to thee, would they not leave some gleaning grapes? if thieves by night, they will destroy till they have enough.

10 But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren, and his neighbours, and he is not.

11 Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve them alive; and let thy widows trust in me.

12 For thus saith the LORD; Behold, they whose judgment was not to drink of the cup have undoubtedly drunken; and art thou he that shall altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink of it.

13 For I have sworn by myself, saith the LORD, that Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

14 I have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent unto the heathen, saying, Gather ye together, and come against her, and rise up to the battle.

15 For, lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, and despised among men.

16 Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, and the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldest make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.

17 Also Edom shall be a desolation: every one that goeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.

18 As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the LORD: no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.

19 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her: and who is a chosen man, that I may appoint over her? for who is like me, and who will appoint me the time? and who is that shepherd that will stand before me?

20 Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make their habitation desolate with them.

21 The earth is moved at the noise of their fall, at the cry, the noise thereof was heard in the Red sea.

22 Behold, he shall come up and fly as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 ¶ Concerning Damascus, Hamath is confounded, and Arpad; for they have heard evil tidings: they are fainthearted; there is sorrow on the sea, it cannot be quiet.

24 Damascus is waxed feeble, and turneth herself to flee, and fear hath seized on her: anguish and sorrows have taken her, as a woman that travaileth.

25 How is the city of praise not left, the city of my joy!

26 Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.

27 And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Benhadad.

28 ¶ Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD; Arise ye, get you up unto Kedar, and spoil the men of the east.

29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take away: they shall take to themselves their curtains, and all their vessels, and their camels; and they shall cry unto them, Fear is on every side.

30 ¶ Flee, get you far off, dwell deep, O inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.

31 Arise, get you up unto the wealthy nation that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, which dwell alone.

32 And their camels shall become a spoil, and the multitude of their cattle a prey: and I will scatter into all winds them that are in the utmost corners; and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

33 And Hazor shall be a dwelling for dragons, and a desolation for ever: there shall no man abide there, nor any sons of man dwell in it.

34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the Prophet against Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them toward all those winds; and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.

37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, even my fierce anger, saith the LORD; and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them:

38 And I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

39 ¶ But it shall come to pass in the latter days, that I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

CHAP. L.

the Lord spake against Babylon, & against the land of the Chaldeans, by Jeremiah the prophet.

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and set up a standard; publish, and conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces; her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

3 For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart, both man and beast.

4 In those days, and in that time, saith the Lord, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they shall go and seek the Lord their God.

5 They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, saying, Come and let us join ourselves to the Lord in a perpetual covenant that shall not be forgotten.

6 My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away on the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their resting place.

7 All that found them have devoured them: and their adversaries said, We offend not, because they have sinned against the Lord, the habitation of justice, even the Lord, the hope of their fathers.

8 Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he goats before the flocks.

9 For, lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon an assembly of great nations from the north country, and they shall set themselves in array against her; from thence she shall be taken: their arrows shall be as of a mighty expert man; none shall return in vain.

10 And Chaldea shall be a spoil: all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the Lord.

11 Because ye were glad, because ye rejoiced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown fat as the heifer at grass, and bellow as bulls;

12 Your mother shall be sore confounded; she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations shall be a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.

13 Because of the wrath of the Lord it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate: every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues.

14 Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the Lord.

15 Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for it is the vengeance of the Lord: take vengeance upon her; as she hath done unto her.

16 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

17 Israel is a scattered sheep; the lions have driven him away: first the king of Assyria hath devoured him, and last this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria.

19 And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed upon Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In those days, and in that time, saith the Lord, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and there shall be none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reserve.

21 Go up against the land of Merathaim, even against it, and against the inhabitants of Pekod: waste and utterly destroy after them, saith the Lord, and do according to all that I have commanded thee.

22 A sound of battle is in the land, and of great destruction.

23 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations!

24 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast striven against the Lord.

25 The Lord hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this is the work of the Lord God of hosts, in the land of the Chaldeans.

26 Come against her from the utmost border, open her storehouses: cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

27 Slay all her bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter: woe unto them, for their day is come, the time of their visitation.

28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, to declare in Zion the vengeance of the Lord our God, the vengeance of his temple.

29 Call together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the Lord, against the Holy One of Israel.

30 Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the Lord.

31 Behold, I am against thee, O thou most proud, saith the Lord God of hosts: for thy day is come, the time that I will visit thee.

32 And the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

33 Thus saith the Lord of hosts; The children of Israel and the children of Judah were oppressed together: and all that took them captives held them fast; they refused to let them go.

34 Their redeemer is strong; the Lord of hosts is his name: he shall thoroughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 A sword is upon the Chaldeans, saith the Lord, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise men.

...
...
...

46 That the commotion of the earth shall be at the noise of the taking of Babylon, and her cry shall be heard among the nations.

47 Therefore behold, the days come, that I will do judgment upon the graven images of Babylon: and her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.

48 Then the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, shall sing for Babylon: for the spoilers shall come unto her from the North, saith the LORD.

49 As Babylon hath caused the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all the earth.

50 Ye that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: remember the LORD afar off, and let Jerusalem come into your mind.

51 We are confounded, because we have heard reproach: shame hath covered our faces: for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the LORD's house.

52 Wherefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will do judgment upon her graven images: and through all her land the wounded shall groan.

53 Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, yet from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD.

54 A sound of a cry cometh from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Caldeans:

55 Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voice; when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered:

56 Because the spoiler is come upon her, even upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken: for the LORD God of recompences shall surely requite.

57 And I will make drunk her Princes, and her wise men, her captains, and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King, whose name is the LORD of hosts.

58 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly broken, and her high gates shall be burned with fire; and the people shall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shall be weary.

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the King of Judah into Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. And this Seraiah was a quiet Prince.

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, even all these words that are written against Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words;

62 Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate for ever.

63 And it shall be when thou hast made an end of reading this book, that thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates:

64 And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.

CHAP. LII.

1 Zedekiah reigneth. 4 Jerusalem is besieged and taken. 8 Zedekiah flieth, and is taken. 12 Nebuzaradan burneth and spoileth the city. 24 Seraiah and many the captives. 31 Jehoiachin advanced at Babylon.

Zedekiah

THE LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 The miserable estate of Jerusalem by reason of her sins. 12 She complaineth of her grief. 18 and acknowledgeth Gods judgments to be righteous.

HOw doth the city sit solitary that was full of people! how is she become as a widow! she that was great among the nations, & princess among the provinces, how is she become tributary!

2 She [a] weepeth sore in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks: among all her lovers she hath none to comfort her, all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies.

3 Judah is gone into captivity, because of affliction, and [c] because of great servitude: she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecutors overtook her between the straits.

4 The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate: her Priests sigh: her virgins are afflicted, and she is in bitterness.

5 Her adversaries [d] are the chief, her enemies prosper: for the LORD hath afflicted her; for the multitude of her transgressions, her [e] children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her Princes are become like Harts that find no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

7 Jerusalem remembered in the days of her affliction and of her miseries all her [f] pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her, the adversaries saw her, and did mock at her Sabbaths.

8 Jerusalem hath grievously sinned, therefore she is removed: all that honoured her, despise her, because they have seen her nakedness: yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.

9 Her filthiness is in her skirts; she remembereth not her last end; therefore she came down wonderfully: she had no comforter: O LORD, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified himself.

10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her [h] pleasant things: for she hath seen that the heathen entered into her sanctuary, whom thou didst command that they should not enter into thy congregation.

11 All her people sigh, they seek bread; they have given their pleasant things for meat to relieve the soul: see, O LORD, and consider: for I am become vile.

12 *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that [m] pass by? behold and see, if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted me, in the day of his fierce anger.

13 From above hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth against them: he hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me desolate, *and* faint all the day.

14 The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, and come up upon my neck: he hath made my strength to fall, the Lord hath delivered me into their hands, *from* whom I am not able to rise up.

15 The Lord hath trodden under foot all my mighty men in the midst of me: he hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men: the Lord hath trodden [n] the virgin, the daughter of Judah, as in a wine-press.

16 For these things I weep, [o] mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because the comforter that should [p] relieve my soul is far from me: my children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed.

17 Zion spreadeth forth her hands, *and* there is none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, that his adversaries *should be* round about him: Jerusalem is as a menstruous woman among them.

18 ¶ The LORD is [q] righteous, for I have rebelled against his [r] commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my sorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

19 I called for my lovers, *but* they deceived me: my Priests and mine Elders gave up the ghost in the city, while they sought their meat to relieve their souls.

20 Behold, O LORD: for I *am* in distress: my [s] bowels are troubled: mine heart is turned within me, for I have grievously rebelled: abroad the sword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death.

21 They have heard that I sigh, *but there is* none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble, they are glad that thou hast done *it*: thou wilt bring the day *that* thou hast [t] called, and they shall be like unto me.

22 Let all their wickedness come before thee; and do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs *are* many, and my heart *is* faint.

CHAP. II.

1 Jerusalem lamenteth the misery of Jerusalem. 11 He complaineth through his Griefs.

HOw hath the Lord covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, and cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembered not his footstool in the day of his anger!

2 The Lord hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied: he hath [x] thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah; he hath [y] brought *them* down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom and the Princes thereof.

3 He hath cut off in *his* fierce anger all the horn of Israel: he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned against Jacob like a flaming fire which devoureth round about.

4 He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew all that were [z] pleasant to the eye: in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

5 The Lord was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently [a] taken away his tabernacle, as *if it were* of a garden, he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: the LORD hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.

7 The

the midst of the enemies: they have made a noise in the house of the LORD, as in the day of a solemne feast.

8 The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion: he hath stretched out a line: he hath not withdrawn his hand from b destroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament: they languished together.

9 Her gates are sunk into the ground: he hath destroyed and broken her barres: her King and her Princes are among the Gentiles: the Law is no more, her c Prophets also finde no vision from the LORD.

10 The Elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground and keep silence: they have cast up dust upon their heads: they have girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

11 Mine eyes do fail with teares: my bowels are troubled: my liver is powred upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people: because the children and the sucklings d swoon in the streets of the city.

12 They say to their mothers, Where is corn and wine? when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was powred out into their mothers bosome.

13 What thing shall I take to witnesse for thee? what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shall I equall to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach is great like the sea: who can heal thee?

14 Thy c Prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee, and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity: but have seen for thee false burdens, and causes of banishment.

15 All that passe e by, clap their hands at thee: they hisse and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, saying, Is this the city that men call, The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?

16 All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hisse and gnash the teeth: they say, We have swallowed her up: certainly this is the day that we looked for; we have found, we have seen it.

17 The LORD hath done that which he had f devised: he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the dayes of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath caused thine enemy to rejoyce over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.

18 Their heart cried unto the Lord, g O wall of the daughter of Zion, let teares run down like a river, day and night, give thy self no rest, let not the apple of thine eyes cease.

19 Arise, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches powre out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord; lift up thy hands toward him, for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger in the top of every street.

20 ¶ Behold, O LORD, and consider to whom thou hast done this: shall the women eat their fruit, and children of a h span long? shall the Priest and the Prophet be slain in the Sanctuary of the Lord?

21 The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets: my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword: thou hast slain them in the day of thy anger: thou hast killed, and not pitied.

22 Thou hast called as in a solemne day my terrours round about, so that in the day of the LORDS anger none escaped nor remained: those that I have swaddled and brought up, hath mine enemy consumed.

CHAP. III.

1 *The faithfull bewail their calamities, 21 but in the mercies of God they finde their hope. 37 They acknowledge Gods Justice. 55 They pray for deliverance, 64 and vengeance on their enemies.*

I Am the man that hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me and brought me into darknesse, but not into light.

3 Surely against me is he turned, he turneth his hand against me all the day.

4 My flesh and my skinne hath he made old, he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath builded against me, and compassed me with gall and travell.

6 He hath set me in dark places, as they that be dead of old.

7 He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavie.

8 Also when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath inclosed my wayes with hewen stone, he hath made my paths crooked.

10 He was unto me as a Beare lying in wait, and as a Lion in secret places.

11 He hath turned aside my wayes, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me desolate.

12 He hath bent his bowe, and set me as a marke for the arrow.

13 He hath caused the i arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.

14 I was a k derision to all my people, and their song all the day.

15 He hath filled me with l bitternesse, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.

16 He hath also broken my teeth with gravell stones, he hath m covered me with ashes.

17 And thou hast removed my soule far off from peace: I forgot prosperity.

18 And I said, My strength and my hope is perished from the LORD:

19 ¶ Remembring my affliction and my misery, the wormwood and the gall.

20 My soul hath them still in remembrance, and is n humbled in me.

21 This I o recall to my minde, therefore have I hope.

22 ¶ It is of the LORDS mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not.

23 They are new every morning: great is thy faithfulnesse.

24 The LORD is my p portion, saith my soule, therefore will I hope in him.

25 The LORD is good unto them that wait for him, to the soul that seeketh him.

26 It is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.

27 It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.

28 He sitteth alone and keepeth silence, because he hath born it upon him.

29 He putteth his mouth in the dust, if so be there may be hope.

30 He giveth his cheek to him that smiteth him, he is filled full with reproach.

31 For the Lord will not cast off for ever:

32 But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.

for he doth not willingly afflict nor grieve the children of men.

33 To crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth,

34 To turn aside the right of a man before the face of the moſt High,

35 To subvert a man in his cauſe, the Lord approveth not.

36 ¶ Who is he that ſaith, and it cometh to paſs, when the Lord commandeth it not?

37 Out of the mouth of the moſt high proceedeth not evil and good?

38 Wherefore doth a living man complain, a man for the puniſhment of his ſins?

39 Let us ſearch and try our waies, and turn again to the Lord.

40 Let us lift up our hart with our hands unto God in the heavens.

41 We have tranſgreſſed, and have rebelled, thou haſt not pardoned.

42 Thou haſt covered with anger, and perſecuted us: thou haſt ſlain, thou haſt not pitied.

43 Thou haſt covered thy ſelf with a cloud, that our prayer ſhould not paſſe thorow.

44 Thou haſt made us as the off-ſcouring and refuſe in the midſt of the people.

45 All our enemies have opened their mouthes upon us.

46 Fear and a ſnare is come upon us, deſolation and deſtruction.

47 Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water, for the deſtruction of the daughter of my people.

48 Mine eye trickleth down and ceaſeth not, without any intermiſſion;

49 Till the Lord look down, and behold from heaven.

50 Mine eye affecteth mine heart, becauſe of all the daughters of my city.

51 Mine enemies chaſed me ſore like a bird, without cauſe.

52 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and caſt a ſtone upon me.

53 Waters flowed over mine head, then I ſaid, I am cut off.

54 I called upon thy Name, O Lord, out of the low dungeon.

55 Thou haſt heard my voice, hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

56 Thou drewſt neer in the day that I called upon thee: thou ſaideſt, Fear not.

57 O Lord, thou haſt pleaded the cauſes of my life, thou haſt redeemed my life.

58 O Lord, thou haſt ſeen my wrong, judge thou my cauſe.

59 Thou haſt ſeen all their vengeance, and all their imaginations againſt me.

60 Thou haſt heard their reproach, O Lord, and all their imaginations againſt me;

61 The lips of thoſe that roſe up againſt me, and their deviſe againſt me all the day.

62 Behold their ſitting down, and their riſing up, I am their muſicke.

63 Render unto them a recompence, O Lord, according to the work of their hands.

64 Give them ſorrow of heart, thy curſe unto them.

65 Perſecute and deſtroy them in anger, from under the heavens of the Lord.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The pitifull eſtate. 13 The groſſeſt ſins. 16 Edom is threatned. 22 Zion is

1 How is the gold become dim! how is the moſt fine gold changed! the ſtones of the ſanctuary are poured out in the top of every ſtreet.

2 The precious ſons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they eſteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

3 Even the ſea-monſters draw out the breaſt, they give ſuck to their young ones: the daughter of my people is become cruell, like the ſtruthiones in the wilderneſſe.

4 The tongue of the ſucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirſt: the young children aſk bread, and no man breaketh it unto them.

5 They that did feed delicately, are deſolate in the ſtreets: they that were brought up in ſcarlet, embrace dunghils.

6 For the puniſhment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the puniſhment of the ſin of Sodom, that was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands ſtayed on her.

7 Her Nazarites were purer than ſnow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their polliſhing was of Sapphir.

8 Their viſage is blacker than a coal, they are not known in the ſtreets: their ſkinne cleaveth to their bones, it is withered, it is become like unto a ſtick.

9 They that be ſlain with the ſword, are better than they that be ſlain with hunger: for theſe pine away, ſtricken thorow for want of the fruits of the field.

10 The hands of the pitifull women have ſodden their own children, they were their meat in the deſtruction of the daughter of my people.

11 The Lord hath accompliſhed his fury, he hath powred out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

12 The Kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, would not have believed, that the adverſary and the enemy ſhould have entred into the gates of Jeruſalem.

13 ¶ For the ſinnes of her prophets, and the iniquities of her Prieſts, that have ſhed the blood of the juſt in the midſt of her?

14 They have wandered as blind men in the ſtreets, they have polluted themſelves with blood, ſo that men could not touch their garments.

15 They cryed unto them: Depart, ye unclean, depart, depart, touch not, when they fled away and wandered: they ſaid among the heathen, They ſhall no more ſojourn there.

16 The anger of the Lord hath divided them, he will no more regard them: they reſpected not the perſons of the Prieſts, they favoured not the Elders.

17 As for us, our eies as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation that could not ſave us.

18 They hunt our ſteps that we cannot go in our ſtreets: our end is neer, our dayes are fulfilled, for our end is come.

19 Our perſecutors are ſwifter than the Eagles of the heaven: they purſued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderneſſe.

20 The breath of our noſtrils, the anointed of the Lord was taken in their pits, of whom we ſaid, Under his ſhadow we ſhall live among the heathen.

21 ¶ Rejoyce and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwelleſt in the land of Uz, the cup alſo ſhall paſſe thorow unto thee: thou ſhalt be drunken, and ſhalt make thy ſelf naked.

22 ¶ The puniſhment of thine iniquity is

2 The Lord hath swallowed up, and hath not pitied all the habitations of Jacob: he hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah; he hath brought them down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.

3 He hath cut off in his fierce anger all the horn of Israel: he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned against Jacob like a flaming fire, which devoureth round about.

4 He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew all that were pleasant to the eye in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

5 The Lord was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently taken away his tabernacle, as if it were of a garden: he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: the Lord hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.

7 The Lord hath cast off his altar, he hath abhorred his sanctuary, he hath given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; they have made a noise in the house of the Lord, as in the day of a solemn feast.

8 The Lord hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion: he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from destroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languished together.

9 Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars: her king and her princes are among the Gentiles: the law is no more, her prophets also find no vision from the Lord.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, and keep silence, they have cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

11 Mine eyes do fail with tears, my bowels are troubled, my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people; because the children and the sucklings swoon in the streets of the city.

12 They say to their mothers, Where is corn and wine? when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mothers bosome.

13 What thing shall I take to witness for thee? what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach is great like the sea: who can heal thee?

14 Thy prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee, and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens, and causes of banishment.

15 All that pass by, clap their hands at thee; they hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, saying, Is this the city that men call, The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?

16 All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee; they hiss and gnash the teeth: they say, We have swallowed her up: certainly this is the day that we looked for; we have found, we have seen it.

17 The Lord hath done that which he had devised; he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath caused thine enemy to rejoyce over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.

18 Their heart cried unto the Lord, O wall of the daughter of Zion, let tears run down like a river, day and night, give thy self no rest, let not the apple of thine eye cease.

19 Arise, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches powre out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord; lift up thy hands toward him, for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger in the top of every street.

20 Behold, O Lord, and consider to whom thou hast done this: shall the women eat their fruit, and children of a span long? shall the Priest and the Prophet be slain in the Sanctuary of the Lord?

21 The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets: my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword: thou hast slain them in the day of thy anger: thou hast killed, and not pitied.

22 Thou hast called as in a solemne day my terrours round about, so that in the day of the Lords anger none escaped nor remained: those that I have swadled and brought up, hath mine enemy consumed.

CHAP. III.

1 *The faithfull bewail their calamities.* 21 *Their hope in the mercies of God they stir up in their hope.* 37 *The knowledge Gods justice.* 55 *They pray for deliverance,* 64 *and vengeance on their enemies.*

I Am the man that hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me and brought me into darkness, but not into light.

3 Surely against me is he turned, he turneth his hand against me all the day.

4 My flesh and my skinne hath he made old, he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath builded against me, and compassed me with gall and travell.

6 He hath set me in dark places, as they that be dead of old.

7 He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavie.

8 Also when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath inclosed my wayes with hewen stone, he hath made my paths crooked.

10 He was unto me as a Bear lying in wait, and as a Lion in secret places.

11 He hath turned aside my wayes, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me desolate.

12 He hath bent his bowe, and set me as a mark for the arrow.

13 He hath caused the arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.

14 I was a derision to all my people, and their song all the day.

15 He hath filled me with bitterness, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.

16 He hath also broken my teeth with gravel stones, he hath covered me with ashes.

17 And thou hast removed my soul far off from peace: I forgat prosperity.

18 And I said, My strength and my hope is perished from the Lord:

19 Remembring my affliction and my misery, the wormwood and the gall.

20 My soul hath them still in remembrance, and is humbled in me.

21 This I recall to my mind, therefore have I hope.

22 It is of the Lords mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not.

23 They are new every morning: great is thy faithfulness.

24 The Lord is my portion, saith my soul, therefore will I hope in him.

25 The Lord is good unto them that wait for him, to the soul that seeketh him.

26 It is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the Lord.

27 It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.

28 He sitteth alone and keepeth silence, because he hath born it upon him.

29 He putteth his mouth in the dust, if so be there may be hope.

30 He giveth his cheek to him that smiteth him, he is filled full with reproach.

31 For the Lord will not cast off for ever:

32 But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.

...he doth not afflict willingly nor grieve ...

...To crush under his feet all the prisoners of ...

...To turn aside the right of a man before the face of the most High,

...To subvert a man in his cause, the Lord ...

...Who is he that saith, and it cometh to pass, when the Lord commandeth it not?

...Out of the mouth of the most high proceedeth not evil and good?

...Wherefore doth a living man complain, a man for the punishment of his sins?

...Let us search and try our ways, and turn again unto the Lord.

...Let us lift up our heart with our hands unto God in the heavens.

...We have transgressed, and have rebelled, thou hast not pardoned.

...Thou hast covered with anger, and persecuted us: thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.

...Thou hast covered thy self with a cloud, that our prayer should not pass thorow.

...Thou hast made us as the off-scouring and refuse in the midst of the people.

...All our enemies have opened their mouths against us.

...Fear and a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction.

...Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water, for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

...Mine eye trickleth down and ceaseth not, without any intermission;

...Till the LORD look down, and behold from ...

...mine eye affecteth mine heart, because of all the daughters of my city.

...enemies chased me sore like a bird, without cause.

...have cut off my life in the dungeon, and cast a stone upon me.

...waters flowed over mine head; then I said, I am cut off.

...I called upon thy Name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.

...hast heard my voice: hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

...drewest near in the day that I called upon thee: thou saidest, Fear not.

...O Lord, thou hast pleaded the causes of my life, thou hast redeemed my life.

...O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong, judge thou my cause.

...thou hast seen all their vengeance, and all their imaginations against me.

...thou hast heard their reproach, O LORD, and all their imaginations against me;

...the lips of those that rose up against me, and their device against me all the day.

...their sitting down, and their rising up, behold their musicke.

...render unto them a recompence, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

...give them sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.

...persecute and destroy them in anger, from under the heavens of the LORD.

CHAP. IIII.

...*Jerusalem's pitifull estate.* 13 *She confesseth her sins.* 16 *Edom is threatned:* 22 *Zion is com-*

...2 The precious sons of Zion comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter?

3 Even the sea monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones: the daughter of my people is become cruell, like the ostriches in the wilderness.

4 The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth for thirst to the roof of his mouth: the young children aske bread, and no man breaketh it unto them.

5 They that did feed delicately, are desolate in the streets: they that were brought up in scarlet, embrace dunghils.

6 For the punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people, is greater than the punishment of the sin of Sodom, that was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.

7 Her Nazarites were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their polishing was of Sapphir.

8 Their visage is blacker than a coal, they are not known in the streets: their skinne cleaveth to their bones, it is withered, it is become like a stick.

9 They that be slain with the sword, are better than they that be slain with hunger: for these pine away, stricken thorow for want of the fruits of the field.

10 The hands of the pitifull women have sodden their own children, they were their meate in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

11 The LORD hath accomplished his fury, he hath powred out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

12 The Kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, would not have believed, that the adversary and the enemy should have entred into the gates of Jerusalem.

13 For the sinnes of her Prophets, and the iniquities of her Priests, that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her,

14 They have wandered as blind men in the streets, they have polluted themselves with blood, so that men could not touch their garments.

15 They cryed unto them, Depart ye, it is unclean, depart, depart, touch not, when they fled away and wandred: they said among the heathen, They shall no more sojourn there.

16 The anger of the LORD hath divided them, he will no more regard them: they respected not the persons of the Priests, they favoured not the Elders.

17 As for us, our eies as yet failed, for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation that could not save us.

18 They hunt our steps that we cannot go in our streets: our end is neer, our dayes are fulfilled, for our end is come.

19 Our persecutors are swifter than the Eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

20 The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.

21 Rejoyce and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz, the cup also shall passe thorow unto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thy self naked.

22 The punishment of thine iniquity is ...

accomplished, O daughter of Zion, he will no more carry thee away into captivity: he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom, he will discover thy sins.

CHAP. V.

A pitiful complaint of Zion to prayer unto God.

REmember, O LORD, what is come upon us: consider and behold our reproach.

2 Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherless, our mothers are as widows.

4 We have drunken our water for money, our wood is sold unto us.

5 Our necks are under persecution: we labour and have no rest.

6 We have given the hand to the Egyptians, and to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

7 Our fathers have sinned and are not, and we have born their iniquities.

8 Servants have ruled over us: there is none that doth deliver us out of their hand.

9 We gate our bread with the peril of our lives, because of the sword of the wilderness.

10 Our skinne was black like an oven, because of the terrible famine.

11 They ravished the women in Zion, and the maids in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: the faces of Elders were not honoured.

13 They took the young men to grind, and the children fell under the wood.

14 The Elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their musicke.

15 The joy of our heart is ceased, our dance is turned into mourning.

16 The crown is fallen from our head: woe unto us that we have sinned.

17 For this our heart is faint, for these things our eies are dimme.

18 Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.

19 Thou, O LORD, remainest for ever, thy throne from generation to generation.

20 Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, and forsake us so long time?

21 Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned: renew our dales as of old.

22 But thou hast utterly rejected us: thou art very wroth against us.

o Hebr. maketh sore prick.
p Heb. on our necks are we persecuted.
q Jer. 31. 20. ezek. 28. 2.
r Psal. 21. 32.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET EZEKIEL.

CHAP. I.

1 The time of Ezekiels prophesie at Chebar. 4 His vision of four Cherubims, 15 of the four wheels, 26 and of the glory of God.

NOw it came to passe in the thirtieth yeer, in the fourth moneth, in the fifth day of the moneth, (as I was among the captives by the river of Chebar) that the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.

2 In the fifth day of the moneth, (which was the fifth yeer of King Jehoiachins captivity)

3 The word of the LORD came expresly unto b Ezekiel the Priest, the sonne of Buzi, in the land of the Caldeans, by the river Chebar, and the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

4 ¶ And I looked, and behold, a whirlwinde came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire c infolding it selfe, and a brightnesse was about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

5 Also out of the midst thereof came the likenesse of foure living creatures. And this was their appearance: they had the likenesse of a man.

6 And every one had foure faces, and every one had foure wings.

7 And their feet were d straight feet, and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calves foot, and they sparkled like the colour of burnished brasse.

8 And they had the hands of a man under their wings on their foure sides, and they four had their faces and their wings.

9 Their wings were joyned one to another, they turned not when they went: they went every one straight forward.

10 As for the likenesse of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion on the right side, and they four had the face of an ox on the left side, they four also had the face of an eagle.

11 Thus were their faces: and their wings were e stretched upward, two wings of every one were joyned one to another, and two covered their bodies.

12 And they went every one straight forward: whither the spirit was to go, they went: they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likenesse of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning coales of fire, and like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures, and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 ¶ Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold, one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures with his four faces.

16 The appearance of the wheels and their work was like unto the colour of a beryl stone: and they four had one likenesse, and their appearance and their work was as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

17 When they went, they went upon their foure sides: and they returned not when they went.

18 As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadfull, and their rings were full of eyes round about them four.

19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lift up from the earth, the wheels were lift up.

20 Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went, thither was their spirit to go, and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels.

21 When those went, these went: and when those stood, these stood: and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels.

22 And the likenesse of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature was as the colour of the terrible christall, stretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament were their wings straight, the one toward the other, every

a Hebr. captivity.
b Hebr. Jaazekiel.
c Hebr. enfolding it selfe.
d Heb. a straight foot.
e Or, covered.

…covered on thy left side, and lay one…
…thereupon on that side thy bodies.

13 And when they were, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voyce of speech, as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings.

14 So the spirit took me up, and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit, but the hand of the LORD was strong upon me.

15 Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and I sate where they sate, and remained there astonished among them seven dayes.

16 And it came to passe at the end of seven dayes, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 Sonne of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

18 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die, and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity: but his blood will I require at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickednesse, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity, but thou hast delivered thy soule.

20 Again, when a righteous man doth turn from his righteousnesse, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumbling block before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sinne, and his righteousnesse which he hath done shall not be remembred; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

21 Nevertheleſſe, if thou warn the righteous man, that the righteous sinne not, and he doth not sinne; he shall surely live, because he is warned: also thou hast delivered thy soule.

22 ¶ And the hand of the LORD was there upon me, and he said unto me, Arise, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.

23 Then

23 Then I arose and went forth into the plain, and behold, the glory of the LORD stood there as
a Chap. 1 the glory which I ª saw by the river of Chebar, and I fell on my face.
24 Then the spirit entred into me, and set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, Go shut thy self within thine house.
25 But thou, O sonne of man, behold, they shall put bands upon thee, and shall binde thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them.
26 And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roofe of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them ᵇ a reprover: for they are a rebellious house.
b A man reproving.
27 But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, He that heareth, let him hear, and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they are a rebellious house.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Under the type of a siege, it shewed the time from the defection of Jerusalem to the captivity 9 By the provision of the siege, it shewed the hard diet of the famine.

THou also sonne of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, even Jerusalem,
2 And lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it: set the camp also against it, and set ᶜ battering rams against it, round about.
c Or, chief leaders.
3 Moreover take thou unto thee ᵈ an iron pan, and set it for a wall of iron between thee and the city, and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it: this *shall be* a signe to the house of Israel.
d Or, a fenced place or slice.
4 Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: *according* to the number of the dayes that thou shalt lie upon it, thou shalt bear their iniquity.
5 For I have laid upon thee the yeers of their iniquity, according to the number of the dayes, three hundred and ninety dayes. ᵉ So shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.
e Numb. 14. 34.
6 And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah fourty dayes: I have appointed thee ᶠ each day for a yeer.
f Hebr. a day for a yeer, a day for a yeer.
7 Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm *shall be* uncovered, and thou shalt prophesie against it.
8 And behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee ᵍ from one side to another, till thou hast ended the dayes of thy siege.
g Hebr. from thy side to thy side.
9 ¶ Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley, and beanes, and lentils, and millet, and ʰ fitches, and put them in one vessell, and make thee bread thereof, *according* to the number of the dayes that thou shalt lie upon thy side: three hundred and ninety dayes shalt thou eat thereof.
h Or, spelt.
10 And thy meat which thou shalt eat, *shall be* by weight twenty shekels a day; from time to time shalt thou eat it.
11 Thou shalt drink also water by measure, the sixth part of an Hin: from time to time shalt thou drink.
12 And thou shalt eat it as barley cakes, and thou shalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man in their sight.
13 And the LORD said, Even thus shall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.
14 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, Behold, my soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now, have I not eaten of that which dyed of it self, or is torne in pieces, neither came abominable flesh into my mouth.
15 Then he said unto me, Lo, I have given thee cowes dung for mans dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith.
16 Moreover, he said unto me, Sonne of man, behold, I will break the ⁱ staffe of bread in Jerusalem, and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care, and they shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment:
i Hebr. staffe.
17 That they may want bread and water, and be astonied one with another, and consume away for their iniquity.

CHAP. V.

1 Under the type of haire, 5 it shewed the judgements of Jerusalem for their rebellion, 12 by fire, sword, and dispersion.

AND thou Sonne of man, take thee a sharp knife, take thee a barbers rasor, and cause it to passe upon thine head and upon thy beard: then take the balances to weigh, and divide the haire.
2 Thou shalt burn with fire a third part in the midst of the city, when the dayes of the siege are fulfilled, and thou shalt take a third part and smite about it with a knife, and a third part thou shalt scatter in the winde, and I will draw out a sword after them.
3 Thou shalt also take thereof a ʲ few in number, and binde them in thy ᵏ skirts.
j Or, small.
k Or, wings.
4 Then take of them again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire: *for* thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.
5 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; This is Jerusalem: I have set it in the midst of the nations and countreys *that are* round about her.
6 And she hath changed my judgements into wickednesse more then the nations, and my statutes more then the countreys that are round about her: for they have refused my judgements, and my Statutes, they have not walked in them.
7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye multiplied more then the nations that are round about you, *and* have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgements, neither have done according to the judgements of the nations that *are* round about you:
8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, even I *am* against thee, and will execute judgements in the midst of thee, in the sight of the nations.
9 And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, because of all thine abominations.
10 Therefore the fathers shall ˡ eat the sonnes in the midst of thee, and the sonnes shall eat their fathers, and I will execute judgements in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the winds.
l Hebr. eat.
11 Wherefore as I live, saith the Lord GOD; Surely because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish *thee*, neither shall mine ᵐ eye spare, neither will I have any pity.
m Hebr. eye.
12 ¶ A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee, and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee: and I will scatter a third part into all the windes, and I will draw out a sword after them.
13 Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest upon them,

…ected: and they shall know that I the …have spoken it in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.

9 And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations whither they shall be carried captives, because I am broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and with their eyes which go a whoring after their idols: and they shall loathe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they shall know that I am the LORD, and that I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Smite with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas, for all the evill abominations of the house of Israel: for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

12 He that is far off shall die of the pestilence, and he that is neer shall fall by the sword, and he that remaineth and is besieged, shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.

13 Then shall ye know that I am the LORD, when their slain shall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols.

14 So will I stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate, yea, more desolate than the wilderness toward Diblath, in all their habitations: and they shall know that I am the LORD.

CHAP. VII.

1 The final desolation of Israel. 16 The unprofitable repentance of them that escape. 20 The enemies despite the Sanctuary, because of the Israelites abominations. 23 Under the type of a chain, is shewed their miserable captivity.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Also thou sonne of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel, An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

3 Now is the end come upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy wayes, and will recompense upon thee all thine abominations.

4 And mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pitie: but I will recompense thy wayes upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD, An evill, an only evill, behold, is come.

6 An end is come, the end is come, it watcheth for thee behold, it is come.

7 The morning is come unto thee, O thou that dwellest in the land; the time is come, the day of trouble is neer, and not the sounding again of the mountains.

8 Now will I shortly powre out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee: and I will judge thee according to thy wayes, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.

9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pitie: I will recompense thee according to thy wayes, and thine abominations that are in the middest of thee, and ye shall know that I am the LORD that smiteth.

10 Behold the day, behold, it is come, the morning is gone forth, the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

11 Violence is risen up into a rod of wickednesse: none of them shall remain, nor of their multitude, nor of any of theirs, neither shall there be wailing for them.

12 The time is come, the day draweth neer, let not the buyer rejoyce, nor the seller mourn: for wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.

13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, although they were yet alive: for the vision is touching the whole multitude thereof, which shall not return; neither shall any strengthen himself in the iniquity of his life.

14 They have blowne the trumpet, even to make all ready, but none goeth to the battell: for my wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.

15 The sword is without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that is in the field shall die with the sword, and he that is in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

16 ¶ But they that escape of them, shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.

17 All hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall be weak as water.

18 They shall also gird themselves with

sackcloth, and horror shall cover them, and shame shall be upon all faces, and baldnesse upon all their heads.

19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be [a] removed: their [b] silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfie their souls, neither fill their bowels: [c] because it is the stumbling block of their iniquitie.

20 ¶ As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty: but they made the images of their abominations, and of their detestable things therein: therefore have I [d] set it farre from them.

21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil, and they shall pollute it.

22 My face will I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my secret place: for the [e] robbers shall enter into it, and defile it.

23 ¶ Make a chain: for the land is full of bloudy crimes, the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possesse their houses: I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease, and [f] their holy places shall be defiled.

25 § Destruction cometh, and they shall seek peace, and *there shall be* none.

26 Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour, then shall they seek a vision of the Prophet; but the Law shall perish from the Priest, and counsell from the ancients.

27 The King shall mourn, and the Prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and [h] according to their deserts will I judge them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Ezekiel in a vision of God at Jerusalem, 5 is shewed the image of jealousie, 7 the chambers of imagery, 13 the mourners for Tammuz, 15 the worshippers toward the sunne. 18 Gods wrath for their idolatry.

AND it came to passe in the sixth yeare, in the sixth *moneth*, in the fifth *day* of the moneth, as I sate in mine house, and the Elders of Judah sate before me, that the hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me.

2 Then I beheld, and lo, a likenesse as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loins even downward, fire: and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of brightnesse, as the colour of amber.

3 And he [i] put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head, and the spirit lift me up betweene the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate, that looketh toward the north, where *was* the seat of the image of jealousie, which provoketh to jealousie.

4 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel *was* there, according to the vision that I [k] saw in the plain.

5 ¶ Then said he unto me, Sonne of man, lift up thine eyes now the way towards the north: so I lift up mine eyes the way towards the north, and behold, northward at the gate of the altar, this image of jealousie in the entry.

6 He said furthermore unto me, Sonne of man, seest thou what they do? *even* the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go farre off from my Sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the [l] court, and when I looked, behold a [l] the wall.

8 Then said he unto me, Sonne of [m] in the wall; and when I had digged in [m] behold, a door.

9 And he said unto me, Go in, and [n] wicked abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in and saw, and behold, [o] form of creeping things, and abominable and all the idols of the house of Israel, upon the wall round about.

11 And there stood before them seventy of the ancients of the house of Israel, and [p] midst of them stood Jaazaniah the sonne of phan, with every man his censer in his hand thick cloud of incense went up.

12 Then said he unto me, Sonne of man, seen what the ancients of the house of Is in the dark, every man in the chambers imagery? for they say, The LORD seeth the LORD hath forsaken the earth.

13 ¶ He said also unto me, Turn again, *and* thou shalt see greater abomi that they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door gate of the LORDS house, which was the north, and behold, there sate women for Tammuz.

15 ¶ Then said he unto me, Hast thou this, O sonne of man? Turn thee yet again, thou shalt see greater abominations than

16 And he brought me into the inner the LORDS house, and behold, at the Temple of the LORD, between the and the Altar, were about five and twe with their backs toward the Temple LORD, and their faces towards the they worshipped the Sunne towards the

17 ¶ Then he said unto me, Hast this, O sonne of man? [q] Is it a light thi house of Judah, that they commit the tions, which they commit here? for th filled the land with violence, and have to provoke me to anger: and lo, they branch to their nose.

18 Therefore will I also deal in fury: [r] eye shall not spare, neither will I pity and though they [s] cry in mine ears with voice, *yet* will I not hear them.

CHAP. IX.

1 A vision whereby is shewed the destruction of some, 5 and the destruction of the rest cannot be prevented for them.

HE cried also in mine ears, with a voice, saying, Cause them that have over the city to draw neer, even every his destroying weapon in his hand.

2 And behold, six men came from the higher gate, [t] which lieth toward and every man *a* slaughter weapon in and one man among them was clothed with a writers ink-horn [x] by his side: went in, and stood beside the brasen Al

3 And the glory of the God of Israel up from the Cherub whereupon he was threshold of the house, and he called clothed with linen, which had the horn by his side.

4 And the LORD said unto him, the midst of the city, through the mi lem, and set a [z] mark upon the

[a] Prov. 11.4. Zeph. 1.18 Ezech. 5.8. [b] Or, because their iniquity is their stumbling block. [c] Or, made it unto them an unclean thing. [d] Or, hurled. [e] Or, strangers. [f] Or, they shall pollute their holy places. [g] Heb. putting off. [h] Heb. with their judgments. [i] Dan. 5.5 [k] Chap. 1.1. [l] Heb. the face of the court. [m] Heb. the face of the wall. [n] Heb. the wicked abominations. [o] Heb. form of creeping things. [p] Heb. the face of the ancients. [q] Heb. Is it a light thing. [r] Heb. my eye. [s] Heb. cry. [t] Heb. the face of the higher gate. [x] Heb. by his loins. [z] Heb. a mark upon the foreheads.

...and cry for all the abominations ...ame in the midst thereof.

5 To the others he said in mine hearing, ...r him thorow the city, and smite: let ...eyes spare, neither have ye pity.

6 Slay utterly old and young, both maids, ...e children, and women: but come not ...near any man upon whom is the mark, and begin ...at my sanctuary: then they began at the ancient ...men which were before the house.

7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, ...and fill the courts with the slain, go ye forth: ...and they went forth, and slew in the city.

8 ¶ And it came to pass while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, ...and cried, and said, Ah Lord GOD, wilt thou ...destroy all the residue of Israel, in thy pouring ...out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the ...house of Israel and Judah is exceeding great, and ...the land is [c] full of blood, and the city full of ...perverseness; for they say, [c] The LORD hath ...forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth not.

10 And as for me also, mine [f] eye shall not ...spare, neither will I have pity; but I will recompense their way upon their head.

11 And behold, the man clothed with linen, ...which had the ink-horn by his side, [g] reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

CHAP. X.

1 The vision of the coals of fire to be scattered over the city. 8 The vision of the Cherubims.

Then I looked, and behold, in the [h] firmament that was above the head of the Cherubims, there appeared over them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

2 And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, even under the Cherub, and [i] fill thine hand with coals of fire from between the Cherubims, and scatter them over the city. And he went in my sight.

3 Now the Cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner court.

4 Then the glory of the LORD [k] went up from the Cherub, and stood over the threshold of the house, and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD's glory.

5 And the [l] sound of the Cherubims wings was heard, even to the utter court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh.

6 And it came to pass, that when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the Cherubims; Then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.

7 And one Cherub [m] stretched forth his hand from between the Cherubims unto the fire that was between the Cherubims, and took thereof, and put it into the hands of him that was clothed with linen, who took it, and went out.

8 And there appeared in the Cherubims, the form of a man's hand under their wings.

9 And when I looked, behold the four wheels by the Cherubims, one wheel by one Cherub, and another wheel by another Cherub: and the appearance of the wheels was as the colour of a beryl stone.

10 And as for their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.

11 When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked, they followed it, they turned not as they went.

12 And their whole [o] body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels were full of eyes round about, even the wheels that they four had.

13 As for the wheels, [p] it was cryed unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

14 And every one had four faces; the first face was the face of a Cherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the Cherubims were lifted up: this is the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.

16 And when the Cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the Cherubims lift up their wings, to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.

17 When they stood, these stood, and when they were lifted up, these lift up themselves also: for the spirit of the [q] living creature was in them.

18 Then the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the Cherubims.

19 And the Cherubims lift up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also were beside them, and every one stood at the door of the east-gate of the LORD's house, and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above.

20 This is the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel, by the river of Chebar, and I know that they were the Cherubims.

21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings, and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings.

22 And the likeness of their faces was the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went every one straight forward.

CHAP. XI.

1 The presumption of the Princes. 4 Their sins and judgement. 13 Ezekiel complaining, God foreseeth to his purpose in saving a remnant, 21 and punishing the wicked. 22 The glory of God leaveth the city. 24 Ezekiel is returned to the captivity.

Moreover the Spirit lift me up, and brought me unto the East gate of the LORD's house, which looketh East-ward: and behold, at the door of the gate five and twenty men: among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the sonne of Benaiah, Princes of the people.

2 Then said he unto me, Sonne of man, these are the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsell in this city:

3 Which say, [r] It is not near, let us build houses: this city is the caldron, and we be the flesh.

4 ¶ Therefore prophesie against them, prophesie, O Sonne of man.

5 And the Spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak, Thus saith the LORD; Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your minde, every one of them.

6 Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they

are

are the flesh, and this city is the cauldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

8 Ye have feared the sword, and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgements among you.

10 Ye shall fall by the sword, I will judge you in the border of Israel, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

11 This city shall not be your cauldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof, but I will judge you in the border of Israel.

12 And ye shall know that I am the LORD: for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgements, but have done after the manners of the heathen that are round about you.

13 ¶ And it came to passe when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the sonne of Benaiah died: then fell I down upon my face, and cryed with a loud voyce, and said, Ah Lord GOD, wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

14 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

15 Sonne of man, thy brethren, even thy brethren, the men of thy kinred, and all the house of Israel wholly are they, unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get ye farre from the LORD: unto us is this land given in possession.

16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Although I have cast them farre off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countreys, yet will I be to them as a little Sanctuary in the countreys where they shall come.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countreys, where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.

18 And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof, and all the abominations thereof from thence.

b Jer. 31. 33. chap. 36. 26.

19 And b I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you: and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh,

20 That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

21 But as for them whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things, and their abominations, I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord GOD.

22 ¶ Then did the Cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them, and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above.

23 And the glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain, which is on the East side of the city.

24 ¶ Afterwards the Spirit took me up, and brought me in vision by the Spirit of God into Caldea to them of the captivity: so the vision that I had seen, went up from me.

25 Then I spake unto them of the captivity, all the things that the LORD had shewed me.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The type of Ezekiels removing.* 8 *It shewed the captivity of Zedekiah.* 17 *Ezekiel trembling sheweth the Jews desolation.* 21 *The Jews presumptuous proverb is reproved.* 26 *The speedinesse of the vision.*

THe word of the LORD also came unto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not: they have eares to hear, and hear not: for they are a rebellious house.

3 Therefore thou Sonne of man, prepare thee stuffe for removing, and remove by day in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will consider, though they be a rebellious house.

4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuffe by day in their sight, as stuffe for removing: and thou shalt go forth at even in their sight, as they that go forth into captivity.

5 c Dig thou thorow the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.

6 In their sight shalt thou bear it upon thy shoulders, and carry it forth in the twilight: thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the ground: for I have set thee for a signe unto the house of Israel.

7 And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuffe by day, as stuffe for captivity, and in the even I d digged through the wall with mine hand, I brought it forth in the twilight, and I bare it upon my shoulder in their sight.

8 ¶ And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

9 Sonne of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, What doest thou?

10 Say thou unto them; Thus saith the Lord GOD, This burden concerneth the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that are among them.

11 Say, I am your signe: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: e they shall remove, and go into captivity.

12 And the Prince that is among them shall bear upon his shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig thorow the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with his eyes.

13 My f net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Caldeans; yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.

14 And I will scatter toward every wind all that are about him to help him, and all his bands, and I will draw out the sword after them.

15 And they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countreys.

16 But I will leave g a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence, that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

17 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

18 Sonne of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulnesse,

19 And say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord GOD, of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and of the land of Israel; They shall eat their bread with carefulnesse, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from h all that is therein, because of the violence of them that dwell therein.

20 And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

…me of man, what is that proverb that ye …the land of Israel, saying, The dayes are …prolonged, and every vision faileth?

23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall use it no more as a proverb in Israel: but say unto them, The dayes are at hand, and the effect of every vision.

24 For there shall be no more any vain vision, nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.

25 For I am the LORD: I will speak, and the word that I shall speak, shall come to passe: it shall be no more prolonged: for in your dayes, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord GOD.

26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying;

27 Sonne of man, behold, they of the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth [a] is for many dayes to come, and he prophesieth of the times that are farre off.

28 Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have spoken, shall be done, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The reproof of lying prophets*, 10 *and their untempered morter.* 17 *Of prophetesses and their pillows.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying;

2 Sonne of man, prophesie against the prophets of Israel that prophesie, and say thou unto them that [b] prophesie out of their own [c] hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD.

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Wo unto the foolish prophets, that [d] follow their own spirit, and have seen nothing.

4 O Israel, thy prophets are like the foxes in the deserts.

5 Ye have not gone up into the [e] gaps neither made up the hedge for the house of Israel, to stand in the battell in the day of the LORD.

6 They have seen vanity, and lying divination, saying, The LORD saith, and the LORD hath not sent them: and they have made others to hope, that they would confirm the word.

7 Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The LORD saith it, albeit I have not spoken?

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore behold, I am against you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the [f] assembly of my people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel, and ye shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

10 ¶ Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, [g] Peace, and there was no peace: and one built up [h] a wall, and lo, others daubed it with untempered morter.

11 Say unto them which daube it with untempered morter, that it shall fall, there shall be an overflowing showre, and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall, and a stormie winde shall rent it.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you; Where is the daubing wherewith ye have daubed it?

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even rent it with a stormie winde in my fury: and there shall be an overflowing showre in mine anger, & great hailstones in my fury, to consume it.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered morter, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

15 Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered morter, and will say unto you; The wall is no more, neither they that daubed it:

16 To wit, the Prophets of Israel, which prophesie concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and there is no peace, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ Likewise thou sonne of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, which prophesie out of their own heart, and prophesie thou against them;

18 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Wo to the women that sow pillows to all [i] armholes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to hunt soules: Will ye hunt the soules of my people, and will ye save the soules alive that come unto you?

19 And will ye pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley, and for pieces of bread, to slay the soules that should not die, and to save the soules alive that should not live, by your lying to my people, that hear your lies?

20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I am against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the soules, to make them flee, and I will rent them from your arms, and will let the soules go, even the soules that ye hunt to make them flee.

21 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

22 Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, [k] by promising him life:

23 Therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations; for I will deliver my people out of your hand, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 *God answereth idolaters according to their own hearts.* 6 *They are exhorted to repent for fear of judgement, by means of reduced prophets.* 12 *God irrevocable sentence of famine,* 15 *of noisome beasts.* 17 *of the sword,* 19 *and of pestilence.* 22 *A remnant shall be reserved for example of others.*

THen came certain of the Elders of Israel unto me, and sate before me.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying;

3 Sonne of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put the stumbling block of their iniquity before their face: should I be enquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Every man of the house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the Prophet, I the LORD will answer him that cometh according to the multitude of his idols,

5 That I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.

6 ¶ Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus

Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Repent, and turn
v.6. yours. yourſelves from your idols; and turn away
your faces from all your abominations.

7 For every one of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtranger that ſojourneth in Iſrael, which ſeparateth himſelf from me, and ſetteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the ſtumbling block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a Prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will anſwer him by my ſelf.

8 And I will ſet my face againſt that man, and will make him a [b] ſigne and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midſt of my people; and ye ſhall know that I am the LORD.

[b] Deut. 28.37. chap.5.15

9 And if the Prophet be deceived when he hath ſpoken a thing, I the LORD [c] have deceived that Prophet, and I will ſtretch out my hand upon him, and will deſtroy him from the midſt of my people Iſrael.

[c] 1.Kings 22.23.

10 And they ſhall bear the puniſhment of their iniquity: the puniſhment of the Prophet ſhall be even as the puniſhment of him that ſeeketh unto him:

11 That the houſe of Iſrael may go no more aſtray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their tranſgreſſions; but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, ſaith the Lord GOD.

12 ¶ The word of the LORD came again to me, ſaying,

13 Sonne of man, when the land ſinneth againſt me by treſpaſſing grievouſly; then will I ſtretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the [d] ſtaffe of the bread thereof, and will ſend famine upon it, and will cut off man and beaſt from it.

[d] Levit. 26.26. Pſal. 105.16 Iſa 3.26. Ezek.4.16 5.16.

14 [e] Though theſe three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, they ſhould deliver *but* their own ſoules by their righteouſneſſe, ſaith the Lord GOD.

e Jer.15.1

15 ¶ If I [f] cauſe noiſome beaſts to paſſe thorow the land, and they [g] ſpoil it, ſo that it be deſolate, that no man may paſſe thorow becauſe of the beaſts:

f Or, let paſſe. g Or, ſpoiled, or bereaved it.

16 *Though* theſe three men were *in* it, as I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſonnes nor daughters: they only ſhall be delivered, but the land ſhall be deſolate.

17 ¶ Or if I bring a ſword upon that land, and ſay, Sword, go thorow the land, ſo that I cut off man and beaſt from it:

18 Though theſe three men were in it, as I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſonnes nor daughters, but they only ſhall be delivered themſelves.

19 ¶ Or if I ſend a peſtilence into that land, and powre out my fury upon it in bloud, to cut off from it man and beaſt:

20 Though Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, as I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſonne nor daughter: they ſhall *but* deliver their own ſoules by their righteouſneſſe.

21 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, [h] How much more when I ſend my four ſore judgements upon Jeruſalem; the ſword, and the famine, and the noiſome beaſt, and the peſtilence, to cut off from it man and beaſt?

h Or, alſo when.

22 ¶ Yet behold, therein ſhall be left a remnant that ſhall be brought forth, *both* ſonnes and daughters: behold, they ſhall come forth unto you, and ye ſhall ſee their way, and their doings: and ye ſhall be comforted concerning the evill that I have brought upon Jeruſalem, even concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they ſhall comfort you, when ye ſee their ways and their doings: and ye ſhall know that I have not done without cauſe all that I have done in it, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XV.

1 By the unfruitfull of the vine branch for fire, 6 is ſhewed the deſtruction of Jeruſalem.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Sonne of man, what is the vine tree more than any tree, or than a branch which is among the trees of the forreſt?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or, will men take a pin of it to hang any veſſell thereon?

4 Behold, it is caſt into the fire for fewell: the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midſt of it is burnt, is it meet for *any* work?

5 Behold, when it was whole, it was [i] meet for no work: how much leſſe ſhall it be meet yet for any work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

i Or, fit.

6 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; As the vine-tree among the trees of the forreſt, which I have given to the fire for fewell, ſo will I give the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

7 And I will ſet my face againſt them; they ſhall go out from *one* fire, and *another* fire ſhall devour them, and ye ſhall know that I am the LORD, when I ſet my face againſt them.

8 And I will make the land deſolate, becauſe they have [k] committed a treſpaſſe, ſaith the Lord GOD.

k Ezek. 14.13.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Under the ſimilitude of a wretched birth ſhewed the naturall ſtate of Jeruſalem. 8 Her extraordinary love towards her. 15 Her ſtrous whoredome. 35 Her grievous judgements. 60 Mercy is promiſed her in

AGain the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying;

2 Sonne of man cauſe Jeruſalem to know her abominations,

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto Jeruſalem; Thy [m] birth and thy nativity is of the land of Canaan; thy father *was* an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.

m Ezek. 21.30.

4 And as for thy nativity in the day thou waſt born, thy navell was not cut, neither waſt thou waſhed in water [n] to ſupple thee; thou waſt not ſalted at all, nor ſwadled at all.

n Or, to ſupple thee: thou waſt not ſalted at all, nor ſwadled at all.

5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of theſe unto thee, to have compaſſion upon thee, but thou waſt caſt out in the open field, to the loathing of thy perſon in the day that thou waſt born.

6 ¶ And when I paſſed by thee, and ſaw thee [o] polluted in thine own bloud, I ſaid unto thee *when thou waſt* in thy bloud, Live: yea I ſaid unto thee, *when thou waſt* in thy bloud, Live.

o Or, in.

7 I have [p] cauſed thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou haſt increaſed and waxen great, and thou art come to ¶ excellent ornaments: *thy* breſts are faſhioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou waſt naked and bare.

p Or, made thee.

8 Now when I paſſed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of love; and I ſpread my ſkirt over thee, and covered thy nakedneſſe: yea, I ſware unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, ſaith the Lord GOD, and thou becameſt mine.

9 Then waſhed I thee with water; yea I throughly waſhed away thy [q] bloud from thee, and I anointed thee with oyl.

q Or, ſtains.

…with broidered work, …with fine linen, and I covered thee …

…I clothed thee also with ornaments, and I …bracelets upon thine hands, and a chain on …

… And I put a jewel on thy forehead, and ear-…rings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon …thy head.

13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver, …and thy raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and …broidered work; thou didst eat fine flour and …honey, and oil: and thou wast exceeding beautiful, …and thou didst prosper into a kingdom.

14 And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it was perfect through …my comeliness which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, …and playedst the harlot, because of thy renown, and …poured out thy fornications on every one that …passed by; his it was.

16 And of thy garments thou didst take, and …deckedst thy high places with divers colours, and …playedst the harlot thereupon: the like things shall …not come, neither shall it be so.

17 Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of my …gold, and of my silver, which I had given thee, and …madest to thyself images of men, and didst …commit whoredome with them,

18 And tookest thy broidered garments, and …coveredst them: and thou hast set mine oil and …mine incense before them.

19 My meat also which I gave thee, fine flour, …and oil, and honey wherewith I fed thee, thou hast …even set it before them for a sweet savour: and …thus it was, saith the Lord GOD.

20 Moreover thou hast taken thy sons and thy …daughters, whom thou hast borne unto me, and these …hast thou sacrificed unto them to be devoured. Is …this of thy whoredoms a small matter,

21 That thou hast slain my children, and delivered …them to cause them to pass through the fire for …them?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms …thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, …when thou wast naked and bare, and wast …polluted in thy blood.

23 ¶ And it came to pass after all thy wickedness, (woe, woe unto thee, saith the Lord GOD;)

24 That thou hast also built unto thee an …eminent place, and hast made thee an high place in …every street.

25 Thou hast built thy high place at every head …of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, …and hast opened thy feet to every one that …passed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.

26 Thou hast also committed fornication with …the Egyptians thy neighbours great of flesh, and …hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to …anger.

27 Behold therefore, I have stretched out my …hand over thee, and have diminished thine ordinary …food, and delivered thee unto the will of them that …hate thee, the daughters of the Philistines, which …are ashamed of thy lewd way.

28 Thou hast played the whore also with the …Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable: yea, thou …hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest …not be satisfied.

29 Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication …in the land of Canaan unto Chaldea; and yet …thou wast not satisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, saith the Lord …GOD, seeing all these things are done, the work …of an imperious whorish woman;

31 In that thou buildest thine eminent place …in the head of every way, and makest thine high …place in every street; and hast not been as an …harlot, in that thou scornedst hire;

32 But as a wife that committeth adultery, which …taketh strangers instead of her husband.

33 They give gifts to all whores: but thou givest …thy gifts to all thy lovers, and hirest them, that …they may come unto thee on every side for thy …whoredome.

34 And the contrary is in thee from other women …in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee …to commit whoredoms: and in that thou givest …a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary.

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the …LORD.

36 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thy …filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness discovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, …and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by …the blood of thy children, which thou didst give …unto them,

37 Behold therefore, I will gather all thy lovers, …with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all them …that thou hast loved, with all them that thou hast …hated; I will even gather them round about …against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto …them, that they may see all thy nakedness.

38 And I will judge thee, as women that break …wedlock, and shed blood are judged; and I will …give thee blood in fury and jealousy.

39 And I will also give thee into their hand, …and they shall throw down thine eminent place, …and shall break down thy high places: they shall …strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take away …thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

40 They shall also bring up a company upon …me, and they shall stone them with stones, and …thrust them through with their swords.

41 And they shall burn thine houses with fire, …and execute judgments upon thee in the sight of …many women: and I will cause thee to cease from …playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire …any more.

42 So will I make my fury toward thee to rest, …and my jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will …be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Because thou hast not remembered the days …of thy youth, but hast fretted me in all these …things; behold therefore, I also will recompense …thy way upon thine head, saith the Lord GOD: …and thou shalt not commit this lewdness above all …thine abominations.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that useth proverbs, …shall use this proverb against thee, saying, As is …the mother, so is her daughter.

45 Thou art thy mother's daughter that loatheth …her husband and her children; and thou art the …sister of thy sisters which loathed their husbands …and their children: your mother was an Hittite, …and your father an Amorite.

46 And thine elder sister is Samaria, she and her …daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and thy …younger sister that dwelleth at thy right hand, is …Sodome and her daughters.

47 Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor …done after their abominations: but as if that were a very little thing, thou wast corrupted more …than they in all thy ways.

48 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, Sodome thy …

hath not done after their abominations, in very little space, thou art corrupted more than they in all thy ways.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodome; Pride, fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her, and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

50 And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore I took them away as I saw good.

a Gen. 19. 24.

51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy sinnes; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and hast justified thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou hast done.

52 Thou also, which hast judged thy sisters, bear thine own shame for thy sinnes that thou hast committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou: yea be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.

53 When I shall bring again their captivity, the captivity of Sodome and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then will I bring again the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them;

54 That thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.

55 When thy sisters, Sodome and her daughters shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.

b Deut. 28. 48.

56 For thy sister Sodom was not b mentioned by your mouth in the day of thy pride;

57 Before thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time of thy reproach of the daughters of Syria, and all that are round about her, the daughters of the Philistims which despise thee round about.

58 Thou hast born thy lewdness and thine abominations, saith the LORD.

59 For thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, which hast despised the oath in breaking the Covenant.

60 Nevertheless I will remember my Covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting Covenant.

61 Then thou shalt remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger, and I will give them unto thee for c daughters, but not by thy covenant.

c Gal. 4. 26.

62 And I will establish my Covenant with thee, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD:

63 That thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more: because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee, for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XVII.

2. Under the parable of two Eagles and a vine, 11. *he shewed Gods judgement upon Jerusalem for revolting from Babylon to Egypt.* 22 *God promiseth to plant the Calue of the Gospel.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying;

2 Sonne of man put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel;

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, A great Eagle with great wings, long winged, full of feathers, which had a divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the highest branch of the Cedar.

4 He cropt off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffick; he set it in a city of merchants.

5 He took also of the seed of the land, and planted it in a fruitful field; he placed it by great waters, and set it as a willow tree.

6 And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

7 There was also another great Eagle with great wings and many feathers, and behold, this vine did bend her roots toward him, and shoot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

8 It was planted in a good soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

10 Yea, behold, being planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

11 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying;

12 Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these things mean? tell them, behold, the King of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the King thereof, and the Princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;

13 And hath taken of the Kings seed, and made a covenant with him, and hath taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land:

14 That the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift up itself, but that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.

15 But he rebelled against him in sending his Ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people. Shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such things? or shall he break the Covenant, and be delivered?

16 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely in the place where the King dwelleth that made him King, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, even with him in the midst of Babylon he shall die.

17 Neither shall Pharaoh with his mighty army and great company make for him in the war, by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons.

18 Seeing he despised the oath, by breaking the Covenant, (when lo, he had given his hand) and hath done all these things, he shall not escape.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; As I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my Covenant that he hath broken, will I recompense upon his own head.

20 And I will d spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.

d Ezek. 12. 13.

21 And all his fugitives, with all his bands, shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered towards all winds: and ye shall know that I the LORD have spoken it.

22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also take of the highest branch of the high Cedar,

…ove off from the hip of this …, and will glance it upon …, and consume …

… mountain of the height of Israel will …, and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly Cedar: and under it …ll dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow …of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and made the dry tree to flourish: I the LORD have spoken, and have done it.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *God reproveth the unjust proverb of sower grapes.* 5 *He describeth the righteous man by a just father:* 10 *and a wicked son of a just father:* 14 *with the sons of a wicked father:* 19 *with a wicked man returning:* 24 *with a just man revolting.* 25 *He justifieth*, 31 *and exhorteth to repentance.*

1 And the word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

2 What mean ye that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The [a] fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?

3 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, ye shall not have occasion any more to use this proverb in Israel.

4 Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

5 But if a man be just, and do that which is lawful and right:

6 And hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath [b] defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath come near to a menstruous …

7 And hath not oppressed any, but hath restored to the debtor his pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment;

8 He that hath not given forth upon usury, neither hath taken any increase, that hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgment between man and man,

9 Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments, to deal truly: he is just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord GOD.

10 If he beget a son that is a [c] robber, a shedder of blood, and that doth the like to one of these things,

11 And that doth not any of those duties, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's wife,

12 Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,

13 Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; he shall surely die; his blood shall be upon him.

14 Now, lo, if he beget a son, that seeth all his father's sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doth not such like,

15 That hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbour's wife,

16 Neither hath oppressed any, [d] hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, but hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

17 That hath taken off his hand from the poor, that hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in my statutes, he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live.

18 As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did that which is not good among his people, lo, even he shall die in his iniquity.

19 ¶ Yet say ye, [e] Why? doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? When the son hath done that which is lawful and right, and hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live.

20 The soul that sinneth, it shall die: the son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

21 But if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

22 All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousness that he hath done, he shall live.

23 [f] Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die, saith the Lord GOD? and not that he should return from his ways, and live?

24 ¶ But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked man doeth, shall he live? All his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sins that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

25 ¶ Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel; Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

26 When a righteous man turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done shall he die.

27 Again, when the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive.

28 Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

29 Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?

30 Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD. Repent, and turn [g] yourselves from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin.

31 ¶ Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed, and make you a [h] new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

32 For [i] I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn [k] yourselves, and live ye.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *A lamentation for the Princes of Israel under the parable of lions whelps taken in a pit.* 9 *and for Jerusalem, under the parable of a spoiled vine.*

Moreover, take thou up a lamentation for the Princes of Israel,

4 And thy mother? A lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions.

3 And she brought up one of her whelps: it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey, it devoured men.

4 The nations also heard of him, he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of [a] Egypt.

a 2 King. 23.33. Jer. 22.11.

5 Now when she saw that she had waited, and her hope was lost, then she took another of her whelps, and made him a young lion.

6 And he went up and down among the lions, he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, and devoured men.

7 And he knew their [b] desolate palaces, and he laid waste their cities, and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof by the noise of his roaring.

b Or, their widdows.

8 Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.

9 And they put him in ward [c] in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon, they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.

c Or, in hooks.

10 ¶ Thy mother is like a vine [d] in thy blood, planted by the waters, she was fruitfull and full of branches by reason of many waters.

d Or, in thy likenesse, or, in thy bloud.

11 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

12 But she was plucked up in fury: she was cast down to the ground, and the [e] East winde dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered, the fire consumed them.

e Or. Isa. 27.8.

13 And now she is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

14 And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, which hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod to be a sceptre to rule: this is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

CHAP. XX.

1 *God refuseth to be consulted by the Elders of Israel.* 5 *He shewesth the story of their rebellions in Egypt,* 10 *in the wilderness,* 27 *and in the land.* 33 *He promiseth to gather them by the Gospel.* 45 *Under the name of a forrest he threatneth the destruction of Jerusalem.*

AND it came to passe, in the seventh yeer, in the fifth moneth, the tenth day of the moneth, that certain of the Elders of Israel came to enquire of the LORD, and sate before me.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

3 Sonne of man, speak unto the Elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Are ye come to enquire of me? As I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

4 Wilt thou [f] judge them, Sonne of man, wilt thou judge them? cause them to know the abominations of their fathers:

f Heb. plead for them. & Chap. 22.2. and 23.36. h Or, frowy, and Deut. 32. ver. 20. i Exod. 32.8. and 6.8.

5 ¶ And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when I chose Israel, and [h] lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made my self known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, I am the LORD your God,

6 In the day that I lifted up mine hand unto them to bring them forth of the land of Egypt, into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands:

7 Then said I unto them, Cast ye away the abominations of the eyes, and defile not your selves with the idols of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will powre out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

9 But I wrought for my Names sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they were, in whose sight I made my self known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

10 ¶ Wherefore I [k] caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.

k Or, caused them to go forth.

11 And I gave them my Statutes, and shewed them my judgements, [m] which if a man do, he shall even live in them.

m Or, which a man shall do, he shall even live in them.

12 Moreover also, I gave them my Sabbaths, to be a signe between me and them, that they might know that I am the LORD that sanctifie them.

13 But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgements, which if a man do, he shall even live in them, and my Sabbaths they greatly [o] polluted: then I said I would powre out my fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them:

o Or, in the wilderness.

14 But I wrought for my Names sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

15 Yet also I lifted up mine hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands:

16 Because they despised my judgements, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my Sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.

17 Nevertheless, mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.

18 But I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgements, nor defile your selves with their idols.

19 I am the LORD your God; walk in my statutes, and keep my judgements, and do them:

20 And hallow my Sabbaths, and they shall be a signe between me and you, that ye may know that I am the LORD your God.

21 Notwithstanding the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgements to do them, which if a man do, he shall even live in them; they polluted my Sabbaths: then I said, I would powre out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness.

22 Nevertheless I withdrew mine hand, and wrought for my Names sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.

23 I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countries;

24 Because they had not executed my judgements, but had despised my statutes, and polluted my Sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers idols.

25 Wherefore I gave them also

upon my people, it shall be upon all the Princes of Israel: a terrours by reason of the sword shall be upon my people: b smite therefore upon thy thigh:

13 c because it is a trial, and what if the sword contemn even the rod? it shall be no more, saith the Lord GOD.

14 Thou therefore, sonne of man, prophesie and smite thine d hands together, and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain, it is the sword of the great men that are slain, which entreth into their private chambers.

15 I have set the e point of the sword against all their gates, that their heart may faint, and their ruines be multiplied. Ah, it is made bright, it is f wrapt up for the slaughter.

16 Go thee one way or other, either on the right hand, g or on the left; whithersoever thy face is set.

17 I will also smite mine hands together, and I will cause my fury to rest: I the LORD have said it.

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

19 Also thou sonne of man, appoint thee two wayes, that the sword of the King of Babylon may come: both twain shall come forth out of one land: and choose thou a place, choose it at the head of the way to the city.

20 Appoint a way, that the sword may come to Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jerusalem the defenced.

21 For the King of Babylon stood at the h parting of the way, at the head of the two wayes, to use divination: he made his i arrows bright, he consulted with k images, he looked in the liver.

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem to appoint l captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint battering rams against the gates, to cast a mount, and to build a fort.

23 And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, to m them that have sworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembred, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sinnes do appear, because, I say, that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand.

25 ¶ And thou profane wicked prince of Israel, whose day is come, when iniquity shall have an end,

26 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this shall not be the same: exalt him that is low, and abase him that is high.

27 n I will overturn, overturn, overturn it, and it shall be no more, until he come, whose right it is; and I will give it him.

28 ¶ And thou sonne of man, prophesie and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning the Ammonites and concerning their reproach: Even say thou, The sword, the sword is drawn, for the slaughter it is fourbished, to consume because of the glittering:

29 Whiles they see vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of them that are slain, of the wicked whose day is come, when their iniquity shall have an end.

30 o Shall I cause it to return into his sheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, in the land of thy nativity.

31 And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow against thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of brutish men, and skilfull to destroy.

32 Thou shalt be for fuell to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst of the land, thou shalt be no more remembred: for I the LORD have spoken it.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *A catalogue of sinnes in Jerusalem.* 23 *She is shewn them as drosse in his furnace.* 25 *The corruption of Prophets, Priests, Princes and people.*

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying;

2 Now thou sonne of man, p wilt thou, wilt thou judge the q bloody city? yea, thou shalt shew her all her abominations.

3 Then say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, The city sheddeth blood in the midst of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols against itself to defile her self.

4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast r shed, and hast defiled thy self in thine idols which thou hast made, and thou hast caused thy dayes to draw neer, and art come even unto thy yeers; therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countries.

5 Those that be neer, and those that be far from thee, shall mock thee, which art s infamous and much vexed.

6 Behold the Princes of Israel, every one, are in thee to their t power to shed blood.

7 In thee have they set light by father and mother: in the midst of thee have they dealt by u oppression with the stranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherlesse and the widow.

8 Thou hast despised mine holy things, and profaned my Sabbaths.

9 In thee are x men that carry tales to shed blood: and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they commit lewdness.

10 In thee have they y discovered their fathers nakednesse: in thee have they humbled her that was z set apart for pollution.

11 And one hath committed abomination with his neighbours a wife, and another hath lewdly defiled his b daughter in law, and another in thee hath humbled his sister, his fathers daughter.

12 In thee have they taken gifts to shed blood; thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord GOD.

13 ¶ Behold therefore, I have smitten mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee.

14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong in the dayes that I shall deal with thee? I the LORD have spoken it, and will do it.

15 And I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countries, and will consume thy filthinesse out of thee.

16 And thou c shalt take thine inheritance in thy self, in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

17 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying;

18 Sonne of man, the house of Israel is to me become drosse: all they are brasse, and tinne, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace; they are even the d dross of silver.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye are all become drosse, behold

---

a Or, they are through about to the sword unto my people.
b Jere. 31.19.
c Or, when the trial hath been, what then? shall they not also belong to the despising rod? &c.
d Hebr. fasten to hand.
e Or, glittering, or, slaughter.
f Or, sharpened.
g Heb. set thy self, take the left hand.
h Hebr. mother of the way.
i Or, lots.
k Heb. Teraphim.
l Or, battering rammes. Heb. rams.
m Or, for the oath made unto them.
n Hebr. perverted, perverted, perverted will I make it.
o Or, shall it be to no use.

…you into the midst of it, to melt it: …so will I gather you in mine anger, and in my fury, and I will leave you there, and melt you.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.

22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.

23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, say unto her, Thou art the land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.

25 There is a conspiracy of her Prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion, ravening the prey: they b have devoured souls; they have taken the treasure and precious things: they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.

26 Her Priests have c violated my Law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they known difference between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eies from my Sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

27 Her Princes in the midst thereof are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, and to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.

28 And her Prophets have daubed them with untempered mortar, seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not spoken.

29 The people of the land have used d oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have e oppressed the stranger wrongfully.

30 And I sought for a man among them that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it, but I found none.

31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIII.

The history of Aholah and Aholibah. 22 Aholibah is threatened by her lovers. 36 The Prophet reproves the idolatries of them both. 45 and denounces judgements.

1 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother:

3 And they committed whoredoms in Egypt; they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity.

4 The names of them were Aholah the elder, and her sister Aholibah: and they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters. Thus were their names; Samaria is Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot when she was mine, and she doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians her neighbours,

6 Which were clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.

7 Thus she committed her whoredoms with them, with all them that were the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted: with all their idols she defiled herself.

8 Neither left she her whoredoms brought from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.

9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the children of Assyria, upon whom she doted.

10 These discovered her nakedness: they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became famous among women; for they had executed judgement upon her.

11 And when her sister Aholibah saw this, she was more corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her whoredoms more than her sister in her whoredoms.

12 She doted upon the Assyrians her neighbours, captains and rulers, clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men.

13 Then I saw that she was defiled, that they took both one way,

14 And that she increased her whoredoms: for when she saw men portrayed upon the wall, the images of the Caldeans portrayed with vermilion,

15 Girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them Princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity:

16 And as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Chaldea.

17 And the Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them, and her mind went from them.

18 So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness: then my mind departed from her, like as my mind had departed from her sister.

19 Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

20 For she doted upon their paramours, whose flesh is as the flesh of asses, and whose issue is like the issue of horses.

21 Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in bruising thy teats by the Egyptians for the paps of thy youth.

22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind is departed, and I will bring them against thee on every side;

23 The Babylonians, and all the Caldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, all the Assyrians with them: all of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords, and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.

24 And they shall come against thee with chariots, wheels, and with assemblies of people, which shall set against thee buckler and shield and helmet round about: and I will set judgement before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgements.

25 And I will set my jealousy against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.

26 They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy fair jewels.

27 Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredome brought from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand of them whom thou hatest, into the hand of them from whom thy mind is alienated.

29 And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare: and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

30 I will do these things unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, and because thou art polluted with their idols.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister, therefore will I give her cup into thine hand.

32 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.

33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

34 Thou shalt even drink it and suck it out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.

35 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

36 ¶ The LORD said moreover unto me; Son of man, wilt thou judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations;

37 That they have committed adultery, and blood is in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons, whom they bare unto me, to pass for them through the fire to devour them.

38 Moreover this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my sabbaths.

39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, thus have they done in the midst of mine house.

40 And furthermore that ye have sent for men to come from far, unto whom a messenger was sent; and, lo, they came, for whom thou didst wash thyself, paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments,

41 And satest upon a stately bed, and a table prepared before it, whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oil.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease was with her: and with the men of the common sort were brought Sabeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

43 Then said I unto her that was old in adulteries, Will they now commit whoredoms with her, and she with them?

44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah the lewd women.

45 And the righteous men, they shall judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they are adulteresses, and blood is in their hands.

46 For thus saith the Lord GOD; I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them to be removed and spoiled.

47 And the company shall stone them with stones, and dispatch them with their swords; they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.

48 Thus will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.

49 And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols: and ye shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 *Under the parable of a boiling pot, 6 is shewed the irrevocable destruction of Jerusalem.* 15 *The sign of Ezekiel not mourning for the death of his wife.* 19 *It foreshewed the calamities of the Jews beyond all sorrow.*

AGain in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, write thee the name of this day, even of this same day: the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem this same day.

3 And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Set on a pot, set it on, and also pour water into it:

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, even every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder; fill it with the choice bones.

5 Take the choice of the flock, and burn also the bones under it, and make it boil well, and let the bones of it be therein.

6 ¶ Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe to the bloody city, to the pot whose scum is therein, and whose scum is not gone out of it! bring it out piece by piece; let no lot fall upon it.

7 For her blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon the top of a rock; she poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with dust;

8 That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance; I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.

9 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe to the bloody city, I will even make the pile for fire great.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh well, and spice it well, and let the bones be burned.

11 Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that the brass of it may be hot, and may burn, and that the filthiness of it may be molten in it, that the scum of it may be consumed.

12 She hath wearied herself with lies, and her great scum went not forth out of her: her scum shall be in the fire.

13 In thy filthiness is lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.

14 I the LORD have spoken it: it shall come to pass, and I will do it; I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn, neither shall thy tears run down,

to sigh, make no lamentation for the dead, bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not the lips, and eat not the bread of men.

18 So I spake unto the people in the morning, and at even my wife died, and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

19 ¶ And the people said unto me; Wilt thou not tell us what these things are to us, that thou dost so?

20 Then I answered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying;

21 Speak unto the house of Israel; Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and [c] that which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left, shall fall by the sword.

22 And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover your lips, nor eat the bread of men.

23 And your tires *shall be* upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep, but ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one towards another.

24 Thus Ezekiel is unto you a sign: according to all that he hath done, shall ye do: and when this cometh, ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Also thou, son of man, *shall it not be* in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and [d] that whereupon they set their minds, their sons and their daughters;

26 That he that escapeth in that day, shall come unto thee, to cause thee to hear it with *thine* ears?

27 In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb: and thou shalt be a sign unto them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXV.

This vengeance, for their insolence against the Jews, upon the Ammonites, 8 upon Moab and Seir, 12 upon Edom, 15 and upon the Philistines.

1 The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, [a] set thy face against the Ammonites, and prophesie against them;

3 And say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD: Thus saith the Lord GOD, because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned, and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate, and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity;

4 Behold therefore, I will deliver thee to the men of the East for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.

5 And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching place for flocks: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

6 For thus saith the Lord GOD, because thou hast clapped thine hands, and stamped with the feet, and rejoyced in [1] heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel;

7 Behold therefore, I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for a spoil to the heathen; and I will cut thee off from the people, and cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

8 Thus saith the Lord GOD, [1] Because that Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah *is* like unto all the heathen;

9 Therefore, behold, I will open the flank of Moab from the cities, from his cities which *are* on his frontiers, the glory of the country, Bethjesimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,

10 Unto the men of the East with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites may not be remembered among the nations.

11 And I will execute judgments upon Moab, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah [e] by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them;

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it, and I will make it desolate from Teman, and [f] they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.

14 And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel, and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger, and according to my fury, and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.

15 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, [g] to destroy *it* for the old hatred;

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the sea coast.

17 And I will execute great [h] vengeance upon them with furious rebukes, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Tyrus for insulting against Jerusalem, is threatned, 7 The power of Nebuchadnezzar against her. 15 The mourning and astonishment of the isles at her fall.

1 And it came to pass in the eleventh *year*, in the first *day* of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, Because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken that was the gates of the people: she is turned unto me, I shall be replenished, *now* she is laid waste:

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.

4 And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

5 It shall be a place for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD, and it shall become a spoil to the nations.

6 And her daughters which *are* in the field shall be slain by the sword; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus, Nebuchadnezzar King of Babylon, a King of kings, from the North, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.

8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field, and he shall make a fort against thee, and [i] cast a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee.

9 He shall set engines of warre against thy walls, and with his axes he shall break down thy towers.

[a] Heb. *Sanctuary.*
[b] Or, *against Ammon.*
[c] Or, *the delight of your eyes.*
[d] Or, *the delight of their eyes.*
[e] Heb. *by revenging himself revengefully.*
[f] Or, *they shall fall by the sword unto Dedan.*
[g] Or, *with a despiteful heart, to destroy it for the old hatred.*
[h] Or, *furious rebukes.*
[i] Or, *power on thy enemies.*

20 By reason of the abundance of his horses, their dust shall cover thee: thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

21 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets: he shall slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong garrisons shall go down to the ground.

12 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise, and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy thy pleasant houses, and they shall lay thy stones, and thy timber, and thy dust in the midst of the water.

13 And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease, and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

14 And I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou shalt be a place to spread nets upon: thou shalt be built no more, for I the LORD have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.

15 Thus saith the Lord GOD to Tyrus, Shall not the Isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?

16 Then all the Princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments; they shall clothe themselves with trembling, they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble at every moment, and be astonished at thee.

17 And they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed that wast inhabited of sea-faring men, the renowned city, which was strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants which cause their terror to be on all that haunt it!

18 Now shall the Isles tremble in the day of thy fall, yea, the Isles that are in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus saith the Lord GOD: when I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited, when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters shall cover thee;

20 When I shall bring thee down, with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited, and I shall set glory in the land of the living:

21 I will make thee a terrour, and thou shalt be no more: though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The rich supply of Tyrus: 26 The great and unexpected fall thereof.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Now thou, O son of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus;

3 And say unto Tyrus, O thou that art situate at the entry of the sea, *which art* a merchant of the people for many Isles, Thus saith the Lord GOD; O Tyrus, thou hast said, I am perfect in beauty.

4 Thy borders *are* in the midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

5 They have made all thy *ship* boards of fir-trees of Senir: they have taken Cedars from Lebanon, to make masts for thee.

6 Of the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars; the company of the Ashurites have made thy benches of ivory, *brought out* of the Isles of Chittim.

7 Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt, was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail; blue and purple from the Isles of Elishah was that which covered thee.

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wise men, O Tyrus, that were in thee, were thy pilots.

9 The ancients of Gebal and the wise men thereof were in thee thy calkers: all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandise.

10 They of Persia, and of Lud, and of Phut were in thy army, thy men of warre: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee; they set forth thy comeliness.

11 The men of Arvad with thy army were upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers: they hanged their shields on thy walls round about; they have made thy beauty perfect.

12 Tarshish was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all *kind of* riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.

13 Javan, Tubal and Meshech, they were thy merchants: they traded the persons of men and vessels of brasse in thy market.

14 They of the house of Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horses, and horsemen and mules.

15 The men of Dedan were thy merchants; many Isles were the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee for a present, horns of ivory and Ebony.

16 Syria was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with Emeralds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and Coral, and Agate.

17 Judah and the land of Israel they were thy merchants: they traded in thy market corn of Minnith, and Pannag, and honey, and oil, and balm.

18 Damascus was thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches; in the wine of Helbon, and white wool.

19 Dan also and Javan going to and fro occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, Cassia, and calamus were in thy market.

20 Dedan was thy merchant in precious clothes for chariots.

21 Arabia and all the Princes of Kedar, they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in these were they thy merchants.

22 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they were thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones and gold.

23 Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Ashur, and Chilmad were thy merchants.

24 These were thy merchants in all things, in blue clothes, and broidered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of Cedar among thy merchandise.

25 The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market, and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the midst of the seas.

26 Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the East winde hath broken thee in the midst of the seas.

27 Thy riches, and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of warre that *are* in thee, and in all thy company which *is* in the midst of thee, shall fall into the midst of the seas in the day of thy ruine.

28 The suburbs shall shake at the noise of the cry of thy pilots.

29 And all that handle the oare,

a Isa. 23. 8. Ezek. 26. 3.

b Heb. beauty of thy store.

c Isa. 24. 8 Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9.

d Heb. trimmings.

e Revel. 18. 9.

f Heb. of the sea.

g Heb. terrour.

h Heb. perfect of beauty.

i Heb. heart.

k Heb. built.

l Or, they have made hatches of Ivory well wrought.

m Heb. the daughter.

of the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land;

30 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes.

31 And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart, and bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, saying, What city *is* like Tyrus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea?

33 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people, thou didst enrich the kings of the earth, with the multitude of thy riches, and of thy merchandise.

34 In the time when thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.

35 All the inhabitants of the Isles shall be astonished at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in *their* countenance.

36 The merchants among the people shall hiss at thee, thou shalt be [a] a terrour, and [b] never *shalt be* any more.

CHAP. XXVIII.

God's judgment upon the Prince of Tyrus for his vain-glorious pride. 11 *A lamentation of his great destruction by sinne.* 20 *The judgments of Zidon.* 24 *The restauration of Israel.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, say unto the Prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thine heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I *am* a God, I sit *in the* seat of God in the [c] midst of the Seas: yet thou *art* a man and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God.

3 Behold, thou *art* wiser than Daniel: there is no secret that they can hide from thee.

4 With thy wisdome and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures.

5 By thy great wisdome, *and* by thy traffique hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches.

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God;

7 Behold therefore, I will bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdome, and they shall defile thy brightnesse.

8 They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of them that are slain in the midst of the Seas.

9 Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I *am* God? but thou *shalt be a* man, and no God, in the hand of him that [d] slayeth thee.

10 Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Sonne of man, take up a lamentation upon the King of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou sealest up the summe, full of wisdome, and perfect in beauty.

13 Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone *was* thy covering, the [e] Sardius, Topaz, and the Diamond, the [h] Beril, the Onyx, and the Jasper, the Sapphir, the [i] Emerauld, and the Carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee, in the day that thou wast created.

14 Thou *art* the anointed Cherub that covereth: and I have set thee *so*: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

15 Thou *wast* perfect in thy wayes from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering Cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdome by reason of thy brightnesse: I will cast thee to the ground: I will lay thee before Kings, that they may behold thee.

18 Thou hast defiled thy Sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffique: therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee: and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they that know thee among the people, shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a [k] terrour, and never *shalt* thou *be* any more.

[k] Heb. terrours

20 ¶ Again, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying;

21 Sonne of man, set thy face against Zidon, and prophesie against it,

22 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold I *am* against thee, O Zidon, and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall have executed judgements in her, and shall be sanctified in her.

23 For I will send into her pestilence, and blood into her streets, and the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

24 ¶ And there shall be no more a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor *any* grieving thorn of all that *are* round about them that despised them, and they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Thus saith the Lord GOD, When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land, that I have given to my servant Jacob.

26 And they shall dwell [l] safely therein, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards; yea, they shall dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgements upon all those that [m] despise them round about them, and they shall know that I *am* the Lord their GOD.

[l] Or, with confidence, safely, &c.

CHAP. XXIX.

The judgement of Pharaoh, for his treachery to Israel. 8 *The desolation of Egypt.* 13 *The restauration thereof after fourty years.* 17 *Egypt the reward of Nebuchad-rezzar.* 21 *Israel shall be restored.*

IN the tenth yeare, in the tenth moneth, in the twelfth *day* of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, set thy face against Pharaoh King of Egypt, and prophesie against him, and against all Egypt.

3 Speak and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, Pharaoh King of Egypt, the

the great a dragon that lieth in the middest of his rivers, which hath said, My river is mine own, and I have made it for my self.

4 But I will put hooks in thy chaps, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.

5 And I will leave thee thrown into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the b open fields, thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field, and to the fowls of the heaven.

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I am the LORD, because they have been a c staff of reed to the house of Israel.

7 When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rent all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins to be at a stand.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste; and they shall know that I am the LORD: because he hath said, The river is mine, and I have made it.

10 Behold therefore, I am against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt d utterly waste and desolate from the tower of e Syene, even unto the border of Ethiopia.

11 No foot of man shall pass thorow it, nor foot of beast shall pass thorow it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.

12 And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities among the cities that are laid waste, shall be desolate forty years: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them thorough the countries.

13 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, At the f end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return into the land of Pathros, into the land of their g habitation, and they shall be there a h base kingdom.

15 It shall be the basest of the kingdoms, neither shall it exalt it self any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

16 And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth their iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first month, in the first day of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Sonne of man, Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head was made bald, and every shoulder was peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take her multitude, and i take her spoil, and take her prey, and it shall be the wages for his army.

20 I have given him the land of Egypt, k for his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord GOD.

21 ¶ In that day will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give the opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The desolations of Egypt, and her helpers.* 20 *The arms of Babylon shall be strengthened, & the arms of Egypt.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, prophesie and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Howl ye, wo worth the day!

3 For the day is near, even the day of the LORD is near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.

5 Ethiopia, and l Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the m men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

6 Thus saith the LORD, They also that uphold Egypt shall fall, and the pride of her power shall come down; from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

7 And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are wasted.

8 And they shall know that I am the LORD, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and when all her helpers shall be n destroyed.

9 In that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships, to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for lo, it cometh.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchad-rezzar King of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

12 And I will make the rivers o dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked: and I will make the land waste, and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken it.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also destroy the idoles, and I will cause their images to cease out of Noph; and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt, and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

14 And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set a fire in p Zoan, and will execute judgements in No.

15 And I will pour my fury upon Sin, the strength of Egypt, and I will cut off the multitude of No.

16 And I will set fire in Egypt, Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph shall have distresses daily.

17 The young men of q Aven and of r Pibeseth shall fall by the sword: and these cities shall go into captivity.

18 At Tehaphnehes also the day shall s withdraw, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

19 Thus will I execute judgements in Egypt: and they shall know that I am the LORD.

20 ¶ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first month, in the seventh day of the

---

a Psal. 74.13,14. Isa. 27.1. & 51.9.

b Hebr. face of thy field.

c 2. Kin. 18.21. Isa. 36.6.

d Hebr. wastes of waste. e Hebr. Seveneh.

f Isa. 19. 23. jere. 46.26.

g Or, birth h Hebr. low

i Hebr. spoil her spoil, and prey her prey. j Or, for his host.

k Hebr. for his service.

l Or, Phut.

m Hebr. sons of the land.

n Hebr. broken.

o Hebr. dryness.

p Or, Tanis.

q Or, Heliopolis.

r Or, Bubastus.

s Hebr. be dark.

word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
3 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh King of Egypt, and lo, it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.
22 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I am against Pharaoh King of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.
23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.
24 And I will strengthen the arms of the King of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaoh's arms, and he shall groan before him, with the groanings of a deadly wounded man.
25 But I will strengthen the arms of the King of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down, and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the King of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.
26 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Ariolation unto Pharaoh, 3 of the glory of Assyria, 10 and the fall thereof for pride. 18 The like destruction of Egypt.

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third month, in the first day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh King of Egypt, and to his multitude, Whom art thou like in thy greatness?
3 Behold the Assyrian was a Cedar in Lebanon with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature, and his top was among the thick boughs.
4 The waters made him great, the deep set him up on high, with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her little rivers unto all the trees of the field.
5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, when he shot forth.
6 All the fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.
7 Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.
8 The Cedars in the garden of God could not hide him: the fir-trees were not like his boughs, and the chesnut-trees were not like his branches; nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.
9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that were in the garden of God, envied him.
10 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast lifted up thy self in height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height;
11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen; he shall surely deal with him: I have driven him out for his wickedness.
12 And strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon his mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the streams of the land; and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.
13 Upon his ruin shall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches:
14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees stand up in their height, all that drink water: for they are all delivered unto death, to the nether parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.
15 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when he went down to the grave, I caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed: and I caused Lebanon to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.
16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell, with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.
17 They also went down into hell with him, unto them that be slain with the sword, and they that were his arm, that dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen.
18 ¶ To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with them that be slain by the sword: this is Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 A lamentation for the fearful fall of Egypt. 17 The sword of Babylon shall destroy it. 19 It shall be brought down to hell among all the uncircumcised nations.

AND it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh King of Egypt, and bemoan him, Thou art like a young lion of the nations, and thou art as a whale in the seas: and thou camest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers.
3 Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will therefore spread out my net over thee, with a company of many people; and they shall bring thee up in my net.
4 Then will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.
5 And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.
6 I will also water with thy blood the land wherein thou swimmest, even to the mountains; and the rivers shall be full of thee.
7 And when I shall put thee out, I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark: I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the Moon shall not give her light.
8 All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord GOD.
9 I will also vex the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countries, which thou hast not known.

10 Yea,

1 Or, stand upon their sword for their height.
2 Heb. caused to clothe.

10 Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their Kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them, and they shall tremble at *every* moment; every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, The sword of the King of Babylon shall come upon thee.

12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, the terrible of the nations all of them: and they shall spoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.

13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside the great waters, neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cause their rivers to run like oyl, saith the Lord GOD.

15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the country shall be [a] destitute of that whereof it was full: when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I *am* the LORD.

a Heb. desolate from the fulness thereof.

16 This *is* the lamentation wherewith they shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall lament for her, *even* for Egypt and for all her multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ It came to passe also in the twelfth yeare in the fifteenth *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

19 Whom doest thou passe in beauty? go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.

20 They shall fall in the midst of them that are slain by the sword: she is delivered [b] to the sword; draw her and all her multitudes.

b Or, the sword is laid.

21 The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of hell with them that help him: they are gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

22 Assur *is* there, and all her company: his graves *are* about him: all of them slain, fallen by the sword:

23 Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which caused [c] terrour in the land of the living.

c Or, affrighting.

24 There *is* Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terror in the land of the living, yet have they born their shame with them that go down to the pit.

25 They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain, with all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him, all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terrour was caused in the land of the living, yet have they born their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of them that be slain.

26 There *is* Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terrour in the land of the living.

27 And they shall not lie with the mighty *that are* fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to hell [d] with their weapons of war: and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though they were the terrour of the mighty in the land of the living.

d Heb. with weapons of their war.

28 Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with them that are slain with the sword.

29 There *is* Edom, her Kings [illegible] ces, which with their might are [illegible] that were slain by the sword: they [illegible] the uncircumcised, and with them [illegible] to the pit.

30 There *be* the Princes of the North, [illegible] and all the Zidonians: which are gone [illegible] the slain, with their terrour they are [illegible] their might, and they lie uncircumcised [illegible] that be slain by the sword, and bear [illegible] with them that go down to the pit.

31 Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be [illegible] over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his armie slain by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

32 For I have caused my terrour in the land of the living: and he shall be laid in the midst of uncircumcised, with them that are slain with the sword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 According to the duty of a watchman, he warns the people, 7 Ezekiel is admonished of his duty. 20 God foreseeth the justice of his ways against the perverse, and towards revolters. 23 He admonisheth his fellows. 21 Upon the news of the taking of Jerusalem, he propheseth the desolation of the land. 30 Gods judgements upon the mockers of the Prophets.

AGain the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, [e] When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their watchman:

3 If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;

4 Then [f] whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning, if the sword come and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head.

5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning, his blood shall be upon him: but he that taketh warning, shall deliver his soul.

6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, & the people be not warned: if the sword come and take any person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchmans hand.

7 ¶ [h] So thou, O sonne of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

8 When I say unto the wicked, O wicked man, thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked man shall die in his iniquity: but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheless if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it: if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity: but thou hast delivered thy soul.

10 Therefore, O thou sonne of man, speak unto the house of Israel, Thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sinnes *be* upon us, and we pine away in them, how should we then live?

11 Say unto them, [i] As I live, saith the Lord GOD, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for [k] why will ye die, O house of Israel?

12 Therefore thou sonne of man, say unto the children of thy people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness

...shall not fall thereby in the day that ...turneth from his wickedneſſe, neither ſhall the ...righteous be able to live for his righteouſneſſe in the ...day that he ſinneth.

24 But when I ſhall ſay to the righteous, that he ſhall ſurely live: if he truſt to his own righteouſneſſe, and commit iniquity, all his righteouſneſſes ſhall not be remembred: but for his iniquity that he hath committed, he ſhall die for it.

25 Again, when I ſay unto the wicked, Thou ſhalt ſurely die; if he turn from his ſinne, and do that which is [a] lawfull and right:

26 If the wicked reſtore the pledge, give again that he had robbed, walk in the Statutes of life without committing iniquity; he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not die.

27 None of his ſinnes that he hath committed, ſhall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawfull and right; he ſhall ſurely live.

28 ¶ Yet the children of thy people ſay, The way of the Lord is not equall: but as for them, their way is not equall.

29 When the righteous turneth from his righteouſneſſe, and committeth iniquity, he ſhall even die thereby.

30 But if the wicked turn from his wickedneſſe, and do that which is lawfull and right, he ſhall live thereby.

31 ¶ Yet ye ſay, [b] The way of the Lord is not equall. O ye houſe of Iſrael; I will judge you every one after his wayes.

32 ¶ And it came to paſſe in the twelfth yeare of our captivity, in the tenth moneth, in the fifth day of the moneth, that one that had eſcaped out of Jeruſalem, came unto me, ſaying, [c] The city is ſmitten.

33 Now the hand of the Lord was upon me in the evening, afore he that was eſcaped came, and had opened my mouth untill he came to me in the morning, and my mouth was opened, and I was no more [d] dumbe.

34 Then the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying,

35 Sonne of man, they that inhabit thoſe waſtes of the land of Iſrael, ſpeak, ſaying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we are many, the land is given us for inheritance.

36 Wherefore ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord God. Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and ſhed blood; and ſhall ye poſſeſſe the land?

37 Ye ſtand upon your ſword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbours wife, and ſhall ye poſſeſſe the land?

38 Say thou thus unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord God, As I live, ſurely they that are in the waſtes, ſhall fall by the ſword, and him that is in the open field will I give unto the beaſts [e] to be devoured: and they that be in the forts and in the caves, ſhall die of the peſtilence.

39 For I will lay the land [f] moſt deſolate, and the [g] pomp of her ſtrength ſhall ceaſe; and the mountains of Iſrael ſhall be deſolate, that none ſhall paſſe thorow.

40 Then ſhall they know that I am the Lord, when I have laid the land moſt deſolate becauſe of all their abominations which they have committed.

41 Alſo thou ſonne of man, the children of thy people ſtill are talking againſt thee by the walls, and in the doors of the houſes, and ſpeak one to another, every one to his brother, ſaying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that commeth forth from the Lord.

42 And they come unto thee [h] as the people cometh, and they [i] ſit before thee as my people, and they hear my words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth [k] they ſhew much love, but their heart goeth after their covetouſneſſe.

43 And lo, thou art unto them as [l] a very lovely ſong of one that hath a pleaſant voice, and can play well on an inſtrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

44 And when this cometh to paſſe, (lo, it will come) then ſhall they know that a Prophet hath been among them.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 A reproof of the ſhepherds. 7 Gods judgement againſt them. 11 His providence for his flock. 20 The kingdome of Chriſt.

AND the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying;

2 Sonne of man, propheſie againſt the [m] ſhepherds of Iſrael, propheſie and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord God unto the ſhepherds, Woe be to the ſhepherds of Iſrael that do feed themſelves: ſhould not the ſhepherds feed the flocks?

3 Ye eat the fat, and ye cloathe you with the woole, ye kill them that are fed: but ye feed not the flock.

4 The diſeaſed have ye not ſtrengthened, neither have ye healed that which was ſick, neither have ye bound up that which was broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye ſought that which was loſt; but with [n] force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

5 And they were ſcattered [o] becauſe there is no ſhepherd: and they became meat to all the beaſts of the field, when they were ſcattered.

6 My ſheep wandered thorow all the mountains, and upon every high hill; yea, my flock was ſcattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did ſearch or ſeek after them.

7 ¶ Therefore, ye ſhepherds, hear the word of the Lord.

8 As I live, ſaith the Lord God, ſurely becauſe my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beaſt of the field, becauſe there was no ſhepherd, neither did my ſhepherds ſearch for my flock, but the ſhepherds fed themſelves, and fed not my flock:

9 Therefore, O ye ſhepherds, hear the word of the Lord:

10 Thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I am againſt the ſhepherds, and I will require my flock at their hand, & cauſe them to ceaſe from feeding the flock, neither ſhall the ſhepherds feed themſelves any more: for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 ¶ For thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I, even I will both ſearch my ſheep, and ſeek them out.

12 [p] As a ſhepherd ſeeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his ſheep that are ſcattered, ſo will I ſeek out my ſheep, and will deliver them out of all places, where they have been ſcattered in the cloudy and dark day.

13 And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countreys, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Iſrael by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

14 I will feed them in a good paſture, and upon the high mountains of Iſrael ſhall their fold be: there ſhall they lie in a good fold, and on fat paſture ſhall they feed upon the mountains of Iſrael.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cauſe them to lie down, ſaith the Lord God.

16 I will ſeek that which was loſt, and

a Lev. 18. 5. Deut. 4. 1. Neh. 9. 29. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.

b Ezek. 18. 25. 29.

c Ezek. 24. 26. 27. & 33. 21.

d Luke 1. 20. 22. 62.

e Jer. 15. 3.

f Ezek. 6. 14. & 14. 16. & 15. 8. & 33. 28. 29.

g Levit. 26. 19. Ezek. 7. 24. & 24. 21. & 30. 6. 18. & 33. 28. Amos 8. 7. Zech. 11. 3.

h Ezek. 33. 31.

i Ezek. 8. 1. & 14. 1. & 20. 1.

k Pſal. 78. 36. Iſa. 29. 13. Jer. 12. 2. Mat. 15. 8. Mark 7. 6.

l Ezek. 33. 32. Iſa. 30. 10. Amos 5. 21. 23. Mat. 13. 20. 21. Luke 6. 46. Jam. 1. 22. 23.

m Jer. 23. 1.

n Levit. 25. 43. 46. 53.

o Mat. 9. 36. Mark 6. 34.

p Pſal. 23. 1. Iſa. 40. 11. Jer. 31. 10. Ezek. 37. 24. Luke 15. 4. John 10. 11. 14. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 25. & 5. 4.

again those which was driven away, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy the fat and the strong; I will feed them with judgement.

17 And as for you, O my flock, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I judge between cattell and cattell, between the rams and the he-goats.

a Heb. small cattell of Lambs and kids.

18 Seemeth it a small thing unto you, to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet?

b Heb. great he-goats.

19 And as for my flock, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet; and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD unto them, Behold, I, even I will judge between the fat cattell, and between the lean cattell.

21 Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad:

22 Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey, and I will judge between cattell and cattell.

c Isa. 40. 11. John 10. 11.

23 And I will set up one c shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David; he shall feed them and he shall be their shepherd.

24 And I the LORD will be their God, and my servant David a Prince among them, I the LORD have spoken it.

25 And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evill beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill, a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season: there shall be showers of blessing.

27 And the tree of the field shall yeeld her fruit, and the earth shall yeeld her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I am the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.

28 And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beasts of the land devour them: but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make them afraid.

d Isaiah 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. e Or, for renown. f Heb. taken away. g John 10. 11.

29 And I will raise up for them a d plant e of renown, and they shall be no more f consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.

30 Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God am with them, and that they, even the house of Israel, are my people, saith the Lord GOD.

31 And ye my g flock, the flock of my pasture, are men, and I am your God, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXV.

The judgement of mount Seir for their hatred of Israel.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying;

2 Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesie against it,

h Heb. desolation & desolation. i Or, hatred of old. k Heb. poured out the children. Heb. hands.

3 And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, O mount Seir, I am against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee h most desolate.

4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

5 Because thou hast had a i perpetuall hatred, and hast k shed the blood of the children of Israel by the force of the sword in the time of their calamity, in the time that their iniquity had an end:

6 Therefore as I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: sith thou hast not hated blood, blood shall pursue thee.

7 Thus will I make mount Seir most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out and him that returneth.

8 And I will fill his mountains with his slain men: in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers shall they fall that are slain with the sword.

9 I will make thee perpetuall desolations, and thy cities shall not return, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

10 Because thou hast said, These two nations and these two countreys shall be mine, and we will possesse it, l whereas the LORD was there:

l Heb. and we will possesse it, o whereas the LORD was there.

11 Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envie, which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them; and I will make myself known among st them, when I have judged thee.

12 And thou shalt know that I am the LORD, and that I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying; They are laid desolate, they are given us to consume.

13 Thus with your mouth ye have m boasted against me, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard them.

m Heb. magnified.

14 Thus saith the Lord GOD; When the whole earth rejoyceth, I will make thee desolate.

15 As thou didst rejoyce at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, even all of it, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The land of Israel is encouraged unto by reason of the heathen, who spitefully used it, 8 and to the blessings of God promised unto it. 16 That was rejected for their sinne, 21 and shall be saved without their desert. 25 The blessings of Christs kingdome.

ALso thou sonne of man, prophesie unto the mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD.

2 Thus saith the Lord GOD, n Because the enemie had said against you, Aha, even the ancient high places are ours in possession:

n Heb. Because the enemie hath said against you, Aha, &c.

3 Therefore prophesie and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, n Because they have made you desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, and ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and are an infamy of the people:

n Heb. Because they have made you desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, and ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and are an infamy of the people:

4 Therefore ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes and to the cities that are forsaken, which became a prey and derision to the residue of the heathen that are round about:

5 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Surely in the fire of my jealousie have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea, which have appointed my land into their possession, with the joy of all their heart, with despiteful minds to cast it out for a prey.

6 Prophesie therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys; Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I have spoken in my

...ore sorry, because ye have born the shame of
... saith the Lord GOD, I have
... hand, surely the heathen that are
... they shall bear their shame.

6 But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall
... forth your branches, and yield your fruit
... my people of Israel; for they are at hand to
...

7 For behold, I am for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown.

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, even all of it, and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded.

11 And I will multiply upon you man and beast, and they shall increase and bring fruit, and I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better unto you than at your beginnings, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

12 Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, even my people Israel, and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them of men.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because they say unto you, Thou dost devour up men, and hast bereaved thy nations.

14 Therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither bereave thy nations any more, saith the Lord GOD.

15 Neither will I cause men to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause the nations to fall any more, saith the Lord GOD.

16 Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way, and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols wherewith they had polluted it.

19 And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their way and according to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they entered unto the heathen whither they went, they profaned my holy name, when they said to them, These are the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

21 But I had pity for mine holy Name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen whither they went.

22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I do not this for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy Name's sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I will sanctify my great Name, which is profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them, and the heathen shall know that I am the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes.

24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

25 Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols will I cleanse you.

26 A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you, and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

27 And I will put my [m] spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them.

28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers, and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

29 I will also save you from all your uncleannesses, and I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.

31 Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall loath your selves in your own sight for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

32 Not for your sakes do I this, saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.

33 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities, I will also cause you to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded.

34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

35 And they shall say, This land that was desolate, [n] become like the garden of Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities, are fenced, and are inhabited.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you, shall know that I the LORD build the ruined places, and plant that that was desolate: I the LORD have spoken it, and I will do it.

37 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will yet for this be enquired of by the house of Israel to do it for them: I will increase them with men like a flock.

38 As the [p] holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts, so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

C. H. & P. XXXVII.

1 *By the resurrection of dry bones,* 11 *the dead hope of Israel is revived.* 15 *By the uniting of two sticks,* 18 *is shewed the reunion of Israel into Christ.* 20 *The promise of Christ's kingdom.*

THE hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out in the Spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which was full of bones,

2 And caused me to pass by them round about, and, behold, there were very many in the open valley, and, lo, they were very dry.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord GOD, thou knowest.

4 Again he said unto me, Prophesy upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones, Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live.

6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and, behold, a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone.

8 And

[m] Chap. 11. 19.

[n] Chap. 28. 13.

[o] Chap. 17. 24.

[p] Heb. flock of holy things.

8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skinne covered them above, but there was no breath in them.

9 Then said he unto me, Prophesie unto the a winde, prophesie sonne of man, and say to the winde, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Come from the four windes, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.

10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

11 ¶ Then he said unto me, Sonne of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost, we are cut off for our parts.

12 Therefore prophesie, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel.

13 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,

14 And shall put my Spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken *it*, and performed *it*, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

16 Moreover thou sonne of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah and for the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph the stick of Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel his companions.

17 And joyn them one to another into one stick, and they shall become one in thine hand.

18 ¶ And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not shew us what thou meanest by these?

19 Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, even with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand.

20 ¶ And the sticks whereon thou writest, shall be in thine hand before their eies.

21 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen whether they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land.

22 And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel, and b one King shall be King to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdomes any more at all.

23 Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idoles, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their dwelling places, wherein they have sinned, & will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

24 And c David my servant *shall be* King over them, and they all shall have one Shepherd: they shall also walk in my Judgements, and observe my Statutes, and do them.

25 And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt, and they shall dwell therein, *even* they, and their children, and their childrens children for ever, and my servant David *shall be* their Prince for ever.

26 Moreover, I will make a [illegible] peace with them, it shall be an everlasting covenant with them, and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my [illegible] in the midst of them for evermore.

27 My Tabernacle also shall be with them: I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

28 And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do sanctifie Israel, when my Sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The army,* 3 *and malice of* Gog, 14 *God threatneth against him.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, set thy face against Gog, the land of Magog the h chief Prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesie against him,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief Prince of Meshech and Tubal.

4 And I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy chaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts of armour, even a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords.

5 Persia, Ethiopia, and k Libya with them, all of them with shield and helmet:

6 Gomer and all his bands, the house of Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands, and many people with thee.

7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself, thou and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

8 ¶ After many dayes thou shalt be visited: in the latter yeers thou shalt come into the land that is brought back from the sword, *and is gathered* out of many people against the mountains of Israel, which have been alwaies waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.

9 Thou shalt ascend and come like a tempest, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall also come to passe, *that* at the same time shall things come into thy minde, and thou shalt think an evil thought:

11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages, I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell m safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither barres nor gates,

12 n To take a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thine hand upon the desolate places, that are now inhabited, and upon the people that are gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the o midst of the land.

13 Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the yong lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil?

14 ¶ Therefore sonne of man, prophesie and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord GOD, In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth safely, shalt not thou know *it*?

15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army.

16 And thou shalt come up against my people

a Or, breath.

b John 10.16.

c Isa. 40. 11. Jer. 23. 5. & 30. 9. Hos. 3. 5.

…a cloud to cover the land: it shall be …ing down, and I will bring thee against …, that the heathen may know me, when I …am sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Speak thou to every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, Assemble yourselves and come, gather yourselves on every side to my sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, even a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the Princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of warre, saith the Lord GOD.

21 And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgement that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 So the house of Israel shall know that I am the LORD their God from that day and forward.

23 ¶ And the heathen shall know, that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies: so fell they all by the sword.

24 According to their uncleanness, and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy Name:

26 After that they have born their shame, and all their trespasse, whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made them afraid.

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

28 Then shall they know that I am the LORD their God, which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down any out of the forrests: for they shall burn the weapons with fire, and they shall spoile those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ And it shall come to passe at that day, that I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the East of the sea: and it shall stop the [m] noses of the passengers, and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude, and they shall call it the valley of [n] Hamon-Gog.

12 And seven moneths shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury them, and it shall be to them a renown, the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD.

14 And they shall sever out [o] men of continuall imployment, passing thorow the land, to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth to cleanse it: after the end of seven moneths shall they search.

15 And the passengers that passe thorow the land, when any seeth a mans bone, then shall he [p] set up a signe by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-Gog.

16 And also the name of the city shall be [q] Hamonah: thus shall they cleanse the land.

17 ¶ And thou sonne of man, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Speak [r] unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, [s] Assemble your selves and come, gather your selves on every side to my [t] sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, even a great [u] sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the Princes of the earth, of [x] rammes, of lambes, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and charets, with mighty men, and with all men of warre, saith the Lord GOD.

21 And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgement that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 So the house of Israel shall know that I am the LORD their God from that day and forward.

23 ¶ And the heathen shall know, that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies: so fell they all by the sword.

24 According to their uncleanness, and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy Name:

26 After that they have born their shame, and all their trespasse, whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made them afraid.

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

28 Then shall they know that I am the LORD their God, which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 God pronounceth more Gog. 8 Israels victory. 11 Gog buried in Hamon-Gog. 17 The feast of the fowls. 23 Israel having been plagued for their sins, shall be gathered again with inward favour.

AND thou sonne of man, prophesie against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, behold, I am against thee, O Gog, the chief Prince of Meshech and Tubal.

2 And I will turn thee back, and [a] leave but the sixth part of thee, and will cause thee to come up from the [b] North parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel:

3 And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou and all thy bands, and the people that is with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every sort, and to the beasts of the field [c] to be devoured.

5 Thou shalt fall upon [d] the open field, for I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.

6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell [e] carelesly in the Iles, and they shall know that [f] I am the LORD.

7 So will I make my holy Name known in the midst of my people Israel, and I will not let them pollute my holy Name any more, and the heathen shall know that I am the LORD, the holy One in Israel.

8 ¶ Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD, this is the day whereof I have spoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire, and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bowes and the arrowes, and the [g] hand-staves, and the speare, and they shall [h] burn them with fire seven yeares:

[a] That is, the multitude of Gog.
[b] Heb. the uttermost parts of the North.
[c] Heb. to the devouring.
[d] Heb. upon the face of the field.
[e] Heb. in confidence.
[f] Heb. that I am the LORD.
[g] Heb. staves of their hands.
[h] Heb. kindle by fire.
[m] Or, mouthes.
[n] That is, the multitude of Gog.
[o] Heb. men of continuance.
[p] Heb. build.
[q] That is, the multitude.
[r] Heb. say to the fowl of every wing.
[s] Or, gather.
[t] Or, slaughter.
[u] Heb. a sacrifice.
[x] Heb. lambs.

them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

a Joel 2. 28. Acts 2. 17.

29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have a poured out my Spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord God.

CHAP. XL.

2 The time, manner, and end of the vision. 6 The description of the East gate, 20 of the North gate, 24 of the South gate, 32 of the East gate, 35 and of the North gate. 39 Eight tables. 44 The chambers. 48 The porch of the house.

IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth day of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the self same day, the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.

2 In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain, b by which was as the frame of a city on the South.

b Or, upon which.

3 And he brought me thither, and behold, there was a man, whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed: and he stood in the gate.

4 And the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee: for to the intent that I might shew them unto thee, art thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest to the house of Israel.

5 And behold a wall on the outside of the house round about: and in the man's hand a measuring reed of six cubits long, by the cubit, and an hand breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed, and the height one reed.

c Heb. whose face was the way toward the East.

6 ¶ Then came he unto the gate c which looketh toward the East, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, which was one reed broad; and the other threshold of the gate, which was one reed broad.

7 And every little chamber was one reed long, and one reed broad; and between the little chambers were five cubits; and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate within, was one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits, and the posts thereof two cubits, and the porch of the gate was inward.

10 And the little chambers of the gate Eastward, were three on this side, and three on that side; they three were of one measure: and the posts had one measure on this side, and on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits, and the length of the gate thirteen cubits.

d Heb. limit, or, bound.

12 The d space also before the little chambers was one cubit on this side, and the space was one cubit on that side, and the little chambers were six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

13 He measured then the gate from the roof of the one little chamber, to the roof of another: the breadth was five and twenty cubits, door against door.

14 He made also posts of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance, unto the face of the porch of the inner gate, were fifty cubits.

e Heb. closed.

16 And there were e narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the arches: and windows were round about inward: and upon each post were palm trees.

17 Then brought he me into the outward court, and lo, there were chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: thirty chambers were upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates was the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the fore-front of the lower gate, unto the fore-front of the inner court without, an hundred cubits Eastward and Northward.

20 ¶ And the gate of the outward court that looked toward the North, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth of the same.

21 And the little chambers thereof were three on this side, and three on that side; and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm trees, were after the measure of the gate that looketh toward the East, and they went up unto it by seven steps, and the arches thereof were before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court was over against the gate toward the North, and toward the East, and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that he brought me toward the South, and behold, a gate toward the South: and he measured the posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures.

25 And there were windows in it and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And there were seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof were before them, and it had palm trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon the posts thereof.

27 And there was a gate in the inner court toward the South, and he measured from gate to gate toward the South an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the South gate, and he measured the South gate according to these measures,

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures, and there were windows in it and in the arches thereof round about: it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the arches round about were five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad.

31 And the arches thereof were toward the utter court, and palm trees were upon the posts thereof, and the going up to it had eight steps.

32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court toward the East: and he measured the gate according to these measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, were according to these measures, and there were windows in it and in the arches thereof round about: it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof were toward the utter court, and palm trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it had eight steps.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the North

little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the windows thereof round about: and the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth twenty and five cubits.

20 And the posts thereof were toward the inner house, and palm trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side, unto the height of the wall.

21 So the chambers, and the entries thereof, and their posts, had a measure after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm trees, were after the measure of the gate that looketh toward the east; and they went up unto it by seven steps, and the arches thereof were before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court was over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east; and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 After that he led me toward the south, and behold a gate toward the south: and he measured the posts thereof and the arches thereof according to these measures.

25 And there were windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And there were seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof were before them: and it had palm trees, one upon this post, and another upon that post.

27 And the gate of the inner court was toward the south: and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits according to these measures.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he measured the south gate according to these measures;

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures: and there were windows in it and in the arches thereof round about: it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the arches round about were five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad.

31 And the arches thereof were toward the utter court; and palm trees were upon the posts thereof: and the going up to it had eight steps.

32 And he brought me into the inner court toward the east: and he measured the gate according to these measures;

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures: and there were windows in it and in the arches thereof round about: it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof were toward the utter court; and palm trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it had eight steps.

35 And he brought me to the north gate, and measured according to these measures;

36 The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows were in it round about: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof were toward the utter court; and palm trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it had eight steps.

38 And the chambers, and the entries thereof were by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate were two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering.

40 And at the side without, as one goeth up to the entry of the north gate, were two tables; and on the other side which was at the porch of the gate, were two tables.

41 Four tables were on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew their sacrifices.

42 And the four tables were of hewen stone for the burnt offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt offering and the sacrifice.

43 And within were [b] hooks an hand broad, fastened round about, and upon the tables was the flesh of the offering.

44 ¶ And without the inner gate were the chambers of the singers in the inner court, which was at the side of the north gate; and their prospect was toward the south, one at the side of the east gate having the prospect toward the north.

45 And he said unto me, This chamber whose prospect is toward the south, is for the Priests, the keepers of the [c] charge of the house.

46 And the chamber whose prospect is toward the north, is for the Priests the keepers of the charge of the Altar: these are the sons of Zadok among the sons of Levi, which come near to the Lord to minister unto him.

47 So he measured the court an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, four square, and the altar that was before the house.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured each post of the porch five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate was three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 The length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits, and he brought me up by steps whereby they went up to it, and there were pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

CHAP. XLI.

The measures, parts, chambers, and ornaments of the Temple.

1 Afterward he brought me to the Temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, which was the breadth of the Tabernacle.

2 And the breadth of the door was ten cubits; and the sides of the door were five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof, forty cubits, and the breadth, twenty cubits.

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door, two cubits; and the door, six cubits; and the breadth of the door seven cubits.

4 So he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits, before the Temple: and he said unto me, This is the most holy place.

5 After he measured the wall of the house, six cubits, and the breadth of every side chamber, four cubits round about the house on every side.

6 And the side chambers were three, one over another, and thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which was of the house for the side chambers round about, that they might have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

7 And it did turn and go broader and broader about still upward to the side chambers: for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house was still upward, and so increased from the lowest chamber to the highest by the middest.

8 I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations of the side chambers were a full reed of six great cubits.

9 The thickness of the wall, which was for the side chamber without, was five cubits, and that which was left, was the place of the side chambers that were within.

10 And between the chambers was the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

11 And the doors of the side chambers were toward the place that was left, one door toward the North, and another door toward the South, and the breadth of the place that was left, was five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that was before the separate place, at the end toward the West, was seventy cubits broad, and the wall of the building was five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house an hundred cubits long, and the separate place, and the building with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long.

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the East, an hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place, which was behind it, and the [l] galleries thereof on the one side, and on the other side an hundred cubits, with the inner Temple, and the porches of the court:

16 The door posts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the door [k] ceiled with wood round about, [l] and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows were covered.

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner house and without, and by all the wall round about within and without by [m] measure.

18 And it was made with Cherubims and palm trees, so that a palm tree was between a Cherub and a Cherub, and every Cherub had two faces.

19 So that the face of a man was toward the palm tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other side: it was made thorow all the house round about.

20 From the ground unto above the door were Cherubims and palm trees made, and on the wall of the Temple.

21 The [n] posts of the Temple were square, and the face of the Sanctuary, the appearance of the one as the appearance of the other.

22 The altar of wood was three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits, and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof were of wood: and he said unto me, This is the table that is before the Lord.

a 1 Kin. 6. 8 chamber
b Or, thrust
c Or, ward
d Or, thrust
e Heb. to
f Heb. to
g Heb. to
h Heb. to
i Or, and the ground unto the windows
k Heb. ceiled
l Or, and the ground unto the windows
m Heb. measures
n Heb. sides

thereof: how of which? and he said unto me, This is the table that is before the Lord.

22 And the posts of the Temple, and the sanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves apiece, two turning leaves, two leaves for the one door, and two leaves for the other door.

25 And there were made on them, on the doors of the Temple, Cherubims, and palm-trees, like as were made upon the walls; and there were thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And there were narrow windows and palm-trees on this one side, and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and upon the side chambers of the house, and thick planks.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *The chambers for the Priests.* 13 *The use thereof.* 15 *The measures of the outward court.*

THen he brought me forth into the utter court, the way toward the North, and he brought me into the chamber that was over against the separate place, and which was before the building toward the North.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits was the North door, and the breadth was fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty cubits which were for the inner court, and over against the pavement which was for the utter court, was gallery against gallery in three stories.

4 And before the chambers was a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit, and their doors toward the North.

5 Now the upper chambers were shorter: for the galleries [a] were higher then these, [b] then the lower, and then the middlemost of the building.

6 For they were in three stories, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore the building was straitned more then the lowest, and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that was without over against the chambers towards the utter court, on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof was fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that were in the utter court, was fifty cubits: and lo, before the Temple were an hundred cubits.

9 And [c] from under these chambers [d] was the entry on the East side, [e] as one goeth into them from the utter court.

10 The chambers were in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the East, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

11 And the way before them was like the appearance of the chambers, which were toward the North, as long as they, and as broad as they, and all their goings out were both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that were toward the South, was a door in the head of the way, even the way directly before the wall toward the East, as one entreth into them.

13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The North chambers, and the South chambers, which are before the separate place, they be holy chambers, where the Priests that approach unto the Lord, shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meat offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering, for the place is holy.

14 When the Priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy place into the utter court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister; for they are holy, and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to those things which are for the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate, whose prospect is toward the East, and measured it round about.

16 He measured the East [f] side with the measuring reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

17 He measured the North side five hundred reeds, with a measuring reed round about.

18 He measured the South side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.

19 ¶ He turned about to the West side, and measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about five hundred reeds long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the Sanctuary and the profane place.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *The returning of the glory of God into the Temple.* 7 *The sins of Israel hindred Gods presence.* 10 *The Prophet exhorteth them to repentance, and description of the law of the house.* 13 *The measures, and the ordinances of the Altar.*

AFterward he brought me to the gate, even the gate that looketh toward the East.

2 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the East: and his voice was like a noise of many waters, and the earth shined with his glory.

3 And *it was* [h] according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, even according to the vision that I saw, [i] when I came to destroy the city: and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar: and I fell upon my face.

4 And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate, whose prospect is toward the East.

5 So the Spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house.

6 And I heard *him* speaking unto me out of the house, and the man stood by me.

7 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name shall the house of Israel no more defile, neither they, nor their Kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcases of their Kings in their high places.

8 In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy Name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.

9 Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcases of their Kings from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 ¶ Thou Son of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities, and let them measure the pattern.

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof, and write it in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

a *Or, did eat of these.*
b *Or, and the building consisted of the lower and the middlemost.*
c *Or, from the place.*
d *Or, He that brought me.*
e *Or, as he came.*
f *Or, sea.*
g *Or, the sea.*
h *Or, like.*
i *Or, when I came to prophesy.*

12 This is the law of the house, Upon the top of the mountain, the whole limit thereof round about *shall be* most holy: behold, this *is* the law of the house.

13 ¶ And these *are* the measures of the Altar after the cubits; the cubit *is* a cubit and an hand breadth, even the [a] bottom *shall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the [b] edge thereof round about *shall be* a span, and this *shall be* the higher place of the Altar.

14 And from the bottom upon the ground, even to the lower settle *shall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit, and from the lesser settle, even to the greater settle *shall be* four cubits, and the breadth one cubit.

15 So the [c] Altar *shall be* four cubits, and from the [d] Altar and upward *shall be* four horns.

16 And the Altar *shall be* twelve *cubits* long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.

17 And the settle *shall be* fourteen *cubits* long, and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof, and the border about it *shall be* half a cubit, and the bottom thereof *shall be* a cubit about, and his stairs shall look toward the east.

18 ¶ And he said unto me, Sonne of man, thus saith the Lord GOD, These *are* the ordinances of the Altar, in the day when they shall make it to offer burnt offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.

19 And thou shalt give to the Priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok, which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord GOD, a young bullock for a sinne offering.

20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.

21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sinne offering, and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house, without the Sanctuary.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sinne offering, and they shall cleanse the Altar, as they did cleanse it with the bullock.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing it, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ramme out of the flock without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, and the Priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up for a burnt offering unto the LORD.

25 Seven daies shalt thou prepare every day a goat for a sinne offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ramme out of the flock without blemish.

26 Seven dales shall they purge the Altar, and purifie it, and they shall [e] consecrate themselves.

27 And when these daies are expired, it shall be upon the eighth day, and so forward, the Priests shall make your burnt offerings upon the Altar, and your [f] peace offerings, and I will accept you, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XLIIII.

The gate appointed only to the Prince. 4 *The glory returned for polluting of the Sanctuary.* 9 *Strangers uncircumcised by the Priests office.* 15 *The sons of Zadok are accepted therein.* 17 *Ordinances for the Priests.*

1 Then he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward Sanctuary, which looketh toward the east, and it was shut.

2 Then said the LORD unto me, This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it, because the LORD the God of Israel hath entred in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 *It is* for the Prince; the Prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before the LORD: he shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the house; and I looked, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD: and I fell upon my face.

5 And the LORD said unto me, Sonne of man, mark well, and behold with thine eies, and hear with thine eares, all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the lawes thereof, and mark well the entring in of the house, with every going forth of the Sanctuary.

6 And thou shalt say to the rebellious, *even* to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, O ye house of Israel, let it suffice you of all your abominations;

7 In that ye have brought into my Sanctuary [h] strangers uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my Sanctuary to pollute it, *even* my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat, and the blood, and they have broken my Covenant, because of all your abominations.

8 And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my [i] charge in my [k] Sanctuary for your selves.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, No stranger uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my Sanctuary, of any stranger that *is* among the children of Israel.

10 And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols, they shall even bear their iniquity.

11 Yet they shall be ministers in my Sanctuary, having charge at the gates of the house, and ministring to the house: they shall slay the burnt offering, and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them:

12 Because they ministred unto them before their idols, and [l] caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lift up mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall bear their iniquity.

13 And they shall not come neer unto me, to do the office of a Priest unto me, nor to come neer to any of my holy things in the most holy place: but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.

14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 ¶ But the Priests the Levites, the sonnes of Zadok, that kept the charge of my Sanctuary, when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come neer to me to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat, and the blood, saith the Lord GOD.

16 They shall enter into my Sanctuary, and they shall come neer to my Table, to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.

17 ¶ And it shall come to passe, that when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments, and no woollen shall come upon them, whilest they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within.

18 They shall have linen bonets upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their

[a] Hebr. *the mouth thereof.*
[b] Hebr. *lip.*
[c] Hebr. *Harel.*
[d] Hebr. *Ariel.*
[e] Or, *fill their hand.*
[f] Hebr. *of your welfare.*
[g] Hebr. *children of a stranger.*
[h] Or, *keepers of my ordinance.*
[i] Hebr. *watch of my holy things.*
[k] Hebr. *were for a stumbling block of iniquity unto, &c.*

Linnen: they shall not gird themselves with any thing [a] that causeth sweat.

a Or, in sweating places. Heb. in or with sweat.

19 And when they go forth into the utter court, even into the utter court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they ministred, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments, and they shall not sanctifie the people with their garments.

20 Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long, they shall only poll their heads.

21 Neither shall any Priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.

22 Neither shall they take for their wives [b] a widow, or her that is [c] put away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow [d] that had a Priest before.

b Levit. 21.13. c Heb. thrust forth. d Hebr. from a Priest.

23 And they shall teach my people the difference between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.

24 And in controversie they shall stand in judgement, and they shall judge it according to my Judgements: and they shall keep my Laws, and my Statutes in all mine assemblies, and they shall hallow my Sabbaths.

25 And they shall come at no [e] dead person to defile themselves; but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister, that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.

e Levit. 21.1,11.

26 And after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven daies.

f Num. 18.26. deut. 4.8. & 18.1,2. Jo. 13.33. 14.23. g Or, devoted. h Or, chief.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the Sanctuary unto the inner court to minister in the Sanctuary, he shall offer his sinne offering, saith the Lord GOD.

28 And it shall be unto them for an inheritance; I [f] am their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel; I am their possession.

29 They shall eat the meat offering, and the sinne offering, and the trespasse offering, and every [g] dedicate thing in Israel shall be theirs.

30 And the [h] first of all the first fruits of all things, and every oblation of all of every sort of your oblations shall be the Priests: ye shall also give unto the Priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.

i Exod. 23.2,8. & 23.25. & ver. 30. num. 3.13 & 18.12. k Exod. 22.31. levit. 22.8.

31 The Priests shall not eat of any thing that is [k] dead of it self, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *The portion of land for the Sanctuary.* 6 *for the city.* 7 *and for the Prince.* 9 *Ordinances for the Prince.*

MOreover, [l] when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer an oblation unto the Lord, [m] an holy portion of the land: the length *shall be* the length of five and twenty thousand *reeds*, and the breadth *shall be* ten thousand: this *shall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about.

l Heb. when ye cause the land to fall. m Heb. holinesse.

2 Of this there shall be for the Sanctuary five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, square round about, and fifty cubits round about, for the [n] suburbs thereof.

n Or, void places.

3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the Sanctuary, *and* the most holy place.

4 The holy portion of the land *shall be* for the Priests the ministers of the Sanctuary, which come near to minister unto the LORD: and it shall be a place for *their* houses, and an holy place for the Sanctuary.

5 And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth *shall* the Levites the ministers of the house have themselves, for a possession for twenty chambers.

6 ¶ And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long over against the oblation of the holy portion: it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

7 ¶ And *a portion shall be* for the Prince on one side, and on the other side of the oblation of the holy *portion*, and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion*, and before the possession of the city from the west side westward, and from the east side eastward, and the length *shall be* over against one of the portions from the west border unto the east border.

8 In the land shall be his possession in Israel: and my Princes shall no more oppress my people; and the rest of the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; Let it suffice you, O Princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and execute judgement and justice, take away your [o] exactions from my people, saith the Lord GOD.

o Or, exactions.

10 Ye shall have just [p] balances, and a just Ephah, and a just Bath.

p Or, weights.

11 The Ephah and the Bath shall be of one measure, that the Bath may contain the tenth part of an Homer, and the Ephah the tenth part of an Homer: the measure thereof shall be after the Homer.

12 And the [q] shekel *shall be* twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels shall be your Maneh.

q Or, weight.

13 This *is* the oblation that ye shall offer; the sixth part of an Ephah of an Homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an Ephah of an Homer of barley.

14 Concerning the ordinance of oyl, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of a Bath out of the Cor, *which is* an Homer of ten Baths; for ten Baths are an Homer.

15 And one [r] lambe out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel; for a meat offering, and for a burnt offering, and for peace offerings, to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord GOD.

r Or, sheep.

16 All the people of the land [s] shall give this oblation [t] for the Prince in Israel.

s Heb. shall be with him. t Heb. upon.

17 And it shall be the Princes part to give burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and drink offerings, in the feasts, and in the new moons, and in the Sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sinne offering, and the meat offering, and the burnt offering, and the [u] peace offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

u Or, thank.

18 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the first *moneth*, in the first *day* of the moneth, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and cleanse the Sanctuary.

19 And the Priest shall take of the blood of the sinne offering, and put it upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the ledge of the Altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And so thou shalt do the seventh *day* of the moneth, for every one that erreth, and for him that is simple: so shall ye reconcile the house.

21 In the first *moneth*, in the fourteenth day of the moneth, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven dayes; unleavened bread shall be eaten.

22 And upon that day shall the Prince prepare for himself, and for all the people of the land a bullock for a sinne offering.

23 And seven dayes of the feast he shall prepare a burnt offering to the LORD,

without blemish daily the first
of the goats daily for a sin offering.
shall he prepare a meat offering of an
ephah a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and
of oil for an ephah.

25 In the seventh month, in the fifteenth day
of the month, shall he do the like in the feast
of the seven days, according to the sin offering,
according to the burnt offering, and according to
the meat offering, and according to the oyl.

CHAP. XLVI.

A gate for the Prince to his worship, 9 and for the people. 16 An order for the Princes inheritance.

19 The courts for boiling and baking.

THus saith the Lord GOD, The gate of the inner court, that looketh toward the East, shall be shut the six working dayes: but on the Sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new Moon it shall be opened.

2 And the Prince shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the Priests shall prepare his burnt offering, and his peace offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth, but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

3 Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before the LORD, in the Sabbaths and in the new Moons.

4 And the burnt offering that the Prince shall offer unto the LORD in the Sabbath day, *shall be* six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.

5 And the meat offering *shall be* an Ephah for a ram, and the meat offering for the lambs b as he shall be able to give, *&c* an Hin of oyl to an Ephah.

6 And in the day of the new Moon *it shall be* a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.

7 And he shall prepare a meat offering, an Ephah to a bullock, and an Ephah for a ram, and to the lambs, according as his hand shall attain unto, and an Hin of oyl to an Ephah.

8 And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of that gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 But when the people of the land shall come before the LORD in the solemn feasts, he that entereth in by the way of the North gate to worship shall go out by the way of the South gate: and he that entereth by the way of the South gate shall go forth by the way of the North gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.

10 And the Prince in the midst of them when they go in, shall go in, and when they go forth, shall go forth.

11 And in the feasts, and in the solemnities, the meat offering shall be an Ephah to a bullock, and an Ephah to a ram, and to the lambs, as he is able to give, and an Hin of oyl to an Ephah.

12 Now when the Prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt offering or peace offerings, voluntarily unto the LORD, one shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the East, and he shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, as he did on the Sabbath day, then he shall go forth, and one shall go forth after his going forth, one shall shut the gate.

13 Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt offering unto the LORD of a c the first year, without blemish: thou shalt prepare it d every morning.

14 And thou shalt prepare a meat offering for him every morning, the sixth part of an Ephah, and the third part of an Hin of oyl, to temper with the fine flour, a meat offering continually, by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD.

15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat offering, and the oyl, every morning for a continuall burnt offering.

16 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, If the Prince give a gift unto any of his sonnes, the inheritance thereof shall be his sonnes, *it shall be* their possession by inheritance:

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the yeer of liberty: after, it shall return to the Prince, but his inheritance shall be his sonnes for them.

18 Moreover, the Prince shall not take of the peoples inheritance by oppression, to thrust them out of their possession: *but* he shall give his sonnes inheritance out of his own possession, that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

19 ¶ After, he brought me thorow the entry, which was at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the Priests, which looked toward the North: and behold, there *was* a place on the two sides Westward.

20 Then said he unto me, This *is* the place where the Priests shall boil the trespasse offering, and the sinne offering, where they shall bake the meat offering: that they bear *them* not out into the utter court, to sanctifie the people.

21 Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and caused me to passe by the four corners of the court, and behold, e in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

22 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts f joyned of fourty *cubits* long, and thirty broad: these g four corners *were* of one measure.

23 And *there was* a new *building* round about in them, round about them four; and it was made with boiling places under the rowes round about.

24 Then said he unto me; These *are* the places of them that boil, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 The vision of the holy waters: 6 The use of them. 13 The borders of the land: 22 The division of it by lot.

AFterward he brought me again unto the door of the house, and behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house Eastward: for the forefront of the house *stood* toward the East, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the South side of the Altar.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate Northward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate, by the way that looketh Eastward, and behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand, went forth Eastward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me thorow the waters: h the waters *were* to the ancles.

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me thorow the waters, the waters *were* to the knees: again he measured a thousand, and brought me thorow; the waters *were* to the loines.

5 Afterward he measured a thousand, *and it was* a river that I could not passe over: for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.

6 ¶ And he said unto me, Sonne of man, hast thou seen *this*? Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now

a Hyde. a court in a corner and a court in every corner.

b Or, as much as

c Hyde. of a year old.

d Or, every morning.

e Hyde. a court in a corner and a court in every corner.

f Or, united with chimneys.

g Hyde. corresponding.

h Hyde. waters of the ancles.

i Hyde. waters of loines.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the [a] bank of the river were very many [b] trees on the one side, and on the other.

8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the East country, and go down into the [c] desert, and go into the sea: which being brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.

9 And it shall come to passe, *that* every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the [d] rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither; for they shall be healed, and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.

10 And it shall come to passe *that* the fishers shall stand upon it, from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim: they shall be a place to spread forth nets, their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.

11 But the miry places thereof, and the marishes thereof, [e] shall not be healed, they shall be given to salt.

12 And by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side, and on that side, [f] shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth [g] new fruit according to his moneths, because their waters they issued out of the Sanctuary, and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof [h] for [i] medicine.

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, This *shall be* the border whereby ye shall inherit the land, according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph *shall have two* portions.

14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: concerning the which I [k] lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers, and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

15 And this *shall be* the border of the land, toward the North side, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad:

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the border of Damascus, & the border of Hamath: [m] Hazar Hatticon, which *is* by the coast of Hauran.

17 And the border from the sea shall be Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the North Northward, and the border of Hamath: and *this is* the Northside.

18 And the East side ye shall measure from Hauran, and [n] from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel *by* Jordan, from the border unto the East sea: and *this is* the East side.

19 And the South side Southward from Tamar, even to the waters of [o] strife *in* Kadesh the [p] river, to the great sea, and *this is* the South side [q] Southward.

20 The West side also *shall be* the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath: this *is* the West side.

21 So shall ye divide this land unto you, according to the tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shall come to passe, *that* ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you, and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Israel; they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

23 And it shall come to passe, *that* in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give him his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1.29 The portions of the twelve tribes, 8 Of the Sanctuary, 15 Of the city and suburbs, 21 and of the Prince. 30 The dimensions and gates of the city.

NOw these *are* the names of the tribes. From the North end to the coast of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus Northward, to the coast of Hamath (for these are his sides East and West) *a portion* for Dan.

1 And by the border of Dan, from the East side unto the West, *a portion* for Aser.

3 And by the border of Aser, from the East side even unto the West side, *a portion* for Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the East side unto the West side, *a portion* for Manasseh.

5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the East side unto the West side, *a portion* for Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the East side even unto the West side, *a portion* for Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the East side unto the West side, *a portion* for Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the East side unto the West side, shall be the offering which they shall offer of five and twenty thousand reeds in breadth, and in length, as one of the other portions, from the East side unto the West side: and the Sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.

9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD, *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the Priests, shall *be* this holy oblation, toward the North five and twenty thousand *in length*, and toward the West ten thousand in breadth, and toward the East ten thousand in breadth, and toward the South five and twenty thousand in length, and the Sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

11 *It shall be* [r] for the Priests that are sanctified of the sonnes of Zadok, which have kept my charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray.

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is offered shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites.

13 And over against the border of the Priests the Levites *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

14 And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange nor alienate the first fruits of the land, for it *is* holy unto the LORD.

15 ¶ And the five thousand that are left in the breadth, over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be a profane place for the city, for dwelling, and for suburbs, and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

16 And these *shall be* the measures thereof: the North side four thousand and five hundred, and the South side four thousand and five hundred, and on the East side four thousand and five hundred, and the West side four thousand and five hundred.

17 And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the North two hundred and fifty, and toward the South two hundred and fifty, and toward the East two hundred and fifty, and toward the West two hundred and fifty.

18 And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy portion, shall be ten thousand Eastward, and ten thousand Westward, and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy portion, and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city.

a Heb. lip.
b Revel 22.2.
c Or, plain.
d Heb. two rivers.
e Or, and that which shall not be healed.
f Heb. shall come up.
g Or, principall.
h Or, for houses and frui.
i Revel. 22.2.
k Or, sware
l Gen. 12. 7. & 17.8. & 26.3. & 28.13.
m Or, the middle village.
n Heb. from between.
o Or, Meribah.
p Or, valley.
q Or, toward Zinan.
r Or, for the Priests.

[illegible] the city [illegible] shall serve in
[illegible] of Israel.
[illegible] oblation shall be five and twenty
[illegible], by five and twenty thousand: they
[illegible] the holy oblation four square, with the
possession of the city.

21 ¶ And the residue shall be for the Prince on
the one side and on the other of the holy oblation,
and of the possession of the city over against the
five and twenty thousand of the oblation toward
the east-border, and westward over against the
five and twenty thousand toward the west-border,
over against the portions for the Prince, and
it shall be the holy oblation, and the Sanctuary
of the house shall be in the midst thereof.

22 Moreover from the possession of the Le-
vites, and from the possession of the city, being
in the middest of that which is the Prince's, be-
tween the border of Judah, and the border of
Benjamin, shall be for the Prince.

23 As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side
unto the west side, Benjamin shall have a portion.

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the east
side unto the west side, Simeon shall have a portion.

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the east
side unto the west side, Issachar a portion.

26 And by the border of Issachar, from the east
side unto the west side, Zebulun a portion.

27 As [illegible]

28 And [illegible]
Reuben[illegible]
unto the [illegible]
ver toward the great sea.

29 This is the land which ye shall divide by
lot unto the tribes of Israel for [illegible]
these are their portions, saith the Lord God.

30 ¶ And these are the goings out of the city
on the North side, four thousand and five hundred
measures.

31 And the gates of the city shall be after the
names of the tribes of Israel, three gates northward;
one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one
gate of Levi.

32 And at the east side four thousand and
five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of
Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the South side four thousand and five
hundred measures, and three gates; one gate of
Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the west side four thousand and five
hundred, with their three gates; one gate of
Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

35 It was round about eighteen thousand
measures, and the name of the city from that day
shall be, The Lord is there.

¶ THE BOOK OF DANIEL.

CHAP. I.

Nebuchadnezzar captivateth the children of Israel, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah. 8 *They refusing the King's portion, do prosper with pulse and water.* 17 *They excel in wisdom.*

IN the third year of the reign of
a Jehoiakim King of Judah, came
Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon
unto Jerusalem, and besieged it.

2 And the Lord gave Jehoiakim
King of Judah into his hand, with
part of the vessels of the house of God, which he
carried into the land of Shinar, to the house of
his god; and he brought the vessels into the trea-
sure-house of his god.

3 ¶ And the King spake unto Ashpenaz the
master of his Eunuchs, that he should bring certain
of the children of Israel, and of the King's seed,
and of the Princes;

4 Children in whom was no blemish, but
well favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and
cunning in knowledge, and understanding sci-
ence, and such as had ability in them to stand in
the King's palace, and whom they might teach the
learning, and the tongue of the Caldeans.

5 And the King appointed them a daily provi-
sion of the King's meat, and of the wine which he
drank: so nourishing them three years, that at
the end thereof they might stand before the King.

6 Now among these were of the children of
Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:

7 Unto whom the prince of the Eunuchs gave
names: for he gave unto Daniel the name of Belte-
shazzar, and to Hananiah of Shadrach, and to Mi-
shael of Meshach, and to Azariah of Abednego.

8 But Daniel purposed in his heart, that he
would not defile himself with the portion of the
King's meat, nor with the wine which he drank:
therefore he requested of the prince of the Eunu-
chs that he might not defile himself.

9 Now God had brought Daniel into favour
and tender love with the Prince of the Eunuchs.

10 And the Prince of the Eunuchs said unto
Daniel, I fear my lord the King, who hath ap-
pointed your meat and your drink: for why
should he see your faces worse liking than the
children which are of your sort? then shall ye
make me endanger my head to the King.

11 Then said Daniel to b Melzar, whom the
Prince of the Eunuchs had set over Daniel, Ha-
nanaiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten
days, and let them give us pulse to eat, and wa-
ter to drink.

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon
before thee, and the countenance of the children
that eat of the portion of the King's meat: and as
thou seest, deal with thy servants.

14 So he consented to them in this matter, and
proved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days, their counte-
nances appeared fairer, and fatter in flesh, than
all the children which did eat the portion of the
King's meat.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of
their meat, and the wine that they should drink,
and gave them pulse.

17 ¶ As for these four children, God gave
them knowledge, and skill in all learning and
wisdom: and Daniel had understanding in all
visions and dreams.

18 Now at the end of the days that the King
had said he should bring them in, then brought
the Prince of the Eunuchs them in before
Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the King communed with them; and
among them all was found none like unto Daniel,
Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood
they before the King.

reign of king Cyrus.

CHAP. II.

A And in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him.

2 Then the king commanded to call the Magicians, and the Astrologers, and the Sorcerers, and the Caldeans, for to shew the King his dreams: so they came and stood before the King.

3 And the King said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.

4 Then spake the Caldeans to the King in Syriack, b O King, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation.

5 The King answered, and said to the Caldeans, The thing is gone from me; if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill.

6 But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts, and rewards, and great honour: therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

7 They answered again, and said, Let the King tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it.

8 The King answered, and said, I know of certainty that ye would gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, there is but one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.

10 The Caldeans answered before the King, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the King's matter: therefore there is no king, lord, nor ruler, that asked such things at any Magician, or Astrologer, or Caldean.

11 And it is a rare thing that the King requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the King, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

12 For this cause the King was angry, and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth, that the wise men should be slain, and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain.

14 Then Daniel c answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the d Captain of the King's guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise men of Babylon:

15 He answered, and said to Arioch the King's captain, Why is the decree so hasty from the King? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

16 Then Daniel went in, and desired of the King that he would give him time, and that he would shew the King the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions:

18 That they would desire mercies of the God of heaven concerning this secret; that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.

19 Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

20 Daniel answered and said, Blessed be the Name of God for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are his:

21 And he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding:

22 He revealeth the deep and secret things: he knoweth what is in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made known unto me now what we desired of thee: for thou hast now made known unto us the King's matter.

24 Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the King had ordained to destroy the wise men of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him, Destroy not the wise men of Babylon: bring me in before the King, and I will shew unto the King the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the King in haste, and said thus unto him, I have found a man of the e Captives of Judah, that will make known unto the King the interpretation.

26 The King answered and said to Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel answered before the King, and said, The secret which the King hath demanded, cannot the wise men, the Astrologers, the Magicians, the Soothsayers, shew unto the King;

28 But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the King Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;

29 As for thee, O King, thy thoughts came into thy mind upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: and he that revealeth secrets maketh known to thee what shall come to pass.

30 But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for any wisdom that I have more than any living, but for their sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the King, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

31 Thou, O King, sawest, and behold a great image. This great image, whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee; and the form thereof was terrible.

32 This image's head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass,

33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

[illegible] this is the dream, and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the King.

37 Thou, O King, art a King of Kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdome, power, and strength, and glory.

38 And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field, and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all: thou art this head of gold.

39 And after thee shall arise another kingdome inferiour to thee, and another third kingdome of brasse, which shall beare rule over all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdome shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise.

41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters clay, and part of iron: the kingdome shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

42 And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay; so the kingdome shall be partly strong, and partly broken.

43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave b one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

44 And in c the dayes of these Kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdome, d which shall never be destroyed: and the e kingdome shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdomes, and it shall stand for ever.

45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brasse, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the King what shall come to passe hereafter: and the dreame is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

46 ¶ Then the King Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation, and sweet odours unto him.

47 The King answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth it is, that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of Kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret.

48 Then the King made Daniel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and chief of the governours over all the wise men of Babylon.

49 Daniel also requested of the King, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego over the affaires of the province of Babylon: but Daniel sate in the gate of the King.

CHAP. III.

1 Nebuchadnezzar maketh an image of gold. 4 The decree for the worshipping the image. 8 They being accused to the King, 13 are brought before him. 16 Their answer. 19 They being cast into the fiery furnace, 24 are delivered by the Son of God.

1 NEbuchadnezzar the King made an image of gold, whose height was three score cubits, and the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plaine of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the King sent to gather together the Princes, the Governours, and Captaines, the Iudges, the Treasurers, the Counsellers, the Sheriffes, and all the Rulers of the Provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the King had set up.

3 Then the Princes, the Governours, and Captaines, the Iudges, the Treasurers, the Counsellers, the Sheriffes, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the King had set up, and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

4 Then he that cryed a-loud, To you it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages,

5 That at what time ye heare the sound of the Cornet, Flute, Harp, Sackbut, Psaltery, and Dulcimer, and all kinds of Musick, ye fall down, and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the King hath set up:

6 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, shall the same houre be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the Cornet, Flute, Harp, Sackbut, Psaltery, and all kinds of Musick, all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell downe and worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the King had set up.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near, and accused the Jews.

9 They spake, and said to the King Nebuchadnezzar, O King, live for ever.

10 Thou, O King, hast made a decree, that every man that shall heare the sound of the Cornet, Flute, Harp, Sackbut, Psaltery, and Dulcimer, and all kinds of Musick, shall fall downe and worship the golden image:

11 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, that he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

12 There are certain Jewes, whom thou hast set over the affaires of the Province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego; these men, O King, have not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

13 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar in his rage and fury, commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego: then they brought these men before the King.

14 Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them, Is it true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up?

15 Now if ye be ready at what time ye heare the sound of the Cornet, Flute, Harp, Sackbut, Psaltery, and Dulcimer, and all kinds of Musick, ye fall downe, and worship the image which I have made; well: but if ye worship not, ye shall the same houre be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who is that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?

16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego answered and said to the King, O Nebuchadnezzar, we are not carefull to answer thee in this matter.

17 If it be so, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver us out of thine hand, O King.

18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O King,

that ye will not serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up?

15 ¶ Then was Nebuchad-nezzar [a] full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego: *therefore* he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace one seven times more, than it was wont to be heat.

20 And he commanded the most [b] mighty men that were in his army, to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, *and* to cast them into the burning fiery furnace.

21 Then these men were bound in their [c] coats, their hosen, and their [d] hats, and their *other* garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

22 Therefore because the King's [e] commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the [f] flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego.

23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

24 Then Nebuchad-nezzar the King was astonished, and rose up in haste, *and* spake, and said unto his [g] Counsellers, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered, and said unto the King, True, O King.

25 He answered, and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and [h] they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the Sonne of God.

26 ¶ Then Nebuchad-nezzar came near to the [i] mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* spake, and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego came forth of the midst of the fire.

27 And the Princes, Governours, and Captains, and the Kings Counsellers, being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power; nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

28 Then Nebuchad-nezzar spake and said, Blessed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, who hath sent his Angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the King's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve, nor worship any god, except their own God.

29 Therefore I make a Decree, That every people, nation, and language, which speak any thing amisse against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, shall be [m] [n] cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill, because there is no other god that can deliver after this sort.

30 Then the King [o] promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego in the province of Babylon.

CHAP. IIII.

1 *Nebuchad-nezzar confesseth Gods kingdome.* 4 *maketh relation of his dreame, which the Magicians could not interpret.* 8 *Daniel heareth the dreame.* 19 *He interpreteth it.* 28 *The fury of it come.*

NEbuchad-nezzar the King, unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth: Peace be multiplied unto you.

2 [p] I thought it good to shew the signes & wonders that the high God hath wrought toward me.

3 *How great are* his signes? and how mighty *are* his wonders! his kingdome *is* [q] an everlasting kingdome, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation.

4 ¶ I Nebuchad-nezzar was [r] at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace.

5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed, and the visions of my head troubled me.

6 Therefore made I a decree, that all the wise men of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

7 Then came in the Magicians, the Astrologers, the Caldeans, and the Soothsayers: and I told the dream before them, but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

8 ¶ But at the last Daniel came in before me, (whose name *was* Belteshazzar, according to the name of my God, and in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods) and before him I told the dream, *saying*,

9 O Belteshazzar, [s] master of the Magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.

10 Thus *were* the visions of mine head in my bed: [t] I saw, and behold, a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great.

11 The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth.

12 The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.

13 I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and behold, a watcher, and an holy one, came down from heaven.

14 He cried [u] aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, & scatter his fruit: let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches.

15 Nevertheless, leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grasse of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts in the grasse of the earth.

16 Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beasts heart be given unto him, and let seven times passe over him.

17 This matter *is* by the decree of the Watchers, and the demand by the word of the Holy Ones: to the intent that the living may know that the most High ruleth in the kingdome of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.

18 This dream I King Nebuchadnezzar have seen: Now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise men of my kingdome are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able, for the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee.

19 ¶ Then Daniel (whose name *was* Belteshazzar) was astonied for one houre, and his thoughts troubled him: The King spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered, and said, My lord, the dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth;

21 Whose leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all; under

of the field doubt, and their habitation
of the heaven had their habitation;
is thou, O King, that art grown, and
strong: for thy greatneſſe is grown, and
reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the
end of the earth.

21 And whereas the King ſaw a watcher, and an
holy One coming down from heaven, and ſay-
ing, Hew the tree down, and deſtroy it; yet leave
the ſtump of the roots thereof in the earth, even
with a band of iron and braſſe in the tender graſſe
of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of hea-
ven, and let his portion be with the beaſts of the
field, till ſeven times paſſe over him:

22 This is the interpretation, O King, and this
is the decree of the moſt High, which is come up-
on my lord the King:

23 That they ſhall [g] drive thee from men, and
thy dwelling ſhall be with the beaſts of the field,
and they ſhall make thee to eat graſſe as oxen, and
they ſhall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and
ſeven times ſhall paſſe over thee, till thou know
that the moſt High ruleth in the kingdom of men,
and giveth it to whomſoever he will.

24 And whereas they commanded to leave the
ſtump of the tree-roots; thy kingdome ſhall be
ſure unto thee, after that thou ſhalt have known
that the heavens do rule.

25 Wherefore, O King, let my counſell be ac-
ceptable unto thee, and break off thy ſinnes by
righteouſneſſe, and thine iniquities by ſhewing
mercy to the poor; if it may be a lengthening
of thy tranquillity.

26 ¶ All this came upon the King Nebuchad-
nezzar.

27 At the end of twelve moneths he walked
in the palace of the kingdome of Babylon.

28 The King ſpake and ſaid, Is not this great
Babylon, that I have built for the houſe of the
kingdome, by the might of my power, and for the
honour of my maieſtie?

29 While the word was in the Kings mouth,
there fell a voice from heaven, ſaying, O King
Nebuchad-nezzar, to thee it is ſpoken, The king-
dome is departed from thee.

30 And they ſhall drive thee from men, and thy
dwelling ſhall be with the beaſts of the field: they
ſhall make thee to eat graſſe as oxen, and ſeven
times ſhall paſſe over thee, untill thou know that
the moſt High ruleth in the kingdome of men, and
giveth it to whomſoever he will.

31 The ſame hour was the thing fulfilled upon
Nebuchad-nezzar, & he was driven from men, and
did eat graſſe as oxen, and his body was wet with
the dew of heaven, till his haires were grown like
Eagles feathers, and his nails like birds clawes.

32 And at the end of the dayes, I Nebuchad-
nezzar lift up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine
underſtanding returned unto me, and I bleſſed the
moſt High, and I praiſed and honoured him that
liveth for ever, whoſe dominion [h] d an everlaſting
dominion, and his kingdome is from generation
to generation.

33 And all the inhabitants of the earth are re-
puted as nothing: and he doth according to his
will in the armie of heaven, and among the inhabi-
tants of the earth: and none can ſtay his hand, or
ſay unto him, What doeſt thou?

34 At the ſame time my reaſon returned unto
me, and for the glory of my kingdome, mine ho-
nour and brightneſſe returned unto me, and my
counſellers and my lords ſought unto me, and I
was eſtabliſhed in my kingdome, and excellent
majeſtie was added unto me.

35 Now I Nebuchad-nezzar praiſe, and extol
and honour the King of heaven, all whoſe works
are truth, and his wayes judgement: and thoſe that
walk in pride he is able to abaſe.

CHAP. V.

1 *Belſhazzar in ſcornfull ſort,* 5 *A hand writing un-
known to the Magitians, troubleth the King.* 10 *At
the commendation of the Queen Daniel is brought.*
17 *He reproving the King of pride and idolatry,*
25 *readeth and interpreteth the writing.* 30 *The
Monarchie is tranſlated to the Medes.*

BElſhazzar the King made a great feaſt to a
thouſand of his lords, and drank wine before
the thouſand.

2 Belſhazzar, whiles he taſted the wine, com-
manded to bring the golden and ſilver veſſels,
which his father Nebuchad-nezzar had taken
out of the [i] temple which was in Jeruſalem, that
the King and his Princes, his wives and his con-
cubines might drink therein.

3 Then they brought the golden veſſels that were
taken out of the Temple of the houſe of God,
which was at Jeruſalem, and the King and his Prin-
ces, his wives and his concubines drank in them.

4 They drank wine, and praiſed the gods of
gold, and of ſilver, of braſſe, of iron, of wood, and
of ſtone.

5 ¶ In the ſame hour came forth fingers of a
mans hand, and wrote over againſt the candleſtick
upon the plaiſter of the wall of the Kings palace,
and the King ſaw the part of the hand that wrote.

6 Then the Kings [k] countenance was
changed, and his thoughts troubled him, ſo that
the [l] joynts of his loines were looſed, and his
knees ſmote one againſt another.

7 The king cried [k] aloud to bring in the aſtro-
logers, the Caldeans, and the Southſayers: and the
King ſpake, and ſaid to the wiſe men of Babylon,
Whoſoever ſhall read this writing, and ſhew me
the interpretation thereof, ſhall be clothed with
[l] ſcarlet, and have a chain of gold about his neck,
and ſhall be the third ruler in the kingdome.

8 Then came in all the Kings wiſe men, but
they could not read the writing, nor make known
to the King the interpretation thereof.

9 Then was King Belſhazzar greatly troubled,
and his [m] countenance was changed in him, and
his lords were aſtonied.

10 ¶ Now the Queen, by reaſon of the words
of the King and his lords, came into the banquet-
houſe, and the Queen ſpake, and ſaid, O King, live
for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor
let thy countenance be changed.

11 [n] There is a man in thy kingdome, in whom
is the Spirit of the holy gods; and in the dayes of
thy [o] father light and underſtanding and wiſdome
like the wiſdome of the gods, was found in him,
whom the king Nebuchad-nezzar thy father, the
King, I ſay, thy father, made [q] maſter of the ma-
gicians, Aſtrologers, Caldeans, and Southſayers;

12 Foraſmuch as an excellent ſpirit, and know-
ledge, & underſtanding, [r] interpreting of dreames,
and ſhewing of hard ſentences, and [s] diſſolving of
doubts were found in the ſame Daniel, whom
the King named Belteſhazzar: now let Daniel be
called, and he will ſhew the interpretation.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the
King, and the King ſpake and ſaid unto Daniel,
Art thou that Daniel which art of the children of
the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father
brought out of Jewry?

14 I have even heard of thee, that the ſpirit of
the gods is in thee, and light, and underſtanding,
and excellent wiſdome is found in thee.

15 Now

16. And I have heard of thee, that thou canst make interpretations, & dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, & make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

17 ¶ Then Daniel answered, and said before the King, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another, yet I will read the writing unto the King, and make known to him the interpretation.

18 O thou King, the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdome, and majesty, and glory, and honour.

19 And for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations, and languages trembled, and feared before him: whom he would he slew, and whom he would he kept alive, and whom he would he set up, and whom he would he put down.

20 But when his heart was lifted up, & his mind hardened in pride: he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:

21 And he was driven from the sonnes of men, and his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wilde asses: they fed him with grasse like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till he knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdome of men, and that he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.

22 And thou his sonne, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this:

23 But thou hast lifted up thy self against the Lord of heaven, and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives and thy concubines have drunk wine in them, and thou hast praised the gods of silver and gold, of brasse, iron, wood and stone, which see not, nor heare, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath is, and whose are all thy wayes, hast thou not glorified.

24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him, and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this is the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL UPHARSIN.

26 This is the interpretation of the thing, MENE, God hath numbred thy kingdome, and finished it.

27 TEKEL, thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

28 PERES, thy kingdome is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.

29 Then commanded Belshazzar & they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and put a chain of gold about his neck, & made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdome.

30 That night was Belshazzar the King of the Caldeans slain.

31 And Darius the Median took the kingdome, being about threescore and two yeers old.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Daniel is made chief of the Presidents.* 4 *They conspire against him, and intend to entrap him.* 10 *Daniel notwithstanding of the interdict of, praieth into his house.* 18 *Daniel is found.* 24 *His adversaries devoured,* 25 *and God magnified by a decree.*

IT pleased Darius to set over the kingdome an hundred and twenty Princes, which should be over the whole kingdome.

2 And over them three Presidents (of whom Daniel was first) that the Princes might give accounts unto them, and the King should have no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the Presidents and Princes, because an excellent spirit was in him, and the King thought to set him over the whole realm.

4 ¶ Then the Presidents and Princes sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdome, but they could finde none occasion nor fault: forasmuch as he was faithfull, neither was there any errour or fault found in him.

5 Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find it against him concerning the law of his God.

6 Then these Presidents and Princes assembled together to the King, and said thus unto him, King Darius, live for ever.

7 All the Presidents of the kingdome, the governours, and the Princes, the Counsellers, and the Captains have consulted together to establish a royall Statute, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall aske a petition of any god or man for thirty dayes, save of thee, O King, he shall be cast into the den of Lions.

8 Now O King, establish the decree, and subscribe the writing, that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

9 Wherefore King Darius signed the writing and the decree.

10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house, and his windowes being open in his chamber toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did afore time.

11 Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying and making supplication before his God.

12 Then they came neer, and spake before the King concerning the Kings decree, Hast not thou signed a decree, that every man that shall aske a petition of any god or man, within thirty dayes save of thee, O King, shall be cast into the den of Lions? The King answered, and said, The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

13 Then answered they, and said before the King, That Daniel which is of the captive children of Judah, regardeth not thee, O King, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the King, when he heard these things, was sore displeased with himself, and set his heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the Sunne to rid him.

15 Then these men assembled unto the King, and said unto the King, Know, O King, that the lawe of the Medes and Persians is, that no decree nor statute which the King establisheth, may be changed.

16 Then the King commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the den of Lions. The King spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.

17 And a stone was brought and laid upon the mouth of the den, and the King sealed it with his own signet, & with the signet of his lords, that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

18 ¶ Then the King went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were instruments of musick brought before him, and his sleep went from him.

19 Then the King arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the

...hanswered him and ...
...voice unto Daniel; and the ...
...and said to Daniel; O Daniel, servant of ...
...God, is thy God whom thou servest conti...
...able to deliver thee from the Lions?

17 Then said Daniel unto the King, O King, live ...
...ever.

18 My God hath sent his Angel, and hath shut ...
...the lions mouths, that they have not hurt me: for ...
...as much as before him innocency was found in me: ...
...and also before thee, O King, have I done no hurt.

19 Then was the King exceeding glad for him, ...
...and commanded that they should take Daniel up ...
...out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the ...
...den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, ...
...because he believed in his God.

20 ¶ And the king commanded, and they brought ...
...those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast ...
...them into the den of Lions, them, their children, ...
...and their wives: and the Lions had the mastery of ...
...them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever ...
...they came at the bottom of the den.

21 ¶ Then King Darius wrote unto all people, ...
...nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth; ...
...Peace be multiplied unto you.

22 I make a decree, That in every dominion of ...
...my kingdom, men tremble and fear before the ...
...God of Daniel: for he is the living God, and stedfast ...
...for ever, and his kingdome that, which shall not be ...
...destroyed, and his dominion shall be even ...
...unto the end.

23 He delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh ...
...signs and wonders in heaven, and in earth: who ...
...hath delivered Daniel from the [b] power of the ...
...lions.

28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Da...
...rius, and in the reign of [c] Cyrus the Persian.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Daniel writeth of four beasts.* 9 *Of Gods kingdome.*
15 *The interpretation thereof.*

IN the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, ...
...Daniel [d] had a dream, and visions of his head ...
...upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, and told ...
...the summe of the matter.

2 Daniel spake, and said, I saw in my vision by ...
...night, and behold, the four winds of the heaven ...
...strove upon the great sea.

3 And four great beasts came up from the sea, ...
...diverse from another.

4 The first was like a Lion, and had Eagles ...
...wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were ...
...plucked, [e] and it was lifted up from the earth, and ...
...made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's ...
...heart was given to it.

5 And behold, another beast, a second like to a ...
...Bear, and [f] it raised up it self on one side, and it ...
...had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth ...
...of it, and they said thus unto it; Arise, devour ...
...much flesh.

6 After this I beheld, and lo, another like a ...
...Leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings ...
...of a fowl; the beast had also four heads, and dom...
...inion was given to it.

7 After this I saw in the night visions, and be...
...hold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and ...
...strong exceedingly, and it had great iron teeth: it ...
...devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the re...
...sidue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all ...
...the beasts that were before it, and it had ten horns.

8 I considered the horns, and behold, there ...
...came up among them another little horn, before ...
...whom there were three of the first horns plucked up ...
...by the roots: and behold, in this horn were eyes ...
...like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great ...
...things.

9 ¶ I beheld till the thrones were cast down, ...
...and the ancient of dayes did sit, whose garment was ...
...white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure ...
...wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his ...
...wheels as burning fire.

10 A fiery stream issued and came forth from ...
...before him: [h] thousand thousands ministred unto ...
...him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood be...
...fore him: the judgment was set, and the [i] books ...
...were opened.

11 I beheld then, because of the voice of the ...
...great words which the horn spake: I beheld, even ...
...till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and ...
...given to the burning flame.

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had ...
...their dominion taken away: yet [k] their lives were ...
...prolonged for a season and time.

13 I saw in the night visions, and behold, one like ...
...the Sonne of man, came with the clouds of heaven, ...
...and came to the ancient of dayes, and they brought ...
...him near before him.

14 And there was given him dominion, and glo...
...ry, and a kingdome, that all people, nations, and ...
...languages should serve him: his dominion is [l] an ...
...everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, ...
...and his kingdom that, which shall not be destroyed.

15 ¶ I Daniel was grieved in my spirit, in the ...
...midst of [m] my body, and the visions of my head ...
...troubled me.

16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, ...
...and asked him the truth of all this: so he told me, ...
...& made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 These great beasts which are four, are four ...
...Kings, which shall arise out of the earth.

18 But the Saints of the [n] most High shall take ...
...the kingdome, and possesse the kingdome for ever, ...
...even for ever and ever.

19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth ...
...beast, which was divers [o] from all the others, ex...
...ceeding dreadfull, whose teeth were of Iron, and ...
...his nailes of brasse; which devoured, brake in pieces, ...
...and stamped the residue with his feet;

20 And of the ten horns that were in his head, ...
...and of the other which came up, and before whom ...
...three fell, even of that horn that had eyes, and a ...
...mouth that spake very great things, whose look ...
...was more stout than his fellows.

21 I beheld, and the same horn made warre with ...
...the Saints, and prevailed against them;

22 Until the ancient of dayes came, and judge...
...ment was given to the Saints of the most High: ...
...and the time came that the Saints possessed the ...
...kingdome.

23 Thus he said; The fourth beast shall be the ...
...fourth kingdome upon earth, which shall be diver...
...ers from all kingdomes, and shall devour the ...
...whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it ...
...in pieces.

24 And the ten horns out of this kingdome are ...
...ten Kings that shall arise: and another shall rise ...
...after them, and he shall be diverse from the first, and ...
...he shall subdue three Kings.

25 And he shall speak great words against the ...
...most High, and shall wear out the Saints of the ...
...most High, and think to change times and laws: ...
...and they shall be given into his hand, until a time ...
...and times, and the dividing of time.

26 But the judgement shall sit, and they shall ...
...take away his dominion, to consume, and to de...
...stroy it unto the end.

27 And the [p] kingdome, and dominion, and the ...
...greatness of the kingdom under the whole

shall be given to the people of the ſaints of the moſt High, whoſe kingdome is an everlaſting kingdome, and all [a] dominions ſhall ſerve and obey him.

28 Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

a Or, powers.

CHAP. VIII.

Daniels viſion of the Ram and he-Goat. 13 *The two thouſand and three hundred dales of ſacrifice.* 15 *Gabriel conſoleth Daniel, and interpreteth the viſion.*

IN the third yeer of the reigne of King Belſhazzar, a viſion appeared unto me, *even* unto me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the firſt.

2 And I ſaw in a viſion (and it came to paſſe, when I ſaw, that I *was* at Shuſhan *in* the palace, which *is* in the province of Elam) and I ſaw in a viſion, and I was by the river of Ulai.

3 Then I lifted up mine eies, and ſaw, and behold, there ſtood before the river a ram which *had* two horns, and the two horns *were* high: but one *was* higher then [b] the other, and the higher came up laſt.

b Heb. the ſtrong.

4 I ſaw the ram puſhing weſtward, and northward, and ſouthward: ſo that no beaſts might ſtand before him, neither *was* there any that could deliver out of his hand, but he did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was conſidering, behold an he-goat came from the weſt on the face of the whole earth, and [c] touched not the ground: and the goat *had* [d] a notable horn between his eies.

c Or, was not touched in the earth. d Heb. glory.

6 And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had ſeen ſtanding before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I ſaw him come cloſe unto the ram, and he was moved with choler againſt him, and ſmote the ram, and brake his two horns, and there was no power in the ram to ſtand before him, but he caſt him down to the ground, and ſtamped upon him, and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

8 Therefore the hee goat waxed very great, and when he was ſtrong, the great horn was broken: and for it came up four notable ones, [e] toward the four winds of heaven.

e Or, the four winds of the heaven.

9 And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the South, and toward the eaſt, and toward the [f] pleaſant *land*.

f Or, glorious.

10 And it waxed great, even [g] to the hoſt of heaven, and it caſt down *ſome* of the hoſt, and of the ſtars to the ground, and ſtamped upon them.

g Or, againſt.

11 Yea he magnified *himſelf even* [h] to the Prince of the hoſt, and [i] by him the daily *ſacrifice* was taken away, and the place of his ſanctuary was caſt down.

h Or, againſt. i Or, from him.

12 And [k] an hoſte was given *him* againſt the daily *ſacrifice*, by reaſon of tranſgreſſion, and it caſt down the truth to the ground, and it practiſed, and proſpered.

k Or, the hoſt ſhall be given with the daily ſacrifice by reaſon of tranſgreſſion.

13 ¶ Then I heard one Saint ſpeaking, and another Saint ſaid unto [l] that certain *Saint* which ſpake, How long *ſhall be* the viſion concerning the daily *ſacrifice*, and the tranſgreſſion [m] of deſolation, to give both the Sanctuary and the hoſte to be trodden under foot?

l Heb. to N. m Or, making deſolate.

14 And he ſaid unto me, Unto two thouſand and three hundred [n] dales: then ſhall the Sanctuary be [o] cleanſed.

n Heb. evenings, mornings. o Heb. juſtified.

15 ¶ And it came to paſſe when I, even I Daniel, had ſeen the viſion, and ſought for the meaning, then behold, there ſtood before me as the appearance of a man.

16 And I heard a mans voice between the [p] of Ulai, which called and ſaid, Gabriel, make this man to underſtand the viſion.

p Or, waters

17 So he came neer where I ſtood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he ſaid unto me, Underſtand, O Sonne of man: for the time of the end *ſhall be* the viſion.

18 Now as he was ſpeaking with me, I was in a deep ſleep on my face toward the ground, but he touched me, and [q] ſet me upright.

q Heb. made me ſtand.

19 And he ſaid, Behold, I will make thee know what ſhall be in the laſt end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end *ſhall be*.

20 The ramme which thou ſaweſt having two horns, *are* the Kings of Media and Perſia.

21 And the rough goat *is* the King of Grecia: and the great horn that *is* between his eies, is the firſt King.

22 Now that being broken, whereas four ſtood up for it, four kingdomes ſhall ſtand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdome, when the tranſgreſſors [r] are come to the full, a King of fierce countenance, and underſtanding dark ſentences, ſhall ſtand up.

r Or, have finiſhed.

24 And his power ſhall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he ſhall deſtroy wonderfully, and ſhall proſper and practiſe, and ſhall deſtroy the mighty and the [s] holy people.

s Heb. people of holy ones.

25 And through his policy alſo he ſhall cauſe craft to proſper in his hand, and he ſhall magnify *himſelf* in his heart, and by [t] peace ſhall deſtroy many: he ſhall alſo ſtand up againſt the Prince of Princes, but he ſhall be [u] broken without hand.

t Heb. quietneſs. u Or, ſhall be broken.

26 And the viſion of the evening and the morning, which was told, is true: wherefore ſhut thou up the viſion, for it *ſhall be* for many dales.

27 And I Daniel fainted, and was ſick certain dales: afterward I roſe up, and did the Kings buſineſſe, and I was aſtonished at the viſion, but none underſtood it.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Daniel conſidering the time of the captivity,* 3 *maketh confeſſion of ſinne,* 16 *and prayeth for the reſtauration of Jeruſalem.* 20 *Gabriel informeth him of the ſeventy weeks.*

IN the firſt yeer of Darius the ſonne of Aſhaſuerus, of the ſeed of the Medes, [x] which was made King over the realm of the Caldeans,

x Heb. who was made.

2 In the firſt yeer of his reign, I Daniel underſtood by books the number of the yeers, whereof the word of the LORD came to [y] Jeremiah the Prophet, that he would accompliſh ſeventy yeers in the deſolations of Jeruſalem.

y Or, by the hand of Jeremiah.

3 ¶ And I ſet my face unto the Lord God, to ſeek by prayer and ſupplications, with faſting, and ſackcloth, and aſhes.

4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confeſſion, and ſaid, O [z] Lord, the great and dreadfull God, keeping the Covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his Commandements:

z Heb. Adonai.

5 [a] We have ſinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy Precepts, and from thy Judgements.

a Or, We have ſinned, we have committed iniquity.

6 Neither have we hearkened unto thy Servants the Prophets, which ſpake in thy Name to our Kings, our Princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 O Lord, righteouſneſſe [b] belongeth

b Heb. is.

confusion of faces, as at this day: to
[illegible] and to the inhabitants of Jeru-
[illegible] and all Israel that are near, and that
[illegible] are dispersed all the countreys, whither
[illegible] hast driven them, because of their trespass,
that they have trespassed against thee.

8 O Lord, to us belongeth confusion of face,
to our Kings, to our Princes, and to our fathers,
because we have sinned against thee.

9 To the Lord our God belong mercies and for-
givenesses, though we have rebelled against him.

10 Neither have we obeyed the voice of the
Lord our God, to walk in his Laws, which he set
before us, by his servants the Prophets.

11 Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy Law,
even by departing, that they might not obey thy
voice; therefore the curse is powred upon us, and
the oath that is written in the [b] Law of Moses the
servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

12 And he hath confirmed his words which he
spake against us, and against our Judges that
judged us, by bringing upon us a great evill: for
under the whole heaven hath not been done, as hath
been done upon Jerusalem.

13 As [c] it is written in the Law of Moses, all
this evill is come upon us: yet [d] made we not our
prayer before the Lord our God, that we might
turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.

14 Therefore hath the Lord watched upon the
evill, and brought it upon us: for the Lord our
God is righteous in all his works, which he doth:
for we obeyed not his voice.

15 And now O Lord our God, that hast [e] brought
thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a
mighty hand, and hast [f] gotten thee renown, as at
this day, we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

16 ¶ O Lord, according to all thy righteous-
nesse, I beseech thee, let thine anger, and thy fury
be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy
mountain: because for our sinnes, and for the ini-
quities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people
are become a reproach to all that are about us.

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer
of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause
thy face to shine upon thy Sanctuary that is deso-
late for the Lords sake.

18 O my God, encline thine ear, and hear: open
thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the
city which is called by thy Name: for we do
not [g] present our supplications before thee for our
righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

19 O Lord hear; O Lord forgive, O Lord
hearken and do; deferre not for thine own sake,
O my God: for thy city, and thy people are cal-
led by thy Name.

20 ¶ And whiles I was speaking, and praying,
and confessing my sinne, and the sinne of my peo-
ple Israel, and presenting my supplication before
the Lord my God, for the holy mountain of my
God;

21 Yea, whiles I was speaking in prayer, even
the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision
at the beginning, being caused to flie [h] swiftly,
touched me about the time of the evening ob-
lation.

22 And he informed me, and talked with me,
and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth [i] to give
thee skill and understanding.

23 At the beginning of thy supplications the
commandement came forth, and I am come to
shew it thee, for thou art greatly beloved: there-
fore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people,
and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgres-
sion, and to [k] make an end of sinnes, and to
make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in
everlasting righteousnesse, and to seal up the vision
and [l] prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.

25 Know therefore and understand, that from
the going forth of the commandement to enforce
and to build Jerusalem, unto the Messiah the
Prince, shall be seven weeks; and threescore and
two weeks the street [m] shall be built again, and the
[n] wall, even in [o] troublous times.

26 And after threescore and two weeks shall
Messiah be cut off, [p] but not for himself; and the
people of the Prince that shall come, shall destroy
the city, and the Sanctuary, and the end thereof
shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the warre
[q] desolations are determined.

27 And he shall confirm the covenant with many
for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall
cause the sacrifice & the oblation to cease, & [r] for shall be
the overspreading of [s] abominations he shall make
it desolate, even untill the consummation, and that
determined, shall be powred upon the desolate.

the abominable armies. 2 Matth. 24. 15. mark. 13. 14.

CHAP. X.

1 *Daniel hearing humbled himself, seeth a vision.*
10 *Being troubled with fear, he is comforted by the Angel.*

IN the third yeer of Cyrus King of Persia, a
thing was revealed unto Daniel (whose name
was called Belteshazzar) and the thing was true,
but the time appointed was [a] long, and he under-
stood the thing, & had understanding of the vision.

2 In those dayes, I Daniel was mourning three
[b] full weeks.

3 I ate no [c] pleasant bread, neither came flesh,
nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint my
self at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first
moneth, as I was by the side of the great river,
which is [d] Hiddekel:

5 Then I lift up mine eyes, and looked, and
behold, [e] a certain man clothed in linen, whose
loins were [f] girded with fine gold of Uphaz.

6 His body also was like the [g] beryll, and his
face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes
as lamps of fire, and his armes and his feet like in
colour to polished braſſe, and the voice of his
words like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel alone saw the vision for the
men that were with me, saw not the vision: but a
great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to
hide themselves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great
vision, and there remained no strength in me: for
my [h] comlinesse was turned in me into co-
ruption, and I retained no strength.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: and
when I heard the voice of his words, then was I
in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward
the ground.

10 ¶ And behold, an hand [illegible] which
I set me upon my knees, and upon the palmes of
my hands.

11 And he said unto me, O [illegible], [k] a man
greatly beloved, understand the words that I
speak unto thee, and stand upright: for unto
thee am I now sent: and when he had spoken this
word unto me, I stood trembling.

12 Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel: for
from the first day that thou didst [illegible]
understand, and to chasten thy self before
thy God, thy words were heard: & I am come for thy

19 He the Prince of the Kingdome of Persia withstood me one and twenty dayes: but lo, Michael one of the chief Princes came to help me; and I remained there with the King of Persia.

20 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter dayes: for yet the vision is for many dayes.

21 And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumbe.

22 And behold, one like the similitude of the sonnes of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my Lord, by the vision my sorrowes are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

23 For how can the servant of this my Lord, talk with this my Lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

24 Then there came again and touched me one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me;

25 And said: O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong; and when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my Lord speak, for thou hast strengthened me.

26 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? And now will I return to fight with the Prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the Prince of Grecia shall come.

27 But I will shew thee that which is noted in the Scripture of truth; and there is none that holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your Prince.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The overthrow of Persia by the King of Grecia.* 5 *Dangers and conflicts between the Kings of the South, and of the North.* 30 *The persecution and tyranny of his Romans.*

ALso I, in the first yeer of Darius the Mede, even I stood to confirm & to strengthen him.

2 And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three Kings in Persia, and the fourth shall be farre richer then they all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stirre up all against the realm of Grecia.

3 And a mighty King shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

4 And when he shall stand up, his Kingdome shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four windes of heaven, and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdome shall be plucked up, even for others beside those.

5 ¶ And the King of the South shall be strong, and one of his Princes, and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion: his dominion shall be a great dominion.

6 And in the end of yeers they shall joyne themselves together; for the King's daughter of the South shall come to the King of the North to make an agreement, but she shall not retain the power of the arme, neither shall he stand, nor his arme: but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in those times.

7 But out of a branch of her roots shall one stand up in his estate, which shall come with an armie, and shall enter into the fortresse of the King of the North, and shall deal against them, and shall

8 And shall also carry captive into Egypt their gods with their princes, and with their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he shall continue more yeers than the King of the North.

9 So the King of the South shall come into his kingdome, and shall return into his own land.

10 But his sonnes shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and one shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through: then shall he return, and be stirred up even to his fortresse.

11 And the King of the South shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, even with the King of the North: and he shall set forth a great multitude; but the multitude shall be given into his hand.

12 And when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall cast down many ten thousands: but he shall not be strengthened by it.

13 For the King of the North shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come after certain yeers with a great army, and with much riches.

14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the King of the South: also the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall.

15 So the King of the North shall come, and cast up a mount, and take the most fenced cities: and the arms of the South shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, neither shall there be any strength to withstand.

16 But he that cometh against him, shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

17 He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdome, and upright ones with him: thus shall he do: and he shall give him the daughter of women to corrupt her: but she shall not stand on his side, neither be for him.

18 After this shall he turn his face unto the Iles, and shall take many: but a Prince for his own behalf shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause it to turn upon him.

19 Then he shall turn his face toward the fortresse of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

20 Then shall stand up in his estate a raiser of taxes in the glory of the kingdome: but within few dayes he shall be destroyed, neither openly nor in battell.

21 And in his estate shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdome: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdome by flatteries.

22 And with the armes of a flood shall they be overflowen from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the Prince of the covenant.

23 And after the league made with him he shall work deceitfully, for he shall come up, and become strong with a small people.

24 He shall enter peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his forefathers; he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: yea, and he shall forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

25 And he shall stirre up his power and his courage against the King of

43 He shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps.

44 But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

CHAP. XII.

1 Michael shall defend God's people. 2 Daniel is informed of the time. 5 Of what time the end shall be. 9, 10 The words are closed up and sealed, till the time appointed. 11, 12 Blessed is he that waiteth.

AND at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

3 And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness, as the stars for ever and ever.

4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

5 Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river.

6 And one said to the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, How long shall it be to the end of these wonders?

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever that it shall be for a time, times, and an half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.

8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what shall be the end of these things?

9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

10 Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.

11 And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

12 Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

¶ HOSEA.

CHAP. I.

1 *Hosea, to shew Gods judgement for spiritual whoredome, taketh Gomer; 4 and hath by her Jezreel, 6 Lo-ruhamah, 8 and Lo-ammi. 10 The restauration of Judah and Israel.*

THe word of the LORD that came unto Hosea, the sonne of Beeri, in the dayes of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah Kings of Judah, and in the dayes of Jeroboam the sonne of Joash King of Israel.

2 The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea: and the LORD said to Hosea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredomes, and children of whoredomes: for the land hath committed great whoredome, departing from the LORD.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim, which conceived and bare him a sonne.

4 And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little while, and I will [q] avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause to cease the kingdome of the house of Israel.

5 And it shall come to passe at that day, that I will break the bowe of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.

6 ¶ And she conceived again and bare a daughter; and God said unto him, Call her name [b] Lo-ruhamah: for [c] I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel; [d] but I will utterly take them away.

7 But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the LORD their God, and will not save them by bowe, nor by sword, nor by battell, by horses, nor by horsemen.

8 ¶ Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived and bare a sonne.

9 Then said God, Call his name [e] Lo-ammi: for [f] ye are not my people, and I will not be your God.

10 ¶ Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured, nor numbred; [g] and it shall come to passe, that [g] in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sonnes of the living God.

11 Then shall the children of Judah, and the children of Israel be [h] gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land; for great shall be the day of Jezreel.

CHAP. II.

1 *The idolatry of the people. 6 Gods judgements against them. 14 The promises of reconciliation with them.*

SAy ye unto your brethren, [i] Ammi, and to your sisters, [k] Ruhamah:

2 Plead with your mother, plead: for [l] she is not my wife, neither am I her husband: let her therefore put away her whoredomes out of her sight, and her adulteries from betweene [m] her breasts;

3 Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was [n] borne, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, & slay her with thirst.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children, for they be the children of whoredomes.

5 For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, that give me my bread and my water, my woll and my flax, mine oil and my drink.

6 ¶ Therefore behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and [p] make a wall, that she shall not finde her paths.

7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them, and she shall seek them, but shall not finde them: then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband, for then was it better with me then now.

8 For she did not know that I gave her corne, and [q] wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver and gold, [r] which they prepared for Baal.

9 Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will [s] recover my wooll and my flax given to cover her nakednesse.

10 And now will I discover her [t] lewdnesse in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

11 I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast dayes, her new Moons, and her Sabbaths, and all her solemne feasts.

12 And I will [u] destroy her vines and her fig trees, whereof she hath said, These are my rewards that my lovers have given me: and I will make them a forrest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.

13 And I will visit upon her the dayes of Baalim, wherein she burnt incense to them, and she decked her self with her ear-rings, and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgate me, saith the LORD.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wildernesse, and speak comfortably unto her.

15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a dore of hope, and she shall sing there, as in the dayes of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, that thou shalt call me [w] Ishi, and shalt call me no more [x] Baali.

17 For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembred by their name.

18 And in that day will I make a covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and with the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bow and the sword, and the battell out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely.

19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousnesse, and in judgement, and in loving kindnesse, and in mercies.

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulnesse, and thou shalt know the LORD.

21 And it shall come to passe in that day, I will heare, saith the LORD, I will heare the heavens, and they shall heare the earth.

22 And the earth shall heare the corne, and the wine, and the oile, and they shall heare Jezreel.

23 And I will sow her unto me in the earth, and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy, and I will say to them which were not my people, Thou art my people; and they shall say, Thou art my God.

a Heb. visit.

b That is, not having obtained mercy.
c Heb. I will not adde any more to.
d Or, that I should altogether pardon them.
e That is, not my people.
f Rom. 9. 25, 26.
g Or, in stead of that.
h Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 34. 23.

i That is, my people.
k That is, having obtained mercy.
l Isa. 50. 1.
m Heb. 26. 25.
n Heb. 14. 4.

CHAP. III.

The similitude of an adulteress. 4 It shewed the state of Israel before their reformation.

1 Then said the LORD unto me, Go yet, love a woman (beloved of her friend, yet an adulteress) according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and love [a] flagons of wine.

2 So I bought her to me for fifteen pieces of silver, and for an homer of barley, and an [b] half homer of barley.

3 And I said unto her, Thou shalt [c] abide for me many days, thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for another man, so will I also be for thee.

4 For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a King, and without a Prince, and without a sacrifice, and without [d] an image, and without an Ephod, and without Teraphim.

5 Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the LORD their God, [e] and David their King, and shall fear the LORD, and his goodness in the [f] latter days.

CHAP. IIII.

Gods judgments against the sinners of the people, 6 and the Priests, 12 and against their idolatry. 15 Judah is exhorted to take warning by Israels apostasy.

1 Hear the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel: for the LORD hath a [g] controversie with the inhabitants of the land, because there is no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land.

2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and blood toucheth [h] blood.

3 Therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man strive, nor reprove another: for thy people are as they that strive with the priest.

5 Therefore shalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will destroy thy mother.

6 My people are [h] destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will reject thee, that thou shalt be no Priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the Law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

7 As they were increased, so they sinned against me: therefore will I change their glory into shame.

8 They eat up the sins of my people, and they set their heart on their iniquity.

9 And there shall be like people, like [m] Priest: and I will punish them for their ways, and reward them their doings.

10 For they shall eat, and not have enough: they shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase, because they have left off to take heed to the LORD.

11 Whoredom, and wine, and new wine take away the heart.

12 My people ask counsel at their stocks, and their staff declareth unto them: for the spirit of whoredoms hath caused them to err, and they have played the whore from under their God.

13 They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills under oaks, and elms, and [i] turpentine trees, because the shadow thereof is good: therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom, and your spouses shall commit adultery.

14 I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with [k] harlots: therefore the people that doth not understand, [l] shall fall.

15 ¶ Though thou Israel play the harlot, yet let not Judah offend, and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to [m] Beth-aven, nor swear, The LORD liveth?

16 For Israel slideth back, as a back-sliding heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

17 Ephraim is [n] joyned to idols: let him alone.

18 Their drink [o] is sowre: they have committed whoredome continually: her [p] rulers with shame do love, Give ye.

19 The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

CHAP. V.

1 Gods judgements against the Priests, the people, and the Princes of Israel, for their manifold sinnes, 13 until they repent.

1 Hear ye this, O Priests, and hearken, ye house of Israel, and give ye ear, O house of the king: for judgement is toward you, because ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.

2 And the revolters are profound to make slaughter, [q] though I have been [r] a rebuker of them all.

3 I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committest whoredome, and Israel is defiled.

4 [s] They will not frame [t] their doings to turn unto their God: for the spirit of whoredoms *is* in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD.

5 And the pride of Israel doth testifie to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity: Judah also shall fall with them.

6 They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek the LORD: but they shall not find *him*, he hath withdrawn himself from them.

7 They have dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange children, now shall a moneth devour them with their portions.

8 Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, *and* the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud at Beth-aven: after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be.

10 The Princes of Judah were like them that remove the bound: *therefore* I will powre out my wrath upon them like water.

11 Ephraim is oppressed *and* broken in judgement: because he willingly walked after the commandment.

12 Therefore will I *be* unto Ephraim as a moth, and to the house of Judah as rottenness.

13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, [u] and Judah saw his wound: then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

14 For I will *be* unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, even I, will tear and go away: I will take away, and none shall rescue *him*.

15 ¶ I will go *and* return to my place, [x] till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.

CHAP. VI.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A complaint of their unsetled state and hypocrisy.

1 Come, and let us return unto the LORD, for he hath torn, and he will heal us: he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

a Or, *to punishment.*

b 13.29.

c Hos. 3.3.

d Judg. 8.27.

e Jer. 30.9. Ezek. 34.23. Hos. 3.5.

f Or, *a good hope.*

g Hos. 4.1. Mic. 6.2.

h Heb. *they touch.*

i Or, *oaks.*

k Heb. *with the harlots.*

l Or, *is fallen.*

m Hos. 4.15.

n Heb. *is companion.*

o Heb. *is gone from their drink.*

p Heb. *shields.*

q Or, *they are gone deep.*

r Heb. *a correction to them all.*

s Heb. *They will not give.*

t Or, *their doings will not suffer them.*

u Or, *to the King of Jareb, or to the revenger.*

x Heb. *I will return.*

a 1. Cor. 15.4.

2 After two dayes will he revive us, in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

3 Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the rain; as the latter and former rain unto the earth.

4 ¶ O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your b goodness is as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

5 Therefore have I hewed them by the Prophets: I have slain them by the words of my mouth, c and thy judgements are as the light that goeth forth.

6 For I desired d mercy, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God more than burnt offerings.

7 But they e like men have transgressed the Covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me.

8 Gilead is a city of them that work iniquity, and is f polluted with blood.

9 And as troupes of robbers wait for a man, so the company of priests murder in the way g by consent: for they commit h lewdness.

10 I have seen an horrible thing in the house of Israel: there is the whoredome of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.

11 Also, O Judah, he hath set an harvest for thee, when I returned the captivity of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 A reproof of manifold sinnes. 11 God's wrath against them for their hypocrisie.

WHen I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the i wickedness of Samaria: for they commit falshood; and the thief cometh in, and the troup of robbers k spoileth without.

2 And they l consider not in their hearts, that I remember all their wickedness: now their own doings have beset them about, they are before my face.

3 They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the Princes with their lies.

4 They are all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker; I who ceaseth m from raising, after he hath made the dough, until it be leavened.

5 In the day of our King, the Princes have made him sick n with bottles of wine, he stretched out his hand with scorners.

6 For they have o made ready their heart like an oven, while they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night, in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; all their kings are fallen, there is none among them that calleth unto me.

8 Ephraim, he hath mixed himself among the people, Ephraim is a cake not turned.

9 Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth it not: yea, gray haires are p here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

10 And the q pride of Israel testifieth to his face, and they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek him for all this.

11 ¶ Ephraim also is like a silly dove, without heart: they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.

12 When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them, I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven; I will chastise them as their congregation hath heard.

13 Woe unto them, for they have fled from me: destruction unto them, because they have transgressed against me: though I have redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me.

14 And they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, they rebell against me.

15 Though I have bound, and strengthened their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me.

16 They return, but not to the most High: they are like a deceitfull bowe: their Princes shall fall by the sword, for the r rage of their tongue: this shall be their derision in the land of Egypt.

CHAP. VIII.

1, 12 Destruction is threatned for their hypocrisie and idolatry.

SET the trumpet to s thy mouth: he shall come as an Eagle against the house of the LORD, because they have transgressed my Covenant, and trespassed against my Law.

2 Israel shall cry unto me, My God, we know thee.

3 Israel hath cast off the thing that is good: the enemie shall persue him.

4 They have set up Kings, but not by me: they have made Princes, and I knew it not: of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.

5 ¶ Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast thee off; mine anger is kindled against them: how long will it be ere they attain to innocency?

6 For from Israel was it also: the workman made it, therefore it is not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

7 For they have sown the winde, and they shall reap the whirl-winde: it hath no stalk: the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up.

8 Israel is swallowed up, now shall they be among the Gentiles, as a vessell wherein is no pleasure.

9 For they are gone up to Assyria, like a wilde asse alone by himself: Ephraim hath hired lovers.

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now will I gather them, and they shall sorrow a little for the burden of the King of Princes.

11 Because Ephraim hath made many altars to sinne, altars shall be unto him to sinne.

12 I have written to him the great things of my Law, but they were counted as a strange thing.

13 They sacrifice flesh for the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat it; but the LORD accepteth them not: now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sinnes: they shall return to Egypt.

14 For Israel hath forgotten his Maker, and hath builded Temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

CHAP. IX.

The sinfulness and ugliness of Israel, for idolatry.

REJOYCE not, O Israel, for joy as other people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved a reward upon every corn floor.

2 The floor and the wine-presse shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.

3 They shall not dwell in the LORD's land; but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean things in Assyria.

4 They shall not offer wine offerings to the LORD: neither shall they please him with their sacrifices: their bread shall be unto them as the bread of mourners: all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.

5 What will ye do in the solemn day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD?

a 1. Cor. 15.4.

b Or, morning, or, dew.

c Or, that thy judgments might be, &c.

d Matth. 9. 13. and 12. 7. Mic. 6. 8. 1. Sam. 15. 22.

e Or, like Adam.

f Or, cunning for blood.

g Heb. with the fellowship, or to the shechemites.

h Or, villanie.

i Heb. evil.

k Heb. spoileth.

l Heb. say not to.

m Or, the waster will cease, or, he maketh, &c. or, with heat through wine.

n Or, applieth.

o Or, applieth.

p Hos. 7. 9.

q Chap. 5. 5.

r Heb. fall.

...they are gone because of [a] destruction: Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: [b] the pleasant places for their silver, nettles shall possess them: thorns shall be in their tabernacles.

7 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence are come, Israel shall know it: the prophet is a fool, [c] the spiritual man is mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

8 The watchman of Ephraim was with my God: but the prophet is a snare of a fowler in all his ways, and hatred [d] in the house of his God.

9 They have deeply corrupted themselves, as in the days of [e] Gibeah: therefore he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness: I saw your fathers as the first ripe in the figtree at her first time: but they went to [f] Baal-Peor, and separated themselves unto that shame, and their abominations were according as they loved.

11 As for Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird: from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, that [g] not a man left: yea, woe also to them when I depart from them.

13 Ephraim, as I saw Tyrus, is planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer.

14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them a miscarrying womb, and dry breasts.

15 All their wickedness [h] is in Gilgal: for there I hated them; for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more: all their Princes are revolters.

16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay even the beloved fruit of their womb.

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

CHAP. X.

Israel's ungratefulness and threatened for their impiety and idolatry.

1 Israel [a] is an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit, he hath increased the altars, according to the goodness of his land, they have made goodly images.

2 [b] Their heart is divided: now shall they be found faulty: he shall [c] break down their altars: he shall spoil their images.

3 For (now they shall say) we have no King, because we feared not the LORD, what then should a King do to us?

4 They have spoken words, swearing falsly in making a covenant: thus judgment springeth up as hemlock in the furrowes of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear, because of the calves of Beth-aven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and the [d] priests thereof that rejoyced on it, for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria for a present to King Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his own counsel.

7 As for Samaria, her King is cut off as the foam upon the water.

8 The high places also of Aven, the sinne of Israel, shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars: [e] and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us: and to the hills, Fall on us.

9 O Israel, thou hast sinned from the dayes of Gibeah: there they stood: the battell in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 It is in my desire that I should chastise them, and the people shall be gathered against them, when they shall bind themselves in their two furrowes.

11 And Ephraim is as an heifer that is taught, and loveth to tread out the corn, but I passed over upon her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride: Judah shall plow, and Jacob shall break his clods.

12 Sowe to your selves in righteousness, reap in mercy: [f] break up your fallow ground: for it is time to seek the LORD, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

13 Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity, ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 Therefore shall a [g] tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled [h] Beth-arbel in the day of battell: the mother was dashed in pieces upon her children.

15 So shall Bethel do unto you, because of your great wickedness: in a morning shall the King of Israel be utterly cut off.

CHAP. XI.

The love-kindnesse of Israel unto God for his deliverance. 5 His judgement. 8 Gods yearning mercies shewn.

1 When Israel was a child, then I loved him, and [a] called my Sonne out of Egypt.

2 As they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burnt incense to graven images.

3 I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms: but they knew not that I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love, and I was to them as they that [a] take off the yoke on their jawes, & I laid meat unto them.

5 [b] He shall not return into the land of Egypt; but the Assyrian shall be his King, because they refused to return.

6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devour them, because of their own counsels.

7 And my people are bent to back-sliding from me: though they called them to the most High, [a] none at all would exalt him.

8 [b] How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? how shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as [c] Admah? how shall I set thee as Zeboim? mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim: for I am God, and not man, the holy One in the midst of thee, and I will not enter into the city.

10 They shall walk after the LORD: he shall roar like a lion: when he shall roar, then the children shall tremble from the West.

11 They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Assyria: and I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

12 Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful with the Saints.

[a] Isa. 2.19. & 24.20. Rev. 6.16. & 9.6.

[b] Isa. 64.11. [c] Hos. 9.7. [d] Amos 7.10. [e] Gen. 19. 22. Luke 23.30. Rev. 6.16.

[f] Jer. 4.3.

[g] Amos 3.14. [h] 2 Kings 10.14.

[a] Exod. 4.22. Matth. 2.15.

[a] Isa. 5.5.

[b] Deut. 28.68.

[a] Psal. 14.3. & 53.3.

[b] Isa. 43.1. [c] Gen. 19. 22.20.

[a] Isa. 5.4.

CHAP. XII.

1 A reproof of Ephraim, Judah, and Jacob. 3 By former favours he exhorteth to repentance. 7 Their sins against God.

EPhraim feedeth on winde, and followeth after the Eastwinde: he daily increaseth lies and desolation, and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, and oil is carried into Egypt.

2 The LORD hath also a controversie with Judah, and will [a] punish Jacob according to his ways, according to his doings will he recompense him.

3 ¶ *He* took his brother [b] by the heel in the wombe, and by his strength he [c d] had power with God.

4 Yea, he had power over the Angel and prevailed, he wept and made supplication unto him: he found him in [e] Bethel, and there he spake with us.

5 Even the LORD God of hosts, the LORD *is* his [f] memorial.

6 Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgement, and wait on thy God continually.

7 ¶ *He is* a merchant, the balances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to [h] oppresse.

8 And Ephraim said, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance: [i] *in* all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me, [k] that were sinne.

9 And I *that am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, will yet make thee to dwell in Tabernacles, as in the dayes of the solemne feast.

10 I have also spoken by the Prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, [l] by the ministery of the Prophets.

11 *Is there* iniquity in Gilead? surely they are vanity, they sacrifice bullocks in [m] Gilgal; yea their altars *are* as heapes in the furrowes of the fields.

12 And Jacob [n] fled into the country of Syria, and Israel served for [o] a wife, and for a wife he kept *sheep*.

13 And [p] by a prophet the LORD brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a Prophet was he preserved.

14 Ephraim provoked him to anger [q] most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his [r] blood upon him, and his reproach shall his Lord return unto him.

[a] Hebr. visit upon. [b] Gen. 25.26. [c] Hebr. was a prince, or behaved himself princely. [d] Gen. 32.24. [e] Gen. 35.9,10. [f] Exod. 3.15. [g] Or, Canaan. [h] Or, deceiver. [i] Or, all my labors suffice me not: he shal have punishment of iniquity in whom is sinne. [k] Hebr. wicked. [l] Heb. by the hand. [m] Chap. 4.15. and 9. 15. [n] Gen. 28.5. [o] Gen. 29. 20,28 [p] Exod. 12. 50, 51. and 13. [q] Hebr. with bitternesses. [r] Hebr. bloods.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Ephraims glory, by reason of idolatry, vanisheth. 5 Gods anger for their unkindnesse. 9 A promise of Gods mercy. 15 A judgement for rebellion.

WHen Ephraim spake, trembling, he exalted himself in Israel; but when he offended in Baal, he died.

2 And now [f] they sinne more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver, and idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let the [t] men that sacrifice, kisse the calves.

3 Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew *that* passeth away, as the chaffe that is driven with a whirlewinde out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney.

4 Yet I am the LORD thy God [u] from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no God but me, for *there is* no Saviour beside me.

[f] Hebr. they adde to sinne. [t] Or, the sacrificers of men. [u] Ch. 12. 9. 11. chap. 12. 10.

5 ¶ I did know thee in the land of [x] great drought.

6 According to their pasture so were they filled: they were filled, and their heart was exalted: therefore have they forgotten me.

7 Therefore I will be unto them as a Lyon: as a Leopard by the way will I observe them:

8 I will meet them as a Bear that is bereaved *of her whelps*, and will rent the caule of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lyon: the wilde beast shall teare them.

9 ¶ O Israel, thou hast destroyed thy self, but in me *is* thine help.

10 I will be thy King: where *is* any other, that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy Judges of whom thou saidst, Give me a King and Princes?

11 I gave thee a [a] King in mine anger, and took *him* away in my wrath.

12 The iniquity of Ephraim is bound up, his sinne is hid.

13 The sorrowes of a travelling woman shall come upon him, he *is* an unwise sonne, for he should not stay [b] long in the place of the breaking forth of children.

14 I will ransome them from [c] the power of the grave: I will redeem them from death. O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction: repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

15 ¶ Though he be fruitfull among his brethren, an Eastwinde shall come, a wind of the LORD shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountaine shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels.

16 Samaria shall become desolate, for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword: their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with childe shall be ripped up.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A promise of Gods blessing.

O Israel, return unto the LORD thy God, for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.

2 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD, say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and receive *us* graciously: so will we render the [h] calves of our lips.

3 Asshur shall not save us, we will not ride upon horses, neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, Ye *are* our gods: for in thee the fatherlesse findeth mercy.

4 ¶ I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

5 I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall i grow as the lilie, and [k] cast forth his roots as Lebanon.

6 His branches shall [l] spread, and his beauty shall be as the Olive tree, and his smell as Lebanon.

7 They that dwell under his shadow shall return: they shall revive *as* the corn, and grow as the vine, the [m] fame thereof *shall be* as the wine of Lebanon.

8 Ephraim *shall say*, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard him, and observed him: I *am* like a green fir tree. From me is thy fruit found.

9 Who *is* wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? for the wayes of the LORD *are* right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein.

CHAP. I.

Foretelleth sundry judgements of God, exhorteth to repentance, 5 and to mourn. 14 He prescribeth a Fast for amendment.

1 The word of the LORD that came to Joel the sonne of Pethuel.

2 Hear this, ye old men, and give eare, all ye inhabitants of the land: Hath this been in your dayes, or even in the dayes of your fathers?

3 Tell ye your children of it, and let your children tell their children, and their children another generation.

4 That which the palmer-worm hath left, hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left, hath the canker-worm eaten; and that which the canker-worm hath left, hath the caterpiller eaten.

5 Awake, ye drunkards, and weep, and howl all drinkers of wine, because of the new wine, for it is cut off from your mouth.

6 For a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, whose teeth are the teeth of a Lion, and he hath the cheek-teeth of a great Lion.

7 He hath laid my vine waste, and [b] barked my fig-tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast it away; the branches thereof are made white.

8 ¶ Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.

9 The meat offering and the drink offering is cut off from the house of the LORD; the Priests, the LORDS ministers mourn.

10 The field is wasted, the land mourneth: for the corn is wasted, the new wine is [c] dried up, the oil languisheth.

11 Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen: howl, O ye vine-dressers, for the wheat, and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished.

12 The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languisheth, the pomegranate-tree, the palme-tree also, and the apple-tree, even all the trees of the field are withered; because joy is withered away from the sonnes of men.

13 Gird your selves, and lament, ye Priests: howl, ye ministers of the Altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meat offering, and the drink offering is withholden from the house of your God.

14 ¶ [d] Sanctifie ye a fast: call [e] a solemn assembly: gather the Elders, *and* all the inhabitants of the land into the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD:

15 Alas for the day, for [f] the day of the LORD is at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, yea, joy and gladnesse from the house of our God?

17 The [g] seed is rotten under their clods: the garners are laid desolate: the barnes are broken down; for the corn is withered.

18 How do the beasts groan? the herds of cattell are perplexed, because they have no pasture, yea the flocks of sheep are made desolate.

19 O LORD, to thee will I cry: for the fire hath devoured the [h] pastures of the wildernesse, and a flame hath burnt all the trees of the field.

20 The beasts of the field cry also unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wildernesse.

CHAP. II.

1 *He sheweth unto Zion the terrible hoast of Gods judgements.* 12 *He exhorteth to repentance,* 15 *prescribeth a fast,* 18 *promiseth a blessing thereon.* 21 *He comforteth Zion with promise,* 28 *and setteth blessings.*

1 BLow ye the [i] trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand;

2 A day of darknesse and of gloominesse, a day of clouds and of thick darknesse, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great people and a strong, there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, even to the yeares [k] of many generations.

3 A fire devoureth before them, and behind them a flame burneth: the land *is* as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wildernesse, yea and nothing shall escape them.

4 The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so shall they run.

5 Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people, set in battell array.

6 Before their face the people shall be much pained: all faces shall gather [l] blackenesse.

7 They shall run like mighty men, they shall climbe the wall like men of warre, *and* they shall march every one on his wayes, and they shall not break their ranks.

8 Neither shall one thrust another, they shall walk every one in his path: and when they fall upon the [m] sword, they shall not be wounded.

9 They shall run to and fro in the city: they shall runne upon the wall: they shall climbe up upon the houses: they shall enter in at the windowes, like a thief.

10 The [n] earth shall quake before them, the heavens shall tremble, the Sonne and the Moone shall be dark, and the Starrs shall withdraw their shining.

11 And the LORD shall utter his voice before his army, for his camp is very great: for *he is* strong that executeth his word: for the [o] day of the LORD *is* great and very terrible, and who can abide it?

12 ¶ Therefore also now saith the LORD, [p] Turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning.

13 And rent your heart and not your garments: and turn unto the LORD your God: for he is ¶ gracious and mercifull, slow to anger, and of great kindnesse, and repenteth him of the evill.

14 [r] Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him, even a meat offering and a drink offering unto the LORD your God?

15 ¶ Blow the trumpet in Zion, [s] sanctifie a fast, call a solemn assembly.

16 Gather the people: [t] sanctifie the congregation: [u] assemble the Elders: [x] gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: let the bridegroom

i Or, your nes.

k Heb. of ages. Psal. 90. 4. and gen. 6. 4.

l Heb. pot.

m Or, knife.

n Heb. trembled.

o Joel. 1. 15. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 14.

p Jonah 3. 9. Psal. 86. 5. Jonah 4. 2.

q Exod. 34. 6. Psal. 86. 15. Jonah 4. 2.

r Jonah 3. 9. 2 Sam. 12. 22.

s 1 Chron. 15. 24.

the fruit of the ground, and the ſhips ſhall be full of the ſtuffe.

17 Let the Prieſts the miniſters of the LORD, weep between the porch and the Altar, and let them ſay, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen ſhould [a] rule over them: [b] Wherefore ſhould they ſay among the people, Where is their God?

18 ¶ Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pity his people.

19 Yea, the LORD will anſwer and ſay unto his people; Behold, I will ſend you corn and wine, and oyl, and ye ſhall be ſatisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen.

20 But I will remove farre off from you the Northern army, and will drive him into a land barren and deſolate, with his face toward the Eaſt-Sea, and his hinder part toward the utmoſt Sea, and his ſtink ſhall come up, and his ill ſavour ſhall come up, becauſe [c] he hath done great things.

21 ¶ Feare not, O land, be glad and rejoyce: for the LORD will do great things.

22 Be not afraid, ye beaſts of the field: for the paſtures of the wilderneſſe do ſpring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig-tree and the vine do yeeld their ſtrength.

23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoyce in the LORD your God: for he hath given you the [d] former raine [e] moderately, and he [f] will cauſe to come down for you the raine, the former raine, and the latter raine in the firſt moneth.

24 And the floors ſhall be full of wheat, and the fatts ſhall overflow with wine and oyl.

25 And I will reſtore to you the yeares that the locuſt hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the caterpiller, and the palmer-worm, my great army which I ſent among you.

26 And ye ſhall eat in plenty, and be ſatisfied, and praiſe the Name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people ſhall never be aſhamed.

27 And ye ſhall know that I am in the midſt of Iſrael, and that I am the LORD your God, and none elſe: and my people ſhall never be aſhamed.

28 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſſe afterward, that I will [g] poure out my Spirit upon all fleſh; and your ſonnes and your daughters ſhall prophecie, your old men ſhall dream dreams, your young men ſhall ſee viſions.

29 And alſo upon the ſervants, and upon the handmaids in thoſe dayes will I poure out my Spirit.

30 And I will ſhew wonders in the heavens, and in the earth, bloud, and fire, and pillars of ſmoke.

31 [h] The Sonne ſhall be turned into darkneſſe, and the Moon into bloud, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

32 And it ſhall come to paſſe that [i] whoſoever ſhall call on the Name of the LORD, ſhall be delivered: for in mount Zion, and in Jeruſalem ſhall be deliverance, as the LORD hath ſaid, and in the remnant, whom the LORD ſhall call.

CHAP. III.

1 Gods judgements againſt the enemies of his people. 9 God will be known in his judgements. 18 His bleſſing upon the Church.

FOr behold, in thoſe dayes, and in that time, when I ſhall bring againe the captivity of Judah and Jeruſalem,

2 I will alſo gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoſhaphat, and will plead with them there for my people, and for my heritage Iſrael, whom they have ſcattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have caſt lots for my people, and have given a boy for an harlot, and ſold a girle for wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre and Zidon, and all the coaſts of Paleſtina? will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompenſe me, ſwiftly and ſpeedily will I return your recompence upon your own head.

5 Becauſe ye have taken my ſilver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly [k] pleaſant things.

6 The children alſo of Judah, and the children of Jeruſalem have ye ſold unto the Grecians, that ye might remove them farre from their border.

7 Behold, I will raiſe them out of the place whither ye have ſold them, and will return your recompenſe upon your own head.

8 And I will ſell your ſonnes and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they ſhall ſell them to the Sabeans, to a people farre off, for the LORD hath ſpoken it.

9 ¶ Proclaime ye this among the Gentiles, prepare warre, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of warre draw neer, let them come up:

10 [l] Beat your plow-ſhares into ſwords, and your [o] pruning hooks into ſpears: let the weake ſay, I am ſtrong.

11 Aſſemble your ſelves, and come all ye heathen, and gather your ſelves together round about: cauſe thy mighty ones to come down thither, O LORD.

12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoſhaphat: for there will I ſit to judge all the heathen round about.

13 ¶ Put ye in the ſickle, for the harveſt is ripe: come, get you down, for the preſſe is full, the fats overflow, for the wickedneſſe is great.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of deciſion: for the day of the LORD is neer in the valley of deciſion.

15 The [p] Sunne and the Moon ſhall be darkened, and the Starres ſhall withdraw their ſhining.

16 The LORD alſo ſhall [q] roare out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jeruſalem, and the heavens and the earth ſhall ſhake, but the LORD will be the [r] hope of his people, and the ſtrength of the children of Iſrael.

17 So ſhall ye know that I am the LORD your God, dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then ſhall Jeruſalem be [s] holy, and there ſhall no [t] ſtrangers paſſe thorow her any more.

18 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſſe in that day, that the mountains ſhall [u] drop downe new wine, and the hils ſhall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah ſhall [x] flow with waters, and a fountaine ſhall come forth of the houſe of the LORD, and ſhall water the valley of Shittim.

19 Egypt ſhall be a deſolation, and Edom ſhall be a deſolate wilderneſſe, for the violence againſt the children of Judah, becauſe they have ſhed innocent bloud in their land.

20 But Judah ſhall [y] dwell for ever, and Jeruſalem from generation to generation.

21 For I will cleanſe their bloud that I have not cleanſed, [z] for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

[a] Or, uſe a by-word againſt them.
[b] Pſal. 42. 11. & 79. 10. and 115. 2.
[c] Hebr. he hath magnified to do.
[d] Or, a teacher of righteouſneſſe.
[e] Heb. according to righteouſneſſe.
[f] Levit. 26. 4. deut. 11. 14.
[g] Iſa. 44. 3 acts 2. 17.
[h] Chap. 2. 31.
[i] Rom. 10. 13.

¶ AMOS.

CHAP. I.

Amos through Gods instinct upon Syria. 6 upon the Philistines, 9 upon Tyrus, 11 upon Edom, 13 with Ammon.

THE words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel, in the dayes of Uzziah King of Judah, and in the dayes of Jeroboam the sonne of Joash King of Israel, two yeeres before the [a] earthquake.

2 And he said, The LORD will [b] roar from Zion, and utter his voyce from Jerusalem: and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Carmel shall wither.

3 Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Damascus, and [c] for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof, because they have threshed Gilead with threshing instruments of iron.

4 But I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, which shall devour the palaces of Benhadad.

5 I will break also the barre of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from the [d] plain of Aven: and him that holdeth the scepter from the [e] house of Eden, and the people of Syria shall go into captivity unto Kir, saith the LORD.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of [f] Gaza, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver up to Edom:

7 But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the scepter from Ashkelon, and I will turn mine hand against Ekron: and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord GOD.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Tyrus, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembred not [g] the brotherly covenant.

10 But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Edom, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof, because he did pursue his brother with the sword, *and did* [h] cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever.

12 But I will send a fire upon Teman, which shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they have [i] ripped up the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border.

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battell, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwinde:

15 And their King shall go into captivity, he and his Princes together, saith the LORD.

CHAP. II.

Moab, 4 upon Judah, 6 and upon Israel. 9 God remembreth of their unthankfulness.

THus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Moab, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because he [a] burnt the bones of the King of Edom into lime. 1 Sam. 3.27.

2 But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kerioth, and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet:

3 And I will cut off the Judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the Princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Judah, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they have despised the Law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies caused them to erre, after the which their fathers have walked.

5 But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because [a] they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a paire of shoes: 1 Chap. 5.12.

7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek, and a man and his father will go in unto [b] the same [c] maide, to prophane my holy Name. b Or, young woman. c Or, female servant.

8 And they lay themselves down upon [d] clothes laid to pledge, by every Altar, and they drink the wine of [e] the condemned in the house of their God. d Exod. 22.26. Deut. 24.12. e Or, fined or amerced.

9 ¶ Yet destroyed I the [f] Amorite before them, whose height was like the height of the Cedars, and he was strong as the Oakes; yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath. f Numb. 21.24. Deut. 2.31. Josh. 24.8.

10 Also I brought you up from the land of [g] Egypt, and led you forty yeers through the wilderness, to possesse the land of the Amorite. g Exod. 12.51.

11 And I raised up of your sonnes for Prophets, and of your young men for [h] Nazarites. *Is it* not even thus, *O ye* children of Israel, saith the LORD. h Chap. 7.12.

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink, and commanded the Prophets, [i] saying, Prophesie not. i Or, Prophesy not.

13 Behold, [k] I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed that is full of sheaves. k As a cart pincheth, &c.

14 Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver [l] himself: l Or, his life.

15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow, and he that is swift of foot, shall not deliver himself, neither shall he that rideth the horse, deliver himself.

16 And he that is [m] couragious among the mighty, shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD. m Or, strong of heart.

CHAP. III.

1 The singular love of God bestowed upon the Jews, 9 The punishment of it, and the cause thereof.

HEar this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

2 You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will [a] punish you for all your iniquities. a Or, visit upon you.

3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed? 4 Will

4 Will a Lion roar in the forreſt, when he hath no prey? will a young Lion [a] cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?

5 Can a bird fall in a ſnare upon the earth, where no gin is for him? ſhall one take up a ſnare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people [b] not be afraid? ſhall there be evill in a city, [c] and the LORD hath not done it?

7 Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his ſecret unto his ſervants the Prophets.

8 The Lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath ſpoken, who can but propheſie?

9 ¶ Publiſh in the palaces at Aſhdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and ſay, Aſſemble your ſelves upon the mountains of Samaria: and behold the great tumults in the midſt thereof, and the [d] oppreſſed in the midſt thereof.

10 For they know not to do right, ſaith the LORD: who ſtore up violence and [e] robbery in their palaces.

11 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, An adverſary *there ſhall be even* round about the land: and he ſhall bring down thy ſtrength from thee, and thy palaces ſhall be ſpoiled.

12 Thus ſaith the LORD, As the ſhepherd [f] taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs or a piece of an ear: ſo ſhall the children of Iſrael be taken out that dwell in Samaria, in the corner of a bed, and in Damaſcus [g] *in* a couch.

13 Hear ye, and teſtifie in the houſe of Jacob, ſaith the Lord GOD, the God of hoſts,

14 That in the day that I ſhall [h] viſit the tranſgreſſions of Iſrael upon him, I will alſo viſit the altars of Bethel, and the horns of the Altar ſhall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

15 And I will ſmite the winter houſe with the ſummer houſe; and the houſes of Ivory ſhall periſh, and the great houſes ſhall have an end, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. IIII.

1 He reproveth Iſrael for oppreſſion, 4 for idolatry, 6 and for their unrighteouſneſs.

HEar this word ye kine of Baſhan, that *are* in the mountain of Samaria, which oppreſſe the poor, which cruſh the needy, which ſay to their maſters, Bring, and let us drink.

2 The Lord GOD hath ſworn by his Holineſſe, that lo, the dayes ſhall come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your poſteritie with fiſhhooks.

3 And ye ſhall go out at the breaches, every cow at that which *is* before her, and [i] ye ſhall caſt them into the palace, ſaith the LORD.

4 ¶ Come to Bethel and tranſgreſſe, at Gilgal multiply tranſgreſſion; and bring your ſacrifices every morning, *&* your tithes after [k] three *yeers*.

5 And [l] offer a ſacrifice of thankſgiving with leaven, and proclaim and publiſh the free offerings; for [m] this liketh you, O ye children of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD.

6 ¶ And I alſo have given you cleanneſſe of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

7 And alſo I have withholden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three moneths to the harveſt, and I cauſed it to rain upon one citie, and cauſed it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not, withered.

8 So two *&* three cities wandred unto one citie to drink water; but they were not ſatisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

9 I have ſmitten you with blaſting and mildew; [n] when your gardens and your vineyards, and your fig-trees, and your olive-trees increaſed, the palmer-worm devoured *them*: yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

10 I have ſent among you the peſtilence after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I ſlain with the ſword, and [o] have taken away your horſes, and I have made the ſtinke of your camps to come up unto your noſtrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

11 I have overthrown *ſome* of you, as God overthrew [q] Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand pluckt out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Iſrael: and becauſe I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Iſrael.

13 For lo, he that [r] formeth the mountains, and createth the [s] wind, and declareth unto man what [t] is his thought, that maketh the morning darkneſs, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth: the LORD, the God of hoſts, is his Name.

CHAP. V.

1 A Lamentation for Iſrael. 4 An exhortation to repentance. 21 God reſuſeth their hypocriticall ſervice.

HEar ye this word which I take up against you, *even* a lamentation, O houſe of Iſrael.

2 The virgin of Iſrael is fallen, ſhe ſhall no more riſe: ſhe is forſaken upon her land, [a] there is none to raiſe her up.

3 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, The city that went out *by* a thouſand, ſhall leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred, ſhall leave ten to the houſe of Iſrael.

4 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD unto the houſe of Iſrael, Seek ye me, and ye ſhall live.

5 But ſeek not [f] Bethel, nor enter into Gilgal, and paſſe not to [u] Beer-ſheba: for Gilgal ſhall ſurely go into captivity, and Bethel ſhall come to nought.

6 Seek the LORD, and ye ſhall live, leſt he break out like fire in the houſe of Joſeph, and devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Bethel,

7 Ye who turn judgement to wormwood, and leave off righteouſneſſe in the earth:

8 *Seek him* that maketh the [x] ſeven ſtarres and Orion, and turneth the ſhadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that [y] calleth for the waters of the ſea, and powreth them out upon the face of the earth: the LORD *is* his Name.

9 That ſtrengtheneth the [w] ſpoiled againſt the ſtrong: ſo that the ſpoiled ſhall come againſt the fortreſſe.

10 They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhorre him that ſpeaketh uprightly.

11 Foraſmuch therefore as your treading is upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat, [z] ye have built houſes of hewn ſtone, but ye ſhall not dwell in them: ye have planted pleaſant vineyards, but ye ſhall not drink wine of them.

12 For I know your manifold tranſgreſſions, and your mighty ſinnes: they afflict the juſt, they take [a] a bribe, and they turn aſide the poor in the gate *from their right*.

13 Therefore the prudent ſhall keep ſilence in that time, for it *is* an evill time.

a Heb. giveth his voice.

b Or, not trumpet together.

c Or, and ſhall not the Lord do ſomewhat?

d Or, oppreſſions. e Or, ſpoil

f Heb. deliverith.

g Or, on the beds ſide. h Or, puniſh Iſrael for.

i Or, ye ſhall caſt away the things of the palace. k Heb. three yeers.

l Heb. offer by burning. m Heb. ſo ye love.

good, and not evill, that ye may live: so the LORD the God of hosts shall be with you, as ye have spoken.

15 [a] Hate the evill and love the good, and establish judgement in the gate: it may be that the LORD God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

16 Therefore the LORD, the God of hosts, the Lord saith thus, Wailing *shall be* in all streets, and they shall say in all the high-wayes, Alas, alas! and they shall call the husband-man to mourning, and such as are skilfull of lamentation, to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing: *for* I will passe thorow thee, saith the LORD.

18 [b] Woe unto you that desire the day of the LORD: to what end is it for you? the day of the LORD is darknesse and not light.

19 As if a man did flee from a Lion, and a Beare met him, or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a Serpent bit him.

20 Shall not the day of the LORD *be* darknesse, and not light? even very dark, and no brightnesse in it?

21 ¶ [c] I hate, I *despise* your feast dayes, and I will not [d] smell in your solemne assemblies.

22 Though ye offer me burnt offerings and your meat offerings, I will not accept *them*: neither will I regard the [e] peace offerings of your fat beasts.

23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs; for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.

24 But let judgement [f] run down as waters, and righteousnesse as a mighty streame.

25 ¶ Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wildernesse fourty years, O house of Israel?

26 But ye have born the [h] tabernacle of your Moloch, and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made to your selves.

27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, whose name *is* the God of hosts.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The wretchednesse of Israel* 7 *shall be plagued with desolation.* 12 *and their unrighteousnesse.*

WO to i them that [k] are at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria, which are named [l] [m] chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came.

2 Passe ye unto Calneh, and see, and from thence go ye to Hemath the great: then go down to Gath of the Philistines: be they better then *these* kingdomes? or their border greater then your border?

3 Ye that [n] put farre away the [o] evill day, and cause the [p] seat of violence to come neer:

4 That lie upon beds of Ivory, and [q] stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambes out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall:

5 That [r] chaunt to the sound of the viol, *and* invent to themselves instruments of musick, like David;

6 That drink [s] wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: but they are not grieved for the [t] affliction of Joseph.

7 Therefore now shall they go captive, with the first that go captive, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves, shall be removed.

8 The Lord GOD hath sworne by himself, saith the LORD the God of hosts, I abhorre the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city, with [u] all that is therein.

9 And it shall come to passe, if there remain ten men in one house, *that* they shall die.

10 And a mans uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that is by the sides of the house, *Is* there yet any with thee? and he shall say, No. Then shall he say, [x] Hold thy tongue: *for* [y] we may not make mention of the name of the LORD.

11 For behold, the LORD commandeth, and he will smite the great house with [z] breaches, and the little house with clefts.

12 ¶ Shall [a] horses run upon the rock? will one plow *there* with oxen? for ye have turned judgement into [b] gall, and the fruit of righteousnesse into hemlock.

13 Ye which [c] rejoice in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?

14 But behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD, the God of hosts; and they shall afflict you from the entring in of Hemath, unto the [d] river of the wildernesse.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The judgements of the grashoppers,* 4 *and of the fire, are diverted by the prayer of Amos.* 7 *By the wall of a plumb line, is signified the rejection of Israel.* 10 *Amaziah complaineth of Amos.* 14 *Amos sheweth his calling,* 16 *and Amaziahs judgement.*

THus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, he formed [e] grashoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth: and lo, *it was* the latter growth after the Kings mowings.

2 And it came to passe *that* when they had made an end of eating the grasse of the land, then I said, O Lord GOD, forgive, I beseech thee: by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

3 The LORD repented for this. It shall not be, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed me, and behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

5 Then said I, O Lord GOD, cease, I beseech thee, *by* whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

6 The LORD repented for this. This also shall not be, saith the Lord GOD.

7 ¶ Thus he shewed me, and behold, The Lord stood upon a wall *made by* a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in his hand.

8 And the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumb-line. Then said the Lord, Behold, I will set a plumb-line in the midst of my people Israel, I will not again passe by them any more.

9 And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the Sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste: and I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

10 ¶ Then Amaziah the Priest of Beth-el sent to Jeroboam King of Israel, saying; Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words.

11 For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall dye by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of their own land.

12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[

22 ...ses thou sung into the land of Judah, and there ...ied, and prophesied there.

13 But prophesie not again any more at Bethel: for it is the Kings [a] chappell, and it is the [b] kings court.

14 ¶ Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I was no Prophet, neither was I a prophets sonne, but I was an herdman, and a gatherer of [c] Sycomore fruit.

15 And the LORD took me [d] as I followed the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesie unto [e] my people Israel.

16 ¶ Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD, Thou sayest, Prophesie not against Israel, and [f] drop not thy word against the house of Isaac.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sonnes and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou shalt die in a polluted land, and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By a basket of summer fruit, is shewed the propinquity of Israels end. 4 Oppression is reproved. 11 A famine of the word threatned.

THus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, a basket of summer fruit.

2 And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of summer fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, The end is come upon my people of Israel; I will not again passe by them any more.

3 And the songs of the Temple [g] shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD; *there shall be many dead bodies in every place*, they shall cast them forth [h] with silence.

4 ¶ Heare this, O ye that swallow up the needy, even to make the poore of the land to fail,

5 Saying, When will the [i] new Moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the Sabbath, that we may [k] set forth wheat, making the Ephah small, and the shekel great, and [l] falsifying the balances by deceit?

6 That we may buy the poor for [m] silver, and the needy for a paire of shoes; yea, and sell the refuse of the wheat?

7 The LORD hath sworn by the excellencie of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.

8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as a flood; and it shall be cast out and drowned, as by the flood of Egypt.

9 And it shall come to passe in that day, saith the Lord GOD, that I will cause the Sunne to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the cleare day.

10 And I will turne your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation, and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loines, and baldnesse upon every head; and I will make it as the mourning of an onely sonne, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 ¶ Behold, the dayes come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land; not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD.

12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the North even to the East: they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not finde it.

13 In that day shall the faire virgins and young men faint for thirst.

14 They that sweare by the sinne of Samaria, and say, Thy God, O Dan, liveth, and the manner of Beer-sheba liveth, even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

CHAP. IX.

1 The certainty of the destruction. 11 The restauration of the Tabernacle of David.

I Saw the Lord standing upon the Altar, and he said, Smite the [n] lintell of the doore, that the posts may shake: and [o] cut them in the head, all of them, and I will slay the last of them with the sword: he that fleeth of them, shall not flee away, and he that escapeth of them, shall not be delivered.

2 [p] Though they digge into hell, thence shall mine hand take them: though they climbe up to heaven, thence will I bring them downe.

3 And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottome of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them.

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and I will set mine eyes upon them for evill, and not for good.

5 And the Lord GOD of hosts is he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all they that dwell therein shall mourne, and it shall rise up wholly like a flood, and shall be drowned, as by the flood of Egypt.

6 It is he that buildeth his [q] stories in the heaven, and hath founded his [r] troupe in the earth: he that [s] calleth for the waters of the sea, and powreth them out upon the face of the earth: the LORD is his Name.

7 Are ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel, saith the LORD? have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the [t] Philistines from Caphtor, and the Syrians from Kir?

8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD are upon the sinfull kingdome, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.

9 For lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as corne is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least [u] grain fall upon the earth.

10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which say: The evill shall not overtake nor prevent us.

11 [x] In that day will I raise up the [y] tabernacle of David that is fallen, and [z] close up the breaches thereof, and I will raise up his ruines, and I will build it as in the dayes of old;

12 That they may possesse the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen; [a] which are called by my Name, saith the LORD that doeth this.

13 Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that the plowman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that [b] soweth seed; and the mountaines shall drop [c] sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel: and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabite them; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith thy God.

¶ Or

[a] Or, Kings chappell. [b] Heb. house of the kingdome. [c] Or, fig-trees. [d] Heb. fetcht me. [e] Heb. my people. [f] Or, preach not. [g] Heb. shall howle. [h] Heb. in silence. [i] Or, moneth. [k] Heb. open. [l] Heb. make the ephah lesse. [m] Or, for money. [n] Heb. thresholds. [o] Heb. cut them in the head. [p] Heb. Though they digge. [q] Heb. stories. [r] Or, troupes. [s] Heb. poureth. [t] Heb. Caphtorim. Chap. 6. [u] Heb. little stone. [x] Heb. In that day. [y] Heb. tabernacle. [z] Heb. wall up. [a] Heb. upon whom my name is called. [b] Heb. him that soweth. [c] Heb. new.

¶ OBADIAH.

1 The destruction of Edom, 3 for their pride, 10 and for their wrong unto Jacob. 17 The salvation and holiness of Israel.

THE vision of Obadiah: Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning Edom; [a] We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an Ambassadour is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battell.

2 Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.

3 ¶ The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high, that saith in his heart; Who shall bring me down to the ground?

4 [b] Though thou exalt thy self as the Eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the starres, thence will I bring thee down, saith the LORD.

5 If [c] thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen till they had enough? if the grape gatherers came to thee, would they not leave some grapes?

6 How are the things of Esau searched out! how are his hid things sought up!

7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee even to the border: [d] the men that were at peace with thee, have deceived thee, and prevailed against thee: [e] they that eat thy bread, have laid a wound under thee: there is none understanding in him.

8 Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, even destroy the wise men out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau?

9 And thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

10 For thy [f] violence against thy brother Jacob, shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever.

11 In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers [k] carried away captive his forces, and forreigners entred into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou wast as one of them.

12 But [l] thou shouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldest thou have rejoyced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction: neither shouldest thou have [m] spoken proudly in the day of distresse.

13 Thou shouldest not have entred into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou shouldest not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid hands on their [n] substance in the day of their calamity.

14 Neither shouldest thou have stood in the cross way to cut off them of his that did escape; neither shouldest thou have [o] delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distresse.

15 For the day of the LORD [p] is near upon all the heathen: [q] as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee, thy reward shall return upon thine own head.

16 For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, [r] so shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall [s] swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.

17 ¶ But upon mount Zion shall be [t] deliverance, and there [u] shall be holinesse, and the house of Jacob shall possesse their possessions.

18 And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them, and there shall not be any remaining of the house of Esau, for the LORD hath spoken it.

19 And they of the South shall possesse the mount of Esau, and they of the plain the Philistims: and they shall possesse the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria: and Benjamin shall possesse Gilead.

20 And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel shall possesse that of the Canaanites even unto Zarephath, and the captivity of Jerusalem, [w] which is in Sepharad, shall possesse the cities of the South.

21 And [x] Saviours shall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau, and the [y] kingdome shall be the LORDS.

¶ JONAH.

CHAP. 1.

1 Jonah sent to Nineveh, flieth to Tarshish. 4 He is discovered by a tempest. 11 Throwne into the sea, 17 and swallowed by a fish.

NOw the word of the LORD came unto [a] Jonah the sonne of Amittai saying,

2 Arise, go to Nineveh that [b] great city, and cry against it: for their wickedness is come up before me.

3 But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD, and went down to Joppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD.

4 But the LORD [c] sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and cast forth the wares that were in the ship into the sea, to lighten it from them. But Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship, and he lay and was fast asleep.

6 So the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil is upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

8 Then they said unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil is upon us; What is thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what is thy country? and of what people art thou?

25 ... thou hast sworn unto the God of Jacob, and ... ...

13 But prophesie not again any more at Bethel: for it is the King's [a] chappell, and it is the [b] kings court.

14 ¶ Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I was no Prophet, neither was I a prophets sonne, but I was an herdman, and a gatherer of [c] Sycamore fruit.

15 And the LORD took me [d] as I followed the flocke, and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesie unto my people Israel.

16 ¶ Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD, Thou sayest, Prophesie not against Israel, and [e] drop not thy word against the house of Isaac.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sonnes and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou shalt die in a polluted land, and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By a basket of summer fruit, it shewed the propinquity of Israels end. 4 Oppression is reproved. 11 A famine of the word threatned.

THus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, a basket of summer fruit.

2 And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of summer fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, The end is come upon my people of Israel; I will not again passe by them any more.

3 And the songs of the Temple [f] shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD; *there shall be* many dead bodies in every place, they shall cast *them* forth [g] with silence.

4 ¶ Heare this, O ye that swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,

5 Saying, When will the [h] new Moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the Sabbath, that we may [i] set forth wheat, making the Ephah small, and the shekel great, and [k] falsifying the balances by deceit?

6 That we may buy the poor for [l] silver, and the needy for a paire of shoes; yea, and sell the refuse of the wheat?

7 The LORD hath sworn by the excellencie of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.

8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourne that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as a flood; and it shall be cast out and drowned, as by the flood of Egypt.

9 And it shall come to passe in that day, saith the Lord GOD, that I will cause the Sunne to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the cleare day.

10 And I will turne your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loines, and baldnesse upon every head: and I will make it as the mourning of an onely *sonne*, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 ¶ Behold, the dayes come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land; not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD.

12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the North even to the East; they shall runne to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not finde it.

13 In that day shall the faire virgins and young men faint for thirst.

14 They that sweare by the sinne of Samaria, and say, Thy God, O Dan, liveth, and, The manner of Beer-sheba liveth, even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

CHAP. IX.

1 The certainty of the destruction. 11 The restauration of the Tabernacle of David.

I Saw the Lord standing upon the Altar: and he said, Smite the [m] lintell of the doore, that the posts may shake: and [n] cut them in the head all of them, and I will slay the last of them with the sword: he that fleeth of them, shall not flee away, and he that escapeth of them, shall not be delivered.

2 [o] Though they digge into hell, thence shall mine hand take them: though they climbe up to heaven, thence will I bring them down.

3 And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence: and though they be hid from my sight in the bottome of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them.

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and [p] I will set mine eyes upon them for evill, and not for good.

5 And the Lord GOD of hosts is he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that dwelleth therein shall mourne, and it shall rise up wholly like a flood, and shall be drowned, as by the flood of Egypt.

6 *It is* he that buildeth his [q] stories in the heaven, and hath founded his [r] troup in the earth: he that [s] calleth for the waters of the sea, and powreth them out upon the face of the earth: the LORD is his Name.

7 Are ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel, saith the LORD? have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the [u] Philistines from Caphtor, and the Syrians from Kir?

8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD are upon the sinfull kingdome, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.

9 For lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as corne is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth.

10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which say: The evill shall not overtake nor prevent us.

11 ¶ In that day will I raise up the [x] tabernacle of David that is fallen, and [y] close up the breaches thereof, and I will raise up his ruines, and I will build it as in the dayes of old;

12 That they may possesse the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen [z] which are called by my Name, saith the LORD that doeth this.

13 Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that the ploweman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that [a] soweth seed; and the mountaines shall drop [c] sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabite *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and drinke the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eate the fruit of them.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

[a] Or, Temple. [b] Heb. house of the kingdome. [c] Or, a gatherer of figs. [d] Heb. from behind the flocke. [e] Or, preach not. [f] Or, turned into howlings. [g] Heb. with silence. [h] Or, moneth. [i] Heb. open. [k] Or, corrupt. [l] Heb. for silver. [m] Or, chapiters. [n] Heb. cut them in the head. [o] Chap. 8. 2. [p] Heb. set mine eyes upon them. [q] Heb. stories. [r] Or, troup. [s] Heb. calleth. [u] Or, Philistims. [x] Or, tabernacle. [y] Heb. wall up the breaches. [z] Heb. upon whom my name is called. [a] Heb. soweth. [c] Heb. sweetness.

¶ OBADIAH.

...rebellion of Edom, 3 for their pride, 10 and for their wrongs unto Jacob. 17 The salvation and ...of Jacob.

1 The vision of Obadiah: Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning Edom; We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an Ambassadour is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle.

2 Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.

3 The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high, that saith in his heart; Who shall bring me down to the ground?

4 Though thou exalt thyself as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the LORD.

5 If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen till they had enough? if the grape gatherers came to thee, would they not leave some grapes?

6 How are the things of Esau searched out! how are his hid things sought up!

7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee to the border: the men that were at peace with thee, have deceived thee, and prevailed against thee: they that eat thy bread, have laid a wound under thee: there is none understanding in him.

8 Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, even destroy the wise men out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau?

9 And thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

10 For thy violence against thy brother Jacob shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever.

11 In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers carried away captive his forces, and forreigners entered into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou wast as one of them.

12 But thou shouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother in the day that he became a stranger; neither should'st thou have rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither should'st thou have spoken proudly in the day of distress.

13 Thou should'st not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou should'st not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid hands on their substance in the day of their calamity.

14 Neither should'st thou have stood in the crossway to cut off those of his that did escape; neither should'st thou have delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distress.

15 For the day of the LORD is near upon all the heathen: as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee, thy reward shall return upon thine own head.

16 For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, so shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.

17 But upon mount Zion shall be deliverance, and there shall be holiness, and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.

18 And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them, and there shall not be any remaining of the house of Esau, for the LORD hath spoken it.

19 And they of the South shall possess the mount of Esau, and they of the plain the Philistines: and they shall possess the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria: and Benjamin shall possess Gilead.

20 And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel shall possess that of the Canaanites, even unto Zarephath, and the captivity of Jerusalem, which is in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the South.

21 And saviours shall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau; and the kingdom shall be the LORD'S.

¶ JONAH.

CHAP. 1.

Jonah sent to Nineveh, flieth to Tarshish. 4 He is found out by a tempest. 11 Showeth how the sea is pacified by a fish.

1 Now the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,

2 Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, and cry against it; for their wickedness is come up before me.

3 But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD, and went down to Joppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD.

4 But the LORD sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and cast forth the wares that were in the ship into the sea, to lighten it of them. But Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep.

6 So the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil is upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

8 Then they said unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil is upon us; What is thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what is thy country? and of what people art thou?

9 And he ſaid unto them, I am an Hebrew, and I feare the LORD the God of heaven, which hath made the ſea, and the dry land.

10 Then were the men [a] exceedingly afraid, and ſaid unto him, Why haſt thou done this? (for the men knew that he fled from the preſence of the LORD, becauſe he had told them.)

11 Then ſaid they unto him, What ſhall we do unto thee, that the ſea [b] may be calme unto us? (for the ſea [c] wrought, and was tempeſtuous.)

12 And he ſaid unto them, Take me up, and caſt me forth into the ſea; ſo ſhall the ſea be calme unto you: for I know that for my ſake this great tempeſt *is* upon you.

13 Nevertheleſſe, the men [d] rowed hard to bring it to the land, but they could not: for the ſea wrought, and was tempeſtuous againſt them.

14 Wherefore they cryed unto the LORD, and ſaid, We beſeech thee, O LORD, we beſeech thee, let us not periſh for this mans life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, haſt done as it pleaſed thee.

15 So they took up Jonah, and caſt him forth into the ſea, and the ſea [e] ceaſed from her raging.

16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and [f] offered a ſacrifice unto the LORD, and made vowes.

17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared a great fiſh to ſwallow up [g] Jonah, and Jonah was in the belly of the fiſh three dayes, and three nights.

CHAP. II.

1 *The prayer of Jonah.* 10 *He is delivered from the fiſh.*

THen Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God, out of the fiſhes belly,

2 And ſaid, I [a] cried [b] by reaſon of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of [c] hell cried I, *and* thou heardeſt my voice.

3 For thou hadſt caſt me into the deep, in the [d] midſt of the ſeas, and the floods compaſſed me about: all thy billowes and thy waves paſſed over me.

4 Then I ſaid, I am caſt out of thy ſight; yet I will look again toward thy holy Temple.

5 The [a] waters compaſſed me about even to the ſoul; the depth cloſed me round about; the weeds were wrapt about my head.

6 I went down to the [b] bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever: yet haſt thou brought up my life from [c] corruption, O LORD my God.

7 When my ſoul fainted within me, I remembred the LORD, and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy Temple.

8 They that obſerve lying vanities, forſake their own mercy.

9 But I will ſacrifice unto thee with the voice of [a] thankſgiving, I will pay that that I have vowed: [b] ſalvation *is* of the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto the fiſh, and it caſt out Jonah upon the dry land.

CHAP. III.

1 *Jonah ſent again, preacheth in the Kingdom.* 5 *The Ninevites repent.* 10 *God repenteth.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the ſecond time, ſaying,

2 Ariſe, go unto Nineveh, that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

3 So Jonah aroſe, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD. Now Nineveh was an [a] exceeding great city, of three dayes journey.

4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a dayes journey, and he cried, and ſaid, Yet forty dayes, and Nineveh ſhall be overthrowen.

5 ¶ So the people of Nineveh [a] believed God, and proclaimed a faſt, and put on ſackcloth, from the greateſt of them even to the leaſt of them.

6 For word came unto the King of Nineveh, and he aroſe from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with ſackcloth, and ſate in aſhes.

7 And he cauſed it to be proclaimed and publiſhed thorow Nineveh, (by the decree of the King and his [a] Nobles) ſaying; Let neither man nor beaſt, herd nor flock taſte any thing; let them not feed, nor drink water.

8 But let man and beaſt be covered with ſackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evill way, and from the violence that *is* in their hands.

9 ¶ Who can tell *if* God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we periſh not?

10 ¶ And God ſaw their works, that they turned from their evill way, and God repented of the evill that he had ſaid that he would do unto them, and he did *it* not.

CHAP. IIII.

1 *Jonah repining at Gods mercy,* 4 *is reproved by the type of a gourd.*

BUt it diſpleaſed Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.

2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and ſaid, I pray thee, [a] O LORD, was not this my ſaying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I fled before unto Tarſhiſh: for I knew that thou *art* a [b] gracious God, and mercifull, ſlow to anger, and of great kindneſſe, and repenteſt thee of the evill.

3 Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beſeech thee, my life from me; for it *is* better for me to die than to live.

4 ¶ Then ſaid the LORD, [b] Doeſt thou well to be angry?

5 So Jonah went out of the city, and ſate on the eaſt ſide of the city, and there made him a booth, and ſate under it in the ſhadow, till he might ſee what would become of the city.

6 And the LORD God prepared a [a] gourd, and made it to come up over Jonah, that it might be a ſhadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah was [b] exceeding glad of the gourd.

7 But God prepared a worm when the morning roſe the next day, and it ſmote the gourd, that it withered.

8 And it came to paſſe when the Sunne did ariſe, that God prepared a [a] vehement eaſt wind, and the Sunne beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wiſhed in himſelfe to die, and ſaid, It is better for me to die than to live.

9 And God ſaid to Jonah, Doeſt thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he ſaid, I do well to be angry, even unto death.

10 Then ſaid the LORD, Thou haſt had pity on the gourd, for the which thou haſt not laboured, neither madeſt it grow, which came up in a night, and periſhed in a night.

11 And ſhould not I ſpare Nineveh, that great city, wherein are more than ſixe ſcore thouſand perſons that cannot diſcerne between their right hand and their left hand, and alſo

¶ MICAH.

CHAP. I.

Micah foreseeth the wrath of God against Jacob for sin. 10 *He exhorteth to mourning.*

THE word of the LORD that came to Micah the Morasthite, in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah Kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

2 Hear, [b] all ye people, hearken O earth, and all that therein is, and let the Lord GOD be witness against you, the Lord from his holy Temple.

3 For behold, [d] the LORD cometh forth out of his place, and will come down, and tread upon the [e] high places of the earth.

4 And [f] the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft: as wax before the fire, and as the waters that are poured down a steep place.

5 For the transgression of Jacob is all this, and for the sinnes of the house of Israel: What *is* the transgression of Jacob? *Is it* not Samaria? and what *are* the high places of Judah? *are* they not Jerusalem?

6 Therefore I will make Samaria as an heap of the field, *and as* plantings of a vineyard: and I will powre down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be burned with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered *it* of the hire of a harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.

8 Therefore I will wail and howl, I will go stripped and naked: I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the [g] owls.

9 For her wound *is* incurable, for it is come unto Judah: he is come unto the gate of my people, *even* to Jerusalem.

10 Declare ye *it* not at Gath, weep ye not *at all*: in the house of [m] Aphrah [n] roll thy self in the dust.

11 Passe ye away thou [o] inhabitant of [p] Saphir, having thy [q] shame naked: the inhabitant of Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of Bethezel, he shall receive of you his standing.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth [r] waited carefully for good, but evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of Lachish, binde the chariot to the swift beast: she *is* the beginning of the sinne to the daughter of Zion: for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee.

14 Therefore shalt thou give presents [s] to Moreshethgath: the houses of [t] Achzib *shall be* a lie to the Kings of Israel.

15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah: he shall come unto Adullam, the glory of Israel.

16 Make thee [u] bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children, enlarge thy baldness as the Eagle, for they are gone into captivity from thee.

CHAP. II.

1 Micah shewes the sinnes of the people. 6 *They will not hear the Prophets.* 8 *The sinnes of the rich.* 12 *The restoring of Israel.*

WOE to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds! when the morning is light, they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.

2 And they covet [a] fields, and take *them* by violence: and houses, and take them away: so they [b] oppresse a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, against this family do I devise an evill, from which ye shall not remove your necks, neither shall ye go haughtily: for this time *is* evill.

4 ¶ In that day shall one take up a parable against you, and lament with a [c] doleful lamentation, *and* say, We be utterly spoiled: he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed it from me? [d] turning away he hath divided our fields.

5 Therefore thou shalt have none that shall [e] cast a cord by lot in the Congregation of the LORD.

6 ¶ [h] Prophesie ye not, *say they* to them that prophesie: they shall not prophesie to them, that they shall not take shame.

7 ¶ O thou that art named the house of Jacob, *is* the Spirit of the LORD [i] straitned? *are* these his doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh uprightly?

8 [k] Even of late my people is risen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe [l] with the garment from them that passe by securely, as men averse from warre.

9 The [m] women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses, from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

10 Arise ye, and depart, for this *is* not your rest: because it is polluted, it shall destroy you, even with a sore destruction.

11 If a man [q] walking in the spirit and falsehood, do lie, saying, I will prophesie unto thee of wine and of strong drink, he shall even be the Prophet of this people.

12 ¶ I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee: I will surely gather the remnant of Israel, I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of the multitude of men.

13 The breaker up is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it, and their King shall passe before them, and the LORD on the head of them.

CHAP. III.

1 *The cruelty of the Princes.* 5 *The punishment of the false Prophets.* 8 *The boldness of Micah.* 9 *The sinnes of the Princes, Priests, and Prophets.* 12 *The destruction of Jerusalem.*

AND I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel; *Is it* not for you to know judgement?

2 Who hate the good, and love the evill; who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones;

3 Who also eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them; and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as *for* the pot, and as flesh within the caldron.

Prophets that make my people erre, that a bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace: and he that putteth not into their mouthes, they even prepare warre against him:

6 Therefore night *shall be* unto you, b that ye shall not have a vision, and it shall be dark unto you, c that ye shall not divine: and the Sunne shall go downe over the Prophets, and the day shall be dark over them.

7 Then shall the Seers be ashamed, and the Diviners confounded: yea, they shall all cover their lips, for there is no answer of God.

8 ¶ But truely I am full of power by the Spirit of the LORD, and of judgement, and of might, to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sinne.

9 Heare this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and Princes of the house of Israel, that abhorre judgement, and pervert all equity.

10 They build up Zion with d blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity.

11 The heads thereof judge for reward, and the Priests thereof teach for hire, and the Prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they leane upon the LORD, and say, Is not the LORD among us? none evill can come upon us.

12 Therefore shall Zion for your sake be ploughed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heapes, and the mountain of the house, as the high places of the forrest.

CHAP. IIII.

1 *The glory, 3 peace, 6 kingdome, 11 and victory of the Church.*

BUT a in the last dayes it shall come to passe, that the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be stablished in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills, and people shall flow unto it.

2 And many nations shall come and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his waies, and we will walk in his paths: for the Law shall go out of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afarre off, and they shall beate their swords into e plow-shares, and their speares into pruning hookes: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn warre any more.

4 But they shall sit every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, and none shall make them afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken it.

5 For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the Name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

6 In that day, saith the LORD, will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her that is driven out, and her that I have f afflicted.

7 And I will make her that halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong nation: and the LORD shall reigne over them in mount Zion from henceforth even for ever.

8 ¶ And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion, the kingdome shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

9 Now why dost thou cry out aloud? is there no King in thee? is thy counseller perished? for sorrowes have taken thee, as a woman in travell.

10 Be in paine, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travell: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt come even to Babylon: there shalt thou be delivered, there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 ¶ Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and our eye look upon Zion.

12 But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsell: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floore.

13 Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brasse, and thou shalt beate in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gaine unto the LORD, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.

1 *The birth of Christ: 4 his kingdome: 8 and conquest.*

NOw gather thy self in troupes, O daughter of troupes: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the Judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

2 But thou g Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me, that is to be ruler in Israel: whose goings forth have been of old, h from everlasting.

3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time that she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And he shall stand and feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God, and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

5 And this man shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight principall men.

6 And they shall i waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver us from the Assyrian, when he commeth into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

7 And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people, as a dew from the LORD, as the showers upon the grasse, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sonnes of men.

8 ¶ And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people, as a Lion among the beasts of the forrest, as the young Lion among the flocks of sheep: who if he goe through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

9 Thine hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

10 And it shall come to passe in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thine horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds:

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand, and thou shalt have no more soothsayers:

13 Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy k standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands.

14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy cities.

15 And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

a Chap. 3.12.

b Heb. *from a vision.* c Heb. *from divining.*

d Heb. *upon lip.*

e Isa. 2.4. Joel 3.10.

f Heb. *halting.* g Jere. 23.5.

h Dan. 7.14. Luke 2.32.

i Isa. 10.12.

k Heb. *pillars.*

…ness, 6 for injustice, 16 and for idolatry.

1 Hear ye now what the LORD saith; Arise, contend thou before the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.

2 Hear ye, O mountains, the LORD's controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the LORD hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

3 O my people, what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me.

4 For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants; and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

5 O my people, remember now what Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from Shittim unto Gilgal, that ye may know the righteousness of the LORD.

6 Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, and bow myself before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt offerings, with calves of a year old?

7 Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, or with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my firstborn for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?

8 He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?

9 The LORD's voice crieth unto the city, and the man of wisdom shall see thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

10 Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the scant measure that is abominable?

11 Shall I count them pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and their tongue is deceitful in their mouth.

13 Therefore also will I make thee sick in smiting thee, in making thee desolate, because of thy sins.

14 Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied, and thy humiliation shall be in the midst of thee; and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver; and that which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword.

15 Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap; thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; and sweet wine, but shall not drink wine.

16 For the statutes of Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels, that I should make thee a desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing: therefore ye shall bear the reproach of my people.

CHAP. VII.

The church complaining of her sinful estate, 2 the general corruption, 5 putteth her confidence in none, but in God. 8 She triumpheth over enemies. 14 God comforteth her by promises, 16 by confusion of the enemies, 18 and by mercy.

1 Woe is me, for I am as when they have gathered the summer fruits, as the grapegleanings of the vintage: there is no cluster to eat: my soul desired the firstripe fruit.

2 The good man is perished out of the earth, and there is none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood; they hunt every man his brother with a net.

3 That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the judge asketh for a reward; and the great man, he uttereth his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up.

4 The best of them is as a brier: the most upright is sharper than a thorn hedge: the day of thy watchmen and thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexity.

5 Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.

6 For the son dishonoureth the father: the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law; a man's enemies are the men of his own house.

7 Therefore I will look unto the LORD: I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me.

8 Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the LORD shall be a light unto me.

9 I will bear the indignation of the LORD, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, and I shall behold his righteousness.

10 Then she that is mine enemy shall see it, and shame shall cover her which said unto me, Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes shall behold her: now shall she be trodden down, as the mire of the streets.

11 In the day that thy walls are to be built, in that day shall the decree be far removed.

12 In that day also he shall come even to thee from Assyria, and from the fortified cities, and from the fortress, even to the river, and from sea to sea, and mountain to mountain.

13 Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate, because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.

14 Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily in the wood, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

15 According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew unto him marvellous things.

16 The nations shall see, and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay their hand upon their mouth, their ears shall be deaf.

17 They shall lick the dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the LORD our God, and shall fear because of thee.

18 Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy.

19 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

20 Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, and the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

¶ NAHUM.

CHAP. I.

The majesty of God in goodnesse to his people, and severity against his enemies.

THE burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

2 [a] God [b] jealous, and the LORD revengeth: the LORD revengeth, and [c] furious, the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth *wrath* for his enemies.

3 The LORD [d] *is* slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit *the wicked*: the LORD *hath* his way in the whirlewinde, and in the storm, and *the* clouds *are* the dust of his feet.

4 He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

5 The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burnt at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

6 Who can stand before his indignation? and who can [e] abide in the fiercenesse of his anger? his fury is powred out like fire, and the rocks are throwen down by him.

7 The LORD *is* good, a [f] strong hold in the day of trouble, and he knoweth them that trust in him.

8 But with an over-running flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkenesse shall pursue his enemies.

9 What do ye imagine against the LORD? he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time.

10 For while they be folden together *as* thorns, and while they are drunken *as* drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

11 There is one come out of thee, that imagineth evill against the LORD, [g] a wicked counsellour.

12 Thus saith the LORD, [h] Though they be quiet, and likewise many, yet thus shall they be [i] cut down, when he shall pass thorow: though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

13 For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, that no more of thy name be sowen: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image, and the molten image, I will make thy grave, for thou art vile.

15 Behold upon the [k] mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace. O Judah, [l] keep thy solemne feasts, perform thy vows: for the [m] wicked shall no more passe thorow thee, he is utterly cut off.

CHAP. II.

The fearfull and victorious armies of God against Nineveh.

HE [n] that dasheth in pieces, is come up before thy face: keep the munition: watch the way: make *thy* loins strong: fortifie *thy* power mightily.

2 [o] For the LORD hath turned away the Pexcellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine branches.

3 The shield of his mighty men is made red: the valiant men are [q] in scarlet: the chariots *shall be* with [r] flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir-tree-trees shall be terribly shaken.

4 The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall justle one against another in the broad ways: they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings.

5 He shall recount his [s] worthies: they shall stumble in their walk: they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the [t] defence shall be prepared.

6 The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be [u] dissolved.

7 And [y] Huzzab shall be [z] led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead her as with the voice of doves, tabring upon their breasts.

8 But Nineveh is [a] of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, shall they cry: but none shall [b] look back.

9 Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: [c] for there is none end of the store, and glory out of all the [d] pleasant furniture.

10 She is empty, and void, and waste, and the [e] heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and much pain is in all loins, and the faces of them all gather blackenesse.

11 Where is the dwelling of the lions, and the feeding place of the young lions? where the lion walked, the old lion, and the lions whelp, and none made *them* afraid.

12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, *and* strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions, and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

CHAP. III.

The miserable ruine of Nineveh.

WO to the [f] bloody city, it is all full of lies and robbery, the prey departeth not;

2 The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the prancing horses, and of the jumping chariots.

3 The horseman lifteth up both the bright sword, and the glittering spear, and there is a multitude of slain, and a great number of carkeises, and *there is* none end of their corpses: they stumble upon their corpses,

4 Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well-favoured harlot, the mistresse of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredomes, and families through her witchcrafts.

5 Behold, [g] I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will shew the nations thy nakednesse, and the kingdomes thy shame.

6 And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will set thee as a gazing stock.

7 And it shall come to passe, that all they that look upon thee, shall flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid waste, who will bemone her? whence shall I seek comforters for thee?

8 Art thou better than [k] populous No, that was situate among the rivers, *that had the* waters round about it, whose rampart *was the* sea, *and* waters *was* her wall?

a Or, the Lord is a jealous God, and a revenger, &c.
b Exod. 20. 5.
c Heb. that hath fury.
d Exod. 34. 7.
e Heb. stand up.
f Or, strength.
g Heb. a counseller of Belial.
h Or, if they should have peace, & should also have many, and so should be cut down, when he shall pass thorow.
i Isa. 52. 2.
k Isa. 52. 7. Rom. 10. 15.
l Heb. feasts.
m Heb. Belial.
n Or, the disperser or hammer.
o Isa. 10. 12.
p Or, the pride of Jacob and the pride of Israel.
q Or, died scarlet.

Ethiopia and Egypt were her ſtrength, and it was infinite; Put and Lubim were [m] thy helpers.

10 Yet was ſhe carried away, ſhe went into captivity: her young children alſo were daſhed in pieces at the top of all the ſtreets: and they caſt lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chaines.

11 Thou alſo ſhalt be [n] drunken; thou ſhalt be hid, thou alſo ſhalt ſeek ſtrength becauſe of the enemy.

12 All thy ſtrong holds ſhall be like fig-trees with the firſt ripe figs: if they be ſhaken, they ſhall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 Behold, thy people in the midſt of thee are women: the gates of thy land ſhall be ſet wide open unto thine enemies, the fire ſhall devour thy barres.

14 Draw thee waters for the ſiege: fortifie thy ſtrong holds, go into clay, and tread the morter: make ſtrong the brick-kilne.

15 There ſhall the fire devoure thee: the ſword ſhall cut thee off: it ſhall eat thee up like the canker-worm: make thy ſelf many as the canker-worm, make thy ſelf many as the locuſt.

16 Thou haſt multiplied thy merchants above the ſtars of heaven; the canker-worm [p] ſpoileth and flieth away.

17 Thy crowned are as the locuſts, and thy captains as the great graſſhoppers, which campe in the hedges in the cold day: but when the Sunne ariſeth, they flee away, and their place is not known where they are.

18 Thy ſhepherds ſlumber, O King of Aſſyria: thy [q] nobles ſhall dwell in the duſt: thy people is ſcattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth them.

19 There is no [r] healing of thy bruiſe: thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee, ſhall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedneſſe paſſed continually?

m Or, helpers.

n Or, drunken.

p Or, ſpreadeth himſelf.

q Or, walk about.

r Heb. breach.

¶ HABAKKUK.

CHAP. I.

1 Unto Habakkuk complaining of the iniquity of the land, 5 is ſhewed the fearfull vengeance by the Caldeans. 12 His complaint that vengeance ſhould be executed by them who are farre worſe.

THe burden which Habakkuk the Prophet did ſee.

2 O LORD, how long ſhall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! even cry out unto thee of violence, and thou wilt not ſave?

3 Why doeſt thou ſhew me iniquity, and cauſe me to behold grievance? for ſpoiling and violence are before me: and there are that raiſe up ſtrife and contention.

4 Therefore the Law is ſlacked, and judgement doth never go forth: for the [a] wicked doth incompaſſe about the righteous: therefore [b] wrong judgment proceedeth.

5 ¶ Behold ye [c] among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellouſly: for I will work a work in your daies, which ye will not beleeve, though it be told you.

6 For lo, I raiſe up the Caldeans, that bitter and haſty nation, which ſhall march thorow the breadth of the land, to poſſeſſe the dwelling places that are not theirs.

7 They are terrible and dreadfull: [d] their judgment and their dignity ſhall proceed of themſelves.

8 Their horſes alſo are ſwifter then the leopards, and are more [e] fierce then the [f] evening wolves: and their horſemen ſhall ſpread themſelves, and their horſemen ſhall come from farre, they ſhall flee as the Eagle that haſteth to eat.

9 They ſhall come all for violence: [h] their faces ſhall ſup up as the Eaſt winde, and they ſhall gather the captivity as the ſand.

10 And they ſhall ſcoffe at the Kings, and the Princes ſhall be a ſcorn unto them: they ſhall deride every ſtrong hold, for they ſhall heap duſt and take it.

11 Then ſhall his minde change, and he ſhall paſſe over and offend, imputing this his power unto his god.

12 ¶ Art thou not from everlaſting, O LORD my God, mine holy One? we ſhall not die: O LORD thou haſt ordained them for judgement, and O mighty God, thou haſt [k] eſtabliſhed them for correction.

13 Thou art of purer eies then to behold evill, and canſt not look on [l] iniquity: wherfore lookeſt thou upon them that deal treacherouſly, and holdeſt thy tongue when the wicked devoureth the man that is more righteous then he?

14 And makeſt men as the fiſhes of the ſea, as the [m] creeping things that have no ruler over them.

15 They take up all of them with the angle: they catch them in their net, and gather them in their [n] drag: therefore they rejoyce and are glad.

16 Therefore they ſacrifice unto their net, and burn incenſe unto their drag: becauſe by them their portion is fat, and their meat [o] plenteous.

17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not ſpare continually to ſlay the nations.

CHAP. II.

1 Unto Habakkuk waiting for an anſwer, is ſhewed that he muſt wait by faith. 5 The judgement upon the Caldean for inſatiableneſſe, 9 for covetouſneſſe, 12 for cruelty, 15 for drunkenneſſe, 18 and for idolatry.

I Will [p] ſtand upon my watch, and ſet me upon the [q] tower, and will watch to ſee what he will ſay [r] unto me, and what I ſhall anſwer [ſ] when I am reproved.

2 And the LORD anſwered me, and ſaid, Write the viſion, and make it plain upon tables, that he may runne that readeth it.

3 For the viſion is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it ſhall ſpeak, and not lie; though it tarry, wait for it, becauſe it will [t] ſurely come, it will not tarry.

4 Behold, his ſoul which is lifted up, is not upright in him; but the [u] juſt ſhall live by his faith.

5 ¶ [x] Yea alſo becauſe he tranſgreſſeth by wine, he is a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his deſire as hell, and is as death, and cannot be ſatisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:

6 Shall not all theſe take up a parable againſt him, and a taunting proverb againſt him, and ſay, [y] Wo to him that increaſeth that which is not his: how long? and to him that ladeth himſelf with thick clay.

7 Shall they not riſe up ſuddenly that ſhall bite thee? and awake, that ſhall vex thee? and thou ſhalt be for booties unto them?

8 Becauſe thou haſt ſpoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people ſhall ſpoil thee: becauſe

l Or, grievance.

m Or, wormes.

n Or, ſhare.

o Or, dainty. Heb. fat.

p Heb. ſtand.

q Heb. fortreſſe, or, place.

r Or, by me.

ſ Or, by me.

t Heb. in coming, or, coming he will come.

u Habak. 2.4. Rom. 1.17. Gal. 3.11. Heb. 10.38.

x Or, Now alſo.

y Or, Woe.

of mens [a] blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

9 ¶ Woe to him that [b c] coveteth an evil covetousnesse to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the [d] power of evill.

10 Thou hast consulted shame to thy house, by cutting off many people, and hast sinned against thy soul.

11 For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the [e] beam out of the timber [f] shall answere it.

12 ¶ Woe to him that buildeth a town with [g h] blood, and stablisheth a city by iniquity.

13 Behold, is it not of the LORD of hosts, that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves for [i] very vanity?

14 For the earth shall be filled [k] with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

15 ¶ Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink: that puttest thy bottle to *him*, and makest *him* drunken also; that thou mayest look on their nakednesse.

16 Thou art filled [m] with shame for glory: [n] drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the LORDS right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shamefull spewing *shall be* on thy glory.

17 For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee: and the spoil of beasts *which* made them afraid, because of mens blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

18 ¶ What profiteth the graven image, that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a [o] teacher of lies, that [p] the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make dumbe idols?

19 Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake: to the dumbe stone, Arise, it shall teach: behold, it is laid over with gold and silver, and *there is* no breath at all in the midst of it.

20 But [q] the LORD *is* in his holy Temple: [r] let all the earth keepe silence before him.

[a] Hebr. bloods. [b] Jere. 22. 13. [c] Or, is greedy of gain. [d] Hebr. palme of the hand. [e] Or, piece of timber. [f] Or, witnesse against it. [g] Ezek. 24. 9. Nah. 3. 1. [h] Hebr. bloods. [i] Or, in vaine. [k] Or, by knowing the glory of the Lord. Isa. 11. 9. [l] Or, [m] Or, with shame. [n] Hab. 2. 16. [o] Hebr. the teacher of lies. [p] Or, of his fashion. [q] Psal. 11. 4. [r] Hab. 2. 20. Hebr. be silent all the earth before him.

CHAP. III.

1 *Habakkuk in his prayer, trembleth at Gods Majesty.*
17 *The confidence of his faith.*

A Prayer of Habakkuk the Prophet [s] upon Sigionoth.

2 O LORD, I have heard [t] thy speech, *and* was afraid: O LORD, [u] revive thy work in the midst of the yeeres, in the midst of the yeeres make known; in wrath remember mercy.

3 God came from [x] Teman, and the holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory [illegible] heavens, and the earth was full of his [illegible]

4 And his brightnesse was as the light; [illegible] horns *came* out of his hand, and there was [illegible] hiding of his power.

5 Before him went the pestilence, and [illegible] coals went forth at his feet.

6 He stood, and measured the earth: he [illegible] and drove asunder the nations, and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetuall hills did bow: his waies *are* everlasting.

7 I saw the tents of [a] Cushan [b] in affliction: and the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

8 Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? was thine anger against the rivers? was thy wrath against the sea, that thou didst ride upon thine horses *and* [c] thy chariots of salvation?

9 Thy bowe was made quite naked, according to the oathes of the tribes, *even* thy word. Selah. Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.

10 The mountaines saw thee, *and* they trembled: the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, *and* lift up his hands on high.

11 The Sunne *and* Moon [d] stood still in their habitation: [e] at the light of thine [f] arrowes they went, *and* at the shining of thy glittering speare.

12 Thou didst march thorow the land [illegible] nation, thou didst thresh the heathen in anger.

13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people: even for salvation with thine anointed; thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, [h] by discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

14 Thou didst strike thorow with his staves the head of his villages: they [i] came out as a whirlwinde to scatter me: their rejoycing was as to devour the poor secretly.

15 Thou didst walk thorow the sea with thine horses, *thorow* the [k] heap of great waters.

16 When I heard, my belly trembled, my lips quivered at the voice: rottennesse entred into my bones, and I trembled in my self, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he commeth up unto the people, he will [l] invade them with his troupe.

17 ¶ Although the fig-tree shall not blossome, neither *shall* fruit *be* in the vines; the labour of the Olive shall [m] fail, and the fields shall yeeld no meat, the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and *there shall be* no herd in the stalles:

18 Yet I will rejoyce in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

19 The LORD God [n] is my strength, and he will make my feet like [o] hindes *feet*, and he will make me to walke upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my [p] stringed instruments.

[s] Or, according to variable Musicke or Songs called Shigionoth. [t] Hebr. thy report, [u] Or, thy hearing. [x] Or, the South. [a] Hebr. Ethiopia. [b] Or, for iniquity. [c] Or, chariots. [d] Or, stood still. [e] Or, at the light. [f] Or, arrowes. [g] Or, at the shining. [h] Hab. 2. 13. [i] Or, as. [k] Or, of great waters. [l] Or, invade. [m] Hebr. lie. [n] Psal. 18. 33. [o] Hebr. harts. [p] Hebr. by my stringed instruments.

¶ ZEPHANIAH.

CHAP. I.

Gods severe judgement against Judah for divers sins.

1 The word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the sonne of Cushi, the sonne of Gedaliah, the sonne of Amariah, the sonne of Hizkiah, in the dayes of Iosiah, the sonne of Amon king of Iudah.

2 I will utterly consume all things from off the land, saith the LORD.

3 I will consume man and beast: I will consume the fowles of the heaven, & the fishes of the sea, and the [a] stumbling blocks with the wicked, and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.

4 I will also stretch out mine hand upon Iudah, and upon all the inhabitants of Ierusalem, and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, *and* the name of the Chemarims with the priests;

5 And them that worship the host of heaven upon the house tops, and them that worship *and* that swear [b] by the LORD, and swear by Malcham;

6 And them that are turned back from the LORD, and those that have not sought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD: for the day of the LORD *is* at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath bid his guests.

[a] Hebr. ruines. [b] Or, to the LORD. [c] Or, Idoles.

the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice: he hath bid his guests.

8 And it shall come to passe in the day of the LORDS sacrifice, that I will b punish the Princes and the Kings children, and all such as are clothed with strange apparrel.

9 In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters houses with violence and deceit.

10 And it shall come to passe in that day, saith the LORD, that there shall be the noise of a cry from the fish-gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hils.

11 Howl ye inhabitants of Makteth, for all the merchant people are cut down: all they that bear silver are cut off.

12 And it shall come to passe at that time, that I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men that are c setled on their lees, that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evill.

13 Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but d not inhabit them, and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

14 The great day of the LORD is neer, it is neer, and hasteth greatly, even the voyce of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

15 That day is a day of e wrath, a day of trouble and distresse, a day of wastenesse and desolation, a day of darknesse and gloominesse, a day of clouds and thick darknesse;

16 A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.

17 And I will bring distresse upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD, and their blood shall be powred out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.

18 Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORDS wrath; but the whole land shall be f devoured by the fire of his jealousie: for he shall make even a speedie riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

CHAP. II.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 The judgement of the Philistines. 8 Of Moab and Ammon. 12 Of Aethiopia and Assyria.

1 Gather your selves together, yea gather together, O nation b not desired.

2 Before the decree bring forth, before the day pass as the chaffe, before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORDS anger come upon you.

3 Seek ye the LORD all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgement, seek righteousnesse, seek meeknesse: it may be, ye shall be hid in the day of the LORDS anger.

4 ¶ For Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation; they shall drive out Ashdod at the noon day, and Ekron shall be rooted up.

5 Woe unto the inhabitants of the sea coast: the nation of the Cherethites, the word of the LORD is against you: O Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.

6 And the sea coast shall be dwellings and cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.

7 And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah, they shall feed thereupon, in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: for the LORD their God shall visit them, and turn away their captivitie.

8 ¶ I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and magnified themselves against their border.

9 Therefore, as I live, saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, even the breeding of nettles, and salt pits, and a perpetuall desolation, the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possesse them.

10 This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified themselves against the people of the LORD of hosts.

11 The LORD will be terrible unto them: for he will h famish all the gods of the earth, and men shall worship him, every one from his place, even all the Iles of the heathen.

12 ¶ Ye Ethiopians also, ye shall be slain by my sword.

13 And he will stretch out his hand against the North, and destroy Assyria, and will make Nineveh a desolation, and dry like a wilderness.

14 And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her all the beasts of the nations: both the i Cormorant, and the Bittern shall k lodge in the l upper lintels of it: their voyce shall sing in the windowes, desolation shall be in the thresholds: m for he shall uncover the Cedar work.

15 This is the rejoycing city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, I am, and there is none beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her, shall hisse and wag his hand.

CHAP. III.

1 A sharp reproofe of Jerusalem for divers sinnes. 8 An exhortation to wait for the resurrection of Israel: 14 and to rejoyce for their salvation by God.

1 WO to her that is n filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city.

2 She obeyed not the voyce: she received not o correction: she trusted not in the LORD: she drew not neer to her God.

3 Her princes within her are roaring p lions; her judges are evening wolves, they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

4 Her q prophets are light and treacherous persons: her Priests have polluted the Sanctuarie, they have done r violence to the Law.

5 The just LORD is in the midst thereof: he will not do iniquity: s every morning doth he bring his judgement to light, he faileth not: but the unjust knoweth no shame.

6 I have cut off the nations: their t towers are desolate, I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is any inhabitant.

7 I said, Surely thou wilt feare me: thou wilt receive instruction: so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, and corrupted all their doings.

8 ¶ Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the LORD, untill the day that I arise up to the prey: for my determination is to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdomes, to powre upon them mine indignation, even all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my u jealousie.

9 For then will I turn to the people a pure w language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with one x consent.

10 From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia my worshippers, even the daughter of my dispersed, shall bring mine offering.

k Heb. make lean.

l Or, Pelecanus. m Isa. 34. 11, &c.

n Or, keeper, or conqueror.

o Or, taking he hath not received correction.

p Zeph. 3. 3.

q Or, his reason. Heb. evening.

r Or, iniquities. s Rom. 12. 27. Heb. 10. 36. t Jerem. 11. 13. Ezek. 7. 7.

u Heb. the fire of my jealousie.

w Heb. recovering by turning.

x Or, shoulder.

y Chap. 1. 18.

z Heb. by.

a Heb. from beyond.

11 In that day ſhalt thou not be aſhamed for all thy doings, wherein thou haſt tranſgreſſed againſt me: for then I will take away out of the midſt of thee them that rejoyce in thy pride, and thou ſhalt no more be haughty [a] becauſe of mine holy mountain.

a Heb. in my holy.

12 I will alſo leave in the midſt of thee an afflicted and poor people: and they ſhall truſt in the Name of the LORD.

13 The remnant of Iſrael ſhall not do iniquity, nor ſpeak lies: neither ſhall a deceitfull tongue be found in their mouth: for they ſhall feed, and lie down, and none ſhall make them afraid.

b Iſaiah 12.6. and 54.1.

14 ¶ Sing, O [b] daughter of Zion: ſhout, O Iſrael: be glad and rejoyce with all the heart, O daughter of Jeruſalem.

15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgements, he hath caſt out thine enemie: the King of Iſrael, even the LORD is in the midſt of thee: thou ſhalt not ſee evill any more.

16 In that day it ſhall be ſaid to Jeruſalem, Fear thou not: and to Zion, Let not thine hands be [c] ſlack.

c Heb. be ſlack.

17 The LORD thy God is in the midſt of thee, he is mighty: he will ſave, he will rejoyce over thee with joy: [d] he will reſt in his love: he will joy over thee with ſinging.

d Or, be will be ſilent in his love.

18 I will gather them that are ſorrowfull for the ſolemn aſſembly, who are of thee, to whom the reproach of it was a burden.

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee, and I will ſave her that [f] halteth, and gather her that was driven out, and I will get them praiſe and fame in every land, [h] where they have been put to ſhame.

f Or, ſick. h Heb. of ſhame.

20 At that time will I bring you again, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praiſe among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, ſaith the LORD.

¶ HAGGAI.

CHAP. I.

1 *Haggai reproveth the people for neglecting the building of the houſe.* 7 *He inciteth them to the building.* 12 *He promiſeth Gods aſſiſtance to them herein forward.*

IN the ſecond yeer of Darius the king in the ſixth moneth, in the firſt day of the moneth, came the word of the LORD [a] by Haggai the Prophet unto Zerubbabel the ſonne of Shealtiel [b] Governour of Judah, and to Joſuah the ſonne of Joſedech the high Prieſt, ſaying;

a Heb. by the hand of Haggai. b Or, captain.

2 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts, ſaying, This people ſay, The time is not come, the time that the LORDS houſe ſhould be built.

3 Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the Prophet, ſaying,

4 *Is it* time for you, O ye, to dwell in your ceiled houſes, and this houſe lie waſte?

5 Now therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; [c] Conſider your wayes.

c Heb. ſet your hearts on your wayes.

6 Ye have [d] ſowen much, and bring in little: ye eat, but ye have not enough: ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink: ye clothe you, but there is none warm: and he that earneth wages, earneth wages *to put it* into a bag [e] with holes.

d Deut. 28.38. mich. 6. 14, 15. e Heb. pierced through.

7 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; Conſider your wayes.

8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the houſe; and I will take pleaſure in it, and I will be glorified, ſaith the LORD.

9 Ye looked for much, and lo, *it came* to little: and when ye brought it home, I did [f] blow upon it: Why, ſaith the LORD of hoſts? becauſe of mine houſe that is waſte, and ye runne every man unto his own houſe.

f Or, blow it away.

10 Therefore the heaven over you is ſtayed from dew, and the earth [g] is ſtayed from her fruit.

g Deut. 28.23.

11 And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, & upon the corn, & upon the new wine, and upon the oyl & upon that which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattell, and upon all the labour of the hands.

12 ¶ Then Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, and Joſuah the ſonne of Joſedech the high Prieſt, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the Prophet, (as the LORD their God had ſent him) and the people did fear before the LORD.

13 Then ſpake Haggai the LORDS meſſenger in the LORDS meſſage unto the people, ſaying; I am with you, ſaith the LORD.

14 And the LORD ſtirred up the ſpirit of Zerubbabel the ſonne of Shealtiel governour of Judah, and the ſpirit of Joſuah the ſonne of Joſedech the high Prieſt, and the ſpirit of all the remnant of the people, and they came and did work in the houſe of the LORD of hoſts their God:

15 In the four and twentieth day of the ſixth moneth, in the ſecond yeer of Darius the King.

CHAP. II.

1 *He encouraged the people to the work, by proofe of greater glory to the ſecond Temple, than was in the firſt.* 10 *In the type of holy things, and unclean, he ſhoweth their ſinnes hindred the work.* 20 *Gods promiſe to Zerubbabel.*

IN the ſeventh moneth, in the one and twentieth *day* of the moneth, came the word of the LORD [h] by the Prophet Haggai, ſaying;

h By the Prophet Haggai, ſaying;

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the ſonne of Shealtiel, governour of Judah, and to Joſuah the ſonne of Joſedech the high Prieſt, and to the reſidue of the people, ſaying,

3 Who is left among you that ſaw this houſe in her firſt glory? and how do ye ſee it now? is it not in your eyes in compariſon of it, as nothing?

4 Yet now be ſtrong, O Zerubbabel, ſaith the LORD, and be ſtrong, O Joſuah, ſonne of Joſedech the high Prieſt, and be ſtrong all ye people of the land, ſaith the LORD, and work: (for I am with you, ſaith the LORD of hoſts)

5 *According to* the word that I covenanted with you, when ye came out of Egypt, ſo my ſpirit remaineth among you; fear ye not.

6 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Yet [i] it is a little while, and I will ſhake the heavens, and the earth, and the ſea, and the dry land;

i It is a little while, and I will ſhake the heavens, and the earth, and the ſea, and the dry land.

7 And I will ſhake all nations, and the deſire of all nations ſhall come, and I will fill this houſe with glory ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

8 The ſilver is mine, and the gold is mine, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

9 The glory of this latter houſe ſhall be greater then of the former, ſaith the LORD of hoſts: and in this place will I give peace, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

10 ¶ In the four and twentieth day

in the ſecond year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the Prophet, ſaying,
2 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts, Ask now the Prieſts touching the Law, ſaying,
3 If one bear holy fleſh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread or pottage, or wine, or oyl, or any meat, ſhall it be holy? And the Prieſts anſwered and ſaid, No.
4 Then ſaid Haggai, If one that is unclean by a dead body, touch any of theſe, ſhall it be unclean? And the Prieſts anſwered and ſaid, It ſhall be unclean.
5 Then anſwered Haggai, and ſaid, So is this people, and ſo is this nation before me, ſaith the LORD, and ſo is every work of their hands, and that which they offer there, is unclean.
6 And now I pray you conſider from this day and upward, from before a ſtone was laid upon a ſtone in the Temple of the LORD.
7 Since thoſe *dayes* were, when one came to an heap of twenty *meaſures*, there were but ten: when one came to the preſſe-fat for to draw out fifty veſſels out of the preſſe, there were but twenty.
8 I ſmote you [a] with blaſting, and with mildew, and with hail in all the labours of your hand; yet ye turned not to me, ſaith the LORD.
9 Conſider now from this day and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, even from the day that the foundation of the LORDS Temple was laid, conſider it.
10 *Is* the ſeed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree hath not brought forth: from this day will I bleſſe you.
20 ¶ And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth *day* of the month, ſaying,
21 Speak to Zerubbabel governour of Judah, ſaying, I will ſhake the heavens and the earth;
22 And I will overthrow the throne of kingdomes, and I will deſtroy the ſtrength of the kingdomes of the heathen, and I will overthrow the chariots, and thoſe that ride in them, and the horſes and their riders ſhall come down, every one by the ſword of his brother.
23 In that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel my ſervant, the ſonne of Shealtiel, ſaith the LORD, and will make thee as a ſignet: for I have choſen thee, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

¶ ZECHARIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Zechariah exhorteth to repentance.* 7 *The viſion of the horſes.* 12 *At the prayer of the Angel comfortable promiſes are made to Jeruſalem.* 18 *The viſion of the four horns, and the four Carpenters.*

IN the eighth moneth, in the ſecond year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the ſonne of Barachiah, the ſonne of Iddo the Prophet, ſaying;
2 The LORD hath been [a] ſore diſpleaſed with your fathers.
3 Therefore ſay thou unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; [b] Turn ye unto me, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I will turn unto you, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.
4 [c] Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former Prophets have cried, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Turn ye now from your evill wayes, and from your evill doings; but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, ſaith the LORD.
5 Your fathers, where *are* they? and the Prophets, do they live for ever?
6 But my words and my Statutes which I commanded my ſervants the Prophets, did they not take hold of your fathers? and they returned, and ſaid, [c] Like as the LORD of hoſts thought to deale unto us, according to our wayes, and according to our doings, ſo hath he dealt with us.
7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh moneth, which is the moneth Sebat, in the ſecond year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the ſonne of Barachiah, the ſonne of Iddo the Prophet, ſaying;
8 I ſaw by night, and behold, a man riding upon a red horſe, and he ſtood among the myrtle-trees that *were* in the bottome, and behinde him *were there* red horſes, [d] ſpeckled and white.
9 Then ſaid I, O my lord, what *are* theſe? And the Angel that talked with me, ſaid unto me, I will ſhew thee what theſe be.
10 And the man that ſtood among the myrtle-trees anſwered, and ſaid, Theſe *are* they, whom the LORD hath ſent to walk to and fro thorow the earth.
11 And they anſwered the Angel of the LORD, that ſtood among the myrtle-trees, and ſaid, We have walked to and fro thorow the earth: and behold, all the earth ſitteth ſtill, and is at reſt.
12 ¶ Then the Angel of the LORD anſwered, and ſaid, O LORD of hoſts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jeruſalem, and on the cities of Judah, againſt which thou haſt had indignation theſe threeſcore and ten years?
13 And the LORD anſwered the Angel that talked with me, with good words, *and* comfortable words.
14 So the Angel that communed with me, ſaid unto me, Cry thou, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I am [e] jealous for Jeruſalem, and for Zion with a great jealouſie. e Chap. 8. 2.
15 And I am very ſore diſpleaſed with the heathen that are at eaſe: for I was but a little diſpleaſed, and they helped forward the affliction.
16 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, I am returned to Jeruſalem with mercies: my houſe ſhall be built in it, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and a line ſhall be ſtretched forth upon Jeruſalem.
17 Cry yet, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, My cities through [h] proſperity ſhall yet be ſpread abroad, and the LORD ſhall yet comfort Zion, and ſhall yet chuſe Jeruſalem. h Heb. good.
18 ¶ Then lift I up mine eyes, and ſaw, and behold four horns.
19 And I ſaid unto the Angel that talked with me, What *be* theſe? And he anſwered me, Theſe *are* the horns which have ſcattered Judah, Iſrael, and Jeruſalem.
20 And the LORD ſhewed me four Carpenters.
21 Then ſaid I, What come theſe to do? And he ſpake, ſaying, Theſe *are* the horns which have ſcattered Judah, ſo that no man did lift up his head: but theſe are come to fray them, to caſt out the horns of the Gentiles, which lift up their horn over the land of Judah to ſcatter it.

CHAP. II.

1 God in the care of Jerusalem sendeth to measure it. 6 The redemption of Zion. 10 The promise of Gods presence.

I Lift up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold, a man with a measuring line in his hand.

2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see the breadth thereof, and what is the length thereof.

3 And behold, the Angel that talked with me went forth, and another Angel went out to meet him,

4 And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited as towns without walls, for the multitude of men and cattell therein.

5 For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.

6 ¶ Ho, ho, *come forth*, and flee from the land of the North, saith the LORD: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the LORD.

7 Deliver thy self, O Zion, that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that [a] toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye.

[a] Deut. 32.10. psal. 17.8.

9 For behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.

10 ¶ [b] Sing and rejoyce, O daughter of Zion: for lo, I come, and I [c] will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

[b] Isa. 12.6 and 54.1. [c] Levit. 26.12. Ezek. 37. 27. 2. cor. 6.18.

11 And many nations shall be joyned to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

12 And the LORD shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and shall chuse Jerusalem again.

[d] Heb. *the habitation of his holiness.*

13 Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up out of [d] his holy habitation.

CHAP. III.

1 Under the type of Joshua, the restauration of the Church. 8 Christ the Branch is promised.

AND he shewed me Joshua the high priest, standing before the Angel of the LORD, and [e] Satan standing at his right hand [f] to resist him.

[e] That is, an adversary. [f] Heb. *to be his adversary.*

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, ¶ The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan, even the LORD that hath chosen Jerusalem, rebuke thee. *Is* not this a brand pluckt out of the fire?

3 Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the Angel.

4 And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I said, Let them set a fair mitre upon his head. So they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments, and the Angel of the LORD stood by.

6 And the Angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my [h] charge, then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee places to walk among these that stand by.

[h] Or, ordinance.

8 Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they are men wondred at: for behold, I will bring forth my servant the [i] BRANCH.

[i] Isa. 4.2. Jer. 23.5. and 33.15.

9 For behold the stone that I have laid before Joshua: upon one stone shall be seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine, and under the fig-tree.

CHAP. IIII.

1 By the golden Candlestick is foreshewed by the successe of Zerubbabels foundation. 11 By the two Olive-trees, the two anointed ones.

AND the Angel that talked with me, came again and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep:

2 And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold a candlestick [k] all of gold, [l] with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and [m] seven pipes to the seven lamps, which were upon the top thereof.

[k] Exod. 25.31. [l] Or, *cup.* [m] Heb. *seven.*

3 And two Olive-trees by it, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side thereof.

4 So I answered and spake to the Angel that talked with me, saying, What *are* these, my lord?

5 Then the Angel that talked with me answered, and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? and I said, No, my lord.

6 Then he answered, and spake unto me, saying, This *is* the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by [n] might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.

[n] Or, *army.*

7 Who *art* thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt become a plain*: and he shall bring forth the head stone thereof with shoutings, crying, Grace, grace unto it.

8 Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house; his hands shall also finish it, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.

10 For who hath despised the day of small things? [p] for they shall rejoyce, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel with those seven: [q] they *are* the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

[p] Or, for they despised. [q] Or, they are the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

11 ¶ Then answered I, and said unto him, What *are* these two olive-trees upon the right side of the candlestick, and upon the left side thereof?

12 And I answered again, and said unto him, What be these two olive-branches which through the two golden pipes empty the golden oil out of themselves?

13 And he answered me, and said, Knowest thou not what these be? and I said, No, my lord.

14 Then said he, These are the two anointed ones that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.

1 By the flying roule shewed the curse of swearers. 5 By the woman and the ephah description of Babylon.

THEN I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a flying roule.

2 And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roule; the length of it *is* twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

…said he unto me, This is the curse … forth over the face of the whole … every one that stealeth shall be cut … this side, according to it; and every … that sweareth shall be cut off, as on that side … according to it.

… will bring it forth, saith the LORD of … and it shall enter into the house of the … and into the house of him that sweareth … falsely by my Name: and it shall remain in the … of his house, and shall consume it, with the … thereof, and the stones thereof.

5 ¶ Then the Angel that talked with me, went … and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and … what is this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, What is it? And he said, This is … Ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, … This is their resemblance thorow all the earth.

7 And behold, there was lift up a b talent of … and this is a woman that sitteth in the midst … the Ephah.

8 And he said, This is wickedness, and he cast … into the midst of the Ephah, and he cast the … of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lift I up mine eyes, and looked, and … behold, there came out two women, and the wind … was in their wings, (for they had wings like the … wings of a stork) and they lift up the Ephah … between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then said I to the Angel that talked with … me, Whither do these bear the Ephah?

11 And he said unto me, To build it an house … in the land of Shinar, and it shall be established, … and be there upon her own base.

CHAP. VI.

1 The vision of the four chariots. 9 By the crowns of … is figured the Temple and kingdome of Christ … Jewes.

1 And I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and look… … and, and behold, there came four chariots … forth from between two mountains, and the moun… … were mountains of brass.

2 In the first chariot were red horses, and in the … second black horses.

3 And in the third chariot white horses, and in … the fourth chariot grisled and c bay horses.

4 Then I answered, and said unto the Angel … that talked with me, What are these, my LORD?

5 And the Angel answered, and said unto me, … These are the four d spirits of the heavens, … which go forth from standing before the Lord of … all the earth.

6 The black horses which are therein go forth … into the North country, and the white go forth … after them, and the grisled go forth toward the … South country.

7 And the bay went forth, and sought to go … that they might walk to and fro thorow the … earth: and he said, Get you hence, walk to and … fro thorow the earth. So they walked to and fro … thorow the earth.

8 Then called he unto me, and spake unto me, … saying, Behold, these that go toward the north … country, have quieted my spirit in the north … country.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, … saying,

10 Take of them of the captivity, even of Hel… … dai, and of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come … from Babel, and come thou the same day, and … go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah, …

11 Then take silver and gold, and make crowns, … and set them upon the head of Joshua the son of …

12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh … the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold the man … whose Name is e THE BRANCH, and he shall … grow up out of his place, and he shall build the … Temple of the LORD:

13 Even he shall build the Temple of the LORD, … and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule … upon his throne, and he shall be a Priest upon his … throne, and the counsell of peace shall be between … them both.

14 And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to … Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the sonne of … Zephaniah, for a f memoriall in the Temple of the … LORD.

15 And they that are farre off, shall come and … build in the Temple of the LORD, and ye shall … know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto … you. And this shall come to passe, if ye will dili… …gently obey the voyce of the LORD your God.

CHAP. VII.

1 The captives enquire of fasting. 4 Zechariah reproveth their fasting. 8 Sheweth the cause of their captivity.

1 And it came to passe in the fourth yeer of … King Darius, that the word of the LORD … came unto Zechariah, in the fourth day of the … ninth moneth, even in Chisleu.

2 When they had sent unto the house of God … Sherezer, and Regem-melech, and their men, a to … pray before the LORD,

3 And to speak unto the Priests, which were … in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the … Prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth mo… …neth, separating my self, as I have done these so … many yeers?

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of … hosts unto me, saying,

5 Speak unto all the people of the land and to … the Priests, saying, When ye b fasted and mourned … in the fifth and seventh month, even those seventy … yeers, did ye at all fast unto me, even to me?

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did … drink, c did not ye eat for your selves, and drink … for your selves?

7 k Should ye not hear the words which the … LORD hath cried l by the former Prophets, when … Jerusalem was inhabited, and in prosperity, and … the cities thereof round about her, when men … inhabited the South of the plain?

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto … Zechariah, saying,

9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, … m Execute true judgement, and shew mercy and … compassions every man to his brother:

10 And oppresse not the n widow, nor the fa… …therless, the stranger, nor the poore, and let none … of you imagine evill against his brother in your … heart.

11 But they refused to hearken, and o pulled … away the shoulder, and p stopped their eares, that … they should not hear.

12 Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant … stone, lest they should hear the law, and the … words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his … Spirit q by the former Prophets: therefore came … a great wrath from the LORD of hosts.

13 Therefore it is come to passe, that as he … cried, and they would not hear, so they cried, … and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts:

14 But I scattered them with a whirlwind … among all the nations whom they knew not. Thus … the land was desolate after them, that no man … passed thorow, nor returned: for they laid the … pleasant land desolate.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The restoration of Jerusalem. 9 They are encouraged to the building by Gods favour to them. 16 Good works are required of them. 18 Joy and inlargement are promised.

AGain the word of the LORD of hosts came to me, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I was jealous for Zion with great jealousie: and I was [a] jealous for her with great fury.

[a] Chap. 1.14.

3 Thus saith the LORD, I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and Jerusalem shall be called a city of truth, and the mountain of the LORD of hosts, the holy mountain.

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; There shall yet old men, and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staffe in his hand [b] for very age.

[b] Heb. for multitude of dayes.

5 And the streets of the city shall be full of boyes and girles playing in the streets thereof.

6 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, If it be marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these dayes, should it also be [c] marvellous in my eyes, saith the LORD of hosts?

[c] Or, hard, or difficult.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, behold, I will save my people from the East countrey, and from the [d] West countrey.

[d] Heb. the going of the sun.

8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousnesse.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these dayes these words by the mouth of the Prophets, which were in the day that the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the Temple might be built.

10 For before these dayes there was no [e] hire for man, nor any hire for beast, neither was there any peace to him that went out, or came in, because of the affliction; for I set all men, every one against his neighbour.

[e] Heb. a hire of man and hire of beast.

11 But now I will not *be* unto the residue of this people as in the former dayes, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 For the seed *shall be* [f] prosperous; the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew, and I will cause the remnant of this people to possesse all these things.

[f] Heb. of peace.

13 And it shall come to passe *that* as ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing: feare not, *but* let your hands be strong.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, as I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, and I repented not:

15 So again have I thought in these dayes to do well unto Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah: feare ye not.

16 ¶ These *are* the things that ye shall do; Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour; [g] execute the judgement of truth and peace in your gates.

[g] Heb. Judge.

17 And let none of you imagine evill in your hearts against his neighbour, and love no false oath: for all these *are* things that I hate, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying,

19 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The fast of the fourth *month*, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth *moneth*,

to the house of Judah joy and gladnesse, and cheerfull [h] feasts; therefore love the truth and peace.

[h] Heb. solemnities.

20 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, It shall yet come to passe, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities.

21 And the inhabitants of one *city* shall go to another, saying, [i] Let us go speedily to pray before the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts: I will go also.

[i] Heb. going, we will go.

22 Yea, many people, and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; In those dayes *it shall come to passe*, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you: for we have heard that God *is* with you.

CHAP. IX.

1 God defendeth his Church. 9 The kingdom of Christ, and the glorious effects thereof. 12 Gods promises of mercy and defence.

THE burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and Damascus shall be the rest thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel, *shall be* toward the LORD.

2 And Hamath also shall border thereby; Tyrus and Zidon, though it be very [a] wise.

[a] Heb. wise exceedingly.

3 And Tyrus did build her self a strong hold, and heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.

4 Behold, the Lord will cast her out, and he will smite her power in the sea; and she shall be devoured with fire.

5 Ashkelon shall *see it*, and fear; Gaza also shall see it, and be very sorrowfull, and Ekron; for her expectation shall be ashamed; and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.

6 And a bastard shall dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.

7 And I will take away his [b] blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he shall be for our God, and he shall be as a governour in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite.

[b] Heb. bloods.

8 And I will encamp about mine house because of the army, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth: and no oppressour shall passe through them any more: for now have I seen with mine eyes.

9 ¶ ¶ Rejoyce greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he *is* just, and having salvation, lowly, and riding upon an asse, and upon a colt, the foal of an asse.

10 And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle bowe shall be cut off, and he shall speak peace unto the heathen, and his dominion *shall be* from sea even to sea, and from the river, even to the ends of the earth.

11 As for thee also, by the blood of thy covenant I have sent forth thy prisoners out of the pit, wherein *is* no water.

12 ¶ Turn ye to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope, even to day do I declare that I will render double unto thee;

13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Grecia, and made thee as the sword of a mighty man.

14 And the LORD shall be seen

…ſtroy all the nations that come against Jeruſalem.

…ſhall ſay in their heart, The inhabitants of Jeruſalem ſhall be my ſtrength in the LORD of hoſts their God.

6 In that day will I make the governors of Judah like a hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a ſheaf; and they ſhall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jeruſalem ſhall be inhabited again in her own place, even in Jeruſalem.

7 The LORD alſo ſhall ſave the tents of Judah firſt, that the glory of the houſe of David, and the glory of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, do not magnify themſelves againſt Judah.

8 In that day ſhall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jeruſalem; and he that is feeble among them at that day ſhall be as David; and the houſe of David ſhall be as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, that I will ſeek to deſtroy all the nations that come againſt Jeruſalem.

10 And I will pour upon the houſe of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, the ſpirit of grace and of ſupplications: and they ſhall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they ſhall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only ſon, and ſhall be in bitterneſs for him, as one that is in bitterneſs for his firſtborn.

11 In that day ſhall there be a great mourning in Jeruſalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

12 And the land ſhall mourn, every family apart; the family of the houſe of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the houſe of Nathan apart, and their wives apart;

13 The family of the houſe of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart;

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

CHAP. XIII.

A fountain opened for ſin and uncleanneſs. 2 The deſtruction of idols, falſe prophets, and unclean ſpirits. 7 Chriſt ſmitten. 8 The deſtruction of two parts of the land. 9 The third part refined.

IN that day there ſhall be a fountain opened to the houſe of David and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem for ſin and for uncleanneſs.

2 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they ſhall no more be remembered: and alſo I will cauſe the prophets and the unclean ſpirit to paſs out of the land.

3 And it ſhall come to paſs, that when any ſhall yet prophecy, then his father and his mother that begat him ſhall ſay unto him, Thou ſhalt not live; for thou ſpeakeſt lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother that begat him ſhall thruſt him through when he prophecieth.

4 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, that the prophets ſhall be aſhamed every one of his viſion, when he hath prophecied; neither ſhall they wear a rough garment to deceive:

5 But he ſhall ſay, I am no prophet, I am an huſbandman; for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth.

6 And one ſhall ſay unto him, What are theſe wounds in thine hands? Then he ſhall anſwer, Thoſe with which I was wounded in the houſe of my friends.

7 ¶ Awake, O ſword, againſt my ſhepherd, and againſt the man that is my fellow, ſaith the LORD of hoſts: ſmite the ſhepherd, and the ſheep ſhall be ſcattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs, that in all the land, ſaith the LORD, two parts therein ſhall be cut off and die; but the third ſhall be left therein.

9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as ſilver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they ſhall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will ſay, It is my people: and they ſhall ſay, The LORD is my God.

CHAP. XIV.

1 The deſtruction of Jeruſalem. 3 The LORD ſhall fight againſt the nations. 6 The glorious kingdom of Chriſt. 12 The plague of the enemies of Jeruſalem.

BEHOLD, the day of the LORD cometh, and thy ſpoil ſhall be divided in the midſt of thee.

2 For I will gather all nations againſt Jeruſalem to battle; and the city ſhall be taken, and the houſes rifled, and the women raviſhed; and half of the city ſhall go forth into captivity, and the reſidue of the people ſhall not be cut off from the city.

3 Then ſhall the LORD go forth, and fight againſt thoſe nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

4 And his feet ſhall ſtand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jeruſalem on the eaſt, and the mount of Olives ſhall cleave in the midſt thereof toward the eaſt and toward the weſt, and there ſhall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain ſhall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the ſouth.

5 And ye ſhall flee to the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains ſhall reach unto Azal: yea, ye ſhall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God ſhall come, and all the ſaints with thee.

6 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, that the light ſhall not be clear, nor dark:

7 But it ſhall be one day which ſhall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it ſhall come to paſs, that at evening time it ſhall be light.

8 And it ſhall be in that day, that living waters ſhall go out from Jeruſalem; half of them toward the former ſea, and half of them toward the hinder ſea: in ſummer and in winter ſhall it be.

9 And the LORD ſhall be king over all the earth: in that day ſhall there be one LORD, and his name one.

10 All the land ſhall be turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon ſouth of Jeruſalem: and it ſhall be lifted up, and inhabited in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the firſt gate, unto the corner gate, and from the tower of Hananeel unto the king's winepreſſes.

11 And men ſhall dwell in it, and there ſhall be no more utter deſtruction; but Jeruſalem ſhall be ſafely inhabited.

12 And this ſhall be the plague wherewith the LORD will ſmite all the people that have fought againſt Jeruſalem; Their fleſh ſhall conſume away while they ſtand upon their feet, and their eyes ſhall conſume away in their holes, and their tongue ſhall conſume away in their mouth.

13 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, a great tumult from the LORD ſhall be among them; and they ſhall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand ſhall riſe up againſt the hand of his neighbour.

14 And Judah alſo ſhall fight at Jeruſalem; and the wealth of all the heathen round about ſhall be gathered together, gold, and ſilver, and apparel, in great abundance.

15 And ſo ſhall be the plague of the horſe, of the mule, of the camel, and of the aſs, and of all the beaſts that ſhall be in thoſe tents, as this plague.

16 And it ſhall come to paſs, that every one that is left of all the nations which came againſt Jeruſalem ſhall even go up from year to year to worſhip the King, the LORD of hoſts, and to keep the feaſt of tabernacles.

17 And it ſhall be, that whoſo will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jeruſalem to worſhip the King, the LORD of hoſts, even upon them ſhall be no rain.

18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that have no rain; there ſhall be the plague wherewith the LORD will ſmite the heathen that come not up to keep the feaſt of tabernacles.

19 This ſhall be the ſin of Egypt, and the ſin of all nations that come not up to keep the feaſt of tabernacles.

20 In that day ſhall there be upon the bells of the horſes, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORD's houſe ſhall be like the bowls before the altar.

21 Yea, every pot in Jeruſalem and in Judah ſhall be holineſs unto the LORD of hoſts: and all they that ſacrifice ſhall come and take of them, and ſeethe therein: and in that day there ſhall be no more the Canaanite in the houſe of the LORD of hoſts.

2 ¶ And in that day will I make Jerusalem a
burdensome stone for all people: all that burden
themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though
all the people of the earth be gathered together
against it.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite
every horse with astonishment, and his rider with
madness, and I will open mine eyes upon the
house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the
people with blindness.

5 And the governours of Judah shall say in
their heart, a The inhabitants of Jerusalem shall
be my strength in the LORD of hosts their God.

6 ¶ In that day will I make the governours of
Judah like a hearth of fire among the wood, and
like a torch of fire in a sheaf, and they shall de-
vour all the people round about, on the right
hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shall be in-
habited again in her own place, even in Jeru-
salem.

7 The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah
first, that the glory of the house of David, and
the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem do not
magnifie themselves against Judah.

8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inha-
bitants of Jerusalem; and he that is b feeble among
them at that day shall be as David; and the house
of David shall be as God, as the Angel of the
LORD before them.

9 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that
I will seek to destroy all the nations that come
against Jerusalem.

10 And I will powre upon the house of David,
and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem the spirit
of grace and of supplications, and they shall
c look upon me whom they have pierced, and
they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his
only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as
one that is in bitterness for his first born.

11 In that day shall there be a great mourning
in Jerusalem, as the d mourning of e Hadadrim-
mon in the valley of Megiddon.

12 And the land shall mourn, f every family
apart, the family of the house of David apart, and
their wives apart; the family of the house of Na-
than apart, and their wives apart:

13 The family of the house of Levi apart, and
their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and
their wives apart:

14 All the families that remain, every family
apart, and their wives apart.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The fountain of purgation for Jerusalem, 2 from idolatry and false prophecie. 7 the death of Christ, and the ruin of a third part.

1 IN that day there shall be a fountain opened to
the house of David, and to the inhabitants of
Jerusalem, for sinne, and for b uncleanesse.

2 ¶ And it shall come to passe in that day, saith
the LORD of hosts, that I will b cut off the names
of the idols out of the land: and they shall no
more be remembred: and also I will cause the
prophets, and the unclean spirit to passe out of
the land.

3 And it shall come to passe that when any shall
yet prophesie, then his father and his mother that
begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live:
for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD:
and his father and his mother that begat him
shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.

4 And it shall come to passe in that day, that
the Prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vi-
sion, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they
wear a a rough garment to deceive.

5 But he shall say, I am no
husbandman: for man taught me
from my youth.

6 And one shall say unto him,
wounds in thine hands? Then he
Those with which I was wounded in
my friends.

7 ¶ Awake, O sword, against my
against the man that is my fellow,
of hosts; I smite the shepherd, and the
be scattered, and I will turn mine hand
little ones.

8 And it shall come to passe, that
land, saith the LORD, two parts there
cut off, and die, but the third shall be
9 And I will bring the third part th
fire, and will refine them as silver is
and will try them as gold is tried:
call on my name, and I will hear them:
It is my people: and they shall say, The
my God.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 The destruction of Jerusalem discovered. 4 The coming of Christ, and the graces of his kingdom. 16 The plague of Jerusalems enemies. 16 They shall turn to the Lord, 20 and their whole holy.

BEhold, the day of the LORD cometh,
spoil shall be divided in the midst
2 For I will gather all nations against
to battell, and the city shall be taken, and
rifled, and the women ravished; and
city shall go forth into captivity, and
of the people shall not be cut off from
3 Then shall the LORD go forth
against those nations, as when he fought in
of battell.

4 ¶ And his feet shall stand in that day
mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem
East, and the mount of Olives shall cleave
midst thereof toward the East, and toward
West, and there shall be a very great valley;
half of the mountain shall remove toward
North, and half of it toward the South.

5 And ye shall flee to the valley of my
tains: for the valley of the mountains
reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee like ye
from before the earthquake in the days of
Uzziah King of Judah: and the LORD my
shall come, and all the Saints with thee.

6 And it shall come to passe in that day, that
the light shall not be clear, nor dark.

7 But it shall be one day which shall be known
to the LORD, not day nor night: but it shall come
to passe, that at evening time it shall be light.

8 And it shall be in that day, that living wa-
ters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them
toward the former sea, and half of them toward
the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

9 And the LORD shall be King over all the
earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and
his name one.

10 All the land shall be turned as a plain
from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem: and
it shall be lifted up, and inhabited in her place,
from Benjamins gate unto the place of the first
gate, unto the corner gate, and from the tower of
Hananeel unto the Kings wine presses.

11 And men shall dwell in it, and there shall be
no more utter destruction; but Jerusalem shall be
safely inhabited.

12 ¶ And this shall be the plague wherewith
the LORD will smite all the people that have
fought against Jerusalem; their

...from upon their face, and their ... away in their holes, and their ... in their mouth.

...shall come to pass in that day, that a... from the LORD shall be among them; ... lay hold every one on the hand of ... and his hand shall rise up against the ... neighbour.

...Judah also shall fight [b] at Jerusalem; ... wealth of all the heathen round about shall ... together, gold, and silver, and apparell ... abundance.

...and so shall be the plague of the horse, of the ... camell, and of the asse, and of all the ... that shall be in these tents, as this plague.

...And it shall come to passe that every one ... of all the nations which came against ... shall even go up from yeer to yeer to ... the King the LORD of hosts, and to keep ... Tabernacles.

...And it shall be, that whoso will not come up ... of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem, to worship the King the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no raine.

...And if the family of Egypt go not up, and ... come not, that [c] have no raine; there shall be ... the plague wherewith the LORD will smite the ... heathen that come not up to keep the feast of Tabernacles.

...This shall be the [d] punishment of Egypt, and ... the punishment of all nations that come not up to ... keep the feast of Tabernacles.

...In that day shall there be upon the [e] bells ... of the horses, HOLINESSE UNTO THE LORD, and the pots in the LORDS house shall be like the bowles before the altare.

...Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holinesse unto the LORD of hosts, and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seeth therein: and in that day there shall be no more the [f] Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

[b] Zech. 14. 14.
[c] Or, that have no raine.
[d] Or, sin.
[e] Or, bridles.
[f] Is. 35. 8. Joel 3. 17. Rev. 21. 27. & 22. 15.

¶ MALACHI.

CHAP. I.

...complaineth of Israels unkindnesse, 6 of ...ingratitude, 12 and of prophanesse.

...The burden of the word of the LORD to ... Israel by [a] Malachi.

...I have loved you, saith the LORD: yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? ... was not Jacob brother, saith the LORD? yet ... Jacob,

...And I hated Esau, and laid his mountains and ... heritage waste, for the dragons of the wil...

...Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, ... will return and build the desolate places; ... saith the LORD of hosts, They shall build, ... I will throw down; and they shall call them, ... The border of wickednesse, and the people against ... the LORD hath indignation for ever.

...And your eies shall see, and ye shall say; ... The LORD will be magnified [b] from the border ...

...A sonne honoureth his father, and a servant ... his master. If then I be a father, where is mine ... honour? and if I be a master, where is my feare, ... saith the LORD of hosts, unto you, O Priests, that ... despise my Name? and ye say, Wherein have we ... despised thy Name?

...Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; ... and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ... ye say, The table of the LORD is contemptible.

...And if ye offer the blinde [c] for sacrifice, is it ... not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, is it not ... evil? offer it now unto thy governour; will he ... be pleased with thee, or accept thy person, saith ... the LORD of hosts?

...And now I pray you, beseech [d] God, that he ... will be gracious unto us: this hath been by your ... means: will he regard your persons, saith the ... LORD of hosts?

...Who is there even among you that would ... shut the doores for nought? neither do ye kindle ... fire on mine Altar for nought. I have no pleasure ... in you, saith the LORD of hosts, neither will I ... accept a offering at your hand.

...For from the rising of the Sunne, even unto ... the going down of the same my Name shall be ... great among the Gentiles, and in every place ... incense shall be offered unto my Name, and a pure ... offering: for my Name shall be great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts.

...But ye have prophaned it, in that ye say, The ... table of the LORD is polluted, and the fruit thereof, ... even his meate, is contemptible.

...Ye said also, Behold, what a wearinesse is it! ... and ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts; ... and ye brought that which was torne, and the lame, ... and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: should ... I accept this of your hand, saith the LORD?

...But cursed be the deceiver, which hath in ... his flock a male, and vowe, and sacrificeth unto ... the Lord a corrupt thing: for I am a great King, ... saith the LORD of hosts, and my name is dreadfull ... among the heathen.

CHAP. II.

...sharply reproveth the Priests, for violating their ... covenant, 11 and the people for idolatry, 13 for ... adultery, 17 and blasphemy.

...And now, O ye Priests, this commandement is ... for you.

...If ye will not heare, and if ye will not lay it ... to heart, to give glory unto my Name, saith the ... LORD of hosts, I will even send a [a] curse upon ... you, & I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed ... them already, because ye do not lay it to heart.

...Behold, I will corrupt your seed, and spread ... dung upon your faces, even the dung of your ... solemn feasts, and one shall take you away with it.

...And ye shall know that I have sent this com... unto you, that my covenant might be ... with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

...My covenant was with him of life and peace; ... and I gave them to him, that he might feare me: ... feared me, and was afraid before my Name.

...The law of truth was in his mouth, and ... iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with ... me in peace and equity, and did turn many away ... from iniquity.

...For the Priests lips should keep knowledge, ... and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he is ... the messenger of the LORD of hosts.

...But ye are departed out of the way; ye have ... caused many to stumble at the law: ye have corrupted ... the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

...Therefore have I also made you contemptible ... and base before all the people, according as ye have

ye have not kept my wayes, but [a] have been partiall in the Law.

10 [b] Have we not all one Father? hath not one God created us? Why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the Covenant of our fathers?

11 ¶ Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem: for Judah hath profaned the holinesse of the LORD which [c] he loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god.

12 The LORD will cut off the man that doth this: the [d] master and the scholer out of the Tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

13 And this have ye done again, covering the Altar of the LORD with teares, with weeping and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth it with good will at your hand.

14 ¶ Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witnesse between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously; yet is she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

15 And did not he make one? yet had he the [e] residue of the spirit: and wherefore one? That he might seek [f] a godly seed: therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deale [g] treacherously against the wife of his youth.

16 For the LORD the God of Israel saith, that [h] he hateth [i] putting away: for one covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts; therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

17 ¶ Ye have wearied the LORD with your words: yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied him? when ye say, Every one that doeth evill [k] good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them, or where is the God of judgement?

CHAP. III.

1 *Of the Messenger, Majestie, and grace of Christ.* 7 *Of the rebellion,* 8 *sacrilege,* 13 *and infidelity of the people.* 16 *The promise of blessing to them that fear God.*

BEhold, I [k] will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the LORD, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his Temple: even the messenger of the Covenant, whom ye delight in: Behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

2 But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he *is* like a refiners fire, and like fullers sope.

3 And he shall sit *as* a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purifie the sonnes of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousnesse.

4 Then shall the offerings of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the daies of old, and as in [l] former yeers.

5 And I will come neere to you to judgement, and I will be a [m] swift witnesse against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that [n] oppresse the hireling in *his* wages, the widow, and the fatherlesse, and that turn aside the stranger *from his right*, and feare not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

6 For I *am* the LORD, I change not: therefore ye sonnes of Jacob are not consumed.

7 ¶ Even from the daies of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept *them*: [a] return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts. Wherein shall we return?

8 ¶ Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

9 Ye are cursed with a curse; for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation.

10 Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the [o] windows of heaven, and powre you out a blessing, that *there shall not be* roome enough *to receive it*.

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes: and he shall not [q] destroy the fruits of your ground, neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the LORD of hosts.

13 ¶ Your words have been [r] stout against me, saith the LORD: yet ye say, What have we spoken so much against thee?

14 Ye have said, It *is* vain to serve God: and what profit *is it*, that we have kept [s] his ordinance, and that we have walked [t] mourafully before the LORD of hosts?

15 And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickednesse [u] are set up; yea, they [x] tempt God are even delivered.

16 ¶ Then they that feared the LORD spake often one to another, and the LORD hearkened, and heard *it*, and a booke of remembrance was written before him, for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his Name.

17 And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up *my jewels*; and I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

18 Then shall ye return, and discerne between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God, and him that serveth him not.

CHAP. IIII.

1 *God's judgement on the wicked:* 2 *and his mercy to the good.* 4 *He exhorteth to the study of the Law, and teacheth of Elijahs coming and office.*

FOr behold, the day cometh that shall burne as an oven, and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly shall be stubble: and the day that cometh, shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

2 ¶ But unto you that feare my Name shall the [y] Sunne of righteousnesse arise with healing in his wings, and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.

3 And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do *this*, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Remember ye the [z] Law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the Statutes and Judgements.

5 ¶ Behold, I will send you [a] Elijah the Prophet, before the coming of the great and terrible day of the LORD.

6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

The end of the Prophets.

a Or, lifted up the face against him, accepted persons.
b Eph. 4. 6
c Or, ought to love.
d Or, him that watcheth, and him that answereth.
e Or, excellency.
f Hebr. a seed of God.
g Or, every man against his brother.
h Or, saith he hateth.
i Hebr. to send away.
k Or, every one that doeth evill is good.
l Or, ancient.
m Or, swift witnesse.
n Or, defraud.
o Or, windowes.
p Hebr. powre out.
q Or, corrupt.
r Or, strong.
s Hebr. his charge.
t Or, sorrowfully.
u Or, are built up.
x Or, escape.
y Or, righteousnesse.
z Or, my servant Moses.
a Or, I will send.

¶ APOCRYPHA.

¶ I. ESDRAS.

CHAP. I.

Iosias his charge to the Priests and Levites. 7 *A great Passover is kept.* 32 *His death is greatly lamented.* 34 *His successours.* 53 *The Temple, city, and people are destroyed.* 56 *The rest are carried into Babylon.*

AND Iosias held the [a] feast of the Passeover in Ierusalem unto his Lord, and offered the Passeover the fourteenth day of the first moneth:

2 Having set the Priests according to their daily courses, being arrayed in long garments, in the Temple of the Lord.

3 And he spake unto the Levites, the holy Ministers of Israel, that they should hallow themselves unto the Lord, to set the holy Ark of the Lord in the house that King Solomon the sonne of David had built:

4 And said, Ye shall no more bear the Ark upon your shoulders: now therefore serve the Lord your God, and minister unto his people Israel, and prepare you after your families and kindreds:

5 According as David the King of Israel prescribed, and according to the magnificence of Solomon his sonne: and standing in the Temple according to the severall dignity of the families of you the Levites, who minister in the presence of your brethren the children of Israel.

6 Offer the Passeover in order, and make ready the sacrifices for your brethren, and keep the Passeover according to the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto Moses.

7 And unto the people that was found there, Iosias gave thirty thousand lambes, and kids, and three thousand calves: these things were given of the Kings allowance, according as he promised to the people, to the Priests, and to the Levites.

8 And Helkias, Zacharias, and [b] Sielus the governours of the Temple, gave to the Priests for the Passeover, two thousand and six hundred sheep, and three hundred calves.

9 And Iechonias, and Samaias, and Nathanael his brother, and Asabias, and Ochiel, and Joram, captains over thousands, gave to the Levites for the Passeover five thousand sheep, and [c] seven hundred calves.

10 And when these things were done, the Priests and Levites, having the unleavened bread, stood in very comely order according to the kinreds,

11 And according to the severall dignities of the fathers, before the people, to offer to the Lord, as is written in the book of Moses: [d] And thus they in the morning.

12 And they rosted the Passeover with fire, as appertaineth: as for the sacrifices, they sod them in brasse pots and pans [e] with a good savour.

13 And set them before all the people, and afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the Priests their brethren the sonnes of Aaron.

14 For the Priests offered the fat until night: and the Levites prepared for themselves, and the Priests their brethren the sonnes of Aaron.

15 The holy singers also, the sonnes of Asaph, were in their order, according to the appointment of [f] David, to wit, Asaph, Zacharias, and Jedithun, who was [g] of the Kings retinue.

16 Moreover, the porters were at every gate: it was not lawfull for any to go from his ordinary service: for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

17 Thus were the things that belonged to the sacrifices of the Lord accomplished in that day, that they might hold the Passeover,

18 And offer sacrifices upon the Altar of the Lord, according to the commandment of King Iosias.

19 So the children of Israel which were present, held the Passeover at that time, and the feast of sweet bread seven dayes.

20 And such a Passeover was not kept in Israel since the time of the Prophet Samuel:

21 Yea all the Kings of Israel held not such a Passeover as Iosias, and the Priests, and the Levites, and the Jews held with all Israel that [h] were found dwelling at Ierusalem.

22 In the eighteenth yeer of the reign of Iosias was this Passeover kept.

23 And the works of Iosias were upright before his Lord, with an heart full of godlinesse.

24 As for the things that came to passe in his time, they were written in former times concerning those that sinned, and [i] did wickedly against the Lord above all people and kingdoms, and how they grieved him [k] exceedingly, so that the words of the Lord rose up against Israel.

25 [l] Now after all these acts of Iosias, it came to passe, that Pharaoh the King of Egypt came up to raise warre at Carchamis upon Euphrates: and Iosias went out against him.

26 But the King of Egypt sent to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, O King of Iudea?

27 I am not sent out from the Lord God against thee: for my warre is upon Euphrates: and now the Lord is with me, who is hasting me forward: depart from me, and be not against the Lord.

28 Howbeit Iosias did not turn back his chariot from

[a] Or, good Feast, or solemnity, 2. chron. 35. 1.

[b] Or, Iehiel, 2. Chron. 35. 8.

[c] Or, Calves, 2. Chron. 35. 9.

[d] Exod. 12. 6.

[e] Or, with fire, as it is meet, 2. Chron. 35. 13.

[f] 2. Chron. 29. 30.

[g] Or, Kings seer, 2. Chron. 35. 15.

[h] Or, were present, 2. Chron. 35. 17.

[i] Or, sinned wickedly, 2. Chron. 35. 18.

[k] Or, provoked him to anger, 2. Chron. 35. 19.

[l] 2. Chron. 35. 20.

from him, but undertook to fight with him, not regarding the words of the Prophet Jeremie, spoken by the mouth of the Lord:

29 But joyned battell with him in the plain of Megiddo, & the princes came against king Josias.

30 Then said the King unto his servants, Carry me away out of the battell, for I am very weak: and immediately his servants took him away out of the battell.

31 Then gat he up upon his second chariot, and being brought back to Jerusalem, died, and was buried in his fathers sepulchre.

32 And in all Jury they mourned for Josias, yea, Jeremy the Prophet lamented for Josias, and the chief men with the women made lamentation for him unto this day: and this was given out for an ordinance to be done continually in all the nation of Israel.

33 These things are written in the book of the stories of the Kings of Judah, and every one of the acts that Josias did, and his glory, and his understanding in the Law of the Lord, and the things that he had done before, and the things now recited, are reported in the books of the Kings of Israel and Judea.

34 ¶ And the people took Joachas the sonne of Josias, and made him King in stead of Josias his father, when he was twenty and three yeers old.

35 And he reigned in Judea, and in Jerusalem three moneths: and then the King of Egypt deposed him from reigning in Jerusalem.

36 And he set a tax upon the land of an hundred talents of silver, and one talent of gold.

37 Then the King of Egypt also made King Joacim his brother King of Judea and Jerusalem.

38 And he bound Joacim and the nobles: but Zarazes his brother he apprehended, and brought him out of Egypt.

39 Five and twenty yeers old was Joacim, when he was made King in the land of Judea and Jerusalem, and he did evill before the Lord.

40 Wherefore against him Nabuchodonosor the King of Babylon came up, and bound him with a chain of brasse, and carried him unto Babylon.

41 Nabuchodonosor also took of the holy vessels of the Lord, and carried them away, and set them in his own temple at Babylon.

42 But those things that are recorded of him, and of his uncleanness and impiety, are written in the Chronicles of the Kings.

43 And Joasim his sonne reigned in his stead: he was made King being eighteen yeers old,

44 And reigned but three moneths and ten dayes in Jerusalem, and did evill before the Lord.

45 Wherefore a yeer Nabuchodonosor sent, and caused him to be brought into Babylon, with the holy vessels of the Lord,

46 And made Zedechias King of Judea and Jerusalem, when he was one and twenty yeers old, and he reigned eleven yeers:

47 And he did evill also in the sight of the Lord, and cared not for the words that were spoken unto him by the Prophet Jeremy from the mouth of the Lord.

48 And after that King Nabuchodonosor had made him to swear by the name of the Lord, he forswore himself, and rebelled, and hardening his neck, and his heart, he transgressed the Laws of the Lord God of Israel.

49 The governours also of the people, and of the Priests, did many things against the Laws, and passed all the pollutions of all nations, and defiled the Temple of the Lord, which was sanctified in Jerusalem.

50 Neverthelesse, the God of [illegible] by his messenger to call them [illegible] spared them, and his Tabernacle

51 But they had his messengers in [illegible] look when the Lord spake [illegible] a sport of his Prophets,

52 So farre forth, that he being [illegible] people for their great ungodliness, [illegible] the kings of the Caldees to come up,

53 Who slew their young men with [illegible] yea, even within the compasse of their [illegible] ple, and spared neither young man nor [illegible] man nor childe among them, for he delivered [illegible] into their hands.

54 And they took all the holy vessels of [illegible] Lord, both great and small, with the vessels [illegible] Ark of God, and the Kings treasures, and [illegible] them away into Babylon.

55 As for the house of the Lord, they burnt [illegible] brake down the walls of Jerusalem, set fire [illegible] her towers.

56 And as for her glorious things, [illegible] ceased, till they had consumed and [illegible] all to nought, and the people that [illegible] with the sword, he carried unto Babylon.

57 Who became servants to him and [illegible] dren, till the Persians reigned, to fulfil [illegible] of the Lord, spoken by the mouth of [illegible]

58 Untill the land had enjoyed her [illegible] the whole time of her desolation [illegible] untill the full term of seventy yeers.

CHAP. II.

1 *Cyrus is moved by God to build the Temple.* 5 *Gruath leave to the Jews to return and to it.* 11 *His adversaries write the King* 16 *been taken thence.* 25 *Artaxerxes* [illegible] *Jews to build any more.*

IN the first yeer of Cyrus King of the [illegible] that the word of the Lord might be [illegible] pilished, that he had promised by the [illegible] Jeremy:

2 The Lord raised up the spirit of [illegible] King of the Persians, and he made [illegible] throw all his kingdome, and did [illegible]

3 Saying, This saith Cyrus King [illegible] ans, The Lord of Israel, the most high [illegible] made me King of the whole world.

4 And commanded me to build him [illegible] at Jerusalem in Jury.

5 If therefore there be any of you that [illegible] his people, let the Lord, even his Lord [illegible] him, and let him go up to Jerusalem that [illegible] dea, and build the house of the Lord [illegible] for he is the Lord that dwelleth in Jerusalem.

6 Whosoever then dwelleth in the [illegible] let them help him, those I say, that are [illegible] bours, with gold and with silver,

7 With gifts, with horses, and with [illegible] other things which have been [illegible] for the Temple of the Lord at Jerusalem.

8 ¶ Then the chief of the families [illegible] of the tribes of Benjamin stood up, [illegible] also and the Levites, and all they whose [illegible] Lord had moved to go up, and to build [illegible] for the Lord at Jerusalem,

9 And they that dwelt round about [illegible] helped them in all things with [illegible] with 8 horses and camels, and with [illegible] gifts of a great number, whose minds [illegible] red up thereto.

10 King Cyrus also brought forth [illegible] sels which Nabuchodonosor had [illegible] Jerusalem, and had set up in his [illegible]

11 Now when Cyrus King of [illegible]

2 Kings 23.30. Zachron. 36.1.

2 Chro. 36.4. Eliakim.

...ought them forth, he delivered them to Mithredath his treasurer:

12 And by him they were delivered to [a] Sanabassarus governour of Judea.

13 And this was the number of them, a thousand golden cups, and a thousand of silver, [b] censers of silver twenty nine, vials of gold thirty, and of silver [c] two thousand four hundred and ten, and a thousand other vessels.

14 So all the vessels of gold and of silver, which were carried away, were [d] five thousand four hundred threescore and nine.

15 These were brought back by Sanabassar, together with them of the captivity, from Babylon to Jerusalem.

16 [e] But in the time of Artaxerxes king of the Persians, Belemus, and Mithridates, and Tabellius, and [f] Rathumus, & Beeltethmus, and [g] Semellius the Secretary, with others that were in commission with them, dwelling in Samaria and other places, wrote unto him against them that dwelt in Judea and Jerusalem, these letters following.

17 To his Lord Artaxerxes our lord, Thy servants Rathumus the story-writer, and Semellius the Scribe, and the rest of their councill, and the Judges that are in Cœlosyria and Phenice.

18 Be it now known to the lord the King, that the Jews that are come up from you to us, being come into Jerusalem, that rebellious and wicked city do build the market places, and repair the walls of it, and do lay the foundation of the Temple.

19 Now if this city, and the walls thereof be builded up again, they will not only refuse to give tribute, but also rebell against Kings.

20 And forasmuch as the things pertaining to the Temple, are now in hand, we think it meet not to neglect such a matter,

21 But to speak unto our lord the King, to the end that if it be thy pleasure, it may be sought in the books of thy fathers:

22 And thou shalt finde in the Chronicles, what is written concerning these things, and shalt understand that that city was rebellious, troubling Kings and cities:

23 And that the Jews were rebellious, and raised wars therein, for the which cause even the city was made desolate.

24 Wherefore now we do declare unto thee (O lord the King) that if this city be built again, and the walls thereof set up anew, thou shalt from hereforth have no passage into Cœlosyria and Phenice.

25 Then the King wrote back again to Rathumus the story-writer, to Beeltethmus, to Semellius the Scribe, and to the rest that were in commission, and dwellers in Samaria, and Syria, and Phenice, after this manner:

26 I have read the Epistle which ye have sent unto me; therefore I commanded to make diligent search, and it hath been found that that city of old time from the beginning practising against kings,

27 And the men therein were given to rebellion and war, and that mighty Kings and fierce were in Jerusalem, who reigned and exacted tributes in Cœlosyria and Phenice.

28 Now therefore I have commanded to hinder those men from building the city, and heed to be taken that there be no more done in it,

29 And that those wicked works proceed no further to the annoyance of Kings.

30 Then king Artaxerxes his letters being read, Rathumus, and Semellius the Scribe, and the rest that were in commission with them, removing in haste towards Jerusalem with a troop of horsemen and a great multitude of people in battell array, began to hinder the building: and the building of the Temple in Jerusalem ceased until the second year of the reign of Darius king of the Persians.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Three strive to count each other in wisedom.* 9 *They recount themselves to the forwardness of the King.* 10 *The first declareth the strength of wine.*

NOw when Darius reigned, he made a great feast unto all his subjects, and unto all his household, and unto all the Princes of Media and Persia,

2 And to all his Captains and Colonels and Lieutenants that were under him, from India unto Ethiopia, of an hundred twenty and seven provinces.

3 And when they had eaten and drunken that being satisfied were gone home, then Darius the King went into his bed-chamber, and slept, and soon after awaked.

4 Then three young men that were of the guard, that kept the Kings body, spake one to another:

5 Let every one of us speak a sentence; he shall overcome, and whose sentence shall seem wiser than the others, unto him shall king Darius give great gifts, and great things in token of victory:

6 As to be clothed in purple, to drink in gold, and to sleep upon gold, and a chariot with bridles of gold, and an head tire of fine linen, and a chain about his neck:

7 And he shall sit next to Darius because of his wisedome, and shall be called [illegible]

8 And then every one wrote his sentence, and sealed it, and laid it under king Darius pillow,

9 And said, that when the king is risen up, they will give him the writings, and whose sentence the King, and the three Princes of Persia shall judge that his sentence is wisest, unto him shall the victory be given, as was appointed before.

10 The first wrote: Wine is strongest.

11 The second wrote: The King is strongest.

12 The third wrote: Women are strongest, but above all things truth beareth the victory.

13 [illegible] when the King arose, they took their writings, and gave them unto him, and so he read their sentences,

14 And sending forth, he called all the princes of Persia, and the [illegible] and the governours, and captains that were under him,

15 And [illegible] judgement seat, and the [illegible] them:

16 And [illegible] shall declare [illegible] called, and [illegible]

17 And he [illegible] minde concerning [illegible] sect, who had spoken

18 And he said thus, [illegible] strong is wine? he caused [illegible] drink it:

19 It maketh the minde of the King, and all the husbandmans childe to be all one: of the freeman, of the servant, and of the poor man: so it turneth also every thought into mirth, so that a man remembreth neither sorrow nor debt:

21 And it [illegible] every heart glad, so that [illegible] remember [illegible] nor [illegible] make [illegible]

22 And when they [illegible]

their love both to friends and brethren, and a little after draw out swords?

23 But when they are from the wine, they remember not what they have done.

24 O ye men, is not wine the strongest, that enforceth to do thus? And when he had so spoken, he held his peace.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The second declareth the power of a King. 14 The third the force of women, 33 and of truth. 41 The third is judged to be wisest. 47 and obtaineth letters of the King to build Jerusalem. 58 He praiseth God, and sheweth his brethren what he had done.

THen the second that had spoken of the strength of the King, began to say;

2 O ye men, do not men excell in strength, that a bear rule over sea and land, and all things in them?

a Or, have the command.

3 But yet the King is more mighty: for he is lord of all these things, and hath dominion over them, whatsoever he commandeth them, they do:

4 If he bid them make warre the one against the other, they do it: if he send them out against the enemies, they go and break down mountains, walls and towers:

5 They slay and are slain, and transgresse not the Kings commandment: if they get the victory, they bring all to the King, as well the spoil as all things else.

6 Likewise for those that are no souldiers, and have not to do with warres, but use husbandry: when they have reaped again that which they had sowne, they bring it to the King, and compell one another to pay tribute unto the King.

7 And yet he is but one man: if he command to kill, they kill: if he command to spare, they spare;

8 If he command to smite, they smite; if he command to make desolate, they make desolate, if he command to build, they build.

9 If he command to cut down, they cut down; if he command to plant, they plant.

10 So all his people and his armies obey him; furthermore, he lieth down, he eateth and drinketh, and taketh his rest.

11 And these keep (watch) round about him, neither b may any one depart, and do his own businesse, neither disobey they him in any thing.

b Or, can.

12 O ye men, how should not the King be mightiest, when in such sort he is obeyed? and he held his tongue.

13 ¶ Then the third, who had spoken of women, and of the Truth, (this was Zorobabel) began to speak.

14 O ye men, it is not the great King, nor the multitude of men, neither is it wine that c excelleth; who is it then that ruleth them, or hath the lordship over them, are they not women?

c Heb. is of strength.

15 Women have borne the King, and all the people that beare rule by sea and land.

16 Even of them came they: and they nourished them up that planted the vineyards from whence the wine cometh.

17 These also make garments for men: these bring glory unto men, and without women cannot men be.

18 Yea, and if men have gathered together gold and silver, or any other goodly thing, do they not love a woman which is comely in favour and beauty?

19 And letting all those things go, do they not gape and even with open mouth fix their eyes fast upon her; and have not all men more desire unto her, then unto silver or gold, or any goodly thing whatsoever?

20 A man leaveth his own father that brought him up, and his own country, and cleaveth unto his wife.

21 He sticks not to spend his life with his wife, and remembreth neither father nor mother, nor country.

22 By this also you must know that women have dominion over you: do ye not labour and toil, and give and bring all to the woman?

23 Yea, a man taketh his sword, and goeth his way to rob, and to steal, to sail upon the sea, and upon rivers;

24 And looketh upon a lion, and goeth in the darknesse, and when he hath stollen, spoiled and robbed, he bringeth it to his love.

25 Wherefore a man loveth his wife better then father and mother.

26 Yea many there be that have d run out of their wits for women, and become servants for their sakes:

d Or, gone mad.

27 Many also have perished, have erred, and sinned for women.

28 And now do ye not believe me? Is not the King great in his power? do not all regions fear to touch him?

29 Yet did I see him, and Apame the King concubine, the daughter of the admirable Dracut, sitting at the right hand of the King,

30 And taking the crown from the King's head, and setting it upon her own head; she also smote the King with her left hand.

31 And yet e for all this, the King gaped and gazed upon her with open mouth: if she laughed upon him, he laughed also: but if she took displeasure at him, the King was fain to flatter, that she might f be reconciled to him again.

e Or, for.

f Or, be reconciled.

32 O ye men, how can it be but women must be strong, seeing they do thus?

33 Then the King and the Princes looked one upon another: So he began to speak of the Truth.

34 O ye men, are not women strong? great is the earth, high is the heaven, swift is the sunne in his course, for he compasseth the heavens round about, and fetcheth his course again to his own place in one day.

35 Is he not great that maketh these things? therefore great is the Truth, and stronger than all things.

36 All the earth g calleth upon the Truth, and the heaven blesseth it, all works shake and tremble at it, and with it is no unrighteous thing.

g Or, is called upon.

37 Wine is wicked, the King is wicked, women are wicked, all the children of men are wicked, and such are all their wicked works, and there is no truth in them. In their unrighteousness also they shall perish.

38 As for the truth it endureth, and is always strong, it liveth and conquereth for evermore.

39 With her there is no accepting of persons or rewards, but she doth the things that are just, and refraineth from all unjust and wicked things, and all men do well like of her works.

40 Neither in her judgement is there any unrighteousnesse, and she is the strength, kingdom, power and majesty of all ages. Blessed be the God of Truth.

41 And with that he held his peace: and all the people then shouted, and said, Great is Truth, and mighty above all things.

42 Then said the king unto him, Ask what thou wilt, more than is appointed in the writing, and we will give it thee, because thou art found wisest, and thou shalt sit next me, and shalt be called my cousin.

CHAP. V.

4 The names and number of the Jews that returned home. 50 That Aliar is set up in his place. 57 The foundations of the Temple is laid. 73 The work is hindred for a time.

AFter this were the principall men of the families chosen according to their tribes, to go up with their wives, and sons, and daughters, with their men-servants, and maid-servants, and their cattell.

2 And Darius sent with them a thousand horsemen, till they had brought them back to Jerusalem safely, and with musicall [instruments] cabrets and flutes:

3 And all their brethren played, and he made them go up together with them.

4 And these are the names of the men which went up according to their families, amongst their Tribes, after their severall heads.

5 The Priests the sons of Phinees, the sonne of Aaron: Jesus the sonne of Josedec, the sonne of Saraias, and [c] Joachim the son of Zorobabel, the son of Salathiel of the house of David, out of the kindred of Pharez of the tribe of Judah:

6 [d] Who spake wise sentences before Darius the king of Persia, in the second yeer of his reign, in the moneth Nisan, which is the first moneth.

7 And these are they of Jury that came up from the captivity where they dwelt as strangers, whom Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon:

8 And they returned unto Jerusalem, and to the other parts of Jury, every man to his own city, who came with Zorobabel, with Jesus, Nehemias, and [e] Zacharias, and Reesaias, Enenius, Mardochreus, Beelsarus, [f] Aspharasus, [g] Reelius, Roimus, and Baana their guides.

9 The number of them of the nation, and their governors: sonnes of [h] Phoros, two thousand, an hundred seventy and two: the sons of [i] Saphat, four hundred seventy and two:

10 The sons of Area, seven hundred [k] and six:

11 The sonnes of Phaath-Moab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve:

12 The sonnes of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four: the sonnes of [l] Zathui, nine hundred fourty and five: the sonnes of [m] Caebus, seven hundred and five: the sonnes of Bani, six hundred fourty and eight:

13 The sons of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three: the sonnes of [n] Sadas, three thousand two hundred twenty and two:

14 The sons of Adonicam, six hundred sixty and seven: the sonnes of [o] Bagoi, two thousand fifty and six: the sons of Adin, four hundred fifty and four:

15 The sonnes of [p] Aterezias, ninety and two: the sonnes of Ceilan, and Azetas, threescore and seven: the sons of Azaran, four hundred thirty and two:

16 The sons of Annias, an hundred and one: the sonnes of Arom, thirty two, and the sonnes of [q] Bassa, three hundred twenty and three: the sons of Azephurith, an hundred and two:

17 The sonnes of Meterus, three thousand and five: the sons of [r] Bethlomon, an hundred twenty and three.

18 They of Netophah, fifty and five: they of Anathoth, an hundred fifty and eight: they of [s] Bethsimon, fourty and two:

19 They of [t] Kiriathiarim, seventy and five: they of Caphira, and Beroth, seven hundred fourty and three: they of Pyra, seven hundred:

13 Then said he unto the King, Remember thy vow which thou hast vowed, to build Jerusalem in the day when thou camest to the kingdome,

44 And to send away all the vessels that were taken away out of Jerusalem, which Cyrus set apart, when he vowed to destroy Babylon, and to send them again thither.

45 Thou also hast vowed to build up the Temple which the Edomites burnt when Judea was made desolate by the Caldees.

46 And now, O lord the king, this is that which I require, and which I desire of thee, and this is the princely liberality proceeding from thy self: I desire therefore that thou make good the vow, the performance whereof with thine own mouth thou hast vowed to the King of heaven.

47 Then Darius the King stood up, and kissed him, and wrote letters for him unto all the treasurers, and lieutenants, and captains, and governours, that they should safely convey on their way, both him, and all those that go up with him to build Jerusalem.

48 He wrote letters also unto the Lieutenants that were in Cœlosyria and Phenice, and unto them in Libanus, that they should bring Cedar wood from Libanus unto Jerusalem, and that they should build the city with him.

49 Moreover, he wrote for all the Jews that went out of his realm up into Jury, concerning their freedome, that no officer, no ruler, no lieutenant, nor [a] treasurer, should forcibly enter into their doors,

50 And that all the country which they hold, should be free without tribute, and that the Edomites should give over the villages of the Jews, which then they held,

51 Yea, that there should be yeerly given twenty talents to the building of the Temple, untill the time that it were built,

52 And other ten talents yeerly to maintain the burnt offerings upon the Altar every day (as they had a commandment to offer seventeen)

53 And that all they that went from Babylon to build the city, should have free liberty, as well they as their posterity, and all the Priests that went away.

54 He wrote also concerning the charges, and the Priests vestments wherein they minister:

55 And likewise for the charges of the Levites, that were given them, untill the day that the house were finished, and Jerusalem builded up.

56 And he commanded to give to all that kept city, [b] pensions and wages.

57 He sent away also all the vessels from Babylon, that Cyrus had set apart, and all that Cyrus had given in commandment, the same charged he also to be done, and sent unto Jerusalem.

58 Now when this young man was gone forth, he lifted up his face to heaven toward Jerusalem, and praised the King of heaven,

59 And said, From thee cometh victory, from thee cometh wisedome, and thine is the glory, and I am thy servant.

60 Blessed art thou who hast given me wisedome: for to thee I give thanks, O Lord of our fathers.

61 And so he took the letters, and went out, and came unto Babylon, and told it all his brethren.

62 And they praised the God of their fathers: because he had given them freedome and liberty,

63 To go up and to build Jerusalem, and the temple which is called by his Name, and they played with instruments of musick and gladnesse seven dayes.

20 They of Chadias and Ammidioi, four hundred twenty and two: they of r Cyramis, and ſ Gabdes, ſix hundred twenty and one:

21 They of t Macalon, an hundred twenty and two: they of u Betolius, fiftie and two: the ſons of x Nephis, an hundred fiftie and ſix.

22 The ſons of y Calamolalus and Onus, ſeven hundred twenty and five: the ſons of Jerechus, two hundred fourty and five:

23 The ſonnes of z Annaas, three thouſand three hundred and thirty:

24 The Prieſts, the ſons of a Jeddu, the ſonne of Jeſus, among the ſonnes of Sanaſib, nine hundred ſeventy and two: the ſonnes of b Meruth, a thouſand fifty and two:

25 The ſonnes of c Phaſſaron, a thouſand fourty and ſeven: the ſons of d Carme, e a thouſand and ſeventeen.

26 The Levites: the ſons of f Jeſſue, and Cadmiel, and Banuas, and Sudias, ſeventy and four.

27 The holy ſingers: the ſonnes of Aſaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The porters: the ſons of g Salum, the ſonnes of h Jatal, the ſonnes of Talmon, the ſons of i Dacobi, the ſonnes of k Teta, the ſonnes of l Sami, in all an hundred thirty and nine.

29 The ſervants of the Temple: the ſonnes of m Eſau, the ſonnes of n Aſipha, the ſonnes of Tabaoth, the ſonnes of o Ceras, the ſonnes of p Sud, the ſonnes of q Phaleas, the ſonnes of Labana, the ſonnes of r Graba;

30 The ſonnes of ſ Acua, the ſonnes of Uta, the ſonnes of t Oeſab, the ſonnes of Agaba, the ſonnes of u Subal, the ſonnes of Anan, the ſonnes of x Cathua, the ſonnes of y Geddur:

31 The ſonnes of z Aitus, the ſonnes of a Daſſan, the ſonnes of b Noeba, the ſonnes of Chaſebe, the ſonnes of c Gazera, the ſonnes of d Azia, the ſonnes of e Phinoes, the ſonnes of Azara, the ſonnes of f Baſtai, the ſonnes of g Aſana, the ſonnes of h Meani, the ſonnes of i Naphiſi, the ſonnes of k Acub, the ſons of l Aſipha, the ſons of m Aſſur, the ſonnes of Pharaſim, the ſonnes of n Babelothi:

32 The ſonnes of o Mesda: the ſons of Coutha, the ſonnes of p Charea, the ſonnes of q Chareas, the ſonnes of r Aſeres, the ſonnes of ſ Thomoi, the ſonnes of t Naſith, the ſonnes of Aripha.

33 The ſonnes of the ſervants of Solomon: the ſonnes of u Azaphion, the ſonnes of x Pharira, the ſonnes of y Joeli, the ſonnes of z Lozon, the ſons of a Iſdael, the ſonnes of b Saphetb:

34 The ſonnes of c Hagia, the ſonnes of d Phacareth, the ſonnes of Sabie, the ſonnes of Sarothie, the ſonnes of Maſias, the ſonnes of Gar, the ſonnes of Addus, the ſonnes of Suba, the ſonnes of Apherra, the ſonnes of Barodis, the ſonnes of Saban, the ſonnes of Allom.

35 All the miniſters of the Temple, and the ſons of the ſervants of Solomon, were three hundred ſeventy and two.

36 Theſe came up from Thermeleth, and Thelerſas, Charaathlar leading them, and Addan,

37 Neither could they ſhew their families, nor their ſtock, how they were of Iſrael: the ſonnes of Ladan, the ſonnes of Ban, the ſons of Nedodan, ſix hundred fifty and two.

38 And of the Prieſts that uſurped the office of the Prieſthood, and were not found, the ſonnes of

r Rama. ſ Gabab. t Michmas. u Bethel. x Magbis. y Lodhedid. z Senaah. a Jedaiah of the houſe of Jeſue. b Emmer. c Paſhur. d Harim. e Or, 217 according to ſome copies. f Thus it is read, Ezra 2.40 the ſons of Jeſhua, and Cadmiel, of the ſons of Hodaviah. g Shallum. h Ater. i Akkub. k Hatita. l Shobai. m Zith. n Keros. o Siaha. p Phadon. q Lebana. r Hagaba. ſ Akkub. t Hagab. u Banaia. x Bagabis. y Hagaba. z Reſaia. a Rezin. b Necoda. c Gazam. d Huzza. e Paſeah. f Aſnah. g Meunim. h Nephiſim. i Bakbuk. k Hakupha. l Harhur. m Baſlith. n Mehida. o Harſa. p Barkos. q Siſera. r Thamei. ſ Nezia. t Hatipha. u Gedor. x Dorcas. y Jaaleh. z Darcon. a Giddel. b Shephatiah. c Hatil. d Phochereth, Hazzebaim, Ezra 2.55. e Ddaiah. f Tobiah. g Naſiah.

h Obdia: the ſons of i Accoz, the ſon of Jaddus who married Augia, one of the daughters of k Berzelus, and was named after his name.

39 And when the deſcription of the kindreds of theſe men was ſought in the regiſter, and not found, they were removed from executing the office of the Prieſthood.

40 For unto them ſaid Nehemias, and Athorias, that they ſhould not be partakers of the holy things, till there aroſe up an high Prieſt clothed with doctrine and truth.

41 So of Iſrael from them of twelve years old and upward, they were all in number fourty thouſand, beſides men ſervants and women-ſervants, two thouſand three hundred and ſixty.

42 Their men ſervants, and hand-maids were ſeven thouſand three hundred fourty and ſeven: the ſinging men, and ſinging women two hundred fourty and five.

43 Four hundred thirty and five camels, ſeven thouſand thirty and ſix horſes, two hundred forty and five mules, five thouſand ſix hundred twenty and five beaſts uſed to the yoke.

44 And certain of the chief of their kindreds when they came to the Temple of God that is in Jeruſalem, vowed to ſet up the houſe again in his own place accordling to their ability:

45 And to give into the holy treaſury of the works a thouſand pounds of gold, five thouſand of ſilver, and an hundred Prieſtly veſtments.

46 And ſo dwelt the prieſts and the Levites, and the people in Jeruſalem, and in the holy place, and the ſingers alſo, and the porters, and all Iſrael in their villages.

47 But when the ſeventh moneth was at hand, and when the children of Iſrael were every man in his own place, they came all together with one conſent into the open place of the firſt gate, which is towards the Eaſt.

48 Then ſtood up Jeſus, the ſonne of Joſedec, and his brethren the Prieſts, and Zorobabel the ſonne of Salathiel and his brethren, and made ready the Altar of the God of Iſrael,

49 To offer burnt ſacrifices upon it, according as it is expreſly commanded in the book of Moſes the man of God.

50 And there were gathered unto them out of the other nations of the land, and they ſet up the Altar upon his own place, becauſe all the nations of the land were at enmity with them, and oppreſſed them, and they offered ſacrifices according to the time, and burnt offerings to the Lord both morning and evening.

51 Alſo they held the feaſt of Tabernacles, as it is commanded in the Law, and offered ſacrifices daily, as was meet:

52 And after that the continuall ſacrifice, and the ſacrifice of the Sabbaths, and of the new Moons, and of all holy feaſts.

53 And all they that had made vowes unto God, began to offer ſacrifices to God, from the firſt day of the ſeventh moneth, although the Temple of the Lord was not yet built.

54 And they gave unto the maſons, and carpenters, money, meat, and drink, and

55 Unto them of Sidon alſo, and Tyrus, that they ſhould bring Cedar trees from Libanus, which ſhould be brought in floats to the haven of Joppe, according as it was commanded them by Cyrus King of the Perſians.

56. And in the ſecond year and ſecond moneth after his coming to the Temple of God in Jeruſalem, began Zorobabel the ſon of Salathiel, and Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec, and their brethren

priests, and the Levites, and all they that were come unto Jerusalem out of the captivity.

57 And they laid the foundation of the house of God, in the first day of the second moneth, in the second yeer after they were come to Jury and Jerusalem.

58 [a] And they appointed the Levites, from twenty yeers old, over the works of the Lord. Then stood up Jesus and his sonnes, and brethren, and Cadmiel his brother, and the sons of Madiabun, with the sonnes of Joda the son of Eliadun, with their sonnes and brethren, all Levites with one accord [b] setters forward of the businesse, laboring to advance the works in the house of God. So the workmen built the Temple of the Lord.

59 And the Priests stood arayed in their vestures with musicall instruments, and trumpets, and the Levites the sonnes of Asaph had cymbals, 60 Singing songs of thanksgiving, and praising the Lord, [c] according as David the king of Israel had ordained.

61 And they sung with loud voices songs to the praise of the Lord: because his mercy and glory is for ever in all Israel.

62 And all the people sounded trumpets, and shouted with a loud voyce, singing songs of thanksgiving unto the Lord, for the rearing up of the house of the Lord.

63 [d] Also of the Priests and Levites, and of the chief of their families, the ancients who had seen the former house, came to the building of this with weeping and great crying.

64 But many with trumpets and joy shouted with loud voyce.

65 Insomuch that the trumpets might not be heard for the weeping of the people: yet the multitude sounded marvellously, so that it was heard afarre off.

66 Wherefore when the enemies of the tribe of Juda and Benjamin heard it, they came to know what that noise of trumpets should mean.

67 And they perceived that they that were of the captivity did build the Temple unto the Lord God of Israel.

68 So they went to Zorobabel and Jesus, and to the chief of the families, and said unto them, We will build together with you.

69 For we likewise, as you, do obey your Lord, and do sacrifice unto him from the daies of Asbazareth the king of the Assyrians, who brought us hither.

70 Then Zorobabel and Jesus, and the chief of the families of Israel said unto them, It is not for us and you to build together an house unto the Lord our God.

71 We our selves alone will build unto the Lord of Israel, according as Cyrus the king of the Persians hath commanded us.

72 But the heathen of the land lying heavy upon the inhabitants of Judea, and holding them strait, hindred their building:

73 And by their secret plots, and popular perswasions, and commotions, they hindred the finishing of the building, all the time that king Cyrus lived, so they were hindred from building for the space of two yeers, untill the reign of Darius.

CHAP. VI.

The Prophets stir up the people to build the Temple. 8 Darius is sollicited to hinder it. 27 But he doth further it by all means, 32 and threatneth those that shall hinder it.

1 Now in the second yeer of the reign of Darius, Aggeus, and Zacharias the son of [h] Addo, the sons prophesied unto the Jews in Jury, and Jerusalem, in the Name of the Lord God of Israel, [i] which was upon them.

1 Or, which was called on them.

2 Then stood up Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, and began to build the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, the Prophets of the Lord being with them, and helping them.

3 [k] At the same time came unto them [l] Sisinnes the governor of Syria and Phenice, with [m] Sathrabuzanes and his companions, and said unto them,

k Ez. 5. 3.
l Or, Tatnai.
m Or, Shetharboznai.

4 By whose appointment do you build this house and this roof, and perform all the other things? and who are the workmen that perform these things?

5 Nevertheless the Elders of the Jews obtained favour, because the Lord had visited the captivity.

6 And they were not hindred from building untill such time as signification was given unto Darius concerning them, and an answer received.

7 The copy of the letters which Sisinnes governour of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes with their companions, rulers in Syria and Phenice, wrote and sent unto Darius; To king Darius, greeting.

8 Let all things be known unto our Lord the king, that being come into the countrey of Judea, and entred into the city of Jerusalem, we found in the city of Jerusalem the ancients of the Jews that were of the captivity,

9 Building an house unto the Lord, great and new, of hewn and costly stones, and the timber already laid upon the walls.

10 And those works are done with great speed, and the work goeth on prosperously in their hands, and with all glory and diligence is it made.

11 Then asked we these Elders, saying, By whose commandment build you this house, and lay the foundations of these works?

12 Therefore to the intent that we might give knowledge unto thee by writing, we demanded of them who were the chief doers, and we required of them the names in writing of their principall men.

13 So they gave us this answer, We are the servants of the Lord which made heaven and earth.

14 And as for this house, it was builded many yeers ago, by a king of Israel, great and strong, and was finished:

15 But when our fathers provoked God unto wrath, and sinned against the Lord of Israel which is in heaven, he gave them over into the power of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon of the Caldees:

16 Who pulled down the house and burnt it, and carryed away the people captives unto Babylon.

17 But in the first yeer that king Cyrus reigned over the countrey of Babylon, Cyrus the king wrote to build up this house.

18 And the holy vessels of gold and of silver, that Nabuchodonosor had carryed away out of the house at Jerusalem, and had set them in his own temple, those Cyrus the king brought forth again out of the temple at Babylon, and they were delivered to [n] Zorobabel, and to Sanabassarus the ruler,

n Or, Zerubabel, which is also called Sheshbazzar the ruler.

19 With commandment that he should carry away those same vessels, and put them in the temple at Jerusalem; and that the temple of the Lord should be built in his place.

20 Then the same Sanabassarus being come hither, laid the foundations of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, and from that time to this, being still a building, it is not yet fully ended.

21 Now therefore if it seem good unto the king, let search be made among the [o] records of king Cyrus,

o Or, rowls.

22 And if it be found, that the building of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem hath bin done with the consent of king Cyrus, and if our lord the king be so minded, let him signifie unto us thereof.

23 Then commanded king Darius to seek among the records at Babylon: and so at Ecbatane the palace, which is in the country of Media, there was found a [a] roul wherin these things were recorded.

a Or, place.

24 In the first yeer of the reign of Cyrus, king Cyrus commanded that the house of the Lord at Jerusalem should be built again, where they do sacrifice with continuall fire.

25 Whose height shall be fixtie cubits, and the breadth fixtie cubits, with three rows of hewen stones, and one row of new wood of that country, and the expences thereof to be given out of the house of king Cyrus.

26 And that the holy vessels of the house of the Lord, both of gold and silver, that Nabuchodonosor took out of the house at Jerusalem, and brought to Babylon, should be restored to the house at Jerusalem, & be set in the place where they were before.

27 And also he commanded that Sisinnes the governour of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, and their companions, and those which were appointed rulers in Syria and Phenice, should be carefull not to meddle with the place; but suffer Zorobabel the servant of the Lord, and governour of Judea, and the Elders of the Jews, to build the house of the Lord in that place.

28 I have commanded also to have it built up whole again, and that they look diligently to help those that be of the captivity of the Jews, till the house of the Lord be finished.

29 And out of the tribute of Cœlosyria, and Phenice, a portion carefully to be given these men, for the sacrifices of the Lord, *that is*, to Zorobabel the governour, for bullocks, and rammes, and lambes;

30 And also corn, salt, wine, and oyl, and that continually every yeer without further question, according as the Priests that be in Jerusalem shall signifie to be daily spent:

b Drink offerings.

31 That [b] offerings may be made to the most high God, for the king and for his children, and that they may pray for their lives.

32 And he commanded, that whosoever should transgresse, yea, or make light of any thing aforespoken, or written, out of his own house should a tree be taken, and he thereon be hanged, and all his goods seized for the king.

33 The Lord therefore whose Name is there called upon, utterly destroy every king and nation, that stretcheth out his hand to hinder or endammage that house of the Lord in Jerusalem.

34 I Darius the king have ordained, that according unto these things it be done with diligence.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Sisinnes and others help forward the building.* 5 *The Temple is finished, and dedicated.* 10 *The Passover is kept.*

c Ezra 6. 13.

Then [c] Sisinnes the governour of Cœlosyria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, following the commandments of king Darius,

2 Did very carefully oversee the holy works, assisting the ancients of the Jews, and governours of the Temple.

3 And so the holy works prospered, when Aggeus and Zacharias the Prophets prophesied.

4 And they finished these things by the commandment of the Lord God of Israel, and with [d] the consent of Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes, kings of Persia.

d Or, the decree.

5 And thus was the holy house finished [e] three and twentieth day of the moneth Adar, the fifth yeer of Darius king of the Persians.

6 And the children of Israel, the Priests, and Levites, and other that were of the captivity, were added unto them, did according to the things written in the book of Moses.

7 And to the dedication of the Temple of the Lord, they offered an hundred bullocks, two hundred rammes, four hundred lambes;

8 And twelve goats for the sinne of all Israel, according to the number of [f] the chief of the tribes of Israel.

f Or, princes.

9 The Priests also and the Levites stood arrayed in their vestments, according to their [g] kinreds, in the services of the Lord God of Israel, according to the book of Moses: and the porters at every gate.

g Or, families.

10 And the children of Israel [h] that were of the captivity, held the Passeover the fourteenth day of the first moneth, after that the Priests, and the Levites were sanctified.

h Or, that were come out of the captivity.

11 They that were of the captivity, were not all sanctified together: but the Levites were all sanctified together,

12 And so they offered the Passeover for all them of the captivity, and for their brethren the Priests, and for themselves.

13 And the children of Israel that came out of the captivity, did eat, even all they that had separated themselves from the abominations of the people of the land, and sought the Lord.

14 And they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven dayes, making merry before the Lord,

15 For that he had turned the [i] counsell of the king of Assyria towards them, to strengthen their hands in the works of the Lord God of Israel.

i Or, heart.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Esdras bringeth the kings Commission to Babylon.* 8 *The copy of it.* 28 *He declareth the names and number of those that came with him up and his journey.* 71 *He lamenteth the sins of his people,* 96 *and sweareth the Priests to put away their strange wives.*

And after these things, when Artaxerxes the king of the Persians reigned, came Esdras the sonne of Saraias, the sonne of [k] Ezerias, the sonne of Helchiah, the sonne of Salum,

k Or, Azarias.

2 The sonne of Sadduc, the son of Achitob, the sonne of Amarias, the sonne of [l] Ozias, the sonne of [m] Memeroth, the sonne of Zarais, the sonne of [n] Savias, the sonne of Boccas, the sonne of Abisum, the son of Phinees, the sonne of Eleazar, the sonne of Aaron, the [o] chief Priest.

l Or, Azarias.
m Or, Amarias.
n Or, Sadias.
o Or, high Priest.

3 This Esdras went up from Babylon, as a Scribe, being very ready in the Law of Moses, that was given by the God of Israel,

4 And the king did him honour: for he found grace in his sight in all his requests.

5 There went up with him also certain of the children of Israel, of the Priests, of the Levites, the holy Singers, Porters, and [p] Ministers of the Temple unto Jerusalem,

p Or, Nethinims.

6 In [q] the seventh yeer of the raign of Artaxerxes, in the fift moneth, (this was the seventh yeer) for they went from Babylon the first day of the first moneth, and came to Jerusalem, according to the [r] prosperous journey the Lord gave them.

q Or, the seventh yeer of Artaxerxes.
r Or, direction.

7 For Esdras had very great skill, so that he omitted nothing of the Law and Commandments of the Lord, but taught all Israel the Ordinances and Judgements,

7 Now the copy of the [a] commission which was written from Artaxerxes the King, and came to Esdras the Priest, and reader of the Law of the Lord, is this that followeth.

8 King Artaxerxes unto Esdras the Priest, and reader of the Law of the Lord, sendeth greeting.

9 Having determined to deal graciously, I have given order that such of the nation of the Jews, and of the Priests and Levites being within our realm, as are willing and desirous, should go with thee unto Jerusalem.

11 As many therefore as have a minde thereunto, let them depart with thee, as it hath seemed good both to me, and my seven friends the counsellers,

12 That they may look unto the affaires of Judea and Jerusalem, agreeably to that which is in the Law of the Lord;

13 And carry the gifts unto the Lord of Israel to Jerusalem, which I and my friends have vowed, and all the gold and silver that in the countrey of Babylon can be [b] found, to the Lord in Jerusalem,

14 With that also which is given of the people for the Temple of the Lord their God at Jerusalem: and that silver and gold may be collected for bullocks, rams, and lambs, and things thereunto appertaining,

15 To the end that they may offer sacrifices unto the Lord, upon the Altar of the Lord their God which is in Jerusalem.

16 And whatsoever thou and thy brethren will do [c] with the silver and gold, that do according to the will of thy God.

17 And the holy vessels of the Lord, which are given thee for the use of the Temple of thy God which is in Jerusalem, thou shalt set before thy God in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever thing else thou shalt remember for the use of the Temple of thy God, thou shalt give it out of the Kings treasury.

19 And I King Artaxerxes, have also commanded the keepers of the treasures in Syria and Phenice, that whatsoever Esdras the Priest, and the reader of the Law of the most high God shall send for, they should give it him with speed,

20 To the summe of an hundred talents of silver; likewise also of wheat, even to an hundred [d] cores, and an hundred pieces of wine, and other things in abundance.

21 Let all things be performed after the Law of God diligently unto the most high God, that wrath come not upon the kingdome of the King and his sonnes.

23 I command you also, that ye require no tax, nor any other imposition of any of the Priests or Levites, or holy singers, or porters, or ministers of the Temple, or of any that have doings in this Temple, and that no man have authority to impose any thing upon them.

25 And thou Esdras, according to the wisdome of God, ordain Judges, and Justices, that they may judge in all Syria and Phenice, [e] all such that know the Law of thy God, and those that know it not thou shalt teach.

26 And whosoever shall transgresse the Law of God, and of the King, shall be punished [f] diligently, whether it be by death or other punishment, by penalty of money, or by imprisonment.

27 Then said Esdras the Scribe, Blessed be the most Lord God of my fathers, who hath put such things into the heart of the King, to glorifie his house that is in Jerusalem;

28 And hath honoured me in the sight of the King and his counsellers, and all his friends and nobles.

29 Therefore was I encouraged by the help of the Lord my God, and gathered together men of Israel to go up with me.

28 And these are the chief according to their families and severall dignities, that went up with me from Babylon in the reign of King Artaxerxes.

29 Of the sonnes of Phinees, Gersom: of the sonnes of Ithamar, [g] Gamael: of the sons of David, [h] Lettus: of the sonne of Sechenias:

30 Of the sons of Phares, Zacharias, and with him were counted an hundred and fifty men:

31 Of the sonnes of Pahath, Moab, Eliaonias, the sonne of [k] Zaraias, and with him two hundred men:

32 Of the sons of [l] Zathoe, Sechenias the son of Jezelus, and with him three hundred men; Of the sonnes of Adin, Obeth the sonne of Jonathan, and with him [m] two hundred and fifty men.

33 Of the sons of Elam, Josias sonne of [n] Gotholias, and with him seventy men:

34 Of the sonnes of Saphatias, [o] Zaraias sonne of Michael, and with him [p] threescore and ten men:

35 Of the sons of Joab, [q] Abadias son of [r] Jezelas, and with him two hundred and [s] twelve men:

36 Of the sonnes of Banid, [t] Assalimoth sonne of Josaphias, and with him an hundred and threescore men:

37 Of the sonnes of Babi, Zacharias sonne of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight men;

38 Of the sons of [u] Astath, Johanaes, [v] [sonne of] Acatan, and with him an hundred and ten men:

39 Of the sons of Adonicam the last, and these are the names of them, Eliphalet, Jeuel, and [x] Samaias, and with them [y] seventy men:

40 Of the sonnes of [z] Bago, Uthi the sonne of Istalcurus, and with him seventy men:

41 And these I gathered together to the river called [a] Theras, where we pitched our tents three dayes, and then I surveied them.

42 But when [b] I had found there none of the Priests and Levites,

43 Then sent I unto Eleazar, and [c] Idoel, and [d] Masman,

44 And Alnathan, and Mamaias, and [e] [f] Joribus, and Nathan, Eunatan, Zacharias and Mosollamon, principall men, and learned.

45 And I bade them that they should go unto [g] Daddeus the captain, [h] who was in the place of [i] the treasury:

46 And commanded them that they should speak unto Daddeus, and to [k] his brethren, and to the treasurers in that place, to send us such men as might execute the Priests office in the house of the Lord.

47 And by the mighty hand of our Lord they brought unto us skilfull men of the sons of [l] Moli, the son of Levi, the sonne of Israel, [m] Asebebia, called and his sons, and his brethren, who were eighteen.

48 [n] And Asebia, and Annus, and Osaias his brother, of the sons of Chananeus, and their sonnes were twenty men.

49 And of the servants of the Temple, whom David had ordeyned, and the principall men for the service of the Levites (to wit) the servants of

a Or, Decreed.
b Or, Chaldea.
c Ezra 8. 3 of the sonnes of Sechenias.
d Or, of the sonnes of Parosh.
e Zorobabel.
f Or, of the sonnes of Sechenias the sonne of Jehezekiel.
g Ezra 8. 2 of the sonnes of Phinees.
h Or, Of the sonnes of Sechenias.
i Ezra 8. 3 of the sonnes of Parosh.
k Zorobabel.
l Or, of the sonnes of Sechenias the sonne of Jehezekiel.
m Ezra 8. 5 of the sonnes of Zathoe.
n Or, Athelias.
o Or, Zorobabel.
p Or, sonne.
q Or, Obadias.
r Or, Jehiel.
s Or, eighteen.
t Or, of the sonnes of Banid.
u Ezra 8. 12 of the sonnes of Azgad.
v Or, Johanan.
w Or, Catan.
x Or, Shemaias.
y Or, sonnes.
z Hebr. Bigvai.
a Or, to the river.
b Ezra 8. 15 I viewed.
c Or, Iduel.
d Or, Semeias.
e Or, Jarib.
f Or, Joribus and Nathan, Eunatan, Zacharias and Mosollamon, principall men, and learned.
g Or, Iddo.
h Or, of.
i Or, Casphias.
k Or, the Nethinims at the place of Casphias.
l Or, Merari.
m Or, Sherebia Ezra 8. 18.
n Or, also Hasabia and with him Jesaias of the sonnes of Merari with his brethren, Ezra 8. 19.

the Temple, two hundred and twenty, the catalogue of whose names were shewed.

30 And there I a vowed a fast unto the young men before our Lord, to desire of him a prosperous journey, both for us, and them that were with us: for our children, and for the b cattell:

31 For I was ashamed to aske the King footmen, and horsmen, and conduct for safeguard against our adversaries:

32 For we had said unto the King, that the power of the Lord our God should be with them that seek him, to support them in all wayes.

33 And again we besought our Lord, as touching these things, and found him favourable unto us.

34 Then I separated twelve of the chief of the Priests, c Esebrias, and Assanias, and ten men of their brethren with them.

35 And I weighed them the gold, and the silver, and the holy vessels of the house of our Lord, which the king, and his counsell, and the Princes, and all Israel had given.

36 And when I had weighed it, I delivered unto them six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels of an hundred talents, and an hundred talents of gold,

37 And twenty golden vessels, and d twelve vessels of brasse, even of fine brasse, glittering like gold.

38 And I said unto them, Both you are holy unto the LORD, and the vessels are holy, and the gold, and the silver is a vow unto the Lord, the Lord of our fathers.

39 Watch ye, and keep them till ye deliver them to the chief of the priests and Levites, and to the principall men of the families of Israel in Jerusalem, into the chambers of the house of our God.

40 So the Priests, & the Levites who had received the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, brought them unto Jerusalem, into the Temple of § Lord.

41 And from the river Theras we departed the twelfth day of the first moneth, and came to Jerusalem by the mighty hand of our Lord which was with us: and from the beginning of our e journey, the Lord delivered us from every enemy, and so we came to Jerusalem.

42 And when we had been there three dayes, the gold and silver that was weighed, was delivered in the house of our Lord, on the fourth day f unto Marmoth the priest the son of Iri.

43 And with him was Eleazar the sonne of Phinees, and with them were Josabad the sonne of Jesu, and § Moeth the sonne of Sabban, Levites: all was *delivered them* by number and weight.

44 And all the weight of them was written up the same hour.

45 Moreover, they that were come out of the captivity, offered sacrifice unto the Lord God of Israel, even twelve bullocks for all Israel, fourscore and sixteen rams,

46 h Threescore and twelve lambs, goats for a peace offering twelve; all of them a sacrifice to the Lord.

47 And they delivered the Kings commandments unto the Kings stewards, and to the governours of Cœlosyria and Phenice, and they honoured the people, and the Temple of God.

48 Now when these things were done, the rulers came unto me, and said:

49 The nation of Israel, the Princes, the Priests, and Levites, have not put away from them the strange people of the land: not the pollutions of the Gentiles, *to wit*, of the Canaanites, Hittites, Pherezites, Jebusites, and the Moabites, Egyptians, and Edomites,

50 i For both they and their sons have with their daughters, and the holy seed is with the strange people of the land, and beginning of this matter the rulers and men have been partakers of this iniquity.

51 And assoon as I had heard these things I rent my cloths, and the holy garments, and pulled off the hair from off my head and beard, and sate me down sad, and very heavy.

52 So all they that were then moved at the Word of the Lord God of Israel, assembled unto me, whilest I mourned for the iniquity: but I sate still full of heavinesse, untill the evening sacrifice.

53 Then rising up from the fast with my cloths and the holy garment rent, and bowing my knees, and stretching forth my hands unto the Lord;

54 I said, O Lord, I am confounded, and ashamed before thy face;

55 For our sinnes k are multiplied above our heads, and our ignorances have reached up unto heaven.

56 For ever since the time of our fathers, we *have been* and are in great sin, even unto this day.

57 And for our sinnes, and our fathers, we with our brethren and our Kings, and our Priests were given up unto the Kings of the earth, to the sword, and to captivity, and for a prey with shame, unto this day.

58 And now in some measure hath mercy been shewed unto us from thee, O Lord; that there should be left us a root, and a name in the place of thy Sanctuary:

59 And to discover unto us a light in the house of the Lord our God, and to give us food in the time of our servitude.

60 Yea, when we were in bondage, we were not forsaken of our Lord: but he made us gracious before the Kings of Persia, so that they gave us food;

61 Yea, and honoured the Temple of our Lord, and raised up the desolate Sion, that they have given us a sure abiding in Jury and Jerusalem.

62 And now, O Lord, what shall we say, having these things? for we have transgressed thy Commandments, which thou gavest by the hand of thy servants the Prophets, saying,

63 That the land which ye enter into to possesse as an heritage, is a land polluted with the pollutions of the strangers of the land, and they have filled it with their uncleanesse.

64 Therefore now shall ye not give your daughters unto their sonnes, neither shall ye take their daughters unto your sonnes.

65 Moreover, you shall never seek to have peace with them, that ye may be strong, and eat the good things of the land, and that ye may leave the inheritance of the land unto your children for evermore.

66 And all that is befallen, is done unto us for our wicked works and great sinnes: for thou, O Lord, didst make our sinnes light:

67 And didst give unto us such a root: but we have turned back again to transgresse thy Law, and to mingle our selves with the uncleannesse of the nations of the land.

68 m Mightest not thou be angry with us to destroy us, till thou hadst left us neither seed, nor name?

69 O Lord of Israel, thou art true: for we are left a root this day.

70 Behold, now are we before thee in our iniquities, for we cannot stand any more in this reason of these things before thee.

71 And as Esdras in his prayer and

a *Proclaimed.*

b *Heb. substance.*

c *Sherebias, and Hasabias.*

d *Heb. two vessels, Brasse.*

e *Danger in the way.*

§ *Or, unto Marimoth, the son of Urijah the Priest.*

§ *Noadiah the Sonne of Phanuel.*

h *Heb. 77. lambs, 12. he goats for a sin offering, &c. 8. 31.*

weeping, and lying flat upon the ground
the Temple, there gathered unto him from
rael a very great multitude of men, and wo-
and children: for there was great weeping
among the multitude.

50 Then Jechonias the sonne of Jeelus, one of the sons of Israel, called out and said, O Esdras, we have sinned against the Lord God, we have married strange women of the nations of the land, and now is all Israel [a] aloft.

53 Let us make an oath to the Lord, that we will put away all our wives which we have taken of the heathen, with their children,

54 Like as thou hast decreed, and as many as do obey the Law of the Lord.

55 Arise, and put in execution: for to thee doth this matter appertain, and we will be with thee: do valiantly.

56 So Esdras arose, and took an oath of the chief of the Priests, and Levites of all [b] Israel, to do after these things, and so they sware.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Esdras assembleth all the people.* 10 *They promise to put away the strange wives.* 20 *The names and number of them that did so.* 40 *The Law of Moses is read and declared before all the people.* 49 *They weep, and are put in mind of the feast day.*

Then Esdras rising from the court of the Temple, went to the chamber of Joanan the sonne of Eliasib,

2 And remained there, and did eat no meat, nor drink water, mourning for the great iniquities of the multitude.

3 And there was a proclamation in all Jury and Jerusalem, to all them that were of the captivity, that they should be gathered together at Jerusalem:

4 And that whosoever met not there within two or three dayes, according as the Elders that bare rule appointed, their cattell should be seised to the use of the Temple, and himself [c] cast out from them that were of the captivity.

5 And in three dayes were all they of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin gathered together at Jerusalem, the twentieth day of the ninth moneth.

6 And all the multitude sate trembling in the broad court of the Temple, because of the present foul weather.

7 So Esdras arose up and said unto them, Ye have transgressed the Law in marrying strange wives, thereby to increase the sinnes of Israel.

8 And now by confessing give glory unto the Lord God of our fathers,

9 And do his will, and separate your selves from the heathen of the land, and from the strange women.

10 Then cryed the whole multitude, and said with a loud voice: Like as thou hast spoken, so will we do.

11 But forasmuch as the people are many, and this foul weather, so that we cannot stand without, and this is not a work of a day or two, seeing our sinne in these things is spread farre:

12 Therefore let the rulers of the multitude stay, and let all them of our habitations that have strange wives, come at the time appointed.

13 And with them the Rulers and Judges of every place, till we turn away the wrath of the Lord from us, for this matter.

14 Then Jonathan the sonne of Azael, and Ezechias the sonne of Theocanus, accordingly took this matter upon them: and Mosollam, and Levis, and Sabbathens helped them.

15 And they that were of the captivity, did according to all these things.

16 And Esdras the Priest chose unto him the principall men of their families, all by name: and in the first day of the tenth moneth they sate together to examine the matter.

17 So their cause that held strange wives, was brought to an end in the first day of the first moneth.

18 And of the Priests that were come together, and had strange wives, there were found:

19 Of the sonnes of Jesus, the sonne of Josedec, and his brethren, [e] Matthelas, and Eleazar, and [f] Joribus, and [g] Joadanus.

20 And they gave their hands to put away their wives, and to offer [h] rammes to make reconcilement for their [i] errours.

21 And of the sonnes of Emmer, Ananias, and Zabdeus, and [k] Banes, and [l] Sameius, and [m] Hierel, and [n] Azarias.

22 And of the sonnes of [o] Phalsur, Elionas, Massias, Ismael, and Nathanael, and [p] Ocidelus, and [q] Talsas.

23 And of the Levites: Josabad, and Semis, and [r] Colius who was called [s] Calitas, and [t] Patheus, and Judas, and Jonas.

24 Of the holy Singers: [u] Eleazurus, Bacchurus.

25 Of the Porters: Sallumus, and [x] Tolbanes.

26 Of them of Israel, of the sons of [y] Phoros, [z] Hiermas, and [a] Eddias, and Melchias, and [b] Maelus, and Eleazar, and [c] Asbias, and Banaias.

27 Of the sons of Ela, Matthanias, Zacharias, and [d] Hierielus, and Hieremoth, and [e] Aedias,

28 And of the sonnes of [f] Zumoth, [g] Eliadas, [h] Elisimus, [i] Othonias, Jarimoth, and [k] Sabatus, and [l] Sardeus.

29 Of the sonnes of Bebai, Johannes, and Ananias, and [m] Josabad, and [n] Amatheis.

30 Of the sons of [p] Mani, [p] Olamus, [q] Mammuchus, [r] Jedeus, Jasubus, [s] Jasael, and Hieremoth.

31 [t] And of the sonnes of Addi, Naathus, and Moosias, Lacunus, and Naidus, and Mathanias, and Sesthel, Balunus, and Manasseas.

32 And of the sonnes of Annas, Elionas, and Aseas, and Milchias, and Sabbeus, and Simon Chosameus.

33 And of the sonnes of Asom, [u] Altaneus, and [x] Matthias, and [y] Bannaia, Eliphalat, and Manasses, and Semei.

34 And of the sonnes of Maani, Jeremias, Momdis, Omareus, Juel, Mabdai, and Pelias, and Anoi, Charabasion, and Enasibus, and Mamnitanaimus, Eliasis, Banuus, Eliali, Samis, Selemias, Nathanias: and of the sonnes of Ozora, Sesis, Esril, Azaelus, Samatus, Zambis, Josiphus.

35 And of the sonnes of Ethma, Mazitias, Zabadias, Edes, Juel, Banaias.

36 All these had taken strange wives, and they put them away with their children.

37 And the Priests and Levites, and they that were of Israel dwelt in Jerusalem, and in the country, in the first day of the seventh moneth: so the children of Israel were in their [z] habitations.

38 [a] And the whole multitude came together with one accord, into the broad place of the holy porch toward the East.

39 And they spake unto Esdras the Priest, and reader, that he would bring the Law of Moses, that was given of the Lord God of Israel.

40 So Esdras the chief Priest, brought the Law unto the whole multitude from man to woman, and to all the Priests, to hear the Law in the first day of the seventh moneth.

[41 And

a *Aloft.* b *Jacob.* c *Excommunicate.* d *Or, sinnes offerings.* e *Mauseel.* f *Jarib.* g *Gedaliah.* h *Hebr.* i *Ramme.* k *Hariem.* l *Manasseh.* m *Jehiel.* n *Uzziah.* o *Pashur.* p *Jozabad.* q *Elasah.* r *Kelaiah.* s *Kelitah.* t *Pethahiah.* u *Eliashib.* x *Telem.* y. *Parosh.* z *Ramoth.* a *Jozabad.* b *Mamnitanaimus.* c *Malchiah.* d *Jehiel.* e *Abdi.* f *Zatu.* g *Elioenai.* h *Eliashib.* i *Mathanias.* k *Jaasai.* l *Arioch.* m *Zabdeus.* n *Ashdod.* o *Bani.* p *Maasiah.* q *Mattenai.* r *Adaiah.* s *Shael.* t *Of the manner in verse 31.* u *Matthenai.* x *Matthias.* y *Zabad.* z *Or, cities.* a *Nehe. 8. 1.*

41 And he read in the broad court before the holy porch from morning unto mid-day, before both men and women, and all the multitude gave heed unto the Law.

42 And Esdras the Priest, and reader of the Law, stood up upon a pulpit of wood, which was made for that purpose.

43 And there stood up by him Matathias, Sammus, Ananias, Azarias, Urias, [a] Ezecias, [b] Balasamus, upon the right hand.

a Or, Hilkiah. b Or, Maaseiah.

44 And upon his left hand stood [c] Phaldeius, Misael, Melchias, d Lothasubus and [e] Nabarias.

c Or, Pedaiah. d Or, Hashum. e See Neh 8.4.

45 Then took Esdras the book of the Law before the multitude: for he sate [f] honourably in the first place in the sight of them all.

f Heb. above them all.

46 And when he opened the Law, they stood all straight up. So Esdras blessed the Lord God most High, the God of hosts Almighty.

47 And all the people answered, Amen, and lifting up their hands, they fell to the ground, and worshipped the Lord.

48 Also Jesus, Anus, Sarabias, Adinus, Jacubus, Sabateas, [g] Auteas, Maianeas, and Azarias, and Jozabdus, and Ananias, the Levites taught the Law of the Lord, with all to understand it.

49 [h] Then spake Attharates unto Esdras chief Priest and reader, and to the Levites that taught the multitude, even to all, saying,

50 This day is holy unto the Lord: for all wept when they heard the Law.

51 Go then and eat the fat, and drink the sweet and send part to [i] them that have nothing.

52 For this day is holy unto the Lord, and be not sorrowful; for the Lord will bring you to honour.

53 So the Levites published all things unto the people, saying: This day is holy to the Lord, be not sorrowful.

54 Then went they their way every one to eat and drink, and make merry, and to give part to them that had nothing, and to make great cheer.

55 Because they understood the words wherewith they were instructed, and for the which they had been assembled.

II. ESDRAS.

CHAP. I.

1 Esdras is commanded to reprove the people. 24 God threateneth to cast them off. 35 and to give their houses to a people of more grace then they.

a Ezra. 7.1. b Or, Shallum.

THE second book of the Prophet [a] Esdras the sonne of Saraias, the son of Azarias, the son of Helchias, the sonne of [b] Sadamias, the sonne of Sadoc, the sonne of Achitob,

2 The sonne of Achias, the sonne of Phinees, the sonne of Heli, the sonne of Amarias, the son of Aziel, the son of Marimoth, the sonne of Arna, the son of Ozias, the son of Borith, the son of Abisei, the sonne of Phinees, the sonne of Eleazar,

3 The sonne of Aaron, of the tribe of Levi, which was captive in the land of the Medes, in the reign of Artaxerxes King of the Persians.

4 Isa. 58.1 [c] And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

5 Go thy way, and shew my people their sinful deeds, and their children their wickedness which they have done against me, that they may tell their childrens children,

6 Because the sins of their fathers are increased in them: for they have forgotten me, and have offered unto strange gods.

7 Am not I even he that brought them out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage? but they have provoked me unto wrath, and despised my counsels.

8 Pull thou off then the hair of thy head, and cast all evill upon them, for they have not been obedient unto my Law, but it is a rebellious people.

9 How long shall I forbear them, unto whom I have done so much good?

d Exod. 24.28. 10 [d] Many Kings have I destroyed for their sakes, Pharaoh with his servants, and all his power have I smitten down.

e Numb. 21.24. Josh 3.12. 11 All the nations have I destroyed before them, [e] and in the East I have scattered the people of two provinces, even of Tyrus and Sidon, and have slain all their enemies.

12 Speak thou therefore unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord,

f Exod. 14. 29. 13 [f] I led you through the sea, and in the beginning gave you a large & safe passage, I gave you Moses for a leader, and Aaron for a Priest.

14 I gave you light in a pillar of fire, great wonders have I done among you, yet have you forgotten me, saith the Lord.

15 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, The Quails were as a token for you, I gave you tents for your safeguard, nevertheles you murmured there.

16 And triumphed not in my Name for the destruction of your enemies, but ever to this day ye yet murmure.

17 Where are the benefits that I have done for you? when you were hungry and thirsty in the wilderneſſe, I did you not cry unto me?

18 Saying, Why hast thou brought us into this wilderneſſe to kill us? It had been better for us to have served the Egyptians, then to die in this wilderneſſe.

19 Then had I pity upon your mourning, and gave you Manna to eat, [m] so ye did eat Angels bread.

20 [n] When ye were thirsty, did I not cleave the rock, and waters flowed out [o] to your satisfying? for the heat I covered you with the leaves of the trees.

21 I divided amongst you a fruitfull land; I cast out the Canaanites, the Pherezites, and the Philistines before you: [p] what shall I yet do more for you, saith the Lord?

22 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, When you were in the wilderneſſe [q] in the river of the Amorites, being athirst, and blaspheming my Name,

23 I gave you not fire for your blasphemies, but cast a tree in the water, and made the water sweet.

24 What shall I do unto thee, O Jacob? [r] Judah wouldest not obey me: I will turn me to other nations, and unto those will I give my Name, that they may keep my Statutes.

25 Seeing ye have forsaken me, I will forsake you also: when ye desire me to be gracious unto you, I shall have no mercy upon you.

26 [s] Whatsoever you shall call upon me for, I will not hear you: for ye have defiled your hands with blood, and your feet are swift to shed man-slaughter,

ye have not as it were forsaken me, but your own selves, saith the Lord.

37 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, Have I not compared you as a father his sonnes, as a mother her daughters, and a nurse her young babies,

38 That ye would be my people, a and I should be your God, that ye would be my children, and I should be your father?

39 b I gathered you together, as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings: but now what shall I do unto you? I will cast you out from my face.

40 c When ye offer unto me, I will turn my face from you: for your solemn fraft dayes, your new Moons, and your Circumcisions have I forsaken.

41 I sent unto you my servants the Prophets, whom ye have taken and slain, and torn their bodies in pieces, whose blood I will require of your hands, saith the Lord.

42 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, Your house is desolate, I will cast you out, as the winde doth stubble.

43 And your children shall not be fruitfull: for they have despised my Commandment, and done the thing that is evill before me.

44 Your houses will I give to a people that shall come, which not having heard of me, yet shall believe me, to whom I have shewed no signes, yet they shall do that I have commanded them.

45 They have seen no Prophets, yet they shall call their sinnes to remembrance, and acknowledge them.

46 I take to witnesse the grace of the people to come, whose little ones rejoyce in gladnesse, and though they have not seen me with bodily eyes, yet in spirit they believe the things that I say.

47 And now, brother, behold what glory: and behold the people that cometh from the East.

48 Unto whom I will give for leaders, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, Oseas, Amos, and Micheas, Joel, Abdias, and Jonas,

49 Nahum, and Abacuc, Sophonias, Aggeus, Zacharie, and Malachie, which is called also an Angel of the Lord.

CHAP. II.

1 God complaineth of his people: 10 Yet Esdras is willed to comfort them. 34 Because they refused, the Gentiles are called. 43 Esdras seeth the Sonne of God, and those that are crowned by him.

THus saith the Lord, I brought this people out of bondage, and I gave them my Commandments by my servants the Prophets, whom they would not hear, but despised my counsels.

2 The mother that bare them, saith unto them, Go your way, ye children, for I am a widow and forsaken.

3 I brought you up with gladnesse, but with sorrow and heavinesse have I lost you: for ye have sinned before the Lord your God, and done that thing that is evill before him.

4 But what shall I now do unto you? I am a widow and forsaken: go your way, O my children, and ask mercy of the Lord.

5 As for me, O Father, I call upon thee for a witnesse over the mother of these children, which would not keep my Covenant,

6 That thou bring them to confusion, and their mother to a spoil, that there may be no off-spring of them.

7 Let them be scattered abroad among the heathen, let their names be put out of the earth: for they have despised my Covenant.

8 Wo be unto thee, Assur, thou that hidest the unrighteous in thee, O thou wicked people, remember what I did unto Sodom and Gomorrhe:

f Gene. 19. 24.

9 Whose land lieth in clods of pitch, and heaps of ashes: even so also will I do unto them that hear me not, saith the Almighty Lord.

10 Thus saith the Lord unto Esdras, Tell my people, that I will give them the kingdome of Jerusalem, which I would have given unto Israel.

11 Their glory also will I take unto me, and give them the everlasting Tabernacles which I had prepared for them.

12 They shall have the tree of life for an ointment of sweet savour, they shall neither labour, nor be weary.

13 Go, and ye shall receive; pray for few dayes unto you, that they may be shortened: the kingdome is already prepared for you: watch.

14 Take heaven and earth to witnesse: for I have broken the evill in pieces, and created the good: for I live, saith the Lord.

15 Mother, embrace thy children, and g bring them up with gladnesse, make their feet as fast as a pillar: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord.

g Or, bring them up with gladnesse as a diver: make their feet fast. Vs. &c.

16 And those that be dead will I raise up again from their places, and bring them out of the graves: for I have known h my Name in Israel.

17 Fear not thou mother of the children: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord.

18 For thy help I will send my servants Esay and Jeremy, after whose counsell [illegible] and prepared for thee twelve trees [illegible] with divers fruits;

h Or, thy name, O Israel.

19 And as many fountains flowing with milk and honey: and seven mighty mountains whereupon there grow roses and lilies, whereby I will fill thy children with joy.

20 Do right to the widow, judge for the fatherlesse, give to the poor, defend the orphan, clothe the naked,

21 Heal the broken and the weak, laugh not a lame man to scorn, defend the maimed, and let the blinde man come into the sight of my clearnesse.

22 Keep the old and young within thy walls.

23 i Wheresoever thou findest the dead, k take them and bury them, and I will give thee the first place in my resurrection.

i Tobit 1. 18. k Signifying bury them.

24 Abide still, O my people, and take thy rest, for thy quietnesse shall come.

25 Nourish thy children, O thou good nurse, stablish their feet.

26 As for the servants whom I have given thee, there shall not one of them perish: for I will require them from among thy number.

27 Be not weary, for when the day of trouble and heavinesse cometh, others shall weep and be sorrowfull, but thou shalt be merry, and have abundance.

28 The heathen shall envy thee, but they shall be able to do nothing against thee, saith the Lord.

29 My hands shall cover thee, so that thy children shall not see hell.

30 Be joyfull, O thou mother, with thy children: for I will deliver thee, saith the Lord.

31 Remember thy children that sleep, for I shall bring them out of the sides of the earth, and shew mercy unto them: for I am mercifull, saith the Lord Almighty.

32 Embrace thy children untill I come, and l shew mercy unto them: for my wells run over, and my grace shall not fail.

l Or, preach

33 I Esdras received a charge of the Lord upon the mount Oreb, that I should go unto Israel; but when

when I came unto them, they set me at nought, and despised the Commandement of the Lord.

34 And therefore I say unto you, O ye heathen that hear and understand, look for your shepherd, he shall give you everlasting rest, for he is nigh at hand that shall come in the end of the world.

35 Be ready to the reward of the kingdome, for the everlasting light shall shine upon you for evermore.

36 Flee the shadow of this world, receive the joyfulnesse of your glory: I testifie my Saviour openly.

37 O receive the gift that is given you, and be glad, giving thanks unto him that hath called you to the heavenly kingdome.

38 Arise up and stand, behold the number of those that be sealed [a] in the feast of the Lord:

a Or, for.

39 Which are departed from the shadow of the world, and have received glorious garments of the Lord.

40 Take thy number, O Sion, and [b] shut up those of thine that are clothed in white, which have fulfilled the Law of the Lord.

b Le. enclose.

41 The number of thy children whom thou longedst for, is fulfilled: beseech the power of the Lord, that thy people which have been called from the beginning, may be hallowed.

c Reve. 7.9.

42 [c] I Esdras saw upon the mount Sion a great people whom I could not number, and they all praised the Lord with songs.

43 [d] And in the midst of them there was a young man of a high stature, taller then all the rest, and upon every one of their heads he set crowns, and was more exalted, which I marvelled at greatly.

d Or, Lord.

44 So I asked the Angel, and said, [d] Sir, what are these?

45 He answered, and said unto me, These be they that put off their mortall clothing, and put on the immortall, and have confessed the Name of God: now are they crowned, and receive palms.

46 Then said I unto the Angel, What young person is it that crowneth them, and giveth them palms in their hands?

47 So he answered, and said unto me, It is the Sonne of God, whom they have confessed in the world. Then began I greatly to commend them that stood so stiffely for the Name of the Lord.

48 Then the Angel said unto me, Go thy way, and tell my people what maner of things, and how great wonders of the Lord thy God thou hast seen.

CHAP. III.

1 Esdras is troubled, 13 and acknowledgeth the sinnes of the people: 28 yet complaineth that the heathen were lords over them, being more wicked then they.

IN the thirtieth year after the ruine of the city, I was in Babylon, and lay troubled upon my bed, and my thoughts came up over my heart.

2 For I saw the desolation of Sion, and the wealth of them that dwelt at Babylon.

3 And my spirit was sore moved, so that I began to speak words full of fear to the most High, and said,

4 O Lord, who beareſt rule, thou spakeſt at the beginning, when thou didſt plant the earth (and that thy self alone) and commandedſt the people,

5 [e] And gaveſt a body unto Adam without soul, which was the workmanship of thine hands, and didſt breathe into him the breath of life, and he was made living before thee.

e Gene. 2.7.

6 And thou ledeſt him into Paradise, which thy right hand had planted, before ever the earth came forward.

7 And unto him thou gaveſt commandement, and he did love thy way, which he transgressed, and immediatly thou appointedſt death in him, and in his generations, of whom came nations, tribes, people, and kinreds out of number.

8 [f] And every people walked after their own wills, and did wonderfull things before thee, and despised thy Commandments.

9 [g] And again, in processe of time, thou broughteſt the flood upon those that dwelt in the world, and destroyedſt them.

10 And it came to pass, that every of them, like as death was to Adam, so was the flood to them.

11 Nevertheleſſe, one of them thou leftſt, namely [h] Noah with his houshold, of whom came all the righteous men.

12 And it happened, that when they that came upon the earth began to multiply, and had gotten them many children, and were a great people, they began again to be more ungodly then the first.

13 Now when they lived so wickedly before thee, I thou didſt chuſe thee a man from among them, whose name was [k] Abraham.

14 Him thou lovedſt, and unto him only thou shewedſt thy will;

15 And madeſt an everlasting covenant with him, promising him that thou wouldeſt never forsake his seed.

16 [l] And unto him thou gaveſt Isaac, and unto Isaac also thou gaveſt Jacob and Esau. As for Jacob, thou [m] didſt chuſe him to thee, and Esau: and so Jacob became a great multitude.

17 And it came to passe, that when thou broughteſt his seed out of Egypt, [o] thou broughteſt them to the mount Sina.

18 And bowing the heavens, thou didſt shake the earth, movedſt the whole world, and madeſt the depth to tremble, and troubledſt the men of that age.

19 And thy glory went through four gates of fire, and of earthquake, and of winde, and of cold, that thou mightest give the Law unto the seed of Jacob, [p] and diligence unto the generation of Israel.

20 And yet tookeſt thou not away from them their wicked heart, that thy Law might bring forth fruit in them.

21 For the first Adam bearing a wicked heart, transgressed, and was overcome; and so be they all that are born of him.

22 Thus infirmity was made permanent; and so the Law (also) in the heart of the people with the malignity of the root, so that the good departed away, and the evill abode still.

23 So the times passed away, and the yeares were brought to an end: [q] then didſt thou raise thee up a servant, called David,

24 [r] Whom thou commandedſt to build a city unto thy Name, and to offer incense and oblations unto thee therein.

25 When this was done many years, thinking that inhabited the city, forsook thee,

26 And in all things did even as Adam and all his generations had done, for they also had a wicked heart.

27 And so thou gaveſt the city over into the hands of thine enemies.

28 Are their deeds then any better that dwell in Babylon, that they should therefore have dominion over Sion?

29 For when I came thither, and saw many impieties without number, then my soul saw many evill deeds in this thirtieth yeare; for my heart failed me.

...e I have seen how thou sufferest them sin-
...and hast spared wicked doers, and hast de-
...thy people, and hast preserved thine ene-
...and hast not signified it.

...I do not remember how this way may be
...: are they then of Babylon better then they
...?

...Or is there any other people that knoweth
...besides Israel? or what generation hath so
...ered thy Covenants, as Jacob?

...And yet their reward appeareth not, and
...labour hath no fruit: for I have gone here
...there through the heathen, and I see that they
...flow in wealth, and think not upon thy Com-
...dments.

...Weigh thou therefore our wickednesse now
...the balance, and theirs also that dwell in the
...rld: and so shall thy Name no where be found,
...t in Israel.

...Or when was it that they which dwell upon
...earth have not sinned in thy sight? or what
...ople hath so kept thy Commandments?

...Thou shalt find that Israel by name hath
...e thy precepts: but not the heathen.

CHAP. IIII.

1 *The Angel declareth the ignorance of Esdras in Gods judgements*, 13 *and adviseth him not to meddle with things above his reach.* 23 *Nevertheless, Esdras adds diverse questions, and receiveth answers to them.*

...Nd the Angel that was sent unto me, whose
...name was Uriel, gave me an answer,

...And said, Thy heart hath gone too far in this
...orld, and thinkest thou to comprehend the way
...the most High?

...Then said I, Yea, my lord: and he answered
...e, and said, I am sent to shew thee three wayes,
...to set forth three similitudes before thee:

...Whereof if thou canst declare me one, I will
...ew thee also the way that thou desirest to see,
...and shall shew thee from whence the wicked
...ur cometh.

...And I said, Tell on, my lord. Then said he
...e, go thy way, weigh me the weight of the
...re, or measure me the blast of the wind, or call
...gain the day that is past.

...Then answered I, and said, What man is able
...do that, that thou shouldest ask such things
...of me?

...And he said unto me, If I should ask thee
...how great dwellings are in the midst of the sea, or
...how many springs are in the beginning of the
...deep, or how many springs are above the firma-
...ment, or which are the out-goings of Paradise:

...Peradventure thou wouldest say unto me, I ne-
...er was down into the deep, nor as yet into hell,
...neither did I ever climbe up into heaven.

...Nevertheless, now I have asked thee but only
...of fire and wind, and of the day where-through
...thou hast passed, and of things from which thou
...canst not be separated, and yet canst thou give me
...no answer of them.

...He said moreover unto me, Thine own things,
...and such as are grown up with thee, canst thou
...not know?

...How should thy vessell then be able to com-
...prehend the way of the Highest, and the world be-
...come unwardly corrupted; to understand the
...thing that is evident in my sight?

...Then said I unto him, It were better that we
...were not at all, then that we should live still in wic-
...kedness, and to suffer, and not to know wherefore.

...Then answered he me, and said, I went into a
...certain plain, and the *a* grass took counsell,

...And said, Come, let us go, and make warre
...against the sea, that it may depart away before
...us, and that we may make us more woods.

...The floods of the sea also in like manner
...took counsell, and said, Come, let us go up, and
...subdue the woods of the plain, that there also we
...may make us another country.

...The thought of the wood was in vain, for the
...fire came and consumed it.

...The thought of the floods of the sea came
...likewise to nought, for the sand stood up and stop-
...ped them.

...If thou wert judge now betwixt these two,
...whom wouldest thou begin to justifie, or whom
...wouldest thou condemn?

...I answered and said, Verily it is a foolish
...thought that they both have devised: for the
a ground is given unto the wood, and the sea also
...hath his place to bear his *b* floods.

...Then answered he me, and said, Thou hast
...given a right judgement, but why judgest thou not
...thy self also?

...For like as *c* the ground is given unto the
...wood, and the sea to his floods: even so *d* they that
...dwell upon the earth may understand nothing, but
...that which is upon the earth: and he that dwelleth
...above the heavens, may onely understand the
...things that are above the height of the heavens.

...Then answered I, and said, I beseech thee, O
...Lord, let me have understanding:

...For it was not my minde to be curious of
...the high things, but of such as passe by us daily,
...namely, wherefore Israel is given up as a reproach
...to the heathen, and for what cause the people
...whom thou hast loved, is given over unto ungodly
...nations, and why the law of our forefathers is
...brought to nought, and the written covenants
...came to *e* none effect.

...And we passe away out of the world as grass-
...hoppers, and our life is as a mist, and fear, and
...we are not worthy to obtain mercy.

...What will he then do unto his Name, where-
...by we are called? of these things have I asked.

...Then answered he me, and said, The more
...thou searchest, the more thou shalt marvell, for
...the world hasteth fast to passe away,

...And cannot comprehend the things that are
...promised to the righteous in time to come: for this
...world is full of unrighteousnesse and infirmities.

...But as concerning the things whereof thou
...askest me, I will tell thee: for the evill is sowen,
...but the destruction thereof is not yet come.

...If therefore that which is sowen, be not turned
...upside down, and if the place where the evill
...is sowen, passe not away, then cannot it come that
...is sowen with good.

...For the grain of evill seed hath been sowen
...in the heart of Adam from the beginning, and
...how much ungodlinesse hath it brought up unto
...this time? And how much shall it yet bring forth
...until the *f* time of threshing come?

...Ponder now by thy self, how great fruit of
...wickednesse the grain of evill seed hath brought
...forth.

...And when the ears shall be cut down, which
...are without number; how great a floor shall
...they fill?

...Then I answered, and said, How, and when
...shall these things come to passe? wherefore are
...our yeers few and evill?

...And he answered me, saying, Do not make
...haste above the most Highest: for thy haste is
...in vain to be above him, for thou hast much ex-
...ceeded

a Or, the land.
b Or, waves.
c The land.
d Isaiah 33.8.9. Job. 3.31. 1 Cor. 2. 13.
e Or, in vain.
f Or, time.

35 Did not the ſoules alſo of the righteous aſk queſtion of theſe things in their chambers, ſaying, How long ſhall I hope on this faſhion? when cometh the fruit of the floor of our reward?

a Jer-miel. 36 And unto theſe things a Uriel the Archangel gave them anſwer, and ſaid, Even when the number of ſeeds is filled in you: for he hath weighed the world in a balance.

37 By meaſure hath he meaſured the times, and by number hath he numbred the times, and he doth not move nor ſtirre them, untill the ſaid meaſure be fulfilled.

38 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, even we all are full of impiety.

39 And for our ſakes peradventure it is that the floors of the righteous are not filled, becauſe of the ſinnes of them that dwell upon the earth.

40 So he anſwered me, and ſaid, Go thy way to a woman with childe, and aſk of her, when ſhe hath fulfilled her nine moneths, if her wombe may keep the birth any longer within her?

41 Then ſaid I, No Lord, that can ſhe not. And he ſaid unto me, In the grave the chambers of ſouls are like the wombe of a woman.

42 For like as a woman that travelleth, maketh haſte to eſcape the neceſſity of the travell: even ſo do theſe places haſte to deliver thoſe things that are committed unto them.

43 From the beginning look what thou deſireſt to ſee, it ſhall be ſhewed thee.

44 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, If I have found favour in thy ſight, and if it be poſſible, and if I be meet therefore,

45 Shew me then whether there be more to come then is paſt, or more paſt then is to come.

46 What is paſt I know, but what is for to come I know not.

47 And he ſaid unto me, Stand up upon the right ſide, and I ſhall expound the ſimilitude unto you.

48 So I ſtood and ſaw, and behold an hot burning oven paſſed by before me: and it happened that when the flame was gone by, I looked, and behold, the ſmoke remained ſtill.

49 After this there paſſed by before me a watery cloud, and ſent down much rain with a ſtorm, and when the ſtormy rain was paſt, the drops remained ſtill.

50 Then ſaid he unto me, Conſider with thy ſelf: as the rain is more then the drops, and as the fire is greater then the ſmoak: but the drops and the ſmoak remain behinde: ſo the b quantity which is paſt, did more exceed.

b Or, meaſure.

51 Then I prayed, and ſaid, May I live, think'ſt thou, untill that time? c or what ſhall happen in thoſe dayes?

c Or, who ſhall be? Manuſcript.

52 He anſwered me, and ſaid, As for the tokens whereof thou aſkeſt me, I may tell thee of them in part; but as touching thy life, I am not ſent to ſhew thee, for I do not know it.

CHAP. X.

1 The ſtreets of the ſtony city come. 23 He ſaith why God chuſing but one people, did caſt them off. 30 He is taught that Gods judgements are unſearchable, 46 and that God doth not all at once.

NEvertheleſſe, as concerning the tokens, behold, the dayes ſhall come, that they which dwell upon earth d ſhall be taken in a great number, and the way of truth ſhall be hidden, and the land ſhall be barren of faith.

d ſhall be taken with great trouble. Matth. 24. 12.

2 But e iniquity ſhall be increaſed above that which now thou ſeeſt, or that thou haſt heard long ago.

e Or, unrighteouſneſſe.

3 And the land f that thou ſeeſt not, whoſe root, ſhalt thou ſee waſted ſuddenly.

f Or, where.

4 But if the moſt High grant thee to live, thou ſhalt ſee after the third trumpet, that the ſun ſhall ſuddenly ſhine again in the night, and the Moon thrice in the day.

5 And blood ſhall drop out of wood, and the ſtone ſhall give his voyce, and the people ſhall be troubled.

6 And even he ſhall rule, whom they look not for that dwell upon the earth, and the fowles ſhall take their flight away together.

7 And the Sodomitiſh ſea ſhall caſt out fiſh, and make a noiſe in the night, which many have not known: but they ſhall all hear the voyce thereof.

8 There ſhall be a confuſion alſo in many places, and the fire ſhall be oft g ſent out again, and the wilde beaſts ſhall change their places, and unfruitfull women ſhall bring forth monſters.

g Or, ſhall ſeem.

9 And ſalt waters ſhall be found in the ſweet, and all friends ſhall deſtroy one another: then ſhall wit hide it ſelf, and underſtanding withdraw it ſelf into his ſecret chamber,

10 And ſhall be ſought of many, and yet not be found: then ſhall unrighteouſneſſe, and intemperancie be multiplied upon earth.

11 One land alſo ſhall aſk another, and ſay, Is righteouſneſſe that maketh a man righteous, paſſed through thee? and it ſhall ſay, No.

12 At the ſame time ſhall men hope, but not any thing obtain: they ſhall labour, but their ways ſhall h not proſper.

h Or, not be proſperous.

13 To ſhew thee ſuch tokens I have been ſent: if thou wilt pray again, and weep as now, and faſt ſeven dayes, thou ſhalt hear yet greater things.

14 Then I awaked, and an extreme fear went thorow all my body, and my mind was troubled, ſo that it fainted.

15 So the Angel that was come to talk with me, held me, comforted me, and ſet me upon my feet.

16 And in the ſecond night it came to paſſe that Salathiel the captain of the people came unto me, ſaying, Where haſt thou been? and why is thy countenance ſo heavy?

17 Knoweſt thou not that Iſrael is committed unto thee in the land of their captivity?

18 Up then, and eat bread, and forſake not us, like the ſhepherd that leaveth his flock in the hand of cruell wolves.

19 Then ſaid I unto him, Go thy way from me, and come not nigh me; And he heard what I ſaid, and went from me.

20 And ſo I faſted ſeven daies, mourning and weeping, like as Uriel the Angel commanded me.

21 And after ſeven dayes ſo it was that the thoughts of my heart were very grievous unto me again.

22 And my ſoul recovered the ſpirit of underſtanding, and I began to talk with the moſt High again.

23 And ſaid, O Lord that haveſt rule over every wood of the earth, and of all the trees thereof, thou haſt choſen thee one onely vine.

24 And of all lands of the whole world thou haſt choſen thee one pit: and of all fountains thereof, one lilie.

25 And of all the depths of the ſea, and of all that flowed thee one river; and of all builded cities thou haſt hallowed Sion unto thy ſelf.

26 And of all the ſouls that are created thou haſt named thee one dove: and of all the flocks that are made, thou haſt proviſion thee

among all the multitudes of peoples
gotten thee one people: and unto this
whom thou lovedſt, thou gaveſt a Law
approved of all.

And now, O Lord, why haſt thou given this
people over unto many? and [a] upon the one
hath thou prepared others, and why haſt thou
ſcattered thy onely one people among many?

And they which did gainſay thy promiſes,
believed not thy Covenants, have troden them
down.

If thou didſt ſo much hate thy people, yet
ſhouldeſt thou puniſh them with thine own hands.

Now when I had ſpoken theſe words, the
Angel that came to me the night afore, was ſent
unto me,

And ſaid unto me, Hear me, and I will inſtruct thee, hearken to the thing that I ſay, and I will tell thee more.

And I ſaid, Speak on my Lord: Then ſaid he unto me, Thou art ſore troubled in minde for thine life: loveſt thou that people better then he that made them?

And I ſaid, No, Lord, but of very griefe have I ſpoken; for my reines pain me every hour, while I labour to comprehend the way of the moſt High, and to ſeek out part of his judgement.

And he ſaid unto me, Thou canſt not: And I ſaid, Wherefore, Lord? whereunto was I born then? or why was not my mothers wombe then my grave, that I might not have ſeen the travell of ſorrow, and the wearifome toll of the ſtock of Adam?

And he ſaid unto me, Number me the things that are not yet come, gather me together the drops that are ſcattered abroad, make me the flowers green again that are withered.

Open me the places that are cloſed, and bring forth the winds that in them are ſhut up, or ſhew me the image of a voice: and then I will declare to thee the thing that thou laboureſt to know.

And I ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, who may know theſe things, but he that hath not his dwelling with men?

As for me, I am unwiſe: how may I then ſpeak of theſe things whereof thou aſkeſt me?

Then ſaid he unto me, Like as thou canſt do none of theſe things that I have ſpoken of, even ſo canſt thou not finde out my judgement, or in the end love that I have promiſed unto my people.

And I ſaid, Behold, O Lord, yet art thou nigh unto them that be reſerved till the end, and what will they do that have been before me, or we (that be now) or they that ſhall come after us?

Then he ſaid unto me, I will liken my judgement unto a ring: like as there is no ſlackneſſe of them that are laſt, even ſo there is no ſwiftneſſe of the firſt.

Then I anſwered, and ſaid; Couldeſt thou not make them that have been made, and be now, and that are for to come, at once, that thou mighteſt ſhew thy judgement the ſooner?

Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, The creature muſt not ſtrive above the Maker, neither may the world hold them at once that ſhall be created therein.

And I ſaid, As thou haſt ſaid unto thy ſervant, that thou which giveſt life to all, haſt given life unto the creature that thou haſt created, that the creature might live: even ſo it might now receive them that now be perfect at once.

And he ſaid unto me, Ask the wombe of a woman, and ſay unto her, If thou bringeſt forth children, why doeſt thou it not together, but one after another? pray her therefore to bring forth ten children at once.

And I ſaid, She cannot: but muſt do it by diſtance of time.

Then ſaid he unto me, Even ſo have I given the wombe of the earth to thoſe that be ſown in it in their times.

For like as a young childe may not bring forth the things that belong to the aged, even ſo have I diſpoſed the world which I created.

And I aſked, and ſaid, Seeing thou haſt now given me the way, I will *proceed to* ſpeak before thee; for our mother of whom thou haſt told me that ſhe is young, draweth now nigh unto age.

He anſwered me, and ſaid, Aſk a woman that beareth children, and ſhe ſhall tell thee.

Say unto her, Wherefore are not they whom thou haſt now brought forth, like thoſe that were before, but leſſe of ſtature?

And ſhe ſhall anſwere thee, They that be born in the ſtrength of youth, are of one faſhion, and they that are born in the time of age (when the wombe faileth) are otherwiſe.

Conſider thou therefore alſo, how that ye are leſſe of ſtature then thoſe that were before you.

And ſo are they that come after you leſſe then ye, as the creatures which now begin to be old, and have paſſed over the ſtrength of youth.

Then ſaid I, Lord, I beſeech thee, if I have found favour in thy ſight, ſhew thy ſervant by whom thou viſiteſt thy creature.

CHAP. VI.

1 Gods purpoſe is eternall. 8 The next world ſhall follow the immediately. 13 What ſhall fall out at the laſt. 31 He is promiſed more knowledge, 38 and reckoneth up the works of the creation, 57 and complaineth that they have no part in the world for whom it was made.

AND he ſaid unto me, In the beginning when the [b] earth was made, before the borders of the world ſtood, or ever the windes blew,

Before it thundred and lightned, or ever the foundations of Paradiſe were laid,

Before the fair flowers were ſeen, or ever the moveable powers were eſtabliſhed, before the innumerable multitude of Angels were gathered together;

Or ever the heights of the air were lifted up, before the meaſures of the firmament were named, or ever the chimneys in Sion were hot,

And ere the preſent years were ſought out, and or ever the inventions of them that now ſin, were turned, before they were ſealed that have gathered faith for a treaſure:

Then did I conſider theſe things, and they all were made through me alone, and through none other: by me alſo they ſhall be ended, and by none other.

Then anſwered I, and ſaid, What ſhall be the parting aſunder of the times? or when ſhall be the end of the firſt, and the beginning of it that followeth?

And he ſaid unto me, From Abraham unto Iſaac, when Jacob and Eſau were born of him,

[c] Jacobs hand held [d] firſt the heel of Eſau.

For Eſau is the end of this world, and Jacob is the beginning of it that followeth.

The hand of man is betwixt the heel and the hand: other queſtion Eſdras aſk thou not.

¶ I anſwered then, and ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, if I have found favour in thy ſight,

I beſeech thee, ſhew thy ſervant the end of thy tokens, whereof thou ſhewedſt me part the laſt night.

[a] Or, above.

[b] Or, about the.

[c] Gen. 25. 26.

[d] Or, from the beginning.

13 So he answered and said unto me, Stand up upon thy feet, and hear a mighty sounding voice.

a Or, earthquake. 14 And it shall be as it were a great [a] motion; but the place where thou standest, shall not be moved.

15 And therefore when it speaketh, be not afraid: for the word is of the end, and the foundation of the earth is understood.

16 And why? because the speech of these things trembleth, and is moved: for it knoweth that the end of these things must be changed.

17 And it happened that when I had heard it, I stood up upon my feet, and hearkened, and behold, there was a voice that spake, and the sound of it was like the sound of many waters.

18 And it said, Behold, the dayes come, that I will begin to draw nigh, and to visit them that dwell upon the earth,

19 And will begin to make inquisition of them, what they be that have hurt unjustly with their unrighteousnesse, and when the affliction of Sion shall be fulfilled.

b Or, finished. 20 And when the world that shall begin to vanish away, shall be [b] finished: then will I shew these tokens, the books shall be opened before the firmament, and they shall see altogether.

21 And the children of a yeer old shall speak with their voices, the women with childe shall bring forth untimely children of three or four moneths old: and they shall live and be raised up.

22 And suddenly shall the sown places appear unsown, the full store-houses shall suddenly be found empty.

23 And the trumpet shall give a sound, which when every man heareth, they shall be suddenly afraid.

24 At that time shall friends fight one against another like enemies, and the earth shall stand in fear with those that dwell therein; the springs of the fountains shall stand still, and in three hours they shall not run.

25 Whosoever remaineth from all these that I have told thee, shall escape, and see my salvation, and the end of your world.

26 And the men that are received, shall see it, who have not tasted death from their birth: and the heart of the inhabitants shall be changed, and turned into another meaning.

27 For evill shall be put out, and deceit shall be quenched.

28 As for faith, it shall flourish, corruption shall be overcome, and the truest which hath been so long without fruit, shall be declared.

29 And when he talked with me, behold, I looked by little and little upon him before whom I stood.

30 And these words said he unto me, I am come to shew thee the time of the night to come.

c See the 23. v. 32. 31 If thou wilt pray yet more, and fast seven dayes again, I shall tell thee greater things [c] by day, then I have heard.

32 For thy voice is heard before the most High: for the mighty hath seen thy righteous dealing, he hath seen also thy chastity which thou hast had ever since thy youth.

33 And therefore hath he sent me to shew thee all these things, and to say unto thee; Be of good comfort, and fear not.

34 And hasten not with the times that are past, to think vain things, that thou mayest not hasten from the latter times.

35 And it came to passe after this, that I wept again, and fasted seven dayes in like manner, that I might fulfill the three weeks which he told me.

36 And in the eighth night was my [illegible] within me again, and I began to speak [illegible] most High.

37 For my spirit was greatly set on [illegible] my soul was in distresse.

38 And I said, O Lord, thou spakest [illegible] beginning of the creation, even the first [illegible] saidest thus, [d] Let heaven and earth be [illegible] thy word was a perfect work.

39 And then was the Spirit, and darkness [illegible] silence were on every side: the sound of [illegible] voyce was not yet formed.

40 Then commandedst thou a fair light [illegible] forth of thy treasures, that thy workmanship [illegible]

41 Upon the second day thou madest [illegible] of the firmament, and commandedst it [illegible] asunder, and to make a division between [illegible] ters, that the one part might go up, and [illegible] remain beneath.

42 Upon the third day thou didst command [illegible] the waters should be gathered in the seventh [illegible] of the earth; six parts hast thou dried [illegible] kept them, to the intent that of these [illegible] planted of God, and tilled, might serve [illegible]

43 For assoon as thy Word went forth [illegible] was made.

44 For immediately there was great [illegible] morable fruit, and many and divers pleasures [illegible] the taste, and flowers of unchangeable [illegible] odours of wonderfull smell: and this [illegible] the third day.

45 [e] Upon the fourth day thou commandedst [illegible] that the Sunne should shine, and the Moon [illegible] her light, and the Starres should be in [illegible]

46 And gavest them a charge to [illegible] unto man that was to be made.

47 Upon the fifth day thou saidst [illegible] venth part, [f] where the waters were [illegible] that it should bring forth living creatures [illegible] and fishes: and so it came to passe.

48 For the dumbe water, and [illegible] brought forth living things at the [illegible] of God, that all people might praise [illegible] works.

49 Then didst thou ordain two [illegible] fishes, the one thou calledst [h] Enoch, [illegible] Leviathan.

50 And didst separate the one from [illegible] for the seventh part (namely, where the [illegible] gathered together) might not hold them [illegible]

51 Unto Enoch thou gavest one part, [illegible] dried up the third day, that he should [illegible] same part, wherein are a thousand [illegible]

52 But unto Leviathan thou gavest [illegible] part, namely, the moist, and hast kept [illegible] devoured of whom thou wilt, and when [illegible]

53 Upon the sixth day thou gavest [illegible] ment unto the earth, that before [illegible] bring forth beasts, cattell, and creeping [illegible]

54 And after these, Adam also, [illegible] madest lord of all the creatures, [illegible] all, and the people also whom there [illegible]

55 All this have I spoken before [illegible] because thou madest the world for [illegible]

56 As for the other people [illegible] Adam, thou hast said that they are [illegible] like unto spittle, and hast likened [illegible] them unto a drop that falleth [illegible]

57 And now, O Lord, behold, [illegible] which have ever been, [illegible] begun to be lords over us, and [illegible]

58 But we thy people (whom [illegible] thy first-born, thy only begotten, [illegible] vent lover) are given into their [illegible]

…would now be made for our sakes, …
…we to live an habitation with the wicked? …
…shall this endure?

CHAP. VII.

…We say it narrow? 12 When it was made narrow. …All shall die and rise again. 33 Christ shall sit …judgment. 45 God hath not made Paradise …on and it ensued.

…Nd when I had made an end of speaking these …words, there was sent unto me the Angel …which had been sent unto me the nights afore.

…And he said unto me, Up Esdras, and hear …words that I am come to tell thee.

…And I said, Speak on my God. Then said he …unto me, The sea is set in a wide place, that it …might be deep and great.

…But put the case the entrance were narrow, …like a river,

…Who then could go into the sea to look upon …it, and to rule it? if he went not thorow the nar…row, how could he come into the broad?

…There is also another thing. A city is builded, …and set upon a broad field, and is full of all good …things.

…The entrance thereof is narrow, and is set in …dangerous place to fall, like as if there were …fire on the right hand, and on the left a deep …water.

…And one onely path between them both, even …between the fire and the water, so small that there …is but one man go there at once.

…If this city now were given unto a man for an …inheritance, if he never shall passe the danger set …in it, how shall he receive this inheritance?

…And I said, It is so, Lord. Then said he unto …me, Even so also is Israels portion:

…Because for their sakes I made the world: …when Adam transgressed my Statutes, then …was decreed that now is done.

…Then were the entrances of this world made …strait, full of sorrow and travell: they are but …few, and evill, full of perils, and very painfull.

…For the entrances of the [b] elder world were …large and sure, and brought immortall fruit.

…If then they that live, labour not to enter …into the fruit and vain things they can never receive …those that are laid up for them.

…Now therefore why disquietest thou thy …self, being thou art but a corruptible man? and …why art thou moved, whereas thou art but mortal?

…Why hast thou not considered in thy minde …the thing that is to come, rather then that which …is present?

…Then answered I, and said, O Lord that …rulest me, thou hast ordained in thy [c] Law, that …the righteous should inherit these things, but that …the ungodly should perish:

…Nevertheless the righteous shall suffer strait …things and hope for wide: for they that have done …wickedly, have suffered the strait things, and yet …not see the wide.

…And he said unto me, There is no Judge …above God, and none that hath understanding …above the Highest.

…There be many that perish in this life, …because they despise the Law of God that is set …before them.

…For God hath given strait commandment to …those that came, what they should do to live, even …when they came, and what they should observe to …not be punished.

…Nevertheless, they were not obedient unto …him, but spake against him, and imagined …themselves

…I will now I shall …

…I will …

…I will …

…I will

a Rom. 3.18. though it was said that Israel, they are not fallen alone, but we all that have our being.

37 For what profit is it to know, if there be promised us an immortall time, whereas we have done the works that lead to death?

38 And that there is promised us an everlasting hope, whereas our selves being most wicked, are made vain?

39 And that there are laid up for us dwellings of health and safety, whereas we have lived wickedly?

40 And that the glory of the most High is kept to defend them which have led b a wary life, whereas we have walked in the most wicked ways of all?

b Or, a chaste life.

41 And that there should be shewed a Paradise, whose fruit endureth for ever, wherein is c security and medicine, sith we shall not enter into it?

c Or, fulness.

42 For we have walked in unpleasant places.

43 And that the faces of them which have used abstinence, shall shine above the Starres, whereas our faces shall be blacker then darknesse?

44 For while we lived and committed iniquity, we considered not that we should begin to suffer for it after death.

45 Then answered he me, and said, This is the d condition of the battell, which man that is born upon the earth shall fight,

d Or, intent.

46 That if he be overcome, he shall suffer, as thou hast said, but if he get the victory, he shall receive the thing that I say.

47 For this is the life whereof Moses spake unto the people while he lived, saying, e Chuse thee life that thou mayest live.

e Deut. 30.19.

48 Nevertheless they believed not him, nor yet the Prophets after him, no nor me which have spoken unto them.

49 That there should not be such heavinesse in their destruction, as shall be joy over them that are perswaded to salvation.

50 I answered then and said, I know Lord, that the most High is called mercifull, in that he hath mercy upon them which are not yet come into the world,

51 And upon those also that turn to his law,

52 And that f he is patient, and long suffereth unto that have sinned, as his creatures.

f Rom. 2.4.

53 And that he is bountifull, for he is ready to give where it needeth.

54 And that he is of great mercy, for he multiplieth more and more mercies to them that are present, and that are past, and also to them which are to come.

55 For if he shall not multiply his mercies, the world would not continue with them that inherit therein.

56 And he pardoneth, for if he did not so of his goodnesse, that they which have committed iniquities might be eased of them, the ten thousand part of men should not remain living.

57 And being Judge, if he should not forgive them that are g called with his word, and put out the multitude of h corruptions,

g Or, created.

h Or, consumptions.

there should be very few left, peradventure in an innumerable multitude.

thou askest the earth, it shall [illegible] giveth much mold whereof [illegible] made, but little dust that gold cometh of is the course of this present world.

3 There be many created, but few shall

4 So answered I, and said, Even [illegible] O my soul, understanding, and devour

5 For thou hast agreed to give ear willing to prophecy: for thou hast no then onely to live.

6 O Lord, if thou suffer not thy we may pray before thee, and thou [illegible] turn our heart, and culture to our [illegible] that there may come fruit of it, how man live that is corrupt, who bearest th a man?

7 For thou art alone, and we all one [illegible] ship of thine hands, like as thou hast said.

8 For when the body is fashioned [illegible] mothers woombe, and thou giveest it [illegible] thy creature is preserved in fire, and [illegible] nine moneths doth thy workmanship [illegible] creature which is created in her.

9 But that which keepeth, and is kept, shall be preserved: and when the time [illegible] woombe preserved delivereth up the [illegible] grew in it.

10 For thou hast commanded out of the body, that is to say, out of the [illegible] be given, which is the fruit of the [illegible]

11 That the thing which is fashioned nourished for a time, till thou dispose mercy.

12 Thou broughtest it up with thy [illegible] nesse, and nurturedst it in thy Law, and it with thy Judgement.

13 And thou shalt mortifie it as thou and quicken it as thy work.

14 If therefore thou shalt destroy [illegible] with so great labour was fashioned thing to be ordained by thy commandment the thing which was made [illegible]

15 Now therefore, Lord, I will [illegible] man in generall, thou knowest best [illegible] thy people, for whose sake I am [illegible]

16 And for thine holie place, for [illegible] mourn, and for Israel, for whom I [illegible] for Jacob, for whose sake I am troubled

17 Therefore will I begin to pray [illegible] for my self, and for them: for I [illegible] that dwell in the land.

18 But I have heard the swiftnesse [illegible] which is to come.

19 Therefore hear my voice, and [illegible] words, and I shall speak before thee [illegible] beginning of the words of Esdras, [illegible] taken up: and I said,

20 O Lord, thou that dwellest [illegible] which beholdest from above, that [illegible] and in the air,

21 Whose throne is immeasurable [illegible] may not be comprehended, [illegible] of Angels stand with trembling,

22 (Whose service is according [illegible] fire) whose word is true, [illegible] whose commandment is strong, [illegible] fearfull,

23 Whose look doth make [illegible] which for thy wrath [illegible]

24 [illegible] to the perfection [illegible]

25 For while I live, I will [illegible] I have understanding, I will

not upon the sinnes of my people:
for they have served thee in truth.
and the wicked inventions of the
the desire of those that keep thy
righteous.
and upon those that have walked fair-
thee: but remember them, which ac-
as thy will have known thy fear.
not be thy will to destroy them which
like beasts: but to look upon them
to try them by thy Law.
not displeasure at them which are
worse than beasts: but love them that al-
their trust in thy righteousnes and glory.
we and our fathers [a] do languish of such
because of us sinners thou shalt be cal-
mercifull.
For if thou [b] hast a desire to have mercy up-
thou shalt be called mercifull, to us namely,
no works of righteousnesse.
For the rest which have many good works
with thee, shall out of their own deeds re-
reward.
For what is man that thou shouldest take dis-
at him? or what is a corruptible genera-
that thou shouldest be so bitter toward it?
For in truth there is no man among them
born, but he hath dealt wickedly, and
the faithfull there is none which hath not
sinne.
For in this, O Lord, thy righteousnesse, and
goodnesse shall be declared, if thou be mercifi-
to them which have not the [d] confidence of
works.
Then answered he me, and said, Some things
hast spoken aright, and according unto thy
it shall be.
For indeed I will not think on the disposition
them which have sinned before death, before
anger, before destruction.
But I will rejoyce over the disposition of
righteous, and I will remember also their pil-
grimage, and the salvation, and the reward that
shall have.
Like as I have spoken now, so shall it come
pass.
For as the husbandman soweth much seed
the ground, and planteth many trees, and yet
that is sown good in his season, cometh
not: neither doth all that is planted take root:
also is it of them that are sown in the world,
shall not all be saved.
Answered then, and said, If I have found
grace, let me speak.
Like as the husbandmans seed perisheth, if it
not up, or receive not the rain in due season,
not come too much rain, and corrupt it:
even so perisheth man also which is formed
the hands, and is called thine own image, be-
cause unto him, for whose sake thou
made all things, and likened him unto the
creature fired.
Be not wroth with us, but spare thy people,
have mercy upon thine own inheritance: for
hast created and made unto thy greatness.
Then answered he me, and said, Things pre-
sent for the present; and things as come, for
to come.
For thou comest far short, that thou shouldest
love my creation more than I; but I
many times drawn nigh unto them, and unto
not unto the unrighteous.
Therefore thou art marvellous before the

30 Is they then hast humbled thy self as it be-
comeih many, and hast justified thy self greatly,
to be much glorified among the righteous:
31 For what great honour shall be done to
them, that in the latter time shall live in the
world, because they have walked in great pride?
32 But understand thou for thy self, and seek out
the glory for such as be like thee.
33 For unto you is Paradise opened, the tree of
life is planted, the time to come is prepared, plen-
teousnesse is made ready, a city is builded, and rest
is allowed, yea, perfect goodnesse and wisdome.
34 The root of evill is sealed up from you,
weaknesse and the moth is hid from you, and cor-
ruption is fled into hell to be forgotten: f Or,
35 Sorrows are passed, and in the end is shewed grave.
the treasure of immortality.
36 And therefore ask thou no more questions
concerning the multitude of them that perish.
37 For when they had taken liberty, they despi-
sed the most High, thought scorn of his Law, and
forsook his wales.
38 Moreover, they have trodden down his
righteous.
39 And g said in their heart, that there is no g Psal.
God, yea, and that knowing they must die. 14.1. &
40 For as the things aforesaid shall receive you, 53.1.
so thirst and pain are prepared for them; for it
was not his will that men should come to nought.
41 But they which he created, have defiled the
Name of him that made them, and were unthank-
full unto him which prepared life for them.
42 And therefore is my judgement now at hand.
43 These things have I not shewed unto all men,
but unto thee, and a few like thee. Then answered
I, and said,
44 Behold, O Lord, now hast thou shewed me the
multitude of the wonders which thou wilt begin to
do in the last times: but in what time, thou hast
not shewed me.

CHAP. IX.

7 Who shall be saved, and who not. 19 All the world is now corrupted: 22 Yet God doth save a few. 33 He complaineth that these perish which obey God's Law: 38 and setteth a woman lamenting by a field.

AND he answered me then, and said, Measure thou
the time diligently in it self: and when thou
seest part of the signes past, which I have told thee
before,
2 Then shalt thou understand that it is the very
same time, wherein the Highest will begin to visit
the world which he made.
3 Therefore when there shall be seen h earth- h Matth.
quakes, and uproares of the people in the world: 24.2.
4 Then shalt thou well understand that the most
High spake of those times from the days that
were before thee even from the beginning.
5 For like as all that is done in the world, hath
a beginning, and an ending, and is manifest:
6 Even so the times also of the Highest have
plain, beginnings, and ends, and i processes, and powerfull i Or, ways.
works, and endings in the times and figures.
7 And every one that shall be saved, and shall
be able to escape my k enemies, and by faith, wherein ye have believed, k Or, foes.
8 Shall be preserved from the said perils, and
shall see my salvation in my land, and within my
borders: for I have sanctified them for me from
the beginning.
9 Then shall they l be in perill, of which now I am, that l Or, they
have suffered, and every evil shall be forgotten from shall suffer.
them every deceitfully, shall not be remembred.

P p 2 10 But

20 For such as in their life have received benefits, and have not known me:

21 And they that have loathed my Law, while they had yet liberty, and when as yet place of repentance was open unto them, understood not, but despised it:

22 The same must know it after death by pain.

23 And therefore be thou not curious how the ungodly shall be punished, and when: but enquire how the righteous shall be saved, whose the world is, and for whom the world is created.

24 Then answered I, and said,

25 I have said before, and now do speak, and will speak it also hereafter: that there be many more of them which perish, then of them which shall be saved;

26 Like as a wave is greater then a drop.

27 And he answered me, saying, Like as the field is, so is also the seed: as the flowers be, such are the colours also: such as the workman is, such also is the work: and as the husbandman is himself, so is his husbandry also: for it was the time of the world.

28 [a] And now when I prepared the world, which was not yet made, even for them to dwell in that now live, no man spake against me.

29 For then every one obeyed; [b] but now the manners of them which are created in this world that is made, are corrupted by a perpetuall seed, and by a law which is unsearchable, rid themselves.

30 So I considered the world, and behold, there was perill, because of the devices that were come into it.

31 And I saw and spared it greatly, and have kept me a [c] grape of the cluster, and a plant of a great people.

32 Let the multitude perish then, which was born in vain, and let my [d] grape be kept, and my plant: for with great labour have I made it perfect.

33 Nevertheless, if thou wilt cease yet seven daies more, (but thou shalt not fast in them)

34 But go into a field of flowers, where no house is builded, and eat only the flowers of the field, taste no flesh, drink no wine, but eat flowers only.

35 And pray unto the Highest continually, then will I come and talk with thee.

36 So I went my way into the field, which is called Ardath, like as he commanded me, and there I sate amongst the flowers, and did eat of the herbs of the field, and the meat of the same satisfied me.

37 After seven daies I sate upon the grasse, and my heart was vexed within me, like as before.

38 And I opened my mouth, and began to talk before the most High, and said,

39 O Lord, thou that shewest thy self unto us, thou was [e] shewed unto our fathers in the wilderneſſe, in a place where no man [f] treadeth, in a barren place when they came out of Egypt.

40 And thou spakest saying, Hear me, O Israel, and mark my words, thou seed of Jacob.

41 For behold, I sow my Law in you, and it shall bring fruit in you, and ye shall be honoured in it for ever.

42 But our fathers which received the Law, kept it not, and observed not thy ordinances, and though the fruit of thy Law did not perish, neither could it, for it was thine:

43 Yet they that received it, perished, because they kept not the thing that was sowen in them.

44 And lo, it is a custome when the ground hath received seed, or the sea a ship, or any vessell meat or drink, that, that being perished wherein it was sowen, or cast into,

45 That thing also which was therein, or received, doth perish, not with us: but with us it hath not

46 For we that have received the Law sinne, and our heart also which receiv

47 Notwithstanding the Law perish remaineth in his force.

48 And when I spake these things in looked back with mine eies, and upon side I saw a woman, and behold, she wept with a loud voyce, and was much heart, and her clothes were rent, and upon her head.

49 Then let I my thoughts go that I turned me unto her,

50 And said unto her, Wherefore wee why art thou so grieved in thy mind?

51 And she said unto me, Sir, let me I may bewail my self, and adde unto for I am sore vexed in my minde, and very low.

52 And I said unto her, What ail Tell me.

53 She said unto me, I thy servant barren, and had no childe, though I had thirty yeers.

54 And those thirty yeers I did nothing day and night, and every hour, but prayer to the Highest.

55 After thirty yeers, God heard me maid, looked upon my misery, considered able, and gave me a son: and I was very so was my husband also, and all my and we gave great honour unto the Al

56 And I nourished him with great t

57 So when he grew up, and came that he should have a wife, I made a feast

CHAP. X.

1 *He comforteth the woman in the field, who hasteth away, and a city appeareth to him. The Angel declareth those visions to the*

AND it so came to passe, that when was entred into his wedding chamber down and dyed.

2 Then we all overthrew the lights, neighbours rose up to comfort me, so I rest unto the second day at night.

3 And it came to passe when they had to comfort me, to the end I might be rose I up by night and fled, and came this field, as thou seest.

4 And I do now purpose not to return city, but here to stay, and neither to eat but continually to mourn, and to fast

5 Then left I the [h] meditations and spake to her in anger, saying,

6 Thou foolish woman above all thou not our mourning, and what unto us?

7 How that Sion our mother is bewailed and much humbled, mourning

8 And now seeing we all mourn, and we are all in heavinesse, art thou grieved?

9 For ask the earth, and she shall tell it is she which ought to mourn, for many that grow upon her.

10 For out of her came all men of her shall all others come, and walk almost all into destruction, and them is utterly wounded nor.

11 Who then should make more she that hath lost so great a thou which art sorry but for one?

a *And note because the time of the world was come when I was preparing the world, &c.*

b *But when the world was made doth now and then, the manners of every one created were corrupted by a never-failing harvest, and a law unserchable.*

c *Or, grain.*

d *Or, grain.*

e Exod. 19.9. & 24.3. deu. 4.12

f *Or, pennith.*

g *Or, meditations.*

…then spoke unto me, My lamentation is
…sorrow, because I have lost the fruit of
…which I brought forth with pains, and
…sorrowes:
…the earth we ſo: for the multitude
…is according to the courſe of the earth,
…it came.
…ay I unto thee, Like as thou haſt
…forth with labour: even ſo the earth alſo
…her fruit, namely man, ever ſithence the
…unto him that made her.
…Now therefore keep thy ſorrow to thy ſelf,
…with a good courage that which hath be-
…
…If thou ſhalt acknowledge the deter-
…of God to be juſt, thou ſhalt both re-
…ſame in time, and ſhalt be commended
…women.
…thy way then into the city, to thine
…
…ſaid ſhe ſaid unto me, That will I not do:
…not go into the city, but here will I die.
…I proceeded to ſpeak further unto her,
…
…not ſo, but be comforted by me: for
…many are the adverſities of Sion? Be com-
…regard of the ſorrow of Jeruſalem.
…thou ſeeſt that our Sanctuary is laid
…our Altar broken down, our Temple de-
…
…Pſaltery is laid on the ground, our ſong is
…ſtance, our rejoycing is at an end, the light
…candleſtick is put out, the Ark of our Co-
…ſpoiled, our holy things are defiled, and
…that is named upon us, is almoſt profa-
…our children are put to ſhame, our Prieſts
…burned, our Levites are gone into captivity, our
…are defiled, and our wives ravithed, our
…are carried away, our little ones de-
…our young men are brought in bondage,
…ſtrong men are become weak.
…which is the greateſt of all, the ſeal of
…now loſt her honour; for ſhe is deliver-
…into hands of them that hate us.
…And therefore ſhake off thy great heavineſſe,
…the multitude of ſorrowes, that the
…may be mercifull unto thee again, and
…ſhall give thee reſt and eaſe from thy
…
…It came to paſſe while I was talking
…behold, her face upon a ſudden ſhined
…and her countenance glittered, ſo that
…it of her, and mine heart might be-
…Behold, ſuddenly ſhe made a great cry,
…ſo that the earth ſhook at the
…the woman.
…looked, and behold, the woman ap-
…me do more, but there was a city
…a large place ſhewed it ſelf from the
…: then was I afraid, and cryed with
…and ſaid,
…a Uriel the Angel, who came unto
…for he hath cauſed me to fall into
…errours, and mine end is turned into cor-
…my prayer to rebuke.
…I was ſpeaking theſe words, behold,
…me, and looked upon me:
…he lay at one that had been dead, and
…underſtanding was taken from me, and he
…the right hand, and comforted me,
…my face, and ſaid unto me,
…Why art thou ſo diſ-
…why is thine underſtanding troubled,
…ſtay of thine heart?

32 And I ſaid, Becauſe thou haſt forſaken me, and yet I did according to thy ſaying unto thy ſervant: and I went into the field, and lo, I am forſaken, and yet I am not.
33 And he ſaid unto me, Stand up manfully, and I will adviſe thee.
34 Then ſaid I, Speak on, my Lord in me, only forſake me not, leſt I die unadviſed of my hope.
35 For I have ſeen that I knew not, and hear that I do not know.
36 Or is my ſenſe deceived, or my ſoul in a dream?
37 Now therefore, I beſeech thee, that thou wilt ſhew thy ſervant of this viſion.
38 He anſwered me then, and ſaid, Hear me, and I ſhall inform thee, and tell thee wherefore thou art afraid: for the Higheſt will reveal many ſecrets unto thee.
39 He hath ſeen that thy zeal is right: for that thou ſorrowſt continually for thy people, and makeſt great lamentation for them.
40 This therefore is the meaning of the viſion which thou lately ſaweſt:
41 Thou ſaweſt a woman mourning, and thou begannſt to comfort her.
42 But now ſeeſt thou the likeneſſe of the woman no more, but there appeared unto thee a city builded.
43 And whereas ſhe told thee of the death of her ſonne, this is the interpretation.
44 This woman whom thou ſaweſt, is Sion, and whereas ſhe ſaid unto thee of many ſorrowes, even ſo it is: for Sion ſeeſt thou now as a city builded,
45 Wherein, I ſay, ſhe had not yet built any building: and whereas I told thee that ſhe had been thirty years barren, there were three ſpaces of time in her.
46 For after thirty years he cauſed him to be built: and offered offerings: and then bare the barren a ſonne.
47 And whereas ſhe told thee, that ſhe nouriſhed him with labour: that was the dwelling in Jeruſalem.
48 But whereas ſhe ſaid unto thee, That my ſonne coming into his marriage-chamber, ſhould have a fall, and die: that was the deſolation that came to Jeruſalem.
49 And behold, thou ſaweſt her likeneſſe, and beheld the mourning for her ſorrowfulneſs began to comfort her, and of theſe things which have chanced, theſe are to be opened unto thee.
50 For now the moſt High ſeeth that thou art grieved unfeignedly, and ſuffereſt ſore for the whole heart for her, ſo hath he ſhewed thee the brightneſſe of her glory, and the comelineſs of her beauty.
51 And therefore I bade thee remain in the field, where no houſe was builded.
52 For I knew that the Higheſt would ſhew this unto thee.
53 Therefore I commanded thee to go into the field, where no foundation of any building was.
54 For in the place wherein the Higheſt beginneth to ſhew his city, there can no mans building be able to ſtand.
55 And therefore fear not, let not thy heart be affrighted, but go thy way in, and ſee the beauty and greatneſſe of the building, as much as thine eyes be able to ſee:
56 And then ſhalt thou hear as much as thine ears may comprehend.
57 For thou art bleſſed above many others, and art called with the Higheſt, and ſo are but few.
58 But to morrow at night thou ſhalt remain here.

39 And he shall shew the Highest shew the visions of the high things, which the most High will do unto them that dwell upon earth in the last dales. So I slept that night and another, like as he commanded me.

CHAP. XI.

1 *He seeth in his dream an Eagle coming out of the sea, 37 and a Lion out of a wood talking to the Eagle.*

THen saw I a dream, and behold, there came up from the sea an Eagle, which had twelve feathered wings, and three heads.

2 And I saw, and behold, she spread her wings over all the earth, and all the winds of the air blew on her, and were gathered together.

3 And I beheld, and out of her feathers there grew other contrary feathers, and they became little feathers and small.

4 But her head were at rest: the head in the midst was greater than the other, yet rested it with the residue.

5 Moreover, I beheld, and lo, the Eagle flew with her feathers, and reigned upon earth, and over them that dwelt therein.

6 And I saw that all things under heaven were subject unto her, and no man spake against her, no not one creature upon earth.

7 And I beheld, and lo, the Eagle rose upon her talons, and spake to her feathers, saying,

8 Watch not all at once, sleep every one in his own place, and wait by course.

9 But let the heads be preserved for the last.

10 And I beheld, and lo, the voice went not out of her heads, but from the midst of her body.

11 And I numbered her contrary feathers; and behold, there were eight of them.

12 And I beheld, and behold, on the right side there arose one feather, and reigned over all the earth.

13 And so it was, that when it reigned, the end of it came, and the place thereof appeared no more: so the next following stood up and reigned, and had a great time.

14 And it happened, that when it reigned, the end of it came also, like as the first; so that it appeared no more.

15 Then called there a voice unto it, and said,

16 Hear, thou that hast born rule over the earth so long: this I say unto thee, before thou hast neither beginning nor end more.

17 Then said another arise thou also, and reign thou in thy time, that thou mayest be for torment unto thy fellows.

18 Then arose the third, and reigned as the other before: and appeared no more also.

19 So was it with all the residue one after another, as that every one reigned, and then appeared no more.

20 Then I beheld, and lo, in process of time the feathers that followed, stood up upon the right side, that they might rule also, and some of them ruled, but within a while they appeared no more:

21 For some of them were set up, but ruled not.

22 After this I looked, and behold, the twelve feathers appeared no more, nor the two little feathers:

23 And there was no more upon the eagles body, but three heads that rested, and six little wings.

24 Then saw I also that two little feathers divided themselves from the six, and remained under the head that was upon the right side: for the four continued in their place.

25 And I beheld, and lo, the feathers that were under the wing, thought to set up themselves, and to have the rule.

26 And I beheld, and lo, there were [illegible] but shortly it appeared no more.

27 And the second was sooner away [illegible]

28 And I beheld, and lo, the two [illegible] thought also in themselves to reign.

29 And when they so thought, [illegible] awaked one of the heads that were at [illegible] ly, it that was in the midst, for that was [illegible] then the two other heads.

30 And then I saw that the two [illegible] were joyned with it.

31 And behold, the head was turned [illegible] that were with it, and did eat up the [illegible] under the wing that would have reigned.

32 But this head put the whole [illegible] and bare rule in it over all those that [illegible] the earth, with much oppression, and [illegible] governance of the world, more than all [illegible] that had been.

33 And after this I beheld, and lo, [illegible] that was in the midst, suddenly appeared [illegible] like as the wings.

34 But these remained the two heads [illegible] also in like sort ruled upon the earth, [illegible] those that dwelt therein.

35 And I beheld, and lo, the head [illegible] side, devoured it that was upon the left [illegible]

36 Then I heard a voyce, which said [illegible] Look before thee, and consider the [illegible] thou seest.

37 And I beheld, and lo, as it were a [illegible] Lion chased out of the wood: and [illegible] sent out a mans voyce unto the Eagle [illegible]

38 Hear thou, I will talk with [illegible] Highest shall say unto thee,

39 Art not thou it that remainest [illegible] beasts, whom I made to reign in [illegible] the end of their times might come [illegible]

40 Art thou the fourth name, [illegible] beasts that were past, and hast [illegible] world with great fear, and [illegible] whole compass of the earth with [illegible] oppression, and so long time dwelt [illegible] earth with deceit.

41 For the earth hast thou not [illegible]

42 For thou hast afflicted the [illegible] hurt the peaceable, thou hast [illegible] stroyed the dwellings of them that [illegible] fruit, and hast cast down the walls of [illegible] thou hast not harmed.

43 Therefore is thy presumption [illegible] unto the Highest, and thy pride [illegible]

44 The Highest also hath looked [illegible] times, and behold they are [illegible] mistions are fulfilled.

45 And therefore hopest thou to [illegible] not thy horrible wings, nor thy [illegible] nor thy malicious heads, nor [illegible] nor all thy vain boasts.

46 That all the earth may [illegible] may worship before [illegible] and that the [illegible] mercy of him that made [illegible]

CHAP. XII.

3 *The Eagle which he saw, is [illegible] is interpreted.* 37 *He [illegible] and to fight, and [illegible] comfort the obedient.*

AND it came to pass [illegible] these words, [illegible]

2 And behold, [illegible] seven wings [illegible] unto it, and set [illegible] kingdome was [illegible]

and I saw, and beheld, they appeared not
and the whole body of the earth was
so that the earth was in great fear: then
I took of the trouble, and trance of my
from great fear, and said unto my spirit;
lo, this hast thou done unto me, in that
thou searchest out the ways of the Highest.
yet am I weary in my mind, and very
in my spirit: and little strength is there
me, for the great fear wherewith I was
this night.
Therefore will I now beseech the Highest,
will comfort me unto the end.
and I said, Lord that bearest rule, if I have
grace before thy sight, and if I am justi-
before many others, and if my pray-
be come up before thy face.
Comfort me then, and shew me thy servant
interpretation, and plain difference of this
vision, that thou mayest perfectly com-
my soul.
For thou hast judged me worthy to shew me
times.
And he said unto me, This is the interpre-
of the vision.
The Eagle whom thou sawest come up from
is the kingdome which was seen in the
of thy brother Daniel.
But it was not expounded unto him, there-
now I declare it unto thee.
Behold, the dayes will come, that there shall
kingdome upon earth, and it shall be fear-
all the kingdomes that were before it.
In the same shall twelve kings reign, one
another.
Whereof the second shall begin to reign,
shall have more time then any of the twelve.
And this do the twelve wings signifie which
sawest.
As for the voyce which thou hearddest speak,
that thou sawest not to go out from the heads,
from the midst of the body thereof, this is the
interpretation:
That after the time of that kingdome, there
great strivings, and it shall stand in
of falling: nevertheless it shall not then
but shall be restored again to his beginning.
And whereas thou sawest the eight small
feathers sticking to her wings, this is the
interpretation:
That in him there shall arise eight Kings,
time shall be but small, and their years
Andtwo of them shall perish: the middle
approaching, four shall be kept until their
kingdom approach: but two shall be kept un-
And whereas thou sawest three heads rest-
in the last days shall she raise up three Kings, and renew many things therein,
they shall have the dominion of the earth.
And of little ones, and unlearned, with
subtilties, shall those that were be-
fore them, that were called the heads
the Eagle.
And the fierce thing that thou sawest, shall accomplish his
and stand up himself, and obtain the kingdome.
And whereas thou sawest, that the great
appeared no more, it signifieth that one of
shall die upon his bed, and yet with pain.
For the two that remain, shall be slain with
sword.
But the serpent that thou sawest rise up
other: but at the last shall be fall through the
sword himself.
And whereas thou sawest two feathers un-
der the wings passing over the head, that is on
the right side:
He signifieth, that these are they which the
Highest hath kept unto their end: this is the
small kingdome and full of trouble, as there is wont.
And the lion whom thou sawest rising up
out of the wood, and roaring, and speaking to
the Eagle, and reproving her for her unrighteous-
ness, with all the words which thou hast heard,
This is the Anointed which the Highest
hath kept for them, until the their wickedneſſe
unto the end: he shall reprove them, and shall
upbraid them with their cruelty.
For he shall set them before him alive in
judgement, & shall rebuke them, and correct them.
For the rest of my people shall be deliver
with mercy, those that have been preserved upon
my borders, and he shall make them joyful until
the coming of the day of judgement, whereof
have spoken unto thee from the beginning.
This is the dream that thou sawest, and these
are the interpretations.
Thou only hast been meet to know this se-
cret of the Highest.
Therefore write all these things that thou
hast seen in a book, and hide them.
And teach them to the wise of the people,
whose hearts thou knowest may comprehend, and
keep these secrets.
But wait thou here thy self yet seven dayes
more, that it may be shewed thee whatsoever it
pleaseth the Highest to declare unto thee: And
with that he went his way.
And it came to passe when all the people
saw that the seven dayes were past, and I not
come again into the city, they gathered them
all together from the least unto the greatest, and
came unto me, and said,
What have we offended thee? and what
evil have we done against thee, that thou for-
sakest us, and sittest here in this place?
For of all the b Prophets, thou onely art left
us, as a cluster of the vintage, and as a candle in
a dark place, and as a haven for ship preserved
from the tempest.
Are not the evils which are come to us,
sufficient?
If thou shalt forsake us, how much better
had it been for us, if we also had been burnt in
the midst of Sion.
For we are not better then they that died
there. And they wept with a loud voyce: then
answered I them, and said,
Be of good comfort, O Israel, and be not
heavy, thou house of Jacob:
For the Highest hath you in remembrance,
and the Almighty hath not forgotten you in dis-
pleasure.
As for me, I have not forsaken you; neither
am I departed from you: but am come into this
place, to pray for the desolation of Sion, and
that I might seek mercy for the low estate of
your sanctuary.
And now go your way home every man,
and after these dayes will I come unto you.
So the people went their way into the city,
like as I commanded them.
But I remained still in the field seven days,
as the Angel commanded me, and did eat onely in
those dayes of the flowers of the field, and had
my meat of the herbs.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *He seeth in his dream a man coming out of the sea.* 25 *The declaration of his dream.* 54 *He is praised, and promised to see more.*

AND it came passe after seven dayes, I dreamed a dream by night.

2 And [a] lo, there arose a wind from the sea, that it moved all the waves thereof.

3 And I beheld, and lo, that man waxed strong with the [b] thousands of heaven: and when he turned his countenance to look, all the things trembled that were seen under him.

4 And whensoever the voyce went out of his mouth, all they burnt that heard his voyce, like as the earth fainteth when it feeleth the fire.

5 And after this I beheld, and lo, there was gathered together a multitude of men out of number, from the four windes of the heaven, to subdue the man that came out of the sea.

6 But I beheld, and lo, he had graved him self a great mountain, and flew up upon it.

7 But I would have seen the region, or place, whereout the hill was graven, and I could not.

8 And after this I beheld, and lo, all they which were gathered together to subdue him, were sore afraid, and yet durst fight.

9 And lo, as he saw the violence of the multitude that came, he neither lift up his hand, nor held sword nor any instrument of warre.

10 But onely I saw that he sent out of his mouth as it had been a blast of fire, and out of his lips a flaming breath, and out of his tongue he cast out sparks and tempests.

11 And they were all mixt together, the blast of fire, the flaming breath, and the great tempest, and fell with violence upon the multitude which was prepared to fight, and burnt them up every one, so that upon a sudden, of an innumerable multitude, nothing was to be perceived, but onely dust, and smell of smoak: when I saw this I was afraid.

12 Afterward saw I the same man come down from the mountain, and call unto him another peaceable multitude.

13 And there came much people unto him, whereof some were glad, some were sorry, some of them were bound, and other some brought [c] of them that were offered: then was I sick through great fear, and I awaked and said,

14 Thou hast shewed thy servant wonders from the beginning, and hast counted me worthy that thou shouldest receive my prayer:

15 Shew me now yet the interpretation of this dream.

16 For as I conceive in mine understanding, wo unto them that shall be left in those dayes, and much more wo unto them that are not left behinde.

17 For they that were not left, were in heavinesse.

18 Now understand I the things that are laid up in the latter dayes, which shall happen unto them, and to those that are left behinde.

19 Therefore are they come into great perils, and many necessities, like as these dreams declare.

20 Yet is it easier for him that is in danger, to come into [d] these things, then to passe away as a cloud out of the world, and not to see the things that happen in the last dayes. And he answered unto me, and said,

21 The interpretation of the vision shall I shew thee, and I will open unto thee the thing that thou hast required.

22 Whereas thou hast spoken of them that are left behinde, this is the interpretation:

23 He that shall endure the perils in those times, hath kept himself: they that fall into danger, are such as have works and faith toward the Almighty.

24 Know this therefore, that they which are left behind, are more blessed then they that be dead.

25 This is the meaning of the vision: Whereas thou sawest a man coming up from the midst of the sea:

26 The same is he whom God the Highest hath kept a great season, which by his own power shall deliver his creature: and he shall order them that are left behinde.

27 And whereas thou sawest that out of his mouth there came as it were a blast of winde, fire and storm:

28 And that he held neither sword, nor any instrument of warre, but that the nothing but him destroyed the whole multitude that came to subdue him, this is the interpretation.

29 Behold, the dayes come when the most High will begin to deliver them that are upon the earth.

30 And he shall come to the astonishment of them that dwell on the earth.

31 And one shall undertake to fight against another, one city against another, one place against another, one people against another, and one realm against another.

32 And the time shall be, when these things shall come to passe, and the signes shall appear, which I shewed thee before, and then shall my Sonne be declared, whom thou sawest as a man ascending.

33 And when all the people hear his voyce, every man shall in their own land forsake their battell they have one against another.

34 And an innumerable multitude I saw gathered together, as thou sawest them before, to come, and to overcome him by fighting.

35 But he shall stand upon the top of mount Sion.

36 And Sion shall come and shall be prepared for all men, being prepared and builded, even as thou sawest the hill graven without hands.

37 And this my Sonne shall reprove the inventions of those nations, which for their wickednesse of life are fallen into their torments.

38 And shall lay before them their own vain thoughts, and the torments wherewith they shall begin to be tormented, which are but a short time, and he shall destroy them in a little houre, by the Law which is like unto fire.

39 And whereas thou sawest that he gathered another peaceable multitude unto him:

40 Those are the ten tribes, which were caried away prisoners out of their own land in the time of Osea the King, whom Salmanasar the King of Assyria led away prisoners, and he carried them over the waters, and so came they into another land.

41 But they took this counsell among themselves, that they would leave the multitude of the heathen, and go forth into a further country, where never mankind dwelt,

42 That they might there keep their statutes, which they never kept in their own land.

43 And they entred into Euphrates by the narrow passages of the river.

44 For the most High then shewed signes for them, and held still the floods, till they were passed over.

45 For through that country [illegible]

---

a *A tempest rose on the wind. Exodus.*

b *Clouds.*

c *Exodus. Of the things that were offered.*

d *Or, this age.*

...nebody of a great ...ude: Still I said the ...ed A Artaxerxes ...
...ou shalt they there ...ll the latter ...
...l have when they shall begin to ...
...ng shall they the ...lings of the ...
...again, that they may go thence: there- ...
...ed thou in multitude with peace.
...nt not she that be left behinde of thy people, ...
...y that are found within my borders.
...ore when he destroyeth the multitude of ...
...nations that are gathered together, he shall ...
...his people that remain.
...nations shall he shew them great wonders.
...Then said I, O Lord that beardst rule, shew ...
...: Wherefore have I seen the man coming ...
...from the midst of the Sea?
...And he said unto me, Like as thou canst ...
...not seek out, nor know the things that are ...
...in the deep of the Sea: even so can no man upon ...
...earth see my Sonne, or those that be with him, but ...
...in the day time.
...This is the interpretation of the dream ...
...whose sawest, and whereby thou onely art ...
...illuminated.
...For thou hast forsaken thine own way, ...
...and applied thy diligence unto my Law, and ...
...sought it.
...Thy life hast thou ordered in wisdome, and ...
...called understanding the mother.
...Therefore have I shewed thee the tres- ...
...sure of the Highest: After other three dayes I ...
...will speak other things unto thee, and declare ...
...unto thee mighty and wondrous things.
...Then went I forth into the field, giving ...
...glory and thanks greatly unto the most High, ...
...for his wonders which he did in time,
...And because he governeth the same, and ...
...knowings as fall in their seasons, and there I ...
...remained three dayes.

CHAP. XIIII.

...Ezra out of a fresh memorial, 19 and refresh- ...
...eth the world mervailously. 38 He dictateth, be- ...
...fore him were burnt, 39 writeth 204 books, 44 and ...
...is taken swift thence. 50 He and they are li- ...
...kened unto flaming: 45 but he is charged not to ...
...publish that is written.

...And it came to passe upon the third day, I ...
...was under an oak, and beheld, there came ...
...out of a bush over against me, and said, ...
...Ezra, Ezra.
...Then I said, Here am I, Lord, and I stood up ...
...upon my feet.
...Then said he unto me, In the bush I did ...
...plainly reveal my self unto Moses, and talked ...
...with him, when my people served in Egypt.
...And I sent him, and led my people out of ...
...Egypt, and brought him up to the mount of Si- ...
...nai, where I held him by me a long season,
...And told him many wondrous things, and ...
...shewed him the secrets of the times, and the end, ...
...and commanded him, saying,
...These words shalt thou declare, and these ...
...shalt thou hide.
...And now I say unto thee,
...That thou lay up in thine heart the signes that ...
...I have wrought, and the dreames that thou hast seen, ...
...and the interpretations which thou hast heard, ...
...for thou shalt be taken up from all, ...
...and henceforth thou shalt remain with my Sonne, ...
...and with those like unto thee, until the times be ...
...ended.
...For the world hath lost her youth, and the ...
...times begin to wax old.
...For the world is divided into twelve parts, ...
...and the ten parts of it are gone already, and ...
...half of a tenth part.
...And there remaineth that which is after the ...
...half of a tenth part.
...Now therefore set thine house in order, and ...
...reprove the people, comfort such of them as be ...
...in trouble, and now renounce corruption,
...Let go from thee mortall thoughts, cast away ...
...the burdens of man, put off now the weak nature, ...
...And set aside the thoughts that are next unto ...
...thee, and haste thee to flie from these times.
...For yet greater evils then those which thou Matth. ...
...hast seen happen, shall be done hereafter. 24. 7.
...For look how much the world shall be ...
...weaker through age: so much the more shall ...
...evils increase upon them that dwell therein.
...For the truth is fled farre away, and lesing is ...
...hard at hand: for now hasteth the vision to come ...
...which thou hast seen.
...Then answered I before thee, and said, ...
...Behold, Lord, I will go as thou hast commanded ...
...me, and reprove the people which are present, ...
...but they that shall be born afterward, who shall ...
...admonish them? thus the world is set in dark- ...
...nesse, & they that dwell therein are without light.
...For thy Law is burnt, therefore no man ...
...knoweth the things that are done of thee, or the ...
...works that shall begin.
...But if I have found grace before thee, send ...
...the holy Ghost into me, and I shall write all that ...
...hath been done in the world, since the beginning, ...
...which were written in thy law; that men may find ...
...thy pathes, and that they which will live in the lat- ...
...ter dayes may live.
...And he answered me, saying, Go thy way, ...
...gather the people together, and say unto them ...
...that they seek thee not for fourty dayes.
...But look thou prepare thee many box- ...
...trees, and take with thee, Sarea, Dabria, Sel- ...
...emiah, Asanus, and Ariel, these five which are ...
...ready to write swiftly.
...And come hither, and I shall light a candle ...
...of understanding in thine heart, which shall not ...
...be put out, till the things be performed which ...
...thou shalt begin to write.
...And when thou hast done, some things shalt ...
...thou publish, and some things shalt thou shew se- ...
...cretly to the wise: to morrow this hour shalt ...
...thou begin to write.
...Then went I forth as he commanded, and ...
...gathered all the people together, and said,
...Hear these words, O Israel.
...Our fathers at the beginning were strangers ...
...here in Egypt, from whence they were delivered,
...And received the Law of life, which they kept ...
...not, which ye also have transgressed after them.
...Then was the land of Jewry parted among you by lot, but your fathers and ...
...ye your selves have done unrighteously, and ...
...have not kept the wayes which the Highest com- ...
...manded you.
...And for as much as he is a righteous Judge, ...
...he took from you in time the thing that he had ...
...given you.
...And now are ye here, and your brethren ...
...amongst you.
...Therefore if so be that you will subdue your ...
...own understanding, and direct your hearts, ye ...
...shall be kept alive; and after death ye shall ob- ...
...tain mercy.
...For after death shall the Judgement come, ...
...when we shall live again: and then shall the ...
...names of the righteous be manifest, and the ...
...works of the ungodly shall be declared.

35 Let no man therefore come unto me now, nor seek of me these fourty dayes.

37 So I took the five men as he commanded me, and we went into the field, and remained there.

38 And the next day, behold, a voyce called me, saying, Esdras, [a] open thy mouth, and drink that I give thee to drink.

a Ezek. 3.2.

39 Then opened I my mouth, and behold, he reached me a full cup, which was full as it were with water, but the colour of it was like fire:

40 And I took it, and drank: and when I had drunk of it, my heart uttered understanding, and wisdome grew in my breast, for my spirit strengthened my memory.

41 And my mouth was opened, and shut no more.

42 The Highest gave understanding unto the five men, and they wrote the wonderfull visions of the night that were told, which they knew not: And they sate fourty dayes, and they wrote in the day, and at night they ate bread.

43 As for me, I spoke in the day, and held not my tongue by night.

44 In fourty dayes they wrote [b] two hundred and four bookes.

b Or, nine hundred and four.

45 And it came to passe when the fourty dayes were fulfilled, that the Highest spake, saying, The first that thou hast written, publish openly, that the worthy and unworthy may reade it.

46 But keep the seventy last, that thou mayest deliver them onely to such as be wise among thy people.

47 For in them is the spring of understanding, the fountains of wisdome, and [c] the stream of knowledge.

c Or, the fulness of knowledge.

48 And I did so.

CHAP. XV.

1 This prophecie is certain. 5 God will take vengeance upon the nations, 12 upon Egypt. 28 As for his owne people, 43 being his and Abrahams seed.

Behold, speak thou in the eares of my people the words of prophecie, which I will put in thy mouth, saith the Lord.

2 And cause them to be written in paper: for they are faithfull and true.

3 Feare not the imaginations against thee, let not the incredulity of them trouble thee, that speak against thee.

4 For all the unfaithfull shall die in their unfaithfulnesse.

5 Behold, saith the Lord, I will bring plagues upon the world, the sword, famine, death, and destruction.

6 For wickednesse hath exceedingly polluted the whole earth, and their hurtfull works are fulfilled.

Therefore saith the Lord,

7 I will hold my tongue no more, as touching their wickednesse which they profanely commit, neither will I suffer them in those things in which they wickedly exercise themselves, behold, the [d] innocent and righteous blood crieth unto me, and the soules of the just complain continually.

d Revel. 6.10. and 19.2.

8 And therefore saith the Lord, I will surely avenge them, and receive unto me all the innocent blood from among them.

9 Behold, my people is led as a flock to the slaughter: I will not suffer them now to dwell in the land of Egypt.

10 But I will bring them with my glory, and [e] a stretched out arm, and smite Egypt with plagues as before, and will destroy all the land thereof.

11 Egypt shall mourn, and the [f] ... it shall be ... with the plagues ... ment, that God shall bring upon it.

12 Therefore till the ground fruitless, their seeds shall fail, thorow the ... hail, and waters, fearfull confusion ...

13 Woe to the world, and them ... therein:

14 For the sword, and their ... eth nigh; and one people shall stand ... against another, and swords in their ... hands:

15 For there shall be fighting ... invading one another, they shall not ... Kings, nor Princes, and the counsels of ... shall stand in their power.

16 A man shall desire to go into a ... shall not be able.

17 For because of their pride, the ... be troubled, the house shall be desolate, ... men shall be afraid.

18 For because of their ... bour, but shall destroy their ... sword, and spoil their goods, because ... of bread, and for great tribulation ...

19 Behold, saith God, I will call ... the Kings of the earth to revenge ... are from the rising of the Sunne, ... from the East, and Libanus, to ... one against another, and repay the ... they have done to them.

20 Like as they do for this day unto ... so will I do also, and recompence in ... Thus saith the Lord God:

21 My right hand shall not spare the ... and my sword shall not cease that ... innocent blood upon earth.

22 The fire is gone forth from his ... hath consumed the foundations of ... the sinners like the grass that is ... fired.

23 Woe to them that sinne, and ... commandments, saith the Lord.

24 I will not spare them: go your ... dren, from the prison, do what you will.

25 For the Lord knoweth all things ... against him, and therefore delivereth ... to death and destruction.

26 For now all the plagues shall ... whole earth, and ye shall remain ... God shall not deliver you, because ... against him.

27 For behold, an horrible vision, and ... thereof from the East:

28 Where the nations of the dragons ... shall come out with many chariots, ... titude of them shall be carried into ... earth, that all they which look upon them ... and tremble.

29 Also the Carmanians that are ... go forth as the wilde boare of the ... with great power, and shall ... battell with them, and shall waste ... land of the Assyrians.

30 And then shall the dragons ... hands, through the fear of them ... turn themselves to flie: and ... power to pursue them.

31 From the ... silence through the ... shall ...

32 And from the ... the enemy before them, ... them, and in their ... and strife [g] among their ...

34 Behold, saith the ...

the fourth, and they are very horrible
full of wrath and horror.
shall smite one upon another, and they
down a great multitude of starres
earth, even their own starre; and blend
from the sword unto the belly,
And dung of men unto the camels ᵃ bough.
And there shall be great fearfulness and
upon earth, and they that see the wrath
afraid, and trembling shall come upon
And then shall there come great storms,
south, and from the north, and another
the west.
And strong windes shall arise from the east,
shall open it, and the cloud which he raised up
and the starre stirred to cause fear to
the east and west winds, shall be destroyed.
The great and mighty clouds shall be seized
full of wrath, and the starre, that they may
all the earth, afraid, and them that dwell
with, and they shall powre out over every high
eminent place, an horrible starre.
Fire and hail, and fleeing swords, and many
that all fields may be full, and all rivers
with the abundance of great waters.
And they shall break down the cities, and
mountains and hills, trees of the wood, and
of the meadows, and their corn.
And they shall go stedfastly unto Babylon,
make her afraid.
They shall come to her, and besiege her, the
flame, and all wrath shall they powre out upon
that the dust and smoke go up unto the
heaven: and all they that be about her, shall be
sad unto her.
And they that remain under her, shall do
unto them that have put her in fear.
And thou Asia, that art ᵇ partaker of the hope
Babylon, and art the glory of her person:
Woe be unto thee, thou wretch, because thou
hast made thy self like unto her, and hast deckt
thy daughters in whoredom, that they might
please and glory in the lovers, which have always
used to commit whoredome with thee.
Thou hast followed her that is hated in all
wickedness and inventions: therefore think God,
I will send plagues upon thee: widowhood,
poverty, famine, sword, and pestilence, to waste
thy house with destruction and dearth.
And the glory of thy power shall be dried
up as flower, when the heat shall arise that is
sent over thee.
Thou shalt be weakened as a poor woman
with stripes, and as one chastised with wrath, so
that the mighty and lovers shall not be able to
endure thee.
Would I with Jealousie have spoken unto
you, think the hearer,
If thou light not strong this my calling, with
the stroke of thine hands, and fighting over
them a death, when thou shalt drink of,
Or, Amongst.
ᵇ marre the beauty of thy state.

CHAP. XVI.

Babylon and other places are threatned with plagues that cannot be avoided, 13 and with destruction. 15 The saintes of the Lord shall look for rebuke: 21. and not hide their faults, 24 but understand, and they shall be delivered.

WO be unto thee, Babylon and Asia, woe be unto thee, Egypt and Syria.
Gird up your loines with clothes of sack and hair, beat it your children, and be sorry, for your destruction is at hand.
A sword is sent upon you, and who will turn it back?
A fire is sent among you, and who may quench it?
Plagues are sent unto you, and what is he that may drive them away?
May any man drive away a hungry beast in the wood? or may any one quench the fire in stubble, when it hath begun to burn?
May one turn again the arrow that is shot of a strong archer?
The mighty Lord striketh the plagues; and who is he that can drive them away?
A fire shall go forth from his wrath and who is he that may quench it?
He shall cast lightnings, and who shall not fear? he shall thunder, and who shall not be afraid?
The Lord shall threaten, and who shall not be utterly beaten to powder at his presence?
The earth quaketh, and the foundations thereof, the sea ariseth up with its waves from the deep, and the waves of it are troubled, and the fishes thereof also before the Lord, and before the glory of his power.
For strong is his right hand that bendeth the bow, his arrows that he shooteth are sharp, and shall not be willed, when they begin to be shot into the ends of the world.
Behold, the plagues are sent, and it shall not stand again, until they come upon the earth.
The fire is kindled, and shall not be put out, till it consume the foundations of the earth.
Like as the archer aimeth at a mark, so doth the archer, reacheth not back again, so the plagues that shall be sent upon earth, shall not return again.
Woe is me, woe is me, who will deliver me in those days?
The mourning of strong, and great sighings, the beginning of wrath, and the power that shall be in the [illegible] of wrath, and [illegible] the beginning of wonders, and the power that shall be in the [illegible] of wrath, and [illegible] the angels, are sent to destroy the world.
But for all these things they shall not turn from

from their wickedneſs, & that he alone mindfull of the creature.

21 Behold, viſitacis ſhall be ſo good cheap upon earth, that they ſhall think themſelves to be in good caſe, and even then ſhall * evills grow upon earth, Sword, famine, and great confuſion.

22 For many of them that dwell upon earth, ſhall periſh of famine, and the other that eſcape the hunger, ſhall the ſword deſtroy.

23 And the dead ſhall be caſt out as dung, & there ſhall be no man to comfort them, for the earth ſhall be waſted, and the cities ſhall be caſt down.

24 There ſhall be no man left to till the earth, and to ſowe it.

25 The trees ſhall give fruit, and who ſhall gather them?

26 The grapes ſhall ripe, and who ſhall tread them? for all places ſhall be deſolate of men.

27 So that one man ſhall deſire to ſee another, and to hear his voice.

28 For of a city there ſhall be ten left, and two of the field, which ſhall hide themſelves in the thick groves, and in the clefts of rocks.

29 As in an orchard of Olives, upon every tree there are left three or four Olives;

30 Or, when as a vineyard is gathered, there are left ſome cluſters of them that diligently ſeek about the vineyard:

31 Even ſo in thoſe dayes there ſhall be three or four left by them that ſearch their houſes with the ſword.

32 And the earth ſhall be laid waſte, and the fields ſhall wax old, and her wayes ſhall all ſad paths ſhall grow full of thorns, becauſe no man ſhall travell there upon.

33 The virgins ſhall mourn having no bridegrooms, the women ſhall mourn having no husbands; their daughters ſhall mourn having no helpers.

34 So the wars ſhall theſe bid deſtroyers be deſtroyed, and their huſbands ſhall periſh of famine.

35 Now ſave theſe things, and underſtand them, as it ſeems of the Lord.

36 Behold the words of the Lord, receive it, behold of the gods of power, the Lord ſpake.

37 Behold, the plagues draw nigh, and are not

38 As when a woman with childe in the ninth moneth bringeth forth two ſonne, within two or three houres of her birth great pains compaſſe the which pains, through the childe cometh forth, ſhall tarry not a moment:

39 Even ſo ſhall not the plagues be ſlack to come upon the earth, and the world ſhall mourn, and ſorrowes ſhall come upon it on every ſide.

40 O my people, hear my word: make you ready to the battell, and in thoſe evils be even as ſtrangers upon the earth.

41 He that ſelleth, let him be as he that flieth away: and he that buyeth, as one that will loſe:

42 He that occupieth merchandiſe, as he that ſhall never proſper: and he that buildeth, as he that ſhall never dwell therein:

43 He that ſoweth, as if he ſhould not reap: & ſo forth, likewiſe the vineyards, as he that ſhall not gather the grapes.

44 They that marry, as they that ſhall get no children: and they that marry not, as the widowers.

45 And thoſe have labors, they ſhall labour in vain:

46 For ſtrangers ſhall poſſeſſe their fruits: for they ſhall ſpoile their goods, and take away their houſes, and captivity and

47 And they that occupie ſhall be in greater poverty, the more they labour: for they ſhall not houſes, their poſſeſſions, nor

48 The more will I be angry with them for their ſinne, ſaith the Lord.

49 Like as an whore conceiveth a luſt to vertuous woman:

50 So ſhall righteouſneſſe have labouring, darkeneth her ſelf, and ſhall accuſe her when he cometh that ſhall deſtroy her: generally ſearcheth out every ſinne upon

51 And therefore be ye not like them to the works thereof.

52 For yet a little, and iniquity ſhall away out of the earth, and righteouſneſſe reign among you.

53 Let not the ſinner ſay that he hath ſinned: for God ſhall burn coals of fire upon his head, which ſaith before the Lord God of glory, I have not ſinned.

54 Behold, the Lord knoweth all the works of men, & their imaginations, their thoughts, their hearts:

55 Which ſpake but the word, Let the world be made, & it was made: Let the heaven be made, and it was created:

56 In his word were the ſtarres made, & knoweth the certain number of them.

57 He ſearcheth the deep, and the treaſures thereof: he hath meaſured the ſea, and conſidereth.

58 He hath ſhut the ſea in the middeſt of the waters: and with his word hath he hanged the world upon the waters.

59 He ſpreadeth out the heaven like a vault upon the waters, & hath founded it.

60 In the deſert hath he made ſtanding waters, and pools upon the tops of the mountains, that the floods might power down from the high places to water the earth.

61 He made man, and put his hand of the body, and gave him breath, life, and ſtanding.

62 Yea, and the Spirit of Almighty God made all things, and ſearcheth out all things in the ſecrets of the earth.

63 Surely he knoweth your inventions, and your think in your hearts, even them that would hide their ſinne.

64 Therefore hath the Lord ſtrictly ſearched out all your works, and he will put you to ſhame.

65 And when your ſinnes are brought forth ſhall be aſhamed before men, and your ſhall be your accuſation that day.

66 What will ye do? or how will ye hide your ſinnes from God and his Angels?

67 Behold, God kindleth in the [illegible] things burnt up from your ſinnes, and [illegible] iniquities, to meddle or make with [illegible] that God lead you forth and deliver [illegible] all trouble.

68 For behold, the burning [illegible] and [illegible] is kindled over you, [illegible]

days shall yield: and they every their
and cast them out of their houses.
shall they be forsaken who are my cho-
they shall be trod upon the gold in the fire.
Come, O ye my beloved, saith the Lord; be-
the days of trouble are at hand, but I will
you from the same.
Be ye not afraid, neither doubt, for God is
guide,
And the guide of them who keep my com-
mandments and persevere, shall the Lord be.
Let not your former evil gift you down, and let not
your iniquities lift up themselves.
Be ye not like unto them that are bound with their
sinnes, and covered with their iniquities: like as a
field is covered over with bushes, and the path
thereof covered with thornes, that no man may
travell thorow.
It is left undressed, and is cast into the fire,
to be consumed therewith.

Or, from sin.

¶ TOBIT.

CHAP. I.

Tobit his stock, and devotion in his youth, 9 *His marriage,* 10 *and captivity,* 13 *His perseverance above, and charitie in burying the dead,* 19 *for which he is accused, and flieth,* 22 *and after returneth to Nineve.*

The book of the [a] words of Tobit, sonne
of Tobiel, the sonne of Ananiel, the son
of Aduel, the son of Gabael, of the seed
of Aseel, of the tribe of Nephthali,
Who in the time of Enemessar King of the
Assyrians, was led captive out of [b] Thisbe, which
is at the right hand of that city, which is called
properly Nephthali in Galilee above Aser.
I Tobit have walked all the dayes of my
in the way of truth, and justice, and I did many
alms-deeds to my brethren, and my nation, who
came with me to Nineve, into the land of the
Assyrians.
And when I was in mine own countrey in the
land of Israel, being but young, all the tribe of
Nephthali my father, fell from the house of Jeru-
salem, which was chosen out of all the tribes of
Israel, that all the tribes should sacrifice there
where the Temple of the habitation of the most
high was consecrated, and built for all ages.
Now all the tribes which together revolted,
and the house of my father Nephthali sacrificed
unto the [d] heifer Baal.
But I alone went often to Jerusalem at the
feasts, as it was ordained unto all the people of
Israel by an everlasting decree, [e] having the first
fruits, and tenths of increase, with that which was
to be shorn, and them gave I at the Altar to the
Priests, the children of Aaron.
The first tenth part of all increase I gave to
the sons of [f] Aaron, who ministred at Jerusalem:
another tenth part I sold away, and went, and spent
it every yeer at Jerusalem:
And the third I gave unto them to whom
it was meet, as Deborah my fathers mother had
commanded me; because I was left an orphan by
my father.
Furthermore, when I was come to the age of
man, I married Anna of mine [g] own kinred, and
of her I begat Tobias.
And when we were carried away captives to
Nineve, all my brethren, and those that were of my
kinred, did eat of the [h] bread of the Gentiles.
But I kept [i] my self from eating;
Because I remembred God with all my
soul.
And the most High gave me grace, and favour
in Enemessar, so that I was his [k] purveyour.
And I went into Media, and left in trust with
Gabelus brother of Gabrias, [l] at Rages a city
of Media, ten talents of silver.
Now when Enemessar was dead, Sennacherib
his son reigned in his stead, [m] who the wayes was
such that I could not go into Media.
And in the time of Enemessar, I gave many
almes to my brethren, and gave my bread to the
hungry,
And my clothes to the naked: and if I saw
any of my nation dead, or cast [n] about the walls
of Nineve, I buried him.
And if the King Sennacherib had slain any,
when he was come, [o] and fled from Judea, I buried
them privily, (for in his wrath he killed many)
but the bodies were not found when they were
sought for of the King.
And when one of the Ninevites went, and
complained of me to the King, that I buried them,
and hid my self: understanding that I was sought
for to be put to death, I withdrew my self for
fear.
Then all my goods were forcibly taken
away, neither was there any thing left me, besides
my wife Anna, and my sonne Tobias.
And there passed not five and fifty dayes be-
fore two of his sonnes [p] killed him, and they fled
into the mountains of Ararath; and [q] Sarchedonus
his sonne reigned in his stead, who appointed over
his fathers accounts, and over all his affairs, Achia-
charus my brother Anaels sonne.
And Achiacharus entreating for me, I
returned to Nineve: Now Achiacharus was cup-
bearer, and keeper of the signet, and steward, and
overseer of the accounts: and [r] Sarchedonus
appointed him next unto him; and he was my
brothers sonne.

a Or, *histories and words.*
b Or, *from the south.*
c 2 Kings 19. 37. Isa. 37. 38.
d 1 Kings 12. 28. 2 Kings 10. 29.
e Deut. 14. 22. 26. 12. 6. 11. 17.
f Numb. 18. 21. Deut. 18. 1.
g Or, *of the stock of my fathers.*
h Dan. 1. 3.
i Dan. 1. 8.
k Or, *steward.*
l Or, *in Rages.*
m 2 Kings 19. 37. Isa. 37. 38.
n Or, *beyond the walls.*
o 2 Kings 19. 31. 35. Isa. 10. 27. 29. 31. 33. 5. 37. 36. 42. 18. 48. 20. 1 Mac. 7. 41. 2 Mac. 8. 19.
p 2 Kings 19. 37. 2 Chron. 32. 21. Isa. 37. 38.
q Or, *Asarhaddon.*
r Or, *Asarhaddon.*

CHAP. II.

Tobit leaveth his meat to bury the dead, 10 *and becometh blinde.* 11 *His wife taketh in work to get her living.* 14 *His husband and she fall out about a kid.*

NOw when I was come home again, and my
wife Anna was restored unto me, with my son
Tobias, in the feast of Pentecost, which is the holy
feast of the seven weeks, there was a good dinner
prepared me, in the which I sate down to eat.
And when I saw abundance of meat, I said to
my sonne, Go, and bring what poor man soever
thou shalt finde out of our brethren, who is mind-
full of the Lord, and lo, I carry for thee.
But he came again, and said, Father, one of our
nation is strangled, and is cast out in the market-
place.
Then before I had tasted any meat, I start
up, and took him up into a room, until the going
down of the Sunne.
Then I returned and washed my self, and ate
my meat in heaviness,
Remembring that prophesie [s] of Amos, as
he said, Your feasts shall be turned into mourning,
and all your mirth into lamentation.
Therefore I wept: and after the going down
of the Sunne I went and made a grave, and buried
him.
But my neighbours mocked me, and said, Yet

s Amos 8. 10.

man is not yet afraid to beg us or death for this thing: for he that did slay, and yet he, he buriesh the dead again.

9 The same night also I returned from the burial, and slept by the wall of my courtyard, being polluted, and my face was uncovered:

10 And I knew not that there were b Sparrows in the wall, and mine eies being open, the Sparrows muted warm dung into mine eies, and a c white-nesse came in mine eies, and I went to the Physicians, but they helped me not: moreover, Achiacharus did nourish me, until I went into Elymais.

11 And my wife Anna d did take womens works to do.

12 And when she had sent e them home to the owners, they paid her wages, and gave her also beſides a kid.

13 And when it was in mine house, and began to cry, I said unto her, From whence is this kid? is it not stollen? render it to the owners; f for it is not lawfull to eat any thing that is stollen.

14 g But she replied upon me, It was given for a gift more then the wages: howbeit, I did not believe her, but bade her render it to the owners: and I was abashed at her. But she replied upon me, Where are thine almes, and thy righteous deeds? h behold, thou and all thy works are known.

CHAP. III.

1 Tobit grieved with his wives taunts, prayeth. 11 Sara reproached by her fathers maids, prayeth also. 17 An Angel is sent to help them both.

THen I being grieved, did weep, and in my sorrow prayed, saying,

2 O Lord, thou art just, and all thy works and all thy wales are mercy and truth, and thou judgest truely and justly for ever.

3 Remember me, and look on me, punish me not for my sinnes and ignorances, and *the sinnes of* my fathers, *who* have sinned before thee.

4 For they obeyed not thy commandments, wherefore thou hast delivered us i for a spoil, and unto captivity, and unto death, and for a proverb of reproach to, all the nations among whom we are dispersed.

5 And now thy judgements are many and true: Deal with me according to my sinnes, and my fathers: because we have not kept thy commandments, neither have walked in truth before thee.

6 Deal therefore with me, as seemeth best unto thee, and command my spirit to be taken from me, that I may be k dissolved, and become earth: for it is profitable for me to die rather then to live, because I have heard false reproaches, and have much sorrow: command therefore that I may now be delivered out of this distresse, and go into the everlasting place: turn not thy face away from me.

7 It came to passe the same day, that in Ecbatana a city of Media, Sara the daughter of Raguel, was also reproached by her fathers maids,

8 Because that she had been married to seven husbands, whom Asmodeus the evill spirit had killed, before they had lien with her. Doest thou not know, said they, that thou hast strangled thine husbands? thou hast hadst already seven husbands, neither wast thou named after any of them.

9 Wherefore doest thou beat us, for them? If they be dead, go thy waies after them, let us never see of thee either sonne or daughter.

10 When she heard these things, she was very sorrowfull, so that she thought to have hanged her self, and she said, I am the onely daughter of my father, and if I do this, it shall be a reproach unto him, and I shall bring his old age unto the grave.

11 Then she prayed toward the window, and said, Blessed art thou, O my Lord God, and thy glorious Name is blessed, and honourable for ever, let all thy works praise thee for ever.

12 And now, O Lord, I set mine eyes and my face toward thee,

13 And say, Take me out of the earth, that I hear no more the reproach.

14 Thou knowest Lord, that I am pure from sinne with man,

15 And that I never polluted my name, nor the name of my father in the land of my captivity: I am the onely daughter of my father, neither have he any childe to be his heir, neither any near kinsman, nor any sonne of his alive, to whom I should keep my self for a wife: my seven husbands are already dead, and why should I live? but if it displease not thee that I should die, command some regard to be had of me, and pity taken on me, that I hear no more reproach.

16 So the prayers of them both were heard before the majesty of the great God.

17 And Raphael was sent to heal them both, that is, to scale away the whitenesse of Tobit's eies, and to give Sara the daughter of Raguel for wife to Tobias the son of Tobit, and to bind Asmodeus the evill spirit, because she belonged to Tobias by right of inheritance. The same time came Tobit home, and entred into his house, and Sara the daughter of Raguel, came down from her upper chamber.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Tobit giveth instructions to his sonne Tobias. 3 He telleth him of money left with Gabael in Media.

IN that day Tobit remembred the money which he had committed to Gabael in Rages of Media,

2 And said with himself, I have wished for death, wherefore do I not call for my sonne Tobias, that I may signifie to him of the money before I die?

3 And when he had called him, he said, My sonne, when I am dead bury me, and despise not thy mother: but honour her all the dayes of her life, and do that which shall please her, and grieve her not.

4 Remember, my son, that she saw many dangers for thee, when thou wast in her wombe, and when she is dead, bury her by me in one grave.

5 My sonne be mindfull of the Lord our God all thy dayes, and let not thy will be set to sinne, and to transgresse his commandements: live uprightly all thy life long, and follow not the wayes of unrighteousnesse.

6 For if thou deal truly, thy doings shall prosperously succeed to thee, and to all them that live justly.

7 m Give almes of thy substance, and when thou givest almes, let not thine eyes be envious: neither turn thy face from any poore, and then the face of God shall not be turned away from thee.

8 If thou hast abundance, give almes accordingly: if thou have but a little, bestow even of that little according to that little.

9 For thou layest up a good reward for thy self against the day of necessity.

10 o Because that almes doth deliver from death, and suffereth not to come into darkenesse.

11 For almes is a good gift unto all that give it, in the sight of the most High.

12 Beware of all fornication, my sonne, and chiefly take a wife of the seed of thy fathers, and take not a strange woman to wife, which is not of thy fathers tribe: for we are the children of the Prophets, Noe, Abraham,

a Chap. 2.29.

b Or, Martins.

c Or, white spots.

d Or, was forced to get in the strangers house.

e Or, for her work.

f Deut. 22.1.

g Job 31.39.

h Or, to all things that known to thee.

i Deut. 28.25,37.

k Or, dissolved, or, the earth.

l Or, Beware of all fornication.

m Or, Give almes of thy substance, and when thou givest almes, let not thine eyes be envious, neither turn thy face from any poore, and then the face of God shall not be turned away from thee.

o Or, Because that almes doth deliver from death, and suffereth not to come into darkenesse.

…and I Tobias, am thy brother; for we are of one tribe, and kindred, and I am not ashamed of my kindred, neither am I thy servant, but I am the firstborn, and do bear the greater substance also. Remember therefore my father, my brother, my mother, my kindred, and my nation, which is in Nineve: for

10 The Angel said to the young man, Brother, to day we shall lodge with Raguel, who is thy cousin: he also hath one onely daughter, named Sara, I will speak for her, that she may be given thee to wife.

11 For to thee doth the [a] [b] right of her appertain, seeing thou onely art of her kinred.

a Or, inheritance. b Numb. 27.8. and 36.8.

12 And the maid is fair and wise, now therefore hear me, and I will speak to her father, and when we return from Rages, we will celebrate the marriage; for I know that Raguel cannot marry her to another according to the Law of Moses, but he shall be guilty of death, because the right of inheritance doth rather appertain to thee, then to any other.

13 Then the young man answered the Angel, I have heard, brother Azarias, that this maid hath been given to seven men, who all died in the marriage chamber:

14 And now I am the onely sonne of my father, and I am afraid, lest if I go in unto her, I die as the other before; for a wicked spirit loveth her, which hurteth no body but those which come unto her: wherefore I also fear, lest I die, and bring my fathers and my mothers life (because of me) to the grave with sorrow, for they have no other sonne to bury them.

15 Then the Angel said unto him, Doest thou not remember the precepts which thy father gave thee, that thou shouldest marry a wife of thine own kinred? Wherefore hear me, O my brother, for she shall be given thee to wife, and make thou no reckoning of the evill spirit, for this same night shall she be given thee in marriage.

16 And when thou shalt come into the marriage chamber, thou shalt take the [c] ashes of perfume, and shalt lay upon them some of the heart and liver of the fish, and shalt make a smoak with it.

c Or, incense.

17 And the devill shall smell it, and flee away, and never come again any more: but when thou shalt come to her, rise up both of you, and pray to God, which is merciful, who will have pity on you, and save you: fear not, for she is appointed unto thee from the beginning, and thou shalt preserve her, and she shall go with thee. Moreover, I suppose that she shall bear thee children. Now when Tobias had heard these things, he loved her, and his heart was [d] effectually joyned to her.

d Or, vehemently.

CHAP. VII.

Raguel telleth Tobias what had happened to his daughter: 12 and giveth her in marriage unto him. 17 She is conveyed to her chamber, and weepeth. 18 Her mother comforteth her.

AND when they were come to Ecbatane, they came to the house of Raguel, and Sara met them: and after that they had saluted one another, she brought them into the house.

2 Then said Raguel to Edna his wife, How like is this young man to Tobit my cousin?

3 And Raguel asked them, From whence are you, brethren? To whom they said, We are of the sonnes of Nephthali, which are captives in Nineve.

4 Then he said to them, Do ye know Tobit our kinsman? And they said, We know him. Then said he, Is he in good health?

5 And they said, He is both alive and in good health: And Tobias said, He is my father.

6 Then Raguel leaped up, and kissed him, and wept, and said unto him, Thou art the sonne of a good and very good man: but when Tobit was blinde, he was

8 And Hismith Edna his wife and her daughter wept. Moreover they received them cheerfully, and after that they had killed of the flock, they set store of meat before them. Then said Tobias to Raphael, Brother Azarias, speak of those things of which thou spakest in the way, and let this businesse be dispatched.

9 So he communicated the matter to Raguel: and Raguel said to Tobias, Eat and drink, and make merry:

10 For it is meet that thou should take unto thee my daughter: nevertheless, I will declare unto thee the truth.

11 I have given my daughter to seven men, who died that night they came in unto her: nevertheless for the present be merry. But Tobias said, I will eat nothing here, unless you agree and swear unto me.

12 Raguel said, Then take her from hence according to the [e] manner, for thou art her brother, and she is thine, and the mercifull God shall give you good successe in all things.

13 Then he called his daughter Sara, and she came to her father, and he took her by the hand, and gave her to be wife to Tobias, saying, Behold, take her after the law of Moses, lead her away to thy father: And he blessed them.

14 And called Edna his wife, and took paper, and did write an instrument of covenant, and sealed it.

15 Then they began to eat.

16 After Raguel called his wife Edna, and said unto her, Sister, prepare another chamber, and bring her in thither.

17 Which when she had done as he had bidden her, she brought her thither, and she wept: and she [f] received the tears of her daughter, and said unto her,

18 Be of good comfort, my daughter, the Lord of heaven and earth give thee joy for this thy sorrow: be of good comfort, my daughter.

CHAP. VIII.

Tobias driveth the wicked spirit away, as he was taught. 4 He and his wife rise up to pray. Raguel thought he was dead. 15 Edna rejoiceth that he is alive. 19 Raguel maketh a feast.

AND when they had ended their prayers, Tobias lay down there.

2 And as he went, he remembered the words of Raphael, and took the perfume, and did put the heart and the liver of the fish thereupon, and made a smoak therewith,

3 The which smell when the evill spirit smelled, he fled into the outmost parts of Egypt, and the Angel bound him.

4 And after that they were both fast asleep together, Tobias rose out of the bed, and said, Arise, let us pray that God would have mercy upon us.

5 Then began Tobias to say, Blessed art thou, O God of our fathers, and blessed is thy holy and glorious Name for ever, let the heavens bless thee, and all thy creatures.

6 Thou madest Adam, and gavest him Eve his wife for an helper and stay: of them mankinde: thou hast said, It is not good that man should be alone, let us make unto him an help like to himself.

7 And now, O Lord, I take not this my sister for lust, but honestly: therefore ordain, that we may become

8 And they said, Amen, Amen.

9 So they slept [illegible]

saying, I fear lest he be dead.

10 But when Raguel was come into his house,

11 He said unto his wife Edna, What one of the
sons and let her see whether he be alive: if he be
dead, that we may bury him, and no man know it.

13 So the maid opened the door, and went in,
and found them both asleep,

14 And came forth, and told them that he was
alive.

15 Then Raguel praised God, and said, O God,
thou art worthy to be praised with all pure and
holy praise: therefore let thy Saints praise thee
with all thy creatures, and let all thine Angels and
thine Elect praise thee for ever.

16 Thou art to be praised, for thou hast made
me joyfull, and that is not come to me which I
suspected: but thou hast dealt with us according
to thy great mercy.

17 Thou art to be praised, because thou hast had
mercy of two, that were the onely begotten chil-
dren of their fathers, grant them mercy, O Lord,
and fulfil their life in health, with joy and mercy.

18 Then Raguel bade his servants to fill the
grave.

19 And he kept the wedding feast fourteen
dayes.

20 For before the dayes of the marriage were
fulfilled, Raguel had sworn unto him by an oath,
that he should not depart, till the fourteen dayes
of the marriage were expired,

21 And then he should take the half of his
goods, and go in safety to his father, and should
have the rest when I and my wife be dead.

CHAP. IX.

*Tobias sendeth the Angel unto Gabael for the mo-
ney. 4 The Angel bringeth it, and Gabael to the
wedding.*

Then Tobias called Raphael, and said unto
him,

2 Brother Azarias, take with thee a servant,
and two camels, and go to Rages of Media to Ga-
bael, and bring me the money, and bring him to
the wedding.

3 For Raguel hath sworn that I shall not depart.

4 But my father counteth the dayes, and if I
tarry long, he will be sorry.

5 So Raphael lodged with Gabael,
and gave him the hand-writing, who brought forth
bags which were sealed, and gave them to him.

6 And early in the morning they went forth
both together, and came to the wedding, and
Tobias blessed his wife.

CHAP. X.

*Tobit and his wife long for their sonne. 7 She will
be comforted by her husband. 10 Raguel sendeth
Tobias and his wife away with half his goods. 12 and
blesseth them.*

Now Tobit his father counted every day, and
when the dayes of the journey were expired,
and they came not;

2 Then Tobit said, Are they detained? or is
Gabael dead? and there is no man to give him
the money?

3 Therefore he was very sorry.

4 Then his wife said to him, My sonne is dead,
seeing he tarryeth long, and she began to bewail
him, and said,

5 *Now I care for nothing, my sonne, since I have
lost* the light of mine eyes.

6 To whom Tobit said, Hold thy peace, take
no care for he is safe.

7 But she said, Hold thy peace, and deceive me
not, my sonne is dead: and she went out every day

into the way which they went, and did eat no meat
on the day time, and ceased not night and day to
bewail her sonne Tobias, until the fourteen dayes
of the wedding were expired, which Raguel had
sworn, that he should spend there. Then Tobias
said to Raguel, Let me go, for my father and my
mother look no more to see me.

8 But his father in law said unto him, Tarry
with me, and I will send to thy father, and they
shall declare unto him how things go with thee.

9 But Tobias said, No: but let me go to my
father.

10 Then Raguel arose, and gave him Sara his
wife, and half his goods, servants, and cattell, and
money.

11 And he blessed them, and sent them away,
saying, The God of heaven give you a prosperous
journey, my children.

12 And he said to his daughter, Honour thy fa-
ther and thy mother in law, which are now thy
parents, that I may hear good report of thee: and
he kissed her. Edna also said to Tobias, The Lord
of heaven restore thee, my dear brother, and grant
that I may see thy children of my daughter Sara
before I die, that I may rejoyce before the Lord: b *Or, I*
behold, I commit my daughter unto thee b of spe- *do give*
ciall trust, wherefore do not entreat her evill. *her.*

CHAP. XI.

*Tobias mother sitteth her sonne coming. 10 His fa-
ther mocketh him at the door, and receiveth his
sight. 14 He praiseth God, 17 and embraceth his
daughter in law.*

After these things Tobias went his way, prais-
ing God that he had given him a prosperous
journey, and blessed Raguel and Edna his wife, and
went on his way till they drew near

2 Then Raphael said to Tobias, Brother Tobias,
brother, how then shalt leave thy father?

3 Let us haste before thy wife, and prepare the
house.

4 And take in thine hand the gall of the fish, for
so they went their way, and the dog went after
them.

5 Now Anna sate looking about towards the
way for her sonne.

6 And when she espied him coming, she said to
his father, Behold, thy sonne cometh, and the man
that went with him.

7 Then said Raphael, I know, Tobias, that thy
father will open his eyes.

8 Therefore anoint thou his eyes with the gall,
and being pricked therewith he shall rub, and the
whiteness shall fall away, and he shall see thee.

9 Then Anna ran forth, and fell upon the neck
of her sonne, and said unto him, Seeing I have seen
thee my sonne, from henceforth I am content to
die, and they wept both.

10 Tobit also went forth toward the door, and
stumbled: but his sonne ran unto him,

11 And took hold of his father, and strake
of the gall on his fathers eyes, saying, Be of good
hope, my father.

12 And when his eyes began to smart, he rub-
bed them.

13 And the whitenesse pilled away from the
corners of his eyes, and when he saw his sonne, he
fell upon his neck.

14 And he wept, and said, Blessed art thou, O
God, and blessed is thy Name for ever, and blessed
are all thy holy Angels:

15 For thou hast scourged, and hast had mercy up-
on me: for behold, I see my sonne Tobias. And his
sonne went in rejoycing, and told his father the
great things that had happened to him in Media.

C 4 16 Then

16 Then Tobit went out to meet his daughter in law at the gate of Nineve, rejoycing and praising God: and they which saw him go, marvelled, because he had received his sight.

17 But Tobit gave thanks before them: because God had mercy on him. And when he came neer to Sara his daughter in law, he blessed her, saying, Thou art welcome daughter: God be blessed which hath brought thee unto us, and blessed be thy father and thy mother; And there was joy amongst all his brethren which were at Nineve.

a *Jonias, who is also called, Naabas.*

18 And Achiacharus, and [a] Naabas his brothers sonne came.

19 And Tobias wedding was kept seven dayes with great joy.

CHAP. XII.

5 Tobit offereth half to the Angel for his paines; 6 But he calleth them both aside, and exhorteth them; 15 and telleth them that he was an Angel, 21 and was seen no more.

THen Tobit called his sonne Tobias, and said unto him, My sonne, see that the man have his wages, which went with thee, and thou must give him more.

2 And Tobias said unto him, O father, it is no harm to me to give him half of those things which I have brought:

3 For he hath brought me again to thee in safety, and made whole my wife, and brought me the money, and likewise healed thee.

4 Then the old man said, It is due unto him.

5 So he called the Angel, and he said unto him, Take half of all that ye have brought, and go away in safety.

6 Then he took them both apart, and said unto them, Bless God, praise him, and magnifie him, and praise him for the things which he hath done unto you in the sight of all that live. It is good to

b *Or, with honour.*

praise God, and exalt his Name, and [b] honourably to shew forth the works of God, therefore be not slack to praise him.

7 It is good to keep close the secret of a King, but it is honourable to reveal the works of God: do that which is good, and no evill shall touch you.

8 Prayer is good with fasting, and alms, and righteousnesse: a little with righteousnesse is better then much with unrighteousnesse: it is better to give alms, then to lay up gold.

9 For alms doth deliver from death, and shall purge away all sinne. Those that exercise alms and righteousnesse, shall be filled with life.

10 But they that sinne are enemies to their own life.

11 Surely I will keep close nothing from you. For I said, It was good to keep close the secret of a King, but that it was honourable to reveal the works of God.

12 Now therefore when thou didst pray, and Sara thy daughter in law, I did bring the remembrance of your prayers before the holy One, and when thou didst bury the dead, I was with thee likewise.

c *Greek, to go and bury.*

13 And when thou didst not delay to rise up, and leave thy dinner [c] to go and cover the dead, thy good deed was not hid from me: but I was with thee.

14 And now God hath sent me to heal thee, and Sara thy daughter in law.

15 I am Raphael one of the seven holy Angels, which present the prayers of the Saints, and which go in and out before the glory of the holy One.

16 Then they were both troubled, and fell upon their faces: for they feared.

17 But he said unto them, Fear not, for go well with you, praise God therefore.

18 For not of any favour of mine, but by the will of our God I came, wherefore praise him for ever.

19 [d] All these dayes I did appear unto you, but I did neither eat nor drink, but you did see a vision.

20 Now therefore give God thanks: for I go up to him that sent me, but write all things which are done, in a book.

21 And when they arose, they saw him no more.

22 Then they confessed the great and wonderfull works of God, and how the Angel of the Lord had appeared unto them.

CHAP. XIII.

The thanksgiving unto God which Tobit wrote.

THen Tobit wrote a prayer of rejoycing, and said, Blessed be God that liveth for ever, and blessed be his Kingdome:

2 [e] For he doth scourge, and hath mercy: he leadeth down to hell, and bringeth up again: neither is there any that can avoid his hand.

3 Confesse him before the Gentiles, ye children of Israel: for he hath scattered us among them.

4 There declare his greatnesse, and extoll him before all the living, for he is our Lord, and he is the God our father for ever.

5 And he will scourge us for our iniquities, and will have mercy again, and will gather us out of all nations, among whom he hath scattered us.

6 If you turn to him with your whole heart, and with your whole minde, and deal uprightly before him, then will he turn unto you, and will not hide his face from you: Therefore see what he will do with you, and confesse him with your whole mouth, and praise the Lord of righteousnesse, and extoll the everlasting King: in the land of my captivity do I praise him, and declare his power and majesty to a sinfull nation: O ye sinners turn and do justice before him: who can tell if he will accept you, and have mercy on you?

7 I will extoll my God, and my soul shall praise the King of heaven, and shall rejoyce in his greatnesse.

8 Let all men speak, and let all praise him for his righteousnesse.

9 O Jerusalem the holy city, he will scourge thee for thy childrens works, and will have mercy again on the sonnes of the righteous.

10 Give praise to the Lord, for he is good: and praise the everlasting King, that his tabernacle may be builded in thee again with joy: and let him make joyfull there in thee, those that are captives, and love in thee for ever those that are miserable.

11 Many nations shall come from farre to the Name of the Lord God, with gifts in their hands, even gifts to the King of heaven: all generations shall praise thee with great joy.

12 Cursed are all they which hate thee, and blessed shall all be which love thee for ever.

13 Rejoyce and be glad for the children of the just: for they shall be gathered together, and shall blesse the Lord of the just.

14 O blessed are they which love thee, for they shall rejoyce in thy [f] peace: blessed are they which have been sorrowfull for all thy plagues, for they shall rejoyce for thee, when they have seen all thy glory, and shall be glad for ever.

15 Let my soul blesse God the great King.

16 For Jerusalem shalbe built up with sapphires and Emeraulds, and precious stone: thy walls, towers, and battlements with pure gold.

17 And the streets of Jerusalem shall be paved with Beryll and Carbuncle, and stones of Ophir.

18 And all her streets shall say, Hallelujah, and they shall praise him, saying, Blessed be God which hath extolled it for ever.

CHAP. XIIII.

Tobit giveth instructions to his sonne, 8 specially to leave Nineve. 11 He and his wife die, and are buried. 12 Tobias removeth to Ecbatane, 14 and there died, after he had heard of the destruction of Nineve.

THus Tobit made an end of praising God.

2 And he was eight and fifty yeers old when he lost his sight, which was restored to him after eight yeers, and he gave almes, and he [1] increased in the fear of the Lord God, and praised him.

3 And when he was very aged, he called his sonne, and the six sonnes of his son, and said to him, My sonne, take thy children; for behold, I am aged, and am ready to depart out of this life.

4 Go into Media, my sonne, for I surely beleeve those things which Jonas the Prophet spake of Nineve, that it shall be overthrown, and that for a time peace shall rather be in Media, and that our brethren shall be scattered in the earth from that good land, and Jerusalem shall be desolate, and the house of God in it shall be burned, and shall be desolate for a time:

5 [k] And that again God will have mercy on them, and bring them again into the land where they shall build a Temple, but not like to the first, until the time of that age be fulfilled, and afterward they shall return from all places of their captivity, and build up Jerusalem gloriously, and the house of God shall be built in it [l] for ever, with a glorious building, as the Prophets have spoken thereof.

6 And all nations shall turn, and fear the Lord God truely, and shall bury their idoles.

7 So shall all nations praise the Lord, and his people shall confesse God, and the Lord shall exalt his people, and all those which love the Lord God in truth and justice, shall rejoyce, shewing mercy to our brethren.

8 And now my sonne depart out of Nineve, because that those things which the Prophet Jonas spake, shall surely come to passe.

9 But keep thou the Law and the Commandments, and shew thy self mercifull and just, that it may go well with thee.

10 And bury me decently, and thy mother with me, but tarry no longer at Nineve. Remember, my sonne, how Aman handled Achiacharus that brought him up, how out of light he brought him into darknesse, and how he rewarded him again: yet Achiacharus was [n] saved, but the other had his reward, for he went down into darknes. [o] Manasses gave almes, and escaped the snares of death [p] which they had set for him: but Aman fell into the snare and perished.

11 Wherefore now, my son, consider what almes doth, and how righteousnesse doth deliver. When he had said these things, he gave up the Ghost in the bed, being an hundred and eight and fifty yeers old, and [q] he buried him honourably.

12 And when Anna his mother was dead, he buried her with his father: but Tobias departed with his wife and children to Ecbatane, to Raguel his father in law:

13 Where he became old with honour, and he buried his father and mother in law honourably, and he [r] inherited their substance, and his father Tobits.

14 And he died at Ecbatane in Media, being an hundred and seven and twenty yeers old.

15 But before he died, he heard of the destruction of Nineve, which was taken by Nabuchodonosor and Assuerus: and before his death he rejoyced over Nineve.

[1] Or, proceeded. [k] Tobit. 14. 5. [l] Ezek. 37. 26. [n] Or, preserved. [o] Jesus readeth Nitisanes. [p] Which he had set. [q] Or, stay. [r] Or possessed.

¶ JUDETH.

CHAP. I.

Arphaxad doth fortifie Ecbatane. 5 Nabuchodonosor maketh warre against him, 7 and craveth aid. 12 He threateneth those that would not aid him, 15 and slaieth Arphaxad, 16 and returneth to Nineve.

IN the twelfth yeer of the reign of Nabuchodonosor, who reigned in Nineve the great city (in the daies of Arphaxad, which reigned over the Medes in Ecbatane,

2 And built in Ecbatane walls round about, of stones hewen, three cubits broad, and six cubits long, and made the height of the wall seventy cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits:

3 And set the towers thereof upon the gates of it an hundred cubits high, and the breadth thereof at the foundation threescore cubits:

4 And he made the gates thereof, even gates that were raised to the height of seventy cubits, and the breadth of them was fourty cubits, for the going forth of his mighty armies, and for the setting in array of his footmen.)

5 Even in those daies, King Nabuchodonosor made war with king Arphaxad in the great plain, which is the plain in the borders of Ragau.

6 And there came unto him, all they that dwelt in the hill country, and all that dwelt by Euphrates and Tigris, and Hydaspes, and the plain of Arioch the King of the Elimeans, and very many nations of the sonnes of Chelod, assembled themselves to the battell.

7 Then Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, sent unto all that dwelt in Persia, and to all that dwelt westward, and to those that dwelt in Cilicia, and Damascus, and Libanus, and Antilibanus, and to all that dwelt upon the sea coast,

8 And to those amongst the nations that were of Carmel, and Galaad, and the higher Galilee, and the great plain of Esdrelon,

9 And to all that were in Samaria, and the cities thereof: and beyond Jordan unto Jerusalem, and Betane, and Chelus, and Kades, and the river of Egypt, and Taphnes, and Rameses, and all the land of Gesem,

10 Untill you come beyond Tanis, and Memphis, and to all the inhabitants of Egypt, untill you come to the borders of Ethiopia.

11 But all the inhabitants of the land made light of the commandment of Nabuchodonosor King of the Assyrians, neither went they with him to the battell: for they were not afraid of him; yea, he was before them as one man, and they sent away his Ambassadours from them without effect, and with disgrace.

12 Therefore Nabuchodonosor was very angry with all this country, and sware by his throne and kingdome, that he would surely be avenged

upon all those coasts of Cilicia and Damascus, and Syria, & that he would slay with the sword all the inhabitants of the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and all Judea, and all that were in Egypt, till you come to the borders of the two seas.

13 Then he marched in battell aray with his power against King Arphaxad in the seventeenth yeer, and he prevailed in his battell: for he overthrew all the power of Arphaxad, and all his horsmen, and all his chariots,

14 And became lord of his cities, and came unto Ecbatane, and took the towers, and spoiled the streets thereof, and turned the beauty thereof into shame.

15 He took also Arphaxad in the mountains of Ragau, and smote him thorow with his darts, and destroyed him utterly that day.

16 So he returned afterward to Nineve, both he and all his company of sundry nations: being a very great multitude of men of warre, and there he took his ease, and banqueted, both he and his army an hundered and twenty dayes.

CHAP. II.

1 Olofernes is appointed generall, 11 and charged to spare none that will not yeeld. 15 His army and provision, 23 the places which he wonne and wasted as he went.

AND in the eighteenth yeer, the two and twentieth day of the first moneth, there was talk in the house of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, that he should, as he said, avenge himself on all the earth.

2 So he called unto him all his Officers, and all his Nobles, and communicated with them his secret counsell, [a] and concluded the afflicting of the whole earth out of his own mouth.

a 1 Sam. 20.7. & 25.17.

3 Then they decreed to destroy all flesh that did not obey the commandment of his mouth.

4 And when he had ended his counsell, Nabuchodonosor King of the Assyrians called Olofernes the chief Captain of his army, which was [b] next unto him, and said unto him,

b Greek, second man.

5 Thus saith the great King, the lord of the whole earth: Behold, thou shalt go forth from my presence, and take with thee men that trust in their own strength, of footmen an hundred and twenty thousand, and the number of horses with their riders twelve thousand.

6 And thou shalt go against all the West countrey, because they disobeyed my commandment.

7 And thou shalt declare unto them, that they prepare for me [c] earth and water: for I will go forth in my wrath against them, and will cover the whole face of the earth with the feet of mine army, and I will give them for a spoil unto them:

c Or, after the manner of the Kings of Persia, to whom earth and water was wont to be given, in acknowledge that they were lords of land and sea. Herodot.

8 So that their slain shall fill their valleyes, and brooks, and the river shalbe filled with their dead, till it overflow.

9 And I will lead them captives to the utmost parts of all the earth.

10 Thou therefore shalt go forth, and take before hand for me all their coasts, and if they will yeeld themselves unto thee, thou shalt reserve them for me till the day of their punishment.

11 But concerning them that rebell, let not thine eye spare them: but put them to the slaughter, and spoil them wheresoever thou goest.

12 For as I live, and by the power of my kingdome, what soever I have spoken, that will I do by mine hand.

13 And take thou heed that thou transgresse none of the commandments of thy lord: but accomplish them fully, as I have commanded thee, and deferre not to do them.

14 Then Olofernes went forth from the presence of his lord, and called all the governours and Captains, and the officers of the army of Assur.

15 And he mustered the chosen men for the battell, as his Lord had commanded him, unto an hundred and twenty thousand, and twelve thousand archers on horsback.

16 And he ranged them as a great army is ordered for the warre.

17 And he took camels and asses for their carriages a very great number, and sheep, and oxen, and goats without number for their provision:

18 And plenty of victuall for every man of the army, and very much gold and silver out of the Kings house.

19 Then he went forth, and all his power to go before King Nabuchodonosor in the voyage, and to cover all the face of the earth Westward with their charets and horsmen, and their chosen foot men.

20 A great multitude also of sundry countries came with them like locusts, and like the dust of the earth: for the multitude was without number.

21 And they went forth of Nineve three dayes journey toward the plain of Bectileth, and pitched from Bectileth neer the mountain, which is on the left hand of the upper Cilicia.

22 Then he took all his army, his footmen, and horsmen, and chariots, and went from thence into the hill countrey,

23 And destroyed Phud, and Lud, and spoiled all the children of Rassis, and the children of Ismael, which were toward the wildernesse, at the south of the land of the Chelleans.

24 Then he went over Euphrates, and went through Mesopotamia, and destroyed all the high cities that were upon the river Arbonai, till you come to the Sea.

25 And he took the borders of Cilicia, and killed all that resisted him, and came to the borders of Japheth, which were toward the south, over against Arabia.

26 He compassed also all the children of Madian, and burnt up their Tabernacles, and spoiled their sheep-coats.

27 Then he went down into the plain of Damascus in the time of wheat harvest, and burnt up all their fields, and destroyed their flocks, and herds, also he spoiled their cities, and utterly wasted their countreys, and smote all their young men with the edge of the sword.

28 Therefore the fear and dread of him fell upon all the inhabitants of the sea coasts which were in Sidon and Tyrus, and them that dwelt in Sur and Ocina, and all that dwelt in Jemnaan, and they that dwelt in Azotus and Ascalon feared him greatly.

CHAP. III.

1 They of the sea-coasts submit for peace. 3 Judea is received there, & yet he destroyeth their gods, that they might worship only Nabuchodonosor. 9 He cometh neer to Judea.

SO they sent Ambassadours unto him to treat of peace, saying,

2 Behold, we the servants of Nabuchodonosor the great King, lie before thee, use us as shall be good in thy sight.

3 Behold, our houses, and all our places, and all our fields of wheat, and flocks, and herds, and all the lodges of our tents lie before thy face, use them as it pleaseth thee.

4 Behold, even our cities and the

LIMI

thereof are thy ſervants; come and deal with them as ſeemeth good unto thee.

5 So the men came to Olofernes, and declared unto him after this manner.

6 Then came he down toward the Sea coaſt, both he and his army, and ſet gariſons in the high cities, and took out of them choſen men for aid.

7 So they and all the countrey round about, received them with garlands, with dances, and with timbrels.

8 Yet he did caſt down their frontiers, and cut down their groves: for he had decreed to deſtroy all the gods of the land, that all nations ſhould worſhip Nabuchodonoſor onely, and that all tongues and tribes ſhould call upon him as God.

9 Alſo he came over againſt [a] Eſdraelon neer unto [b] Judea, over againſt the [c] great ſtrait of Judea.

10 And he pitched between Geba and Scythopolis, and there he taryed a whole moneth, that he might gather together all the carriages of his army.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The Jews are afraid of Olofernes, 5 and fortifie the hils. 6 They of Bethulia take charge of the paſſages. 9 All Iſrael fall to faſting and prayer.

NOw the children of Iſrael that dwelt in Judea, heard all that Olofernes the chief captain of Nabuchodonoſor king of the Aſſyrians had done to the nations, and after what manner he had ſpoyled all their Temples, and brought them to nought.

2 Therefore they were exceedingly afraid of him, and were troubled for Jeruſalem, and for the Temple of the Lord their God.

3 For they were newly returned from the captivity, and all the people [d] of Judea were lately gathered together: and the veſſels, and the Altar, and the houſe were ſanctified after the profanation.

4 Therefore they ſent into all the coaſts of Samaria, and the villages, and to Bethoron, and Belmen, and Jericho, and to Choba, and Eſora, and to the valley of Salem,

5 And poſſeſſed themſelves beforehand of all the tops of the high mountaines, and fortified the villages that were in them, and laid up victuals for the proviſion of warre: for their fields were of late reaped.

6 Alſo Joacim the high Prieſt, which was in thoſe dayes in Jeruſalem, wrote to them that dwelt in Bethulia, and Betomeſthaim, which is over againſt [e] Eſdraelon toward the [f] open countrey neer to Dothaim,

7 Charging them to keep the paſſages of the hill countrey: for by them there was an entrance into Judea, and it was eaſie to ſtop them that would come up, becauſe the paſſage was ſtrait for two men at the moſt.

8 And the children of Iſrael did as Joacim the high Prieſt had commanded them, with the [h] ancients of all the people of Iſrael, which dwelt at Jeruſalem.

9 Then every man of Iſrael cried to God with great fervency, and with great vehemency did they humble their ſouls:

10 Both they, and their wives, and their children, and their cattell, and every ſtranger and hireling, and their ſervants bought with money, put ſackcloth upon their loynes.

11 Thus every man and woman, and the little children, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem fell before the Temple, and caſt aſhes upon their heads, and ſpread out their ſackcloth before the face of the Lord: alſo they put ſackcloth about the Altar,

12 And cried to the God of Iſrael all with one conſent earneſtly, that he would not give their children for a prey, and their wives for a ſpoil, and the cities of their inheritance to deſtruction, and the Sanctuary to profanation and reproach, and for the nations to rejoyce at.

13 So God heard their prayers, and looked upon their afflictions: for the people faſted many dayes in all Judea, and Jeruſalem, before the Sanctuary of the Lord Almighty.

14 And Joacim the high Prieſt, and all the Prieſts that ſtood before the Lord, and they which miniſtred unto the Lord, had their loines girt with ſackcloth, and offered the daily burnt offerings, with the vowes and free gifts of the people,

15 And had aſhes on their mitres, and cried unto the Lord with all their power, that he would look upon all the houſe of Iſrael graciouſly.

CHAP. V.

5 Achior tells Olofernes what the Jews are, 8 and what their God had done for them: 21 and adviſeth not to meddle with them. 22 All that heard him, were offended at him.

THen was it declared to Olofernes the chief captain of the army of Aſſur, that the children of Iſrael had prepared for war, and had ſhut up the paſſages of the hill countrey, and had fortified [i] all the tops of the high hils, and had laid impediments in the champion countreyes. [i] Gr. all the top.

2 Wherewith he was very angry, and called all the princes of Moab, and the captains of Ammon, and all the governours of the ſea coaſt;

3 And he ſaid unto them, Tell me now, ye ſonnes of Chanaan, who this people is that dwelleth in the hill countrey? and what are the cities that they inhabit? and what is the multitude of their army? and wherein is their power and ſtrength, and what King is ſet over them, or captain of their army?

4 And why have they determined not to come and meet me, more then all the inhabitants of the Weſt?

5 [k] Then ſaid Achior the captain of all the ſonnes of Ammon, Let my lord now hear a word from the mouth of thy ſervant, and I will declare unto thee the truth concerning this people which dwelleth neer thee, and inhabiteth the hill countries: and there ſhall no lie come out of the mouth of thy ſervant. [k] Chap. 11.7,9.

6 This people are deſcended of the Caldeans,

7 [l] And they ſojourned heretofore in Meſopotamia, becauſe they would not follow the gods of their fathers, which were in the land of Caldea: [l] Gen. 11.31.

8 For they [m] left the way of their anceſtors, and worſhipped the God of heaven, the God whom they knew; ſo they caſt them out from the face of their gods, and they fled into Meſopotamia, and ſojourned there many dayes. [m] Or, went out of.

9 Then [n] their God commanded them to depart from the place where they ſojourned, and to go into the land of Chanaan, where they dwelt, and were increaſed with gold and ſilver, and with very much cattell. [n] Gen. 12.1.

10 But when a famine covered all the land of Chanaan, they went down into Egypt, and ſojourned there, while they were nouriſhed, and became there a great multitude, ſo that one could not number their nation.

11 Therefore the king of Egypt roſe up againſt them, and dealt ſubtilly with them, and brought them low [o] with labouring in brick, and made them ſlaves. [o] Exod. 1.8.

12 Then they cried unto their God, and he ſmote all the land of Egypt with incurable plagues, ſo the [p] Egyptians caſt them out of their ſight. [p] Exod. 12.31,33.

Exod. 13.21. 13 And [a] God dried the red Sea before them:
Exod. 19.1. 14 And [b] brought them to mount [c] Sina, and Cades Barne, and caſt forth all that dwelt in the wilderneſſe.
Gr. into the way of the wilderneſſe of Sina. 15 So they dwelt in the land of the Amorites, and they deſtroyed by their ſtrength all them of Eſebon, and paſſing over Jordan, they poſſeſſed all the hill countrey.
Joſh. 3.8. 16 [d] And they caſt forth before them, the Chanaanite, the Pherezite, the Jebuſite, and the Sichemite, and all the Gergeſites, and they dwelt in that countrey many dayes.
17 And whileſt they ſinned not before their God, they proſpered, becauſe the God that hateth iniquity, was with them.
[f] Judg. 2. 1. & 3. 8. 2. Kings 5. 1, 11. 18 But [e] when they departed from the way which he appointed them, they were deſtroyed in many battels very ſore, [f] and were led captives into a land that was not theirs, and the Temple of their God was caſt to the ground, and their cities were taken by the enemies.
[g] Ezr. 1. 28. 19 But [g] now are they returned to their God, and are come up from the places where they were ſcattered, and have poſſeſſed Jeruſalem, where their Sanctuary is, and [h] are ſeated in the hill countrey, for it was deſolate.
[h] Or, have the y dwellings.
20 Now therefore, my lord and governour, if there be any errour in this people, and they ſinne againſt their God, let us conſider that this ſhall be their ruine, and let us go up, and we ſhall overcome them.
21 But if there be no iniquity in their nation, let my lord now paſſe by, leſt their Lord defend them, and their God be for them, and we become a reproach before all the world.
22 And when Achior had finiſhed theſe ſayings, all the people ſtanding round about the tent, murmured, and the chief men of Olofernes, and all that dwelt by the Sea ſide, and in Moab, ſpake that he ſhould kill him.
[i] Greek, againſt a mighty army. 23 For, ſay they, we will not be afraid of the face of the children of Iſrael, for lo, it is a people that have no ſtrength, nor power [i] for a ſtrong battell.
24 Now therefore, lord Olofernes, we will go up, and they ſhall be a prey, to be devoured of all thine army.

CHAP. VI.

2 Olofernes deſpiſeth God. 7 He threatneth Achior, and ſendeth him away. 14 The Bethulians receive and bear him. 18 They fall to prayer, and comfort Achior.

AND when the tumult of men that were about the counſell, was ceaſed, Olofernes the chief captain of the army of Aſſur, ſaid unto Achior, and all the Moabites before all the company of other nations,
2 And who art thou, Achior, and the hirelings of Ephraim, that thou haſt prophetied amongſt us as to day, and haſt ſaid, that we ſhould not make warre with the people of Iſrael, becauſe their God will defend them? and who is God, but Nabuchodonoſor?
3 He will ſend his power, and will deſtroy them from the face of the earth, and their God ſhall not deliver them: but we his ſervants will deſtroy them as one man, for they are not able to ſuſtain the power of our horſes.
4 For with them we will tread them under foot, and their mountains ſhall be drunken with their blood, and their fields ſhall be filled with their dead bodies, and their footſteps ſhall not be able to ſtand before us, for they ſhall utterly periſh, ſaith King Nabuchodonoſor lord of all the earth; for he ſaid, None of my words ſhall be in vain.
5 And thou Achior, an hireling of Ammon, which haſt ſpoken theſe words in the day of thine iniquity, ſhalt ſee my face no more, from this day untill I take vengeance of this nation that came out of Egypt.
6 And then ſhall the ſword of mine army, and the multitude of them that ſerve me, paſſe through thy ſides, and thou ſhalt fall among their ſlain when I return.
7 Now therefore my ſervants ſhall bring thee back into the hill countrey, and ſhall ſet thee in one of the cities of the paſſages.
8 And thou ſhalt not periſh till thou be deſtroyed with them.
9 And if thou perſwade thy ſelf in thy mind, that they ſhall not be taken, let not thy countenance fall: I have ſpoken it, and none of my words ſhall be in vain.
10 Then Olofernes commanded his ſervants that waited in his tent, to take Achior, and bring him to Bethulia, and deliver him into the hands of the children of Iſrael.
11 So his ſervants took him, and brought him out of the camp into the plain, and they went from the midſt of the plain into the hill countrey, and came unto the fountains that were under Bethulia.
12 And when the men of the city ſaw them, they took up their weapons, and went out of the city to the top of the hill, and every man that uſed a ſling, kept them from coming up by caſting of ſtones againſt them.
13 Nevertheleſſe having gotten privily under the hill, they bound Achior and caſt him down, and left him at the foot of the hill, and returned to their lord.
14 But the Iſraelites deſcended from their city, and came unto him, and looſed him, and brought him into Bethulia, and preſented him to the governours of the city,
15 Which were in thoſe dayes, Ozias the ſon of Micha, of the tribe of Simeon, and Chabris the ſon of Gothoniel, and Charmis the ſonne of Melchiel.
16 And they called together all the ancients of the city, and all their youth ranne together, and their women to the aſſembly, and they ſet Achior in the midſt of all their people. Then Ozias aſked him of that which was done.
17 And he anſwered and declared unto them the words of the counſell of Olofernes, and all the words that he had ſpoken in the midſt of the princes of Aſſur, and whatſoever Olofernes had ſpoken proudly againſt the houſe of Iſrael.
18 Then the people fell down, and worſhipped God, and cryed unto God, ſaying,
19 O Lord God of heaven, behold their pride and pity the low eſtate of our nation, and look upon the face of thoſe that are ſanctified unto thee this day.
20 Then they comforted Achior, and praiſed him greatly.
21 And Ozias took him out of the aſſembly unto his houſe, and made a feaſt to the Elders, and they called on the God of Iſrael all that night for help.

CHAP. VII.

1 Olofernes beſiegeth Bethulia, 17 and ſtoppeth the water from them. 22 They faint and murmur againſt the governours, 30 who promiſe to tarry within five dayes.

THE next day Olofernes commanded all his army, and all his people which were come to take his part, that they ſhould remove their camp againſt Bethulia, to take aforeſaid

...s of the hill countrey, and to make warre ...nst the children of Israel.

2 Then their strong men removed their camps ...n that day, and the army of the men of warre was ...n hundred and seventy thousand footmen, and ...welve thousand horsemen, beside the baggage and ...other men that were afoot amongst them, a very ...great multitude.

3 And they camped in the valley neer unto Bethulia, by the fountain, and they spread themselves in breadth over [a] Dothaim, even to Belmain, and in length from Bethulia unto [b] Cyamon, which is over against Esdraelon.

4 Now the children of Israel, when they saw the multitude of them, were greatly troubled, and said every one to his neighbour: Now will these men lick up the face of the earth; for neither the high mountains, nor the valleys, nor the hils are able to bear their weight.

5 Then every man took up his weapons of warre, and when they had kindled fires upon their towers, they remained and watched all that night.

6 But in the second day Holofernes brought forth all his horsemen in the sight of the children of Israel which were in Bethulia,

7 And viewed the passages up to the citie, and came to the fountain of their waters, and took them, and set garisons of men of war over them, and he himself removed towards his people.

8 Then came unto him all the chief of the children of Esau, and all the governours of the people of Moab, and the captains of the Sea-coast, and said,

9 Let our Lord now hear a word, that there be not an overthrowin thine army.

10 For this people of the children of Israel do not trust in their spears, but in the height of the mountains wherein they dwell, because it is not easie to come up to the tops of their mountains.

11 Now therefore my lord, fight not against them in battell aray, and there shall not so much as one man of thy people perish.

12 Remain in thy camp, and keep all the men of thine army, and let thy servants get into their hands the fountain of water which issueth forth of the foot of the mountain.

13 For all the inhabitants of Bethulia have their water thence: so shall thirst kill them, and they shall give up their city, and we and our people shall go up to the tops of the mountains that are neer, and will camp upon them, to watch that none go out of the city.

14 So they and their wives, and their children shall be consumed with famine, and before the sword come against them they shall be overthrown in the streets where they dwell.

15 Thus shalt thou render them an evill reward: because they rebelled, and met not thy person peaceably.

16 And these words pleased Holofernes, and all his servants, and he appointed to do as they had spoken.

17 So the camp of the children of Ammon departed, and with them five thousand of the Assyrians, and they pitched in the valley, and took the waters, and the fountains of the waters of the children of Israel.

18 Then the children of Esau went up with the children of Ammon, and camped in the hill countrey over against Dothaim: and they sent some of them toward the South, and toward the East over against Ekrebel, which is neer unto Chus, that is upon the brook Mochmur, and the rest of the army of the Assyrians camped in the plain, and covered the face of the whole land, and their tents and carriages were pitched to a very great multitude.

19 Then the children of Israel cryed unto the Lord their God, because their heart failed, for all their enemies had compassed them round about, and there was no way to escape out from among them.

20 Thus all the company of Assur remained about them, both their footmen, charets and horsemen, four and thirty daies, so that all their vessels of water failed all the inhabitants of Bethulia.

21 And the [c] cisternes were emptied, and they had not water to drink their fill, for one day; for they gave them drink by measure. c Or, pits.

22 Therefore their young children were out of heart, and their women and young men fainted for thirst, and fell down in the streets of the city, and by the passages of the gates, and there was no longer any strength in them.

23 Then all the people assembled to Ozias, and to the chief of the city, both young men, and women, and children, and cried with a loud voyce, and said before all the Elders,

24 God [d] be judge between us and you: for you have done us great injury, in that you have not required peace of the children of Assur. d Exod. 5. 21.

25 For now we have no helper: but God hath sold us into their hands, that we should be thrown down before them with thirst, and great destruction.

26 Now therefore call them unto you, and deliver the whole city for a spoil to the people of Holofernes, and to all his army.

27 For it is better for us to be made a spoil unto them, then to die for thirst; for we will be his servants, that our souls may live, and not see the death of our infants before our eyes, nor our wives, nor our children to die.

28 We take to witnesse against you the heaven and the earth, and our God, and Lord of our fathers, which punisheth us according to our sinnes, and the sinnes of our fathers, [e] that he do not according as we have said this day. e Or, shall do so.

29 Then there was great weeping with one consent in the midst of the assembly, and they cryed unto the Lord God with a loud voice. Or, mourning of Holofernes.

30 Then said Ozias to them, Brethren, be of good courage, let us yet endure five daies, in the which space the Lord our God may turn his mercy towards us, for he will not forsake us utterly.

31 And if these dayes passe, and there come no help unto us, I will do according to your word.

32 And he dispersed the people every one to their own charge, and they went unto the walls, and towers of their citie, and sent the women and children into their houses, and they were very low brought in the city.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The state and behaviour of Judith a widow. 12 She bewaileth the governours for their promise to yeeld: 17 and advise th them to trust in God. 28 They excuse their promise. 32 She promiseth to do something for them.

NOw at that time Judeth heard thereof, which was the daughter of Merari, the sonne of Ox, the son of Joseph, the son of Oziel, the son of Elcia, the son of Ananias, the son of Gedeon, the sonne of Raphaim, [f] son of Acitho, the sonne of Elii, the son of Eliab, the sonne of Nathanael, the son of [f] Salamael, the sonne of Salasadai, the sonne of Israel. f Or, Salamiel.

2 And Manasses was her husband, of her tribe and kinred, who died in the barely harvest:

3 For as he stood overseeing them that bound sheaves in the field, the heat came upon his head, and he fell on his bed, and died in the city of Bethulia, and they buried him with his fathers in the field between Dothaim and Balamo.

4 So Judeth was a widow in her house three years, and four moneths.

5 And she made her a tent upon the top of her house, and put on sackcloth on her loynes, and ware her widowes apparell.

6 And she fasted all the dayes of her widowhood, save the Eves of the Sabbaths, and the Sabbaths, and the Eves of the new moons, and the new moons, and the feasts, and soleman dayes of the house of Israel.

7 She was also of a goodly countenance, and very beautifull to behold: and her husband Manasses had left her gold and silver, and men servants and maid servants, and cattell, and lands; a and she remained upon them.

a Or, and she kept them.

8 And there was none that gave her an ill word, for she feared God greatly.

9 Now when she heard the evill words of the people against the governour, that they fainted for lack of water (for Judeth had heard all the words that Ozias had spoken unto them, and that he had b sworn to deliver the city unto the Assyrians after five dayes)

b Chap. 7.26.

10 Then she sent her waiting woman, that had the government of all things that she had, to call Ozias, and Chabris, and Charmis, the ancients of the city.

11 And they came unto her, and she said unto them, Hear me now, O ye governours of the inhabitants of Bethulia: for your words that you have spoken before the people this day are not right, touching this oath which ye made, and pronounced between God and you, and have promised to deliver the city to our enemies, unlesse within these dayes the Lord turn to help you.

12 And now who are you that have tempted God this day, and stand in stead of God amongst the children of men?

13 And now try the Lord Almighty, but you shall never know any thing.

14 For you cannot finde the depth of the heart of man, neither can ye perceive the things that he thinketh: then how can you search out God, that hath made all these things, and know his mind, or comprehend his purpose? Nay my brethren, provoke not the Lord our God to anger.

15 For if he will not help us within these five dayes, he hath power to defend us when he will, even every day, or to destroy us before our enemies.

c Or, judge. d Numb. 23.19.

16 Do not c binde the counsels of the Lord our God, for d God is not as man, that he may be threatned, neither is he as the sonne of man, that he should be wavering.

17 Therefore let us wait for salvation of him, and call upon him to help us, and he will hear our voyce, if it please him.

e Or, knew.

18 For there arose none in our age, neither is there any now in these dayes, neither tribe, nor family, nor e people, nor city among us, which worship gods made with hands, as hath been aforetime.

f Judg. 2. 11. & 4. 1 & 6. 1.

19 For the which cause our fathers f were given to the sword, and for a spoil, and had a great fall before our enemies.

20 But we know none other God: therefore we trust that he will not despise us, nor any of our nation.

21 For if we be taken so, all Judea shall lie waste, and our Sanctuary shall be spoiled, and he will require the profanation thereof at our mouth.

22 And the g slaughter of our brethren, and the captivity of the country, and the desolation of our inheritance, will he turn upon our heads among the Gentiles, wheresoever we shall be in bondage, and we shalbe an offence and a reproach to all them that possesse us.

23 For our servitude shall not be directed to favour: but the Lord our God shall turn it to dishonour.

24 Now therefore, O brethren, let us shew an example to our brethren, because their hearts depend upon us, and the Sanctuary, and the house, and the altar rest upon us.

25 Moreover, let us give thanks to the Lord our God, which trieth us, even as he did our fathers.

26 Remember what things he did to h Abraham, and how he tried Isaac, and what happened to i Jacob in Mesopotamia of Syria, when he kept the sheep of Laban his mothers brother.

27 For he hath not tried us in the fire, as he did them, for the examination of their hearts: neither hath he taken vengeance on us: but the Lord doth scourge them that come near unto him, to admonish them.

28 Then said Ozias to her, All that thou hast spoken, hast thou spoken with a good heart, and there is none that may gainsay thy words.

29 For this is not the first day wherein thy wisdome is manifested, but from the beginning of thy dayes all thy people have known thy understanding, because the disposition of thine heart is good.

30 But the people were very thirsty, and compelled us to do unto them as we have spoken, and to bring an oath upon our selves, which we will not break.

31 Therefore now pray thou for us, because thou art a godly woman, and the Lord will send us rain to fill our cisternes, and we shall faint no more.

32 Then said Judeth unto them, Hear me, and I will do a thing, which shall go throughout all generations, to the children of our nation.

33 You shall stand this night in the gate, and I will go forth with my waiting woman: and within the dayes that you have promised to deliver the city to our enemies, the Lord will visit Israel by mine hand.

34 But enquire not you of mine act: for I will not declare it unto you, till the things be finished that I do.

35 Then said Ozias, and the Princes unto her, Go in peace, and the Lord God be before thee, to take vengeance on our enemies.

36 So they returned from the tent, and went to their wards.

CHAP. IX.

1 Judeth humbleth her self, 2 and prayeth God to prosper her purpose against the enemies of his Sanctuary.

THen Judeth fell upon her face, and put ashes upon her head, and uncovered the sackcloth wherewith she was clothed, and about the time that the incense of that evening was offered in Jerusalem, in the house of the Lord, Judeth cried with a loud voyce, and said;

2 O Lord God of my father h Simeon, to whom thou gavest a sword to take vengeance of the strangers, who loosened the girdle of a virgin to defile her, and discovered the thigh to be ashamed, and polluted her virginitie to her reproach: for thou saidst it shall not be so, and yet they did it:

3 Wherefore thou gavest their Rulers

that they died their bed in blood, being
, and smotest the servants with their
and the lords upon their thrones:
And hast given their wives for a prey, and
daughters to be captives, and all their spoils
divided amongst thy dear children: which
moved with thy zeal, and abhorred the
defiling of their blood, and called upon thee for
: O God, O my God, hear me also a widow.
For thou hast wrought not onely those things,
also the things which fell out before, and
which ensued after; thou hast thought upon the
things which are now, and which are to come:
Yea, what things thou didst determine, were
ready at hand, and said, Lo we are here, for all
thy waies are prepared, and thy judgements are in
thy foreknowledge.
For behold, the Assyrians are multiplied in
their power: they are exalted with horse and
men: they glory in the strength of their foot-
men: they trust in shield and spear, and bow,
and sling, and know not that thou art the Lord
that breaketh the battels: the Lord is thy Name.
Throw down their strength in thy power,
and bring down their force in thy wrath; for
they have purposed to defile thy Sanctuary, and
to pollute the Tabernacle, where thy glorious
Name resteth, and to cast down with sword the
horn of thy Altar.
Behold their pride, and send thy wrath upon
their heads: give into mine hand which am a
widow, the power that I have conceived.
[b] Smite by the deceit of my lips the ser-
vant with the prince, and the prince with the ser-
vant: break down their statelinesse by the hand
of a woman.
[b] For thy power standeth not in multitude,
nor thy might in strong men, for thou art a God
of the afflicted, an helper of the oppressed, an
upholder of the weak, a protectour of the forlorn,
a saviour of them that are without hope.
I pray thee, I pray thee, O God of my father,
and God of the inheritance of Israel, Lord of the
waters and earth, Creator of the waters, King of
every creature, hear thou my prayer:
And make my speech and deceit to be their
wound and stripe, who have purposed cruell things
against thy Covenant, and thy hallowed house, and
against the top of Sion, and against the house of
the possession of thy children.
And make every nation and tribe to ac-
knowledge that thou art the God of all power
and might, and that there is none other that pro-
tecteth the people of Israel, but thou.

CHAP. X.

Judith dith set forth her self. 10 *She and her maid go forth into the camp.* 17 *The watch take and conduct her to Olofernes.*

NOw after that she had ceased to cry unto the God of Israel, and had made an end of all these words,
She rose where she had fallen down, and called her maid, and went down into the house, in the which she abode in the Sabbath dayes, and in her feast dayes,
And pulled off the sackcloth which she had on, and put off the garments of her widow-hood, and washed her body all over with water, and anointed her self with precious ointment, and braided the hair of her head, and put on a tire upon it, and put on her garments of glad-nesse, wherewith she was clad during the life of Manasses her husband.
And she took sandals upon her feet, and put about her, her bracelets, and her chains, and her rings, and her earrings, and all her ornaments, and decked her self bravely to allure the eyes of all men that should see her.
Then she gave her maid a bottle of wine, and a cruse of oyl, and filled a bag with parched corn, and lumps of figs, and with fine bread, so she [d] folded all these things together, and laid them upon her. [d] *Or wrapped, or packed.*
Thus they went forth to the gate of the city of Bethulia, and found standing there Ozias, and the ancients of the city, Chabris and Charmis.
And when they saw her that her countenance was altered, and her apparrell was changed, they wondred at her beauty very greatly, and said unto her,
The God, the God of our fathers give thee favour, and accomplish thine enterprises to the glory of the children of Israel, and to the exal-tation of Jerusalem: then they worshipped God.
And she said unto them, Command the gates of the citie to be opened unto me, that I may go forth to accomplish the things, whereof you have spoken with me: so they commanded the young men to open unto her, as she had spoken.
And when they had done so, Judith went out, she and her maid with her, and the men of the city looked after her, untill she was gone down the mountain, and till she had passed the valley, and could see her no more.
Thus they went straight forth in the valley: and the first watch of the Assyrians met her:
And took her, and asked her, Of what people art thou? and whence comest thou? and whi-ther goest thou? And she said, I am a woman of the Hebrewes, and am fled from them: for they shall be given you to be consumed:
And I am coming before Olofernes the chief captain of your army, to declare words of truth, and I will shew him a way, whereby he shall go and win all the hill country, without losing the body or life of any one of his men.
Now when the men heard her words, and beheld her countenance, they wondred greatly at her beauty, and said unto her,
Thou hast saved thy life, in that thou hast hasted to come down to the presence of our lord: now therefore come to his tent, and some of us shall conduct thee, untill they have delivered thee to his hands.
And when thou standest before him, be not afraid in thine heart: but shew unto him accor-ding to thy word, and he will intreat thee well.
Then they chose out of them an hundred men [e] to accompany her and her maid, and they brought her to the tent of Olofernes. [e] *Or, and they prevented her for her.*
Then was there a concourse throughout all the camp: for her coming was noised among the tents, and they came about her, as she stood without the tent of Olofernes, till they told him of her.
And they wondered at her beauty, and ad-mired the children of Israel because of her, and every one said to his neighbour, Who would despise this people, that have among them such women? surely it is not good that one man of them be left, who being let go, might deceive the whole earth.
And they that lay near Olofernes, went out, and all his servants, and they brought her into the tent.
Now Olofernes rested upon his bed under a canopie, which was woven with purple and gold, and emeraudy, and precious stones.

22 So they ſhewed him of her, and he came out before his tent, with ſilver lampes going before him.

23 And when Judeth was come before him and his ſervants, they all marvelled at the beauty of her countenance, and ſhe fell down upon her face, and did reverence unto him, and his ſervants took her up.

CHAP. XI.

3 Olofernes aſketh Judeth the cauſe of her coming. 6 She telleth him how, and when he may prevail. 20 He is much pleaſed with her wiſdome and beauty.

THen ſaid Olofernes unto her, Woman, be of good comfort, fear not in thine heart: for I never hurt any that was willing to ſerve Nabuchodonoſor the King of all the earth.

2 Now therefore if thy people that dwelleth in the mountains, had not ſet light by me, I would not have lifted up my ſpear againſt them: but they have done theſe things to themſelves.

3 But now tell me wherefore thou art fled from them, and art come unto us: for thou art come for ſafegard, be of good comfort, thou ſhalt live this night and hereafter.

4 For none ſhall hurt thee, but intreat thee well, as they do the ſervants of King Nabuchodonoſor my lord.

5 Then Judeth ſaid unto him, Receive the words of thy ſervant, and ſuffer thine handmaid to ſpeak in thy preſence, and I will declare no lie to my lord this night.

6 And if thou wilt follow the words of thine handmaid, God will bring the thing perfectly to paſſe by thee, and my lord ſhall not fail of his purpoſes,

7 As Nabuchodonoſor King of all the earth liveth, and as his power liveth, who hath ſent thee for the upholding of every living thing: for not only men ſhall ſerve him by thee, but alſo the beaſts of the field, and the cattell, and the fowls of the aire ſhall live by thy power, under Nabuchodonoſor and all his houſe.

8 For we have heard of thy wiſdome, and thy policies, and it is reported in all the earth, that thou onely art [a] excellent in all the kingdome, and mighty in knowledge, and wonderfull in feats of warre.

9 Now as concerning the matter which Achior did ſpeak in thy councell, we have heard his words, for the men of Bethulia [b] ſaved him, and he declared unto them all that he had ſpoken unto thee.

10 Therefore, O lord and governour, reject not his word, but lay it up in thine heart, for it is true: for our nation ſhall not be puniſhed, neither can the ſword prevail againſt them, except they ſinne againſt their God.

11 And now that my lord be not defeated, and fruſtrate of his purpoſe, even death is now fallen upon them, and their ſinne hath overtaken them, wherewith they will provoke their God to anger, whenſoever they ſhall do that which is not fit to be done.

12 For their victuals fail them, and all their water is ſcant, and they have determined to lay hands upon their cattell, and purpoſed to conſume all thoſe things that God hath forbidden them to eat by his Lawes,

13 And are reſolved to ſpend the firſt fruits of the corn, and the tenths of wine and oyl, which they had ſanctified, and reſerved for the Prieſts that ſerve in Jeruſalem, before the face of our God, the which things it is not lawfull for any of the people ſo much as to touch with [illegible]

14 For they have ſent ſome to Jeruſ[illegible] cauſe they alſo that dwell there have [illegible] like, to bring them a licence from the [illegible]

15 Now when they ſhall bring them word will forthwith do it, and they ſhall be given to be deſtroyed the ſame day.

16 Wherefore I thine handmaid knowing this, am fled from their preſence, and God ſent me to work things with thee, whereat the earth ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and whoſoever ſhall hear it.

17 For thy ſervant is religious, and ſerveth the God of heaven day and night: now therefore, my lord, I will remain with thee, and thy [illegible] will go out by night into the valley, and I will pray unto God, and he will tell me when they have committed their ſinnes.

18 And I will come and ſhew it unto thee: then thou ſhalt go forth with all thine army, and there ſhall be none of them that ſhall reſiſt thee.

19 And I will lead thee through the midſt of Judea, untill thou come before Jeruſalem, and I will ſet thy throne in the midſt thereof, and thou ſhalt drive them as ſheep that have no ſhepherd, and a dog ſhall not ſo much as [c] open his mouth at thee: for [d] theſe things were told me, according to my foreknowledge, and they were declared unto me, and I am ſent to tell thee.

20 Then her words pleaſed Olofernes, and all his ſervants, and they marvelled at her wiſdome, and ſaid;

21 There is not ſuch a woman from one end of the earth to the other, both for beauty of face, and wiſdome of words.

22 Likewiſe Olofernes ſaid unto her, God hath done well to ſend thee before the people, that ſtrength might be in our hands, and deſtruction upon them that lightly regard my lord:

23 And now thou art both beautifull in thy countenance, and witty in thy words: ſurely if thou do as thou haſt ſpoken, thy God ſhall be my God, and thou ſhalt dwell in the houſe of King Nabuchodonoſor, and ſhalt be renowned through the whole earth.

CHAP. XII.

2 Judeth will not eat of Olofernes meat. 7 She arrived three dayes in the camp, and every night went forth to pray. 13 Bagoas doth invite her to be merry with Olofernes, 20 who for joy of her company drank much.

THen he commanded to bring her in, where his plate was ſet, and bade that they ſhould prepare for her of his own meats, and that he ſhould drink of his own wine.

2 And Judeth ſaid, [e] I will not eat thereof, leſt there be an offence: but proviſion ſhall be made for me of the things that I have brought.

3 Then Olofernes ſaid unto her, If thy proviſion ſhould fail, how ſhould we give thee the like? for there is none with us of thy nation.

4 Then ſaid Judeth unto him, As thy ſoul liveth, my lord, thine handmaid ſhall not ſpend thoſe things that I have, before the Lord work by mine hand the things that he hath determined.

5 Then the ſervants of Olofernes brought her into the tent, and ſhe ſlept till midnight, and aroſe when it was towards the morning watch,

6 And ſent to Olofernes, ſaying, Let my lord now command, that thine handmaid may go forth unto prayer.

7 Then Olofernes commanded his guard that they ſhould not ſtay her: thus ſhe abode in the camp three dayes, and went out in the night

a Or, in favour.

b Or, gave him.

y of Bethulia, and waſhed her ſelf in a
of water by the camp.
2 And when ſhe came out, ſhe beſought the
God of Iſrael to direct her way to the ra-
of the children of her people.
3 So ſhe came in clean, and remained in the
till ſhe did eat her meat at evening.
4 And in the fourth day Olofernes made a
to his own ſervants onely, and called none
officers to the banquet.
5 Then ſaid he to Bagoas the Eunuch, who had
over all that he had: Go now and perſwade
Hebrew woman which is with thee, that ſhe
unto us, and eat and drink with us.
6 For lo, it will be a ſhame for our perſon, if
ſhall let ſuch a woman go, not having had her
company: for if we draw her not unto us, ſhe will
us to ſcorn.
7 Then went Bagoas from the preſence of O-
, and came to her, and he ſaid, Let not this
damſell fear to come to my lord, and to
honored in his preſence, and drink wine, and
merry with us, and be made this day as one of
daughters of the Aſſyrians, which ſerve in the
of Nabuchodonoſor.
8 Then ſaid Judeth unto him, Who am I now,
I ſhould gainſay my lord? ſurely whatſoever
pleaſeth him, I will do ſpeedily, and it ſhall be
joy unto the day of my death.
9 So ſhe aroſe, and decked her ſelf with her
, and all her womans attire, and her maid
and laid ſoft ſkinnes on the ground for her
againſt Olofernes, which ſhe had received of
for her daily uſe, that ſhe might ſit and eat
.
10 Now when Judeth came in, and ſat down,
Olofernes his heart was raviſhed with her, and his
was moved, and he deſired greatly her
company, for he waited a time to deceive her,
the day that he had ſeen her.
11 Then ſaid Olofernes unto her, Drink now,
be merry with us.
12 So Judeth ſaid, I will drink now, my lord,
becauſe my life is magnified in me this day, more
all the dayes ſince I was born.
13 Then ſhe took, and ate and drank before
, what her maid had prepared.
14 And Olofernes took great delight in her,
drank much more wine, then he had drunk
any time in one day, ſince he was born.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Judeth is left alone with Olofernes in his tent. 4 She prayeth God to give her ſtrength. 8 She cut off his head while he ſleepeth: 10 And returned with it to Bethulia: 17 They ſaw it, and commend her.

NOw when the evening was come, his ſervants made haſte to depart, and Bagoas ſhut his tent without, and diſmiſſed the waiters from the preſence of his lord, and they went to their beds: for they were all weary, becauſe the feaſt had been long.

2 And Judeth was left alone in the tent, and Olofernes lying along upon his bed, for he was filled with wine.

3 Now Judeth had commanded her maid to ſtand without her bed-chamber, and to wait for her coming forth as ſhe did daily: for ſhe ſaid, ſhe would go forth to her prayers, and ſhe ſpake to Bagoas, according to the ſame purpoſe.

4 So all went forth, and none was left in the bed-chamber, neither little nor great. Then Judeth ſtanding by his bed, ſaid in her heart: O Lord God of all power, look at this preſent upon the works of mine hands for the exaltation of Jeruſalem.

5 For now is the time to help thine inheritance, and to execute mine enterpriſes, to the deſtruction of the enemies, which are riſen againſt us.

6 Then ſhe came to the pillar of the bed, which was at Olofernes head, and took down his falchion from thence,

7 And approached to his bed, and took hold of the hair of his head, and ſaid, Strengthen me, O Lord God of Iſrael, this day.

8 And ſhe ſmote twice upon his neck with all her might, and ſhe took away his head from him,

9 And tumbled his body down from the bed, and pulled down the canopy from the pillars, and anon after ſhe went forth, and gave Olofernes his head to her maid.

10 And ſhe put it in her bag of meat; ſo they twain went together according to their cuſtome unto prayer, and when they paſſed the camp, they compaſſed the valley, and went up the mountain of Bethulia, and came to the gates thereof.

11 Then ſaid Judeth afarre off to the watchmen at the gate, Open, open now the gate: God, even our God is with us, to ſhew his power yet in Jeruſalem, and his forces againſt the enemy, as he hath even done this day.

12 Now when the men of her city heard her voice, they made haſte to go down to the gate of their city, and they called the Elders of the city.

13 And then they ranne all together both ſmall and great, for it was ſtrange unto them that ſhe was come: ſo they opened the gate, and received them, and made a fire for a light, and ſtood round about them.

14 Then ſhe ſaid to them with a loud voice, Praiſe, praiſe God, praiſe God (I ſay) for he hath not taken away his mercy from the houſe of Iſrael, but hath deſtroyed our enemies by mine hands this night.

15 So ſhe took the head out of the bag, and ſhewed it, and ſaid unto them, Behold the head of Olofernes the chief captain of the army of Aſſur, and behold the canopy wherein he did lie in his drunkenneſſe, and the Lord hath ſmitten him by the hand of a woman.

16 As the Lord liveth, who hath kept me in my way that I went, my countenance hath deceived him to his deſtruction, and yet hath he not committed ſinne with me to defile and ſhame me.

17 Then all the people were wonderfully aſtoniſhed, and bowed themſelves, and worſhipped God, and ſaid with one accord, Bleſſed be thou, O our God, which haſt this day brought to nought the enemies of thy people.

18 Then ſaid Ozias unto her, O daughter, bleſſed art thou of the moſt high God, above all the women upon the earth, and bleſſed be the Lord God, which hath created the heavens and the earth, which hath directed thee to the cutting off of the head of the chief of our enemies.

19 For this thy confidence ſhall not depart from the heart of men, which remember the power of God for ever.

20 And God turn theſe things to thee for a perpetuall praiſe, to viſit thee in good things, becauſe thou haſt not ſpared thy life for the affliction of our nation, but haſt revenged our ruine, walking a ſtraight way before our God: and all the people ſaid, So be it, ſo be it.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Achior heareth Judeth ſhew what ſhe had done, and is circumciſed. 11 The head of Olofernes is hanged up. 15 He is found dead, and much lamented.

THen ſaid Judeth unto them, Hear me now, my brethren, and take this [b] head, and hang it upon the higheſt place of your wall.

[b] Mat. 15.35.

3 And

3 And so soon as the morning shall appear, and the sunne shall come forth upon the earth, take you every one his weapons, and go forth every valiant man out of the city, and set you a captain over them, as though you would go down into the field toward the watch of the Assyrians, but go not down.

3 Then they shall take their armour, and shall go into their camp, and raise up the captains of the army of Assur, and they shall run to the tent of Olofernes, but shall not finde him, then fear shall fall upon them, and they shall flee before your face.

4 So you, and all that inhabit the coast of Israel, shall pursue them, and overthrow them as they go.

5 But before ye do these things, call me Achior the Ammonite, that he may see and know him that despised the house of Israel, and that sent him to us, as it were to his death.

6 Then they called Achior out of the house of Ozias, and when he was come, and saw the head of Olofernes in a mans hand, in the assembly of the people, he fell down on his face, and his spirit failed.

7 But when they had recovered him, he fell at Judeths feet, and reverenced her, and said, Blessed art thou in all the tabernacle of Juda, and in all nations, which hearing thy name shall be astonished.

8 Now therefore tell me all the things that thou hast done in these dayes: then Judeth declared unto him in the midst of the people, all that she had done from the day that she went forth, untill that hour she spake unto them.

9 And when she had left off speaking, the people shouted with a loud voice, and made a joyfull noise in their city.

10 And when Achior had seen all that the God of Israel had done, he beleeved in God greatly, and circumcised the foreskin of his flesh, and was joyned unto the house of Israel unto this day.

11 And assoon as the morning arose, they hanged the head of Olofernes upon the wall, and every man took his weapons, and they went forth by bands unto the [a] straits of the mountain.

a Or, passages.

12 But when the Assyrians saw them, they sent to their leaders, which came to their captains, and tribunes, and to every one of their rulers.

13 So they came to Olofernes tent, and said to him that had the charge of all his things, Waken now our lord: for the slaves have been bold to come down against us to battell, that they may be utterly destroyed.

14 Then went in Bagoas, and knocked at the door of the tent, for he thought that he had slept with Judeth.

15 But because none answered, he opened it, and went into the bed-chamber, and found him cast upon the floor dead, and his head was taken from him.

16 [b] Therefore he cryed with a loud voice, with weeping and sighing, and a mighty cry, and rent his garments.

b Then.

17 After he went into the tent, where Judeth lodged, and when he found her not, he leaped out to the people, and cried;

18 These slaves have dealt treacherously, one woman of the Hebrewes hath brought shame upon the house of King Nabuchodonosor: for behold, Olofernes lieth upon the ground without a head.

19 When the captains of the Assyrians army heard these words, they rent their coats, and their minds were wonderfully troubled, and there was a cry, and a very great noise throwout the camp.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The Assyrians are chased and slain.* 8 *The high Priest cometh to see Judeth.* 11 *The spoiles is given to Judeth.* 13 *She weareth her with a garland.*

AND when they that were in the tents they were astonished at the thing done.

2 And fear and trembling fell upon them that there was no man that durst abide in the sight of his neighbour, but rushing out altogether fled into every way of the plain, and of the countrey.

3 They also that had camped in the mountains, round about Bethulia, fled away. Then the children of Israel, every one that was a warrior among them, rushed out upon them.

4 Then sent Ozias to Bethomasthem, and to Bebai, and Chobai, and Cola, and to all the coasts of Israel, such as should tell the things that were done, and that all should rush forth upon their enemies to destroy them.

5 Now when the children of Israel heard it, they all fell upon them with one consent, and slew them unto Choba: likewise also they that came from Jerusalem, & from all the hill countrey (for there told them what things were done in the tents, and their enemies, and they that were in Galaad and Galilee [c] chased them with a great slaughter, till they were past Damascus, and the borders thereof.

c Or, pursued.

6 And the residue that dwelt at Bethulia fell upon the camp of Assur, and spoiled them, and were greatly enriched.

7 And the children of Israel that returned from the slaughter, had that which remained, and the villages, and the cities that were in the mountains, and in the plain, gate many spoils: for the multitude was very great.

8 Then Joacim the high Priest, and the ancients of the children of Israel that dwelt in Jerusalem came to behold the good things that God had shewed to Israel, and to see Judeth, and to salute her.

9 And when they came unto her, they blessed her with one accord, and said unto her, Thou art the exaltation of Jerusalem, thou art the great rejoycing of Israel, thou art the great rejoycing of our nation.

10 Thou hast done all these things by thine hand: thou hast done much good to Israel, and God is pleased therewith: blessed be thou of the Almighty Lord for evermore: and all the people said, So be it.

11 And the people spoiled the camp, the space of thirty dayes, and they gave unto Judeth Olofernes his tent, and all his plate, and beds, and vessels, and all his stuffe: and she took it, and laid it on her mule, and made ready her carts, and laid them thereon.

12 Then all the women of Israel ran together to see her, and blessed her, and made a dance among them for her: and she took branches in her hands, and gave also to the women that were with her.

13 And they put a garland of olive upon her, and her maid that was with her, and she went before the people in the dance, leading all the women: and all the men of Israel followed in their armour with garlands, and with songs in their mouthes.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The song of Judeth.* 19 *She dedicateth the spoiles of Olofernes.* 23 *She died a widow of great honour.* 24 *All Israel did honour her death.*

THen Judeth began to sing this thanksgiving in all Israel, and all the people sang after her this song of praise.

Judeth ſaid, Begin unto my God with
ſing unto my Lord with cymbals: tune
a [a] new Pſalme: exalt him, and call up-
name.

For God breaketh the battels: for amongſt
in the midſt of the people he hath de-
me out of the hands of them that perſe-
me.

After came out of the mountains from the
he came with ten thouſands of his army, the
multitude whereof ſtopped the torrents, and
horſemen have covered the hils.

He bragged that he would burn up my bor-
and kill my young men with the ſword, and
the ſucking children againſt the ground, and
mine infants as a prey, and my virgins as a

But the Almighty Lord hath diſappointed
by the hand of a woman.

For the mighty one did not fall by the young
neither did the ſonnes of the Titans ſmite
nor high giants ſet upon him: but Judeth the
daughter of Merari weakned him with the beauty
her countenance;

For ſhe put off the garment of her widow-
for the exaltation of thoſe that were oppreſ-
in Iſrael, and anointed her face with ointment,
bound her hair in a [c] tyre, and took a linen
to deceive him.

Her ſandals ravished his eies, her beauty took
captive priſoner, and the ſawchin paſſed thorow
neck.

The Perſians quaked at her boldneſſe, and the
were [d] daunted at her hardineſſe.

Then my afflicted ſhouted for joy, and my
ſmall ones cried aloud; but [e] they were aſtoniſh-
ed: theſe lifted up their voices, but they were
overthrown.

The ſons of the damoſels have pierced them
through, and wounded them as fugitives children:
they periſhed by the battell of the Lord.

I will ſing unto the Lord [f] a new ſong, O
Lord, thou art great and glorious, wonderfull in
ſtrength, and invincible.

Let all creatures ſerve thee: for thou ſpakeſt,
and they were made, thou diddeſt ſend forth thy
ſpirit, and it created them, and there is none that
can reſiſt thy voice.

For the mountains ſhall be moved from their
foundations with the waters, the rocks ſhall melt
as waxe at thy preſence: yet thou art mercifull to
them that feare thee.

For all ſacrifice is too little for a ſweet ſa-
vour unto thee, and all the fat is not ſufficient for
thy burnt offering: but he that feareth the Lord is
great at all times.

Wo to the nations that riſe up againſt my
kinred: the Lord Almighty will take vengeance
of them in the day of judgement, in putting fire
and worms in their fleſh, and they ſhall feel them,
and weep for ever.

Now aſſoon as they entred into Jeruſalem,
they worſhipped the Lord, and aſſoon as the peo-
ple were purified, they offered their burnt offe-
rings, and their free offerings, and their gifts.

Judeth alſo dedicated all the ſtuffe of Olo-
fernes, which the people had given her, and gave
the canopie which ſhe had taken out of his bed-
chamber, for a gift unto the Lord.

So the people continued feaſting in Jeruſalem
before the Sanctuary, for the ſpace of three mo-
neths, and Judeth remained with them.

After this time, every one returned to his
own inheritance, and Judeth went to Bethulia, and
remained in her own poſſeſſion, and was in her
time honourable in all the country.

And many deſired her, but none knew her, all
the daies of her life, after that Manaſſes her huſ-
band was dead, and was gathered to his people.

But ſhe increaſed more and more in honour,
and waxed old in her huſbands houſe, being an
hundred and five yeers old, and made her maid
free, ſo ſhe died in Bethulia: and they buried her
in the [g] cave of her huſband Manaſſes.

And the houſe of Iſrael lamented her [h] ſeven
daies, and before ſhe died, ſhe did diſtribute her
goods to all them that were neereſt of kinred to
Manaſſes her huſband, and to them that were the
neereſt of her kindred.

And there was none that made the children
of Iſrael any more afraid in the daies of Judeth,
nor a long time after her death.

[g] Or, ſepulchre.
[h] Genes. 50. 10.

¶ The reſt of the Chapters of the Book of ESTHER, which are found neither in the Hebrew, nor in the Caldee.

Part of the tenth Chapter after the Greek.

Mardochæus remembreth and expoundeth his dreame of the river, and the two dragons.

Then Mardochæus ſaid, God hath done theſe things.

For I remember a dream which I ſaw concerning theſe matters, and nothing thereof hath failed.

A little fountain became a river, and there was light, and the Sunne, and much water: this river is Eſther, whom the King married and made Queen.

And the two dragons are I, and Aman.

And the nations were thoſe that were aſſembled, to deſtroy the name of the Jews.

And my nation is this Iſrael, which cried to God, and were ſaved: for the Lord hath ſaved his people, and the Lord hath delivered us from all theſe evils, and God hath wrought ſignes, and great wonders, which have not been done among the nations.

Therefore hath he made two lots, one for the people of God, and another for all the Gentiles.

And theſe two lots came at the houre, and time, and day of Judgement before God amongſt all nations.

So God remembred his people, and juſtified his inheritance.

Therefore theſe daies ſhall be unto them in the moneth Adar, the fourteenth and fifteenth day of the ſame moneth, with an aſſembly, and joy, and with gladneſſe before God, according to the generations for ever among his people.

CHAP. XI.

The ſtuff and quality of Mardochæus. 6 He dreameth of two dragons comming forth to fight. 10 and of a little fountain which became a great water.

IN the fourth yeer of the reign of Ptolemæus, and Cleopatra, Doſitheus, who ſaid he was a Prieſt and Levite, and Ptolemæus his ſon brought

this Epistle of Phrim, which they said was the same, and that Lysimachus the son of Ptolemeus, that was in Jerusalem, had interpreted it.

2 In the second yeer of the reign of Artaxerxes the great: in the first day of the moneth Nisan, Mardochaeus the sonne of Jairus, the son of Semei, the sonne of Cisai, of the tribe of Benjamin, had a dream.

3 Who was a Jew, and dwelt in the city of Susa, a great man, being a servitour in the Kings court.

4 He was also one of the captives, which Nabuchodonosor the King of Babylon carried from Jerusalem, with Jechonias King of Judea, and this was his dream.

5 Behold, a noise of a tumult with thunder and earthquakes, and uproar in the land.

6 And behold, two great dragons came forth ready to fight, and their cry was great.

7 And at their cry all nations were prepared to battell, that they might fight against the righteous people.

8 And lo, a day of darkneſſe and obscurity: tribulation, and anguish, affliction, and great uproar upon the earth.

9 And the whole righteous nation was troubled, fearing their own evils, and were ready to perish.

10 Then they cried unto God, and upon their cry, as it were from a little fountain, was made a great flood, even much water.

11 The light and the Sunne rose up, and the lowly were exalted, and devoured the glorious.

12 Now when Mardochaeus, who had seen this dream, and what God had determined to do, was awake: he bare this dream in minde, and untill night by all means was desirous to know it.

CHAP. XII.

2 The conspiracy of the two Eunuches is discovered by Mardochaeus: 5 for which he is entertained by the King and rewarded.

AND Mardochaeus took his rest in the court with Gabatha, and Tharra, the two Eunuches of the King, and keepers of the palace.

2 [a] And he heard their devices, and searched out their purposes, and learned that they were about to lay hands upon Artaxerxes the King, and so he certified the King of them. [a] Esther 2.21. & 6.2.

3 Then the King examined the two Eunuches, and after that they had confessed it, they were strangled.

4 And the King made a record of these things, and Mardochaeus also wrote thereof.

5 So the King commanded Mardocheus to serve in the court, and for this he rewarded him.

6 Howbeit Aman the sonne of Amadathus the Agagite, who was in great honour with the King, sought to molest Mardocheus and his people, because of the two Eunuches of the King.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The copy of the Kings letters to destroy the Jews. 8 The prayer of Mardocheus for them.

THE copy of the letters was this. The great King Artaxerxes writeth these things to the princes and governours that are under him, from India unto Ethiopia, in an hundred and seven and twenty provinces. Jos. Ant. l. 11. c. 6.

2 After that I became lord over many nations, and had dominion over the whole world, not lifted up with presumption of my authority, but carrying my self alway with equity and mildeness, I purposed to settle my subjects continually in a quiet life, and making my kingdome [b] peaceable, and open for passage to the utmost coasts, to renew peace which is desired of all men. [b] Or, mild.

3 Now when I asked my counsellors how this might be brought to passe, Aman that excelleth in wisdome among us, and was approved for constant good will, and stedfast fidelity, and had the honour of the second place in the kingdome,

4 Declared unto us, that in all nations throughout the world, there was scattered a certain malicious people, that had laws contrary to all nations, and continually despised the commandements of Kings, so as the uniting of our realms honourably intended by us, cannot [c] go forward.

5 Seeing then we understand that this people alone is continually in opposition unto all men, differing in the strange manner of their laws, and evill affected to our state, working all the mischief they can, that our kingdom may not be firm and stablished:

6 Therefore have we commanded that the men that are signified in writing unto you by Aman, (who is ordained over the affaires, and is next unto us) shall all with their wives and children be utterly destroyed by the sword of their enemies without all mercy and pity, the fourteenth day of the twelfth moneth Adar of this present yeer:

7 That they, who of old, and now also are malicious, may in one day with violence go into their grave, and so ever hereafter cause our affaires to be well setled, and without trouble.

8 Then Mardocheus thought upon all the works of the Lord, and made his prayer unto him,

9 Saying, O Lord, Lord, the King Almighty: for the whole world is in thy power; and if thou hast appointed to save Israel, there is no man that can gainsay thee:

10 For thou hast made heaven and earth, and all the wondrous things under the heaven.

11 Thou art Lord of all things, and there is no man that can resist thee, which art the Lord.

12 Thou knowest all things, and thou knowest, O Lord, that it was neither in contempt, nor pride, nor for any desire of glory, that I did not bow down to proud Aman.

13 For I could have been content with good will, for the salvation of Israel, to kisse the soles of his feet.

14 But I did this, that I might not prefer the glory of man above the glory of God: neither will I worship any but thee, O God, neither will I do it in pride.

15 And now, O Lord God, and King, spare thy people: for their eies are upon us, to bring us to nought, yea they desire to destroy the inheritance that hath been thine from the beginning.

16 Despise not the portion which thou hast delivered out of Egypt for thine own self:

17 Hear my prayer, and be merciful unto thine inheritance: turn our sorrow into joy, that we may live, O Lord, and praise thy Name: [c] destroy not the mouthes of them that praise thee, O Lord.

18 All Israel in like manner cried mightily unto the Lord, because their death was before their eies.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 The prayer of Queen Esther, for her self and people.

QVeen Esther also being in fear of death, resorted unto the Lord,

2 And laid away her glorious apparel, and put on the garments of anguish, and mourning: and instead of precious ointments, she covered her head with ashes and dung, and she [illegible]

, and all the places of her joy ſhe filled
torn hair.
And ſhe prayed unto the Lord God of Iſra-
, O my Lord, thou onely art our King:
deſolate woman, which have no helper
but thee:
For my danger is in mine hand.
From my youth up I have heard in the tribe
my family, that thou, O Lord, tookeſt Iſrael
among all people, and our fathers from all
predeceſſours, for a perpetuall inheritance,
haſt performed whatſoever thou didſt
them.
And now we have ſinned before thee: therefore
given us into the hands of our enemies,
Becauſe we worſhipped their gods: O Lord,
art righteous.
Neverthleſſe, it ſatisfieth them not that we
in bitter captivity, but they have ſtricken
with their idols,
That they will abolliſh the thing, that thou
thy mouth haſt ordained, and deſtroy thine
, and ſtop the mouth of them that praiſe
, and quench the glory of thy houſe and of
Altar,
And open the mouthes of the heathen, to ſet
the praiſes of the [b] idols, and to magnifie a
King for ever.
O Lord, give not thy ſcepter unto them that
nothing, and let them not laugh at our fall,
turn their device upon themſelves, and make
an example that hath begun this againſt us.
Remember, O Lord, make thy ſelf known
time of our affliction, and give me boldneſſe, O
of the [d] nations, and Lord of all power.
Give me eloquent ſpeech in my mouth before
lion: turn his heart to hate him that fighteth
us, that there may be an end of him, and
that are like minded to him:
But deliver us with thine hand, and help me
am deſolate, and which have no other helper
thee.
Thou knoweſt all things, O Lord, thou know-
that I hate the glory of the unrighteous, and
abhorre the bed of the uncircumciſed, and of [e] all
heathen.
Thou knoweſt my neceſſity: for I abhorre
ſigne of my [f] high eſtate, which is upon mine
, in the dayes wherein I ſhew my ſelf, and
I abhorre it as a menſtruous rag, and that I
bear it not when I am [g] private by my ſelf.
And that thine handmaid hath not eaten at
's table, and that I have not greatly eſteemed
the Kings feaſt, nor drunk the wine of the drink
.
Neither had thine handmaid any joy, ſince
day [h] that I was brought hither to this pre-
, but in thee, O Lord God of Abrahams.
O thou mighty God above all, hear the voice
the forlorn, and deliver us out of the hands of
miſchievous, and deliver me out of my fear.

CHAP. XV.

Eſther cometh into the Kings preſence. 7 He looketh angerly, and ſhe fainteth. 8 The King doth take her up, and comfort her.

And upon the third day when ſhe had ended
her prayer, ſhe laid away her mourning gar-
, and put on her glorious apparell.
And being gloriouſly adorned, after ſhe had
upon God, who is the beholder and Saviour
things, ſhe took two maids with her.
And upon the one ſhe leaned, as carrying her
delily.
the other followed, bearing up her traia.
9 And ſhe was [k] ruddy through the perfection of her beauty, and her countenance was cheerfull and very [l] amiable: but her heart was in anguiſh for fear.
6 Then having paſſed thorow all the doors, ſhe ſtood before the King, who ſate upon his royall throne, and was clothed with all his robes of Majeſty, all glittering with gold and precious ſtones, and he was very dreadfull.
7 Then lifting up his countenance that ſhone with majeſty, he looked very fiercely upon her; and the queen fell down, and was pale, and fainted, and bowed her ſelf upon the head of the maid that went [m] before her.
8 Then God changed the ſpirit of the King into mildneſſe, who in a [n] fear leaped from his throne, and took her in his arms till ſhe came to her ſelf again, and comforted her with loving words, and ſaid unto her:
9 Eſther, what is the matter? I am thy brother, be of good cheer.
10 Thou ſhalt not die, though our commandment be [o] generall: come neer.
11 And ſo he held up his golden ſcepter, and laid it upon her neck,
12 And embraced her, and ſaid, Speak unto me.
13 Then ſaid ſhe unto him, I ſaw thee, my lord, as an Angel of God, and my heart was troubled for fear of thy majeſty.
14 For wonderfull art thou, lord, and thy countenance is full of grace.
15 And as ſhe was ſpeaking, [p] ſhe fell down for faintneſſe.
16 Then the King was troubled, and all his ſervants comforted her.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The letter of Artaxerxes, 10 wherein he ſetteth Aman, 17 and revoketh the decree procured by Aman to deſtroy the Jews, 22 and commandeth the day of their deliverance to be kept holy.*

THe great King Artaxerxes unto the Princes and governours of an hundred and ſeven and twenty provinces, from India unto Ethiopia, and unto all [q] our faithfull ſubjects, greeting.
2 Many, the more often they are honoured with the great bounty of [r] their gracious princes, the more proud they are waxen,
3 And indevour to hurt not our ſubjects onely, but not being able to bear abundance, do take in hand to practiſe alſo againſt thoſe that do them good:
4 And take not onely thankfulneſſe away from among men, but alſo lifted up with the glorious words of [s] lewd perſons [t] that were never good, they think to eſcape the juſtice of God, that ſeeth all things, and hateth evill.
5 Oftentimes alſo fair ſpeech [u] of thoſe that are put in truſt to manage their friends affaires, hath cauſed many that are in authority to be partakers of innocent blood, and hath enwrapped them in remedileſſe calamities;
6 Beguiling with the falſhood and deceit of their lewd diſpoſition, the innocency and goodneſſe of Princes.
7 Now ye may ſee this 23 we have declared, not ſo much by ancient hiſtories, as ye may, if ye ſearch what hath been wickedly done of late, through the peſtilent behaviour of them that are unworthily placed in authority.
8 And we muſt take care for the time to come, that our kingdome may be quiet and peaceable for all men,
9 Both by changing our purpoſe, and alwayes judging

k Or, ſanguine.
l Or, as amiable, or, ſmiling.
m Or, with her.
n Gr. in her ſelf again.
o Gr. all mall thing as mine.
p Or, fell in a ſwoun.
q Gr. of ſubjects.
r Gr. their lords.
s Gr. their lewd aſſeſſours.
t Or, that never were good.
u Or, of thoſe that are put in truſt to manage the affaires.

judging things that are evidente, with more equall proceeding.

10 For Aman a Macedonian, the sonne of Amadatha, being indeed a ſtranger from the Perſian blood, and farre diſtant from our goodneſſe, and as a ſtranger received of us:

11 Had ſo farre forth obtained the favour that we ſhew towards every nation, as that he was called our father, and was continually honoured of all men, as the next perſon unto the King.

12 But he not bearing his great dignity, went about to deprive us of our kingdome and life:

13 Having by manifold and cunning deceits ſought of us the deſtruction as well of Mardocheus, who ſaved our life, and continually procured our good, as alſo of blameleſſe Eſther partaker of our kingdome, with their whole nation.

14 For by theſe meanes he thought, finding us deſtitute of friends, to have tranſlated the kingdome of the Perſians to the Macedonians.

15 But we finde that the Jews, whom this wicked wretch hath delivered to utter deſtruction, are no evill doers, but live by moſt juſt laws:

16 And that they be children of the moſt High and moſt mighty living God, who hath [v] ordered the kingdome both unto us, and to our progenitours, in the moſt excellent manner.

17 Wherefore ye ſhall do well not to put in execution the letters ſent unto ſonne of Amadatha.

18 For he that was the worker of is hanged at the gates of Suſa with God, who ruleth all things, vengeance to him according to his

19 Therefore ye ſhall publiſh the letter in all places, that the Jews may after their own laws.

20 And ye ſhall aid them, that even day, being the thirteenth day of the moneth Adar, they may be avenged on in the time of their affliction ſhall

21 For Almighty God hath turned them, the day wherein the choſen people have periſhed.

22 You ſhall therefore among feaſts, keep it an high day with all

23 That both now and hereafter ſafety to us, and the well affected Per- thoſe which do conſpire againſt us, of deſtruction.

24 Therefore every city and country ver, which ſhall not do according to ſhall be deſtroyed without mercy, with ſword, and ſhall be made not only men, but alſo moſt hateſull to wilde fowls for ever.

[v] Or, prepared.

¶ THE WISDOME OF SOLOMON

CHAP. I.

1 To whom God ſheweth himſelf, 4 and Wiſdome her ſelf. 6 An evill ſpeaker cannot be hid. 12 We procure our own deſtruction: 13 For God created not death.

[a] LOve righteouſneſſe, ye that be Judges of the earth: think of the Lord with a good (heart) and in ſimplicity of heart ſeek him.

2 For he will be found of them that tempt him not: and ſheweth himſelf unto ſuch as do not [b] diſtruſt him.

3 For froward thoughts ſeparate from God: and his power when it is tried, [c] reproveth the unwiſe.

4 For into a malicious ſoul wiſdome ſhall not enter: nor dwell in the body that is ſubject unto ſinne.

5 [d] For the holy ſpirit of diſcipline will flee deceit, and remove from thoughts that are without underſtanding: and will not [e] abide when unrighteouſneſſe cometh in.

6 For wiſdome is a [f] loving ſpirit: and will not acquit a blaſphemer of his [g] words: for God is witneſſe of his reins, and a true beholder of his heart, and a hearer of his tongue.

7 For the Spirit of the Lord filleth the world: and that which [h] containeth all things hath knowledge of the voice.

8 Therefore he that ſpeaketh unrighteous things, cannot be hid: neither ſhall vengeance, when it puniſheth, paſſe by him.

9 For inquiſition ſhall be made into the counſels of the ungodly: and the ſound of his words ſhall come unto the Lord, for the [i] manifeſtation of his wicked deeds.

10 For the ear of jealouſie heareth all things, and the noiſe of murmurings is not hid.

11 Therefore beware of murmuring which is unprofitable, and refrain your tongue from backbiting: for there is no word ſo ſecret that go for nought: and the mouth that [k] eth the ſoul.

12 Seek not death in the error of and pull not upon your ſelves [l] deſtruction the works of your hands.

13 For God made not death: neither pleaſure in the deſtruction of the living.

14 For he created all things, that have their being: and the generations world were healthfull: and there is no deſtruction in them: nor the kingdome upon the earth.

15 For righteouſneſſe is immortall.

16 But ungodly men with their words called it to them: for when they to have it their friend, they conſumed to and made a covenant with it, becauſe worthy to take part with it.

CHAP. II.

1 The wicked think this life ſhort, 5 and of after this. 6 Therefore they will take their in this, 10 and conſpire againſt the juſt, 12 that is which doth blame them.

FOr the *ungodly* ſaid, reaſoning with ſelves, but not aright: [m] Our life is tedious, [n] and in the death of a man remedy: neither was there any man have returned from the grave.

2 For we are born at all adventure: ſhall be hereafter as though we had for the breath in our noſtrils is as little ſpark in the moving of our

3 Which being extinguiſhed, our turned into aſhes, and our ſpirit [o] ſoft air:

4 And our name ſhall be forgotten and no man ſhall have our work brance, and our life ſhall paſſe of a cloud: and ſhall be diſ-

[a] 1. King. 3. 9. Iſa. 32. 1.

[b] Deut. 6. 16. Chron. 13. 4.

[c] Or, maketh manifeſt.

[d] Jere. 4. 22.

[e] Or, is wearied, or, ſtayeth.

[f] Or, ſpirit.

[g] Or, lips.

[h] Or, upholdeth.

[i] Or, aggrieving.

[k] Or, reſtrain.

[l] Or, deſtruction.

[m] Or, ſhort.

[n] Or, of a man there is no remedy.

[o] Or, ſoft air.

away with the hoarie of the blood, and
me with the heat thereof.
ne out time is a very shadow that passeth
d after our end there is no returning: for
th sealed, so that no man cometh again.
Come on therefore, let us enjoy the good
that are present: and let us [d] speedily use
creatures like as in youth.
Let us fill our selves with costly wine and
ments: and let no flower of the spring passe
us.
Let us crown our selves with rose buds be-
they be withered.
Let none of us go without his part of our
luptuousnesse: let us leave tokens of our joyful-
in every place: for this is our portion, and
lot is this.
Let us oppresse the poore righteous man, let
not spare the widow, nor reverence the ancient
ourie of the aged.
Let our strength be the law of Justice: for
which is feeble is found to be nothing worth.
Therfore let us lie in wait for the righteous:
he is not for our turn, and he is clean con-
to our doings: he upbraideth us with our
ing the Law, and objecteth to our infamy the
ressings of our education.
He professeth to have the knowledge of God:
calleth himself the childe of the Lord.
He was made to [g] reprove our thoughts.
He is grievous unto us, even to behold: [h] for
life is not like other mens, his wayes are of an-
fashion.
We are esteemed of him as [i] counterfeits:
abstaineth from our wayes as from filthinesse:
pronounceth the end of the just to be blessed,
boasteth his boast that God is his father.
Let us see if his words be true: and let us
what shall happen in the end of him.
For if the just man be the [k] Sonne of God, he
help him, and deliver him from the hand of
enemies.
Let us examine him with despitefulnesse and
ture, that we may know his meeknesse, and
his patience.
Let us condemn him with a shamefull death:
by his own saying, he shall be respected.
Such things they did imagine, and were de-
ved: for their own wickednesse hath blinded
m.
As for the mysteries of God, they knew
them not, neither hoped they for the wages of
righteousnesse: nor [m] discerned a reward for
blamelesse soules.
For God created man to be immortall, and
made him to be an [n] image of his own eternity.
Nevertheless, through envy of the devill
death into the world: and they that do hold
with him do finde it.

CHAP. III.

*The righteous are happy in their death, 5 and in their
... 10 The wicked are not, nor their children: 13
And they that are pure, are happy, though they
... children: 16 For the unlawfull and his seed
...*

But the soules of the righteous are in the hand
of God, and there shall no torment touch
them.
In the sight of the unwise they seemed to
die: and their departure is taken for misery,
and their going from us to be utter destru-
ction: but they are in peace.
For though they be punished in the sight of
men: their hope is full of immortality.
And having been a little chastised, they shall
be greatly rewarded: for God proved them,
and found them [o] worthy for himself.
As the gold in the furnace hath he tried them, and
received them as a burnt-offering.
And in the time of their [p] visitation, they
shall shine and run to and fro, like sparks among
the stubble.
They [q] shall judge the nations, and have do-
minion over the people, and their Lord shall reign
for ever.
They that put their trust in him, shall under-
stand the truth: [r] and such as be faithfull in love,
shall abide with him: for grace and mercy is to
his Saints, and he hath care for his elect.
But the [s] ungodly shall be punished accord-
ing to their own imaginations, which have neglec-
ted the righteous, and forsaken the Lord.
For whoso despiseth wisdome and nurture,
he is miserable, and their hope is vain, their la-
bours unfruitfull, and their works unprofit-
able.
Their wives are [b] foolish, and their children
wicked.
Their off-spring is cursed: wherefore blest-
ed is the barren that is undefiled, which hath not
known the sinfull bed: she [c] shall have fruit in the
visitation of soules.
And *blessed is* the Eunuch, which with his
hands hath wrought no iniquitie, nor imagined
wicked things against God: for unto him shall be
given the [d] especiall gift of faith, and an inheri-
tance [f] in the Temple of the Lord more accepta-
ble to his minde.
For glorious is the fruit of good labours:
and the root of wisdome shall never fall away.
As for the children of adulterers, they shall
not [g] come to their perfection, and the seed of an
unrighteous bed shall be rooted out.
For though they live long, yet shall they
be nothing regarded: and their last age shall be
without honour.
Or if they die quickly, they have no hope,
neither comfort in the day of [h] triall.
For horrible is the end of the unrighteous
generation.

CHAP. IIII.

*The chaste man shall be crowned. 3 Bastard slips
shall not thrive. 6 They shall witnesse against the
wicked. 7 The just die young, and are happy. 19 The
miserable end of the wicked.*

Better it is to have no children, and to have
vertue: for the memorial thereof is im-
mortall: because it is known with God and with
men.
When it is present, men take example of it,
and when it is gone, they desire it, it weareth a
crown, and triumpheth for ever, having gotten
the victory, striving for undefiled rewards.
But the multiplying brood of the ungodly
shall not thrive, nor take deep rooting from bas-
tard slips, nor lay any fast foundation.
For though they flourish in branches for a
time, [k] yet standing not fast, they shall be shaken
with the winde: and through the force of winds
they shall be rooted out.
The unperfect branches shall be broken off,
their fruit unprofitable, not ripe to eat, yea
meet for nothing.
For children begotten of unlawfull beds are
witnesse of wickednesse against their parents in
their triall.
But though the righteous be prevented with
death: yet shall he be in rest.

8 For honourable age is not that which standeth in length of time, nor that is measured by number of years.

9 But wisdome is the gray hair unto men, and an unspotted life is old age.

10 [a] He pleased God, and was beloved of him; so that living amongst sinners, he was translated.

11 Yea, speedily was he taken away, lest that wickednesse should alter his understanding, or deceit beguile his soul.

12 For the bewitching of naughtinesse doth obscure things that are honest: and the wandring of concupiscence doth [b] undermine the simple mind.

13 He being made [c] perfect in a short time, fulfilled a long time.

14 For his soul pleased the Lord: therefore hasted he *to take him away* from among the wicked.

15 This the people saw, and understood it not: neither laid they up this in their minds, That his grace and mercy is with his Saints, and that he hath respect unto his chosen.

16 Thus the righteous that is dead shall condemn the ungodly which are living, and youth that is soon perfected the many yeers and old age of the unrighteous.

17 For they shall see the end of the wise, and shall not understand what God in his counsell hath decreed of him, and to what end the Lord hath set him in safety.

18 They shall see him, and despise him, but God shall laugh them to scorn, and they shall hereafter be a vile carkasse, and a reproach among the dead for evermore.

19 For he shall rend them, and cast them down headlong, that they shall be speechlesse: and he shall shake them from the foundation: and they shall be utterly laid waste, and be in sorrow: and their memorial shall perish.

20 And [d] when they cast up the accounts of their sinnes, they shall come with fear: and their own iniquities shall convince them to their face.

a Gen. 5. 24. Heb. 11. 5.

b Greek, pervert.

c Or, sanctified, or, consummated.

d Or, to examining of the matter.

CHAP. V.

1 The wicked shall wonder at the godly, 4 and confesse their error, 5 and the vanity of their lives. 15 God will reward the just, 17 and warre against the wicked.

THen shall the righteous man stand in great boldnesse, before the face of such as have afflicted him, and made no account of his labours.

2 When they see it, they shall be troubled with terrible fear, and shall be amazed at the strangenesse of his salvation, so farre beyond all that they looked for.

3 And they, repenting, and groaning for anguish of spirit, shall say within themselves, This was he whom we had sometimes in derision, and a [e] proverb of reproach.

4 [f] We fools accounted his life madnesse, and his end to be without honour.

5 How is he numbred among the children of God, and his lot is among the Saints?

6 Therefore have we erred from the way of truth, and the light of righteousnesse hath not shined unto us, and the Sunne of righteousnesse rose not upon us.

7 We [g] wearied our selves in the way of wickednesse and destruction: yea, we have gone through deserts, where there lay no way: but as for the way of the Lord, we have not known it.

8 What hath pride profited us? or what good hath riches with our vaunting brought us?

9 All those things are [h] passed away like a shadow, and as a poste that hasted by.

e Or, parable. f Chap. 3. 2.

g Or, fainted our selves. or, perfected. h 1. Chron. 29. 15. Iob 8. 9.

10 And as a ship that passeth over the water, which when it is gone by, the trace of cannot be found: neither the pathway in the waves.

11 [i] Or as when a bird [k] hath flown in the air, there is no token of her way to be found: the light aire being beaten with the stroke of wings, and parted with the violent motion of them, is passed thorow, and the wards no sign where she went, is to be found

12 Or like as when an arrow is shot at it parteth the air, which immediately together again: so that a man cannot know it went thorow:

13 Even so we in like manner, when were born, began to draw to our end, and signe of vertue to shew: but were consumed own wickednesse.

14 [l] For the hope of the ungodly is like that is blown away with the winde; like froth that is driven away with the storm, the [m] smoke which is [o] dispersed here and with a tempest, and passeth away as the remembrance of a guest that tarrieth but a day.

15 But the righteous live for evermore reward also is with the Lord, and the care is with the most High.

16 Therfore shall they receive a glorious dome, and a beautifull crown from the hand: for with his right hand shall he cover and with his arm shall he protect them.

17 He shall take to him his jealousie for plete armour, and make the creature his for the revenge of his enemies.

18 He shall put on [q] righteousnesse as plate, and true judgement in stead of an

19 He shall take [r] holinesse for an shield.

20 His severe wrath shall he sharp sword, and the world shall fight with him the unwise.

21 Then shall the right-aiming go abroad, and from the clouds, as from drawn bowe, shall they flie to the mark.

22 And hailstones full of wrath as out of a bowe, and the water shall cast them, and the floods shall drown

23 Yea, a mighty winde shall stand them, and like a storm shall blow thus iniquitie shall lay waste the and ill dealing shall overthrow the mighty.

i Or as when a bird [k] for a wise Prince & the flag of

CHAP. VI.

1 Kings must give eare. 3 They have their from God, 5 who will not spare them some is soon found: 21 Princes must 24 for a wise Prince & the flag of

HEar therefore, O ye Kings, stand, learn ye that be Judges of the earth.

2 Give eare you that rule the people in the multitude of nations.

3 For [s] power is given you of the veraigaty from the Highest who works, and search out your

4 Because, being ministers of his have not judged aright, nor kept walked after the counsell of God,

5 Horribly, and speedily shall you: for a sharp judgement shall be in high places.

6 For mercy will soon but mighty men shall be

For he which is Lord over all, shall fear no
man person: neither shall he stand in awe of
any mans greatnesse: for he hath made the small
and great, and careth for all alike.
6 But a sore triall shall come upon the mighty.
7 Unto you therefore, O Kings, do I speak, that
ye may learn wisdome, and not fall away.
8 For they that keep holinesse holily, shall be
iudged holy: and they that have learned such
things shall finde a what to answere.
9 Wherefore set your affection upon my words,
desire them, and ye shall be instructed.
10 Wisdome is glorious, and never fadeth
away; yea, she is easily seen of them that love
her, and found of such as seek her.
11 She preventeth them that desire her, in ma-
king her self first known unto them.
12 Whoso seeketh her early, shall have no great
travell: for he shall finde her sitting at his doors.
13 To think therefore upon her is perfection
of wisdome: and whoso watcheth for her, shall
quickly be without care.
14 For she goeth about seeking such as are wor-
thy of her, sheweth her self favourably unto them
in the wayes, and meeteth them in every thought.
15 For the very true beginning of her is the
desire of b discipline, and the care of discipline is
love;
16 And love is the keeping of her lawes, and
the giving heed unto her lawes is the assurance
of incorruption;
17 And incorruption maketh us neer unto God.
18 Therefore the desire of wisdome bringeth
to kingdome.
19 If your delight be then in thrones and scep-
ters, O ye kings of the people, honour wisdome,
that ye may reign for evermore.
20 As for wisdom, what she is, and how she came
up, I will tell you, and will not hide my secrets from
you: but will seek her out from the beginning of
her nativity, and bring the knowledge of her into
light, and will not passe over the truth.
21 Neither will I go with consuming envy: for
such a man shall have no fellowship with wisdome.
22 But the multitude of the wise is the welfare
of the world: and a wise king is the upholding of
the people.
23 Receive therefore instruction through my
words, and it shall do you good.

CHAP. VII.

1 *All men have their beginning and end alike.* 6 *He preferred wisdome before all things else.* 7 *God gave him all the knowledge which he had.* 22 *The praise of wisdome.*

I My self also am a mortall man, like to all,
and the off-spring of him that was first made
of the earth,
2 And in my mothers womb was fashioned to
be flesh, in the time of ten moneths a being com-
pacted in blood, of the seed of man, and the plea-
sure that came with sleep.
3 And when I was born, I drew in the common
ayr, and fell upon the earth which is of like na-
ture, and the first voyce which I uttered, was cry-
ing as all others do.
4 I was nursed in swadling clothes, and that
with cares.
5 For there is no king that had any other be-
ginning of birth.
6 For all men have one entrance unto life, and
the going out.
7 Wherefore I prayed, and understanding was
given: I called upon God, and the spirit of wis-
dome came to me.
8 I preferred her before scepters and thrones,
and esteemed riches nothing in comparison of her.
9 Neither compared I unto her any b precious
stone: because all gold in respect of her is as a little
sand, and silver shall be counted as clay before her.
10 I loved her above health and beauty, and
chose to have her in stead of light: for the light
that cometh from her, never goeth out.
11 All c good things together came to me with
her, and innumerable riches in her hands.
12 And I rejoyced in them all, because wisdome
goeth before them: and I knew not that she was
the mother of them.
13 I learned d diligently, and do communicate
her e liberally: I do not hide her riches.
14 For she is a treasure unto men that never
faileth: which they that use, f become the friends
of God: being commended for the gifts that
come from learning.
15 g God hath granted me to speak as I would,
and to conceive as is meet for the things h that
are given me; because it is he that leadeth unto
wisdome, and directeth the wise.
16 For in his hand are both we, and our words:
all wisdome also and knowledge of workmanship.
17 For he hath given me certain knowledge of
the things that are, namely, to know how the
world was made, and the operation of the ele-
ments:
18 The beginning, ending, and midst of the
times; the alterations of the turning of the Sunne,
and the change of seasons:
19 The circuits of yeers, and the positions of stars:
20 The natures of living creatures, and the furies
of wild beasts: the violence of winds, and the
reasonings of men: the diversities of plants, and
the vertues of roots:
21 And all such things as are either secret or
manifest: them I knew.
22 For wisdome which is i the worker of all
things, taught me: for in her is an understanding
spirit, holy, k one onely, manifold, subtill, lively,
clear, undefiled, plain, not subject to hurt, loving
the thing that is good, quick, which cannot be
letted, ready to do good:
23 Kind to man, stedfast, sure, free from care,
having all power, overseeing all things, and going
through all understanding, pure, and most subtill
spirits.
24 For wisdome is more moving then any mo-
tion: she passeth and goeth through all things by
reason of her pureness.
25 For she is the l breath of the power of God,
and a pure m influence flowing from the glory of
the Almighty: therefore can no defiled thing fall
into her.
26 For she is the n brightnesse of the everlasting
light: the unspotted mirrour of the power of God,
and the image of his goodnesse.
27 And being but one, she can do all things:
and remaining in her self, she o maketh all things
new: and in all ages entring into holy soules, she
maketh them friends of God, and Prophets.
28 For God loveth none but him, that dwelleth
with wisdome.
29 For she is more beautifull then the Sunne,
and above all the order of stars: being compared
with the light, she is found before it.
30 For after this cometh night: but vice shall
not prevail against wisdome.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *He is in love with wisdome:* 4 *For he that hath it, hath every good thing:* 21 *Therefore he beggeth it of God.*

I Set a

WIsdome reacheth from one end [a] to another mightily: and [a] sweetly doth she order all things.

2 I loved her and sought her out, from my youth I desired [b] to make her my spouse, and I was a lover of her beauty.

3 In that she is conversant with God, she magnifieth her nobility: yea, the Lord of all things himself loved her.

4 For she is [c] privie to the mysteries of the knowledge of God, and a [d] lover of his works.

5 If riches be a possession to be desired in this life, what is richer then wisdome that worketh all things?

6 And if [e] prudence work; who of all that are, is a more cunning workman then she?

7 And if a man love righteousnesse, her labours are vertues: for she teacheth temperance and prudence, justice and fortitude: which are such things, as men can have nothing more profitable in their life.

8 If a man desire much experience, she knoweth things of old, and conjecktureth *aright* what is to come: she knoweth the subtilties of speeches, and can expound dark sentences: she foreseeth signes and wonders, and the events of seasons and times.

9 Therefore I purposed to take her to me, to live with me, knowing that she [f] would be a counseller of good things, and a comfort in cares and grief.

10 For her sake I shall have estimation among the multitude, and honour with the Elders, though I be young.

11 I shall be found of a quick conceit in judgement, & shal be admired in the sight of great men.

12 ¶ When I hold my tongue, they shall bide my leisure, and when I speak, they shall give good ear unto me: if I talk much, they shall lay their hands upon their mouth.

13 Moreover, by the means of her I shall obtain immortalitie, and leave behinde me an everlasting memoriall to them that come after me.

14 I shall [h] set the people in order, and the nations shall be subject unto me.

15 Horrible tyrants shall be afraid when they do but hear of me, I shall be [i] found good among the multitude and valiant in warre.

16 [k] After I am come into mine house, I will repose my self with her: for her conversation hath no bitternesse, and to live with her, hath no sorrow, but mirth and joy.

17 Now when I considered these things in my self, and [l] pondered them in mine heart, how that to be allied unto wisdome is immortality,

18 And great pleasure it is to have her friendship, and in the works of her hands are infinite riches, and in the exercise of conference with her, prudence: & in talking with her a [m] good report: I went about seeking how to [n] take her to me.

19 For I was a witty childe, & had a good spirit.

20 Yea, rather being good, I came into a body undefiled.

21 Nevertheless, when I perceived that I could not otherwise obtain her, except God gave her me, (and that was a point of wisdome also to know whose gift she was) I [o] prayed unto the Lord, and besought him, and with my whole heart I said;

CHAP. IX.

1 A prayer unto God for his wisdome, 6 without which the best man is nothing worth, 13 neither can he tell how to please God.

O God of my fathers, and Lord of mercy, who hast made all things with thy word,

2 And ordained man through thy wisdome, that he should have [p] dominion over the [q] which thou hast made,

3 And order the world according to righteousnesse, and execute judgement with right heart:

4 Give [q] me wisdom that sitteth by thy and reject me not from among thy children

5 For I [r] thy servant, and sonne of thine maid, am a feeble person, and of a short too young for the understanding of judge laws.

6 For though a man be never so perfect the children of men, yet if thy wisdome with him, he shall be nothing regarded.

7 Thou hast chosen me to be a [s] King people, and a judge of thy sonnes and da

8 Thou hast commanded me to build a upon thy holy mount, and an altar in wherein thou dwellest, a resemblance of Tabernacle, which thou hast prepared beginning:

9 And [t] wisdom was with thee: which thy works, and was present when thou world, and knew what was acceptable in and right in thy commandments.

10 O send her out of thy holy heavens, the throne of thy glory, that being present labour with me, that I may know what unto thee.

11 For she knoweth and understandeth and she shall leade me soberly in my preserve me [u] in her power.

12 So shall my works be acceptable, shall I judge thy people righteously, and to sit in my fathers seat.

13 [x] For what man is he that counsell of God? or who can think what of the Lord is?

14 For the thoughts of mortall men serable, and our devices are but uncer

15 For the corruptible body pres soul, and the earthy tabernacle weig minde that museth upon many things.

16 And hardly do we guesse aright at are upon earth, and with labour do we things that are [z] before us: but the are in heaven who hath searched out?

17 And thy counsell who hath known thou give wisdome, and send thy holy above?

18 For so the wayes of them which lived earth were reformed, and men were things that are pleasing unto thee, and were through wisdome.

CHAP. X.

1 What wisdome did for Adam, 4 Noah, 6 Lot, and against the Sodomites, 10 Jacob, 13 Joseph, 16 Moses, 17 & the Israelites.

SHe preserved the first formed father world that was created alone, and him out of his fall,

2 And [a] gave him power to rule all

3 [b] But when the unrighteous went her in his anger, he perished also in th with he murdered his brother.

4 For whose cause the [c] earth being with the flood, wisdome again preserved directed the course of the righteous in wood of small value.

5 Moreover, [d] the nations in the conspiracy being confounded, the righteous, and preserved him blameless kept him strong [e] against his tenderly his sonne.

---

a Or, pro-fitably.

b Or, to marry her to my self

c Or, teacher.

d Or, observer.

e Exod. 31. 3.

f Greek, will.

g Job 29. 8, 9, 10, 11.

h Or, go-vern.

i Or, ap-prov.

k Or, bring quiet into mine house

l Prov. 3. 2

m Or, fame

n Or, marry her

o Or, wept

When the ungodly perished, she delivered
righteous man, who fled from the fire which
down upon the [b] five cities.

Of whose wickednesse even to this day the
e land that smoaketh, is a testimonie, and
s bearing fruit that never come to ripenesse:
a standing pillar of salt *is* a monument of an
disbelieving soul.

For regarding not wisdome, they gat not one-
this hurt, that they knew not the things which
were good: but also left behinde them to the
world a memoriall of their foolishnesse: so that
in the things wherein they offended, they could not
so much as be hid.

But wisdome delivered from pain those that
ministred upon her.

When the righteous fled from his brothers
wrath, she guided him in right paths, shewed him
the kingdome of God, and gave him knowledge
of holy things, made him rich in his travels, and
multiplied *the fruit of* his labours.

In the covetousnesse of such as oppressed
him, she stood by him, and made him rich.

She defended him from his enemies, and
kept him safe from those that lay in wait, and in
a sore conflict she gave him the victory, that he
might know that godlinesse is stronger then all.

[c] When the righteous was sold, she forsook
him not, but delivered him from sinne: she went
down with him into the pit,

And left him not in bonds, till she brought
him the scepter of the kingdome, and [d] power
against those that oppressed him: as for them that
had accused him, she shewed them to be liars, and
gave him perpetuall glory.

[e] She delivered the [f] righteous people, and
blameless seed from the nation that oppressed
them.

She entred into the soul of the servant of the
Lord, and [g] withstood dreadfull kings in won-
ders and signes,

Rendred to the righteous a reward of their
labours, guided them in a marvellous way, and
became to them for a cover by day, and a [h] light of
stars in the night season:

[i] Brought them through the red sea, and led
them through much water:

But she drowned their enemies, and cast
them up out of the bottom of the deep.

Therefore the righteous spoiled the ungod-
ly, and [k] praised thy holy Name, O Lord, and
magnified with one accord thine hand that fought
for them.

For wisdome opened the mouth of the
dumbe, and made the tongues of them that can-
not speak, eloquent.

CHAP. XI.

The Egyptians were punished, and the Israelites preserved in the same thing. 15 *They were plagued by the same things, wherein they sinned.* 20 *God could have destroyed them otherwise, but he is mercifull to all.*

She prospered their works in the hand of the
holy Prophet.

They went thorow the wildernesse that was
not inhabited, and pitched tents in places where
they lay no way.

They stood against their enemies, and were
avenged of their adversaries.

When they were thirsty, they called upon
thee, and water was given them out of the flinty
rock, and their thirst was quenched out of the hard
stone.

For by what things their enemies were pu-
nished, by the same they in their need were be-
nefited:

For in stead of a fountain of a perpetuall run-
ning river, troubled with foul blood,

For a manifest reproof of that commandment
whereby the infants were slain, thou gavest unto
them abundance of water by a means which they
hoped not for,

Declaring by that thirst then, [m] how thou
hadst punished their adversaries. [m] Exod. 7.20.

For when they were tried, albeit but in mer-
cy chastised, they knew how the ungodly were
judged in wrath, and tormented, thirsting in ano-
ther manner then the just.

For these thou didst admonish and try as a
father: but the other as a severe king thou didst
condemn and punish.

Whether they were absent, or present, they
were vexed alike.

For a double grief came upon them, and a
groaning for the remembrance of things past.

For when they heard by their own punish-
ments the other to be benefited, they [n] had some
feeling of the Lord. [n] Or, perceived.

For whom they rejected with scorn, when he
was long before thrown out at the casting forth *of
the infants*, him in the end, when they saw what
came to passe, they admired:

But for the foolish devices of their wicked-
nesse, wherewith being deceived, they worshipped
serpents void of reason, and vile beasts; thou
didst send a multitude of unreasonable beasts upon
them for vengeance,

That they might know that wherewithall a
man sinneth, by the same also shall he be punished.

For thy almighty hand that made the world
of matter without form, wanted not means to
send among them a multitude of bears, or fierce
lions,

Or unknown wilde beasts, full of rage newly
created, breathing out either a fiery vapour, or
filthy scents of scattered smoak, or shooting horri-
ble sparkles out of their eyes:

Whereof not only the harm might dispatch
them at once: but also the terrible sight utterly
destroy them.

Yea, and without these might they have fal-
len down with one blast, being persecuted of ven-
geance, and scattered abroad through the breath
of thy power; but thou hast ordered all things in
measure, and number, and weight.

For thou canst shew thy great strength at all
times when thou wilt, and who may withstand the
power of thine arm?

For the whole world before thee is as a lit-
tle [o] grain of the balance, yea, as a drop of the
morning dew that falleth down upon the earth. [o] Or, little weight.

But thou hast mercy upon all; for thou canst
do all things, and winkest at the sinnes of men, be-
cause they should amend.

For thou lovest all the things that are, and
abhorrest nothing which thou hast made: for never
wouldest thou have made any thing, if thou hadst
hated it.

And how could any thing have endured, if it
had not been thy will? or been preserved, if not
called by thee?

But thou sparest all: for they are thine, O
Lord, thou lover of souls.

CHAP. XII.

God did not destroy those of Canaan all at once. 12 *If he had done so, who could controll him?* 19 *But by sparing them, he taught us, that they were punished with their gods.*

FOr thine uncorruptible Spirit is in all things.
2 Therefore chastenest thou them by little and little that offend, and warnest them by putting them in remembrance, wherein they have offended, that leaving their wickednesse they may believe on thee, O Lord.
3 For it was thy will to destroy by the hands of our fathers, both those [a] old inhabitants of thy holy land,
4 Whom thou hatedst for doing most odious works of [b] witchcrafts, and wicked sacrifices;
5 And also those mercilesse murderers of children, and devourers of mans flesh, and the feasts of blood,
6 With their priests out of the midst of their idolatrous crew, and the parents that killed with their own hands, souls destitute of help:
7 That the land which thou esteemedst above all other, might receive a worthy [c] colonie of Gods children.
8 Nevertheless, even those thou sparedst as men, and didst [d] send wasps forerunners of thine host, to destroy them by little and little.
9 Not that thou wast unable to bring the ungodly under the hand of the righteous in battell, or to destroy them at once with cruell beasts, or with one rough word:
10 But executing thy judgements upon them by little and little, thou gavest them place of repentance, not being ignorant, that they were a naughty generation, and that their malice was bred in them, and that their cogitation would never be changed.
11 For it was a [e] cursed seed from the beginning, neither didst thou for fear of any man give them pardon for those things wherein they sinned.
12 For who shall say, [f] What hast thou done? or who shall withstand thy judgment, or who shall accuse thee for the nations that perish, whom thou hast made? or who shall come to [g] stand against thee, to be [h] revenged for the unrighteous men?
13 For neither is there any God but thou, that [i] careth for all, to whom thou mightest shew that thy judgement is not unright.
14 Neither shall king or tyrant be able to set his face against thee, for any whom thou hast punished.
15 For so much then as thou art righteous thy self, thou orderest all things righteously, [k] thinking it not agreeable with thy power to condemn him that hath not deserved to be punished.
16 For thy power is the beginning of righteousnesse, and because thou art the Lord of all, it maketh thee to be gracious unto all.
17 For when men will not believe that thou art of a [l] full power, thou shewest thy strength, and among them that know it, thou makest their boldnesse manifest.
18 But thou mastering thy power, judgest with equity, and orderest us with great favour: for thou mayest use power when thou wilt.
19 But by such works hast thou taught thy people, that the just man should be merciful, and hast made thy children to be of a good hope, that thou givest repentance for sinnes.
20 For if thou didst punish the enemies of thy children, and the condemned to death with such deliberation, giving them time and place, whereby they might be delivered from their malice:
21 With how great circumspection didst thou judge thine own sonnes, unto whose fathers thou hast sworn, and made covenants of good promises?
22 Therefore whereas thou doest chasten us, thou scourgest our enemies a thousand times more, to the intent that when we [illegible] carefully think of thy goodnesse, and [illegible] our selves are judged, we should look for [illegible]
23 Wherefore, whereas men have lived lutely and unrighteously, thou hast [illegible] them with their own [m] abominations.
24 [n] For they went astray very far in the of errour, and held them for gods (which mongst the beasts of their enemies were [illegible] being deceived as children of no understanding.
25 Therefore unto them, as to children out the use of reason, thou didst send a judg to mock them.
26 But they that would not be reformed by correction wherein he dallied with them, shall a judgement worthy of God.
27 For look, for what things they grieved when they were punished (that is) for them they thought to be gods [now] being punished them; when they saw it, they acknowledged him to be the true God, whom before they denied know: and therefore came extreme damnation upon them.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *They were not excused that worshipped any of Gods works:* 10 *but most wretched are they that worship the works of mens hands.*

SUrely vain are all men by nature, who ignorant of God, and could not out of good things that are seen, know him that is neither by considering the works, did they knowledge the work-master;
2 [o] But deemed either fire, or wind, or swift air, or the circle of the stars, or the lent water, or the lights of heaven to be the which govern the world:
3 With whose beauty, if they being delighted took them to be gods: let them know how better the Lord of them is; for the first author of beauty hath created them.
4 But if they were astonished at their power and vertue, let them understand by them, how much mightier he is that made them.
5 For by the greatnesse and beauty of the tures, proportionably the maker of them is seen.
6 But yet for this they are the lesse to be med: for they peradventure erre seeking God, and desirous to finde him.
7 For being [p] conversant in his works, they [q] search *him* diligently, and believe their sight, because the things are beautifull that are seen.
8 Howbeit, neither are they to be pardoned.
9 For if they were able to know so much they could aime at the world: how did they not sooner finde out the Lord thereof?
10 But miserable are they, and in dead things their hope, who called them gods which are works of mens hands, gold and silver, to shew in, and resemblances of beasts, or a stone good nothing, the work of an ancient hand.
11 [r] Now a [s] carpenter that felleth timber he hath sawn down a tree meet for the and taken off all the bark skilfully round and hath wrought it handsomely, and made thereof fit for the service of mans life,
12 And after spending the [t] refuse to dresse his meat, hath filled himself.
13 And taking the very refuse which served to no use (being a crooked wood, and full of knots) hath carved when he had nothing else to do, and the skill of his understanding, and the image of a man:
14 Or made it like some vile

a Or, ancient.
b Or, sorceries.
c Or, new inhabitants.
d Exod. 23.2. Deut. 2.22.
e Gene. 3.25.
f Rom. 9.20.
g Or, in the presence.
h Or, a revenger.
i 1. Pet. 1.17.
k Job. 10.2.
l Or, strength.
m Or, idols.
n Or, They went astray very far in the way of errour.
o Or, They were not excused that worshipped any of Gods works:
p Or, conversant in his works, they search
q Or, search
r Or, Now a carpenter that felleth timber
s Or, carpenter
t Or, refuse

…vermilion, and with paint, colouring …and covering every spot therein:
…and when he had made a convenient roome …for it in a wall, and made it fast with iron: …that he provided for it, that it might not …fall, knowing that it was unable to help it self, …(for it is an image, and hath need of help:)
…Then maketh he prayer for his goods, for …wife and children, and is not ashamed to …speak to that which hath no life.
…For health, he calleth upon that which is …weak; for life, prayeth to that which is dead: …for aid, humbly beseecheth [a] that which hath …no senses to help: and for a good journey, he …asketh of that which cannot set a foot forward:
…And for gaining and getting, and for good …successe of his hands, asketh ability to do, of …him that is most unable to do any thing.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Though men do not pray to their ships, 5 yet are they saved rather by them, then by their idoles. 8 Idoles are accursed, and so are the makers of them. 14 The beginning of idolatry, 21 and the effects thereof. 30 God will punish them that sweare falsly by their idoles.

…Gain, one preparing himself to sail, and …about to passe thorow the raging waves, call…eth upon a piece of wood more rotten then the …vessell that carrieth him.
…For verely desire of gain devised [c] that, and …workman built it by his skill:
…But thy providence, O Father, governeth it: …for thou hast [d] made a way in the sea, and a safe …path in the waves:
…Shewing that thou canst save from all danger: …so that though a man went to sea without art.
…Nevertheless, thou wouldest not that the …works of thy wisdome should be idle, and there…fore do men commit their lives to a small piece …of wood, and passing the rough sea in a weak ves…sell, are saved.
…For in the old time also when the proud gi…ants perished, the hope of the world governed by …thy hand, escaped in a weak vessell, and left to all …ages a seed of generation.
…For blessed is the wood, whereby righteous…nesse cometh.
…But that which is made with hands, is cursed, …as well it, as he that made it: he, because he …made it; and it, because being corruptible, it was …called God.
…For the ungodly and his ungodlinesse are …both alike hatefull unto God.
…For that which is made shall be punished to…gether with him that made it.
…Therefore even [b] upon the idols of the Gen…tiles shall there be a visitation: because in the …creature of God they are become an abomination, …and a stumbling blocks to the soules of men, …and a snare to the feet of the unwise.
…For the deviſing of idols was the beginning …of spirituall fornication, and the invention of …them the corruption of life.
…For neither were they from the beginning, …neither shall they be for ever.
…For by the vain-glory of men they entred …into the world, and therefore shall they come …shortly to an end.
…For a father afflicted with untimely mourn…ing, when hee hath made an image of his child …that was taken away, now honoured him as a god, …which then a dead man, and delivered to those …that were under him, ceremonies and sacrifices.
…Then this wicked custome of time in continu…ance grown strong, was kept as a law, and …graven images were worshipped by the commande…ments of [e] Kings.
…Whom when men could not honour [f] in pre…sence, because they dwelt farre off, they took the …counterfeit of his visage from far, & made an ex…presse image of a king whom they honoured, to …the end that by this their forwardnes, they might …flatter him that was absent, as if he were present.
…Also the singular diligence of the Artificer …did help to set forward the ignorant to more …superstition.
…For he peradventure willing to please one …in authority, forced all his skill to make the re…semblance [g] of the best fashion.
…And so the multitude allured by the grace …of the work, took him now for a god, which a …little before was but honoured as a man.
…And this was an occasion to deceive the …world: for men serving either calamity or ty…ranny, did ascribe unto stones, and stocks, the …incommunicable [h] name.
…Moreover, this was not enough for them, …that they erred in the knowledge of God, but …whereas they lived in the great war of ignorance, …those so great plagues called they peace.
…For whiles they [i] slew their children in …sacrifices, or used secret ceremonies, or made …revellings of strange rites,
…They kept neither lives nor marriages any …longer undefiled: but either one slew another …traiterously, or grieved him by adultery:
…So that there reigned in all men, [k] without …exception, blood, man-slaughter, theft, and dissi…mulation, corruption, unfaithfulnesse, tumults, per…jury,
…Disquieting of good men, forgetfulnesse of …good turnes, defiling of soules, changing of [l] kinde, …disorder in marriages, adultery, and shamefull …uncleanesse.
…For the worshipping of idols [m] not to be …named, is the beginning, the cause, and the end of …all evill.
…For either they are mad when they be merry, …or prophetie lies, or live unjustly, or else lightly …forsweare themselves.
…For insomuch as their trust is in idols which …have no life, though they sweare falsly, yet they …look not to be hurt.
…Howbeit for both causes shall they be justly …punished: both because they thought not well of …God [n] giving heed unto idols, and also unjustly …swore in deceit, despising holinesse.
…For it is not the power of them by whom …they sweare; but it is the just vengeance of sin…ners, that punisheth always the offence of the un…godly.

CHAP. XV.

1 We do acknowledge the true God. 7 The folly of idol makers. 14 and of the enemies of Gods people: 15 because he fashioneth the idols of the Gentiles. 18 they worshipped vile beasts.

…But thou, O God, art gracious and true; long…suffering, and in mercy ordering all things.
…For if we sinne we are thine, knowing thy …power: but we will not sinne, knowing that we …are counted thine.
…For to know thee, is perfect righteousnesse; …yea, to know thy power is the root of immorta…litie.
…For neither did the mischievous invention of …men deceive us, nor an image spotted with diverse …colours, the painters fruitlesse labour.

5 The sight whereof a ſuddenly ſtroke them, whilſt after it, and ſo they deſpeirſe for in of a dead image that hath no breath.

6 Both they that make them, they that deſire them, and they that worſhip them, are lovers of evill things, and are worthy to have ſuch things to truſt upon.

7 For the b potter tempering ſoft earth, faſhioneth every veſſell with much labour for our ſervice: yea, of the ſame clay he maketh both the veſſels that ſerve for the clean uſes: and likewiſe alſo all ſuch as ſerve to the contrary: but what is the uſe of either ſort, the potter himſelf is the judge.

8 And imploying his labours lewdly, he maketh a vain god of the ſame clay, even he which a little before was made of earth himſelf, and within a little while after returneth to the ſame out of the which he was taken: when his c life which was lent him ſhall be demanded.

9 Notwithſtanding his care is, not that he ſhall have much labour, nor that d his life is ſhort: but ſtriveth to exceil goldſmiths, and ſilverſmiths, and endeavoureth to do like the workers in braſſe, and counteth it his glory to make counterfeit things.

10 His heart is aſhes, his hope is more vile then earth, and his life of leſſe value then clay:

11 Foraſmuch as he knew not his Maker, and him that inſpired into him an active ſoul, and breathed in a living ſpirit.

12 But they counted our life a paſtime, and our e time here a market for gain: for, ſay they, we muſt be getting every way, though it be by evill meanes.

13 f For this man that of earthly matter maketh brittle veſſels, and graven images, knoweth himſelf to offend above all others.

14 And all the enemies of thy people, that hold them in ſubjection are moſt fooliſh, and are more miſerable then very babes.

15 For they counted all the idoles of the heathen to be gods: which neither have the uſe of eyes to ſee, nor noſtrils to draw g breath, nor eares to hear, nor fingers of hands to handle, and as for their feet they are ſlow to go.

16 For man made them, and he that borrowed his own ſpirit, faſhioned them; but no man can make a god like unto himſelf.

17 For being mortall, he worketh a dead thing with wicked hands: for he himſelf is better then the things which he worſhippeth: whereas he lived once, but they never.

18 Yea, they worſhipped thoſe beaſts alſo that are moſt hatefull: for being compared together, ſome are worſe then others.

19 Neither are they beautifull, ſo much as to be deſired in reſpect of beaſts, but they went without the praiſe of God and his bleſſing.

CHAP. XVI.

2 God gave ſtrange meat to his people, to ſtir up their appetite, and vile beaſts to their enemies to take it from them. 5 He ſtung with his ſerpents, 12 but ſoon healed them by his word only. 17 The creatures altered their nature to pleaſure Gods people, and to offend their enemies.

THerefore by the like were they puniſhed worthily, and by the multitude of beaſts h tormented.

2 Inſtead of which puniſhment, dealing graciouſly with thine own people, thou preparedſt for them meat of a ſtrange taſte: even i quailes

3 To the end that they deſiring food might for the ougly ſight of the beaſts ſent ... loath even that which they muſt ... theſe ſuffering penury for a ſhort ſpace ... made partakers of a ſtrang taſte.

4 For it was requiſite that upon them ... ſing tyranny, ſhould come penury, ... could not avoid, but to theſe it ſhould ... ſhewed how their enemies were tormented.

5 For when the horrible fierceneſſe of ... came upon k theſe, and they periſhed ... ſtings of crooked ſerpents, thy wrath ... not for ever.

6 But they were troubled for a ſmall ... that they might be admoniſhed, having a ... of ſalvation to put them in remembrance of ... commandment of thy Law.

7 For he that turned himſelf towards it, ... not ſaved by the thing that he ſaw: but by ... that art the Saviour of all.

8 And in this thou madeſt thine enemies ... ſeſſe, that it is thou who delivereſt from all ...

9 For l them the bitings of graſshoppers ... flies killed, neither was there found any ... for their life: for they were worthy to be ... niſhed by ſuch.

10 But thy ſonnes, not the very teeth of ... mous dragons overcame: for thy mercy ... by them, and healed them.

11 For they were m pricked that they ... remember thy words, and were quickly ... not falling into deep forgetfulneſſe, that ... be n continually mindfull of thy goodneſſe.

12 For it was neither herb, nor ... plaiſter that reſtored them to health: ... word, O Lord, which healeth all things.

13 For thou haſt power of life and death: ... o leadeſt to the gates of hell, and ... again.

14 A man indeed killeth through his ... and the ſpirit when it is gone forth ... not; neither the ſoul received up ... again.

15 But it is not poſſible to eſcape thine ...

16 p For the ungodly that denied to ... were ſcourged by the ſtrength of ... with ſtrange raines, hailes, and ſhowers ... they perſecuted, that they could not eſcape ... through fire were they conſumed.

17 For, which is moſt to be wondred at, ... fire had more force in the water that ... all things: for the q world fighteth for the ... teous.

18 For ſometimes the flame was mitigated, ... It might not burn up the beaſts that ... againſt the ungodly: but themſelves might ... perceive that they were perſecuted ... judgement of God.

19 And at another time it burneth even ... midſt of water, above the power of ... might deſtroy the fruits of an unjuſt ...

20 r In ſtead whereof thou fedeſt ... people with Angels food, and didſt ... from heaven bread prepared without ... bour, able to content every man's ... agreeing to every taſte.

21 s For thy ſ ſuſtenance declared ... neſſe unto thy children, and ſerving ... tite of the eater, t tempered it to ... liking.

22 u But ſnow and ice endured the ... ted not, that they might know that ... in the hail, and ſparkling in the ... deſtroy the fruits of the enemies.

23 But this again did even ...

a Or, ſuddenly ſtroke them, which after it, and ſo they deſpeirſe for in of a dead image that hath no breath.

b Rom. 9.21.

c Luke 12.20.

d Or, his ſick, or ugly.

e Or life.

f Or, he.

g Or, air.

h Numb. 11.4. Wiſd. 11. 15, 16. Numb. 11.31.

…that the righteous might be nourished.
…the creature that ſerveth thee who art
…ker, increaſeth his ſtrength againſt the
…ons for their puniſhment, and abateth
…gth for the benefit of ſuch as put their
…there.
Therefore even then was it altered into
…ations, and was obedient to thy grace
…ouriſheth all things, according to the de-
…of them that had need:
That thy children, O Lord, whom thou
…might know that [c] it is not the growing
…s that nouriſheth man: but that it is thy
…hich preſerveth them that put their truſt
…
For that which was not deſtroied of the
…being warmed with a little Sun-beam,
…melted away,
That it might be known that we muſt pre-
…the ſunne, to give thee thanks, and at the
…ring pray unto thee.
For the hope of the unfaithfull ſhall melt
…as the winters hoar froſt, and ſhall runne
…unprofitable water.

CHAP. XVII.

Why the Egyptians were puniſhed with darkneſſe. 12 *The terrours of that darkneſſe.* 17 *The terrours of a ſpirit.*

…great are thy judgements, and cannot be
…preſſed: therefore [d] unnurtured ſouls have
…
For when unrighteous men thought to op-
…the holy nation: they being ſhut up [e] in
…ſons, the priſoners of darkneſſe, and fet-
…with the bonds of a long night, lay [there]
…ed from the eternall providence.
For while they ſuppoſed to lie hid in their
…ſinnes, they were ſcattered [g] under a dark
…forgetfulneſſe, being horribly aſtoniſhed,
…bled with (ſtrange) [h] apparitions.
For neither might the corner that held
…keep them from fear: but noiſes (as of
…) falling down, ſounded about them, and
…ſtes appeared unto them with heavie coun-
…nance.
No power of the fire might give them light:
…ther could the bright flames of the ſtarres
…ake to lighten that horrible night.
Onely there appeared unto them a fire kind-
…led of it ſelf, very dreadfull: for being much ter-
…fied, they thought the things which they ſaw to
…orſe then the ſight they ſaw not.
As for the illuſions of art Magick, they
…put down, and their vaunting in wiſdome
…proved with diſgrace.
For they that promiſed to drive away ter-
…, and troubles from a ſick ſoul, were ſick
…emſelves of fear worthy to be laughed at.
For though no terrible thing did fear them:
…ing ſcared with beaſts that paſſed by, and
…d ſerpents,
…y died for feaſ, [k] denying that they ſaw
…hich could of no ſide be avoided.
…wickedneſſe condemned by her own
…, is very timorous, and being preſſed with
…nt, alwayes forecaſteth grievous things.
…or feare is nothing elſe, but a betraying of
…ers which reaſon offereth.
…And the expectation from within being
…eaker then the ignorance more then the cauſe
…ough the torment.
…they ſleeping the ſame ſleep that night,
…were indeed intolerable, and which came
…out of the bottome of inevitable hell:

…ſometimes ſcarely vexed with monſtrous ſpec-
…ritions, and partly fainted, their heart failing
…them: for a ſodden fear and not looked for, came
…upon them.
16 So then, whoſoever there fell down, was
…ſtraitly kept, ſhut up in a priſon without iron
…[barres.]
17 For whether he were huſbandman, or ſhep-
…herd, or a labourer in the [m] field, he was over-
…taken, and endured that neceſſity which could not
…be avoided: for they were all bound with one
…chain of darkneſſe.
18 Whether it were a whiſtling winde, or a
…melodious noiſe of birds among the ſpreading
…branches, or a pleaſing fall of water running
…violently:
19 Or a [n] terrible ſound of ſtones caſt down,
…or a running that could not be ſeen of ſkipping
…beaſts, or a roaring voyce of moſt ſavage wilde
…beaſts, or a rebounding eccho from the hollow
…mountains: theſe things made them to ſwoon
…for fear.
20 For the whole world ſhined with cleare
…light, and none were hindered in their labour.
21 Over them only was ſpread an heavie night,
…an image of that darkneſſe which ſhould after-
…wards receive them: but yet were they unto
…themſelves more grievous then the darkneſſe.

CHAP. XVIII.

Egypt was puniſhed with darkneſſe, 5 *and with the death of their children:* 18 *they themſelves ſaw the cauſe thereof.* 20 *God alſo plagued his own people.* 21 *By what means that plague was ſtayed.*

…Nevertheleſſe, thy Saints had a very great
…[o] light, whoſe voyce they hearing, and not
…ſeeing their ſhape, becauſe they alſo had not ſuf-
…fered the ſame things, they counted them happy.
2 But for that they did not hurt them now,
…of whom they had been wronged before, they
…thanked them, and beſought them pardon, for
…that they had been enemies.
3 [p] In ſtead whereof thou gaveſt them a burn-
…ing pillar of fire, both to be a guide of the un-
…known journey, and an harmleſſe ſunne to entertain them honourably.
4 For they were worthy to be deprived of
…light, and impriſoned in darkneſſe, who had kept
…thy ſonnes ſhut up, by whom the [q] uncorrupt light
…of the Law was to be given unto the world.
5 [r] And when they had determined to ſlay the
…babes of the Saints, one childe being caſt forth, and
…ſaved: to reprove them, thou tookeſt away the
…multitude of their children, and deſtroyedſt them
…altogether in a mighty water.
6 [s] Of that night were our fathers certified
…afore, that aſſuredly knowing unto what oathes
…they had given credence, they might afterwards
…be of good chear.
7 So of thy people was accepted both the
…ſalvation of the righteous, and deſtruction of the
…enemies.
8 For wherewith thou didſt puniſh our adver-
…ſaries, by the ſame thou didſt glorifie us whom
…thou hadſt called.
9 [t] For the righteous children of good men
…did ſacrifice ſecretly, and with one conſent made
…a [u] holy Law, that the Saints ſhould be alike par-
…takers of the ſame good and evill, the fathers now
…ſinging out the ſongs of praiſe.
10 But on the other ſide there ſounded an ill
…according crie of the enemies, and a lamentable
…noiſe was carried abroad for children that
…bewailed.

m Or, deſert.
n Or, hiſſing
o Exod. 10.23.
p Exod. 13.21. & 14.24. pſal. 78. 14. and 105.39.
q Or, uncorrupted.
r Exod. 1.22. & 2.3. & 14.24,28.
s Exod. 12.
t
u Or, vow

a Exod. 21.5. & 22.29.

11 a The master and the servant were punished after one manner, and like as the King, so suffered the common person.

12 So they altogether had innumerable dead, with one kind of death, neither were the living sufficient to bury them: for in one moment the noblest off spring of them was destroyed.

13 For whereas they would not believe any thing by reason of the inchantments, upon the destruction of the first born, they acknowledged this people to be the sonnes of God.

14 For while all things were in quiet silence, and that night was in the middest of her swift course,

15 Thine Almighty word leapt down from heaven, out of thy royall Throne, as a fierce man of warre into the midst of a land of destruction,

16 And brought thine unfained commandment as a sharp sword, and standing up filled all things with death, and it touched the heaven, but it stood upon the earth.

b Or, imaginations.

17 Then suddenly b visions of horrible dreames troubled them sore, and terrours came upon them unlooked for.

18 And one thrown here, another there half dead, shewed the cause of his death.

19 For the dreames that troubled them did foreshew this, lest they should perish, and not know why they were afflicted.

20 Yea, the tasting of death touched the righteous also, and there was a destruction of the

c Numb. 16.46.

c multitude in the wilderneſse: but the wrath endured not long.

21 For then the blamelesse man made haste, and stood foorth to defend them, and bringing the shield of his proper ministery, even prayer and the propitiation of incense, set himself against the wrath, and so brought the calamity to an end, declaring that he was thy servant.

22 So he overcame the destroyer, not with strength of body, nor force of armes, but with a word subdued he him that punished, alledging the oathes and covenants made with the fathers.

23 For when the dead were now fallen down by heapes one upon another, standing between, he stayed the wrath, and

d Or, cut off.

d parted the way to the living.

e Exod. 28.6. & 39.10.

24 e For in the long garment was the whole world, and in the four rowes of the stones was the glory of the fathers graven, and thy Majestie upon the diademe of his head.

25 Unto these the destroyer gave place, and was afraid of them: for it was enough that they onely tasted of the wrath.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Why God shewed no mercy to the Egyptians,* 5 *and how wonderfully he dealt with his people.* 14 *The Egyptians were worse then the Sodomites.* 18 *The wonderfull agreement of the creatures to serve Gods people.*

AS for the ungodly, wrath came upon them without mercy unto the end: for he knew before what they would do:

2 How that having given them leave to depart, and sent them hastily away, they would repent and pursue them.

3 For whileſt they were yet mourning, and making lamentation at the graves of the dead, they added another foolish device, and pursued them as fugitives, whom they had f intreated to be gone.

f Or, cast out by entreaty.

4 For the destinie whereof they were worthy, drew them unto this end, and made them forget the things that had already happened, that they might fulfill the punishment which was wanting to their torments,

5 And that thy people might passe a strange way: but they might finde a strange death.

6 For the whole g creature in his proper kinde was fashioned again anew, serving the proper commandments that were given unto them, that thy children might be kept without hurt.

g *As namely*, a cloud shadowing the campe, and where water stood before, dry land appeared, and out of the Red sea a way without impediment, and out of the violent streame a grene field;

7 Where-thorow all the people went that were defended with thy hand, seeing thy marvellous strange wonders.

8 For they went at large like horses, and skipped like lambes, praising thee, O Lord, which hadst delivered them.

9 For they were yet mindfull of the things that were done while they sojourned in the strange land, how the ground brought forth, not cattell, and how the river cast up in stead of fishes a multitude of frogs in stead of fishes.

10 But afterwards they saw a new generation of fowls, when being led with their appetite they asked delicate meats.

11 For quails came up unto them from the sea for their h contentment.

h Or, lust.

12 And punishments came upon the sinners not without former tokens by the force of thunders: for they suffered justly, according to their owne wickednesse, insomuch as they used a more cruell and hatefull behaviour towards strangers.

13 For the *Sodomites* did not receive those whom they knew not when they came: but these brought friends into bondage, that had well deserved of them.

14 And not onely so: but peradventure some respect shall be had of those, because they entertained strangers not friendly.

15 But these very grievously afflicted those whom they had received with feastings, and that already made partakers of the same lawes with them.

17 Therefore even with blindnesse were they stricken, as those were at the doors of the righteous man: when being compassed about with horrible great darknesse, every one sought the passage of his own doors.

18 For the elements were changed i in themselves by a kinde of harmonie, like as in a psalterie notes change the name of the musick, yet are alwayes sounds, which may well be perceived by the sight of the things that have been done.

i Or, in themselves.

19 For earthly things were turned into waters, and the things that before swam in the water went upon the ground.

20 The fire had power in the water, forgetting his own vertue: and the water forgat his quenching nature.

21 On the other side, the flames wasted not the flesh of the corruptible living things, although they walked therein, neither melted they the kinde of heavenly meat, that was of like nature to melt.

22 For in all things, O Lord, thou magnifie thy people, and glorifie them, and thou lightly regard them: but dost assist them in every time and place.

THE WISDOME OF Jesus THE sonne of SIRACH, or ECCLESIASTICUS.

¶ *A Prologue made by an uncertain Authour.*

Jesus was the sonne of Sirach, and grand-childe to Jesus of the same name with him: This man therefore lived in the latter times, after the people had beene led away captive, and called home, and almost after all the Prophets. Now his grand-father Jesus (as he himself witnesseth) was a man of great diligence and wisdome among the Hebrews, who did not onely gather the most short sentences of wise men, that had been before him, but himself also uttered some of his own, full of much understanding and wisdome. When as therefore the first Jesus died, this Book almost [a] perfected, Sirach his sonne receiving it after him, left it to his own sonne Jesus; who having gotten it into his hands, compiled it all orderly into one Volume, and called it Wisdome, intituling it, both by his owne name, his fathers name, and his grand-fathers, for the hearer by the very name of Wisdome, to have a greater love to the study of this book. Wherein there is wise sayings, dark sentences, and parables, and certain particular ancient stories of men that pleased God. Also his prayer and song. Moreover, what benefits God had given people, and what plagues he had heaped upon their enemies. This Jesus did imitate, and was no lesse famous for wisdome and learning, both being indeed a man of great, and so reputed also.

¶ *The Prologue of the wisdome of Jesus the sonne of Sirach.*

Forasmuch as many and great things have been delivered unto us by the Law and the Prophets, and by others that have followed their steps, for the which things Israel ought to be commended for learning and wisdome, and whereof not onely the readers must needs become skilfull themselves, but also they that desire to learn, be able to profit them which are [b] without, both by speaking and writing: My grand-father Jesus, when he had much given himself to the reading of the Law and the Prophets, and other books of our fathers, and had gotten therein good judgement, was drawn also himself, to write something pertaining to Learning and Wisdome, to the intent that they which are desirous to learn, and are addicted to these things, might profit much more in living according to the Law. Wherefore, let me intreat you to read it with favour and attention, and to pardon us, wherein we may seem to come short of some words which we have laboured to interpret. For the same things uttered in Hebrew, and translated into another tongue, have not the same force in them: and not onely these things, but the Law it self and the [c] Prophets, and the rest of the books, have no small [d] difference when they are spoken in their own language. For in the eight and thirtieth yeere, comming into Egypt, when Evergetes was King, and continuing there some time, I found a [e] book of no small learning: therefore I thought it most necessary for me to bestow some diligence and travaile to interpret it: using great watchfulnesse and skill in that space, to bring the book to an end, and set it forth for them also, which in a strange countrey are willing to learn, being prepared before in manners to live after the Law.

CHAP. I.

1 *All wisdome is from God.* 10 *He giveth it to them that love him.* 12 *The fear of God is full of many blessings.* 28 *To fear God without hypocrisie.*

ALl [f] wisdome *cometh* from the Lord, and is with him for ever.

2 Who can number the sand of the sea, and the drops of rain, and the dayes of eternity?

3 Who can finde out the height of heaven, and the breadth of the earth, and the deep, and wisdome?

4 Wisdome hath been created before all things, and the understanding of prudence from everlasting.

5 The word of God most high, is the fountain of wisdome, and her wayes are everlasting commandments.

6 To whom hath the root of wisdome been revealed? or who hath known her wise counsels?

7 [Unto whom hath the knowledge of wisdome been made manifest? and who hath understood her great experience?]

8 There is one wise and greatly to be feared; sitting upon his throne.

9 The Lord created her, and saw her, and numbred her, and poured her out upon all his works.

10 She [is] with all flesh according to his gift, and he hath given her to them that love him.

11 The fear of the Lord is honour, and glory, and gladnesse, and a crown of rejoycing.

12 [h] The fear of the Lord maketh a merry heart, and giveth joy and gladnesse, and a long life.

13 Who so feareth the Lord it shall go well with him at the last, and he [i] shall finde favour in the day of his death.

14 To fear the Lord is the beginning of wisdome: and it was created with the faithfull in the wombe.

15 She hath built an everlasting foundation with men, and she shall continue [k] with their seed.

16 To fear the Lord is fulnesse of wisdome, and filleth men with her fruits.

17 She filleth all their house with things desireable, and the garners with her increase.

18 The fear of the Lord is a crown of wisdome, making peace and perfect health to flourish, both which are the gifts of God: and it enlargeth their rejoycing that love him.

19 Wisdome raiseth down skill and knowledge of understanding, and exalteth them to honour that hold her fast.

20 The root of wisdome is to fear the Lord, and the branches thereof are long life.

21 The

h Prov. 1.7. psal. 111.10.

i Or, shall be blessed.

k 2. Chron. 20. 21.

11 The fear of the Lord driveth away sinnes: and where it is present, it turneth away wrath.

a Or, shall be punished. 22 A furious man cannot a be justified, for the sway of his fury shall be his destruction.

23 A patient man will bear for a time, and afterward joy shall spring up unto him.

24 He will hide his words for a time, and the lips of many shall declare his wisdome.

25 The parables of knowledge are in the treasures of wisdome: but godlinesse is an abomination to a sinner.

26 If thou desire wisdome, keep the Commandments, and the Lord shall give her unto thee.

27 For the fear of the Lord is wisdome and instruction: and faith and meeknes are his delight.

b Or, be not diffident of it. 28 b Distrust not the fear of the Lord when thou art poor: and come not unto him with a double heart.

29 Be not an hypocrite in the sight of men, and take good heed what thou speakest.

30 Exalt not thy self, lest thou fall, and bring dishonour upon thy soul, and so God discover thy secrets, and cast thee down in the midst of the Congregation, because thou camest not in truth to the fear of the Lord: but thy heart is full of deceit.

CHAP. II.

1 Gods servants must look for trouble, 7 and be patient, and trust in him: 12 for woe to them that do not so. 15 But they that fear the Lord, will do so.

c Matth. 9.11. 2.tim.3. 12.1.pet. 4.12. d Or, hasten not.

MY sonne, if c thou come to serve the Lord, prepare thy soul for temptation.

2 Set thy heart aright, and constantly endure, and d make not haste in time of trouble.

3 Cleave unto him, and depart not away, that thou mayest be encreased at thy last end.

4 Whatsoever is brought upon thee, take cheerfully, and be patient when thou art changed to a low estate.

e Wisd. 3.6. prov. 17.3.1 5 e For gold is tried in the fire, and acceptable men in the furnace of adversity.

6 Beleeve in him, and he will help thee, order thy way aright, and trust in him.

7 Ye that fear the Lord, wait for his mercy, and go not aside, lest ye fall.

8 Ye that fear the Lord, beleeve him, and your reward shall not fail.

9 Ye that fear the Lord, hope for good, and for everlasting joy and mercy.

10 Look at the generations of old, and see, did ever any trust in the Lord, and was confounded? or did any abide in his fear, and was forsaken? or whom did he ever despise that called upon him?

f Psal. 37.23. 11 And the f Lord is full of compassion and mercy, long-suffering, and very pitifull, and forgiveth sinnes, and saveth in time of affliction.

12 Wo be to fearfull hearts, and faint hands, and the sinner that goeth two wayes.

13 Wo unto him that is faint-hearted: for he beleeveth not, therefore shall he not be defended.

14 Wo unto you that have lost patience: and what will ye do when the Lord shall visit you?

g John 14.20. 15 They g that fear the Lord, will not disobey his word, and they that love him will keep his wayes.

16 They that fear the Lord will seek that which is well pleasing unto him, and they that love him shall be filled with the Law.

17 They that fear the Lord, will prepare their hearts, and humble their souls in his sight:

18 *saying*, We will fall into the hands of the Lord, and not into the hands of men: for as his majesty is, so is his mercy.

CHAP. III.

1 Children must honour and obey parents. 22 We may not desire too many things. 26 The incorrigible must abide. 30 Alms are rewarded.

HEar me your father, O children, and do thereafter, that ye may be safe.

2 For the Lord hath given h the father power over the children, and hath confirmed the authority of the mother over the sonnes.

3 Who so honoureth his father maketh an atonement for his sinnes.

4 And he that honoureth his mother, is as he that layeth up treasure.

5 Whoso honoureth his father, shall have joy of his own children, and when he maketh his prayer, he shall be heard.

6 He that honoureth his father shall have a long life; and he that is obedient unto the Lord shall be a comfort to his mother.

7 He that feareth the Lord, will honour his father, and will do service unto his parents, as unto masters.

8 k Honour thy father and mother, both in word and deed, that a blessing may come upon thee from them.

9 For the l blessing of the father establisheth the houses of children, but the curse of the mother rooteth out foundations.

10 Glory not in the dishonour of thy father, for thy fathers dishonour is no glory unto thee.

11 For the glory of a man is from the honour of his father: and a mother in dishonour is a reproach to the children.

12 My sonne, help thy father in his age, and grieve him not as long as he liveth.

13 And if his understanding fail, have patience with him, and despise him not when thou art in thy full strength.

14 For the relieving of thy father shall not be forgotten; and in stead of sinnes it shall be received to build thee up.

15 In the day of thine affliction it shall be remembred, thy sinnes also shall melt away as the ice in the fair warm weather.

16 He that forsaketh his father, is as a blasphemer, and he that angreth his mother, is cursed of God.

17 My sonne, go on with thy businesse in meekenesse, so shalt thou be beloved of him that is approved.

18 m The greater thou art, the more humble thy self, and thou shalt finde favour before the Lord.

19 Many are in high place and of renowne, but mysteries are revealed unto the meek.

20 For the power of the Lord is great, and he is honoured of the lowly.

21 p Seek not out the things that are too hard for thee, neither search the things that are above thy strength.

22 But what is commanded thee, think thereupon with reverence, for it is not needful for thee to see *with thine eyes* the things that are in secret.

23 Be not curious in unnecessary matters: for more things are shewed unto thee, than men understand.

24 For many are deceived by their own opinion; and an evill suspition hath hindred their judgement.

25 Without eyes thou shalt want light: get not the knowledge therefore that is hurtfull.

26 A stubborn heart shall fare evill at the last, and he that loveth danger shall perish therein.

...stinate heart shall be laden with sor-
...and the wicked man shall heap sinne upon

5 Is the punishment of the proud there is
...dy: for the plant of wickednesse hath ta-
...ot in him.

6 The heart of the prudent will understand a
...and an attentive eare is the desire of a wise

7 Water will quench a flaming fire, and alms
...ith an atonement for sinnes.

8 And he that requiteth good turns, is mind-
...of that which may come hereafter: and when
...ll, he shall finde a stay.

CHAP. IIII.

We may not despise the poor or fatherlesse, 11 *but seek for wisdome,* 20 *and not be ashamed of some things, nor gainsay the truth,* 30 *nor sin wilfully in our houses.*

1 MY sonne, defraud not the poor of his living,
...and make not the needy eyes to wait long.

2 Grieve not an hungry soul sorrowfull, neither
...e a man in his distresse.

3 Adde not more trouble to an heart that
...ed, and deferre not to give to him that is in

4 Reject not the supplication of the afflicted,
...nor turn away thy face from a poor man.

5 Turn not away thine eye from [a] the needy,
...ive him none occasion to curse thee:

6 For if he curse thee in the bitternesse of his
..., his prayer shall be heard of him that made

7 Get thy self the love of the Congregation,
...bow thy head to a great man.

8 Let it not grieve thee to bow down thine
...e to the poor, and give him a friendly answer
...ith meeknesse.

9 Deliver him that suffereth wrong, from the
...d of the oppressour, and be not faint-hearted
...when thou sittest in judgement.

10 Be as a father unto the fatherlesse, and in
...ad of a husband unto their mother: so shalt
...thou be as the sonne of the most High, and he shall
...love thee more then thy mother doth.

11 Wisdome exalteth her children, and layeth
...hold of them that seek her.

12 He that loveth her, loveth life, and they that
...rise to her early, shall be filled with joy.

13 He that holdeth her fast shall inherit glory,
...and wheresoever she entreth, the Lord will blesse.

14 They that serve her, shall minister [d] to
...the holy One, and them that love her, the Lord
...doth love.

15 Whoso giveth ear unto her, shall judge the
...nations, and he that attendeth unto her, shall dwell
...securely.

16 If a man commit himself unto her, he shall
...inherit her, and his generation shall hold her in
...possession.

17 For at the first she will walk with him by
...crooked steps, and bring fear and dread upon
...him, and torment him with her discipline, untill
...she may trust his soul, and try him by her laws.

18 Then will she return the straight way unto
...him, and comfort him, and shew him her secrets.

19 But if he go wrong, she will forsake him, and
...give him over to his own ruine.

20 Observe the opportunity, and beware of evill,
...and be not ashamed when it concerneth thy soul.

21 For *there* is a shame that bringeth sinne, and
...there is a shame which is glory and grace.

22 Accept no person against thy soul, and let
...no reverence of any man cause thee to fall:

23 And refraine not to speak, [e] when there is
...occasion to do good, and hide not thy wisdome in her
...beauty.

24 For by speech wisdome shall be known, and
...learning by the word of the tongue.

25 In no wise speak against the truth, but be
...abashed of the errour of thine ignorance.

26 Be not ashamed to confesse thy sinnes, [f] and
...force not the course of the river.

27 Make not thy self an underling to a foolish
...man, neither accept the person of the mighty.

28 Strive for the truth unto death, and the
...Lord shall fight for thee.

29 Be not hasty in thy tongue, and in thy deeds
...slack and remisse.

30 Be not as a lion in thy house, not frantick
...among thy servants.

31 Let not thine hand be stretched out to re-
...ceive, and shut when thou shouldest [g] repay.

CHAP. V.

1 *We must not presume of our wealth and strength,* 6 *nor of the mercy of God to sinne.* 9 *We must not be double-tongued,* 12 *nor answer without knowledge.*

SEt not thine heart upon thy goods, and say not, [h] I have enough for my life.

2 Follow not thine own minde, and thy
...strength, to walk in the wayes of thy heart:

3 And say not, Who shall controul me for
...my works? for the Lord will surely revenge thy
...pride.

4 Say not, I have sinned, and what harm hath
...happened unto me? for the Lord is long suffer-
...ing, he will in no wise let thee go.

5 Concerning propitiation, be not without fear
...to adde sinne unto sinne.

6 And say not, His [i] mercy is great, he will be
...pacified for the multitude of my sinnes: for mer-
...cy and wrath come from him, and his indignation
...resteth upon sinners.

7 [k] Make no tarrying to turn to the Lord, and
...put not off from day to day: for suddenly shall the
...wrath of the Lord come forth, and in thy security
...thou shalt be destroyed, and perish in the day of
...vengeance.

8 [l] Set not thine heart upon goods unrighte-
...gotten: for they shall not profit thee in the day
...of calamity.

9 Winnow not with every winde, and go not
...into every way; for so doth the sinner that hath
...a double tongue.

10 Be stedfast in thy understanding, and let thy
...word be the same.

11 [m] Be swift to hear, and let thy life be sincere,
...and with patience give answer.

12 If thou hast understanding, answer thy neigh-
...bour, if not, lay thy hand upon thy mouth.

13 Honour and shame is in talk, and the tongue
...of man is his fall.

14 Be not called a whisperer, and lie not in
...wait with thy tongue: for a foul shame is upon
...the thief, and an evill condemnation upon the
...double tongue.

15 Be not ignorant of any thing, in a great mat-
...ter or a small.

CHAP. VI.

2 *Do not extol thine own conceit, nor make choise of a friend.* 18 *Seek wisdome betimes.* 20 *It is grievous to some,* 28 *yet the fruits thereof are pleasant.* 33 *Be ready to hear wisdome.*

IN stead of a friend become not an enemy to
...[thereby] thou shalt inherit an ill name,
...and reproach: even so shall a sinner that is
...double tongued.

a Deut. 15. 7. Ezek. 18. 7. Tob. 4. 7. Ecclus. 29. 12. Matth. 5. 42. Luke 6. 30.

b Luke 12. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 8.

c Deut. 15. 9. Tob. 4. 7.

d Or, shall minister unto the holy One.

e Or, in time of saving.

f Or, and strive not against the stream.

g Or, giving.

h Chap. 31. 1.

i Chap. 16. 13.

k Chap. 18. 22.

l Prov. 21. 6.

m Jam. 1. 19.

2 Enroll not thy self in the counsell of thine own heart, that thy soul be not torn in pieces as a bull [straying alone.]

3 Thou shalt eat up thy leaves, and lose thy fruit, and leave thy self as a dry tree.

4 A wicked soul shall destroy him that hath it, and shall make him to be laughed to scorn of his enemies.

a Good, a sweet throat.

5 [a] Sweet language will multiply friends and a fair speaking tongue will increase kind greetings.

6 Be in peace with many: nevertheless have but one counseller of a thousand.

b Or, get him in the time of trouble.

7 If thou wouldest get a friend, [b] prove him first, and be not hasty to credit him.

8 For some man is a friend for his own occasion, and will not abide in the day of thy trouble.

9 And there is a friend, who being turned to enmity and strife, will discover thy reproach.

c Chap. 27.5.

10 [c] Again, some friend is a companion at the table, & will not continue in the day of thy affliction

11 But in thy prosperity he will be as thy self, and will be bold over thy servants.

12 If thou be brought low, he will be against thee, and will hide himself from thy face.

13 Separate thy self from thine enemies, and take heed of thy friends.

14 A faithfull friend is a strong defence: and he that hath found such an one, hath found a treasure.

15 Nothing doth countervail a faithfull friend, and his excellency is unvaluable.

16 A faithfull friend is the medicine of life; and they that fear the Lord, shall finde him.

17 Whoso feareth the Lord, shall direct his friendship aright; for as he is, so shall his neighbour be also.

18 My sonne, gather instruction from thy youth up: so shalt thou finde wisdome, till thine old age.

19 Come unto her as one that ploweth, and soweth, and wait for her good fruits, for thou shalt not toil much in labouring about her, but thou shalt eat of her fruits right soon.

d Or, learn. e Zach. 12.4.

20 She is very unpleasant to the unlearned: he that is without [d] understanding, will not remain with her.

21 She will lie upon him as a [e] mighty stone of triall, and he will cast her from him ere it be long.

22 For wisdome is according to her name, and she is not manifest unto many.

23 Give ear, my sonne, receive my advice, and refuse not my counsell,

24 And put thy feet into her fetters, and thy neck into her [f] chain.

f Or, yoke. g Matth. 11.29.

25 Bow [g] down thy shoulder, and bear her, and be not grieved with her bonds.

26 Come unto her with thy whole heart, and keep her wayes with all thy power.

27 Search and seek, and she shall be made known unto thee, and when thou hast got hold of her, let her not go.

28 For at the last thou shalt finde her rest, and that shall be turned to thy joy.

29 Then shall her fetters be a strong defence for thee, and her chains a robe of glory.

30 For there is a golden ornament upon her, and her bands are [h] purple lace.

h Or, a riband of blue silk, Num. 15. 38.

31 Thou shalt put her on as a robe of honour: and shalt put her about thee as a crown of joy.

32 My sonne, if thou wilt, thou shalt be taught: and if thou wilt apply thy minde, thou shalt be prudent.

33 If thou love to hear, thou shalt receive understanding: and if thou bow thine ear, thou shalt be wise.

34 Stand in the multitude of the [illegible] cleave unto him that is wise.

35 Be willing to hear every godly [illegible] let not the parables of understanding

36 And if thou seest a man of under[illegible] thee betimes unto him, and let thy [illegible] steps of his door.

37 Let thy minde be upon the ordi[illegible] Lord, and [k] meditate continually in his [illegible] ments: he shall establish thine heart, [illegible] thee wisdome at thine own desire.

CHAP. VII.

1 *We are deborted from sinne,* 4 *from* [illegible] 8 *presumption,* 10 *and faining in* [illegible] *from lying and backbiting,* 18 *and* [illegible] *esteem a friend:* 19 *a good wife:* 22 *o* [illegible] 22 *our cattell:* 23 *our children and* [illegible] 31 *the Lord and his Priests:* 32 *the* [illegible] *those that mourn.*

DO no evill, so shall no harm come [illegible] thee.

2 Depart from the unjust, and iniquity [illegible] away from thee

3 My son sowe not upon the furrows of [illegible] teousnesse and thou shalt not reap them [illegible]

4 Seek not of the Lord preeminence, [illegible] the King the seat of honour.

5 Justifie not thy self before the Lord, [illegible] boast not of thy wisdome before the King.

6 Seek not to be judge, being not able [illegible] away iniquity, lest at any time thou fear [illegible] son of the mighty, and lay a stumbling [illegible] the way of thy uprightnesse.

7 Offend not against the multitude of [illegible] and then thou shalt not cast thy self down [illegible] the people.

8 Binde not one sinne upon another, for [illegible] thou shalt not be unpunished.

9 Say not, God will look upon the [illegible] of my oblations and when I offer to the [illegible] God, he will accept it.

10 Be not faint hearted when thou [illegible] prayer, and neglect not to give alms.

11 Laugh no man to scorn in the [illegible] his soul: for there is one which [illegible] exalteth.

12 [m] Devise not a lie against thy brother [illegible] ther do the like to thy friend.

13 Use not to make any manner of [illegible] custome thereof is not good.

14 Use not many words in a multitude [illegible] ders, [n] and make not [o] much babling [illegible] prayest.

15 Hate not laborious work, neither [illegible] which the most high hath [p] ordained.

16 Number not thy self among the [illegible] of sinners, but remember that wrath [illegible] tarry long.

17 Humble thy soul greatly: for the [illegible] ance of the ungodly is fire and worm.

18 Change not a friend for any [illegible] meanes: neither a faithfull brother [illegible] of Ophir.

19 Forgo not a wife and good [illegible] grace is above gold.

20 [q] Whereas thy servant [illegible] him not evill, nor the hireling that [illegible] self wholly for thee.

21 Let thy soul love a good [illegible] fraud him not of liberty.

22 [r] Hast thou cattell? have [illegible] if they be for thy profit, keep [illegible]

23 Hast thou children? [illegible] down their neck from their [illegible]

…shew daughters? have care of their bo-
… not thy face cheerfull toward them.
…arry thy daughter, and so shalt thou have
…ed a weighty matter: but give her to a
… of understanding.
…ast thou a wife after thy minde? forsake her
…ot give not thy self over to a [a] lighe woman.
…honour thy father with thy whole heart, and
…ot the sorrowes of thy mother.
…Remember that thou wast begot of them,
…how canst thou recompense them the things
…they have done for thee?
…Fear the Lord with all thy soul, and reve-
…his Priests.
…Love him that made thee with all thy
…gth, and forsake not his Ministers.
…Fear the Lord, and honour the Priest: and
…him his portion, as it is commanded thee, the
…fruits, and the trespasse offering, and the gift
…the shoulders, and the sacrifice of sanctification,
…the first fruits of the holy things.
…[b] And stretch thine hand unto the poor, that
…blessing may be perfected.
…A gift hath grace in the sight of every man
…and for the dead detain it not.
…Fail not to be with them that weep, and
…with them that mourn.
…Be not slow to visit the sick: for that shall
…thee to be beloved.
…Whatsoever thou takest in hand, remember
…, and thou shalt never do amisse.

CHAP. VIII.

Whom we may not strive with, 8 nor despise, 9 nor provoke, 15 nor have to do with.

…Give not with a mighty man, least thou fall
…into his hands.
…Be not at variance with a rich man, least he
…weigh thee: for gold [d] hath destroyed many,
…perverted the hearts of Kings.
…Strive not with a man that is [e] full of tongue,
…heap not wood upon his fire.
…Jest not with a rude man, least thy ancestors be
…reproached.
…Reproach not a man that turneth from sin, but
…remember that we are all worthy [f] of punish-
…ment.
…Dishonour not a man in his old age: for
…some of us wax old.
…Rejoyce not over thy greatest enemy being
…dead, but remember that we die all.
…Despise not the discourse of the wise, but ac-
…quaint thy self with their proverbs; for of them
…shalt learn instruction, and how to serve
…men with ease.
…Misse not the discourse of the Elders: for
…also learned of their fathers, & of them thou
…learn understanding, and to give answer as
…need requireth.
…Kindle not the coales of a sinner, least thou
…burn with the flame of his fire.
…Rise not up (in anger) at the presence of
…a furious person, least he lie in wait [h] to entrap
…thy words.
…Lend not unto him that is mightier then thy
…self: if thou lendest him, count it but lost.
…Be not surety above thy power: for if thou
…pay, take care to pay it.
…Go not to law with a Judge, for they will
…judge him according to his [i] honour.
…Travell not by the way with a bold fellow,
…lest he bring grievous evils unto thee: for he will
…go according to his own will, and thou shalt pe-
…rish him through his folly.
…Strive not with an angry man, and go not

with him into a solitary place: for blood is as nothing in his sight, and where there is no help he will overthrow thee.

17 Consult not with a fool: for he cannot keep counsell.

18 Do no secret thing before a stranger: for thou knowest not what he will bring forth.

19 Open not thine heart to every man, least he requite thee with a shrewd turn.

CHAP. IX.

1 We are advised how to use our wives. 3 What women to avoid. 10 And not to change an old friend. 13 Not to be familiar with men in authority, 14 but to know our neighbours, 15 and to converse with wise men.

BE not jealous over the wife of thy bosome, and teach her not an evill lesson against thy self.

2 Give not thy soul unto a woman, to set her foot upon thy substance.

3 Meet not with an harlot, least thou fall into her snares.

4 Use not much the company of a woman that is a singer, least thou be taken with her attempts.

5 Gaze not on a maid, that thou fall not by those things that are precious in her. [m] Or, plagues more intolerable.

6 Give not thy soul unto harlots, that thou lose not thine inheritance.

7 Look not round about thee in the streets of the city, neither wander thou in the solitary places thereof.

8 [n] Turn away thine eye from a beautifull woman, and look not upon another beauty: for many have been deceived by the beauty of a woman, for herewith love is kindled as a fire. [n] Gen. 34. 2. Sam. 11. 2. Judg. 19.

9 Sit not at all with another mans wife, nor sit down with her in thine armes, and spend not thy money with her at the wine, least thine heart encline unto her, and so through *thy desire* thou fall into destruction.

10 Forsake not an old friend, for the new is not comparable to him: a new friend is as new wine: when it is old thou shalt drink it with pleasure.

11 Envie not the glory of a sinner: for thou knowest not what shall be his end.

12 Delight not in the thing that the ungodly have pleasure in, but remember they shall not go unpunished unto their grave.

13 Keep thee farre from the man that hath power to kill, so shalt thou not doubt the fear of death: and if thou come unto him, make no slip, least he take away thy life presently: remember that thou goest in the midst of snares, and that thou walkest upon the battlements of the city.

14 As neer as thou canst, speak at thy neighbour, and consult with the wise.

15 Let thy talk be with the wise, and all thy communication in the Law of the most High.

16 And let just men eat and drink with thee, and let *thy* glorying be in the fear of the Lord.

17 For the hand of the artificer, the work shall be commended: and the wise Ruler of the people, for his speech.

18 A man of an ill tongue is dangerous in his city, and he that is rash in his talk shall be hated.

CHAP. X.

1 The commodities of a wise Ruler. 4 God setteth him up. 7 The inconveniences of pride, injustice, and covetousness. 14 What God hath done to the proud. 19 Who shall be honoured, 29 and who not.

A Wise Judge will instruct his people, and the government of a prudent man is well ordered.

As

of the city it, such are all they that dwell therein.

4 An unwise King destroyeth his people, but through the prudence of them which are in authority, the city shall be inhabited.

4 The power of the earth is in the hand of the Lord, and in due time he will set over it one that is profitable.

5 In the hand of God is the prosperity of man: and upon the [b] person of the Scribe shall he lay his honour.

b Or, face.

6 Bear not hatred to thy neighbour for [c] every wrong, and do nothing at all by injurious practices.

c Levit. 19. 17.

7 Pride is hatefull before God, and man: and by both doth one commit iniquity.

8 Because of unrighteous dealings, injuries, and riches got by deceit, the kingdome is translated from one people to another.

9 Why is earth and ashes proud? There is not a more wicked thing, then a covetous man: for such an one selleth his own soul to sale, because while he liveth, he casteth away his bowels.

10 The Physician cutteth off a long disease: and he that is to day a King, to morrow shall die.

11 For when a man is dead, he shall inherit creeping things, beasts and wormes.

12 The beginning of pride is, when one departeth from God, and his heart is turned away from his Maker.

13 For pride is the beginning of sinne, and he that hath it, shall powre out abomination: and therefore the Lord brought upon them strange calamities, and overthrew them utterly.

14 The Lord hath cast down the thrones of proud Princes, and set up the meek in their stead.

15 The Lord hath plucked up the roots of the proud nations, and planted the lowly in their place.

16 The Lord overthrew countreys of the heathen, and destroyed them to the foundations of the earth.

17 He took some of them away, and destroyed them, and hath made their memoriall to cease from the earth.

18 Pride was not made for men, nor furious anger for them that are born of a woman.

19 They that fear the Lord, are a sure seed, and they that love him, an honourable plant: they that regard not the Law, are a dishonourable seed: they that transgresse the Commandments, are a [d] deceiveable seed.

d Or, deceiveable seed.

20 Among brethren he that is chief is honourable, so are they that fear the Lord in his eyes.

21 The fear of the Lord goeth before [e] the obtaining of authority: but roughnesse and pride is the losing thereof.

e Or, the obtaining of authority.

22 Whether he be rich, noble, or poor, their glorie is the fear of the Lord.

23 It is not meet to despise the poor man that hath understanding, neither is it convenient to magnifie a sinfull man.

24 Great men, and Judges, and Potentates shall be honoured, yet is there none of them greater then he that feareth the Lord.

25 Unto the servant that is wise, shall they that are free do service: and he that hath knowledge, will not grudge when he is reformed.

26 Be not overwise in doing thy businesse, and boast not thy self in the time of thy distresse.

27 Better is he that laboureth and aboundeth in all things, then he that boasteth himself, and wanteth bread.

28 My son, glorifie thy soul in meekenesse, and give it honour according unto [f] the worth of it.

f Or, as it is worthy.

29 Who will justifie him that sinneth against his own soul? & whowill honour him that dishonoureth his own life?

30 The poor man is honoured for his knowledge, and the rich man is honoured for his riches.

31 He that is honoured in poverty, how much more in riches? and he that is dishonoured in riches, how much more in poverty?

CHAP. XI.

4 *We may not vaunt or set forth our selves for riches, nor answere rashly,* 10 *nor meddle with other mens matters.* 14 *Wealth and all things come of God.* 24 *Brag not of thy wealth,* 29 *nor receive every man into thy house.*

WIsedome lifteth up the head [h] of him that is of low degree, and [i] maketh him to sit among great men.

h Or, humbleth.

i Or, maketh him sit.

2 Commend not a man for his beauty, neither abhorre a man for his outward appearance.

3 The Bee is little among such as fly: but her fruit is the chief of sweet things.

4 [k] Boast not of thy clothing, nor be proud, and exalt not thy self in the day of thine honour: for the works of the Lord are wonderfull, and his works among men are hidden.

k Or, Boast not of thy clothing.

5 Many [l] kings have sit down upon the ground, and one that was never thought of, hath worn the crown.

l Or, kings have sit down upon.

6 [m] Many mighty men have been greatly disgraced: and the honourable delivered into other mens hands.

m Or, Many mighty men have been greatly disgraced.

7 [n] Blame not before thou hast examined the truth: understand first, and then rebuke.

n Or, Blame not before thou hast examined the truth.

8 [o] Answer not before thou hast heard the cause: neither interrupt men in the middest of their talk.

o Or, Answer not before thou hast heard the cause.

9 Strive not in a matter that concerneth thee not: and sit not [p] in judgement with sinners.

p Or, in judgement with sinners.

10 My sonne, meddle not with many businesses: for if thou meddle much, thou shalt not be innocent: and if thou follow after, thou shalt not overtake, neither shalt thou [q] escape by flying.

q Or, escape by flying.

11 [r] There is one that laboureth, and taketh pains, and maketh haste, and is so much the more behinde.

r Or, There is one that laboureth and taketh pains.

12 Again, there is another that is in need of help, wanting ability, and full of poverty: [s] yet the eye of the Lord looked upon him for good, and set him up from his low estate.

s Or, yet the eye of the Lord looked upon him for good.

13 And lifted up his head from misery: so that many that saw it, marvelled at him.

14 Prosperity and adversity, health and sickenesse, poverty and riches, come of the Lord.

15 Wisedome, knowledge, and understanding of the Law, are of the Lord: love, and the works of good works, are from him.

16 Errour and darknesse had their beginning together with sinners: and evill shall wax old with them that glory therein.

17 The gift of the Lord remaineth with the godly, and his favour bringeth prosperity for ever.

18 There is that waxeth rich by his wariness and pinching, and this is the portion of his reward:

19 Whereas he saith, I find rest, and now will eat continually of my goods: and knoweth not what time shall come upon him, and that he must leave those things to others, and die.

20 Be [t] stedfast in thy covenant,

wilderneſſe: ſo the rich eat up the poore.

20 As the poore heare, they hate him: but the rich abhorreth the poore.

21 A rich man beginning to fall, is held up of his friends: but a poor man being downe, is thruſt alſo away by his friends.

22 When a rich man is falſen, he hath many helpers: he ſpeaketh things not to be ſpoken, and yet men juſtifie him: the poore man ſlipt, and yet they rebuked him too: he ſpake wiſely, and could have no place.

23 When a rich man ſpeaketh, every man holdeth his tongue, and look what he ſaith, they extoll it to the clouds: but if the poor man ſpeak, they ſay, What fellow is this? and if he ſtumble, they will help to overthrow him.

24 Riches are good unto him that hath no ſinne: and poverty is evill in the mouth of the ungodly.

25 The heart of a man changeth his countenance, whether it be for good or evill: and a merry heart maketh a cheerfull countenance.

26 A cheerfull countenance is a token of a heart that is in proſperity, and the finding out of parables is a weariſome labour of the minde.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 *A good conſcience maketh men happy.* 5 *The wiſe word doth good to many.* 13 *But do them good.* 20 *Men are happy that drive near to wiſedome.*

a Chap. 19.16. & 25.8. Rom.3.2. b Or, ſcornes.

BLeſſed a is the man that hath not ſlipt with his mouth, and is not pricked with the b multitude of ſinnes.

2 Bleſſed is he whoſe conſcience hath not condemned him, and who is not fallen from his hope in the Lord.

3 Riches are not comely for a niggard: and what ſhould an envious man do with money?

4 He that gathereth by defrauding his own ſoul, gathereth for others that ſhall ſpend his goods riotouſly.

5 He that is evill to himſelf, to whom will he be good? he ſhall not take pleaſure in his goods.

6 There is none worſe than he that enviеth himſelf; and this is a recompenſe of his wickedneſſe.

7 And if he doth good, he doth it unwillingly, and at the laſt he will declare his wickedneſſe.

8 The envious man hath a wicked eye, he turneth away his face, and deſpiſeth men.

c Prov. 23.20. 9 c A covetous mans eye is not ſatisfied with his portion, and the iniquity of the wicked drieth up his ſoul.

10 A wicked eye enviеth [his] bread, and he is a niggard at his table.

11 My ſonne, according to thy ability do good to thy ſelf, and give the Lord his due offering.

12 Remember that death will not be long in coming, and that the covenant of the grave is not ſhewed unto thee.

d Tob.4. 7. Iake 14.13. 13 d Do good unto thy friend before thou die, and according to thy ability ſtretch out thy hand and give to him.

e Or, the laſt day 14 Defraud not thy ſelf of e the good day, and let not the part of a good deſire overpaſſe thee.

15 Shalt thou not leave thy travels unto another? and thy labours to be divided by lot?

16 Give and take, and ſanctifie thy ſoul: for there is no ſeeking of dainties in the grave.

f Iſa.40. 9.Iam.1. 10.1.pet. 2.24. 17 f All fleſh waxeth old as a garment: for the covenant from the beginning is, Thou ſhalt die the death.

18 Even as of a greene leafe on a thicke tree, ſome falleth off, and ſome groweth: ſo is the nature of fleſh and blood, one dieth, another is borne.

19 Every work rotteth and commeth to an end, and the workeman of them ſhall paſſe away with it.

20 Bleſſed is the man that ſhall continue in the things in wiſdome, and that ſhall meditate in his righteouſneſſe, and in the things by his underſtanding.

21 He that conſidereth her waies in his heart, ſhall alſo have knowledge of her ſecrets.

22 Go after her as one that traceth, and wait in her wayes.

23 He that priеth in at her windows, ſhall heare at her doores.

24 He that doth lodge neere her houſe, ſhall faſten a pin in her walls.

25 He ſhall pitch his tent nigh unto her, and ſhall lodge in a lodging where good things are.

26 He ſhall ſet his children under her covering, and ſhall lodge under her branches.

27 By her he ſhall be covered from the heate, and in her glory ſhall he dwell.

CHAP. XV.

2 *Wiſdome entreateth them that fear God.* 11 *The wicked ſhall not eſcape.* 13 *He that hath God with him ſhall not fall.* 14 *For he ſeeketh to his ſervice.*

HE that feareth the Lord will do good, and he that hath the knowledge of the law ſhall obtain her.

2 And as a mother ſhall ſhe meet him, and receive him as a wife married of a virgin.

3 With the bread of underſtanding ſhall ſhe feed him, and give him the water of wiſedome to drink.

4 He ſhall be ſtayed upon her, and ſhall not be moved, and ſhall truſt upon her, and ſhall not be confounded.

5 She ſhall exalt him above his neighbours, and in the midſt of the Congregation ſhall ſhe open his mouth.

6 He ſhall finde joy and a crowne of gladneſſe, and ſhe ſhall cauſe him to inherit an everlaſting name.

7 The fooliſh men ſhall not attaine unto her, and ſinners ſhall not ſee her.

8 For ſhe is farre from pride, and men that are lyers cannot remember her.

9 Praiſe is not ſeemly in the mouth of a ſinner; for it was not ſent him of the Lord.

10 For praiſe ſhall be uttered in wiſedome, and the Lord will proſper it.

11 Say not thou, It is through the Lord that I fell away, for thou oughteſt not to do the things that he hateth.

12 Say not thou, He hath cauſed me to erre: for he hath no need of the ſinfull man.

13 The Lord hateth all abomination, and there is nothing that God loves, if it be.

14 He himſelf made man from the beginning, and left him in the hand of his counſell;

15 If thou wilt, to keep the commandements, and to perform acceptable faithfulneſſe.

16 He hath ſet fire and water before thee: ſtretch forth thy hand unto whether thou wilt.

17 Before man is life and death, and whether him liketh ſhall be given him.

18 For the wiſedome of the Lord is mighty in power, and ſeeing all things:

19 And his eyes are upon them that feare him, and he knoweth every work of man.

20 He hath commanded no man to do wickedly, neither hath he given

27 He gat him no thanks for other, and in his hand am the 1 rules of the nations all generations: 1 Or, kingdom.
thing neither labour, nor act wrought, nor cloth from their works.

28 None of them hindereth another, and they shall never disobey his word.

29 After this the Lord looked upon the earth, and filled it with his blessings.

30 With all manner of living things hath he covered the face thereof, and they shall return into it again.

CHAP. XVII.

1. How God created and furnished man. 14. Avoid all sins: 19. For God seeth all things. 25. Turn to him while thou livest.

THe Lord 1 created man of the earth, and turned him into it again. 1 Gen. 1.27. 3.19.

2 m He gave them few days, and a short time, and power also over the things therein. 3.2. 10.23.

3 He endued them with strength by themselves, and made them according to his image. 7.1, 6.2. 40.11. 7.

4 And put the fear n of man upon all flesh, and gave him dominion over beasts and fowls. col. 3.22. n Gen. 9.2.

5 [They received the use of the five operations of the Lord, and in the fifth place he imparted unto them understanding, and in the seventh, speech, as interpreter of the cogitations thereof.] 1.26. 4.20. 11.7. o Or, of

6 Counsel, and a tongue, and eies, ears, and o him, heart gave he them to understand.

7 Withall he filled them with the knowledge of understanding, and shewed them good and evil. 37.20

8 He set his eye upon their hearts, that he might shew them the greatness of his works.

9 He gave them to glory in his marvellous acts for ever, that they might declare his works with understanding.

10 And the Elect shall praise his holy Name.

11 Besides this he gave them knowledge, and the Law of life for an heritage.

12 He made an everlasting Covenant with them, and shewed them his judgments.

13 Their eies saw the Majesty of his glory, and their ears heard his glorious voice.

14 And he said unto them, Beware of all unrighteousness, and he p gave every man commandment concerning his neighbour. p Exod. 20.12. 22.23.

15 Their ways are ever before him, and shall not be hid from his eies.

16 Every man from his youth is given to evil, neither could they make up themselves to take hearts for stone.

17 For in the division of the nations of the whole earth, he set up q chief governors, and took Israel to be his peculiar people. q Deut. 32.8.

18 Whom, being the first born, and receiving instruction, he nourished, and gave them the light of his love, and not forsake them.

19 Therefore all their works are as the sun before him, and his eies are continually upon their ways.

20 None of their unrighteous deeds are hid from him, but all their sins are before the Lord.

21 But the Lord keepeth merciful, and knoweth his creature, and will not destroy them, neither forsake them.

22 The almes of a man is as a seal with him, and he will keep the good deeds of man as the apple of the eye, and give repentance to his children and daughters.

28 [a] Afterward he will look upon them, and remember them, and render their recompence upon their heads.

24 [b] But unto them that repent, he granted them return, and comforted those that fail in patience.

25 [c] Return unto the Lord, and forsake thy sinnes, make thy prayer before his face, and [d] offend lesse.

26 Turn again to the most High, and turn away from iniquity: for he will lead thee out of darkenesse into the [e] light of health, and hate thou abomination vehemently.

27 [f] Who shall praise the most High in the grave, in stead of them which live and give thanks?

28 Thankfgiving perisheth from the dead, as from one that is not: the living and sound in heart shall praise the Lord.

29 How great is the loving kindnesse of the Lord our God, and his compassion unto such as turn unto him in holinesse!

30 For all things cannot be in men, because the sonne of man is not immortall.

31 [g] What is brighter than the Sunne? yet the light thereof faileth: and flesh and blood will imagine evill.

32 He vieweth the power of the height of heaven, and all men are but earth and ashes.

CHAP. XVIII.

God works are to be wondred at. 9 *Mans life is short.* 11 *God is mercifull.* 15 *Do not blemish thy good deeds with ill words.* 22 *Deferre not to be justified.* 30 *Follow not thy lusts.*

[h] HE that liveth for ever, [h] created all things in generall.

2 The Lord onely is righteous, and there is none other but he:

3 Who governeth the world with the palm of his hand, and all things obey his will: for he is the King of all, by his power [i] dividing holy things among them from prophane.

4 To whom hath he given power to declare his works? [k] and who shall finde out his noble acts?

5 Who shall number the strength of his Majestie? and who shall also tell out his mercies?

6 As for the wonderous works of the Lord, there may nothing be taken from them, neither may any thing be put unto them, neither can the ground of them be found out.

7 When a man hath done, then he beginneth, and when he leaveth off, then he shall be doubtfull.

8 What is man, and wherein serveth he? what is his good, and what is his evill?

9 [l] The number of a mans dales at the most are an hundred yeers.

10 As a drop of water unto the sea, and a gravell stone in comparison of the sand, so are a [m] thousand yeers to the dales of eternity.

11 Therefore is God patient with them, and poureth forth his mercy upon them.

12 He saw, and perceived their end to be evill; therefore he multiplied his compassion.

13 [n] The mercy of man is toward his neighbour: but the mercy of the Lord is upon all flesh: he reproveth, and nurtureth, and teacheth, and bringeth again, as a shepherd his flock.

14 He hath mercy on them that receive discipline, and that diligently seek after his judgements.

15 [o] My sonne, blemish not thy good deeds, neither use any words when thou givest any thing.

16 Shall not the dew assuage the heat? so is the word better than a gift.

17 Lo, is not a word better than a gift? but both are with a franckes man.

18 A fool will upbraid churlishly, and the enuious consumeth the eies.

19 Learn before thou speak, and use [p] remedies ever thou be sick.

20 Before judgement [q] examine thy self, and in the day of visitation thou shalt finde mercy.

21 Humble thy self before thou be sick, and in the time of sinnes shew repentance.

22 Let nothing hinder thee to pay thy vow in due time, and defer not untill death to be justified.

23 Before thou prayest, prepare thy self, and be not as one that tempteth the Lord.

24 [r] Think upon the wrath that shall be at the end, and the time of vengeance when he shall turn away his face.

25 When thou art plenteous, remember the time of hunger, and when thou art rich think upon the poverty and need.

26 From the morning untill the evening the time is changed, and all things are soon done before the Lord.

27 [s] A wise man will fear in every thing, and in the day of sinning he will beware of offence: but a fool will not observe time.

28 Every man of understanding knoweth discretion, and will give praise unto him that findeth her.

29 They that were of understanding in words became also wise themselves, and powred out exquisite parables.

30 [t] Go not after thy lusts, but refraine thy self from thine appetites.

31 If thou grantest thy soul the desire of her, she will make thee a laughing stock to thine enemies that malice thee.

32 Take not pleasure in much good cheer, neither be tied to the expence thereof.

33 Be not made a beggar by banqueting and borrowing, when thou hast nothing in thy purse: for thou shalt lie in wait for thy own life, and be talked on.

CHAP. XIX.

Wine and women seduce wise men. 5 *Try a friend before.* 17 *Reprove thy friend wisely.* *There is no wickednesse in woman like.*

A Labouring man that is given to wine shall not be rich, and he that despiseth small things, shall fall by little and little.

2 Wine and women will make men of understanding to fall away, and he that cleaveth unto harlots, will become impudent.

3 Moathes and wormes shall have him in heritage, and a bold man shall be taken away.

4 He that is hasty to give credit, is light of heart, and he that sinneth, shall offend against his own soul.

5 Whoso taketh pleasure in wickednesse, shall be condemned; but he that resisteth it, shall preserve his life.

6 He that can rule his tongue, shall have understanding, and he that hateth babbling, shall have less evill.

7 Rehearse not unto any man that which is told thee, and then shalt thou have no shame.

8 Whether it be friend or foe, tell it not, and if thou have committed any sinne, or intendest to commit it, confesse it unto thy self.

9 Hear the word, and [u] keep it in thee, and let it rot and burst in thee, and thou shalt not be moved.

10 [x] A fool receiveth a word as a woman that is in travell with child, and as a bundle of thornes that fall from one in drunkennesse, and it becometh not in his mouth.

11 A word out of season is as a sore in the thigh, or the [y] labour of a childe.

17 [a] Chap. 41. 21.

Ps.141.5. Prov.25.12. Ps.119.127. 21. My son, hast thou sinned? do so no more, but pray for those things that are past, that they may be forgiven thee.

2 Flee from sin as from the face of a serpent: for if thou comest near unto it, it will take thee by the heart: the teeth thereof are as the teeth of a lion, slaying the souls of men.

3 All iniquity is as a two-edged sword, the wounds whereof cannot be healed.

4 To terrifie and do wrongs will waste riches: thus the house of proud men shall be made desolate.

b Exod.3. 9. & 22. 23. 5 b A prayer out of a poor man's mouth reacheth to the ears of God, and his judgement cometh speedily.

6 He that hateth to be reproved, is in the way of sinners: but he that feareth the Lord, will repent from his heart.

c Greek, he is well-versed. 7 An eloquent man is known farre and neer, but a man of understanding knoweth when he slippeth.

8 He that buildeth his house with other mens money, is like one that gathereth him stones for the tombe of his burial.

d 1 Chap. 16.16. 9 d The congregation of the wicked is like tow wrapped together; and the end of them is a flame of fire to destroy them.

10 The way of sinners is made plain with stones, but at the end thereof is the pit of hell.

11 He that keepeth the Law of the Lord, getteth the understanding thereof: and the perfection of the fear of the Lord, is wisdome.

e Eccles. 1.18. 12 He that is not f wise, will not be taught: but there is a g wisdome which multiplieth bitter sorrow.

13 The knowledge of a wise man shall abound like a flood; and his counsell is like a pure fountain of life.

h Chap. 27.11. 14 h The inner parts of a fool are like a broken vessel, and he will hold no knowledge as long as he liveth.

15 If a learned man heare a wise word, he will commend it, and adde unto it: but as soon as a voluptuous man heareth it, it displeaseth him, and he casteth it behinde his back.

16 The talking of a fool is like a burden in the way: but grace shall be found in the lips of the wise.

17 They enquire at the mouth of the wise man in the congregation, and they shall ponder his words in their heart.

18 As is a house that is destroyed, so is wisedome to a fool: and the knowledge of the unwise is as talk i without sense.

19 Doctrine unto fools is as fetters on the feet, and like manacles on the right hand.

20 k A fool lifteth up his voyce with laughter, but a wise man doth scarce smile a little.

k Or, not so he enquired after. Chap. 19.27,28

21 Learning is unto a wise man, as an ornament of gold, and like a bracelet upon his right arm.

22 A foolish mans foot is soon in his [neighbors] house: but a man of experience is ashamed of him.

23 A fool will peep in at the door into the house, but he that is well nurtured, will stand without.

24 It is the rudeness of a man to hearken at the door: but a wise man will be grieved with the disgrace.

25 The lips of talkers will be telling such things as pertain not unto them: but the words of such as have understanding, are weighed in the balance.

26 The heart of fools is in their mouth, but the mouth of the wise is in their heart.

27 When the ungodly curseth Satan, he curseth his own soul.

m Chap. 28.13. 28 m A whisperer defileth his own soul, and is hated wheresoever he dwelleth.

A [illegible] man is compassed as it [illegible]

2 A [illegible] man is covered as it [illegible] dunghill: every man that takes it up [illegible] his hand.

3 An evill nurtured sonne is the [illegible] his father that begat him: and a [illegible] ter is born to his losse.

4 n A wife discreet shall bring [illegible] fauce to her husband: [illegible] but that [illegible] honestly, is her father [illegible] more.

5 The rust is bold, as one [illegible] hath: and her husband, but they both shall [illegible]

6 A tale out of season, [is as] [illegible] lang: but stripes and correction of [illegible] never out of time.

7 Whoso teacheth a fool, is as [illegible] Pegs in a pothecary together, and as [illegible] keth one from a sound sleep.

8 He that relateth a tale to a fool, [illegible] one in a slumber: when he hath told [illegible] will say, What is the matter.

9 If children live honestly, and have [illegible] all, they shall cover the baseness of [illegible]

10 But children being haughty [illegible] dain, and want of nurture, do stain the [illegible] their kindred.

11 o Weep for the dead, for he hath [illegible] light: and weep for the fool, for he [illegible] understanding: make little weeping for [illegible] for he is at rest: but the life of the fool [illegible] then death.

12 Seven dayes do men mourn for him that is dead, but for a fool and an ungodly man [illegible] dayes of his life.

13 Talk not much with a fool, and [illegible] to him that hath no understanding: [illegible] him, lest thou have trouble, and [illegible] be defiled [illegible] with his foolishness: [illegible] and then shalt thou rail, and [illegible] with his madness.

14 What is heavier, then lead? and [illegible] name thereof, but a fool?

15 p Sand and salt, and a mass of [illegible] to bear, than a man without [illegible]

16 As timber girt and bound [illegible] building, cannot be loosed with [illegible] heart that is established by [illegible] fear at no time.

17 A heart grieved upon a thought [illegible] lag: but a fair countenance [illegible]

18 Piles set on an high place [illegible] gainst the wind: so a fainthearted [illegible] nation of a fool cannot stand [illegible]

19 He that pricketh the eye, [illegible] to fall: and he that pricketh the [illegible] it to shew her knowledge.

20 Whoso casteth a stone at the [illegible] them away: and he that upbraideth [illegible] breaketh friendship.

21 Though thou drawest a sword [illegible] yet despaire not: for there may be [illegible] (to favour.)

22 If thou hast opened [illegible] friends, fear not: for there may be a [illegible] tion: except for upbraiding, or [illegible] fling of secrets, or a treacherous [illegible] these things every friend will [illegible]

23 Be faithfull to thy [illegible]

22 And I stick root in honourable people, even in the portion of the Lord's inheritance.

23 I was exalted like a Cedar in Libanus, and as a Cypresse tree upon the mountains of Hermon.

a Or, Cedar. 24 I was exalted like a Palme tree in Engaddi, and as a Rose plant in Jericho. As a fair Olive-tree in a pleasant field, I did grow up as a

b Or, in the valleys. Plane-tree by the waters.

25 I gave a sweet smell like Cynamon, and Aspalathus, and I yielded a pleasant odour like the best Myrrhe, as Galbanum, and Onyx, and sweet Storax, and as the fume of Frankincense in the c Tabernacle.

c Exod. 30.34. 26 As the Turpentine-tree, I stretched out my branches, and my branches are the branches of honour and grace.

d John 15.1. 27 d As the Vine brought I sweet pleasant savour, and my flowres are the fruit of honour and riches.

28 I am the mother of fair love, and fear, and knowledge, and holy hope, I therefore being eternall, am given to all my children, which are e named of him.

e Or, chosen. 29 Come unto me, all ye that be desirous of me, and fill your selves with my fruits.

f Psal. 19 19, 11. 30 For my memoriall is f sweeter then honey, and mine inheritance then the honey combe.

31 They that eat me, shall yet be hungry; and they that drink me, shall yet be thirsty.

32 He that obeyeth me, shall never be confounded, and they that work by me, shall not do amisse.

g Exod. 24.7. 33 All these things are the book of the Covenant of the most high God, even the g Law which Moses commanded for an heritage unto the Congregations of Jacob.

h Psal. 37.5. 34 Faint not to be strong in the Lord; cleave unto him: for the Lord Almighty is God alone, and beside him there is no other Sauiour.

35 He filleth all things with his wisdome, as h Physhon, and as Tygris in the time of the new fruits.

36 He maketh the vnderstanding to abound like Euphrates, and as i Jordan in the time of the harvest.

i Josh. 3.15. 37 He maketh the doctrine of knowledge appear as the light, and as Gehon in the time of vintage.

38 The first man knew him not perfectly, so neyther shall the last finde out his.

39 For her thoughts are more then the sea, and her counsels profounder then the great deep.

k Or, drain. 40 I also came out as a k brook from a river, and as a conduit into a garden.

l Or, ditch. 41 I said, I will water my plat garden, and will water abundantly my garden bed; and lo, my brook became a river, and my river became a sea.

42 I will yet make doctrine to shine as the morning, and will send forth her light afarre off.

43 I will yet powre out teaching as prophecie, and leave it to all ages for ever.

i Chap. 33.16. 44 Behold, that I have not laboured for my self only, but for all them that seek wisdome.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Three things he reioyceth, 3 which are commended of God and men. 7 Nine things he hateth, 8 which are greatly abhorred of him.

IN three things I am well pleased, for they are beautifull before God and men: the a unity of brethren, the love of neighbours: a. Gen. 13. 8. 29. 14. and. man and wife that agree together.

2 Three sorts of men my soul hateth, and I am greatly offended at their life: a poor man

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Of boast in glory and laying.* 7 *One faith with all within it is to.* 16 *A friend's gift by discovering his secrets.* 25 *He that regards a pie, shall fall into it.*

DO not boast thy self for to morrow; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

2 Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips.

3 A stone is heavy, and the sand weighty; but a fool's wrath is heavier than them both.

4 Wrath is cruel, and anger is outrageous; but who is able to stand before envy?

5 Open rebuke is better than secret love.

6 Faithful are the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemy are deceitful.

7 The full soul loatheth an honey-comb; but to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.

8 As a bird that wandereth from her nest, so is a man that wandereth from his place.

9 Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart; so doth the sweetness of a man's friend by hearty counsel.

10 Thine own friend, and thy father's friend forsake not; neither go into thy brother's house in the day of thy calamity: for better is a neighbour that is near, than a brother far off.

11 My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, that I may answer him that reproacheth me.

12 A prudent man foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself; but the simple pass on, and are punished.

13 Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a pledge: and him for the strange women.

14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.

15 A continual dropping in a very rainy day, and a contentious woman are alike.

16 Whosoever hideth her, hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand, which bewrayeth himself.

17 Iron sharpeneth iron; so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.

18 Whoso keepeth the fig tree shall eat the fruit thereof: so he that waiteth on his master shall be honoured.

19 As in water face answereth to face, so the heart of man to man.

20 Hell and destruction are never full; so the eyes of man are never satisfied.

21 As the fining pot for silver, and the furnace for gold; so is a man to his praise.

22 Though thou bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestle, yet will not his foolishness depart from him.

23 Be diligent to know the state of thy flocks, and look well to thy herds.

24 For riches are not for ever: and doth the crown endure to every generation?

25 The hay appeareth, and the tender grass sheweth itself, and herbs of the mountains are gathered.

26 The lambs are for thy clothing, and the goats are the price of the field.

27 And thou shalt have goats' milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and for the maintenance for thy maidens.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Of fear in flying and laying.* 7 *One faith with all within it is.* 16 *A friend's gift by discovering his secrets.* 25 *He that regards a pie, shall fall into it.*

1 THE wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

2 For the transgression of a land many are the princes thereof: but by a man of understanding and knowledge the state thereof shall be prolonged.

3 A poor man that oppresseth the poor is like a sweeping rain which leaveth no food.

4 They that forsake the law praise the wicked: but such as keep the law contend with them.

5 Evil men understand not judgment: but they that seek the Lord understand all things.

6 Better is the poor that walketh in his uprightness, than he that is perverse in his ways, though he be rich.

7 Whoso keepeth the law is a wise son: but he that is a companion of riotous men shameth his father.

8 He that by usury and unjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor.

9 He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer shall be abomination.

10 Whoso causeth the righteous to go astray in an evil way, he shall fall himself into his own pit: but the upright shall have good things in possession.

11 The rich man is wise in his own conceit: but the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.

12 When righteous men do rejoice, there is great glory: but when the wicked arise, a man is hidden.

13 He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy.

14 Happy is the man that feareth always: but he that hardeneth his heart shall fall into mischief.

15 As a roaring lion, and a ranging bear; so is a wicked ruler over the poor people.

16 The prince that wanteth understanding is also a great oppressor: but he that hateth covetousness shall prolong his days.

17 A man that doeth violence to the blood of any person shall flee to the pit; let no man stay him.

18 Whoso walketh uprightly shall be saved: but he that is perverse in his ways shall fall at once.

19 He that tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain persons shall have poverty enough.

20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings: but he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be innocent.

21 To have respect of persons is not good: for for a piece of bread that man will transgress.

22 He that hasteth to be rich hath an evil eye, and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.

23 He that rebuketh a man shall afterwards find more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue.

24 Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, It is no transgression; the same is the companion of a destroyer.

25 He that is of a proud heart stirreth up strife: but he that putteth his trust in the Lord shall be made fat.

26 He that trusteth in his own heart is a fool: but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.

27 He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes shall have many a curse.

28 When the wicked arise, men hide themselves: but when they perish, the righteous increase.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Of stiffness in sin.* 3 *Of keeping the law.* 5 *Of flattery.* 15 *Of correction.* 20 *Of hasty words.* 24 *Of partaking with thieves.*

1 HE that being often reproved hardeneth his neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

2 When the righteous are in authority, the people rejoice: but when the wicked bear rule, the people mourn.

3 Whoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father: but he that keepeth company with harlots spendeth his substance.

4 The king by judgment establisheth the land: but he that receiveth gifts overthroweth it.

5 A man that flattereth his neighbour spreadeth a net for his feet.

6 In the transgression of an evil man there is a snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoice.

7 The righteous considereth the cause of the poor: but the wicked regardeth not to know it.

8 Scornful men bring a city into a snare: but wise men turn away wrath.

9 If a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh, there is no rest.

10 The bloodthirsty hate the upright: but the just seek his soul.

11 A fool uttereth all his mind: but a wise man keepeth it in till afterwards.

12 If a ruler hearken to falsehood, all his servants are wicked.

13 The poor and the deceitful man meet together: the Lord lighteneth both their eyes.

14 The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.

15 The rod and reproof give wisdom: but a child left to himself bringeth his mother to shame.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: but the righteous shall see their fall.

17 Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest; yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.

18 Where there is no vision, the people perish: but he that keepeth the law, happy is he.

19 A servant will not be corrected by words: for though he understand he will not answer.

20 Seest thou a man that is hasty in his words? there is more hope of a fool than of him.

21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child shall have him become his son at the length.

22 An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

23 A man's pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.

24 Whoso is partner with a thief hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth it not.

25 The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the Lord shall be safe.

26 Many seek the ruler's favour; but every man's judgment cometh from the Lord.

27 An unjust man is an abomination to the just: and he that is upright in the way is abomination to the wicked.

27 He that worketh all things, he shall turn upon him, and he shall not know whence it cometh.

28 Mockery and reproach are from the proud: but a vengeance as a lion shall lie in wait for them.

29 They that rejoyce at the fall of the righteous, shall be taken in the snare, and anguish shall consume them before they die.

30 Malice and wrath, even these are abominations, and the sinful man shall have them both.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Against revenge, and quarrelling. 10 anger. 15 and perverseness.

HE that revengeth shall finde vengeance from the Lord, and he will surely keep his sinnes [in remembrance].

2 Forgive thy neighbour the hurt that he hath done unto thee, so shall thy sinnes also be forgiven when thou prayest.

3 One man beareth hatred against another, and doeth he seek pardon from the Lord?

4 He sheweth no mercy to a man, which is like himself, and doeth he ask forgivenesse of his own sinnes?

5 If he that is but flesh nourish hatred, who will intreat for pardon of his sinnes?

6 Remember thy end, and let enmity cease, [remember] corruption and death, and abide in the Commandments.

7 Remember the Commandements, and bear no malice to thy neighbour, [remember] the Covenant of the Highest, and wink at ignorance.

8 b Abstain from strife, and thou shalt diminish thy sinnes: for a furious man will kindle strife.

9 c A sinful man disquieteth friends, and maketh debate among them that be at peace.

10 As the matter of the fire is, so it burneth: and as a mans strength is, so is his wrath, and according to his riches his anger riseth, and the stronger they are which provoked, the more they will be inraged.

11 An hasty contention kindleth a fire, and an hasty fighting sheddeth blood.

12 If thou blow the spark, it shall burne: if thou spit upon it, it shall be quenched, and both these come out of thy mouth.

13 d Curse the whisperer and double tongued: for many have destroyed peace that were at peace.

14 A backbiting tongue hath disquieted many, and driven them from nation to nation, strong cities hath it pulled down, and overthrown the houses of great men.

15 The backbiting tongue hath cast out vertuous women, and deprived them of their labours.

16 He that giveth heed unto it, shall never finde rest, and never dwell quietly.

17 The stroke of the whip maketh marks in the flesh, but the stroke of the tongue breaketh the bones.

18 Many have fallen by the edge of the sword, but not so many as have fallen by the tongue.

19 Well is he that is defended from it, and hath not drawn the yoke of it upon him, nor been bound in her bands.

20 For the yoke thereof is a yoke of iron, and the bands thereof are bands of brass.

21 The death thereby is an evil death, the grave were better than it.

22 It shall not have rule over them that love God, but they shall be burned with the flame thereof.

23 Such as forsake the Lord shall fall into it, and it shall be set among them, and not be quenched: it shall be sent among them as a Lyon, it shall destroy them as a leopard.

24 Look that thou hedge thy possessions with thorns, and bind up thy silver and gold,

25 And weigh thy words in a just balance, and make a door and bar for thy mouth.

26 Beware that thou slide not by it, lest thou fall before him that lieth in wait.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 We must shew mercy, and lend him that needeth: we must not defraud the brethren or strangers: and undertake for others in danger: and we ought to live at home, then in strangers.

HE that is merciful, will lend unto his neighbour, and he that strengtheneth him keepeth the Commandments.

2 Lend to thy neighbour in time of his need, and pay thou thy neighbour again in due season.

3 Keep thy word, and deal faithfully with him, and thou shalt always finde that which is necessary for thee.

4 Many, when a thing was lent them, reckoned it to be found, and put them to trouble that helped them.

5 Till he hath received, he will kiss a mans hand, and for his neighbours money he will speak submissly, but when he should restore it, he will prolong the time, and return words of grief, and complain of the times.

6 ¶ If he prevail, he shall hardly receive the half, and he will count as if he had found it: if not, he hath defrauded him of his money, and he hath gotten him an enemy without cause: he payeth him with curses and railings, and for honour he will pay him disdain.

7 Many therefore have refused to lend for other more ill deserving, fearing to be defrauded without cause.

8 Yet have thou patience with a poor man, and delay not to shew him mercy.

9 Help the poor, for the commandements sake, and turn him not away because of his poverty.

10 Lose thy money for thy brother and friend, and let it not rust under a stone to thy losse.

11 k Lay up thy treasure according to the commandements of the most High, and it shall bring thee more profit than gold.

12 Knit up alms in thy bosom, and it shall fetch thee out of all adversity.

13 It shall fight better for thee than a strong shield, and than a mighty spear.

14 An honest man is surety for his neighbour, but he that is impudent will forsake him.

15 A sinner will overthrow the good name of his surety,

16 And he that is unthankful in his heart will leave him in [danger].

17 Forsake not a friend for money, nor a brother for the gold of Ophir.

18 A good wife with a good portion is a blessing in the [house].

19 Riches and goods make the heart glad, and thou shalt have the prosperity of the flesh.

20 Like as the fire is tried by the stroke of the hammer, so is a rich man by the tongue of a slanderer.

21 Many have sinned for a little money, and have turned away their eyes from the [poor].

22 Like as a nail sticketh fast between the joynts of the stones, so doth sin stick between buying and selling.

23 Except a man hold himself diligently in the fear of God, his house shall soon be overthrown.

24 Of the mouth of the unlearned, and of the unlearned and rude, beware: for it is a sword.

25 Swearing, rashness, and lightness of the tongue, make a man to sin.

26 Beware that thou be not called a swearer, and that thou be not found rash in the name of the Lord.

27 For as a servant that is continually punished shall not want a wale, so he that sweareth and taketh the name of God in vain shall not be cleansed.

28 A man that sweareth much shall be filled with iniquity, and the plague shall not depart from his house: if he offend, his sin shall be upon him, and if he neglect it, he sinneth double.

29 If he swear in vain, he shall not be justified, his house shall be full of calamities.

30 There is a curse of death: let no man be found of his own heritage.

31 Teach thy children to fear God, that when they come to age they may not be found to blaspheme.

32 A father that teacheth his son, and all that learn of him, shall praise him among the [wise].

33 He that teacheth his son, maketh his enemy envious: and before his friends he shall rejoyce of him.

34 When he is dead, he is not sorry, for he leaveth behind him one that is like him after the flesh.

35 He maketh glad his father in his life, and when he dieth he is not ashamed.

36 He leaveth behind him a defender against his enemies, and one that requiteth kindness to his friends.

37 Whosoever is unthankful, who hath brought him up, he is like a wound in the head, for he provoketh his mother to curse him.

38 Unthankfulness is a sore wound, it will make the land barren, and destroy the substance of many.

39 Like as a sore wound in the head, so is unthankfulness in a man.

40 Whosoever is unthankful, who hath brought him up, he is like a wound in the head, for he provoketh his mother to curse him.

41 Unthankfulness is a sore wound, it will make the land barren, and destroy the substance of many.

42 Like as a sore wound in the head, so is unthankfulness in a man.

43 Whosoever is unthankful, who hath brought him up, he is like a wound in the head, for he provoketh his mother to curse him.

44 Unthankfulness is a sore wound, it will make the land barren, and destroy the substance of many.

45 Like as a sore wound in the head, so is unthankfulness in a man.

46 Whosoever is unthankful, who hath brought him up, he is like a wound in the head, for he provoketh his mother to curse him.

47 Unthankfulness is a sore wound, it will make the land barren, and destroy the substance of many.

48 Like as a sore wound in the head, so is unthankfulness in a man.

49 Whosoever is unthankful, who hath brought him up, he is like a wound in the head, for he provoketh his mother to curse him.

50 Unthankfulness is a sore wound, it will make the land barren, and destroy the substance of many.

51 Like as a sore wound in the head, so is unthankfulness in a man.

52 Whosoever is unthankful, who hath brought him up, he is like a wound in the head, for he provoketh his mother to curse him.

53 Unthankfulness is a sore wound, it will make the land barren, and destroy the substance of many.

54 Like as a sore wound in the head, so is unthankfulness in a man.

55 Whosoever is unthankful, who hath brought him up, he is like a wound in the head, for he provoketh his mother to curse him.

56 Unthankfulness is a sore wound, it will make the land barren, and destroy the substance of many.

57 Like as a sore wound in the head, so is unthankfulness in a man.

58 Whosoever is unthankful, who hath brought him up, he is like a wound in the head, for he provoketh his mother to curse him.

59 Unthankfulness is a sore wound, it will make the land barren, and destroy the substance of many.

60 Like as a sore wound in the head, so is unthankfulness in a man.

61 Whosoever is unthankful, who hath brought him up, he is like a wound in the head, for he provoketh his mother to curse him.

62 Unthankfulness is a sore wound, it will make the land barren, and destroy the substance of many.

63 Like as a sore wound in the head, so is unthankfulness in a man.

64 Whosoever is unthankful, who hath brought him up, he is like a wound in the head, for he provoketh his mother to curse him.

65 Unthankfulness is a sore wound, it will make the land barren, and destroy the substance of many.

66 Like as a sore wound in the head, so is unthankfulness in a man.

67 Whosoever is unthankful, who hath brought him up, he is like a wound in the head, for he provoketh his mother to curse him.

68 Unthankfulness is a sore wound, it will make the land barren, and destroy the substance of many.

69 Like as a sore wound in the head, so is unthankfulness in a man.

70 Whosoever is unthankful, who hath brought him up, he is like a wound in the head, for he provoketh his mother to curse him.

71 Unthankfulness is a sore wound, it will make the land barren, and destroy the substance of many.

72 Like as a sore wound in the head, so is unthankfulness in a man.

73 Whosoever is unthankful, who hath brought him up, he is like a wound in the head, for he provoketh his mother to curse him.

74 Unthankfulness is a sore wound, it will make the land barren, and destroy the substance of many.

75 Like as a sore wound in the head, so is unthankfulness in a man.

76 Whosoever is unthankful, who hath brought him up, he is like a wound in the head, for he provoketh his mother to curse him.

77 Unthankfulness is a sore wound, it will make the land barren, and destroy the substance of many.

78 Like as a sore wound in the head, so is unthankfulness in a man.

79 Whosoever is unthankful, who hath brought him up, he is like a wound in the head, for he provoketh his mother to curse him.

80 Unthankfulness is a sore wound, it will make the land barren, and destroy the substance of many.

81 Like as a sore wound in the head, so is unthankfulness in a man.

82 Whosoever is unthankful, who hath brought him up, he is like a wound in the head, for he provoketh his mother to curse him.

83 Unthankfulness is a sore wound, it will make the land barren, and destroy the substance of many.

84 Like as a sore wound in the head, so is unthankfulness in a man.

85 Whosoever is unthankful, who hath brought him up, he is like a wound in the head, for he provoketh his mother to curse him.

86 Unthankfulness is a sore wound, it will make the land barren, and destroy the substance of many.

87 Like as a sore wound in the head, so is unthankfulness in a man.

88 Whosoever is unthankful, who hath brought him up, he is like a wound in the head, for he provoketh his mother to curse him.

89 Unthankfulness is a sore wound, it will make the land barren, and destroy the substance of many.

90 Like as a sore wound in the head, so is unthankfulness in a man.

91 Whosoever is unthankful, who hath brought him up, he is like a wound in the head, for he provoketh his mother to curse him.

92 Unthankfulness is a sore wound, it will make the land barren, and destroy the substance of many.

93 Like as a sore wound in the head, so is unthankfulness in a man.

94 Whosoever is unthankful, who hath brought him up, he is like a wound in the head, for he provoketh his mother to curse him.

95 Unthankfulness is a sore wound, it will make the land barren, and destroy the substance of many.

96 Like as a sore wound in the head, so is unthankfulness in a man.

97 Whosoever is unthankful, who hath brought him up, he is like a wound in the head, for he provoketh his mother to curse him.

98 Unthankfulness is a sore wound, it will make the land barren, and destroy the substance of many.

99 Like as a sore wound in the head, so is unthankfulness in a man.

100 Whosoever is unthankful, who hath brought him up, he is like a wound in the head, for he provoketh his mother to curse him.

CHAP. XXX.

Take good to correct our children, and not to curse them.

14 Health is better than wealth, and a merry heart than pleasures and treasure profitable to the grief.

He that loveth his sonne, causeth him oft to feel the rod, that he may have joy of him in the end.

He that chastiseth his sonne, shall have joy of him, and shall rejoyce of him among his acquaintance.

He that teacheth his sonne, grieveth the enemy: and before his friends he shall rejoyce of him.

Although his father die, yet he is as though he were dead: for he hath left one behind him, which is like himself.

While he lived, he saw and rejoyced in him: and when he died, he was not sorrowfull.

He left behinde him an avenger against his enemies, and one that shall requite kindnesse to his friends.

He that maketh too much of his sonne, shall bind up his wounds, and his bowels will be troubled every time he crieth.

A horse not broken becometh head-strong: a child left to himself will be wilfull.

Cocker thy child, and he shall make thee afraid: play with him, and he will bring thee to heavinesse.

Laugh not with him, lest thou have sorrow with him, and last thou gnash thy teeth in the end.

Give him no liberty in his youth, and wink not at his folly.

Bow down his stubborn neck while he is young, and beat him on the sides while he is a child, lest he wax stubborn, and be disobedient unto thee, and so bring heaviness to thine heart.

Chastise thy sonne, and deal hardly with him, that no lewd behaviour be a grief unto thine heart.

Better is the poore living sound and strong of body, than a rich man that is afflicted in his body.

For all good state of body, and whatsoever is above a strong body above infinite wealth.

There is no riches above a sound body, and no joy above the joy of the heart.

Death is better than a bitter life, or continual sickness.

Good meat sent upon a mouth that is shut, is as a gift layed upon a grave.

What profiteth a gift unto an idol? for neither can it eat nor smell: so is he that is punished of the Lord.

He seeth with his eyes, and sigheth, as an eunuch that embraceth a maid, and turneth himself backward.

Give not over thy mind to heaviness, and afflict not thyself willingly.

Joy of heart is the life of man, and the rejoycing of a man prolongeth his dayes.

Love thine own soul, and comfort thy heart, remove grief from thee: for sorrow hath killed many, and there is no profit therein.

Envie and wrath shorten the life, and carefulness bringeth age before the time.

A cheerfull and good heart will have a care of his meat and diet.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of the abuse of Riches, and of moderation and temperance in eating, & drinking wine.

WAtching for riches consumeth the flesh, and the care thereof driveth away sleep.

Watching cause will not live a man quietly, as a slumbering sickness betweene sleeps.

The rich hath great labour in gathering riches together, and when he resteth, he is filled with his delicates.

The poor laboureth in his poor estate, and when he leaveth off, he is still needy.

He that loveth gold shall not be justified, and he that followeth corruption, shall have enough thereof.

Gold hath perished many, and their destruction was present.

It is a stumbling block unto them that sacrifice unto it, and every fool shall be taken therewith.

Blessed is the rich, that is found without blemish, and hath not gone after gold, nor put his trust in money nor treasures.

Who is he? and we will call him blessed: for wonderfull things hath he done among his people.

Who hath been tried thereby, and found perfect? then let him glory. Who might have sinned, and hath not sinned? and done evil, and hath not done it?

His goods shall be established, and the congregation shall declare his almes.

If thou sit at a bountifull table, gape not greedily upon it, and lay not a great deale upon it: for evill is a greedy thing.

Remember that a wicked eye is not a good thing: and what is worse than the eye? therefore it weepeth sooner for every thing.

Stretch not thine hand whereunto thine eye is bent, and thrust it not with him into the dish: for even thy neighbour will judge of thy manners by thy eyes.

Be not greedy in every point, and use not many words: for so shalt thou be hated.

Leave off first for manners sake, and be not unsatiable, lest thou offend.

When thou sittest among many, reach not out thine hand over all before them.

How little is to a man that is well ordered, for he goeth not to bed sick.

Sound sleep cometh of moderate eating: he riseth early, and his wits are with him: but the pain of watching, and choler, and griefs of the belly are with an unsatiable man.

And if thou have been forced to eat, arise, go out, vomit, and thou shalt have rest.

My sonne, hear me, and despise me not, and at the last thou shalt find my words true: in all thy deeds be quick, and there shall no sickness come to thee.

The lippes shall tell of him that is liberall, and the congregation will declare his commendation.

Whoso is liberall of his mouth, men shall speak well for him: and the witnesse of his good house-keeping will be faithfull.

26 But a prudent man that is a stayer of his
mony, the whole city shall nourish, and the habi-
tation of his stay shall continue: the dread of
a10.8.22 Sister not thy A valiant wife is like the
Judeth 13.14 hath destroyed many.
26 The furnace proveth the edge by dipping; so
doth wine the hearts of the proud by drunkenness.
27 Wine is as good as life to a man, if it be
drunk moderately: what life is then to a man
that is without wine? for it was made to make
men glad.
28 Wine ministereth drink, and in season,
bringeth gladness of the heart, and cheerfulness
of the mynde.
29 Bitterness drunken with anguish, maketh bit-
terness of the mynde, with brawling and quarrelling.
30 Drunkenness encreaseth the rage of a fool
till he offend, it diminisheth strength, and maketh
wounds.
31 Rebuke not thy neighbour at the wine, and
despise him not in his mirth: give him no de-
spightfull words, and presse not upon him with
urging him (to drink).

CHAP. XXXII.

Of his duty that is chief or master in a feast.

1 *Of the fear of God.* 18 *Of counsell.* 20 *Of a*
charged and a friendly wife. 23 *Trust not to any but*
to thy self and to God.

WHen thou art made the master (of the feast) lift not
thy self up, but be among them as one of the
rest: take diligent care for them, and so sit down.
2 And when thou hast done all thy office, take
thy place, that thou mayest be merry with them, &
receive a crown for thy well ordering of the feast.
3 Speak then (as an elder,) for it becometh
thee, but with sound judgement, and hinder
not musick.
4 Powre not out words where there is a mu-
sician, and shew not forth wisdome out of time.
5 A signet of carbuncle set in a work of
gold, is a melody of musick with pleasant wine.
6 A signet of an Emerald set in a work of
gold, is a melody of musick with pleasant wine.
7 Speak young man, if there be need of thee:
and yet scarcely when thou art twice asked.
8 Let thy speech be short, comprehending much
in few words, be as one that knoweth, and yet
holdeth his tongue.
9 If thou be among great men, make not thy
self equall with them: and when ancient men are
in place, use not many words.
10 Before the thunder goeth lightning, and
before a shamefast man goeth grace.
11 Rise up betimes, and be not the last: but get
thee home without tarrying.
12 There take thy pastime, and do what thou
wilt: but not in sin, for pride.
13 And for these things bless him, that made them,
and hath satisfied thee with his good things.
14 Whosoever feareth the Lord, will receive his dis-
cipline, and they that seek him early, shall find
favour.
15 He that diligently seeketh the Law, shall be filled therewith: but the hypocrite will be offended therein.
16 They that fear the Lord, shall finde right judgement, and shall kindle righteousness as a light.
17 A sinner will not be reproved, but maketh excuses according to his will.
18 A wise man will not neglect counsell, but a froward and proud man will not abide his own counsell, even when of himself he hath determined counsell.
19 Do nothing without advice, and when thou hast once done, repent not.
20 Go not in a way where
and stumble not among the
be not confident in
21 And beware of thine own
22 In every good work exalt
for that is the keeping of the Commandments.
23 He that believeth in the Lord, taketh heed to the Commandment, and he that trusteth in him shall fare never the worse.

CHAP. XXXIII.

The safety of him that feareth the Lord. 7 Times and
God. 10 Men are in his hand as the clay in the hand of the potter. 18 Christ reproveth the false prophets.

THere shall no evill happen unto him that feareth the Lord, but in temptation again he will deliver him.
2 A wise man hateth not the Law, but he that
is an hypocrite therein, is as a ship in a
3 A man of understanding trusteth
and the Law is faithfull unto him.
4 Prepare what to say, and so thou shalt be
heard, and binde up instruction, and then
answer.
5 The heart of the foolish is
wheel: and his thoughts are like a
tree.
6 A stallion horse is as a mocking
neighteth under every one that sits on
7 Why doth one day exceed another, seeing
the light of every day in the year is of the
8 By the knowledge of the Lord
distinguished: and his
9 Some of them hath he made
beloved them, and some of them hath
ordinary dayes.
10 And all men are from the
Adam was created of
11 In much knowledge the Lord
them, and made their ways diverse.
12 Some of them hath he
and some of them hath he
himself: that some of them should be
brought low, and stand
13 As the clay is in the potters
it at his pleasure: so man is in the
made him, to render to them as liketh
14 Good is set against evil, and
death: so is the godly against the
sinner against the godly.
15 So look upon all the works
high, and there are two
nation.
16 I awaked up last of all
eth after the grape-gatherers:
the Lord I prevailed, and
like a gatherer of grapes.
17 Consider that I
only, but for all those that
18 Hear me, O ye great men
and ye rulers
19 Give not thy
and friend, power over
give no
and then
20 As long
thee, I give
to thee, that
their
21 If thy

[illegible] shall eat thy dainties.
[illegible] servant, [illegible]
[illegible] correction: withdraw not [illegible] servant.
[illegible] thy servant to labour, [illegible]
[illegible] her if thou let him go idle, he shall [illegible]

[illegible] yoke and a collar to bow the neck: so are [illegible] and tormented for an evill servant.
[illegible] him to labour: that he be not idle: for [illegible] teacheth much evill.
[illegible] set to work as it is fit for him: if he be [illegible] put on more heavy fetters.
[illegible] be not excessive toward any, and without [illegible] do nothing.
If thou have a servant, let him be unto thee [illegible], because thou hast bought him [b] with a

If thou have a servant, intreat him as a brother thou hast need of him, as of thine own [illegible] if thou intreat him evill, and he run from [illegible] way wilt thou go to seek him?

CHAP. XXXIIII.

[illegible]. 13 *The praise and blessing of them that fear the Lord.* 18 *The offering of the wicked, and [illegible] of the poor [illegible].*

[illegible] of a man void of understanding, are [illegible] and false: and dreams lift up fools.
[illegible] [c] regardeth dreams, is like him that [illegible] at a shadow, and followeth after the

[illegible] vision of dreams is the resemblance of one [illegible] another, even as the [d] likeness of a face [illegible].
Of an unclean thing, what can be cleansed? [illegible] that thing which is false, what truth can

[illegible] divinations, and sooth-sayings, and dreams [illegible]: and the heart fancieth as a woman's heart

[illegible] be not first from the most High in thy [illegible] if set not thy heart upon them.
[illegible] dreams have deceived many, and they [illegible] that put their trust in them.
The Law shall be found perfect without lies: [illegible] wisdome is perfection to a faithfull mouth.
[illegible] him that hath travailed, knoweth many [illegible]: and he that hath much experience, will [illegible] willome.
He that hath no experience, knoweth little: [illegible] but he that hath travailed is full of prudence.
When I travailed, I saw many things: and I understand more then I can expresse.
I was oft times in danger of death, yet I was [illegible] because of these things.
The spirit of those that fear the Lord shall live: for their hope is in him that saveth them.
Whoso feareth the Lord, shall not fear, nor [illegible] for he is his hope.
Blessed is the soul of him that feareth the Lord: to whom doth he look? and who is his [illegible]?
For the eies of the Lord are upon them that love him, he is their mighty protection and strong defence, from heat, and a cover from [illegible] at noon, a preservation from stumbling, [illegible] from falling.
He lifteth up the soul, and lightneth the eies: [illegible] health, life, and blessing.
[illegible] of the wicked, a thing wrongfully [illegible] is ridiculous, and [e] the gifts of [illegible] are not approved.
[illegible] the most High is not pleased with the [illegible] of the wicked: neither is he pleased for [illegible] by the multitude of [illegible].
[illegible] As [illegible] of the blood of [illegible] sacrifice of the poor doth [illegible] and [illegible] eies.
[illegible] The bread of the needy is their life: he that defraudeth him, therein is a man of blood.
He that taketh away his neighbours living, slayeth him: and he that [f] defraudeth the labourer of his hire, is a bloudy doer.
When one buildeth, and another pulleth down, what profit have they then but labour?
When one prayeth, and another curseth, whose voice will the Lord hear?
He [g] that washeth himself after the touching of a dead body, if he touch it again, what availeth his washing?
So is it with a man that fasteth for his sinnes, and goeth again and doth the same: who will hear his prayer, or what doth his humbling profit him?

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Sacrifice pleasing God.* 14 *The prayer of the fatherless, of the widow, and of the humble in spirit.* 20 *Righteous mercy.*

He [a] that keepeth the Law, bringeth offerings enough: he that taketh heed to the commandment, offereth a peace offering.
He that requiteth a good turn, offereth fine flour: and he that giveth alms, sacrificeth praise.
To depart from wickedness, is a thing pleasing to the Lord: and to forsake unrighteousness, is a propitiation.
[b] Thou shalt not appear empty before the Lord:
For all these things [are to be done] because of the commandment.
The offering of the righteous maketh the Altar fat, and the sweet savour thereof is before the most High.
The sacrifice of a just man is acceptable, and the memoriall thereof shall never be forgotten.
Give the Lord his honour with a good eye, and diminish not the first fruits of thine hands.
[c] In all thy gifts shew a cheerfull countenance, and [d] dedicate thy tithes with gladness.
[e] Give unto the most High according as he hath enriched thee, and as thou hast gotten, give with a cheerfull eye.
For the Lord recompenseth, and will give thee seven times as much.
[f] Do not think to corrupt with gifts, for such he will not receive: and trust not to unrighteous sacrifices, for the Lord is judge, and with him is [g] no respect of persons.
He will not accept any person against a poor man: but will hear the prayer of the oppressed.
He will not despise the supplication of the fatherless: nor the widow, when she powreth out her complaint.
Doth not the tears run down the widows cheeks? and is not her cry against him that causeth them to fall?
He that serveth the Lord, shall be accepted with favour, and his prayer shall reach unto the clouds.
The prayer of the humble pierceth the clouds: and till it come nigh, he will not be comforted; and will not depart till the most High [illegible] to judge righteously, and execute judgement.
[illegible] will not be slack, neither will the [illegible] patient toward them, till he have smitten in sunder the loins of the unmerciful, and repayed vengeance to the heathen: till he have [illegible]

a Deut. 15.12. Jer. 34.14.
b Exod. 21.2. Deut. 15.12. Jer. 34.14.
c Eccles. 5.6, 7.
d Exod. 23.15. Deut. 16. 16.
e Exod. 22.29. Deut. 26.2. Prov. 3.9.
f Deut. 24.14, 15. Jam. 5.4.
g Numb. 19.11, 12. Hag. 2.13.
a Levit. 22.21, 22. Deut. 15.21.
b Deut. 12.6, 17. 2 Chron. 31.4. Ezek. 46.13, 14, 15.
c Deut. 16.17.
d 2 Chron. 29.31.
e Deut. 10.17. 2 Chron. 19.7. Job 34.19. Prov. 22.2. Rom. 2.11. Gal. 2.6. Ephes. 6.9. Col. 3.25. 1 Pet. 1.17.

...ouerſhaue...

...ſhare.

19 Till he haue ſearched and examined euery thing to the leaſt, and haue made perfect his deuice: ſhall he haue iudged the cauſe of his people, and made them to reioyce in his mercy.

b Greek, fair.

20 Mercy is b ſeaſonable in the time of affliction, as clouds of rain in the time of drought.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *A prayer for the Church, againſt the enemies thereof.* 18 *A good heart, and a forward.* 21 *Of a good wife.*

HAue mercy upon us, O Lord God of all, and behold us:

2 And ſend thy fear upon all the nations that ſeek not after thee.

3 c Lift up thy hand d againſt the ſtrange nations, and let them ſee thy power.

c Jer. 10. 25.

d Or, upon.

4 As thou waſt ſanctified in us before them: ſo be thou magnified among them before us.

5 And let them know thee, as we have known thee, that there is no God, but only thou, O God.

6 Shew new ſigns, and make other ſtrange wonders: glorifie thy hand and thy right arm, that they may ſet forth thy wonderous works.

7 Raiſe up indignation, and powre out wrath: take away the adverſary, and deſtroy the enemy.

8 Make the time ſhort, remember the e Covenant, and let them declare thy wonderfull works.

e Greek, oath.

9 Let him that eſcapeth, be conſumed by the rage of the fire: and let them periſh, that oppreſſe the people.

10 Smite in ſunder the heads of the rulers of the heathen, that ſay, There is none other but we.

11 Gather all the tribes of Jacob together, and inherit thou them, as from the beginning.

12 O Lord, have mercy upon the people, that is called by thy Name; and upon Iſrael, f whom thou haſt named the firſt born.

f Exod. 4. 22.

13 O be mercifull unto Jeruſalem thy holy city, the place of thy reſt.

14 Fill Sion g with thine unſpeakable Oracles, and thy people with thy glory.

g Or, that he may magnifie them Oracles.

15 Give teſtimony unto thoſe that thou haſt poſſeſſed from the beginning, and raiſe up h Prophets that have been in thy Name.

h Or, prophecies.

16 Reward them that wait for thee, and let thy Prophets be found faithfull.

17 O Lord hear the prayer of thy i ſervants, according to the k bleſſing of Aaron over thy people, that all they which dwell upon the earth, may know that thou art the Lord, the eternall God.

i Pſalm. 106. 4.

k Num. 6. 25.

18 The belly devoureth all meats, yet is one meat better then another.

l Job 34. 3.

19 l As the palate taſteth divers kinds of veniſon: ſo doth an heart of underſtanding, falſe ſpeeches.

20 A froward heart cauſeth heavineſſe: but a man of experience will recompenſe him.

21 A woman will receive every man, yet is one daughter better then another.

22 The beauty of a woman chereeth the countenance, and a man loveth nothing better.

23 If there be kindneſſe, meekneſſe, and comfort in her tongue, then is not her huſband like m other men.

m Or, common.

24 He that getteth a wife, beginneth n a poſſeſſion, a help like unto himſelf, and a pillar of reſt.

n Or, a poſſeſſion above.

25 Where no hedge is, there the poſſeſſion is ſpoiled: and he that hath no wife, will wander up and down mourning.

26 Who will truſt a thief well appointed, that skippeth from city to city? ſo [who will believe] a man that hath no neſt, and lodgeth wheresoever the night taketh him?

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *How to know friends and counſellers.* 7 *Of counſellers of ſundry ſorts.* 16 *Of a wiſe man.* 22 *Of wiſedome and wickedneſſe.*

EVery friend ſaith, I am his friend alſo: but there is a friend which is only a friend in name.

2 Is it not a griefe unto death, when a companion and friend is turned to an enemy?

3 O wicked imagination, whence camſt thou in to cover the earth with deceit?

4 There is a companion, which rejoyceth in the proſperity of a friend: but in the time of affliction he will be againſt him.

5 There is a companion which helpeth his friend for the belly, and taketh up the buckler againſt the enemy.

6 Forget not thy friend in thy mind, and be unmindfull of him in thy riches.

7 Every counſeller extolleth counſell: but there is ſome that counſelleth for himſelf.

8 Beware of a counſeller, and learn before what need he hath, (for he will counſell for himſelf) leſt he caſt the lot upon thee:

9 And ſay unto thee, Thy way is good: and afterward he ſtand on the other ſide, to ſee what ſhall befall thee.

10 Conſult not with one that looketh aſkew, and hide thy counſell from ſuch as envy thee.

11 Neither conſult with a woman touching her rival, of whom ſhe is jealous, neither with a coward in matters of warre, nor with a merchant touching exchange, nor with a buyer of ſelling, nor with an envious man of thankfulneſſe, nor with an unmercifull man touching kindneſſe, nor with a lazie full for any work, nor with an hireling for dayes of faſhing work, ſtir with an idle ſervant about any buſineſſe: Hearken not unto theſe in any matter of counſell.

12 But be continually with a godly man, whom thou knoweſt to keep the Commandments of the Lord, whoſe minde is according to thy minde, and who will ſorrow with thee if thou fall.

13 And let the counſell of thine own heart ſtand: for there is no man more faithfull unto thee then it.

14 For a man's minde is ſometimes wont to tell him more then ſeven watchmen that ſit above in an high tower.

15 And above all this, pray to the moſt high, that he will dire& thy way in truth.

16 Let reaſon go before every enterpriſe, and counſell before every action.

17 The countenance is a ſigne of the change of the heart.

18 Four manner of things appear unto me to be evill, life and death: but the tongue hath power over them continually.

19 There is one that is wiſe and teacheth many, and yet is unprofitable to himſelf.

20 There is one that ſheweth wiſedome in words, and is hated: he ſhall be deſtitute of all victuall.

21 For grace is not given him from the Lord, becauſe he is deprived of all wiſedome.

22 Another is wiſe to himſelf, and the fruits of his understanding are commended in his mouth.

23 A wiſe man inſtructeth his people, and the fruits of his underſtanding ſtand ſure.

24 A wiſe man ſhall have bleſſings upon his head, and all they that ſee him ſhall call him bleſſed.

25 The dayes of the life of man may be numbered: but the dayes of Iſrael are innumerable.

26 A wiſe man ſhall inherit honour among his people, and his name ſhall be [ever]

[illegible] thy soul in thy life, and see
[illegible] give not that unto it,
[illegible] make not thyself for all him.
[illegible] shall whatsoever he desire of thee.
[illegible] unfortunate for any drinky thing: nor
[illegible] excesse of meats bringeth sicknesse, and
[illegible] will turn into choler.
[illegible] hasting have many perished: but he
[illegible] heed, prolongeth his life.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Honour to the Physician, and why.* 16 *Rest to mourners for the dead.* 24 *The wisdome of the rude man, and of the labourer, and Artificer, by the use of their hands.*

1 Honour a Physician with the honour due unto him, for the uses which you may have of him: for the Lord hath created him.

2 For of the most High cometh healing, and he shall receive honour of the King.

3 The skill of the Physician shall lift up his head: and in the sight of great men he shall be in admiration.

4 The Lord hath created medicines out of the earth; and he that is wise will not abhorre them.

5 Was not the water made sweet with wood, that the vertue thereof might be known?

6 And he hath given men skill, that he might be honoured in his marvellous works.

7 With such doth he heal [men] and taketh away their pains.

8 Of such doth the Apothecary make a confection; of his works there is no end, and from him is peace over all the earth.

9 My sonne, in thy sickneſſe be not negligent: but pray unto the Lord, and he will make thee whole.

10 Leave off from sinne, and order thy hands aright, and cleanse thy heart from all wickedneſſe.

11 Give a sweet savour, and a memoriall of fine flour; and make a fat offering, as not being.

12 Then give place to the Physician, for the Lord hath created him: let him not go from thee, for thou hast need of him.

13 There is a time when in their hands there is good successe.

14 For they shall also pray unto the Lord, that he would prosper that which they give, for ease and remedy to prolong life.

15 He that sinneth before his Maker, let him fall into the hand of the Physician.

16 My sonne, let tears fall down over the dead, and begin to lament, as if that hadst suffered great harm thy self: and then cover his body according to custome, and neglect not his burriall.

17 Weep bitterly, and make great moane, and use lamentation as he is worthy, and that a day or two, lest thou be evill spoken of: and then comfort thy self for thy heavineſſe.

18 For of heavineſſe cometh death, and the heavineſſe of the heart breaketh strength.

19 In affliction also sorrow remaineth; and the life of the poor is the curſe of the heart.

20 Take no heavineſſe to heart: drive it away, remember the last end.

21 Forget it not, for there is no turning again: thou shalt not do him good, but hurt thy self.

22 Remember his judgement; for thine also shall be yesterday for me, and to day for thee.

23 When the dead is at rest, let his remembrance rest, and be comforted for him, when his spirit is departed from him.

24 The wisdome of a learned man cometh by

[illegible] and he that is
[illegible] and he shall
25 How can they get wisdome that holdeth the
Plough, and that glorieth in the goad, that drives
oxen, and is occupied in their labours, and whose
talk is of bullocks?

26 He giveth his mind to make furrows; and
is diligent to give the kine fodder.

27 So every carpenter, and work-master, that
labours night and day: and they that cut and
grave seals, and are diligent to make great variety,
and give themselves to counterfeit imagery,
and watch to finish a work.

28 The smith also sitting by the anvill, and considering
the iron work, the vapour of the fire
wasteth his flesh, and he fighteth with the heat of
the furnace: the noise of the hammer and the anvill is ever in his ears, and his eyes look still upon
the pattern of the thing that he maketh, he setteth
his minde to finish his work, and watcheth to polish it perfectly.

29 So doth the potter sitting at his work, and
turning the wheel about with his feet, who is alway carefully set at his work, and maketh all his
work by number.

30 He fashioneth the clay with his arm, and
boweth down his strength before his feet: he applieth himself to lead it over, and he is diligent
to make clean the furnace.

31 All these trust to their hands: and every one
is wise in his work.

32 Without these cannot a city be inhabited:
and they shall not dwell where they will, nor go up and down.

33 They shall not be sought for in publike
counsell, nor sit high in the Congregation: they
shall not sit on the judges seat, nor understand the
sentence of judgement: they cannot declare justice
and judgement, and they shall not be found where
parables are spoken.

34 But they will maintain the state of the world,
and [all] their desire is in the work of their craft.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *A description of one that is truely wise.* 12 *An exhortation to praise God for his works: which are good to the good, and evill to them that are evill.*

BUt he that giveth his minde to the Law of the most High, and is occupied in the meditation thereof, will seek out the wisdome of all the Ancient, and be occupied in prophecies.

2 He will keep the sayings of the renowned men, and where subtill parables are, he will be there also.

3 He will seek out the secrets of grave sentences, and be conversant in dark parables.

4 He shall serve among great men, and appear before Princes: he will travell through strange countreys, for he hath tried the good and the evill among men.

5 He will give his heart to resort early to the Lord that made him, and will pray before the most High, and will open his mouth in prayer, and make supplication for his sinnes.

6 When the great Lord will, he shall be filled with the spirit of understanding: he shall powre out wise sentences, and give thanks unto the Lord in his prayer.

7 He shall direct his counsell and knowledge, and in his secrets shall he be conversant.

8 He shall shew forth the things which he hath learned, and shall glory in the Law of the Covenant of the Lord.

9 Many

[a] Chap. 44. 23.

[b] Or, gain unto it.

[c] Or, sheers of water.

[d] Gene. 1. 31. marg. 7. 37

[e] Hosea 14. 10.

[f] Or, viper's.

[g] Many shall condemn [wisdom] and it shall stand fast for ever, as the world endureth it shall be found: and [wisdom] shall not be seen. [g] Many shall despise and forsake her, and she shall not forsake them, but shall be with them at all times, and to all men that live [truly] according to their nature.

16 [g] Hearken unto me, O ye holy children, and bud forth as a rose growing by the [c] brook of the field:

17 And give ye a sweet savour as frankincense, and flourish as a lily, send forth a smell, and sing a song of praise, bless the Lord in all his works.

18 Magnifie his Name, and shew forth his praise with the tunes of your lips, and with harps, and in praising him you shall say after this manner:

19 [d] All the works of the Lord are exceeding good, and whatsoever he commandeth, shall be accomplished in due season.

20 And none may say, What is this? wherefore is that? for at time convenient they shall all be sought out: at his commandment the waters stood as an heap, and at the words of his mouth the receptacles of waters.

21 At his commandement is done whatsoever pleaseth him, and none can hinder when he will save.

22 The works of all flesh are before him, and nothing can be hid from his eyes.

23 He seeth from everlasting to everlasting, and there is nothing wonderful before him.

24 A man need not to say, What is this? wherefore is that? for he hath made all things for their uses.

25 His blessing covered the dry land as a river, and watered it as a flood.

26 As he hath turned the waters into saltness: so shall the heathen inherit his wrath.

27 [e] As his ways are plain unto the holy, so are they stumbling blocks unto the wicked.

28 For the good are good things created from the beginning: so evil things for sinners.

29 The principall things for the whole use of mans life, are water, fire, iron, and salt, flowre of wheat, honey, milk, and the blood of the grape, and oil, and clothing.

30 All these things are for good to the godly: so to the sinners they are turned into evil.

31 There be spirits that are created for vengeance, which in their fury lay on sore strokes, in the time of destruction they powre out their force, and appease the wrath of him that made them.

32 Fire, and hail, and famine, and death: all these were created for vengeance:

33 Teeth of wilde beasts, and scorpions, [f] serpents, and the sword, punishing the wicked to destruction.

34 They shall rejoyce in his commandement, and they shall be ready upon earth when need is, and when their time is come, they shall not transgresse his word.

35 Therefore from the beginning I was resolved, and thought upon these things, and have left them in writing,

36 All the works of the Lord are good: and he will give every needfull thing in due season.

37 So that a man cannot say, This is worse than that: for in season all shall be well approved.

38 And therefore praise with [g] the whole heart and mouth, and bless the blame of the Lord.

[g] Many shall condemn [wisdom] and it shall stand fast for ever, as the world endureth it shall be found: and [wisdom] shall not be seen. [g] Many shall despise and forsake her, and she shall not forsake them, but shall be with them at all times, and to all men that live [truly] according to their nature.

GReat travell is created for every man, and an heavie yoke is upon the sonnes of Adam, from the day that they go out of their mothers womb, till the day that they return to the mother of all things.

2 Their [a] troublesome thoughts, and the fear of their hearts is of the day of death: [b] trouble [causeth] fear of heart:

3 From him that sitteth on a throne of glory, unto him that is humbled in earth and ashes,

4 From him that weareth purple and a crown, unto him that is clothed with [c] linnen [cloth].

5 Wrath and envie, trouble and unquietness, fear of death, and anger, and strife: and in the time of rest upon his bed, his night sleep doth change his knowledge.

6 A little or nothing, is hisrest, and then he is in his sleep, as in a day of watching: troubled in the vision of his heart, as one that is escaped out of a battell:

7 When all is done, he awaketh, and wondereth that the fear was nothing.

8 [Such things happen] unto all flesh, both man and beast, and that is seven fold more upon sinners.

9 [Death and bloudshed, strife and contention,] launces, famine, trouble, and the scourge:

10 These things are created for the wicked, and for their sakes came the flood.

11 [All things that are of the earth,] shall turn to the earth again: and that which is of the waters, doth return into the sea.

12 All [d] bribery, and unrighteousness shall be put out: but true dealing shall endure for ever.

13 The goods of the unjust shall be dried up like a river, and shall vanish with a noise like great thunder in rain.

14 While he openeth his hand, he shall rejoyce: so shall transgressours come to nought.

15 The children of the ungodly shall not bring forth many branches: but are as unclean roots upon a hard rock.

16 [e] The weed growing upon every water and bank of a river, shall be pulled up before all grasse.

17 Bounteousness is as a most fruitfull blessing, and mercifulness endureth for ever:

18 [f] To labour and eat by the commandement of man hath, as a sweet life: but he that findeth a treasure, is above them both.

19 Children and the building of a city continue a mans name: but a blameless wife is counted above them both.

20 Wine and musick rejoyce the heart: but the love of wisedome is above them both.

21 The pipe and the psaltery make a pleasant melody: but a pleasant mouth is above them both.

22 Thine eye desireth favour and beauty: but more than both, growing corn.

23 A friend and companion never come amiss: but above both is well to be beloved.

24 Brethren and help are against time of trouble: but alms shall deliver more than them both.

25 Gold and silver make the foot stand sure: but counsell is esteemed above them both.

26 Riches and strength lift up the heart: but the fear of the Lord is above them both: there is

[a] Chap. 44. 23.

[b] Or, gain unto it.

[c] Or, sheers of water.

[d] Gene. 1. 31. marg. 7. 37

[e] Hosea 14. 10.

[f] Or, viper's.

[g] Many shall condemn [wisdom] and it shall stand fast for ever, as the world endureth it shall be found: and [wisdom] shall not be seen. [g] Many shall despise and forsake her, and she shall not forsake them, but shall be with them at all times, and to all men that live [truly] according to their nature.

fear of the Lord, and to wonder why

fear of the Lord is [b] a fruitfull gar-
vereth him above all glory.
man, lead not a beggers life: for bet-
die then to beg.
life of him that dependeth on another
is not to be counted for a life: for he
himself with other mens meat, but a
well nurtured will beware thereof.
is sweet in the mouth of the shame-
in his belly there shall burn a fire.

CHAP. XLI.

*remembrance of death. 3 Death is not to be
4 The ungodly shall be unthrifts. 11 Of
and a good name. 14 Wisdome is to
16 Of what things we should be*

death, how bitter is the remembrance of
to a man that liveth at rest in his poſ-
unto the man that hath nothing to vex
and that hath prosperity in all things: yea
that is yet able to receive meat?
death, acceptable is thy sentence unto the
and unto him whose strength faileth, that
is the last age, and is [c] vexed with all
and to him that despaireth and hath loſt
fear not the sentence of death, remember
that have been before thee, and that come
for this is the sentence of the Lord over
And why art thou against the pleasure of the
there is no inquisition in the grave,
thou have lived ten, or an hundred, or a
years.
children of sinners are abominable chil-
and they that are conversant in the dwel-
the ungodly.
inheritance of sinners children shall pe-
and their posterity shall have a perpetuall
children will complain of an ungodly
because they shall be reproached for his
be unto you, ungodly men, which have
the Law of the most High God: for if
it shall be to your destruction.
you be born, you shall be born to a
if you die, a curse shall be your por-
All that are of the earth shall turn to earth
so the ungodly shall go from a curse to de-
The mourning of men is about their bodies:
name of sinners shall be blotted out.
have regard to thy name: for that shall
with thee above a thousand great treа-
gold.
good life hath but few dayes: but a good
abideth for ever.
children, keep discipline in peace: for
that is hid, and a treasure that is not
profit is in them both?
man that hideth his foolishneſſe, is better
that hideth his wisdome.
therefore be shamefac'd according to my
for it is not alwayes good to retain all shamefac'dness;
and is fit in some
to retain it altogether, or at every

11 Of an offence before a judge and ruler, of
iniquity before a congregation and people, of un-
juſt dealing before thy partner and friend:
19 And of theft in regard of the place where
thou sojournest, and in regard of the truth of
God and his Covenant; and to lean with thine
elbow upon the meat; and of scorning to give
and take:
20 And of silence before them that salute thee,
and to look upon an harlot:
21 And to turn away thy face from thy kinſ-
man, or to take away a portion or a gift, or to
gaze upon another mans wife:
22 Or to be overbuſie with his maid, and come
not near her bed, or of upbraiding speeches before
friends: and after thou hast given, upbraid not:
23 Or of iterating and speaking again that
which thou hast heard, and of revealing of secrets.
24 So shalt thou be truely shamefac'd, and finde
favour before all men.

CHAP. XLII.

*1 Whereof we should not be ashamed. 9 Be carefull
of thy daughter. 12 Beware of a woman. 15 The
works and greatnesse of God.*

OF these things be not thou ashamed, and ac-
cept no person to sinne thereby.
2 Of the Law of the most High, and his Cove-
nant, and of judgement to justifie the ungodly:
3 Of [e] reckoning with thy partners, and [f] travellers: or [g] of the gift of the heritage of friends:
4 Of exactneſſe of balance and weights: or of getting much or little:
5 And of merchants [h] indifferent selling: or of much correction of children, and to make the side of an evill servant to bleed.
6 Sure keeping is good where an evill wife is, and shut up where many hands are.
7 Deliver all things in number and weight, and put all in writing that thou [i] giveſt out, or receiveſt in.
8 Be not ashamed to [k] inform the unwiſe and foolish, and the extream aged [l] that contendeth with those that are young, thus shalt thou be truely learned, and approved of all men living.
9 The father waketh for the daughter when no man knoweth, and the care for her taketh away sleep; when she is young, left she paſſe away the flower of her age, and being married, left she should be hated:
10 In her virginity, left she should be defiled and gotten with childe in her fathers house; and having an husband, left she should misbehave her ſelf: and when she is married, left she should be barren.
11 Keep a ſure watch over a shamelesse daughter, left she make thee a laughing stock to thine enemies, and a by-word in the city, and a reproach among the people, and make thee ashamed before the multitude.
12 Behold not every bodies [m] beauty, and sit not in the midst of women.
13 For from garments cometh a moth, and [n] from women wickednesse.
14 Better is the [o] churliſhneſſe of a man, than a courteous woman a reuiler. I say, which bringeth
15 I will now remember the works of the Lord, and declare that which I have seen: I will speak by the word

[e] Or, of
[f] travellers
[g] Or, of
[h] Or, wholesome
[i] Or, thou
[k] Or, instruct
[l] Or, that
[m] Chap. 25. 28.
[n] Gen. 3. 6.
[o] Or, wicked-
nesse

27 The Lord hath not given power to the Saints to declare all his marvellous works, which the Almighty Lord firmly settled, that whatsoever is, might be established for his glory.

18 He seeketh out the deep and the heart, and considereth their crafty devices: for [a] the Lord knoweth all that may be known, and he beholdeth the signes of the world.

a Or, the highest.

19 He declareth the things that are past, and for to come, and revealeth the steps of hidden things.

20 No [b] thought escapeth him, neither any word is hidden from him.

b Job 42.2. isa. 29.15.

21 He hath garnished the excellent works of his wisdome, and he is from everlasting to everlasting, unto him may nothing be added, neither can he be diminished, and he hath no need of any counseller.

22 O how desireable are all his works: and that a man may see even to a spark!

23 All these things live and remain for ever, for all uses, and they are all obedient.

24 All things are double one against another: and he hath made nothing unperfect.

25 One thing establisheth the good of another: and who shall be filled with beholding his glory?

CHAP. XLIII.

1 The works of God in heaven and in earth, and in the sea, are exceeding glorious and wonderfull.
29 Yet God himself in his power and wisdome is above all.

THe pride of the height, the clear firmament, the beauty of heaven, with his glorious shew,

2 The Sunne when it appeareth, declaring at his rising a marvellous [c] instrument, the work of the most High.

c Or, vessell.

3 At noon it parcheth the countrey, and who can abide the burning heat thereof?

4 A man blowing a furnace is in works of heat, but the Sunne burneth the mountains three times more, breathing out fiery vapours, and sending forth bright beams, it dimmeth the eyes.

5 Great is the Lord that made it, and at his Commandment [d] it runneth hastily.

d Greek, he hasteth his course.

6 [e] He made the Moon also to serve in her season, for a declaration of times, and a signe of the world.

e Gene. 1.16.

7 [f] From the Moon is the signe of feasts, a light that decreaseth in her perfection.

f Exod. 12.2.

8 The moneth is called after her name, increasing wonderfully in her changing, being an instrument of the armies above, shining in the firmament of heaven,

9 The beauty of heaven, the glory of the Starres, an ornament giving light in the highest places of the Lord,

10 At the commandment of the holy One they will stand in their order, and never faint in their watches.

11 [g] Look upon the rain-bowe, and praise him that made it, very beautifull it is in the brightnes thereof.

g Gene. 9.13.

12 [h] It compasseth the heaven about with a glorious circle, and the hands of the most High have bended it.

h Isaiah 40.12.

13 By his commandment he maketh the snow to fall apace, and sendeth swiftly the lightnings of his judgement.

14 Through this the treasures are opened, and clouds fly forth as fowle.

15 By his great power he maketh the clouds strong, and the hail-stones are broken small.

16 At his sight the mountains [illegible] at his will the South winde blowes.

17 The noise of the thunder [illegible] to [i] tremble: so doth the Northern [illegible] the whirlewinde: as birds flying [illegible] snow, and the falling down thereof is [illegible] ing of grashoppers.

i Or, the eye.

18 The eye marvelleth at the beauty [illegible] whitenesse thereof, and the heart is [illegible] the raining of it.

19 The hoar frost also as salt he poureth [illegible] earth, and being congealed [k] it lieth [illegible] sharp stakes.

k It lieth as sharp stakes.

20 When the cold North winde blo[illegible] the water is congealed into ice, it [illegible] every gathering together of water, [illegible] the water as with a brest-plate.

21 It devoureth the mountains, and [illegible] wildernesse, and consumeth the grasse [illegible]

22 A present remedy of all is a mi[illegible] [l] dew: a dew coming [l] after heat, refr[illegible]

l Or, heat.

23 By his counsell he appeaseth the [illegible] planteth Iles in the sea therein.

24 They that sail on the sea, tell of the [illegible] thereof, and when we hear it with our [illegible] marvell thereat.

25 For [m] strange and [illegible] works, variety of all kinds of beasts, [illegible] created.

m Or, wonders.

26 By him [illegible] hath finished [illegible] cesse, and his [illegible]

27 We [illegible] wherefore [illegible]

28 How shall we [illegible] [illegible] he is great above [illegible]

29 [n] The Lord [illegible] and very [illegible] marvellous is his [illegible]

n The Lord is terrible and very great.

30 When you glorifie the Lord, [illegible] much as you can: for even yet will he [illegible] ceed, and when you exalt him, put [illegible] strength, and be not weary: for you [illegible] farre enough.

31 [o] Who hath seen him, that he [illegible] and who can magnifie him as he is?

o Who can magnifie him as he is?

32 There are yet hid greater things [illegible] be, for we have seen but a few of his [illegible]

33 For the Lord hath made all [illegible] the godly hath he given wisdome.

CHAP. XLIIII.

1 The praise of certain holy men:
17 Noah, 19 Abraham, 22 Isaac, 25 Jacob.

LEt us now praise famous men, and [illegible] that begat us.

2 The Lord hath wrought great [illegible] through his great power from the [illegible]

3 Such as did bear rule in their [illegible] men renowned for their power, [illegible] by their understanding, and declar[illegible]

4 Leaders of the people by their [illegible] by their knowledge of learning [illegible] ple, wise and eloquent in their [illegible]

5 Such as found out musicall [illegible] P verses in writing.

6 Rich men furnished with [illegible] peaceably in their [illegible]

7 All these were honoured in their [illegible] and were the glory of their [illegible]

8 There be of them that have left a name behinde them, that their praises might be reported.

9 And some there be, which have no memorial, [illegible] who are perished [illegible]

breeches, with a long robe, and the Ephod:

9 And he compassed him with pomegranates, and with many golden bells round about, that as he went, there might be a sound, and a noise made that might be heard in the Temple, for a memorial to the children of his people. r Exod. 28.33.

10 With an holy garment, with gold and blue silk, and purple, the work of the embroiderer, with a breastplate of judgement, and with Urim, and Thummim.

11 With twisted scarlet the work of the cunning workman, with precious stones graven like seals, and set in gold, the work of the jeweller, with a writing engraved for a memorial, after the number of the tribes of Israel.

12 He set a crown of gold upon the mitre, wherein was engraved holiness, an ornament of honour, a costly work, the desire of the eies, goodly and beautiful.

13 Before him there were none such, neither did ever any stranger put them on, but only his children, and his children's children perpetually.

14 Their sacrifices shall be wholly consumed every day twice continually.

15 Moses consecrated him, and anointed him with holy oyl, this was appointed unto him by an everlasting Covenant, and to his seed so long as the heavens should remain, that they should minister unto him, and execute the office of the Priesthood, and bless the people in his Name.

16 He chose him out of all men living, to offer sacrifices to the Lord, incense and a sweet savour for a memorial, to make reconciliation for his people.

17 t He gave unto him his Commandments, and authority in the Statutes of Judgements, that he should teach Jacob the Testimonies, and inform Israel in his Laws. t Deut. 17.10. & 33.10.

18 u Strangers conspired together against him, and maligned him in the wilderness, even the men that were of Dathan, and Abiron's side, and the congregation of Core with fury and wrath. u Numb. 16.1.

19 This the Lord saw, and it displeased him, and in his wrathful indignation were they consumed: he did wonders upon them, to consume them with the fiery flame.

20 x But he made Aaron more honourable, and gave him an heritage, and divided unto him the first fruits of the increase; especially he prepared bread in abundance: x Numb. 17.8.

21 For they eat of the sacrifices of the Lord, which he gave unto him and his seed:

22 But in the land of the people he had no part, neither had he any portion among the people, for the Lord himself is his portion and inheritance. x Deut. 18.1. & 18.2.

23 y The third in glory is Phinees the same of Eleazar, because he did deal in the fear of the Lord, and stood up with good courage of heart, when the people were turned back, and made reconciliation for Israel. y Numb. 25.13,13. 1 Macc. 2.54.

24 Therefore was there a covenant of peace made with him, that he should be the chief of the sanctuary, and of his people, and that he, and his posterity should have the dignity of the Priesthood for ever.

25 [illegible] the Covenant made with David [illegible] of the tribe of Judah, that the inheritance [illegible] Aaron, and to his posterity [illegible] for the [illegible]

good things be not abolished, and that their glory may endure for ever.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 The praise of Joshua, 6 Of Caleb, 13 Of Samuel.

a Numb. 27.18. deut. 34. 9. josh. 1.2. and 12.7.

2 a Jesus the sonne of Nave was valiant in the warres, and was the successour of Moses in prophecies, who according to his name was made great for the saving of the elect of God, and taking vengeance of the enemies that rose up against them, that he might set Israel in their inheritance.

b Josh. 10.12, 13,14.

3 b How great glory gate he when he did lift up his hands, and stretched out his sword against the cities?

4 Who before him so stood to it? for the Lord himself brought his enemies unto him.

5 Did not the Sunne go back by his meanes? and was not one day as long as two?

6 He called upon the most high Lord when the enemies pressed upon him on every side, and the great Lord heard him.

7 And with hailstones of mighty power he made the battell to fall violently upon the nations, and in the descent (of Bethoron) he destroyed them that resisted, that the nations might know all their strength, because he fought in the sight of the Lord, and he followed the mighty One.

8 In the time of Moses also he did a work of mercy, he and Caleb the sonne of Jephunne, in that they withstood the Congregation, and withheld the people from sinne, and appeased the wicked murmuring.

c Numb. 26.65. deut. 35.36.

9 c And of six hundred thousand people on foot, they two were preserved to bring them into the heritage, even unto the land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 The Lord gave strength also unto Caleb, which remained with him unto his old age, so that he entred upon the high places of the land, and his seed obtained it for an heritage.

11 That all the children of Israel might see that it is good to follow the Lord.

12 And concerning the Judges, every one by name, whose heart went not a whoring, nor departed from the Lord, let their memory be blessed.

d Chap. 49.13.

13 Let their bones d flourish out of their place, and let the name of them that were honoured, be continued upon their children.

e 1 Sam. 1.10. and 16.19.

14 e Samuel the Prophet of the Lord, beloved of his Lord, established a kingdome, and anointed Princes over his people.

15 By the Law of the Lord he judged the Congregation, and the Lord had respect unto Jacob.

16 By his faithfulnesse he was found a true Prophet, and by his word he was known to be faithfull in vision.

17 He called upon the mighty Lord, when his enemies pressed upon him on every side, when he offered the f sucking Lambe.

f 1 Sam. 7.9.

18 And the Lord thundred from heaven, and with a great noise made his voice to be heard.

19 And he destroyed the rulers of the Tyrians, and all the Princes of the Philistines.

g 1 Sam. 12.3.

20 And before his long sleep he made g protestations in the sight of the Lord, and his anointed; I have not taken any mans goods, so much as a shoe, and no man did accuse him.

h 1 Sam. 28.18,19.

21 And after his death he h prophesied, and shewed the King his end, and lift up his voice from the earth in prophesie, to blot out the wickednesse of the people.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 The praise of Nathan, 2 of David, 11 of whom his glory and infirmities, 23 of his punishment.

AND after him rose up Nathan to i prophesie in the time of David.

i 2 Sam. 7.2.

2 As is the fat taken away from the peace-offering, so was David chosen out of the children of Israel.

3 k He played with lions as with kids, and with k 1 Sam. 17.34. bears as with lambes.

4 l Slew he not a giant, when he was yet but young? and did he not take away reproch from the people, when he lifted up his hand with a stone in the sling, and beat down the boasting of Goliah?

5 For he called upon the most high Lord, and he gave him strength in his right hand to slay that mighty warriour, and set up the horn of his people:

6 So the people honoured him with m ten thousands, and praised him in the blessings of the Lord, in that he gave him a crown of glory.

7 For he destroyed the enemies on every side, and n brought to nought the Philistines his adversaries, and brake their horn in pieces unto this day.

8 In all his works he praised the holy One most High, with words of Glory, with his whole heart he sang songs, and loved him that made him.

9 He set singers also before the o Altar, that by their voices they might make sweet melody, and daily sing praise in their songs.

10 He beautified [illegible] for his solemne times, [illegible] praise his holy Name, and that the Temple might sound from morning.

11 The Lord took away his [illegible] his p kingdom for ever: he gave him a covenant of Kings, and a throne q of glory in Israel.

12 After him rose up a wise sonne, and for his sake he dwelt at large.

13 r Solomon reigned in a peaceable time, and was honoured, for God made all quiet round about him, that he might build an house in his Name, and prepare his Sanctuary for ever.

14 s How wisest thou in thy youth, and [illegible] flood filled with understanding?

15 Thy soul covered the whole earth, and thou filledst it with dark parables.

16 Thy name went farre unto the Iles, and for thy peace thou wast beloved.

17 The countreys marvelled at thy songs, and proverbs, and parables, and interpretations.

18 By the Name of the Lord God, which is called the Lord God of Israel, thou didst gather gold as tinne, and didst multiply silver as lead.

19 t Thou didst bow thy loines unto women, and by thy body thou wast brought into subjection.

20 Thou didst stain thy honour, and pollute thy seed, so that thou broughtest wrath upon thy children, and wast grieved for thy folly.

21 u So the Kingdome was divided, and out of Ephraim ruled a rebellious kingdome.

22 But the Lord will never forsake his mercy, neither shall any of his works perish, neither will he abolish the posterity of his elect, and the seed of him that loved him, he will not take away: therefore he gave a remnant unto Jacob, and [illegible] a root unto David.

23 Thus [illegible] of the flesh, and [illegible] of the Lord, [illegible]

ing: 5 who [a] turned away the people
his counsell: there was also Jeroboam
the sonne of Nebat, who [b] caused Israel to sinne,
and drove Ephraim the way of sinne:
6 And their sinnes were multiplied exceeding-
ly, that they were driven out of the land.
15 For they sought out all wickednesse, till the
vengeance came upon them.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *The praise of Elias*, 12 *Of Elizeus*, 17 *and of Ezekias.*

THen stood up [c] Elias the Prophet as fire, and
his word burnt like a lamp.
2 He brought a sore famine upon them, and
by his zeal he diminished their number.
3 By the word of the Lord he [d] shut up the
heaven, [e] and also three times brought down
fire.
4 O Elias, how wast thou honoured in thy won-
drous deeds! and who may glory like unto thee!
5 [f] Who didst raise up a dead man from death,
and his soul from the [g] place of the dead, by the
word of the most High.
6 Who broughtest Kings to destruction, and
honourable men from their [h] bed.
7 Who heardest the rebuke of the Lord in Si-
nai, [k] and in Horeb the judgement of vengeance.
8 Who [i] anointest kings to take revenge, and
Prophets to succeed after him:
9 [m] Who wast taken up in a whirlewind of fire,
and in a chariot of fiery horses:
10 Who wast [n] ordained [o] for reproofes in their
times, to pacifie the wrath of the Lords judgement
before it broke forth into fury, and to turn the
heart of the father unto the sonne, and to [p] re-
store the tribes of Jacob.
11 Blessed are they that saw thee, and [q] slept in
love: for we shall surely live.
12 [r] Elias it was who was covered with a
whirlewind: and Elizeus was filled with his spirit:
whilest he lived he was not moved [with the pre-
sence] of any Prince, neither could any bring him
into subjection.
13 [s] No word could overcome him, [t] and after
he was dead his body prophesied.
14 He did wonders in his life, and at his death
were his works marvellous.
15 For all this the people repented not, nei-
ther departed they from their sinnes, [u] till they
were spoiled [and carried] out of their land, and
were scattered through all the earth: yet there
remained a small people, and a ruler in the house
of David.
16 Of whom some did that which was pleasing
unto God, and some multiplied sinnes.
17 [x] Ezekias fortified his city, and brought in
water into the midst thereof: he digged the hard
rock with iron, and made wells for waters.
18 In his time [y] Sennacherib came up, and sent
Rabsaces, and lift up his hand against Sion, and
boasted proudly.
19 Then trembled their hearts and hands, and
they were in pain as women in travell.
20 But they called upon the Lord which is
merciful, and stretched out their hands towards
him continually: the holy One heard them out
of heaven, and delivered them by the [z] ministery
of Esay.
21 He smote the hoste of the Assyrians, and
his Angel destroyed them.
22 For Ezekias had done the thing that pleased
the Lord, and was strong in the wayes of David
his father, as Esay the Prophet, who was great
and honourable in his vision, had commanded him.
23 In his time the Sonne went backward, and
he lengthened the Kings life.
24 He saw by an excellent spirit what should
come to passe at the last, and he comforted them
that mourned in Sion.
25 He shewed what should come to passe for
ever, and secret things or ever they came.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *The praise of Josias*, 4 *Of David, and Ezekias*,
6 *Of Jeremy*, 8 *Of Ezekiel*, 11 *Zorobabel*, 12 *Je-
sus the sonne of Josedec*, 13 *Of Nehemiah, Enoch,
Seth, Sem, and Adam.*

THe remembrance of [c] Josias is like the com-
position of the perfume that is made by the
art of the Apothecary: it is sweet as honey in all
mouthes, and as musick at a [a] banquet of wine.
2 He [d] behaved himself uprightly in the con-
version of the people, and took away the abomi-
nations of iniquity:
3 [e] He directed his heart unto the Lord, and in
the time of the ungodly he established the wor-
ship of God.
4 All, except David, and Ezekias, and Josias,
were defective: for they forsook the Law of the
most High, (even) the Kings of Judah failed.
5 Therefore he gave their [f] power unto others,
and their glory to a strange nation.
6 § They burnt the chosen city of the Sanctu-
ary, and made the streets desolate [h] according to
the prophesie of Jeremias:
7 For they [i] intreated him evill, who even
thereselfe was a Prophet [k] sanctified in his mothers
womb, that he might root out, and afflict, and de-
stroy, and that he might build up also and plant.
8 [l] It was Ezekiel who saw the glorious vision,
which was shewed him upon the chariot of the
Cherubims.
9 For he [m] made mention of the enemies under
[the figure of] the rain, and [n] directed them
that went right.
10 And of the twelve Prophets let the memo-
riall be blessed, and let their bones flourish again
out of their place: for they comforted Jacob, and
delivered them by assured hope.
11 [o] How shall we magnifie Zorobabel? even
he was as a signet on the right hand.
12 [p] So was Jesus the sonne of Josedec: who
in their time builded the house, and set up an ho-
ly Temple to the Lord, which was prepared for
everlasting glory.
13 And among the Elect was Nehemias, whose
renown is great, who raised up for us the walls
that were fallen, and set up the gates and the
barres, and raised up our ruines again.
14 [q] But upon the earth was no man created
like Enoch, for he was taken from the earth.
15 Neither was there a man born like unto
Joseph, a governour of his brethren, a stay of
the people, whose bones were regarded of the
Lord.
16 [r] Sem and Seth were in great honour among
men, and so was Adam above every living thing
in the creation.

CHAP. L.

1 *Of Simon the sonne of Onias*, 23 *How the people
were taught to praise God, and pray*, 27 *The con-
clusion.*

SImon [c] the high Priest the sonne of Onias, who
in his life repaired the house again, and in his
dayes fortified the Temple:
2 And by him was built from the foundation
the double height, the high fortresse of the wall
about the Temple.
3 In his dayes the [a] cistern to receive water,

a 2. Kings 17. 21.
b 2. Kings 21. 10. 16.
c 2. Kings 1. 10.
d Or, shut the heaven.
e 2. Kings 1. 12.
f 1. Kings 17. 22.
g 2. Kings 2. 1.
h Or, by the hand of Jeremy.
i 2. Kings 19. 2. & 21. 6.
k Jer. 1. 5.
l Ezek. 1. 10. & 10. 15.
m Ezek. 38. 17. & 39. 1. & 38. 11. 16. & 46. 12.
n Hag. 2. 24. Zech. 2. 1. & 4. 2. & 6. 1.
o Or, the good.
p Zach. 3. 1. & 6. 11. & 14. 5.
q Hag. 1. 12. and 2. 3.
r Neh. 7. 1.
s Gen. 5. 24. Heb. 11. 5.
t Gen. 41. 44. & 42. 6. & 45. 8.
u Gen. 5. 3. & 11. 10.
a 1. Mac. 3. 4.
x 1. Kings 7. 23.

being in compasse as the sea, was covered with plates of brasse.

4 He took care of the Temple that it should not fall, and fortified the city against besieging.

5 How was he honoured in the midst of the people, in his coming out of the a Sanctuary?

a Or the house of the veil.

6 He was as the morning starre in the midst of a cloud: and as the Moon at the full.

7 As the Sunne shining upon the Temple of the most High, and as the rain-bow giving light in the bright clouds.

8 And as the flower of roses in the spring of the yeer, as lilies by the rivers of waters, and as the branches of the frankincense tree in the time of summer:

9 As fire and incense in the censer, and as a vessell of beaten gold set with all manner of precious stones,

10 And as a faire Olive tree budding forth fruit, and as a Cypresse tree which groweth up to the clouds.

11 When he put on the robe of honour, and was clothed with the perfection of glory, when he went up to the holy Altar, he made the garment of holinesse honourable.

12 When he took the portions out of the Priests hands, he himself stood by the hearth of the Altar, compassed with his brethren round about, as a young Cedar in Libanus, and as Palm trees compassed they him round about.

13 So were all the sonnes of Aaron in their glory, and the oblations of the Lord in their hands, before all the Congregation of Israel.

14 And finishing the service at the Altar, that he might adorn the offering of the most High Almighty,

15 He stretched out his hand to the cup, and powred of the blood of the grape, he powred out at the foot of the Altar, a sweet smelling savour unto the most high King of all.

16 Then shouted the sonnes of Aaron, and sounded the b silver trumpets, and made a great noise to be heard, for a remembrance before the most High.

b Or, trumpets beaten forth with the hammer.

17 Then all the people together hasted, and fell down to the earth upon their faces to worship their Lord God Almighty the most High.

18 The singers also sang praises with their voyces, with great variety of sounds was there made sweet melody.

19 And the people besought the Lord the most High by prayer before him that is mercifull, till the solemnity of the Lord was ended, and they had finished his service.

20 Then he went down, and lifted up his hands over the whole Congregation of the children of Israel, to give the blessing of the Lord with his lips, and to rejoyce in his Name.

21 And they bowed themselves down to worship the second time, that they might receive a blessing from the most High.

22 Now therefore blesse ye the God of all, which onely doth wonderous things every where, which exalteth our dayes from the womb, and dealeth with us according to his mercy.

23 He grant us joyfulnesse of heart, and that peace may be in our dayes in Israel for ever.

24 That he would confirm his mercy with us, and deliver us at his time.

25 There be two manner of nations which my heart abhorreth, and the third is no nation.

26 They that sit upon the mountain of Samaria, and they that dwell amongst the Philistines, and that foolish people that dwell in Sichem.

27 Jesus the sonne of Sirach of Jerusalem hath written in this book the instruction of understanding and knowledge, who out of his heart hath powred forth wisdome.

28 Blessed is he that shall be exercised in these things, and he that layeth them up in his heart, shall become wise.

29 For if he do them, he shall be strong to all things, for the light of the Lord leadeth him, who giveth wisdome to the godly: blessed be the Lord for ever. Amen. Amen.

CHAP. LI.

¶ A prayer of Jesus the sonne of Sirach.

I Will thank thee, O Lord and King, and praise thee, O God my Saviour, I do give praise unto thy Name:

2 For thou art my defender and helper, and hast preserved my body from destruction, and from the c snare of the slanderous tongue, and from the lips that forge lies, and hast been my helper against mine adversaries:

c Or teeth.

3 And hast delivered me according to the multitude of thy mercies, and greatnesse of thy Name, from the teeth of them that were ready to devour me, and out of the hands of such as sought after my life, and from the manifold afflictions which I had:

4 From the choking of fire on every side, and from the midst of the fire which I kindled not:

5 From the depth of the belly of hell, from an unclean tongue, and from lying words.

6 By an accusation to the King from an unrighteous tongue, my soul drew neer even unto death, my life was near to the hell beneath.

7 They compassed me on every side, and there was no man to help me: I looked for the succour of men, but there was none:

8 Then thought I upon thy mercy, O Lord, and upon thy acts of old, how thou deliverest those as wait for thee, and savest them out of the hand of the enemies:

9 Then lifted I up my supplication from the earth, and prayed for deliverance from death.

10 I called upon the Lord, the Father of my Lord, that he would not leave me in the day of my trouble, and in the time of the proud when there was no help.

11 I will praise thy Name continually, and will sing praise with thanksgiving, and so my prayer was heard:

12 For thou savedst me from destruction, and deliveredst me from the evill time: therefore will I give thanks and praise thee, and bless the Name, O Lord.

13 When I was yet young, or ever I went abroad, I desired wisdome openly in my prayer.

14 I prayed for her before the Temple, and will seek her out even to the end:

15 Even from the flower till the grape was ripe hath my heart delighted in her, my foot went right way, from my youth up sought I after her.

16 I bowed down mine ear a little, and received her, and gate much learning.

17 I profited therein, [therefore] will ascribe the glory unto him that giveth me wisdome.

18 For I purposed to do after her, I zealously followed that which is good, so shall I not be confounded:

19 My soul hath wrestled with her, and in my doings I was exact; I stretched forth my hands to the heaven above, and bewailed my ignorances of her.

20 d I directed my soul unto her, and in her I found purenesse, I have had my heart

from the beginning, therefore shall I not forsake it.

12 My [a] heart was troubled in seeking her: therefore have I gotten a good possession.

13 The Lord hath given me a tongue for my reward, and I will praise him therewith.

14 Draw near unto me you unlearned, and dwell in the house of learning.

15 Wherefore are you slow, and what say you of these things, seeing your souls are very thirsty?

16 [b] I opened my mouth, and said, Buy her for your selves without money.

26 Put your neck under the yoke, and let your soul receive instruction, she is hard at hand to finde.

27 [c] Behold with your eyes, how that I have had but little labour, and have gotten unto me much rest. c Chap. 6. 18.

28 Get learning with a great summe of money, and get much gold by her.

29 Let your soul rejoyce in his mercy: and be not ashamed of his praise.

30 Work your work betimes, and in his time he will give you your reward.

¶ BARUCH.

CHAP. I.

1 Baruch wrote a book in Babylon. 5 The Jews there wept at the reading of it. 7 They send money and the book to the brethren at Jerusalem.

NOw these are the words of the book, which Baruch the sonne of Neriah, the sonne of Maasias, the sonne of Sedecias, the sonne of Asadias, the sonne of Chelcias, wrote in Babylon,

2 In the fifth year, and in the seventh day of the month, what time as the Caldeans took Jerusalem, and burnt it with fire.

3 And Baruch did read the words of this book, in the hearing of Jechonias, the sonne of [a] Joachim, King of Judah, and in the ears of all the people, that came to [hear] the book,

4 And in the hearing of the Nobles, and of the Kings sonnes, and in the hearing of the Elders, and of all the people from the lowest unto the highest, even of all them that dwelt at Babylon, by the river Sud.

5 Whereupon they wept, fasted, [b] and prayed before the Lord.

6 They made also a collection of money, according to every mans power.

7 And they sent it to Jerusalem unto [c] Joachim the high Priest, the son of Chelcias, sonne of Salum, and to the Priests, and to all the people which were found with him at Jerusalem,

8 At the same time, when he received the vessels of the house of the Lord that were carried out of the Temple, to return them into the land of Juda the tenth day of the moneth Sivan, [namely] silver vessels, which Sedecias the sonne of Josias king of Judah had made,

9 After that Nabuchodonosor King of Babylon had carried away Jechonias, and the Princes, and the [d] captives, and the mighty men, and the people of the land from Jerusalem, and brought them unto Babylon;

10 And they said, Behold, we have sent you money to buy you burnt offerings, and some offerings, and incense; and prepare ye [e] Manna, and offer upon the Altar of the Lord our God,

11 And pray for the life of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and for the life of Balthasar his sonne, that their dayes may be upon earth as the dayes of heaven.

12 And the Lord will give us strength, and lighten our eyes, and we shall live under the shadow of Nabuchodonosor King of Babylon, and under the shadow of Balthasar his son, and we shall serve them many dayes, and finde favour in their sight.

13 Pray for us also unto the Lord our God, (for we have sinned against the Lord our God, and unto this day the fury of the Lord, and his wrath is not turned from us)

14 And ye shall read this book, which we have sent unto you, to make confession in the house of the Lord, upon the feasts and solemn dayes.

15 And ye shall say, [f] To the Lord our God belongeth righteousnesse, but unto us the confusion of faces, as it is come to passe this day unto them of Juda, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, f Chap. 2. 6.

16 And to our Kings, and to our Princes, and to our Priests, and to our Prophets, & to our fathers.

17 For we have [g] sinned before the Lord, g Dan. 9. 8

18 And disobeyed him, and have not hearkned unto the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in the Commandments that he gave us openly:

19 Since the day that the Lord brought our forefathers out of the Land of Egypt, unto this present day, we have been disobedient unto the Lord our God, and we have been negligent in not hearing his voyce.

20 [h] Wherefore the evils cleaved unto us, and the curse which the Lord appointed by Moses his servant, at the time that he brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, to give us a land that floweth with milk and honey, like as it is to see this day. h Deut. 28. 15.

21 Nevertheless we have not hearkned unto the voyce of the Lord our God, according unto all the words of the Prophets, whom he sent unto us:

22 But every man followed the imagination of his own wicked heart, to serve strange gods, and to do evill in the sight of the Lord our God.

CHAP. II.

The prayer and confession which the Jews at Babylon made, and sent in that book unto the brethren in Jerusalem.

THerefore the Lord hath made good his word, which he pronounced against us, and against our judges that judged Israel, and against our Kings, and against our Princes, and against the men of Israel and Judah,

2 To bring upon us great plagues, such as never happened under the whole heaven, as it came to passe in Jerusalem, according to the things that were written in the Law of Moses,

3 That a man should [i] eat the flesh of his own sonne, and the flesh of his own daughter. i Deut. 28. 53.

4 Moreover, he hath delivered them to be in subjection to all the kingdomes that are round about us, to be as a reproach and desolation among all the people round about, where the Lord hath scattered them.

5 Thus we [k] were cast down and not exalted, because we have sinned against the Lord our God, and have not been obedient unto his voice. k Greek, were brought, and not above.

6 [l] To the Lord our God appertaineth righteousnesse: but unto us and to our fathers open shame, as appeareth this day. l Chap. 1. 15.

7 For all these plagues are come upon us, which the Lord hath pronounced against us,

8 Yet have we not prayed before the Lord, that we might turn every one from the imaginations of his wicked heart.

9 Wherefore the Lord watched over us for evill, and the Lord hath brought it upon us: for the Lord is righteous in all his works, which he hath commanded us.

10 Yet we have not hearkned unto his voice, to walk in the Commandments of the Lord, that he hath set before us.

a Dan. 9. 15. 11 [a] And now, O Lord God of Israel, that hast brought thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and high arm, and with signes, and with wonders, and with great power, and hast gotten thy self a Name, as appeareth this day:

12 O Lord our God, we have sinned, we have done ungodly, we have dealt unrighteously in all thine ordinances.

13 Let thy wrath turn from us: for we are but a few left among the heathen, where thou hast scattered us.

14 Hear our prayers, O Lord, and our petitions, and deliver us for thine own sake, and give us favour in the sight of them which have led us away:

15 That all the earth may know that thou art the Lord our God; because Israel and his posterity is [b] called by thy Name.

b Or, thy Name is called upon Israel. c Deut. 26. 15. isa. 63. 15. d Psa. 6. 5. & 115. 17. isa. 38. 18, 19. e Or, spirit, or life. 16 O Lord, [c] look down from thy holy house, and consider us; bow down thine ear, O Lord, to hear us.

17 [d] Open thine eyes and behold: for the dead that are in the graves, whose [e] souls are taken from their bodies, will give unto the Lord neither praise nor righteousnesse.

18 But the soul that is greatly vexed, which goeth stooping and feeble, and the eyes that fail, and the hungry soul will give thee praise and righteousnesse, O Lord.

f Dan. 9. 20. 19 [f] Therefore we do not make our humble supplication before thee, O Lord our God, for the righteousnes of our fathers, and of our kings.

20 For thou hast sent out thy wrath and indignation upon us, as thou hast spoken by thy servants the Prophets, saying,

g Jere. 27. 7, 8. 21 [g] Thus saith the Lord, Bow down your shoulders to serve the king of Babylon: so shall ye remain in the land that I gave unto your fathers.

22 But if ye will not hear the voice of the Lord to serve the king of Babylon,

23 I will cause to cease out of the cities of Juda, and from without Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of joy: the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, and the whole land shall be desolate of inhabitants.

24 But we would not hearken unto thy voice, to serve the king of Babylon: therefore hast thou made good the words that thou spakest by thy servants the Prophets, namely, that the bones of our kings, and the bones of our fathers should be taken out of their places.

25 And lo, they are cast out to the heat of the day, and to the frost of the night, and they died in great miseries, by famine, by sword, and by pestilence.

26 And the house which is called by thy Name, (hast thou laid waste) as it is to be seen this day, for the wickednes of the house of Israel, and the house of Juda.

27 O Lord our God, thou hast dealt with us after all thy goodnesse, and according to thy great mercy of thine.

28 As thou spakest by thy servant Moses the day when thou didst command him to write the Law before the children of Israel, saying,

h Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 64. i Or, this very great multitude shall be turned into a small [number] among the nations where I will scatter them. 29 [h] If ye will not hear my voice, surely [i] this very great multitude shall be turned into a small [number] among the nations where I will scatter them.

30 For I knew that they would not hear me, because it is a stiffe-necked people: but in the land of their captivities they shall remember themselves,

31 And shall know that I am the Lord their God: for I give them an heart, and ears to hear.

32 And they shall praise me in the land of their captivity, and think upon my Name,

33 And return from their stiffe neck, and from their wicked deeds: for they shall remember the way of their fathers which sinned before the Lord.

34 And I will bring them again into the land which I promised with an oath unto their fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and they shall be lords of it, and I will increase them, and they shall not be diminished.

35 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, to be their God, and they shall be my people: and I will no more drive my people Israel out of the land that I have given them.

CHAP. III.

The prayer of the dead Israelites continued in that book, which Baruch writ and sent to Jerusalem. 30 Wisdome was shewed first to Jacob, and was seen upon the earth.

O Lord Almighty, God of Israel, the soule is anguish, the troubled spirit cries unto thee.

2 Hear, O Lord, and have mercy: for thou art mercifull, and have pity upon us, because we have sinned before thee.

3 For thou endurest for ever, and we perish utterly.

4 O Lord Almighty, thou God of Israel, hear now the prayers of the dead Israelites, and of their children, which have sinned before thee, and hearkned unto the voyce of thee their God, for the which cause these plagues cleave unto us.

5 Remember not the iniquities of our forefathers: but think upon thy power and thy Name now at this time.

6 For thou art the Lord our God, and thee, O Lord, will we praise.

7 And for this cause thou hast put thy fear in our hearts, to the intent that we should call upon thy Name, and praise thee in our captivity: for we have called to minde all the iniquity of our forefathers that sinned before thee.

8 Behold, we are yet this day in our captivity where thou hast scattered us, for a reproach and curse, and to be subject to payments, according to all the iniquities of our fathers which departed from the Lord our God.

9 Hear, Israel, the Commandments of life: give ear to understand wisedome.

10 How happeneth it, Israel, that thou art in thine enemies land, that thou art waxen old in a strange countrey, that thou are defiled with the dead,

11 That thou art counted with them that go down into the grave?

12 Thou hast forsaken the fountain of wisedome.

13 For if thou hadst walked in the way of God, thou shouldest have dwelled in peace for ever.

14 Learn where is wisdome, where is strength, where is understanding, that thou

…dom is length of dayes, and life, where is …ght of the eyes and peace.

…Who hath found out her a place? or who …come into her treasures?

…Where are the princes of the heathen be…, and such as ruled the beasts upon the earth;

…They that had their pastime with the fowls …the ayr, and they that hoorded up silver and …gold wherein men trust, and made no end of their …ing?

…For they that wrought in silver, and were so …ustfull, and whose works are unsearchable,

…They are vanished, and gone down to the …grave, and others are come up in their steads.

…Young men have seen light, and dwelt upon …the earth: but the way of knowledge have they …not known,

…Nor understoood the paths thereof, nor …laid hold of it: their children were farre off from …that way.

…It hath not been heard of in Chanaan: nei…ther hath it been seen in Theman.

…The Agarens that seek wisdome upon earth, …the merchants of Merran, and of Theman, the …b authours of fables, and searchers out of under…standing: none of these have known the way of …wisdome, or remember her paths.

…O Israel, how great is the house of God! …and how large is the place of his possession!

…Great, and hath none end; high, and unmea…surable.

…There were the giants, famous from the …beginning, that were of so great stature, and so …expert in warre.

…Those did not the Lord chuse, neither gave …he the way of knowledge unto them.

…But they were destroyed, because they had …no wisdome, and perished through their own …foolishnesse.

…Who hath gone up into heaven, and taken …her, and brought her down from the clouds?

…Who hath gone over the sea and found her, …and will bring her for pure gold?

…No man knoweth her way, nor thinketh of …her path.

…But he that knoweth all things, knoweth her, …and hath found her out with his understanding: …he that prepared the earth for evermore, hath …filled it with four footed beasts.

…He that sendeth forth light, and it goeth: …calleth it again, and it obeyeth him with fear.

…The starres shined in their watches, and re…joyced: when he calleth them, they say, Here we …be; and so with cheerfulnesse they shewed light …unto him that made them.

…This is our God, and there shall none other …be accounted of in comparison of him.

…He hath found out all the way of knowledge, …and hath given it unto Jacob his servant, and to …Israel his beloved.

…c Afterward did he shew himself upon earth, …and conversed with men.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The book of Commandments, & that wisdome which was commended in the former Chapter.
35 The Jews are moved to patience, and to hope for the deliverance.

THis is the book of the Commandments of God, and the Law that endureth for ever: all they that keep it, shall come to life; but such as leave it, shall die.

2 Turn thee, O Jacob, and take hold of it: walk d in the presence of the light thereof, that thou mayest be illuminated.

3 Give not thine honour to another, nor the things that are profitable unto thee, to a strange nation.

4 O Israel, happy are we: for things that are pleasing to God, are made known unto us.

5 Be of good cheer, my people, the memorial of Israel.

6 Ye were sold to the nations, not for [your] destruction: but because you moved God to wrath, ye were delivered unto the enemies.

7 For ye provoked him that made you, by e sacrificing unto devils, and not to God. e 1. Cor. 10. 20.

8 Ye have forgotten the everlasting God, that brought you up, and ye have grieved Jerusalem that nursed you.

9 For when she saw the wrath of God coming upon you, she said, Hearken, O ye that dwell about Sion: God hath brought upon me great mourning.

10 For I saw the captivity of my sonnes and daughters, which the Everlasting brought upon them.

11 With joy did I nourish them: but sent them away with weeping and mourning.

12 Let no man rejoyce over me a widow, and forsaken of many, who for the sinnes of my children am left desolate: because they departed from the Law of God.

13 They knew not his Statutes, nor walked in the wayes of his Commandments, nor trode in the paths f of discipline in his righteousnesse. f Or, of all discipline in righteousnesse.

14 Let them that dwell about Sion come, and remember ye the captivity of my sonnes and daughters, which the Everlasting hath brought upon them.

15 For he hath brought a nation upon them from farre: a shamelesse nation, and of a strange language, who neither reverenced old man, nor pitied childe.

16 These have carried away the deare beloved children of the widow, and left her that was alone, desolate without daughters.

17 But what can I help you?

18 For he that brought these plagues upon you, will deliver you from the hands of your enemies.

19 Go your way, O my children, go your way; for I am left desolate.

20 I have put off the clothing of g peace, and put upon me the sackcloth of my prayer; I will cry unto the Everlasting h i in my dayes. g Or, prayer. h Or, times of mercy. i Psal. 116. 2. 137. 4.

21 Be of good cheer, O my children, cry unto the Lord: and he shall deliver you from the power and hand of the enemies.

22 For my hope is in the Everlasting, that he will save you, and joy is come unto me from the holy One, because of the mercy which shall soon come unto you from the Everlasting our Saviour.

23 For I sent you out with mourning and weeping: but God will give you to me again with joy and gladnesse for ever.

24 Like as now the neighbours of Sion have seen your captivity: so shall they see shortly your salvation from our God, which shall come upon you with great glory, and brightnesse of the Everlasting.

25 My children, suffer patiently the wrath that is come upon you from God: for thine enemy hath persecuted thee: but shortly thou shalt see his destruction, and shalt tread upon his neck.

26 k My delicate ones have gone rough wayes, and were taken away as a flock caught of the enemies. k Or, and darkenesse.

27 Be of good comfort, O my children, and cry

unto

unto God: for you shall be remembred of him that brought these things upon you.

28 For as it was your minde to go astray from God; so being returned seek him ten times more.

29 For he that hath brought these plagues upon you, shall bring you everlasting joy again with your salvation.

30 Take a good heart, O Jerusalem: for he that gave thee that name, will comfort thee.

31 Miserable are they that afflicted thee, and rejoyced at thy fall.

32 Miserable are the cities which thy children served: miserable is she that received thy sonnes.

33 For as she rejoyced at thy ruine, and was glad of thy fall: so shall she be grieved for her own desolation.

34 For I will take away the rejoycing of her great multitude, and her pride shall be turned into mourning.

35 For fire shall come upon her from the Everlasting, long to endure; and she shall be inhabited of devils for a great time.

36 O Jerusalem, look about thee toward the East, and behold the joy that cometh unto thee from God.

37 Lo, thy sonnes come whom thou sentest away: they come gathered together from the East to the West, by the word of the holy One, rejoycing in the glory of God.

CHAP. V.

1 Jerusalem is warned to rejoyce, 5 and to behold their return out of captivity with glory.

PUt off, O Jerusalem, the garment of thy mourning and affliction, and put on the comliness of the glory that cometh from God for ever.

2 Cast about thee a double garment of the righteousnesse which cometh from God, and set a diademe on thine head of the glory of the Everlasting.

3 For God will shew thy brightnesse unto every countrey under heaven.

4 For thy Name shall be called of God for ever, The peace of righteousnesse, and the glory of Gods worship.

5 Arise, O Jerusalem, and stand on high, and look about toward the East, and behold thy children gathered from the West unto the East by the word of the holy One, rejoycing in the remembrance of God.

6 For they departed from thee on foot, and were led away of their enemies: but God bringeth them unto thee exalted with glory, as children of the kingdome.

7 For God hath appointed that every high hill, and banks of long continuance should be cast down, and valleys filled up, to make even the ground, that Israel may go safely in the glory of God.

8 Moreover, even the woods, and every sweet smelling tree, shall overshadow Israel by the commandment of God.

9 For God shall lead Israel with joy, in the light of his glory, with the mercy and righteousnesse that cometh from him.

The Epistle of Jeremy.

CHAP. VI.

1 The cause of the captivity is their sinne. 3 The plot wherein they were carried to Babylon: the vanity of whose idols and idolatry are set forth at large in this Chapter.

A Copy of an Epistle which Jeremy sent unto them which were to be led captives into Babylon, by the King of the Babylonians, to certifie them, as it was commanded him of God.

2 Because of the sinnes which ye committed before God, ye shall be led captives unto Babylon by Nabuchodonosor the Babylonians.

3 So when ye be come unto Babylon, ye shall remain there many years, and for a long time, namely seven generations: and after that I will bring you away peaceably from thence.

4 Now shall ye see in Babylon gods of silver, and of gold, and of wood, born upon shoulders, which cause the nations to fear.

5 Beware therefore that ye in no wise be like to strangers, neither be ye afraid of them, when ye see the multitude before them, and behind them, worshipping them.

6 But say ye in your hearts, O Lord, we must worship thee.

7 For mine Angel is with you, and I my self caring for your soules.

8 As for their tongue, it is polished by the workman, and they themselves are gilded and laid over with silver, yet are they but falsh and cannot speak.

9 And taking gold, as it were for a virgin that loves to go gay, they make crowns for the heads of their gods.

10 Sometimes also the Priests convey from their gods gold and silver, and bestow it upon themselves.

11 Yea, they will give thereof to the common harlots, and deck them as men with garments [being] gods of silver, and gods of gold and wood.

12 Yet cannot these gods save themselves from rust and mother, though they be covered with purple raiment.

13 They wipe their faces because of the dust of the Temple, when there is much upon them.

14 And he that cannot put to death one that offendeth him, holdeth a sceptre as though he were a Judge of the country.

15 He hath also in his right hand a dagger and an ax: but cannot deliver himself from war and theeves.

16 Whereby they are known not to be gods, therefore fear them not.

17 For like as a vessell that a man uses, is nothing worth when it is broken, even so it is with their gods: when they be set up in the Temple, their eyes be full of dust, through the feet of them that come in.

18 And as the doors are made fast on every side upon him that offendeth the King, as one worthy committed to suffer death: even so the Priests make fast their Temples with doors, with locks and bars, lest their gods be spoiled with robbers.

19 They light them candles, yea more than for themselves, whereof they cannot see one.

20 They are as one of the beames of the Temple, yet they say, their hearts are eaten upon them by things creeping out of the earth, and when they eat them and their clothes, they feel it not.

21 Their faces are blacked, through the smoke that comes out of the Temple.

22 Upon their bodies and heads sit Bats, Swallowes, and Birds, and the Cats also.

23 By this you may know that they are no gods: therefore fear them not.

24 Notwithstanding the gold that is about them, to make them beautiful, except one wipe off the rust they will not shine: for even when they were molten did they feel it.

25 The things wherein there is no breath bought for a most high price.

they are born upon shoulders, having no
they declare unto men that they be
vanities.

They also that serve them are ashamed: for
fall to the ground at any time, they cannot
up again of themselves: neither if one set
upright can they move of themselves: nei-
if they be bowed down, can they make them-
straight: but they set [b] gifts before them
unto dead men.

As for the things that are sacrificed unto
their Priests sell and [c] abuse: in like manner
themselves lay up part thereof in salt: but unto
poor and impotent they give nothing of it.

Menstruous women, and women in child-bed
eat their sacrifices: by these things ye may
know that they are no gods: fear them not.

For how can they be called gods? because
women set meat before the gods of silver, gold,
and wood.

And the Priests sit in their temples, having
their clothes rent, and their heads and beards
shaven, and nothing upon their heads.

They roar and cry before their gods: as
men do at the feast, when one is dead.

The Priests also take off their garments, and
array their wives and children.

Whether it be evill that one doth unto them,
or good: they are not able to recompense it: they
can neither set up a King, nor put him down.

In like manner, they can neither give riches,
nor money: though a man make a vow unto them,
and keep it not, they will not require it.

They can save no man from death, neither
deliver the weak from the mighty.

They cannot restore a blinde man to his
sight, nor help any man in his distresse.

They can shew no mercy to the widow: nor
do good to the fatherlesse.

Their gods of wood, and which are over-
laid with gold and silver, are like the stones that
be hewn out of the mountain: they that worship
them shall be confounded.

How should a man then think and say that
they are gods? when even the Caldeans them-
selves dishonour them.

Who if they shall see one dumb that cannot
speak, they [d] bring him, and entreat Bel that he
may speak, as though he were able to understand.

Yet they cannot understand this themselves,
and leave them: for they have no [e] knowledge.

The women also with cords about them
sitting in the wayes, burn bran for perfume: but
if any of them drawn by some that passeth by,
lie with him, she reproacheth her fellow that she
was not thought as worthy as her self, nor her
cord broken.

Whatsoever is done among them is false:
how may it then be thought or said that they are
gods?

They are made of carpenters and gold-
smiths, they can be nothing else then the work-
men will have them to be.

And they themselves that made them, can
never continue long, how should then the things
that are made of them be gods?

For they left lies and reproaches to them
that come after.

For when there cometh any warre or plague
upon them, the Priests consult with themselves
where they may be hidden with them.

How then cannot men perceive, that they be
not, which can neither save themselves from
warre nor from plague?

For seeing they be but of wood, and over-
laid with silver and gold: it shall be known here-
after that they are false.

And it shall manifestly appear to all nations
and kings that they are no gods: but the works
of mens hands, and that there is no work of God
in them.

Who then may not know that they are no
gods?

For neither can they set up a King in the
land, nor give rain unto men:

Neither can they judge their own cause, nor
redresse a wrong being unable: for they are as
crowes between heaven and earth.

Whereupon when fire falleth upon the house
of gods of wood, or laid over with gold or silver,
their Priests will flee away and escape: but they
themselves shall be burnt asunder like beames.

Moreover they cannot withstand any king or
enemies: how can it then be thought or said that
they be gods?

Neither are those gods of wood, and laid
over with silver or gold able to escape, either
from theeves or robbers.

Whose gold and silver, and garments where-
with they are clothed, they that are strong do
take, and go away withall: neither are they able
to help themselves.

Therefore it is better to be a king that
sheweth his power, or else a profitable vessell in
an house, which the owner shall have use of, then
such false gods: or to be a door in an house to
keep such things safe as be therein, then such false
gods: or a pillar of wood in a palace, then such
false gods.

For sunne, moon, and starres being bright,
and sent to do their offices, are obedient.

In like manner the lightning when it break-
eth forth is easie to be seen, and after the same
manner [h] the winde bloweth in every country.

And when God commandeth the clouds to
go over the whole world, they do as they are
bidden:

And the fire sent from above to consume
hills and woods, doth as it is commanded: but
these are like unto them neither in shew, nor
power.

Wherefore it is neither to be supposed nor
said that they are gods, seeing they are able nei-
ther to judge causes, nor to do good unto men.

Knowing therefore that they are no gods,
fear them not.

For they can neither curse nor blesse kings.

Neither can they shew signes in the heavens
among the heathen: nor shine as the sunne, nor
give light as the moon.

The beasts are better then they: for they can
get under a covert, and help themselves.

It is then by no means manifest unto us that
they are gods: therefore fear them not.

For as a scar-crow in a garden of cucumbers
keepeth nothing: so are their gods of wood, and
laid over with silver and gold.

And likewise their gods of wood, and laid
over with silver and gold, are like to a white
thorn in an orchard that every bird sitteth up-
on: as also to a dead body, that is cast into the
dark.

And you shall know them to be no gods, by
the [i] bright purple that rotteth upon them: and
they themselves afterwards shall be eaten, and
shall be a reproach in the country.

Better therefore is the just man that hath
none idols: for he shall be farre from reproach.

[d] Isa. 45. 20. & 46. 7.

[h] Or, the spirit blowing.

[i] Or, purple hangings.

¶ The song of the three holy children, which followeth in the third [illegible] of Daniel, after this place, [And they walked in the midst of the [illegible] praising God, and blessing the Lord.] That which followeth is not in the Hebrew; to wit [Then Azarias stood up] unto these words. [And Nabuchodonosor.]

1 *Azarias his prayer and confession in the flame,* 24 *wherewith the Chaldeans about the oven were consumed, but the three children within it were not hurt.* 28 *The song of the three children in the oven.*

THen Azarias stood up and prayed on this manner, and opening his mouth in the midst of the fire, said,

2 Blessed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: thy Name is worthy to be praised, and glorified for evermore.

3 For thou art righteous in all the things that thou hast done to us: yea, true are all thy works: thy wayes are right, and [a] all thy judgements truth.

a Psal. 25.10.

4 In all the things that thou hast brought upon us, and upon the holy city of our fathers, even Jerusalem, thou hast executed true judgement: for according to truth and judgement, diddest thou bring all these things upon us because of our sinnes.

5 For we have sinned and committed iniquity, departing from thee.

6 In all things have we trespassed, and not obeyed thy Commandments, nor kept them, neither done as thou hast commanded us, that it might go well with us.

7 Wherefore all that thou hast brought upon us, and every thing that thou hast done to us, thou hast done in true judgement.

8 And thou didst deliver us into the hands of lawless enemies, most hatefull forsakers [of God] and to an unjust King, and the most wicked in all the world.

9 And now we cannot open our mouthes, we are become a shame, and reproach to thy servants, and to [illegible] that worship thee.

10 [illegible] over us not up wholly for thy names sake, neither disanull thou thy Covenant:

11 And cause not thy mercy to depart from us: for thy beloved Abrahams sake, for thy servant Isaacs sake, and for thy holy Israels sake.

12 To whom thou hast spoken and promised, That thou wouldest multiply their seed as the starres of heaven, and as the sand that lieth upon the sea shore.

13 For we, O Lord, are become lesse then any nation, and are kept under this day in all the world, because of our sinnes.

14 Neither is there at this time Prince, or Prophet, or Leader, or burnt offering, or sacrifice, or oblation, or incense, or place to sacrifice before thee, and to finde mercy.

15 Nevertheless in a contrite heart, and an humble spirit let us be accepted,

16 Like as in the burnt offering of rammes and bullocks, and like as in ten thousands of fat lambs: so let our sacrifice be in thy sight this day, and grant that we may wholly go after thee: for they shall not be confounded that put their trust

17 [illegible] and now we follow [illegible] and fear thy face,

18 Put us not to shame; but deal with us after thy loving kindnesse, and according to the multitude of thy mercies.

19 Deliver us also according to thy marvellous works, and give glory to thy name, O Lord: and let all them that do thy servants harm be ashamed.

20 And let them be confounded [illegible] power & might, and let their strength be broken.

21 And let them know that thou art the Lord their onely God, and glorious over the whole world.

22 And the Kings servants that put them in, ceased not to make the oven hot with [illegible] pitch, tow, and small wood.

23 So that the flame streamed forth above the furnace, fourty and nine cubits:

24 And it passed thorow, and burnt those Chaldeans it found about the furnace.

25 But the Angel of the Lord came down into the oven, together with Azarias and his fellowes, and smote the flame of the fire out of the oven:

26 And made the midst of the furnace as if it had been a moist whistling winde, so that the fire touched them not at all, neither hurt nor troubled them.

27 Then the three, as out of one mouth praised, glorified, and blessed God in the furnace, saying:

28 Blessed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers, and to be praised and exalted above all for ever.

29 And blessed is thy glorious holy Name, and to be praised and exalted above all for ever.

30 Blessed art thou in the Temple of thy holy glory: and to be praised and exalted above all for ever.

31 Blessed art thou that beholdest the deep, and sittest upon the Cherubims, and to be praised and exalted above all for ever.

32 Blessed art thou on the glorious throne of thy kingdome, and to be praised and exalted above all for ever.

33 Blessed art thou in the firmament of heaven, and above all to be praised and exalted for ever.

34 O all ye works of the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

35 O ye heavens praise ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

36 O ye Angels of the Lord praise ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

37 O all ye waters that be above the heaven, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

38 O all ye powers of the Lord bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

39 O ye [illegible] bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

40 O ye [illegible] praise and exalt him above all for ever.

41 O ye [illegible] praise and exalt him above all for ever.

42 O [illegible] and exalt him above all for ever.

…and fire, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe
… all for ever.
…and ſummer, bleſſe ye the Lord:
… him above all for ever.
…ſhowers and ſtorms of ſnow, bleſſe ye the
… and exalt him above all for ever.
…nights and dayes, bleſſe ye the Lord:
… exalt him above all for ever.
O ye light and darkneſs, bleſſe ye the Lord:
… exalt him above all for ever.
O ye ice and cold, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe
… him above all for ever.
O ye froſt and ſnow, bleſſe ye the Lord:
… and exalt him above all for ever.
O ye lightnings and clouds, bleſſe ye the
… praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
O let the earth bleſſe the Lord: praiſe and
… him above all for ever.
O yee mountains and little hils, bleſſe ye the
… praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
O all ye things that grow on the earth, bleſſe
… the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for
…
O yee fountains, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe
… exalt him above all for ever.
O ye ſeas and rivers, bleſſe ye the Lord:
… and exalt him above all for ever.
O ye Whales and all that move in the wa-
… bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him
… for ever.

57 O all ye [illegible] of the [illegible], bleſſe the
Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
58 O all ye birds and cattell, bleſſe ye the Lord:
praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
59 O ye children of men, bleſſe ye the Lord:
praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
60 O Iſrael, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and
exalt him above all for ever.
61 O ye Prieſts of the Lord, bleſſe ye the Lord:
praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
62 O ye ſervants of the Lord, bleſſe ye the
Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
63 O ye ſpirits and ſoules of the righteous, bleſſe
ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for
ever.
64 O ye P holy and humble men of heart, bleſſe
ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for
ever.
65 O Ananias, Azarias, and Miſael, bleſſe ye
the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for
ever: For he hath delivered us from [illegible] hell,
ſaved us from the hand of death, and delivered us
out of the midſt of the furnace, [and] burning
flame: even out of the midſt of the fire hath he
delivered us.
66 O give thankes unto the Lord, becauſe he is
gracious: for his mercy endureth for ever.
67 O all ye that worſhip the Lord, bleſſe the
God of gods, praiſe him and give him thankes:
for his mercy endureth for ever.

¶ The hiſtory of *Suſanna*, ſet apart from the beginning of *Daniel*, becauſe it is not in Hebrew, as neither the narration of [a] Bel and the Dragon.

…Judges bids themſelves in the garden of … to have their pleaſure of her: 28 which … they could not obtain, they witneſſe and ſwore her … adultery for which 45 But Daniel … reproveth the matter again, and findeth the two … falſe.

1 There dwelt a man in Babylon, called Joacim.

2 And he took a wife, whoſe name was Suſanna, the daughter of Chelcias, … woman, and one that feared the Lord. … parents alſo were righteous, and taught … daughter according to the law of Moſes.

3 Now Joacim was a great rich man, and had a … joining unto his houſe, and to him re… Jews: becauſe he was more honourable … others.

4 The ſame yeer were appointed two of the … of the people to be judges, ſuch as the … of, that wickedneſſe came from Baby… ancient Judges, who ſeemed to govern the …

5 Theſe kept much at Joacims houſe: and all … that had any ſuits in law came unto them.

6 Whoſe the people departed away at noon, … Suſanna went into her husbands garden to walk.

7 And the two Elders ſaw her … in every … ſo that … aſſembled

11 For they were aſhamed to declare their luſt, … that they deſired to have to do with her.

12 Yet they watched diligently from day to day to ſee her.

13 And the one ſaid to the other, Let us now go home: for it is dinner time.

14 So when they were gone out, they parted … one from the other, and turning back … came to the ſame … and … aſked one another the cauſe, they … their luſt: then … and … ther, when they might find her alone.

15 And it fell out as they watched … went in b as before, with … was deſirous to waſh her … was hot.

16 And there was no … Elders, that had hid … her.

17 Then ſhe ſaid to … and walking … I may waſh me.

18 And they did as ſhe … virgin … Elders … them: but … were hid.

19 Now … two Elders …

22 Then Susanna sighed and said, I am straitned on every side: for if I do this thing, it is death unto me; and if I do it not, I cannot escape your hands.

23 It is better for me to fall into your hands, and not do it, than to sinne in the sight of the Lord.

24 With that Susanna cryed with a loud voice: and the two Elders cryed out against her.

25 Then ranne the one, and opened the garden door.

26 So when the servants of the house heard the cry in the garden, they rushed in at a privy door, to see what was done unto her.

27 But when the Elders had declared their matter, the servants were greatly ashamed: for there was never such a report made of Susanna.

28 And it came to passe the next day, when the people were assembled to her husband Joacim, the two Elders came also full of mischievous imagination against Susanna to put her to death,

29 And said before the people, Send for Susanna, the daughter of Chelcias, Joacims wife. And so they sent.

30 So she came with her father and mother, her children, and all her kinred.

31 Now Susanna was a very delicate woman, and beauteous to behold.

32 And these wicked men commanded to uncover her face (for she was covered) that they might be filled with her beauty.

33 Therefore her friends, and all that saw her, wept.

34 Then the two Elders stood up in the midst of the people, and laid their hands upon her head.

35 And she weeping, looked up towards heaven: for her heart trusted in the Lord.

36 And the Elders said, As we walked in the garden alone, this woman came in with two maids, and shut the garden doors, and sent the maids away.

37 Then a young man, who there was hid, came unto her, and lay with her.

38 Then we that stood in a corner of the garden, seeing this wickedness, ran unto them.

39 And when we saw them together, the man we could not hold: for he was stronger than we, and opened the doore, and leaped out.

40 But having taken this woman, we asked who the young man was: but she would not tell us: these things do we witnesse.

41 Then the assembly believed them, as those that were Elders and Judges of the people: so they condemned her to death.

42 Then she cryed out with a loud voice, and said, O [illegible] God that knowest the secrets, and knowest all things before they be;

43 [illegible] they have born false witnesse against me, and [illegible] I must die a guiltesse: I have done none of these things that these men have maliciously invented against me.

44 And the Lord heard her voice.

45 Therefore when she was led to be put to death, the Lord [illegible] holy spirit of a young youth, whose name was [illegible]

46 Who cryed with a [illegible] from the blood of [illegible]

47 Then all the people turned [illegible] him, and said: What manner [illegible] hast spoken?

48 So he standing in the midst of [illegible] ye such fools, ye sonnes of Israel, that [illegible] examination or knowledge of the truth, ye [illegible] deemned a daughter of Israel?

49 Return again to the place of [illegible] for they have born false witnesse against [illegible]

50 Wherefore all the people turned [illegible] hast, and the Elders said unto him, Come [illegible] among us, and sitte with us, seeing God [illegible] thee the honour of an Elder.

51 Then said Daniel unto them, Put [illegible] side one far from another, and I will examine [illegible]

52 So when they were put asunder one [illegible] other, he called one of them, and said unto [illegible] thou that art waxen old in wickedness, [illegible] sinnes which thou hast committed afore time, [illegible] come [to light.]

53 For thou hast pronounced false [illegible] and hast condemned the innocent, and let the [illegible] guilty go free, albeit the Lord saith, The [illegible] cent and righteous shalt thou not slay.

54 Now then if thou hast seen her, tell us [illegible] what tree sawest thou them companying [illegible] who answered, Under a b mastick tree.

55 And Daniel said, Very well; Thou [illegible] against thine own head: for even now the [illegible] of God hath received the sentence of God [illegible] thee in two.

56 So he put him aside, and commanded [illegible] the other, and said unto him, O thou [illegible] seed of Canaan, and not of Judah: beauty hath [illegible] and lust hath perverted thine heart.

57 Thus have ye dealt with the daughters of Israel, and they for fear companied [illegible] but the daughter of Juda would not abide [illegible] wickedness.

58 Now therefore tell me, Under [illegible] didst thou take them companying together? [illegible] answered, Under a c holme tree.

59 Then said Daniel unto him, Well [illegible] also lied against thine own head: for the [illegible] God waiteth with the sword, to cut thee [illegible] that he may destroy you.

60 With that all the assembly cryed [illegible] loud voice, and praised God who saveth [illegible] that trust in him.

61 And they arose against the two Elders [illegible] Daniel had convicted them of false witnesse [illegible] their own mouth)

62 And according to the law of [illegible] did unto them in such sort as they [illegible] intended to do to their neighbour: And [illegible] them to death. Thus the innocent blood [illegible] the same day.

63 Therefore Chelcias and his wife [illegible] for their daughter Susanna, with Joacim [illegible] husband, and all the Kinred: because [illegible] shamefully found in her.

64 From that day forth was [illegible] reputation in the sight of the [illegible]

† Bel and the Dragon, cut off from the end of DANIEL.

The fraud of Bels Priests is discovered by Daniel, and the Dragon slain, which was worshipped. Habbakuk is transported to the Lions-den. 42 The King acknowledges the God of Daniel, and casteth another into the same den.

AND King Astyages was gathered to his fathers, and Cyrus of Persia received his kingdome.

2 And Daniel was conversed with the King, and was honoured above all his friends.

3 Now the Babylonians had an idol called Bel, and there were spent upon him every day twelve great measures of fine flowre, and fourty sheep, and threefats of wine.

4 And the King worshipped it, and went daily to adore it: but Daniel worshipped his own God. Then the King said unto him, Why dost not thou worship Bel?

5 Who answered and said, Because I may not worship idols made with hands, but the living God, who hath created the heaven and the earth, and hath soveraignty over all flesh.

6 Then said the King unto him, Thinkest thou not that Bel is a living god? seest thou not how much he eateth and drinketh every day?

7 Then Daniel smiled, and said, O King, be not deceived: for this is but clay within, and brasse without, and did never [b] eat or drink any thing.

8 So the King was wroth, and called for his Priests, and said unto them, If ye tell me not who this is that devoureth these expences, ye shall die.

9 But if ye can certifie me that Bel devoureth them, then Daniel shall die: for he hath spoken blasphemy against Bel. And Daniel said unto the King, Let it be according to thy word.

10 Now the Priests of Bel were threescore and ten, beside their wives and children) and the King went with Daniel into the temple of Bel.

11 So Bels priests said, Lo, we go out: but thou, O King, set on the meat, and make ready the wine, and shut the door fast, and seal it with thine own signet:

12 And to morrow when thou comest in, if thou findest not that Bel hath eaten up all, we will suffer death, or else Daniel, that speaketh falsely against us.

13 And they little regarded it: for under the table they had made a privie entrance, whereby they entred in continually, and consumed those things.

14 So when they were gone forth, the King set the meat before Bel. Now Daniel had commanded his servants to bring ashes, and those they strewed throughout all the temple, in the presence of the King alone; then went they out and shut the door, and sealed it with the Kings signet, and so departed.

15 Now in the night came the priests with their wives and children, (as they were wont to do) and did eat and drink up all.

16 Then the King arose early in the morning, and Daniel [illegible] the King arose, and

17 And said, Art thou so great, O Bel, and with thee is no deceit at all.

18 Then laughed Daniel, and held the King that he should not go in, and said, Behold now the pavement, and mark well whose footsteps are these.

19 And the King said, I see the footsteps of men, women and children: and then the King was angry.

20 And took the priests, with their wives and children, who shewed him the privie doors, where they came in, and consumed such things as were upon the table.

21 Therefore the King slew them, and delivered Bel into Daniels power, who destroyed him and his temple.

22 [c] And in that same place there was a great Dragon, which they of Babylon worshipped.

23 And the King said unto Daniel, Wilt thou also say that this is of brasse? lo, he liveth, he eateth and drinketh, thou canst not say, that he is no living god: therefore worship him.

24 Then said Daniel unto the King, I will worship the Lord my God: for he is the living God.

25 But give me leave, O King, and I shall slay this Dragon without sword or staff. The King said, I give thee leave.

26 Then Daniel took pitch, fat, and hair, and did seethe them together, and made lumps thereof: this he put in the Dragons mouth, and so the Dragon burst in sunder: and Daniel said, Lo, these are the gods you worship.

27 When they of Babylon heard [illegible] great indignation, and conspired against the King, saying, The King is become a Jew, and he hath destroyed Bel, he hath slain the Dragon, and put the priests to death.

28 So they came to the King, and said, Deliver us Daniel, or else we will destroy thee and thine house.

29 Now when the King saw that they [illegible] him sore, being constrained, he delivered [illegible] unto them:

30 Who cast him into the lions den, [illegible] was six dayes.

31 And in the den there were seven lions, and they had given them every day [illegible] two sheep: which devoured nothing [illegible] to the intent they might devour Daniel.

32 Now there was in Jewry [illegible] Habbacuc, who had [illegible] broth, and [illegible] bread in a bowl, and was going [illegible] to bring it to the reapers.

33 But the [illegible] of the Lord said unto Habbacuc, Go carry the dinner that thou hast unto Babylon unto Daniel, which is in the [illegible]

34 And Habbacuc said, Lord, I never saw Babylon: neither do I know [illegible]

35 Then the [illegible] of the Lord set him [illegible] the crown of his [illegible] and set him [illegible] his own place.

the Lord for Nabuchodonosor his own glory, and for the ignorance of all that dwell in Babylon.

40 Upon the seventh day the King went to bewail Daniel: and when he came to the den, he looked in, and beheld, Daniel was sitting.

41 Then cried the King with a loud voice, saying, Great art thou, O Lord God of Daniel, and there is none other besides thee.

42 And he drew him out; and cast those which were the cause of his destruction into the den, and they were devoured in a moment before his face.

¶ THE PRAYER OF MANASSES KING OF Juda, when he was holden captive in Babylon.

O Lord, Almighty God of our fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and of their righteous seed: who hast made heaven and earth, with all the ornament thereof: who hast bound the sea by the word of thy Commandment: who hast shut up the deep, and sealed it by thy terrible and glorious Name, whom all men fear, and tremble before thy power: for the Majesty of thy glory cannot be born; and thine angry threatning toward sinners is importable: but thy mercifull promise is unmeasurable, and unsearchable: for thou art the most high Lord, of great compassion, long-suffering, very mercifull, and repenteſt of the evils of men. Thou, O Lord, according to thy great goodneſſe haſt promiſed repentance, and forgiveneſſe to them that have ſinned againſt thee: and of thine infinite mercies haſt appointed repentance unto ſinners, that they may be ſaved. Thou therefore, O Lord, that art the God of the juſt, haſt not appointed repentance to the juſt, as to Abraham, and Iſaac, and Jacob, which have not ſinned againſt thee; but thou haſt appointed repentance unto me that am a ſinner: for I have ſinned above the number of the ſands of the ſea. My tranſgreſſions, O Lord, are multiplied: my tranſgreſſions are multiplied, and I am not worthy to behold and ſee the height of heaven, for the multitude of mine iniquity. I am bowed down with many iron bands, that I cannot lift up mine head, I neither have any releaſe: for I have provoked thy wrath, and done evill before thee; I did not thy will, neither kept I thy Commandments: I have ſet up abominations, and have multiplied offences. Now therefore I bow the knee of mine heart, beſeeching thee of grace: I have ſinned, O Lord, I have ſinned, and I acknowledge mine iniquities: wherefore I humbly beſeech thee, forgive me, O Lord, forgive me, and deſtroy me not with mine iniquities: be not angry with me for ever, by reſerving evill for me, neither condemne me into the lower parts of the earth. For thou art the God, even the God of them that repent: and in me thou wilt ſhew all thy goodneſſe: for thou wilt ſave me that am unworthy, according to thy great mercy. Therefore I will praiſe thee for ever all the dayes of my life: for all the powers of the heavens do praiſe thee, and thine is the glory for ever and ever. Amen.

¶ THE FIRST BOOK OF the MACCABEES.

CHAP. I.

Antiochus gives leave to ſet up the ſaſhions of the Gentiles in Jeruſalem, 22 and ſpoiles it, and the Temple in it, 57 and ſet up therein the abomination of deſolation. 63 and ſlew thoſe that did circumciſe their children.

AND it happened, after that Alexander ſonne of Philip the Macedonian, who came out of the land of [a] Chettiim, had ſmitten Darius King of the Perſians and Medes, that he reigned in his ſtead, the firſt over Greece,

2 And made many wars, and won many ſtrong holds, and ſlew the Kings of the earth,

3 And went thorow to the ends of the earth, and took ſpoile of many nations, inſomuch that the earth was quiet before him, whereupon [b] he was exalted, and his heart was lifted up.

4 And he gathered a mighty ſtrong hoſt, and ruled over countreys, and nations, and [c] Kings, who became tributaries unto him.

5 And after theſe things he fell ſick, and perceived [d] that he muſt die.

6 Wherefore he called for his friends, ſuch as were honourable, and bred up with him from his youth, and parted his kingdom among

9 And after his death they all put crowns [upon] on themſelves] ſo did their ſons after them many yeers, and evils were multiplied in the earth.

10 And there came out of them a wicked root Antiochus [ſirnamed] Epiphanes, ſonne of Antiochus the King, who had been an hoſtage at Rome, and he reigned in the hundreth and thirty and ſeventh yeer of the kingdome of the Greeks.

11 In thoſe dayes went there out of Iſrael wicked men, who perſwaded many, ſaying, Let us go and make a covenant with the heathen that are round about us: for ſince we departed from them [e] we have had much ſorrow.

12 So this device pleaſed them well.

13 Then certain of the people were ſo forward herein, that they went to the King, who gave them licence to do after the ordinances of the heathen.

14 Whereupon they [f] built a place of exerciſe at Jeruſalem, according to the cuſtome of the heathen,

15 And made themſelves uncircumciſed, and forſook the holy Covenant, and joyned themſelves to the heathen, and were ſold to worke evill.

16 Now when the kingdome was ſetled before

[illegible] Prolemee was afraid of him, and fled: [illegible] were wounded to death.

[illegible] they got the strong cities in the land of [illegible] and he took the spoils thereof.

[illegible] after that Antiochus had smitten Egypt, returned again in the hundred fourty & third [illegible] and went up against Israel and Jerusalem [illegible] great multitude,

21 And entred proudly into the Sanctuary, and took away the golden Altar, and the candlestick of light, and all the vessels thereof,

22 And the Table of the Shew-bread, and the drinking vessels, and the vials, and the censers of gold, and the vail, and the crowns, & the golden ornaments that were before the Temple, all which he pulled off.

23 He took also the silver, and the gold, and the precious vessels: also he took the hidden treasures which he found:

24 And when he had taken all away, he went into his own land, having made a great massacre, and spoken very proudly.

25 Therefore there was great mourning in Israel, in every place where they were;

26 So that the Princes and Elders mourned, the virgins and young men were made feeble, and the beauty of women was changed.

27 Every bridegroom took up lamentation, and she that sate in the marriage chamber, was in heaviness.

28 The land also was moved for the inhabitants thereof, and all the house of Jacob was covered with confusion.

29 And after two years fully expired, the king sent his chief collector of tribute unto the cities of Juda, who came unto Jerusalem with a great multitude,

30 And spake peaceable words unto them, but they were all deceit: for when they had given him credence, he fell suddenly upon the city, and smote it very sore, and destroyed much people of Israel.

31 And when he had taken the spoils of the city, he set it on fire, and pulled down the houses and wall thereof on every side.

32 But the women and children took they captive, and possessed the cattell.

33 Then builded they the city of David with a great and strong wall, [and] with mighty towers, and made it a strong hold for them;

34 And they put therein a sinfull nation, wicked men, and fortified [themselves] therein.

35 They stored it also with armour and victuals, and when they had gathered together the spoils of Jerusalem, they laid them up there, and they became a sore snare;

36 For it was a place to lie in wait against the Sanctuary, and an evill adversary to Israel.

37 Thus they shed innocent blood on every side of the sanctuary, and defiled it.

38 Insomuch that the inhabitants of Jerusalem fled for fear of them, whereupon [the city] was made a habitation of strangers, and became strange to those that were born in her, and her own children left her:

39 Her Sanctuary was laid waste like a wilderness, her feasts were turned into mourning, her sabbaths into reproach, her honour into contempt.

40 As her glory had been great, so her dishonour increased, and her excellency was turned into heaviness.

41 Moreover king Antiochus wrote unto his whole kingdome, that all should be one people,

42 And every one should leave his laws; so all the heathen agreed, according to the commandment of the King.

43 Yea many also of the Israelites consented to his religion, and sacrificed unto idols, and profaned the Sabbath.

44 For the King had sent letters by messengers unto Jerusalem, and the cities of Juda, that they should follow [c] the strange laws of the land,

45 And forbid burnt offerings and sacrifice, and drink offerings in the Temple, and that they should profane the Sabbaths and festivall dayes:

46 And pollute the Sanctuary and holy people:

47 Set up altars, and groves, and chappels of idols, and sacrifice swines flesh, and uncleane beasts:

48 That they should also leave their children uncircumcised, and make their souls abominable with all manner of uncleanness and prophanation:

49 To the end they might forget the law, and change all the ordinances.

50 And whosoever would not do according to the commandment of the King [he said] he should die.

51 In the self same maner wrote he to his whole kingdome, and appointed overseers over all the people, commanding the cities of Juda to sacrifice, city by city.

52 Then many of the people were gathered unto them, to wit, every one that forsook the law, and so they committed evils in the land:

53 [d] And drove the Israelites into secret places, even wheresoever they could flee for succour.

54 Now the fifteenth day of the month Casleu, in the hundred fourty and fifth year, they set up the abomination of desolation upon the altar, and builded idol-altars thorowout the cities of Juda on every side:

55 And burnt incense at the doors of their houses, and in the streets.

56 And when they had rent in pieces the books of the Law, which they found, they burnt them with fire.

57 And wheresoever was found with any the book of the Testament, or if any consented to the Law, [e] the Kings commandment was that they should put him to death.

58 Thus did they by their authority every month to the Israelites every month, to as many as were found in the cities.

59 Now the five and twentieth day of the moneth, they did sacrifice upon the idol-altar, which was upon the Altar of God.

60 At which time according to the commandment, they put to death certain women which had caused their children to be circumcised,

61 And they hanged the infants about their necks, and rifled their houses, and slew those that had circumcised them.

62 Howbeit, many in Israel were fully resolved and confirmed in themselves, not to eat any uncleane things.

63 Wherefore they chose rather to die, that they might not be defiled with meats, and that they might not prophane the holy covenant: so then they died.

64 And there was very great wrath upon Israel.

CHAP. II.

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

by force, 65 and polute their brother Judas Machabeus generall.

a Or, Mattathias the sonne of John, &c. arose from Jerusalem, or else of Jerusalem.

1 IN those dayes 1 arose Mattathias the sonne of 2 John, the sonne of Simeon, a Priest of the sonnes of Joarib, from Jerusalem, and dwelt in Modin.

2 And he had five sonnes, Joannan, b called 3 Caddis:

3 Simon, called Thassi:

4 Judas who was called Maccabeus:

5 Eleazar, called 4 Avaran, and Jonathan, whose surname was Apphus.

6 And when he saw the blasphemies that were committed in Juda and Jerusalem,

b Or, who was called: & so afterward in the rest.

7 He said, Wo is me, wherefore was I born to see this misery of my people, and of the holy city, and to dwell there, when it was delivered into the hand of the enemy, and the Sanctuary into the hand of strangers?

c Gaddis.

8 Her Temple is become as a man without glory.

9 Her glorious vessels are carried away into captivity, her infants are slain in the streets, her young men with the sword of the enemy.

10 What nation hath not had a part in her kingdome, and gotten of her spoiles?

11 All her ornaments are taken away, of a free woman she is become a bond-slave.

d Or, Aaron, or, Aberon.

12 And behold, our 5 Sanctuary, even our beauty, and our glory is laid waste, and the Gentiles have profaned it.

b Or, holy thing.

13 To what end therefore shall we live any longer?

14 Then Mattathias and his sonnes rent their clothes, and put on sackcloth, and mourned very sore.

15 In the mean while the Kings officers, such as compelled the people to revolt, came into the city Modin to make them sacrifice.

16 And when many of Israel came unto them, Mattathias also and his sonnes came together.

17 Then answered the Kings officers, and said to Mattathias on this wise, Thou art a ruler, and an honourable and great man in this city, and strengthened with sonnes and brethren:

18 Now therefore come thou first and fulfill the Kings commandment, like as all the heathen have done, yea, and the men of Juda also, and such as remain at Jerusalem: so shalt thou and thy house be in the number of the Kings friends, and thou and thy children shall be honoured with silver, and gold, and many rewards.

19 Then Mattathias answered, and spake with a loud voice, Though all the nations that are under the Kings dominion obey him, and fall away every one from the religion of their fathers, and give consent to his commandments:

20 Yet will I, and my sonnes, and my brethren walk in the covenant of our fathers.

21 God forbid that we should forsake the law and the ordinances:

22 We will not hearken to the Kings words, to go from our religion, either on the right hand, or the left.

23 Now when he had left speaking these words, there came one of the Jews in the sight of all, to sacrifice on the altar, which was at Modin, according to the Kings commandment.

24 Which thing when Mattathias saw, he was inflamed with zeal, and his reins trembled, neither could he forbear to shew his anger according to judgement: wherefore he ran and slew him upon the altar.

25 Also the Kings commissioner, who compelled men to sacrifice, he killed at that time, and the Altar he pulled down.

26 Thus dealt he zealously for the Law of God, like as 6 Phinees did unto Zambri the sonne of Salom.

27 And Mattathias cried throughout the city with a loud voice, saying, Whosoever is zealous of the Law, and maintaineth the Covenant, let him follow me.

28 So he and his sonnes fled into the mountains, and left all that ever they had in the city.

29 Then many that sought after righteousness and judgement, went down into the wilderness to dwell there:

30 Both they and their children and their wives, and their cattell, h because affliction was sore upon them.

31 Now when it was told the Kings servants, and the hoste that was at Jerusalem, in the city of David, that certain men, who had broken the Kings commandment, were gone down into the secret places in the wildernesse,

32 They pursued after them, a great number: and having overtaken them, they camped against them, and made warre against them on the Sabbath day.

33 And they said unto them, Let that which you have done hitherto, suffice: Come forth now, and do according to the commandment of the King, and you shall live.

34 But they said, We will not come forth, neither will we do the Kings commandment, to prophane the Sabbath day.

35 So then i they gave them the battell with all speed.

36 Howbeit they answered them not, neither cast they a stone at them, nor stopped up the places where they lay hid,

37 But said, Let us die all in our innocency: heaven and earth shall testifie for us, that ye put us to death wrongfully.

38 So they rose up against them in battell upon the Sabbath, and they slew them with their wives and children, and their cattell, to the number of a thousand 7 people.

39 Now when Mattathias and his friends understood hereof, they mourned for them right sore.

40 And one of them said to another, If we shall do as our brethren have done, and not fight for our lives and laws against the heathen, they will now quickly root us out of the earth.

41 At that time therefore they decreed, saying, Whosoever shall come to make battell against us on the Sabbath day, we will fight against him, lest we die all, as our brethren did in the secret places.

42 Then came there unto them a company of Asideans, who were mighty men of Israel, even all such as were voluntarily given over unto the Law.

43 Also all they that fled for persecution joined themselves unto them, and were a stay unto them.

44 So they joyned their forces, and smote sinfull men in their anger, and wicked men in their wrath: but the rest fled to the heathen for succour.

45 Then Mattathias and his friends went about, and pulled down the altars.

46 And whatsoever children they found within the coast of Israel uncircumcised, that circumcised they manfully.

47 They pursued also after the proud men, and the work prospered in their hands.

delivered the Law out of the fire, and out of the hand of King, pleasing they the flower to stumble,
what the time drew near that he should die, he said unto his friend, Simon, behold, I have gotten strength, and the time of rashness and the wrath of indignation
now therefore, my sons, be ye zealous for the Law, and give your lives for the Covenant of your fathers.
Call to remembrance what acts our fathers did in their time, so shall ye receive great honour and an everlasting name.
Was not Abraham found faithful in temptation, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness?
Joseph in the time of his distresse kept the commandment, and was made lord of Egypt.
Phinees our father, in being zealous and fervent, obtained the Covenant of an everlasting Priesthood.
Jesus for fulfilling the word, was made a Judge in Israel.
Caleb for bearing witnesse before the Congregation, received the heritage of the land.
David for being mercifull, possessed the throne of an everlasting kingdome.
Elias for being zealous and fervent for the Law was taken up into heaven.
Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, by believing were saved out of the flame.
Daniel for his innocency was delivered from the mouth of Lions.
And thus consider ye throughout all ages, that none that put their trust in him, shall be overcome.
Fear not then the words of a sinfull man: for his glory shall be dung and worm.
To day he shall be lifted up, and to morrow he shall not be found, because he is returned into his dust, and his thought is come to nothing.
Wherefore you my sons, be valiant, and shew yourselves men in the behalf of the Law, for by it shall you obtain glory.
And behold, I know that your brother Simon is a man of counsell, give ear unto him always: he shall be a father unto you.
As for Judas Maccabeus, he hath been mighty and strong, even from his youth up, let him be your captain, and fight the battell of the people.
Take also unto you all those that observe the Law, avenge ye the wrong of your people.
Recompence fully the heathen, and take heed to the commandments of the Law.
So he blessed them, and was gathered to his fathers.
And he died in the hundreth forty and fifth yeer, and his sonnes buried him in the sepulchres of his fathers at Modin, and all Israel made great lamentation for him.

CHAP. III.

1 *Jerusalem and state of Judea. 2 Heliodorus, 10 Apollonius, 13 the pride of Simon the high priest. 27 Heliodorus smitten. 31 Prayers for him. 34 He and his host worship God. 38 Onias and Seleucus.*

Now when Judas, called Maccabeus, and all they that were with him, went privily into the villages, and called their kinsfolk unto them, and took unto them such as continued in Israel, and all his mother left, they came to Modin.
And they departed, and fought with the Gentiles, which had compassed them about, and made a breach upon them, and smote them, destroying the ungodly: and the rest fled.
Then the children of Israel, that were of the Gentiles, delivered themselves.
Moreover, he went throughout the cities of Judea, destroying the ungodly out of them, and turning away wrath from Israel.
So that he was renowned unto the utmost part of the earth, and he received unto him such as were ready to perish.
Then Apollonius gathered the Gentiles together, and a great host out of Samaria to fight against Israel.
Which thing when Judas perceived, he went forth to meet him, and so he smote him and slew him, many also fell down dead, but the rest fled.
Whereupon Judas took their spoils, and Apollonius sword also, and therewith he fought all his life long.
Now when Seron a Prince of the army of Syria, heard say, that Judas had gathered unto him a multitude, and company of the faithfull, to go out with him in warre:
He said, I will get me a name and honour in the kingdome, for I will go fight with Judas, and those that are with him, who despise the kings commandement.
So he made him ready to go up, and there went with him a mighty host of the ungodly to help him, and to be revenged of the children of Israel.
And when he came near to the going up of Bethoron, Judas went forth to meet him with a small company.
Who when they saw the hoste coming to meet them, said unto Judas, How shall we be able, being so few, to fight against so great a multitude, and so strong, seeing we are ready to faint with fasting all this day?
Unto whom Judas answered, It is no hard matter for many to be shut up in the hands of a few, and with the God of heaven it is all one to deliver with a great multitude, or a small company.
For the victory of battell standeth not in the multitude of an hoste, but strength cometh from heaven.
They come against us in the multitude of their insolency, to destroy us, and our wives, and children, and to spoil us:
But we fight for our lives, and our laws.
Wherefore the Lord himself will overthrow them before our face: and as for you, be ye not afraid of them.
Now as soon as he had left off speaking these words, he leaped suddenly upon them, and so Seron and his host was discomfited before him.
And he pursued them in the going down of Bethoron unto the plain, where there were slain about eight hundred men; and the rest fled into the land of the Philistines.
Then began the fear of Judas, and of his brethren, and a dread to fall upon the nations round about them.
His name came even unto the king, and the nations told one another the warres of Judas.
But when king Antiochus heard these things, he was full of indignation: therefore he sent and gathered together all the forces of his kingdome, even a very strong army.
He opened also his treasure, and gave his soldiers pay for a year, commanding them to be ready whensoever he should need them.
Nevertheless when he saw that the money of his treasure failed, and that the tributes were small in the land, because of the dissension and plague which he had brought upon the land, in taking away the ordinances which had been of old time:
He feared that he should not have sufficient as he had done before, and was very much perplexed in his mind, therefore he determined to go into Persia, and to take the tributes of the countries, and so to get much money together.
Then left he Lysias, a nobleman, and one of the blood royall, to oversee the affairs of the king from the river Euphrates unto the borders of Egypt.
And to bring up Antiochus his son, until he came again.
Moreover he delivered unto him the one half of his forces, and the elephants, and gave him charge of all things that he would have done, as concerning them that dwell in Judea and Jerusalem:
That he should send an army against them, to destroy and overthrow the strength of Israel, and the remnant of Jerusalem, and cause their memorial to cease from that place:
And that he should place strangers in all their quarters, and divide their land by lot.
So the king took the other half of his forces, and departed from Antioch his royall city, in the hundreth forty and seventh yeer, and passed over the river Euphrates, and went through the high countries.
Then Lysias chose Ptolemee the son of Dorymenes, Nicanor, and Gorgias, mighty men of the friends of the king:
And sent with them forty thousand footmen, and seven thousand horsemen, to go into the land of Judea, and to destroy it, according as the king commanded.
So they went forth with all their power, and came and pitched by Emmaus in the plain country.
When the merchants of the countrey heard the fame of them, they took silver and gold very much, and bonds, and went to the camp to take the children of Israel for servants: moreover the power of Syria and the Philistines joined themselves unto them.
Now Judas and his brethren saw that evils were multiplied, and that the forces did pitch themselves in their borders: for they knew in what manner the commandement which the king had given, must be executed upon the people, even to bring them to destruction, and utterly to abolish them.
Then said they one to another, Let us restore the decayed estate of our people, and let us fight for our people and the sanctuary.
Then was the congregation gathered together, that they might be ready to fight, and that they might pray, and ask mercy and compassion.
Now Jerusalem was void as a wilderness, there was none of her children that went in or out: and the sanctuary was trodden down, and strangers were in the fortresse: the heathen had their habitation there, and have taken away the glory from Jacob, and the joyfull pipe and harp ceased.
Therefore they assembled themselves together, and came to Maspha over against Jerusalem: for in Maspha was the place where they prayed aforetime in Israel.
And they fasted that day, and put on sackcloth, and strewed ashes upon their heads, and rent their clothes,
And laid open the book wherein the images of the heathen had sought counsell, and took the first fruits of the increase, and the tithes, and stirred up the Nazarites, which had fulfilled their days:
And they cried with a loud voice toward heaven, saying, What shall we do with these, and whither shall we carry them?
For thy sanctuary is trodden down and polluted, and thy priests are in heavinesse, and brought low.
And behold the heathen are assembled against us to destroy us: thou knowest what they imagine against us.
How can we withstand them except thou, O God, be our help?
Then sounded they with trumpets, and cried with a loud voice.
And after this Judas ordained captains over the people, even over thousands, and over hundreds, over fifties, and over tens.
And he said unto them that were in building houses, or had newly married wives, or planted vineyards, or were fearfull, that they should return every man to his house according to the Law.
So the hoste removed, and encamped on the south side of Emmaus.
And Judas said, Arm yourselves, and be valiant men, and be ready against morning to fight with these nations that are assembled against us to destroy us and our sanctuary.
For it is better for us to die in battell, than to see the calamities of our nation and sanctuary.
Nevertheless as the will in heaven is, even so let him do.

26 Inasmuch as this fame came unto the king, and all nations talked of the battels of Judas,

27 Then when king Antiochus heard these things, he was full of indignation: wherefore he sent and gathered together all the forces of all his realm [very] strong army.

28 He opened also his treasure, and gave his souldiers pay for a year, commanding them to be ready at whatsoever he should need them.

29 Nevertheless, when he saw that the money of his treasures failed, and that the tributes in the country were small, because of the dissension and plague which he had brought upon the land, in taking away the Laws which had been of old time,

30 He feared that he should not be able to bear the charges any longer, nor to have such gifts to give so liberally, as he did before; for he had abounded above the kings that were before him.

31 Wherefore being greatly perplexed in his mind, he determined to go into Persia, there to take the tributes of the countrys, and to gather much money.

32 So he left Lysias a noble man, and one of the blood royall, to overlook the affairs of the king from the river Euphrates, unto the borders of Egypt;

33 And to bring up his sonne Antiochus, until he came again.

34 Moreover he delivered unto him the half of his forces, and the elephants, and gave him charge of all things that he would have done, as also concerning them that dwelt in Judah and Jerusalem:

35 To wit, that he should send an army against them, to destroy and root out the strength of Israel, and the remnant of Jerusalem, and to take away their memorial from that place;

36 And that he should place strangers in all their quarters, and divide their land by lot.

37 So the king took the half of the forces that remained, and departed from Antioch his royall city, the hundred fourty and seventh yeer; and having passed the river Euphrates, he went through the high countries.

38 Then Lysias chose Ptolemie, the sonne of Dorymenes, and Nicanor, and Gorgias, mighty men of the kings friends:

39 And with them he sent fourty thousand footmen, and seven thousand horsemen to go into the land of Juda, and to destroy it as the king commanded.

40 So they went forth with all their power, and came and pitched by Emmaus in the plain countrey.

41 And the merchants of the country, hearing the fame of them, took silver & gold very much, with servants, and came into the camp to buy the children of Israel for slaves; a power also of Syria, and of the land of the Philistines, joyned themselves unto them.

42 Now when Judas and his brethren saw that miseries were multiplied, and that the forces did encamp themselves in their borders; for they knew of the words that the king commanded to do, to destroy the people, and utterly to abolish them:

43 They said one to another, Let us restore the decayed estate of our people, and let us fight for our people and the sanctuary.

44 Then was the congregation gathered together, that they might be ready for battell, and that they might pray, and ask mercy and compassion.

45 Now Jerusalem lay void as a wilderness, there was none of her children that went in or out; the sanctuary also was trodden down, aliens kept the strong hold: the heathen had their habitation in that place, and joy was taken from Jacob, and the pipe with the harp ceased.

46 Wherefore the Israelites assembled themselves together, and came to Maspha over against Jerusalem; for in Maspha was the place where they prayed aforetime in Israel.

47 Then they fasted that day, and put on sackcloth, and cast ashes upon their heads, and rent their clothes;

48 And laid open the book of the Law, wherein the heathen had sought to paint the likenesse of their images.

49 They brought also the priests garments, and the first fruits, and the tithes, and the Nazarites they stirred up, who had accomplished their dayes.

50 Then cryed they with a loud voice toward heaven, saying, What shall we do with these, and whither shall we carry them away?

51 For the Sanctuary is trodden down and profaned, and thy priests are in heavines, and brought low.

52 And lo, the heathen are assembled against us to destroy us: what things they imagine against us, thou knowest.

53 How shall we be able to stand against them, except thou (O God) be our help?

54 Then sounded they with trumpets, and cryed with a loud voyce.

55 And after this Judas ordained captains over the people, even captains over thousands, and over hundreds, and over fifties, and over tens.

56 But as for such as were building houses, or had betrothed wives, or were planting vineyards, or were fearfull, those he commanded, that they should return, every man to his own house, according to the Law.

57 So the camp removed, and pitched by the south side of Emmaus.

58 And Judas said, Arm your selves, and be valiant men, and see that ye be in a readinesse against the morning, that ye may fight with these nations that are assembled together against us to destroy us and our Sanctuary.

59 For it is better for us to die in battell, than to behold the calamities of our nation and Sanctuary.

60 Nevertheless as the will of God is in heaven, so let him do.

CHAP. IIII.

6 Judas discomfiteth the host of Gorgias, 23 and pursueth them. 28 Lysias overthroweth Judas. 36 He takes Jerusalem. After which the heathen that remained set fresh up a new, do undermine the Sion.

THen took Gorgias five thousand footmen, and a thousand of the best horsemen, and marched out of the camp by night;

2 To the end he might rush in upon the camp of the Jewes, and smite them suddenly. And some of the fortresse were his guides.

3 Now when Judas heard thereof, he and his men moved, & the valiant men set forward, that they might smite the kings army which was in Emmaus,

4 While as yet the forces were dispersed from the camp.

5 In the mean season came Gorgias by night to the camp of Judas: and when he found no man there, he sought them in the mountains: for, said he, These fellowes flee from us.

6 But assoon as it was day, Judas appeared

a Greek, a seventy weeks.
b Or that the collections of tribute in the country were few.
c Or for the taking away of the lawes.
d Or that he should not have.
e Or of the kingdome.
f Or settlers.
g Or of Syria.

...ria which three thousand had not armour, and had neither armour nor swords to their minds.

7 And they saw the camp of the heathen that was strong and well fortified, and compassed round about with horsemen, and these were expert men of warre.

8 Then said Judas to the men that were with him: Fear ye not their multitude, neither be ye afraid of their assault.

9 Remember how our fathers were delivered in the red sea, when Pharaoh pursued them with an army.

10 Now therefore let us cry unto heaven, if peradventure the Lord will have mercy upon us, and remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this host before our face this day.

11 That so all the heathen may know that there is one, who delivereth and saveth Israel.

12 Then the strangers lift up their eyes, and beheld them coming over against them.

13 Wherefore they went out of the camp to battell, but they that were with Judas sounded their trumpets.

14 So they joyned battell, and the heathen being discomfited, fled into the plain.

15 Howbeit all the hindmost of them were slain with the sword: for they pursued them unto Gazara, and unto the plains of Idumea, and Azotus, and Jamnia, so that there were slain of them, upon a thousand men.

16 This done, Judas returned again with his host pursuing them,

17 And said to the people, Be not greedy of the spoils, in as much as there is a battell before us,

18 And Gorgias and his host are here by us in the mountain, but stand ye now against your enemies, and overcome them, and after this you may boldly take the spoils.

19 As Judas was yet speaking these words, there appeared a part of them looking out of the mountain:

20 Who when they perceived that the Jews had put their host to flight, and were burning the tents, (for the smoak that was seen declared what was done)

21 When therefore they perceived these things, they were sore afraid, and seeing also the host of Judas in the plain ready to fight:

22 They fled every one into the land of strangers.

23 Then Judas returned to spoil the tents, where they got much gold and silver, and blue silk, and purple of the sea, and great riches.

24 After this they went home, and sung a song of thanksgiving, and praised the Lord in heaven: because it is good, because his mercy endureth for ever.

25 Thus Israel had a great deliverance that day.

26 Now all the strangers that had escaped, came and told Lysias what had happened.

27 Who when he heard thereof, was confounded, and discouraged, because neither such things as he would were done unto Israel, nor such things as the king commanded him were come to passe.

28 The next yeer therefore following, Lysias gathered together threescore thousand choice men of foot, and five thousand horsemen, that he might subdue them.

29 So they came into Idumea, and pitched their tents at Bethsura, and Judas met them with ten thousand men.

30 And when he saw that mighty army, he prayed, and said: Blessed art thou, O Saviour of Israel, b who didst quell the violence of the mighty man by the hand of thy servant David, and gavest the host of c strangers into the hands of d Jonathan the sonne of Saul, and his armour-bearer.

31 Shut up this army in the hand of thy people Israel, and let them be confounded in their power and horsemen.

32 Make them to be of no courage, and cause the boldnesse of their strength to e fall away, and let them quake at their destruction.

33 Cast them down with the sword of them that love thee, and let all those that know thy Name, praise thee with thanksgiving.

34 So they joyned battell, and there were slain of the host of Lysias about five thousand men, even before them were they slain.

35 Now when Lysias saw his army put to flight, and the manlinesse of Judas souldiers, and how they were ready, either to live or die valiantly, he went into Antiochia, and gathered together a company of strangers, and having made his army greater then it was, he purposed to come again into Judea.

36 Then said Judas and his brethren, Behold, our enemies are discomfited: let us go up to cleanse, and f dedicate the Sanctuary.

37 Upon this all the host assembled themselves together, and went up into mount Sion.

38 And when they saw the Sanctuary desolate, and the Altar profaned, and the gates burnt up, and shrubs growing in the courts, as in a forrest, or in one of the mountains, yea, and the Priests chambers pulled down,

39 They rent their clothes, and made great lamentation, and cast ashes upon their heads,

40 And fell down flat to the ground upon their faces, and blew an alarm with the trumpets, and cryed towards heaven.

41 Then Judas appointed certain men to fight against those that were in the fortresse, untill he had cleansed the Sanctuary.

42 So he chose Priests of blamelesse conversation, such as had pleasure in the Law:

43 Who cleansed the Sanctuary, and bare out the defiled stones into an unclean place.

44 And when as they consulted what to do with the Altar of burnt offerings which was profaned,

45 They thought it best to pull it down, lest it should be a reproach to them, because the heathen had defiled it; wherefore they pulled it down,

46 And laid up the stones in the mountain of the Temple, in a convenient place, untill there should come a Prophet, to shew what should be done with them.

47 Then they took whole stones ‖ according to the Law, and built a new Altar, according to the former:

48 And made up the Sanctuary, and the things that were within the Temple, and hallowed the courts.

49 They made also new holy vessels, and into the Temple they brought the Candlestick, and the Altar of burnt offerings, and of incense, and the Table.

50 And upon the Altar they burnt incense, and the lamps that were upon the Candlestick they lighted, that they might give light in the Temple.

51 Furthermore they set the loaves upon the Table, and h spread out the vails, and finished all the works which they had begun to make.

52 Now on the five and twentieth day of the ninth moneth, (which is called the moneth Casleu)

a 1. Sam. 17. 50 51.
b Or, Phinehe
c Or, Philistines.
d 1. Sam. 14. 13, 14.
e Or, melt
f Or, repair.
‖ Exod. 20. 25. deut. 27. 5. and josh. 8.
g Or, spread about the hangings, or, hanged up the vails.

in the hundred fourty and eight year they rose up betimes in the morning,

54 And offered sacrifice according to the Law, upon the new Altar of burnt offerings which they had made.

54 Look at what time, and what day the heathen had profaned it, even in that was it dedicated with songs, and cythems, and harps, and symbals.

55 Then all the people fell upon their faces, worshipping, and praising the God of heaven, who had given them good successe.

56 And so they kept the dedication of the Altar eight dayes, and offered burnt offerings with gladnesse, and sacrificed the sacrifice of [a] deliverance and praise.

a Or, peace offerings.

57 They deckt also the forefront of the Temple with crowns of gold, and with shields, and the gates, and the chambers they [b] renewed, and [c] hanged doors upon them.

b Or, dedicated.
c Or, made doors for them.

58 Thus was there very great gladnesse among the people, for that the reproach of the heathen was put away.

59 Moreover, Judas and his brethren, with the whole Congregation of Israel, ordained that the dayes of the dedication of the Altar, should be kept in their season from yeer to yeer by the space of eight dayes, from the five and twentieth day of the moneth Casleu, with mirth and gladnes,

60 At that time also they builded up the mount Sion with high walls, and strong towers round about, lest the Gentiles should come and tread it down, as they had done before.

61 And they set there a garison to keep it, and fortified Bethsura to preserve it, that the people might have a defence against Idumea.

CHAP. V.

3 Judas smiteth the children of Esau, Beau, and Ammon. 17 Simon is sent into Galilee. 15 The exploits of Judas in Galaad. 51 He destroyeth Ephron for denying him to passe through it. 56 Divers, that in Judas absence would fight with their enemies, are slain.

NOw when the nations round about heard that the Altar was built, and the Sanctuary renewed as before, it displeased them very much.

2 Wherefore they thought to destroy the generation of Jacob that was among them, and thereupon they began to slay and destroy the people.

3 Then Judas fought against the children of Esau in Idumea at [d] Arabattine, because they besieged Israel: and he gave them a great overthrow, and abated their courage, and took their spoils.

d Or, Arrabathen; or, Arabatten. e Arabattine.

4 Also he remembred the [e] injury of the children of [f] Baan, who had been a snare and an offence unto the people, in that they lay in wait for them in the wayes.

f Or, Baean. Gen. 36. 27. Chron. 33. 32.

5 He shut them up therefore in the towers, and encamped against them, and destroyed them utterly, and burnt the towers of that place with fire, and all that were therein.

6 Afterward he passed over to the children of Ammon, where he found a mighty power, and much people with Timotheus their captain.

7 So he fought many battels with them, till at length they were discomfited before him; and he smote them.

8 And when they had taken Jazar, with the towns belonging thereto, he returned into Judea.

9 Then the heathen that were at Galaad assembled themselves together against the Israelites that were in their quarters, to destroy them: but they fled to the fortresse of Dathema;

10 And sent letters unto Judas and his [g] brethren saying: The heathen that are round about us

g Or, brethren.

are assembled together against us to

11 And they are preparing to come the fortresse whereunto we are fled, being captain of their host.

12 Come now therefore, and deliver us their hands, for many of us are slain.

13 Yea, all our brethren that were in the place of Tubin, are put to death, their wives and children: also they have carried away captives, and born away their stuffe, and they have destroyed there about a thousand men.

14 While these letters were yet reading, behold, there came other messengers from Galilee, with their clothes rent, who reported in this wise,

15 And said, They of Ptolemais, and of Tyrus, and Sidon, and all Galilee of the Gentiles, are assembled together against us, to consume us.

16 Now when Judas and the people heard these words, there assembled a great Congregation together, to consult what they should do for their brethren that were in trouble, and suffered of them.

17 Then said Judas unto Simon his brother, Chuse thee out men, and go, and deliver thy brethren that are in Galilee; for I and Jonathan my brother, will go into the country of Galaad.

18 So he left Joseph the sonne of Zacharias, and Azarias captains of the people, with the remnant of the host in Judea to keep it.

19 Unto whom he gave commandement, saying, Take ye the charge of this people, and see that you make not warre against the heathen, until the time that we come again.

20 Now unto Simon were given three thousand men to go into Galilee, and unto Judas eight thousand men for the country of Galaad.

21 Then went Simon into Galilee, where he fought many battels with the heathen, so that the heathen were discomfited by him.

22 And he pursued them unto the gate of Ptolemais: and there were slain of the heathen about three thousand men, whose spoils he took.

23 And those that were in Galilee and Sarepta, with their wives and their children, and all that they had, took he away [with him] and brought them into Judea with great joy.

24 Judas Maccabeus also, and his brother Jonathan went over Jordan, and travelled three dayes journey in the wildernesse,

25 Where they met with the Nabathites, who came unto them in peaceable manner, and told them every thing that had happened to their brethren in the land of Galaad,

26 And how that many of them were shut up in [h] Bosora, and Bosor, in Alema, (Casphor, Maked, and Carnaim, (all these cities are strong and great)

h Or, Bosera, and Bosor, in Alema, Casphor, Maked, and Carnaim.

27 And that they were shut up in the rest of the cities of the country of Galaad, and that they purpose to morrow [i] they are appointed to bring forth their host against the forts, and to take them and to destroy them all in one day.

i Or, they are appointed to bring forth their host against the forts, and to take them and to destroy them all in one day.

28 Hereupon Judas and his host turned suddenly by the way of the wildernesse unto Bosora, and when he had won the city, he slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and took all their spoils, and burnt the city with fire.

29 From whence he removed by night, and went till he came to the fortresse.

30 And betimes in the morning they lift up their eyes, and behold there was an innumerable people bearing ladders, and other engines of warre, to take the fortresse; for they assaulted them

...ther Judas therefore saw that the battell ...ame, and that the cry of the city went ...to heaven, with trumpets and a great sound,
37 He said unto the host, Fight this day for your brethren.
38 So he went forth behind them in three companies, who sounded their trumpets, and cryed with prayer.
39 Then the host of Timotheus, knowing that it was Maccabeus, fled from him: wherefore he slew them with a great slaughter: so that there were fallen of them that day about eight thousand men.
40 This done, Judas turned aside to Maspha, and after he had assaulted it, he took it, and slew all the males thereof, and received the spoils thereof, and burnt it with fire.
41 From thence went he, and took Casphon, Maked, Bosor, and the other cities of the country of Galaad.
42 After these things gathered Timotheus another host, and encamped against Raphon beyond the brook.
43 So Judas sent [men] to espie the host, who brought him word, saying, All the heathen that be round about us, are assembled unto them, even a very great host.
44 He hath also hired the Arabians to help them, and they have pitched their tents beyond the brook, ready to come and fight against thee: upon this Judas went to meet them.
45 Then Timotheus said unto the captaines of his host, When Judas and his host come neer the brook, if he passe over first unto us, we shall not be able to withstand him, for he will mightily prevail against us.
46 But if he be afraid, and camp beyond the river, we shall go over unto him, and prevail against him.
47 Now when Judas came neer the brook, he caused the Scribes of the people to remain by the brook, unto whom he gave commandment, saying, Suffer no man to remain in the camp, but let all come to the battell.
48 So he went first over unto them, and all the people after him: then all the heathen, being discomfited before him, cast away their weapons, and fled unto the Temple that was at Carnaim.
49 But they took the city, and burnt the Temple, with all that were therein. Thus was Carnain subdued, neither could they stand any longer before Judas.
50 Then Judas gathered together all the Israelites that were in the country of Galaad, from the least unto the greatest, even their wives and their children, and their stuffe, a very great host, to the end they might come into the land of Juda.
51 Now when they came unto Ephron, (this was a great city in the way as they should go, very well fortified) they could not turn from it, either on the right hand, or the left, but must needs passe through the midst of it.
52 Then they of the city shut them out, and stopped up the gates with stones.
53 Wherupon Judas sent unto them in peaceable manner, saying, Let us passe through your land to go into our own country, and none shall do you any hurt, we will only passe through on foot: notwithstanding, they would not open unto him.
54 Wherefore Judas commanded a proclamation to be made throughout the host, that every man should pitch his tent in the place where he was.
55 So the souldiers pitched, and assaulted the city all that day, and all that night, till at the length the city was delivered into his hands.
56 Who slew also with the edge of the sword, and razed the city, and took the spoils thereof, and passed thorow the city over them that were slain.
57 After this went they over Jordan, into the great plain before Bethsan.
58 And Judas gathered together those that came behind, and encouraged the people all the way thorow, till they came into the land of Judah.
59 So they went up to mount Sion with joy and gladnesse, where they offered burnt offerings, because not one of them were slain until they had returned in peace.
60 Now what time as Judas and Jonathan were in the land of Galaad, and Simon his brother in Galilee before Ptolemais,
61 Joseph the son of Zacharias, and Azarias, captaines of the garison, heard of the valiant acts and warlike deeds which they had done.
62 Wherefore they said, Let us also get us a name, and go fight against the heathen that are round about us.
63 So when they had given charge unto the garison that was with them, they went towards Jamnia.
64 Then came Gorgias and his men out of the city, to fight against them.
65 And so it was, that Joseph and Azarias were put to flight, and pursued unto the borders of Judea: and there were slain that day of the people of Israel about two thousand men.
66 Thus was there a great overthrow among the children of Israel, because they were not obedient unto Judas and his brethren, but thought to do some valiant act.
67 Moreover, these men came not of the seed of those, by whose hand deliverance was given unto Israel.
68 Howbeit, the man Judas and his brethren were greatly renowned in the sight of all Israel, and of all the heathen wheresoever their name was heard of,
69 Insomuch as the people assembled unto them with joyfull acclamations.
70 Afterward went Judas forth with his brethren, and fought against the children of Esau, in the land toward the South, where he smote Hebron, and the [a] towns thereof, and pulled down the fortresse of it, and burnt the towres thereof round about.
71 From thence he removed to go into the land of the [g] Philistines, and passed thorow Samaria.
72 At that time certain Priests, desirous to shew their valour, were slain in battell, for that they went out to fight unadvisedly.
73 So Judas turned to Azotus in the land of the Philistines, and when he had pulled down their altars, and burnt their carved images with fire, and spoiled their cities, he returned into the land of Judea.

CHAP. VI.

Antiochus dieth, in mind confesseth that he is plagued for the wrong done to Jerusalem. 20 Judas besegeth the host in the tower at Jerusalem. 28 They procure Antiochus the younger to come into Judea. 31 He discomfiteth, and wonderfully terrifieth Judas. 48 Eleazar overthroweth the bearer with a blow. 55 Jerusalem besieged.

AT that time heard king Antiochus travelling through the high countries, how that

b Or, mount Nauus, 10.25.
c Or, commanding.
d Psalm. 48. 12. Jesaiah 33. 12.
e Or, to meet them in battell.
f Or, munitions.
g Or, Philistia.

Elimais in the country of Persia, was a city greatly renowned for riches, silver and gold:

2 And that there was in it a very rich temple, wherein were [a] coverings of gold, and breastplates, and [b] shields, which Alexander sonne of Philip the Macedonian King, who reigned first among the Grecians, had left there.

3 Wherefore he came and sought to take the city, and to spoil it, but he was not able, because they of the city having had warning thereof,

4 Rose up against him in battell: So he fled and departed thence with great heavinesse, and returned to Babylon.

5 Moreover there came one, who brought in tidings into Persia, that the armies which went against the land of Judea, were put to flight:

6 And that Lysias, who went forth first with a great power, was driven away of the Jews, and that they were made strong by the armour, and power, and store of spoils, which they had gotten of the armies whom he had destroyed.

7 Also that they had pulled down the abomination which he had set up upon the Altar in Jerusalem, and that they had compassed about the Sanctuary with high walls as before, and his city Bethsura.

8 Now when the king heard these words, he was astonished, and sore moved: whereupon he laid him down upon his bed, and fell sick for grief, because it had not befallen him, as he looked for.

9 And there he continued many dayes: for his grief was ever more and more, and he made account that he should die.

10 Wherefore he called for all his friends, and said unto them, The sleep is gone from mine eyes, and my heart faileth for very care.

11 And I thought with my self: Into what tribulation am I come, and how great a flood [of misery] is it wherein now I am? for I was bountifull, and beloved in my power.

12 But now I remember the evils that I did at Jerusalem, and that I took all the vessels of gold and silver that were therein, and sent to destroy the inhabitants of Judea without a cause.

13 I perceive therefore, that for this cause these troubles are come upon me, and behold, I perish through great grief in a strange land.

14 Then called he for Philip one of his friends, whom he made ruler over all his realm:

15 And gave him the crown, and his robe, and his signet, to the end [c] he should bring up his sonne Antiochus, and nourish him up for the kingdome.

16 So king Antiochus died there in the hundreth fourty and ninth yere.

17 Now when Lysias knew that the King was dead, he set up Antiochus his sonne (whom he had brought up being young) to reign in his stead, and his name he called Eupator.

18 About this time they that were in the tower, shut up the Israelites round about the Sanctuary, and sought always their hurt, and the strengthening of the heathen.

19 Wherefore Judas purposing to destroy them, called all the people together to besege them.

20 So they came together, and besieged them in the hundreth and fiftieth yeer, & he made mounts for shot against them, and [other] engines.

21 Howbeit certain of them that were besieged got forth, unto whom some ungodly men of Israel joyned themselves.

22 And they went unto the King, and said, How long will it be ere thou execute judgement, and avenge our brethren?

23 We have been willing to serve thy father, and to do as he would have us, and to obey his Commandments.

24 For which cause they of our nation shut up the tower, and are alienated from us: and as many of us as they could light on, they slew, and spoiled our inheritance.

25 Neither have they stretched out their hand against us onely, but also against all their borders.

26 And behold, this day are they besieging the tower at Jerusalem to take it: the Sanctuary also and Bethsura have they fortified.

27 Wherefore if thou doest not prevent them quickly, they will do greater things than these, neither shalt thou be able to rule them.

28 Now when the king heard this, he was wroth, and gathered together all his friends, and the captains of his army, and those that had charge of the horse.

29 There came also unto him from other kingdomes, and from Iles of the sea, bands of hired souldiers.

30 So that the number of his army was an hundred thousand footmen, and twenty thousand horsmen, and two and thirty Elephants trained in battell.

31 These went through Idumea, and pitched against Bethsura, which they assaulted many dayes, making engines of war: but they [of Bethsura] came out, and burnt them with fire, and fought valiantly.

32 Upon this Judas removed from the tower, and pitched in Bathzacharias, over against the kings camp.

33 Then the king rising very early, marched fiercely with his host toward Bathzacharias, where his armies made them ready to battell, and sounded the trumpets.

34 And to the end they might provoke the Elephants to fight, they shewed them the blood of grapes and mulberies.

35 Moreover, they divided the beasts among the armies, and for every Elephant they appointed a thousand men, armed with coats of mail, and with helmets of brasse on their heads, and besides this, for every beast were ordained five hundred horsmen of the best.

36 These were ready at every occasion: where soever the beast was, and whithersoever the beast went, they went also; neither departed they from him.

37 And upon the beasts were there towers of wood, which covered every one of them, and were girt fast unto them with devices: and there were also upon every one two and thirty strong men that fought upon them, besides the Indian that ruled him.

38 As for the remnant of the horsmen, they set them on this side, and that side, at the two corners of the host, & giving them signes what to do, being harnessed all over amidst the companies.

39 Now when the Sunne shone upon the shields of gold and brasse, the mountains glistered with them, and shined like lamps of fire.

40 So part of the kings army being spread upon the high mountains, and part of them below, they marched on safely and in order.

41 Whereupon all that heard the noise of the multitude, and the marching of the company, and the rattling of the harnesse, were moved: for the army was very great and mighty.

a Or, shields.
b Or, armour.
c Or, he should take his sonne Antiochus to him.

Then Judas and his hoſte drew nere and
into battell, and there were ſlain of the
army, ſix hundred men.

33 ¶ Eleazar alſo (ſirnamed) Auaran, perceiuing that one of the beaſts armed with royall armour, was higher then all the reſt, and ſuppoſing that the king was upon him,

34 Put himſelf in jeopardy, to the end he might deliuer his people, and get him a perpetuall name.

35 Wherefore he ran vpon him courageouſly through the midſt of the battell, ſlaying on the right hand, and on the left, [a] ſo that they were diuided from him on both ſides.

36 Which done, he crept vnder the Elephant, and thruſt him vnder, and ſlew him: whereupon the elephant fell down vpon him, and there he died.

37 Howbeit [the reſt of the Jewes] ſeeing the ſtrength of the king, and the violence of his troupes, turned away from them.

38 ¶ Then the Kings army went vp to Jeruſalem to meet them, and the King pitched his tents [b] againſt Judea, and againſt mount Sion.

39 But with them that were in Bethſura, he made peace: for they came out of the city, becauſe they had no victuals there, to endure the ſiege, it being a yeer of reſt to the land.

40 So the King took Bethſura, and ſet a garriſon there to keep it.

41 As for the Sanctuary he beſieged it many dayes, [d] and ſet there artillery with engines, and inſtruments to caſt fire and ſtones, and pieces to caſt darts, and ſlings.

42 Whereupon [e] they alſo made engines againſt their engines, and held them battell a long ſeaſon.

43 Yet at the laſt their veſſels being without victuals, (for that it was the ſeuenth yeer, and they in Judea that were delliuered from the Gentiles, had eaten up the reſidue of the ſtore)

44 There were but a few left in the Sanctuary, becauſe the famine did ſo prevail againſt them, that they were faln to diſperſe themſelves, every man to his own place.

45 At that time Lyſias heard ſay, that Philip (whom Antiochus the King whiles he liued, had appointed to bring up his ſonne Antiochus, that he might be King)

46 Was returned out of Perſia and Media, and the Kings hoſt alſo that went with him, and that he ſought to take vnto him the ruling of the affaires.

47 Wherefore he went in all haſte, and ſaid to the King, and the captains of the hoſt, and the company, We decay daily, and our victuals are but ſmall, and the place we lay ſiege vnto is ſtrong, and the affairs of the kingdome lie upon us.

48 Now therefore let us [f] be friends with theſe men, and make peace with them, and with all their nation,

49 And couenant with them that they ſhall liue after their laws, as they did before: for they are therefore diſpleaſed, and haue done all theſe things, becauſe we abolliſhed their laws.

50 So the King and the Princes were content: wherefore he ſent vnto them to make peace, and they accepted thereof.

51 Alſo the King and the Princes made an oath vnto them: whereupon they went out of the ſtrong hold.

52 Then the King entred into mount Sion, but when he ſaw the ſtrength of the place, he brake the oath that he had made, and gaue commandement to pull down the wall round about.

53 Afterward departed he in all haſte, and returned vnto Antiochia, where he found Philippus to be maſter of the city. So he fought againſt him, and tooke the city by force.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Antiochus is ſlain, and Demetrius reigneth in his ſtead.* 5 *Alcimus would be high Prieſt, and complaineth of Judas to the King.* 16 *He ſlayeth threeſcore Aſſidæans.* 43 *Nicanor is ſent, and the Kings forces are diſcomfited by Judas.* 49 *The day of this victory is kept holy euery yeer.*

IN the hundred and one and ſixtieth yeer, Demetrius the ſonne of Seleucus departed from Rome, and came up with a few men into a city of the Sea coaſt, and reigned there.

2 And as he entred into the [a] palace of his anceſtors, ſo it was, that his forces had taken Antiochus and Lyſias to bring them vnto him.

3 Wherefore when he knew it, he ſaid, Let me not ſee their faces.

4 So his hoſt ſlew them. Now when Demetrius was ſet upon the throne of his kingdome,

5 There came vnto him all the wicked and ungodly men of Iſrael, having Alcimus (who was deſirous to be high Prieſt) for their captain.

6 And they accuſed the people to the king, ſaying, Judas and his brethren haue ſlain all thy friends, and driuen us out of our own land.

7 Now therefore ſend ſome man whom thou truſteſt, and let him go and ſee what harock he hath made amongſt us, and in the Kings land, and let him puniſh them with all them that aid them.

8 Then the King choſe Bacchides, a friend of the King, who ruled beyond the flood, and was a great man in the kingdome, and faithfull to the King.

9 And him he ſent with that wicked Alcimus, whom he made high Prieſt, and commanded that he ſhould take vengeance of the children of Iſrael.

10 So they departed, and came with a great power into the land of Judea, where they ſent meſſengers to Judas and his brethren with peaceable words deceitfully.

11 But they gaue no heed to their words, for they ſaw that they were come with a great power.

12 Then did there aſſemble vnto Alcimus and Bacchides, a company of [i] Scribes, to require juſtice.

13 Now the Aſſideans were the firſt among the children of Iſrael, that ſought peace of them.

14 For, ſaid they, one that is a Prieſt of the ſeed of Aaron, is come with this army, and he will do us no wrong.

15 So he ſpake vnto them peaceably, and ſware vnto them, ſaying, We will procure the harm neither of you, nor your friends.

16 Whereupon they beleeued him: howbeit he took of them threeſcore men, and ſlew them in one day, according to the words which he wrote:

17 [k] The fleſh of thy Saints [haue they caſt out] and their blood haue they ſhed round about Jeruſalem, and there was none to bury them.

18 Wherefore the fear and dread of them fell upon all the people, who ſaid, There is neither truth nor [l] righteouſneſſe in them, for they haue broken the couenant and oath that they made.

19 After this removed Bacchides from Jeruſalem, and pitched his tents in Bezeth, where he ſent and took many of the men that had forſaken him, and certain of the people alſo, and when he had ſlain them, [he caſt them] into the great pit.

20 Then

[a] 1 Mac. 6. 43.
[b] 2 Mac. 13. 2, 18.
[c] Or, built. the kings towns of his realme.
[d] Or, made.
[e] Or, ſet.
[f] Or, reconcile.
[i] Or, ſcribes, verſed in the law.
[k] Pſal. 79. 2, 3.
[l] Or, truth.

20 Then consulted he the treasury to Alcimus, and left with him a power to aid him: so Bacchides went unto the king.

21 But Alcimus [a] contended for the high Priesthood.

22 And unto him reforted all such as troubled the people, who after they had gotten the land of Juda into their power, did much hurt in Israel.

23 Now when Judas saw all the mischief that Alcimus and his company had done among the Israelites, even above the heathen,

24 He went out into all the coast of Judea round about, and took vengeance of them that had [b] revolted from him, so that they durst no more [c] go forth into the country.

25 On the other side, when Alcimus saw that Judas and his company [d] had gotten the upper hand, and knew that he was not able [e] to abide their force, he went again to the king, and laid all the worst of them that he could.

26 Then the king sent Nicanor, one of his honourable Princes, a man that bare deadly hate unto Israel, with commandment to destroy the people.

27 So Nicanor came to Jerusalem with a great force: and sent unto Judas and his brethren deceitfully, with [f] friendly words, saying,

28 Let there be no battell between me and you, I will come with a few men, that I may [g] see you in peace.

29 He came therefore to Judas, and they saluted one another peaceably. Howbeit the enemies were prepared to take away Judas by violence.

30 Which thing after it was known to Judas (to wit) that he came unto him with deceit, he was sore afraid of him, and would see his face no more.

31 Nicanor also, when he saw that his counsell was discovered, went out to [h] fight against Judas beside [i] Capharsalama:

32 Where there were slain of Nicanors side, about five thousand men, and [the rest] fled into the city of David.

33 After this went Nicanor up to mount Sion, and there came out of the Sanctuary certain of the Priests, and certain of the Elders of the people, to salute him peaceably, and to shew him the burnt sacrifice that was offered for the king.

34 But he mocked them, and laughed at them, and [k] abused them shamefully, and spake proudly,

35 And sware in his wrath, saying, unlesse Judas and his host be now delivered into my hands, if ever I come again [l] in safety, I will burn up this house: and with that he went out in a great rage.

36 Then the Priests entred in, and stood before the Altar, and the Temple, weeping, and saying,

37 Thou, O Lord, didst chuse this house to be called by thy Name, and to be a house of prayer and petition for thy people.

38 Be avenged of this man and his host, and let them fall by the sword: Remember their blasphemies, and suffer them not to continue any longer.

39 So Nicanor went out of Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Bethoron, where an host out of Syria met him.

40 But Judas pitched in Adasa, with three thousand men, and there he prayed, saying,

41 [m] O Lord, when they that were sent from the king of the Assyrians blasphemed, thine Angel went out, and smote an hundred, fourscore, and five thousand of them.

42 Even so destroy thou this host before our face this day, that the rest may know that he hath spoken blasphemously against thy Sanctuary, and judge him according to his wickedness.

43 So the thirteenth day of the month Adar they joyned battell, but Nicanors host was discomfited, and he himself was first slain in the battell.

44 Now when Nicanors host saw that he was slain, they cast away their weapons, and fled.

45 Then [n] they pursued after them a days journey, from Adasa unto Gazera, sounding an alarum after them with their trumpets.

46 Whereupon they came forth out of all the townes of Judea round about, and closed them in, so that they turning back upon them that pursued them, were all slain with the sword, and not one of them was left.

47 Afterwards they took the spoils, and the prey, and smote off Nicanors head, and the right hand which he stretched out so presumptuously, and brought them away, and hanged them up over against Jerusalem.

48 For this cause the people rejoyced greatly, and they kept that day a day of great gladness.

49 Moreover they ordained to keep yearly this day, being the thirteenth of Adar.

50 Thus the land of Juda was in rest a little while.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Judas is informed of the power and policy of the Romanes,* 20 *and maketh a league with them.* 24 *The articles of that league.*

NOw Judas had heard of the fame of the Romanes, that they were mighty and valiant men, and such as would lovingly accept all that joyned themselves unto them, and make a league of amity with all that came unto them,

2 And that they were men of great valour: he was told him also of their warres and acts done which they had done amongst the [o] Galathians, and how they had conquered them, and brought them under tribute.

3 And what they had done in the country of Spain, for the winning of the Mines of the silver and gold which is there.

4 And that by their policie and patience they had conquered [p] all that place (though it were very far from them) and the kings also that came against them from the uttermost part of the earth, till they had discomfited them, and given them a great overthrow, so that the rest did give them tribute every yeer.

5 Besides this, how they had discomfited in battell Philip, and Perseus King of the [q] Citims, with others that lift up themselves against them, and had overcome them.

6 How also Antiochus the great King of Asia that came against them in battell, having an hundred and twenty Elephants, with horsemen and chariots, and a very great army, was discomfited by them:

7 And how they took him alive, and appointed that he, and such as reigned after him, should pay a great tribute, and give hostages for it, which was agreed upon,

8 And the country of India and [r] Media, Lydia, and of the goodliest countreys they took of him, and gave unto King Eumenes.

9 Moreover, how the Grecians had determined to come and destroy them:

10 And that they having knowledge thereof sent against them a certain captain, and fought with them, slew many of them, and

---

a 2 Or, laboured to defend his high Priesthood.
b Or, fled from him to the enemy.
c Or, invade the country.
d Or, were grown very strong.
e Gr. to abide them.
f Greek, peaceable.
g Gr. see your face.
h Gr, meet Judas in battell.
i Or. Carphsalama.
k Gr, defiled them.
l Gr. in peace.
m 2. King 19. 35. Isa. 37. 36. ecclus. 48. 22. 2. mac. 8. 19.
n Or, they pursued after them a days journey.
o Or, Galatia.
p Or, all that place (though it were very far from them) and the kings also that came against them from the uttermost part of the earth, till they had discomfited them, and given them a great overthrow, so that the rest did give them tribute every yeer.
q Or, Citims.
r Or, Media, Lydia, and of the goodliest countreys they took of him, and gave unto King Eumenes.

their children and their wives, and spoil them, and keep them for a prey, and eat their substance before them.

7 It was told him [Judas] how they destroyed and brought under their dominion all the kingdoms and Illes that at any time resisted them.

8 For with their friends and such as relyed upon them, they kept amity: and that they had subdued kingdoms both farre and nigh, insomuch as all that heard of their name were afraid of them.

9 Also that whom they would help to a kingdom, those reign, and whom again they would, they displace: finally that they were greatly exalted.

10 Yet for all this none of them wore a crown, nor clothed in purple to be magnified thereby.

11 Moreover, how they had made for themselves a Senate house, wherein three hundred and twenty men sat in counsell daily, consulting alwayes for the people, to the end they might be well ordered.

12 And that they committed their government unto one man every yeare, who ruled over all their country, and that all were obedient to that one, and that there was neither envy nor emulation amongst them.

13 In consideration of these things Judas chose Eupolemus the sonne of John, the sonne of Accus, and Jason the sonne of Eleazar, and sent them to Rome to make a league of amity and confederacy with them,

14 [And to intreat them] that they would take the yoke from them, for they saw that the kingdome of the Grecians did oppresse Israel with bondage.

15 They went therefore to Rome (which was a very great journey) and came into the Senate, where they spake and said,

16 Judas Maccabeus with his brethren, and the people of the Jews, have sent us unto you to make a confederacie, and peace with you, and that we might be registred your confederates and friends.

17 So that matter pleased the Romanes well.

18 And this is the copy of the Epistle which (the Senate) wrote back again in tables of brasse, and sent to Jerusalem, that there they might have by them a memoriall of peace and confederacie.

19 Good successe be to the Romanes, and to the people of the Jews by sea, and by land for ever: the sword also and enemy be far from them.

20 If there come first any warre upon the Romanes, or any of their confederates throughout all their dominion,

21 The people of the Jews shall help them, as the time shall be appointed, with all their heart.

22 Neither shall they give any thing unto them that make war upon them, or aid them with victuals, weapons, money, or ships, as it hath seemed good to the Romanes, but they shall keep their covenants without taking any thing therefore.

23 In like manner also shall [If] warre come first upon the nation of the Jews, the Romanes shall help them with all their heart, according as the time shall be appointed them.

24 Neither shall victuals be given to them that take part against them, or weapons, or money, or ships, as it hath seemed good to the Romanes, but they shall keep their covenants, and that without fraude.

25 According to these articles did the Romanes make a covenant with the people of the Jews.

26 Moreover, if hereafter the one party or the other, shall think meet to adde or diminish any thing, they may do it at their pleasure, and whatsoever they shall adde or take away, shall be ratified.

27 And as touching the evils that Demetrius doeth to the Jews, we have written unto him, saying, Wherefore hast thou made thy yoke heavy upon our friends and confederates the Jews?

28 If therefore they complain any more against thee, we will do them justice, and fight with thee by sea and by land.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Alcimus and Bacchides come again with new forces into Judea.* 7 *The army of Judas flee from him.* 17 *and he is slain.* 30 *Jonathan is in his place.* 40 *and revengeth his brother Johns quarrell.* 55 *Alcimus is plagued, and dieth.* 70 *Bacchides maketh peace with Jonathan.*

NOw when Demetrius heard that Nicanor and his host, were slain in battell, a he sent Bacchides and Alcimus into the land of Judea the second time, and with them the b chief strength of his host.

2 Who went forth by the way that leadeth to c Galgala, and pitched their tents before Masaloth, which is in Arbela, and after they had won it, they slew much people.

3 Also the first moneth of the hundred fifty and second yeer, they encamped before Jerusalem.

4 From whence they removed and went to d Berea, with twenty thousand footmen, and two thousand horsemen.

5 Now Judas had pitched his tents at Eleasa, and three thousand chosen men with him.

6 Who seeing the multitude of the other army to be so great, were very afraid, whereupon many conveyed themselves out of the host, insomuch as there abode of them no more but eight hundred men.

7 When Judas therefore saw that his host was away, and that the battell pressed upon him, he was sore troubled in minde, and much disturbed for that he had no time to gather them together.

8 Nevertheless unto them that remained, he said; Let us arise and go up against our enemies, if peradventure we may be able to fight with them.

9 But they dehorted him, saying, We shall never be able: e let us now rather save our lives, and hereafter we will return with our brethren, and fight against them: for we are but few.

10 Then Judas said, God forbid that I should do this thing, and flee away from them: if our time be come, let us dy manfully for our brethren, and f let us not stain our honour.

11 With that the host of [Bacchides] removed out of their tents, and stood over against them, their horsemen being divided into two troops, and their slingers and archers going before the host, and they that marched in the forward were all mighty men.

12 As for Bacchides, he was in the right wing, so the host drew neer on the two parts, and sounded their trumpets.

13 They also of Judas side, even they sounded their trumpets also, so that the earth shook at the noise of the armies, and the battell continued from morning till night.

14 Now when Judas perceived that Bacchides and the strength of his army were on the right side, he took with him all the hardy men,

15 Who

a Or, he added or proceeded to send.

b Or, the right wing.

c Or, Gabbai

d Or, Berrhea. Josephus.

e Or, let us now here save the Remnant

f Or, let us not here stay and run behinde us, why may we not fight against Bacchides

g Or, the Jews.

15 Who discomfited the right wing, and pursued them unto the mount Azotus.

16 But when they of the left wing saw that they of the right wing were discomfited, they followed upon Judas and those that were with him, hard at the heels from behind:

17 Whereupon there was a sore battell, insomuch as many were slain on both parts.

18 Judas also was killed, and the remnant fled.

19 Then Jonathan and Simon took Judas their brother, and buried him in the sepulchre of his fathers in Modin.

20 Moreover they bewailed him, and all Israel made great lamentation for him, and mourned many dayes, saying,

21 How is the valiant man fallen, that delivered Israel!

22 As for the other things concerning Judas and his warres, and the noble acts which he did, and his greatnesse, they are not written: for they were very many.

23 ¶ Now after the death of Judas, the wicked began to put forth their heads in all the coasts of Israel, and there rose up all such as wrought iniquity.

24 In those dayes also was there a very great famine, by reason whereof the countrey revolted, and went with [a] them.

25 Then Bacchides chose the wicked men, and made them lords of the country.

26 And they made enquiry and search for Judas friends, and brought them unto Bacchides, who took vengeance of them, and [b] used them despightfully.

27 So there was a great affliction in Israel, the like whereof was not since the time that a Prophet was not seen amongst them.

28 For this cause all Judas friends came together, and said unto Jonathan,

29 Since thy brother Judas died, we have no man like him to go forth against our enemies, and Bacchides, and against them of our nation that are adversaries to us.

30 Now therefore we have chosen thee this day to be our Prince, and captain in his stead, that thou mayest fight our battels.

31 Upon this, Jonathan took the governance upon him at that time, and rose up in stead of his brother Judas.

32 But when Bacchides gate knowledge thereof, he sought for to slay him.

33 Then Jonathan and Simon his brother, and all that were with him, perceiving that, fled into the wildernesse of Thecoe, and pitched their tents by the water of the pool Asphar.

34 [c] Which when Bacchides understood, he came neer to Jordan with all his hoste upon the Sabbath day.

35 Now Jonathan had sent his brother [d John] a captain of the people, to pray his friends the Nabathites, [e] that they might leave with them their carriage, which was much.

36 But the children of Jambri came out of Medaba, and took John and all that he had, and went their way with it.

37 After this came word to Jonathan and Simon his brother, that the children of Jambri made a great marriage, and were bringing the bride from [f] Nadabatha with a great train, as being the daughter of one of the great Princes of Canaan.

38 Therefore they remembred John their brother, and went up, and hid themselves under the covert of the mountain:

39 Where they lift up their eyes, and looked, and beheld, there was much adoe and [g] great bestowing of stuff: and the bridegroom came forth, and his friends and brethren to meet them with tabrets and instruments of musick, and many weapons.

40 Then Jonathan and they that were with him rose up against them from the place where they lay in ambush, and made a slaughter of them after such sort, as many fell down dead, and the rest fled into the mountain, and they took all their spoils.

41 Thus was the marriage turned into mourning, and the noise of their melodie into lamentation.

42 So when they had avenged fully the blood of their brother, they turned again to the marish of Jordan.

43 Now when Bacchides heard thereof he came on the Sabbath day unto the banks of Jordan with a great power.

44 Then Jonathan said to his company, Let us go up now and fight for our lives, for it is not with us to day, as in time past:

45 For behold, the battell is before us, behind us, and the water of Jordan on this side and that side, the marish likewise and wood, neither is there place for us to turn aside.

46 Wherefore cry ye now unto heaven, that ye may be delivered from the hand of your enemies.

47 With that they joyned battell, and Jonathan stretched forth his hand to smite Bacchides, but he turned back from him.

48 Then Jonathan and they that were with him leapt into Jordan, and swam over unto the further bank: howbeit the other passed not over Jordan unto them.

49 So there were slain of Bacchides side that day, about a [i] thousand men.

50 Afterward returned [h] Bacchides to Jerusalem, and [k] repaired the strong cities in Judea, as the fort in Jericho, and Emmaus, and Bethoron, and Bethel, and Thamnatha, Pharathon, and [l] Taphon, (these did he strengthen with high walls, with gates, and with barres).

51 And in them he set a garison, that they might work malice upon Israel.

52 He fortified also [m] the city Bethsur, and Gazara, and the tower, and put forces in them, and provision of victuals.

53 Besides he took the chief mens sonnes in the countrey for hostages, and put them into the tower at Jerusalem to be kept.

54 Moreover, in the hundred fifth and third year, in the second moneth, Alcimus commanded that the wall of the inner court of the sanctuary should be pulled down, he pulled down also the works of the Prophets.

55 And as he began to pull down, even at that time was Alcimus plagued, and his enterprise hindred: for his mouth was stopped, and he was taken with a palsie, so that he could no more speak any thing, nor give order concerning his house.

56 So Alcimus died at that time with great torment.

57 Now when Bacchides saw that Alcimus was dead, he returned to the king, whereupon the land of Judea was in rest two years.

58 Then all the ungodly men held a councell, saying, Behold, Jonathan and his company live at ease, and dwell without care: now therefore we will bring Bacchides hither, who shall take them all in one night.

59 So they went and consulted with him.

60 Then removed he, and came with

---

a Maccabees and his company.

b Greek, mocked them.

c Or, which when Bacchides understood, he came the Sabbath day.

d Josephus. 22. c. 1. Or that is, with whom their carriage was.

e Or, Nabathites.

f Or, Medaba.

g Or, stuff.

h Maccabees.

i Thousand.

k Or, repaired.

l Or, Thaphon.

m Or, the city Bethsura.

some letters privily to his adherents in Jerusalem, that they should take Jonathan, and shut him up: but when they came, he said, that he would send some that should kill him.

3 Whereupon they took no heed, because they knew that he was a man of great reputation, and that his words were not false.

4 Wherefore they took all the most of the men that were privy unto that mischief, and left only certain, and deputed them.

5 Afterward Jonathan and Simon, and they that were with him, got them away to Bethbasi, which is in the wilderness, and they repaired the ruinous places thereof, and made it strong.

6 Which thing when Bacchides knew, he gathered together all his host, and sent word unto them that were of Judea.

7 Then went he and laid siege against Bethbasi, and they fought against it a long season, and made engines of warre.

8 But Jonathan left his brother Simon in the city, and went forth himself into the country, and with a certain number went he forth.

9 And he smote b Odomarkes and his brethren, and the children of Phasiron in their tent.

10 And when he began to smite them, and came with his forces, Simon and his company went out of the city, and burnt up the engines of warre.

11 And fought against Bacchides, who was discomfited by them, and they afflicted him sore: for his counsell and travell was in vain.

12 Wherefore he was very wroth at the wicked men, that gave him counsell to come into the country, insomuch as he slew many of them, and purposed to return into his own country.

13 Whereof when Jonathan had knowledge, he sent ambassadours unto him, to the end he should make peace with him, and deliver them the prisoners.

14 Which thing he accepted, and did according to his demands, and swore unto him that he would never do him harm all the dayes of his life.

15 When therefore he had restored unto him the prisoners that he had taken aforetime out of the land of Judea, he returned, and went his way into his own land, neither c came he any more into their borders.

16 Thus the sword ceased from Israel: but Jonathan dwelt at Michmas, and began to d govern the people, and he destroyed the ungodly out of Israel.

CHAP. X.

Demetrius maketh large offers to have peace with Jonathan. 25 *He writeth to the Jews,* 47 *Jonathan maketh peace with Alexander,* 60 *and is with honour received.* 61 *And marrieth the daughter of Ptolemie.* 66 *Jonathan is set for by him, and much honoured,* 87 *and prevaileth against the forces of Demetrius the younger,* 89 *and learneth the trouble of Dagon.*

IN the hundreth and threescore year, Alexander the e sonne of Antiochus, surnamed Epiphanes, went up and took Ptolemais: for the people received him, and in them wherof he reigned after.

2 Now when king Demetrius heard thereof, he gathered together an exceeding great host, and went forth against him to fight.

3 Moreover Demetrius sent letters unto Jonathan with loving words, for he magnified him.

4 For, said he, Let us first make peace with him, before he join with Alexander against us:

5 Else he will remember all the evils that we have done against him, and against his brethren, and his people.

6 Wherefore he gave him authority to gather together an host, and to provide weapons that he might aid him in battell, he commanded also that the hostages that were in the tower should be delivered him.

7 Then came Jonathan to Jerusalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, and of them that were in the tower:

8 Who were sore afraid when they heard that the king had given him authority to gather together an host.

9 Whereupon they of the tower delivered their hostages unto Jonathan, and he delivered them unto their parents.

10 This done, Jonathan seated himself in Jerusalem, and began to build and repair the city.

11 And he commanded the workmen to build the walles, and the mount Sion round about with square stones, for fortification, and they did so.

12 Then the strangers that were in the fortresses which Bacchides had built, fled away.

13 Insomuch as every man left his place, and went into his own country.

14 Onely at Bethbasi certain of them that had forsaken the law and the commandments remained still: for it was their place of refuge.

15 Now when King Alexander had heard about all the promises Demetrius had sent unto Jonathan; when also it was told him of the battells and noble acts which he and his brethren had done, and of the pains that they had taken,

16 He said, Shall we find such another man? Now therefore we will make him our friend, and confederate.

17 Upon this he wrote a letter, and sent it unto him, according to these words, saying,

18 King Alexander to his brother Jonathan, sendeth greeting:

19 We have heard of thee, that thou art a man of great power, and meet to be our friend.

20 Wherefore now this day we ordain thee to be the high Priest of thy nation, and to be called the King's friend, (and therewithall he sent him a purple robe, and a crown of gold) f and require thee] to take our part, and keep friendship with us.

21 So in the seventh month of the hundred and sixtieth year, at the feast of Tabernacles, Jonathan put on the holy robe, and gathered together forces, and provided much armour.

22 Whereof when Demetrius heard, he was very sorry, and said,

23 What have we done that Alexander hath prevented us, in making amity with the Jews to strengthen himself?

24 I also will write unto them words of encouragement [and promise them] dignities and gifts, that I may have their aid.

25 He sent unto them therefore, to this effect: King Demetrius unto the people of the Jews, sendeth greeting:

26 Whereas you have kept covenants with us, and continued in our friendship, not joining yourselves with our enemies, we have heard hereof, and are glad:

27 Wherefore now continue ye still to be faithfull unto us, and we will recompence you for the things you do in our behalf;

28 And will grant you many immunities, and give you rewards.

29 And now I do free you, and for your sake I release all the Jews from tributes, and from the customes of salt, and from crown taxes,

30 And from that which appertaineth unto you to receive for the third part of the seed, and the half

of the feast of the tents, I remit it from this day forth, so that they shall not be taken of the land of Judea, nor of the three governments which are added thereunto out of the country of Samaria and Galilee, from this day forth for evermore.

31 Let Jerusalem also be holy and free, with the borders thereof, both from tenths and tributes.

32 And as for the tower which is at Jerusalem, I yield up my authority over it, and give it to the high Priest, that he may set in it such men as he shall chuse to keep it.

33 Moreover I freely set at liberty every one of the Jews that were carried captives out of the land of Judea, into any part of my kingdome, and I will that all my officers remit the tributes even of their cattell.

34 Furthermore, I will that all the feasts and Sabbaths, and new Moons, and solema dayes, and the three dayes before the feast, and the three dayes after the feast, shall be all dayes of immunity and freedome for all the Jews in my realm.

35 Also no man shall have authority to meddle with them, or to molest any of them in any matter.

36 ¶ I will further, that there be enrolled among the kings forces about thirty thousand men of the Jews, unto whom pay shall be given as belongeth to all the kings forces.

37 And of them some shall be placed in the kings strong holds, of whom also some shall be set over the affairs of the kingdome, which are of trust: and I will that their overseers and Governours be of themselves, and that they a live after their own Laws, even as the king hath commanded in the land of Judea.

a Or, walk.

38 And concerning the three governments that are added to Judea from the country of Samaria, let them be joyned with Judea, that they may be reckoned to be under one, not bound to obey other authority then the high Priests.

39 As for Ptolemais and the land pertaining thereto, I give it as a free gift to the Sanctuary at Jerusalem, for the necessary expences b of the Sanctuary.

b Or, of the holy things.

40 Moreover, I give every yeer fifteen thousand shekels of silver out of the kings accounts from the places appertaining.

41 And all the overplus which the officers payed not in, as in former time, from henceforth shall be given towards the works of the Temple.

42 And besides this, the five thousand shekels of silver, which they took from the uses of the Temple out of the accounts yeer by yeer, even those things shall be released, because they appertain to the Priests that minister.

43 And whosoever they be that flee unto the Temple at Jerusalem, or be within the liberties thereof, being indebted unto the king, or for any other matter, let them be at liberty, and all that they have in my realm.

44 For the building also and repairing of the works of the Sanctuary, expences shall be given of the kings accounts.

45 Yea, and for the building of the walls of Jerusalem, and the fortifying thereof round about, expences shall be given out of the kings accounts, as also for building of the walls in Judea.

46 Now when Jonathas and the people heard these words, they gave no credit unto them, nor received them, because they remembred the great evill that he had done in Israel: for he had afflicted them very sore.

47 But with Alexander they were well pleased, because he was the first that intreated of peace with them, and they were [illegible] him always.

48 Then gathered king Alexander great [illegible] and camped over against Demetrius.

49 And after the two Kings had joyned [illegible] Demetrius broke first: but Alexander followed him, and prevailed against them.

50 And he continued the battell very [illegible] till the Sunne went down, and that day was [illegible] slain.

51 Afterward Alexander sent Ambassadors [illegible] Ptolomee king of Egypt, with a message [illegible] effect;

52 Forasmuch as I am come again to my [illegible] and am set in the throne of my progenitors, [illegible] have gotten the dominion, and overthrown [illegible] metrius, and recovered our country,

53 (For after I had joyned battell with him, both he and his host was discomfited by us, [illegible] we sit in the throne of his kingdome)

54 Now therefore let us make a league of [illegible] together, and give me now thy daughter to [illegible] and I will be thy sonne in law, and will give [illegible] thee and her gifts according to thy dignity.

55 Then Ptolemee the king gave answer, [illegible] Happy be the day wherein thou diddest [illegible] into the land of thy fathers, and satest in the [illegible] of their kingdome.

56 And now will I do to thee as thou hast [illegible] ten: meet me therefore at Ptolemais, that [illegible] see one another, for I will marry my daughter [illegible] thee according to my desire.

57 So Ptolemee went out of Egypt [illegible] daughter Cleopatra, and they came unto [illegible] lemais in the hundred threescore and [illegible] yeer.

58 Where king Alexander meeting him, [illegible] unto him his daughter Cleopatra, and celebrated her marriage at Ptolemais with great glory, [illegible] the manner of kings is.

59 Now King Alexander had written [illegible] to Jonathan, that he should come and [illegible] him.

60 Who thereupon went honourably [illegible] Ptolemais, where he met the two kings, and [illegible] and their friends silver and gold, and many [illegible] sents, and found favour in their sight.

61 At that time certain pestilent fellows [illegible] Israel, men of wicked life, assembled themselves [illegible] against him, to accuse him: but the king would not hear them.

62 Yea more than that, the king commanded [illegible] take off his garments, and clothe him in purple; [illegible] and they did so.

63 Also he made him sit by himself, and [illegible] unto his Princes, Go with him into the midst of the city, and make proclamation, that no man complain against him of any matter, and that no man trouble him for any manner of cause.

64 Now when his accusers saw that he was honoured according to the proclamation, and clothed in purple, they fled all away.

65 So the king honoured him, and wrote him among his chief friends, and made him a Duke, and c partaker of his dominion.

66 Afterward Jonathan returned to Jerusalem with peace and gladness.

67 Furthermore, in the hundred threescore and fifth yeer, came Demetrius, sonne of Demetrius, out of Crete into the land of his fathers.

68 Whereof when king Alexander heard tell, he was right sorry, and returned into Antioch.

69 Then Demetrius made Apollonius the governour of Coelosyria his generall, who [illegible] against

…great host, and compass in Jonathan, and …Jonathan the high Priest, saying;

…stone lifteth up thy foot against us, and …had to scorn for thy sake, and reproached, …why dost thou vaunt thy power against us in …thy?

…ore therefore if thou trustest in thine own …forces, come down to us into the plain field, …and there let us try the matter together, for with …us is the power of the cities.

…k and learn who I am, and the rest that …about part, and they shall tell thee that thy …is not able to stand before our face; for thy …fathers have been twice put to flight in their own …land.

…Wherefore now thou shalt not be able to …the horsemen, and so great a power in the …plain, where is neither stone nor flint, nor place …to flee unto.

…So when Jonathan heard these words of …Apollonius, he was moved in his mind, and chose …out a thousand men, he went out of Jerusalem, …and Simon his brother met him for to help …him.

…And he pitched his tents against Joppe: but …they of Joppe shut him out of the city, because …Apollonius had a garison there.

…Then Jonathan laid siege unto it: whereupon …they of the city set him in the midst, and so Jonathan …took Joppe.

…Whereof when Apollonius heard, he took …three thousand horsmen, with a great host of …footmen, and went to Azotus [a] as one that journeyed …therewithall: [b] so drew him forth into the …plain, for he had a great number of horsmen, …whom he put his trust.

…Then Jonathan followed after him to Azotus, …and the armies joyned battell.

…Now Apollonius had left a thousand horsmen in ambush.

…And Jonathan knew that there was an ambushment behinde him, for they had compassed …his host, and cast darts at the people from morning …till evening.

…But the people stood still as Jonathan had commanded them: and so the enemies horses …were tired.

…Then brought Simon forth his host, and set …against the footmen, (for the horsmen were …put) who were discomfited by him and fled.

…The horsmen also being scattered in the field, …fled to Azotus, and went into Beth-dagon their …idols temple for safety.

…But Jonathan set fire on Azotus, and the cities …round about it, and took their spoils, and …the temple of Dagon, with them that were fled …into it, he burnt with fire.

…Thus there were burnt and slain with the …sword, well nigh eight thousand men.

…And from thence Jonathan removed his host, …and encamped against Ascalon, where the men of …the city came forth, and met him with great …pomp.

…After this returned Jonathan and his host …with spoiles, having many spoiles.

…Now when King Alexander heard these …things, he honoured Jonathan yet more,

…and sent him a buckle of gold, as the use is …to give to such as are of the King's blood: he …gave him also Accaron with the borders thereof …in possession.

CHAP. XI.

Ptolemeus taketh away his daughter from Alexander, and giveth her to his kingdome. 37 *After under pretence of friendship, and profession made within three days.* 51 *Jonathan besieged the tower at Jerusalem.* 56 *The Jews send to be succoured by Demetrius.* 58 *Who is refused by the Jews from his own friends in Antioch.* 67 *Antiochus the young, honoureth Jonathan.* 61 *His exploits in divers places.*

AND the King of Egypt gathered together a great host like the sand that lieth upon the sea shore, and many ships, and went about through deceit to get Alexanders kingdome, and join it to his own.

2 Whereupon he took his journey into Syria in peaceable manner, so as they of the cities opened unto him, and met him: for King Alexander had commanded them so to do, because he was his father in law.

3 Now as Ptolemie entred into the cities, he set in every one of them a garison of soldiers to keep it.

4 And when he came near to Azotus, they shewed him the temple of Dagon, that was burnt, and Azotus, and the suburbs thereof that were destroyed; and the bodies that were cast abroad, and them that he had burnt in the battell, for they had made heaps of them by the way where he should pass.

5 Also they told the King whatsoever Jonathan had done, to the intent he might blame him: but the King held his peace.

6 Then Jonathan met the King with great pomp at Joppe, where they saluted one another, and lodged:

7 Afterward Jonathan when he had gone with the King to the river called Eleutherus, returned again to Jerusalem.

8 King Ptolemie therefore having gotten the dominion of the cities by the sea, unto Seleucia, upon the sea coast, imagined wicked counsels against Alexander.

9 Whereupon he sent Ambassadours unto King Demetrius, saying, Come, let us make a league betwixt us, and I will give thee my daughter whom Alexander hath, and thou shalt reign in thy fathers kingdome:

10 For I repent that I gave my daughter unto him, for he sought to slay me.

11 Thus did he slander him, because he was desirous of his kingdome.

12 Wherefore he took his daughter from him, and gave her to Demetrius, and forsook Alexander, so that their hatred was openly known.

13 Then Ptolemie entred into Antioch, where he set two crowns upon his head, the crown of Asia, and of Egypt.

14 In the mean season was King Alexander in Cilicia, because those that dwelt in those parts had revolted from him.

15 But when Alexander heard of this, he came to warre against him, whereupon King Ptolemie brought forth his host, and met him with a mighty power, and put him to flight.

16 So Alexander fled into Arabia, there to be defended: but king Ptolemie was exalted.

17 For Zabdiel the Arabian took off Alexanders heads, and sent it unto Ptolemie.

18 King Ptolemie also died the third day after, and they that were in the strong holds, were slain one of another.

19 By this means Demetrius reigned in the hundred threescore and seventh year.

20 At the same time Jonathan gathered together them that were in Judea, to take the tower that was in Jerusalem; & he made many engines of war against it,

21 Then

a *Greek*, *Egypt.*

Or, and most that were in the holds, were slain of those that were in the hold

21 Then certain ungodly persons, who hated their own people, went unto the King, and told him that Jonathan besieged the tower.

22 Whereof when he heard, he was angry, and immediatly removing he came to Ptolemais, and wrote unto Jonathan, that he should not lay siege to the tower, but come and speak with him at Ptolemais in great haste.

23 Nevertheless, Jonathan when he heard this, commanded to besiege it [still] and he chose certain of the elders of Israel, and the Priests, and put himself in perill,

24 And took silver and gold, and raiment, and divers presents besides, and went to Ptolemais unto the king, where he found favour in his sight.

25 And though certain ungodly men of the people had made complaints against him,

26 Yet the king intreated him as his predecessours had done before, and promoted him in the sight of all his friends,

27 And confirmed him in the high Priesthood, and in all the honours that he had before, and gave him preeminence among his chief friends.

28 Then Jonathan desired the king, that he would make Judea free from tributs, as also the three governments with the country of Samaria, and he promised him three hundred talents.

29 So the king consented and wrote letters unto Jonathan, of all these things, after this manner:

30 King Demetrius unto his brother Jonathan, and unto the nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting.

31 We send you here a copy of the letter, which we did write unto our cousin Lasthenes, concerning you, that you might see it.

32 King Demetrius unto his father Lasthenes, sendeth greeting:

33 We are determined to do good to the people of the Jews, who are our friends, and keep covenants with us, because of their good will towards us.

a Joseph. Ant. lib. 13. chap. 8

34 a Wherefore we have ratified unto them the borders of Judea, with the three governments of Aphaerema, and Lidda, and Ramathem, that are added unto Judea, from the country of Samaria, and all things appertaining unto them, for all such as do sacrifice in Jerusalem, in stead of the payments, which the king received of them yearly aforetime, out of the fruits of the earth, and of trees.

35 And as for other things that belong unto us, of the tithes and customes pertaining unto us, as also of the salt-pits, and the crown-taxes, which are due unto us, we discharge them of them all for their relief.

36 And nothing hereof shall be revoked from this time forth for ever.

37 Now therefore see that thou make a copy of these things, and let it be delivered unto Jonathan, and set upon the holy mount in a conspicuous place.

38 After this when king Demetrius saw that the land was quiet before him, and that no resistance was made against him, he sent away all his forces every one to his own place, except certain bands of strangers, whom he had gathered from the Isles of the heathen, wherefore all the forces of his fathers hated him.

39 Moreover there was one Tryphon, that had been of Alexanders part afore, who seeing that all the host murmured against Demetrius, went to Simalcue the Arabian, that brought up Antiochus the young sonne of Alexander.

40 And lay sore upon him, to deliver him [this young Antiochus] that he might reign in his fathers stead; he told him therefore all that Demetrius had done, and how his men of war had enmitie with him, and there he remained a long season.

41 In the mean time Jonathan sent unto Demetrius, that he would cast those of the fort out of Jerusalem, and those also in the strongholds. For they fought against Israel.

42 So Demetrius sent unto Jonathan, saying, I will not only do this for thee and thy people, but will greatly honour thee and thy nation, if opportunitie serve.

43 Now therefore thou shalt do well, if thou send me men to help me; for all my forces are gone from me.

44 Upon this Jonathan sent him three thousand strong men unto Antioch, and when they came to the King, the King was very glad of their coming.

45 Howbeit they that were of the city gathered themselves together into the midst of the city to the number of an hundred and twenty thousand men, and would have slain the King.

46 Wherefore the King fled into the court, but they of the city kept the passages of the city, and began to fight.

47 Then the King called to the Jews for help, who came unto him all at once, and dispersed themselves thorow the city, slew that day in the city to the number of an hundred thousand.

48 Also they set fire on the city, and got many spoiles that day, and delivered the King.

49 So when they of the city saw that the Jews had got the city as they would, their courage abated, wherefore they made supplication unto the King, and cried, saying,

50 b Grant us peace, and let the Jews cease from assaulting us and the city.

51 With that they cast away their weapons, and made peace, and the Jews were honoured in the sight of the king, and in the sight of all that were in his realm, and they returned to Jerusalem having great spoils.

52 So King Demetrius sate on the throne of his kingdome, and the land was quiet before him.

53 Nevertheless, he dissembled in all that he spake, and estranged himself from Jonathan, neither rewarded he him according to the benefits which he had received of him, but troubled him very sore.

54 After this returned Tryphon, and with him the young child Antiochus, who reigned and was crowned.

55 Then there gathered unto him all the men of war whom Demetrius had put away, and they fought against Demetrius, who turned his back and fled.

56 Moreover Tryphon took the c Elephants, and wonne Antioch.

57 At that time young Antiochus wrote unto Jonathan, saying, I confirm thee in the high priesthood, and appoint thee ruler over the four governments, and to be one of the King's friends.

58 Upon this he sent him golden vessels to be served in, and gave him leave to drink in gold, and to be clothed in purple, and to wear a golden buckle.

59 His brother Simon also he made captain from the place called The ladder of Tyre unto the borders of Egypt.

60 Then Jonathan went forth, and passed thorow the cities beyond the water, and all the hosts of Syria gathered themselves unto him

...; and when he came to Ascalon, they of ... met him honourably.

... From whence he went to Gaza, but they of ... shut him out; wherefore he laid siege unto ... burned [a] the suburbs thereof with fire, and ... them.

... Afterward when they of Gaza made supplication unto Jonathan, [b] he made peace with ..., and took the sonnes of the chief men for ..., and sent them to Jerusalem, and passed ... the countrey unto Damascus.

... Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius ... were come into Cades, which is in Galilee, with a great power, purposing to [c] remove ... out of the countrey,

... He went to meet them, and left Simon his ... in the countrey.

... Then Simon encamped against Bethsura, and ... against it a long season, and shut it up:

... But they desired to have peace with him, ... he granted them, and then put them out ... thence, and took the city, and set a garison ...

... As for Jonathan and his host, they pitched ... the water of Gennesar, from whence betimes ... the morning they got them to the plain of ...

... And behold, the host of strangers met them ... the plain, who having laid men in ambush for ... in the mountains, came themselves over ... him.

... So when they that lay in ambush rose out of ... places, and joyned batt'l, all that were of ... side, fled.

... Insomuch as there was not one of them ..., except Mattathias the sonne of Absolon, ... Judas the sonne of Calphi the captains of ... host.

... Then Jonathan rent his clothes, and cast ... upon his head, and prayed.

... Afterwards turning again to battell, he put ... to flight, and so they ran away.

... Now when his own men that were fled, saw ..., they turned again unto him, and with him ... them to Cades, even unto their own tents, ... there they camped.

... So there were slain of the heathen that day, ... three thousand men, but Jonathan returned ... Jerusalem.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jonathan renueth his league with the Romanes and Lacedemonians.* 28 *The forces of Demetrius fleeing to surprise Jonathan, flee away for fear.* 31 *Jonathan fortifieth the castles in Judea,* 48 *and is set upon by the friend of Tryphon in Ptolemais.*

NOw when Jonathan saw that the time served him, he chose certain men and sent them to Rome, for to confirm and renew the friendship that they had with them.

... He sent letters also to the Lacedemonians, ... to other places for the same purpose.

... So they went unto Rome, and entred into the ..., and said, Jonathan the high Priest, and the ... of the Jews sent us unto you, to the end ... should renew the friendship which you had ... them, and league, as in former time.

... Upon this the Romanes gave them letters unto ... governours of every place, that they should ... them into the land of Judea peaceably.

... And this is the copy of the letters which Jonathan wrote to the Lacedemonians:

... Jonathan the high Priest, and the Elders of the nation, and the Priests, and the other people of the Jews, unto the Lacedemonians their brethren, send greeting.

7 There were letters sent in times past unto Onias the high Priest from [d] Darius, who reigned then among you, to signifie that you are our brethren, as the copy here under-written doth specifie.

8 At which time Onias entreated the ambassadour that was sent, honourably, and received the letters, wherein declaration was made of the [e] league and friendship.

9 Therefore we also, albeit we need none of these things, for that we have the holy books of Scripture in our hands to comfort us,

10 Have never the lesse attempted to send unto you, for the renewing of brotherhood, and friendship, lest we should become strangers unto you altogether: for there is a long time passed since you sent unto us.

11 We therefore at all times without ceasing, both in our feasts, and other convenient dayes, do remember you in the sacrifices which we offer, and in our prayers, as reason is, and as it becometh us to think upon our brethren:

12 And we are right glad of your honour.

13 As for our selves, we have had great troubles and warres on every side, for so much as the Kings that are round about us have fought against us.

14 Howbeit we would not be troublesome unto you, nor to others of our confederates and friends in these warres:

15 For we have help from heaven that succoureth us, so as we are delivered from our enemies, and our enemies are brought under foot.

16 For this cause we chose Numenius the sonne of Antiochus, and Antipater the sonne of Jason, and sent them unto the Romanes, to renew the amity that we had with them, and the former league.

17 We commanded them also to go unto you, and to salute you, and to deliver you our letters, concerning the renewing of our brotherhood.

18 Wherefore now ye shall do well to give us an answer thereto.

19 And this is the copy of the letters which [f] Onias sent:

20 Areus King of the Lacedemonians, to Onias the high Priest, greeting.

21 It is found in writing, that the Lacedemonians and Jews are brethren, and that they are of the stock of Abraham:

22 Now therefore, since this is come to our knowledge, you shall do well to write unto us of your [g] prosperity.

23 We do write back again to you, that your cattell and goods are ours, and ours are yours. We do command therefore [our ambassadours] to make report unto you on this wise.

24 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius Princes were come to fight against him with a greater host then afore,

25 He removed from Jerusalem, and met them in the land of Amathis: for he gave them no respite [h] to enter his country.

26 He sent spies also unto their tents, who came again and told him, that they were appointed to come upon them in the night season.

27 Wherefore so soon as the sunne was down, Jonathan commanded his men to watch, and to be in armes, that all the night long they might be ready to fight: also he sent forth scouts round about the host.

28 But when the adversaries heard that Jona-

than

[a] Or, *burnt.*
[b] Or, *made a league with them.*
[c] Or, *turned.*
[d] *Areus, 1 Mac. 13. 42.*
[e] Or, *covered, 1 Mac.* Scripture.
[f] *Read all of Joseph, which Areus sent to Onias.*
[g] Or, *peace.*
[h] Or, *to set foot in his country, or, to work his discomfiture.*

than and his men were ready for battell, they
a *Joseph. Ant. lib.* 12 *cap. 9.* *they were sixty.*
feared and trembled in their hearts, and a they kindled fires in their camp.

29 Howbeit, Jonathan and his company knew it not till the morning: for they saw the lights burning.

30 Then Jonathan pursued after them, but overtook them not: for they were gone over the river Eleutherus.

31 Wherefore Jonathan turned to the Arabians, who were called b Zabadeans, and smote them, and took their spoils.

b *Joseph. Gr. Nabatheans, or, Zabadeans.*

32 And removing thence, he came to Damascus, and so passed thorow all the countrey.

33 Simon also went forth, and passed thorow the countrey unto Ascalon, and the holds there adioyning, from whence he turned aside to Joppe, and won it.

34 For he had heard that they would deliver the hold unto them that took Demetrius part, wherefore he set a garison there to keep it.

35 After this came Jonathan home again, and calling the Elders of the people together, he consulted with them about building strong holds in Judea,

36 And making the walls of Jerusalem higher, and raising a great mount between the tower and the city, for to separate it from the city, that so it might be alone, that men might neither sell nor buy in it.

37 Upon this they came together to build up the city, c forasmuch as [part of] the wall toward the brook on the East side was fallen down, and they repaired that which was called Caphenatha.

c *Or, according to the Roman reading, And he came nere to the wall of the brook toward the East.*

38 Simon also set up Adida in Sephela, and made it strong with gates and barres.

39 Now Tryphon went about to get the kingdome of Asia, and to kill Antiochus the King, that he might set the crown upon his own head.

40 Howbeit, he was afraid that Jonathan would not suffer him, and that he would fight against him, wherefore he sought a way how to take Jonathan, that he might kill him. So he removed, and came to Bethsan.

41 Then Jonathan went out to meet him with fourty thousand men chosen for the battell, and came to Bethsan.

42 Now when Tryphon saw that Jonathan came with so great a force, he durst not stretch his hand against him,

43 But received him honourably, and commended him unto all his friends, and gave him gifts, and commanded his men of warre to be as obedient unto him, as to himself.

44 Unto Jonathan also he said, Why hast thou put all this people to so great trouble, seeing there is no warre betwixt us?

45 Therefore send them now home again, and chuse a few men to wait on thee, and come thou with me to Ptolemais: for I will give it thee, and the rest of the strong holds, and forces, and all that have any charge: as for me, I will return, and depart; for this is the cause of my coming.

46 So Jonathan beleeving him, did as he bade him, and sent away his host, who went into the land of Judea.

47 And with himself he retained but three thousand men, of whom he d sent two thousand into Galilee, and one thousand went with him.

d *Greek, left two thousand in Galilee.*

48 Now assoon as Jonathan entred into Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais shut the gates, and took him, and all them that came with him they slew with the sword.

49 Then sent Tryphon an host of [illegible] horsmen into Galilee, and into the great [illegible] destroy all Jonathans company.

50 But when they knew that Jonathan, and that were with him, were taken and slain, they encouraged one another, and went close together prepared to fight.

51 They therefore that followed upon them, perceiving that they were ready to fight for their lives, turned back again.

52 Whereupon they all came into the land of Judea peaceably, and there they bewailed Jonathan, and them that were with him, and they were sore afraid, wherefore all Israel made great lamentation.

53 Then all the heathen that were round about them, sought to destroy them. For, said they, They have no captain, nor any to help them. Now therefore let us make warre upon them, and take away their memoriall from amongst men.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Simon is made captain in his brother Jonathans room. 19 Tryphon getteth two of Jonathans sons into his hands, and slayeth their father. 27 The tombe of Jonathan. 36 Simon is favoured by Demetrius, 43 and winneth Gaza and the town of Jerusalem.

NOw when Simon heard that Tryphon had gathered together a great host to invade the land of Judea, and destroy it,

2 And saw that the people was in great trouble and fear, he went up to Jerusalem, and gathered the people together,

3 And gave them exhortation, saying, Ye your selves know what great things I and my brethren and my fathers house have done for the Law and the Sanctuary, the battels also, and troubles which we have seen.

4 By reason whereof all my brethren are slain for Israels sake, and I am left alone.

5 Now therefore be it farre from me, that I should spare mine own life in any time of trouble, for I am no better then my brethren.

6 Doubtlesse I will avenge my nation, and the Sanctuary, and our wives, and our children: for all the heathen are gathered to destroy us, of very malice.

7 Now assoon as the people heard these words, their spirit revived.

8 And they answered with a loud voice, saying, Thou shalt be our leader in stead of Judas and Jonathan thy brother.

9 Fight thou our battels, and whatsoever thou commandest us, that will we do.

10 So then he gathered together all the men of warre, and made haste to finish the walls of Jerusalem, and he fortified it round about.

11 Also he sent Jonathan the sonne of Absalom, and with him a great power to Joppe, who casting out them that were therein, remained there in it.

12 So Tryphon removed from Ptolemais with a great power, to invade the land of Judea, and Jonathan was with him in ward.

13 But Simon pitched his tents at Adida, over against the plain.

14 Now when Tryphon knew that Simon was risen up in stead of his brother Jonathan, and meant to joyn battell with him, he sent messengers unto him, saying,

15 Whereas we have Jonathan thy brother bold, it is for money that he is owing unto the King

treasure, * concerning the businesse that was committed unto him.

36 Wherefore now send an hundred talents of siluer, and two of his sonnes for hostages, that when he is at liberty he may not revolt from us, and we will let him go.

37 Hereupon Simon, albeit he perceived that they spake deceitfully unto him, yet sent he the money and the children, lest peradventure he should procure to himself great hatred of the people:

38 Who might have said, Because I sent him not the money and the children, therefore is [Jonathas] dead.

39 So he sent them the children and the hundred talents: howbeit [Tryphon] dissembled, neither would he let Jonathan go.

40 And after this came Tryphon to invade the land, and destroy it, going round about by the way that leadeth unto Adora, but Simon and his hoste marched against him in every place wheresoever he went.

41 Now they that were in the tower, sent messengers unto Tryphon, to the end that he should hasten his coming unto them by the wildernesse, and send them victuals.

42 Wherefore Tryphon made ready all his horsemen to come that night, but there fell a very great snow, by reason whereof he came not: So he departed, and came into the country of Galaad.

43 And when he came neer to Bascama, he slew Jonathan, who was buried there.

44 Afterward Tryphon returned, and went into his own land.

45 Then sent Simon, and took the bones of Jonathan his brother, and buried them in Modin, the city of his fathers.

46 And all Israel made great lamentation for him, and bewailed him many dayes.

47 Simon also built a monument upon the sepulchre of his father & his brethren, & raised it aloft to the sight with hewen stone behind and before.

48 Moreover, he set up seven Pyramides one against another, for his father and his mother, and his four brethren.

49 And in these he made cunning devices, about the which he set great pillars, and upon the pillars he made all their armour for a perpetuall memory, and by the armour, ships carved, that they might be seen of all that sail on the Sea.

50 This is the sepulchre which he made at Modin, and it standeth yet unto this day.

51 Now Tryphon dealt deceitfully with the young King Antiochus, and slew him,

52 And he reigned in his stead, and crowned himself king of Asia, and brought a great calamity upon the land.

53 Then Simon built up the strong holds in Judea, and fenced them about with high towers, and great walles, and gates, and bars, and laid up victuals therein.

54 Moreover, Simon chose men, and sent to king Demetrius, to the end he should give the land an immunity, because [c] all that Tryphon did, was to spoil.

55 Unto whom King Demetrius answered, and wrote after this manner:

56 King Demetrius unto Simon the high Priest, and friend of kings, as also unto the Elders, and nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting.

57 The golden crown, and the scarlet robe which you sent unto us, we have received, and we are ready to make a stedfast peace with you, yea, and to write unto our officers, to confirme the immunities which we have granted.

58 And whatsoever covenants we have made with you, shall stand, and the strong holds which ye have builded shall be your own.

59 As for any oversight, or fault committed unto this day, we forgive it, and the crown-tax also, which ye owe us, if there were any other tribute paid in Jerusalem, it shall no more be paid.

60 And look who are meet among you to be in our court, let them be inrolled, and let there be peace betwixt us.

61 This the yoke of the heathen was taken away from Israel, in the hundred and seventieth yeer.

62 Then the people of Israel began to write in their instrumens and contracts, in the first yeer of Simon the high Priest, the governour and leader of the Jews.

63 In those dales Simon camped against Gaza, and besieged it round about: he made also an engine of warre, and set it to the city, and battered a certain tower, and took it.

64 And they that were in the engine, leapt into the city, whereupon there was a great uproar in the city;

65 Insomuch as the people of the city rent their clothes, and climbed upon the walles, with their wives and children, and cried with a loud voice, beseeching Simon [d] to grant them peace.

66 And they said, Deal not with us according to our wickednesse, but according to thy mercy.

67 So Simon was appeased towards them, and fought no more against them, but put them out of the city, and cleansed the houses wherein the idols were, and so entred into it, with songs, and thanksgiving.

68 Yea, he put all uncleannesse out of it, and placed such men there, as would keep the Law, and made it stronger then it was before, and built therein a dwelling place for himself.

69 They also of the tower in Jerusalem were kept so straight, that they could neither come forth, nor go into the country, nor buy, nor sell, wherefore they were in great distresse for want of victuals, and a great number of them perished through famine.

70 Then cryed they to Simon, beseeching him [e] to be at one with them, which thing he granted them, and when he had put them out from thence, he cleansed the tower from pollutions:

71 And entred into it the three and twentieth day of the second moneth, in the hundred seventy and one yeer, with thanksgiving, and branches of palm-trees, and with harps, and cymbals, and with viols, and hymnes, and songs: because there was destroyed a great enemy out of Israel.

72 He ordained also, that that day should be kept every yeer with gladnesse. Moreover the hill of the Temple that was by the tower, he made stronger then it was, and there he dwelt himself, with his company.

73 And when Simon saw that John his sonne was a valiant man, he made him Captain of all the hosts, and dwelt in Gazara.

CHAP. XIIII.

3 Demetrius is taken by the King of Persia. 4 The good deeds of Simon to his country. 18 The Lacedemonians and Romanes renew their league with him. 26 A memorial of his acts is set up in Sion.

NOw in the hundred threescore and twelfth yeer, King Demetrius gathered his forces together, and went into Media, to get him help to fight against Tryphon.

2 But when Arsaces the King of Persia and

* Or, gave them his right hand.

d Or, to give them peace.

e Or, to make peace with them.

Media, heard that Demetrius was entred within his borders, he sent one of his princes to take him alive.

3 Who went and smote the host of Demetrius, and took him, and brought him to Arsaces, by whom he was put in ward.

4 As for the land of Judea, that was quiet all the daies of Simon: for he sought the good of his nation, in such wise, as that evermore his authority and honour pleased them well.

5 And as he was honourable (in all his acts) so in this, that he took Joppe for an haven, and made an entrance to the Iles of the Sea,

6 And enlarged the bounds of his nation, and recovered the country,

7 And gathered together a great number of captives, and had the dominion of Gazara, and Bethsura, and the tower, out of the which he took all uncleanesse, neither was there any that resisted him.

8 Then did they till their ground in peace, and the earth gave her increase, and the trees of the field their fruit.

9 The ancient men sate all in the streets communing together of [a] good things, and the young men put on glorious and warlike apparell.

a Or, the wealth of the land.

10 He provided victuals for the cities, and set in them all manner of munition, so that his honourable name was renowned unto the end of the world.

11 He made peace in the land, and Israel rejoyced with great joy:

b 1 Kings 4.25.

12 For [b] every man sate under his vine, and his fig-tree, and there was none to fray them:

13 Neither was there any left in the land to fight against them: yea, the kings themselves were overthrown in those daies.

14 Moreover, he strengthened all those of his people that were brought low: the Law he searched out, and every contemner of the Law, and wicked person he took away.

15 He beautified the Sanctuary, and multiplied the vessels of the Temple.

16 Now when it was heard at Rome, and as farre as Sparta, that Jonathan was dead, they were very sorry.

17 But assoon as they heard that his brother Simon was made high Priest in his stead, and ruled the country, and the cities therein,

18 They wrote unto him in tables of brasse, to renew the friendship and league which they had made with Judas and Jonathan his brethren:

19 Which writings were read before the Congregation at Jerusalem.

20 And this is the copy of the letters that the Lacedemonians sent: The rulers of the Lacedemonians, with the city, unto Simon the high Priest, and the Elders and Priests, and residue of the people of the Jews our brethren, send greeting.

21 The Ambassadours that were sent unto our people, certified us of your glory and honour, wherefore we were glad of their coming,

22 And did register the things that they spake, in the counsell of the people, in this manner: Numenius sonne of Antiochus, and Antipater sonne of Jason, the Jews ambassadours, came unto us, to renew the friendship they had with us.

23 And it pleased the people to entertain the men honourably, and to put the copy of their ambassage in publike records, to the end the people of the Lacedemonians might have a memoriall thereof: furthermore, we have written a copy thereof unto Simon the high Priest.

24 After this, Simon sent Numenius to Rome with a great shield of gold, of a thousand pound weight, to confirm the league with them.

25 Whereof when the people heard, they said, What thankes shall we give to Simon and his sonnes?

26 For he and his brethren, and the house of his father have established Israel, and chased their enemies from them, and confirmed their liberty.

27 So then they wrote [it] in tables of brasse, which they set upon pillars in mount Sion, and this is the copy of the writing. The eighteenth day of the moneth Elul, in the hundred threescore and twelfth yeer, being the third yeer of Simon the high Priest,

28 At [c] Saramel in the great Congregation of the Priests and people, and rulers of the nation, and Elders of the country, were these things published unto us.

29 Forsomuch as oftentimes there have been wars in the country, wherein for the maintenance of their Sanctuary, and the Law, Simon the sonne of Mattathias, of the posterity of Jarib, together with his brethren, put themselves in jeopardy, and resisting the enemies of their nation, did their nation great honour.

30 (For after that Jonathan having gathered his nation together, and been their high Priest, and added to his people,

31 Their enemies purposed to invade their country, that they might destroy it, and to put hands on the Sanctuary.

32 At which time Simon rose up, and fought for his nation and spent much of his own substance, and armed [d] the valiant men of his nation, and gave them wages,

33 And fortified the cities of Judea, together with Bethsura, that lieth upon the borders of Judea, where the [e] armour of the enemies lay before, but he set a garrison of Jews there.

34 Moreover, he fortified Joppe, which lieth upon the Sea, and [f] Gazara that borders upon Azotus, where the enemies had dwelt before, but he placed Jews there, and furnished them with all things convenient for the reparation thereof.)

35 The people therefore seeing the acts of Simon, and unto what glory he thought to bring his nation, made him their governour and high Priest, because he had done all these things, and for the justice and faith which he kept to his nation, and for that he sought by all means to exalt his people.

36 For in his time things prospered in his hands, so that the heathen were taken out of their country, and they also that were in the city of David in Jerusalem, who had made them a tower, out of which they issued, and polluted about the Sanctuary, and did much hurt in the holy place.

37 But he placed Jews therein, and fortified for the safety of the country, and the city, and raised up the walles of Jerusalem.

38 King Demetrius also confirmed him in the high Priesthood, according to those things,

39 And made him one of his friends, and honoured him with great honour.

40 For he had heard say, that the Romans had called the Jews their friends, and confederates, and brethren, and that they had entertained the ambassadours of Simon honourably.

41 Also that the Jews and Priests were pleased that Simon should be their governour, and high Priest for ever, untill there should arise a faithfull Prophet,

Moreover, that he should be their captain, should take charge of the Sanctuary, to set him over their works, and over the country, and over the armour, and over the fortresses, that (I say) he should take charge of the Sanctuary.

Besides this, that he should be obeyed of every man, and that all the writings in the country should be made in his name, and that he should be clothed in purple, and weare gold.

Also that it should be lawfull for none of the people or Priests to break any of these things, or to gain-say his words, or to gather an assembly in the country without him, or to be clothed in purple, or weare a buckle of gold.

And whosoever should do otherwise, or break any of these things, he should be punished.

This it liked all the people to deal with Simon, and to do as hath been said.

Then Simon accepted hereof, and was well pleased to be high Priest, and captain, and governour of the Jews, and Priests, and to defend them all.

So they commanded that this writing should be put in tables of brasse, and that they should be set up within the compasse of the Sanctuary in a conspicuous place.

Also that the copies thereof should be laid up in the treasury, to the end that Simon and his sons might have them.

CHAP. XV.

Antiochus dispatcheth letters to Tryphon, and sendeth great honours to Simon and the Jews. 6 *The Romanes write to divers kings and nations to favour the Jews.* 27 *Antiochus prevaileth with Simon,* 38 *and sendeth some to assay Judea.*

Moreover, Antiochus sonne of Demetrius the King, sent letters from the Iles of the Sea unto Simon the Priest, and Prince of the Jews, and to all the people.

The contents whereof were these: King Antiochus to Simon the high Priest, and Prince of his nation, and to the people of the Jews, greeting.

For as much as certain pestilent men have seized the kingdome of our fathers, and my purpose is to challenge it again, that I may restore it to the old estate, and to that end have gathered a multitude of forreine souldiers together, and prepared ships of warre,

My meaning also being to go thorow the country, that I may be avenged of them that have destroyed it, and made many cities in the kingdome desolate:

Now therefore I confirme unto thee, all the oblations which the Kings before me granted thee, and whatsoever gifts besides they granted.

I give thee leave also to coin money for thy country with thine own stamp.

And as concerning Jerusalem and the Sanctuary, let them be free, and all the armour that thou hast made, and fortresses that thou hast built, and keepest in thy hands, let them remain unto thee.

And if any thing be, or shall be owing to the King, let it be forgiven thee from this time forth and evermore.

Furthermore, when we have obtained our kingdome, we will honour thee and thy nation, and thy Temple with great honour, so that your honour shall be known thorowout the world.

In the hundred threescore and fourteenth yeere Antiochus went into the land of his fathers, at which time all the forces came together unto him, so that few were left with Tryphon.

Wherefore being pursued by King Antiochus, he fled unto Dora, which lieth by the sea-side.

For he saw, that troubles came upon him all at once, and that his forces had forsaken him.

Then camped Antiochus against Dora, having with him an hundred and twenty thousand men of warre, and eight thousand horsemen.

And when he had compassed the city round about, and joyned ships close to the town, on the sea-side, he vexed the city by land and by sea, neither suffered he any to go out or in.

In the meane season came Numenius and his company from Rome, having letters to the kings and countreys, wherein were written these things.

Lucius Consul of the Romanes, unto King Ptolemee, greeting.

The Jews Ambassadours our friends and confederates, came unto us to renew the old friendship and league, being sent from Simon the high Priest, and from the people of the Jews.

And they brought a shield of gold of a thousand pound:

We thought it good therefore to write unto the Kings and countreys, that they should do them no harm, nor fight against them, their cities or countreyes, nor yet aid their enemies against them.

It seemed also good to us, to receive the shield of them.

If therefore there be any pestilent fellowes that have fled from their country unto you, deliver them unto Simon the high Priest, that he may punish them according their own law.

The same thing wrote he likewise unto Demetrius the King, and Attalus, to [a] Ariarathes and Arcaces:

And to all the countryes, and to [b] Sampsames and the Lacedemonians, and to Delus, & Mynd...s, and Sycion, and Caria, and Samos, & Pamphylia, and Lycia, and Halicarnassus; and Rhodus, and [c] Phaselli...s, and Cos, and Side, and Aradus, and Gortina, and Cnidus, and Cyprus, and Cyrene.

And the copy hereof they wrote to Simon the high Priest.

So Antiochus the King camped against Dora the second day, [d] assaulting it continually, and making engines, by which meanes he shut up Tryphon that he could neither go out nor in.

At that time Simon sent him two thousand chosen men to aid him: silver also and gold, and much armour.

Nevertheless, he would not receive them, but brake all the covenants which he had made with him afore, and became strange unto him.

Furthermore, he sent unto him Athenobius, one of his friends, to commune with him, and say: You withhold Joppe and Gazara, with the tower that is in Jerusalem, which are cities of my realm.

The borders thereof ye have wasted, and done great hurt in the land, and got the dominion of many places within my kingdome.

Now therefore deliver the cities which ye have taken, and the tributes of the places whereof ye have gotten dominion [e] without the borders of Judea:

Or else give me for them five hundred talents of silver, and for the harm that you have done, and the tributes of the cities other five hundred talents: if not, we will come and [f] fight against you.

So Athenobius the Kings friend came to Jerusalem, and when he saw the glory of Simon,

a Or, Arsaces.
b Or, Sampsaces
c Or, Basile.
d Greek, bringing his ...s to it.
e Or, except the borders, &c.
f Or, fight you in ...ght.

and the cupboard of gold, and silver plate, and his great attendance, he was astonished, and told him the Kings message.

33 Then answered Simon and said unto him, We have neither taken other mens land, nor holden that which appertaineth to others, but the inheritance of our fathers, which our enemies had wrongfully in possession a certain time.

34 Wherefore we having opportunity, hold the inheritance of our fathers.

35 And whereas thou demandest Joppe and Gazara; albeit they did great harm unto the people in our countrey, yet will we give an hundred talents for them: Hereunto Athenobius answered him not a word,

36 But returned in a rage to the King, and made report unto him of these speeches, and of the glory of Simon, and of all that he had seen: whereupon the King was exceeding wroth.

37 In the meane time fled Tryphon by ship unto Orthosias.

38 Then the King made Cendebeus captain of the Sea-coast, and gave him an hoste of footmen and horsemen,

39 And commanded him to remove his host toward Judea: also he commanded him to build up Cedron, and to fortifie the gates, and to warre against the people, but as for the King [himself] he pursued Tryphon.

40 So Cendebeus came to Jamnia, and began to provoke the people, and to invade Judea, and to take the people prisoners, and slay them.

41 And when he had built up Cedron, he set horsemen there, and an hoste [of footmen] to the end that issuing out, they might make outroads upon the wayes of Judea, as the King had commanded him.

CHAP. XVI.

3 Judas and John prevail against the forts sent by Antiochus. 11 The captain of Jericho inviteth Simon and two of his sonns into his castle, and there treacherously murdereth them. 19 John is sought for. 22 and escapeth, and killeth those that sought for him.

THen came up John from Gazara, and told Simon his father what Cendebeus had done.

2 Wherefore Simon called his two eldest sonnes, Judas and John, and said unto them, I and my brethren, and my fathers house have ever from our youth unto this day fought against the enemies of Israel, and things have prospered so well in our hands, that we have delivered Israel oftentimes.

3 But now I am old, and ye [by Gods mercy] are of a sufficient age: Be ye in stead of me and my brother, and go and fight for our nation, and the help from heaven be with you.

4 So he chose out of the countrey twentie thousand men of war with horsemen, who went out against Cendebeus, and rested that night at Modin.

5 And when as they rose in the morning, and went into the plain, behold, a mighty great host, both of footmen, and horsemen came against them: howbeit there was a water-brook betwixt them.

6 So he and his people pitched over against them, and when he saw that the people were afraid to go over the water-brook, he went first over himself, and then the men seeing him, passed thorow after him.

7 [That done] he divided his men, and set the horsemen in the middest of the footmen; for the enemies horsemen were very many.

8 Then sounded they with the holy trumpets: whereupon Cendebeus and his hoste were put to flight, so that many of them were slain, and the remnant gate them to the strong hold.

9 At that time was Judas Johns brother wounded: but John still followed after them, until he came to Cedron, which [Cendebeus] had built.

10 [a] So they fled even unto the towers in the fields of Azotus, wherefore he burnt it with fire: So that there were slain of them about two thousand men. Afterward he returned into the land of Judea in peace.

11 Moreover in the plain of Jericho was Ptolomeus the sonne of Abubus made captain, and he had abundance of silver and gold.

12 For he was the high Priests sonne in law.

13 Wherefore his heart being lifted up, he thought to get the countrey to himself, and thereupon consulted deceitfully against Simon, and his sonnes to destroy them.

14 Now Simon was visiting the cities that were in the countrey, and taking care for the good ordering of them, at which time he came down himself to Jericho with his sonnes, Mattathias and Judas, in the hundred threescore and seventh yeer, in the eleventh moneth called Sabat.

15 Where the sonne of Abubus receiving them deceitfully into a little hold called Dochs, which he had built, made them a great banquet: howbeit he had hid men there.

16 So when Simon and his sonnes had drunk largely, Ptolome and his men rose up, and took their weapons, and came upon Simon into the banqueting place, and slew him and his two sonnes, and certain of his servants.

17 In which doing he committed a great treachery, and recompensed evill for good.

18 Then Ptolome wrote these things, and sent to the King, that he should send him an hoste to aid him, and he would deliver him the countrey and cities.

19 He sent others also to Gazara to kill John, and unto the [b] tribunes he sent letters to come unto him, that he might give them silver, and gold and rewards.

20 And others he sent to take Jerusalem, and the mountain of the Temple.

21 Now one had run afore to Gazara, and told John that his father and brethren were slain, and [quoth he] Ptolome hath sent to slay thee also.

22 Hereof when he heard, he was sore afraid: So he laid hands on them that were come to destroy him, and slew them; for he knew that they sought to make him away.

23 As concerning the rest of the acts of John, and his wars, and worthy deeds which he did, and the building of the walls which he made, and his doings,

24 Behold, these are written in the Chronicles of his Priesthood, from the time he was made high Priest after his father.

¶ THE

¶ THE SECOND BOOK OF THE MACCABEES.

CHAP. I.

A letter of the Jews from Jerusalem to them of Egypt, to thank God for the death of Antiochus. 19 *Of the fire that was hid in the pit.* 24 *The prayer of Nehemias.*

THE brethren the Jews that be at Jerusalem, and in the land of Judea, wish unto the brethren the Jews that are throughout Egypt, health, and peace.

2 God be gracious unto you, and remember his covenant that he made with Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, his faithfull servants:

3 And give you all an heart to serve him, and to do his will with a good courage, and a willing mind:

4 And open your hearts in his Law and Commandments, and send you peace:

5 And hear your prayers, and be at one with you, and never forsake you in time of trouble.

6 And now we be here praying for you.

7 What time as Demetrius reigned, in the hundred threescore and ninth year, we the Jews wrote unto you in the extremity of trouble that came upon us in those years, from the time that Jason and his company revolted from the holy land and kingdome,

8 And burnt the porch, and shed innocent blood. Then we prayed unto the Lord, and were heard: we offered also sacrifices, and fine flowre, and lighted the lamps, and set forth the loaves.

9 And now see that ye keep the feast of [a] Tabernacles in the moneth Casleu.

10 In the hundreth fourescore and eighth year, the people that were at Jerusalem, and in Judea, and the councill, and Judas, sent greeting and health unto Aristobulus, king Ptolemeus master, who was of the stock of the anointed Priests, and to the Jews that were in Egypt.

11 Inasmuch as God hath delivered us from great perils, we thank him highly, as having been in battell against a King.

12 For he cast them out that fought within the holy city.

13 For when the leader was come into Persia, and the army with him that seemed invincible, they were slain in the Temple of Nanea, by the deceit of Naneas Priests.

14 For Antiochus, as though he would marry her, came into the place, and his friends that were with him to receive money in name of a dowry.

15 Which when the Priests of Nanea had set forth, and he was entred with a small company into the compasse of the Temple, they shut the Temple assoone as Antiochus was come in.

16 And opening a privy door of the roof, they threw stones like thunderbolts, and strook down the captain, hewed them in pieces, smote off their heads, and cast them to those that were without.

17 Blessed be our God in all things, who hath delivered up the ungodly.

18 Therefore, whereas we are now purposed to keep the purification of the Temple upon the five and twentieth day of the moneth [b] Casleu, we thought it necessary to certifie you thereof, that ye also might keep it as the [a feast] of the [a] tabernacles, and of the fire [which was given us] when Nehemias offered sacrifice, after that he had builded the Temple and the Altar.

19 For when our fathers were led into Persia, the Priests that were then devout, took the fire of the Altar privily, and hid it in a hollow place of a pit without water, where they kept it sure, so that the place was unknown to all men.

20 Now after many years, when it pleased God, Nehemias being sent from the King of Persia, did send of the posterity of those Priests that had hid it, to the fire: but when they told us, they found no fire, but thick water;

21 Then commanded he them to draw it up, and to bring it; and when the sacrifices were laid on, Nehemias commanded the Priests to sprinkle the wood, and § things laid thereupon with the water.

22 When this was done, and the time came that the Sunne shone, which afore was hid in the cloud, there was a great fire kindled, so that every man marvelled.

23 And the Priests made a prayer whilest the sacrifice was consuming [I say] both the Priests, and all the rest, Jonathan beginning, and the rest answering thereunto, as Nehemias did.

24 And the prayer was after this manner, O Lord, Lord God, Creatour of all things, who art fearfull, and strong, and righteous, and mercifull, and the onely and gracious King,

25 The onely giver of all things, the onely Just, Almighty, and Everlasting, thou that delliverest Israel from all trouble, and didst chuse the Fathers and sanctifie them:

26 Receive the sacrifice for thy whole people Israel, & preserve thine own portion, & sanctifie it.

27 Gather those together that are scattered from us, deliver them that serve among the heathen, look upon them that are despised and abhorred, and let the heathen know that thou art our God.

28 Punish them that oppresse us, and with pride do us wrong.

29 Plant thy people again in thy holy place, as Moses hath spoken.

30 And the Priests sung psalmes of thanksgiving.

31 Now when the sacrifice was consumed, Nehemias commanded the water that was left, to be powred on the great stones.

32 When this was done, there was kindled a flame, but it was consumed by the light that shined from the Altar.

33 So when this matter was known, it was told the King of Persia, that in the place where the Priests that were led away, had hid the fire, there appeared water, and that [c] Nehemias had purified the sacrifices therewith.

34 Then the King inclosing the place, made it holy, after he had tryed the matter.

35 And the king took many gifts, and bestowed thereof on those whom he would gratifie.

36 And Nehemias called this thing, Naphthar, which is as much to say as a cleansing: but many men call it Nephi.

CHAP. II.

1 *What Jeremie the Prophet did.* § *How he hid the Tabernacle, the Ark, and the Altar.* 13 *What Nehemias and Judas wrote.* 20 *What Judas wrote in*

in five books: 25 and how these were abridged by the Author of this title.

IT is also found in the records, that Jeremie the Prophet commanded them that were carried away, to take of the fire, as it hath been signified,

2 And how that the Prophet having given them the Law, charged them not to forget the commandments of the Lord, and that they should not erre in their minds, when they see images of silver, and gold, with their ornaments.

3 And with other such speeches exhorted he them, that the Law should not depart from their hearts.

4 It was also contained in the same writing, that the Prophet being warned of God, commanded the Tabernacle, and the ark to go with him, as he went forth into the mountain, where Moses climbed up, and saw the heritage of God.

5 And when *Jeremie* came thither, he found an hollow cave, wherein he laid the Tabernacle, and the Ark, and the Altar of incense, and so stopped the door.

6 And some of those that followed him, came to mark the way, but they could not find it.

7 Which when Jeremie perceived, he blamed them, saying, As for that place, it shalbe unknown, untill the time that God gather his people again together, and receive them unto mercy.

8 Then shall the Lord shew them these things, and the glory of the Lord shall appear, and the cloud also as it was shewed under Moses, and as when Solomon desired that the place might be honourably sanctified.

9 It was also declared, that he being wise, offered the sacrifice of dedication, and of the finishing of the Temple.

10 And as when Moses prayed unto the Lord, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the sacrifices: even so prayed Solomon also, and the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offerings.

11 And Moses said, because the sinne offering was not to be eaten, it was consumed.

12 So Solomon kept those eight dayes.

13 The same things also were reported in the writings, and commentaries of Nemias, and how he founding a library, gathered together the acts of the Kings, and the Prophets, and of David, and the Epistles of the Kings concerning the holy gifts.

14 In like manner also, Judas gathered together all those things that were lost, by reason of the warre we had, and they remain with us.

15 Wherefore if ye have need thereof, send some to fetch them unto you.

16 Whereas we then are about to celebrate the purification, we have written unto you, and ye shall do well if ye keep the same dayes.

17 [a] We hope also, that the God that delivered all his people, and gave them all an heritage, and the Kingdome, and the Priesthood, and the Sanctuary,

18 As he promised in the Law, will shortly have mercy upon us, and gather us together out of every Land under heaven into the holy place: for he hath delivered us out of great troubles, and hath purified the place.

19 Now as concerning Judas Maccabeus, and his brethren, and the purification of the great Temple, and the dedication of the Altar,

20 And the warres against Antiochus Epiphanes, and Eupator his sonne,

21 And the manifest signes that came from heaven, unto those that behaved themselves valiantly to their honour for Judaisme: so that they being but a few, they overcame the whole country, chased barbarous multitudes,

22 And recovered again the Temple renowned all the world over, and freed the city, and upheld the Laws which were going down, the Lord being gracious unto them with all favour:

23 All these things (I say) being declared by Jason of Cyrene in five books, we will assay to abridge in one volume.

24 For considering the infinite number, and the difficulty which they finde that desire to enter into the narrations of the story, for the variety of the matter,

25 We have been carefull that they that will read, might have delight, and that they that are desirous to commit to memory, might have ease, and that all into whose hands it comes, might have profit.

26 Therefore to us that have taken upon us this painfull labour of abridging, it was not easie, but a matter of sweat and watching,

27 Even as it is no ease unto him that prepareth a banquet, and seeketh the benefit of others; yet b for the pleasuring of many we will undertake gladly this great paine:

28 Leaving to the author the exact handling of every particular, and labouring to follow the rules of an abridgement.

29 For as the master-builder of a new house must care for the whole building; but he that undertaketh to set it out, and paint it, must seek out fit things for the adorning thereof: even so I think it is with us.

30 To stand upon every point, and go over things at large, and to be curious in particulars, belongeth to the first author of the story.

31 But to use brevity, and avoid much handling of the work, is to be granted to him that will make an abridgement.

32 Here then will we begin the story, without adding thus much to that which hath been said, that it is a foolish thing to make a long preface, and to be short in the story it self.

CHAP. III.

1 *Of the honour done in the Temple by the gifts of the Gentiles.* 4 *Simon accuseth wrongfully Onias in the Temple.* 7 *Heliodorus is sent to take away.* 24 *He is striken of God, and healed by the prayer of Onias.*

NOw when the holy city was inhabited with all peace, and the Laws were kept very well, because of the godlinesse of Onias the high Priest, and his hatred of wickednesse:

2 It came to passe, that even the kings themselves did honour the place, and magnifie the Temple with their best gifts:

3 Insomuch that Seleucus King of Asia of his own revenues, bare all the costs belonging to the service of the sacrifices.

4 But one Simon of the tribe of Benjamin, who was made governour of the Temple, fell out with the high Priest about disorder in the city.

5 And when he could not overcome Onias, he gate him to Apollonius the sonne of Thraseas, who then was governour of Celosyria and Phœnice,

6 And told him that the treasury in Jerusalem was full of infinite summes of money, and the multitude of their riches, which did not pertain to the account of the sacrifices, was innumerable, and that it was possible to bring into the kings hand.

a *Or now God it is that saved all his people, and restored the heritage and the kingdome, and the priesthood, and the Sanctification, as he promised in the Law: For we hope in God that he will shortly, &c.*

now when Apollonius came to the King, and shewed him of the money, whereof he had told, the King chose out Heliodorus his chief officer, and sent him with a commandment to bring him the foresaid money.

8 So forthwith Heliodorus took his journey under a colour of visiting the cities of Cœlosyria and Phœnice, but indeed to fulfill the king's purpose.

9 And when he was come to Jerusalem, and had been courteously received of the high Priest of the city, he told him what intelligence was given of the money, and declared wherefore he was come, and asked if these things were so indeed.

10 Then the high priest told him that there was such money laid up for the relief of widows, and fatherless children;

11 And that some of it belonged to Hircanus, one of Tobias, a man of great dignity, and not as that wicked Simon had misinformed: the same whereof in all was four hundred talents of silver, and two hundred of gold;

12 And that it was altogether impossible that such wrong should be done unto them, that had committed it to the holiness of the place, and to the majestie and inviolable sanctity of the Temple honoured over all the world.

13 But Heliodorus because of the King's commandment given him, said, That in any wise it must be brought into the King's treasury.

14 So at the day which he appointed, he entred in order into this matter: wherefore there was no small agonie throughout the whole city.

15 But the Priests prostrating themselves before the Altar in their Priests vestments, called unto heaven, upon him that had made a law concerning things given to be kept, that they should safely be preserved for such as had committed them to be kept.

16 Then whoso had looked the high Priest in the face, it would have wounded his heart: for his countenance, and the changing of his colour declared the inward agonie of his minde:

17 For the man was so compassed with fear and horrour of the body, that it was manifest to them that looked upon him, what sorrow he had in his heart.

18 Others ran flocking out of their houses a to the generall supplication, because the place was like to come into contempt.

19 And the women girt with sackcloth under their breasts, abounded in the streets, and the virgins that were kept in, ran some to the gates, and some to the walls, and others looked out of the windows:

20 And all holding their hands towards heaven, made supplication.

21 Then it would have pitied a man to see the falling down of the multitude of all sorts, and the fear of the high Priest, being in such an agony.

22 They then called upon the Almighty Lord, to keep the things committed of trust, safe and sure for them that had committed them.

23 Nevertheless, Heliodorus executed that which was decreed.

24 Now as he was there present himself with his guard c about the treasure, the c Lord of spirits, and the Prince of all power, caused a great apparition, so that all that presumed to come in with him were astonished at the power of God, and feared and were faint of a fraid.

25 For there appeared unto them a horse, with a terrible rider upon him, and adorned with a very fair covering, and he ran fiercely, and smote at Heliodorus with his fore-feet, and it seemed that he that sate upon the horse, had complete harnesse of gold.

26 Moreover, two other young men appeared before him, notable in strength, excellent in beauty, and comely in apparell, who stood by him on either side, and scourged him continually, and gave him many sore stripes.

27 And Heliodorus fell suddenly unto the ground, and was compassed with great darknesse: but they that were with him took him up, and put him into a litter.

28 Thus him that lately came with a great train, and with all his guard into the said treasury, they carried out, being unable to help himself with his weapons: and manifestly they acknowledged the power of God.

29 For he by the hand of God was cast down, and lay speechlesse, without all hope of life.

30 But they praised the Lord that had miraculously honoured his own place: for the Temple, which a little afore was full of fear and trouble, when the Almighty Lord appeared, was filled with joy and gladnesse.

31 Then straightwayes certain of Heliodorus friends prayed Onias, that he would call upon the most High to grant him his life, who lay ready to give up the ghost.

32 So the high Priest suspecting lest the King should misconceive that some treacherie had been done to Heliodorus by the Jews, offered a sacrifice for the health of the man.

33 Now as the high Priest was making an atonement, the same young men, in the same clothing appeared, and stood beside Heliodorus, saying, Give Onias the high Priest great thanks, insomuch as for his sake the Lord hath granted thee life.

34 And seeing that thou hast been scourged from heaven, declare unto all men the mighty power of God: and when they had spoken these words, they appeared no more.

35 So Heliodorus, after he had offered sacrifice unto the Lord, and made great vowes unto him that had saved his life, and saluted Onias, returned with his host to the King.

36 Then testified he to all men the works of the great God, which he had seen with his eyes.

37 And when the King asked Heliodorus, who might be a fit man to be sent yet once again to Jerusalem, he said,

38 If thou hast any enemy or traitour, send him thither, and thou shalt receive him well scourged, if he escape with his life: for in that place no doubt there is an especiall power of God.

39 For he that dwelleth in heaven hath his eye on that place, and defendeth it, and he beateth and destroyeth them that come to hurt it.

40 And the things concerning Heliodorus, and the keeping of the treasury, fell out on this sort.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Simon slandereth Onias. 7 Jason by corrupting the King, obtaineth the office of the high Priest. 24 Menelaus getteth the same from Jason by the like corruption. 34 Andronicus traiterously murthereth Onias. 36 The King being informed thereof, causeth Andronicus to be put to death. 39 The beginning of Lysimachus by the instigation of Menelaus.

THis Simon now (of whom we spake afore) having been a bewrayer of the money, and of his country, slandered Onias, as if he had terrified Heliodorus, and been the worker of these evils.

2 Thus was he bold to call him a traitour, that

had deserved well of the city, and tendred his own nation, and was so zealous of the Lawes.

3 But when their hatred went so farre, that by one of Simons faction, murthers were committed,

4 Onias seeing the danger of this contention, and that Apollonius, as being the Governour of Coelosyria and Phenice, did rage, and increase Simons malice,

5 He went to the King, not to be an accuser of his countreymen, but seeking the good of all, both publike and private:

6 For he saw that it was impossible, that the state should continue quiet, and Simon leave his folly, unlesse the King did look thereunto.

7 But after the death of Seleucus, when Antiochus, called Epiphanes, took the kingdome, Jason the brother of Onias laboured under hand to be high Priest,

8 Promising unto the King by intercession, three hundred and threescore talents of silver, and of another revenue, eighty talents:

9 Besides this, he promised to assigne an hundred and fifty more, if he might have licence to set him up a place for exercise, and for the training up of youth in the fashions of the heathen, and to write them of Jerusalem [by the name of] Antiochians.

10 Which when the King had granted, and he had gotten into his hand the rule, he forthwith brought his own nation to the Greekish fashion.

11 And the royall priviledges granted of speciall favour to the Jews, by the meanes of John the father of Eupolemus, who went Ambassadour to Rome for amity and aide, he took away; and putting down the governments which were according to the law, he brought up new customes against the law.

12 For he built gladly a place of exercise under the tower it self, and brought the chiefe young men under his subjection, and made them weare a hat.

13 Now such was the height of Greek fashions, and increase of heathenish manners, through the exceeding profanenesse of Jason that ungodly wretch, and not high Priest:

14 That the Priests had no courage to serve any more at the Altar, but despising the Temple, and neglecting the sacrifices, haštened to be partakers of the unlawfull allowance in the place of exercise, after the game of [a] Discus called them forth:

15 Not setting by the honours of their fathers, but liking the glory of the Grecians best of all.

16 By reason whereof sore calamity came upon them: for they had them to be their enemies and avengers, whose custome they followed so earnestly, and unto whom they desired to be like in all things.

17 For it is not a light thing to do wickedly against the Lawes of God, but the time following shall declare these things.

18 Now when the game that was used every fifth yeer, was kept at Tyrus, the King being present,

19 This ungracious Jason sent [b] speciall messengers from Jerusalem, who were Antiochians, to carry three hundred drachmes of silver to the sacrifice of Hercules, which even the bearers thereof though fit not to bestow upon the sacrifice, because it was not convenient, but to be reserved for other charges.

20 This money then in regard of the sender was appointed to Hercules sacrifice, but because of the bearers thereof, it was imployed to the making of gallies.

21 Now when Apollonius the son of Menesthens was sent unto Egypt, for the [c] Coronation of Prolomeus Philometor, Antiochus [illegible] him not to be well affected to his affaires, [illegible] ded for his own safety: whereupon he [illegible] Joppe, and from thence to Jerusalem.

22 Where he was honourably [illegible] Jason, and of the city, and was brought [illegible] torch-light, and with great shoutings: and [illegible] terward went with his hoste unto Phenice.

23 Three years afterward, Jason sent Menelaus the foresaid Simons brother, to bear the money unto the King, and to put him in mind of certain necessary matters.

24 But he being brought to the presence of the King, when he had magnified him for the glorious appearance of his power, got the Priesthood to himself, offering more then Jason by three hundred talents of silver.

25 So he came with the Kings mandate, bringing nothing worthy of high Priesthood, but having the fury of a cruell tyrant, and of a rage of a savage beast.

26 Then Jason, who had undermined his own brother, being undermined by another, was compelled to flee into the country of the Ammonites.

27 So Menelaus got the principality: but as for the money that he had promised unto the King, he took no good order for it, though Sostratus the ruler of the castle required it.

28 For unto him appertained the gathering of the customes. Wherefore they were both called before the King.

29 Now Menelaus left his brother Lysimachus in his stead in the Priesthood, and Sostratus left Crates, who was governour of the Cyprians.

30 While those things were in doing, they of Tharsus and Mallos made insurrection, because they were given to the Kings concubine called Antiochis.

31 Then came the King in all haste to appease matters, leaving Andronicus a man in authority, for his deputy.

32 Now Menelaus supposing that he had gotten a convenient time, stole certain vessels of gold out of the Temple, and gave some of them to Andronicus, and some he sold into Tyrus, and to the cities round about.

33 Which when Onias knew of a surety, he reproved him, and withdrew himself into a sanctuary at Daphne, that lieth by Antiochia.

34 Wherefore Menelaus taking Andronicus aside, prayed him to get Onias into his hands; who being perswaded thereunto, and coming to Onias in deceit, gave him his right hand with oathes, and though he were suspected (by him) yet perswaded he him to come forth of the Sanctuary whom forthwith he slue up without regard of [illegible]

35 For the which cause not onely the Jews, but many also of other nations took great indignation, and were much grieved for the unjust murther of the man.

36 And when the King was come again from the places about Cilicia, the Jews that were in the city, and certain of the Greeks that hated the fact also, complained because Onias was slain without cause.

37 Therefore Antiochus was heavily chafed, and moved to pity, and wept, because of the sober and modest behaviour of him that was dead.

38 And being kindled with anger, forthwith he took away Andronicus his purple, and stripped off his clothes, and leading him through the whole city, unto that very place where he had committed impiety against Onias, there slue he the cursed murtherer. Thus the Lord

a Or, the Discus, which was a stone with an hole in the midst.

b Gr. who were Antiochians.

him his punishment, as he had deserved.

Now when many sacrileges had been committed in the city by Lysimachus, with the consent of Menelaus, and the bruit thereof was spread abroad, the multitude gathered themselves together against Lysimachus, many vessels of gold being already carried away.

Whereupon the common people rising, and being filled with rage, Lysimachus armed about three thousand men, and began first to offer violence: and [a] Auranus, being the leader, a man farre gone in years, and no lesse in folly.

They then seeing the attempt of Lysimachus, some of them caught stones, some clubs, others taking handfuls of dust that was next at hand, cast them altogether upon Lysimachus, and those that set upon them.

Thus many of them they wounded, and some they stroke to the ground, and all [of them] they forced to flee; but as for the Church-robber himself, him they killed besides the treasury.

Of these matters therefore there was an accusation laid against Menelaus.

Now when the King came to Tyrus, three men that were sent from the Senate, pleaded the cause before him:

But Menelaus being now convicted, promised Ptolome the sonne of Dorymenes, to give him much money, if he would pacifie the King towards him.

Whereupon Ptolome taking the King aside into a certain gallery, as it were to take the air, brought him to be of another minde:

Insomuch that he discharged Menelaus from the accusations, who notwithstanding was cause of all the mischief; and those poor men, who if they had told their cause, yea, before the Scythians, should have been judged innocent, them he condemned to death.

Thus they that followed the matter for the city, and for the people, and for the holy vessels, did soon suffer unjust punishment.

Wherefore even they of Tyrus, moved with hatred of that wicked deed, caused them to be honourably buried.

And so through the covetousnesse of them that were in power, Menelaus remained still in authority, increasing in malice, and being a great traitor to the citizens.

CHAP. V.

1 *Of the signes and tokens seen in Jerusalem.* 6 *Of the cruel and wicked death of Jason.* 11 *The pursuit of Antiochus against the Jews.* 15 *The spoiling of the Temple.* 27 *Matathias flieth into the wilderness.*

About the same time Antiochus prepared his second voyage into Egypt:

And then it happened, that thorow all the city, for the space almost of fourty dales, there were seen horsemen running in the air, in cloth of gold, and armed with lances, like a band of souldiers,

And troops of horsemen in aray, encountering and meeting one against another, with shaking of shields, and multitude of [b] pikes, and drawing of swords, and casting of darts, and glittering of golden ornaments, and harnesse of all sorts.

Wherefore every man prayed, that that apparition might turn to good.

Now when there was gone forth a false rumour, as though Antiochus had been dead, Jason took no lesse than a thousand men, and suddenly made an assault upon the city, and they that were upon the walls being put back, and the city at length taken, Menelaus fled into the castle:

But Jason slew his own citizens without mercie (not considering that to get the day of them of his own nation, would be a most unhappy day for him: but thinking *they had been his enemies*, and not his country-men, whom he conquered.)

Howbeit for all this he obtained not the principality, but at the last received shame for the reward of his treason, and fled again into the country of the Ammonites.

In the end therefore he had an unhappy return, being accused before Aretas the King of the Arabians, fleeing from city to city, pursued of all men, hated as a forsaker of the Lawes, and being had in abomination, as an open [c] enemy of his country, and country-men, he was cast out into Egypt.

[c] *Or, common enemy.*

Thus he that had driven many out of their country, perished in a strange land, retiring to the Lacedemonians, and thinking there to finde succour by reason of his kinred.

And he that had cast out many unburried, had none to mourn for him, nor any solemn funerals at all, nor sepulchre with his fathers.

Now when this that was done came to the Kings ear, he thought that Judea had revolted, whereupon removing out of Egypt in a furious minde, he took the city by force of armes,

And commanded his men of warre not to spare such as they met, and to slay such as went up upon the houses.

Thus there was killing of young and old, making away of men, women, and children, slaying of virgins and infants.

And there were destroyed within the space of three whole dayes, fourscore thousand, whereof fourty thousand were slain in the conflict; and no fewer sold then slain.

Yet was he not content with this, but presumed to go into the most holy Temple of all the world: Menelaus that traitour to the Lawes, and to his own country, being his guide.

And taking the holy vessels with polluted hands, and with profane hands pulling down the things that were dedicated by other Kings, to the augmentation, and glory, and honour of the place, he gave them away.

And so haughty was Antiochus in minde, that he considered not that the Lord was angry for a while for the sins of them that dwelt in the city, and therefore his eye was not upon the place.

For had they not been formerly wrapped in many sinnes, this man also as he had come, had forthwith been scourged, and put back from his presumption, as Heliodorus was, whom Seleucus the King sent to view the treasury.

Nevertheless, God did not chuse the people for the places sake, but the place for the peoples sake:

And therefore the place it self, that was partaker with them of the adversities that happened to the nation, did afterward communicate in the benefits sent from the Lord: and as it was forsaken in the wrath of the Almighty, so again, the great Lord being reconciled, it was set up with all glory.

So when Antiochus had carried out of the Temple a thousand and eight hundred talents, he departed in all hast into Antiochia, weening in his pride to make the land navigable, and the sea passable by foot: such was the haughtiness of his mind.

And he left governours to vex the nation: at Jerusalem Philip, for his country a Phrygian, and for manners more barberous than he that set him there:

And

23 And at Garizim, Andronicus; and besides, Menelaus, who worse then all the rest, bare an heavy hand over the citizens, having a malicious minde against his countrey-men the Jews.

24 He sent also that detestable ring-leader Apollonius, with an armie of two and twenty thousand, commanding him to slay all those that were in their best age, and to sell the women and the younger sort:

25 Who coming to Jerusalem, and pretending peace, did forbear till the holy day of the Sabbath, when taking the Jews keeping holy day, he commanded his men to arm themselves.

26 And so he slew all them that were gone to the celebrating of the Sabbath, and running thorow the city with weapons, slew great multitudes.

a Or, who bare the spoile.

27 But Judas Maccabeus, [a] with nine others, or thereabout, withdrew himself into the wilderness, and lived in the mountains, after the manner of beasts, with his company, who fed on herbs continually, lest they should be partakers of the pollution.

CHAP. VI.

1 The Jews are compelled to leave the Law of God. 4 The Temple is defiled. 8 Cruelty upon the people, and the women. 12 An exhortation to bear affliction, by the example of the valiant courage of Eleazarus, cruelly tortured.

NOt long after this, the King sent an old man of [b] Athens, to compell the Jews to depart from the Laws of their fathers, and not to live after the Laws of God:

b Antioch: the Latine interpreter.

2 And to pollute also the Temple in Jerusalem, and to call it § Temple of Jupiter Olympius: and that in Garizim, of Jupiter the defender of strangers, as they [c] did desire that dwelt in the place.

c Out of Jos. lib. 12. cap. 7. or as they were.

3 The coming in of this mischief was sore and grievous to the people:

4 For the Temple was filled with riot and revelling by the Gentiles, who dallied with harlots, and had to do with women, within the circuit of the holy places, and besides that, brought in things that were not lawfull.

5 The Altar also was filled with profane things which the Law forbiddeth.

6 Neither was it lawfull for a man to keep Sabbath dayes, or ancient feasts, or to professe himself at all to be a Jew.

7 And in the day of the Kings birth, every moneth they were brought by bitter constraint to eat of the sacrifices; and when the feast of Bacchus was kept, the Jews were compelled to go in procession to Bacchus, carrying Ivie.

8 Moreover there went out a decree to the neighbour cities of the [d] heathen, by the suggestion of Ptolemie, against the Jews, that they should observe the same fashions, and be partakers of their sacrifices.

d Greek, Graiues.

9 And whoso would not conforme themselves to the manners of the Gentiles, should be put to death: then might a man have seen the present misery.

10 For there were two women brought, who had circumcised their children, whom when they had openly led round about the city, the babes hanging at their breasts, they cast them down headlong from the wall.

11 And others that had run together into caues near by, to keep the Sabbath day secretly, being discovered to Philip, were all burnt together, because they made a conscience to help themselves, for the honour of the most sacred day.

12 Now I beseech those that read this book, that they be not discouraged for these calamities, but that they judge those punishments not for destruction, but for a chastising of our

13 For it is a token of his great goodnesse, when wicked doers are not suffered any long time, but forthwith punished.

14 For not as with other nations whom the Lord patiently forbeareth to punish, till they come to the fulnesse of their sins, so dealeth he with us,

15 Lest that being come to the height of sins, afterwards he should take vengeance of us.

16 And therefore he never withdraweth his mercy from us: and though he punish with adversity, yet doth he never forsake his people.

17 But let this that we have spoken, be for a warning unto us: and now will we come to the declaring of the matter in few words.

18 Eleazar one of the principall Scribes, an aged man, and of a well-favoured countenance, was constrained to open his mouth, and eat swines flesh.

19 But he chusing rather to die gloriously, than to live stained with such an abomination, spit it forth, and came of his own accord to the torment,

20 As it behoved them to come that are resolute to stand out against such things, as are not lawfull for love of life to be tasted.

21 But they that had the charge of that unlawfull feast, for the old acquaintance they had with the man, taking him aside, besought him to bring flesh of his own provision, such as was lawfull for him to use, and make as if he did eat of the flesh taken from the sacrifice commanded by the King,

22 That in so doing, he might be delivered from death, and for the old friendship with them finde favour.

23 But he began to consider discreetly, and became his age, and the excellencie of his ancient years, and the honour of his gray head, whereunto he was come, and his most honest education from a childe, or rather the holy Law made, and given by God: Therefore he answered accordingly, and willed them straightway to send him to the grave.

24 For it becometh not our age, said he, by any wise to dissemble, whereby many young persons might think that Eleazar being fourscore years old and ten, were now gone to a strange religion,

25 And so they through mine hypocrisie, and desire to live a little time, and a moment longer, should be deceived by me, and I get a stain and mine age, and make it abominable.

26 For though for the present time I should be delivered from the punishment of men: yet should I not escape the hand of the Almighty, neither alive nor dead.

27 Wherefore now manfully changing this life, I will shew my self such an one as mine age requireth,

28 And leave a notable example to the young, to die willingly and courageously for the honorable and holy Laws: and when he had said these words, immediately he went to the

29 They that led him, changing that [illegible] they bare him a little before, [illegible] the foresaid speeches proceeded, as they [illegible] from a [e] desperate minde.

e Greek, Ecstasie.

30 But when he was ready to die with [illegible] he groaned, and said, It is manifest unto the Lord that hath the holy knowledge, that whereas I might have been delivered from death, I [illegible] endure sore pains in body by taking [illegible] in soul am well content to suffer these [illegible] cause I fear him.

31 And thus this man died, leaving [illegible]

...ple of a noble courage, and a memoriall of ... not only unto young men, but unto all his ...

CHAP. VII.

The ...nfancy and cruell death of ſeven brethren and ... mother in one day; becauſe they would not eat ... flesh at the kings commandment.

IT came to paſſe alſo that ſeven brethren with ... mother were taken, and compelled by the ... againſt the law, to taſte ſwines flesh, and were ... with ſcourges and whips:

2 But one of them that ſpake firſt, ſaid thus: ... wouldeſt thou aſk, or learn of us? we are ... to die, rather then to tranſgreſſe the laws of ... fathers.

3 Then the king being in a rage, commanded ... and cauldrons to be made hot.

4 Which forthwith being heated, he commanded ... out the tongue of him that ſpake firſt, and ... of the utmoſt parts of his body, the reſt of ... brethren, and his mother looking on.

5 Now when he was thus maimed in all his ... he commanded him being yet alive, to ... brought to the fire, and to be fried in the pan: ... the vapour of the pan was for a good ſpace ... they exhorted one another, with the ... to die manfully, ſaying thus:

6 The Lord God looketh upon us, and in truth ... comfort in us, as * Moſes in his ſong, which ... to their faces, declared, ſaying, And he ... be comforted in his ſervants.

7 So when the firſt was dead after this manner, ... brought the ſecond, to make him a mocking ...: and when they had pulled off the ſkinne of ... head with the hair, they aſked him, Wilt thou ... before thou be puniſhed thorowout every ... of thy body?

8 But he anſwered in his own language, and ſaid, ... Wherefore he alſo received the next tor... in order, as the former did.

9 And when he was at the laſt gaſpe, he ſaid, ... like a fury takeſt us out of this preſent life; ... the King of the world ſhall raiſe us up, who ... died for his Laws, unto everlaſting life.

10 After him was the third made a mocking ..., and when he was required, he put out his ... and that right ſoone, holding forth his ... manfully,

11 And ſaid courageouſly, Theſe I had from ..., and for his Laws I deſpiſe them, and from ... I hope to receive them again.

12 Inſomuch that the king, and they that were ... like, marvelled at the young mans courage; ... that he nothing regarded the paines.

13 Now when this man was dead alſo, they tor... and mangled the fourth in like manner.

14 So when he was ready to die, he ſaid thus, It ... good, being put to death by men, to look for ... from God to be raiſed up again by him: as ... ſhalt thou ſhalt have no reſurrection to life.

15 Afterward they brought the fifth alſo, and ... him.

16 Then looked he unto the king, and ſaid, Thou ... power over men, thou art corruptible, thou ... what thou wilt, yet thinke not that our nation ... of God.

17 Abide a while, and behold his great power, ... he will torment thee and thy ſeed.

18 After him alſo they brought the ſixth, who ... ready to die, ſaid, Be not deceived without ... for we, we ſuffer theſe things for our ſelves, ... ſinned againſt our God. Therfore mar... things are done (unto us.)

19 But think not thou that pulleſt in vaine to ſtrive againſt God, that thou ſhalt eſcape unpuniſhed.

20 But the mother was marvellous above all, and worthy of honourable memory: for when ſhe ſaw her ſeven ſonnes ſlain within the ſpace of one day, ſhe bare it with a good courage, becauſe of the hope that ſhe had in the Lord.

21 Yea, ſhe exhorted every one of them in her own language, filled with courageous ſpirits, and ſtirring up her womaniſh thoughts with a manly ſtomach, ſhe ſaid unto them;

22 I cannot tell how ye came into my woombe: for I neither gave you breath nor life, neither was it I that formed the members of every one of you.

23 But doubtleſſe the Creator of the world, who formed the generation of man, and found out the beginning of all things, will alſo of his own mercy give you breath and life again, as you now regard not your own ſelves for his Laws ſake.

24 Now Antiochus thinking himſelf deſpiſed, and ſuſpecting it to be a reproachfull ſpeech, while the youngeſt was yet alive, did not onely exhort him by words, but alſo aſſured him with oathes, that he would make him both a rich and a happy man, if he would turn from the laws of his fathers, and that alſo he would take him for his friend, and truſt him with affaires.

25 But when the young man would in no caſe hearken unto him, the King called his mother, and exhorted her that ſhe would counſell the young man to ſave his life.

26 And when he had exhorted her with many words, ſhe promiſed him that ſhe would counſell her ſonne.

27 But ſhe bowing her ſelf towards him, laughing the cruell tyrant to ſcorne ſpake in her countrey language on this manner; O my ſonne, have pity upon me, that bare thee nine moneths in my woombe, and gave thee ſuck three yeers, and nouriſhed thee, and brought thee up unto this age, and endured the troubles of education:

28 I beſeech thee, my ſon, look upon the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, and conſider that God made them of things that were not, and ſo was mankinde made likewiſe.

29 Feare not this tormentor, but being worthy of thy brethren, take thy death, that I may receive thee again in mercy with thy brethren.

30 While ſhe was yet ſpeaking theſe words, the young man ſaid, Whom wait ye for? I will not obey the Kings commandment: but I will obey the commandment of the Law that was given unto our fathers by Moſes.

31 And thou that haſt been the author of all miſchief againſt the Hebrewes, ſhalt not eſcape the hands of God.

32 For we ſuffer becauſe of our ſinnes.

33 And though the living Lord be angry with us a little while for our chaſtiſement and correction, yet ſhall he be at one again with his ſervants.

34 But thou, O godleſſe man, and of all other moſt wicked, be not lifted up without a cauſe, nor puffed up with uncertain hopes, lifting up thy hand againſt the ſervants of God:

35 For thou haſt not yet eſcaped the Judgement of Almighty God, who ſeeth all things.

36 For our brethren, who now have ſuffered a ſhort paine, are dead under Gods Covenant of everlaſting life: but thou, through the Judgement of God, ſhalt receive juſt puniſhment for thy pride.

37 But I, as my brethren, offer up my body and life, for the laws of our fathers, beſeeching God,

that

that he would ſpeedily be mercifull unto our nation, and that thou by torments and plagues mayeſt confeſſe that he alone is God:

38 And that in me and my brethren, the wrath of the Almighty, which is juſtly brought upon all our nation, may ceaſe.

39 Then the King being in a rage, handled him worſe then all the reſt, and took it grievouſly that he was mocked.

40 So this man died undefiled, and put his whole truſt in the Lord.

41 Laſt of all after the ſonnes, the mother died.

42 Let this be enough now to have ſpoken concerning the idolatrous feaſts, and the extreme tortures.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Judas gathereth an hoſt: 9 Nicanor is ſent againſt him: who preſumeth to make much money of his priſoners. 16 Judas encourageth his men and putteth Nicanor to flight, 28 and divideth the ſpoils. 30 Other enemies are alſo defeated: 35 And Nicanor flieth with grief to Antioch.

THen Judas Maccabeus, and they that were with him, went privily into the towns, and called their kinſefolks together, and took unto them all ſuch as continued in the Jews religion, and aſſembled about ſix thouſand men.

2 And they called upon the Lord, that he would look upon the people that was troden down of all, and alſo pity the Temple profaned of ungodly men,

3 And that he would have compaſſion upon the city ſore defaced, and ready to be made even with the ground, and hear the blood that cried unto him,

4 And remember the wicked ſlaughter of harmleſſe infants, and the blaſphemies committed againſt his Name, and that he would ſhew his hatred againſt the wicked.

5 Now when Maccabeus had his company about him, he could not be withſtood by the heathen: for the wrath of the Lord was turned into mercy.

6 Therefore he came at unawares, and burnt up towns and cities, and got into his hands the moſt commodious places, and overcame and put to flight no ſmall number of his enemies.

7 But ſpecially took he advantage of the night, for ſuch privie attempts, inſomuch that the bruit of his manlineſſe was ſpread every where.

8 So when Philip ſaw that this man increaſed by little and little, and that things proſpered with him ſtill more and more, he wrote unto Ptolomeus the governour of Cœlosyria and Phenice, to yeeld more aide to the Kings affaires.

9 Then forthwith chooſing Nicanor the ſonne of Patrocles, one of his ſpeciall friends, he ſent him with no fewer then twenty thouſand of all nations under him, to root out the whole generation of the Jews, and with him he joyned alſo Gorgias a captain, who in matters of warre had great experience.

10 So Nicanor undertook to make ſo much money of the captive Jewes, as ſhould defray the tribute of two thouſand talents, which the King was to pay to the Romanes.

11 Wherefore immediately he ſent to the cities upon the ſea coaſt, proclaiming a ſale of the captive Jews, and promiſing that they ſhould have fourefcore and tenne bodies for one talent, not expecting the vengeance that was to follow upon him from the Almighty God.

12 Now when word was brought unto Judas of Nicanors coming, and he had imparted [illegible] that were with him, that the army was [illegible]

13 They that were fearfull, and [illegible] the juſtice of God, fled, and conveyed [illegible] away.

14 Others ſold all that they had left, and [illegible] beſought the Lord to deliver them; being [illegible] the wicked Nicanor before they met [illegible]

15 And if not for their own ſakes, yet [illegible] covenants he had made with their fathers, [illegible] his holy and glorious Names ſake, by which [illegible] were called.

16 So Maccabeus called his men together [illegible] to the number of ſix thouſand, and exhorted them, not to be ſtricken with terror of the enemy, nor to fear the great multitude of the heathen who came wrongfully againſt them, but to fight manfully,

17 And to ſet before their eies the injury that they had unjuſtly done to the holy place, and the cruell handling of the city, whereof they made mockery, and alſo the taking away of the government of their forefathers:

18 For they, ſaid he, truſt in their weapons and boldneſſe, but our confidence is in the Almighty God, who at a beck can caſt down both them that come againſt us, and alſo all the world.

19 Moreover, he recounted unto them the helps their forefathers had found, and how they were delivered, when under Sennacherib an hoſt of fourſcore and five thouſand periſhed.

20 And he told them of the battell that they had in Babylon with the Galatians, how they came but eight thouſand in all to the battell, with foure thouſand Macedonians, and that the Macedonians being perplexed, the eight thouſand ſlew an hundred and twenty thouſand, becauſe God helped them that they had from heaven, and ſo received many booty.

21 Thus when he had made them bold with theſe words, and ready to die for the Lawes and the country, he divided his army into four parts:

22 And joyned with himſelf his own brethren the leaders of each band, to wit, Simon, and Joſeph, and Jonathan, giving each one fifteen hundred men.

23 Alſo (he appointed) Eleazar to read the holy book: and when he had given them this watchword, The help of God; himſelf leading the firſt band, he joyned battell with Nicanor:

24 And by the help of the Almighty they ſlew above nine thouſand of their enemies, and wounded and maimed the moſt part of Nicanors hoſt, and put all to flight:

25 And took their money that came to buy them, and purſued them farre: but lacking time they returned.

26 For it was the day before the Sabbath, and therefore they would no longer purſue them.

27 So when they had gathered [illegible] together, and ſpoiled their enemies, they [illegible] themſelves about the Sabbath, yeelding [illegible] praiſe and thanks to the Lord, who had [illegible] them unto that day, which was the beginning of mercy diſtilling upon them.

28 And after the Sabbath, when they had [illegible] part of the ſpoils to the [illegible] widows and orphans, the reſidue they diſtributed [illegible] themſelves, and their ſervants.

29 When this was done, and they had made a common ſupplication, they beſought the merciful Lord to be reconciled with his ſervants for ever.

30 Moreover, of thoſe that were with Timotheus, and Bacchides who fought againſt [illegible]

...ore twenty thousand, and very easily got ...d strong holds, and divided amongst them ... many spoils more, and made the a maimed, ...s, widows, yea, and the aged also, equall in ... with themselves.

28 And when they had gathered their armour ...ther, they laid them up all carefully in convenient places, and the remnant of the spoils they brought to Jerusalem.

29 They slew also Philarches that wicked person, who was with Timotheus, and had annoyed the Jews many wayes.

30 Furthermore, at such time as they kept the feast for the victory in their countrey, they burnt Callisthenes, that had set fire upon the holy gates, who was fled into a little house, and so he received a reward meet for his wickednesse.

31 As for that most ungracious Nicanor, who had brought a thousand merchants to buy the Jews,

32 He was through the help of the Lord brought down by them of whom he made least account, and putting off his glorious apparell, and disbanding his company, he came like a fugitive alone thorow the mid-land unto Antioch, having very great dishonour, for that his host was destroyed.

33 Thus he that took upon him to make good unto the Romanes their tribute, by means of the captives in Jerusalem, told abroad, that the Jews had God to fight for them, and therefore they could not be hurt, because they followed the Laws that he gave them.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Antiochus is chased from Persipolis.* 5 *He is stricken with a sore disease,* 14 *and promiseth to amend a Jew.* 28 *He dieth miserably.*

About that time came Antiochus, b with dishonour out of the countrey of Persia.

2 For he had entred the city called Persipolis, and went about to rob the Temple, and to hold the city, whereupon the multitude running to defend themselves with their weapons, put them to flight; and so it happened, that Antiochus being put to flight of the inhabitants, returned with shame.

3 Now when he came to Ecbatana, news was brought him what had happened unto Nicanor and Timotheus.

4 Then swelling with anger, he thought to wreak upon the Jews the disgrace done unto him, by those that made him flee. Therefore commanded he his charet-man to drive without ceasing, and to dispatch the journey, the judgement of God now following him. For he had spoken proudly in this sort, That he would come to Jerusalem, and make it a common burying place of the Jews.

5 But the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel smote him with an incurable & invisible plague: for assoon as he had spoken these words, a pain of the bowels that was remediless, came upon him, and sore torments of the inner parts.

6 And that most justly: for he had tormented other mens bowels with many and strange torments.

7 Howbeit, he nothing at all ceased from his haughtiness, but still was filled with pride, breathing fire in his rage against the Jews, and commanding to haste the journey: but it came to pass that he fell down from his charet, carried violently, so that having a sore fall, all the members of his body were much pained.

8 And thus he that a little afore thought he might command the waves of the sea, (so proud was he beyond the condition of man) and weigh the high mountains in a balance, was now cast on the ground, and carried in an horse-litter, shewing forth unto all the manifest power of God.

9 So that the worms rose up out of the body of this wicked man, and whiles he lived in sorrow and pain, his flesh fell away, and the filthinesse of his smell was noisome to all his army.

10 And the man that thought a little afore he could reach to the Starres of heaven, no man could indure to carry for his intolerable stink.

11 Here therefore being plagued, he began to leave off his great pride, and to come to the knowledge [of himself] by the scourge of God, his pain increasing every moment.

12 And when he himself could not abide his own smell, he said these words, It is meet to be subject unto God, and that a man that is mortall should not proudly think of himself as if he were God.

13 This wicked person vowed also unto the Lord (who now no more would have mercy upon him) saying thus:

14 That the holy city (to the which he was going in haste, to lay it even with the ground, and to make it a common burying place) he would set at liberty.

15 And as touching the Jews, whom he had judged not worthy to be so much as buried, but to be cast out with their children, to be devoured of the fowls and wilde beasts, he would make them all equals to the citizens of c Athens,

c Or, Athenians.

16 And the holy Temple, which before he had spoiled, he would garnish with goodly gifts, and restore all the holy vessels, with many more, and out of his own revenue defray the charges belonging to the sacrifices:

17 Yea, and that also he would become a Jew himself, and go thorow all the world that was inhabited, and declare the power of God.

18 But for all this his pains would not cease: for the just judgement of God was come upon him. Therefore despairing of his health, he wrote unto the Jews the letter under written, containing the form of a supplication after this manner:

19 Antiochus, King and governour, to the good Jews his citizens, wisheth much joy, health, and prosperity.

20 If ye and your children fare well, and your affaires be to your contentment, I give very great thanks to God, having my hope in heaven.

21 As for me, I was weak, or else I would have remembred kindly your honour and good will. Returning out of Persia, and being taken with a grievous disease, I thought it necessary to care for the common safety of all:

22 Not distrusting mine health, but having great hope to escape this sickness.

23 But considering that even my father, at what time he led an army into the high countreys, appointed a successour,

24 To the end that if any thing fell out contrary to expectation, or if any tidings were brought that were grievous, they of the land knowing to whom the d State was left, might not be troubled.

d Or, affairs.

25 Again, considering how that the Princes that are borderers and neighbours unto my kingdome, wait for opportunities, and expect what shall be the event, I have appointed my sonne Antiochus King, whom I often committed, and commended unto many of you, when I went up into the high provinces, to whom I have written as followeth.

26 There-

26 Therefore I pray, and requeſt you to remember the benefits that I have done unto you generally, and in ſpeciall, and that every man will be ſtill faithfull to me and my ſonne.

a Or, following.

27 For I am perſwaded, that he a underſtanding my minde, will favourably and graciouſly yeeld to your deſires.

28 Thus the murderer and blaſphemer, having ſuffered moſt grievouſly, as he intreated other men; ſo died he a miſerable death in a ſtrange country in the mountains.

29 And Philip that was brought up with him, carried away his body, who alſo fearing the ſonne of Antiochus, went into Egypt to Ptolemeus Philometor.

CHAP. X.

1 Judas recovereth the city, and purifieth the Temple. 14 Gorgias vexeth the Jews. 16 Judas winneth their holds. 29 Timotheus and his men are diſcomfited. 35 Gazera is taken, and Timotheus ſlain.

NOw Maccabeus and his company, the Lord guiding them, recovered the Temple, and the city.

2 But the altars which the heathen had built in the open ſtreet, and alſo the chappels they pulled down.

3 And having cleanſed the Temple, they made another altar, and ſtriking ſtones, they took fire out of them, and offered a ſacrifice after two yeers, and ſet forth incenſe, and lights, and ſhewbread.

4 When that was done, they fell flat down, and beſought the Lord, that they might come no more into ſuch troubles: but if they ſinned any more againſt him, that he himſelf would chaſten them with mercy, and that they might not be delivered unto the blaſphemous and barbarous nations.

5 Now upon the ſame day that the ſtrangers profaned the Temple, on the very ſame day it was cleanſed again, even the five and twentieth day of the ſame moneth, which is Caſleu.

6 And they kept eight dayes with gladneſſe, as in the feaſt of the Tabernacles, remembring that not long afore they had held the feaſt of the Tabernacles, when as they wandered in the mountains and dens, like beaſts.

7 Therefore they bare branches, and fair boughs, and palmes alſo, and ſung Pſalmes unto him that had given them good ſucceſſe in cleanſing his place.

8 They ordained alſo by a common ſtatute and decree, That every yeer thoſe dayes ſhould be kept of the whole nation of the Jews.

9 And this was the end of Antiochus, called Epiphanes.

10 Now will we declare the acts of Antiochus Eupator, who was the ſonne of this wicked man, gathering briefly the calamities of the warres.

11 So when he was come to the crown, he ſet one Lyſias over the affairs of his realm, and [appointed him] chief governour of Celoſyria and Phœnice.

12 For Ptolemeus, that was called Macron, chuſing rather to do juſtice unto the Jews, for the wrong that had been done unto them, endeavoured to continue peace with them:

13 Whereupon being accuſed of [the Kings] friends before Eupator, and called traitor at every word, becauſe he had left Cyprus that Philometor had committed unto him, and departed to Antiochus Epiphanes; b and ſeeing that he was in no honourable place, he was ſo diſcouraged, that he poiſoned himſelf, and died.

b Or, and not bearing his authority as it becometh a noble man.

14 But when Gorgias was governour of the c holds, he hired ſouldiers, and made warre continually with the Jews:

15 And therewithall the Idumeans holding ſtrong holds, put the Jews to the worſe, and kept the Jews occupied, and receiving thoſe that were baniſhed from Jeruſalem, they went about to nourish warre.

16 Then they that were with Maccabeus made ſupplication, and beſought God, that he would be their helper; and ſo they ran with violence upon the ſtrong holds of the Idumeans,

17 And aſſaulting them ſtrongly, they won the holds, and kept off all that fought upon the wall, and ſlew all that fell into their hands; and there were no fewer then twenty thouſand.

18 And becauſe certain (who were no leſs than nine thouſand) were fled together into two very ſtrong caſtles, having all manner of things convenient to ſuſtain the ſiege,

19 Maccabeus left Simon, and Joſeph, and Zacheus alſo, and them that were with him, who were enow to beſiege them, and departed himſelf unto thoſe places which more needed his help.

20 Now d they that were with Simon, being led with covetouſneſſe, were perſwaded for money (through certain of thoſe that were in the caſtles) and took ſeventy thouſand drachmes, and let ſome of them eſcape.

21 But when it was told Maccabeus what was done, he called the governours of the people together, and accuſed thoſe men, that they had ſold their brethren for money, and ſet them even free to fight againſt them.

22 So he ſlew thoſe that were found traitors, and immediately took the two caſtles.

23 And having good ſucceſſe with his weapons in all things he took in hand, he ſlew in two holds more then twenty thouſand.

24 Now Timotheus, whom the Jews had ſometime before, when he had gathered a great multitude of ſtrange forces, and horſes out of Aſia a few, came as though he would take Jewry by force of armes.

25 But when he drew neer, e they that were with Maccabeus, turned themſelves to pray unto God, and ſprinkled earth upon their heads, and girded their loins with ſackcloth.

26 And fell down at the foot of the altar, and beſought him to be mercifull to them, and to be an f enemy to their enemies, and an adverſary to their adverſaries, as the Law declareth.

27 So after the prayer, they took their weapons, and went on further from the city, and when they drew neer to their enemies, they ſtayed by themſelves.

28 Now the ſun being newly riſen, they joined both together; the one part having together with their vertue, their refuge alſo unto the Lord, as a pledge of their ſucceſſe and victory: the other ſide making their rage leader of their battell.

29 But when the battell waxed ſtrong, there appeared unto the enemies from heaven five comely men upon horſes, with bridles of gold, and two of them led the Jews,

30 And took Maccabeus betwixt them, and covered him on every ſide with their weapons, and kept him ſafe, but they ſhot arrows and lightnings againſt the enemies: ſo that being confounded with blindneſſe, and full of trouble, they were killed.

31 And there were ſlain [of footmen] thouſand and five hundred, and ſix hundred horſemen.

32 As for Timotheus himſelf, he fled into

...ville, called Cazara, where Chemas was ...

...ere they that were with Maccabeus laid siege ... ...ing footemen courageously fought upon ...

...And they that were within, trusting to the ... ...ength of the place, blasphemed exceedingly, ...ttered wicked words.

...Nevertheleſs, upon the fifth day early, ...young men of Maccabeus company ... ...fumed with anger, because of the blaſphemies, ...aſſaulted the wall manly, and with a fierce courage ... ...killed all that they met withall.

...Others likewiſe aſcending after them, whiles ... ...they were buſied with them that were within, ...burnt the towres, and kindling fires, burnt the ... ...blaſphemers alive, and others broke open the ... ...gates, and having received in the reſt of the army, ...took the city.

...And killed Timotheus that was hid in a cer... ...tain pit, and Chemas his brother, with Apollo...phanes.

...When this was done, they praiſed the Lord ... ...with Pſalmes and thankſgiving, who had done ſo ... ...great things for Iſrael, and given them the vi...ctory.

CHAP. XI.

1 Lyſias diſdaining to get Jeruſalem, 8 & yet to ... ... him. 16 The letters of Lyſias to the Jews: 22 Of ... ... this with Lyſias: 27 and to the Jews: 34 Of ... ... the Romans to the Jews.

NOt long after this, Lyſias the King's protector and coſin, who alſo managed the affairs, took ſore diſpleaſure for the things that were done.

2 And when he had gathered about fourſcore thouſand, with all the horſemen, he came againſt the Jews, thinking to make the city an habitation of the Grecians,

3 And to make a gain of the Temple, as of the other chappels of the heathen, and to ſet the high Prieſthood to ſale every year:

4 Not at all conſidering the power of God, but puffed up with his ten thouſand footmen, and his thouſand horſmen, and fourſcore Elephants.

5 So he came to Judea, and drew neer to Bethſura, which was a ſtrong town, but diſtant from Jeruſalem about five furlongs, and he laid ſore ſiege unto it.

6 Now when they that were with Maccabeus knew that he beſieged the holds, they, and all the people with lamentation and teares beſought the Lord that he would ſend a good Angel to deliver Iſrael.

7 Then Maccabeus himſelf firſt of all took weapons, exhorting the reſt that they would expoſe themſelves together with him, to help their brethren: ſo they went forth together with willing minds.

8 And as they were at Jeruſalem, there appeared before them on horſback, one in white clothing, ſhaking his armour of gold.

9 Then they praiſed the mercifull God all together, and took heart, inſomuch as not only were they ready to fight with men, but with moſt fierce beaſts, and to pierce through walls of Iron.

10 Thus they marched forward in their ordinance, having an helper from heaven: for the Lord had mercy upon them.

11 And giving a charge upon their enemies like lions, they ſlew eleven thouſand footmen, and nine hundred horſmen, and put all the reſt to flight.

12 Many of them alſo being wounded, eſcaped naked, and Lyſias himſelf fled away baſely, and ſo eſcaped.

13 Who as he was a man of underſtanding, calling unto himſelf what loſſe he had ſuſtained, and conſidering that the Hebrewes could not be overcome, becauſe the Almighty God helped them, he ſent unto them,

14 And perſwaded them to agree to all reaſonable conditions, and [a] promiſed that he would perſwade the King, that he muſt needs be a friend unto them.

15 Then Maccabeus conſented to all that Lyſias deſired, being carefull of the common good; and whatſoever Maccabeus wrote unto Lyſias concerning the Jews, the King granted it.

16 For there were letters written unto the Jews from Lyſias, to this effect: Lyſias unto the people of the Jews, ſendeth greeting.

17 John and Abſalon, who were ſent from you, delivered me the petition ſubſcribed, and made requeſt for the performance of the contents thereof.

18 Therefore what things ſoever were meet to be reported to the King, I have declared them, and he hath granted as much as might bee.

19 If then you will keep your ſelves loyall to the State, hereafter alſo will I endeavour to be a means of your good.

20 But of the particulars I have given order, both to theſe, and the other that came from me, to commune with you.

21 Fare ye well. The hundred and eight and fourtieth year, the four and twentieth day of the moneth [d] Dioſcorinthius.

22 Now the Kings letter contained theſe words, King Antiochus unto his brother Lyſias ſendeth greeting.

23 Since our father is tranſlated unto the gods, our will is, that they that are in our realm live quietly, that every one may mannage his own affairs.

24 We underſtand alſo that the Jews would not conſent to our father for to be brought unto the cuſtoms of the Gentiles, but had rather keep their own manner of living: for the which cauſe they require of us that we ſhould ſuffer them to live after their own laws.

25 Wherefore our minde is, that this nation ſhall be in reſt, and we have determined to reſtore them their Temple that they may live according to the cuſtomes of their anceſtors.

26 Thou ſhalt do well then to ſend unto them, and ſtraight grant them peace, that when they are certified of our minde, they may be of good comfort, and ever go cheerfully about their own affairs.

27 And the letter of the King unto the nation of the Jews was after this manner: King Antiochus ſendeth greeting unto the Councell, and the reſt of the Jews.

28 If ye fare well, we have our deſire, we are alſo in good health.

29 Menelaus declared unto us, that your deſire was to return home, and to follow your own buſineſſes.

30 Wherefore they that will depart ſhall have ſafe conduct, till the thirtieth day of Xanthicus with ſecurity.

31 And the Jews ſhall uſe their own kinde of meats, and laws as heretofore, neither ſhall any manner of proper thing be moleſted for things ignorantly done.

[a] Or, Diſpenſed.

[d] Or, Dioſcorus.

32 I have sent also Menelaus, that he may comfort you.

33 Fare ye well. So the hundred fourty and eighth yeer, and the fifteenth day of the moneth a Xanthicus.

a Or, April.

34 The Romanes also sent unto them a letter containing these words: Quintus Memmius, and Titus Manlius the ambassadours of the Romanes, send greeting unto the people of the Jews.

b Or, Consuls.

35 Whatsoever Lysias the Kings cousin hath granted, therewith we also are well pleased.

36 But touching such things as he judged to be referred to the King: after you have advised thereof, send one forthwith, that we may declare as it is convenient for you: for we are now going to Antioch.

37 Therefore send some with speed, that we may know what is your minde.

38 Fare well, this hundreth and eight and fourtieth yeer, the fifteenth day of the moneth Xanthicus.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Kings lieutenants vex the Jews.* 3 *They of Joppe drown two hundred Jews.* 6 *Judas is avenged upon them.* 11 *He maketh peace with the Arabians,* 16 *and taketh Caspis.* 22 *Timotheus is twice overthrown.*

WHen these covenants were made, Lysias went unto the King, and the Jews were about their husbandry.

2 But of the governours of severall places, Timotheus, and Apollonius the sonne of Gennæus, also Hieronymus, and Demophon, and besides them Nicanor the governour of Cyprus would not suffer them to be quiet, and live in peace.

3 The men of Joppe also did such an ungodly deed: they prayed the Jews that dwelt among them, to go with their wives and children into the boats which they had prepared, as though they had meant them no hurt,

4 According to a decree of the citie, as being desirous to live in peace, and suspecting nothing: but when they were gone forth into the deep, they drowned no lesse than two hundred of them.

5 When Judas heard of this cruelty done unto his countrey men, he commanded those that were with him [to make them ready.]

6 And calling upon God the righteous Judge, he came against those murderers of his brethren, and burned the haven by night, and set the boats on fire, and whither soever they fled thither he slew.

7 And when the haven was shut up, he went back again, c as if he would return to root out all them of the citie of Joppe.

c Or, with a purpose to return.

8 But when he heard that the Jamnites were minded to do in like manner unto the Jews that dwelt among them;

9 He came upon the Jamnites also by night, and set fire on the haven, and the navie, so that the light of the fire was seen at Jerusalem, two hundred and fourty furlongs off.

10 Now when they were gone from thence nine furlongs in their journey toward Timotheus, no fewer than five thousand men and foure and five hundred horsemen of the Arabians set upon him.

11 Whereupon there was a very sore battell, but Judas side, by the help of God, got the victory, so that the vanquished of the tents, being overcome, besought Judas for peace, promising both to give [illegible]

12 [illegible] they would [illegible] things, and [illegible] peace,

13 He went also about to make a siege against a certain strong city, which was fenced with walls, and inhabited by people of divers nations: and the name of it was Caspis.

14 But they that were within it, put their trust in the strength of the walls, and provided victuals: thirdly, that they behaved themselves rudely toward them that were with Judas, using even blaspheming, and uttering such words as were not to be spoken.

15 Wherefore Judas, with his company, calling upon the great Lord of the world (who without any rammes, or engines of warre, did cast down Jericho in the time of Josua) gave a fierce assault against the walls,

16 And took the city by the will of God, and made unspeakable slaughters, insomuch that a lake two furlongs broad, neer adjoyning thereunto, being filled full, was seen running with blood.

17 Then departed they from thence seven hundred and fifty furlongs, and came to Characa, to the Jews that are called Tubieni.

18 But as for Timotheus, they found him not in the places: for before he had dispatched any thing, he departed from thence, having left a very strong garison in a certain hold:

19 Howbeit, Dositheus, and Sosipater, who were of Maccabeus captains, went forth, and slew them that Timotheus had left in the fortresse, above ten thousand men.

20 And Maccabeus ranged his army by bands, and set them over the bands, and went against Timotheus, who had about him an hundred and twenty thousand men of foot, and two thousand and five hundred horsemen.

21 Now when Timotheus had knowledge of Judas coming, he sent the women and children, and the other baggage unto a fortresse called Carnion (for the town was hard to besiege, and uneasie to come unto, by reason of the straitness of all the places:)

22 But when Judas his first band came in sight, the enemies (being smitten with fear and horrour, thorow the appearing of him that seeth all things) fled amain, one running this way another that way, so as that they were often hurt of their own men, and wounded with the points of their own swords.

23 Judas also was very earnest in pursuing, and killing those wicked wretches, of whom he slew about thirty thousand men.

24 Moreover, Timotheus himself fell into the hands of Dositheus, and Sosipater, whom he had fought with much craft to let him go with life, because he had many of the Jews parents, and brethren of some of them, who, if they put him to death, should not be regarded.

25 So when he had assured them with many words, that he would restore them without hurt according to the agreement, they let him go for the saving of their brethren.

26 Then Maccabeus marched forth into Gilead and to the Temple of d Atargatis, and slew five and twenty thousand persons.

d Or, Astaroth.

27 And after he had put to flight and destroyed them, Judas removed the host [illegible] a strong city, wherein Lysias [illegible] multitude of divers nations, and [illegible] men hope the walls, and [illegible] wherein also was great provision [illegible] cities.

Judas and his company lifted
God, (who with his power work-
strength of his enemies) they were the city,
slaughter and five thousand of them that
them.

Since thence they departed to Scythopo-
which lieth six hundred furlongs from Jeru-

But when the Jews that dwelt there had
that the Scythopolitans dealt lovingly
them, and entreated them kindly in the time
their adversity:

They gave them thanks, desiring them to be
still unto them, and so they came to Jeru-
the feast of the weeks approaching.

And after the feast called Pentecost, they
forth against Gorgias the governour of
Idumea,

Who came out with three thousand men of
and four hundred horsemen.

And it happened that in their fighting toge-
a few of the Jews were slain.

At which time Dositheus, one of Bacenors
company, who was on horseback, and a strong man,
upon Gorgias, and taking hold of his
drew him by force, and when he would have
that cursed man alive, a horseman of Thracia
upon him, smote off his shoulder, so
Gorgias fled unto Marisa.

Now when they that were with Gorgias had
long, and were weary, Judas called upon
Lord that he would shew himself to be their
and leader of the battell.

And with that he began in his own lan-
and sing Psalmes with a loud voice, and
unawares upon Gorgias men, he put them

So Judas gathered his host, and came into the
of Odollam. And when the seventh day came,
purified themselves, (as the custome was)
kept the Sabbath in the same place.

And upon the day following, (as the use had
Judas and his company came to take up the
of them that were slain, and to bury them
their Kinsmen, in their fathers graves.

Now under the coats of every one that was
they found things consecrated to the idols
the Jamnites, which is forbidden the Jews by
Law. Then every man saw that this was the
wherefore they were slain.

All men therefore praising the Lord the
righteous Judge, who had opened the things that
hid,

Betook themselves unto prayer, and be-
Him that the sinne committed might wholly
out of remembrance. Besides, that noble
exhorted the people to keep themselves
sinne, for so much as they saw before their
the things that came to passe, for the sinne of
that were slain.

And when he had made a gathering thro-
the company, to the summe of two thou-
drachmes of silver, he sent it to Jerusalem
a sinne offring, doing therein very well
honestly, in that he was mindfull of the resur-

For if he had not hoped that they that were
should rise again, it had been superflu-
vain to pray for the dead.

And also in that he perceived that there was
laid up for those that died godly,

it was a holy and good thought: wherupon he made
reconciliation for the dead, that they
might be delivered from sinne.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Eupator invadeth Judea.* 13 *Judas by night foreth many.* 18 *Eupator sueth for peace.* 23 *He maketh peace with Judas.*

In the hundred fourty and ninth yere it was told Judas that Antiochus Eupator was coming with a great power into Judea:

2 And with him Lysias his protector, and ruler of his affaires, having either of them a Grecian power of footmen, an hundred and ten thousand, and five thousand and three hundred, and elephants two and twenty, and three hundred chariots armed with hookes.

3 Menelaus also joyned himself with them, and with great dissimulation encouraged Antiochus, not for the safegard of the countrey, but because he thought to have been made governour.

4 But the King of kings moved Antiochus minde against this wicked wretch, and Lysias informed the king, that this man was the cause of all mischief, so that the King commanded to bring him into Bera, and to put him to death, as the manner is in that place.

5 Now there was in that place a tower of fifte cubits high full of ashes, and it had a round instrument which on every side hanged down into the ashes.

6 And whosoever was condemned of sacriledge, or had committed any other grievous crime, there did all men thrust him unto death.

7 Such a death it happened that wicked man to die, not having so much as buriall in the earth, and that most justly.

8 For in as much as he had committed many sinnes about the Altar, whose fire and ashes were holy, he received his death in ashes.

9 Now the King came with a barbarous and haughty minde, to do far worse to the Jews than had been done in his fathers time.

10 Which things when Judas perceived, he commanded the multitude to call upon the Lord night and day, that if ever at any other time, he would now also help them, being at the point to be put from their law, from their country, and from the holy Temple:

11 And that he would not suffer the people that had even now been but a little refreshed, to be in subjection to the blasphemous nations.

12 So when they had all done this together, and besought the mercifull Lord with weepings, and fasting, and lying flat upon the ground three dayes long, Judas having exhorted them, commanded they should be in a readinesse.

13 And Judas being apart with the elders, determined before the kings host should come into Judea and get the city, to go forth, and trie the matter [in fight] by the help of the Lord.

14 So when he had committed [all] to the Creator of the world, and exhorted his Souldiers to fight manfully, even unto death, for the laws, the temple, the city, the commonwealth, and the commonwealth he camped by Modin.

15 And having given the watch-word to them that were about him, Victory is of God: with the most valiant and chosen young men, he went in by the kings tent by night, and slew in the camp about four thousand men, and the chiefest of the elephants, with all that were upon them.

16 And at length they filled the host with fear and trembling, and departed with prosperity.

28 Now when the King had taken a taste of the manlinesse of the Jews, he went about to take the holds by policy.

29 And razed seuenty Bethsura, which was a strong hold of the Jews, but he was put to flight, failed, and left of his men.

30 But Judas had conveyed unto them that were in it, such things as were necessary.

31 But Rhocotis, who was in the Jews hoste, disclosed the secrets to the enemies, therefore he was sought out, and when they had gotten him, they put him in prison.

32 The King treated with them in Bethsura the second time, gave his hand, took theirs, departed, fought with Judas, was overcome:

33 Heard that Philip who was left over the affaires in Antioch were desperately bent, confounded, intrested the Jews, submitted himself, and sware to all equall conditions, agreed with them, and offered sacrifice, honoured the Temple, and dealt kindly with the place,

34 And accepted well of Maccabeus, made him principall governour from Ptolemais unto the Gerrhenians,

35 Came to Ptolemais, the people there were grieved for the covenants: for they stormed because they would make their covenants void.

36 Lysias went up to the judgement seat, said as much as could be in defence of the cause, perswaded, pacified, made them well affected, returned to Antioch. Thus it went touching the Kings comming and departing.

CHAP. XIIII.

6 Alcimus accuseth Judas. 18 Nicanor maketh peace with Judas. 37 He seeketh to take Razis, 46 who slayeth his owne sword himself.

AFter three yeers was Judas informed that Demetrius the sonne of Seleucus having entred by the haven of Tripolis with a great power and navie,

2 Had taken the countrey, and killed Antiochus, and Lysias his protector.

3 Now one Alcimus who had been high Priest, and had defiled himself wilfully in the times of their mingling (with the Gentiles) seeing that by no meanes he could save himself, nor have any more accesse to the holy Altar,

4 Came to King Demetrius in the hundreth and one and thirtieth yeer, presenting unto him a crown of gold, and a palm, and also of the boughes which were used solemnly in the Temple: and so that day he held his peace.

5 Howbeit having gotten opportunity to further his foolish enterprise, [and] being called into counsell by Demetrius, and asked how the Jews stood affected, and what they intended, he answered thereunto;

6 Those of the Jews that be called Assideans (whose captain is Judas Maccabeus) nourish warre, and are seditious, and will not let the realm be in peace.

7 Therefore I being deprived of mine ancestors honour (I mean the high Priesthood) am now come hither,

8 First verily for the unfained care I have of things pertaining to the King, and secondly, even for that I purpose the good of mine own countrymen: for all our nation is in no small misery, through the unadvised dealing of them aforesaid.

9 Wherefore, O King, seeing most perfect all this matter, be careful for the country, and our nation, which is pressed on every side, according to the clemency that thou readily unto all.

10 For as long as Judas liveth, it is not that the rest should be quiet.

11 This was no sooner spoken of him, but some of the Kings friends being maliciously set against Judas, did more incense Demetrius.

12 And forthwith calling Nicanor, who had been master of the Elephants, and making him governour over Judea, he sent him forth;

13 Commanding him to slay Judas, and to scatter them that were with him, and to make Alcimus high Priest of the great temple.

14 Then the heathen that had fled out of Judea from Judas, came to Nicanor by flocks, thinking the harm and calamities of the Jews, to be their welfare.

15 Now when the Jews heard of Nicanors coming, and that the heathen were up against them, they cast earth upon their heads, and made supplication to him that had stablished his people for ever, and who alwaies helpeth his portion by manifestation of his presence.

16 So at the commandment of the captain they removed straitwaies from thence, and came unto them, at the town of Dessaro.

17 Now Simon Judas brother, had joined battell with Nicanor, but was somewhat discomfited through the sudden silence of his enemies.

18 Nevertheless, Nicanor hearing of the manlinesse of them that were with Judas, and the courageousnesse that they had to fight for their country, durst not try the matter by the sword.

19 Wherefore he sent Posidonius, and Theodotus, and Mattathias to make peace.

20 So when they had taken long advisement thereupon, and the captain had made the multitude acquainted therewith, and it appeared that they were all of one minde, they consented to the covenants,

21 And appointed a day to meet in, by themselves, and when the day came, that both were set for either of them,

22 Judas placed armed men ready in convenient places, lest some treachery should be practised by the enemies: so they made a reasonable conference,

23 Now Nicanor abode in Jerusalem, and did no hurt, but sent away the people that came flocking unto him.

24 And he would not willingly have any out of his sight: for he loved the man from his heart.

25 He prayed him also to take a wife, and beget children: so he married, and lived, and took part of this life.

26 But Alcimus perceiving the love betwixt them, and considering the covenants that were made, came to Demetrius, and told him that Nicanor was not well affected towards the state: for that he had ordained Judas, a traitour, to reign in his room.

27 Then the King being in a rage, and moved with the accusations of the most wicked man, wrote to Nicanor, signifying that he was displeased with the covenants, and commanded him that he should send Maccabeus prisoner straightly unto Antioch.

28 When this came to Nicanors knowledge, he was much confounded, in that he misliked to break promise with a man that had done no wrong, which were agreed upon, the matter not requiring such fault.

a Or, prefixed.

b Or, thought to be of the Temple.

18 For the care that they took for their wives and their children, their brethren, and kinsfolk, was in least account with them: but the greatest and principall fear was for the holy Temple.

19 Also they that were in the city, took not the least care, being troubled for the conflict abroad.

20 And now when as all looked what should be the triall, and the enemies were already come neer, and the army was set in aray, and the beasts conveniently placed, and the horsemen for in wings;

21 Maccabeus seeing the coming of the multitude, and the diverse preparations of armour, and the fierceness of the beasts, stretched out his hands towards heaven, and called upon the Lord, that worketh wonders, knowing that victory cometh not by arms, but even as it seemeth good to him, he giveth it to such as are worthy:

22 Therefore in his prayer he said after this manner: O Lord, thou didst send thine Angel in the time of Ezekias King of Judea, and didst slay in the hoste of Sennacherib, an hundred foure score and five thousand.

23 Wherefore now also, O Lord of heaven, send a good Angel before us, for a fear and dread unto them.

24 And through the might of thine arm, let them be stricken with terrour, that come against thy holy people to blaspheme. And he ended thus.

25 Then Nicanor, and they that were with him, came forward with trumpets and songs.

26 But Judas and his company encountred the enemies with invocation and prayer.

27 So that fighting with their hands, and praying unto God with their hearts, they slew no lesse then thirtie and five thousand men: for through the appearance of God they were greatly cheered.

28 Now when the battell was done, returning again with joy, they knew that Nicanor lay dead in his armour.

29 Then they made a great shout, and praised the Almighty in their own

30 And Judas who was ever the

of the citizens, both in body and

continued his love towards his

his life, commanded to strike off

and his hand, with his shoulder, and

to Jerusalem.

31 So when he was there, and had

of his nation together, and set the

fore the Altar, he sent for them that

tower,

32 And shewed them vile Nicanor

the hand of that blasphemer, which

brags he had stretched out against the

ple of the Almighty.

33 And when he had cut out the

that ungodly Nicanor, he commanded

should give it by pieces unto the

hang up the reward of his madness

Temple.

34 So every man praised towards

glorious Lord, saying, Blessed be he that

his own place undefiled.

35 He hanged also Nicanors head

er, an evident and manifest sign

help of the Lord.

36 And they ordained all with a

in no case to let that day pass with

but to celebrate the thirteenth day

moneth, which in the Syrian tongue

the day before Mardochai day.

37 Thus much of the doings of Nicanor

time forth, the Hebrews had the

power: and here will I make an

38 And if I have done well and

the story, it is that which I

derly, and meetly, it is that which

unto.

39 For as it is hurtfull to drink

alone; and as wine mingled

fast, and delighteth the taste

ly framed, delighteth the ears of

the story. And here shall be an end.

The end of Apocrypha.

NEW T[illegible]

OF [illegible]

LORD AN[illegible]

JESUS C[illegible]

Newly Tranſlated out of the Originall Greek: and with the former Tranſlations diligently compared and reviſed: By his Majeſties ſpeciall Commandment.

Appointed to be read in Churches.

Printed at London by *Robert Barker*, Printer to the Kings moſt Excellent Majeſtie: Anno Dom. 1638.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO SAINT MATTHEW.

CHAP. I.

1 The genealogie of Christ from Abraham to Joseph. 18 It was ordained by the holy Ghost, the work of the Virgin Mary, when she was betrothed to Joseph. 19 The Angel satisfieth the pondering thoughts of Joseph, and interpreteth the name of Christ.

THE book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the Son of David, the Son of Abraham.

2 Abraham begat Isaac, and Isaac begat Jacob, and Jacob begat Judas and his brethren, and Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar, and Phares begat Esrom, and Esrom begat Aram,

4 And Aram begat Aminadab, and Aminadab begat Naasson, and Naasson begat Salmon,

5 And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab, and Booz begat Obed of Ruth, and Obed begat Jesse,

6 And Jesse begat David the King, and David the King begat Solomon of her that had been the wife of Urias,

7 And Solomon begat Roboam, and Roboam begat Abia, and Abia begat Asa,

8 And Asa begat Josaphat, and Josaphat begat Joram, and Joram begat Ozias,

9 And Ozias begat Joatham, and Joatham begat Achaz, and Achaz begat Ezekias,

10 And Ezekias begat Manasses, and Manasses begat Amon, and Amon begat Josias,

11 And Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon.

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, Jechonias begat Salathiel, and Salathiel begat Zorobabel,

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud, and Abiud begat Eliakim, and Eliakim begat Azor,

14 And Azor begat Sadoc, and Sadoc begat Achim, and Achim begat Eliud,

15 And Eliud begat Eleazar, and Eleazar begat Matthan, and Matthan begat Jacob,

16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David are fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away into Babylon are fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ are fourteen generations.

18 Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost.

19 Then Joseph her husband, being a just man, and not willing to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily.

20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the Angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her, is of the Holy Ghost.

21 And she shall bring forth a Son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus: for he shall save his people from their sins.

22 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

23 Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a Son, and they shall call his name Emanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us.

24 Then Joseph being raised from sleep did as the Angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:

25 And knew her not till she had brought forth her first-born Son: and he called his name Jesus.

CHAP. II.

1 The wise men out of the East are directed by a starre, 11 They worship him, offer their presents, &c. Joseph, fleeth into Egypt with Jesus and his mother. 16 Herod, seeking the child to kill him, 20 Himself is warned to bring it back again into Nazareth.

NOW when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea, in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem,

2 Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

3 When Herod the king had heard these things, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

4 And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born.

5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judea: for thus it is written by the prophet,

6 And thou Bethlehem, in the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governor, that shall rule my people Israel.

7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared.

8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and search diligently for the young child; and when ye have found him, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.

9 When they had heard the king, they departed; and lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was.

10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.

and baptized [illegible]

[illegible] they departed

With [illegible]

13 And when they were departed, behold, the Angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young childe and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young childe to destroy him.

14 When he arose, he took the young childe and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt:

15 And was there until the death of Herod, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the Prophet, saying, [b] Out of Egypt have I called my Sonne.

16 Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two yeeres old and under, according to the time which he had diligently inquired of the wise men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the Prophet, saying,

18 In Rama was there a voyce heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

19 But when Herod was dead, behold, an Angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,

20 Saying, Arise, and take the young childe and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the young childes life.

21 And he arose, and took the young childe and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee:

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.

CHAP. III.

Iohn preacheth, and is reproved. 11 He telleth of Christ. 13 Christ is baptized. 16 The Spirit descendeth upon him. 17 A voyce from heaven.

1 In those dayes came Iohn the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Iudea,

2 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdome of heaven is at hand.

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the Prophet Esaias, saying, The voyce of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 And the same Iohn had his raiment of camels hair, and a girdle of a skin about his loins; and his meat was locusts and wild honey.

5 Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Iudea, and all the region round about Iordan,

6 And were baptized of him in Iordan, confessing their sins.

7 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptisme, he said unto them, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits meet for amendment:

9 And think not to say within your selves, [h] We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

10 And now also the axe is laid unto the roote of the trees: [i] Therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewen down, and cast into the fire.

11 [k] I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear, he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, and with fire.

12 Whose fanne is in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floore, and gather his wheat into the garner; but will burn up the chaffe with unquenchable fire.

13 ¶ [l] Then commeth Jesus from Galilee to Iordan, unto Iohn, to be baptized of him.

14 But Iohn forbade him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

15 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousnesse. Then he suffered him.

16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went straightway out of the water: and lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him.

17 And lo, a voyce from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Sonne, in whom I am well pleased.

18 ¶ [c] And Jesus walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea, (for they were fishers.)

19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.

20 And they straightway left their nets, and followed him.

21 And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he called them.

22 And they straightway left the ship and their father, and followed him.

23 And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their Synagogues, and preaching the Gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness, and all manner of disease among the people.

24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatick, and those that had the palsy; and he healed them.

25 And there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and from Decapolis, and from Jerusalem, and from Judea, and from beyond Jordan.

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

CHAP. VII.

1 Christ calling his Saviour to the office, reproveth rash judgment, 6 forbiddeth to cast holy things to dogs, 7 exhorteth to prayer, 13 to enter into the strait gate, 15 to beware of false prophets, 21 the hearers, but doers of the word, 24 likened unto a wise man building on a rock, 26 and not on the sand.

1 Judge not, that ye be not judged.

2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

3 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and, behold, a beam is in thine own eye?

5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.

6 Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

7 Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

8 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?

10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

11 If ye then being evil know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

12 Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the Law and the Prophets.

13 Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

14 Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

15 Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

16 Ye shall know them by their fruits: Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

17 Even so, every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

21 Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

24 Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock:

25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock.

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:

27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

28 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine:

29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the Scribes.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ cleanseth the leper, 3 healeth the Centurion's servant, 14 Peter's mother in law, 16 and many other diseased: 18 Christ willing to be gone, 19 a scribe and a disciple would follow him: 23 stilleth the tempest on the sea, 28 driveth devils out of two men possessed, 31 and suffereth them to go into the swine.

1 When he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

2 And, behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

3 And Jesus put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately his leprosy was cleansed.

4 And Jesus saith unto him, See thou tell no man; but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

5 ¶ And when Jesus was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a Centurion, beseeching him,

6 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsy, grievously tormented.

7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

8 The Centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this man, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.

10 When Jesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.

11 And I say unto you, That many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven.

12 But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said unto the Centurion, Go thy way; and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the selfsame hour.

14 ¶ And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw his wife's mother laid, and sick of a fever.

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose, and ministered unto them.

16 When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with his word, and healed all that were sick:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, Himself took our infirmities, and bare our sicknesses.

18 Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

19 And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.

21 And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

22 But Jesus said unto him, Follow me; and let the dead bury their dead.

23 ¶ And when he was entered into a ship, his disciples followed him.

24 And, behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.

25 And his disciples came to him, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.

26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm.

27 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him!

28 ¶ And when he was come to the other side into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.

29 And, behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine feeding.

31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.

32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and, behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.

34 And, behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus: and when they saw him, they besought him that he would depart out of their coasts.

[illegible] And his disciples came unto him, and
[illegible] him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.

26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea, and there was a great calm.

27 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him?

28 ¶ f And when he was come to the other side, into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.

29 And behold, they cryed out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus thou Sonne of God? Art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine feeding.

31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.

32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their wayes into the city, and told every thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.

34 And behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus: and when they saw him, they besought him that he would depart out of their coasts.

CHAP. IX.

1 Christ curing one sick of the palsie, 9 calleth Matthew from the receit of custome, 10 eateth with Publicans and sinners, 14 excuseth his disciples for not [illegible] 18 raiseth the ruler's [illegible] 20 healeth the woman [illegible] 27 giveth sight to two blind men, 32 healeth a dumb man possessed of a devil, 34 and they envy him.

AND he entred into a ship, and passed over, and came into his own city.

2 g And behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsie, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith, said unto the sick of the palsie; Son, be of good cheer, thy sins be forgiven thee.

3 And behold, certain of the Scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth.

4 And Jesus knowing their thoughts, said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 For whether is easier to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee: or to say, Arise, and walk?

6 But that ye may know that the Sonne of man hath power on earth to forgive sinnes, (then saith he to the sick of the palsie) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitudes saw it, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

9 ¶ h And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man named Matthew, sitting at the receit of custome: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

10 ¶ And it came to passe, as Jesus sate at meat in the house, behold, many Publicans and sinners came and sate down with him and his disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your master with Publicanes and sinners?

12 But when Jesus heard that, he said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick.

13 But go ye and learn what that meaneth, i I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, k but sinners to repentance.

14 ¶ Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, l Why do we and the Pharisees fast often, but thy disciples fast not?

15 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the dayes will come when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

16 No man putteth a piece of m new cloth unto an old garment: for that which is put in to fill it up, taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

18 ¶ n While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come, and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.

19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, and so did his Disciples.

20 (¶ And behold, a woman which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve yeers, came behind him, and touched the hem of his garment:

21 For she said within her self, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.

22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort, thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour.)

23 And when Jesus came into the ruler's house, and saw the minstrels, and the people making a noise,

24 He said unto them, Give place,

…when the people reproved them, he went …
…rather by the sea side: and the multitude …
…And [a] the same began to go about into all …
…departed thence, two …
…of David, have mercy on us.
…And when he was come into the house, the …
…came unto him: and Jesus saith unto …
…Believe ye that I am able to do this? they …
…him, Yea, Lord.
…Then touched he their eyes, saying, According …
…to your faith be it unto you.
…And their eyes were opened: and Jesus straitly …
…charged them, saying, See that no man know it.
…But they, when they were departed, spread …
…abroad his fame in all that country.
…¶ [b] As they went out, behold, they brought …
…unto him a dumb man possessed with a devil.
…And when the devil was cast out, the dumb …
…spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It …
…was never so seen in Israel.
…But the Pharisees said, [c] He casteth out the …
…devils through the prince of the devils.
…And Jesus went about all the cities and vil…
…lages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching …
…the gospel of the kingdome, and healing every …
…sickness, and every disease among the people.
…But [d] when he saw the multitudes, he was …
…moved with compassion on them, because they …
…fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep …
…having no shepherd.
…Then saith he unto his disciples, [h] The har…
…vest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few.
…Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, …
…that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.

CHAP. X.

…And [a] when he had called unto him his twelve …
…disciples, he gave them power [k] against un…
…clean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all …
…manner of sickness, and all manner of disease.
…Now the names of the twelve Apostles are …
…these; The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and …
…Andrew his brother, James the sonne of Zebedee, …
…and John his brother;
…Philip, and Bartholomew, Thomas, and Mat…
…thew the Publicane, James the sonne of Alphæus, …
…and Lebbæus, whose surname was Thaddæus;
…Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who …
…also betrayed him.
…These twelve Jesus sent forth, and com…
…manded them, saying, Go not into the way of the …
…Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritanes en…
…ter ye not.
…But go rather to the lost sheep of the house …
…of Israel.
…And as ye go, preach, saying, [m] The king…
…dome of heaven is at hand:
…Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the …
…dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, …
…freely give.
…Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brasse …
…in your purses;
…Nor scrip for your journey, neither two …
…coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: (for the …
…workman is worthy of his meat.
…And into whatsoever city or town ye shall …
…enter, enquire who in it is worthy, and there …
…abide till ye go thence.
…And when ye come into a house, salute it.
…And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.
…And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that house, or city, [n] shake off the dust of your feet.
…Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tole…rable for the land of Sodome and Gomorrah in the day of judgement, than for that city.
…Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and [x] harmlesse as doves.
…But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the Councells, and they will scourge you in their Synagogues,
…And ye shall be brought before governours and Kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles.
…But when they deliver you up, take no [y] thought how, or what ye shall speak: for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak.
…For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.
…And [z] the brother shall deliver up the bro…ther to death, and the father the childe: and the children shall rise up against their parents, and cause them to be put to death.
…And ye shall be hated of all men for my Names sake: [a] but he that endureth to the end shall be saved.
…But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, ye shall not [b] have gone over the cities of Israel, till the Sonne of man be come.
…[c] The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his lord.
…It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord: If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household?
…Fear them not therefore: [d] for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known.
…What I tell you in darkenesse, that speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, that preach ye upon the house tops.
…[e] And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.
…Are not two sparrowes sold for a [f] farthing, and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.
…But the very haires of your head are all numbered.
…Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows.
…[h] Whosoever therefore shall confesse me before men, him will I confesse also before my Father which is in heaven.
…[i] But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.
…[k] Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace but a sword.
…For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.
…And a mans foes shall be they of his own household.

37 He that loveth father or mother more than me, is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me, is not worthy of me.

38 And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

39 [c] He that findeth his life, shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake, shall find it.

40 ¶ [d] He that receiveth you, receiveth me: and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me.

41 He that receiveth a Prophet in the name of a Prophet, shall receive a Prophets reward: and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man, shall receive a righteous mans reward.

42 [e] And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones, a cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, He shall in no wise lose his reward.

CHAP. XI.

1 John sendeth his disciples to Christ. 7 Christ testifieth concerning John. 18 The opinion of the people, both concerning John and Christ. 20 Christ upbraideth the unthankfulness and impenitency of Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum: 25 and praising his Father's wisdome in revealing the Gospel to the simple. 28 He calleth to him all such as feel the burden of their sinnes.

AND it came to passe, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

2 ¶ Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,

3 And said unto him, Art thou he that should come? or do we look for another?

4 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see:

5 [f] The blinde receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and [h] the poor have the Gospel preached to them.

6 And blessed is he, whosoever shall not be offended in me.

7 ¶ And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderneſſe to see? A reed shaken with the winde?

8 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they that wear soft clothing, are in Kings houses.

9 But what went ye out for to see? A Prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more than a Prophet.

10 For this is he of whom it is written, [i] Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women, there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist: notwithstanding, he that is least in the kingdome of heaven, is greater than he.

12 [k] And from the dayes of John the Baptist, until now, the kingdome of heaven [l] suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

13 For all the Prophets and the Law prophesied until John.

14 And if ye will receive it, this is [m] Elias which was for to come.

15 He that hath eares to hear, let him hear.

16 ¶ But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the marketplace, and calling unto their fellows,

17 And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devil.

19 The Sonne of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold, a man gluttonous, and a wine-bibber, a friend of Publicans and sinners: but wisdome is justified of her children.

20 ¶ Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not:

21 Woe unto thee Chorazin, Woe unto thee Bethsaida: for if the mighty works which have been done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.

22 But I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgement, than for you.

23 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodome, it would have remained until this day.

24 But I say unto you, That it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodome, in the day of judgement, than for thee.

25 ¶ At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.

26 Even so, Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

27 ¶ All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Sonne but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Sonne, and he to whomsoever the Sonne will reveal him.

28 ¶ Come unto me all ye that labour and are heavie laden, and I will give you rest.

29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your soules.

30 [n] For my yoke is easie, and my burden is light.

CHAP. XII.

1 Christ reproveth the blindnesse of the Pharisees in wresting the breach of the Sabbath, 3 by David, 9 by custom, 12 and by a miracle. 22 He casteth out the devil, that was blinde and dumbe. 24 Blasphemy against the holy Ghost shall never be forgiven. 36 Idlenesse shall be made to render account for. 38 He refuseth the unbelieving, who require signs: 49 and showeth who is his brother, sister, and mother.

AT that time, [a] Jesus went on the Sabbath day through the corn; and his disciples were hungred, and began to pluck the eares of corn, and to eat.

2 But when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is unlawfull to do upon the Sabbath day.

3 But he said unto them, Have ye not read what David did when he was an hungred, and they that were with him;

4 How he entred into the house of God, and did eat the shew-bread, which was not lawfull for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, but only for the Priests?

5 Or have ye not read in the Law, how that on the Sabbath dayes the Priests in the temple profane the Sabbath, and are blamelesse?

6 But I say unto you, That in this place is one greater than the Temple.

sowe, and the multitude stood on the shore.

3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, ‖ Behold, a Sower went forth to sowe. Luke 8.5.

4 And when he sowed, some seed fell by the wayes side, and the fowls came and devoured them up.

5 Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepnesse of earth.

6 And when the sun was up, they were scorched: & because they had not root, they withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns: and the thorns grew up, and choked them.

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundred fold, some sixty fold, some thirty fold.

9 Who hath eares to hear, let him hear.

10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables?

11 He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdome of heaven, but to them it is not given.

12 b For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away, even that he hath. b Chap. 25.29.

13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing, see not: and hearing they heare not, neither do they understand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecie of Esaias, which saith, c By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand: and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive. c Esa. 6.9. mar. 4.12. Joh. 8.10. Joh. 12.40. Act. 28.26. Rom. 11.8.

15 For this people's heart is waxed grosse, and their eares are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed: lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and hear with their eares, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

16 But blessed are your eyes, for they see: and your eares, for they heare.

17 For verily I say unto you, d That many Prophets and righteous men have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them: and to hear those things which ye heare, and have not heard them. d Luke 10.24.

18 ¶ Heare ye therefore the parable of the Sower.

19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdome, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sowen in his heart: this is he which received seed by the way side.

20 But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it:

21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended.

22 He also that received seed among the thorns, is he that heareth the word, and the care of this world, and the deceitfulnesse of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitfull.

23 But he that received seed into the good ground, is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it, which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundred fold, some sixty, some thirty.

24 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdome of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field:

25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

26 But when the blade was [illegible] brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.

27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

29 But he said, Nay: lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, e The kingdome of heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took and sowed in his field:

32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

33 ¶ f Another parable spake he unto them: The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

34 g All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables, and without a parable spake he not unto them:

35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Prophet, saying, h I will open my mouth in parables: I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.

36 Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He answered, and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed, is the Sonne of man:

38 The field is the world: the good seed are the children of the kingdome; but the tares are the children of the wicked one.

39 The enemy that sowed them, is the devil: the harvest is the end of the world: and the reapers are the Angels.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world.

41 The Sonne of man shall send forth his Angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdome all things that offend, and them which do iniquity,

42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

43 m Then shall the righteous shine forth as the Sunne in the kingdome of their Father. Who hath eares to hear, let him hear.

44 ¶ Again, the kingdome of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth it, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

45 ¶ Again, the kingdome of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearles:

46 Who when he had found one pearle of great price, he went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

47 ¶ Again, the kingdome of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kinde:

48 Which when it was full, they drew to land, and sate down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

49 So shall it be at the end of the world: the Angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just,

... And shall call them into the fornace of fire: ... shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.
51 Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord.
52 Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe which is instructed unto the kingdome of heaven, is like unto a man that is an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old.
53 ¶ And it came to passe, that when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence.
54 [a] And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their Synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this man this wisdome, and these mighty works?
55 [b] Is not this the Carpenters sonne? Is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?
56 And his sisters are they not all with us? Whence then hath this man all these things?
57 And they were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them; [c] A Prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.
58 And he did not many mighty works there, because of their unbelief.

CHAP. XIIII.

Herods opinion of Christ. 3 Wherefore John Baptist was beheaded. 13 Jesus departeth into a desert place, 15 where he feedeth five thousand men, with five loaves and two fishes: 22 He walketh on the sea to his Disciples: 24 and landing at Gennesaret, healeth the sick by the touch of the hemme of his garment.

1 At that time [d] Herod the Tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus,
2 And said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist, he is risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works [e] do shew forth themselves in him.
3 [f] For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put him in prison for Herodias sake his brothers Philips wife.
4 For John said unto him, [g] It is not lawfull for thee to have her.
5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, [h] because they counted him as a prophet.
6 But when Herods birth-day was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleased Herod.
7 Whereupon he promised with an oath, to give her whatsoever she would ask.
8 And she being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here John Baptists head in a charger.
9 And the king was sorry: nevertheless, for the oaths sake, and them which sate with him at meat, he commanded it to be given her;
10 And he sent, and beheaded John in the prison.
11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damosell, and she brought it to her mother.
12 And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jesus.
13 ¶ When Jesus heard of it, he departed thence by ship into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard thereof, they followed him on foot out of the cities.
14 And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.
15 And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.
16 But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart: give ye them to eat.
17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves and two fishes.
18 He said, Bring them hither to me.
19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grasse, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to his Disciples, and the Disciples to the multitude.
20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained, twelve baskets full.
21 And they that had eaten, were about five thousand men, beside women and children.
22 ¶ And straightway Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.
23 [i] And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: [m] and when the evening was come, he was there alone:
24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary.
25 And in the fourth watch of the night Jesus went unto them walking on the sea.
26 And when the Disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit: and they cryed out for fear.
27 But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer: It is I, be not afraid.
28 And Peter answered him, and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.
29 And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water to go to Jesus.
30 But when he saw the wind [n] boisterous, he was afraid: and beginning to sink, he cryed, saying, Lord, save me.
31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?
32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.
33 Then they that were in the ship, came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the Sonne of God.
34 ¶ [o] And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Gennesaret.
35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased,
36 And besought him, that they might onely touch the hemme of his garment: and as many as touched, were made perfectly whole.

CHAP. XV.

Christ reproveth the Scribes and Pharisees for transgressing Gods Commandements through their own traditions: 11 teacheth how that which goeth into the mouth, doth not defile a man. 21 He healeth the daughter of the woman of Canaan, 30 and other great multitudes: 32 and with seven loaves, and a few little fishes, feedeth four thousand men, besides women and children.

Then [p] came to Jesus Scribes and Pharisees, [p] which were of Jerusalem, saying,
2 Why do thy Disciples transgresse the tradition of the Elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.
3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgresse the commandement of God by your tradition?

do you also transgresse the Commandement of God by your tradition?

4 For God commanded, saying, a Honour thy father and mother: and b he that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to his father or his mother, c It is a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me,

6 And honour his father or his mother, he shall be free. Thus have ye made the Commandement of God of none effect by your tradition.

7 Ye hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesie of you, saying,

8 d This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips: but their heart is farre from me.

9 But in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandements of men.

10 ¶ e And he called the multitude, and said unto them, Heare and understand.

11 Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man: but that which commeth out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

12 Then came his Disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended after they heard this saying?

13 But he answered, and said, f Every plant which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.

14 Let them alone: g they be blinde leaders of the blinde. And if the blinde lead the blinde, both shall fall into the ditch.

15 ¶ Then answered Peter, and said unto him, Declare unto us this parable.

16 And Jesus said, Are ye also yet without understanding?

17 Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever entreth in at the mouth, goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?

18 But those things which proceed out of the mouth, come forth from the heart, and they defile the man.

19 ¶ For out of the heart proceed evill thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witnesse, blasphemies:

20 These are the things which defile a man: But to eat with unwashen hands defileth not a man.

21 ¶ h Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon.

22 And behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cryed unto him, saying, Have mercie on me, O Lord, thou Sonne of David, my daughter is grievously vexed with a devill.

23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away, for she cryeth after us.

24 But he answered, and said, i I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

25 Then came she and worshipped him, saying, Lord help me.

26 But he answered, and said, It is not meet to take the childrens bread, and cast it to dogs.

27 And she said, Truth Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbes which fall from their masters table.

28 Then Jesus answered, and said unto her, O woman, great is thy faith: be it unto thee, even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very houre.

29 ¶ And Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee, and went up into a mountaine, and sate downe there.

30 And great multitudes came unto him, having with them [illegible], and many others, and cast them down at Jesus feet, and he healed them:

31 In so much that the multitude wondred when they saw the dumbe to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blinde to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

32 ¶ Then Jesus called his disciples unto him, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three dayes, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.

33 And his Disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wildernesse, as to fill so great a multitude?

34 And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven, and a few little fishes.

35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.

36 And he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and gave thanks, and brake them, and gave to his Disciples, and the Disciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left seven baskets full.

38 And they that did eat, were four thousand men, beside women and children.

39 And he sent away the multitude, and tooke ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The Pharisees require a signe.* 5 *Jesus warneth his Disciples of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees.* 13 *The people speake diversly of Christ.* 16 *and Peter confesseth him.* 21 *reproveth Peter for dissuading him from his passion.* 24 *He teacheth what manner of men they must be that will follow him, and the crosse.*

THe ¶ Pharisees also with the Sadducees came, and tempting, desired him that he would shew them a signe from heaven.

2 He answered, and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, It will be faire weather: for the skie is red.

3 And in the morning, It will be foule weather to day: for the skie is red and lowring. O hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the skie; but can ye not discerne the signes of the times?

4 A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a signe, and there shall no signe be given unto it, but the signe of the Prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

5 And when his Disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

6 ¶ Then Jesus said unto them, Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, It is because we have taken no bread.

8 Which when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among your selves, because ye have brought no bread?

9 ¶ Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

10 ¶ Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

11 How is it that ye do not understand that I spake it not to you concerning bread, but that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees?

12 Then understood they how that he bade them not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

a Exod. 20.12. Deut. 5.16
b Exod. 21.17. Levit. 20.9. Prov. 20. 20.
c Marke 7.11,12.
d Isaiah 29.13.
e Mark 7.14.
f John 15.2.
g Luke 6.39.
h Mark 7.17.
i Gen. 6.5. & 8.21.
k Mark 7.24.
l Chap. 10.6.

[illegible] when Jesus came into the coasts of Cæsarea Philippi, he asked his Disciples, saying, Whom do men say, that I the Sonne of man, am?
14 And they said, Some say that thou art John the Baptist, some Elias, and others Jeremias, or one of the Prophets.
15 He saith unto them; But whom say ye that I am?
16 And Simon Peter answered, and said, Thou art Christ the Sonne of the living God.
17 And Jesus answered, and said unto him, Blessed art thou Simon Bar-Jona: for flesh and bloud hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.
18 And I say also unto thee, that thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my Church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.
19 And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdome of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt binde on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.
20 Then charged he his Disciples, that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.
21 ¶ From that time forth began Jesus to shew unto his Disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the Elders and chief Priests, and Scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.
22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it farre from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee.
23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behinde me, Satan, thou art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.
24 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his Disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his crosse, and follow me.
25 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake, shall finde it.
26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?
27 For the Sonne of man shall come in the glory of his Father, with his Angels, and then he shall reward every man according to his works.
28 Verily I say unto you, ‖ There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Sonne of man coming in his kingdome.

CHAP. XVII.

The transfiguration of Christ. 14 *He healeth the lunatick,* 22 *foretelleth his own passion,* 24 *and payeth tribute.*

1 And b after six dayes Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them into an high mountain apart,
2 And was transfigured before them, and his face did shine as the Sunne, and his raiment was white as the light.
3 And behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him.
4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three Tabernacles: one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.
5 While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold, a voyce out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Sonne, in whom I am well pleased: hear ye him.
6 And when the Disciples heard it, they fell upon their face, and were sore afraid.
7 And Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.
8 And when they had lift up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.
9 And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Sonne of man be risen again from the dead.
10 And his Disciples asked him, saying, Why then say the Scribes that Elias must first come?
11 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truely shall first come, and restore all things:
12 But I say unto you, that Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed: likewise shall also the Sonne of man suffer of them.
13 Then the Disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.
14 ¶ And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a certain man kneeling down to him, and saying,
15 Lord have mercy on my sonne, for he is lunatick, and sore vexed, for oft times he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.
16 And I brought him to thy Disciples, and they could not cure him.
17 Then Jesus answered, and said, O faithlesse and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.
18 And Jesus rebuked the devill, and he departed out of him: and the childe was cured from that very hour.
19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?
20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, ‖ If ye have faith, as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place: and it shall remove, and nothing shall be unpossible unto you.
21 Howbeit, this kind goeth not out, but by prayer and fasting.
22 ¶ And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men:
23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again. And they were exceeding sorry.
24 ¶ And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received ° tribute money, came to Peter, and said, Doeth not your master pay tribute?
25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? Of whom do the Kings of the earth take custome or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?
26 Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free.
27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt finde ° a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

CHAP. XVIII.

Christ warneth his Disciples to humble and become little. 7 *To avoid offences, and not to despise the little ones:* 15 *Teacheth how we are to deal with our brethren when they offend us:* 21 *and how often in forgiving them:* 23 *which he setteth forth by a parable of the king that took account of his servants,* 32 *and punished him who forgave not his fellow.*

a Mark 9.33. Luke 9.46

AT the same time came the Disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdome of heaven?

2 And Jesus called a little childe unto him, and set him in the midst of them,

b Chap. 19.14. 1.Cor.14. 20.

3 And said, Verely, I say unto you, b Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdome of heaven.

4 Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little childe, the same is greatest in the kingdome of heaven.

5 And whoso shall receive one such little childe in my Name, receiveth me.

c Mark 9.42. Luk. 17.1,2.

6 c But whoso shall offend one of these little ones, which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

7 ¶ Wo unto the world because of offences: for it must needs be that offences come: but wo to that man by whom the offence cometh.

d Chap. 5.30. Mar. 9.45

8 d Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast them from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather then having two hands or two feet, to be cast into everlasting fire.

9 And if thy eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather then having two eyes, to be cast into hell fire.

10 Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones: for I say unto you, that in heaven their Angels do alwayes behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

e Luke 19.10. f Luke 15.4.

11 e For the Sonne of man is come to save that which was lost.

12 f How think ye? If a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety & nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray?

13 And if so be that he find it, Verely I say unto you, he rejoyceth more of that sheep, then of the ninety and nine which went not astray.

14 Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

g Levit. 19.17. Luk. 17.3.

15 ¶ Moreover, g if thy brother shall trespasse against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

h Deut. 19.15. Joh. 8.17. 2.Cor. 13.1. 1.Tim. 5.19. Hebr. 10.28.

16 But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in h the mouth of two or three witnesses, every word may be established.

i 1.Cor. 5.9. 2.Thess. 3.14. k John 20.23. 1.Cor. 5.4

17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the Church: but if he neglect to hear the Church, let him be unto thee as an i heathen man, and a Publicane.

18 Verely I say unto you, k Whatsoever ye shall binde on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.

19 Again, I say unto you, that if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my Name, there am I in the midst of them.

l Luke 17.4.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sinne against me, and I forgive him? l till seven times?

22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Till seven times: but untill seventy times seven.

23 ¶ Therefore is the kingdome of heaven likened unto a certain King, which would take account of his servants.

24 And when he had begun to make reckoning, there was brought unto him, which ought him ten thousand talents.

25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellow-servants which ought him an hundred pence: and he laid hands on him, and took him by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.

29 And his fellow-servant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

31 So when his fellow-servants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came, and told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt because thou desiredst me:

33 Shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow-servant, even as I had pity on thee?

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormenters, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

35 So likewise shall my heavenly Father do unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

CHAP. XIX.

2 Christ healeth the sick: 3 answereth the Pharisees concerning divorcement: 10 sheweth when marriage is necessary: 13 Receiveth little children: 16 Instructeth the young man how to attain eternall life. 20 and how to be perfect: 23 telleth his Disciples how hard it is for a rich man to enter into the kingdome of God: 27 and promiseth reward to them that forsake any thing to follow him.

AND it came to passe, P that when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coasts of Judea beyond Jordan:

2 And great multitudes followed him, and he healed them there.

3 ¶ The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawfull for a man to put away his wife for every cause?

4 And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, ¶ that he which made them at the beginning, made them male and female?

5 And said, r For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and s they twain shall be one flesh.

6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joyned together, let not man put asunder.

7 They say unto him; t Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?

8 He saith unto them, Moses, because of the hardnesse of your hearts, suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

9 u And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away, doth commit adultery.

his disciples thy unto him, If the caſe of the man be ſo with his wife, it is not good to marry.

11 But he ſaid unto them, All men cannot receive this ſaying, ſave they to whom it is given.

12 For there are ſome Eunuchs, which were ſo born from their mothers wombe; and there are ſome Eunuchs, which were made Eunuchs of men: and there be Eunuchs, which have made themſelves Eunuchs for the kingdome of heavens ſake. He that is able to receive it, let him receive it.

13 ¶ [a] Then were there brought unto him little children, that he ſhould put his hands on them, and pray: and the Diſciples rebuked them.

14 But Jeſus ſaid, Suffer little children, and forbid them not to come unto me: for of ſuch is the kingdome of heaven.

15 And he laid his hands on them, and departed thence.

16 ¶ [b] And behold, one came and ſaid unto him, Good maſter, what good thing ſhall I do, that I may have eternall life?

17 And he ſaid unto him, Why calleſt thou me good? there is none good but one, that is, God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the Commandments.

18 He ſaith unto him, Which? Jeſus ſaid, Thou ſhalt do no murder; Thou ſhalt not commit adultery; Thou ſhalt not ſteal; Thou ſhalt not bear falſe witneſſe:

19 Honour thy father and thy mother: and, Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thy ſelf.

20 The young man ſaith unto him, All theſe things have I kept from my youth up; What lack I yet?

21 Jeſus ſaid unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go and ſell that thou haſt, and give to the poor, and thou ſhalt have treaſure in heaven: and come and follow me.

22 But when the young man heard that ſaying, he went away ſorrowfull: for he had great poſſeſſions.

23 ¶ Then ſaid Jeſus unto his Diſciples; Verely I ſay unto you, that a rich man ſhall hardly enter into the kingdome of heaven.

24 And again I ſay unto you, It is eaſier for a camell to go thorow the eye of a needle, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdome of God.

25 When his diſciples heard it, they were exceedingly amazed, ſaying, Who then can be ſaved?

26 But Jeſus beheld them, and ſaid unto them, With men this is impoſſible, but with God all things are poſſible.

27 ¶ [c] Then anſwered Peter, and ſaid unto him, Behold, we have forſaken all, and followed thee, what ſhall we have therefore?

28 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Verely I ſay unto you, that ye which have followed me in the regeneration, when the Sonne of man ſhall ſit in the throne of his glory, [d] ye alſo ſhall ſit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Iſrael.

29 And every one that hath forſaken houſes, or brethren, or ſiſters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my Names ſake, ſhall receive an hundred fold, and ſhall inherite everlaſting life.

30 [e] But many that are firſt, ſhall be laſt, and the laſt ſhall be firſt.

CHAP. XX.

A ſimilitude of the kindneſſe of the husbandman in the vineyard, wherein that God is debtor unto no man: 17 Chriſt foretelleth his paſſion: 20 He reproveth the mother of Zebedees children, rebuking the Diſciples to be lowly: 30 And giveth two blinde men their ſight.

FOr the kingdome of heaven is like unto a man that is an houſholder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.

2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a penny a day, he ſent them into his vineyard.

3 And he went out about the third hour, and ſaw others ſtanding idle in the market place,

4 And ſaid unto them, Go ye alſo into the vineyard, and whatſoever is right, I will give you. And they went their way.

5 Again, he went out about the fifth and ninth hour, and did likewiſe.

6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others ſtanding idle, and ſaith unto them, Why ſtand ye here all the day idle?

7 They ſay unto him, Becauſe no man hath hired us. He ſaith unto them, Go ye alſo into the vineyard, and whatſoever is right, that ſhall ye receive.

8 So when Even was come, the lord of the vineyard ſaith unto his ſteward, Call the labourers, and give them their hire, beginning from the laſt unto the firſt.

9 And when they came that were hired about the eleventh hour, they received every man a peny.

10 But when the firſt came, they ſuppoſed that they ſhould have received more, and they likewiſe received every man a peny.

11 And when they had received it, they murmured againſt the good man of the houſe,

12 Saying, Theſe laſt [f] have wrought but one hour, and thou haſt made them equall unto us, which have born the burden, and heat of the day.

13 But he anſwered one of them, and ſaid, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didſt not thou agree with me for a peny?

14 Take that thine is, and go thy way, I will give unto this laſt even as unto thee.

15 Is it not lawfull for me to do what I will with mine own? Is thine eye evill, becauſe I am good?

16 [g] So the laſt ſhall be firſt, and the firſt laſt: for many be called, but few choſen.

17 ¶ [h] And Jeſus going up to Jeruſalem, took the twelve Diſciples apart in the way, and ſaid unto them,

18 Behold, we go up to Jeruſalem, and the Sonne of man ſhall be betrayed unto the chief Prieſts, and unto the Scribes, and they ſhall condemne him to death:

19 [i] And ſhall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to ſcourge, and to crucifie him: and the third day he ſhall riſe again.

20 ¶ [m] Then came to him the mother of Zebedees children, with her ſonnes, worſhipping him, and deſiring a certain thing of him.

21 And he ſaid unto her, What wilt thou? She ſaith unto him, Grant that theſe my two ſons may ſit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left in thy kingdome.

22 But Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid, Ye know not what ye aſk. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I ſhall drink of; and to be baptized with the baptiſme that I am baptized with? They ſay unto him, We are able.

23 And he ſaith unto them, Ye ſhall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptiſme that I am baptized with: but to ſit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but it ſhall be given to them for whom it is prepared of my Father.

24 And when the ten heard it, they were ſore

23 And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority?

24 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wise will tell you by what authority I do these things:

25 The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

26 But if we shall say, Of men; we fear the people, for all hold John as a prophet.

27 And they answered Jesus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

28 But what think ye? A certain man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to day in my vineyard.

29 He answered and said, I will not: but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I go, sir: and went not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, that the Publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

32 For John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: but the Publicans and the harlots believed him: and ye when ye had seen it, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

33 Hear another parable. There was a certain householder, which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country:

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it.

28 And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant:

28 Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

29 ¶ And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

30 ¶ And behold, two blind men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou Son of David.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they cried the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou Son of David.

32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I shall do unto you?

33 They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jesus had compassion on them, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

CHAP. XXI.

Christ rideth into Jerusalem upon an ass, 12 driveth the buyers and sellers out of the Temple, 17 curseth the fig tree, 23 puzzleth the Priests and Elders, 28 and reproveth them by the similitude of the two sons, 33 and the husbandmen, who slew their lord's sons.

AND when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples,

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose them, and bring them unto me.

3 And if any man say ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them.

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

5 Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt, the foal of an ass.

6 ¶ And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them,

7 And brought the ass and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set him thereon.

8 And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way; others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed them in the way.

9 ¶ And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the Son of David: Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest.

10 And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?

11 And the multitude said, This is Jesus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

12 ¶ And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves,

13 And said unto them, It is written, My house shall be called the house of prayer; but ye have made it a den of thieves.

14 And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple, and he healed them.

15 And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the Son of David; they were sore displeased,

16 And said unto him, Hearest thou what these say? And Jesus said unto them, Yea; have ye never read, Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?

17 ¶ And he left them, and went out of the city into Bethany, and he lodged there.

18 Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungered.

19 And when he saw a fig-tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig-tree withered away.

20 And when the disciples saw it, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig-tree withered away!

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do this which is done to the fig-tree, but also, if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea, it shall be done.

22 And all things whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

23 ¶ And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority?

24 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, and in like wise will tell you by what authority I do these things:

25 The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

26 But if we shall say, Of men; we fear the people, for all hold John as a prophet.

27 And they answered Jesus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

28 ¶ But what think ye? A certain man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to day in my vineyard.

29 He answered and said, I will not: but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I go, sir: and went not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, that the Publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

32 For John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: but the Publicans and the harlots believed him: and ye when ye had seen it, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

33 ¶ Hear another parable. There was a certain householder, which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country:

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it.

a Luke 22.25.

b Matt. 20.28.

c Mar. 10.46. Luke 18.35.

d Mark 11.1. Luke 19.29.

e Matt. 21.4. Isaiah 62.11. Zech. 9.9. John 12.15.

f Matt. 21.9. Psal. 118.25.

g Mark 11.15. Luke 19.45. John 2.13.

h Isa. 56.7. Jer. 7.11. Mar. 11.17. Luke 19.46.

[illegible] and [illegible] and slew those murderers, and burnt up their city.

8 Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden, were not worthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the high ways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage.

10 So those servants went out into the high ways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.

11 ¶ And when the king came in to see the guests, he espied there a man which had not on a wedding garment:

12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless.

13 Then said the King to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

14 For many are called, but few are chosen.

15 ¶ Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might entangle him in his talk.

16 And they sent out unto him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man; for thou regardest not the person of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawfull to give tribute unto Cesar, or not?

18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute money. And they brought unto him a penny.

20 And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription?

21 They say unto him, Cesars. Then saith he unto them, Render therefore unto Cesar the things which are Cesars, and unto God the things that are Gods.

22 When they had heard these words, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 ¶ The same day came to him the Sadducees, which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him,

24 Saying, Master, Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

25 Now there were with us seven brethren, and the first, when he had married a wife, deceased, and having no issue, left his wife unto his brother.

26 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh.

27 And last of all the woman died also.

28 Therefore, in the resurrection, whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.

29 Jesus answered, and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the Scriptures, nor the power of God.

30 For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the Angels of God in heaven.

31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,

32 I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

33 And when the multitude heard this, they were astonished at his doctrine.

34 ¶ But when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together.

35 Then one of them, which was a Lawyer, asked him a question, tempting him, and saying,

36 Master, which is the great Commandement in the Law?

37 Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy minde.

38 This is the first and great Commandement.

39 And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

40 On these two Commandements hang all the Law and the Prophets.

41 ¶ Then

a Chap. 20.16.
f Mark 12.13. Luke 20.20.
g Or, the tribute penny. half penny chap. 9.3.
h Or, inscription. 1 Kings 12.24. 1 Mac. 3.48. 2 Esdras 20.27. 1 Mac. 13.2. 2 Mac. 23.8. 25.34.

a Mark 12.35. Luke 20.41

42 ¶ a While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them,

42 Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, The son of David.

43 He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit call him Lord, saying,

b Psal. 110.1

44 The Lord said unto my Lord, b Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool?

45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his sonne?

46 And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man (from that day forth) ask him any more questions.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Christ admonisheth the people to follow the good doctrine, not the evill examples of the Scribes and Pharisees. 5 His disciples must beware of their ambition. 13 He denounceth eight woes against their hypocrisie and blindnesse: 34 and prophesieth of the destruction of Jerusalem.

THen spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his Disciples,

2 Saying, the Scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses seat:

3 All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, that observe and do, but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not.

c Luke 11.46.

4 c For they binde heavy burdens, and grievous to be born, and lay them on mens shoulders, but *they themselves* will not move them with *one* of their fingers.

5 But all their works they do, for to be seen of men: d they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

d Numb. 15.38. Deut. 22. 12.

6 e And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the Synagogues,

e Mark 12.38.

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

8 f But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, *even* Christ, and all ye are brethren.

f Jam. 3.1

9 And call no man your father upon the earth: for one is your Father, which is in heaven.

g Mal. 1.6

10 Neither be ye called masters: for one is your master, *even* Christ.

11 But he that is greatest among you, shall be your servant.

h Luke 14.11. & 18.14.

12 h And whosoever shall exalt himself, shall be abased: and he that shall humble himself, shall be exalted.

i Luke 11.52.

13 ¶ But i wo unto you, Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; for ye shut up the kingdome of heaven against men: for ye neither go in your selves, neither suffer ye them that are entring, to go in.

k Mark 12.40. Luke 20.47

14 k Wo unto you Scribes and Pharisees hypocrites; for ye devour widowes houses, and for a pretence make long prayer; therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

15 Wo unto you Scribes and Pharisees hypocrites; for ye compasse sea and land to make one Proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the childe of hell then your selves.

16 Wo unto you ye blinde guides, which say, Whosoever shall swear by the Temple, it is nothing: but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the Temple, he is a debtor.

17 Ye fools and blinde, for whether is greater, the gold, or the Temple that sanctifieth the gold?

18 And whosoever shall swear by the Altar, it is nothing: but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is l guilty.

l Or, is bound

19 Ye fools and blinde: for whether is greater, the gift, or the Altar that sanctifieth the gift?

20 Whoso therefore shall sweare by the Altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And whoso shall sweare by the Temple, sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein.

22 And he that shall sweare by heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

23 Wo unto you Scribes and Pharisees hypocrites; m for ye pay tithe of mint, and anise, and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the Law, Judgement, Mercy, and Faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

m Luke 11.42.

24 Ye blinde guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camell.

25 Wo unto you Scribes and Pharisees hypocrites; n for ye make clean the outside of the cup, and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excesse.

n Luke 11.39.

26 Thou blinde Pharisee, cleanse first that which is within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.

27 Wo unto you Scribes and Pharisees hypocrites; for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautifull outward, but are within full of dead mens bones, and of all uncleannesse.

28 Even so, ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisie and iniquity.

29 Wo unto you Scribes and Pharisees hypocrites; because ye build the tombes of the Prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous,

30 And say, If we had been in the dayes of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the Prophets.

31 Wherefore ye be witnesses unto your selves, that ye are the children of them which killed the Prophets.

32 Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.

33 Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, How can ye escape the damnation of hell?

34 ¶ Wherefore behold, I send unto you Prophets, and wise men, and Scribes, and some of them ye shall kill and crucifie, and some of them shall ye scourge in your Synagogues, and persecute them from city to city:

35 That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, o from the blood of righteous Abel, unto the blood of Zacharias, sonne of Barachias, whom ye slew between the Temple and the Altar.

o Gen. 4.8.

36 Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation.

37 P O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the Prophets, ¶ and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would q I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not?

p Luke 13.34. q Psal. 91.4.

38 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.

39 For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the Name of the Lord.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Christ foretelleth the destruction of the Temple: 3 what and how great calamities shall be: 29 the signes of his coming to judgement: 36 because that day and hour is unknown, [illegible] to watch like good servants, expecting [illegible] our masters coming.

AND r Jesus went out, and departed from the Temple, and his disciples came to him for to shew him the buildings of the Temple.

r Luke 21.5.

2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? Verily I say unto you, [a] There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 ¶ And as he sate upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the signe of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

4 And Jesus answered, and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.

5 For many shall come in my Name, saying, I am Christ: and shall deceive many.

6 And ye shall hear of warres, and rumours of warres: See that ye be not troubled: for all *these things* must come to passe, but the end is not yet.

7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdome against kingdome, and there shalbe famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes in divers places.

8 All these are the beginning of sorrows.

9 [b] Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my Names sake.

10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

11 And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.

12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.

13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 And this Gospel of the kingdome shall be preached in all the world, for a witnesse unto all nations, and then shall the end come.

15 [c] When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by [d] Daniel the Prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand)

16 Then let them which be in Judea, flee into the mountains.

17 Let him which is on the house top, not come down to take any thing out of his house:

18 Neither let him which is in the field, return back to take his clothes.

19 And wo unto them that are with childe, and to them that give suck in those dayes.

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the Sabbath day:

21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

22 And except those dayes should be shortned, there should no flesh be saved: but for the Elects sake those dayes shall be shortned.

23 [e] Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there: believe it not.

24 For there shall arise false christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signes and wonders: insomuch that (if it were possible) they shall deceive the very Elect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Wherefore, if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert, go not forth: Behold, he is in the secret chambers, believe it not.

27 For as the lightning cometh out of the East, and shineth even unto the West: so shall also the coming of the Sonne of man be.

28 [f] For wheresoever the carkase is, there will the Eagles be gathered together.

29 ¶ Immediately after the tribulation of those dayes shall the Sunne be darkned, and the Moone shall not give her light, and the Starres shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the

30 And then shall appeare the signe of the Sonne of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, [h] and they shall see the Sonne of man coming in the clouds of heaven, with power and great glory.

31 [i] And he shall send his Angels with [k] a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his Elect from the four windes, from one end of heaven to the other.

32 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree: when [l] his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh:

33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is neer, even at the doors.

34 Verely I say unto you, this generation shall not passe, till all these things be fulfilled.

35 [l] Heaven and earth shall passe away, but my words shall not passe away.

36 ¶ But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no not the Angels of heaven, but my Father onely.

37 But as the dayes of Noe were, so shall also the coming of the Sonne of man be.

38 [m] For as in the dayes that were before the flood, they were eating, and drinking, marrying, and giving in marriage, untill the day that Noe entred into the Ark,

39 And knew not untill the flood came, and took them all away: so shall also the coming of the Sonne of man be.

40 [n] Then shall two be in the field, the one shall be taken, and the other left.

41 Two women shall be grinding at the mill: the one shall be taken, and the other left.

42 ¶ [o] Watch therefore, for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

43 [p] But know this, that if the good man of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as you think not, the Sonne of man cometh.

45 ¶ Who then is a faithfull and wise servant, [q] whom his lord hath made ruler over his houshold, to give them meat in due season?

46 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall finde so doing.

47 Verily I say unto you, that he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

48 But and if that evill servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming,

49 And shall begin to smite his fellow servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken:

50 The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an houre that he is not aware of:

51 And shall [r] cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The parable of the ten virgins,* 14 *and of the talents.* 31 *Also the discription of the last judgement.*

THen shall the kingdome of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the Bridegroome.

2 And five of them were wise, and five were foolish.

3 They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them:

4 But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.

5 While the Bridegroom tarried, they all slumbred and slept.

a Luke 21.6.
b Mark 13.9. Luke 21.12.
c Mark 13.14.
d Dan. 9.27. & 11.31. & 12.11.
e Mark 13.21.
f Luke 17.37.
g Mark 13.24. Luke 21.25.
h Rev. 1.7.
i 1 Cor. 15.52. 1 Thess. 4.16.
k Or, with a trumpet & a great voice
l Mark 13.28.
m Gen. 7. Luke 17.26.
n Luke 17.34.
o Mark 13.33. p Luke 12.39. 1 Thess. 5.2. 2 Peter 3.10. Rev. 3.3. & 16.15.
q Luke 12.42.
r Or, cut him off

6 And at midnight there was cry made, Behold, the Bridegroom cometh, go ye out to meet him.

7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.

8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil, for our lamps are gone out.

9 But the wise answered, saying, Not so, lest there be not enough for us and you, but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for your selves.

10 And while they went to buy, the Bridegroom came, and they that were ready, went in with him to the marriage, and the door was shut.

11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord open to us.

12 But he answered, and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not.

13 [b] Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day, nor the hour, wherein the Sonne of man cometh.

14 ¶ [c] For *the kingdome of heaven is* as a man travelling into a farre country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods:

15 And unto one he gave five [d] talents, to another two, and to another one, to every man according to his severall ability, and straightway took his journey.

16 Then he that had received the five talents, went and traded with the same, and made them other five talents.

17 And likewise he that had received two, he also gained other two.

18 But he that had received one, went and digged in the earth, and hid his lords money.

19 After a long time, the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And so he that had received five talents, came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents, behold, I have gained besides them five talents more.

21 His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithfull servant, thou hast been faithfull over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

22 He also that had received two talents, came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents besides them.

23 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithfull servant, thou hast been faithfull over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had received the one talent, came, and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed:

25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou hast that is thine.

26 His lord answered, and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothfull servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed:

27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers; and then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents.

29 [e] For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not, shall be taken away, even that which he hath.

30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkenesse, there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

31 ¶ When the Sonne of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy Angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:

32 And before him shall be gathered all nations, and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats:

33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdome prepared for you from the foundation of the world:

35 ¶ For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in:

36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink?

38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee?

39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

40 And the King shall answer, and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, In as much as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.

41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, ¶ Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devill and his angels:

42 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:

43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or a thirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee?

45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, In as much as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me.

46 And [h] these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternall.

CHAP. XXVI.

The rulers conspire against Christ. 7 *The woman anointeth his head.* 14 *Judas sayth him.* 17 *Christ eateth the Passover:* 26 *instituteth his holy Supper:* 36 *prayeth in the garden?* 47 *and being betrayed with a kisse,* 57 *is carried to Caiaphas,* 69 *and denied of Peter.*

AND it came to passe, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his Disciples,

2 [i] Ye know that after two dayes is the feast of the Passover, and the Sonne of man is betrayed to be crucified.

3 [k] Then assembled together the chief Priests, and the Scribes, and the Elders of the people, unto the palace of the high Priest, who was called Caiaphas,

4 And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty and kill him.

5 But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar among the people.

6 ¶ [l] Now when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper,

7 There came unto him a woman, having an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and powred it on his head, as he sate at meat.

8 But when his disciples saw it, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose is this waste?

For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.

10 When Jesus understood it, he said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me.

11 [b] For ye have the poor always with you, but me ye have not always.

12 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did it for my burial.

13 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, there shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

14 ¶ [b] Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief Priests,

15 And said unto them, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? and they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.

16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

17 ¶ [c] Now the first day of the feast of unleavened bread, the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the Passover?

18 And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, The master saith, My time is at hand; I will keep the Passover at thy house with my disciples.

19 And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them, and they made ready the Passover.

20 [d] Now when the Even was come, he sat down with the twelve.

21 [d] And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I?

23 And he answered and said, [c] He that dippeth his hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me.

24 The Son of man goeth as it is written of him: but wo unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! it had been good for that man if he had not been born.

25 Then Judas which betrayed him, answered and said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said.

26 ¶ And as they were eating, [f] Jesus took bread, and [g] blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat, this is my body.

27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave to them, saying, Drink ye all of it;

28 For this is my blood of the new Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

29 But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.

30 And when they had sung an [h] Hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

31 Then saith Jesus unto them, [i] All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.

32 But after I am risen again, I will go before you into Galilee.

33 Peter answered and said unto him, Though

34 Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, that this night, before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

35 Peter said unto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.

36 ¶ [k] Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.

37 And he took with him Peter, and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful, and very heavy.

38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me.

39 And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless, not as I will, but as thou wilt.

40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour?

41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: The spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.

42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.

43 And he came and found them asleep again: For their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

47 ¶ And [l] while he yet spake, lo, Judas one of the twelve came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief Priests and Elders of the people.

48 Now he that betrayed him, gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he, hold him fast.

49 And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail, Master; and kissed him.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Friend, [illegible] are thou come? Then came they and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.

51 And behold, one of them which were with Jesus, stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and struck a servant of the high priest's, and smote off his ear.

52 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: for all they that take the sword, shall perish with the sword.

53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of Angels?

54 But how then shall the Scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be?

55 In that same hour said Jesus to the multitude, Are ye come out as against a thief, with swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in the Temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

56 But all this was done, that the [illegible] of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled.

57 ¶ [l] And they that had laid hold on Jesus led him away to [illegible]

58 [illegible]

60 Yea, tho many false witnesses came, yet found they none. At the last came two false witnesses,

61 And said, This fellow said, a I am able to destroy the Temple of God, and to build it in three dayes.

62 And the high Priest arose, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? What is it which these witnesse against thee?

63 But Jesus held his peace. And the high Priest answered, and said unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ the Sonne of God.

64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said. Nevertheless I say unto you, b Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

65 Then the high Priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy: what further need have we of witnesses? Behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.

66 What think ye? They answered, and said, He is guilty of death.

67 Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him, and others smote him with c the palms of their hands,

68 Saying, Prophesie unto us, thou Christ, who is he that smote thee?

69 Now Peter sate without in the palace: and a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee.

70 But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another maid saw him, and said unto them that were there, This fellow was also with Jesus of Nazareth.

72 And again, he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while came unto him they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art one of them; for thy speech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then began he to curse and to sweare, saying, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew.

75 And Peter remembred the words of Jesus, which said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Judas hanging himself, 3 casteth down the money in the temple. 5 The Priests buy the potters field with it. 9 Jeremy fulfilled. 11 Jesus before Pilate. 19 Pilate admonished of his wife. 24 He washeth his hands before the people. 26 Jesus is scourged. 29 Is crowned with thorns, 34 crucified, 40 reviled, and in anguish. 46 His lamentable cry. 50 He yeeldeth up the ghost. 51 The vail of the temple rent, 52 and the dead arise. 57 Joseph buryeth the body of Jesus. 62 The Jews set a watch at the sepulchre.

1 When the morning was come, a all the chief Priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put him to death,

2 And bound him, and led him away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governour.

3 Then Judas, which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief Priests and elders,

4 Saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What is that to us? see thou to that.

5 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the Temple, and departed, and went and hanged himself.

6 And the chief Priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawfull for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood.

7 And they took counsell, and bought with them the potters field, to bury strangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, b The field of blood unto this day.

9 (Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the Prophet, saying, And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, c whom they of the children of Israel did value:

10 And gave them for the potters field, as the Lord appointed me.)

11 And Jesus stood before the governour: and the governour asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, Thou sayest.

12 And when he was accused of the chief Priests and Elders, he answered nothing.

13 Then saith Pilate unto him, Hearest thou not how many things they witnesse against thee?

14 And he answered him to never a word; insomuch that the governour marvelled greatly.

15 ¶ Now at the feast the governour was wont to release unto the people a prisoner, whom they would.

16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you, Barabbas, or Jesus, which is called Christ?

18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

19 ¶ When he was set down on the judgement seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of him.

20 But the chief Priests and elders perswaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus.

21 The governour answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? They said, Barabbas.

22 Pilate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus, which is called Christ? They all say unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the governour said, Why, what evil hath he done? but they cried out the more exceedingly, Let him be crucified.

24 ¶ When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person: see ye to it.

25 Then answered all the people, and said, His blood be on us, and on our children.

26 ¶ Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered him to be crucified.

27 ¶ Then the souldiers of the governour took Jesus into the common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band of souldiers.

28 And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe.

29 ¶ And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews!

…stop this speech him, and bold me …
…him on the hands.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they took off the robe from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucifie him.

32 ¶ And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his croſſe.

33 ¶ And when they were come unto a place named Golgotha, that is to ſay, a place of a ſkull,

34 ¶ They gave him vinegar to drink, mingled with gall: and when he had taſted thereof, he would not drink.

35 And they crucified him, and parted his garments, caſting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the Prophet, a They parted my garments among them, and upon my veſture did they caſt lots.

36 And ſitting down, they watched him there:

37 And ſet up over his head his accuſation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 Then were there two thieves crucified with him, one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 ¶ And they that paſſed by, reviled him, wagging their heads,

40 And ſaying, Thou that deſtroyeſt the Temple, and buildeſt it in three days, ſave thy ſelf: If thou be the Son of God, come down from the croſs.

41 Likewiſe alſo the chief Prieſts mocking him, with the Scribes, and Elders, ſaid,

42 He ſaved others; himſelf he cannot ſave: If he be the King of Iſrael, let him now come down from the croſs, and we will believe him.

43 a He truſted in God; let him deliver him now, if he will have him: for he ſaid, I am the Son of God.

44 The thieves alſo, which were crucified with him, caſt the ſame in his teeth.

45 Now from the ſixth hour there was darkneſs over all the land unto the ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour Jeſus cried with a loud voice, ſaying, Eli, Eli, lama ſabachthani, that is to ſay, a My God, my God, why haſt thou forſaken me?

47 Some of them that ſtood there, when they heard that, ſaid, This man calleth for Elias.

48 And ſtraightway one of them ran, and took a ſponge, a and filled it with vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink.

49 The reſt ſaid, Let be, let us ſee whether Elias will come to ſave him.

50 ¶ Jeſus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghoſt.

51 And behold, the vail of the Temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom; a and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent,

52 And the graves were opened, and many bodies of ſaints which ſlept arole,

53 And came out of the graves after his reſurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 Now when the Centurion, and they that were with him watching Jeſus, ſaw the earthquake, and thoſe things that were done, they feared greatly, ſaying, Truly this was the Son of God.

55 And many women were there beholding afar off, which followed Jeſus from Galilee, …
…miniſtered unto him:

56 Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joſes, and the mother of Zebedee's children.

57 ¶ When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathæa, named Joſeph, who alſo himſelf was Jeſus' diſciple:

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jeſus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joſeph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60 And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great ſtone to the door of the ſepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, ſitting over againſt the ſepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the next day, that followed the day of the preparation, the chief Prieſts and Phariſees came together unto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver ſaid, while he was yet alive, a After three days I will riſe again.

64 Command therefore that the ſepulchre be made ſure until the third day, leſt his diſciples come by night, and ſteal him away, and ſay unto the people, He is riſen from the dead: ſo the laſt error ſhall be worſe than the firſt.

65 Pilate ſaid unto them, Ye have a watch: go your way, make it as ſure as ye can.

66 So they went, and made the ſepulchre ſure, ſealing the ſtone, and ſetting a watch.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Chriſt's reſurrection is declared by an Angel to the women. 9 He himſelf appeareth unto them. 11 The high Prieſts give the ſoldiers money to ſay that his diſciples came by night and ſtole him away while they ſlept. 16 He appeareth unto the eleven in Galilee, 19 and giveth them commiſſion to preach and baptize all nations.*

IN the a end of the ſabbath, as it began to dawn toward the firſt day of the week, came Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, to ſee the ſepulchre.

2 a And behold, there was a great earthquake: for the Angel of the Lord deſcended from heaven, and came and rolled back the ſtone from the door, and ſate upon it.

3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as ſnow:

4 And for fear of him, the keepers did ſhake, and became as dead men.

5 And the Angel anſwered, and ſaid unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye ſeek Jeſus, which was crucified.

6 He is not here: for he is riſen, a as he ſaid. Come, ſee the place where the Lord lay.

7 And go quickly, and tell his diſciples that he is riſen from the dead; and, behold, he goeth before you into Galilee; there ſhall ye ſee him: lo, I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the ſepulchre with fear and great joy, and did run to bring his diſciples word.

9 ¶ And as they went to tell his diſciples, behold, Jeſus met them, ſaying, All hail. And they came and held him by the feet, and worſhipped him.

10 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there ſhall they ſee me.

11 Now when they were going, behold, ſome of the watch came into the city, and ſhewed unto the chief Prieſts all the things that were done.

CHAP. I.

¶ The office of John the Baptist. 9 Jesus is baptized, 12 tempted, 14 he preacheth, 16 calleth Peter, Andrew, James, and John, 23 healeth one that had a devil, 29 Peter, mother in law, 32 many diseased persons, 41 and cleanseth the leper.

THE beginning of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, the Sonne of God;

2 As it is written in the Prophets, a Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

3 b The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 c John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptisme of repentance, d for the remission of sinnes.

5 And there went out unto him all the land of Jewry, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sinnes.

6 e And John was f clothed with camels hair, and with a girdle of a skinne about his loins: and he did eat locusts and wilde honey,

7 And preached, saying, There cometh one mightier then I after me, g the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose.

8 I indeed have baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost.

9 h And it came to passe in those dayes, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan.

10 And straightway comming up out of the water, he saw the heavens i opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him.

11 And there came a voice from heaven, saying, Thou art my beloved Sonne, k in whom I am well pleased.

12 And immediately the Spirit driveth him into the wilderness.

13 And he was there in the wilderness fourty dayes, l tempted of Satan, and was with the wilde beasts; and the Angels ministred unto him.

14 m Now after that John was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the Gospel of the kingdome of God,

15 And saying, n The time is fulfilled, and the kingdome of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the Gospel.

16 o Now when he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon and Andrew his brother casting a net into the sea, (for they were fishers.)

17 And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.

18 And straightway they forsook their nets, and followed him.

19 And when he had gone a little farther thence, he saw James the sonne of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets.

20 And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him.

21 p And they went into Capernaum; and straightway on the Sabbath day he entred into the Synagogue, and taught.

22 q And they were astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the Scribes.

23 r And there was in their Synagogue a man with an unclean spirit, and he cried out,

24 Saying, Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, The Holy One of God.

25 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

26 And when the unclean spirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine is this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him.

28 s And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

29 t And forthwith when they were come out of the Synagogue, they entred into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.

30 But Simons wives mother lay sick of a fever, and anon they tell him of her.

31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lift her up, and immediately the fever left her, and she ministred unto them.

32 u And at even when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils.

33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.

34 And he healed many that were sick of divers diseases, and cast out many devils, and suffered the devils not to speak, because they knew him.

35 And in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon, and they that were with him followed after him.

37 And when they had found him, they said unto him, All men seek for thee.

38 And he said unto them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for therefore came I forth.

And he preached in their Synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out devils.

40 And there came a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

41 And Jesus moved with compassion, put forth his hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will; be thou clean.

42 And assoon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosie departed from him, and he was cleansed.

43 And he straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away,

44 And saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thy self to the Priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things which Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

45 But he went out, and began to publish it much, and to blaze abroad the matter: insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

CHAP. II.

Christ healeth one sick of the palsie, 14 Calleth Matthew from the receit of custome, 15 eateth with Publicans and sinners, 18 excuseth his disciples for not fasting, 23 and for plucking the ears of corn on the Sabbath day.

AND again he entred into Capernaum after some dayes, and it was noised that he was in the house.

2 And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive them, no not so much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.

3 And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsie, which was born of four.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for the presse, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken it up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsie lay.

5 When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsie, Sonne, thy sins be forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the Scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

7 Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? who can forgive sinnes but God only?

8 And immediately when Jesus perceived in his spirit, that they so reasoned with themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?

9 Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsie, Thy sinnes be forgiven thee: or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed and walk?

10 But that ye may know that the Sonne of man hath power on earth to forgive sinnes, (He saith to the sick of the palsie)

11 I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.

12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all, insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

13 And he went forth again by the sea side, and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.

14 And as he passed by, he saw Levi the sonne of Alpheus sitting at the receit of custome, and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

15 And it came to passe, that as Jesus sate at meat in his house, many Publicans and sinners sate together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when the Scribes and Pharisees saw him eate with Publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with Publicans and sinners?

17 When Jesus heard it, he saith unto them, They that are whole have no need of the Physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

18 And the disciples of John, and of the Pharisees used to fast; and they come, and say unto him, Why do the disciples of John, and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not?

19 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride chamber fast, while the Bridegroom is with them? As long as they have the Bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.

20 But the dayes will come, when the Bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those dayes.

21 No man also soweth a piece of new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that filled it up, taketh away from the old, and the rent is worse made worse.

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottels, else the new wine doth burst the bottels, and the wine is spilled, and the bottels will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottels.

23 And it came to passe, that he went through the corn fields on the Sabbath day, and his disciples began, as they went, to pluck the ears of corn.

24 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the Sabbath day that which is not lawfull?

25 And he said unto them, Have ye never read what David did, when he had need, and was an hungred, he, and they that were with him?

26 How he went into the house of God in the dayes of Abiathar the high Priest, and did eate the Shewbread, which is not lawfull to eate, but for the Priests, and gave also to them which were with him?

27 And he said unto them, The Sabbath was made for man, and not man for the Sabbath:

28 Therefore the Sonne of man is Lord also of the Sabbath.

CHAP. III.

1 Christ healeth the withered hand: 19 and many other infirmities: 31 reconcileth unto him his kinsfolk 23 shutteth his twelve Apostles: 24 reconcileth his kingdom of heaven and devils by Beelzebub: 31 and sheweth who are his brother, sister, and mother.

AND he entred again into the Synagogue, and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

2 And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the Sabbath day, that they might accuse him.

3 And he saith unto the man which had the withered hand, Stand forth.

4 And he saith unto them, Is it lawfull to do good on the Sabbath dayes, or to do evill? to save life, or to kill? but they held their peace.

5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardnesse of their hearts, He saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it out, and his hand was restored whole as the other.

6 And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsell with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

7 But

ples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea,

8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and from beyond Jordan, and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

9 And he spake to his disciples that a small ship should wait on him, because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.

10 For he had healed many, insomuch that they pressed upon him, for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

11 And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Sonne of God.

12 And he straightly charged them, that they should not make him known.

13 b And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him.

14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach:

15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils.

16 And Simon he firnamed Peter.

17 And James the sonne of Zebedee, and John the brother of James (and he firnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sonnes of thunder)

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the sonne of Alphæus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Cananite,

19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went c into a house.

20 And the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread.

21 And when his d friends heard of it, they went out to lay hold on him, for they said, He is beside himself.

22 ¶ And the Scribes which came down from Jerusalem, said, e He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils.

23 And he called them unto him, and said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan?

24 And if a kingdome be divided against it self, that kingdome cannot stand.

25 And if a house be divided against it self, that house cannot stand.

26 And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand but hath an end.

27 No man can enter into a strong mans house, and spoil his goods, except he will first binde the strong man, and then he will spoil his house.

28 f Verily I say unto you, All sinnes shall be forgiven unto the sonnes of men, and blasphemies, wherewith soever they shall blaspheme:

29 But he that shall blaspheme against the holy Ghost, hath never forgiveneſſe, but is in danger of eternall damnation.

30 Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.

31 ¶ g There came then his brethren, and his mother, and standing without, sent unto him, calling him.

32 And the multitude sate about him, and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee.

33 And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren.

35 For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

CHAP. IIII.

1 *The parable of the sower,* 14 *and the meaning thereof.* 21 *We must communicate the light of knowledge to others.* 26 *The parable of the growing secretly.* 30 *and of the mustard seed.* 35 *Christ stilleth the tempest on the sea.*

AND h he began again to teach by the sea side: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entred into a ship, and sate in the sea: and the whole multitude was by the sea on the land.

2 And he taught them many things by parables, and said unto them in his doctrine,

3 Hearken, Behold, there went out a sower to sowe:

4 And it came to passe as he sowed, some fell by the way side, and the fowls of the aire came and devoured it up.

5 And some fell on stony ground, where it had not much earth: and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth.

6 But when the Sonne was up, it was scorched, and because it had no root, it withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yeelded no fruit.

8 And other fell on good ground, and did yeeld fruit that sprang up, and increased, and brought forth some thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred.

9 And he said unto them, He that hath eares to hear, let him hear.

10 And when he was alone, they that were about him, with the twelve, asked of him the parable.

11 And he said unto them, Unto you is it given to know the mystery of the kingdome of God: but unto them that are without, all these things are done in parables:

12 i That seeing they may see, and not perceive, and hearing they may hear, and not understand, lest at any time they should be converted, and their sinnes should be forgiven them.

13 And he said unto them, Know ye not this parable? And how then will you know all parables?

14 ¶ The sower soweth the word.

15 And these are they by the way side, where the word is sown, but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts.

16 And these are they likewise which are sown on stony ground, who when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladnesse;

17 And have no root in themselves, and so endure but for a time: afterward when affliction or persecution ariseth for the words sake, immediately they are offended.

18 And these are they which are sown among thorns: such as hear the word,

19 And the cares of this world, k and the deceitfulnesse of riches, and the lusts of other things entring in, choke the word, and it becommeth unfruitfull.

20 And these are they which are sown on good ground, such as hear the word, and receive it, and bring forth fruit, some thirty fold, some sixty, and some an hundred.

21 ¶ l And he said unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a m bushell, or under a bed? and not to be set on a candlestick?

22 n For there is nothing hid, which shall not be manifested: neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad.

23 If any man have eares to hear, let him hear.

24 And he ſaid unto them, Take heed what you
hear: a With what meaſure ye mete, it ſhall be
meaſured to you: And unto you that hear, ſhall
more be given.
25 b For he that hath, to him ſhall be given:
and he that hath not, from him ſhall be taken, even
that which he hath.
26 ¶ And he ſaid, So is the kingdome of God, as
if a man ſhould caſt ſeed into the ground,
27 And ſhould ſleep, and riſe night and day, and
the ſeed ſhould ſpring, and grow up, he knoweth
not how.
28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of her
ſelf; firſt the blade, then the ear, after that the full
corn in the ear.
29 But when the fruit is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the ſickle, becauſe the harveſt
is come.
30 ¶ And he ſaid, c Whereunto ſhall we liken
the kingdome of God? Or with what compariſon
ſhall we compare it?
31 It is like a grain of muſtard ſeed, which
when it is ſowe in the earth, is leſſe then all the
ſeeds that be in the earth.
32 But when it is ſowne, it groweth up, and becometh greater then all herbs, and ſhooteth out
great branches, ſo that the fowls of the air may
lodge under the ſhadow of it.
33 d And with many ſuch parables ſpake he the
word unto them, as they were able to hear it.
34 But without a parable ſpake he not unto
them: and when they were alone, he expounded
all things to his Diſciples.
35 e And the ſame day, when the Even was
come, he ſaith unto them, Let us paſſe over
unto the other ſide.
36 And when they had ſent away the multitude,
they took him, even as he was in the ſhip, and
there were alſo with him other little ſhips.
37 And there aroſe a great ſtorm of winde,
and the waves beat into the ſhip, ſo that it was
now full.
38 And he was in the hinder part of the ſhip a-
ſleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and ſay
unto him, Maſter, careſt thou not that we periſh?
39 And he aroſe, and rebuked the winde, and ſaid
unto the ſea, Peace, be ſtill: and the winde ceaſed,
and there was a great calm.
40 And he ſaid unto them, Why are ye ſo fearful? how is it that ye have no faith?
41 And they feared exceedingly, and ſaid one to
another, What manner of man is this, that even the
winde and the ſea obey him?

CHAP. V.

1 Chriſt delivering the poſſeſſed of the legion of devils,
13 they enter into the ſwine. 25 He healeth the iſſue
of the bloudy iſſue. 35 and raiſeth from death
Jairus his daughter.

AND f they came over unto the other ſide of
the ſea, into the country of the Gadarenes.
2 And when he was come out of the ſhip, immediately there met him out of the tombes, a man
with an unclean ſpirit,
3 Who had his dwelling among the tombes, and
no man could bind him, no not with chaine:
4 Becauſe that he had been often bound with
fetters and chaines, and the chaines had been
plucked aſunder by him, and the fetters broken in
pieces: neither could any man tame him.
5 And alwayes night and day he was in the
mountaines, and in the tombes, crying and cutting
himſelf with ſtones.
6 But when he ſaw Jeſus afarre off, he ran and
worſhipped him,
7 And cryed with a loud voice, and ſaid, What
have I to do with thee, Jeſus, thou Sonne of the
moſt high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou
torment me not.
8 (For he ſaid unto him, Come out of the man,
thou unclean ſpirit.)
9 And he aſked him, What is thy Name? And
he anſwered, ſaying, My name is Legion: for we
are many.
10 And he beſought him much, that he would
not ſend them away out of the country.
11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountaines a great herd of ſwine, feeding.
12 And all the devils beſought him, ſaying,
Send us into the ſwine, that we may enter into
them.
13 And forthwith Jeſus gave them leave. And
the unclean ſpirits went out, and entred into the
ſwine, and the herd ran violently down a ſteep
place into the ſea, (they were about two thouſand)
and were choked in the ſea.
14 And they that fed the ſwine, fled, and told it
in the city, and in the country. And they went
out to ſee what it was that was done.
15 And they come to Jeſus, and ſee him that was
poſſeſſed with the devill, and had the Legion, ſitting, and clothed, and in his right minde: and they
were afraid.
16 And they that ſaw it, told them how it befell
to him that was poſſeſſed with the devill, and alſo
concerning the ſwine.
17 And they began to pray him to depart out
of their coaſts.
18 And when he was come into the ſhip, he
that had been poſſeſſed with the devill prayed him
that he might be with him.
19 Howbeit Jeſus ſuffered him not, but ſaith unto
him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how
great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath
had compaſſion on thee.
20 And he departed, and began to publiſh in
Decapolis, how great things Jeſus had done for
him: and all men did marvell.
21 And when Jeſus was paſſed over againe by
ſhip unto the other ſide, much people gathered unto
him, and he was nigh unto the ſea.
22 h And behold, there cometh one of the rulers h Matth.
of the Synagogue, Jairus by name, and when he 9.18.
ſaw him, he fell at his feet,
23 And beſought him greatly, ſaying, My little
daughter lieth at the point of death, I pray thee,
come, and lay thy hands on her, that ſhe may be
healed, and ſhe ſhall live.
24 And Jeſus went with him, and much people
followed him, and thronged him.
25 And a certain woman which had an iſſue of
blood twelve yeers,
26 And had ſuffered many things of many Phyſicians, and had ſpent all that ſhe had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worſe,
27 When ſhe had heard of Jeſus, came in the
preaſſe behinde, and touched his garment.
28 For ſhe ſaid, If I may touch but his cloathes,
I ſhall be whole.
29 And ſtraightway the fountain of her blood
was dryed up: and ſhe felt in her body that ſhe
was healed of that plague.
30 And Jeſus immediately knowing in himſelf that vertue had gone out of him, turned him
about in the preaſſe, and ſaid, Who touched my
cloathes?
31 And his Diſciples ſaid unto him, Thou ſeeſt
the multitude thronging thee, and ſayeſt thou,
Who touched me?

32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.

34 And he said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole, go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

35 While he yet spake, there came from the Ruler of the Synagogues house, certain which said, Thy daughter is dead, why troublest thou the master any further?

36 Assoon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the Ruler of the Synagogue, Be not afraid, only believe.

37 And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

38 And he cometh to the house of the Ruler of the Synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

39 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damosell is not dead, but sleepeth.

40 And they laughed him to scorn: but when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damosell, and them that were with him, and entereth in where the damosell was lying.

41 And he took the damosell by the hand, and said unto her, *Talitha cumi*, which is, being interpreted, Damosell, (I say unto thee) arise.

42 And straightway the damosell arose, and walked: for she was of the age of twelve years: and they were astonished with a great astonishment.

43 And he charged them straitly, that no man should know it: and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

CHAP. VI.

1 Christ is contemned of his countreymen. 7 He giveth the twelve power over unclean spirits. 14 Divers opinions of Christ. 18 John Baptist is beheaded, 29 and buried. 30 The Apostles return from preaching. 34 The miracle of five loaves and two fishes. 45 Christ walketh on the sea: 53 and healeth all that touch him.

AND a he went out from thence, and came into his own countrey, and his Disciples follow him.

a Matth. 13.54.

2 And when the Sabbath day was come, he began to teach in the Synagogue: and many hearing him, were astonished, saying, From whence hath this man these things? and what wisdome is this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands?

b John 4.44.

3 Is not this the carpenter, the sonne of Mary, the brother of James and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? And are not his sisters here with us? And they were offended at him.

c Matth. 9.35. Luke 13.31. d Matth. 10.1.

4 But Jesus said unto them, b A Prophet is not without honour, but in his own countrey, and among his own kin, and in his own house.

e The word signifieth a piece of brasse money, in value somewhat lesse than a farthing. Mat. 10.9. Luke 9.3. & 12.59.

5 And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed them.

6 And he marvelled because of their unbelief. c And he went round about the villages teaching.

7 d And he called unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth, by two and two, and gave them power over unclean spirits,

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for their journey, save a staffe only: no scrip, no bread, no e money in their purse;

9 But be shod with sandals: and not put on two coats.

10 And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.

11 f And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, g shake off the dust under your feet, for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, it shall be more tolerable for Sodome and Gomorrha in the day of judgement, than for that city.

12 And they went out and preached that men should repent.

13 And they cast out many devils, h and anointed with oyl many that were sick, and healed them.

14 i And King Herod heard of him, (for his name was spread abroad) and he said that John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

15 Others said, That it is Elias. And others said, That it is a Prophet, or as one of the Prophets.

16 k But when Herod heard thereof, he said, It is John whom I beheaded, he is risen from the dead.

17 For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for Herodias sake, his brother Philips wife, for he had married her.

18 For John had said unto Herod, l It is not lawfull for thee to have thy brothers wife.

19 Therefore Herodias had m a quarrell against him, and would have killed him, but she could not.

20 For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just man, and an holy, and n observed him: and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

21 And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birth-day made a supper to the lords, high captains, and chief estates of Galilee:

22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod and them that sate with him, o the King said unto the damosell, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give it thee.

23 And he sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give it thee, unto the half of my kingdome.

24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist.

25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the King, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger, the head of John the Baptist.

26 And the King was exceeding sorry: yet for his oaths sake, and for their sakes which sate with him, he would not reject her.

27 And immediately the King sent p an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the prison,

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damosell, and the damosell gave it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard of it, they came and took up his corps, and laid it in a tomb.

30 q And the Apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

31 And he said unto them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest a...

were many coming and going, and they had not leisure so much as to eat.

32 ¶ And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and out-went them, and came together unto him.

34 [b] And Jesus when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to teach them many things.

35 [c] And when the day was now farre spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time is farre passed.

36 Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

37 He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred [d] peny worth of bread, and give them to eat?

38 He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go, and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.

39 And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grasse.

40 And they sat down in ranks by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves, and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave them to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.

42 And they did all eat, and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves, were about five thousand men.

45 And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before [e] unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people.

46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

47 [f] And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he saw them toiling in rowing (for the winde was contrary unto them:) and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them.

49 But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out.

50 (For they all saw him, and were troubled) and immediatly he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer, it is I, be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ship, and the winde ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondred.

52 For they considered not *the miracle* of the loaves, for their heart was hardened.

53 ¶ And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Genesareth, and drew to the shore.

54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,

55 And ran thorow that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds, those that were sick, where they heard he was.

56 And whithersoever he entred, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched [h] him, were made whole. h Or, it.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The Pharisees finde fault at the disciples for eating with unwashen hands.* 3 *They break the commandment of God by the traditions of men.* 14 *What defileth not the man.* 24 *He healeth the Syrophenitian woman's daughter of an unclean spirit.* 31 *and one that was deaf and stammered in his speech.*

THen [i] came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the Scribes, which came from Jerusalem. i Matth. 15. 1.

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with [k] defiled (that is to say, with unwashen) hands, they found fault. k Or, common.

3 For the Pharisees and all the Jews, except they wash their hands [l] oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders. l Or, diligently, in the original, with the fist: The ceremonial, up to the elbow.

4 And when they come from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, as the washing of cups, and [m] pots, brazen vessels, and of [n] tables. m Sextarius is about a pint and an half. n Or, beds.

5 Then the Pharisees and Scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?

6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you, hypocrites, as it is written, [o] This people honoureth me with their lips, but their heart is farre from me. o Isa. 29. 13. mat. 15. 8.

7 Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots, and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

9 And he said unto them, Full well ye [p] reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition. p Or, frustrate.

10 For Moses said, Honour thy father and thy mother: and whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, It is [q] Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me: he shall be free. q Matth. 15. 5.

12 And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother:

13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

14 ¶ [r] And when he had called all the people unto him, he said unto them, Hearken unto me every one of you, and understand. r Matth. 15. 10.

15 There is nothing from without a man that entring into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.

16 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

17 And when [s] he was entred into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable. s Or, Jesus.

18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive that whatsoever thing from without entreth into the man, it cannot defile him,

19 Because it entreth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?

20 And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.

a Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. 21 a For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evill thoughts, adulteries, fornications,

b Matth. 15. 19. 22 murthers, b Theefts, covetousnesse, wickednesse, deceit, lasciviousnesse, an evill eye, blasphemie, pride, foolishnesse:

23 All these evill things come from within, and defile the man.

c Matth. 15. 21. 24 ¶ c And from thence he arose and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entred into an house, and would have no man know it, but he could not be hid.

25 For a certain woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet.

d Or, Gentile. 26 (The woman was a d Greek, a Syrophenician by nation:) and she besought him that he would cast forth the devill out of her daughter.

27 But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to cast it unto the dogs.

28 And she answered and said unto him, Yes Lord, yet the dogges under the table eat of the childrens crumbes.

29 And he said unto her, For this saying, go thy way, the devill is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when she was come to her house, she found the devill gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

31 ¶ And again departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, thorow the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.

32 And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech: and they beseech him to put his hand upon him.

33 And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he spit, and touched his tongue,

34 And looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith unto h'm, Ephphata, that is, Be opened.

35 And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.

36 And he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they published it,

37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ feedeth the people miraculously: 10 refuseth to give a signe to the Pharisees: 14 admonisheth his disciples to beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod: 22 giveth sight unto the blinde: 27 acknowledgeth that he is the Christ, who should suffer and rise again: 34 and exhorteth to patience in persecution for the profession of the Gospell.

p Matth. 15. 32. IN those dayes the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples unto him, and saith unto them,

2 I have compassion on the multitude because they have now been with me three dayes, and have nothing to eat.

3 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from farre.

4 And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfie these men with bread here in the wildernesse?

5 And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven.

6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before them: and they did set them before the people.

7 And they had a few small fishes: and he blessed, and commanded to set them also before them.

8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up, of the broken meat that was left, seven baskets.

9 And they that had eaten were about four thousand, and he sent them away.

10 ¶ And straightway he entred into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

11 q And the Pharisees came forth, and began q Matth. 16. 1. to question with him, seeking of him a signe from heaven, tempting him.

12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and said, Why doth this generation seek after a signe? Verily I say unto you, There shall no signe be given unto this generation.

13 And he left them, and entring into the ship again, departed to the other side.

14 ¶ g Now the disciples had forgotten to take g Matth. 16. 5. bread, neither had they in the ship with them more then one loaf.

15 And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod.

16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* h because we have no bread. h Matth. 16. 7.

17 And when Jesus knew *it*, he saith unto them, Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? Perceive ye not yet, neither understand? Have ye your heart yet hardened?

18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?

19 When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.

20 And when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.

21 And he said unto them, How is it that ye do not understand.

22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethsaida, and they bring a blinde man unto him, and besought him to touch him:

23 And he took the blinde man by the hand, and led him out of the town, and when he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him, if he saw ought.

24 And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees, walking.

25 After that he put his hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.

26 And he sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the town, nor tell it to any in the town.

27 ¶ i And Jesus went out, and his disciples, i Matth. 16. 13. into the townes of Cesarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am?

28 And they answered, John the Baptist: but some say, Elias; and others, One of the Prophets.

29 And he saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto him, Thou art the Christ.

30 And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.

31 And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rej-

elders, and of the chief Priests, and Scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again.

32 And he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.

33 But when he had turned about, and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behinde me, Satan: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.

34 ¶ And when he had called the people unto him, with his disciples also, he said unto them, a Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his crosse and follow me.

35 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the Gospels, the same shall save it.

36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?

37 Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

38 b Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me, and of my words in this adulterous and sinfull generation, of him also shall the Sonne of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father, with the holy Angels.

CHAP. IX.

1 Jesus is transfigured. 11 He instructeth his disciples concerning the coming of Elias: 14 Casteth forth a devil, and deaf spirit: 30 Foretelleth his death and resurrection: 33 Exhorteth his disciples to humility: 38 forbidding them not to prohibite such as are not against them, nor to give offence to any of the faithfull.

AND he said unto them, c Verely I say unto you, that there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdome of God come with power.

2 ¶ d And after six dayes, Jesus taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them.

3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow: so as no fuller on earth can white them.

4 And there appeared unto them Elias with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus.

5 And Peter answered, and said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here, and let us make three Tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

6 For he wist not what to say, for they were sore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Sonne, hear him.

8 And suddenly, when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Jesus only with themselves.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man, what things they had seen, till the Sonne of man were risen from the dead.

10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another, what the rising from the dead should mean.

11 ¶ And they asked him, saying, Why say the Scribes that Elias must first come?

12 And he answered, and told them, Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things: and e how it is written of the Sonne of man, that he must suffer many things, and be set at nought.

13 But I say unto you, that Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.

14 ¶ f And when he came to his disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the Scribes questioning with them.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him, saluted him.

16 And he asked the Scribes, What question ye with them?

17 And one of the multitude answered, and said, Master I have brought unto thee my Sonne, which hath a dumb spirit:

18 And wheresoever he taketh him, he teareth him, and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast him out, and they could not.

19 He answereth him, and saith, O faithlesse generation, how long shall I be with you, how long shall I suffer you? Bring him unto me.

20 And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him, and he fell on the ground, and wallowed, foaming.

21 And he asked his father, how long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a childe.

22 And oft times it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.

23 Jesus said unto him, If thou canst believe, all things are possible to him that believeth.

24 And straightway the father of the childe cryed out and said with teares, Lord, I believe, help thou mine unbelief.

25 When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And the spirit cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him, and he was as one dead, insomuch that many said, He is dead.

27 But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up, and he arose.

28 And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out?

29 And he said unto them, This kinde can come forth by nothing, but by prayer, and fasting.

30 ¶ And they departed thence, and passed thorow Galilee, and he would not that any man should know it.

31 For he taught his disciples, and said, unto them, The Sonne of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him, and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day.

32 But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

33 ¶ h And he came to Capernaum, and being in the house, he asked them, What was it that ye disputed among your selves by the way?

34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had disputed among themselves, who should be the greatest.

35 And he sate down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them, If any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and servant of all.

36 And he took a childe, and set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them,

37 Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my Name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.

38 ¶ i And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy Name,

he followeth not us, and we forbade him, because he followeth not us.

39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not, a for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my Name, that can lightly speak evill of me.

40 For he that is not against us, is on our part.

41 b For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in my Name, because ye belong to Christ: verely I say unto you, he shall not lose his reward.

42 c And whosoever shall offend one of these little ones that believe in me, it is better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

43 d And if thy hand * offend thee, cut it off: It is better for thee to enter into life maimed, then having two hands, to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

44 ‖ Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, then having two feet to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

47 And if thine eye g offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the Kingdome of God with one eye, then having two eies, to be cast into hell fire:

48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

49 For every one shall be salted with fire, * and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

50 ‖ Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his saltnesse, wherewith will you season it? Have salt in your selves, and have peace one with another.

CHAP. X.

1 He teacheth what the Pharisees touching divorcement: 13 Blesseth the children that are brought unto him: 17 Resolveth a rich man how he may inherit life everlasting: 23 To the Disciples of the danger of riches: 28 promiseth rewards to them that for sake any thing for the Gospel: 32 Foreshewith his death and rising again: 35 Biddeth the two ambitious suiters to think rather of suffering with him: 46 And restoreth to sight Bartimeus his sight.

1 ‖ AND he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Judea by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort unto him again, and as he was wont, he taught them again.

2 ¶ And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawfull for a man to put away his wife? tempting him.

3 And he answered, and said unto them, What did Moses command you?

4 And they said, Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away.

5 And Jesus answered, and said unto them, For the hardnesse of your heart he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation, God made them male and female.

7 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife,

8 And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.

9 What therefore God hath joyned together, let not man put asunder.

10 And in the house his Disciples asked him again of the same matter.

11 And he saith unto them, ‖ Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.

12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.

13 ¶ m And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them, and his Disciples rebuked those that brought them.

14 But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the Kingdome of God.

15 Verely I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the Kingdome of God as a little childe, he shall not enter therein.

16 And he took them up in his armes, put his hands upon them, and blessed them.

17 ¶ n And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternall life?

18 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? There is no man good but one, that is, God.

19 Thou knowest the Commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witnesse, Defraud not, Honour thy father, and mother.

20 And he answered, and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth.

21 Then Jesus beholding him, loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest: Goe thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven, and come, take up the crosse, and follow me.

22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ And Jesus looked round about, and said unto his Disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the Kingdome of God?

24 And the Disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches to enter into the Kingdome of God?

25 It is easier for a camell to go through the eye of a needle, then for a rich man to enter into the Kingdome of God.

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?

27 And Jesus looking upon them, said, With men it is impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible.

28 ¶ o Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

29 And Jesus answered and said, Verely I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my sake, and the Gospels,

30 But he shall receive an hundred fold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternall life.

31 ‖ But many that are first, shall be last, and the last, first.

32 ¶ q And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus went before them, and they were amazed, and as they followed, they were afraid: and he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should befall unto him,

33 Saying, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and the Sonne of man shall be delivered unto the chief Priests, and unto the Scribes, and

a 1. Cor. 12. 3.
b Matth. 10. 42.
c Matth. 18. 6.
d Matth. 5. 29 &c 18. 8.
* Or, cause thee to offend.
‖ Esay 66. 24.
g Or, cause thee to offend.
h Levit. 2. 13.
i Matth. 5. 13.
k Matth. 19. 1.
l Matth. 19. 3. &c.
m Matth. 19. 13.
n Matth. 19. 16.
o Matth. 19. 27.
q Matth. 20. 17.

condemne him to death, and shall deliuer him to the Gentiles.

34 And they shall mocke him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit vpon him, and shall kill him, and the third day he shall rise againe.

35 ¶ a And Iames and Iohn the sonne of Zebedee came vnto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldest do for vs whatsoeuer we shall desire.

36 And he said vnto them, What would ye that I should do for you?

37 They said vnto him, Grant vnto vs that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.

38 But Iesus said vnto them, Ye know not what ye aske: Can ye drinke of the cup that I drinke of? and be baptized with the baptisme that I am baptized with?

39 And they said vnto him, We can. And Iesus said vnto them, Ye shall indeed drinke of the cup that I drinke of: and with the baptisme that I am baptized withall, shall ye be baptized:

40 But to sit on my right hand, and on my left hand, is not mine to giue, but it shall be giuen to them for whom it is prepared.

41 And when the ten heard it, they began to be much displeased with Iames and Iohn.

42 But Iesus called them to him, and saith vnto them, b Ye know that they which c are accounted to rule ouer the Gentiles, exercise lordship ouer them: and their great ones exercise authority vpon them.

43 But so shall it not be among you: but whosoeuer will be great among you, shall be your Minister:

44 And whosoeuer of you will be the chiefest, shall be seruant of all.

45 For euen the Sonne of man came not to be ministred vnto, but to minister, and to giue his life a ransome for many.

46 ¶ d And they came to Iericho: and as he went out of Iericho with his Disciples, and a great number of people, blinde Bartimeus, the sonne of Timeus, sate by the high wayes side, begging.

47 And when he heard that it was Iesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Iesus thou sonne of Dauid, haue mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cryed the more a great deal, Thou Sonne of Dauid, haue mercy on me.

49 And Iesus stood still, and commanded him to be called, and they call the blinde man, saying vnto him, Be of good comfort, rise, he calleth thee.

50 And he casting away his garment, rose and came to Iesus.

51 And Iesus answered, and said vnto him, What wilt thou that I should do vnto thee? The blinde man said vnto him, Lord, that I might receiue my sight.

52 And Iesus said vnto him, Go thy way, thy faith hath e made thee whole: and immediatly he receiued his sight, and followed Iesus in the way.

CHAP. XI.

1 Christ rideth with triumph into Ierusalem: 12 curseth the fruitlesse figge tree: 15 purgeth the Temple: 20 exhorteth his Disciples to stedfastnesse of faith, and to forgiue their brethren: 27 and defendeth the lawfulnesse of his calling by the witnesse of Iohn, who was sent from God.

AND f when they came nigh to Ierusalem, vnto Bethphage, and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his Disciples,

2 And saith vnto them, Go into the village ouer against you, and assoone as ye be entred into it, ye shall finde a colt tied, whereon neuer man sate, loose him, and bring him.

3 And if any man say vnto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him, and straightway he will send him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the doore without, in a place where two wayes met: and they loose him.

5 And certain of them that stood there, said vnto them, What do ye loosing the colt?

6 And they said vnto them euen as Iesus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Iesus, and cast their garments on him, and he sate vpon him.

8 And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut downe branches of the trees, and strawed them in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, *Hosanna*, blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

10 Blessed be the kingdome of our father Dauid, that cometh in the name of the Lord, *Hosanna* in the Highest.

11 And Iesus entred into Ierusalem, and into the Temple, and when he had looked round about vpon all things, and now the euentide was come, he went out vnto Bethanie with the twelue.

12 ¶ And on the morrow when they were come from Bethanie, he was hungry.

13 g And seeing a figtree afarre off hauing leaues, he came, if haply he might finde any thing thereon, and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaues: for the time of figs was not yet. g Matthe. 21.19.

14 And Iesus answered, and said vnto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for euer. And his disciples heard it.

15 ¶ h And they come to Ierusalem, and Iesus went into the Temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the Temple, and ouerthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doues, h Matthe. 21.12.

16 And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessell thorow the Temple.

17 And he taught, saying vnto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer? but ye haue made it a denne of theeues.

18 And the Scribes and chiefe Priests heard it, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine.

19 And when Even was come, he went out of the city.

20 ¶ i And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the figtree dried vp from the roots. i Matthe. 21.19.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance, saith vnto him, Master, behold, the figtree which thou cursedst, is withered away.

22 And Iesus answering, saith vnto them, k Haue faith in God. k Or, haue the faith of God.

23 For verely I say vnto you, That whosoeuer shall say vnto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea, and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall beleeue that those things which he saith shall come to passe, he shall haue whatsoeuer he saith.

24 Therefore I say vnto you, l What things soeuer ye desire when ye pray, beleeue that ye receiue them, and ye shall haue them. l Matthe. 7.7. & 21.22. Luke 11.9.

25 And when ye stand praying, m forgiue, if ye haue ought against any: that your Father also which is in heauen, may forgiue you your trespasses. m Matthe. 6.14.

26 But if you do not forgiue, neither will your

your Father which is in heaven, forgive your trespasses.

a Matth. 21.23. 27 ¶ And they come again to Jerusalem, and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the Scribes, and the elders,

28 And say unto him, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?

b Or, thing. 29 And Jesus answered, and said unto them, I will also ask of you one b question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things:

30 The baptisme of John, was it from heaven, or of men? Answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven, he will say, Why then did ye not believe him?

32 But if we shall say, Of men, they feared the people: for all men counted John, that he was a Prophet indeed.

33 And they answered and said unto Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus answering, saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

CHAP. XII.

1 In a parable of the vineyard let out to unthankfull husbandmen, Christ foretelleth the reprobation of the Jews, and the calling of the Gentiles. 13 He evicteth the fraud of the Pharisees and Herodians about paying tribute to Cesar: 18 Convinceth the errour of the Sadducts, who denyed the resurrection: 28 resolveth the Scribe who questioned of the first Commandment: 35 refuteth the opinion that the Scribes held of Christ: 38 Bidding the people to beware of their ambition, and hypocrisie: 41 And commendeth the poor widow for her two mites above all.

c Matth. 21.33. AND c he began to speak unto them by parables. A certain man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it, and digged *a place for* the wine-fat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a farre countrey.

2 And at the season, he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught him, and beat him, and sent him away empty.

4 And again, he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded him in the head, and sent him away shamefully handled.

5 And again he sent another, and him they killed: and many others, beating some, and killing some.

6 Having yet therefore one sonne his welbeloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my sonne.

7 But those husbandmen said amongst themselves, This is the heir, come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.

8 And they took him, and killed him, and cast him out of the vineyard.

9 What shall therefore the Lord of the vineyard do? He will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

d Psal. 118.22. 10 d And have ye not read this Scripture? The stone which the builders rejected, is become the head of the corner:

11 This was the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes.

12 And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people; for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and [illegible] him, and went their way.

13 ¶ e And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees, and of the Herodians, to catch him in his words.

14 And when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawfull to give tribute to Cesar, or not?

15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he knowing their hypocrisie, said unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a f peny that I may see it.

f Or, penny.

16 And they brought it: and he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Cesars.

17 And Jesus answering, said unto them, Render to Cesar the things that are Cesars: and to God the things that are Gods. And they marvelled at him.

18 ¶ g Then come unto him the Sadducees, which say there is no resurrection, and they asked him, saying,

19 Master, Moses wrote unto us, If a mans brother die, and leave his wife behinde him, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed.

21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed, and the third likewise.

22 And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also.

23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.

24 And Jesus answering, said unto them, Do ye not therefore erre, because ye know not the Scriptures, neither the power of God?

25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage: but are as the Angels which are in heaven.

26 And as touching the dead, that they rise: have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?

27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly erre.

28 ¶ h And one of the Scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him which is the first Commandment of all.

29 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the Commandments is, Hear, O Israel, the Lord our God is one Lord:

30 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy minde, and with all thy strength: This is the first Commandment.

31 And the second is like, namely this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self: there is none other Commandment greater than these.

32 And the Scribe said unto him, Well, Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God, and there is none other but he.

33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbour as himself, is more than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices.

34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not

the kingdome of God. And no man after that durſt aſk him any queſtion.

27 ¶ [a] And Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid, while he taught in the Temple, How ſay the Scribes that Chriſt is the Sonne of David?

36 For David himſelf ſaid by the holy Ghoſt, The Lord ſaid to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footſtool.

37 David therefore himſelf calleth him Lord, and whence is he then his ſonne? And the common people heard him gladly.

38 ¶ And he ſaid unto them in his doctrine, [b] Beware of the Scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and love ſalutations in the market places,

39 And the chief ſeats in the Synagogues, and the uppermoſt rooms at feaſts:

40 [c] Which devour widows houſes, and for a pretence make long prayers: theſe ſhall receive greater damnation.

41 ¶ [d] And Jeſus ſat over againſt the treaſury, and beheld how the people caſt [e] money into the treaſury: and many that were rich caſt in much.

42 And there came a certain poor widow, and ſhe threw in two [f] mites, which make a farthing.

43 And he called unto him his diſciples, and ſaith unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, that this poor widow hath caſt more in, then all they which have caſt into the treaſury.

44 For all they did caſt in of their abundance: but ſhe of her want did caſt in all that ſhe had, even all her living.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Chriſt foretelleth the deſtruction of the Temple: 9 the perſecutions for the Goſpel: 10 that the Goſpel muſt be preached to all nations: 14 that great calamities ſhall happen to the Jews: 24 and the manner of his coming to judgement: 32 the hour whereof being known to none, every man is to watch and pray, that we be not found unprovided, when he cometh to each one particularly by death.

AND [g] as he went out of the Temple, one of his diſciples ſaith unto him, Maſter, ſee what manner of ſtones, and what buildings *are here*.

2 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto him, Seeſt thou theſe great buildings? there ſhall not be left one ſtone upon another, that ſhall not be thrown down.

3 And as he ſat upon the mount of Olives, over againſt the Temple, Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew aſked him privately;

4 [h] Tell us, when ſhall *theſe* things be? And what ſhall be the ſigne when all theſe things ſhall be fulfilled?

5 And Jeſus anſwering them, began to ſay, Take heed leſt any man deceive you.

6 For many ſhall come in my Name, ſaying, I am *Chriſt*: and ſhall deceive many.

7 And when ye ſhall hear of warres, and rumours of warres, be ye not troubled: For ſuch *things* muſt needs be; but the end *ſhall* not *be* yet.

8 For nation ſhall riſe againſt nation, and kingdome againſt kingdome: and there ſhall be earthquakes in divers places, and there ſhall be famines, and troubles: *theſe* are the beginnings of ſorrowes.

9 ¶ But take heed to your ſelves: for they ſhall deliver you up to councels, and in the Synagogues ye ſhall be beaten, and ye ſhall be brought before rulers and Kings for my ſake, for a teſtimonie againſt them.

10 And the Goſpel muſt firſt be publiſhed among all nations.

11 [i] But when they ſhall lead you, and deliver you up, take no thought before hand what ye ſhall ſpeak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatſoever ſhall be given you in that houre, that ſpeak ye: for it is not ye that ſpeak, but the holy Ghoſt. i Matth. 10.19.

12 Now the brother ſhall betray the brother to death, and the father the ſonne: and children ſhall riſe up againſt their parents, and ſhall cauſe them to be put to death.

13 And ye ſhall be hated of all men for my Names ſake: but he that ſhall endure unto the end, the ſame ſhall be ſaved.

14 ¶ [l] But when ye ſhall ſee the abomination of deſolation ſpoken of by Daniel the Prophet, ſtanding where it ought not (let him that readeth underſtand) then let them that be in Jodea, flee to the mountains: l Matth. 24.15.

15 And let him that is on the houſe top, not go down into the houſe, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his houſe.

16 And let him that is in the field, not turn back again for to take up his garment.

17 But wo to them that are with childe, and to them that give ſuck in thoſe dayes.

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 For in thoſe dayes ſhall be affliction, ſuch as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created, unto this time, neither ſhall be.

20 And except that the Lord had ſhortned thoſe dayes, no fleſh ſhould be ſaved: but for the elects ſake whom he hath choſen, he hath ſhortned the dayes.

21 [m] And then, if any man ſhall ſay to you, Lo, here is Chriſt, or lo, he is there: believe him not. m Matth. 24.23.

22 For falſe chriſts and falſe prophets ſhall riſe, and ſhall ſhew ſignes and wonders, to ſeduce, if it were poſſible, even the elect.

23 But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

24 ¶ [n] But in thoſe dayes, after that tribulation, the Sunne ſhall be darkned, and the Moon ſhall not give her light. n Matth. 24.29.

25 And the Starres of heaven ſhall fall, and the powers that *are* in heaven ſhall be ſhaken.

26 And then ſhall they ſee the Sonne of man coming in the clouds, with great power and glory.

27 And then ſhall he ſend his Angels, and ſhall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermoſt part of the earth, to the uttermoſt part of heaven.

28 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree. When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that ſummer is neer:

29 So ye in like manner, when ye ſhall ſee theſe things come to paſſe, know that it is nigh, even at the doors.

30 Verily I ſay unto you, that this generation ſhall not paſſe, till all *theſe* things be done.

31 Heaven and earth ſhall paſſe away: but my words ſhall not paſſe away.

32 ¶ But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no not the Angels which are in heaven, neither the Sonne, but the Father.

33 [o] Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is. o Matth. 24.42.

34 *For the ſonne of man is* as a man taking a farre journey, who left his houſe, and gave authority to his ſervants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch:

35 Watch

37 Watch ye therefore (for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning)

36 Lest coming suddenly, he finde you sleeping.

37 And what I say unto you, I say unto all, Watch.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 *A conspiracy against Christ.* 3 *Precious ointment is powred on his head by a woman.* 10 *Judas selleth his master for money.* 12 *Christ himself foreshewes how he shall be betrayed of one of his disciples:* 22 *after the Passover prepared and eaten, instituteth his supper:* 26 *foreshewes afterward the flight of all his disciples, and Peters denial.* 43 *Judas betrayeth him with a kisse.* 46 *He is apprehended in the garden.* 53 *falsly accused, and impiously condemned of the Jews Counsell:* 65 *shamefully abused by them:* 66 *and thrice denied of Peter.*

a Matth. 26.2. AFter [a] two dayes was *the feast of* the Passeover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief Priests and the Scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.

2 But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar of the people.

b Matth. 26.6. 3 ¶ [b] And being in Bethanie in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman, having an alabaster box of ointment of [c] spikenard very precious, and she brake the box, and powred it on his head.

c Or, pure nard, or liquid nard.

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made?

d Exo. Matth. 18. 28. 5 For it might have been sold for more than three hundred [d] pence, and have been given to the poor: and they murmured against her.

6 And Jesus said, Let her alone, why trouble you her? She hath wrought a good work on me.

7 For ye have the poor with you alwayes, and whensoever ye will, ye may do them good: but me ye have not alwayes.

8 She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this Gospel shalbe preached thorowout the whole world, this also that she hath done, shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.

e Matth. 26.14. 10 ¶ [e] And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief Priests, to betray him unto them.

11 And when they heard *it*, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

f Matth. 26.17. g Or, fitteth. 12 ¶ [f] And the first day of unleavened bread, when they [g] killed the Passeover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go, and prepare, that thou maiest eat the Passeover?

13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

14 And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the good man of the house, The master saith, Where is the guest-chamber, where I shall eat the Passeover with my disciples?

15 And he will shew you a large upper room furnished and prepared: there make ready for us.

16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the Passeover.

17 And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

18 h And as they sat, and did eat, Jesus said, Verily, I say unto you, One of you which eateth with me, shall betray me.

19 And they began to be sorrowfull, and to say unto him, one by one, Is it I? and another said, Is it I?

20 And he answered and said unto them, It is one of the twelve that dippeth with me in the dish.

21 The Sonne of man indeed goeth as it is written of him: but wo to that man by whom the Sonne of man is betrayed: Good were it for that man, if he had never been born.

22 ¶ [i] And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and brake *it*, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat: this is my body.

23 And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave it to them: and they all drank of it.

24 And he said unto them, This is my blood of the new Testament, which is shed for many.

25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the Vine, untill that day that I drink it new in the kingdome of God.

26 ¶ And when they had sung an [k] hymne, they went out into the mount of Olives.

27 [l] And Jesus said unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.

28 But after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.

29 [m] But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet will not I.

30 And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, that this day, even in this night before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.

31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

32 [n] And they came to a place which was named Gethsemani, and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray.

33 And he taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavie,

34 And saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowfull unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed, that if it were possible, the hour might passe from him.

36 And he said, Abba, Father, all things are possible unto thee, take away this cup from me: Nevertheless not that I will, but what thou wilt.

37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? Couldest not thou watch one hour?

38 Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation: The spirit truely is ready, but the flesh is weak.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavie) neither wist they what to answer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: it is enough, the hour is come, behold, the Sonne of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

42 Rise up, let us go, Lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

43 ¶ [o] And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief Priests, and the Scribes, and

...the that betrayed him, gave them a ...ken, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same ...e him, and lead him away safely.
...and straightway came to him, saying, Master, ...ster; and kissed him.
...And they laid their hands on him, and ...
...And one of them that stood by, drew a ...and smote a servant of the high Priest, and ...his ear.
...And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ...out as against a thief, with swords and ...staves to take me?
...I was daily with you in the Temple, teaching, ...and ye took me not: but the Scriptures must ...filled.
...And they all forsook him, and fled.
...And there followed him a certain young ...having a linen cloth cast about his naked body; ...the young men laid hold on him:
...And he left the linen cloth, and fled from ...naked.
...And they led Jesus away to the high ...and with him were assembled all the chief ...and the Elders, and the Scribes.
...And Peter followed him afar off, even into ...palace of the high Priest: and he sate with the ...servants, and warmed himself at the fire.
...Now the chief Priests, and all the Council, ...sought for witness against Jesus, to put him to ...but found none.
...For many bare false witness against him, ...their witness agreed not together.
...And there arose certain, and bare false wit...against him, saying,
...We heard him say, I will destroy this ...that is made with hands, and within ...days I will build another made without ...hand.
...But neither so did their witness agree together.
...And the high Priest stood up in the midst, ...asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? ...what is it which these witness against thee?
...But he held his peace, and answered nothing. ...Again the high Priest asked him, and said ...him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the ...blessed?
...And Jesus said, I am: and ye shall see the ...Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, ...coming in the clouds of heaven.
...Then the high Priest rent his clothes, and ...What need we any further witnesses?
...Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ...? And they all condemned him to be guilty of ...death.
...And some began to spit on him, and to cover ...his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, ...Prophesie: and the servants did strike him with ...the palms of their hands.
...And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high Priest:
...And when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth.
...But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew.
...And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is one of them.
...And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, Surely thou art one of them: for thou art a Galilæan, and thy speech agreeth thereto.
...But he began to curse and to swear, saying, I know not this man of whom ye speak.
...And the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to remembrance the word that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice. And when he thought thereon, he wept.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Jesus is brought bound, and accused before Pilate.* 15 *Upon the clamour of the common people, the murderer Barabbas is loosed, and Jesus delivered up to be crucified.* 17 *He is crowned with thorns,* 19 *spit on, and mocked,* 21 *Simon is to bear his cross:* 27 *betwixt two thieves,* 29 *suffereth the triumphing reproaches of the Jewes.* 39 *But confessed by the Centurion to be the Sonne of God:* 43 *and is honourably buried by Joseph.*

AND straightway in the morning the chief Priests held a consultation with the Elders and Scribes, and the whole Council, and bound Jesus, and carried him away, and delivered him to Pilate.
2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answering said unto him, Thou sayest it.
3 And the chief Priests accused him of many things: but he answered nothing.
4 And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee.
5 But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marvelled.
6 Now at that feast he released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired.
7 And there was one named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.
8 And the multitude crying aloud began to desire him to do as he had ever done unto them.
9 But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the King of the Jews?
10 (For he knew that the chief Priests had delivered him for envy.)
11 But the chief Priests moved the people, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them.
12 And Pilate answered, and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do unto him whom ye call the King of the Jews?
13 And they cried out again, Crucify him.
14 Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? and they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucify him.
15 And so Pilate willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged him, to be crucified.
16 And the souldiers led him away into the hall, called Prætorium, and they call together the whole band.
17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his head,
18 And began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews.
19 And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit on him, and bowing their knees worshipped him.
20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucify him.
21 And [illegible]

mon called Simon, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his cross.

22 And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, the place of a skull.

23 And they gave him to drink wine mingled with myrrhe: but he received it not.

24 And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take.

25 And it was the third hour, and they crucified him.

26 And the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

27 And with him they crucifie two thieves, the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, And he was numbred with the transgressours.

Isaiah 53.12.

29 And they that passed by, railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah thou that destroyest the Temple, and buildest it in three dayes,

30 Save thy self, and come down from the crosse.

31 Likewise also the chief Priests mocking, said among themselves with the Scribes, He saved others, himself he cannot save.

32 Let Christ the King of Israel descend now from the crosse, that we may see, and believe: And they that were crucified with him reviled him.

Matth. 27.45.

33 ¶ And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkenesse over the whole land, until the ninth houre.

34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cryed with a loud voice, saying, [b] Eloi, Eloi, lamasabachthani? which is being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard it, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.

36 And one ran, and filled a spunge full of vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let alone, let us see whether Elias will come to take him down.

37 And Jesus cryed with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost.

38 And the vail of the Temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottome.

39 ¶ And when the Centurion, which stood over against him, saw that he so cryed out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Sonne of God.

40 There were also women looking on afarre off, among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the lesse, and of Joses, and Salome:

Luke 8.3.

41 Who also when he was in Galilee, [c] followed him, and ministred unto him, and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem.

Matth. 27.57.

42 ¶ [d] And now when the Even was come, (because it was the Preparation, that is, the day before the Sabbath)

43 Joseph of Arimathea, an honourable Counseller, which also waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead, and calling unto him the Centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew it of the Centurion, he gave the body to Joseph.

46 And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a sepulchre, which was hewen out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of Joses beheld where he was laid.

CHAP. XVI.

1 An Angel doth tell the resurrection of Christ to three women. 9 Christ himself appeareth to Mary Magdalene: 12 to two going into the country. 14 Then to the Apostles: 15 whom he sendeth forth to preach the Gospel: 19 and ascendeth to heaven.

AND when the Sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint him.

2 [e] And very early in the morning, the first day of the week they came unto the sepulchre, at the rising of the Sunne:

3 And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?

4 (And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away) for it was very great.

5 [f] And entring into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment, and they were affrighted.

6 And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: Ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen, he is not here, behold the place where they laid him.

7 But go your way, tell his Disciples and Peter, that he goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him, as he said unto you.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled, and were amazed: neither said they any thing to any man, for they were afraid.

9 ¶ Now when Jesus was risen early the first day of the week, [h] he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, out of whom he had cast seven devils.

10 And she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.

12 ¶ After that he appeared in another form unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country.

13 And they went and told it unto the residue: neither believed they them.

14 ¶ [i] Afterward he appeared unto the eleven as they sate [k] at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief, and hardnesse of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen.

15 [l] And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the Gospel to every creature.

16 He that believeth and is baptized, shall be saved; [m] but he that believeth not, shall be damned.

17 And these signes shall follow them that believe; [n] In my Name shall they cast out devils, [o] they shall speak with new tongues,

18 [p] They shall take up serpents, and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; [q] they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

19 ¶ So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sate on the right hand of God.

20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signes following.

¶ THE GOSPEL ACCORDING to Saint LUKE.

CHAP. I.

The preface of Luke to the whole Gospel. 5 The conception of John the Baptist, 26 and of Christ. The prophesy of Elizabeth, and of Mary concerning Christ. 57 The nativity, and circumcision of John. 67 The prophesy of Zachary both of Christ, and of John.

Forasmuch as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us,

2 Even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were eye witnesses, and Ministers of the word:

3 It seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of things from the very first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus,

4 That thou mightest know the certainty of those things wherein thou hast been instructed.

5 ¶ There was in the dayes of Herod, the King of Judea, a certain Priest, named Zacharias, of the course of Abia, and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elisabeth.

6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the Commandements and Ordinances of the Lord, blameless.

7 And they had no children, because that Elizabeth was barren, and they both were now well stricken in yeers.

8 And it came to pass, that while he executed the Priests office before God in the order of his course,

9 According to the custome of the Priests office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the Temple of the Lord.

10 And the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the time of incense.

11 And there appeared unto him an Angel of the Lord, standing on the right side of the Altar of incense.

12 And when Zacharias saw him, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the Angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias, for thy prayer is heard, and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a Sonne, and thou shalt call his name John.

14 And thou shalt have joy and gladness, and many shall rejoyce at his birth:

15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine, nor strong drink, and he shall be filled with the holy Ghost, even from his mother's wombe.

16 And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God.

17 And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers unto the children, and the disobedient [c] to the wisdome of the just, to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

18 And Zacharias said unto the Angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in yeers.

19 And the Angel answering, said unto him, I am Gabriel that stand in the presence of God, and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

20 And behold, thou shalt be dumbe, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the Temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the Temple: for he beckned unto them, and remained speechless.

23 And it came to passe, that as soon as the dayes of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house.

24 And after those dayes his wife Elisabeth conceived, and hid her self five moneths, saying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the dayes wherein he looked on me, to take away my reproach among men.

26 And in the sixth moneth, the Angel Gabriel was sent from God, unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,

27 To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David, and the virgins name was Mary.

28 And the Angel came in unto her, and said, Hail thou that art highly favoured, the Lord is with thee: Blessed art thou among women.

29 And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be.

30 And the Angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary, for thou hast found favour with God.

31 And behold, thou shalt conceive in thy wombe, and bring forth a Sonne, and shalt call his name Jesus.

32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Sonne of the Highest, and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David:

33 And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever, and of his Kingdome there shall be no end.

34 Then said Mary unto the Angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?

35 And the Angel answered and said unto her, The holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the highest shall overshadow thee: Therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee, shall be called the Sonne of God.

36 And behold, thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a sonne in her old age, and this is the sixth moneth with her who was called barren.

37 For with God nothing shall be unpossible.

38 And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord, be it unto me according to thy word. And the Angel departed from her.

39 And Mary arose in those dayes, and went into the hill country with haste, into a city of Juda,

40 And entred into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elizabeth.

41 And it came to passe, that when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her wombe, and Elisabeth was filled with the holy Ghost:

42 And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy wombe.

43 And whence is this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me?

44 For lo, as soon as the voice of

...Lord performed to them which believed, and the child leaped in my womb for joy.

45 And blessed is she that believed, for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord.

46 And Mary said: My soul doth magnifie the Lord,

47 And my spirit hath rejoyced in God my Saviour.

48 For he hath regarded the low estate of his handmaiden: for behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed.

49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things, and holy is his Name.

50 And his mercy is on them that fear him, from generation to generation.

51 He hath shewed strength with his arm, he hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.

52 He hath put down the mighty from their seats, and exalted them of low degree.

53 He hath filled the hungry with good things, and the rich he hath sent empty away.

54 He hath holpen his servant Israel, in remembrance of his mercy,

55 As he spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for ever.

56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house.

57 Now Elizabeth's full time came, that she should be delivered, and she brought forth a sonne.

58 And her neighbours and her cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy upon her, and they rejoyced with her.

59 And it came to passe that on the eighth day, they came to circumcise the childe, and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

60 And his mother answered and said, Not so, but he shall be called John.

61 And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred also is called by this name.

62 And they made signes to his father, how he would have him called.

63 And he asked for a writing table, and wrote, saying, His name is John; and they marvelled all.

64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue loosed, and he spake, and praised God.

65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them, and all these sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill country of Judea.

66 And all they that had heard them, laid them up in their hearts, saying, What manner of childe shall this be? And the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 And his father Zacharias was filled with the holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,

68 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, for he hath visited and redeemed his people.

69 And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us, in the house of his servant David.

70 As he spake by the mouth of his holy Prophets, which have been since the world began:

71 That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us,

72 To perform the mercy promised to our fathers, and to remember his holy Covenant,

73 The oath which he sware to our father Abraham,

74 That he would grant unto us, that we, being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, might serve him without fear,

75 In holiness and righteousness before him all the dayes of our life.

76 And thou child shalt be called the Prophet of the Highest: for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways,

77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people by the remission of their sinnes,

78 Through the tender mercy of our God, whereby the day-spring from on high hath visited us,

79 To give light to them that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And the childe grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts, till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

CHAP. II.

1 *Augustus taxeth all the Roman Empire.* 4 *The nativity of Christ:* 8 *One Angel reveileth it to the shepherds:* 13 *Many sing praises to God for it.* 21 *Christ is circumcised.* 22 *He is purified:* 28 *Simeon and Anna prophesie of Christ,* 40 *who increaseth in wisdome, questioneth in the Temple with the doctors,* 51 *and is obedient to his parents.*

AND it came to passe in those dayes, that there went out a decree from Cesar Augustus, that all the world should be taxed.

2 (And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governour of Syria.)

3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem, (because he was of the house and lineage of David)

5 To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with childe.

6 And so it was, that while they were there, the dayes were accomplished, that she should be delivered.

7 And she brought forth her first borne sonne, and wrapped him in swadling clothes, and laid him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the Inne.

8 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night.

9 And lo, the Angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them, and they were sore afraid.

10 And the Angel said unto them, Fear not: For behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.

11 For unto you is born this day, in the city of David, a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.

12 And this shall be a signe unto you; Ye shall finde the Babe wrapped in swadling clothes, lying in a manger.

13 And suddenly there was with the Angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,

14 Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will towards men.

15 And it came to passe, as the Angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to passe, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

16 And they came with haste, and found Mary, and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had seen it, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this Childe.

18 And all they that heard it wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds.

[illegible] their days,
[illegible] departed not from the Temple,
[illegible] and prayers night
[illegible] coming in at that instant, gave
[illegible] unto the Lord, and spake of him
[illegible] that looked for redemption in Jeru-
[illegible] when they had performed all things
[illegible] to the Law of the Lord, they returned into
[illegible] to their own city Nazareth.
[illegible] and the child grew, and waxed strong in
[illegible] with wisdom: and the grace of God
[illegible] him.
[illegible] to Jerusalem every
[illegible] Passover.
[illegible] when he was twelve years old,
[illegible] to the custom of the feast.
[illegible] when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned,
[illegible] child Jesus tarried still in Jerusalem; and Joseph
[illegible] his mother knew not of it.
[illegible] they supposed him to have been in the company,
[illegible] a day's journey; and they sought him among their kindred
[illegible] acquaintance.
[illegible] they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.
[illegible] it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the Temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions.
47 And all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.
48 And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.
49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my Father's business?
50 And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.
51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.
52 And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and man.

CHAP. III.

1 *The preaching and baptism of John.* 15 *He testifieth of Christ.* 20 *He is imprisoned.* 21 *Christ baptized, receiveth testimony from heaven, and the age and genealogy of Christ from Joseph upwards.*

NOw in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Cæsar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea, and Herod being Tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip Tetrarch of Ituræa, and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the Tetrarch of Abilene,

2 Annas and Caiaphas being the High Priests, the word of God came unto John the Son of Zacharias in the wilderness.

3 And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins;

4 As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the Prophet, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth;

6 And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance, and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

9 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

10 And the people asked him, saying, What shall we do then?

13 And he ſaid vnto them, Exact no more then that which is appointed you.

14 And the ſouldiers likewiſe demanded of him, ſaying, And what ſhall we do? And he ſaid vnto them, a Do violence to no man, neither accuſe any falſly, and be content with your b wages.

15 And as the people were in expectation, and all men c muſed in their hearts of Iohn, whether he were the Chriſt, or not:

16 Iohn anſwered, ſaying vnto them all, I indeed baptize you with water, but one mightier then I cometh, the latchet of whoſe ſhoes I am not worthy to vnlooſe, he ſhall baptize you with the holy Ghoſt, and with fire.

17 Whoſe fanne is in his hand, and he will thorowly purge his floore, and will gather the wheat into his garner, but the chaffe he will burn with fire vnquenchable.

18 And many other things in his exhortation preached he vnto the people.

19 f But Herod the Tetrarch being reproved by him, for Herodias his brothers Philips wife, and for all the euils which Herod had done,

20 Added yet this aboue all, that he ſhut vp Iohn in priſon.

21 Now when all the people were baptized, g it came to paſſe that Ieſus alſo being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened:

22 And the holy Ghoſt deſcended in a bodily ſhape like a doue vpon him, and a voice came from heaven, which ſaid, h Thou art my beloued Sonne, in thee I am well pleaſed.

23 And Ieſus himſelfe began to be about thirty yeeres of age, being (as was ſuppoſed) the ſonne of Ioſeph, which was *the ſonne* of Heli,

24 Which was *the ſonne* of Matthat, which was *the ſonne* of Leui, which was *the ſonne* of Melchi, which was *the ſonne* of Ianna, which was *the ſonne* of Ioſeph,

25 Which was *the ſonne* of Mattathias, which was *the ſonne* of Amos, which was *the ſonne* of Naum, which was *the ſonne* of Eſli, which was *the ſonne* of Nagge,

26 Which was *the ſonne* of Maath, which was *the ſonne* of Mattathias, which was *the ſonne* of Semei, which was *the ſonne* of Ioſeph, which was *the ſonne* of Iuda,

27 Which was *the ſonne* of Ioanna, which was *the ſonne* of Rheſa, which was *the ſonne* of Zorobabel, which was *the ſonne* of Salathiel, which was *the ſonne* of Neri,

28 Which was *the ſonne* of Melchi, which was *the ſonne* of Addi, which was *the ſonne* of Coſam, which was *the ſonne* of Elmodam, which was *the ſonne* of Er,

29 Which was *the ſonne* of Ioſe, which was *the ſonne* of Eliezer, which was *the ſonne* of Iorim, which was *the ſonne* of Matthat, which was *the ſonne* of Leui,

30 Which was *the ſonne* of Simeon, which was *the ſonne* of Iuda, which was *the ſonne* of Ioſeph, which was *the ſonne* of Ionan, which was *the ſonne* of Eliakim,

31 Which was *the ſonne* of Melea, which was *the ſonne* of Menam, which was *the ſonne* of Mattatha, which was *the ſonne* of Nathan, which was *the ſonne* of Dauid,

32 Which was *the ſonne* of Ieſſe, which was *the ſonne* of Obed, which was *the ſonne* of Booz, which was *the ſonne* of Salmon, which was *the ſonne* of Naaſſon,

33 Which was *the ſonne* of Aminadab, which was *the ſonne* of Aram, which was *the ſonne* of Eſrom, which was *the ſonne* of Phares, which was *the ſonne* of Iudah,

34 Which was *the ſonne* of Iacob, which was *the ſonne* of Iſaac, which was *the ſonne* of Abraham, which was *the ſonne* of Thara, which was *the ſonne* of Nachor,

35 Which was *the ſonne* of Saruch, which was *the ſonne* of Ragau, which was *the ſonne* of Phalec, which was *the ſonne* of Heber, which was *the ſonne* of Sala,

36 Which was *the ſonne* of Cainan, which was *the ſonne* of Arphaxad, which was *the ſonne* of Sem, which was *the ſonne* of Noe, which was *the ſonne* of Lamech,

37 Which was *the ſonne* of Mathuſala, which was *the ſonne* of Enoch, which was *the ſonne* of Iared, which was *the ſonne* of Maleleel, which was *the ſonne* of Cainan,

38 Which was *the ſonne* of Enos, which was *the ſonne* of Seth, which was *the ſonne* of Adam, which was *the ſonne* of God.

CHAP. III.

1 The temptation and faſting of Chriſt. 4 He anſwereth the deuil. 5 Appeareth to the people of Nazareth. 21 He is baptized. 23 He cometh of a mother, of God, and diuers perſons. 41 The deuils acknowledge him. 42 He is reproued for his departure from the elders.

AND a Ieſus being full of the holy Ghoſt returned from Iordan, and was led by the ſpirit into the wildernes,

2 Being fourty dayes tempted of the deuil: and in thoſe dayes he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungred.

3 And the deuill ſaid vnto him, If thou be the Sonne of God, command this ſtone that it be made bread.

4 And Ieſus anſwered him, ſaying, It is written, that man ſhall not liue by bread alone, but by euery word of God.

5 And the deuill taking him vp into a high mountain, ſhewed vnto him all the kingdomes of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the deuill ſaid vnto him, All this power will I giue thee, and the glory of them: for that is deliuered vnto me, and to whomſoeuer I will I giue it.

7 If thou therefore wilt b worſhip me, all ſhall be thine.

8 And Ieſus anſwered, and ſaid vnto him, Get thee behinde me, Satan: for it is written, Thou ſhalt worſhip the Lord thy God, and him only ſhalt thou ſerue.

9 And he brought him to Ieruſalem, and ſet him on a pinacle of the Temple, and ſaid vnto him, If thou be the Sonne of God, caſt thy ſelfe downe from hence.

10 For it is written, He ſhall giue his Angels charge ouer thee, to keepe thee:

11 And in their hands they ſhall beare thee vp, leſt at any time thou daſh thy foote againſt a ſtone.

12 And Ieſus anſwering, ſaid vnto him, It is ſaid, Thou ſhalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

13 And when the deuill had ended all the temptation, he departed from him for a ſeaſon.

14 ¶ And Ieſus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee, and there went a fame of him thorow all the region round about.

15 And he taught in their ſynagogues, and was glorified of all.

a Or put no man in fear.
b Or, alloweance.
c Or, in ſuſpence.
d Or, reaſoned, or, diſputed.
e Matth. 3.11.
f Matth. 14.3.
g Matth. 3.13.

14 And he charged him to tell no man: but go and shew thy self to the Priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

15 But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him, and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 ¶ And he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed.

17 And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and Doctors of the Law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was present to heal them.

a Matth. 8.2. 18 ¶ [a] And behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsie: and they sought means to bring him in, and to lay him before him.

19 And when they could not finde by what way they might bring him in, because of the multitude, they went upon the house top, and let him down through the tiling, with his couch, into the midst before Jesus.

20 And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, Man, thy sinnes are forgiven thee.

21 And the Scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? Who can forgive sinnes, but God alone?

22 But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts?

23 Whether is easier to say, Thy sinnes be forgiven thee: or to say, Rise up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Sonne of man hath power upon earth to forgive sinnes, (he said unto the sick of the palsie) I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go into thine house.

25 And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to day.

b Matth. 9.9. 27 ¶ And after, [b] these things he went forth, and saw a Publicane named Levi, sitting at the receipt of custome: and he said unto him, Follow me.

28 And he left all, rose up, and followed him.

29 And Levi made him a great feast in his own house: and there was a great company of Publicanes, and of others that sate down with them.

30 But their Scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with Publicanes and sinners?

31 And Jesus answering said unto them, They that are whole need not a Physician: but they that are sick.

32 I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

c Matth. 9.14. 33 ¶ And they said unto him, [c] Why do the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise the disciples of the Pharisees: but thine eat and drink?

34 And he said unto them, Can ye make the children of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the daies will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those daies.

36 ¶ And he spake also a parable unto them, No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old; if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was taken out of the new agreeth not with the old.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles: else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish.

38 But new wine must be put into new bottles, and both are preserved.

39 No man also having drunk old wine, straightway desireth new: for he saith, The old is better.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Christ reproveth the Pharisees blindness about the observation of the Sabbath, by Scripture, reason, and miracle.* 13 *Ordaineth twelve Apostles.* 17 *Healeth the diseased.* 20 *Preacheth to his disciples before the people of blessings and curses.* 27 *How we must love our enemies:* 46 *and ground the assurance of our works in the hearing of the word: but in the day of temptation, we fall like an house built upon the face of the earth without any foundation.*

AND it came to pass on the second sabbath after the first, that he went through the corn fields: and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing them in their hands.

2 And certain of the Pharisees said unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawfull to do on the Sabbath daies?

3 And Jesus answering them, said, Have ye not read so much as this, what David did, when himself was an hungred, and they which were with him?

4 How he went into the house of God, and did take and eat the shew-bread, and gave also unto them that were with him, which it is not lawfull to eat but for the Priests alone?

5 And he said unto them, That the Sonne of man is Lord also of the Sabbath.

6 ¶ And it came to pass also on another Sabbath, that he entred into the synagogue and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was withered.

7 And the Scribes and Pharisees watched him whether he would heal on the Sabbath day, that they might finde an accusation against him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the midst. And he arose and stood forth.

9 Then said Jesus unto them, I will ask you one thing, Is it lawfull on the Sabbath daies to do good, or to do evill? to save life, or to destroy it?

10 And looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madness, and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

12 And it came to pass in those daies, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 ¶ And when it was day, he called unto him his disciples: and of them he chose twelve, whom also he named Apostles;

14 Simon, (whom he also named Peter) and Andrew his brother; James and John, Bartholomew,

15 Matthew and Thomas, James the sonne of Alphæus, and Simon called Zelotes,

16 And Judas the brother of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the

…ſtood he upon the ſtand where they ſtood, and the company of his Diſciples, and a great multitude of people, out of all Judea and Jeruſalem, and from the ſea coaſt of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diſeaſes,

18 And they that were vexed with unclean ſpirits: and they were healed.

19 And the whole multitude ſought to touch him: for there went vertue out of him, and healed them all.

20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his Diſciples, and ſaid, [b] Bleſſed be ye poor: for yours is the kingdome of God.

21 Bleſſed are ye that hunger now: for ye ſhall be filled. Bleſſed are ye that weep now, for ye ſhall laugh.

22 Bleſſed are ye when men ſhall hate you, and when they ſhall ſeparate you from their company, and ſhall reproach you, and caſt out your name as evill, for the Sonne of mans ſake.

23 Rejoyce ye in that day, and leap for joy: for behold, your reward is great in heaven, for in the like manner did their fathers unto the Prophets.

24 [b] But woe unto you that are rich: for ye have received your conſolation.

25 [c] Woe unto you that are full: for ye ſhall hunger. Woe unto you that laugh now: for ye ſhall mourn and weep.

26 Woe unto you when all men ſhall ſpeak well of you: for ſo did their fathers to the falſe prophets.

27 ¶ [d] But I ſay unto you which hear, Love your enemies, Do good to them which hate you,

28 Bleſſe them that curſe you, and pray for them which deſpitefully uſe you.

29 [e] And unto him that ſmiteth thee on the one cheek, offer alſo the other: [f] and him that taketh away thy cloak, forbid not to take thy coat alſo.

30 Give to every man that aſketh of thee, and of him that taketh away thy goods aſk them not again.

31 ¶ And as ye would that men ſhould do to you, do ye alſo to them likewiſe.

32 [h] For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for ſinners alſo love thoſe that love them.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for ſinners alſo do even the ſame.

34 [i] And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for ſinners alſo lend to ſinners, to receive as much again.

35 But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again: and your reward ſhall be great, and ye ſhall be the children of the Higheſt, for he is kinde unto the unthankfull, and to the evill.

36 Be ye therefore mercifull, as your Father alſo is mercifull.

37 [k] Judge not, and ye ſhall not be judged: condemne not, and ye ſhall not be condemned: forgive, and ye ſhall be forgiven.

38 Give, and it ſhall be given unto you, good meaſure, preſſed down, and ſhaken together, and running over, ſhall men give into your boſome: for with the ſame meaſure that ye mete withall, it ſhall be meaſured to you again.

39 And he ſpake a parable unto them, [l] Can the blinde lead the blinde? ſhall they not both fall into the ditch?

40 The diſciple is not above his Maſter: but every one that is perfect ſhall be as his maſter.

41 [m] And why beholdeſt thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but conſiderſt not the beam that is in thine own eye?

42 Either how canſt thou ſay to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thy ſelf beholdeſt not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, caſt out firſt the beam out of thine own eye, and then ſhalt thou ſee clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brothers eye.

43 [p] For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit: neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

44 For every tree is known by his own fruit: for of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they grapes.

45 A good man out of the good treaſure of his heart bringeth forth that which is good: and an evill man out of the evill treaſure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is evill: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth ſpeaketh.

46 ¶ ¶ And why call ye me Lord, Lord, and do [q] not the things which I ſay.

47 Whoſoever cometh to me, and heareth my ſayings, and doth them, I will ſhew you to whom he is like.

48 He is like a man which built an houſe, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock. And when the flood aroſe, the ſtream beat vehemently upon that houſe, and could not ſhake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he that heareth, and doth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an houſe upon the earth, againſt which the ſtream did beat vehemently, and immediatly it fell, and the ruine of that houſe was great.

CHAP. VII.

1 Chriſt ſeeketh a greater faith in the Centurion a Gentile, then in any of the Jews: 10 healeth his ſervants being abſent: 11 raiſeth from death the widowes ſonne of Naim: 19 anſwereth Johns meſſengers with the declaration of his miracles: 24 teſtifieth to the people what opinion he held of John: 30 upbraideth againſt the Jews, who were neither the manners of John, nor of Chriſt could be won: 36 and ſheweth by occaſion of Mary Magdalene, how he is a friend to ſinners, not to maintain ſinne, but to forgive them their ſinne, upon their faith and repentance.

NOw when he had ended all his ſayings in the audience of the people, [r] he entred into Capernaum.

2 And a certain Centurions ſervant, who was dear unto him, was ſick and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Jeſus, he ſent unto him the Elders of the Jews, beſeeching him that he would come and heal his ſervant.

4 And when they came to Jeſus, they beſought him inſtantly, ſaying, That he was worthy for whom he ſhould do this:

5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a ſynagogue.

6 Then Jeſus went with them. And when he was now not farre from the houſe, the Centurion ſent friends to him, ſaying unto him, Lord, trouble not thy ſelf: for I am not worthy that thou ſhouldeſt enter under my roof.

7 Wherefore neither thought I my ſelf worthy to come unto thee: but ſay in a word, and my ſervant ſhall be healed.

8 For I alſo am a man ſet under authority, having under me ſouldiers: and I ſay unto one, Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh:

eth; and to my servant, Do this; and he doeth it.

9 When Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no not in Israel.

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick.

11 ¶ And it came to pass the day after, that he went into a city called Naim: and many of his disciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only sonne of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.

13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not.

14 And he came and touched the a biere, (and they that bare him stood still) And he said, Yong man, I say unto thee, Arise.

15 And he that was dead, sate up, and began to speak: and he delivered him to his mother.

16 And there came a fear on all, and they glorified God, saying, That a great Prophet is risen up among us, and that God hath visited his people.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throwout all Judea, and throwout all the region round about.

18 b And the disciples of John shewed him of all these things.

19 ¶ And John calling unto him two of his disciples, sent them to Jesus, saying, Art thou he that should come, or look we for another?

20 When the men were come unto him, they said, John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that should come, or look we for another?

21 And in that same hour he cured many of their infirmities, and plagues, and of evill spirits, and unto many that were blinde, he gave sight.

22 Then Jesus answering, said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard, how that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor the Gospel is preached.

23 And blessed is he whosoever shall not be offended in me.

24 ¶ And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John: What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the winde?

25 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in Kings courts.

26 But what went ye out for to see? a Prophet? yea, I say unto you, and much more then a Prophet.

27 This is he of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women, there is not a greater Prophet then John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdome of God, is greater then he.

29 And all the people that heard him, and the Publicanes justified God, being baptized with the baptisme of John.

30 But the Pharisees and Lawyers rejected the counsell of God against themselves, being not baptized of him.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, Wherunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?

32 They are like unto children sitting in the market-place, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

33 For John the Baptist came, neither eating bread, nor drinking wine, and ye say, He hath a devill.

34 The Sonne of man is come, eating and drinking, and ye say, Behold a gluttonous man, and a wine bibber, a friend of Publicanes and sinners.

35 But wisdome is justified of all her children.

36 ¶ And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisees house, and sate down to meat.

37 And behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that Jesus sate at meat in the Pharisees house, brought an Alabaster box of ointment,

38 And stood at his feet behind him weeping, and began to wash his feet with teares, and did wipe them with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment.

39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him, saw it, he spake within himself, saying, This man if he were a Prophet, would have known who, and what manner of woman this is that toucheth him: for she is a sinner.

40 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he said, Master, say on.

41 There was a certain creditor, which had two debtors: the one ought five hundred pence, and the other fifty.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore which of them will love him most?

43 Simon answered, and said, I suppose that he to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entred into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath washed my feet with teares, and wiped them with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gavest me no kisse: but this woman since the time I came in, hath not ceased to kisse my feet.

46 Mine head with oil thou diddest not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

47 Wherefore I say unto thee, her sinnes which are many, are forgiven, for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little.

48 And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven.

49 And they that sate at meat with him, began to say within themselves, Who is this that forgiveth sinnes also?

50 And he said to the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee, go in peace.

CHAP. VIII.

3 Women minister unto Christ of their substance. 4 Christ after he had preached from place to place, attended with his Apostles, propoundeth the parable of the sower, 16 and of the candle. 21 declareth who are his mother and brethren. 22 rebuketh the winde: 26 casteth the devils out of the man into the herd of swine. 37 is rejected of the Gadarens, 43 but healeth the woman of her bloody issue, 49 and raiseth from death Jairus daughter.

AND it came to passe afterward, that he went throughout every city and village, preaching, and shewing the glad tidings

a Or, coffin.

b Matth. 11.2.

c Or, frustrated.

d Or, within themselves.

e Matth. 11.16.

and [illegible] the twelve were with him,
2 And certain women which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, out of whom went seven devils,
3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza Herods steward, and Susanna, and many others which ministred unto him of their substance.
4 ¶ b And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he spake by a parable:
5 A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the wayes side, and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.
6 And some fell upon a rock; and assoon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.
7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.
8 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundred fold. And when he said these things, he cryed, He that hath eares to hear, let him hear.
9 And his Disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be?
10 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdome of God: but to others in parables, that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.
11 c Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God.
12 Those by the wayes side, are they that hear: then cometh the devill, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe, and be saved.
13 They on the rock, are they, which when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.
14 And that which fell among thorns, are they, which when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches, and pleasures of this life, and bring no fruit to perfection.
15 But that on the good ground, are they, which in an honest and good heart having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience.
16 ¶ d No man when he hath lighted a candle covereth it with a vessell, or putteth it under a bed: but setteth it on a candlestick, that they which enter in, may see the light.
17 e For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest; neither any thing hid, that shall not be known, and come abroad.
18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: f for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken, even that which he seemeth to have.
19 ¶ h Then came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the presse.
20 And it was told him by certain which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.
21 And he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and do it.
22 ¶ i Now it came to passe on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake; and they launched forth.
23 But as they sailed he fell asleep: and there came down a storme of winde on the lake; and they were filled with water, and were in jeopardy.
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

45 And [illegible] saw a [illegible] all [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

[illegible] Master, and now [illegible]
[illegible] he [illegible] there came a cloud, [illegible] and they feared, as they [illegible] the cloud.
And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.
And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone: and they kept it close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.
¶ a And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.
And behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee look upon my son, for he is mine only child.
And, lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out; and it teareth him that he foameth again, and bruising him, hardly departeth from him.
And I besought thy Disciples to cast him out; and they could not.
And Jesus answering said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? bring thy son hither.
And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare him: and Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.
And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God: But while they wondered every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his Disciples,
b Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men.
But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.
¶ c Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.
And Jesus perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by him,
And said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this child in my Name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth him that sent me: For he that is least among you all, the same shall be great.
¶ d And John answered, and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy Name, and we forbade him, because he followeth not with us.
And Jesus said unto him, Forbid him not: for he that is not against us is for us.
¶ And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem,
And sent messengers before his face, and they went and entred into a village of the Samaritans to make ready for him.
And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.
And when his disciples, James and John saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as e Elias did?
But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.
For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them. And they went to another village.
¶ f And it came to pass, as they went [illegible] Lord, I [illegible]
[illegible] and [illegible] and [illegible] and [

18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.

19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

20 Notwithstanding in this rejoyce not, that the spirits are subject unto you: but rather rejoyce, because your names are written in heaven.

21 ¶ In that hour Jesus rejoyced in spirit, and said, I thank thee O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

22 All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Sonne is, but the Father: and who the Father is, but the Sonne, and he to whom the Sonne will reveal him.

23 ¶ And he turned him unto his Disciples, and said privately, b Blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see.

24 For I tell you, that many Prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them: and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.

25 ¶ And behold, a certain Lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, c Master, what shall I do to inherite eternall life? He said unto him,

26 What is written in the Law? how readest thou?

27 And he answering, said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind, and thy neighbour as thy self.

28 And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live.

29 But he willing to justifie himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour.

30 And Jesus answering, said, A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among theeves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded him, and departed leaving him half dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain Priest that way, and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.

32 And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked on him, and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certain Samaritane, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion on him.

34 And went to him, and bound up his wounds, powring in oyl and wine, and set him on his owne beast, and brought him to an Inne, and tooke care of him.

35 And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two d pence, and gave them to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him, and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.

36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the theeves?

37 And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

38 Now it came to passe as they went, that he entred into a certain village: and a certain woman named Martha, received him into her house.

39 And she had a sister called Mary, which also sate downe at Jesus feet, and heard his word.

40 But Martha was cumbred about much serving, and came to him, and said, Master, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? Bid her therefore that she helpe me.

41 And Jesus answered, and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art carefull, and troubled about many things:

42 But one thing is necessary, and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Christ teacheth to pray, and the infinity of it, 5 by a thing that God of his owne proper motion will grant, 11 and by giving out a dumbe devill; 15 rebuketh the blasphemous Pharisies: 28 and sheweth who are blessed, 29 preacheth to the people, 37 and reproveth more sharpely the Pharisies, 45 and Lawyers.*

AND it came to passe, that as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.

2 And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, e Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy Name, Thy kingdome come, Thy will be done as in heaven, so in earth.

3 Give us f day by day our daily bread.

4 And forgive us our sinnes; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evill.

5 And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves:

6 For a friend of mine is in his journey come to me, and I have nothing to set before him.

7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not, the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee.

8 I say unto you, Though he will not rise and give him because he is his friend, yet because of his importunity, he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

9 g And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you: seek, and ye shall finde: knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

10 For every one that asketh, receiveth: and he that seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

11 If a sonne shall aske bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if he aske a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?

12 Or if he shall ask an egge, will he offer him a scorpion?

13 If ye then, being evill, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall your heavenly Father give the holy Ghost to them that aske him?

14 ¶ And he was casting out a devill, and it was dumbe. And it came to passe, when the devill was gone out, the dumbe spake: and the people wondred.

15 But some of them said, h He casteth out devills through Beelzebub the chief of the devills.

16 And other tempting him, sought of him a signe from heaven.

17 But he knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdome divided against it selfe is brought to desolation; and a house divided against a house, falleth.

18 If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdome stand? because ye say that I cast out devills through Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devills,

a Now expoundeth what blessednesse these words, And turning to his Disciples, he said.
b Matth. 13. 16.
c Matth. 22. 35.
d 5 pence Romish.

…do your deeds, and allow them: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres.

48 Truely ye bear witnesse, that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres.

49 Therefore also said the wisdome of God, I will send them Prophets and Apostles, and some of them they shall slay and persecute;

50 That the blood of all the Prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation,

51 From the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, which perished between the Altar and the Temple: Verily I say unto you, it shall be required of this generation.

52 Wo unto you Lawyers, for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entred not in your selves, and them that were entring in, ye hindered.

53 And as he said these things unto them, the Scribes and the Pharisees began to urge him vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many things:

54 Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Christ preacheth to his disciples to avoid hypocrisie and fearfulnesse in publishing his doctrine:* 8 *Warneth the people to beware of covetousnesse, by the parable of the rich man, who for his prosperous gains,* 21 *We must not be over careful of earthly things;* 31 *but seek the kingdome of God:* 33 *give alms:* 36 *be ready at a knock: comfort to the Lord whensoever he cometh.* 41 *Christ ministers are to see to their charge,* 49 *and look for persecution.* 54 *The people must take this time of grace:* 58 *because it is a fearfull thing to die without reconciliation.*

IN the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all, Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisie.

2 For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known.

3 Therefore, whatsoever ye have spoken in darkenesse, shall be heard in the light: and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets, shall be proclaimed upon the house tops.

4 And I say unto you my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do.

5 But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed, hath power to cast into hell; yea I say unto you, Fear him.

6 Are not five sparrows sold for two farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God?

7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbered: fear not therefore, ye are of more
a Matth. 10. 31. value than many sparrows.
8 a Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him shall the Sonne of man
Rom. 10. 10. also confesse before the Angels of God.
9 But he that denieth me before men, shall be
denied before the Angels of God.
10 And whosoever shall speak a word against
the Sonne of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven.
b Matth. 10. 19. 11 b And when they bring you unto the Synagogues, and unto Magistrates, and powers, take ye no thought, how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say:
12 For the holy Ghost shall teach you in the same hour, what ye ought to say.
13 ¶ And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.
14 And he said unto him, Man, who made me a Judge or a divider over you?
15 And he said unto them, Take heed and beware of covetousnesse: for a mans life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.
16 And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully.
17 And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?
18 And he said, This will I do, I will pull down my barns, and build greater, and there will I bestow all my fruits, and my goods.
19 And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years, take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry.
c Psal. 49. 17. 20 But God said unto him, Thou fool, this night c thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be which thou hast provided?
21 So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich towards God.
22 ¶ And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, d Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, neither for the body, what ye shall put on.
23 The life is more then meat, and the body is more then raiment.
24 Consider the ravens, for they neither sowe, nor reap, which neither have store-house nor barne, and God feedeth them: how much more are ye better then the fowls?
25 And which of you with taking thought can adde to his stature one cubit?
26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye thought for the rest?
27 Consider the lilies how they grow; they toyl not, they spin not: and yet I say unto you, that Solomon in all his glory was not arayed like one of these.
28 If then God so clothe the grasse, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven: how much more will he clothe you, O ye of little faith!
29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, e neither be ye of doubtfull minde.
30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things.
31 ¶ But rather seek ye the kingdome of God, and all these things shall be added unto you.
32 Feare not, little flocke, for it is your Fathers good pleasure to give you the kingdome.
33 Sell that ye have, and give alms: f make your selves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no theefe approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.
34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.
35 ¶ Let your loins be girded about, and your lights burning,
36 And ye your selves like unto men that wait for their Lord, when he will return from the wedding, that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.
37 Blessed are those servants, whom the Lord, when he cometh, shall finde watching: Verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.
38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and finde them so, blessed are those servants.
39 h And this know, that if the good man of the house had known what hour the theef would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken thorow.
40 Be ye therefore ready also: for the Sonne of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.
41 ¶ Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all?
42 And the Lord said, Who then is that faithfull and wise steward, whom his Lord shall make ruler over his houshold, to give them their portion of meat in due season?
43 Blessed is that servant, whom his Lord, when he cometh, shall finde so doing.
44 Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.
45 But and if that servant say in his heart, My Lord delayeth his coming, and shall begin to beat the men-servants, and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken:
46 The Lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an houre when he is not ware, and will i cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.
47 And that servant which knew his Lords will, and prepared not himself, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes.
48 But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.
49 ¶ I am come to send fire on the earth, and what will I, if it be already kindled?
50 But I have a baptisme to be baptized with, and how am I k straitned till it be accomplished!
51 l Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay, but rather division:
52 For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.
53 The father shall be divided against the sonne, and the sonne against the father: the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother: the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.
54 ¶ And he said also to the people, When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower; and so it is.
55 And when ye see the south wind blow, ye say, There will be heat; and it commeth to pass.

56 Ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky, and of the earth; but how is it that ye do not discern this time?

57 Yea, and why even of your selves judge ye not what is right?

58 ¶ When thou goest with thine adversary to the Magistrate: as thou art in the way, give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him, lest he hale thee to the Judge, and the Judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.

59 I tell thee, Thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast paid the very last [b] mite.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Christ preacheth repentance upon the punishment of the Galilæans and others. 6 The parable of the barren fig-tree. 11 He healeth the crooked woman, 18 sheweth the powerful working of the Word in the hearts of his elect, by the parable of the grain of mustard-seed, and of leaven: 24 exhorteth to enter in at the strait gate, 31 and reproveth Herod, and Jerusalem.

THere were present at that season, some that told him of the Galilæans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Jesus answering, said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galilæans were sinners above all the Galilæans, because they suffered such things?

3 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

4 Or those eighteen upon whom the tower in Siloe fell, and slew them, think ye that they were sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem?

5 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

6 ¶ He spake also this parable, A certain man had a figtree planted in his vineyard, and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig-tree, and find none: cut it down, why cumbereth it the ground?

8 And he answering, said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it:

9 And if it bear fruit, well: and if not, then after that thou shalt cut it down.

10 And he was teaching in one of the Synagogues on the Sabbath.

11 ¶ And behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up her self.

12 And when Jesus saw her, he called her to him, and said unto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity.

13 And he laid his hands on her, and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the Synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the Sabbath day, and said unto the people, There are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the Sabbath day.

15 The Lord then answered him, and said, Thou hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the Sabbath loose his ox or his ass from the stall, and lead him away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the Sabbath day?

17 And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 ¶ Then said he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble it?

19 It is like a grain of mustard-seed, which a man took and cast into his garden, and it grew, and waxed a great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three [c] measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

22 ¶ And he went through the cities and villages, teaching and journeying toward Jerusalem.

23 Then said one unto him, Lord, are there few that be saved? And he said unto them,

24 ¶ Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.

25 When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence you are:

26 Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.

27 [h] But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence you are; depart from me all ye workers of iniquity.

28 There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the Prophets in the kingdome of God, and you your selves thrust out.

29 And they shall come from the east, and from the west, and from the north, and from the south, and shall sit down in the kingdome of God.

30 ¶ And behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.

31 ¶ The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence, for Herod will kill thee.

32 And he said unto them, Go ye, and tell that fox, behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to-day and to-morrow, and the third day I shall be perfected.

33 Nevertheless, I must walk to-day and to-morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a Prophet perish out of Jerusalem.

34 [k] O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the Prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen doth gather her brood under her wings, and ye would not?

35 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate: And verily I say unto you, ye shall not see me, until the time come when ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the Name of the Lord.

CHAP. XIIII.

2 Christ healeth the dropsie on the Sabbath, 7 teacheth humility: 12 to feast the poor: 15 by the parable of the great supper shadoweth [illegible] 25 to forsake all for him.

AND it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees to eat bread on the Sabbath day, that they watched him.

---

b Matth. 5. 26.

c Or, three bushels.

d Matth. 23. 37.

e Or, Lo, your house is left unto you desolate.

f Matth. 23. 39.

g Matth. 7. 23.

h Matth. 7. 23.

…ould, there was a certain man before …which had the dropsie.

3 And Jesus answering, spake unto the Lawyers and Pharisees, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath day?

4 And they held their peace. And he took him, and healed him, and let him go,

5 And answered them, saying, Which of you shall have an asse or an oxe fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the Sabbath day?

6 And they could not answer him again to these things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief rooms, saying unto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room, lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him,

9 And he that bade thee and him, come, and say to thee, Give this man place: and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room.

10 But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room, that when he that bade thee cometh he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee.

11 For whosoever exalteth himself, shall be abased: and he that humbleth himself, shall be exalted.

12 ¶ Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor the rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee.

13 But when thou makest a feast, call the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind:

14 And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompence thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.

15 ¶ And when one of them that sate at meat heard these things, he said unto him, Blessed is he that shall eat bread in the kingdome of God.

16 Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bade many:

17 And sent his servant at supper time, to say to them that were bidden, Come, for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one consent began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused.

19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused.

20 And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry, said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.

22 And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and compell them to come in, that my house may be filled.

24 For I say unto you, that none of those men which were bidden shall taste of my supper.

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and said unto them,

26 If any man come to me, and hate not his brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.

27 And whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.

28 For which of you intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he have sufficient to finish it?

29 Lest haply after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish it, all that behold it begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.

31 Or what King going to make warre against another King, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?

32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.

34 ¶ Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill: but men cast it out. He that hath eares to hear, let him hear.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The parable of the lost sheep,* 8 *of the piece of silver,* 11 *of the prodigall sonne.*

THen drew neere unto him all the Publicans and sinners for to heare him.

2 And the Pharisees and Scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.

3 ¶ And he spake this parable unto them, saying,

4 What man of you having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it?

5 And when he hath found it, he layeth it on his shoulders, rejoycing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together his friends, and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoyce with me, for I have found my sheep which was lost.

7 I say unto you, That likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.

8 ¶ Either what woman having ten pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find it?

9 And when she hath found it, she calleth her friends, and her neighbours together, saying, Rejoyce with me, for I have found the piece which I had lost.

10 Likewise, I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the Angels of God, over one sinner that repenteth.

11 ¶ And he said, A certain man had two sonnes:

12 And the younger of them said to his father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth to me. And he divided unto them his substance.

13 And not many dayes after, the younger sonne gathered all together, and took his journey into a farre country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.

14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joyned …

of whom. And he said unto him, Take thy
and write fourscore.
8 And the lord commended the unjust steward,
because he had done wisely: for the children of
this world are in their generation wiser than the
children of light.
9 And I say unto you, Make to yourselves
friends of the mammon of unrighteousness; that,
when ye fail, they may receive you into everlast-
ing habitations.
10 He that is faithful in that which is least,
faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the
least, is unjust also in much.
11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the
unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your
trust the true riches?
12 And if ye have not been faithful in that
which is another man's, who shall give you that
which is your own?
13 No servant can serve two masters: for
either he will hate the one, and love the other; or
else he will hold to the one, and despise the other.
Ye cannot serve God and mammon.
14 And the Pharisees also who were covetous,
heard all these things: and they derided him.
15 And he said unto them, Ye are they which
justify yourselves before men; but God knoweth
your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed
amongst men, is abomination in the sight of God.
16 The Law and the prophets were until
John: since that time the kingdom of God is
preached, and every man presseth into it.
17 And it is easier for heaven and earth to
pass, than one tittle of the law to fail.
18 Whosoever putteth away his wife, and
marrieth another, committeth adultery: and
whosoever marrieth her that is put away from her
husband, committeth adultery.
19 There was a certain rich man, which was
clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sump-
tuously every day.
20 And there was a certain beggar named La-
zarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores,
21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which
fell from the rich man's table: moreover the dogs
came and licked his sores.
22 And it came to pass that the beggar died,
and was carried by the angels into Abraham's
bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried;
23 And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in tor-
ments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus
in his bosom.
24 And he cried, and said, Father Abraham,
have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may
dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my
tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.
25 But Abraham said, Son, remember that
thou in thy life time receivedst thy good things,
and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is
comforted, and thou art tormented.
26 And besides all this, between us and you
there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which
would pass from hence to you cannot; neither
can they pass to us, that would come from
thence.
27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father,
28 For I have five brethren; that he may
testify unto them, lest they also come into this
torment.
29 Abraham

CHAP. XVI.

The parable of the unjust steward. 14 *Christ reproveth the hypocrisie of the covetous Pharisees.* 19 *The rich glutton and Lazarus the beggar.*

AND he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich man which had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods.
2 And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? Give an account of thy stewardship; for thou mayest be no longer steward.
3 Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do, for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship? I cannot dig, to beg I am ashamed.
4 I am resolved what to do, that when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.
5 So he called every one of his lord's debtors unto him, and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord?
6 And he said, An hundred measures of oil.

[illegible] saith unto him, They have Moses and the Prophets, let them hear them.

30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the Prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Christ teacheth to avoid occasions of offence. 3 One to forgive another. 6 The power of faith. 7 How we are bound to God, and not he to us. 11 He healeth ten lepers. 20 Of the kingdom of God, and the coming of the Sonne of man.

a Matth. 18.7. THen said he unto the disciples, a It is impossible but that offences will come, but wo unto him through whom they come.

2 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, then that he should offend one of these little ones.

b Matth. 18.21. 3 ¶ Take heede to your selves: b If thy brother trespasse against thee, rebuke him, and if he repent, forgive him.

4 And if he trespasse against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.

5 And the Apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.

c Matth. 17.20. 6 c And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye might say unto this Sycamine tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea, and it should obey you.

7 But which of you having a servant plowing, or feeding cattel, will say unto him by and by when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?

8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thy self, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken: and afterward thou shalt eat and drink.

9 Doth he thank that servant, because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.

10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants, we have done that which was our duty to do.

11 ¶ And it came to passe, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.

12 And as he entred into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which stood afarre off.

13 And they lifted up their voices, and said, Jesus, master, have mercy on us.

d Levit. 13.49. 14 And when he saw them, he said unto them, d Go shew your selves unto the Priests. And it came to passe, that as they went, they were cleansed.

15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God,

16 And fell down on his face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritane.

17 And Jesus answering, said, Were there not ten cleansed, but where are the nine?

18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.

19 And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way, thy faith hath made thee whole.

20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdome of God should come, he answered them and said, The kingdome of God cometh not with observation.

21 Neither shall they say, Lo here! or lo there! for behold, the kingdome of God is within you.

22 And he said unto the disciples, The dayes will come when ye shall desire to see one of the dayes of the Sonne of man, and ye shall not see it.

23 And they shall say to you, See here; or see there: go not after them, nor follow them.

24 For as the lightning that lighteneth out of the one part under heaven, shineth unto the other part under heaven: so shall also the Sonne of man be in his day.

25 But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.

e Gen. 6.5. 26 e And as it was in the dayes of Noe, so shall it be also in the dayes of the Sonne of man.

27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entred into the Ark: and the flood came, and destroyed them all.

f Gen. 19.24. 28 f Likewise also as it was in the dayes of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded:

29 But the same day that Lot went out of Sodome, it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all:

30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Sonne of man is revealed.

31 In that day he which shall be upon the house top, and his stuffe in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.

g Gen. 19.26. 32 g Remember Lots wife.

33 h Whosoever shall seek to save his life, shall lose it, and whosoever shall lose his life, shall preserve it.

34 i I tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed, the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.

35 Two women shall be grinding together, the one shall be taken, and the other left.

36 k Two men shall be in the field, the one shall be taken, and the other left.

37 And they answered, and said unto him, l Where, Lord? and he said unto them, Wheresoever the body is, thither will the Eagles be gathered together.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Of the importunate widow. 9 Of the Pharisee and the Publicane. 15 Children brought to Christ. 18 A ruler that would follow Christ, is bidden to sell all his riches. 28 The reward of them that leave all for his sake. 31 He foretelleth his death, 35 and restoreth a blinde man to his sight.

AND he spake a parable unto them, to this end, that men ought a always to pray, and not to faint:

2 Saying, There was in a city a judge which feared not God, neither regarded man.

3 And there was a widow in that city, and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary:

4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man,

5 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continuall coming she weary me.

6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith.

7 And shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?

8 I tell you that he will avenge

a King

them

till I come.

14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this man to reign over us.

15 And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant, because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.

18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.

20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, here is thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin:

21 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.

22 And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow:

23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury?

24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give it to him that hath ten pounds.

25 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.)

26 For I say unto you, That unto every one which hath, shall be given; and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him.

27 But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me.

28 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.

29 And it came to pass, when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called the mount of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against you; in the which at your entering ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring him hither.

31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose him? thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were sent went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set

36 And as he went they spread their clothes in

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multi-

tude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen;

38 Saying, Blessed be the King that cometh in the Name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.

40 And he answered and said unto them, I tell you, that if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out.

41 ¶ And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it,

42 Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

44 And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

45 ¶ And he went into the Temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought,

46 Saying unto them, It is written, My house is the house of prayer, but ye have made it a den of thieves.

47 And he taught daily in the Temple. But the chief Priests and the Scribes, and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,

48 And could not find what they might do: for all the people were very attentive to hear him.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Christ avoucheth his authority by a question of John's baptism.* 9 *The parable of the husbandmen giving tribute to Cæsar.* 27 *He confoundeth them that denied the resurrection.* 41 *He is the Son of David.* 45 *He warneth his disciples of the Scribes.*

AND it came to pass on a certain day, as he taught the people in the Temple, and preached the Gospel, the chief Priests and the Scribes came upon him with the Elders,

2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, by what authority doest thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

3 And he answered and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing, and answer me:

4 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven, he will say, Why then believed ye him not?

6 But and if we say, Of men, all the people will stone us: for they be persuaded that John was a Prophet.

7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence it was.

8 And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

9 ¶ Then began he to speak to the people this parable; A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long season.

10 And at the season he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent him away empty.

a Mine have here stirred a pound, it should be mine, and so but, which according to you fall, the same, & three pounds two & five: for pound.

b Matth. 13.12.

c Matth. 21.9.

And spake he first another servant, and they
him also, and intreated him shamefully, and
him away empty.

And again he sent the third, and they wounded
also, and cast him out.

Then said the Lord of the vineyard, What
shall I do? I will send my beloved Son: it may
be they will reverence him when they see him.

But when the husbandmen saw him, they
reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the
heir, come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may
be ours.

So they cast him out of the vineyard, and kil-
led him. What therefore shall the Lord of the vine-
yard do unto them?

He shall come and destroy the husbandmen,
and shall give the vineyard to others. And when
they heard it, they said, God forbid.

And he beheld them, and said, What is this
then that is written, The stone which the build-
ers rejected, the same is become the head of the
corner?

Whosoever shall fall upon that stone shall be
broken; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will
grind him to powder.

And the chief Priests and the Scribes the
same hour sought to lay hands on him, and they
feared the people: for they perceived that he had
spoken this parable against them.

And they watched him, and sent forth spies,
which should feign themselves just men, that they
might take hold of his words, that so they might
deliver him unto the power and authority of the
governor.

And they asked him, saying, Master, we
know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither
accepteth thou the person of any, but teachest the
way of God truly.

Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Cæ-
sar, or no?

But he perceived their craftiness, and said
unto them,

Why tempt ye me?

Shew me a penny. Whose image and
superscription hath it? They answered and said,
Cæsar's.

And he said unto them, Render therefore unto
Cæsar the things which be Cæsar's, and unto God
the things which be God's.

And they could not take hold of his words
before the people: and they marvelled at his an-
swer, and held their peace.

Then came to him certain of the Sad-
ducees, (which deny that there is any resurrection)
and they asked him,

Saying, Master, Moses wrote unto us, If any
man's brother die, having a wife, and he die with-
out children, that his brother should take his wife,
and raise up seed unto his brother.

There were therefore seven brethren: and the
first took a wife, and died without children.

And the second took her to wife, and he died
childless.

And the third took her; and in like manner
the seven also: and they left no children, and died.

Last of all the woman died also.

Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of
them is she? for seven had her to wife.

And Jesus answering said unto them, The
children of this world marry, and are given in
marriage:

But they which shall be accounted worthy to
equall unto the Angels,
God
shewed at the bush,
God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the
God of Jacob.

For he is not a God of the dead, but of the
living: for all live unto him.

Then certain of the Scribes answering
said, Master, thou hast well said.

And after that they durst not ask him any
question at all.

And he said unto them, How say they that
Christ is David's sonne?

And David himself saith in the book of
Psalmes, The Lord said unto my Lord,
lay at my right hand,

Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

David therefore calleth him Lord, how is
he then his sonne?

Then in the audience of all the people he
said unto his Disciples,

Beware of the Scribes, which desire to walk
in long robes, and love salutations in the markets,
and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the
chief rooms at feasts;

Which devour widows houses, and for a shew
make long prayers: the same shall receive greater
damnation.

A And he looked up
A casting their gifts
that this poor widow hath cast in more than they
all:

For all these have of their abundance cast in
unto the offerings of God: but she of her penury
hath cast in all the living that she had.

And as some spake of the temple, how it was
adorned with goodly stones and gifts,

he said,

As for these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign will there be when these things shall come to pass?

And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.

But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but the end is not by and by.

Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom,

And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven.

But before all these

C 2 And

CHAP. XXII.

1 The Jews conspire against Christ. 3 Judas covenanteth to betray him. 7 The disciples prepare the Passover. 19 Christ instituteth the holy Supper. 21 covertly foretelleth his betrayer, 24 who is rebuked thereof by his master. 31 Satan desireth Peter by sifting to have him fall: 34 and yet he should deny his master. 35 Rapacity in the ministers, and simplicity of the disciples. 47 Judas betrayeth Christ with a kiss: 51 healeth Malchus his ear, 54 he is thrice denied of Peter, 63 shamefully abused, 66 and confesseth himself to be the Son of God.

NOW the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the Passover.

2 And the chief Priests and Scribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

3 ¶ Then entered Satan into Judas, surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief Priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them.

5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.

6 And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them in the absence of the multitude.

7 ¶ Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the Passover must be killed.

8 And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the Passover, that we may eat.

9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in.

11 And ye shall say unto the good man of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guest chamber, where I shall eat the Passover with my disciples?

12 And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready.

13 And they went, and found as he had said unto them, and they made ready the Passover.

14 ¶ And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve Apostles with him.

15 And he said unto them, With desire I have desired to eat this Passover with you before I suffer:

16 For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide it among yourselves:

18 For I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.

19 ¶ And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me.

20 Likewise also the cup after Supper, saying, This cup is the new Testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

21 ¶ But, behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me is with me on the table.

22 And truly the Son of man goeth, as it was determined: but woe unto that man by whom he is betrayed!

23 And they began to enquire among themselves which of them it was that should do this thing.

…and he that hath none, …The kings of the
…nations exercise lordship over them; and they
…that exercise authority upon them, are called be-
…nefactors.

26 But ye shall not be so: but he that is greatest
…among you, let him be as the younger; and he
…that is chief, as he that doth serve.

27 For whether is greater, he that sitteth at
…meat, or he that serveth? is not he that sitteth at
…meat? but I am among you as he that serveth.

28 Ye are they which have continued with me
…in my temptations.

29 And I appoint unto you a kingdome, as my
…Father hath appointed unto me,

30 That ye may eat and drink at my table in
…my kingdome, b and sit on Thrones judging the
…twelve tribes of Israel.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold,
…Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift
…you as wheat:

32 But I have prayed for thee, for thy faith
…fail not; and when thou art converted, strength-
…then thy brethren.

33 And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to
…go with thee, both into prison, and to death.

34 d And he said, I tell thee Peter, the cock
…shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt
…thrice deny that thou knowest me.

35 ¶ And he said unto them, When I sent you
…without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye
…any thing? And they said, Nothing.

36 Then said he unto them, But now he that
…hath a purse, let him take it, and likewise his
…scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his
…garment, and buy one.

37 For I say unto you, That this that is writ-
…ten must yet be accomplished in me; f And he
…was reckoned among the transgressors: For the
…things concerning me have an end.

38 And they said, Lord, behold, here are two
…swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

39 ¶ g And he came out, and went as he was
…wont, to the mount of Olives, and his Disciples
…also followed him.

40 h And when he was at the place, he said unto
…them, Pray, that ye enter not into temptation.

41 And he was withdrawn from them about a
…stone cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove
…this cup from me: nevertheless, not my will, but
…thine be done.

43 And there appeared an Angel unto him from
…heaven, strengthening him.

44 And being in an agony, he prayed more
…earnestly, and his sweat was as it were great drops
…of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was
…come to his Disciples, he found them sleeping for
…sorrow,

46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? Rise,
…and pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, i behold, a mul-
…titude, and he that was called Judas, one of the
…twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Je-
…sus to kiss him.

48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou
…the Sonne of man with a kisse?

49 When they which were about him, saw what
…would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we
…smite with the sword?

50 ¶ And one of them smote the servant of the
…high priest, and cut off his right eare.

51 And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus
…far. And he touched his eare, and healed him.

52 Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders, which were come to him, Be ye come out as against a thief, with swords and staves?

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.

54 ¶ Then took they him, and led him, and k Matth. brought him into the high priest's house. And Peter 26.57. followed afarre off.

55 ¶ And when they had kindled a fire in the Matth. midst of the hall, and were set down together, 26.69. Peter sat down among them.

56 But a certain maid beheld him as he sate by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.

57 And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not.

58 And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not.

59 And about the space of one hour after, another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this fellow also was with him; for he is a Galilean.

60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately while he yet spake, the cock crew.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter, and Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

62 And Peter went out and wept bitterly.

63 ¶ And the men that held Jesus, mocked him, and smote him.

64 And when they had blindfolded him, they strook him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophesie, who is it that smote thee?

65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

66 ¶ m And assoon as it was day, the Elders of the Matth. people, and the chief Priests and the 27.1. Scribes came together, and led him into their Councill, saying,

67 Art thou the Christ? Tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, ye will not believe:

68 And if I also ask you, ye will not answer me, nor let me go.

69 Hereafter shall the Sonne of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.

70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Sonne of God? And he said unto them, Ye say that I am. n Mark 14.62.

71 And they said, What need we any further witnesse? For we our selves have heard of his own mouth.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Jesus is accused before Pilate, and sent by him to Herod.* 8 *Herod mocketh him.* 12 *Herod and Pilate are made friends.* 18 *Barrabas is released by the people, and he hated by Pilate, and crucified.* 27 *He admonisheth the women that bewail him.* 33 *He is crucified in the middest of two malefactors.* 39 *Two malefactors reviled him.* 46 *His death.* 50 *His burial.*

AND the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.

2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this fellow perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Cesar, saying, That he himself is Christ a King.

3 ¶ And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answering him said, Thou sayest it.

6 Then asked he him many words, but he answered him nothing.

10 And the chief Priests and Scribes stood, and vehemently accused him.

11 And Herod with his men of war set him at nought, and mocked him, and arayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.

12 ¶ And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together: for before they were at variance between themselves.

p Matth. 27.23. 13 ¶ p And Pilate, when he had called together the chief Priests, and the Rulers, and the people,

14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people, and behold, I having examined him before you, have found no fault in this man, touching those things whereof ye accuse him.

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him, and lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.

16 I will therefore chastise him, and release him.

17 For of necessity he must release one unto them at the Feast.

18 And they cryed out all at once, saying, Away with this man, and release unto us Barabbas,

19 Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murder, was cast in prison.

20 Pilate therefore willing to release Jesus, spake again to them:

21 But they cryed, saying, Crucifie him, crucifie him.

22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him, I will therefore chastise him, and let him go.

23 And they were instant with loud voyces, requiring that he might be crucified: and the voices of them, and of the chief Priests, prevailed.

b Or, assented. 24 And Pilate b gave sentence that it should be as they required.

25 And he released unto them, him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison whom they had desired, but he delivered Jesus to their will.

c Matth. 27.32. 26 c And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the crosse, that he might bear it after Jesus.

27 ¶ And there followed him a great company of people, and of women which also bewailed and lamented him.

28 But Jesus turning unto them, said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for your selves, and for your children.

29 For behold, the dayes are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed are the barren, and the wombes that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.

d Isa. 2. 19. hos. 10.8 rev. 6.16. 30 d Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us, and to the hills, Cover us.

31 e For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?

32 f And there were also two other malefactors led with him, to be put to death.

33 And when they were come to the place which is called ¶ Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

34 ¶ Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them, for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and cast lots.

35 And the people stood beholding, and the rulers also with them derided him, saying, He saved others, let him save himself, if he be Christ, the chosen of God.

36 And the souldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vineger,

37 And saying, If thou be the King of the Jews, save thy self.

38 And a superscription also was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latine, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 ¶ And one of the malefactours, which were hanged, railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thy self and us.

40 But the other answering, rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

41 And we indeed justly, for we receive the due reward of our deeds; but this man hath done nothing amisse.

42 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdome.

43 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in Paradise.

44 And it was about the sixt hour, and there was a darknesse over all the g earth, until the ninth hour.

45 And the Sunne was darkened, and the vaile of the Temple was rent in the midst.

46 ¶ And when Jesus had cryed with a loud voice, he said, Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: And having said thus, he gave up the ghost.

47 Now when the Centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their brests and returned.

49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afarre off, beholding these things.

50 ¶ h And behold, there was a man named Joseph, a Counsellor, and he was a good man, and a just.

51 (The same had not consented to the counsell and deed of them) he was of Arimathea, a city of the Jews (who also himself waited for the kingdome of God.)

52 This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.

53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewen in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

54 And that day was the preparation, and the Sabbath drew on.

55 And the women also which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments, and rested the Sabbath day according to the Commandment.

CHAP. XXIIII.

Christ's resurrection is shewed unto certain of his disciples. 13 The journey that some of them had to Emmaus. 15 Christ himself appeareth unto them that went to Emmaus: 36 afterwards he appeareth to the apostles, and reprooveth their unbelief: 44 he opens unto them the Scriptures concerning himself. 50 He ascendeth into heaven.

NOw [a] upon the first day of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them.

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

3 And they entred in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus.

4 And it came to passe, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments.

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down their faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye [b] the living among the dead?

6 He is not here, but is risen: [c] Remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee,

7 Saying, the Sonne of man must be delivered into the hands of sinfull men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

8 And they remembred his words,

9 And returned from the Sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven and to all the rest.

10 It was Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary the mother of James, and other women that were with them, which told these things unto the Apostles.

11 And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.

12 [d] Then arose Peter, and ranne unto the Sepulchre, and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes layd by themselves, and departed, wondering in himself at that which was come to passe.

13 ¶ [e] And behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem about threescore furlongs.

14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.

15 And it came to passe, that while they communed together, and reasoned, Jesus himself drew neer, and went with them.

16 But their eyes were held, that they should not know him.

17 And he said unto them, What manner of communications are these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?

18 And the one of them, whose name was Cleophas, answering, said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to passe there in these dayes?

19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a Prophet, mighty in deed and word before God, and all the people.

20 And how the chief Priests, and our Rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.

21 But we trusted that it had been he which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to day is the third day since these things were done.

22 Yea, and certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the Sepulchre;

23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they also had seen a vision of Angels, which said that he was alive.

24 And certain of them which were with us went to the Sepulchre, and found it even so as the women had said: but him they saw not.

25 Then he said unto them, O fooles, and slow of heart to believe all that the Prophets have spoken:

26 Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?

27 And beginning at Moses and all the Prophets, he expounded unto them in all the Scriptures the things concerning himself.

28 And they drew neer unto the village, whither they went, and he made as though he would have gone further.

29 But they constrained him, saying, Abide with us, for it is towards evening, and the day is farre spent: and he went in to tarry with them.

30 And it came to passe, as he sat at meat with them, he took bread, and blessed it, and brake, and gave to them.

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him, and he [f] vanished out of their sight.

32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the Scriptures?

33 And they arose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,

34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon.

35 And they told what things were done in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

36 ¶ [g] And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you.

37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit.

38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled, and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?

39 Behold my hands, and my feet, that it is I my self: handle me and see, for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.

40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them his hands and his feet.

41 And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondred, he said unto them, Have ye here any meat?

42 And they gave him a piece of a broyled fish, and of an hony combe.

43 And he took it, and did eat before them.

44 And he said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the Law of Moses, and in the Prophets, and in the Psalmes concerning me.

45 Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the Scriptures,

46 And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:

47 And that repentance and remission of sinnes should be preached in his Name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

48 And ye are witnesses of these things.

49 ¶ [h] And behold, I send the promise of my

Ccc 3 Father

[a] Matth. 28. 1. Mark 16. 1. Joh. 20. 1.
[b] Matth. 28. 5. Mark 16. 6.
[c] Matth. 16. 21. & 17. 22. & 20. 18. Mark 8. 31. & 9. 31. & 10. 33. Luke 9. 22. & 18. 31.
[d] Joh. 20. 3.
[e] Mark 16. 12.
[f] Or, went out of their sight.
[g] Matth. 28. 16. Mark 16. 14. Joh. 20. 19.
[h] Joh. 14. 26. & 15. 26. & 16. 7. Act. 1. 4.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO S. JOHN.

CHAP. I.

1 *The Divinity, humanity, and office of Jesus Christ.* 19 *The calling of Peter, &c.*

IN the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

2 The same was in the beginning with God.

3 All things were made by him, and without him was not any thing made that was made.

4 In him was life, and the life was the light of men.

5 And the light shineth in darkness, and the darkness comprehended it not.

6 ¶ There was a man sent from God, whose name was John.

7 The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all men through him might believe.

8 He was not that light, but was sent to bear witness of that light.

9 That was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.

10 He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his Name:

13 Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

14 ¶ And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father) full of grace and truth.

15 John bare witness of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, He that cometh after me is preferred before me, for he was before me.

16 And of his fulness have all we received, and grace for grace.

17 For the Law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.

18 No man hath seen God at any time, the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him.

19 ¶ And this is the record of John, when the Jews sent Priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, Who art thou?

20 And he confessed, and denied not; but confessed, I am not the Christ.

21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he saith, I am not. Art thou that Prophet? And he answered, No.

22 Then said they unto him, Who art thou, that we may give an answer to them that sent us? What sayest thou of thy self?

23 He said, I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as said the Prophet Esaias.

24 And they which were sent were of the Pharisees.

25 And they asked him, and said unto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that Prophet?

26 John answered them, saying, I baptize with water, but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not;

27 He it is, who coming after me, is preferred before me, whose shoes latchet I am not worthy to unloose.

28 These things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 ¶ The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sins of the world.

30 This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man, which is preferred before me: for he was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water.

32 ¶ And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven, like a dove, and it abode upon him.

33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the holy Ghost.

34 And I saw, and bare record, that this is the Son of God.

35 ¶ Again the next day after, John stood, and two of his disciples.

36 And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God.

37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus.

38 Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? They said unto him, Rabbi, (which is to say, being interpreted, Master) where dwellest thou?

39 He saith unto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was ¶ about the tenth hour.

40 One of the two which heard John speak, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother.

41 He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messias, which is, being interpreted, the Anointed.

42 And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon the son of Jona: thou shalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation a stone.

43 ¶ The day following Jesus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him, Follow me.

44 Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him, of whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.

46 And Nathanael said unto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see.

47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile!

48 Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered, and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig tree, I saw thee.

49 Nathanael answered, and said unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God, thou art the King of Israel.

50 Jesus answered, and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these.

51 And he saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.

[illegible] Jesus [illegible] unto him, Whereof knowest thou me? Jesus answered, and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig-tree, I saw thee.

49 Nathanael answered, and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Sonne of God, thou art the King of Israel.

50 Jesus answered, and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig-tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these.

51 And he saith unto him, Verely, verely I say unto you, Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the Angels of God ascending, and descending upon the Sonne of man.

CHAP. II.

1 *Christ turneth water into wine, 12 departeth to Capernaum, and to Jerusalem, 14 where he purgeth the Temple of buyers and sellers. 19 He foretelleth his death and resurrection. 23 Many believe because of his miracles, but he would not trust himself with them.*

AND the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee, and the mother of Jesus was there.

2 And both Jesus was called, and his Disciples, to the marriage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine.

4 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine houre is not yet come.

5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do it.

6 And there were set there six water-pots of stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins a piece.

7 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the water-pots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governour of the feast. And they bare it.

9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was (but the servants which drew the water, knew) the governour of the feast called the bridegroom,

10 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine, and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: but thou hast kept the good wine until now.

11 This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth his glory, and

12 ¶ After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples: and they continued there many dayes.

13 And the Jews Passeover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem,

14 And found in the temple those that sold oxen, and sheep, and doves, and the changers of money sitting:

15 And [illegible] of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen, and poured out the changers money, and overthrew the tables,

16 And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make not my Fathers house an house of merchandise.

17 And his disciples remembred that it was written, The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up.

18 Then answered the Jews and said unto him, What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things?

19 Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this temple, and in three dayes I will raise it up.

20 Then said the Jews, Forty and six yeares was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three dayes?

21 But he spake of the temple of his body.

22 When therefore he was risen from the dead, his disciples remembred that he had told this unto them: and they believed the Scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

23 ¶ Now when he was in Jerusalem at the Passeover, in the feast day, many believed in his Name, when they saw the miracles which he did.

24 But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all men,

25 And needed not that any should testifie of man: for he knew what was in man.

CHAP. III.

1 *Christ teacheth Nicodemus the necessity of regeneration. 14 Of faith in his death. 16 The great love of God towards the world. 18 Condemnation for unbelief. 23 The baptisme of Jesus, and doctrine of John concerning Christ.*

THere was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jewes:

2 The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him.

3 Jesus answered, and said unto him, Verily, verily I say unto thee, except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdome of God.

4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mothers wombe, and be born?

5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdome of God.

6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh, and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.

7 Marvell not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born

8 The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

9 Nicodemus answered and said unto him, How can these things be?

10 Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things?

11 Verily, verily I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testifie that we have seen, and ye receive not our witnesse.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe if I tell you of heavenly things?

13 And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, even the Sonne of man which is in heaven.

14 ¶ And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Sonne of man be lifted up:

15 That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternall life.

already, because he [illegible] in the Name of the only begotten

19 And this is the [illegible] that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light: because their deeds were evill.

20 For every one that doeth evill, hateth the light, neither commeth to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved.

21 But he that doeth truth, cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

22 ¶ After these things, came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judea, and there he tarried with them, and baptized.

23 ¶ And John also was baptizing in Aenon, near to Salim, because there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized.

24 For John was not yet cast into prison.

25 ¶ Then there arose a question between some of Johns disciples and the Jewes, about purifying.

26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou barest witnesse, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him.

27 John answered, and said, A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

28 Ye your selves bear me witnesse, that I said, I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him.

29 He that hath the bride, is the bridegroome: but the friend of the bridegroome, which standeth and heareth him, rejoyceth greatly because of the bridegroomes voyce: This my joy therefore is fulfilled.

30 He must increase, but I must decrease.

31 He that cometh from above, is above all: he that is of the earth, is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven is above all:

32 And what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth, and no man receiveth his testimony:

33 He that hath received his testimony, hath set to his seal, that God is true.

34 For he whom God hath sent, speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him.

35 The Father loveth the Sonne, and hath given all things into his hand.

36 He that believeth on the Sonne, hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Sonne, shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

CHAP. IIII.

1 *Christ taketh pain a woman of Samaria, and reproveth himself unto her.* 27 *His Disciples marvell.* 28 *He sheweth to them his meat to do Gods glory.* 39 *Many Samaritans believe in him.* 43 *He departeth into Galilee, and healeth the Ruler-Jones sonne sick at Capernaum.*

When therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and baptized more disciples than John,

2 (Though Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples:)

3 He left Judea, and departed again into Galilee.

4 And he must needs go thorow Samaria.

5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, neere to the parcell of ground, that Jacob gave to his sonne Joseph.

6 Now Jacobs well was there. Jesus therefore [illegible] his journey, sate thus on the well: and it was about the sixt hour.

7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink.

8 For his disciples were gone away into the city to buy meat.

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jewes have no dealings with the Samaritanes.

10 Jesus answered, and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink, thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water.

11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?

12 Art thou greater then our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattell?

13 Jesus answered, and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water, shall thirst again:

14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him, shall never thirst: but the water that I shall give him, shall be in him a well of water, springing up into everlasting life.

15 The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered, and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:

18 For thou hast had five husbands, and he whom thou now hast, is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truely.

19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a Prophet.

20 Our fathers worshipped in this mountain, and ye say, that in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem worship the Father.

22 Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jewes.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit, and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

24 God is a Spirit, and they that worship him must worship him in spirit, and in truth.

25 The woman saith unto him, I know that Messias cometh, which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things.

26 Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee am he.

27 ¶ And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her?

28 The woman then left her water-pot, and went her way into the city, and said to the men,

29 Come, see a man which told me all things that ever I did: Is not this the Christ?

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 ¶ In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat.

32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.

33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him ought to eat?

…reapeth harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are already to harvest.

36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternall: that both he that soweth, and he that reapeth may rejoyce together.

37 And herein is that saying true: One soweth, and another reapeth.

38 I sent you to reap that, whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entred into their labours.

39 ¶ And many of the Samaritanes of that city beleved on him, for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did.

40 So when the Samaritanes were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two dayes.

41 And many more beleeved, because of his own word:

42 And said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy saying: for we have heard him our selves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world.

43 ¶ [b] Now after two dayes he departed thence, and went into Galilee:

44 For Jesus himself testified that a Prophet hath no honour in his own country.

45 Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went unto the feast.

46 So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, [c] where he made the water wine. And there was a certain [d] noble man whose sonne was sick at Capernaum.

47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his sonne: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then said Jesus unto him, Except ye see signes and wonders, ye will not believe.

49 The noble man saith unto him, Sir, come downe ere my childe die.

50 Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way, thy sonne liveth. And the man beleeved the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told him, saying, Thy sonne liveth.

52 Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend: and they said unto him, Yesterday [e] the seventh hour the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that it was at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy sonne liveth: and himself beleeved, and his whole house.

54 This is again the second miracle that Jesus did when he was come out of Judea into Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 Jesus at the Sabbath day cureth him that was diseased eight and thirty years. 10 The Jews therefore cavil, and go about him for it. 17 He answereth for himself, and reproveth them, drawing by the testimony of his Father 32 of John, 36 of his works, 39 and of the Scriptures, who he is.

AFter [a] this there was a feast of the Jews, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

2 Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep [illegible] in the Hebrew

…and the water [illegible] troubling of the water [illegible] first after the troubling of the water [illegible] whatsoever disease he had.

5 And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.

6 When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time in that case, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another stepeth down before me.

8 Jesus saith unto him, Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.

9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the Sabbath.

10 ¶ The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the Sabbath day, it is not lawfull for thee to carry thy bed.

11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk.

12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?

13 And he that was healed, wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, a multitude being in that place.

14 Afterward Jesus findeth him in the Temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: sinne no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.

15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus which had made him whole.

16 And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the Sabbath day.

17 ¶ But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

18 Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, not only because he had broken the Sabbath, but said also that God was his Father, making himself equall with God.

19 Then answered Jesus and said unto them, Verily, verily I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for what things soever he doth these also doth the Son likewise.

20 For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvell.

21 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth them; even so the Son quickeneth whom he will.

22 For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgement unto the Son:

23 That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

24 Verily, verily I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation, but is passed from death unto life.

25 Verily, verily I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live.

26 For as the Father hath life in himself, so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself;

27 And hath given him authority to execute
judgement also, because he is the Sonne of man.
28 Marvell not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall
hear his voice,
a Matth. 25.46. 29 And shall come forth: they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life, and they that have done evill, unto the resurrection of damnation.
30 I can of mine owne self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgement is just, because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.
b Chap. 8.14. 31 b If I bear witnesse of my self, my witnesse is not true.
c Matth. 3.17. 32 ¶ c There is another that beareth witnesse of me, and I know that the witnesse which he witnesseth of me, is true.
d Chap. 1.7. 33 Ye sent unto John, d and he bare witnesse unto the truth.
34 But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.
35 He was a burning and a shining light: and ye were willing for a season to rejoyce in his light.
36 ¶ But I have greater witnesse then that of John; for the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witnesse of me, that the Father hath sent me.
e Matth. 3.17. and 17.5. & Mark. 9.7. & Luke. 9.35. 37 And the Father himself which hath sent me, e hath born witnesse of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, f nor seen his shape.
38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.
39 ¶ Search the Scriptures, for in them ye think ye have eternall life, and they are they which testifie of me.
40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.
41 I receive not honour from men.
42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.
43 I am come in my Father's Name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.
44 g How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that commeth from God only?
45 Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is one that accuseth you, even Moses, in whom ye trust.
h Genes. 3.15. Deut. 18.15. 46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: h for he wrote of me.
47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

CHAP. VI.

1 Christ feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes. 14 The people would have made him a king. 16 But withdrawing himself, he walketh in the sea to his Disciples. 22 He reproveth the people seeking after him, and all the unbelievers of his words. 30 He declareth himself to be the bread of life to believers. 66 Many depart from him. 68 Peter confesseth him for Jesus Christ.

1 After these things Jesus went over the [illegible] of Galilee, which is the [illegible] of Tiberias:
2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw the miracles which he did on them that
3 And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there
4 And the Passeover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.
5 ¶ When Jesus then lift up his eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he said unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread, that these may eat?
6 (And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do.)
7 Philip answered him, Two hundred pennyworth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.
8 One of his Disciples, Andrew, Simon Peters brother, saith unto him,
9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many?
10 And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grasse in the place. So the men sat down in number about five thousand.
11 And Jesus took the loaves, and when he had given thanks, he distributed to the Disciples, and the Disciples to them that were set down, and likewise of the fishes, as much as they would.
12 When they were filled, he said unto his Disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.
13 Therefore they gathered them together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten.
14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth that Prophet that should come into the world.
15 ¶ When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a King, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.
16 ¶ And when Even was now come, his Disci- Matth. ples went down unto the sea, 14.23.
17 And entred into a ship, and went over the sea towards Capernaum: and it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them.
18 And the sea arose by reason of a great wind that blew.
19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty, or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid.
20 But he saith unto them, It is I, be not afraid.
21 Then they willingly received him into the ship, and immediatly the ship was at the land whither they went.
22 ¶ The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea, saw that there was none other boat there, save that one whereinto his Disciples were entred, and that Jesus went not with his Disciples into the boat, but his Disciples were gone away alone:
23 (Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias, nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks:)
24 When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his Disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.
25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?
26 Jesus answered them, and said, Verily, verily I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves and were filled.
27 m Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Sonne of man shall give unto you: n for him hath God the Father sealed.

28 Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of God?

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.

30 They said therefore unto him, What sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what doest thou work?

31 b Our fathers did eat Manna in the desert; as it is written, c He gave them bread from heaven to eat.

32 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.

33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.

34 Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.

35 And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me, shall never hunger: and he that believeth on me, shall never thirst.

36 But I said unto you, that ye also have seen me, and believe not.

37 All that the Father giveth me, shall come to me; and him that cometh to me, I will in no wise cast out.

38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

39 And this is the Fathers will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me, I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.

40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Sonne, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

41 The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven.

42 And they said, d Is not this Jesus the sonne of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven?

43 Jesus therefore answered, and said unto them, Murmure not among your selves.

44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me, draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.

45 e It is written in the Prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

46 Not that any man hath seen the Father, save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father.

47 Verily, verily I say unto you, He that believeth on me, hath everlasting life.

48 I am that bread of life.

49 Your fathers did eat Manna in the wilderness, and are dead.

50 This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.

51 I am the living bread, which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give, is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.

52 The Jews therefore strove amongst themselves, saying, How can this man give us his flesh to eat?

53 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Sonne of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life

[illegible] I will raise him [illegible]
[illegible] day.

55 For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.

56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father: so, he that eateth me, even he shall live by me.

58 This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat Manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread, shall live for ever.

59 These things said he in the Synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of his Disciples, when they had heard this, said, This is an hard saying, who can hear it?

61 When Jesus knew in himself, that his Disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this offend you?

62 f What and if ye shall see the Sonne of man ascend up where he was before? 3 Chap. 3. 13.

63 It is the Spirit that quickeneth, the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you they are Spirit, and they are life.

64 But there are some of you that believe not. For Jesus knew from the beginning, who they were that believed not, and who should betray him.

65 And he said, Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.

66 ¶ From that time many of his Disciples went back, and walked no more with him.

67 Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away?

68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? Thou hast the words of eternall life.

69 h And we believe and are sure that thou art that Christ, the Sonne of the living God.

70 Jesus answered them, Have not I chosen you twelve, and one of you is a devill?

71 He spake of Judas Iscariot the sonne of Simon: for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

CHAP. VII.

Jesus reproveth the unbelief and hatred of his brethren, 10 *goeth up secret from Galilee to the feast of the Tabernacles,* 14 *teacheth in the Temple,* 25 *reproveth the ignorance of them which sought to kill him,* 37 *The great confusion that arose among the people about him, which sent officers to apprehend him, but in vain.*

AFter these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jury, because the Jews sought to kill him.

1 h Now the Jews feast of Tabernacles was at hand.

2 His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Jewry, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest.

3 For there is no man that doeth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these things, shew thy self to the world.

4 For neither did his brethren believe in him.

5 Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is always ready.

6 The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil.

7 Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast,

8 Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast, for my time is not yet full come.

9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode still in Galilee.

10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?

12 And there was much murmuring among the people, concerning him: for some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay, but he deceiveth the people.

13 Howbeit, no man spake openly of him, for fear of the Jews.

14 ¶ Now about the midst of the feast, Jesus went up into the Temple, and taught.

15 And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man [b] letters, having never learned?

b Or, learning.

16 Jesus answered them, and said, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.

17 If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself.

18 He that speaketh of himself, seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.

19 [c] Did not Moses give you the Law, and yet none of you keepeth the Law? [d] Why go ye about to kill me?

c Exod. 24.3.
d Chap. 5.18.

20 The people answered, and said, Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?

21 Jesus answered, and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvell.

22 [e] Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision, (not because it is of Moses, [f] but of the fathers) and ye on the Sabbath day circumcise a man.

e Levit. 12.3.
f Gene. 17.10.

23 If a man on the Sabbath day receive circumcision, [g] that the Law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man every whit whole on the Sabbath day?

g Or, without breaking the Law of Moses.

24 [h] Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgement.

h Deut. 1.16.

25 Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he whom they seek to kill?

26 But lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him: Do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ?

27 Howbeit, we know this man whence he is: but, when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

28 Then cried Jesus in the Temple, as he taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am, and I am not come of my self, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not.

29 But I know him; for I am from him, and he hath sent me.

30 Then they sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come.

31 And many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will he do more miracles then these which this man hath done?

32 ¶ The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him. And the Pharisees and the chief Priests sent officers to take him.

33 Then said Jesus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and then I go unto him that sent me.

34 [i] Ye shall seek me, and shall not finde me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come.

i Chap. 13.33.

35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not finde him? Will he go unto the dispersed among the Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?

36 What manner of saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not finde me? and where I am, thither ye cannot come?

37 [l] In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood, and cryed, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.

l 7.37.

38 [m] He that believeth on me, as the Scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

m 7.38.

39 (n) But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him, should receive. For the holy Ghost was not yet given, because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

n 7.39.

40 ¶ Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is the Prophet.

41 Others said; This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee?

42 [o] Hath not the Scripture said, that Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was?

o Mich. 5.2.

43 So there was a division among the people because of him.

44 And some of them would have taken him, but no man laid hands on him.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief Priests and Pharisees, and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers answered, Never man spake like this man.

47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived?

48 Have any of the rulers, or of the Pharisees believed on him?

49 But this people who knoweth not the Law, are cursed.

50 Nicodemus (p) saith unto them, (he that came to Jesus by night, being one of them)

51 ¶ Doeth our Law judge any man, before it hear him, and know what he doth?

52 They answered, and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search and look: for out of Galilee ariseth no Prophet.

53 And every man went unto his own house.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ delivereth the woman taken in adultery. He preacheth himself the light of the world. 13 He justifieth his doctrine. 33 He proveth the Jews to be the seed of Abraham, 39 but not children: 44 and therefore reproveth them for their cruelty.

1 JEsus went unto the mount of Olives.

2 And early in the morning he came again into the Temple, and all the people came unto him, and he sat down, and taught them.

3 And the Scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery, and when they had set her in the midst,

4 They said unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

5 [q] Now Moses in the Law commanded us, that such should be stoned; but what sayest thou?

q Levit. 20.10. Deut. 22.22.

6 This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground, as though he heard them not.

7 So when they continued asking him, he lifted himself up, and said unto them, He that is without sinne among you, let him first cast a stone at her.

8 And again, he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard it, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one,

ing at the theft; both unto the left hand
none left alone; and the woman standing in
the midst.
10 When Jesus had lift up himself, and saw none
but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where
are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned
thee?
11 She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said
unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and
sin no more.
12 ¶ Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying,
I am the light of the world: he that followeth
me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the
light of life.
13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, Thou
bearest record of thy self, thy record is not true.
14 Jesus answered, and said unto them, Though
I bear record of my self, yet my record is true;
for I know whence I came, and whither I go:
but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither
I go.
15 Ye judge after the flesh, I judge no man.
16 And yet if I judge, my judgment is true:
for I am not alone, but I and the Father that
sent me.
17 ¶ It is also written in your law, that the tes-
timony of two men is true.
18 I am one that bear witness of my self, and
the Father that sent me, beareth witness of me.
19 Then said they unto him, Where is thy Fa-
ther? Jesus answered, Ye neither know me, nor
my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have
known my Father also.
20 These words spake Jesus in the treasury, as
he taught in the Temple: and no man laid hands
on him; for his hour was not yet come.
21 Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my
way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your
sins: whither I go, ye cannot come.
22 Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? be-
cause he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.
23 And he said unto them, Ye are from beneath,
I am from above: ye are of this world, I am not
of this world.
24 I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in
your sins: for if ye believe not that I am he, ye
shall die in your sins.
25 Then said they unto him, Who art thou?
And Jesus saith unto them, Even the same that I
said unto you from the beginning.
26 I have many things to say and to judge of
you: but he that sent me is true; and I speak to
the world those things which I have heard of him.
27 They understood not that he spake to them
of the Father.
28 Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have
lift up the Sonne of man, then shall ye know that
I am he, and that I do nothing of my self: but
as my Father hath taught me, I speak these
things.
29 And he that sent me, is with me: the Father
hath not left me alone: for I do always those
things that please him.
30 As he spake these words, many believed
on him.
31 Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed
on him, If ye continue in my word, then are ye
my disciples indeed.
32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth
shall make you free.
33 They answered him, We be Abraham's seed,
and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest
thou, Ye shall be made free?
34 Jesus answered them, Verily, verily I say
unto you, Whosoever committeth sinne, is the
servant of sinne.
35 And the servant abideth not in the house for
ever: but the Sonne abideth ever.
36 If the Sonne therefore shall make you free,
ye shall be free indeed.
37 I know that ye are Abraham's seed, but ye
seek to kill me, because my word hath no place
in you.
38 I speak that which I have seen with my Fa-
ther: and ye do that which ye have seen with
your father.
39 They answered and said unto him, Abraham
is our father. Jesus saith unto them, If ye were
Abrahams children, ye would do the works of
Abraham.
40 But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath
told you the truth, which I have heard of God:
this did not Abraham.
41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said
they to him, We be not born of fornication, we
have one Father, even God.
42 Jesus said unto them, If God were your Fa-
ther, ye would love me; for I proceeded forth and
came from God: neither came I of my self, but
he sent me.
43 Why do ye not understand my speech? even
because ye cannot hear my word.
44 ¶ Ye are of your father the devill, and the
lusts of your father ye will do: he was a mur-
derer from the beginning, and abode not in the
truth, because there is no truth in him. When
he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he
is a liar, and the father of it.
45 And because I tell you the truth, ye believe
me not.
46 Which of you convinceth me of sinne? And
if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?
47 ¶ He that is of God, heareth Gods words:
ye therefore hear them not, because ye are not of
God.
48 Then answered the Jews and said unto him,
Say we not well, that thou art a Samaritane, and
hast a devill?
49 Jesus answered, I have not a devill, but I
honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me.
50 And I seek not mine own glory, there is one
that seeketh and judgeth.
51 Verily, verily I say unto you, If a man keep
my saying, he shall never see death.
52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know
that thou hast a devill. Abraham is dead, and
the Prophets: and thou sayest, If a man keep my
saying, he shall never taste of death.
53 Art thou greater than our father Abraham,
which is dead? and the Prophets are dead: whom
makest thou thy self?
54 Jesus answered, If I honour my self, my
honour is nothing: it is my Father that honour-
eth me, of whom ye say, that he is your God:
55 Yet ye have not known him, but I know
him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall
be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep
his saying.
56 Your father Abraham rejoyced to see my
day: and he saw it, and was glad.
57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not
yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?
58 Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily I say
unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.
59 Then

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Christ raiseth Lazarus from death.* 45 *Many Jews believe.* 47 *The Priests and Pharisees Letter a council against Christ.* 54 *Caiaphas prophesieth.* 55 *Christ withdraweth himself.* 57 *The Pharisees Decree to take him.*

NOw a certain man was sick named Lazarus of Bethany, the town of Mary and her sister Martha.

2 (It was that Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.)

3 Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick.

4 When Jesus heard that, he said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.

5 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was sick, he abode two days still in the same place where he was.

7 Then after that saith he to his disciples, Let us go into Judea again.

8 His disciples say unto him, Master, the Jews of late sought to stone thee; and goest thou thither again?

9 Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world.

10 But if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because there is no light in him.

11 These things said he: and after that he saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus sleepeth; but I go that I may awake him out of sleep.

12 Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep he shall do well.

13 Howbeit Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep.

14 Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.

15 And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him.

16 Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him.

17 Then when Jesus came, he found that he had already lain in the grave four days.

[illegible]

24 Martha saith unto him, [a] I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day.

25 Jesus said unto her, [b] I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live:

26 And whosoever liveth, and believeth in me, shall never die. Believest thou this?

27 She saith unto him, Yea, Lord, I believe that thou art the Christ the Sonne of God, which should come into the world.

28 And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master is come, and calleth for thee.

29 Assoon as she heard that, she arose quickly, and came unto him.

30 Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.

31 The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary that she rose up hastily, and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto the grave, to weep there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

33 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and [c] was troubled,

34 And said, Where have ye laid him? They said unto him, Lord, come and see.

35 Jesus wept.

36 Then said the Jews, Behold how he loved him.

37 And some of them said, Could not this man, which opened the eyes of the blinde, have caused that even this man should not have died?

38 Jesus therefore again groaning in himself, cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it.

39 Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been dead four dayes.

40 Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that if thou wouldest believe, thou shouldest see the glory of God?

41 Then they took away the stone from the place where the dead was laid. And Jesus lift up his eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me.

42 And I knew that thou hearest me always: but because of the people which stand by I said it, that they may believe that thou hast sent me.

43 And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth.

44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with grave clothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.

45 Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on him.

46 But some of them went their wayes to the Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had done.

47 Then gathered the chief Priests and the Pharisees a counsell, and said, What do we? for this man doeth many miracles.

48 If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him: and the Romanes shall come and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them, named Caiaphas, being the high Priest that same yeere, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

50 Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.

51 And this spake he not of himself: but being high Priest that yeere, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation;

52 And not for that nation only, but that also he should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad.

53 Then from that day forth they took counsell together for to put him to death.

54 Jesus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews, but went thence unto a country neere to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.

55 ¶ And the Jews Passeover was nigh at hand, and many went out of the country up to Jerusalem before the Passeover, to purifie themselves.

56 Then sought they for Jesus, and spake among themselves, as they stood in the Temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feast?

57 Now both the chief Priests and the Pharisees had given a commandement, that if any man knew where he were, he should shew it, that they might take him.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jesus comforteth Mary mourning his death.* 2 *The people flock to see Lazarus.* 9 *The Priests consult to kill him.* 12 *Christ rideth into Jerusalem.* 20 *Greeks desire to see him.* 23 *Wherein he comforteth his disciples.* 37 *The Jews are scarce confuted:* 42 *yet many rulers believe,* 48 *but not confesse.* 49 *Therefore Jesus exhorteth unto the confession of faith.*

THen Jesus six dayes before the Passeover came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead.

2 There they made him a supper; and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sate at the table with him.

3 Then took Mary a pound of ointment of Spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot Simons sonne, which should betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poore?

6 ¶ This he said, not that he cared for the poore: but because he was a theefe, and had the bagge, and bare what was given.

7 Then said Jesus, Let her alone, against the day of my burying hath she kept this.

8 For the poore [illegible]

9 Much people of the Jews [illegible]

10 But the chief Priests [illegible]

11 Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.

24 And Jesus, when he had found a young ass,
sat thereon; as it is written,
15 Fear not, daughter of Sion, behold, thy King
cometh, sitting on an ass's colt.
16 These things understood not his Disciples
at the first: but when Jesus was glorified, then
remembered they that these things were written
of him, and that they had done these things unto
him.
17 The people therefore that was with him,
when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised
him from the dead, bare record.
18 For this cause the people also met him, for
that they heard that he had done this miracle.
19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? Behold, the world is gone after him.
20 ¶ And there were certain Greeks among
them, that came up to worship at the feast:
21 The same came therefore to Philip, which
was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus.
22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again
Andrew and Philip told Jesus.
23 ¶ And Jesus answered them, saying, The
hour is come, that the Sonne of man should be
glorified.
24 Verily, verily I say unto you, Except a corn
of wheat fall into the ground, and die, it abideth
alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.
25 b He that loveth his life, shall lose it: and he
that hateth his life in this world, shall keep it unto
life eternall.
26 If any man serve me, let him follow me, and
where I am, there shall also my servant be: If any
man serve me, him will my Father honour.
27 Now is my soul troubled, and what shall I
say? Father, save me from this hour, but for this
cause came I unto this hour.
28 Father, glorifie thy Name. Then came there
a voice from heaven, saying, I have both glorified
it, and will glorifie it again.
29 The people therefore that stood by, and
heard it, said, that it thundred: others said, An
Angel spake to him.
30 Jesus answered, and said, This voice came not
because of me, but for your sakes.
31 Now is the Judgement of this world: now
shall the Prince of this world be cast out.
32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will
draw all men unto me.
33 (This he said, signifying what death he
should die.)
34 The people answered him, c We have heard
out of the Law, that Christ abideth for ever: and
how sayest thou, The Sonne of man must be lift up?
Who is this Sonne of man?
35 Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while
is the Light with you: walk while ye have the
light, lest darkenesse come upon you: for he that
walketh in darkenesse, knoweth not whither he
goeth.
36 While ye have Light, believe in the light, that
ye may be the children of light. These things
spake Jesus, and departed, and did hide himself
from them.
37 ¶ But though he had done so many [illegible]
[illegible] yet believed they not on him:
38 That the saying of Esaias the Prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?
39 Therefore they could not believe, because
that Esaias said again,
40 He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened
their heart, lest they should see with their eyes,
nor understand with their heart, and be converted,
and I should heal them.
41 These things said Esaias, when he saw his
glory and spake of him.
42 ¶ Nevertheless, among the chief rulers also
many believed on him, but because of the Pharisees they did not confesse him, lest they should be
put out of the Synagogue:
43 f For they loved the praise of men more f Ch.
than the praise of God. 5.44.
44 ¶ Jesus cried, and said, He that believeth on
me, believeth not on me, but on him that sent me.
45 And he that seeth me, seeth him that sent
me.
46 g I am come a light into the world, that g Ch.
whosoever believeth on me, should not abide in 8.12.
darkenesse.
47 h And if any man hear my words, and be- h Ch.
leve not, I judge him not; for I came not to 3.17.
judge the world, but to save the world.
48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my
words, hath one that judgeth him: i the word i Ch.
that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the 12.48.
last day.
49 For I have not spoken of my self, but the
Father which sent me, he gave me Commandement
what I should say, and what I should speak.
50 And I know that his Commandement is life
everlasting; whatsoever I speak therefore, even as
the Father said unto me, so I speak.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jesus washeth the Disciples feet, whereby he giveth them an example of humility and charity.* 18 *He foretelleth Judas his treason.* 21 *Judas by a token that Jesus giveth him:* 31 *Commandeth them to love one another:* 36 *and foretelleth Peter of his denial.*

NOw k before the feast of the Passover, k Ch.
Jesus knew that his hour was come, that he 12.1.
should depart out of this world unto the Father: and
having loved his own which were in the world, he
loved them unto the end.
2 And supper being ended (the devil having
now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simons
sonne, to betray him)
3 Jesus knowing that the Father had given all
things into his hands, and that he was come from
God, and went to God:
4 He riseth from supper, and laid aside his gar-
ments, and took a towell, and girded himself.
5 After that he powreth water into a basen, and
began to wash the disciples feet, and to wipe them
with the towell wherewith he was girded.
6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and Peter
saith unto him, Lord, dost thou wash my feet?
7 Jesus answered and said unto him, What I
do, thou knowest not now: but thou shalt know
hereafter.
8 Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash
my feet. Jesus answered him, If I wash thee not,
thou hast no part with me.
9 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my
feet only, but also my hands and my head.

follow thee now? I will lay down my life for thy sake.

38 Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? Verily, verily I say unto thee, The cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Christ comforteth his Disciples, 6 tells the way to heaven: 6 professeth himself the Way, the Truth, and the Life, and one with the Father: 12 promiseth their prayers to be heard in his Name: 15 promiseth love and obedience, 16 to send the holy Ghost the Comforter, 27 and leaveth with them peace.

LEt not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me.

2 In my Father's house are many mansions; if it were not so, I would have told you: I go to prepare a place for you.

3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also.

4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.

5 Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest: and how can we know the way?

6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the Way, and the Truth, and the Life: no man cometh unto the Father but by me.

7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.

8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.

9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? He that hath seen me, hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Shew us the Father?

10 Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? The words that I speak unto you, I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doth the works.

11 Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works sake.

12 Verily, verily I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do, shall he do also, and greater works than these shall he do, because I go unto my Father.

13 ¶ And whatsoever ye shall ask in my Name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

14 If ye shall ask any thing in my Name, I will do it.

15 ¶ If ye love me, keep my Commandments.

16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever,

17 Even the Spirit of Truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him, for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

18 I will not leave you comfortless, I will come to you.

19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more, but ye see me: because I live, ye shall live also.

20 At that day ye shall know that I am in my Father, and you in me, and I in you.

21 He that hath my Commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.

[illegible] and of right[illegible] kind
[illegible] they believe that thou
[illegible] because I go to my Fa-
[illegible] and be [illegible] no more.
[illegible] because the Prince of this
[illegible] is judged.
[illegible] many things to say unto you, but
[illegible] now.
[illegible] that he the spirit of truth is
[illegible] you into all truth: for he
[illegible] of himself: but whatsoever he
[illegible] that shall he speak, and he will shew you
[illegible] to come.
[illegible] glorify me, for he shall receive of
[illegible] and shall shew it unto you.
[illegible] things that the Father hath, are mine:
[illegible] said I, that he shall take of mine, and
[illegible] shew it unto you.

16 A little while, and ye shall not see me: and
[illegible] while, and ye shall see me; because
[illegible] to the Father.

17 Then said some of his Disciples among
[illegible] What is this that he saith unto us,
A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again,
a little while, and ye shall see me; and, because I
[illegible] to the Father?

18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith,
A little while? we cannot tell what he saith.

19 Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to
ask him, and said unto them, Do ye enquire among
yourselves of that I said, A little while, and ye
shall not see me: and again, A little while, and ye
shall see me?

20 Verily, verily I say unto you, That ye shall
weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice:
and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall
be turned into joy.

21 A woman, when she is in travail, hath
sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon
as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth
no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born
into the world.

22 And ye now therefore have sorrow: but
I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice,
and your joy no man taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing.
Verily, verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye
shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it
you.

24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my
name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy
may be full.

25 These things have I spoken unto you in
proverbs: but the time cometh, when I shall no
more speak unto you in proverbs, but I shall
shew you plainly of the Father.

26 At that day ye shall ask in my name: and
I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for
you:

27 For the Father himself loveth you, because
ye have loved me, and have believed that
I came out from God.

28 I came forth from the Father, and am come
into the world: again, I leave the world, and go
to the Father.

29 His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest
thou plainly, and speakest no proverb.

30 Now are we sure that thou knowest all
things, and needest not that any man should ask
thee: by this we believe that thou camest forth
from God.

31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe?

32 Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now
come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to his
own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not
alone, because the Father is with me.

33 These things I have spoken unto you, that in
me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall
have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have
overcome the world.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Christ prayeth to his Father to glorify him, 6 to preserve his Apostles, 11 to unite, 17 to sanctify, 20 to glorify them, and all other believers, that they may be with him in heaven.*

THese words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes
to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is
come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may
glorify thee:

2 As thou hast given him power over all flesh,
that he should give eternal life to as many as thou
hast given him.

3 And this is life eternal, that they might
know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ
whom thou hast sent.

4 I have glorified thee on the earth: I have
finished the work which thou gavest me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorify thou me with
thine own self, with the glory which I had with
thee before the world was.

6 I have manifested thy Name unto the men
which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they
were, and thou gavest them me, and they have
kept thy word.

7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever
thou hast given me are of thee.

8 For I have given unto them the words which
thou gavest me; and they have received them, and
have known surely that I came out from thee, and
they have believed that thou didst send me.

9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world,
but for them which thou hast given me; for they
are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine;
and I am glorified in them.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but
these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy
Father, keep through thine own name those whom
thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we
are.

12 While I was with them in the world, I kept
them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I
have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son
of perdition; that the Scripture might be fulfilled.

13 And now come I to thee, and these things I
speak in the world, that they might have my joy
fulfilled in themselves.

14 I have given them thy word, and the world
hath hated them, because they are not of the
world, even as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out
of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them
from the evil.

16 They are not of the world, even as I am not
of the world.

17 Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word
is truth.

18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even
so have I also sent them into the world.

19 And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that
they also might be sanctified through the truth.

20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them
also which shall believe on me through their word;

UMI

CHAP. XX.

¶ THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.

CHAP. I.

S. Luke preparing his Apostles to the behold day of his ascension, publisheth them together, into the mount Olivet, commandeth them to expect the promise of the sending down of the holy Ghost from, whereupon they were to stand in it, to the utmost parts of the earth. After his ascension they are warned by two Angels, to depart, and to fit their minds upon his second coming: 12 They accordingly return, and among themselves together upon Matthias, chosen in the place of Judas.

THE former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach,

2 Until the day in which he was taken up after that he through the Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen.

3 To whom also he showed himself alive after his passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:

4 And being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, saith he, ye have heard of me.

5 For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence.

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel?

7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

8 But ye shall receive power after that the holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

9 ¶ And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight.

10 And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven, as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel;

11 Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? This same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

12 Then returned they unto Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a Sabbath days journey.

13 And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of Alphæus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James.

14 These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren.

15 ¶ And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (The number of names together were about an hundred and twenty)

16 Men and brethren, this scripture must needs have been fulfilled, which the Holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus.

17 For he was numbered with us, and obtained part of this ministry.

18 ¶ Now this man purchased

CHAP. II.

1 The Apostles filled with the holy Ghost, and speaking divers languages, are mocked by some, and derided by others: 14 whom Peter disproving, and shewing that the Apostles spake by the power of the holy Ghost, that Jesus was risen from the dead, exalted into heaven, and poured down the same holy Ghost, and was the Messias, 4 1 men converted to be baptized in the name of Jesus, 42 who afterward devoutly, and charitably continue together: the Apostles working wonders, and God daily increasing his Church.

AND when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues, like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them.

4 And they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

6 Now at this voice the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language.

7 And they were all amazed, and wondered, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak Galileans?

8 And how hear we every man in our own

22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you by miracles, wonders and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know:

23 Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel, and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain:

24 Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death, because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.

25 For David speaketh concerning him, I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved.

26 Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also, my flesh shall rest in hope:

27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine holy One to see corruption.

28 Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

29 Men and brethren, let me freely speak unto you of the Patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day.

30 Therefore being a Prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne;

31 he seeing this before spake of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.

32 This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses.

33 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

…And it came to passe the morrow, that their Rulers, and Elders, and Scribes,

And Annas the high Priest, and Caiaphas, and Iohn, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high Priest, were gathered together at Ierusalem.

And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name have ye done this?

Then Peter filled with the holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye Rulers of the people, and Elders of Israel,

If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole;

Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the Name of Iesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole.

This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

Now when they saw the boldnesse of Peter and Iohn, and perceived that they were unlearned, and ignorant men, they marvelled, and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Iesus.

And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the Councill, they conferred among themselves,

Saying, What shall we do to these men? For that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them, is manifest to all them that dwell in Ierusalem, and we cannot deny it.

But that it spread no further among the people, let us straightly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this Name.

And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all, nor teach in the Name of Iesus.

But Peter and Iohn answered, and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye.

For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.

So when they had further threatned them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people; for all men glorified God for that which was done.

For the man was above fourty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was shewed.

And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief Priests and Elders had said unto them.

And when they heard that, they lift up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou art God which hast made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is:

Who by the mouth of thy servant David …

…and gathered together …

…Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of …

…For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsell determined before to be done.

And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word,

By stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy Childe Iesus.

And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldnesse.

And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart, and of one soul: neither said any of them, that ought of the things which he possessed, was his own; but they had all things common.

And with great power gave the Apostles witnesse of the resurrection of the Lord Iesus: and great grace was upon them all.

Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses, sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold,

And laid them down at the Apostles feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

And Ioses, who by the Apostles was surnamed Barnabas (which is, being interpreted, The sonne of consolation) a Levite, and of the country of Cyprus,

Having land, sold it, and brought the money, and laid it at the Apostles feet.

CHAP. V.

After the Ananias and Saphira lie with for their hypocrisie at Peters words had fallen down dead, 12. and that the rest of the Apostles had wrought many miracles, 14. to the increase of the faith: 17. the Apostles are again imprisoned, 19. but delivered by an Angel bidding them to preach openly, 21. When after that reading were openly in the Temple, 29. and before the Councell, 33. they were purposed to be killed, through the advice of Gamaliel, 34. whose counsell taking they depart, 40. and are but beaten: for which they glorifie God, and cease not day from preaching.

BUt a certain man named Ananias, with Saphira his wife, sold a possession,

And kept backe part of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the Apostles feet.

But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land?

While it remained, was it not thine? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.

And …

9 And I was there, [illegible] of those hands [illegible] that was done, [illegible]

8 And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether [illegible] for so much? And she said, Yea, for [illegible]

9 Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together, to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? Behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband, are at the door, and shall carry thee out.

10 Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and carrying her forth, buried her by her husband.

11 And great fear came upon all the Church, and upon as many as heard these things.

12 ¶ And by the hands of the Apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people. (And they were all with one accord in Solomons porch.

13 And of the rest durst no man join himself to them: but the people magnified them.

14 And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women.)

15 Insomuch that they brought forth the sick into the streets, and laid them on beds and couches, that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by, might overshadow some of them.

16 There came also a multitude out of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

17 ¶ Then the high Priest rose up, and all they that were with him, (which is the sect of the Sadducees) and were filled with indignation,

18 And laid their hands on the Apostles, and put them in the common prison.

19 But the Angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, and said,

20 Go, stand and speak in the Temple to the people all the words of this life.

21 And when they heard that, they entred into the Temple early in the morning, and taught: but the high Priest came, and they that were with him, and called the Council together, and all the Senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, The prison truely found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Now when the high Priest, and the captain of the Temple, and the chief Priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

25 Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison, are standing in the Temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: (For they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned.)

27 And when they had brought them, they set them before the Council, and the high Priest asked them,

28 Saying, Did not we straitly command you that ye should not teach in this Name? And behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us.

29 ¶ Then Peter, and the other Apostles answered [illegible]

30 The God of our [illegible] raised up Jesus, [illegible] ye slew and hanged on a tree.

31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.

32 And we are his witnesses of these things; and so is also the holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him.

33 ¶ When they heard that, they were cut to the heart, and took counsel to slay them.

34 Then stood there up one in the Council, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctour of Law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the Apostles forth a little space,

35 And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to your selves, what ye intend to do as touching these men.

36 For before these days rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be some body, to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain, and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought.

37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee, in the daies of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished, and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.

38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel or this work be of men, it will come to nought.

39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it, lest haply ye be found even to fight against God.

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the Apostles, and beaten them, they commanded that they should not speak in the Name of Jesus, and let them go.

41 ¶ And they departed from the presence of the Council, rejoycing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his Name.

42 And daily in the Temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Apostles desirous to have the poor regarded in their bodily sustenance, as also carefull themselves to dispatch the word of God, the seat of the soul,* 3 *appoint the office of Deaconship in seven chosen men,* 5 *of whom Stevven, a man full of faith and the holy Ghost, is one.* 12 *Who is taken of them, whom they have suborned to slandering,* 13 *and after false accusal of blasphemy against the Law and the Temple.*

AND in those daies, when the number of the Disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the Disciples unto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables.

3 Wherefore brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the holy Ghost and wisdome, whom we may appoint over this business.

4 But we will give our selves continually to prayer, and to the ministery of the Word.

5 ¶ And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stevven, a man full of faith and of the holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch:

6 Whom they set before the Apostles: and

[illegible] and all them of Gi-
[illegible] and of Asia, disputing with Steven.
[illegible] they were not able to resist the wisdom
[illegible] by which he spake.
[illegible] which said, We
[illegible] words against
Moses, and against God.
12 And they stirred up the people, and the Elders, and the Scribes, and came upon him, and caught him, and brought him to the council:
13 And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the Law:
14 For we have heard him say, That this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the customs which Moses delivered us.
15 And all that sat in the council, looking stedfastly upon him, saw his face as it had been the face of an Angel.

CHAP. VII.

Steven permitted to answer, to the accusation of blasphemy. 2. Records what the ancestors enjoyed from God rightly, and how God chastised them: he defends Moses and Aaron, and shews that the tabernacle and temple were built: 37 that Moses himself foretold of Christ: 44 and that all outward ornaments were ordained according to the heavenly pattern, to last but for a time: 51 reprehending their rebellion, and murdering of Christ the just one, whom the Prophets foretold should come into the world. 54 Whereupon they stone him to death, commending his soul to Jesus, and humbly praying for them.

THen said the high Priest, Are these things so?
2 And he said, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken: The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,
3 And said unto him, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee.
4 Then came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land wherein ye now dwell.
5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no not so much as to set his foot on: yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when as yet he had no child.
6 And God spake on this wise, That his seed should sojourn in a strange land; and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat them evil four hundred years.
7 And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage will I judge, said God: and after that shall they come forth, and serve me in this place.
8 And he gave him the covenant of circumcision: and so Abraham begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob the twelve patriarchs.
9 And the patriarchs, moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt: but God was with him,
10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt, who made him governor over Egypt and all his house.
11 Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction: and our fathers found no sustenance.
12 But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.
13 And at the second time Joseph was made known to his brethren; and Joseph's kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.
14 Then sent Joseph and called his father Jacob to him, and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.
15 So Jacob went down into Egypt, and died, he, and our fathers,
16 And were carried over into Sichem, and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Emor the father of Sichem.
17 But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,
18 Till another King arose, which knew not Joseph.
19 The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil-intreated our fathers, so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.
20 In which time Moses was born, and was exceeding fair, and nourished up in his father's house three months:
21 And when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.
22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.
23 And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.
24 And seeing one of them suffer wrong, he defended him, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian:
25 For he supposed his brethren would have understood, how that God by his hand would deliver them: but they understood not.
26 And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another?
27 But he that did his neighbour wrong, thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us?
28 Will thou kill me, as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday?
29 Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two sons.
30 ¶ And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sina an Angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.
31 When Moses saw it, he wondered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold it, the voice of the Lord came unto him,
32 Saying, I am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.

[illegible]

35 This Moſes whom they refuſed, ſaying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the ſame did God ſend to be a ruler and a deliverer, by the hand of the Angel which appeared to him in the bush.

36 He brought them out, after that he had ſhewed wonders and ſigns in the land of Egypt, and in the Red ſea, and in the wilderneſs forty years.

37 ¶ This is that Moſes which ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, A Prophet ſhall the Lord your God riſe up unto you of your brethren like unto me; him ſhall ye hear.

38 This is he that was in the Church in the wilderneſs with the Angel, which ſpake to him in the mount Sinai, and with our fathers: who received the lively oracles to give unto us.

39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thruſt him from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt,

40 Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: For as for this Moſes which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

41 And they made a calf in thoſe days, and offered ſacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands.

42 Then God turned, and gave them up to worſhip the hoſt of heaven; as it is written in the book of the Prophets, O ye houſe of Iſrael, have ye offered to me ſlain beaſts and ſacrifices by the ſpace of forty years in the wilderneſs?

43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the ſtarre of your god Remphan, figures which ye made, to worſhip them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 Our fathers had the Tabernacle of witneſs in the wilderneſs, as he had appointed, ſpeaking unto Moſes, that he ſhould make it according to the faſhion that he had ſeen.

45 Which alſo our fathers that came after, brought in with Joſhua into the poſſeſſion of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David,

46 Who found favour before God, and deſired to find a Tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

47 But Solomon built him an houſe.

48 Howbeit the moſt High dwelleth not in Temples made with hands, as ſaith the Prophet,

49 Heaven is my throne, and earth is my footſtool: what houſe will ye build me, ſaith the Lord? Or what is the place of my reſt?

50 Hath not my hand made all theſe things?

51 ¶ Ye ſtiff-necked, and uncircumciſed in heart, and ears, ye do always reſiſt the holy Ghoſt: as your fathers did, ſo do ye.

52 Which of the Prophets have not your fathers perſecuted? and they have ſlain them which ſhewed before of the coming of the juſt One, of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:

53 Who have received the Law by the diſpoſition of Angels, and have not kept it.

54 ¶ When they heard theſe things, they were cut to the heart, and they gniſhed on him with their teeth.

55 But he being full of the holy Ghoſt, looked up ſtedfaſtly into heaven, and ſaw the glory of God, and Jeſus ſtanding on the right hand of God,

56 And ſaid, Behold, I ſee the heavens opened, and the Sonne of man ſtanding on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cried with a loud voice, and ſtopped their ears, and ran upon him with one conſent,

58 And caſt him out of the city, and ſtoned him: and the witneſſes laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whoſe name was Saul.

59 And they ſtoned Stephen, calling upon God, and ſaying, Lord Jeſus, receive my ſpirit.

60 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this ſinne to their charge. And when he had ſaid this, he fell aſleep.

CHAP. VIII.

By occaſion of the perſecution the Church being ſcattered, Philip preacheth Chriſt in Samaria: Simon Magus, who ſometime uſed witchcraft, is baptized: Peter and John come to confirm and bleſſe the Churchmembers by prayer & impoſition of hands, giving the holy Ghoſt. 18 When Simon would have bought the like power of them, he ſore ſharply reproving his hypocriſie and covetouſneſs, and exhorting him to repentance, baptiſeth with John preaching the word of the Lord, returneth to Jeruſalem. 26 But the Angel ſendeth Philip to preach Chriſt to the Ethiopian Eunuch.

AND Saul was conſenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great perſecution againſt the Church which was at Jeruſalem: and they were all ſcattered abroad thorowout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the Apoſtles.

2 And devout men carried Stephen to his buriall, and made great lamentation over him.

3 As for Saul, he made havock of the Church, entring into every houſe, and haling men and women, committed them to priſon.

4 Therefore they that were ſcattered abroad, went every where preaching the word.

5 Then Philip came down to the city of Samaria, and preached Chriſt unto them.

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto thoſe things which Philip ſpake, hearing and ſeeing the miracles which he did.

7 For unclean ſpirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were poſſeſſed with them: and many taken with palſies, and that were lame, were healed.

8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man, called Simon, which before time in the ſame city uſed ſorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himſelf was ſome great one.

10 To whom they all gave head from the leaſt to the greateſt, ſaying, This man is the great power of God.

11 And to him they had regard, becauſe that of long time he had bewitched them with ſorceries.

12 But when they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdome of God, and the Name of Jeſus Chriſt, they were baptized, both men and women.

13 Then Simon himſelf believed alſo: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondred, beholding the miracles and great powers which were done.

14 Now when the Apoſtles which were at Jeruſalem, heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they ſent unto them Peter and John:

15 Who when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the holy Ghoſt:

16 (For as yet he was fallen upon none of them, only they were baptized in the Name of the Lord Jeſus.)

17 Then laid they their hands on them, and they received the holy Ghoſt.

18 And when Simon saw that through laying on of the Apostles hands, the holy Ghost was given, he offered them money,

19 Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the holy Ghost.

20 But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money.

21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter, for thy heart is not right in the sight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity.

24 Then answered Simon, and said, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken, come upon me.

25 And they, when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the Gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.

26 And the Angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying, Arise, and go toward the South, unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert.

27 And he arose, and went: and behold, a man of Ethiopia, an Eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Jerusalem for to worship,

28 Was returning, and sitting in his chariot, read Esaias the Prophet.

29 Then the Spirit said unto Philip, Go near, and join thy self to this chariot.

30 And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the Prophet Esaias, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest?

31 And he said, How can I, except some man should guide me? And he desired Philip, that he would come up, and sit with him.

32 The place of the Scripture which he read, was this, He was led as a sheep to the slaughter, and like a lamb dumb before the shearer, so opened he not his mouth:

33 In his humiliation, his judgment was taken away: and who shall declare his generation? For his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the Eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the Prophet this? of himself, or of some other man?

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same Scripture, and preached unto him Jesus.

36 And as they went on their way, they came unto a certain water: and the Eunuch said, See, here is water, what doth hinder me to be baptized?

37 And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered, and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.

38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the Eunuch, and he baptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the Eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through he preached in all the cities, till he came to Cæsarea.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Saul going towards Damascus, 3 is stricken down to the earth, 10 is called to the Apostleship, 18 and is baptized by Ananias: 20 He preacheth Christ boldly. 23 The Jews lay wait to kill him: 29 Is in the Grecians last he escapeth both. 31 The Church having rest, Peter healeth Æneas of the palsie, 36 and restoreth Tabitha to life.*

AND Saul yet breathing out threatnings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high Priest,

2 And desired of him letters to Damascus to the Synagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem.

3 And as he journeyed, he came near Damascus, and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven.

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: It is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

6 And he trembling and astonished, said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

7 And the men which journeyed with him, stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.

8 And Saul arose from the earth, and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought him into Damascus.

9 And he was three dayes without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 ¶ And there was a certain disciple at Damascus named Ananias, and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I am here, Lord.

11 And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and require in the house of Judas, for one called Saul of Tarsus: for behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in, and putting his hand on him, that he might receive his sight.

13 Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy Saints at Jerusalem:

14 And here he hath authority from the chief Priests to bind all that call on thy Name.

15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my Name before the Gentiles, and Kings, and the children of Israel:

16 For I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my Names sake.

17 And Ananias went his way, and entered into the house, and putting his hands on him, said, Brother Saul, the Lord (even Jesus that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest) hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the holy Ghost.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales, and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized.

19 And when he had received meat, he was strengthened. Then was Saul certain dayes with the disciples which were at Damascus.

20 And straightway he preached Christ in the Synagogues, that he is the Son of God.

21 But all that heard him were amazed, and said, Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this Name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief Priests?

called on this Name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent that he might bring them bound unto the chief Priests?

22 But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is very Christ.

23 ¶ And after that many dayes were fulfilled, the Jews took counsell to kill him.

a 2. Cor. 11. 32. 24 a But their laying await was known of Saul: and they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

25 Then the disciples took him by night, and let him down by the wall in a basket.

26 And when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to joyn himself to the disciples, but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple.

27 But Barnabas took him, and brought him to the Apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the Name of Jesus.

28 And he was with them coming in, and going out at Jerusalem,

29 And he spake boldly in the Name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against the Grecians: but they went about to slay him.

30 Which when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Cesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

31 Then had the Churches rest thorowout all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria, and were edified, and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the holy Ghost, were multiplied.

32 ¶ And it came to passe, as Peter passed thorowout all quarters, he came down also to the Saints, which dwelt at Lydda:

33 And there he found a certain man named Æneas, which had kept his bed eight yeers, and was sick of the palsie.

34 And Peter said unto him, Æneas, Jesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise and make thy bed. And he arose immediately.

35 And all that dwelt at Lydda, and Saron, saw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple, named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: This woman was full of good works, and almes deeds which she did.

37 And it came to passe in those dayes, that she was sick, and died: whom when they had washed, they laid her in an upper chamber.

38 And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring him that he would not b delay to come to them.

b Or, be grieved.

39 Then Peter arose and went with them: when he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: And all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made, while she was with them.

40 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down, and prayed, and turning him to the body, said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes, and when she saw Peter, she sate up.

41 And he gave her his hand, and lift her up: and when he had called the Saints and widows, presented her alive.

42 And it was known thorowout all Joppa, and many believed in the Lord.

43 And it came to passe, that he tarried many dayes in Joppa, with one Simon a Tanner.

CHAP. X.

1 *Cornelius a devout man,* 5 *being commanded by an Angel, sendeth for Peter:* 11 *who by a vision,* 15, 20 *is taught not to dispise the Gentiles.* 34 *As he preacheth Christ to Cornelius, and his company,* 44 *the holy Ghost falleth on them,* 48 *and they are baptized.*

THere was a certain man in Cesarea, called Cornelius, a Centurion of the band, called the Italian band,

2 A devout man, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway.

3 He saw in a vision evidently, about the ninth hour of the day, an Angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

5 And now send men to Joppa, and call for one Simon, whose firname is Peter.

6 He lodgeth with one Simon a Tanner, whose house is by the sea side; he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.

7 And when the Angel which spake unto Cornelius, was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout souldier of them that waited on him continually.

8 And when he had declared all these things unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

9 ¶ On the morrow as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the house to pray, about the sixth hour.

10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready he fell into a trance,

11 And saw heaven opened, and a certain vessell descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet, knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth:

12 Wherein were all manner of four-footed beasts of the earth, and wilde beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

13 And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter: kill, and eat.

14 But Peter said, Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.

15 And the voice spake unto him again the second time, What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common.

16 This was done thrice: and the vessell was received up again into heaven.

17 Now while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should mean: behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius, had made enquiry for Simons house, and stood before the gate,

18 And called, and asked whether Simon, which was firnamed Peter, were lodged there.

19 ¶ While Peter thought on the vision, the spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee.

20 Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them.

21 Then Peter went down to the men, which were sent unto him from Cornelius, and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what is the cause wherefore ye are come?

22 And they said, Cornelius the Centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was

warned from God by an holy Angel, to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged them: And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entred into Cesarea: and Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and neer friends.

25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped him.

26 But Peter took him up, saying, Stand up, I my self also am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he said unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawfull thing for a man that is a Jew, to keep company, or come unto one of another nation: but God hath shewed me, that I should not call any man common or unclean.

29 Therefore came I unto you without gainsaying, assoon as I was sent for. I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me.

30 And Cornelius said, Four dales ago I was fasting untill this hour, and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing,

31 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon, whose surname is Peter; he is lodged in the house of one Simon a Tanner, by the sea side, who when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee, and thou hast well done, that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here prest before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

34 ¶ Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, [a] Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons:

35 But in every nation, he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.

36 The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ, (he is Lord of all)

37 That word (I say) you know which was published thorowout all Judea, and began from Galilee, after the baptisme which John preached:

38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the holy Ghost, and with power, who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devill: for God was with him.

39 And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem, whom they slew and hanged on a tree:

40 Him God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly;

41 Not to all the people, but unto witnesses, chosen before of God, even to us who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.

42 And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testifie that it is he which was ordained of God to be the judge of quick and dead.

43 [b] To him give all the Prophets witness, that through his Name whosoever believeth in him, shall receive remission of sinnes.

44 ¶ While Peter yet spake these words, the holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumcision which believed, were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was powred out the gift of the holy Ghost.

46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnifie God. Then answered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the holy Ghost as well as we?

48 And he commanded them to be baptized in the Name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain dales.

CHAP. XI.

1 Peter being accused for going in to the Gentiles, 5 maketh his defence, 18 which is accepted. 19 The Gospel being spread into Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, Barnabas is sent to confirme them. 26 The Disciples there are first called Christians. 27 They send relief to the brethren in Judea in time of famine.

AND the Apostles, and brethren that were in Judea, heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him,

3 Saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them.

4 But Peter rehearsed the matter from the beginning, and expounded it by order unto them, saying,

5 I was in the city of Joppa praying, and in a trance I saw a vision, a certain vessell descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners, and it came even to me.

6 Upon the which when I had fastned mine eies, I considered, and saw four footed beasts of the earth, and wilde beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

7 And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise Peter, slay and eat.

8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entred into my mouth.

9 But the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath cleansed that call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Cesarea unto me.

12 And the spirit bade me go with them nothing doubting: Moreover, these six brethren accompanied me, and we entred into the mans house:

13 And he shewed us how he had seen an Angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter;

14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou, and all thy house shall be saved.

15 And as I began to speak, the holy Ghost fell on them, [c] as on us at the beginning.

16 Then remembred I the word of the Lord, how that he said, [d] John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost.

17 Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as he did unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ: what was I that I could withstand God?

18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

19 ¶ [d] Now they which were scattered abroad

[a] Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Ephes. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

[b] Luke 24. 27. 44. Rom. 3. 21.

[c] Chap. 2. 4.

[d] Matth. 3. 11. Mark 1. 8. Luke 3. 16. John 1. 26.

[d] Chap. 8. 1.

upon the persecution that arose about Steven, travelled as farre as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none, but unto the Jews onely.

20 And some of them were men of Cyprus, and Cyrene, which when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus.

21 And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number beleeved, and turned unto the Lord.

22 ¶ Then tidings of these things came unto the eares of the Church, which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as farre as Antioch:

23 Who when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and full of the holy Ghost, and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.

25 Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seek Saul.

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to passe, that a whole yeer they assembled themselves [a] with the Church, and taught much people, and the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

a Or, in the Church.

27 ¶ And in these dayes came Prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch.

28 And there stood up one of them, named Agabus, and signified by the Spirit, that there should be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to passe in the dayes of Claudius Cesar.

29 Then the Disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren, which dwelt in Judea.

30 Which also they did, and sent it to the Elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

CHAP. XII.

1 King Herod persecuteth the Christians, killeth James, and imprisoneth Peter, whom an Angel delivereth upon the prayers of the Church. 20 In his priae taking to himself the honour due to God, he is stricken by an Angel, and dieth miserably. 24 After his death the word of God prospereth.

NOw about that time, Herod the King [b] stretched forth his hands, to vex certain of the Church.

b Or, began.

2 And he killed James the brother of John with the sword.

3 And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter also. (Then were the dayes of unleavened bread)

4 And when he had apprehended him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to four quaternions of souldiers to keep him, intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people.

5 Peter therefore was kept in prison, but [c] prayer was made without ceasing of the Church unto God for him.

c Or, instant and earnest prayer was made.

6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two souldiers, bound with two chains, and the keepers before the door kept the prison.

7 And behold, the Angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from his hands.

8 And the Angel said unto him, Gird thy self, and bind on thy sandals: And so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out, and followed him, and wist not that it was true which was done by the Angel: but thought he saw a vision.

10 When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the Iron gate that leadeth unto the city, which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out and passed on through one street, and forthwith the Angel departed from him.

11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath sent his Angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 And when he had considered the thing, he came to the house of Mary the mother of John, whose surname was Mark, where many were gathered together praying.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damosell came [d] to hearken, named Rhoda.

d Or, came to hearken.

14 And when she knew Peters voice, she opened not the gate for gladnesse, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate.

15 And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, It is his Angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened *the door*, and saw him, they were astonished.

17 But he beckning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison: And he said, Go shew these things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now assoon as it was day, there was no small stirre among the souldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that they should be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Cesarea, and there abode.

20 ¶ And Herod [e] was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and having made Blastus [f] the Kings chamberlain their friend, desired peace, because their country was nourished by the Kings country.

e Or, was ill affected to them of Tyre and Sidon.

f Or, the Kings bedchamber.

21 And upon a set day Herod arayed in royall apparell, sate upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of a God, and not of a man.

23 And immediately the Angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of wormes, and gave up the ghost.

24 ¶ But the word of God grew, and multiplied.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled their [g] ministery, and took with them John, whose surname was Mark.

g Or, office.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Paul and Barnabas are chosen to go to the Gentiles. 7 Of Sergius Paulus, and Elymas the sorcerer. 14 Paul preacheth at Antioch, that Jesus is Christ. 42 The Gentiles beleeve, but the Jews Lapidate Paul, and blaspheme: 46 Wherupon they turn to the Gentiles. 48 All many as were ordained to life, beleeved.

NOw there were in the Church that was at Antioch, certain Prophets and Teachers,

as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the Tetrarch, and Saul.

2 As they ministred to the Lord, and fasted, the holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul, for the work whereunto I have called them.

3 And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away.

4 ¶ So they being sent forth by the holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia, and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.

5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the Synagogues of the Jews: and they had also Johu to their Minister.

6 And when they had gone thorow the Ile unto Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false Prophet, a Jew, whose name was Bar-jesus:

7 Which was with the deputy of the country Sergius Paulus, a prudent man: who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God.

8 But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the Deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul (who also is called Paul) filled with the holy Ghost, set his eyes on him,

10 And said, O full of all subtilty, and all mischiefe, thou childe of the devill, thou enemy of all righteousnesse, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right wayes of the Lord?

11 And now behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the Sunne for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darknesse, and he went about, seeking some to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the Deputy when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John departing from them, returned to Jerusalem.

14 ¶ But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the Synagogue on the Sabbath day, and sate down.

15 And after the reading of the Law and the Prophets, the rulers of the Synagogue sent unto them, saying, Ye men and brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

16 Then Paul stood up, and beckning with his hand, said, Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, give audience.

17 The God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, and with an high arm brought he them out of it.

18 And about the time of fourty yeers suffered he their manners in the wildernesse.

19 And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Chanaan, he divided their land to them by lot:

20 And after that he gave unto them Judges, about the space of four hundred and fifty yeers, until Samuel the Prophet.

21 And afterward they desired a King, and God gave unto them Saul the sonne of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of fourty yeers.

22 And when he had removed him, he raised up unto them David to be their King, to whom also he gave testimony, and said, I have found David the sonne of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfil all my will.

23 Of this man hath God, according to his promise, raised unto Israel a Saviour, Jesus.

24 When John had first preached before his coming, the baptisme of repentance to all the people of Israel.

25 And as John fulfilled his course, he said, Whom think ye that I am? I am not he. But behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of his feet I am not worthy to loose.

26 Men and brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the Word of this salvation sent.

27 For they that dwell at Hierusalem, and their rulers, because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the Prophets which are read every Sabboth day, they have fulfilled them in condemning him.

28 And though they found no cause of death in him, yet desired they Pilate that he should be slain.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took him down from the tree, and laid him in a sepulchre.

30 But God raised him from the dead:

31 And he was seen many dales of them which came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are his witnesses unto the people.

32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again, as it is also written in the 2 second Psalme: Thou art my Sonne, this day have I begotten thee.

34 And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, now no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, I will give you the sure mercies of David.

35 Wherefore he saith also in another Psalme, Thou shalt not suffer thine holy One to see corruption.

36 For David after he had served his own generation by the will of God, fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption:

37 But he whom God raised again, saw no corruption.

38 ¶ Be it known unto you therefore men and brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgivenesse of sinnes.

39 And by him all that believe, are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the Law of Moses.

40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon you which is spoken of in the Prophets,

41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your dayes, a work which you shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you.

42 And when the Jews were gone out of the Synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them the next Sabbath.

43 Now when the Congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious Proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas, who speaking to them, perswaded them to continue in the grace of God.

44 ¶ And the next Sabbath day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God.

45 But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envie, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting, and blaspheming.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing

l 1 Esd. 11.1.
m Matth. 3.11.
n John 1.20.
o Matth. 27.32.
p Matth. 28.6.
q Psal. 2.7. Heb. 1.5.
r Esa. 55.3.
s Genes. 17. or any holy or just things, wherewith the Script. hath to do in the place of Esa. 55.3. and in many other, as for that which is in the Hebrews, Moreover, 2 Psal. 16.11.
t Or, shall be holy at his own will, for the will of God.
u 1 Kings 2.10. v Heb. 1.5. 2 Or, in the first book of Psalmes.

ye put it from you, & iudge your selves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles.

47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*,
a Esiah 49.6. a I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternall life, believed.

49 And the word of the Lord was published thorowout all the region.

50 But the Jews stirred up the devout and honorable women, and the chief men of the citie, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.

b Matth. 10.14. 51 b But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium.

52 And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the holy Ghost.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Paul and Barnabas are persecuted from Iconium. 8 At Lystra Paul healeth a creeple, whereupon they are reputed as gods. 19 Paul is stoned. 21 They passe thorow divers Churches, confirming the Disciples in faith and patience. 26 Returning to Antioch, they report what God had done with them.

AND it came to passe in Iconium, that they went both together into the Synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Jews, and also of the Greeks believed.

2 But the unbeleeving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evill affected against the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, which gave testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signes and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the Apostles.

5 And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the Jews, with their rulers, to use them despitefully, and to stone them,

6 They were ware of it, and fled unto Lystra, and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about:

7 And there they preached the Gospel.

8 ¶ And there sate a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a creeple from his mothers wombe, who never had walked.

9 The same heard Paul speak: who stedfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed,

10 Said with a loud voyce, Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped and walked.

11 And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lift up their voyces, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likenesse of men.

12 And they called Barnabas Jupiter, and Paul Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker.

13 Then the Priest of Jupiters, which was before their city, brought oxen, and garlands unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the people.

14 Which when the Apostles, Barnabas, and Paul heard of, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,

15 And saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We likewise are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you, that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God, c which made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein.

16 d Who in times past, suffered all nations to walk in their own wayes.

17 Nevertheless, he left not himself without witnesse, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitfull seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladnesse.

18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them.

19 ¶ And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who perswaded the people, e and having stoned Paul, drew him out of the city, supposing he had been dead.

20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city, and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the Gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and to Iconium, and Antioch,

22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the Kingdome of God.

23 And when they had ordained them Elders in every Church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.

24 And after they had passed thorowout Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the Word in Perga, they went down into Attalia,

26 And thence sailed to Antioch, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God, for the work which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come, and had gathered the Church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.

28 And there they abode long time with the Disciples.

CHAP. XV.

Great dissention ariseth touching Circumcision. 6 The Apostles consult about it, 22 and send their determination by letters to the Churches. 36 Paul and Barnabas thinking to visite the brethren together, fall at strife, and part asunder.

AND certain men which came down from Judea, taught the brethren, *and said*, f Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissention and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the Apostles and Elders about this question.

3 And being brought on their way by the Church, they passed thorow Phenice and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the Church, and of the Apostles and Elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 But there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees, which believed, saying, That it was needfull to circumcise them, and to command them to keep the Law of Moses.

6 ¶ And the Apostles and Elders came together for to consider of this matter.

7 And when there had been much disputing,

Peter

Peter rose up, and said unto them; a Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago, God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the Gospel, and believe.

8 And God which knoweth the hearts, bare them witnesse, giving them the holy Ghost, even as he did unto us,

9 b And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith.

10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, c to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

11 But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, we shall be saved even as they.

12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 ¶ And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me.

14 Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his Name.

15 And to this agree the words of the Prophets, as it is written,

16 d After this I will return, and will build again the Tabernacle of David, which is fallen down: and I will build again the ruines thereof, and I will set it up:

17 That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, & all the Gentiles upon whom my Name is called, saith the Lord, who doth all these things.

18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them which from among the Gentiles are turned to God:

20 But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood.

21 For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the Synagogues every Sabbath day.

22 Then pleased it the Apostles and Elders, with the whole Church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas: namely Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chiefmen among the brethren,

23 And wrote letters by them after this manner, The Apostles, and Elders, and brethren, send greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia.

24 Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us, have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, Ye must be circumcised, and keep the Law, to whom we gave no such commandment:

25 It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you, with our beloved Barnabas and Paul,

26 Men that have hazarded their lives for the Name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

27 We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell you the same things by mouth.

28 For it seemed good to the holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things;

29 That ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication; from which if ye keep your selves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the Epistle.

31 Which when they had read, they rejoyced for the e consolation.

32 And Judas and Silas, being Prophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed them.

33 And after they had tarried there a space, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto the Apostles.

34 Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to abide there still.

35 Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

36 ¶ And some dales after, Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and visit our brethren, in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, and see how they do.

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whose surname was Mark.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.

39 And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus.

40 And Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the Churches.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Paul having circumcised Timothy, 7 and being called by the spirit from one country to another, 14 converteth Lydia, 16 casteth out a spirit of divination: 19 For which cause he and Silas are whipped and imprisoned. 26 The prison doors are opened. 31 The Jayler is converted, 37 and they are delivered on Remonstrance.* 35

THen came he to Derbe, and Lystra: and behold, a certain disciple was there, f named Timotheus, the sonne of a certain woman, which was a Jewesse, and believed; but his father was a Greek:

2 Which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium.

3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him, and took, and circumcised him, because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, that were ordained of the Apostles and Elders, which were at Jerusalem.

5 And so were the Churches stablished in the faith, and increased in number daily.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia, and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia,

7 After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not.

8 And they passing by Mysia, came down to Troas.

9 And a vision appeared to Paul in the night: There stood a man of Macedonia, & prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

10 And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us for to preach the Gospel unto them.

11 Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next day to Neapolis;

12 And from thence to Philippi, which is a the chief city of that part of Macedonia, and a Colonie: and we were in that city abiding certain dayes.

13 And on the Sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made, and we sate down, and spake unto the women which resorted thither.

14 ¶ And a certain woman, named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard us: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul.

15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought us, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithfull to the Lord, come into my house, and abide there. And she constrained us.

16 ¶ And it came to passe, as we went to prayer, a certain damosell possessed with a spirit b of divination, met us: which brought her masters much gaine by soothsaying.

17 The same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation.

18 And this did she many dayes: but Paul being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the Name of Jesus Christ, to come out of her. And he came out the same hour.

19 ¶ And when her masters saw that the hope of their gaine was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew them into the c market place, unto the Rulers,

20 And brought them to the Magistrates, saying, These men being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city,

21 And teach customes which are not lawfull for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romanes.

22 And the multitude rose up together against them, and the Magistrates rent off their clothes, d and commanded to beat them.

23 And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast them into prison, charging the Jaylor to keep them safely:

24 Who having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

25 ¶ And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.

26 And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every ones bands were loosed.

27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voyce, saying, Do thy self no harm, for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas,

30 And brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved?

31 And they said, Beleeve on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thine house.

32 And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house,

33 And he took them the same hour of the night and washed their stripes, and was baptized, he and all his, straightway.

34 And when he had brought them into his house, he set meat before them, and rejoyced, beleeving in God with all his house.

35 And when it was day, the Magistrates sent the Sergeants, saying, Let those men go.

36 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul; The Magistrates have sent to let you go: Now therefore depart, and go in peace.

37 But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being Romanes, and have cast us into prison, and now do they thrust us out privily? Nay verely, but let them come themselves, and fetch us out.

38 And the Sergeants told these words unto the Magistrates: and they feared when they heard that they were Romanes.

39 And they came and besought them, and brought them out, and desired them to depart out of the city.

40 And they went out of the prison, e and entred into the house of Lydia, and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Paul preacheth at Thessalonica, 5 where some believe, and other persecute him.* 10 *He is sent to Berea, and preacheth there.* 13 *Being persecuted at Thessalonica,* 15 *He cometh to Athens, and disputeth, and preacheth of the living God to them unbeleevers,* 34 *whereby many are converted unto Christ.*

NOw when they had passed through Amphipolis, and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a Synagogue of the Jews.

2 And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three Sabbath dayes reasoned with them out of the Scriptures,

3 Opening and alledging, that Christ must needs have suffered, and risen again from the dead: and that this Jesus whom I preach unto you, is Christ.

4 And some of them beleeved, and consorted with Paul and Silas: and of the devout Gentils a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

5 ¶ But the Jews which beleeved not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jason, and certain brethren unto the Rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down, are come hither also,

7 Whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Cesar, saying, That there is another King, one Jesus.

8 And they troubled the people, and the Rulers of the city, when they heard these things.

9 And when they had taken surety of Jason, and of the other, they let them go.

10 ¶ And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming thither went into the Synagogue of the Jews.

11 These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readinesse of minde, and searched the Scriptures daily, whether those things were so.

12 Therefore many of them beleeved: also

honourable women, which were Greeks, and of men not a few.

5 But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred up the people.

6 And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul, to go as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there still.

7 And they that conducted Paul, brought him unto Athens, and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus, for to come to him with all speed, they departed.

8 ¶ Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city wholly given to idolatry.

9 Therefore disputed he in the Synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

10 Then certain Philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountred him: and some said, What will this babbler say? Other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection.

11 And they took him and brought him unto Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is?

12 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean.

13 (For all the Athenians and strangers which were there, spent their time in nothing else but either to tell, or to hear some new thing.)

14 ¶ Then Paul stood in the midst of Mars hill, and said, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious.

15 For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.

16 ¶ God that made the world, and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in Temples made with hands:

17 Neither is worshipped with mens hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things:

18 And hath made of one blood all nations of men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation:

19 That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, though he be not far from every one of us.

20 For in him we live, and move, and have our being, as certain also of your own Poets have said, For we are also his offspring.

21 Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone graven by Art, and mans device.

22 And the times of this ignorance God winked at, but now commandeth all men every where to repent:

23 Because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in righteousness, by that man whom he hath ordained, whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

24 ¶ And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this matter.

25 So Paul departed from among them.

26 Howbeit certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Paul laboureth with his hands, and preacheth at Corinth to the Gentiles.* 9 *The Lord encourageth him in a vision.* 12 *He is accused before Gallio the deputy, but is dismissed.* 18 *Afterward sailing from city to city, he strengtheneth the Disciples.* 24 *Apollos being more perfectly instructed by Aquila and Priscilla,* 28 *preacheth Christ unto greater profiting.*

AFter these things Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth,

2 And found a certain Jew named [k] Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla, (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome) and came unto them.

3 And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, and wrought (for by their occupation they were tent-makers).

4 And he reasoned in the Synagogue every Sabbath, and persuaded the Jews, and the Greeks.

5 And when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in spirit, and testified to the Jews, that Jesus was Christ.

6 And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, [l] he shook his raiment, and said unto them, Your blood be upon your own heads, I am clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

7 ¶ And he departed thence, and entred into a certain mans house named Justus, one that worshipped God, whose house joyned hard to the Synagogue.

8 [m] And Crispus the chief Ruler of the Synagogue, believed on the Lord with all his house: and many of the Corinthians hearing, believed, and were baptized.

9 Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace:

10 For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee, to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.

11 And he [n] continued there a year, and six months, teaching the word of God among them.

12 ¶ And when Gallio was the Deputy of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment seat,

13 Saying, This fellow perswadeth men to worship God contrary to the Law.

14 And when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, If it were a matter of wrong, or wicked lewdness, O ye Jews, reason would that I should bear with you.

15 But if it be a question of words and names, and of your law, look ye to it: for I will be no judge of such matters.

16 And he drave them from the judgment seat.

17 Then all the Greeks took Sosthenes the chief ruler of the Synagogue, and beat him before the judgment seat: and Gallio cared for none of those things.

18 ¶ And Paul after this tarried there yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila: having shorn his head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow.

19 And

k 1 Cor. 16. 19.

l Matth. 10. 14.

m 1 Cor. 1. 14.

n Or, abode.

19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entred into the Synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.

20 When they desired him to tarry longer time with them, he consented not:

21 But bade them farewell, saying, I must by all means keep this feast that cometh, in Jerusalem; but I will return again unto you, [a] if God will: and he sailed from Ephesus.

a 1 Cor. 4. 19. Jam. 4. 15.

22 And when he had landed at Cesarea, and gone up, and saluted the Church, he went down to Antioch.

23 And after he had spent some time there, he departed, and went over all the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples.

24 ¶ [b] And a certain Jew, named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and mighty in the Scriptures, came to Ephesus.

b 1 Cor. 3. 5.

25 This man was instructed in the way of the Lord, and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptisme of John.

26 And he began to speak boldly in the Synagogue: whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.

27 And when he was disposed to passe into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace.

28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, and that publikely, shewing by the Scriptures, that Jesus was Christ.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The holy Ghost is given by Paul's hands. 9 The Jews blaspheme his doctrine which is confirmed by miracles. 13 The Jewish exorcists 16 are beaten by the devill. 19 Conjuring books are burnt. 24 Demetrius for love of gain, raiseth an uproar against Paul, 35 which is appeased by the Town-Clerk.

AND it came to passe, that while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed thorow the upper coasts, came to Ephesus, and finding certain Disciples,

2 He said unto them, Have ye received the holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any holy Ghost.

3 And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto Johns baptisme.

c Matth. 3. 11.

4 [c] Then said Paul, John verely baptized with the baptisme of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus.

5 When they heard this, they were baptized in the Name of the Lord Jesus.

6 And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the holy Ghost came on them, and they spake with tongues, and prophesied.

7 And all the men were about twelve.

8 And he went into the Synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three moneths, disputing and perswading the things concerning the kingdome of God.

9 But when divers were hardened, and believed not, but spake evill of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples: disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus.

10 And this continued by the space of two yeers, so that all they which dwelt in Asia, heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.

11 And God wrought speciall miracles by the hands of Paul:

12 So that from his body were brought unto the sick, handkerchiefs, or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evill spirits went out of them.

13 ¶ Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evill spirits, the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were seven sonnes of one Sceva a Jew, and chief of the Priests, which did so.

15 And the evill spirit answered, and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know, but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the evill spirit was, leapt on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus, and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.

18 And many that believed came, and confessed, and shewed their deeds.

19 Many also of them which used curious arts, brought their books together and burned them before all men: and they counted the prices of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver.

20 So mightily grew the word of God, and prevailed.

21 ¶ After these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit, when he had passed thorow Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, I must also see Rome.

22 So he sent into Macedonia two of them that ministred unto him, Timotheus and Erastus; but he himself stayed in Asia for a season.

23 And the same time there arose no small stirre about that way.

24 For a certain man named Demetrius, a silver smith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen:

25 Whom he called together, with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth.

26 Moreover, ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost thorowout all Asia, this Paul hath perswaded and turned away much people, saying, that they be no gods which are made with hands.

27 So that not onely this our craft is in danger to be set at nought: but also that the temple of the great goddesse Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia, and the world worshippeth.

28 And when they heard these sayings, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

29 And the whole city was filled with confusion, and having caught Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Pauls companions in travell, they rushed with one accord into the Theatre.

30 And when Paul would have entred in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not.

31 And certain of the chief of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring him that he would not adventure himself into the Theatre.

32 Some therefore cryed one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused, and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And

Alexander beckoned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two hours, cried out, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

35 And when the town-clerk had appeased the people, he said, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is [a] a worshipper of the great goddesse Diana, and of the image which fell down from Jupiter?

36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly.

37 For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of Churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddesse:

38 Wherefore if Demetrius, and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, [b] the law is open, and there are deputies; let them implead one another.

39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a [c] lawfull assembly.

40 For we are in danger to be called in question for this dayes uproar, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse.

41 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

CHAP. XX.

1 Paul goeth to Macedonia. 7 He celebrateth the Lords Supper, and preacheth. 9 Eutychus having fallen down dead, 10 is raised to life. 17 At Miletus he calleth the Elders together, telleth them what shall befall to himself, 28 committeth Gods flock to them, 29 warneth them of false teachers, 32 commendeth them to God, 36 prayeth with them, and goeth his way.

AND after the uproar was ceased, Paul called unto him the disciples, and embraced them, and departed for to go into Macedonia.

2 And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

3 And there abode three moneths: and when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Asia, Sopater of Berea: and of the Thessalonians Aristarchus, and Secundus, and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus: and of Asia, Tychicus, and Trophimus.

5 These going before tarried for us at Troas:

6 And we sailed away from Philippi, after the dayes of unleavened bread, and came unto them to Troas in five dayes, where we abode seven dayes.

7 And upon the first day of the week, when the disciples came together [d] to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow, and continued his speech until midnight.

8 And there were many lights in the upper chamber, where they were gathered together.

9 And there sate in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep, and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down and fell on him, and embracing him, said, Trouble not your selves, for his life is in him.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed.

12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ And we went before to ship, and sailed unto Asos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go afoot.

14 And when he met with us at Asos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we sailed thence, and came the next day over against Chios, and the next day we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium: and the next day we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost.

17 ¶ And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the Elders of the Church.

18 And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons,

19 Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears and temptations, which befell me by the lying in wait of the Jews:

20 And how I kept back nothing that was profitable unto you, but have shewed you, and have taught you publikely, and from house to house,

21 Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.

22 And now behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there:

23 Save that the holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying, That bonds and afflictions [e] abide me.

24 But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto my self, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testifie the Gospel of the grace of God.

25 And now behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdome of God, shall see my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men.

27 For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsell of God.

28 ¶ Take heed therefore unto your selves, and to all the flock, over the which the holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the Church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood.

29 For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.

30 Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember that by the space of three years, I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.

32 And now brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

33 I have coveted no mans silver, or gold, or apparell.

34 Yea, your selves know, [f] that these hands have ministred unto my necessities, and to them that were with me.

35 I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring, ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give, than to receive.

36 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And

[a] Or, worshipful.
[b] Or, assizes are holden.
[c] Or, ordinary.
[d] Or, to eat.
[e] Or, wait for.
[f] 1 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Thes. 2. 9. 2 Thes. 3. 8.

37 And they all wept sore, and fell on Pauls neck, and kissed him,

38 Sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

CHAP. XXI.

Paul will not by any means be disswaded from going to Jerusalem. 9 *Philips daughters Prophetesses.* 17 *Paul cometh to Jerusalem:* 27 *where he is apprehended, and in great danger,* 31 *but by the chief captain is rescued, and permitted to speak to the people.*

AND it came to passe, that after we were gotten from them, and had lanched, we came with a straight course unto Choos, and the day following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara.

2 And finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and set forth.

3 Now when we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship was to unlade her burden:

4 And finding disciples, we tarried there seven dayes: who said to Paul through the Spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem.

5 And when we had accomplished those daies, we departed, and went our way, and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till we were out of the city: and we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed.

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship, and they returned home again.

7 And when we had finished our course from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next day we that were of Pauls company, departed, and came unto Cesarea, and we entred into the house of Philip the Evangelist (a which was one of the seven) & abode with him.

a Chap. 6. 3.

9 And the same man had four daughters, virgins, which did prophesie.

10 And as we tarried there many dayes, there came down from Judea a certain Prophet named Agabus.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took Pauls girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the holy Ghost, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem binde the man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard these things, both we and they of that place, besought him not to go up to Jerusalem.

13 Then Paul answered, What mean ye to weep, and to break mine heart? for I am ready, not to be bound onely, but also to die at Jerusalem for the Name of the Lord Jesus.

14 And when he would not be perswaded, we ceased, saying, The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after those dayes we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem.

16 There went with us also certain of the disciples of Cesarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom we should lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the day following Paul went in with us unto James, and all the Elders were present.

19 And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministry.

20 And when they heard it, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe, and they are all zealous of the Law.

21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles, to forsake Moses, saying, That they ought not to circumcise their children, neither to walk after the customes.

22 What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

23 Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four men which have a vow on them,

24 Them take, and purifie thy self with them, and be at charges with them, that they may b shave their heads; and all may know that those things whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing, but that thou thy self also walkest orderly, and keepest the Law.

b Num. 6. 13, 18.

25 As touching the Gentiles which believe, c we have written and concluded, That they observe no such thing, save onely that they keep themselves from things offered to idols, and from blood, and from strangled, and from fornication.

c Chap. 15. 19.

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them, entred into the Temple, d to signifie the accomplishment of the dayes of purification, untill that an offering should be offered for every one of them:

d Num. 6. 13.

27 And when the seven dales were almost ended, the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in the Temple, stirred up all the people, and laid hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Israel, help: this is the man that teacheth all men every where against the people, and the Law, and this place: and further brought Greeks also into the Temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

29 (For they had seen before with him in the city, Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the Temple)

30 And all the city was moved, and the people ran together; and they took Paul, and drew him out of the Temple: and forthwith the doors were shut.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uproar.

32 Who immediately took souldiers, and Centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw the chief captain and the souldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chief captain came neer, and took him, and commanded him to be bound with two chains, and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle.

35 And when he came upon the stairs, so it was that he was born of the souldiers for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him.

37 And as Paul was to be led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, May I speak unto thee? who said, Canst thou speak Greek?

38 e Art not thou that Egyptian which before these dayes madest an uproar, and ledest out into the wildernesse four thousand men that were murderers?

e Chap. 5. 36.

39 But Paul said, I am a man which am a Jew

...sus is city in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean ...ich I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto ...e people.

40 And when he had given him licence, Paul ...ood on the stairs, and beckoned with the hand ...nto the people: and when there was made a great ...ence, he spake unto them in the Hebrew tongue, ...aying,

CHAP. XXII.

1 Paul declareth at large how he was converted to the faith, 17 and called to his Apostleship. 22 At the very mentioning of the Gentiles, the people exclaim on him. 24 He should have been scourged, 25 but claiming the privilege of a Romane he escapeth.

MEn brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence which I make now unto you.

2 (And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he saith)

3 a I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarsus a city in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city at the feet of Gamaliel, and taught according to the perfect manner of the Law of the fathers, and was zealous towards God, as ye all are this day.

4 b And I persecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women,

5 As also the high Priest doth bear me witness, and all the estate of the Elders: from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damascus, to bring them which were there, bound unto Jerusalem, for to be punished.

6 And it came to pass, that as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

8 And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? and he said unto me, I am Jesus of Nazareth whom thou persecutest.

9 And they that were with me saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me.

10 And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus, and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus:

12 And one Ananias, a devout man according to the Law, having a good report of all the Jews which dwelt there,

13 Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same hour I looked up upon him.

14 And he said, The God of our fathers hath chosen thee, that thou shouldest know his will, and see that just One, and shouldest hear the voice of his mouth.

15 For thou shalt be his witness unto all men, of what thou hast seen and heard.

16 And now, why tarriest thou? Arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on the Name of the Lord.

17 And it came to pass, that when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the Temple, I was in a trance,

18 And saw him saying unto me, Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem: for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me.

19 And I said, Lord, they know that I imprisoned and beat in every Synagogue them that believed on thee:

20 c And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him. c Chap. 7. 58.

21 And he said unto me, Depart: for I will send thee farre hence unto the Gentiles.

22 And they gave him audience unto this word, and then lift up their voices, and said, Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live.

23 And as they cried out, and cast off their clothes, and threw dust into the air,

24 The chief Captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bade that he should be examined by scourging: that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the Centurion that stood by, Is it lawfull for you to scourge a man that is a Romane, and uncondemned?

26 When the Centurion heard that, he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou dost, for this man is a Romane.

27 Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Romane? He said, Yea.

28 And the chief captain answered, With a great summe obtained I this freedome. And Paul said, But I was free born.

29 Then straightway they departed from him which should have d examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid after he knew that he was a Romane, and because he had bound him. d Or, *tormented him.*

30 On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from his bands, and commanded the chief Priests and all their councill to appeare, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 As Paul pleadeth his cause, 2 Ananias commandeth them to smite him. 7 Dissention among his accusers. 11 God encourageth him. 14 The Jews laying wait for Paul, 20 it declared unto the chief Captain. 27 He sendeth him to Felix the governour.

AND Paul earnestly beholding the Councill, said, Men and brethren, I have lived in all good conscience before God until this day.

2 And the high Priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him, to smite him on the mouth.

3 Then saith Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, thou whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the Law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the Law?

4 And they that stood by, said, Revilest thou Gods high Priest?

5 Then said Paul, I wist not brethren, that he was the high Priest: For it is written, e Thou shalt not speak evill of the ruler of thy people. e Exod. 22. 27.

6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the Councill, Men and brethren, f I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee: g of the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in question. f Phil. 3. 5. g Chap. 24. 21.

7 And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.

8 h For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither Angel, nor spirit: but the Pharisees confesse both. h Matth. 22. 23.

9 And there arose a great cry: and the Scribes

that were of the Phariſies parte aroſe, and ſtroue, ſaying, We finde no euill in this man: but if a ſpirit, or an Angel hath ſpoken to him, let us not fight againſt God.

10 And when there aroſe a great diſſention, the chief captain feeding leſt Paul ſhould haue been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the ſouldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the caſtle.

11 And the night following, the Lord ſtood by him, and ſaid, Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou haſt teſtified of me in Jeruſalem, ſo muſt thou bear witneſſe alſo at Rome.

12 And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themſelues a vnder a curſe, ſaying, That they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

a vnder a curſe, or vnder execration

13 And they were more then fourty which had made this conſpiracie.

14 And they came to the chief Prieſts and Elders, and ſaid, We haue bound our ſelues vnder a great curſe, that we will eat nothing vntill we haue ſlain Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the Councill, ſignifie to the chief captain, that he bring him down vnto you to morrow, as though ye would enquire ſomething more perfectly concerning him: and we, or euer he come neer, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Pauls ſiſters ſonne heard of their laying in wait, he went and entred into the caſtle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the Centurions vnto him, and ſaid, Bring this young man vnto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, and ſaid, Paul the priſoner called me vnto him, and prayed me to bring this young man vnto thee, who hath ſomething to ſay vnto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went with him aſide priuately, and aſked him, What is that thou haſt to tell me?

20 And he ſaid, The Jews haue agreed to deſire thee, that thou wouldeſt bring down Paul to morrow into the Councill, as though they would enquire ſomewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yeeld vnto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more then fourty men, which haue bound themſelues with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink, till they haue killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promiſe from thee.

22 So the chief captain then let the young man depart, and charged him, See thou tell no man, that thou haſt ſhewed theſe things to me.

23 And he called vnto him two Centurions, ſaying, Make ready two hundred ſouldiers to go to Ceſarea, and horſmen threeſcore and teane, and ſpearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night:

24 And prouide them beaſts, that they may ſet Paul on, and bring him ſafe vnto Felix the gouernour.

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:

26 Claudius Lyſias, vnto the moſt excellent gouernour Felix, ſendeth greeting.

27 This man was taken of the Jews, and ſhould haue been killed of them: Then came I with an army, and reſcued him, hauing vnderſtood that he was a Romane.

28 And when I would haue known the cauſe wherefore they accuſed him, I brought him forth into their Councill.

29 Whom I perceiued to be accuſed of queſtions of their Law, but to haue nothing laid to his charge worthy of death, or of bands.

30 And when it was told me, how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I ſent ſtraightway to thee, and gaue commandement to his accuſers alſo, to ſay before thee what they had againſt him. Farewell.

31 Then the ſouldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought him by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morrow they left the horſmen to go with him, and returned to the caſtle.

33 Who when they came to Ceſarea, and deliuered the Epiſtle to the gouernour, preſented Paul alſo before him.

34 And when the gouernour had read the letter, he aſked of what prouince he was. And when he vnderſtood that he was of Cilicia:

35 I will heare thee, ſaid he, when thine accuſers are alſo come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herods iudgement hall.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 *Paul being accuſed by Tertullus the Orator,* 10 *anſwereth for his life and doctrine.* 24 *He preacheth Chriſt to the gouernour and his wife.* 26 *The gouernour hopeth for a bribe, but in vain.* 27 *After long ſuit of his office, he leaueth Paul in priſon.*

AND after fiue daies, Ananias the high Prieſt deſcended with the Elders, and with a certain Orator named Tertullus, who informed the gouernour againſt Paul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuſe him, ſaying, Seeing that by thee we enioy great quietneſſe, and that very worthy deeds are done vnto this nation by thy prouidence:

3 We accept it alwaies, and in all places, moſt noble Felix, with all thankfulneſſe.

4 Notwithſtanding, that I be not farther tedious vnto thee, I pray thee, that thou wouldeſt heare us of thy clemency a few words.

5 For we haue found this man a peſtilent fellow, and a mouer of ſedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ring-leader of the ſect of the Nazarens.

6 Who alſo hath gone about to prophane the Temple: whom we tooke, and would haue iudged according to our law.

7 But the chief captain Lyſias came vpon vs, and with great violence tooke him away out of our hands:

8 Commanding his accuſers to come vnto thee, by examining of whom thy ſelf maiſt take knowledge of all theſe things whereof we accuſe him.

9 And the Jews alſo aſſented, ſaying, that theſe things were ſo.

10 Then Paul, after that the gouernour had beckned vnto him to ſpeak, anſwered. Foraſmuch as I know that thou haſt been of many yeeres a Judge vnto this nation, I do the more cheerfully anſwer for my ſelf:

11 Becauſe that thou mayeſt vnderſtand, that there are yet but twelue daies, ſince I went vp to Jeruſalem for to worſhip.

12 And they neither found me in the Temple diſputing with any man, neither raiſing vp the people, neither in the Synagogues, nor in the city.

13 Neither can they proue the things whereof they now accuſe me.

14 But this I confeſſe vnto thee, that after the way which they call hereſie, ſo worſhip I the God of my fathers, beleeuing all things which are written in the Law and the Prophets,

15 And haue hope towards God, which

...ld ...es also allow, that there shall be a reſur-
...ction of the dead, both of the juſt and unjuſt.
16 And herein do I exerciſe my ſelf to have al-
ways a conſcience void of offence toward God,
and toward men.
17 Now after many yeers I came to bring
alms to my nation, and offerings:
18 [a] Whereupon certain Jews from Aſia found
me purified in the Temple, neither with multi-
tude, nor with tumult:
19 Who ought to have been here before thee,
and object, if they had ought againſt me.
20 Or elſe let theſe ſame here ſay, if they have
found any evill doing in me, while I ſtood before
the counſell,
21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried
ſtanding among them, [b] Touching the reſurre-
ction of the dead I am called in queſtion by you
this day.
22 And when Felix heard theſe things, having
more perfect knowledge of that way, he deferred
them, and ſaid, When Lyſias the chief captain
ſhall come down, I will know the uttermoſt of
your matter.
23 And he commanded a Centurion to keep
Paul, and to let him have liberty, and that he
ſhould forbid none of his acquaintance to miniſ-
ter, or come unto him.
24 And after certain dayes, when Felix came
with his wife Druſilla, which was a Jew, he ſent
for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in
Chriſt.
25 And as he reaſoned of righteouſneſſe, tem-
perance, and judgement to come, Felix trembled,
and anſwered, Go thy way for this time, when I
have a convenient ſeaſon, I will call for thee.
26 He hoped alſo that money ſhould have been
given him of Paul, that he might looſe him:
wherefore he ſent for him the oftner, and com-
muned with him.
27 But after two yeers, Portius Feſtus came
into Felix room: and Felix willing to ſhew the
Jews a pleaſure, left Paul bound.

CHAP. XXV.

3 The Jews accuſe Paul before Feſtus: 8 He anſwereth for himſelf, 11 and appealeth unto Cæſar. 14 Afterwards Feſtus openeth his matter to King Agrippa: 23 and he is brought forth. 25 Feſtus affirmeth him to have done nothing worthy of death.

NOw when Feſtus was come into the Province,
after three dayes he aſcended from Cæſarea
to Jeruſalem.
2 Then the high Prieſt, and the chief of the
Jews informed him againſt Paul, and beſought
him,
3 And deſired favour againſt him, that he would
ſend for him to Jeruſalem, laying wait in the way
to kill him.
4 But Feſtus anſwered, that Paul ſhould be kept
at Cæſarea, and that he himſelf would depart
ſhortly thither.
5 Let them therefore, ſaid he, which among
you are able, go down with me, and accuſe this
man, if there be any wickedneſſe in him.
6 And when he had tarried among them [c] more
than ten dayes, he went down unto Cæſarea, and
the next day ſitting in the judgement ſeat, com-
manded Paul to be brought.
7 And when he was come, the Jews which came
down from Jeruſalem, ſtood round about, and laid
many and grievous complaints againſt Paul, which
they could not prove,
8 While he anſwered for himſelf, Neither
againſt the law of the Jews, neither [illegible]
Temple, nor yet againſt Cæſar, have I offended
any thing at all.
9 But Feſtus willing to do the Jews a pleaſure,
anſwered Paul, and ſaid, Wilt thou go up to Je-
ruſalem, and there be judged of theſe things be-
fore me?
10 Then ſaid Paul, I ſtand at Cæſars judgement
ſeat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have
I done no wrong, as thou very well knoweſt.
11 For if I be an offender, or have committed
any thing worthy of death, I refuſe not to die:
but if there be none of theſe things whereof theſe
accuſe me, no man may deliver me unto them. I
appeal unto Cæſar.
12 Then Feſtus, when he had conferred with the
counſell, anſwered, Haſt thou appealed unto Cæ-
ſar? unto Cæſar ſhalt thou go.
13 And after certain dayes, King Agrippa, and
Bernice came unto Cæſarea to ſalute Feſtus.
14 And when they had been there many dayes,
Feſtus declared Pauls cauſe unto the King, ſay-
ing, There is a certain man left in bonds by
Felix:
15 About whom when I was at Jeruſalem, the
chief Prieſts and the Elders of the Jews in-
formed me, deſiring to have judgement againſt
him.
16 To whom I anſwered, It is not the manner
of the Romanes to deliver any man to die, before
that he which is accuſed, have the accuſers face to
face, and have licence to anſwer for himſelf con-
cerning the crime laid againſt him.
17 Therefore when they were come hither, with-
out any delay, on the morrow I ſate on the judge-
ment ſeat, and commanded the man to be brought
forth.
18 Againſt whom when the accuſers ſtood up,
they brought none accuſation of ſuch things as I
ſuppoſed:
19 But had certain queſtions againſt him of their
own ſuperſtition, and of one Jeſus which was dead,
whom Paul affirmed to be alive.
20 And becauſe [d] I doubted of ſuch manner of
queſtions, I aſked him whether he would go to Je-
ruſalem, and there be judged of theſe matters.
21 But when Paul had appealed to be reſerved
unto the [e] hearing of Auguſtus, I commanded him
to be kept till I might ſend him to Cæſar.
22 Then Agrippa ſaid unto Feſtus, I would alſo
hear the man my ſelf. To morrow, ſaid he, thou
ſhalt hear him.
23 And on the morrow when Agrippa was
come, and Bernice with great pomp, and was en-
tred into the place of hearing, with the chief cap-
tains and principall men of the city; at Feſtus
commandement Paul was brought forth.
24 And Feſtus ſaid, King Agrippa, and all men
which are here preſent with us, Ye ſee this man,
about whom all the multitude of the Jews have
dealt with me, both at Jeruſalem, and alſo here,
crying, that he ought not to live any longer.
25 But when I found that he had committed
nothing worthy of death, and that he himſelf
hath appealed to Auguſtus, I have determined to
ſend him.
26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write
unto my lord: wherefore I have brought him
forth before you, and ſpecially before thee, O
King Agrippa, that after examination had, I may
have ſomewhat to write.
27 For it ſeemeth to me unreaſonable to ſend
a priſoner, and not withall to ſignifie the cauſes
laid againſt him.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVI.

Paul before the presence of Agrippa declareth his life from his childhood, 12 and how miraculously he was converted, and called to his Apostleship. 24 Festus thought him to be mad: wherunto he answereth modestly. 28 Agrippa is almost perswaded to be a Christian. 31. The whole company pronounce him innocent.

THen Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thy self. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself.

2 I think my self happy, King Agrippa, because I shall answer for my self this day before thee touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews:

3 Especially, because I know thee to be expert in all customes and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

4 My maner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews,

5 Which knew me from the beginning (if they would testifie) that after the most straitest sect of our religion, I lived a Pharisee.

6 And now I stand, and am judged for the hope of the promise made of God unto our fathers:

7 Unto which promise our twelve tribes instantly serving God day and night, hope to come: For which hopes sake, King Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews.

8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead?

9 I verily thought with my self, that I ought to do many things contrary to the Name of Jesus of Nazareth:

a Chap. 8.3. 10 a Which thing I also did in Jerusalem, and many of the Saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief Priests, and when they were put to death, I gave my voice against them.

11 And I punished them oft in every Synagogue, and compelled them to blaspheme, and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them even unto strange cities.

b Chap. 9.2. 12 b Whereupon, as I went to Damascus with authority and commission from the chief Priests:

13 At midday, O King, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the Sunne, shining round about me, and them which journeyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? It is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

15 And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest.

16 But arise, and stand upon thy feet, for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witnesse, both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee;

17 Delivering thee from the people, and from the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee,

18 To open their eyes, and to turn them from darknesse to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgivenesse of sinnes, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.

19 Whereupon, O King Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision:

20 But shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Jewry, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.

21 For these causes the Jews caught me in the Temple, and went about to kill me.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the Prophets and Moses did say should come:

23 That Christ should suffer, and that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, thou art beside thy self, much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus, but speak forth the words of truth and soberneſſe.

26 For the King knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am perswaded, that none of these things are hidden from him, for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, believest thou the Prophets? I know that thou believest.

28 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou perswadest me to be a Christian.

29 And Paul said, I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

30 And when he had thus spoken, the King rose up, and the governour, and Bernice, and they that sate with them.

31 And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, This man doth nothing worthy of death, or of bonds.

32 Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Cesar.

CHAP. XXVII.

Paul shipping toward Rome, 10 forewarneth of the danger of the voyage. 11 but is not believed. 14 They are tossed to and fro with tempest; 41 and suffer shipwrack. 22, 34, 44 yet all come safe to land.

AND when it was determined that we should sail into Italy, they delivered Paul, and certain other prisoners, unto one named Julius, a Centurion of Augustus band.

2 And entring into a ship of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia; one Aristarchus a Macedonian of Thessalonica being with us.

3 And the next day we touched at Sidon: and Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.

4 And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra a city of Lycia.

6 And there the Centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy, and he put us therein.

7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under Crete over against Salmone.

8 And hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called The fair havens, nigh whereunto was the city of Lasea.

9 Now when much time was spent, and sailing

[illegible] dangerous, becauſe the faſt was [illegible] paſſed, Paul admoniſhed them,

10 And ſaid unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ſhip, but alſo of our lives.

11 Nevertheleſſe the Centurion believed the maſter and the owner of the ſhip, more then thoſe things which were ſpoken by Paul.

12 And becauſe the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part adviſed to depart thence alſo, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, and there to winter, which is an haven of Creet, and lieth toward the Southweſt, and Northweſt.

13 And when the South winde blew ſoftly, ſuppoſing that they had obtained their purpoſe, loſing thence they ſailed cloſe by Crete.

14 But not long after there [b] aroſe againſt it a tempeſtuous winde, called Eutoclydon.

15 And when the ſhip was caught and could not bear up into the winde, we let her drive.

16 And runing under a certain Iſland, which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:

17 Which when they had taken up, they uſed helps, under-girding the ſhip: and fearing leſt they ſhould fall into the quick-ſands, ſtrake ſail, and ſo were driven.

18 And being exceedingly toſſed with a tempeſt, the next day they lightned the ſhip:

19 And the third day we caſt out with our own hands the tackling of the ſhip.

20 And when neither Sunne nor Starres in many dayes appeared, and no ſmall tempeſt lay on us, all hope, that we ſhould be ſaved, was then taken away.

21 But after long abſtinence, Paul ſtood forth in the midſt of them, and ſaid, Sirs, ye ſhould have harkned unto me, and not have looſed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loſſe.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there ſhall be no loſſe of any mans life among you, but of the ſhip.

23 For there ſtood by me this night the Angel of God, whoſe I am, and whom I ſerve,

24 Saying, Fear not Paul, thou muſt be brought before Ceſar, and lo, God hath given thee all them that ſail with thee.

25 Wherefore ſirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it ſhall be even as it was told me.

26 Howbeit, we muſt be caſt upon a certain Iſland.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria about midnight, the ſhip-men deemed that they drew neer to ſome country:

28 And ſounded, and found it twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they ſounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing leſt we ſhould have fallen upon rocks, they caſt four ancres out of the ſtern, and wiſhed for the day.

30 And as the ſhip-men were about to flee out of the ſhip, when they had let down the boat into the ſea, under colour as though they would have caſt ancres out of the fore ſhip,

31 Paul ſaid to the Centurion, and to the ſouldiers, Except theſe abide in the ſhip, ye cannot be ſaved.

32 Then the ſouldiers gat [illegible] ſhip ropes of the [illegible] and let her fall off.

[illegible] day dawning, Paul beſought [illegible] all to take meat, ſaying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried, and continued faſting, having taken nothing.

34 Wherefore, I pray you to take ſome meat: for this is for your health: for there ſhall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.

35 And when he had thus ſpoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to God in preſence of them all: and when he had broken it, he began to eat.

36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they alſo took ſome meat.

37 And we were in all in the ſhip two hundred threeſcore and ſixteen ſoules.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightned the ſhip, and caſt out the wheat into the ſea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they diſcovered a certain creek, with a ſhore, into the which they were minded, if it were poſſible, to thruſt in the ſhip.

40 And when they had [c] taken up the ancres, they committed themſelves unto the ſea, and looſed the rudder bands, and hoiſed up the main ſail to the winde, and made toward ſhore.

41 And falling into a place where two ſeas met, they ran the ſhip aground, and the forepart ſtuck faſt, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

42 And the ſouldiers counſell was to kill the priſoners, leſt any of them ſhould ſwim out, and eſcape.

43 But the Centurion, willing to ſave Paul, kept them from their purpoſe, and commanded that they which could ſwim, ſhould caſt themſelves firſt into the ſea, and get to land:

44 And the reſt, ſome on boards, and ſome on broken pieces of the ſhip: and ſo it came to paſſe, that they eſcaped all ſafe to land.

[b] Or, Beat the ſhip againſt it.

[c] Or, left the ancres where they were.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Paul after his ſhipwrack is kindly entertained of the Barbarians. 3 The viper on his hand harmeth him not. 8 He healeth many diſeaſes in the Iſland. 11 They depart towards Rome. 17 He declareth to the Jews the cauſe of his coming. 24 After his preaching, ſome were perſwaded, and ſome believed not. 30 Two he remaineth there two yeares.

AND when they were eſcaped, then they knew that the Iſland was called Melita.

2 And the barbarous people ſhewed us no little kindneſſe: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one becauſe of the preſent rain, and becauſe of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of ſticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and faſtened on his hand.

4 And when the Barbarians ſaw the venomous beaſt hang on his hand, they ſaid among themſelves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom though he hath eſcaped the ſea, yet vengeance ſuffereth not to live.

5 And he ſhook off the beaſt into the fire, and felt no harm.

6 Howbeit, they looked when he ſhould have ſwollen, or fallen down dead ſuddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and ſeen no harme come to him, they changed their minds, and ſaid that he was a god.

7 In the ſame quarters were poſſeſſions of the chief man of the Iland, whoſe name was Publius, who received us, and lodged us three days courteouſly.

8 And it came to passe, that the father of Publius lay sick of a feuer, and of a bloody flix, to whom Paul entred in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.

9 So when this was done, others also which had diseases in the Iland came, and were healed:

10 Who also honoured us with many honours, and when we departed, they laded us with such things as were necessary.

11 And after three moneths we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintred in the Ile, whose signe was Castor and Pollux.

12 And landing at Syracuse we tarried there three dayes.

13 And from thence we fet a compasse, and came to Rhegium, and after one day the South winde blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli:

14 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven dayes: and so we went toward Rome.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as farre as Appii-Forum, and the three Taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And when we came to Rome, the Centurion delivered the prisoners to the Captain of the guard: but Paul was suffered to dwell by himself, with a souldier that kept him.

17 And it came to passe, that after three dayes, Paul called the chief of the Jews together. And when they were come together, he said unto them, Men and brethren, though I have committed nothing against the people, or customes of our fathers, yet was I delivered prisoner, from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romanes.

18 Who when they had examined me, would have let me go, because there was no cause of death in me.

19 But when the Jews spake against it, I was constrained to appeal unto Cesar, not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.

20 For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see you, and to speak with you: because that for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain.

21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came, shewed or spake any harm of thee.

22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that every where it is spoken against.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging, to whom he expounded and testified the kingdome of God, perswading them concerning Jesus, both out of the Law of Moses, and out of the Prophets, from morning till evening.

24 And some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not.

25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the holy Ghost by Esaias the Prophet, unto our fathers,

26 Saying, [a] Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand, and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive.

27 For the heart of this people is waxed grosse, and their eares are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed, lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their eares, and understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and that they will hear it.

29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.

30 And Paul dwelt two whole yeers in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him,

31 Preaching the kingdome of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

The end of the Acts of the Apostles.

¶ THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE *Apostle to the* ROMANES,

CHAP. I.

1 *Paul commendeth his calling to the Romanes, 9 and his desire to come to them. 16 What his Gospel is, and the righteousnesse which it sheweth. 18 God is angry with all manner of sinne. 21 What were the sinnes of the Gentiles.*

PAul a servant of Jesus Christ, called *to be* an Apostle, [a] separated unto the Gospel of God,

2 (Which he had promised afore by his Prophets in the holy Scriptures)

3 Concerning his Sonne Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh,

4 And [b] declared to be the Sonne of God, with power, according to the Spirit of holinesse, by the resurrection from the dead,

5 By whom we have received grace and Apostleship, for obedience to the faith among all nations, for his Name:

6 Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ.

7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called *to be* Saints: Grace be to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

8 First I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.

9 For God is my witnesse, whom I serve with my spirit in the Gospel of his Sonne, that without ceasing I make mention of you, always in my prayers,

10 Making request, (if by any meanes now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God) to come unto you.

11 For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spirituall gift, to the end ye may be established,

12 That is, that I may be comforted together

a Acts 13.1.

b Or, declared.

c Or, to the obedience of faith.

meet you, by the mutuall faith both of you and me.

13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that often times I purposed to come unto you, (but was let hitherto) that I might have some fruit [b] among you also, even as among other Gentiles.

14 I am debter both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians; both to the wise, and to the unwise.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the Gospel to you that are at Rome also.

16 For I am not ashamed of the Gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation, to every one that believeth, to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

17 For therein is the righteousnesse of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, [c] The just shall live by faith.

18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodlinesse, and unrighteousnesse of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousnesse.

19 Because that which may be known of God, is manifest [d] in them, for God hath shewed it unto them.

20 For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternall power and Godhead, [e] so that they are without excuse:

21 Because that when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankfull, but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened:

22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools:

23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible [f] God, into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and four-footed beasts, and creeping things.

24 Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanesse, through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves:

25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more then the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

26 For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the naturall use into that which is against nature:

27 And likewise also the men, leaving the naturall use of the woman, burned in their lust one towards another, men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their errour which was meet.

28 And even as they did not like [g] to retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them over to [h] a reprobate minde, to do those things which are not convenient:

29 Being filled with all unrighteousnesse, fornication, wickednesse, covetousnesse, maliciousnesse; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity, whisperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of God, despitefull, proud, boasters, inventers of evill things, disobedient to parents;

31 Without understanding, covenant breakers, [i] without naturall affection, implacable, unmercifull;

32 Who knowing the judgement of God (that they which commit such things are worthy of death) not onely do the same, but [k] have pleasure in them that do them.

CHAP. II.

1 They that sinne, though they condemne it in others, cannot excuse themselves, 6 and much lesse escape the judgement of God, 9 whether they be Jews or Gentiles. 14 The Gentiles cannot escape, 17 nor yet the Jews, 25 whom their circumcision shall not profit, if they keep not the law.

THerefore thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thy self; for thou that judgest doest the same things.

2 But we are sure that the judgement of God is according to truth, against them which commit such things.

3 And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgement of God?

4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodnesse, and forbearance, and long-suffering, not knowing that the goodnesse of God leadeth thee to repentance?

5 But after thy hardnesse and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thy self wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgement of God; 1 James 5.3.

6 [m] Who will render to every man according to his deeds: m Psal. 62.12. Prov. 24.12. Matt. 16. 27. Rev. 22.12.

7 To them, who by patient continuance in well doing, seek for glory, and honour, and immortality, eternall life:

8 But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousnesse, indignation, and wrath,

9 Tribulation, and anguish upon every soul of man that doth evill, of the Jew first, and also of the [n] Gentile. n Greek.

10 But glory, honour, and peace to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the [o] Gentile. o Greek.

11 For there is no respect of persons with God.

12 For as many as have sinned without Law, shall also perish without Law: and as many as have sinned in the Law, shall be judged by the Law.

13 For not the hearers of the Law are just before God, but the doers of the Law shall be justified:

14 For when the Gentiles which have not the Law, do by nature the things contained in the Law: these having not the Law, are a law unto themselves,

15 Which shew the work of the Law written in their hearts, their [p] conscience also bearing witnesse, and their thoughts [q] the mean while accusing or else excusing one another: p Or, all mine inward parts. q Or, between themselves.

16 In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ according to my Gospel.

17 Behold, thou art called a Jew, and restest in the Law, and makest thy boast of God:

18 And knowest his will, and [r] approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the Law, r Or, allowest the things that differ.

19 And art confident that thou thy self art a guide of the blinde, a light of them which are in darkenesse:

20 An instructer of the foolish, a teacher of babes: which hast the forme of knowledge and of the truth in the Law;

21 Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thy self? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal?

22 Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest

abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacriledge?
23 Thou that makest thy boast of the Law, through breaking the Law dishonourest thou God?
24 For the Name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles, through you, as it is a written:
25 For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the Law: but if thou be a breaker of the Law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision.
26 Therefore if the uncircumcision keep the righteousnesse of the Law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?
27 And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfill the Law, judge thee, who by the letter, and circumcision, doest transgresse the Law?
28 For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly, neither is that circumcision which is outward in the flesh:
29 But he is a Jew which is one inwardly, and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter, whose praise is not of men, but of God.

CHAP. III.

1 The Jews prerogative: 3 which they have not lost:
9 Howbeit the Law convinceth them also of sinne.
20 Therefore no flesh is justified by the Law, 28 but all, without difference, by faith only: 31 and yet the Law is not abolished.

WHat advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit is there of circumcision?
2 Much every way: chiefly, because that unto them were committed the Oracles of God.
3 For what if some did not beleeve? shall their unbeliefe make the faith of God without effect?
4 God forbid: yea, let God be true, but every man a liar, as it is written, b That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged.
5 But if our unrighteousnesse commend the righteousnesse of God, what shall we say? Is God unrighteous, who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man)
6 God forbid: for then how shall God judge the world?
7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner?
8 And not *rather as* we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say, Let us do evill, that good may come: whose damnation is just.
9 What then? are we better *then they?* No, in no wise: for we have before c proved both Jews, and Gentiles, that they are all under sinne,
10 As it is written, There is none righteous, no not one:
11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.
12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable, there is none that doth good, no not one.
13 Their throat is an open sepulchre, with their tongues they have used deceit, the poison of asps is under their lips:
14 Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitternesse:
15 Their feet are swift to shed blood:
16 Destruction and misery are in their wayes:
17 And the way of peace have they not known:
18 There is no fear of God before their eyes.
19 Now we know that what things soever the Law saith, it saith to them who are under the Law: that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God.
20 Therefore by the deeds of the Law, there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the Law is the knowledge of sinne.
21 But now the righteousnesse of God without the Law is manifested, being witnessed by the Law and the Prophets:
22 Even the righteousnesse of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all, and upon all them that beleeve: for there is no difference:
23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God,
24 Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ:
25 Whom God hath e set forth to be a propitiation, through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousnesse for the f remission of sinnes that are past, through the forbearance of God.
26 To declare, I say, at this time his righteousnesse: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which beleeveth in Jesus.
27 Where is boasting then? It is excluded. By what Law? of works? Nay: but by the Law of faith.
28 Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith, without the deeds of the Law.
29 Is he the God of the Jews only? Is he not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:
30 Seeing it is one God which shall justifie the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.
31 Do we then make void the Law through faith? God forbid; yea, we establish the Law.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Abrahams faith was imputed to him for righteousnesse 10 before he was circumcised. 13 By faith only he and his seed received the promise. 16 Abraham is the father of all that believe. 24 Our faith also shall be imputed to us for righteousnesse.

WHat shall we say then, that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?
2 For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath *whereof* to glory, but not before God.
3 For what saith the Scripture? Abraham beleeved God, and it was counted unto him for righteousnesse.
4 Now to him that worketh, is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.
5 But to him that worketh not, but beleeveth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousnesse.
6 Even as David also describeth the blessednesse of the man, unto whom God imputeth righteousnesse without works:
7 *Saying*, Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sinnes are covered.
8 Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sinne.
9 *Cometh* this blessednesse then upon the circumcision *only*, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say, that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousnesse.
10 *How* was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.
11 And he received the signe of circumcision, a seal of the righteousnesse of the faith, which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that beleeve, though they be not circumcised, that righteousnesse might be imputed unto them also:
12 And the father of circumcision, to them who are not of the circumcision only, but also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had being yet uncircumcised.

13 For the promiſe that he ſhould be the heir of the world, was not to Abraham, or to his ſeed through the Law, but through the righteouſneſſe of faith.

14 For if they which are of the Law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promiſe made of none effect.

15 Becauſe the Law worketh wrath: for where no Law is, *there* is no tranſgreſſion.

16 Therefore *it is* of faith, that it might be by grace; to the end the promiſe might be ſure to all the ſeed, not to that only which is of the Law, but to that alſo which is of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of us all,

17 (As it is written, [a] I have made thee a father of many nations) [b] before him whom he believed, even God who quickeneth the dead, and calleth thoſe things which be not, as though they were;

18 Who againſt hope, believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations: according to that which was ſpoken, [c] So ſhall thy ſeed be.

19 And being not weak in faith, he conſidered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred yeers old, neither yet the deadneſſe of Sara's wombe:

20 He ſtaggered not at the promiſe of God through unbelief; but was ſtrong in faith, giving glory to God;

21 And being fully perſwaded, that what he had promiſed he was able alſo to perform.

22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteouſneſſe.

23 Now it was not written for his ſake alone, that it was imputed to him:

24 But for us alſo, to whom it ſhall be imputed, if we believe on him that raiſed up Jeſus our Lord from the dead,

25 Who was delivered for our offences, and was raiſed again for our juſtification.

CHAP. V.

1 *Being juſtified by faith, we have peace with God.* 2 *and joy in our hope,* 6 *that ſith we were reconciled by his blood, when we were enemies,* 10 *we ſhall much more be ſaved being reconciled.* 12 *As ſinne and death came by Adam.* 17 *ſo much more righteouſneſſe and life by Jeſus Chriſt.* 20 *Where ſinne abounded, grace did ſuper abound.*

THerefore being juſtified by faith, we have peace with God, through our Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

2 By whom alſo we have acceſſe by faith, into this grace wherein we ſtand, and rejoyce in hope of the glory of God.

3 And not onely ſo, but we glory in tribulations alſo, knowing that tribulation worketh patience:

4 And patience, experience: and experience, hope:

5 And hope maketh not aſhamed, becauſe the love of God is ſhed abroad in our hearts, by the holy Ghoſt which is given unto us.

6 For when we were yet without ſtrength, [d] in due time Chriſt died for the ungodly.

7 For ſcarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man ſome would even dare to die.

8 But God commendeth his love towards us, in that while we were yet ſinners, Chriſt died for us.

9 Much more then being now juſtified by his blood, we ſhall be ſaved from wrath through him.

10 For if when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God, by the death of his Sonne: much more being reconciled, we ſhall be ſaved by his life.

11 And not onely ſo, but we alſo joy in God, through our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, by whom we have now received the atonement.

12 Wherefore, as by one man ſinne entred into the world, and death by ſinne: and ſo death paſſed upon all men, [e] for that all have ſinned.

13 For until the Law ſinne was in the world: but ſinne is not imputed when there is no law.

14 Nevertheleſſe, death reigned from Adam to Moſes, even over them that had not ſinned after the ſimilitude of Adams tranſgreſſion, who is the figure of him that was to come.

15 But not as the offence, ſo alſo is the free gift. For if through the offence of one, many be dead: much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, *which is* by one man, Jeſus Chriſt, hath abounded unto many.

16 And not as *it was* by one that ſinned, *ſo is* the gift: for the judgement was by one to condemnation: but the free gift is of many offences unto juſtification.

17 For if [f] by one mans offence, death reigned by one, much more they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteouſneſſe, ſhall reign in life by one, Jeſus Chriſt.

18 Therefore as [g] by the offence of one, *judgement* came upon all men to condemnation: even ſo [h] by the righteouſneſſe of one, *the free gift* came upon all men unto juſtification of life.

19 For as by one mans diſobedience many were made ſinners: ſo by the obedience of one, ſhall many be made righteous.

20 Moreover, the Law entred, that the offence might abound: but where ſinne abounded, grace did much more abound.

21 That as ſinne hath reigned unto death, even ſo might grace reign through righteouſneſſe unto eternall life, by Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

CHAP. VI.

1 *We may not live in ſin,* 2 *for we are dead unto it,* 3 *as appeareth by our Baptiſme.* 12 *Let not ſinne reign any more,* 13 *becauſe we have yielded our ſelves to the ſervice of righteouſneſſe,* 23 *and for that death is the wages of ſinne.*

WHat ſhall we ſay then? ſhall we continue in ſinne, that grace may abound?

2 God forbid: How ſhall we that are dead to ſinne, live any longer therein?

3 Know ye not that ſo many of us as [i] were baptized into Jeſus Chriſt, were baptized into his death?

4 Therefore we are buried with him by baptiſme into death, that like as Chriſt was raiſed up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even ſo we alſo ſhould walk in newneſſe of life.

5 For if we have been planted together in the likeneſſe of his death, we ſhall be alſo in the likeneſſe of his reſurrection:

6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of ſinne might be deſtroyed, that henceforth we ſhould not ſerve ſinne.

7 For he that is dead, is [k] freed from ſinne.

8 Now if we be dead with Chriſt, we believe that we ſhall alſo live with him:

9 Knowing that Chriſt being raiſed from the dead, dieth no more, death hath no more dominion over him.

10 For in that he died, he died unto ſinne once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God.

11 Likewiſe reckon ye alſo your ſelves to be

dead indeed unto ſinne, but alive unto God, through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

12 Let not ſinne reign therefore in your mortall body, that ye ſhould obey it in the luſts thereof.

13 Neither yeeld ye your members as [a] inſtruments of unrighteouſneſſe unto ſinne: but yeeld your ſelves unto God, as thoſe that are alive from the dead, and your members as inſtruments of righteouſneſſe unto God.

14 For ſinne ſhall not have dominion over you, for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then? ſhall we ſin, becauſe we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.

16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yeeld your ſelves ſervants to obey, his ſervants ye are to whom ye obey: whether of ſinne unto death, or of obedience unto righteouſneſſe?

17 But God be thanked, that ye were the ſervants of ſinne: but ye have obeyed from the heart that forme of doctrine, [b] which was delivered to you.

18 Being then made free from ſinne, ye became the ſervants of righteouſneſſe.

19 I ſpeak after the manner of men, becauſe of the infirmitie of your fleſh: for as ye have yeelded your members ſervants to uncleanneſſe and to iniquitie, unto iniquitie: even ſo now yeeld your members ſervants to righteouſneſſe, unto holineſſe.

20 For when ye were the ſervants of ſinne, ye were free [c] from righteouſneſſe.

21 What fruit had ye then in thoſe things, whereof ye are now aſhamed? for the end of thoſe things is death.

22 But now being made free from ſinne, and become ſervants to God, ye have your fruit unto holineſſe, and the end everlaſting life.

23 For the wages of ſinne is death: but the gift of God is eternall life, through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

CHAP. VII.

1 No law hath power over a man longer then he liveth. 4 But we are dead to the law. 7 Yet is not the law ſinne, 12 but holy, juſt, good, 16 as I acknowledge, who am grieved becauſe I cannot keep it.

KNow ye not brethren (for I ſpeak to them that know the law) how that the law hath dominion over a man, as long as he liveth?

2 For the woman which hath an husband, is bound by the law to her husband ſo long as he liveth: but if the husband be dead, ſhe is looſed from the law of the husband.

3 So then if while her husband liveth, ſhe be married to another man, ſhe ſhall be called an adultereſſe: but if her husband be dead, ſhe is free from that law, ſo that ſhe is no adultereſſe, though ſhe be married to another man.

4 Wherefore my brethren, ye alſo are become dead to the law by the body of Chriſt, that ye ſhould be married to another, even to him who is raiſed from the dead, that we ſhould bring forth fruit unto God.

5 For when we were in the fleſh, the [d] motions of ſinnes which were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death.

6 But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we were held, that we ſhould ſerve in newneſſe of ſpirit, and not in the oldneſſe of the letter.

7 What ſhall we ſay then? Is the law ſinne? God forbid. Nay, I had not known ſinne, but by the law: for I had not known luſt, except the law had ſaid, Thou ſhalt not covet.

8 But ſinne taking occaſion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiſcence. For without the law ſinne was dead.

9 For I was alive without the law once, but when the commandment came, ſinne revived, and I died.

10 And the commandment which was ordained to life, I found to be unto death.

11 For ſinne taking occaſion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it ſlew me.

12 Wherefore the law is holy, and the commandment holy, and juſt, and good.

13 Was then that which is good, made death unto me? God forbid. But ſinne, that it might appear ſinne, working death in me by that which is good: that ſinne by the commandment might become exceeding ſinfull.

14 For we know that the law is ſpirituall: but I am carnall, ſold under ſinne.

15 For that which I do, I [e] allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I conſent unto the law, that it is good.

17 Now then it is no more I that do it: but ſinne that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know that in me (that is, in my fleſh) dwelleth no good thing. For to will is preſent with me: but how to perform that which is good, I finde not.

19 For the good that I would, I do not: but the evill which I would not, that I do.

20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but ſinne that dwelleth in me.

21 I finde then a law, that when I would do good, evill is preſent with me.

22 For I delight in the law of God, after the inward man:

23 But I ſee another law in my members, warring againſt the law of my minde, and bringing me into captivitie to the law of ſinne, which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am: who ſhall deliver me from [f] the body of this death?

25 I thank God through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. So then, with the minde I my ſelf ſerve the law of God: but with the fleſh, the law of ſinne.

CHAP. VIII.

1 They that are in Chriſt, and live according to the ſpirit, are free from condemnation. 5. 13 What harm cometh of the fleſh, 6. 14 and what good of the ſpirit, 17 and what of being Gods children, 19 whoſe glorious deliverance all things long for, 29 was before hand decreed from God. 38 What can ſever us from him?

THere is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Chriſt Jeſus, who walk not after the fleſh, but after the Spirit.

2 For the law of the Spirit of life in Chriſt Jeſus, hath made me free from the law of ſinne and death.

3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the fleſh, God ſending his own Sonne in the likeneſſe of ſinfull fleſh, and for ſinne condemned ſinne in the fleſh:

4 That the righteouſneſſe of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the fleſh, but after the Spirit.

5 For they that are after the fleſh, do mind the things of the fleſh: but they that are after the Spirit, the things of the Spirit.

6 For [g] to be carnally minded, is death: but to be ſpiritually minded, is life and peace.

7 Becauſe [h] the carnall mind is enmity

And not it is not subject to the Law of God, neither indeed can be.

8 So then they that are in the flesh, cannot please God.

9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

10 And if Christ be in you, the body is dead, because of sinne: but the spirit is life, because of righteousnesse.

11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead, dwell in you: he that raised up Christ from the dead, shall also quicken your mortall bodies, [a] by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 Therefore brethren, we are debters, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the spirit do mortifie the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sonnes of God.

15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to feare: but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.

16 The Spirit it self beareth witnesse with our spirit, that we are the children of God.

17 And if children, then heirs, heirs of God, and joynt heirs with Christ: if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.

18 For I reckon, that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory, which shall be revealed in us.

19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sonnes of God.

20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope:

21 Because the creature it self also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

22 For we know that [b] the whole creation groaneth and travelleth in pain together, until now.

23 And not only they, but our selves also which have the first fruits of the spirit, even we our selves groan within our selves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the [c] redemption of our body.

24 For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen, is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it.

26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit it self maketh intercession for us with groanings, which cannot be uttered.

27 And he that searcheth the hearts, knoweth what is the minde of the Spirit, [d] because he maketh intercession for the Saints, according to the will of God.

28 And we know that all things work together for good, to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose.

29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Sonne, that he might be the first borne amongst many brethren.

30 Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.

31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us?

32 He that spared not his owne Sonne, but delivered him up for us all: how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of Gods elect? It is God that justifieth:

34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea, rather that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.

35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distresse, or persecution, or famine, or nakednesse, or perill, or sword?

36 (As it is written, [e] For thy sake we are killed all the day long, we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter)

37 Nay, in all these things we are more then conquerours, through him that loved us.

38 For I am perswaded, that neither death, nor life, nor Angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

CHAP. IX.

1 Paul is sorry for the Jews. 7 All the seed of Abraham were not the children of the promise. 14 God hath mercy upon whom he will. 21 The power he doth with his clay whose he list. 25 The calling of the Gentiles, and rejecting of the Jews were foretolde. 32 The cause why so few Jews embraced the righteousnesse of faith.

I Say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witnesse in the holy Ghost,

2 That I have great heavinesse, and continuall sorrow in my hart.

3 For I could wish that my self were [f] accursed from Christ, for my brethren my kinsmen according to the flesh:

4 Who are Israelites, to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the [g] covenants, and the giving of the Law, and the service of God, and the promises:

5 Whose are the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came, who is over all, God blessed for ever, Amen.

6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they are not all Israel, which are of Israel:

7 Neither because they are the seed of Abraham, are they all children: but in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

8 That is, they which are the children of the flesh, these are not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

9 For this is the word of promise, At this time will I come, and Sara shall have a sonne.

10 And not only this, but when Rebecca also had conceived by one, even by our father Isaac

11 (For the children being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth)

12 It was said unto her, The elder shall serve the [h] younger.

13 As it is written, [i] Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.

14 What shall we say then? Is there unrighteousnesse with God? God forbid.

15 For he saith to Moses, [k] I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.

16 So then it is not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.

17 For the Scripture saith unto Pharaoh, [a] Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.

18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will have mercy, and whom he will he hardeneth.

19 Thou wilt say then unto me; Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will?

20 Nay, but O man, who art thou that [b] repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, [c] Why hast thou made me thus?

21 Hath not the [d] potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

22 What if God willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long suffering the vessels of wrath [e] fitted to destruction:

23 And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercie, which he had afore prepared unto glory?

24 Even us whom he hath called, not of the Jewes only, but also of the Gentiles.

25 As he saith also in Osee, [f] I will call them my people, which were not my people; and her beloved, which was not beloved.

26 And it shall come to passe, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there shall they be called the children of the living God.

27 Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, [h] Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved.

28 For he will finish the [i] work, and cut it short in righteousnesse: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth.

29 And as Esaias said before, [k] Except the Lord of Sabaoth had left us a seed, we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrha.

30 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles which followed not after righteousnesse, have attained to righteousnesse, even the righteousnesse which is of faith:

31 But Israel which followed after the Law of righteousnesse, hath not attained to the Law of righteousnesse.

32 Wherefore? because they sought it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the Law: for they stumbled at that stumbling stone.

33 As it is written, [l] Behold, I lay in Sion a stumbling stone, and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on him, shall not be [m] ashamed.

CHAP. X.

5 The Scripture sheweth the difference betwixt the righteousnesse of the Law, and that of faith, 11 and that all both Jew and Gentile that believe, shall not be confounded. 18 And that the Gentiles by the preaching of the word, and believe. 19 Israel was not ignorant of these things.

BRethren, my hearts desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved.

2 For I bear them record, that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they being ignorant of Gods righteousnesse, and going about to establish their own righteousnesse, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousnesse of God.

4 For Christ is the end of the Law for righteousnesse to every one that believeth.

5 For Moses describeth the righteousnesse which is of the Law, that [n] the man which doeth those things shall live by them.

6 But the righteousnesse which is of faith speaketh on this wise: [o] Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? That is to bring Christ down from above.

7 Or, Who shall descend into the deep? That is to bring up Christ again from the dead.

8 But what saith it? [p] The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart; that is the word of faith which we preach.

9 That if thou shalt confesse with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart, that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousnesse, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

11 For the Scripture saith, [q] Whosoever believeth on him, shall not be ashamed.

12 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all, is rich unto all that call upon him.

13 [r] For whosoever shall call upon the Name of the Lord, shall be saved.

14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a Preacher?

15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written: [s] How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

16 But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Esaias saith, [t] Lord, who hath believed our report?

17 So then, faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, [u] their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.

19 But I say, Did not Israel know? First Moses saith, [x] I will provoke you to jealousie by them that are no people, and by a foolish nation I will anger you.

20 But Esaias is very bold, and saith, [y] I was found of them that sought me not: I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.

21 But to Israel he saith, [z] All day long have I stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gain-saying people.

CHAP. XI.

1 God hath not cast off all Israel. 7 Some were elected, though the rest were hardened. 16 There is hope of their conversion. 18 The Gentiles may not insult upon them: 25 For there is a measure of their salvation. 33 Gods judgements are unsearchable.

I Say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not cast away his people which he fore-knew. Wot ye not what the Scripture saith of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

3 [a] Lord, they have killed thy Prophets, and digged down thine Altars, and I am left alone, and they seek my life.

4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? [b] I have reserved to my self seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the image of Baal.

5 Even [illegible]

[illegible] a remnant according [illegible]

6 And if by grace, then is it no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if it be of works, then is it no more grace, otherwise work is no more work.

7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for, but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were a blinded.

8 According as it is written, b God hath given them the spirit of c slumber: d eyes that they should not see; and ears that they should not hear unto this day.

9 And David saith, e Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumbling block, and a recompence unto them.

10 f Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.

11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid. But rather through their fall salvation is come unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousie.

12 Now if the fall of them be the riches of the world, and the g diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles: how much more their fulnesse?

13 For I speak to you Gentiles, in as much as I am the Apostle of the Gentiles, I magnifie mine office:

14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation them which are my flesh, and might save some of them.

15 For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world: what shall the receiving of them be, but life from the dead?

16 For if the first fruit be holy, the lump is also holy: and if the root be holy, so are the branches.

17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou being a wilde olive-tree wert graffed in h amongst them, and with them partakest of the root and fatnesse of the olive tree:

18 Boast not against the branches: but if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be graffed in.

20 Well: because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not high minded, but fear.

21 For if God spared not the naturall branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodnesse and severitie of God: on them which fell, severitie; but towards thee, goodnesse, if thou continue in his goodnesse: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.

23 And they also, if they bide not still in unbelief, shall be graffed in: for God is able to graffe them in again.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree, which is wilde by nature, and wert graffed contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these which be the naturall branches, be graffed into their own olive tree?

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, (lest ye should be wise in your own conceits) that i blindnesse in part is happened to Israel, until the fulnes of the Gentiles be come in.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved, as it is written, k There shall come out of Sion the deliverer, and shall turn away ungodlinesse from Jacob.

27 For this is my Covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sinnes.

28 As concerning the Gospel, they are enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, they are beloved for the fathers sakes.

29 For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance.

30 For as ye in times past have not believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief:

31 Even so have these also now not believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy.

32 For God hath l concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdome and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgements, and his wayes past finding out!

34 m For who hath known the minde of the Lord, or who hath been his counseller?

35 Or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again?

36 For of him, and through him, and to him are all things: to whom be glory for ever. Amen.

CHAP. XII.

1 Gods mercies must move us to please God. 3 We must thinke soberly of himself, 6 and exercise every one on that calling wherein he is placed. 9 Loving and many other duties are required of us. 14 Revenge is specially forbidden.

I Beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service.

2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renuing of your minde, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect will of God.

3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly then he ought to think, but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith.

4 For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office:

5 So we being many are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another.

6 Having then gifts, differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecie let us prophesie according to the proportion of faith:

7 Or ministery, let us wait on our ministring: or he that teacheth, on teaching:

8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it n with simplicity: he that ruleth, with diligence: he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulnesse.

9 Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evill, cleave to that which is good.

10 Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love, in honour preferring one another.

11 Not slothfull in businesse: fervent in spirit, serving the Lord:

12 Rejoycing in hope, patient in tribulation, continuing instant in prayer:

13 Distributing to the necessity of Saints, given to hospitality.

14 Bless them which persecute you, bless, and curse not.

15 Rejoyce with them that do rejoyce, and weep with them that weep.

16 Be of the same minde one toward another. Minde not high things, but o condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits.

17 Recompense to no man evill for evill. Provide things honest in the sight of all men.

18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men.

19 Dearly

19 Dearly beloved, avenge not your selves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, [a] Vengeance is mine, I will repay, saith the Lord.

20 [b] Therefore if thine enemie hunger, feed him: if he thirst, give him drink. For in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.

21 Be not overcome of evill, but overcome evill with good.

CHAP. XIII.

2 Subjection, and many other duties we owe to the Magistrate: 8 Love is the fulfilling of the Law. 11 Gluttony and drunkenesse, and the works of darknesse, are out of season in the time of the Gospell.

LEt every soul be subject unto the higher powers: for there is no power but of God. The powers that be, are [c] ordained of God.

2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist, shall receive to themselves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terrour to good works, but to the evill. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same.

4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evill, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doth evill.

5 Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not onely for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

6 For, for this cause pay you tribute also: for they are Gods ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.

7 Render therefore to all their dues, tribute to whom tribute *is due*, custome to whom custome, fear to whom fear, honour to whom honour.

8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another, hath fulfilled the law.

9 For this; Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not beare false witnesse, Thou shalt not covet, and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour, therefore love is the fulfilling of the law.

11 And that knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation neerer then when we believed.

12 The night is farre spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darknesse, and let us put on the armour of light.

13 Let us walk [d] honestly as in the day, not in rioting and drunkennesse, not in chambering and wantonnesse, not in strife and envying.

14 But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to *fulfill* the lusts thereof.

CHAP. XIIII.

3 We may not contemne nor condemne one the other for things indifferent. 13 but take heed that they give no offence in them: 15 for then the Apostle proveth unlaw'full by many reasons.

HIm that is weak in the faith, receive you, but [e] not to doubtfull disputations.

2 For one believeth that he may eat all things: another who is weak, eateth herbs.

3 Let not him that eateth, despise him that eateth not, and let not him which eateth not, judge him that eateth. For God hath received him.

4 Who art thou that judgest another mans servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth; yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand.

5 One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day alike. Let every man be [f] fully perswaded in his own minde.

6 He that [g] regardeth a day, regardeth it unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard it. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks: and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

7 For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.

8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord: and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore or die, we are the Lords.

9 For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living.

10 But why doest [h] thou judge thy brother? or why doest thou set at nought thy brother? we shall all stand before the judgement seat of Christ.

11 For it is written, [i] As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confesse to God.

12 So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God.

13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling block, or an occasion to fall in his brothers way.

14 I know and am perswaded by the Lord Jesus, that there is nothing [k] unclean of it self; but to him that esteemeth any thing to be [l] unclean, to him it is unclean.

15 But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* meat, now walkest thou not [m] charitably. Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died.

16 Let not then your good be evill spoken of.

17 For the kingdome of God is not meat and drink, but righteousnesse, and peace, and joy in the holy Ghost.

18 For he that in these things serveth Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men.

19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edifie another.

20 For meat destroy not the work of God: all [n] things indeed are pure; but it is evill for that man who eateth with offence.

21 It is good neither to eat [o] flesh, nor to drink wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

22 Hast thou faith? have it to thy self before God. Happy is he that condemneth not himself in that *thing* which he alloweth.

23 And he that [p] doubteth, is damned if he eat, because *he eateth* not of faith: For whatsoever is not of faith, is sinne.

CHAP. XV.

1 The strong must bear with the weak. 2 We may not please our selves, 3 for Christ did not so. 7 but receive one the other, as Christ did us all. 8 both Jews and Gentiles. 15 Paul excuseth his writing, 28 and promiseth to see them, 30 and requireth their prayers.

WE then that are strong, ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please our selves.

2 Let every one of us please his neighbour for his good to edification.

3 For

For even Christ pleased not himself; but as it is written, [a] The reproaches of them that reproached thee, fell on me.

4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the Scriptures might have hope.

5 [b] Now the God of patience and consolation, grant you to be like minded one towards another according to Christ Jesus:

6 That ye may with one mind, and one mouth glorifie God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

7 Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received us, to the glory of God.

8 Now I say, that Jesus Christ was a Minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises made unto the fathers:

9 And that the Gentiles might glorifie God for his mercy, as it is written, [d] For this cause I will confesse to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy Name.

10 And again he saith, [e] Rejoyce ye Gentiles with his people.

11 And again, [f] Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles, and laud him all ye people.

12 And again, Esaias saith, [g] There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles, in him shall the Gentiles trust.

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope through the power of the holy Ghost.

14 And I my self also am perswaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodnesse, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

15 Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you, in some sort, as putting you in minde, because of the grace that is given to me of God:

16 That I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministring the Gospel of God, that the [h] offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the holy Ghost.

17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through Jesus Christ in those things which pertain to God.

18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,

19 Through mighty signes and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God, so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the Gospel of Christ.

20 Yea, so have I strived to preach the Gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build upon another mans foundation:

21 But as it is written, [i] To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard, shall understand.

22 For which cause also I have been [k] much hindered from coming to you.

23 But now having no more place in these parts, and having a great desire these many yeeres to come unto you:

24 Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled [l] with your company.

25 But now I go unto Jerusalem, to minister unto the Saints.

26 For it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia, to make a certain contribution for the poor Saints which are at Jerusalem.

27 It hath pleased them verily, and their debtors they are. For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spirituall things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnall things.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

29 And I am sure that when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulnesse of the blessing of the Gospel of Christ.

30 Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christs sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me, in your prayers to God for me,

31 That I may be delivered from them that [m] do not believe in Judea, and that my service which I have for Jerusalem, may be accepted of the Saints:

32 That I may come unto you with joy by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed.

33 Now the God of peace be with you all. Amen.

CHAP. XVI.

3 Paul willeth the brethren to greet many. 17 He advertiseth them to take heed of such which cause division and offences. 21 and after sundry salutations, endeth with praise and thanks to God.

I Commend unto you Phebe our sister, which is a servant of the Church which is at Cenchrea,

2 That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh Saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever businesse she hath need of you: for she hath been a succourer of many, and of my self also.

3 Greet Priscilla and Aquila, my helpers in Christ Jesus:

4 (Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the Churches of the Gentiles.)

5 Likewise greet the Church that is in their house. Salute my beloved Epenetus, who is the first fruits of Achaia unto Christ.

6 Greet Mary, who bestowed much labour on us.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junia my kinsmen, and my fellow prisoners, who are of note among the Apostles, who also were in Christ before me.

8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord.

9 Salute Urbane our helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved.

10 Salute Apelles approved in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus [n] houshold.

11 Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greet them that be of the [o] houshold of Narcissus, which are in the Lord.

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Persis which laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus and his sister, and Olympas, and all the Saints which are with them.

16 Salute one another with an holy kisse. The Churches of Christ salute you.

17 Now I beseech you [illegible] divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned, and avoid them.

18 For

18 For they that are ſuch, ſerve not our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, but their own belly, and by good words and fair ſpeeches deceive the hearts of the ſimple.

19 For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you wiſe unto that which is good, and [a] ſimple concerning evill.

a Or, harmleſſe.

20 And the God of peace ſhall [b] bruiſe Satan under your feet ſhortly. The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt be with you. Amen.

b Or, tread.

21 Timotheus my work-fellow, and Lucius, and Jaſon, and Soſipater my kinſmen ſalute you.

22 I Tertius who wrote this Epiſtle, ſalute you in the Lord.

23 Gaius mine hoſt, and of the whole Church, ſalluteth you. Eraſtus the Chamberlain of the citie ſaluteth you, and Quartus a brother,

24 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt be with you all. Amen.

25 Now to him that is of power to ſtablish you according to my Goſpel, and the preaching of Jeſus Chriſt, according to the revelation of the myſtery, which was kept ſecret ſince the world began,

26 But now is made manifeſt, and by the Scriptures of the Prophets, according to the commandment of the everlaſting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith,

27 To God onely wiſe, be glory through Jeſus Chriſt for ever. Amen.

¶ Written to the Romans from Corinthus, and ſent by Phebe, ſervant of the Church at Cenchres.

¶ THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL *the Apoſtle to the* CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

After his ſalutation, and thankſgiving, 10 *he exhorteth them to unity,* 12 *and reproveth their diſſentions.* 18 *God deſtroyeth the wiſdome of the wiſe,* 21 *by the fooliſhneſſe of preaching, and* 26 *calleth not the wiſe, mighty, and noble, but* 27, 28 *the fooliſh, weak, and vile of no account.*

PAul called *to be* an Apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, through the will of God, and Soſthenes our brother,

2 Unto the Church of God which is at Corinth, to them that [c] are ſanctified in Chriſt Jeſus, called *to be* Saints, [d] with all that in every place call upon the Name of Jeſus Chriſt our Lord, both theirs and ours.

c Acts 15. 9. d Rom. 10. 13.

3 Grace be unto you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

4 I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jeſus Chriſt,

5 That in every thing ye are inriched by him, in all utterance, and in all knowledge:

6 Even as the teſtimony of Chriſt was confirmed in you.

7 So that ye come behinde in no gift, waiting for the [e] coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt,

e Greek, revelation.

8 Who ſhall alſo confirm you unto the end, that ye may be blameleſſe in the day of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

9 [f] God is faithfull by whom ye were called into the fellowſhip of his Sonne Jeſus Chriſt our Lord

f 1 Theſſ. 5. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 13.

10 Now, I beſeech you, brethren, by the Name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that ye all ſpeak the ſame thing, and that there be [g] no diviſions among you: but that ye be perfectly joyned together in the ſame minde, and in the ſame judgement.

g Greek, diviſions.

11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them which are of the houſe of Cloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 Now this I ſay, that every one of you ſaith, I am of Paul, and I of [h] Apollo, and I of Cephas, and I of Chriſt.

h Acts 18. 24.

13 Is Chriſt divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God that I baptized none of you but [i] Criſpus and Gaius:

i Acts 18. 8.

15 Leſt any ſhould ſay, that I had baptized in mine own name.

16 And I baptized alſo the houſhold of Stephanas: beſides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Chriſt ſent me not to baptize, but to preach the Goſpel: [k] not with wiſdom of words, leſt the croſſe of Chriſt ſhould be made of none effect.

k 1 Cor. 2. 1, 4.

18 For the preaching of the croſſe is to them that periſh, fooliſhneſſe: but unto us which are ſaved, it is the [m] power of God.

m Rom. 1. 16.

19 For it is written, I will deſtroy the wiſdome of the wiſe, and will bring to nothing the [n] underſtanding of the prudent.

n Iſa. 29. 14.

20 [o] Where is the wiſe? where is the Scribe? where is the diſputer of this world? Hath not God made fooliſh the wiſdome of this world?

o Iſa. 33. 18.

21 [p] For after that, in the wiſdome of God the world by wiſdome knew not God, it pleaſed God by the fooliſhneſſe of preaching to ſave them that believe.

p Rom. 1. 20.

22 For the [q] Jews require a ſigne, and the Greeks ſeek after wiſdome.

q Matth. 12. 38.

23 But we preach Chriſt crucified, unto the Jews a ſtumbling block, and unto the Greeks fooliſhneſſe:

24 But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Chriſt the power of God, and the wiſdome of God.

25 Becauſe the fooliſhneſſe of God is wiſer than men: and the weakneſſe of God is ſtronger than men.

26 For ye ſee your calling, brethren, how that not many wiſe men after the fleſh, not many mighty, not many noble *are called.*

27 But God hath choſen the fooliſh things of the world, to confound the wiſe: and God hath choſen the weak things of the world, to confound the things which are mighty:

28 And baſe things of the world, & things which are deſpiſed, hath God choſen, yea, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are:

29 That no fleſh ſhould glory in his preſence.

30 But of him are ye in Chriſt Jeſus, who of God is made unto us wiſdome, and righteouſneſſe, and ſanctification, and redemption:

31 That according as it is written, [r] He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

r Jer. 9. 24.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

He declareth this his preaching. 1 Though it bring not enticing of words, or of humane wisdome: yet it is effectuall in the 4, 5 power of God: and is farre exalted 6 the wisdome of this world, and 9 humane sense, as that 14 the naturall man cannot understand it.

AND I, brethren, when I came to you, [a] came not with excellency of speech, or of wisdome, declaring unto you the testimony of God.

2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified.

3 And I was with you in weakenesse, and in fear, and in much trembling.

4 And my speech, and my preaching [b] was not with [c] enticing words of mans wisdome, but in demonstration of the Spirit, and of power:

5 That your faith should not stand in the wisdome of men, but in the power of God.

6 Howbeit we speak wisdome among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdome of this world, nor of the Princes of this world, that come to nought:

7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdome which God ordained before the world, unto our glory.

8 Which none of the Princes of this world knew: for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

9 But as it is written, [d] Eye hath not seen, nor eare heard, neither have entred into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

10 But God hath revealed *them* unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

11 For what man knoweth the things of a man save the spirit of man which is in him? Even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God, that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

13 [e] Which things also we speak, not in the words which mans wisdome teacheth, but which the holy Ghost teacheth, comparing spirituall things with spirituall.

14 But the naturall man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishnesse unto him: neither can he know *them*, because they are spiritually discerned.

15 [f] But he that is spirituall, [g] judgeth all things, yet he himself is [h] judged of no man.

16 [i] For who hath known the minde of the Lord that he [k] may instruct him? But we have the minde of Christ.

CHAP. III.

Milk is fit for children. 3 Strife and division argueth a fleshly minde. 7 He that planteth, and he that watereth, is nothing. 9 The Ministers are Gods fellow-workmen. 11 Christ the only foundation. 16 Men the temples of God, which 17 must be kept holy. 19 The wisdome of this world is foolishnesse with God.

AND I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spirituall, but as unto carnall, even as unto babes in Christ.

2 I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able.

3 For ye are yet carnall: for whereas there is among you envying, and strife, and [l] divisions, are ye not carnall, and walk [m] as men?

[a] 1 Cor. 1.17.
[b] 1 Thes. 1.5.
[c] Col. 2.4.
[d] Esa. 64.4.
[e] Or, *to spirituall things.*
[f] Jud. 19.
[g] 1 Cor. 6.2.
[h] Or, *examined.*
[i] Esa. 40.13. Rom. 11.34.
[k] Or, *shall.*
[l] Or, *factions.*
[m] Gal. 1.11.

4 For while one saith, I am of Paul, and another, I am of Apollo, are ye not carnall?

5 Who then is Paul? and who is Apollo? but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man.

6 I have planted, Apollo watered: but God gave the increase.

7 So then, neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth: but God that giveth the increase.

8 Now he that planteth, and he that watereth, are one: [n] and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour.

9 For we are labourers together with God, ye are Gods [o] husbandry, ye are Gods building.

10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise master-builder I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

11 For other foundation can no man lay, than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

12 Now if any man build on this foundation, gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble;

13 Every mans work shall be made manifest: For the day shall declare it, because it [p] shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every mans work of what sort it is.

14 If any mans work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.

15 If any mans work shall be burne, he shall suffer losse: but he himself shall be saved; yet so, as by fire.

16 [q] Know ye not that ye are the Temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

17 If any man [r] defile the Temple of God, him shall God destroy: for the Temple of God is holy, which *Temple* ye are.

18 Let no man deceive himself: If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise.

19 For the wisdome of this world is foolishnesse with God: for it is written, [s] He taketh the wise in their own craftinesse.

20 And again, [t] The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.

21 Therefore let no man glory in men, for all things are yours.

22 Whether Paul, or Apollo, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come, all are yours.

23 And ye are Christs, and Christ is Gods.

CHAP. IIII.

1 In what account the Ministers ought to be had. 7 We have nothing which we have not received. 9 The Apostles spectacle to the world, Angels, and men, 13 the filth and off-scouring of the world. 15 yet our fathers in Christ, 16 whom we ought to follow.

LET a man so account of us, as of the Ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God.

2 Moreover, it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithfull.

3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of mans [u] judgement: yea, I judge not mine own self.

4 For I know nothing by my self, yet am I not hereby justified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord.

5 [x] Therefore judge nothing before the time, untill the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make

[n] Psal. 62.12.
[o] Or, *tillage.*
[p] Or, *is revealed.*
[q] 1 Cor. 6.19.
[r] Or, *corrupt.*
[s] Job 5.13.
[t] Psal. 94.11.
[u] 2 Cor. 5.11.
[x] Rom. 2.16.

make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of God.

6 And these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to my self, and to Apollo, for your sakes: that ye might learn in us not to think of men, above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another.

a Or, differ-eth thee?

7 For who [a] maketh thee to differ *from another?* And what hast thou that thou didst not receive? Now if thou didst receive it, why doest thou glory as if thou hadst not received it?

8 Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as Kings without us, and I would to God ye did reign, that we also might reign with you.

9 For I think that God hath set forth us the Apostles last, as it were men appointed to death. For we are made a [b] spectacle unto the world, and to Angels, and to men.

b Greek, theatre.

10 We *are* fools for Christs sake, but ye *are* wise in Christ: We *are* weak, but ye *are* strong: ye are honourable, but we are despised.

11 Even unto this present hour we both hunger and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling place,

c Acts 20.34. 1.Thes.2. 9. 2.Thes.3.8

12 [c] And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it:

d Mat.5. 44.

13 [d] Being defamed, we intreat: we are made as the filth of the world, and *are* the off-scouring of all things unto this day.

14 I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloved sonnes I warn you.

15 For though you have ten thousand instructers in Christ, yet *have ye* not many fathers: for in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the Gospel.

16 Wherefore, I beseech you, be ye followers of me.

17 For this cause have I sent unto you Timotheus, who is my beloved sonne, and faithfull in the Lord, who shall bring you into remembrance of my wayes which be in Christ, as I teach every where in every Church.

18 Now some are puffed up, as though I would not come to you.

e Acts 19.21. Jam.4.15

19 [e] But I will come to you shortly, if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

20 For the kingdome of God is not in word, but in power.

21 What will ye? Shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and in the spirit of meekness?

CHAP. V.

1 The incestuous person 6 is cause rather of shame unto them, then of rejoycing. 7 The old leaven is to be purged out. 10 Hainous offenders are to be shunned and avoided.

IT is reported commonly, *that there is* fornication among you, and such fornication, as is not so much as named amongst the Gentiles, that one should have his fathers wife.

2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed, might be taken away from among you.

f Col.2.5. g Or, determined.

3 [f] For I verily as absent in body, but present in spirit, having [g] judged already, as though I were present, concerning him that hath so done this deed,

4 In the Name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ,

1.Tim. 1.20.

5 [h] To deliver such a one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.

6 Your glorying is not good: [i] know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our Passover [k] is sacrificed for us.

8 Therefore let us keep the [l] Feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickednesse: but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

9 I wrote unto you in an Epistle, not to company with fornicators.

10 Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters: for then must ye needs go out of the world.

11 But now I have written unto you, not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner: with such a one, no, not to eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge them also that are without? do not ye judge them that are within?

13 But them that are without, God judgeth. Therefore put away from among your selves that wicked person.

CHAP. VI.

1 The Corinthians must not vex their brethren, in going to law with them: 6 especially under infidels. 9 The unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdome of God. 15 Our bodies are the members of Christ, 19 and Temples of the holy Ghost: 16, 17 They must not therefore be defiled.

DAre any of you having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the Saints?

2 Do ye not know that the Saints shall judge the world? And if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

3 Know ye not that we shall judge Angels? How much more things that pertain to this life?

4 If then ye have judgement of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the Church.

5 I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man among you? no not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers?

7 Now therefore, there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another? why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather suffer your selves to be defrauded?

8 Nay, you do wrong, and defraud, and that your brethren.

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdome of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicatours, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankinde,

10 Nor theeves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners shall inherit the kingdome of God.

11 And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the Name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

12 All things are lawfull unto me, but all things are not [m] expedient: all things are lawfull for

man, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

13 Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord: and the Lord for the body.

14 And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power.

15 Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Christ? Shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 What, know ye not that he which is joyned to an harlot, is one body? for two (saith he) shall be one flesh.

17 But he that is joyned unto the Lord, is one spirit.

18 Flee fornication: every sinne that a man doth, is without the body: but he that committeth fornication, sinneth against his own body.

19 What, know ye not that your body is the Temple of the holy Ghost *which is* in you, which ye have of God; and ye are not your own?

20 For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorifie God in your body, and in your spirit, which are Gods.

CHAP. VII.

3 He treateth of marriage, 4 shewing it to be a remedy against fornication: 10 And that the bond thereof ought not lightly to be dissolved. 18. 20 Every man must be content with his vocation. 25 Virginity wherefore to be embraced. 35 And for what respects we may either marry, or abstain from marrying.

NOw concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me; It is good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Nevertheless *to avoid* fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3 Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

5 Defraud you not one the other, except *it be* with consent for a time, that ye may give your selves to fasting and prayer, and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

6 But I speak this by permission, and not of commandment.

7 For I would that all men were even as I my self: but every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

8 I say therefore to the unmarried and widowes, It is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry then to burn.

10 And unto the married, I command, yet not I but the Lord, Let not the wife depart from her husband:

11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to her husband: and let not the husband put away his wife.

12 But to the rest speak I, not the Lord, If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband, else were your children unclean, but now are they holy.

15 But if the unbeleiving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such cases: but God hath called us [a] to peace.

16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save thy husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save thy wife?

17 But as God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk, and so ordain I in all Churches.

18 Is any man called being circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised: is any called in uncircumcision? let him not be circumcised.

19 Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the Commandments of God.

20 Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called *being* a servant? care not for it: but if thou mayest be made free, use it rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord, *being a* servant, is the Lords [b] free-man: likewise also he that is called *being* free, is Christs servant.

23 Ye are bought with a price, be not ye the servants of men.

24 Brethren, let every man wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgins, I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgement as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithfull.

26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the present [c] distresse, *I say*, that it is good for a man so to be.

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned: nevertheless, such shall have trouble in the flesh: but I spare you.

29 But this I say, brethren, the time is short: It remaineth, that both they that have wives, be as though they had none:

30 And they that weep, as though they wept not: and they that rejoyce, as though they rejoyced not: and they that buy, as though they possessed not:

31 And they that use this world, as not abusing it: for the fashion of this world passeth away.

32 But I would have you without carefulnesse. He that is unmarried, careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord:

33 But he that is married, careth for *the* things that are of the world, how he may please his wife.

34 There is difference also between a wife and a virgin: the unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy, both in body and in spirit: but she that is married, careth for the things of the world, how she may please her husband.

35 And this I speak for your own profit; not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that you may attend upon the Lord without distraction.

36 But if any man think that he behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of her age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry.

37 Never-

a Greek, in peace.

b Greek, made free.

c Or, present necessity.

37 Nevertheless, he that ſtandeth ſtedfaſt in his heart, having no neceſſity, but hath power over his own will, and hath ſo decreed in his heart, that he will keep his virgin, doth well.

38 So then he that giveth her in marriage, doth well; but he that giveth her not in marriage, doth better.

39 The wife is bound by the Law as long as her huſband liveth: but if her huſband be dead, ſhe is at liberty to be married to whom ſhe will, only in the Lord.

40 But ſhe is happier if ſhe ſo abide, after my judgement: and I think alſo that I have the Spirit of God.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *To abſtain from meats offered unto idols.* 8, 9 *We muſt not abuſe our Chriſtian liberty, to the offence of our brethren:* 11 *but muſt bridle our knowledge with charity.*

NOw as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up: but charity edifieth.

2 And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man love God, the ſame is known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of thoſe things that are offered in ſacrifice unto idols, we know that an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is none other God but one.

5 For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth (as there be gods many, and lords many)

6 But to us there is but one God, the Father, of whom are all things, and we [a] in him, and one Lord Jeſus Chriſt, by whom are all things, and we by him.

7 Howbeit, there is not in every man that knowledge: for ſome with conſcience of the idol unto this hour, eat it as a thing offered unto an idol, and their conſcience being weak, is defiled.

8 But meat commendeth us not to God: for neither if we eat, [b] are we the better: neither if we eat not, [c] are we the worſe.

9 But take heed leſt by any means this [d] liberty of yours become a ſtumbling block to them that are weak.

10 For if any man ſee thee which haſt knowledge, ſit at meat in the idols temple: ſhall not the conſcience of him which is weak, be [e] emboldened to eat thoſe things which are offered to idols?

11 And through thy knowledge ſhall the weak brother perish, for whom Chriſt died?

12 But when ye ſinne ſo againſt the brethren, and wound their weak conſcience, ye ſinne againſt Chriſt.

13 Wherefore if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no fleſh while the world ſtandeth, leſt I make my brother to offend.

CHAP. IX.

1 *He ſheweth his liberty.* 7 *and that the Miniſters ought to live by the Goſpel:* 15 *Yet that himſelf doth of his own accord abſtaine.* 18 *In his reward:* 19 *in becoming all things unto them,* 22 *to offend no man in any thing:* 24 *but to run the race.*

AM I not an Apoſtle? am I not free? have I

[illegible] Chriſt our Lord? are not you

[illegible] the ſeal of mine Apoſtleſhip

[illegible] the Lord.

3 Mine anſwer to them that do examine me is this:

4 Have we not power to eat and to drink?

5 Have we not power to lead about a ſiſter [f] wife as well as other Apoſtles, and as the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas?

6 Or I only and Barnabas, have not we power to forbear working?

7 Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I theſe things as a man? or ſaith not the Law the ſame alſo?

9 For it is written in the Law of Moſes, [g] Thou ſhalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn: doth God take care for oxen?

10 Or ſaith he it altogether for our ſakes? for our ſakes no doubt *this* is written: that he that ploweth, ſhould plow in hope: and that he that threſheth in hope, ſhould be partakers of his hope.

11 [h] If we have ſown unto you ſpirituall things, is it a great thing if we ſhall reap your carnall things?

12 If others be partakers of this power over you, *are not we rather?* Nevertheleſſe, we have not uſed this power: but ſuffer all things, leſt we ſhould hinder the Goſpel of Chriſt.

13 [i] Do ye not know, that they which miniſter about holy things, [k] live of the things of the Temple? and they which wait at the Altar, are partakers with the Altar.

14 Even ſo hath the Lord ordained, that they which preach the Goſpel, ſhould live of the Goſpel.

15 But I have uſed none of theſe things. Neither have I written theſe things, that it ſhould be ſo done unto me: for it were better for me to die, then that any man ſhould make my glorying void.

16 For though I preach the Goſpel, I have nothing to glory of: for neceſſity is laid upon me, yea, wo is unto me, if I preach not the Goſpel.

17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if againſt my will, a diſpenſation of the *Goſpel* is committed unto me.

18 What is my reward then? Verily, that when I preach the Goſpel, I may make the Goſpel of Chriſt without charge, that I abuſe not my power in the Goſpel.

19 For though I be free from all men, yet have I made my ſelf ſervant unto all, that I might gain the more.

20 And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews: to them that are under the Law, as under the Law, that I might gain them that are under the Law:

21 To them that are without Law, as without Law, (being not without Law to God, but under the Law to Chriſt) that I might gain them that are without Law.

22 To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made all things unto all men, that I might by all means ſave ſome.

23 And this I do for the Goſpels ſake, that I might be partaker thereof with you.

24 Know ye not that they which run in a race, run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run that ye may obtain.

25 And every man that ſtriveth for the maſtery, is temperate in all things: Now they do it

CHAP. X.

1 *The admonition of the fore-going types of our,* 7 *and their unwitnesses, to beware of* 12 *presumption,* 13 *and assureth us that no temptation shall be too strong for us,* 14 *wherefore we must flee from idolatry,* 21 *and not take the Lords table with the table of devils,* 24 *And in things indifferent we must have regard of our brethren.*

MOreover brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea;

2 And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud, and in the sea;

3 And did all eat the same spiritual meat;

4 And did all drink the same spiritual drink: (for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ).

5 But with many of them God was not well pleased: for they were overthrown in the wilderness.

6 Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted.

7 Neither be ye idolaters, as were some of them; as it is written, The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

8 Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and fell in one day three and twenty thousand.

9 Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed of serpents.

10 Neither murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed of the destroyer.

11 Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.

12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall.

13 There hath no temptation taken you but such as pertaineth unto man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.

14 Wherefore, my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry.

15 I speak as to wise men: judge ye what I say.

16 The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?

17 For we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold Israel after the flesh: are not they which eat of the sacrifices partakers of the altar?

19 What say I then? that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice any thing?

20 But I say, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils.

21 Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lords table, and of the table of devils.

22 Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger than he?

23 All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edify not.

24 Let no man seek his own, but every man another's wealth.

25 Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, that eat, asking no question for conscience sake:

26 For the earth is the Lords, and the fulness thereof.

27 If any of them that believe not bid you to a feast, and ye be disposed to go; whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

28 But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols; eat not for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake: for the earth is the Lords, and the fulness thereof.

29 Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the other: for why is my liberty judged of another man's conscience?

30 For if I by grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that for which I give thanks?

31 Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

32 Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the Church of God:

33 Even as I please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, but the profit of many, that they may be saved.

CHAP. XI.

1 *He exhorteth them to follow him as he followeth Christ,* 2 *commendeth them for keeping his traditions,* 3 *teacheth the order of man and woman,* 10 *and that women must have power on their heads,* 17 *reproveth their disorder in the Lords supper,* 23 *and declareth the right use thereof.*

14. Doth not even nature it self teach you, that if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?

15. But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her hair is given her for a covering.

16. But if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custome, neither the Churches of God.

17. Now in this that I declare unto you, I praise you not, that ye come together, not for the better, but for the worse.

18. For first of all, when ye come together in the Church, I hear that there be [b] divisions among you, and I partly believe it.

19. For there must be also [c] heresies among you, that they which are approved may be made manifest among you.

20. When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the Lords Supper.

21. For in eating, every one taketh before other his own supper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken.

22. What, have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the Church of God, and shame them that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise you not.

23. For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus, the same night he was betrayed, took

24. And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat, this is my body which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me.

25. After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new Testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me.

26. For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lords death till he come.

27. Wherefore, whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

28. But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup.

29. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh [d] damnation to himself, not discerning the Lords body.

30. For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep.

31. For if we would judge our selves, we should not be judged.

32. But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

33. Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.

34. And if any man hunger, let him eat at home, that ye come not together unto condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.

CHAP. XII.

1. Now concerning spiritual gifts, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

2. Ye know that ye were Gentiles, and carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led.

3. Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God, calleth Jesus accursed: and that no man can say, that Jesus is the Lord, but by the holy Ghost.

4. Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit,

5. And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord.

6. And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God, which worketh all in all.

7. But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withall.

8. For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdome; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit:

9. To another faith by the same Spirit: to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit:

10. To another the working of miracles, to another prophecie, to another discerning of spirits, to another diverse kindes of tongues, to another the interpretation of tongues.

11. But all these worketh that one and the self same Spirit, dividing to every man severally, as he will.

12. For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ.

13. For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or [e] Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

14. For the body is not one member, but many.

15. If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body: is it therefore not of the body?

16. And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body: is it therefore not of the body?

17. If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where were the smelling?

18. But now hath God set the members every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him.

19. And if they were all one member, where were the body?

20. But now are they many members, yet but one body.

21. And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

22. Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary.

23. And those members of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely parts have more abundant comelinesse.

24. For our comely parts have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that part which lacked:

25. That there should be no schisme in the body; but that the members should have the same care one for another.

26. And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it.

27. Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.

28 And God hath set some in the Church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues.

29 Are all Apostles? are all Prophets? are all Teachers? are all workers of miracles?

30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But covet earnestly the best gifts: And yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

CHAP. XIII.

1 All gifts, 2, 3 how excellent soever, are nothing worth without charity. 4 The praise thereof, and 13 it abideth before hope and faith.

THough I speak with the tongues of men and of Angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have no charity, I am nothing.

3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

4 Charity suffereth long, and is kind: charity envieth not: charity vaunteth not it self, is not puffed up,

5 Doth not behave it self unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil,

6 Rejoyceth not in iniquity, but rejoyceth in the truth;

7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away.

9 For we know in part, and we prophecie in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

12 For now we see through a glass darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part, but then shall I know even as also I am known.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three: but the greatest of these is charity.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Prophecie is commended. 2, 3, 4, and implied to excel speaking with tongues. 6 By 9, 11, 12, 16, 17, 18, 19 drawn from the end of tongues, which is to edifie. 13 And therefore to be used to edifying. 21 It is no sufficient proof. 26 The true use of gifts in general. 27 and the chief unities. 34 Women are forbidden to speak in the Church.

FOllow after charity, and desire spiritual gifts, but rather that ye may prophesie.

2 For he that speaketh in an unknown tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man understandeth him, howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

3 But he that prophesieth speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that speaketh in an unknown tongue edifieth himself; but he that prophesieth edifieth the Church.

5 Now I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater is he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the Church may receive edifying.

6 Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?

7 And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battel?

9 So likewise you, except ye utter by the tongue words † easie to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.

10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them are without signification.

11 Therefore, if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a barbarian, and he that speaketh shall be a barbarian unto me.

12 Even so ye, for as much as ye are zealous of spiritual gifts, seek that ye may excell to the edifying of the Church.

13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in an unknown tongue pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an unknown tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and will pray with understanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also.

16 Else, when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned, say Amen at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest?

17 For thou verily giv'st thanks well, but the other is not edified.

18 I thank my God, I speak with tongues more than you all.

19 Yet in the Church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that by my voice I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an unknown tongue.

20 Brethren, be not children in understanding: howbeit, in malice be children, but in understanding be ‡ men.

21 In the Law it is written, With men of other tongues and other lips will I speak unto this people; and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the Lord.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to unbelievers: but prophesying serveth not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.

23 If therefore the whole Church be come together into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in those that are unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad?

24 But if all prophesie, and there come in one that believeth not, or one unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all:

25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so falling down on his face he will worship God, and report that God is in you of a truth.

26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come

speaketh, let there be but two, or at the most but three, and that by course, and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the Church, and let him speak to himself, and to God.

29 Let the Prophets speak two or three, and let the other judge.

30 If any thing be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace.

31 For ye may all prophesie one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

32 And the spirits of the Prophets are subject to the Prophets.

33 For God is not the author of confusion, but of peace, as in all Churches of the Saints.

34 Let your women keep silence in the Churches, for it is not permitted unto them to speak: but they are commanded to be under obedience: as also saith the b Law.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speak in the Church.

36 What, came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?

37 If any man think himself to be a Prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you, are the Commandements of the Lord.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore, brethren, covet to prophesie, and forbid not to speak with tongues.

40 Let all things be done decently, and in order.

CHAP. XV.

1 Christ's resurrection. 12 He proveth the necessity of our resurrection, against all such as deny the resurrection of the body. 21 The fruit, 33 and manner thereof. 51 And of the changing of them that shall be found alive at the last day.

MOreover, brethren, I declare unto you the Gospel, which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand;

2 By which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain.

3 For I delivered unto you first of all, that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sinnes according to the Scriptures;

4 And that he was buried, and that he arose again the third day according to the Scriptures;

5 And that he was seen of Cephas, then of the twelve.

6 After that he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep.

7 After that he was seen of James, then of all the Apostles.

8 And last of all he was seen of me also, as of one born out of due time.

9 For I am the least of the Apostles, that am not meet to be called an Apostle, because I persecuted the Church of God.

10 But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which was bestowed upon me, was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.

11 Therefore whether it were I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.

12 Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you, that there is no resurrection of the dead?

13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen.

14 And if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain:

15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God, because we have testified of God, that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.

16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised.

17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain, ye are yet in your sinnes.

18 Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are perished.

19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

20 But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the first fruits of them that slept.

21 For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead.

22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

23 But every man in his own order: Christ the first fruits, afterward they that are Christs, at his coming.

24 Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdome to God, even the Father, when he shall have put down all rule, and all authority and power.

25 For he must reign, till he hath put all his enemies under his feet.

26 The last enemy that shall be destroyed, is death.

27 For he hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith, All things are put under him, it is manifest that he is excepted, which did put all things under him.

28 And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Sonne also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

29 Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all, why are they then baptized for the dead?

30 And why stand we in jeopardy every hour?

31 I protest by your rejoycing, which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily.

32 If after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? Let us eat and drink, for to morrow we die.

33 Be not deceived: evill communications corrupt good manners.

34 Awake to righteousness, and sinne not: for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame.

35 But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?

36 Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened except it

37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat

38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.

another of fishes, and another of birds.

40 There are also celestiall bodies, and bodies terrestriall: but the glory of the celestiall is one, and the glory of the terrestriall is another.

41 There is one glory of the Sunne, another of the Moone, and another glory of the Starres: for one starre differeth from another starre in glory.

42 So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sowen in corruption, it is raised in incorruption:

43 It is sowen in dishonour, it is raised in glory; it is sowen in weaknesse, it is raised in power:

44 It is sowen a naturall body, it is raised a spirituall body. There is a naturall body, and there is a spirituall body.

45 And so it is written: The first man Adam was made a living soule, the last Adam was made a quickning spirit.

46 Howbeit, that was not first which is spirituall: but that which is naturall, and afterward that which is spirituall.

47 The first man is of the earth, earthy: The second man is the Lord from heaven.

48 As is the earthy, such are they that are earthy, and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly.

49 And as we have born the image of the earthy, we shall also beare the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdome of God: neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51 Behold, I shew you a mysterie; we shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,

52 In a moment, in the twinckling of an eye, at the last trumpe (for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.)

53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortall must put on immortality.

54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortall shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to passe the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory.

55 O death, where is thy sting? O b grave, where is thy victory?

56 The sting of death is sinne, and the strength of sinne is the law.

57 But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

58 Therefore my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, alwayes abounding in the worke of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

CHAP. XVI.

The order how to relieve the poore of the Saints, at Jerusalem. 10. Commendeth Timothy. 13. And other friendly admonitions. 19. Salutes the Church with divers salutations.

NOw concerning the collection for the Saints, as I have given order to the Churches of Galatia, even so do ye.

2 Upon the first day of the weeke, let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

3 And when I come, whomsoever you shall approve by your letters, them will I send to bring your c liberality unto Jerusalem. c Gift.

4 And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you, when I shall passe throw Macedonia; for I do passe throw Macedonia.

6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey, whithersoever I go.

7 For I will not see you now by the way; for I trust to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit.

8 But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost.

9 For a great door and effectuall is opened unto me, and there are many adversaries.

10 Now if Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without feare: for he worketh the worke of the Lord, as I also do.

11 Let no man therefore despise him: but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

12 As touching our brother Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you, with the brethren, but his will was not at all to come at this time: but he will come when he shall have convenient time.

13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men: be strong.

14 Let all your things be done with charity.

15 I beseech you, brethren, (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the first fruits of Achaia, and that they have addicted themselves to the ministery of the Saints,)

16 That ye submit your selves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with us, and labareth.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part, they have supplied.

18 For they have refreshed my spirit and yours: therefore acknowledge ye them that are such.

19 The Churches of Asia salute you: Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, with the Church that is in their house.

20 All the brethren greet you: greet ye one another with an holy kisse.

21 The salutation of me Paul with mine owne hand.

22 If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema Maranatha.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

24 My love be with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

¶ The first Epistle to the Corinthians was written from Philippi by Stephanas, Fortunatus, and Achaicus, and sent by them.

¶ THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL, *the Apoſtle to the* CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

¶ *The Apoſtle incourageth them againſt troubles, by the conſorts and deliverances which God had given him, as in all his afflictions,* 8 *ſo particularly in his late danger in Aſia.* 12 *And telling forth his own conſcience, and their, to witneſſe of his ſincere manner of preaching the immutable truth of the Goſpel,* 15 *he excuſeth his not coming to them,* 23 *as proceeding not of lightneſſe, but of his loving towards them.*

PAul an Apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, by the will of God, and Timothy *our* brother, unto the Church of God which is at Corinth, with all the Saints which are in all Achaia:

2 Grace *be* to you and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

3 Bleſſed be God even the Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort,

4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we our ſelves are comforted of God.

5 For as the ſufferings of Chriſt abound in us, ſo our conſolation alſo aboundeth by Chriſt.

6 And whether we be afflicted, *it is* for your conſolation and ſalvation, which [a] is effectuall in the enduring of the ſame ſufferings which we alſo ſuffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your conſolation and ſalvation.

7 And our hope of you is ſtedfaſt, knowing that as you are partakers of the ſufferings, ſo *ſhall ye be* alſo of the conſolation.

8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Aſia, that we were preſſed out of meaſure, above ſtrength, inſomuch that we deſpaired even of life.

9 But we had the [b] ſentence of death in our ſelves, that we ſhould not truſt in our ſelves, but in God which raiſeth the dead.

10 Who delivered us from ſo great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we truſt that he will yet deliver us:

11 You alſo helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift *beſtowed* upon us by the means of many perſons, thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

12 For our rejoycing is this, the teſtimonie of our conſcience, that in ſimplicity, and godly ſincerity, not with fleſhly wiſdome, but by the grace of God, we have had our converſation in the world, and more abundantly to you-wards.

13 For we write none other things unto you, than what you read, or acknowledge, and I truſt you ſhall acknowledge even to the end.

14 As alſo you have acknowledged us in part that we are your rejoycing, even as ye alſo are ours in the day of the Lord Jeſus.

15 And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that you might have a ſecond [c] benefit:

16 And to paſſe by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judea.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I uſe lightneſſe? or the things that I purpoſe, do I purpoſe according to the fleſh, that with me there ſhould be yea, yea, and nay, nay?

18 But as God is true, our [d] word toward you was not yea and nay.

19 For the Sonne of God, Jeſus Chriſt, who was preached among you by us, even by me, and Sylvanus, and Timotheus, was not Yea and Nay, but in him was Yea.

20 For all the promiſes of God in him are Yea, and in him, Amen, unto the glory of God by us.

21 Now he which ſtabliſheth us with you, in Chriſt, and hath anointed us, *is* God,

22 Who hath alſo ſealed us, and given the earneſt of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreover, I call God for a record upon my ſoul, that to ſpare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.

24 Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye ſtand.

CHAP. II.

1 *Having ſhewed the reaſon why he came not to them,* 6 *He requireth them to forgive and to comfort that excommunicated perſon,* 10 *even as himſelfe alſo upon his true repentance had forgiven him,* 12 *declaring withall why he departed from Troas to Macedonia,* 14 *and the happy ſucceſſe which God gave to his preaching in all places.*

BUt I determined this with my ſelf, that I would not come again to you in heavineſſe.

2 For if I make you ſorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the ſame which is made ſorry by me?

3 And I wrote this ſame unto you, leſt when I came, I ſhould have ſorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoyce, having confidence in you all, that my joy is *the joy* of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguiſh of heart, I wrote unto you with many teares, not that you ſhould be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But if any have cauſed grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.

6 Sufficient to ſuch a man is this [e] puniſhment, *which was inflicted* of many.

7 So that contrariwiſe, ye ought rather to forgive him, and comfort him, leſt perhaps ſuch a one ſhould be ſwallowed up with overmuch ſorrow.

8 Wherefore I beſeech you, that you would confirm *your love* towards him.

9 For to this end alſo did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I *forgive* alſo: *for* if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave it, for your ſakes forgave I it, [f] in the perſon of Chriſt,

11 Leſt Satan ſhould get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 Furthermore, when I came to Troas to preach Chriſts Goſpel, and a dore was opened unto me of the Lord,

a Or, *is effectuall.*

b Or, *anſwer of.*

c Or, *grace.*

d Or, *preaching.*

e Or, *cenſure.*

f Or, *in the perſon of.*

13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother, but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 Now thanks be unto God, which always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the savour of his knowledge by us in every place.

15 For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ, in them that are saved, and in them that perish.

16 To the one we are the savour of death unto death, and to the other the savour of life unto life: and who is sufficient for these things?

17 For we are not as many, which a corrupt the word of God; but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God, speak we in Christ.

CHAP. III.

1 Lest their false teacher should charge him with vain glory, he sheweth the faith and grace of the Corinthians, to be a sufficient commendation of his ministery. 6 Wherupon entring a comparison between the Ministers of the Law and of the Gospel, 12 he proveth that his ministry is far the more excellent, as the Gospel of life and liberty is more glorious than the law of condemnation.

DO we begin again to commend our selves? or need we, as some *others*, Epistles of commendation to you, or *letters* of commendation from you?

2 Ye are our Epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men.

3 *Forasmuch as* ye are manifestly declared *to be* the Epistle of Christ ministred by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God, not in tables of stone, but in fleshly tables of the heart.

4 And such trust have we through Christ to God-ward:

5 Not that we are sufficient of our selves to think any thing as of our selves; but our sufficiency *is* of God;

6 Who also hath made us able ministers of the new Testament, not of the letter, but of the Spirit: for the letter killeth, but the Spirit giveth life.

7 But if the ministration of death, written and graven in stones, was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses, for the glory of his countenance, which glory was to be done away;

8 How shall not the ministration of the Spirit be rather glorious?

9 For if the ministration of condemnation be glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious, had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth.

11 For if that which is done away *was* glorious, much more that which remaineth *is* glorious.

12 Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great plainness of speech:

13 And not as Moses, which put a vail over his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly look to the end of that which is abolished:

14 But their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away in the reading of the old Testament; which vail is done away in Christ.

15 But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheless when it shall turn to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away.

17 Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord *is*, there *is* liberty.

18 But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord.

CHAP. IV.

1 He declareth how he hath used all sincerity and faithful diligence in preaching the Gospel, 7 and how the troubles and persecutions which he daily endured for the same, did redound to the praise of Gods power, 13 to the benefit of the Church, 16 and to the Apostles own eternal glory.

THerefore seeing we have this ministery, as we have received mercy, we faint not;

2 But have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully, but by manifestation of the truth, commending our selves to every man's conscience in the sight of God.

3 But if our Gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost:

4 In whom the God of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious Gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

5 For we preach not our selves, but Christ Jesus the Lord, and our selves your servants for Jesus sake.

6 For God who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.

7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

8 We are troubled on every side, yet not distressed; we are perplexed, but not in despair;

9 Persecuted, but not forsaken; cast down, but not destroyed.

10 Always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body.

11 For we which live, are always delivered unto death for Jesus sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.

12 So then death worketh in us, but life in you.

13 We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken; we also believe, and therefore speak;

14 Knowing that he which raised up the Lord Jesus, shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present us with you.

15 For all things are for your sakes, that the abundant grace might through the thanksgiving of many, redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day.

17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory;

18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal.

CHAP. V.

1 That the life of the godly is not subject to death, but is a passage to a better life, and of the glorious estate of the godly in the life to come. 11 He exhorteth to keep a good conscience, 14 and to live to the glory of Christ, 16 and not to know him after the flesh, 17 but to be renewed in him, 18 and to be reconciled to God by him, 20 and to be ambassadors for him, 21 and to be made righteous by him.

For we know, that if our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For in this we groan earnestly, desiring to be clothed upon with our house, which is from heaven:

3 If so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked.

4 For, we that are in this tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life.

5 Now he that hath wrought us for the self same thing is God, who also hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.

6 Therefore we are always confident, knowing that whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord.

7 (For we walk by faith, not by sight.)

8 We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

9 Wherefore we a labour, that whether present or absent, we may be accepted of him.

10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

11 Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God, and I trust also, are made manifest in your consciences.

12 For we commend not our selves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that ye may have wherewith to answer them, which glory in appearance, and not in heart.

13 For whether we be beside our selves, it is to God: or whether we be sober, it is for your cause.

14 For the love of Christ constraineth us, because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead:

15 And that he died for all, that they which live, should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.

16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we him no more.

17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, b he is a new creature: old things are past away; behold, all things are become new.

18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation;

19 To wit, that God was in Christ reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

20 Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God.

21 For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

CHAP. VI.

1 He protesteth in exhorting them to purity of life, and to shun the society of infidels as it were in three. 3 Wherewith he giveth none occasion to slander: 4 but approveth himself by many great things to be a minister of God. 11 He requireth the like of them, 14 and dissuadeth them from the society and participation of idolatry, as being the glorious Temples of the living God.

WE then as workers together with him, beseech you also, that ye receive not the grace of God in vain.

2 (For he saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation.)

3 Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed:

4 But in all things approving our selves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

5 In stripes, in imprisonments, b in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings;

6 By pureness, by knowledge, by long suffering, by kindness, by the holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,

7 By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,

8 By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report, as deceivers, and yet true;

9 As unknown, and yet well known; as dying, and behold, we live; as chastened, and not killed;

10 As sorrowful, yet always rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and yet possessing all things.

11 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not straitened in us, but ye are straitened in your own bowels.

13 Now for a recompence in the same, (I speak as unto my children) be ye also enlarged.

14 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?

15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel?

16 And what agreement hath the Temple of God with idols? for ye are the Temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

17 Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you,

18 And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

CHAP. VII.

1 He proceedeth in exhorting them to purity of life, and to shun the society of infidels as it were in three. 2 Wherewith he giveth none occasion to slander: 4 but approveth himself by many great things to be a minister of God. 11 He requireth the like of them, 14 and dissuadeth them from the society and participation of idolatry, as being the glorious Temples of the living God.

HAVING therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse our selves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

2 Receive us; we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man.

3 I speak not this to condemn you: for I have before said, that ye are in our hearts to die and live with you.

4 Great

4 Great is my boldness of speech toward you, great is my glorying of you: I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.

5 For when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on every side; without were fightings, within were fears.

6 Nevertheless, God that comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us by the coming of Titus.

7 And not by his coming only, but by the consolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earnest desire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me, so that I rejoyced the more.

8 For though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent; though I did repent: for I perceive that the same Epistle hath made you sorry, though it were but for a season.

9 Now I rejoyce, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of, but the sorrow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold, this self same thing that ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, what clearing of your selves, yea, what indignation, yea, what fear, yea, what vehement desire, yea, what zeal, yea, what revenge! in all things ye have approved your selves to be clear in this matter.

12 Wherefore though I wrote unto you, *I did* it not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but that our care for you in the sight of God might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort; yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, because the spirit was refreshed by you all.

14 For if I have boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed; but as we spake all things to you in truth, even so our boasting which I made before Titus, is found a truth.

15 And his [b] inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembreth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling you received him.

16 I rejoyce therefore that I have confidence in you in all things.

CHAP. VIII.

He stirreth them up unto the collection for the poor Saints at Jerusalem, by the example of the Macedonians, 7 by the profession of their former forwardness, 9 by the obedience of Christ, 14 and by the faithfulness of those whom he sendeth to them before: 16 Commending to them the integrity and willingness of Titus and two other brethren, who were purposely come to them for this purpose.

MOreover, brethren, we make known unto you the grace of God bestowed on the Churches of Macedonia;

2 How that in a great trial of affliction, the abundance of their joy and their deep poverty

3 [illegible]

4 Praying us with much entreaty that we would receive the gift, and take upon us the fellowship of the ministring to the Saints.

5 And this they did, not as we hoped, but first gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God.

6 Insomuch that we desired Titus, that as he had begun, so he would also finish in you the same grace also.

7 Therefore as ye abound in every thing, in faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us, see that ye abound in this grace also.

8 I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love.

9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.

10 And herein I give my [illegible] for this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to do, but also to be forward a year ago.

11 Now therefore perform the doing of it; that as there was a readiness to will, so there may be a performance also out of that which you have.

12 For if there be first a willing mind, it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not.

13 For *I* mean not that other men be eased, and you burdened:

14 But by an equality: that now at this time your abundance may be a supply for their want, that their abundance also may be a supply for your want, that there may be equality:

15 As it is written, [a] He that had gathered much, had nothing over, and he that had gathered little, had no lack.

16 But thanks be to God, which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.

17 For indeed he accepted the exhortation, but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

18 And we have sent with him the brother whose praise is in the Gospel throughout all the Churches.

19 And not that only, but who was also chosen of the Churches to travel with us with this grace, which is administred by us to the glory of the same Lord, and declaration of your ready mind:

20 Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is administred by us:

21 Providing for honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men.

22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence [illegible]

23 Whether any do inquire of Titus, he is my partner and fellow helper concerning you: or our brethren be inquired of, they are the messengers of the Churches, and the glory of Christ.

24 Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the Churches, the proof of your love, and of our boasting on your behalf.

for it is superfluous for me to write to you.

2 For I know the forwardness of your mind, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year ago, and your zeal hath provoked very many.

3 Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf, that as I said ye may be ready.

4 Lest happily if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, you) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up before hand your [a] bounty, whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as a matter of bounty, not of covetousness.

6 But this I say, He which soweth sparingly, shall reap sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully, shall reap bountifully.

7 Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for [c] God loveth a cheerful giver.

8 And God is able to make all grace abound towards you, that ye always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work.

9 (As it is written; [d] He hath dispersed abroad, he hath given to the poor, his righteousness remaineth for ever.

10 Now he that [e] ministreth seed to the sower, both minister bread for your food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your righteousness:)

11 Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving to God.

12 For the administration of this service not only supplieth the want of the Saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God,

13 Whiles by the experiment of this ministration, they glorify God for your professed subjection unto the Gospel of Christ, and for your liberall distribution unto them, and unto all men:

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 Thanks be unto God for his unspeakeable gift.

CHAP. X.

Against the false Apostles, who disparaged the weakness of his person and bodily presence, he setteth out the spirituall might and authority, with which he is armed against all ungodly power, 7 affirming them that as he appeared in word by letters when he was absent, so he was no less doing effect: 12 and without setting them for rivalling or themselves beyond their measure, but keeping themselves into other mens labours.

NOw I Paul my self beseech you by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, who [f] in presence am base among you, but being absent, am bold toward you:

2 But I beseech you, that I may not be bold when I am present, with that confidence wherewith I think to be bold against some, which think of us, as if we walked according to the flesh.

3 (For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:

4 (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnall, but mighty [g] through God, to the pulling down of strong holds)

5 Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth it self against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ:

6 And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

7 Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? If any man trust to himself that he is Christs, let him of himself think this again, that as he is Christs, even so are we Christs.

8 For though I should boast somewhat more of our authority (which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction) I should not be ashamed:

9 That I may not seem as if I would terrifie you by letters.

10 For his letters (say they) are weighty and powerfull, but [h] his bodily presence is weak, and his speech contemptible.

11 Let such an one think this, that such as we are in word by letters when we are absent, such *will we be also* in deed when we are present.

12 For we dare not make our selves of the number, or compare our selves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves amongst themselves, [k] are not wise.

13 But we will not boast of things without our measure, but according to the measure of the rule which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.

14 For we stretch not our selves beyond our measure, as though we reached not unto you, for we are come as farre as to you also, in preaching the Gospel of Christ:

15 Not boasting of things without our measure, *that is*, of other mens labours, but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be [m] enlarged by you, according to our rule abundantly,

16 To preach the Gospel in the regions beyond you, and not to boast in another mans [n] line of things made ready to our hand:

17 [o] But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

18 For, not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Out of his jealousie over the Corinthians, who seemed to make more account of the false Apostles, than of him, he entreth into a forced commendation of himself, 5 of his equality with the chief Apostles, 7 of his preaching the Gospel to them freely, and without any their charge, 13 shewing that he was not inferiour to those deceitfull workers in any legall prerogative, 23 and in the service of Christ, and in all kinds of sufferings for his ministery, yea superiour.*

WOuld to God you could bear with me a little in my folly, and indeed [p] bear with me.

2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousie; for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.

3 But I fear lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

4 For if he that cometh preacheth another Jesus, [q] whom we have not preached, or if ye

receive another Christ, which ye have not received, or another Gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with him.

5 For I suppose, I was not a whit behinde the very chiefest Apostles.

6 But though I be rude in speech, yet not in knowledge; but we have been throughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Have I committed an offence in abasing my self that you might be exalted, because I have preached to you the Gospel of God freely?

8 I robbed other Churches, taking wages of them to do you service.

9 And when I was present with you, and wanted, I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me, the brethren which came from Macedonia supplied, and in all things I have kept my self from being burdensome to you, and so will I keep my self.

10 As the truth of Christ is in me, no man shall [a] stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

11 Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth.

12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion, that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

13 For such are false apostles, deceitfull workers, transforming themselves into the Apostles of Christ.

14 And no marvell, for Satan himself is transformed into an Angel of light.

15 Therefore it is no great thing, if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousnesse, whose end shall be according to their works.

16 I say again, Let no man think me a fool: if otherwise, yet as a fool [b] receive me, that I may boast my self a little.

17 That which I speak, I speak it not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly in this confidence of boasting.

18 Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

19 For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye your selves are wise.

20 For ye suffer if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour you, if a man take of you, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.

21 I speak as concerning reproach, as though we had been weak: howbeit, whereinsoever any is bold, I speak foolishly, I am bold also.

22 Are they Hebrews? so am I: are they Israelites? so am I: are they the seed of Abraham? so am I:

23 Are they ministers of Christ? I speak as a fool, I am more: in labours more abundant: in stripes above measure: in prisons more frequent: in deaths oft:

24 Of the Jews five times received I [c] fourty stripes save one.

25 Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I suffered shipwrack: a night and a day I have been in the deep.

26 In journying often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by mine own countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren;

27 In wearinesse and painfulnesse, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakednesse.

28 Besides those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the Churches.

29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?

30 If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

31 The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

32 In Damascus the governour under Aretas the King, kept the city with a garrison, desirous to apprehend me.

33 And through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

CHAP. XII.

1 *For commending of his Apostleship, though he might glory of his wonderfull revelations, 2 yet he rather chuseth to glory of his infirmities, 11 blaming them for forcing him to this vain boasting: 14 He promiseth to come to them again: 20 and yet altogether in the affection of a father, 20 although he feareth he shall to his grief find many offenders, and publike disorders there.*

IT is not expedient for me, doubtlesse, to glory, I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.

2 I knew a man in Christ above fourteen yeers ago, whether in the body, I cannot tell, or whether out of the body, I cannot tell; God knoweth: such a one caught up to the third heaven.

3 And I knew such a man (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell, God knoweth)

4 How that he was caught up into Paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawfull for a man to utter.

5 Of such a one will I glory, yet of my self I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool: For I will say the truth: but now I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me to be, or that he heareth of me:

7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a [c] thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weaknesse. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresse for Christs sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

11 I am become a fool in glorying; ye have compelled me. For I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behinde the very chiefest Apostles, though I be nothing.

12 Truly the signes of an Apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signes, and wonders, and mighty deeds.

13 For what is it wherein ye were inferiour to other Churches, except it be that I my self was not burdensome to you? forgive me this wrong.

14 Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensome to you: for I seek not yours, but you: for the

ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 And I will very gladly spend and be spent for you, though the more abundantly I love you, the lesse I be loved.

16 But be it so: I did not burden you: nevertheless being crafty, I caught you with guile.

17 Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?

18 I desired Titus, and with him I sent a brother: did Titus make a gain of you? Walked we not in the same spirit? walked we not in the same steps?

19 Again, think you that we excuse our selves unto you? we speak before God in Christ: but we do all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.

20 For I fear, lest when I come, I shall not finde you such as I would, and that I shall be found unto you such as ye would not, lest there be debates, envyings, wrathes, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults;

21 And lest when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many which have sinned already and have not repented of the uncleanesse, and fornication, and lasciviousnesse which they have committed.

CHAP. XIII.

He threatneth severity and the power of his Apostleship against obstinate sinners. 5 And advising them to a triall of their faith, 7 and to a reformation of their lives before his coming, 11 he concludeth his Epistle with a generall exhortation and a prayer.

THis is the third time I am coming to you: in the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.

2 I told you before, and foretell you as if I were present the second time, and being absent now I write to them which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that if I come again, I will not spare:

3 Since ye seek a proof of Christ, speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you.

4 For though he was crucified through weaknesse, yet he liveth by the power of God: for we also are weak [b] in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you. [b] 2. Cor. 5. 21. him.

5 Examine your selves, whether ye be in the faith: prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?

6 But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray God, that ye do no evill, not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though we be as reprobates.

8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.

9 For we are glad when we are weak, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, even your perfection.

10 Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present I should use sharpnesse, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.

11 Finally, brethren, farewell: be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one minde, live in peace, and the God of love and peace shall be with you.

12 Greet one another with an holy kisse.

13 All the Saints salute you.

14 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the holy Ghost, be with you all. Amen.

¶ The second Epistle to the Corinthians was written from Philippos, a city of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.

¶ THE EPISTLE OF PAUL *to the* GALATIANS.

CHAP. I.

He wondreth that they have so soon left him and the Gospel, 8 and accursseth those that preach any other Gospel then he did. 11 He learned the Gospel not of men, but of God: 14 And setteth what he was before his calling, 17 and what he did presently after it.

PAul an Apostle, not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised him from the dead;

2 And all the brethren which are with me, unto the Churches of Galatia:

3 Grace be to you and peace, from God the Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ,

4 Who gave himself for our sinnes, that he might deliver us from this present evill world, according to the will of God and our Father,

5 To whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvell that you are so [c] soone removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ, unto another Gospel: [c] Or, so lightly.

7 Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the Gospel of Christ.

8 But though we, or an Angel from heaven, preach *any other Gospel* unto you, then that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.

9 As we said before, so say I now again, If any man preach any other Gospel unto you, than that ye have received, let him be accursed.

10 For do I now perswade men or God? or do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.

11 But I certifie you, brethren, that the Gospel which was preached of me, is not after man.

12 For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught *it*, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ.

13 For ye have heard of my conversation [d] in time past in the Jews religion, how that beyond measure I persecuted the Church of God, and wasted it: [d] Or, sometime.

14 And profited in the Jews religion above many my [e] equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers. [e] Or, equall in years.

15 But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mothers wombe, and called me by his grace,

16 To reveal his Sonne in me, that I might preach him among the heathen, immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood:

17 Neither

17 Neither went I up to Jerusalem to them which were apostles before me; but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.

18 Then after three years I went up to Jerusalem to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days.

19 But other of the Apostles saw I none, save James the Lord's brother.

20 Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before God I lie not.

21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia.

22 And was unknown by face unto the churches of Judea, which were in Christ.

23 But they had heard only, that he which persecuted us in times past, now preacheth the faith, which once he destroyed.

24 And they glorified God in me.

CHAP. II.

1 He sheweth when he went up again to Jerusalem, and for what purpose: 3 And that Titus was not circumcised, 11 and that he resisted Peter, and told him the reason, 14 why he and other being Jews, do believe in Christ to be justified by faith, and not by works: 20 and that they live not in sins, who are so justified.

THEN fourteen years after, I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, and took Titus with me also.

2 And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that gospel, which I preach among the Gentiles, but privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run in vain.

3 But neither Titus who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised:

4 And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty, which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage.

5 To whom we gave place by subjection no not for an hour, that the truth of the gospel might continue with you.

6 But of these, who seemed to be somewhat, (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me, God accepteth no man's person:) for they who seemed to be somewhat, in conference added nothing to me.

7 But contrariwise, when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as the gospel of the circumcision was unto Peter;

8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, the same was mighty in me toward the Gentiles,)

9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship, that we should go unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.

10 Only they would that we should remember the poor, the same which I also was forward to do.

11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.

12 For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision.

13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation.

14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before them all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews: why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

15 We who are Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles,

16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ: even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

17 But if while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also are found sinners, is therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.

18 For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make myself a transgressor.

19 For I through the law am dead to the law, that I might live unto God.

20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live, yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh, I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

21 I do not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness come by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

CHAP. III.

1 He asketh what moved them to leave the faith, and hang upon the law. 6 They that believe are blessed, 9 and justified with Abraham. 10 And that no man is justified by the law, 13 but by Christ.

O foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that you should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?

2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?

4 Have ye suffered so many things in vain, if it be yet in vain.

5 He therefore that ministereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, doeth he it by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

6 Even as Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness.

7 Know ye therefore, that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.

8 And the Scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, saying, In thee shall all nations be blessed.

9 So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham.

10 For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

11 But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, it is evident: for, The just shall live by faith.

12 And the law is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them shall live in them.

13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of

the Law being dead, a curse for us: for it is written, a Cursed is every one that hangeth on tree:

14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ: that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men: Though it be but a mans b covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man disannulleth or addeth thereto.

16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed which is Christ.

17 And this I say, that the Covenant that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the Law which was four hundred and thirty yeers after, cannot disannull, that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For if the inheritance be of the Law, it is no more of promise: but God gave it to Abraham by promise.

19 Wherefore then serveth the Law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come, to whom the promise was made, and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a Mediatour.

20 Now a Mediatour is not a Mediatour of one, but God is one.

21 Is the Law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a Law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the Law.

22 But the Scripture hath concluded all under sinne, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.

23 But before faith came, we were kept under the Law, shut up unto the faith, which should afterwards be revealed.

24 Wherefore the Law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith.

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.

26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ, have put on Christ.

28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.

29 And if ye be Christs, then are ye Abrahams seed, and heirs according to the promise.

CHAP. IIII.

1 We were under the Law till Christ came, as the heir is under his guardian till he be of age: 5 But Christ freed us from the Law: 7 therefore we are servants no longer to it. 14 He remembreth their good will to him, and his to them, 22 and sheweth that we are the sonnes of Abraham by the free-woman.

NOw I say, that the heir, as long as he is a childe, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all,

2 But is under tutors and governours, until the time appointed of the father.

3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the c elements of the world:

4 But when the fulnesse of the time was come, God sent forth his Sonne made of a woman, made under the Law,

5 To redeem them that were under the Law, that we might receive the adoption of sonnes.

6 And because ye are sonnes, God hath sent forth the spirit of his Sonne into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a sonne: and if a sonne, then an heir of God through Christ.

8 Howbeit, then when ye knew not God, ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods.

9 But now after that ye have knowne God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye d again to the weak and beggerly c elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage?

10 Ye observe dayes, and moneths, and times, and yeers.

11 I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

12 Brethren, I beseech you be as I am: for I am as ye are, ye have not injured me at all.

13 Ye know how through infirmity of the flesh, I preached the Gospel unto you at the first.

14 And my temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected, but received me as an Angel of God, even as Christ Jesus.

15 e Where is then the blessednesse you spake of? for I bear you record, that if it had been possible, ye would have plucked out your own eies, and have given them to me.

16 Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth?

17 They zealously affect you, but not well: yea, they would exclude f you, that you might affect them.

18 But it is good to be zealously affected alwaies in a good thing, and not onely when I am present with you.

19 My little children of whom I travell in birth again, untill Christ be formed in you:

20 I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice, for g I stand in doubt of you.

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the Law, do ye not hear the Law?

22 For it is written that Abraham had two sonnes, the one by a bond-maid, the other by a free-woman.

23 But he who was of the bond-woman, was born after the flesh: but he of the free-woman, was by promise.

24 Which things are an Allegory; for these are the two h covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendreth to bondage, which is Agar.

25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and k answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

26 But Jerusalem which is above, is free, which is the mother of us all.

27 For it is written, l Rejoyce thou barren that bearest not, break forth, and cry, thou that travellest not, for the desolate hath many more children then she which hath an husband.

28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise.

29 But as then, he that was born after the flesh, persecuted him that was born after the Spirit, even so it is now.

30 Nevertheless, what saith the Scripture? m Cast out the bond-woman and her sonne: for the sonne of the bond-woman shall not be heir with the sonne of the free-woman.

31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bond-woman, but of the free.

CHAP.

He reproveth them for seeking to be justified by the Law, 3 and not to obey the circumcision, 13 but rather love, which is the summe of the Law. 16 *He reckoneth up the works of the flesh,* 22 *and the fruits of the Spirit,* 25 *and exhorteth to walk in the Spirit.*

STand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not intangled again with the yoke of bondage.

2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.

3 For I testifie again to every man that is circumcised; that he is a debtor to do the whole Law.

4 Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the Law: ye are fallen from grace.

5 For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith.

6 For in Jesus Christ, neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but faith which worketh by love.

7 Ye did run well; [a] who did hinder you, that ye should not obey the truth?

8 This perswasion cometh not of him that calleth you.

9 A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

10 I have confidence in you through the Lord, that you will be none otherwise minded; but he that troubleth you, shall bear his judgement, whosoever he be.

11 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? then is the offence of the cross ceased.

12 I would they were even cut off which trouble you.

13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty, onely use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another.

14 For all the Law is fulfilled in one word, even in this: [b] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed ye be not consumed one of another.

16 This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.

17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that you cannot do the things that ye would.

18 But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the Law.

19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,

20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, sedition, heresies,

21 Envy, murder, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdome of God.

22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith,

23 Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.

24 And they that are Christs, have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts.

25 If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

26 Let us not be desirous of vain-glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

CHAP. VI.

1 *He warneth them to deal mildly with a brother that hath slipped,* 2 *and to bear one another's burden:* 6 *To be liberall to their teachers,* 9 *and not weary of well doing.* 12 *He sheweth what they intend that preach circumcision,* 14 *He glorieth in nothing, save in the cross of Christ.*

BRethren, [a] if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spirituall, restore such a one in the spirit of meekness, considering thy self, lest thou also be tempted.

2 Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the Law of Christ.

3 For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.

4 But let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoycing in himself alone, and not in another.

5 For every man shall bear his own burden.

6 Let him that is taught in the Word, communicate unto him that teacheth, in all good things.

7 Be not deceived, God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

8 For he that soweth to his flesh, shall of the flesh reap corruption: but he that soweth to the Spirit, shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

9 And let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.

10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto those that are of the houshold of faith.

11 Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

12 As many as desire to make a faire shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised: only lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ:

13 For neither they themselves who are circumcised, keep the Law, but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.

14 But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

15 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature.

16 And as many as walk according to this rule, peace be on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me: for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.

18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Unto the Galatians, written from Rome.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE Apostle to the EPHESIANS.

CHAP. I.

Before the Salutation, 3 *he blesseth God for the Redemption,* 5 *the Vocation,* 6 *and Adoption to grace,* 11 *which is the true and proper Inheritance of those Saints.* 17 *And, because the Knowledge of this mystery cannot rightly be attained unto, but in Prayer, that they may know* 18 *to the full knowledge, and* 20 *possession thereof, in Christ.*

PAUL an Apostle of Jesus Christ, by the will of God, to the Saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus:

2 Grace *be* to you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly *places* in Christ:

4 According as he hath chosen us in him, before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love:

5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will,

6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved.

7 In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace;

8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence;

9 Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure, which he hath purposed in himself:

10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth, even in him:

11 In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will:

12 That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first trusted in Christ.

13 In whom ye also *trusted*, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,

14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith which *is* in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints,

16 Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers;

17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the Spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him:

18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints:

19 And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power:

20 Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly *places*,

21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:

22 And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the church,

23 Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.

CHAP. II.

By comparing what we were by nature with what we are by grace, 5 *he proveth that we do not live for good works, and* 13 *that being brought to Christ, we should not live to the World,* 14 *forasmuch as he is our Peace, and our Forerunner to God.*

AND you *hath he quickened*, who were dead in trespasses and sins;

2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience:

3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others:

4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,

5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;)

6 And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly *places* in Christ Jesus:

7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness toward us through Christ Jesus.

8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: *it is* the gift of God:

9 Not of works, lest any man should boast.

10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.

11 Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands;

12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world:

13 But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us;

15 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, *even* the Law of commandments *contained* in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, *so* making peace;

16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby.

17 And

12 For through him we have an access by
one Spirit unto the Father.
13 Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at
my tribulations for you, which is your glory.
14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father
of our Lord Jesus Christ,
15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and
earth is named,
16 That he would grant you according to the
riches of his glory to be strengthened with might
by his Spirit in the inner man;
17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by
faith; that ye being rooted and grounded in love,
18 May be able to comprehend with all saints
what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and
height;
19 And to know the love of Christ, which pass-
eth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all
the fulness of God.
20 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding

21 Unto him be glory in the Church by Christ
Jesus, throughout all ages, world without end.
Amen.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He exhorteth to unity.* 7 *And declareth how*
God distributeth gifts unto us. 11 *And that*
also he ordained the ministry for the edifying
of the Church, until it be grown up in Christ.
13 *He exhorteth them from the liberty of the Gentiles,* 24 *to put on the new man,* 25 *to cast off lying,* 29 *corrupt*
communication.

I Therefore the prisoner [b] of the Lord, beseech you, that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,
2 With all lowliness and meekness, with long suffering, forbearing one another in love;
3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.
4 *There is* one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;
5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism,
6 One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.
7 But unto every one of us is given grace, according to the measure of the gift of Christ.
8 Wherefore he saith, [c] When he ascended up on high, he led [d] captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.
9 (Now that he ascended, what is it, but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?
10 He that descended, is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might [e] fill all things.)
11 [f] And he gave some, Apostles; and some, Prophets; and some, Evangelists; and some, Pastors, and Teachers;
12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ:
13 Till we all come [g] in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the [h] stature of the fulness of Christ:
14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;
15 But [i] speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ:
16 [k] From whom the whole body fitly joined together, and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.
17 This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their mind,
18 Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart:
19 Who being past feeling have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.
20 But ye have not so learned Christ;
21 If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus:
22 That ye put off concerning the former conversation the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts;

[b] Or, *bound.* [c] Psal. 68. 18. [d] Or, *multitude of captives.* [e] Or, *fulfil.* [f] 1 Cor. 12. 28. [g] Or, *the unity.* [h] Or, *age.* [i] Or, *the truth in love.* [k] Col. 2. 19.

24 And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness, and true holiness.

25 Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.

26 Be ye angry, and sinne not: let not the Sunne go down upon your wrath:

27 Neither give place to the devill.

28 Let him that stole, steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have [b] to give to him that needeth.

29 Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good [c] to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.

30 And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.

31 Let all bitternesse, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evill speaking, be put away from you, with all malice.

32 [d] And be ye kinde one to another, tender hearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christs sake hath forgiven you.

CHAP. V.

1 After generall exhortations to love, 3 to flee fornication, 4 and all uncleanesse, 7 not to converse with the wicked, 15 to walk warily, and to be 18 filled with the Spirit, 22 he descendeth to the particular duties, how wives ought to obey their husbands, 25 and husbands ought to love their wives, 32 even as Christ doth his Church.

BE ye therefore followers of God, as deare children.

2 And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet smelling savour;

3 But fornication, and all uncleanesse, or covetousnesse, let it not be once named amongst you, as becometh Saints:

4 Neither filthinesse, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.

5 For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man who is an Idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdome of Christ, and of God.

6 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of [e] disobedience.

7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

8 For ye were (sometimes darknesse, but now are ye light in the Lord: walk as children of light,

9 (For the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodnesse, and righteousnesse, and truth)

10 Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord:

11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitfull workes of darknesse, but rather reprove them.

12 For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.

13 But all things that are [f] reproved, are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest, is light.

14 Wherefore he saith, [g] Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.

15 [h] See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise,

16 Redeeming the time, because the dayes are evill.

17 Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is.

18 And be not drunke with wine, wherein is excesse: but be filled with the Spirit;

19 Speaking to your selves in Psalmes, and Hymnes, and spirituall songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord;

20 Giving thanks always for all things unto God, and the Father, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ,

21 Submitting your selves one to another in the fear of God.

22 Wives, submit your selves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord.

23 For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the Church: and he is the Saviour of the body.

24 Therefore as the Church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing.

25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the Church, and gave himself for it:

26 That he might sanctifie and cleanse it with the washing of water, by the word,

27 That he might present it to himself a glorious Church, not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing: but that it should be holy, and without blemish.

28 So ought men to love their wives, as their own bodies: he that loveth his wife, loveth himself.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh: but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the Church:

30 For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.

31 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joyned unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh.

32 This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the Church.

33 Nevertheless let every one of you in particular, so love his wife even as himself, and the wife see that she reverence her husband.

CHAP. VI.

1 The duty of children towards their parents: 5 of servants towards their masters. 10 Our life is a warfare, 12 not only against flesh and blood, but also spirituall enemies. 13 The compleat armour of a Christian, 18 and how it ought to be used. 21 Tychicus is commended.

CHildren, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

2 Honour thy father and mother (which is the first commandement with promise)

3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.

4 And ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

5 Servants be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with feare and trembling, in singlenesse of your heart, as unto Christ:

6 Not with eye-service, as men-pleasers, but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart:

7 With good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men,

8 Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, whether he be bond or free.

9 And ye masters, do the same things unto them, [i] forbearing threatning: [illegible]

a Or, bestowed of himself.
b Or, ill dispositions.
c Or, to edifie profitably.
d 2. Cor. 2. 10.
e Or, unto.
f Or, are reproved.
g Isa. 60. 1.
h Coloss. 4. 5.
i Or, and forbear threatning.

10 Finally my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.

11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devill.

12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkenesse of this world, against b spirituall wickednesse in c high places.

13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evill day, and d having done all, to stand.

14 Stand therefore, having your loyns girt about with truth, and having on the brest-plate of righteousnesse:

15 And your feet shod with the preparation of the Gospel of peace.

16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

19 And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the Gospel:

20 For which I am an ambassadour a in bonds, that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

21 But that ye also may know my affaires, and how I do, Tychicus a beloved brother, and faithfull minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things:

22 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affaires, and that he might comfort your hearts.

23 Peace be to the brethren, and love, with faith from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Grace be with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ b in sincerity. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome unto the Ephesians by Tychicus.

¶ THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE *Apostle to the* PHILIPPIANS.

CHAP. I.

a He testifieth his thankfulness to God, and his love toward them for the fruits of their faith, and fellowship in his sufferings, 9 *daily praying to them for their increase in grace.* 12 *He sheweth what good the faith of Christ had received by his troubles at Rome,* 21 *and how ready he is to glorifie Christ, either by life or death,* 27 *exhorting them to unity,* 28 *and to fortitude in perfection.*

PAul and Timotheus the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the Saints in Christ Jesus, which are at Philippi, with the Bishops and Deacons:

2 Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 I thanke my God upon every a remembrance of you,

4 Alwayes in every prayer of mine for you all making request with joy,

5 For your fellowship in the Gospel, from the first day until now;

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you, b will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ:

7 Even as it is meet for me to thinke this of you all, because c I have you in my heart, in as much as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the Gospel, ye all are d partakers of my Grace.

8 For God is my record, how greatly I long after you all in the bowels of Jesus Christ.

9 And this I pray, that your love may abound [illegible] in knowledge, and in all

[illegible] excellent things, that ye are [illegible] and without of-

[illegible] fruits of righteousnesse, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God.

12 But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things which happened unto me, have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the Gospel;

13 So that my bonds b in Christ are manifest in all c the palace, and d in all other places;

14 And many of the brethren in the Lord, waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear.

15 Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife, and some also of good will.

16 The one preach Christ of contention, and not sincerely, supposing to adde affliction to my bonds:

17 But the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the Gospel.

18 What then? notwithstanding every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached, and I therein do rejoyce, yea, and will rejoyce.

19 For I know that this shall turne to my salvation through your prayer, and [illegible] Spirit of Jesus Christ,

20 According to my earnest expectation and my hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but that with all boldnesse, as alwayes, so now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life or by death.

21 For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain.

22 But if I live in the flesh, this is the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall

23 For I am in a [illegible] desire to depart, [illegible] farre better.

24 Nevertheless [illegible] needfull for you.

25 And having [illegible] shall abide and [illegible] therance and joy of [illegible]

26 That [illegible] Jesus [illegible] again.

[illegible] worthy of the Gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may heare of your affaires, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind striving together for the faith of the Gospel,

cious and few years after the flesh, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind, striving together for the faith of the Gospel;

28 And in nothing terrified by your adversaries, which is to them an evident token of perdition: but to you of salvation, and that of God.

29 For unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake;

30 Having the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now hear to be in me.

CHAP. II.

He exhorteth them to unity, and to all humbleness of mind, by the example of Christs humility and exaltation: 12 to a careful proceeding in the way of salvation; that they be no lights to the wicked world, 16 and to conform to him their Apostle, who is now ready to be offered up to God. 19 He hopeth to send Timothy to them, whom he greatly commendeth: 25 as Epaphroditus also, whom he presently sendeth to them.

IF there be therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies;

2 Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be like minded, having the same love, being of one accord, of one mind.

3 Let nothing be done through strife or vain glory; but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves.

4 Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

5 Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:

6 Who being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God:

7 But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the a likeness of men.

8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.

9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name:

10 That at the Name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth;

11 And that every tongue should confess, that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence; work out your own salvation with fear and trembling.

13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure.

14 Do all things without murmurings and disputings:

15 That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom c ye shine as lights in the world;

16 Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

17 Yea, and if I be d poured forth upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all.

18 For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoice with me.

19 But I trust in the Lord Jesus, to send Timotheus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state.

20 For I have no man e like minded, who will naturally care for your state.

21 For all seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christs.

22 But ye know the proof of him, That as a son with the father, he hath served with me in the Gospel.

23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.

24 But I trust in the Lord, that I also my self shall come shortly.

25 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus my brother, and companion in labour, and fellow-souldier, but your messenger, and he that ministred to my wants.

26 For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.

27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death, but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.

28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that when ye see him again, ye may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful.

29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness, and f hold such in reputation:

30 Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life, to supply your lack of service toward me.

CHAP. III.

1 He warneth them to beware of the false teachers of the circumcision, 4 shewing that himself had more cause than they to trust to the righteousness of the Law: 7 Which he counteth but dung, that he may win and live in Christ and his righteousness, 12 that in attaining he is not imperfect. 15 He exhorteth them to be thus minded, 17 and to imitate him, 18 and to decline the ways of carnal Christians.

FInally, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not grievous, but for you it is safe.

2 Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the concision.

3 For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh.

4 Though I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more:

5 Circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews; touching the Law, a Pharisee;

6 Concerning zeal, persecuting the Church; touching the righteousness which is in the Law, blameless.

7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ.

8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ,

9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the Law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith:

10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death;

a Or, shape.

b Or, flavers.

c Or, shine ye.

d Greek, powred forth.

e Or, like affected.

f Or, make such in reputation.

11 If by any means I might attain unto the
resurrection of the dead.

12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.

13 Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before,

14 I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

15 Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.

16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing.

17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an example.

18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ:

19 Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.)

20 For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:

21 Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

From particular admonitions, he proceeds to general instructions, and shewing how to do good as their blessed example, from whom to profess, and what to abhorr the contrary of, as for the glory of God in them, so what is to be done by them, that salvation.

THerefore, my brethren, dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, my dearly beloved.

2 I beseech Evodias, and beseech Syntiche, that they be of the same mind in the Lord.

3 And I intreat thee also, true yoke-fellow, help those women which laboured with me in the Gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellow-labourers, whose names are in the book of life.

4 Rejoice in the Lord always: and again I say, Rejoice.

5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord is at hand.

6 Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God.

7 And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things.

9 Those things which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you.

10 But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your care of me hath flourished again; wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity.

11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content.

12 I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound: every where and in all things I am instructed both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.

13 I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me.

14 Notwithstanding, ye have well done, that ye did communicate with my affliction.

15 Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the Gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.

16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity.

17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account.

18 But I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things which were sent from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well pleasing to God.

19 But my God shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus.

20 Now unto God and our Father be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren which are with me greet you.

22 All the saints salute you, chiefly they that are of Caesar's household.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome, by Epaphroditus.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE Apostle to the COLOSSIANS.

CHAP. I.

unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 We give thanks to God, and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you,

4 Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love which ye have to all the saints,

5 For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before by the word of the truth of the Gospel;

6 Which is come unto you, as it is in all the

in you, since the day ye heard of it, and knew the grace of God in truth,

7 As ye also learned of Epaphras our dear fellow servant, who is for you a faithfull minister of Christ:

8 Who also declared unto us your love in the spirit.

9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will, in all wisdome and spirituall understanding:

10 That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitfull in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God:

11 Strengthened with all might according to his glorious power, unto all patience and long suffering with joyfulnesse:

12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the Saints in light:

13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darknesse, and hath translated us into the kingdome of [a] his dear Sonne,

a Greek, the sonne of his love.

14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgivenesse of sinnes:

15 Who is the image of the invisible God, the first borne of every creature.

16 For by him were all things created that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible, and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him:

b 1. Cor. 8. 6. John 1. 3.

17 [b] And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

18 And he is the head of the body, the Church: who is the beginning, the first borne from the dead, that [c] in all things he might have the preeminence.

c Or, obtaining all.

19 For it pleased the Father, that in him should all fulnesse dwell,

20 And (d having made peace through the blood of his Crosse) by him to reconcile all things unto himself, by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven.

d Or, making peace.

21 And you that were sometimes alienated, and enemies [e] in your minde by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled,

e Or, by your minde is wicked works.

22 In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable, and unreproveable in his sight.

23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and setled, and be not moved away from the hope of the Gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven, whereof I Paul am made a minister.

24 Who now rejoyce in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behinde of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh, for his bodies sake, which is the Church.

25 Whereof I am made a minister, according to the dispensation of God, which is given to me for you, [f] to fulfill the word of God:

f Or, fully to preach the word of God Rom. 15. 19.

26 Even the mystery which hath been hid from ages, and from generations, but now is made manifest to his Saints,

27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles, which is Christ [g] in you, the hope of glory:

g Or, amongst you.

28 Whom we preach warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdome, that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus,

29 Whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

CHAP. II.

1 *He stil exhorteth them to be constant in Christ,* 8 *to beware of Philosophy, and vain traditions,* 18 *worshipping of Angels,* 20 *and legall Ceremonies, which are indeed in Christ.*

FOr I would that ye knew what great [h] conflict I have for you, and for them at Laodicea, and for as many as have not seen my face in the flesh:

h Or, fight.

2 That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgement of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ,

3 [i] In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdome and knowledge.

i Ioh. 1. 4. Rom. 11. 33.

4 And this I say, lest any man should beguile you with enticing words.

5 For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the stedfastnesse of your faith in Christ.

6 As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him:

7 Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

8 Beware lest any man spoil you through Philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the [k] rudiments of the world, and not after Christ.

k Or, ministers.

9 For in him dwelleth all the fulnesse of the Godhead bodily.

10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power.

11 In whom also ye are circumcised with the Circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sinnes of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ:

12 Buried with him in Baptisme, wherein also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.

13 And you being dead in your sinnes, and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickned together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses,

14 Blotting out the hand-writing of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his crosse:

15 And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them [l] in it.

l Or, in himself.

16 Let no man therefore judge you [m] in meat, or in drink, or [n] in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the Sabbath dayes?

m Or, in eating. n Or, for.

17 Which are a shadow of things to come, but the body is of Christ.

18 Let no man [o] beguile you of your reward, [p] in a voluntary humility, and worshipping of Angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puft up by his fleshly mind,

o Or, defraud you of. p Or, in a pretence of humility.

19 And not holding the head, from which all the body by joynts and bands having nourishment ministred, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the [q] rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to

q Or, ministers.

21 (Touch not, taste not, handle not,

22 Which all are to perish with

ter the commandements and doctrines of men:
23 Which things have indeed a shew of wisdome in will-worshipp and humility, and a neglecting of the body, not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

CHAP. III.

1 *He sheweth where we should seek Christ.* 5 *He exhorteth to mortification*, 10 *to put off the old man, and to put on Christ*, 12 *exhorting to charity, humility, and other severall duties.*

IF ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things a which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God:
2 Set your b affection on things above, not on things on the earth.
3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.
4 When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory.
5 Mortifie therefore your members which are upon the earth: fornication, uncleanesse, inordinate affection, evill concupiscence, and covetousnesse, which is idolatry:
6 For which things sake, the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience,
7 In the which ye also walked sometime, when ye lived in them.
8 But now you also put off all these, anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth.
9 Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds:
10 And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge, after the image of him that created him,
11 Where there is neither Greek, nor Jew, circumcision, nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond, nor free: but Christ is all, and in all.
12 Put on therefore (as the elect of God, holy and beloved) bowels of mercies, kindnesse, humblenesse of mind, meekenesse, long suffering,
13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrell against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye.
14 And above all these things put on charity, which is the bond of perfectnesse.
15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body: and be ye thankfull.
16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdome, teaching and admonishing one another in Psalmes, and Hymnes, and spirituall songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.
17 And whatsoever ye doe in word, or deed, do all in the Name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God, and the Father by him.
18 Wives, submit your selves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.
19 Husbands love your wives, and be not bitter against them.
20 Children, obey your parents in all things, for this is well pleasing unto the Lord.
21 Fathers, provoke not your children to anger, lest they be discouraged.
22 Servants, obey in all things your masters according to the flesh: not with eye-service, as men-pleasers, but in singlenesse of heart, fearing God.
23 And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men:
24 Knowing, that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ.
25 But he that doth wrong, shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of persons.

CHAP. IIII.

1 *He exhorteth them to be fervent in prayer*, 5 *to walk wisely toward them that are not yet come to the true knowledge of Christ.* 10 *He saluteth them, and wisheth them all prosperity.*

MAsters, give unto your servants that which is just and equall, knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.
2 Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving:
3 Withall, praying also for us, that God would open unto us a dore of utterance, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds:
4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.
5 Walk in wisdome toward them that are without, redeeming the time.
6 Let your speech be alway with grace, seasoned with salt, that you may know how ye ought to answer every man.
7 All my state shall Tychicus declare unto you, who is a beloved brother, and a faithfull minister, and fellow servant in the Lord:
8 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your estate, and comfort your hearts.
9 With Onesimus a faithfull and beloved brother, who is one of you. They shall make known unto you all things which are done here.
10 Aristarchus my fellow-prisoner saluteth you, and Marcus sisters sonne to Barnabas (touching whom ye received commandements: if he come unto you, receive him)
11 And Jesus which is called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These only are my fellow-workers unto the kingdome of God, which have been a comfort unto me.
12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a servant of Christ saluteth you, always f labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect & complete in all the will of God.
13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them that are in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.
14 Luke the beloved Physician, and Demas greet you.
15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the Church which is in his house.
16 And when this Epistle is read amongst you, cause that it be read also in the Church of the Laodiceans, and that ye likewise read the Epistle from Laodicea.
17 And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministery which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfill it.
18 The salutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace be with you. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to the Colossians, by

d Epaphras and Onesimus.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL
the Apostle to the THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 The Thessalonians are given to understand both how mindfull of them Paul was at all times in thanksgiving and prayer; 3 and also how well he was perswaded of the truth and sincerity of their faith, and love unto God.

PAul and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the Church of the Thessalonians, which is in God the Father, and in the Lord Jesus Christ: grace be unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers;

3 Remembring without ceasing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God, and our Father:

4 Knowing, brethren [a] beloved, your election of God.

5 For our Gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and in the holy Ghost, and in much assurance, as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake.

6 And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the holy Ghost:

7 So that ye were ensamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For from you sounded out the word of the Lord, not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your faith to Godward is spread abroad, so that we need not to speak any thing.

9 For they themselves shew of us, what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols, to serve the living and true God;

10 And to wait for his Sonne from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, even Jesus which delivered us from the wrath to come.

CHAP. II.

1 What manner the Gospel was preached to the Thessalonians, and of what fruit it was among them. 13 How they received it. 14 How they suffered persecution for the same, as the Churches of Judea did before them.

FOr your selves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain.

2 But even after that we had suffered before, and were shamefully intreated, as ye know, at Philippi, we were bold in our God to speak unto you the Gospel of God with much contention.

3 For our exhortation was not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile:

4 But as we were allowed of God to be put in trust with the Gospel, even so we speak, not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.

5 For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness, God is witness:

6 Nor of men sought we glory, neither of you, nor yet of others, when we might have been [b] burdensome, as the Apostles of Christ.

7 But we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children:

8 So being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the Gospel of God only, but also our own souls, because ye were dear unto us.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travail: for labouring night and day, because we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the Gospel of God.

10 Ye are witnesses, and God also, how holily, and justly, and unblameably we behaved our selves among you that believe:

11 As you know, how we exhorted and comforted, and charged every one of you (as a father doth his children)

12 That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdome and glory.

13 For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because when ye received the word of God, which ye heard of us, ye received it not as the word of men, but (as it is in truth) the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.

14 For ye, brethren, became followers of the Churches of God, which in Judea are in Christ Jesus: for ye also have suffered like things of your own countrymen, even as they have of the Jews:

15 Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own Prophets, and have [c] persecuted us; and they please not God, and are contrary to all men:

16 Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles, that they might be saved, to fill up their sinnes alway: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time, in presence not in heart, endeavored the more abundantly to see your face with great desire.

18 Wherefore we would have come unto you, (even I Paul) once and again; but Satan hindered us.

19 For what is our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoycing? Are not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming?

20 For ye are our glory and joy.

CHAP. III.

1 Paul testifieth the great love in the Thessalonians, partly by sending Timothy unto them to establish and confirm their faith in affliction: 6 partly by rejoycing for their faith, and desiring a safe coming unto them.

WHerefore when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left at Athens alone;

2 And sent Timotheus our brother and minister of God, and our fellow labourer in the Gospel of Christ, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith:

3 That no man should be moved by these afflictions: for your selves know, that we are appointed thereunto.

4 For verily, when we were with you, we told you before, that we should suffer tribulation; even as it came to pass, and ye know.

5 For this cause when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, lest by some

make the tempter have tempted you, and our labour be in vain.

6 But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us, as we also to see you:

7 Therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and distress, by your faith:

8 For now we [a] live, if ye stand fast in the Lord.

9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God,

10 Night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

11 Now God himself and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ [b] direct our journey unto you.

12 And the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward all men, even as we do toward you:

13 To the end he may stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, with all his Saints.

CHAP. IIII.

He exhorteth them to go on forward in all manner of godliness, 3 *to live holily and justly;* 9 *to love one another,* 11 *and quietly to follow their own business:* 13 *and lastly of all to suffered meekly death for the truth.* 17 *And unto this last exhortation he annexeth a brief description of the latter resurrection, and general coming of Christ to judgement.*

FURTHERMORE then we [c] beseech you, brethren, and [d] exhort you by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk, and to please God, so ye would abound more and more.

2 For ye know what commandements we gave you, by the Lord Jesus.

3 For this is the will of God, even your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication:

4 That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour:

5 Not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles which know not God:

6 That no man go beyond and defraud his brother in any matter, because that the Lord is the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified.

7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness.

8 He therefore that [e] despiseth, despiseth not man, but God, who hath also given unto us his holy Spirit.

9 But as touching brotherly love, ye need not that I write unto you: for ye yourselves are taught of God to love one another.

10 And indeed ye do it toward all the brethren which are in all Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, that ye abound more and more;

11 And that ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands, as we commanded you;

12 That ye may walk honestly toward them that are without, and that ye may have lack of nothing.

13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.

14 For if we believe that Jesus died, and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.

15 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, That we which are alive, and remain unto the coming of the Lord, shall not prevent them which are asleep.

16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the Archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first.

17 Then we which are alive, and remain, shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

18 Wherefore [f] comfort one another with these words.

CHAP. V.

1 *He proceedeth in the former exhortation of Christ's coming to judgement,* 16 *and giveth certain precepts,* 23 *and so concludeth the Epistle.*

BUT of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

2 For your selves know perfectly, that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child, and they shall not escape.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night nor of darkness.

6 Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober.

7 For they that sleep, sleep in the night: and they that be drunken, are drunken in the night.

8 But let us who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.

9 For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,

10 Who died for us, that whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.

11 Wherefore [g] comfort your selves together, and edifie one another, even as also ye do.

12 And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you;

13 And to esteem them very highly in love for their works sake, and be at peace among your selves.

14 Now we [h] exhort you, brethren, warn them that are [i] unruly, comfort the feebleminded, support the weak, be patient toward all men.

15 See that none render evil for evil unto any man; but ever follow that which is good, both among your selves, and to all men.

16 Rejoice evermore.

17 Pray without ceasing.

18 In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.

19 Quench not the Spirit.

20 Despise not prophesyings.

21 Prove all things; hold fast that which is good.

22 Abstain from all appearance of evil.

23 And the very [k] God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

soul, and body be preserved blameleſſe unto the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

24 Faithfull is he that calleth you, who alſo will do it.

25 Brethren, pray for us.

26 Greet all the brethren with an holy kiſſe.

27 I [a] charge you by the Lord, that this Epiſtle be read unto all the holy brethren.

28 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The firſt Epiſtle unto the Theſſalonians, was written from Athens.

¶ THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL *the Apoſtle to the* THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Saint Paul certifieth them of the good opinion which he had of their faith, love, and patience.* 11 *and therewithall uſeth divers reaſons for the comforting of them in perſecution, whereof the cheefeſt is taken from the righteous judgement of God.*

PAul and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the Church of the Theſſalonians, in God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

2 Grace unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

3 We are bound to thank God alwayes for you, brethren, as it is meet, becauſe that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all towards each other aboundeth:

4 So that we our ſelves glory in you in the Churches of God, for your patience and faith in all your perſecutions and tribulations that ye endure.

5 *Which is* a manifeſt token of the righteous judgement of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdome of God, for which ye alſo ſuffer;

6 Seeing it is a righteous thing with God, to recompenſe tribulation to them that trouble you:

7 And to you who are troubled, reſt with us, when the Lord Jeſus ſhall be revealed from heaven, [a] with his mighty Angels,

8 In flaming fire, [b] taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the Goſpel of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt,

9 Who ſhall be puniſhed with everlaſting deſtruction from the preſence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power:

10 When he ſhall come to be glorified in his Saints, and to be admired in all them that believe (becauſe our teſtimony among you was believed) in that day.

11 Wherefore alſo we pray alwayes for you, that our God would [c] count you worthy of this calling, and fulfill all the good pleaſure of *his* goodneſſe, and the work of faith with power;

12 That the Name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

CHAP. II.

1 *He willeth them to continue ſtedfaſt in the truth received,* 3 *ſheweth that there ſhall be a departure from the faith,* 9 *and a diſcovery of Anti-chriſt before the day of the Lord come.* 15 *And thereupon repeateth his former exhortation, and prayeth for them.*

NOw we beſeech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and by our gathering together unto him,

2 That ye be not ſoon ſhaken in minde, or be troubled, neither by ſpirit, nor by word, nor by letter, as from us, as that the day of Chriſt is at hand.

3 Let no man deceive you by any meanes; for *that day ſhall not come*, except there come a falling away firſt, and that man of ſinne be revealed, the ſonne of perdition,

4 Who oppoſeth and exalteth himſelf above all that is called God, or that is worſhipped: ſo that he as God, ſitteth in the Temple of God, ſhewing himſelf that he is God.

5 Remember ye not, that when I was yet with you, I told you theſe things?

6 And now ye know what [d] withholdeth, that he might be revealed in his time.

7 For the myſtery of iniquity doth already work; onely he who now letteth, *will let*, until he be taken out of the way.

8 And then ſhall that wicked be revealed, whom the Lord ſhall conſume with the ſpirit of his mouth, and ſhall deſtroy with the brightneſſe of his coming:

9 Even *him* whoſe coming is after the working of Satan, with all power, and ſignes, and lying wonders,

10 And with all deceivableneſſe of unrighteouſneſſe in them that periſh: becauſe they received not the love of the truth, that they might be ſaved.

11 And for this cauſe God ſhall ſend them ſtrong delu ſion, that they ſhould believe a lie:

12 That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleaſure in unrighteouſneſſe.

13 But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren, beloved of the Lord, becauſe God hath from the beginning choſen you to ſalvation, through ſanctification of the ſpirit, and belief of the truth,

14 Whereunto he called you by our Goſpel, to the obtaining of the glory of ¶ Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

15 Therefore brethren, ſtand faſt, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word or our Epiſtle.

16 Now our Lord Jeſus Chriſt himſelf, and God even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given us everlaſting conſolation, and good hope through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, and ſtabliſh you in every good word and work.

CHAP. III.

He craveth their prayers for himſelf, 3 *aſſureth what confidence he hath in them,* 7 *maketh requeſt to God in their behalf,* 6 *giveth them divers precepts, eſpecially to ſhunne idleneſſe and ill company,* 16 *and laſt of all concludeth with prayer and ſalutation.*

FInally, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord [a] may have free courſe, and be glorified, even as *it is* with you:

2 And that we may be delivered from [b] unreaſonable

[a] Or, *Angels of his power.*

[b] Or, *to puniſh.*

[c] Or, *make you.*

reaſonable and wicked men: for all men have not faith.

3 But the Lord is faithfull, who ſhall ſtabliſh you, and keep you from evill.

4 And we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do, and will do the things which we command you.

5 And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into [a] the patient waiting for Chriſt.

6 Now we command you, brethren, in the Name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that ye withdraw your ſelves from every brother that walketh diſorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.

7 For your ſelves know how ye ought to follow us: for we behaved not our ſelves diſorderly among you,

8 Neither did we eat any mans bread for nought: but wrought with labour and travell night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you.

9 Not becauſe we have not power, but to make our ſelves an enſample unto you to follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither ſhould he eat.

11 For we hear that there are ſome which walk among you diſorderly, working not at all, but are buſie-bodies.

12 Now them that are ſuch, we command, and exhort by our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that with quietneſſe they work, and eat their own bread.

13 But ye, brethren, [b] be not weary in well-doing.

14 And if any man obey not our word, by this Epiſtle, [c] note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be aſhamed:

15 Yet count him not as an enemie, but admoniſh him as a brother.

16 Now the Lord of peace himſelf, give you peace alwayes, by all means. The Lord be with you all.

17 The ſalutation of Paul, with mine own hand, which is the token in every Epiſtle: ſo I write.

18 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The ſecond *Epiſtle* to the Theſſalonians was written from Athens.

[a] Or, *which thou haſt by our Epiſtle.*

[b] Or, *faint not.*

[c] Or, *note that man by our Epiſtle.*

¶ THE FIRST EPISTLE OF Paul *the Apoſtle to* Timothie.

CHAP. I.

1 Timothie is put in minde of the charge which was given unto him by Paul at his going to Macedonia. 5 Of the right uſe and end of the Law. 11 Of S. Pauls calling to be an Apoſtle, 20 and of Hymenæus and Alexander.

PAul an Apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt by the commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jeſus Chriſt, which is our hope,

2 Unto Timothie *my own ſonne* in the faith: Grace, mercy, *and peace* from God our Father, and Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

3 As I beſought thee to abide ſtill at Epheſus, when I went into Macedonia, that thou mighteſt charge ſome that they teach no other doctrine:

4 Neither give heed to fables, and endleſſe genealogies, which miniſter queſtions, rather than godly edifying which is in faith: ſo do.

5 Now the end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart, and of a good conſcience, and of faith unfained.

6 From which ſome [a] having ſwerved, have turned aſide unto vain janglings,

7 Deſiring to be teachers of the Law, underſtanding neither what they ſay, nor whereof they affirm.

8 But we know that the Law is good, if a man uſe it lawfully,

9 Knowing this, that the Law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawleſſe and diſobedient, for the ungodly, and for ſinners, for unholy, and prophane, for murderers of fathers, and murderers of mothers, for man-ſlayers,

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themſelves with mankinde, for men-ſtealers, for liars, for perjured perſons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to ſound doctrine,

11 According to the glorious Goſpel of the bleſſed God, which was committed to my truſt.

12 And I thank Chriſt Jeſus our Lord, who hath enabled me; for that he counted me faithfull, putting me into the miniſtery,

13 Who was before a blaſphemer, and a perſecuter, and injurious. But I obtained mercy, becauſe I did it ignorantly in unbelief.

14 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant, with faith, and love, which is in Chriſt Jeſus.

15 This is a faithfull ſaying, and worthy of all acceptation, That Chriſt Jeſus came into the world to ſave ſinners, of whom I am chief.

16 Howbeit, for this cauſe I obtained mercy, that in me firſt Jeſus Chriſt might ſhew forth all long-ſuffering, for a patern to them which ſhould hereafter believe on him to life everlaſting.

17 Now unto the King eternall, immortall, inviſible, the onely wiſe God, be honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge I commit unto thee, ſonne Timothie, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mighteſt war a good warfare,

19 Holding faith, and a good conſcience, which ſome having put away concerning faith have made ſhipwrack.

20 Of whom is Hymenæus and Alexander, whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaſpheme.

[a] Or, *having ſwerved, have turned aſide.*

CHAP. II.

1 That it is meet to pray and give thanks for all men, and the reaſon why. 9 How women ſhould be attired: 12 They are not permitted to teach. 13 They ſhall be ſaved, notwithſtanding the teſtimonie of Gods wrath in childbirth, if they continue in faith.

I [b] Exhort therefore, that firſt of all ſupplications, prayers, intercceſſions, and giving of thanks be made for all men:

2 For Kings, and for all that are in authority, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godlineſſe and honeſty.

[b] Or, *I will.*

3 For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour,

4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

5 For there is one God, and one Mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus,

6 Who gave himself a ransome for all, [a] to be testified in due time.

7 Whereunto I am ordained a Preacher, and an Apostle (I speak the truth in Christ, and lie not) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity.

8 I will therefore that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands without wrath, and doubting.

9 In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparell, with shamefastnesse and sobriety, not with [b] broidred hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly aray,

10 But (which becometh women professing godlinesse) with good works.

11 Let the women learn in silence with all subjection.

12 But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.

13 For Adam was first formed, then Eve:

14 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression:

15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in childe-bearing, if they continue in faith and charity, and holinesse, with sobriety.

CHAP. III.

How Bishops, and Deacons, and their wives should be qualified, 14 and to what end S. Paul wrote to Timothy of these things. 15 Of the Church, and the blessed truth thereof taught and professed.

1 This is a true saying: If a man desire the office of a Bishop, he desireth a good work.

2 A Bishop then must be blamelesse, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, [c] of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach:

3 Not [d] given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre, but patient, not a brawler, not covetous:

4 One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity:

5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care for the Church of God?)

6 Not a [e] novice, lest being lifted up with pride, he fall into the condemnation of the devill.

7 Moreover, he must have a good report of them which are without, lest he fall into reproach, and the snare of the devill.

8 Likewise must the Deacons be grave, not double tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre:

9 Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.

10 And let these also first be proved, then let them use the office of a Deacon, being found blamelesse.

11 Even so must their wives be grave, not slanderers, sober, faithfull in all things.

12 Let the Deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children, and their own houses well.

13 For they that [f] have used the office of a Deacon well, purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldnesse in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.

14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly.

15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou ought'st to behave thy self in the house of God, which is the Church of the living God, the pillar and [g] ground of the truth.

16 And without controversie great is the mystery of godlinesse: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of Angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

CHAP. IIII.

He foretelleth that in the latter times there shall be a departure from the faith. 6 And if he shall that Timothy might not fail in doing his duetie, he exhorteth him with divers precepts belonging thereto.

NOw the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils:

2 Speaking lies in hypocrisie, having their consciences seared with a hot iron,

3 Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe, and know the truth.

4 For every creature of God is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving:

5 For it is sanctified by the word of God, and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of faith, and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.

7 But refuse profane and old wives fables, and exercise thy self rather unto godlinesse.

8 For bodily exercise profiteth [h] little, but godlinesse is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

9 This is a faithfull saying, and worthy of all acceptation.

10 For therefore we both labour and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe.

11 These things command and teach.

12 Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

14 Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophesie, with the laying on of the hands of the Presbytery.

15 Meditate upon these things, give thy self wholly to them; that thy profiting may appear unto all.

16 Take heed unto thy self, and unto the doctrine: continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both save thy self and them that hear thee.

CHAP. V.

1 How he is to admonish reproving. 3 Of widows. 17 Of Elders. 24 Some men's sins are before-hand manifest, and some do follow after.

REbuke not an Elder, but intreat him as a father, and the younger men as brethren;

2 The elder women as mothers, the younger as sisters with all purity.

3 Honour widows that are widows indeed.

4 But if any widow have children, or nephews,

[a] Or, a testimony.

[b] Or, plaited.

[c] Or, modest.

[d] Or, addicted.

[e] Or, one newly converted to the faith.

[f] Or, attained.

[g] Or, stay.

[h] Or, for a little time.

to relieve their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.

5 Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and continueth in supplications and prayers night and day.

6 But she that liveth b in pleasure, is dead while she liveth.

7 And these things give in charge, that they may be blameless.

8 But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own c house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel.

9 Let not a widow be d taken into the number, under threescore years old, having been the wife of one man,

10 Well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have lodged strangers, if she have washed the Saints feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.

11 But the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against Christ, they will marry;

12 Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.

13 And withall they learn to be idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but tatlers also, and busie-bodies, speaking things which they ought not.

14 I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary e to speak reproachfully.

15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.

16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the Church be charged; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.

17 Let the Elders that rule well, be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

18 For the Scripture saith, f Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn: and, g The labourer is worthy of his reward.

19 Against an Elder receive not an accusation, but h before two or three witnesses.

20 Them that sinne rebuke before all, that others also may fear.

21 I charge thee before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect Angels, that thou observe these things, without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

22 Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other mens sins. Keep thy self pure.

23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy stomachs sake, and thine often infirmities.

24 Some mens sinnes are open before, going before to judgement: and some men they follow after.

25 Likewise also the good works of some are manifest before-hand, and they that are otherwise, cannot be hid.

CHAP. VI.

1 Servants must honour their masters, 3 and not teach otherwise. 5 Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, 6 and destitute of the truth, suppose that gain is godliness: 7 From such withdraw thy self. 6 But godliness with contentment is great gain. 7 For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out. 8 And having food and raiment let us be therewith content. 9 But they that will be rich fall into temptation, and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition. 10 For the love of money is the root of all evil, which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows. 11 But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness. 12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternall life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses. 13 I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickneth all things, and before Christ Jesus who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good confession. 14 That thou keep this commandement without spot, unrebukable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ. 15 Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed, and only Potentate, the King of Kings, and Lord of Lords; 16 Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom be honour and power everlasting. Amen.

17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high minded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy; 18 That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate; 19 Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternall life.

20 O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding prophane and vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so called: 21 Which some professing have erred concerning the faith. Grace be with thee. Amen.

¶ The first to Timothy was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefest city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

¶ THE

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL *the Apoſtle to* TIMOTHIE.

CHAP. I.

Paul loves to Timothie, and the unfained faith which was in Timothie himſelf, his mother, and grandmother. 6 He is exhorted to ſtirre up the gift of God which was in him, 8 to be ſtedfaſt and patient in perſecution, 13 and to perſiſt in the ſame and truth of that doctrine which he had learned of him. 15 Phygellus and Hermogenes, and ſuch like are noted, and Oneſiphorus is highly commended.

PAul an Apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt by the will of God, according to the promiſe of life, which is in Chriſt Jeſus,

2 To Timothie *my* dearly beloved ſonne: grace, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and Chriſt Jeſus our Lord.

3 I thank God, whom I ſerve from *my* forefathers with pure conſcience, that without ceaſing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day,

4 Greatly deſiring to ſee thee, being mindfull of thy teares, that I may be filled with joy,

5 When I call to remembrance the unfained faith that is in thee, which dwelt firſt in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice: and I am perſwaded that in thee alſo.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance, that thou ſtirre up the gift of God which is in thee, by the putting on of my hands.

7 For God hath not given us the ſpirit of fear, but of power, of love, and of a ſound minde.

8 Be not thou therefore aſhamed of the teſtimony of our Lord, nor of me his priſoner, but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the Goſpel according to the power of God,

9 Who hath ſaved us, and called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpoſe and grace which was given us in Chriſt Jeſus, before the world began,

10 But is now made manifeſt by the appearing of our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt, who hath aboliſhed death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the Goſpel:

11 Whereunto I am appointed a Preacher, and an Apoſtle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

12 For the which cauſe I alſo ſuffer theſe things; nevertheleſſe I am not aſhamed: for I know whom I have [a] beleeved, and I am perſwaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him againſt that day.

13 Hold faſt the forme of ſound words which thou haſt heard of me, in faith and love, which is in Chriſt Jeſus.

14 That good thing which was committed unto thee, keep by the holy Ghoſt which dwelleth in us.

15 This thou knoweſt, that all they which are in Aſia be turned away from me, of whom am Phygellus and Hermogenes.

16 The Lord give mercy unto the houſe of Oneſiphorus, for he oft refreſhed me, and was not aſhamed of my chain.

17 But when he was in Rome, he ſought me out very diligently, and found me.

18 The Lord grant unto him, that he may finde mercy of the Lord in that day: and in how many things he miniſtred unto me at Epheſus, thou knoweſt very well.

CHAP. II.

1 He is exhorted again to conſtancy, and perſeverance, and to do the duty of a faithfull ſervant of the Lord, in ſhunning the word ſtrife, and ſlaying profane and vain babblings. 17 Of Hymenæus and Philetus. 19 The foundation of the Lord is ſure. 22 He is taught wherefore to labour, and what to follow after, and in what ſort the ſervant of the Lord ought to behave himſelf.

THou therefore, my ſonne, be ſtrong in the grace that is in Chriſt Jeſus.

2 And the things that thou haſt heard of me b among many witneſſes, the ſame commit thou to faithfull men, who ſhall be able to teach others alſo. b Or, among.

3 Thou therefore endure hardneſſe, as a good ſouldier of Jeſus Chriſt.

4 No man that warreth, intangleth himſelf with the affaires of this life, that he may pleaſe him who hath choſen him to be a ſouldier.

5 And if a man alſo ſtrive for maſteries, yet is he not crowned except he ſtrive lawfully.

6 c The husbandman that laboureth, muſt be firſt partaker of the fruits. c Or, husbandmen must labouring

7 Conſider what I ſay, and the Lord give thee underſtanding in all things.

8 Remember that Jeſus Chriſt of the ſeed of David, was raiſed from the dead, according to my Goſpel: of, in

9 Wherein I ſuffer trouble as an evill doer, even unto bonds: but the word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore I endure all things for the elects ſakes, that they may alſo obtain the ſalvation which is in Chriſt Jeſus, with eternall glory.

11 *It is a* faithfull ſaying: for if we be dead *with him*, we ſhall alſo live *with him*.

12 If we ſuffer, we ſhall alſo reign *with him*, if we deny him, he alſo will deny us.

13 If we believe not, *yet* he abideth faithfull, he cannot deny himſelf.

14 Of theſe things put *them* in remembrance, charging *them* before the Lord, that they ſtrive not about words to no profit, *but* to the ſubverting of the hearers.

15 Study to ſhew thy ſelf approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be aſhamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

16 But ſhun profane and vain babblings, for they will increaſe unto more ungodlineſſe.

17 And their word will eat as doth a d canker; of whom is Hymenæus and Philetus: d Or, gren.

18 Who concerning the truth have erred, ſaying that the reſurrection is paſt already, and overthrow the faith of ſome.

19 Nevertheleſſe, the foundation of God ſtandeth e ſure, having this ſeal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And let every one that nameth the Name of Chriſt, depart from iniquity. e Or, ſtandeth

20 But in a great houſe, there are not only veſſels of gold, and of ſilver, but alſo of wood, and of earth; and ſome to honour, and ſome to diſhonour.

and meet for the maſters uſe, and prepared unto every good work.

22 Flee alſo youthfull luſts: but follow righteouſneſſe, faith, charity, peace with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

23 But fooliſh and unlearned queſtions avoid, knowing that they do gender ſtrifes.

24 And the ſervant of the Lord muſt not ſtrive: but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, [a] patient;

25 In meekneſſe inſtructing thoſe that oppoſe themſelves, if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the trueth.

26 And that they may [b] recover themſelves out of the ſnare of the devill, who are [c] taken captive by him at his will.

CHAP. III.

1 He adverti ſeth him of the times to come, 6 deſcribeth the evill ſets of the truth, 10 propoundeth unto him his own example, 16 and commendeth the holy Scriptures.

THis know alſo, that in the laſt dayes perillous times ſhall come.

2 For men ſhall be lovers of their own ſelves, covetous, boaſters, proud, blaſphemers, diſobedient to parents, unthankfull, unholy,

3 Without naturall affection, truce breakers, [d] falſe accuſers, incontinent, fierce, deſpiſers of thoſe that are good,

4 Traitours, heady, high-minded, lovers of pleaſures more then lovers of God,

5 Having a form of godlineſſe, but denying the power thereof: from ſuch turn away.

6 For of this ſort are they which creep into houſes, and lead captive ſilly women laden with ſinnes, led away with divers luſts,

7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the trueth.

8 Now as Jannes and Jambres withſtood Moſes, ſo do theſe alſo reſiſt the trueth: men of corrupt mindes, [e] reprobate concerning the faith.

9 But they ſhall proceed no further: for their folly ſhall be manifeſt unto all men, as theirs alſo was.

10 But [f] thou haſt fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpoſe, faith, long-ſuffering, charity, patience,

11 Perſecutions, afflictions, which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lyſtra, what perſecutions I endured: but out of them all the Lord delivered me.

12 Yea, and all that will live godly in Chriſt Jeſus, ſhall ſuffer perſecution.

13 But evill men and ſeducers, ſhall wax worſe and worſe, deceiving, and being deceived.

14 But continue thou in the things which thou haſt learned, and haſt been aſſured of, knowing of whom thou haſt learned them.

15 And that from a childe thou haſt known the holy Scriptures, which are able to make thee wiſe unto ſalvation, through faith which is in Chriſt Jeſus.

16 All Scripture *is* given by inſpiration of God, and *is* profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for inſtruction in righteouſneſſe,

17 That the man of God may be perfect, [g] throughly furniſhed unto all good works.

CHAP. IIII.

1 He exhorteth him to be diligent, with all care and diligence, 6 certifieth him of the approach of his

owne departure, 14 declareth how he ſhould behave himſelfe to Alexander the ſmith, 16 informeth him what ſhall befalle him at his firſt anſwering, 19 and ſalutes him at the concluſion.

I Charge *thee* therefore before God, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, who ſhall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing, and his kingdome:

2 Preach the word, be inſtant in ſeaſon, out of ſeaſon, reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long-ſuffering and doctrine.

3 For the time will come when they will not endure ſound doctrine, but after their own luſts ſhall they heap to themſelves teachers, having itching ears:

4 And they ſhall turn away their ears from the trueth, and ſhall be turned unto fables.

5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an Evangeliſt, [h] make full proof of thy miniſtery. [h] or, fulfill

6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand.

7 I have fought a good fight, I have finiſhed my courſe, I have kept the faith.

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crowne of righteouſneſſe, which the Lord the righteous Judge ſhall give me at that day: and not to me onely, but unto them alſo that love his appearing.

9 Do thy diligence to come ſhortly unto me:

10 For Demas hath forſaken me, having loved this preſent world, and is departed unto Theſſalonica: Creſcens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.

11 Only Luke is with me. Take Mark and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the miniſtery.

12 And Tychicus have I ſent to Epheſus.

13 The cloak that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comeſt, bring *with thee*, and the bookes, but eſpecially the parchments.

14 Alexander the copperſmith did me much evill, the Lord reward him according to his works.

15 Of whom be thou ware alſo, for he hath greatly withſtood [i] our words. [i] Or, preachings

16 At my firſt anſwer no man ſtood with me, but all men forſook me: *I pray God*, that it may not be laid to their charge.

17 Notwithſtanding the Lord ſtood with me, and ſtrengthened me, that by me the preaching might be fully known, and that all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the Lion.

18 And the Lord ſhall deliver me from every evill work, and will preſerve me unto his heavenly kingdome; to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

19 Salute Priſca and Aquila, and the houſhold of Oneſiphorus.

20 Eraſtus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus have I left at Miletum ſick.

21 Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 The Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with thy ſpirit. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The ſecond Epiſtle unto Timotheus ordained the firſt Biſhop of the Church of the Epheſians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before Nero the ſecond time.

¶ THE

¶ THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO TITUS.

CHAP. I.

1 For what end Titus was left in Crete. 6 How they that are to be chosen Ministers, ought to be qualified. 10 The number of evil teachers to be stopped: 12 and what manner of men they be.

PAul a servant of God, and an Apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of Gods elect, and the acknowledging of the trueth which is after godlinesse

2 [a] In hope of eternall life, which God that cannot lie, promised before the world began:

3 But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, which is committed unto me, according to the commandment of God our Saviour;

4 To Titus mine own sonne after the common faith, Grace, mercy, and peace from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.

5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that are [b] wanting, and ordain Elders in every city, as I had appointed thee.

6 If any be blamelesse, the husband of one wife, having faithfull children, not accused of riot, or unruly.

7 For a Bishop must be blamelesse, as the steward of God; not self-willed, not soon angry, not [c] given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre,

8 But a lover of hospitality, a lover of [d] good men, sober, just, holy, temperate,

9 Holding fast the faithfull word, [e] as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine, both to exhort, and to convince the gainsayers.

10 For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, specially they of the circumcision:

11 Whose mouthes must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucres sake.

12 One of themselves, even a Prophet of their own said, The Cretians are alwayes liars, evill beasts, slow bellies.

13 This witnesse is true: wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith;

14 Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men that turn from the trueth.

15 Unto the pure all things are pure, but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure; but even their minde and conscience is defiled.

16 They professe that they know God; but in works they deny him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work [f] reprobate.

CHAP. II.

1 The things which are meet for the sound doctrine. 9 The duty of servants. 11 The instruction of all Christians.

BUt speak thou the things which become sound doctrine:

2 That the aged men be [g] sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in charity, in patience.

3 The aged women likewise, that they be in behaviour as becometh holinesse, not false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things;

4 That they may teach the young women to be sober, to love their husbands, to love their children,

5 To be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed.

6 Young men likewise exhort to be [h] sober-minded.

7 In all things shewing thy self a pattern of good works: in doctrine shewing uncorruptnesse, gravity, sincerity,

8 Sound speech that cannot be condemned, that he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evill thing to say of you.

9 Exhort servants to be obedient unto their own masters, and to please them well in all things, not [i] answering again;

10 Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity, that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

11 For the grace of God [k] that bringeth salvation, hath appeared to all men,

12 Teaching us that denying ungodlinesse and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly in this present world,

13 Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ,

14 Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purifie unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

15 These things speak and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee.

CHAP. III.

1 Titus is yet further directed by Paul, both concerning the things he should teach: and me teach. 10 He is willed also to reject obstinate heretikes: 12 Which done, he appointeth him both time and place, wherein he should come unto him, and so concludeth.

PUt them in minde to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey Magistrates, to be ready to every good work,

2 To speak evill of no man, to be no brawlers, but gentle, shewing all meekenesse unto all men.

3 For we our selves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envie, hateful, and hating one another.

4 But after that the kindnesse and [l] love of God our Saviour toward man appeared,

5 Not by works of righteousnesse which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghost,

6 Which he shed on us [m] abundantly, through Jesus Christ our Saviour;

7 That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternall life.

8 This is a faithfull saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God, might be carefull to maintain good works: these things are good and profitable unto men.

9 But avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the Law; for they are unprofitable and vain.

10 A man that is an heretick, after the first and second admonition reject:

11 Knowing that he that is such, is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself.

12 When

21 What I shall do more than this, I will set in order when I come.

22 But withal prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shall be given unto you.

23 There salute thee Epaphras my fellow-prisoner in Christ Jesus;

24 Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas, Lucas, my fellow-labourers.

25 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to Philippi, by Onesimus a servant.

¶ THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO PHILEMON.

He rejoiceth to hear of the faith and love of Philemon. 9 Wherein he desireth to shadow his private business, and hopeth to receive him again.

PAUL a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy our brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved, and fellow-labourer,

2 And to our beloved Apphia, and Archippus our fellow-soldier, and to the Church in thy house.

3 Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,

5 Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and unward all Saints:

6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectual by the acknowledging of every good thing, which is in you in Christ Jesus.

7 For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the bowels of the Saints are refreshed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore, though I might be much bold in Christ to enjoin thee that which is convenient;

9 Yet for love's sake I rather beseech thee, being such a one as Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.

10 I beseech thee for my son Onesimus, whom I have begotten in my bonds,

11 Which in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me:

12 Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him, that is, mine own bowels.

13 Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy stead he might have ministered unto me in the bonds of the Gospel.

14 But without thy mind would I do nothing; that thy benefit should not be, as it were of necessity, but willingly.

15 For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever;

16 Not now as a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee both in the flesh, and in the Lord?

17 If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as myself.

18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth thee aught, put that on mine account.

19 I Paul have written it with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord.

21 Having confidence in thy obedience, I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say.

22 But withal prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shall be given unto you.

23 There salute thee Epaphras my fellow-prisoner in Christ Jesus;

24 Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas, Lucas, my fellow-labourers.

25 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to Philippi, by Onesimus a servant.

¶ THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE *Apostle to the* HEBREWS.

CHAP. I.

1 Christ to speak by more excellency than by the Father. 4 He is preferred above the Angels, both in person and office.

they all shall wax old as doth a garment.

26 And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.

27 But to which of the Angels said he at any time, Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool?

14 Are they not all ministring spirits, sent forth to minister for them, who shall be heirs of salvation?

CHAP. II.

1 *We ought to be obedient to Christ Jesus,* 5 *and that he should be crucified to take our nature upon him,* 10 *as it was necessary.*

THerefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip.

2 For if the word spoken by Angels was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompense of reward:

3 How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation, which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him,

4 God also bearing them witness, both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, and gifts of the holy Ghost, according to his own will?

5 For unto the Angels hath he not put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak.

6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, What is man, that thou art mindfull of him: or the son of man, that thou visitest him?

7 Thou madest him a little lower than the Angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands:

8 Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing that is not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put under him.

9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the Angels, for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour, that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man.

10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sonnes unto glory, to make the Captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

11 For both he that sanctifieth, and they who are sanctified, are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren,

12 Saying, I will declare thy Name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee.

13 And again, I will put my trust in him: and again, Behold I and the children which God hath given me.

14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same, that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the

15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.

16 For verily he took not on him the nature of Angels; but he took on him the seed of Abraham.

17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be

18 For in that he himself hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

CHAP. III.

1 *Christ is more worthy than Moses:* 7 *Therefore if we believe not in him, we shall be more worthy punishment than have learned Israel.*

WHerefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and high Priest of our profession Christ Jesus,

2 Who was faithfull to him that appointed him, as also Moses was faithfull in all his house.

3 For this man was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as he who hath builded the house, hath more honour than the house.

4 For every house is builded by some man; but he that built all things is God.

5 And Moses verily was faithfull in all his house as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after.

6 But Christ as a Sonne over his own house, whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence, and the rejoycing of the hope firm unto the end.

7 Wherefore as the holy Ghost saith, To day if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works fourty years.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway err in their hearts, and they have not known my wayes.

11 So I sware in my wrath: They shall not enter into my rest.

12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evill heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

13 But exhort one another daily, while it is called, To day, lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulnesse of sinne.

14 For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end.

15 Whilest it is said, To day if ye will heare his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

16 For some when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.

17 But with whom was he grieved fourty yeers? was it not with them that had sinned, whose carkasses fell in the wilderness?

18 And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not?

19 So we see that they could not enter in, because of unbelief.

CHAP. IIII.

1 *The rest of Christians is attained by faith.* 11 *The power of God's word.* 14 *By our high Priest Jesus the Sonne of God we have boldnesse in invocation, his and grace,* 16 *we may go boldly to the throne of grace.*

LEt us therefore fear, lest a promise being left us of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.

2 For unto us was the Gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it.

3 For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest,

6 Seeing it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom it was first preached entred not in because of unbelief:

7 Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To day, after so long a time; as it is said, To day, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.

8 For if [b] Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.

9 There remaineth therefore a [c] rest to the people of God.

10 For he that is entred into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God did from his.

11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of [d] unbelief.

12 For the word of God is quick and powerfull, and sharper then any two edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joynts and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked, and opened unto the eies of him with whom we have to do.

14 Seeing then that we have a great high Priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Sonne of God, let us hold fast our profession.

15 For we have not an high Priest, which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sinne.

16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and finde grace to help in time of need.

CHAP. V.

1 The authority and honour of our Saviours Priesthood. 11 Negligence in the knowledge thereof is reproved.

FOr every high Priest taken from among men, is ordained for men in things pertaining to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sinnes,

2 Who can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way, for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity.

3 And by reason hereof he ought as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sinnes.

4 And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron.

5 So also Christ glorified not himself, to be made an high Priest; but he that said unto him, Thou art my Sonne, to day have I begotten thee.

6 As he saith also in another place, Thou art a Priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

7 Who in the dayes of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications, with strong crying and teares, unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard [e] in that he feared;

8 Though he were a Sonne, yet learned he obedience

9 And being made perfect, he became the author of eternall salvation unto all them that obey him;

10 Called of God an high Priest after the order of Melchisedec.

11 Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing.

12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the Oracles of God, and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat.

13 For every one that useth milk is [f] unskilfull in the word of righteousnesse: for he is a babe.

14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are [g] of full age, even those who by reason [h] of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evill.

CHAP. VI.

1 He exhorteth not to fall back from the faith, 11 but to be stedfast, 12 diligent, and patient to wait upon God, 13 because God is mindfull of his promises.

THerefore leaving the [a] principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith towards God,

2 Of the doctrine of Baptismes, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternall judgement.

3 And this will we do, if God permit.

4 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the holy Ghost,

5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come,

6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucifie to themselves the Sonne of God afresh, and put him to an open shame.

7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them [i] by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God.

8 But that which beareth thornes and briers is rejected, and is nigh unto cursing, whose end is to be burned.

9 But beloved, we are perswaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak.

10 For God is not unrighteous, to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his Name, in that ye have ministred to the Saints, and do minister.

11 And we desire that every one of you do shew the same diligence, to the full assurance of hope unto the end:

12 That ye be not slothfull, but followers of them, who through faith and patience inherit the promises.

13 For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, he sware by himself,

14 Saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee.

15 And so after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.

16 For men verily swear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all strife.

17 Wherein God willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability

19 (And [illegible] have an entrance of the [illegible] hope set before us:) which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entereth into that within the vail;

20 Whither the fore-runner is for us entred; even Jesus, made an high Priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

CHAP. VII.

1 Christ, Jesus a Priest after the order of Melchisedek.
11 How he, being not a Levite, then the Priests of Aaron were.

FOr this Melchisedec King of Salem, Priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him:

2 To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace:

3 Without father, without mother, [a] without descent, having neither beginning of dayes, nor end of life; but made like unto the Sonne of God, abideth a Priest continually.

4 Now consider how great this man was, unto whom even the Patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils.

5 And verily they that are of the sonnes of Levi, who receive the office of the Priesthood, have a commandement to take tithes of the people according to the Law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham:

6 But he whose [b] descent is not counted from them received tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had the promises.

7 And without all contradiction, the less is blessed of the better.

8 And here men that die, receive tithes: but there he receiveth them, of whom it is witnessed that he liveth.

9 And as I may so say, Levi also, who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.

10 For he was yet in the loins of his father when Melchisedec met him.

11 If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the Law,) what further need was there that another Priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

12 For the Priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the Law.

13 For he of whom these things are spoken, pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the Altar.

14 For it is evident that our Lord sprang out of Juda, of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning Priesthood.

15 And it is yet more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another Priest,

16 Who is made not after the law of a carnall commandement, but after the power of an endlesse life.

17 For he testifieth, Thou art a Priest for ever, after the order of Melchisedec.

18 For there is verily a disannulling of the commandement going before, for the weakenesse and unprofitablenesse thereof.

19 For the Law made nothing perfect, [c] but the bringing in of a better hope did; by the which we draw nigh unto God.

20 And inasmuch as not without an oath he was made Priest:

21 (For those Priests were made [d] without an oath; but this with an oath, by him that said unto him, The Lord sware, and will not repent, thou art a Priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.)

22 By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better Testament.

23 And they truely were many Priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death.

24 But this man because he continueth ever, hath an [e] unchangeable Priesthood.

25 Wherefore he is able also to save them [f] to the uttermost, that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

26 For such an high Priest became us, who is holy, harmlesse, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher then the heavens;

27 Who needeth not daily as those high Priests to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the peoples: for this he did once, when he offered up himself.

28 For the Law maketh men high Priests, which have infirmity, but the word of the oath, which was since the Law, maketh the Sonne, who is [h] consecrated for evermore.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By the eternall Priesthood of Christ, the Levitical Priesthood of Aaron is abolished: 7 And the carnall covenant with the fathers, by the eternall covenant of the Gospel.

NOw of the things which we have spoken, this is the summe: We have such an high Priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the majesty in the heavens:

2 A Minister [i] of the Sanctuary, and of the true Tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.

3 For every high Priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore it is of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer.

4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a Priest, seeing that [k] there are priests that offer gifts according to the Law;

5 Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God, when he was about to make the Tabernacle: For see (saith he) that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministery, by how much also he is the Mediatour of a better [l] Covenant, which was established upon better promises.

7 For if that first Covenant had been faultlesse, then should no place have been sought for the second.

8 For finding fault with them, he saith, Behold, the dayes come (saith the Lord) when I will make a new Covenant with the house of Israel, and the house of Judah:

9 Not according to the Covenant that I made with their fathers, in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my Covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this is the Covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those dayes, saith the Lord; I will put my Lawes into their mind, and write them [m] in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people.

11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

22 And almost all things are by the Law purged with blood: and without shedding of blood is no remission.

23 It was therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these: but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.

24 For Christ is not entered into the Holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us.

25 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the High Priest entereth into the Holy place every year with blood of others:

26 For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sinne by the sacrifice of himself.

27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgement:

28 So Christ was once offered to bear the sinnes of many, and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin, unto salvation.

CHAP. X.

1 *The weakness of the Law sacrifices.* 10 *The sacrifice of Christs body once offered,* 14 *for ever perfecteth them that are sanctified.* 19 *An exhortation to hold fast the faith, with patience and thanksgiving.*

FOr the Law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offer yeer by yeer continually, make the comers thereunto perfect.

2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered, because that the worshippers once purged, should have had no more consciousness of sinnes?

3 But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance again made of sinnes every yeer.

4 For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sinnes.

5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me;

6 In burnt offerings and sacrifices for sinne thou hast had no pleasure.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come, (in the volume of the book it is written of me) to do thy will, O God.

8 Above when he said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings, and offering for sinne thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein; which are offered by the Law;

9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God: He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

10 By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.

11 And every Priest [illegible] standeth daily ministring and offering often times the same sacrifices, which can never take away sinnes:

[illegible] of God.

[illegible]

22 But [illegible] and their iniquities will I remember no more.

23 In that he saith, A new Covenant, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old, is ready to vanish away.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The description of the first and yearly sacrifices of the Law,* 11 *serve inferiour to the dignity and perfection of the blood and sacrifice of Christ.*

THen verely the first Covenant had also a ordinances of divine service, and a worldly Sanctuary.

2 For there was a Tabernacle made, the first, wherein was the Candlestick, and the Table, and the Shew-bread, which is called the b Sanctuary.

3 And after the second vail, c The Tabernacle which is called the Holiest of all:

4 Which had the golden Censer, and the Ark of the Covenant, overlaid round about with gold, wherein was the golden pot that had Manna, and Aarons rod that budded, and the Tables of the Covenant,

5 And over it the Cherubims of glory shadowing the Mercy-seat: of which we cannot now speak particularly.

6 Now when these things were thus ordained, the Priests went always into the first Tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God.

7 But into the second went the High Priest alone once every yeer, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and for the errours of the people.

8 The holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the Holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first Tabernacle was yet standing:

9 Which was a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience,

10 Which stood in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnall ordinances imposed untoem until the time of reformation.

11 But Christ being come an High Priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect Tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building,

12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entred in once into the Holy place, having obtained eternall redemption for us.

13 For if the blood of bulls, and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh:

14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternall Spirit, offered himself without d spot to God, purge your consciences from dead works, to serve the living God?

15 And for this cause he is the Mediator of the new Testament, that by meanes of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first Testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternall inheritance.

16 For where a e Testament is, there must also of necessity the death of the Testator come.

17 For a Testament is of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all while the Testator liveth.

[illegible]

[illegible] of the people according to the Law, he took [illegible]

[illegible] expecting till his enemies be made his footstool.

14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

15 Whereof the holy Ghost also is a witnesse to us: for after that he had said before,

16 This is the Covenant that I will make with them after those dayes, saith the Lord: I will *Jer. 31. 33.* put my lawes into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them;

17 And their sinnes and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sinne.

b or, boldnesse. 19 Having therefore, brethren, bboldnesse to enter into the Holiest by the blood of Jesus,

c or, new made. 20 By a new and living way which he hath cconsecrated for us, through the vail, that is to say, his flesh:

21 And having an high Priest over the house of God:

22 Let us draw neer with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evill conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

23 Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering (for he is faithfull that promised)

24 And let us consider one another, to provoke unto love, and to good works:

25 Not forsaking the assembling of our selves together, as the manner of some is: but exhorting one another, and so much the more as ye see the day approaching.

26 For if we sinne wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sinnes,

27 But a certain fearfull looking for of judgement, and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.

28 He that despised *Moses* Law, died without mercy under two or three witnesses.

29 Of how much sorer punishment suppose ye shall he be thought worthy, who hath troden under foot the Sonne of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?

d Deut. 32. 35. Rom. 12. 19. 30 For we know him that hath said; dVengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord: and again, The Lord shall judge his people.

31 It is a fearfull thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32 But call to remembrance the former dayes, in which after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions:

33 Partly whilest ye were made a gazing stock, both by reproaches and afflictions, and partly whilest ye became companions of them that were so used.

34 For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in your selves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance:

35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward.

36 For ye have need of patience, that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise.

37 For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.

38 Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in

39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe, to the saving of the soul.

CHAP. XI.

1 *What faith is.* 6 *Without faith we cannot please God.* 7 *The worthy fruits thereof in the fathers of old time.*

NOw faith is the e substance of things hoped e or, ground for, the evidence of things not seen:

2 For by it the Elders obtained a good report.

3 Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen, were not made of things which do appear.

4 By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice then Cain, by which he obtained witnesse that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead, f yet speaketh. f or, still

5 By faith Enoch was translated, that he should not see death, and was not found, because God had translated him: For before his translation he had this testimonie, that he pleased God.

6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God, must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

7 By faith Noah being warned of God of things not seen as yet, g moved with fear, prepared an Ark to the saving of his house, by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousnesse which is by faith. g or, was

8 By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed, and he went out, not knowing whither he went.

9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as in a strange country, dwelling in Tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise.

10 For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God.

11 Through faith also Sara her self received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him faithfull who had promised:

12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, so many as the starres of the skie in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable.

13 These all died h in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afarre off, and were perswaded of them, and imbraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. h or, according to faith,

14 For they that say such things, declare plainly that they seek a country.

15 And truly if they had been mindfull of that country, from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned:

16 But now they desire a better country, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city.

17 By faith Abraham when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises, offered up his onely begotten Sonne,

i Gen. 21. 12. 18 i Of whom it was said, That in Isaac shall thy seed be called:

19 Accounting that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead: from whence also he received him in a figure.

20 By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.

21 By

both the causer of sanctification, and they which are sanctified, are all of one: for the which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren,

22 By faith Joseph when he died, a made mention of the departing of the children of Israel, and gave commandment concerning his bones.

23 By faith Moses when he was born was hid three months of his parents, because they saw he was a proper childe, and they not afraid of the Kings commandment.

24 By faith Moses when he was come to years, refused to be called the sonne of Pharaohs daughter,

25 Chusing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, then to enjoy the pleasures of sinne for a season:

26 Esteeming the reproach b of Christ greater riches then the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompence of the reward.

27 By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the King: for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible.

28 Through faith he kept the Passeover, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the first born should touch them.

29 By faith they passed through the red Sea, as by dry land: which the Egyptians assaying to do, were drowned.

30 By faith the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven dayes.

31 By faith the harlot Rahab perished not with them c that believed not, when she had received the spies with peace.

32 And what shall I more say? For the time would fail me to tell of Gideon, and of Barak, and of Samson, and of Jephthah, of David also, and Samuel, and of the Prophets:

33 Who through faith subdued kingdomes, wrought righteousnesse, obtained promises, stopped the mouthes of lions,

34 Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weaknesse were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were d tortured, not accepting deliverance, that they might obtain a better resurrection.

36 And others had triall of cruell mockings and scourgings; yea moreover, of bonds and imprisonment.

37 They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandered about in sheep-skins, and goat-skins, being destitute, afflicted, tormented:

38 Of whom the world was not worthy: they wandered in deserts, and in mountains, and in dens, and caves of the earth.

39 And these all having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise:

40 God having e provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

CHAP. XII.

1 An exhortation to constant faith, patience, and godlinesse. 22 A consolation of the new Testament above the old.

WHerefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the

[illegible] of God, and [illegible]

[illegible] of our [illegible]

[illegible] 31.] [illegible]

[illegible] dition of Saints against [illegible] [illegible] ed; and faint in your minds.

4 Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sinne.

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation, which speaketh unto you as unto children, My sonne, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him.

6 For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every sonne whom he receiveth.

7 If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sonnes: for what sonne is he whom the father chasteneth not?

8 But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sonnes.

9 Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh, which corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live?

10 For they verily for a few dayes chastened us after their own pleasure, but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holinesse.

11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless, afterward it yeeldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousnesse, unto them which are exercised thereby.

12 Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees,

13 And make f straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way, but let it rather be healed.

14 Follow peace with all men, and holinesse, without which no man shall see the Lord:

15 Looking diligently, lest any man g fail of the grace of God, lest any root of bitternesse springing up, trouble you, and thereby many be defiled;

16 Lest there be any fornicatour, or prophane person, as Esau, who for one morsell of meat sold his birthright.

17 For ye know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no h place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with teares.

18 For ye are not come unto the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darknesse, and tempest,

19 And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which voice they that heard, entreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more:

20 For they could not endure that which was commanded: And if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart.

21 And so terrible was the sight, that Moses said, I exceedingly fear, and quake.

22 But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the citie of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,

23 To the generall assembly and church of the first borne, which are written in heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect,

24 And to [illegible] the mediatour of the new [illegible] and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things then that of

[illegible] ...ence I shall see the speedier unto you.

19 And this I pray [illegible] the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

20 Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting [h] Covenant,

h Or, Testament.

21 Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, [i] working in you that which is well i Or, doing. pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ, to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

22 And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation, for I have written a letter unto you in few words.

23 Know ye, that our brother Timothie is set at liberty, with whom if he come shortly, I will see you.

24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the Saints. They of Italy salute you.

25 Grace be with you all. Amen.

¶ Written to the Hebrewes from Italy, by Timothie.

¶ THE GENERALL EPISTLE of JAMES.

CHAP. I.

What we ought to refuse under the cross, 5 to ask patience of God: 13 and in our trials not to impute any unrighteousness to him: 19 but rather to hearken to the Word, to meditate in it, and to do thereafter: 26 otherwise our service is vain.

[illegible] a servant of God, and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, count it all joy

6 But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering: for he that wavereth is like a wave of the Sea, driven with the winde, and tossed.

7 For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.

8 A double minded man is unstable in all his wayes.

9 Let the brother of low degree [k] rejoyce in that he is exalted: k Or, glory.

10 But the rich in that he is made low: because as the flower of the grasse he shall passe away.

11 For the Sunne [l] is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the grasse, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: [m] so shall the rich man fade away in his wayes.

l Or, when the Sunne is risen.

m Or, even the rich man shall wither away in his wayes.

12 Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the

c Mic. 2. 10.

f Or, and forget not.

g Or, guide.

h Or, Testament.

12 Let us pray that we may be
[illegible] of God, for [illegible]
with it, neither [illegible]

14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn
away of his own lust, and enticed.

15 Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth
forth sin: and sin, when it is finished,
bringeth forth death.

16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.

17 Every good gift, and every perfect gift is
from above, and cometh down from the Father of
lights, with whom is no variableness, neither
shadow of turning.

18 Of his own will begat he us, with the word
of truth, that we should be a kind of first fruits
of his creatures.

19 Wherefore my beloved brethren, let every
man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to
wrath.

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the
righteousness of God.

21 Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted Word, which is able to save your souls.

22 But be ye doers of the Word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.

23 For if any be a hearer of the Word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass:

24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But whoso looketh into the perfect Law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.

26 If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion is vain.

27 Pure religion, and undefiled before God and the Father, is this, to visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world.

CHAP. II.

He is not agreeable to Christian profession to regard the rich, and to despise the poor brethren: 13 rather we ought to forgive and mercifully: 14 and not to boast of faith where no deeds are, 17 which is dead alone, 19 the faith of devils, 21 as of Abraham, 23 and Rahab.

MY brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ the Lord of glory, with respect of persons.

2 For if there come unto your assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment;

3 And ye have respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here in a good place; and say to the poor, Stand thou there, or sit here under my footstool:

4 Are ye not then partial in yourselves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?

5 Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him?

6 But ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, and draw you before the judgment seats?

7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy name by which ye are called?

8 If ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well:

9 But if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressors.

10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all.

11 For he that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law.

12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of liberty.

13 For he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy, and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.

14 What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?

15 If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food,

16 And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what doth it profit?

17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead being alone.

18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works.

19 Thou believest that there is one God, thou doest well: the devils also believe, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?

21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar?

22 Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?

23 And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called the friend of God.

24 Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.

25 Likewise also, was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent them out another way?

26 For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

CHAP. III.

1 We are not readily to undertake the office of teaching: 3 but rather to bridle the tongue, which is a world of wickedness, but a powerful instrument of much good, and great harm. 13 The wisdom which is from above, is mild and peaceable; without partiality and strife.

MY brethren, be not many masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater condemnation.

2 For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body.

3 Behold, we put bits in the horses' mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.

matter a little fire kindleth.

6 And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue amongst our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature, and it is set on fire of hell.

7 For every [b] kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of [c] mankind.

8 But the tongue can no man tame, it is an unruly evill, full of deadly poyson.

9 Therewith blesse we God, even the Father: and therewith curse we men, which are made after the similitude of God.

10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing: my brethren these things ought not so to be.

11 Doth a fountain send forth at the same [d] place sweet water and bitter?

12 Can the fig-tree, my brethren, bear olive-berries? either a vine, figs? so can no fountain both yeeld salt water and fresh.

13 Who is a wise man, and endued with knowledge amongst you? let him shew out of a good conversation his works with meekenesse of wisdome.

14 But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth.

15 This wisdome descendeth not from above, but is earthy, [e] sensuall, devillish.

16 For where envying and strife is, there is [f] confusion, and every evill work.

17 But the wisdome that is from above, is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easie to be entreated, full of mercy, and good fruits, [g] without partiality, and without hypocrisie.

18 And the fruit of righteousnesse is sowen in peace of them that make peace.

CHAP. IIII.

1 We are to strive against covetousnesse, 4 intemperance, 5 pride, 11 detraction and rash judgement of others: 13 and not to be confident in the good successe of worldly busines, but mindfull ever of the uncertainty of this life, to commit our selves, and all our affairs to Gods providence.

FRom whence come warres and [h] fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your [i] lusts, that warre in your members?

2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and warre, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amisse, that ye may consume it upon your [k] lusts.

4 Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world, is the enemy of God.

5 Do ye think that the Scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth [l] to envy?

6 But he giveth more grace, wherefore he saith, [m] God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

7 Submit your selves therefore to God: resist the devill, and he will flee from you.

8 Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse your hands ye sinners, and purifie your hearts ye double minded.

9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your [n] joy to heavinesse.

10 Humble your selves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

11 Speak not evill one of another (brethren) he that speaketh evill of his brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh evill of the Law, and judgeth the Law: but if thou judge the Law, thou art not a doer of the Law, but a judge.

12 There is one Lawgiver, who is able to save, and to destroy: who art thou that judgest another?

13 Go to now, ye that say, To day or to morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a yeer, and buy, and sell, and get gain:

14 Whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow: [o] for what is your life? [p] it is even a vapour that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.

15 For that ye ought to say, If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that.

16 But now ye rejoyce in your boastings: all such rejoycing is evill.

17 Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doth it not, to him it is sinne.

CHAP. V.

1 Wicked rich men are to bee Gods instruments. 7 We ought to be patient in afflictions after the example of the Prophets, and Job: 12 to for bear swearing, 13 to pray in adversity, to sing in prosperity: 16 to acknowledge mutually our faults, to pray one for another, 19 and to reduce a straying brother to the truth.

GO to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you.

2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments moth-eaten:

3 Your gold and silver is canker'd, and the rust of them shall be a witnesse against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire: ye have heaped treasure together for the last dayes.

4 Behold, the hire of the labourers which have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, cryeth: and the cries of them which have reaped, are entred into the eares of the Lord of Sabbath.

5 Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton: ye have nourished your hearts as in a day of slaughter:

6 Ye have condemned, and killed the just, and he doth not resist you.

7 [q] Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord: behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, untill he receive the early and latter raine.

8 Be ye also patient, stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

9 ¶ Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge standeth before the door.

10 Take, my brethren, the Prophets, who have spoken in the Name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord: that the Lord is very pitifull, and of tender mercy.

12 But above all things, my brethren, sweare not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea be yea, and your nay, nay: lest ye fall into condemnation.

13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing Psalmes.

14 Is

14 Is any ſick among you? let him call for the Elders of the Church, and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the Name of the Lord:

15 And the prayer of faith ſhall ſave the ſick, and the Lord ſhall raiſe him up: and if he have committed ſinnes, they ſhall be forgiven him.

16 Confeſſe your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed: the effectuall fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

17 Elias was a man ſubject to like paſſions as we are, and he prayed earneſtly that it might not raine: and it rained not on the earth by the ſpace of three yeares and ſix moneths.

18 And he prayed againe, and the heaven gave raine, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 Brethren, if any of you do erre from the truth, and one convert him,

20 Let him know, that he which converteth the ſinner from the error of his way, ſhall ſave a ſoul from death, and ſhall hide a multitude of ſinnes.

¶ THE FIRST EPISTLE *generall of* PETER.

CHAP. I.

He bleſſeth God for his manifold ſpirituall graces: 10 *ſhewing that the ſalvation in Chriſt is no newes, but a thing prophecied of old:* 13 *and exhorteth them accordingly to a godly converſation, foraſmuch as they are now born a new by the word of God.*

PEter an Apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, to the ſtrangers ſcattered throrowout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Aſia, and Bithynia,

2 Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through ſanctification of the Spirit unto obedience, and ſprinkling of the bloud of Jeſus Chriſt: grace unto you and peace be multiplied.

3 Bleſſed be the God and Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, which according to his [b] abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope, by the reſurrection of Jeſus Chriſt from the dead,

4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reſerved in heaven [c] for you,

5 Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto ſalvation; ready to be revealed in the laſt time:

6 Wherein ye greatly rejoyce, though now for a ſeaſon (if need be) ye are in heavineſſe through manifold temptations:

7 That the triall of your faith, being much more precious then of gold that periſheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praiſe, and honour, and glory, at the appearing of Jeſus Chriſt:

8 Whom having not ſeen, ye love; in whom though now ye ſee him not, yet believing, ye rejoyce with joy unſpeakable and full of glory,

9 Receiving the end of your faith, even the ſalvation of your ſouls:

10 Of which ſalvation the Prophets have enquired, and ſearched diligently, who prophecied of the grace that ſhould come unto you,

11 Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Chriſt which was in them did ſignifie, when it teſtified beforehand the ſufferings of Chriſt, and the glory that ſhould follow.

12 Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themſelves, but unto us, they did miniſter the things which are now reported unto you, by them that have preached the Goſpel unto you, with the holy Ghoſt ſent down from heaven, which things the Angels deſire to look into.

13 Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be ſober, and hope [d] to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jeſus Chriſt:

14 As obedient children, not faſhioning your ſelves according to the former luſts, in your ignorance:

15 But as he which hath called you is holy, ſo be ye holy in all manner of converſation;

16 Becauſe it is written, [e] Be ye holy, for I am holy.

17 And if ye call on the Father, who without reſpect of perſons judgeth according to every mans work, paſſe the time of your ſojourning here in fear:

18 Foraſmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as ſilver, and gold, from your vain converſation received by tradition from your fathers;

19 But with the precious bloud of Chriſt, as of a lambe without blemiſh and without ſpot:

20 Who verily was fore-ordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifeſted in theſe laſt times for you:

21 Who by him do believe in God that raiſed him up from the dead, and gave him glory, that your faith and hope might be in God.

22 Seeing ye have purified your ſoules in obeying the truth through the Spirit, unto unfained love of the brethren: ſee that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently,

23 Being born againe, not of corruptible ſeed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever.

24 [f] For all fleſh is as graſſe, and all the glory of man as the flower of graſſe: the graſſe withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away.

25 But the word of the Lord endureth for ever: and this is the word which by the Goſpel is preached unto you.

CHAP. II.

He diſwadeth them from the breach of charity: 4 *ſhewing that Chriſt is the foundation whereupon they are built,* 11 *he diſſwadeth them alſo to abſtain from fleſhly luſts,* 13 *to be obedient to Magiſtrates,* 18 *and to ſervants how to obey their maſters,* 20 *patient in ſuffering for well-doing after the example of Chriſt.*

WHerefore laying aſide all malice, and all guile, and hypocriſies, and envies, and all ſpeakings,

2 As newborn babes deſire the ſincere milke of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

3 If ſo be ye have taſted that the Lord is gracious.

4 To whom coming as unto a

1 He teacheth the duties of wives and husbands to each other, 8 exhorting all men to unity and love, 14 and to suffer persecution. 19 He declareth also the lowness of Christ toward the old world.

LIkewise, ye wives, be in subjection to your own husbands, that if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives:

2 While they behold your chaste conversation *coupled* with fear.

3 Whose adorning, let it not be that outward *adorning*, of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparell;

4 But *let it be* the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament of* a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner in the old time, the holy women also who trusted in God adorned themselves being in subjection unto their own husbands:

6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him lord, whose [p] daughters ye are as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

7 Likewise ye husbands, *dwell* with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindred.

8 Finally, *be ye* all of one mind, having compassion one of another, [q] love as brethren, be pitifull, be courteous,

9 Not rendring evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.

10 For he that will love life, and *see* good dayes, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his [r] lips that they speak no guile:

11 Let him eschew evil and do good, let him seek peace and ensue it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord *are* over the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord *is* [s] against them that do evil.

13 And who is he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

14 But and if ye suffer for righteousness sake, happy *are ye*, and be not [t] afraid of their terrour, neither be troubled:

15 But sanctifie the Lord God in your hearts, and *be* ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meekness and [u] fear:

16 Having a good conscience; that whereas they speak evil of you, as of evil doers, they may be ashamed that falsly accuse your good conversation in Christ.

17 For it is better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well doing, than for evil doing.

18 For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit:

19 By which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison;

20 Which sometime were disobedient, when once the long-suffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved by water.

21 The

p Gen. 18. 12. 1 Pet. 3. 6.

q Rom. 12. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 8.

r Psal. 34. 13.

s Or, upon.

t Isai. 8. 12, 13.

u Or, reverence.

6 For this cause was the Gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.

7 But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer.

8 And above all things have fervent charity among your selves: for charity shall cover the multitude of sins.

9 Use hospitality one to another without grudging.

10 As every man hath received the gift, even so ministring the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God.

11 If any man speak, let him speak as the Oracles of God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth, that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery tryall, which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you.

13 But rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christs sufferings; that when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.

14 If ye be reproached for the Name of Christ, happy are ye; for the spirit of glory, and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evill spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

15 But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or as an evill doer, or as a busie-body in other mens matters.

16 Yet if as a Christian, let him not be ashamed, but let him glorify God on this behalf.

17 For the time is come that judgement must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the Gospel of God?

18 And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear?

19 Wherefore, let them that suffer according to the will of God, commit the keeping of their soules to him in well doing, as unto a faithfull Creator.

CHAP. V.

1 *He exhorteth the Elders to feed their flocks, 5 the younger to obey, 8 and all to Christian, watchfull, and constant in the faith: 9 To resist the world, and other sorts of the devill.*

THe Elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an Elder, and a witnesse of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed.

2 Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly: not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;

3 Neither as being lords over their charges, but being ensamples to the flock.

4 And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that shall not fade away.

5 Likewise ye younger, submit your selves unto the elder: yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

6 Humble your selves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time.

7 Casting all your care upon him, for he careth for you.

8 Be sober, be vigilant: because your adversary the devill, as a roaring lion walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:

9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

10 But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternall glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you.

11 To him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 By Silvanus a faithfull brother unto you, as I suppose, I have written briefly, exhorting, and testifying, that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand.

13 The Church that is at Babylon elected together with you, saluteth you; and so doth Marcus my sonne.

14 Greet ye one another with a kisse of charity. Peace be with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

The Second Epistle generall of Peter.

CHAP. I.

1 *Confirming them in hope of the increase of Gods grace,* 3 *he exhorteth them by faith and good works to make their calling sure:* 12 *wherefore he is carefull to remember them, knowing that his dayes are at hand:* 16 *and warneth them to be constant in the faith of Christ, who is the true Sonne of God by the Eye-witnesse of the Apostles, beholding his Majesty, and by the testimonie of the Father, and the Prophets.*

SImeon Peter, a servant and an Apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us, through the righteousnesse of God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ.

2 Grace and peace be multiplied unto you, through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord,

3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that *pertain* unto life and godlinesse, through the knowledge of him that hath called us *to* glory and vertue.

4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises, that by these you might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

5 And besides this, giving all diligence, adde to your faith, vertue; and to vertue, knowledge;

6 And to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience; and to patience, godlinesse;

7 And to godlinesse, brotherly kindnesse; and to brotherly kindnesse, charity.

8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren, nor unfruitfull in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 But he that lacketh these things, is blinde, and cannot see afarre off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sinnes.

10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall.

11 For so an entrance shall be ministred unto you abundantly, into the everlasting kingdome of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

12 Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you alwayes in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and be stablished in the present truth.

13 Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stirre you up, by putting you in remembrance;

14 Knowing that shortly I must put off this my tabernacle, even as our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me.

15 Moreover, I will endevour that you may be able after my decease, to have these things alwayes in remembrance.

16 For we have not followed cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eye-witnesses of his Majesty.

17 For he received from God the Father, honour, and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, This is my beloved Sonne, in whom I am well pleased.

18 And this voice which came from heaven, we heard when we were with him in the holy mount.

19 We have also a more sure word of prophecy, whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, untill the day dawne, and the day-starre arise in your hearts:

20 Knowing this first, that no prophecie of the Scripture is of any private interpretation:

21 For the prophecie came not *c* in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God *spake as* they were moved by the holy Ghost.

c Or, by.

CHAP. II.

1 *He foretelleth them of false teachers, shewing the impiety and punishment both of them and their followers:* 7 *from which the godly shall be delivered as Lot was out of Sodom:* 10 *and more fully describeth the manners of those prophane and blasphemous seducers, whereby they may be the better known and avoided.*

BUt there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

2 And many shall follow their *d* pernicious wayes, *by* reason of whom the way of truth shall be evill spoken of;

d Or, *lascivious.*

3 And through covetousnesse shall they with *e* fained words make merchandise of you, whose *f* judgement now of a long time lingreth not, and their damnation slumbreth not.

e Or, *feigned.* *f* Or, *sentence.*

4 For if God spared not the Angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, *and* delivered them into chains of darknesse to be reserved unto judgement;

5 And spared not the old world, but saved Noah the eight *person*, a preacher of righteousnesse, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly;

6 And turning the cities of Sodome and Gomorrah into ashes, condemned them with an overthrow, making them an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly;

7 And delivered just Lot vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked:

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with their unlawfull deeds)

9 The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgement to be punished:

10 But chiefly them that walk after the flesh, in the lust of uncleannesse, and despise *g* government. *Presumptuous are they*; self-willed; they are not afraid to speak evill of dignities:

g Or, *authority.*

11 Whereas Angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation *h* against them before the Lord.

h Or, *from.*

12 But these, as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evill of the things that they understand not, *and* shall utterly perish in their own corruption;

13 *And* shall receive the reward of unrighteousnesse, *as* they that count it pleasure to riot in the day time: *spots they are* and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings, while they feast with you;

14 Having eyes full of *i* adultery, and that cannot cease from sinne, beguiling unstable soules: an heart they have exercised with covetous practises, cursed children;

i Or, *a wife.*

15 Which

19 Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with mans voice, forbade the madnesse of the Prophet.

17 These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest, to whom the mist of darkenesse is reserved for ever.

18 For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonnesse, those that were [a] clean escaped from them who live in error.

19 While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.

20 For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world, through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again intangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them then the beginning.

21 For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousnesse, then after they have known it, to turn from the holy Commandment delivered unto them.

22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb; The dog is turned to his own vomit again, and the sow that was washed, to her wallowing in the mire.

CHAP. III.

He sheweth them of the certainty of Christs coming to judgement, against those scorners who dispute against it; 8 warning the godly, for the long patience of God, to hasten their repentance. 10 He describeth also the manner how the world shall be destroyed: 11 exhorting them from the expectation thereof, to all holinesse of life; 15 and again to think the patience of God to tend to their salvation, as Paul wrote to them in his Epistles.

THis second Epistle (beloved) I now write unto you, in both which I stirre up your pure minds by way of remembrance:

2 That ye may be mindfull of the words which were spoken before by the holy Prophets, and of the commandment of us the Apostles of the Lord and Saviour:

3 Knowing this first that there shall come in the last dayes scoffers, walking after their own lusts,

4 And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? For since the fathers fell asleep, all things

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth [b] standing out of the water, and in the water,

6 Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished.

7 But the heavens and the earth which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgement, and perdition of ungodly men.

8 But (beloved) be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand yeers, and a thousand yeers as one day.

9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, (as some men count slackenesse) but is long-suffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

10 But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night, in the which the heavens shall passe away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burnt up.

11 Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, What manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godlinesse,

12 [c] Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?

13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens, and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousnesse.

14 Wherefore (beloved) seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless.

15 And account that the long-suffering of our Lord is salvation, even as our beloved brother Paul also, according to the wisdome given unto him, hath written unto you.

16 As also in all his Epistles, speaking in them of these things, in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other Scriptures, to their own destruction.

17 Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know these things before, beware lest ye also being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastnesse.

18 But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him be glory both now and for ever. Amen.

¶ THE FIRST EPISTLE generall of JOHN.

CHAP. I.

1 *He describeth the person of Christ, in whom we have eternall life, by a communion with God:*
5 *To which we must adjoyn holinesse of life, to testifie the truth of that the communion and profession of faith, as also it assures us of the forgivenesse of our sinnes by Christs bloud.*

[illegible] which was from the beginning, [illegible] we have heard, which we have [illegible] our eyes, which we have [illegible] and our hands have [illegible] of the word of life:

2 (For the life was manifested, [illegible] have seen it, and bear witnesse, and shew unto you that eternall life which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us;)

3 That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Sonne Jesus Christ.

4 And these things write we unto you, that your joy may be full.

5 This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darknesse at all.

6 If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darknesse, we lie, and do not the truth:

7 But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the bloud of Jesus Christ his Sonne cleanseth us from all sinne.

CHAP. II.

[illegible] 2 [illegible] 3 [illegible] 7 [illegible] 12 [illegible] 18 [illegible] 20 [illegible] 24 [illegible] 28 [illegible] 29 [illegible]

MY little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:

2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4 He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.

6 He that saith he abideth in him, ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked.

7 Brethren, I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning. The old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because the darkness is past, and the true light now shineth.

9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.

10 He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him.

11 But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

18 Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time.

19 They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifest, that they were not all of us.

20 But ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: [but he that acknowledgeth the Son, hath the Father also.]

24 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father.

25 And this is the promise that he hath promised us, even eternal life.

26 These things have I written unto you concerning them that seduce you.

27 But the anointing which ye have received of him, abideth in you: and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him.

28 And now, little children, abide in him; that when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming.

29 If ye know that he is righteous, ye know that every one which doeth righteousness is born of him.

CHAP. III.

He declareth the singular love of God towards us in making us his sons, 3. who therefore ought also [illegible] 11 as [illegible]

BEHOLD, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not.

2 Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.

3 And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure.

4 Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law.

5 And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins; and in him is no sin.

6 Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither known him.

7 Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous.

8 He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God [illegible]

9 [illegible]

10 [illegible]

13 These things have I written unto you, that believe on the name of the Sonne of God; that ye may know that ye have eternall life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Sonne of God.

14 And this is the confidence that we have in him, that if we aske any thing according to his will, he heareth us.

15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we aske, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

16 If any man see his brother sinne a sinne which is not unto death, he shall aske, and he shall give him life for them that sinne not unto death. There is a sinne unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it.

17 All unrighteousnesse is sinne, and there is a sinne not unto death.

18 We know that whosoever is born of God, sinneth not: but he that is begotten of God, keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

19 And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickednesse.

20 And we know that the Sonne of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true: and we are in him that is true, even in his Sonne Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternall life.

21 Little children, keep your selves from idols. Amen.

¶ THE SECOND EPISTLE OF JOHN.

He exhorteth a certain honourable Matron, with her children, to persevere in Christian love and belief, 8 lest they lose the reward of their former profession: 10 and to have nothing to do with those seducers that bring not the true doctrine of Christ Jesus.

THE elder unto the elect Lady and her children, whom I love in the truth: and not I only, but also all they that have known the truth:

2 For the truths sake which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever:

3 Grace be with you, mercy, and peace from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Sonne of the Father in truth and love.

4 I rejoyced greatly, that I found of thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

5 And now I beseech thee, Lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee: but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another.

6 And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, that as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.

7 For many deceivers are entred into the world, who confesse not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver, and an Antichrist.

8 Look to your selves, that we lose not those things which we have [a] wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

9 Whosoever transgresseth and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God: he that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Sonne.

10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him, God speed.

11 For he that biddeth him God speed, is partaker of his evill deeds.

12 Having many things to write unto you, I would not write with paper and ink, but I trust to come unto you, and speak [b] face to face, that our joy may be full.

13 The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

¶ THE THIRD EPISTLE OF JOHN.

He commendeth Gaius for his piety, 5 and hospitality 7 to true preachers: 9 complaining of the ambitious dealing of ambitious Diotrephes on the contrary side: 11 whose evill example is not to be followed: 12 and giveth special testimony to the good report of Demetrius.

THE elder unto the welbeloved Gaius, whom I love in the truth:

2 Beloved, I [b] wish above all things that thou mayest prosper, and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.

3 For I rejoyced greatly when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth.

4 I have no greater joy, than to hear that my children walk in truth.

5 Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers;

6 Which have borne witnesse of thy charity before the Church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey after a godly sort, thou shalt

7 Because that for his Names sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be fellow-helpers to the truth.

9 I wrote unto the Church, but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doth, prating against us with malicious words: and not contented therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth them out of the Church.

11 Beloved, follow not that which is evill, but that which is good. He that doth good, is of God: but he that doth evill, hath not seen God.

12 Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the truth it self: yea, and we also bear record, and ye know that our record is true.

13 I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee,

14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak [d] face to face. Peace be to thee. Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

¶ THE GENERAL EPISTLE of JUDE.

He exhorteth them to be conſtant in the profeſſion of the faith. 14 *Falſe teachers are crept in to whom there for which deteſtable doctrine and manners horrible puniſhment is prepared:* 20 *wherein the godly by the aſſiſtance of the holy Spirit, and prayer to God, may perſevere and grow in grace, and keep themſelves, and recover others out of the ſnares of thoſe deceivers.*

JUde the ſervant of Jeſus Chriſt, and brother of James, to them that are ſanctified by God the Father, and preſerved in Jeſus Chriſt, and called:

2 Mercie unto you, and peace, and love be multiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common ſalvation: it was needfull for me to write unto you, and exhort you, that ye ſhould earneſtly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the Saints.

4 For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into laſciviouſneſſe, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord having ſaved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward deſtroyed them that believed not.

6 And the Angels which kept not their [a] firſt eſtate, but left their own habitation, he hath reſerved in everlaſting chaines under darkneſſe, unto the judgement of the great day.

7 Even as Sodome and Gomorra, and the cities about them, in like manner giving themſelves over to fornication, and going after [b] ſtrange fleſh, are ſet forth for an example, ſuffering the vengeance of eternall fire.

8 Likewiſe alſo theſe filthy dreamers defile the fleſh, deſpiſe dominion, and ſpeak evill of dignities.

9 Yet Michael the Archangel, when contending with the devill, he diſputed about the body of Moſes, durſt not bring againſt him a railing accuſation, but ſaid, [c] The Lord rebuke thee.

10 But theſe ſpeak evill of thoſe things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beaſts, in thoſe things they corrupt themſelves.

11 Woe unto them, for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and periſhed in the gainſaying of Core.

12 Theſe are ſpots in your feaſts of charity, when they feaſt with you, feeding themſelves without fear: clouds they are without water, carried about of winds; trees whoſe fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;

13 Raging waves of the ſea, foaming out their own ſhame: wandring ſtarres, to whom is reſerved the blackneſſe of darkneſſe for ever.

14 And Enoch alſo, the ſeventh from Adam, propheſied of theſe, ſaying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thouſands of his Saints,

15 To execute judgement upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard ſpeeches which ungodly ſinners have ſpoken againſt him.

16 Theſe are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own luſts, and their mouth ſpeaketh great ſwelling words, having mens perſons in admiration becauſe of advantage.

17 But beloved, remember ye the words which were ſpoken before of the Apoſtles of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

18 *How* that they told you there ſhould be mockers in the laſt time, who ſhould walk after their own ungodly luſts.

19 Theſe be they who ſeparate themſelves, ſenſuall, having not the Spirit.

20 But ye, beloved, building up your ſelves on your moſt holy faith, praying in the Holy Ghoſt,

21 Keep your ſelves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt unto eternall life.

22 And of ſome have compaſſion, making difference:

23 And others ſave with fear, pulling them out of the fire: hating even the garment ſpotted by the fleſh.

24 Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to preſent you faultleſſe before the preſence of his glory with exceeding joy,

25 To the onely wiſe God our Saviour, be glory and majeſty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

¶ THE REVELATION OF S. JOHN the DIVINE.

CHAP. I.

John wiſheth his Revelation to the ſeven Churches of Aſia, ſignified by the ſeven golden Candleſticks. 7 *The coming of Chriſt.* 14 *His glorious power and majeſtie.*

THE Revelation of Jeſus Chriſt, which God gave unto him, to ſhew unto his ſervants things which muſt ſhortly come to paſſe: and he ſent and ſignified *it* by his Angel unto his ſervant John,

2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the teſtimony of Jeſus Chriſt, and of all things that he ſaw.

3 Bleſſed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecie, and keep thoſe things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

4 John to the ſeven Churches which are in Aſia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the ſeven Spirits which are before his throne;

5 And from Jeſus Chriſt, who is the faithfull witneſſe, and the firſtbegotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that

him that hath loved us, [a] and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

6 And hath made us Kings and Priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever, Amen.

7 [c] Behold, he cometh with clouds, and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him: even so, Amen.

8 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

9 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdome and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the Ile that is called Patmos, for the Word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

10 I was in the Spirit on the Lords day, and heard behind me a great voice as of a trumpet,

11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and what thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven Churches which are in Asia, unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamus, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden Candlesticks,

13 And in the midst of the seven Candlesticks, one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

14 His head, and his hairs were white like wooll, as white as snow, and his eies were as a flame of fire,

15 And his feet like unto fine brasse, as if they burned in a furnace: and his voice as the sound of many waters.

16 And he had in his right hand seven Stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp two edged sword: and his countenance was as the Sunne shineth in his strength.

17 And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead: and he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first, and the last.

18 I am he that liveth, and was dead: and behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen, and have the keyes of hell and of death.

19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter,

20 The mystery of the seven Starres which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden Candlesticks. The seven Stars are the Angels of the seven Churches: and the seven Candlesticks which thou sawest, are the seven Churches.

CHAP. II.

What is commanded to be written to the Angels, that is, the Ministers of the Churches of 1 Ephesus, 8 Smyrna, 12 Pergamus, 18 Thyatira: and what is commended, or found wanting in them.

UNto the Angel of the Church of Ephesus, write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven Stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden Candlesticks;

2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evill, and thou hast tried them which say they are Apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:

3 And hast born, and hast patience, and for my Names sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

4 Nevertheless, I have *somewhat* against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.

5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works, or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.

7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the Churches, To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the Paradise of God.

8 And unto the Angel of the Church in Smyrna, write, These things saith the First and the Last, which was dead, and is alive.

9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, but thou art rich, and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but *are* the synagogue of Satan.

10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devill shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried, and ye shall have tribulation ten dales: be thou faithfull unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the Churches, He that overcometh, shall not be hurt of the second death.

12 And to the Angel of the Church in Pergamos, write, These things saith he, who hath the sharp sword with two edges:

13 I know thy works, and where thou dwelleth, *even* where Satans seat is, and thou holdest fast my Name, and hast not denied my Faith, even in those dales, wherein Antipas *was* my faithfull martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of [e] Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.

16 Repent, or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the Churches, To him that overcometh, will I give to eat of the hidden Manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth, saving he that receiveth it.

18 And unto the Angel of the Church in Thyatira, write, These things saith the Sonne of God, who hath his eies like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like fine brasse:

19 I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works, and the last *to be* more then the first.

20 Notwithstanding, I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman [f] Jezebel, which calleth her self a Prophetesse, to teach, and to seduce my servants, to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication, and she repented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her, into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And

23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak, I will put upon you none other burden:

25 But that which ye have already, hold fast till I come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:

27 (b) And he shall rule them with a rod of iron: as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers) even as I received of my Father.

28 And I will give him the morning starre.

29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAP. III.

2 *The Angel of the Church of Sardis reproved,* 3 *exhorted to repent, and threatned if he do not repent.* 7 *The Angel of the Church of Philadelphia* 10 *is approved for his diligence and patience.* 15 *The Angel of Laodicea rebuked, for being neither hot nor cold,* 19 *and admonished to be more zealous.* 20 *Christ standeth at the door and knocketh.*

AND unto the Angel of the Church in Sardis write, These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven starres; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

2 Be watchfull, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 Remember therefore, how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. (c) If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

4 Thou hast a few names even in Sardis, which have not defiled their garments, and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment, and I will not blot out his name out of the (d) book of life, but I will confesse his name before my Father, and before his Angels.

6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the Church.

7 And to the Angel of the Church in Philadelphia write, These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;

8 I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denyed my Name.

9 Behold, I will make them of the Synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh, will I make a pillar in the Temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which commeth down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new Name.

13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the Churches.

14 And unto the Angel of the Church of the Laodiceans, write, These things saith the Amen, the faithfull and true witnesse, the beginning of the creation of God;

15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou were cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth:

17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing: and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blinde, and naked:

18 I counsell thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakednesse do not appear, and anoint thine eyes with eye-salve, that thou mayest see.

19 (e) As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voyce, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that overcometh, will I grant to sit with me in my Throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his Throne.

22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the Churches.

CHAP. IIII.

2 *John seeth the Throne of God in heaven.* 4 *The four and twenty Elders.* 6 *The four beasts full of eyes before and behinde.* 10 *The elders lay down their crowns, and worship him that sate on the Throne.*

AFTER this I looked, and behold, a dore was opened in heaven: and the first voyce which I heard, was as it were of a trumpet, talking with me, which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.

2 And immediately I was in the Spirit: and behold, a Throne was set in heaven, and one sate on the Throne.

3 And he that sate was to look upon like a Jasper, and a Sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the Throne, in sight like unto an Emerald.

4 And round about the Throne were four and twenty seats, and upon the seats I saw four and twenty Elders sitting, clothed in white raiment, and they had on their heads crownes of gold.

5 And out of the Throne proceeded lightnings, and thunderings, and voyces: and there were seven lampes of fire burning before the Throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.

6 And before the Throne there was a sea of glasse like unto Crystall: and in the midst of the Throne, and round about the Throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behinde.

7 And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calfe, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle.

8 And the foure beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within, and they rest not day and night, saying, f Or, they Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

9 And when those beasts give glory, and honour, and thanks to him that sate on the Throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

10 The foure and twenty Elders fall downe before him that sate on the Throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crownes before the Throne, saying,

11 g Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power; for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are, and were created.

CHAP. V.

1 *The booke sealed with seven seales:* 9 *which only the Lamb that was slain is worthy to open:* 12 *Therefore the Elders praise him,* 9 *and confesse that he redeemed them with his blood.*

AND I saw in the right hand of him that sate on the Throne, a booke written within, and on the backside, sealed with seven seales.

2 And I saw a strong Angel proclaiming with a loud voyce; Who is worthy to open the booke, and to loose the seals thereof?

3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the booke, neither to look thereon.

4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open, and to reade the booke, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the Elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, h the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the roote of David, hath prevailed to open the booke, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

6 And I beheld, and lo, in the midst of the Throne, and of the foure beasts, and in the midst of the Elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns, and seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God, sent forth into all the earth.

7 And he came, and took the booke out of the right hand of him that sate upon the Throne.

8 And when he had taken the booke, the foure beasts, and foure and twenty Elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of i odours, which are the prayers of Saints:

9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the booke, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood, out of every kinred, and tongue, and people, and nation:

10 k And hast made us unto our God Kings and Priests, and we shall reign on the earth.

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voyce of many Angels round about the Throne, and the beasts, and the Elders, and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands,

12 Saying with a loud voyce, Worthy is the Lambe that was slain, to receive power, and riches, and wisdome, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I, saying, Blessing, honour, glory, and power be unto him that sitteth upon the Throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

14 And the foure beasts said, Amen. And the foure and twenty Elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The opening of the seals in order, and what followed thereupon, containing a prophesie to the end of the world.*

AND I saw when the Lambe opened one of the seals, and I heard as it were the noise of thunder, one of the foure beasts, saying, Come and see.

2 And I saw, and behold, a white horse, and he that sate on him had a bowe, and a crown was given unto him, and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.

4 And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sate thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo, a black horse: and he that sate on him, had a paire of balances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voyce in the midst of the foure beasts say, l A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny, and see thou hurt not the oyl and the wine.

7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voyce of the fourth beast say, Come and see.

8 And I looked, and behold, a pale horse, and his name that sate on him was death, and hell followed with him: and power was given m unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the Altar, the soules of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held.

10 And they cryed with a loud voyce, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, doest thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And white robes were given unto every one of them, and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, untill their fellow servants also, and their brethren that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and lo, there was a great earthquake, and the Sunne became black as sackcloth of hair, and the Moone became as blood.

13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a figtree casteth her n untimely figs when she is shaken of a mighty winde.

14 o And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together, and every mountain and Iland were moved out of their places.

15 And the Kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens, and in the rocks of the mountains,

16 And said to the mountains and rocks, p Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the Throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

17 For the great day of his wrath is come, and who shall be able to stand?

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

9 An Angel sealeth the servants of God in their foreheads. 4 The number of them that were sealed: of the tribes of Israel a certain number: 9 of all other nations an innumerable multitude, which stand before the Throne, clad in white robes, and Palmes in their hands. 14 Their robes were washed in the blood of the Lambe.

AND after these things, I saw four Angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four windes of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the Sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another Angel ascending from the East, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four Angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the Sea,

3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the Sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.

4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and fourty and four thousand, of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

5 Of the tribe of Judah were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand.

6 Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephthali were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses were sealed twelve thousand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.

9 After this I beheld, and lo, a great multitude which no man could number, of all nations, and kinreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the Throne, and before the Lambe, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands:

10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God, which sitteth upon the Throne, and unto the Lambe.

11 And all the Angels stood round about the Throne, and about the Elders, and the four beasts, and fell before the Throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdome, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the Elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arayed in white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lambe.

15 Therefore are they before the Throne of God, and serve him day and night in his Temple: and he that sitteth on the Throne shall dwell among them.

16 b They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more, neither shall the Sunne light on them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lambe which is in the midst of the Throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all teares from their eyes.

CHAP. VIII.

1 At the opening of the seventh seal, 2 seven Angels had seven trumpets given them. Four of them sound their trumpets, and great plagues follow. 3 Another Angel powreth incense to the prayers of the Saints on the golden Altar.

AND when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

2 And I saw the seven Angels which stood before God, and to them were given seven Trumpets.

3 And another Angel came and stood at the Altar, having a golden censer, and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all Saints upon the golden Altar which was before the Throne.

4 And the smoke of the incense which came with the prayers of the Saints, ascended up before God out of the Angels hand.

5 And the Angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the Altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voyces, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake:

6 And the seven Angels which had the seven Trumpets, prepared themselves to sound.

7 The first Angel sounded, and there followed hail, and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth, and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grasse was burnt up.

8 And the second Angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the Sea, and the third part of the Sea became blood.

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the Sea, and had life, died, and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

10 And the third Angel sounded, and there fell a great Starre from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters:

11 And the name of the Starre is called wormwood, and the third part of the waters became wormwood, and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth Angel sounded, and the third part of the Sunne was smitten, and the third part of the Moon, and the third part of the Starres, so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

13 And I beheld, and heard an Angel flying thorow the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Wo, wo, wo to the inhabitours of the earth, by reason of the other voices of the Trumpet of the three Angels which are yet to sound.

CHAP. IX.

1 At the sounding of the fifth Angel, a Starre falleth from heaven, to whom is given the key of the bottomlesse pit. 3 He openeth the pit, and there come forth locusts like scorpions. 13 The first wo past. 13 The sixth Trumpet soundeth. 14 Four Angels are let loose, which were bound.

AND the fifth Angel sounded, and I saw a Starre fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomlesse pit.

2 And he opened the bottomlesse pit, and there

there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace, and the sunne and the aire were darkened, by reason of the smoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth, and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.

4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grasse of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree: but onely those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five moneths, and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

6 And in those dayes shall men seek death, and shall not finde it, and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

7 And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battell, and on their heads were as it were crownes like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions.

9 And they had breast-plates as it were breast-plates of iron, and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots, of many horses running to battell.

10 And they had tailes like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tailes: and their power was to hurt men five moneths.

11 And they had a King over them, which is the angel of the bottomelesse pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon.

That is to say, a destroyer.

12 One woe is past, and behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the sixth Angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the foure horns of the golden Altar, which is before God,

14 Saying to the sixth Angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four Angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

15 And the four Angels were loosed, which were prepared b for an houre, and a day, and a moneth, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.

b Or, at.

16 And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sate on them, having breast-plates of fire, and of jacinct, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions, and out of their mouthes issued fire, and smoak, and brimstone.

18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoak, and by the brimstone which issued out of their mouthes.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tailes: for their tailes were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, c and idols of gold, and silver, and brasse, and stone, and of wood, which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

c Psal. 115.4. & 135.15.

21 Neither repented they of their murthers, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their theft.

CHAP. X.

A mighty strong Angel appeareth with a book open in his hand. 8 He sweareth by him that liveth for ever, that there shall be no more time. 9 John is commanded to take and eat the book.

AND I saw another mighty Angel come a down from heaven, clothed with a cloud, and a rain-bow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the Sunne, and his feet as pillars of fire.

a Or, from.

2 And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth,

3 And cryed with a loud voice, as when a Lion roareth: and when he had cryed, seven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the Angel which I saw stand upon the sea, and upon the earth, lifted up his hand to heaven,

6 And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer:

7 But in the dayes of the voice of the seventh Angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the Prophets.

8 And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go, and take the little book which is open in the hand of the Angel which standeth upon the sea, and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the Angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, d Take it, and eat it up, and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.

d Ezek. 3.1, 2, 3.

10 And I took the little book out of the Angels hand, and ate it up, and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and assoon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesie again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and Kings.

CHAP. XI.

3 The two witnesses prophesie. 6 They have power to shut heaven, that it rain not. 7 The beast shall fight against them, and kill them. 8 They lie unburied, 11 and after three dayes and a half rise again. 14 The second woe is past. 15 The seventh trumpet soundeth.

AND there was given me a reed like unto a rod, and the Angel stood, saying, Rise and measure the temple of God, and the Altar, and them that worship therein.

2 But the Court which is without the Temple e leave out, and measure it not: for it is given unto the Gentiles, and the holy City shall they tread under foot fourty and two moneths.

e Or, cast out.

f Or, I will give my two witnesses, and they shall prophesie.

3 And f I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesie a thousand two hundred and three score dayes, clothed in sackcloth.

4 These are the g two Olive trees, and the two Candlesticks, standing before the God of the earth.

g Zech. 4.3, 11, 14.

5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceed-

eth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

6 These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecie: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues as often as they will.

7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomeless pit, shall make warre against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

9 And they of the people, and kindreds, and tongues, and nations, shall see their dead bodies three dayes and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoyce over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another, because these two Prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after three dayes and a half, the Spirit of life from God entred into them: and they stood upon their feet, and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

12 And they heard a great voyce from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud, and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain a of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

14 The second woe is past, and behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

15 And the seventh Angel sounded, and there were great voyces in heaven, saying, The kingdomes of this world are become the kingdomes of our Lord, and of his Christ, and he shall reign for ever and ever.

16 And the four and twenty Elders which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.

18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the Prophets, and to the Saints, and them that fear thy Name, small and great, and shouldest destroy them which b destroy the earth.

19 And the Temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his Temple the Ark of his Testament, and there were lightnings, and voyces, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

CHAP. XII.

1 *A woman clothed with the Sunne, travelleth.* 4 *The great red Dragon standeth before her, ready to devoure her childe:* 6 *when she was delivered she flieth into the wilderness.* 7 *Michael and his Angels fight with the Dragon, and overcome.* 13 *The Dragon being cast down into the earth, persecuteth the woman.*

AND there appeared a great c wonder in heaven, a woman clothed with the Sunne, and the Moon under her feet, and upon her head a crowne of twelve Starres:

2 And she being with childe cryed travelling in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another d wonder in d Or, heaven, and behold, a great red dragon having seven heads, and ten horns, and seven crownes upon his heads.

4 And his tail drew the third part of the starres of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her childe as soon as it was born.

5 And she brought forth a man childe, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her childe was caught up unto God, and to his Throne.

6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where he hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore dayes.

7 And there was warre in heaven, Michael and his Angels fought against the dragon, and the dragon fought and his angels,

8 And prevailed not, neither was their place found any more in heaven.

9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the devill and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voyce, saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the Kingdome of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lambe, and by the Word of their Testimony, and they loved not their lives unto the death.

12 Therefore rejoyce, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Wo to the inhabiters of the earth, and of the sea: for the devill is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man childe.

14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great Eagle, that she might flie into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the Serpent.

15 And the Serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman: that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth holped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make warre with the remnant of her seed, which keep the Commandements of God, and have the Testimony of Jesus Christ.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *A beast ripish out of the sea with seven heads and ten horns:* 3 *of whom one growes to power.* 11 *Another beast ascends up out of the earth:* 14 *causeth an image to be made to the former beast:* 15 *and that men should worship it:* 16 *and receive his mark.*

AND I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads, and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crownes, and upon his heads the e name of e Or, blasphemy.

2 And the beast which I saw, was like unto a Leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a Bear,

Bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a Lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

3 And I saw one of his heads as it were [a] wounded to death, and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondred after the beast.

a Greek, slain.

4 And they worshipped the Dragon which gave power unto the beast, and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? Who is able to make warre with him?

5 And there was given unto him a mouth, speaking great things, and blasphemies, and power was given unto him [b] to continue fourty and two moneths.

b Or, to make warre.

6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemie against God, to blaspheme his Name and his Tabernacle, and them that dwelt in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him to make warre with the Saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lambe, slain from the foundation of the world.

9 If any man have an ear, let him hear:

10 He that leadeth into captivity, shall go into captivity: [c] He that killeth with the sword, must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the Saints.

c Matth. 26.52.

11 And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lambe, and he spake as a Dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein, to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And he doth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,

14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth, by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast, saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

15 And he had power to give [d] life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast, should be killed.

d Greek, breath.

16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, [e] to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

e Greek, to give.

17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

18 Here is wisdome. Let him that hath understanding, count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man, and his number is, six hundred threescore and six.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 The Lambe standing on mount Sion with his company. 6 An Angel preacheth the Gospel. 8 The fall of Babylon. 15 The harvest of the world, and putting in of the sickle. 20 The vintage and winepresse of the wrath of God.

AND I looked, and lo, a Lambe stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Fathers name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voyce from heaven, as the voyce of many waters, and as the voyce of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers, harping with their harps:

3 And they sung as it were a new Song before the Throne, and before the four beasts, and the Elders, and no man could learn that Song, but the hundred and fourty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 These are they which were not defiled with women: for they are virgins: These are they which follow the Lambe whithersoever he goeth: These [f] were redeemed from among men, being the first fruits unto God, and to the Lambe.

f Greek, bought.

5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the Throne of God.

6 And I saw another Angel flie in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting Gospel, to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kinred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voyce, Fear God, and give glory to him, for the hour of his judgement is come: & worship him that made heaven and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

g Psal. 146.6. 14.15. 97.

8 And there followed another Angel, saying, [h] Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

h Isai. 21.9. Jer. 51.8. chap. 18.2.

9 And the third Angel followed them, saying with a loud voyce, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is powred out without mixture into the cup of his indignation, and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy Angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

11 And the smoak of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever. And they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 Here is the patience of the Saints: Here are they that keep the Commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

13 And I heard a voyce from heaven, saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord, [i] from henceforth, yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours, and their works do follow them.

i Or, *henceforth: yea, saith the Spirit.*

14 And I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sate like unto the Sonne of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

15 And another Angel came out of the Temple, crying with a loud voyce to him that sate on the cloud: [k] Thrust in thy sickle and reap, for the time is come for thee to reap, for the harvest of the earth is [l] ripe.

k Joel 3.13.

l Or, *white.*

16 And he that sate on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth, and the earth was reaped.

17 And another Angel came out of the Temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

18 And another Angel came out from the Altar, which had power over fire, and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth, for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the Angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast

cast it into the great winepresse of the wrath of God.

20 And the winepresse was troden without the city, and blood came out of the winepresse, even unto the horse-bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

CHAP. XV.

1 The seven Angels with the seven last plagues. 3 The song of them that overcame the beast. 7 The seven vials full of the wrath of God.

AND I saw another signe in heaven great and marvellous, seven Angels having the seven last plagues, for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

2 And I saw as it were a sea of glasse, mingled with fire, and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glasse, having the harps of God.

3 a And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lambe, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty, b just and true are thy wayes, thou King of Saints.

4 c Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorifie thy Name? for thou onely art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee, for thy judgements are made manifest.

5 And after that I looked, and behold, the Temple of the Tabernacle of the Testimony in heaven was opened:

6 And the seven Angels came out of the Temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

7 And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven Angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.

8 And the Temple was filled with smoak from the glory of God, and from his power, and no man was able to enter into the Temple, till the seven plagues of the seven Angels were fulfilled.

CHAP. XVI.

2 The Angels powre out their vials full of wrath. 6 The plagues that follow thereupon. 15 Christ cometh as a thief. Blessed are they that watch.

AND I heard a great voice out of the Temple, saying to the seven Angels, Go your wayes, and powre out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the first went, and powred out his vial upon the earth, and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image.

3 And the second Angel powred out his vial upon the sea, and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea.

4 And the third Angel powred out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters, and they became blood.

5 And I heard the Angel of the waters say; Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus:

6 For they have shed the blood of Saints, and Prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink: for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the Altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgements.

8 And the fourth Angel powred out his vial upon the sunne, and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

9 And men were [d] scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the Name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not, to give him glory.

[d] Or, burned.

10 And the fifth Angel powred out his vial upon the seat of the beast, and his kingdome was full of darknesse, and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

11 And blasphemed the God of heaven, because of their pains, and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the sixth Angel powred out his vial upon the great river Euphrates, and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the Kings of the East might be prepared.

13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

14 For they are the spirits of devils working miracles, which go forth unto the Kings of the earth, and of the whole world, to gather them to the battell of that great day of God Almighty.

15 e Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

e Matth. 24.44.

16 And he gathered them together into a place, called in the Hebrew tongue, Armageddon.

17 And the seventh Angel powred out his vial into the ayr, and there came a great voice out of the Temple of heaven, from the Throne, saying, It is done.

18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.

19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, f to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

f Jer. 25.15.

20 And every Iland fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent, and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail: for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

CHAP. XVII.

3, 4 A woman arayed in purple and scarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, Riseth upon the beast, 5 which is great Babylon the mother of all abominations. 9 The interpretation of the seven heads, 12 and the ten horns. 8 The punishment of the whore. 14 The victory of the Lambe.

AND there came one of the seven Angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither, I will shew unto thee the judgement of the great whore, that sitteth upon many waters:

2 With whom the Kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabiters of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he carried me away in the spirit into the wildernes: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet-coloured beast, full of names of blasphemie, having seven heads, and ten horns.

4 And the woman was arayed in purple and scarlet-colour, and decked with gold, and precious

precious stone, and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand, full of abominations and filthinesse of her fornication.

5 And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERIE, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF
a Or, fornications. [a] HARLOTS, AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

6 And I saw the woman drunken with the bloud of the Saints, and with the bloud of the Martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.

7 And the Angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvell? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads, and ten horns.

8 The beast that thou sawest, was, and is not, and shall ascend out of the bottomlesse pit, and go into perdition; and they that dwell on the earth, shall wonder (whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world) when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 And here is the minde which hath wisdome. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

10 And there are seven Kings, five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come: and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

12 And the ten horns which thou sawest, are ten Kings, which have received no kingdome as yet: but receive power as Kings one hour with the beast.

13 These have one minde, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

14 These shall make warre with the Lamb, and
b 1 Tim. 6.15. cha. 19.16. the Lamb shall overcome them: [b] For he is Lord of lords, and King of Kings, and they that are with him, are called, and chosen, and faithfull.

15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate, and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfill his will, and to agree, and give their kingdome unto the beast, untill the words of God shall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou sawest, is that great City which reigneth over the Kings of the earth.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Babylon is fallen. 4 The people of God commanded to depart out of her. 9 The Kings of the earth, 11 with the merchants, and mariners, lament over her. 20 The Saints rejoyce for the judgements of God upon her.

AND after these things I saw another Angel come down from heaven, having great power, and the earth was lightned with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice,
c Chap. 14.8. saying, [c] Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devills, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hatefull bird.

3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the Kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the d abundance of her delicacies.
d Or, power.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her my people, that ye be not partakers of her sinnes, and that ye receive not of her plagues:

5 For her sinnes have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembred her iniquities.

6 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled, fill to her double.

7 How much she hath glorified her self, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a e Queen, e Isa. and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow. 47.8

8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine, and she shall be utterly burnt with fire; for strong is the Lord God, who judgeth her.

9 And the Kings of the earth, who have committed fornication, and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoak of her burning:

10 Standing afarre off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city: for in one hour is thy judgement come.

11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her, for no man buyeth their merchandise any more.

12 The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all f Thyine wood, and all manner vessels of Ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brasse, and iron, and marble,
f Or, sweet.

13 And cynamome, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oyl, and fine flowre, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and g slaves, and soules of men,
g Or, bodies.

14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after, are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly, are departed from thee, and thou shalt finde them no more at all.

15 The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afarre off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls:

17 For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every ship-master, and all the company in ships, and sailers, and as many as trade by sea, stood afarre off,

18 And cried when they saw the smoak of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great citie?

19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea, by reason of her costlinesse, for in one hour is she made desolate.

20 Rejoyce over her, thou heaven, and ye holy Apostles and Prophets, for God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty Angel took up a stone, like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

22 And the voice of harpers, and musicians,

and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee: and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee: and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee:

23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee: and the voice of the bridegroom, and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth: for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

24 And in her was found the blood of Prophets, and of Saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

CHAP. XIX.

1 God is praised in heaven for judging the great whore, and avenging the blood of his Saints. 7 The marriage of the Lamb. 10 The Angel will not be worshipped. 17 The fowls called to the great slaughter.

AND after these things I heard a great voice, of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia, salvation, and glory, and honour, and power unto the Lord our God:

2 For true and righteous are his judgements, for he hath judged the great whore which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

3 And again they said, Alleluia: and her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

4 And the four and twenty Elders, and the four beasts fell down, and worshipped God that sate on the Throne, saying, Amen, Alleluia.

5 And a voice came out of the Throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and rejoyce, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made her self ready.

8 And to her was granted, that she should be arayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousnesse of Saints.

9 And he saith unto me, Write, [a] Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

10 And I fell at his feet to worship him: and he said unto me, [b] See thou do it not: I am thy fellow servant, and of thy brethren, that have the testimony of Jesus, Worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecie.

11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse, and he that sate upon him was called faithfull and true, and in righteousnesse he doth judge and make warre.

12 His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns, and he had a name written, that no man knew but he himself.

13 [c] And he was clothed with a vesture dipt in blood, and his Name is called, The Word of God.

14 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepresse of the fiercenesse and wrath of Almighty God.

16 And he hath on his vesture, and on his thigh a name written, [d] KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS. [d] Chap. 17.14.

17 And I saw in an Angel standing in the Sunne, and he cryed with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather your selves together unto the supper of the great God:

18 That ye may eat the flesh of Kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

19 And I saw the beast, and the Kings of the earth, and their armies gathered together to make warre against him that sate on the horse, and against his army.

20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet, that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sate upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

CHAP. XX.

2 Satan bound for a thousand years. 6 The first resurrection. 7 Satan let loose again. 8 Gog and Magog. 10 The devill cast into the lake of fire and brimstone. 11 The last and generall resurrection.

AND I saw an Angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomlesse pit, and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on the dragon that old serpent, which is the devill and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

3 And cast him into the bottomlesse pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand yeers should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgement was given unto them: and I saw the soules of them that were beheaded for the witnesse of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his marke upon their foreheads, or in their hands: and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand yeers.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again, untill the thousand yeers were finished. This is the first resurrection.

6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be Priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand yeers.

7 And when the thousand yeers are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, [e] Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battell: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea. [e] Ezek. 38.2.

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 And the devill that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the

the beaſt and the falſe prophet are, and ſhall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

11 And I ſaw a great white throne, and him that ſate on it, from whoſe face the earth and the heaven fled away, and there was found no place for them.

12 And I ſaw the dead, ſmall and great, ſtand before God: and the books were opened: and another [a] book was opened, which is *the book* of life: and the dead were judged out of thoſe things which were written in the books, according to their works.

13 And the ſea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and [b] hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

14 And death and hell were caſt into the lake of fire: this is the ſecond death.

15 And whoſoever was not found written in the book of life, was caſt into the lake of fire.

a Chap. 3. 5.

b Or, grave.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *A new heaven and a new earth.* 10 *The heavenly Jeruſalem, with a full deſcription thereof.* 23 *She needeth no Sunne, the glory of God is her light.* 24 *The Kings of the earth bring their riches unto her.*

AND [c] I *ſaw* a new heaven, and a new earth: for the firſt heaven, and the firſt earth were paſſed away, and there was no more ſea.

2 And I John ſaw the holy city, new Jeruſalem coming down *from* God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her huſband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven, ſaying, Behold, the Tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will dwell with them, and they ſhall be his people, and God himſelf ſhall be with them, *and be* their God.

4 [d] And God ſhall wipe away all tears from their eies: and there ſhall be no more death, neither ſorrow, nor crying, neither ſhall there be any more pain: for the former things are paſſed, away.

5 And he that ſate upon the throne, ſaid [e] Behold, I make all things new. And he ſaid unto me, Write: for theſe words are true and faithfull.

6 And he ſaid unto me, It is done: [f] I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirſt, of the fountain of the water of life freely.

7 He that overcometh, ſhall inherite all things, and I will be his God, and he ſhall be my ſonne.

8 But the fearfull, and unbeleeving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers and ſorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars ſhall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimſtone: which is the ſecond death.

9 And there came unto me one of the ſeven Angels, which had the ſeven vials full of the ſeven laſt plagues, and talked with me, ſaying, Come hither, I will ſhew thee the Bride, the Lambes wife.

10 And he carried me away in the ſpirit to a great and high mountain, and ſhewed me that great city, the holy Jeruſalem, deſcending out of heaven from God,

11 Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a ſtone moſt precious, even like a Jaſper ſtone, cleare as Cryſtall;

12 And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve Angels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Iſrael.

c Iſaiah 65. 17. 2 pet. 3. 13.

d Chap. 7. 17.

e 2 Cor. 5. 17.

f Chap. 1. 8. and 22. 13. Iſaiah 44. 6.

13 On the eaſt three gates, on the north three gates, on the ſouth three gates, and on the weſt three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations; and in them the names of the twelve Apoſtles of the Lambe.

15 And he that talked with me, had a golden reed to meaſure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lyeth four ſquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he meaſured the city with the reed, twelve thouſand furlongs: the length, and the breadth, and the height of it are equall.

17 And he meaſured the wall thereof, an hundred and fourty and four cubits, according to the meaſure of a man, that is, of the Angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was of Jaſper, and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glaſſe.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city were garniſhed with all manner of precious ſtones. The firſt foundation was Jaſper, the ſecond Saphir, the third a Chalcedonie, the fourth an Emerald,

20 The fifth Sardonix, the ſixth Sardius, the ſeventh Cryſolite, the eighth Beryll, the ninth a Topas, the tenth a Chryſopraſus, the eleventh a Jacinct, the twelfth an Amethyſt.

21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearles, every ſeverall gate was of one pearle, and the ſtreet of the city was pure gold, as it were tranſparent glaſſe.

22 And I ſaw no Temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty, and the Lambe, are the Temple of it.

23 [h] And the city had no need of the Sunne, neither of the Moon to ſhine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lambe is the light thereof.

24 [i] And the nations of them which are ſaved, ſhall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

25 [k] And the gates of it ſhall not be ſhut at all by day: for there ſhall be no night there.

26 And they ſhall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

27 And there ſhall in no wiſe enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatſoever worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lambes book of life.

h Iſaiah 60. 19.

i Iſaiah 60. 3.

k Iſaiah 60. 11.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The river of the water of life.* 2 *The tree of life.* 5 *The light of the city of God is himſelf.* 9 *The Angel will not be worſhipped.* 18 *Nothing may be added to the word of God, nor taken there from.*

AND he ſhewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as Cryſtall, proceeding out of the Throne of God, and of the Lambe.

2 In the midſt of the ſtreet of it, and of either ſide of the river, *was there* the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yeelded her fruit every moneth: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

3 And there ſhall be no more curſe, but the Throne of God, and of the Lambe ſhall be in it, and his ſervants ſhall ſerve him.

4 And they ſhall ſee his face, and his name *ſhall be* in their foreheads.

5 [l] And there ſhall be no night there, and they need no candle, neither light of the Sunne; for the

l Chap. 21. 25.

the Lord God giveth them light, and they shall reign for ever and ever.

6 And he said unto me, These sayings are faithfull and true. And the Lord God of the holy Prophets sent his Angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

7 Behold, I come quickly: Blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecie of this book.

8 And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the Angel, which shewed me these things.

9 Then saith he unto me, [a] See thou do it not: for I am thy fellow servant, and of thy brethren the Prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.

10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecie of this book: for the time is at hand.

11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12 And behold, I come quickly, and my reward is with me, [b] to give every man according as his work shall be.

13 I am Alpha and Omega, [c] the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

14 Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

15 For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

16 I Jesus have sent mine Angel, to testifie unto you these things in the Churches. I am the root, and the off-spring of David, and the bright and morning Starre.

17 And the Spirit and the Bride say, Come. And let him that heareth, say, Come. And let him that is athirst, come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely. [d] Mich. 55. 1.

18 For I testifie unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecie of this book, [e] If any man shall adde unto these things, God shall adde unto him the plagues that are written in this book. [e] Deut. 4. 2. prov. 30. 6.

19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecie, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.

20 He which testifieth these things, saith, Surely, I come quickly. Amen. Even so, Come Lord Jesus.

21 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

FINIS.

LONDON:
Printed by ROBERT BARKER, Printer to the Kings most Excellent Majestie: And by the Assignes of JOHN BILL.

Anno Dom. 1638.